

**MILLS, MEN AND MACHINERY: A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF PAPERMAKING  
IN THE UNITED STATES DURING THE INDUSTRIAL REVOLUTION  
TO 1900**

**Robert Singerman and S. J. Wolfe**

©2023 Robert Singerman  
Susan J. Wolfe

A thousand pities that the multitudinous wheels, and cranks, and pinions of human society, which often so ruinously break, or hideously crack, could not, for at least one diurnal revolution, as smoothly and harmoniously move as the complicated machinery of the paper mill.

M. Emory Wright, *The Parsons Paper Mill at Holyoke, Mass.* (Springfield, Mass., 1857), p. 20.



## INTRODUCTION

The story of American papermaking encompasses manufacturing history, family and local history, book arts, printing and technology history, also paper distribution and, by extension, the stationery trade. The current bibliography attempts to identify a broad range of literature to aid historians and all other researchers in the study of the formative American paper industry through the year 1900.

The 7,826 entries represent a highly analytical approach to identifying relevant information embedded within books, pamphlets, theses and dissertations, periodicals and newsletters, as well as selected unpublished typescripts and a few dozen of the more informative Internet resources (if dated at all, some sites may be later than 2013).

*Mills, Men and Machinery: A Bibliography of Papermaking in the United States During the Industrial Revolution to 1900* is the product of more than twenty-five years of collaborative research drawing on the rich collections of American libraries. The compilers were drawn to papermaking as a research area out of a sustained interest in print culture, an emerging field of interdisciplinary study.

Paper. Paper. Paper. We're inundated by paper, we take it for granted, we sometimes save it and other times we trash it as just another consumer disposable. Having progressed beyond clay tablets, civilization as we know it would not have been possible without the written word, hence the undisputed role of paper and written records to document and transmit intellectual history, creative thought, as well as discoveries, news, and humor. Consider the key role of paper in civilization's advancement:

"Paper is one of the simplest and most essential pieces of human technology. For the past two millennia, the ability to produce it in ever more efficient ways has supported the proliferation of literacy, media, religion, education, commerce, and art; it has formed the foundation of civilizations, promoting revolutions and restoring stability" (Mark Kurlansky, *Paper: Paging Through History*. New York: W. W. Norton, 2016, dustjacket flyleaf).

Publications, even foreign imprints, issued as late as 2013 are included; there are no exclusions with respect to language, though English, for obvious reasons, dominates the field. Literally thousands of local histories, genealogies and biographical compilations, travel guides, corporate histories, as well as the journals and newsletters of historical societies from coast-to-coast were examined.

Every reasonable effort has been expended to verify each and every entry; in cases where this has not been possible (lack of availability on interlibrary loan of special collections materials such as sample books and trade catalogs, for instance), the entry number is preceded by an asterisk. The entries, it should be noted, do not include series information, nor are the publishers given. Alphabetization of entries follows the word-by-word system.

As a courtesy to readers, the owning institutions of the scarcer titles, generally those with three or fewer known holdings, are indicated. The existence of reprint editions is noted (some reprints may be enhanced with an added index or a new introduction; others may omit the plates or the illustrative matter). Be aware that the newer unrevised/uncorrected print-on-demand editions, along with microform reproductions, CD-ROM files, and out-of-print editions widely available today in digital format (e-books), are excluded. Book reviews are generally not included.

The bibliography combines a topical approach with a geographical approach (by state or region), the latter being a logical preference for distributing the entries whenever the subject matter, as in a paper mill with a known location, can be determined. A study that mentions paper manufacturing in more than one state might be placed in the section for the first-named state or, in a case of a more detailed text introducing numerous mills and their owners in many states, in the "General Literature" section.

Within reasonable limits, the analytical methodology required for this bibliography suggested early on that the names of papermakers be identified; this extends to their likeness, generally a photograph but sometimes an engraving or a sketch, indicated in the annotations by means of "port." It should be assumed that the studies captured by the present bibliography will often contain views and illustrations of paper mills and their machinery.

Many geographical locations, as in local districts, hamlets, manufacturing villages, and townships, may no longer exist, often because these formerly remote areas were overtaken and consumed by urban sprawl, or formal annexation or because of a new name replacing a former name (Mauch Chunk, Pa., for example, is now Jim Thorpe). Some mill locations in the literature may have been linked to the name of the nearest railroad station and the tracks were later abandoned. Our general practice has been to retain the place names as given in the source texts.

As an aid for research, a list of materials used in papermaking and a list of paper types and goods treated in the entries is provided in the Appendices section.

The Appendix, "Court Cases Involving the Paper Industry," though broadly conceived and extensive, cannot be approached as exhaustive for lower court cases and rulings. The case citations, given without annotations, are derived with few exceptions from the LexisNexis (now called Nexis Uni) full-text federal and state court reporter database with no further verification done by the compilers.

What is excluded from this bibliography? We have omitted from coverage:

- Architectural plans
- Archival records and collections (business and payroll records, ledgers and account books, contracts, letters and diaries, wills, estate inventories)
- Billheads, invoices, waybills, checks
- Business cards and envelopes
- Corporate memorabilia, souvenirs
- Historic preservation nomination forms and applications
- Indenture agreements
- Letterheads
- Maps, including fire insurance maps
- Patent files
- Photographs
- Postcard views

Property deeds, surveys, and plats  
Ream wrappers  
Stereoscopic views  
Stock and bond certificates  
Tax assessment records  
Trade cards  
Vital records, census schedules  
Woodcuts, engraved prints, chromolithographs

For this bibliography to remain within manageable proportions, no attempt has been made to comb through city directories and the paper trade press (see the "Paper Trade Journals, Directories, Annuals" section for the range of potential sources for further research). Although many signed articles of obvious historical value have been identified and included, the trade press, filled with articles (perhaps with a byline but quite frequently unsigned) and very brief paper trade news, business notices, price trends, new products, corporate appointments and promotions, technical innovations, obituaries, advertisements, etc., awaits digitization and full text access with enhanced keyword searching. Similarly, no effort has been made to sift through the daily and weekly local press of the nineteenth century for news coverage of paper mill openings and closings, fires, floods, mill worker accidents, ownership changes, and more.

Bibliographic coverage of early American manufacturing and technology represents a terra incognita. This is a daunting task, to be sure, as the literature is far-flung and much of it is buried in city and county histories, many of which were published without an index. In many ways, our coverage of American papermaking only scratches the surface given that locally produced histories, oftentimes written for a popular audience, and modest historical society newsletters, do not enjoy a wide circulation beyond the local area. In the same vein, research libraries increasingly ignore this literature given so many other competing collecting priorities. Needless to say, there is no single indexing and abstracting service that one can turn to for current or retrospective coverage of American manufacturing history and industrial progress.

The work presented here, although detailed and extensive in scope, should not be approached as definitive. We encourage new interpretive studies and deeper research by others in diverse areas such as:

1. Family and local history, including historical atlases
2. Canal, labor, and railroad history
3. Logging, forest resource management, environmental history
4. Historic structures survey reports, industrial archeology
5. Riparian rights, hydropower, river pollution
6. Mill design, construction, electrification
7. Mill machinery and patent history
8. Mill insurance and safety
9. The rag trade
10. Women in the industrial workforce
11. Occupational advancement and mobility
12. Community sociology of mill towns
13. Corporate consolidation, trade associations, trusts
14. Paper trade journalism and advertising
15. Wholesaling and paper distribution networks
16. Packaging industry
17. Stationery trade and office supplies
18. Fine printing, book design, and illustration

19. Graphic arts and communication
20. Sample books, catalogs, price lists

Not to be overlooked are the public documents and annual reports, typically with compiled statistics, issued by state agencies with regulatory functions. The legislative session laws of the states typically contain the acts of incorporation, for example, of manufacturing industries. Regarding state documents, the attention of researchers is directed to the untapped *Index of Economic Material in Documents of the States of the United States*, a detail-filled set of volumes compiled by Adelaide R. Haase for the Carnegie Institution of Washington (Washington, D.C., 1907-22).

#### Abbreviations

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| adv.   | advertising                                  |
| ca.    | circa  |
| chap.  | chapter                                      |
| co.    | company                                      |
| Co.    | County                                       |
| col.   | color  |
| diss.  | dissertation                                 |
| ed.    | edition or editor                            |
| eds.   | editors                                      |
| enl.   | enlarged                                     |
| est.   | established                                  |
| illus. | illustrations                                |
| inc.   | incorporated                                 |
| n.s.   | new series                                   |
| opp.   | opposite                                     |
| p.     | page   |
| port.  | portrait(s), photograph or sketched likeness |
| pp.    | pages  |
| rev.   | revised                                      |
| sect.  | section                                      |
| ser.   | series                                       |
| v      | versus                                       |
| vol.   | volume                                       |
| vols.  | volumes                                      |

#### Acknowledgments

The sustained work required to research, compile, and prepare this bibliography for publication has been an arduous task consuming more than twenty-five years. Our work was facilitated at a very early stage by an extended visit to the William R. Haselton Library in Atlanta, at the time affiliated with the Institute of Paper Science and Technology; in the intervening years, this specialized collection has been integrated into the Georgia Institute of Technology library system. Periodic visits to the New York Public Library (General Research Division and the Irma and Paul Milstein Division of United States History, Local History and Genealogy) and the NYPL's Science Industry and Business Library yielded numerous discoveries from these in-depth collections.

Library staff at the Forest History Society (Durham, N.C.) responded graciously to verification requests. The interlibrary loan and photoduplication service provided by scores of libraries assisted in untold ways to the project's successful completion. Lastly, the vast, fabulously diverse collections of the American Antiquarian Society supported our on-site verification work in incalculable ways, especially with respect to local history.

Kindly direct comments and corrections to S. J. Wolfe  
e-mail: schlossrawsonwolfe@gmail.com

Robert Singerman  
S. J. Wolfe

Nov. 24, 2022



INTRODUCTION  
TABLE OF CONTENTS

|   |                   |
|---|-------------------|
| BIBLIOGRAPHY  | entries 0001-0033 |
| GENERAL LITERATURE  | entries 0034-0583 |
| BIOGRAPHICAL RESOURCES  | entries 0584-0628 |
| BOOK ARTS AND PRODUCTION  | entries 0629-0671 |
| BOX AND CARTON INDUSTRY   | entries 0672-0687 |
| CARBON PAPER  | entries 0688-0691 |
| CARTRIDGE PAPER   | entries 0692-0694 |
| LITERARY REPRESENTATIONS  | entries 0695-0718 |
| MUMMY PAPER   | entries 0719-0734 |
| PAPER PATTERNS  | entries 0735-0760 |
| PAPER PERMANENCE AND PRESERVATION   | entries 0761-0784 |
| PAPER TRADE JOURNALS, DIRECTORIES,<br>ANNUALS                                       | entries 0785-0829 |
| PAPER-CUTTING MACHINERY   | entries 0830-0861 |
| PAPERMAKING MACHINERY; EQUIPMENT AND<br>ALLIED PRODUCTS FOR PAPER AND PULP<br>MILLS | entries 0862-0993 |
| PAPIER-MÂCHÉ  | entries 0994-0997 |
| PATENTS   | entries 0998-1034 |
| PHOTOGRAPHIC PAPER  | entries 1035-1041 |
| SPECIALIZED PAPER PRODUCTS  | entries 1042-1091 |
| STATISTICAL RESOURCES AND DATA  | entries 1092-1184 |
| TARIFF QUESTION AND PROTECTIONISM   | entries 1185-1230 |
| TRADE CATALOGS  | entries 1231-1238 |
| TRADE UNIONS  | entries 1239-1262 |
| TRUSTS AND COMBINATIONS   | entries 1263-1293 |
| WALLPAPER   | entries 1294-1359 |
| WALLPAPER NEWSPAPERS  | entries 1360-1377 |
| WATERMARKS  | entries 1378-1393 |
| WOOD PULP AND PULPING PROCESSES   | entries 1394-1438 |
| BY STATE OR REGION:   |                   |
| Alabama   | entries 1439-1460 |
| California  | entries 1461-1571 |
| Colorado  | entries 1572-1589 |
| Connecticut   | entries 1590-1870 |
| Delaware  | entries 1871-1980 |
| District of Columbia  | entries 1981-2005 |
| Florida   | entries 2006-2007 |
| Georgia   | entries 2008-2103 |

|                      |                   |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| Illinois             | entries 2104-2255 |
| Indiana              | entries 2256-2356 |
| Iowa                 | entries 2357-2393 |
| Kansas               | entries 2394-2418 |
| Kentucky             | entries 2419-2495 |
| Louisiana            | entries 2496-2509 |
| Maine                | entries 2510-2720 |
| Maryland             | entries 2721-2826 |
| Massachusetts        | entries 2827-3589 |
| Michigan             | entries 3590-3706 |
| Minnesota            | entries 3707-3757 |
| Missouri             | entries 3758-3806 |
| Montana              | entries 3807-3809 |
| Nebraska             | entries 3810-3832 |
| New England          | entries 3833-3875 |
| New Hampshire        | entries 3876-4035 |
| New Jersey           | entries 4036-4246 |
| New York             | entries 4247-4925 |
| North Carolina       | entries 4926-4997 |
| North Dakota         | entry 4998        |
| Ohio                 | entries 4999-5348 |
| Oregon               | entries 5349-5392 |
| Pacific Coast States | entries 5393-5404 |
| Pennsylvania         | entries 5405-6114 |
| Rhode Island         | entries 6115-6151 |
| South Carolina       | entries 6152-6205 |
| Southern States      | entries 6206-6279 |
| Tennessee            | entries 6280-6330 |
| Texas                | entries 6331-6357 |
| Utah                 | entries 6358-6408 |
| Vermont              | entries 6409-6535 |
| Virginia             | entries 6536-6638 |
| Washington           | entries 6639-6666 |
| West Virginia        | entries 6667-6726 |
| Wisconsin            | entries 6727-6957 |

|  |                   |
|--|-------------------|
| APPENDIX 1: COURT CASES RELATED TO<br>THE PAPER INDUSTRY | entries 6958-7826 |
|--|-------------------|

## APPENDIX 2: A SELECT LIST OF MATERIALS FOR PAPERMAKING

## APPENDIX 3: A SELECT LIST OF TYPES OF PAPER AND PAPER GOODS

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- 0001 Daniells, Lorna M. *Studies in Enterprise: A Selected Bibliography of American and Canadian Company Histories and Biographies of Businessmen*. Boston, 1957. xiv, 169 p.
- "Manufacturing: Paper and Allied Products": pp. 15-16;  
"Manufacturing: Machinery": pp. 35-40.
- 0002 Dickinson, Maude V. "History of Papermaking in the United States." *Paper Trade Journal* 71:21 (Nov. 18, 1920): 176, 178, 180, 182, 184, 186.
- 0003 Easton, Phoebe Jane. *Marbling: A History and a Bibliography*. Los Angeles, 1983. xiii, 190 p.
- "America": pp. 69-93 (a historical treatment).
- 0004 Fahl, Ronald J. *North American Forest and Conservation History: A Bibliography*. Santa Barbara, Calif., 1977. 408 p.
- Consult the Subject Index for "Pulp and Paper Industry."
- 0005 Ferguson, Eugene S. *Bibliography of the History of Technology*. Cambridge, Mass., 1968. xx, 347 p.
- "Paper and Printing, Including Inks": pp. 269-72.
- 0006 Geahigan, Priscilla C. *U.S. and Canadian Businesses, 1955 to 1987: A Bibliography*. Metuchen, N.J., 1988. xi, 589 p.
- "Paper and Allied Products": pp. 94-99.
- 0007 Gephart, Ronald M. *Revolutionary America, 1763-1789: A Bibliography*. Washington, D.C., 1984. 2 vols.
- "Hemp, Paper, and Textiles": vol. 2, pp. 832-33.
- 0008 Goodall, Francis; Terry Gourvish; and Steven Tolliday. *International Bibliography of Business History*. London, 1997. xvi, 668 p.
- "Papermaking": pp. 224-27.

- 0009 Harkányi, Katalin. *The Natural Sciences and American Scientists in the Revolutionary Era: A Bibliography*. New York, 1990. x, 510 p.
- Consult index, "Paper" or "Paper making, History."
- 0010 Hawley, Elizabeth Haven. *Bibliographic Essay on American Papermaking and Colorants*.
- A technical report (2008). Signed: Haven Hawley.  
Internet text: [https://ufdcimages.uflib.ufl.edu/IR/00/00/75/62/00001/Bibliographical\\_Essay\\_on\\_American\\_Papermaking.doc](https://ufdcimages.uflib.ufl.edu/IR/00/00/75/62/00001/Bibliographical_Essay_on_American_Papermaking.doc) (accessed March 21, 2021).
- 0011 High Ridge Books. *Trade Catalogues. From the 19th and 20th Centuries*. Rye, N.Y., [200-?]. 3 vols.
- Issued as *Catalogue* 52, 55, 58 (see entries for "Stationery & Paper Goods").
- 0012 Hunter, Dard. "A Bibliography of Marbled Paper." *Paper Trade Journal* 72:18 (April 28, 1921): 52, 54, 56, 58.
- 0013 Hunter, Dard. *Handmade Paper and Its Watermarks: A Bibliography*. Marlborough-on-Hudson, N.Y., 1917. 22 p.
- Includes a few early American imprints.  
"Reprinted with revisions from *Paper*, May 30, 1917."
- 0014 Larson, Henrietta M. *Guide to Business History: Materials for the Study of American Business History and Suggestions for Their Use*. Index by Elsie Hight Bishop. Cambridge, Mass., 1948. xxvi, 1181 p.
- See index, "Paper, pulp, and paper-products industry."
- 0015 Leif, Irving P. *An International Sourcebook of Paper History*. Hamden, Conn., 1978. viii, 160 p.
- "United States": pp. 128-35.  
Review: Miller, George. *Analytical & Enumerative Bibliography* 3 (1979): 50-54 (contains additional entries).
- 0016 Lerman, Nina E. "Books on Early American Technology, 1966-1991." In: Judith A. McGaw, ed. *Early American Technology: Making and Doing Things from the Colonial Era to 1850* (Chapel Hill,

N.C., 1994), pp. 358-429 ("Paper, Printing, and Book Production," pp. 394-95).

"Appendix: Brooke Hindle's Pre-1966 Bibliography": pp. 431-60 ("Paper and Printing," 452).

- 0017 McKinstry, E. Richard. *Guide to the Winterthur Library. The Joseph Downs Collection and the Winterthur Archives*. Winterthur, Del., c2003. vii, 641 p.

A valuable source for locating archival material and ephemera, as in entry 371, Carter, Rice and Company, Boston, sample books, ca. 1880-99, or entries 675 (ladies lace paper collars) and 746 (paper collars and cuffs).

Note the indexed entries under "playing cards."

The Winterthur Library holds the very substantial John and Carolyn Grossman Collection of printed ephemera. Finding aid at: [http://findingaid.winterthur.org/html/HTML\\_Finding\\_Aids/COL0838.htm](http://findingaid.winterthur.org/html/HTML_Finding_Aids/COL0838.htm) (accessed Dec. 16, 2022).

- 0018 Miller, Joseph A. *Pulp and Paper History: A Selected List of Publications on the History of the Industry in North America*. St. Paul, Minn., 1963. iii leaves, 41 p.

- 0019 Nasrallah, Wahib. *United States Corporate Histories: A Bibliography, 1965-1985*. New York, 1987. viii, 355 p.

Consult the "Index by Industry" for "Paper."

Also the 2nd ed. with coverage for 1965-1990. New York, 1991. ix, 511 p.

- 0020 Rink, Evald. *Technical Americana: A Checklist of Technical Publications Printed Before 1831*. Millwood, N.Y., 1981. xxviii, 776 p.

See index, "Paper," "Paper Mills."

- 0021 Rosenblum, Joseph. *A Bibliographic History of the Book: An Annotated Guide to the Literature*. Metuchen, N.J., and Pasadena, Calif., 1995. xiii, 425 p.

Chap. 3, "Writing Surfaces," contains a few entries related to American papermaking (pp. 55-56).

- 0022 Schultz, Arthur R. *German-American Relations and German Culture in America: A Subject Bibliography, 1941-1980*. Millwood,

N.Y., 1984. 2 vols.

Contains scattered citations related to individual papermakers, e.g., William Hoffman, William Rittenhouse.

- 0023 Sindall, Robert Walter. *The Manufacture of Paper. With Illustrations, and a Bibliography of Works Relating to Cellulose and Paper-making*. London, 1908. x, 275 p.

Chap. 13, "Bibliography" (pp. [253]-72).  
Also a New York, 1908, ed.

- 0024 Stapleton, Darwin H. *Accounts of European Science, Technology and Medicine written by American Travelers Abroad, 1735-1860, in the Collections of the American Philosophical Society*. Philadelphia, 1985. 48 p.

See the entries for James Curtis Booth (no. 4, about an Austrian paper mill; Joshua Gilpin (no. 12; papermaking), Charles Schinz (no. 35; for wood pulp papermaking in Switzerland), and George Escol Sellers (no. 36, 71; papermaking machinery).

- 0025 Steve Finer - Rare Books. *Bookbinding, Libraries, Paper & Papermaking, Printing, Publishing. Catalogue 169*. Greenfield, Mass., [2007]. unpagged.

See entries 63-110. A rich source of sample books and catalogs.

- 0026 Surface, Henry Earl. *Bibliography of the Pulp and Paper Industries*. Washington, D.C., 1913. 48 p.

- 0027 Surface, Henry Earl. *A Select Paper Bibliography entitled "United States Government Publications Pertaining to Pulp and Paper."* Washington, D.C., 1916. 16 p.

Especially valuable for the section on pp. 12-13 devoted to Census Office data beginning in 1860.

A revision of the author's "A List of United States Public Documents Pertaining to Pulp and Paper," *Journal of Industrial and Engineering Chemistry* 5 (1913): 614-16.

- 0028 Tanselle, G. Thomas. *Guide to the Study of United States Imprints*. Cambridge, Mass., 1971. 2 vols.

Consult "Index" for headings beginning "Paper."

- 0029 Tselos, George D., and Colleen Wickey. *A Guide to Archives and Manuscript Collections in the History of Chemistry and Chemical Technology*. Philadelphia, c1987. viii, 198 p.

Consult the "Subject Index" under "Papermaking."

- 0030 West, Clarence J. *Bibliography of Pulp and Paper Making. 1900-1928*. New York, 1929. 982 p.

West continued his coverage in cumulative volumes for 1928-35 (New York, 1936); 1936-45 (New York, 1947); 1946-50 (New York, 1951), called *Pulp and Paper Manufacture: Bibliography*.

Thereafter continued under this title by Jack Weiner for 1951-55 (New York, 1957), followed by *Pulp and Paper Manufacture. Bibliography and United States Patents* (title varies), issued annually until 1971, the final year of publication.

- 0031 West, Clarence J. "History of Bagasse for Paper Making." *Paper Trade Journal* 70:21 (May 20, 1920): 52, 54.

- 0032 West, Clarence J. *Reading List on Papermaking Materials*. New York, c1921. 170 p.

Another ed.: 2nd ed. New York, 1928. 239 p.

- 0033 West, Clarence J. *The Utilization of Sugar Cane Bagasse for Paper, Board, Plastics, and Chemicals: An Annotated Bibliography*. New York, 1946. 146 p.

The bibliography includes American patents.

"Foreword" by Robert C. Hockett.

Another ed.: 2nd ed. New York, 1952. 200 p.

#### GENERAL LITERATURE

- 0034 "A." (pseud.). "Glaring White Paper." *The Nation* 29 (1879): 207 (also letters to the editor under the heading, "Print, Paper, and School-Books," *ibid.*, pp. 239-40).

Text of "Glaring White Paper" reprinted in *The Publishers' Weekly* 16 (1879): 448.

- 0035 "A." (pseud.). "The Manufacture of Paper." *The Inventor* (N.Y.) 2 (1856/57): 4-5, 36, 81-82, 103-4, 139-40, 167-68, 238-41.

- 0036 Abbott, Edith. "Harriet Martineau and the Employment of Women in 1836." *Journal of Political Economy* 14 (1906): 614-26.

Women have a long history, extending prior to 1789, of employment in paper mills; see pp. 617-18 (note 15).

- 0037 Abel, Ernest L. *Marihuana, the First Twelve Thousand Years*. New York, c1980. xi, 289 p.

Robert Bell, a Philadelphia printer, suggested in 1777 that "hemp be used as a raw material for making paper in the colonies, since now that they had declared their independence from England they could no longer count on cotton or flax imports" (p. 89, within chap. 3, "Rope and Riches").

- 0038 "An Account of the Japanese Manner of Making Paper From the Bark of A tree-Recommended to the Particular Attention of Americans." *The Columbian Magazine; or, Monthly Miscellany* 3 (1789): 279-82.

Running title: "Japanese Paper made from the Mulberry Tree."

- 0039 Adamu, Sani. "A Study of Paper Production in the United States of America (U.S.A.)." Master of Science thesis, Pittsburg State University, 1991. vi, 33 leaves.

- 0040 "Agriculture." *American Annual Cyclopædia and Register of Important Events* 9 (1869): 5-9.

See p. 8 for fibrous straws, husks, bamboo canes, grasses (esparto grass; marsh or cord grass), tule reeds, and okra as papermaking alternatives to increasingly expensive rags. Notes that a Mr. Woodruff at Quincy, Ill., is exploiting marsh or cord grass and "has used many hundred tons of it for making a fine quality of wrapping-paper, and has recently changed his mill into a print and book paper-mill, in which he proposes using this stock only."

- 0041 Alexander, Harold H. *Scraps of Paper Lore: A Seductive History of Paper*. [Arden Hills, Minn., 2000]. unpagged.

"Published on the occasion of the exhibition *Paper: Trivia and Treasure* at The Goldstein, A Museum of Design, University of Minnesota. January 30 through April 8, 2000."

- 0042 "Alum in Manufactures." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 13 (1881): 286.

Discusses the use of alum in paper sizing.

- 0043 American Paper and Pulp Association. *Constitution, Officers, Committees, Members, Historical Sketch, 1897-1898*. New York, [1898?]. 64 p.

The "Historical Sketch" (pp. [41]-64) is captioned "History of the American Paper and Pulp Association. Prepared by the Secretary" (C. W. Lyman).

- 0044 American Paper and Pulp Association. *New Horizons: A History of Seventy-Five Years of the American Paper and Pulp Association*. New York, 1952. 32 p.

- 0045 *American Paper and Pulp Association Fiftieth Anniversary, 1878-1927*. New York, c1927. 102 p.

The golden anniversary history is by Arthur Selwyn-Brown. Issued as a separate section in *Paper Trade Journal* 84:8 (Feb. 24, 1927).

Includes biographical sketches of former presidents of the American Paper and Pulp Association. The display advertisements may contain views and/or corporate history as in "Morris Cantine and His Papers," p. 87, port.

- 0046 "American Paper Institute." In: Richard C. Davis, ed. *Encyclopedia of American Forest and Conservation History* (New York and London, 1983), vol. 1, p. 19.

- 0047 "The American Paper Manufacture." *Frank Leslie's Illustrated Newspaper* (New York), May 5, 1877, p. 147.

There has been greater European interest after the Centennial Exhibition in American paper for export.

- 0048 \*American Paper Manufacturers' Association (later name, American Paper and Pulp Association). *Proceedings of the Annual Meeting*. New York.

Harvard University Library holds #21-23 (1898-1900), Midwinter meeting, Jan. 1895, and Midsummer meeting, July 1896, entered under American Paper Manufacturers Association; Columbia University Library holds #21 (1898), entered under American

Paper and Pulp Association; New York Public Library holds #9-54 (1886-1931/32), incomplete, entered under American Paper and Pulp Association. Pulpwood Department. Older volumes are variously called *Report of Proceedings*, *Report of the Proceedings of the Annual Meeting*, etc. Reports also appear in the *Paper Trade Journal*.

- 0049 American Public Health Association. Special Committee on the Disinfection of Rags. "Report of the Committee on the Disinfection of Rags." *Transactions of the American Public Health Association* 12 (1886): [170]-97.

Includes data gleaned from state boards of health reports relative to paper mills and infected workers, most often with smallpox.

Signed on p. 197: George M. Sternberg.  
Reprinted: Concord, N.H., 1886. 30 p.

- 0050 Arabol Manufacturing Company. *Theory and Practice of the Sizing of Paper*. New York, 1895. 32 p. (copies at the Boston Public Library and New York Public Library).

- 0051 *The Art of Paper-making. A Guide to the Theory and Practice of of the Manufacture of Paper, being a Compilation from the Best Known French, German, and American Writers, by the Editor of "The Paper Mill Directory."* London, 1874. 8, 200 p.

A technical treatise containing occasional references to American papermaking practices but without identifying specific paper mills or manufacturers.

- 0052 [Article about innovative paper products such as doors, window blinds, billiard balls, boats, wash basins, clothes, curtains, and wheels for railroad cars]. *Appletons' Journal* 9 (1873): 286.

- 0053 *Asher & Adams' Pictorial Album of American Industry, 1876, with Illustrations and Descriptions of Mercantile and Manufacturing Establishments, Machinery, Works of Art, Mechanism, Trade-marks, etc., etc....* New York, 1976. 192 p.

See, as follows: Crane Brothers, Westfield, Mass. (p. 77), bank ledger and record papers; George West & Son, Ballston Spa, N.Y. (p. 93), Manila paper and paper bags; Byron Weston's Paper Mills, Dalton, Mass. (p. 120); W. H. Hill, Worcester, Mass. (p. 146), envelope manufacturer; Holyoke Machine Co., Holyoke,

Mass. (p. 182), Gould's Patent Pulp Engine.

A reprint of *Asher & Adams' New Columbian Rail Road Atlas and Pictorial Album of American Industry* (New York, 1876), minus the atlas and gazetteer.

- 0054 Atkinson, Edward. "Paper Mill Fires. A Plea for Practical Paper Mill Insurance." *The Paper World* 13:2 (Aug. 1886): 4-12.

"A paper read before the American Paper Manufacturers' Association at Saratoga, Wednesday, July 28th, 1886."  
Includes diagrams.

- 0055 Atkinson, Edward. *The Prevention of Loss by Fire. Fifty Years' Record of Factory Mutual Insurance based on Thirty-five Years' Personal Experience* ... Boston, 1900. 95 p.

For the Paper Mill Mutual Insurance Co., established in 1887, see pp. 10, 13, 41.

See also Harold Francis Williamson, *Edward Atkinson: The Biography of an American Liberal, 1827-1905*. Introduction by F. W. Taussig (Boston, 1934), chap. 4, "Business Executive: Fire Insurance and Fire Prevention" (Paper Mill Mutual Insurance Co., p. 101).

- 0056 Bader, Sara. *Strange Red Cow, and Other Curious Classified Ads From the Past*. New York, c2005. xiii, 209 p.

See pp. 158-69 for ads related to paper mills, papermaking, and rags for paper.

- 0057 Bagnall, William R. *The Textile Industries of the United States, including Sketches and Notices of Cotton, Woolen, Silk, and Linen Manufactures in the Colonial Period. Volume I. 1639-1810*. Cambridge, Mass., 1893; reprint, New York, 1971. xxii, 613 p.

The mill of the Cecil Manufacturing Co., near Elkton, Md., was converted into a paper mill by Robert Carter, 1827 to 1853 (pp. 232-36); for the Bemis Paper Mill, Watertown, Mass., see the section about the Bemis Manufacturing Co. on pp. 320-31.

For maximum utilization of this resource, consult the New York, 1971, reprint ed. containing the index, prepared Thomas W. Leavitt, under "Mill, paper."

- 0058 Bahn, Gilbert S., ed. *American Place Names of Long Ago. A Republication of the Index to Cram's Unrivalled Atlas of the*

*World as Based on the Census of 1890*. Baltimore, 1998. xi, 347 p.

See, for example, listings under Massachusetts, for Paper Mills, Plymouth (p. 130); Pennsylvania, three listings under Paper Mill and another for Papertown at Mount Holly Springs (p. 263); and Paperville, Tennessee (p. 291).

- 0059 Baker, Cathleen A. *By His Own Labor: The Biography of Dard Hunter*. New Castle, Del., 2000. xxv, 332 p.

Includes illustrations of American paper mills.

- 0060 Baker, Cathleen A. *From the Hand to the Machine: Nineteenth-century American Paper and Mediums. Technologies, Materials, and Conservation*. Ann Arbor, Mich., 2010. xiv, 389 p.

- 0061 Baker, Hugh P. "The Manufacture of Pulp and Paper in American Industry." *Natural History* 20 (1920): 277-79.

- 0062 Baker, Hugh P. "Pulp and Paper." In: Frederic William Wile, ed. *A Century of Industrial Progress* (Garden City, N.Y., 1928), pp. 153-77.

- 0063 Baldwin, Thomas, and Joseph Thomas. *A New and Complete Gazetteer of the United States ...* Philadelphia, 1854. 1364 p.

See p. 881, for Paper Mills (post office in Baltimore Co., Md.); Papermill Village (at Bennington, Vt.); Papertown (post village in Cumberland Co., Pa.); Paperville (post village in Sullivan Co., Tenn.).

- 0064 [Bamboo for Paper]. *Appletons' Journal* 14 (1875): 733.

- 0065 Bancroft, Hubert Howe. *The Book of the Fair: An Historical and Descriptive Presentation of the World's Science, Art, and Industry, as viewed through the Columbian Exposition at Chicago in 1893*. Chicago, 1895; reprint of vol. 1, New York, [1972?]. 3 vols.

Consult Index in vol. 3, "Beloit Iron Works," "Little Falls, paper working appliance," "National Wall Paper Company," "Paper, exhibits of," "Paper, machinery for cutting etc."

This set is found in a multitude of editions.

- 0066 Barry, Ann. "Celebrating the Complexity of Paper." *New York*

*Times*, Aug. 21, 1988, Arts & Leisure sect., p. 30.

About a recently opened exhibition at the New-York Historical Society, "The Invisible Surface: Paper and the Printing Arts in Early America."

"Paper and Printing Arts," *AB Bookman's Weekly* (Oct. 24, 1988), p. 1579, discusses the same exhibition.

- 0067 Bartlett, Richard A., ed. *Rolling Rivers: An Encyclopedia of America's Rivers*. New York, c1984. vii, 398 p.

Contains scattered references to paper and pulp mills.

- 0068 Barton, William. [Cursory Remarks on the State of American Manufactures and Commerce]. *American Museum, or, Universal Magazine* 7 (1790): 285-92.

There is little need to import paper given the fact that the Middle Atlantic states of Pennsylvania, New Jersey, and Delaware alone have 63 paper mills producing about \$250,000 worth of paper annually (see p. 287).

Compare with *Columbian Magazine* 4 (1790): 259.

- 0069 Beach, Elmer Henry, ed. *Tools of Business: An Encyclopaedia of Office Equipment and Labor Saving Devices*. Detroit, 1905. 211 p.

See, principally, the directory of manufacturers as follows:

"Carbon Papers": pp. 46-49; "Envelopes": pp. 64-68; "Asbestos Papers": p. 133-34; "Blotting Papers": p. 134; "Bong Papers": pp. 134-35; "Book Paper": pp. 135-36; "Cover Paper": p. 137; "Drawing Paper": p. 137; "Gummed Paper": p. 137; "Manila Paper": p. 138; "Typewriter Papers": p. 138; "Wrapping Papers": p. 139; "Writing Paper": pp. 139-40; "Paper Bags": p. 141; "Paper Boxes": pp. 141-42; "Paper Tablets": p. 146.

- 0070 Beadle, Charles. *A Trip to the United States in 1887*. [London, 1887]. 210 p.

Passing through Minnesota in the vicinity of St. Paul, Beadle recalls, "The old farmer told me they had a machine to press the straw into compact bundles, so that they could send it by rail to the towns where much of it is used for paper-making and other purposes. It costs not quite 2 dollars, or 8 shillings, a ton to do it at the high price for labour they pay here" (pp. 160-61).

"Printed for Private Circulation."

- 0071 Beale, Charles E., ed. *Gately's World's Progress. A General History of the Earth's Construction, and of the Advancement of Mankind in the Various Lines of Scientific and Industrial Action Which Have Led to the Present Stage of Civilization.* Edition de luxe. Boston, 1886. 2 vols.

"Paper and Paper-Making, and Methods of Transferring Impressions": vol. 1, pp. [266]-96.

- 0072 Beard, F. "Regional Development of the Pulp and Paper Industry." Master of Forestry thesis, Yale School of Forestry, 1933. 46 leaves.

- 0073 Benjamin, Park, ed. *Appletons' Cyclopædia of Applied Mechanics. A Dictionary of Mechanical Engineerings and the Mechanical Arts.* New York, 1880. 2 vols. (the 1882 printing seen by the compilers).

In vol. 1: "Asbestos Paper" (pp. 100-101); "Envelope Machinery" (pp. 723-28). In vol. 2: "Paper Making" (pp. 520-29; includes machines).

- 0074 Bennett, Stephanie Mitchell. "The Impact of the Civil War on the Volume and Character of Publishing in the North, 1860-1869." Ph.D. diss., University of Iowa, 1973. iv, 280 leaves.

The author explores the wartime production challenges that the publishers faced from "lost markets, paper shortages, and rising labor and supply costs" (leaf 259).

- 0075 Bergeron, Louis, and Maris Teresa Maiullari-Pontois. *Industry, Architecture, and Engineering.* Foreword by Eric DeLony. Translated by Jane Marie Todd. New York, 2000. 287 p.

For the paper industry, see pp. 31, 36.

- 0076 Berthoff, Rowland Tappan. *British Immigrants in Industrial America, 1790-1950.* Cambridge, Mass., 1953; reprint, New York, 1968. ix, 296 p.

Chap. 6, "A Chest of Tools" (see p. 77).

- 0077 Bettendorf, Harry J. *Paperboard and Paperboard Containers: A History.* Revised Version. Chicago, c1946. 135 p.

The "Appendix" contains directory listings of early set-up box manufacturers and paperboard mills, also "G. A. Shryock's Story of the First Machine-Made Board" published in 1866.

Originally published in *Fibre Containers*, 1945-46.

- 0078 Bezanson, Randall P. *Taxes on Knowledge in America: Exactions on the Press from Colonial Times to the Present*. Philadelphia, 1994. xi, 319 p.

See index under "Paper tax" and "Townshend Duties."

- 0079 Bidwell, John. *American Paper Mills, 1690-1832. A Directory of the Paper Trade with Notes on Products, Watermarks, Distribution Methods, and Manufacturing Techniques*. Hanover, N.H., and Worcester, Mass., c2013. lxxxvi, 340 p.

"Appendix. Wholesale Stationers and Paper Merchants" (pp. 305-12), "Index of Papermakers" (pp. 313-30), "Index of Watermarks. Words and Initials" (pp. 331-34), "Index of Watermarks. Figures" (p. 335).

- 0080 Bidwell, John. "American Papermakers and the Panic of 1819." In: Nicolas Barker, ed. *A Potencie of Life. Books in Society: The Clark Lectures, 1986-1987* (London, 1993), pp. 89-112.

- 0081 Bidwell, M. S. "A Paper-Mill." *Riverside Magazine for Young People* 3 (1869): 453-56.

About the Mount Royal Paper Mill, a manufacturer of straw wrapping paper at an unnamed location, possibly in New Jersey.

- 0082 Bigelow, Jacob. *Elements of Technology, taken chiefly from a Course of Lectures delivered at Cambridge, on the Application of the Sciences to the Useful Arts ...* Boston, 1829. xii, 507 p.

See "Paper" (pp. 57-58) and "Paper Making" (pp. 362-63). Later editions with additions exist.

See also the author's *The Useful Arts, considered in Connexion with the Applications of Science* (Boston, 1840), vol. 2, pp. 183-87, "Paper-making."

- 0083 Biggs, Lindy. *The Rational Factory: Architecture, Technology, and Work in America's Age of Mass Production*. Baltimore, c1996. xiii, 202 p.

See chap. 1, "Rationalized Production in Nineteenth-Century America" (for the increasing mechanization of papermaking, see pp. 20-21, 23).

- 0084 Binx, James. "Application of Steam Power." *Scientific American*, n.s., 37 (1877): 296.

Reprinted from *Paper Trade Journal*.

- 0085 Bishop, Avard Longley, and Albert Galloway Keller. *Industry and Trade: Historical and Descriptive Account of Their Development in the United States*. Boston, c1918. vi, 426 p.

"Paper": pp. 452-58 (wallpaper and the uses of wood pulp are also discussed).

- 0086 Bishop, John Leander. *A History of American Manufactures from 1608 to 1860* ... 3rd ed., rev. and enl. Philadelphia and London, Eng., 1868; reprint, New York, 1967. 3 vols.

See, principally, vol. 1, chap. 8, "Colonial Paper-Mills, Type-Foundries, and Printing-Presses." For the manufacture of stamped envelopes by George F. Nesbitt, of New York City, for the Post Office, see vol. 1, pp. 666-68.

For paper shirt collars, see vol. 2, pp. 508-9, 559-60 (on Solomon S. Gray, Boston); Lockwood's Paper Collar Manufactory, Philadelphia, vol. 3, pp. 61-64. For the American Wood Paper Co. and Charles Magarge's Wissahickon Mills, both in Pennsylvania, see vol. 3, pp. 95-96.

An account of Crocker & Burbank's Paper Manufactory in Fitchburg and its founder, Alvah Crocker, appears in vol. 3, pp. 367-70. Harrison Loring's City Point Works, a South Boston shipyard, also produces machinery for paper and sugar mills (vol. 3, pp. 282-83).

For wallpaper and pasteboard, see vol. 1, pp. 208-11. There the following company profiles in vol. 3: Howell & Brothers' Paper Hangings Manufactory, Philadelphia (pp. 72-73); Christy, Constant & Co.'s Paper Hangings Manufactory, New York City (pp. 179-82); Bigelow's Paper Hangings Manufactory, Boston (pp. 305-6).

- 0087 Black, Arthur Allen. "The Making of Paper." *The Chautauquan* 17 (1893): 289-93.

- 0088 Blanchet, [Augustin?]. *Papiers et articles de papetries*. Paris,

1894. 83 p.

Blanchet, a French paper manufacturer, prepared his detailed report of the World's Columbian Exposition in Chicago, 1893, on behalf of Comité 20, Papiers et articles de papeteries, for France's Ministère du commerce, de l'industrie, des postes et des télégraphes. The committee report forms part of a larger *Rapports* series on the Exposition edited by Camille Krantz. Blanchet's section devoted to American papermaking appears on pp. 35-40.

- 0089 Bolles, Albert Sidney. *Industrial History of the United States* ... 3rd ed. Norwich, Conn., etc., 1878; reprint, New York, 1966. x, 936 p.

"Paper and Paper-Hangings": pp. 457-68.

- 0090 Bolton, Charles E. "Paper." *St. Nicholas: An Illustrated Magazine for Young Folks* 11 (1883/84): 808-13.

Running title: "Paper: Its Origin and History."

The author worked in a paper mill in western Massachusetts when he was fourteen.

- 0091 Bond, Phineas. "Letters of Phineas Bond, British Consul at Philadelphia, to the Foreign Office of Great Britain, 1887, 1788, 1789." *Annual Report of the American Historical Association* (1896), vol. 1, pp. 513-659.

See pp. 633-34 concerning domestic paper manufacturing and course grades of paper being produced as a result of papermakers being chronically undercapitalized.

Edited by J. Franklin Jameson.

The letters are part of a larger publishing project elaborated upon in "Report of the Historical Manuscripts Commission of the American Historical Association," *ibid.*, pp. 467-80.

- 0092 *The Book of Trades; or, Library of the Useful Arts*. 1st American ed. White-Hall, [Pa.], 1807. 3 vols.

"The Paper Maker": vol. 3, pp. 54-60 (with accompanying plate).

Reprint editions have new titles as follows: vol. 1, *Little Book of Early American Crafts and Trades* (New York, 1976); vol. 2, *Old Time Crafts and Trades* (New York, 1992); vol. 3, *Early Nineteenth-Century Trades and Crafts* (New York, 1992). All three reprints are edited by Peter Stockham.

- 0093 Boone, Paul D. "Early Chemical Patents and Monopolies in America." *Industrial and Engineering Chemistry* 27 (1935): 641.
- 0094 Boorstin, Daniel J. *The Americans: The Democratic Experience*. New York, 1973. xiv, 717 p.
- "From Packing to Packaging: The New Strategy of Desire": pp. 434-47 (discusses technological developments in the paper industry, with an emphasis placed on paper bags). For the rise of carbon paper and copying paper, see pp. 398-400.
- 0095 Bosler, Max Vincent. "The History, Manufacture, and Marketing of Paper." Bachelor of Arts thesis, Indiana University, 1917. x, 77 leaves.
- Chap. 3, "The Paper Industry in the United States."
- 0096 Bowker, Richard Rogers. "Great American Industries. VI. A Sheet of Paper." *Harper's New Monthly Magazine* 75 (1887): [113]-30.
- With illustrated views.
- 0097 Bowler, Frank Colburn. *It Began With the Wasps!* [New York], 1949. 24 p.
- Contains references to the Rittenhouse paper mill (p. 8), the first Fourdrinier machine in America (p. 9), the rise of the sulphite process in America (p. 11), the International Paper Co. (p. 12), and Garret Schenck's Great Northern Paper Co. (pp. 12-13).
- 0098 Bramson, Roy T. *Highlights in the History of American Mass Production. Illustrations from the Carl W. Dreppard Collection*. Detroit, 1945. 144 p.
- "Paper Collars": pp. 70-71.
- 0099 Brandes, Hans-Günther. "An Investigation of the Canada-United States Trade in Newsprint." Ph.D. diss., State University of New York, Syracuse, N.Y., 1955. xi, 280 leaves.
- Chap. 2, "History and Technology of Newsprint in Brief."
- 0100 Bridenbaugh, Carl. *The Colonial Craftsman*. New York and London, 1950; reprint, New York, 1990. xii, 214 p.

Consult index, "Paper mills."

- 0101 Brissot de Warville, Jacques-Pierre. *New Travels in the United States of America*. 1788. Translated by Mara Soceanu Vamos and Durand Echeverria. Edited by Durand Echeverria. Cambridge, Mass., 1964. xxviii, 447 p.

Consult index, "Paper mills" (includes references on pp. 93, 394-95 to the domestic manufacture of wallpaper). The Gilpin mill ("... he produces beautiful writing and printing paper equal to the finest made in France") is mentioned on p. 337; also see Benjamin Franklin's statement that "he had established about eighteen paper mills" (p. 188).

- 0102 Bristed, John. *The Resources of the United States of America; or, A View of the Agricultural, Commercial, Manufacturing, Financial, Political, Literary, Moral and Religious Capacity and Character of the American People*. New York, 1818. xvi, 505 p.

There are two hundred paper mills in the country (pp. 62-63).

- 0103 Brockett, L. P., *Our Western Empire; or, The New World Beyond the Mississippi ...* Philadelphia, 1882, c1880. 1312 p.

Brockett touts the use of bagasse (corn and sugar cane stalks) for papermaking (see pp. 215, 479).

- 0104 Bromley, Willard S. "The Making of Forest Policy in Pulp and Paper Trade Associations, 1878-1986." *Journal of Forest History* 30 (1986): 192-96.

- 0105 Browning, B. L. "The Nature of Paper." *The Library Quarterly* 40 (1970): 18-38.

- 0106 Bryant, William Cullen. *Power for Sanity: Selected Editorials of William Cullen Bryant, 1829-1861*. Compiled and Annotated by William Cullen Bryant II. New York, 1994. xxv, 394 p.

See "International Copyright," Feb. 11, 1842 (pp. 171-73), discussing, in part, the hostility of domestic papermakers toward the enactment of an international copyright law.

- 0107 Bullock, Warren B. *The Romance of Paper*. Boston, c1933. 88 p.

See pp. 16-17.

- 0108 Bureau, William H. "Innovations Mark 200 Years of Papermaking Progress." *Graphic Arts Monthly* 48:7 (July 1976): 40-43.
- 0109 Bureau, William H. "Papermaking in the Colonial Years." *Graphic Arts Monthly* 48:6 (June 1976): 86-88, 90.
- 0110 Bureau, William H. "Papermaking Tricentennial." *Graphic Arts Monthly* 62:10 (Oct. 1990): 192-93; 62:11 (Nov. 1990): 132, 134; 62:12 (Dec. 1990): 109-10.

The second and third installments are called "Papermaking's Tricentennial."

- 0111 \*Burgoyne, Charles G. *The Cost of Stock. A Work of Practical Value to Printers, Publishers, Stationers, and all who either Print, Buy or Sell Paper*. New York, 1890. 127 p. (copies at The Johns Hopkins University, Newberry Library, and the University of Delaware).

Includes advertisements.

- 0112 Busch, Jane Celia. "The Throwaway Ethic in America." Ph.D. diss., University of Pennsylvania, 1983. iv, 429 leaves.

Chap. 3, "Paper and Disposability."

Research based, in part, on the nineteenth-century paper trade press.

- 0113 *Business History of Paper & Packaging*.

An international chronology and bibliography of corporate histories. This resource includes some coverage of American patents like matchbook covers and toilet paper.

Internet text: [http://02bca54.netsolhost.com/ind. paper &\\_pkng.php](http://02bca54.netsolhost.com/ind. paper &_pkng.php) (accessed Dec. 4, 2022).

- 0114 [Butler, Frank O.]. *The Story of Paper-Making: An Account of Paper-Making from Its Earliest Known Record Down to the Present Time. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1901. viii, 136 p.

Includes a history of the J. W. Butler Paper Co., Chicago, on pp. 42-43, 47-48.

- 0115 Butler, H. V. *Letter to the Hon. William Smith, Chairman of the*

*Select Committee on Public Printing, Paper, etc.* New York, 1858. 16 p. (copy at the New-York Historical Society).

Report of an "inquiry into the quality and weight of paper furnished for the public printing during the past year" (p. 3).

The use of chlorine in the bleaching process is a major focus, prompting a recommendation for it to be neutralized chemically.

- 0116 Butterworth, Benjamin. *The Growth of Industrial Art. Arranged and compiled under the Supervision of the Hon. Benj. Butterworth, Commissioner of Patents. Reproduced and Printed in Pursuance of Act of Congress March 3, 1886, and Supplementary thereto.* Washington, D.C., 1892; reprint, New York, 1972. 200 p.

A large folio edition with illustrations as follows: "Paper Making": p. 96; "Paper Folding Machines": p. 157; "Paper Manufactures": p. 158 (bag, box, and envelope).

- 0117 Byers, John R., ed. "Selections from the Official Consular Despatches of Nathaniel Hawthorne from Liverpool, August 1, 1853-December 31, 1857." *Essex Institute Historical Collections* 113 (1977): [237]-322.

See pp. 287-89 about papermaking from substances other than rags.

- 0118 Byrn, Edward Wright. *The Progress of Invention in the Nineteenth Century.* New York, 1900; reprint, New York, 1970. viii, 476 p.

For papermaking and wood pulp, see pp. 159-65.

- 0119 Cahn, William. *A Pictorial History of American Labor.* New York, c1972. 341 p.

Consult Index, "papermaking."

- 0120 Callender, James Thomson. *Sketches of the History of America.* Philadelphia, 1798. 263 p.

See pp. 208-9 for Callender's encouragement for additional paper mills, with affordable paper a great boom to the book trade thereby augmenting "the stock of public knowledge, and knowledge improves the morals, and stimulates the diligence of the people."

- 0121 Campbell, Helen. *Prisoners of Poverty: Women Wage-workers, Their Trades and Their Lives*. Boston, 1887; reprint, Westport, Conn., 1975. 257 p.

See pp. 216-18 discussing paper mills as consumers of carding room waste, also women as rag sorters and paper box makers.

- 0122 Candee, Constance Elaine. "The Geographic Basis of the Wood Pulp and Paper Industry of the United States." Masters of Arts thesis, Brown University, 1932. x, 185 leaves.

- 0123 Cappon, Lester Jesse, ed. *Atlas of Early American History: The Revolutionary Era, 1760-1790*. Princeton, N.J., 1976. xvii, 157 p.

Under the "Economic Activity" heading, there are maps showing the distribution of paper mills, 1760-1775 (p. 28) and 1776-1790 (p. 30).

- 0124 Carruth, Gorton, ed. *The Encyclopedia of American Facts and Dates*. 10th ed. New York, 1997. x, 1096 p.

Contains three entries indexed under "Paper," as in Manila paper, created in 1838 by John and Lyman Hollingsworth, South Braintree, Mass., from hemp sails, canvas, etc.; they were later granted a patent in 1843 (p. 205).

- 0125 Carruthers, George. *Paper-Making. Part I. First Hundred Years of Paper-Making by Machine. Part II. First Century of Paper-Making in Canada. Illustrated*. Toronto, 1947. xxiv, 712 p.

See the biographical chapters devoted to Hugh Burgess (soda process) and Benjamin C. Tilghman (sulphite process) in Part I, also has information concerning Thomas Gilpin's machine-made paper (pp. 59-62) and mummy paper (pp. 134, 136).

- 0126 Carvalho, David Nunes. *Forty Centuries of Ink; or, A Chronological Narrative Concerning Ink and Its Backgrounds, Introducing Incidental Observations and Deductions, Parallels of Time and Color Phenomena, Bibliography, Chemistry, Poetical Effusions, Citations, Anecdotes and Curiosa Together with some Evidence respecting the Evanescent Character of most Inks of To-day and an Epitome of Chemico-legal Ink*. New York, 1904; reprint, New York, 1971. viii, 374 p.

"Modern Ink Backgrounds (True Paper)": pp. 295-307; "Modern

Ink Backgrounds (Wood Paper and 'Safety' Paper)": pp. 308-21;  
"Curiosa (Ink and Other Writing Materials)": pp. 322-47 (see,  
for example, calls for rags, at pp. 346-47).

- 0127 Chancellor, William Estabrook, and Fletcher Willis Hewes. *The United States, A History of Three Centuries, 1607-1904: Population, Politics, War, Industry, Civilization*. New York, 1904-05. 2 vols.
- "Paper, Printing, Books, 1698-1774": vol. 2, pp. 372-85.
- 0128 Chandler, Alfred Dupont. "Anthracite Coal and the Beginnings of the Industrial Revolution in the United States." *Business History Review* 46 (1972): 141-81.
- See p. 170 for the increasing reliance of paper mills for power to run their machinery from steam engines.
- 0129 Cist, Jasper, ed. "Directions for making 225 gallons of liquor for whitening stuff for papermakers." *The Emporium of Arts and Sciences*, n.s., 1 (1813): 155-61 (see editorial remarks by Thomas Cooper on pp. 158-61), also a plate, "Bleaching Linen for Paper Making."
- Running title: "Bleaching of Paper."
- 0130 Clark, Victor S. *History of Manufactures in the United States*. 1929 ed. New York, 1929; reprint, New York, 1949. 3 vols.
- See index, "Paper."
- 0131 Clement, Richard W. *Books on the Frontier: Print Culture in the American West, 1763-1875*. Washington, D.C., 2003. 139 p.
- See p. 34 (Georgetown, Ky., Cincinnati); pp. 38-40 (Phillips & Spear, Cincinnati); pp. 54-55 (paper shortages in St. Louis and the hunt for reliable supply sources).
- 0132 Cochran, Thomas Childs. *Frontiers of Change: Early Industrialization in America*. New York, 1981. 179 p.
- See, principally, p. 59, discussing advances in papermaking leading to cheap paper, this being "one of the major advances of industrialization."
- 0133 Cochrane, Charles Henry. *Modern Industrial Progress*.

Philadelphia, 1904. 647 p.

"The Age of Paper": pp. 388-99; "Utilization of Factory Wastes and By-products": pp. 588-93; "The Wall-Paper Industry": pp. 625-26.

- 0134 Cohen, Leah Hager. *Glass, Paper, Beans: Revelations on the Nature and Value of Ordinary Things*. New York, 1997. xvii, 299 p.

"Paper": pp. 99-106.

- 0135 Coleman, Matthew. *Trains, Tracks & Tall Timber: The History, Making, and Modelling of Lumber and Paper*. Milwaukee, 1996. 121 p.

"Forest Products Industries": pp. 54-65.

- 0136 Collings, Thomas, and Derek Milner. "A New Chronology of Papermaking Technology." *The Paper Conservator* 14 (1990): 58-62.

- 0137 *Colton's Traveler and Tourist's Guide-book Through the United States of America and the Canadas . . .* New York, 1851. 250 p.

See as follows: Rhode Island (p. 14), New York (p. 21), and Pennsylvania (p. 30).

- 0138 *Commercial Directory, containing a Topographical Description, Extent and Productions of Different Sections of the Union . . .* Philadelphia, 1823. viii, 242, 41 p., tables.

See as follows: Washington, D.C. (p. 22); Maine (Gardiner, North Yarmouth, pp. [58]-60); Franklin Mills, at Gwin's Falls, near Baltimore (p. 76); Massachusetts (p. 114, a list of paper mills and their owners); New Hampshire (p. 119, 123, with a list of paper mills and their owners); New York (pp. 126-27); Cincinnati (p. 154); paper manufacturers, also paper dealers, in Pennsylvania (pp. 179-80); Rhode Island (pp. 201, 204).

A table at the back of the volume has data for paper mills in each of the states taken from the manufacturing census of 1820.

- 0139 Conklin, Edwin Pierson. "A Saga of Pulp and Paper Making." *Americana* (New York) 35 (1941): 351-80.

- 0140 Conkling, Edgar. "Cotton Seed and Its Uses." *Tennessee Farmer*

*and Mechanic* 1 (1856): 231-32.

See also "Cotton Seed Oil, and Other Productions of the Refuse of the Cotton Plant," *De Bow's Review and Industrial Resources, Statistics, etc.* 21 (1856): 162-64, reporting on Conkling's experiments with cotton and cotton seed fiber for paper manufacturing.

- 0141 "Consumption of Paper." *American Publishers' Circular and Literary Gazette* 2 (1856): 682-83.

Reprinted from *New York Tribune*.

- 0142 "The Construction of Mills." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 21 (1889): 40.

Based on a report about paper and pulp mills prepared by the Boston Manufacturers Mutual Fire Insurance Co.

- 0143 Cotton, Henry. *A Typographical Gazetteer*. 2nd ed., corrected and much enlarged. Oxford, Eng., 1831. xviii, 393 p.

Offers American content: p. 52, early American papermaking; p. 105, Christopher Sauer, Germantown; p. 106, cartridge paper; p. 194, William Bradford's paper mill; pp. 322-24, Watertown, Mass., discussing, in part, the paper mills in New England and the overall scarcity of paper at the time of the American Revolution; pp. 328-29, Isaiah Thomas and his paper mill at Worcester.

Also the author's *A Typographical Gazetteer. Second series*. Oxford, Eng., 1866. xvi, 376 p.

- 0144 [Coxe, Tench]. *A Brief Examination of Lord Sheffield's Observations on the Commerce of the United States. In Seven Numbers. With Two Supplementary Notes on American Manufactures*. Philadelphia, 1791. vii, 135 p.

"Paper": pp. 8-9.

Issued in installments in *The American Museum, or, Universal Magazine* 9-10 (1791).

- 0145 Coxe, Tench. "Thoughts on the Present Situation of the United States." *American Museum, or, Repository of Ancient & Modern Fugitive Pieces, &c. Prose & Poetical* 4 (1788): 401-4.

Discusses the growing importance of domestic manufacturing

after the American Revolution, with a reference to paper mills on p. 403.

- 0146 Crawford, Finla Goff. "Manufacturing in the United States, 1860-1870." Ph.D. diss., University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1922. 221 leaves.

Chap. 4, "The Paper Industry."

- 0147 Crawford, Finla Goff. "The Paper Industry 1860-1870." *The Paper Industry* 7 (1925/26): 53-58, 223-28.

Based on chap. 4 of the author's "Manufacturing in the United States, 1860-1870." Ph.D. diss., University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1922.

- 0148 Cross, Charles Frederick, and Edward John Bevan. *A Text-book of Papermaking*. London, 1888. vii, 244 p., 12 p. of adv.

Chap. 19. Addenda. The Yaryan Process of Evaporation (H. J. Yaryan, of Toledo, Ohio, has developed a process for the successful recovery of soda used by paper mills).

- 0149 Cullen, George Edward. "Talking to a Whirlwind: The Loyalist Printers in America, 1763-1783." Ph.D., West Virginia University, 1979. xvii, 742 leaves.

Scattered references to paper mills and paper shortages.

- 0150 Cullen, Jim, ed. *Popular Culture in American History*. Malden, Mass., 2001. xviii, 303 p.

See pp. 15-16 concerning the escalating prices for rags needed for papermaking, a problem that was alleviated only in 1828 with William Magaw's mill for making paper from straw pulp (Magaw is referenced in this resource in error as Megaw).

- 0151 Cutbush, James. *Early American Papermaking. Two Treatises on Manufacturing Techniques. Reprinted from James Cutbush's American Artist's Manual (1814)*. With an Introduction by John Bidwell. New Castle, Del., 1990. 90 p.

Bidwell's "Introduction" is a history of American papermaking enhanced by valuable notes.

For the source of the two treatises, see Cutbush's *The American Artist's Manual*; or, *Dictionary of Practical Knowledge*

*in the Application of Philosophy to the Arts and Manufactures* ... (Philadelphia, 1814), vol. 2, pp. 59-60 ("Paper") and pp. 60-83 ("Paper-making").

Edition of 180 copies.

- 0152 [Darton, William]. *Little Jack of All Trades, with Suitable Representations*. Boston, 1813. 2 vols.

Running title: *Jack of All Trades*. Only vol. 2 is dated.

See vol. 2, pp. 3-6, "The Paper Mill" (with illus.).

- 0153 Darzins, A. Luis. "Important Inventions in the Paper Industry." Revised by Irwin Feller. In: Jacob Schmookler, ed. *Invention and Economic Growth* (Cambridge, Mass., 1966), pp. 317-28.

A chronology spanning 1788-1945; chiefly American and British inventions,

- 0154 Davenport, Bishop. *A History and New Gazetteer; or, Geographical Dictionary of North America and the West Indies*. New York, 1842. 592 p.

See as follows: Alstead, N.H. (p. 176); Bellows Falls, Vt. (p. 195); Bloomfield, N.J. (pp. 203-4); Brattleborough, Vt. (p. 212); Burlington, Vt. (p. 221); Catskill, N.Y. (p. 238); Cazenovia, N.Y. (p. 239); Chillicothe, Oh. (pp. 251-52); Chittenden Falls, N.Y. (p. 253); Coventry, R.I. (p. 269); Dalton, Mass. (p. 274); Craigsville, N.Y. (p. 270); Dayton, Oh. (p. 277); East Fonda, N.Y. (p. 288); Esperance, N.Y. (p. 296); Factory Village, Milton, N.Y. (p. 298); Fitchburg, Mass. (p. 303); Glencadia, N.Y. (p. 320); Hancock, N.H. (p. 335); Hardwick, Mass. (p. 337); Harvard, Mass. (p. 340); Lee, Mass. (p. 380); Leominster, Mass. (p. 382); Lockport, Oh. (p. 390); Manchester, Conn. (p. 401); Manayunk, Pa. (p. 400); Marcellus, N.Y. (p. 402); Marlborough, N.Y. (p. 404); Martinsburg, N.Y. (p. 405); Methuen, Mass. (p. 411); Middlesex Co., Mass. (p. 413); Millbury, Mass. (pp. 415-16); Milton, Mass. (p. 417); Morristown, N.J. (p. 427); Mount Holly, N.J. (p. 429); Mount Pleasant, Oh. (p. 429); Needham, Mass. (p. 436); Neponset, Mass. (p. 436); New Bedford, Mass. (p. 438, paperhangings); New Berlin, N.Y. (p. 438); New Brunswick, N.J. (p. 439, two "paper-hanging manufactories"); Newburgh, N.Y. (p. 439); New Hartford, N.Y. (p. 441); New Prospect, N.J. (p. 447); North Yarmouth, Me. (p. 455); Norwalk, Oh. (p. 455); Norwich, Conn. (p. 455); Patterson, N.J. (p. 467); Pembroke, N.H. (p. 468); Pepperell, Mass. (p. 469); Peterborough, N.H. (p. 471);

Plymouth Co., Mass. (p. 479); Port Watson, N.Y. (p. 482); Rhinebeck, N.Y. (p. 492); Salisbury, N.Y. (p. 507); Springfield, Mass. (p. 523); Springfield, N.J. (p. 523); Springfield, Oh. (p. 523); Swanzey, Mass. (p. 530); Taunton, Mass. (pp. 531-32); Trenton, N.J. (p. 535); Troy, N.Y. (p. 536), Walpole, N.H. (p. 544); Waltham, Mass. (p. 544); Warren Co., Oh. (p. 546); Watertown, Mass. (p. 552); Watertown, N.Y. (p. 552), Windsor, Conn. (p. 565); Worcester, Mass. (p. 568); Zanesville, Oh. (p. 571).

- 0155 Davenport, Bishop. *A Pocket Gazetteer; or, Traveller's Guide Through North America and the West Indies ...* Trenton, N.J., 1833. 468 p.

In the order presented: Dalton, Mass. (p. 113); Fallston, Pa. (p. 138); Pittsburgh, Pa. (p. 328); Rhode Island (p. 348); Springfield, Mass. (p. 383); Steubenville, Oh. (p. 386); Troy, N.Y. (p. 400).

- 0156 Davis, Alec. *Package and Print: The Development of Container and Label Design*. London, 1967. 112 p., plates.

Chap. 3, "Paper and Foil: Bags & Wrappers" (see "Paper bags," pp. 56-58); chap. 4, "Board: Wooden Boxes and Cardboard Boxes" (see "America's first box makers," pp. 63-64). The plates include illustrations of American paper wrappers.

- 0157 Davis, Charles Thomas. *The Manufacture of Paper: Being a Description of the Various Processes for the Fabrication, Coloring, and Finishing of Every Kind of Paper ... with Special Reference to the Best American Practice. To which are added, A History of Paper, Complete Lists of Paper-making Materials, Lists of American Machines, Tools, and Processes used in Treating the Raw Materials, and in Making, Coloring, and Finishing Paper. Illustrated by One Hundred and Eighty Engravings*. Philadelphia & London, 1886; reprint, New York, 1972. xxiv, [17]-608 p., 32 p. of adv.

Contains interspersed sections listing patents granted during 1790-1885.

- 0158 Davis, Richard C. *North American Forest History: A Guide to Archives and Manuscripts in the United States and Canada*. Santa Barbara, Calif., 1977. 376 p.

Identifies and locates the archives of paper manufacturers.

- 0159 De Bow, James Dunwoody Brownson. *The Industrial Resources, etc., of the Southern and Western States ...* New-Orleans, etc., 1852-53; reprint, New York, 1966. 3 vols.

"Paper Manufacture in the United States": vol. 2, pp. 383-84.

- 0160 De Vinne, Theodore Low. *The Printers' Price List: A Manual for the Use of Clerks and Book-keepers in Job Printing Offices.* New York, 1871; reprint, New York, 1980. 459 p.

See p. 401 addressing paper qualities.

- 0161 Derdak, Thomas et al., eds. *International Directory of Company Histories.* Chicago, 1988-.

Most of the signed histories of paper companies are found in vol. 4 in the section, "Paper & Forestry." Updated entries for individual companies are scattered throughout the set. The entry for the Sonoco Products Company (vol. 89) reviews the company's origin as the Southern Novelty Company, founded in 1899 to produce "paper cones used by the textile industry to wind yarn." Also note the entry for Beloit Corporation (vol. 14), formerly the Beloit Iron Works, a manufacturer of papermaking machinery.

- 0162 Dick, William Brisbane. *Dick's Encyclopedia of Practical Receipts and Processes. Containing over 6400 Receipts embracing Thorough Information, in Plain Language, applicable to almost Every Possible Industrial and Domestic Requirement; or, How They Did It in the 1870's.* New York, [1975]. 607 p.

"This edition prepared by Leicester and Harriet Handsfield."

"Prepared Paper": pp. 193-98; "Photography": pp. 285-92 (includes photographic papers); "Test Papers": pp. 410-11.

- 0163 Dickinson, John. "Letters of a Farmer in Pennsylvania." In the author's *The Writings of John Dickinson*. Vol. 1. *Political Writings*, ed. by Paul Leicester Ford (Philadelphia, 1895; reprint, New York, 1970), pp. 277-406.

The second letter, a protest against the Townshend Act's duties on imported paper and glass, notes the inadequate number of domestic paper mills (p. 319).

- 0164 Dierks, Konstantin. "Letter Writing, Stationery Supplies, and

Consumer Modernity in the Eighteenth-Century Atlantic World." *Early American Literature* 41 (2006): 473-94.

See also the indexed references to "paper" and "paper mills" in the author's *In My Power: Letter Writing and Communications in Early America* (Philadelphia, c2009).

- 0165 Dilke, Charles Wentworth. *New York Industrial Exhibition. Special Report*. London, [1854?]. 108 p.

Class 17, Paper and Stationery, Types, Printing and Bookbinding.

"Presented to the House of Commons by Command of Her Majesty, in pursuance of their Address of February 6, 1854."

- 0166 [Dix, Dorothea Lynde]. *Conversations on Common Things; or, Guide to Knowledge. With Questions. For the Use of Schools*. By a Teacher. Boston, 1824. 288 p.

See "Conversation III" (pp. 30-38), with a description of papermaking and its history.

Numerous editions exist.

- 0167 Dodge, Charles Richards. *A Descriptive Catalogue of Useful Fiber Plants of the World, including the Structural and Economic Classifications of Fibers*. Washington D.C., 1897. 361 p.

See, for example, "Principal Fibers Used Commercially in the United States and Their Imports" (pp. 15-17), calling attention to esparto grass for paper manufacture.

- 0168 Dodge, Jacob Richards. "Maize-Paper and Maize-Cloth." In: *Report of the Commissioner of Agriculture* (Washington, D.C., 1863), pp. 436-38.

- 0169 Douglas, George H. *The Golden Age of the Newspaper*. Westport, Conn., 1999. xiii, 300 p.

See pp. 12-14, paper shortages, need for rags, technological advances in papermaking.

- 0170 Douglass, Elisha P. *The Coming Age of American Business: Three Centuries of Enterprise, 1600-1900*. Chapel Hill, N.C., 1971. xii, 606 p.

"Paper": pp. 416-18.

- 0171 Dulken, Stephen van. *Inventing the 19th Century: 100 Inventions that Shaped the Victorian Age. From Aspirin to Zeppelin*. New York, 2001. vi, 218 p.

"The square-bottomed paper bag": pp. 181-81 (Luther Childs Crowell's patent, 1867).

- 0172 Duncan, Richard. "The Paper Bag: A History of Its Manufacture." *Paper Mill News* 69:12 (March 23, 1946): 10, 12, 14.

- 0173 \*Dutton, Francis Bird. "Experiments on a Process for Making a Paper Stock from Flax." Bachelor of Science thesis, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1900. various pagings.

- 0174 Dyer, Frank Lewis; Thomas Commerford Martin; William Henry Meadowcroft. *Edison: His Life and Discoveries*. New York, 1929. 2 vols.

For Thomas Edison taking credit as the inventor of paraffin paper, see vol. 1, p. 168.

- 0175 East, Robert Abraham. *Business Enterprise in the American Revolutionary Era*. New York, 1938; reprint, New York, 1969. 387 p.

A general reference to the manufacture of paper on p. 242; also p. 73 (Providence, R.I.); p. 163 (Mark Willcox's mill, Philadelphia); p. 166 (Baltimore).

- 0176 Eastern Manufacturing Company. *The Modern Manufacture of Writing Paper: A Story Concerning the Modern Processes of Manufacturing an Ancient Product, with some Side-lights on Its History*. [New York?, 1918?]. 20 p.

Includes information about the Eastern Manufacturing Co.'s paper mills at Bangor and Lincoln, Maine.

- 0177 Ebeling, Christoph Daniel. *Die Vereinigten Staaten von Nordamerika*. Hamburg, 1793-1816. 7 vols.

Ebeling's travel account contains remarks about papermaking and paper mills in Connecticut (vol. 2, p. 284), Delaware (vol. 5, p. 80), New York (vol. 2, p. 836), and Pennsylvania (vol. 4, pp. 394-95).

- 0178 Ebert, John, and Katherine Ebert. *Old American Prints for Collectors*. New York, 1974. ix, 277 p.
- "Papermaking in America": pp. 26-28.
- 0179 Edgeworth, Maria, and Richard Lovell Edgeworth. *Practical Education*. New York, 1801. 2 vols.
- See vol. 1, p. 22, concerning the value of miniature models of paper mills, as well as other types of mills, in educational instruction.
- Also the 2nd ed. Boston, 1815 (2 vols.) and a New York, 1835, ed. (549 p.).
- 0180 Edison, Thomas. *The Papers of Thomas A. Edison*. Baltimore, c1989-.
- Editors vary.
- Vol. 2 (1873/76) is indexed for "waxed paper." In vol. 3, see p. 269 plus footnotes, waterproofing of paper barrels, New York Paper Barrel Co.; factory in Syracuse, N.Y. (1877). For carbon paper, see p. 211;
- In vol. 6, p. 703, electrification of the Appleton Paper and Pulp Co., Appleton, Wis., 1882 (see especially note 3);
- In vol. 8, pp. 124-26, J. W. Butler Paper Co., St. Charles, Ill., the Hammerschlag patent infringement case that Butler lost, and the availability of Edison's new "Paraffine" waxed paper (1885); see also p. 768 in the same volume;
- In vol. 9, for 1888/89, consult index for "stencil paper" and Edison's business association with Chicago's A. B. Dick Co.
- 0181 *Eighty Years' Progress of the United States, from the Revolutionary to the Great Rebellion: showing the Various Channels of Industry through which the People of the United States have arisen from a British Colony to Their Present National Importance ...* [Rev. ed.]. New York & Chicago, 1864. 455, viii, [456]-569 p.
- "Paper: Its Manufacture": pp. 291-98 (contains statistical data on imported rags, chiefly from Italy; also discusses the importation of Egyptian mummy wrappings to make paper).
- 0182 Elliott, Harrison. "Brief Notes on American Handmade Paper." *American Notes and Queries* 5 (1945/46): 163-67.
- Reprinted in *Book Collector's Packet* 4:8 (April 1946): 8-14.

- 0183 Elliott, Harrison. "Dramatic Moments in the Romance of Paper." *The Inland Printer* 125:5 (Aug. 1950): 70-74.
- 0184 Elliott, Harrison. "The Evolution of Newsprint Paper." *The Paper Maker* 23:2 (Sept. 1954): 45-49.
- 0185 Elliott, Harrison. "The Paper Collar - Highlights of Its History and Introduction." *Paper Industry and Paper World* 27 (1945/46): 372-73.
- 0186 Elliott, Harrison. "Some Paper Mill Labels of Antiquarian Interest Designed and Engraved by Alexander Anderson, the First Wood Engraver in This Country." *The Paper Maker* 18:1 (Feb. 1949): 7-12.
- 0187 *Encyclopaedia; or, Dictionary of Arts, Sciences, and Miscellaneous Literature* ... 1st American ed. Philadelphia, 1798. 18 vols.
- See vol. 13, "Paper" (pp. 701-17); "Papier mache" (pp. 719-20); Plate CCCLXXVI, "Paper Mill."
- 0188 Ennis, William Duane. "Steam Engineering in Paper and Pulp Mills." *The Engineering Magazine: An International Review* 21 (1901): 518-24.
- 0189 "Esparto Grass-New Crop for Our Rice Fields." *De Bow's Review*, "After the War" series, 6 (1869): 136-37.
- Recommends the adoption by papermakers of esparto grass as "the successful rival of rags."
- See also "The Esparto Grass," *ibid.*, 612-14, republishing a letter from J. W. McChesney, United States Consul, Newcastle-upon-Tyne, detailing the successful efforts by papermakers in Great Britain to use esparto grass.
- See also *Report of the Commissioner of Agriculture for the Year 1869* (Washington, D.C., 1870), p. 62, reporting on paper made by J. Woodruff & Co., Quincy, Ill., from esparto grass. The paper mill in Golden, Colo., is making paper from "oat and wheat straw, and leaf pulp and paper from *Yucca angustifolia*."
- 0190 Everest, David Clark. "Regional Shift in Production." *Paper Trade Journal* 90:11 (March 13, 1930): 34, 36, 38.
- 0191 Everett, Edward. *Importance of Practical Education and Useful Knowledge, being a Selection from His Orations and Other*

*Discourses*. Boston, 1840. 419 p.

See p. 225 wherein the paper mill is likened to literary machinery producing cheap fame.

Later editions published New York, 1854, again 1859.

- 0192 Fairbanks, Jonathan. "Craft Processes and Images: Visual Sources for the Study of the Craftsman." In: Ian M. G. Quimby, ed. *The Craftsman in Early America* (New York, 1984), pp. 299-330.

For papermaking and production of wallpaper, see pp. 326-27.

- 0193 Farnham, Henry Philip. *The Law of Waters and Water Rights: International, National, State, Municipal and Individual, including Irrigation, Drainage, and Municipal Water Supply*. Rochester, N.Y., 1904; reprint, Clark, N.J., 2006. 3 vols.

Cites several riparian rights cases involving paper and pulp mills.

- 0194 Fessenden, Thomas Green. *The Register of Arts; or, A Compendious View of Some of the Most Useful Modern Discoveries and Inventions*. Philadelphia, 1808. xi, 404 p.

Paper mills are noted at Norwich, Hartford, and New Haven, Conn. (p. 299), Newcastle Co., Del. (p. 364), Frederick Co., Md. (p. 365), and Kentucky (p. 370).

- 0195 "Fifteenth Exhibition of American Manufactures, held in the city of Philadelphia, from the 21st of October to the 1st of November, inclusive, 1845, by the Franklin Institute of the State of Pennsylvania, for the promotion of the Mechanic Arts." *Journal of the Franklin Institute* 39 (1845): 371-404.

On p. 390, comments about improved papermaking machinery and "the application of chemical principles to the art" to obtain a better quality of paper, but no premium has been awarded for stationery. Howell & Brothers received a second premium for paper hangings (p. 391); the marble paper made by Galbraith & Frost, Philadelphia, was awarded a first premium (p. 392).

The committee report is introduced by John Wiegand, chairman of the Committee on Exhibitions.

- 0196 "Fiber-Yielding Plants." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 10 (1878): 157.

- 0197 "Fire-Engines for Factories." *The Weekly Register* 6 (1814): 405.

A letter to the editor discussing, in part, paper mills.

- 0198 Fish, Carl R. "An Historical Museum." *Wisconsin Magazine of History* 4 (1920/21): [313]-20.

A museum of papermaking is proposed for either Neenah, Menasha, or Appleton, all in Wisconsin.

- 0199 Fleischmann, Carl Ludwig. *Trade, Manufacture, and Commerce in the United States of America (Erwerbszweige, Fabrikwesen und Handel der Vereinigten Staaten von Nordamerika)*. Verlag von Franz Köhler. Stuttgart 1952. Translated from German. Jerusalem, 1970. vi, 317 p.

"Paper Manufacture": pp. 57-59 (includes statistics for types of paper imported in 1844/45, also paper exports, and remarks about the speed in which a paper merchant in New York can order stock from a mill in Massachusetts using "the electromagnetic telegraph.")

Translated by E. Vilim.

- 0200 Flinn, John Joseph. *The Best Things to be Seen at the World's Fair. Published by Authority of the Exhibition Management. Illustrated*. Chicago, [1893]. 182 p.

Highlights of Machinery Hall are a box-making machine (p. 78), paper-cutters (p. 79), a machine that makes tags and labels from a paper roll (p. 82), and machinery for making paper boxes (p. 81).

The Paper Trade Club of Chicago has a fully operational paper mill installed at the fair; the papermaking process begins with the wood pulp (p. 81).

- 0201 Flint, Timothy. *The History and Geography of the Mississippi Valley ...* 2nd ed. Cincinnati, 1832. 2 vols.

Vol. 2 has title, *The United States and Other Divisions of the American Continent*. Lacks an edition statement.

See as follows: Steubenville, Oh. (vol. 1, p. 413); New Lisbon, Oh. (vol. 1, p. 416); general remarks related to paper mills in Ohio (vol. 1, p. 400).

There are about fifty paper mills in New York State (vol. 2, p. 50); sixty-four paper mills in Pennsylvania (vol. 2, p. 65).

Another ed.: 3rd ed. Cincinnati, 1833.

- 0202 Fogel, Robert William. *Railroads and American Economic Growth: Essays in Econometric History*. Baltimore, 1964; Johns Hopkins Paperbacks ed. 1970. xv, 296 p.

"Railroads and the 'Take-Off' Thesis: The American Case": pp. 111-46 (paper production more than doubled between 1820 and 1830; see pp. 126-27, 229; papermaking mechanization, p. 129).

Text also in Thomas Childs Cochran and Thomas B. Brewer, eds. *Views of American Economic Growth* (New York, c1966), vol. 1, pp. 190-214.

Based on the author's doctoral dissertation, The Johns Hopkins University, 1963.

- 0203 Force, Peter, ed. *American Archives, consisting of a Collection of Authentick Records, State Papers, Debates, and Letters and other Notices of Publick Affairs, the whole forming a Documentary History of the Origin and Progress of the North American Colonies; of the Causes and Accomplishments of the American Revolution; and of the Constitution of the Government of the United States, to the Final Ratification thereof*. Washington, D.C., 1837-53; reprint, New York, 1972. 9 vols.

The projected 1st, 2nd, and 3rd series were never published.

The highlights of the 4th series are as follows:

4th series, vol. 4, col. 72, the South Carolina Provincial Congress will give a premium of £500 to the "first person to erect and establish a proper Paper Mill in this Colony, upon producing three reams of good writing paper, manufactured thereat" (Nov. 28, 1775);

ibid., col. 1308, resolution of the Massachusetts House of Representatives, Feb. 16, 1776, directing the Committees of Correspondence, Inspection and Safety to appoint a person in each town, if one has not already been appointed, to receive collected rags for the paper mills (see also col. 1455);

ibid., col. 1562, Pennsylvania Committee of Safety, Jan. 30, 1776, passes a resolution authorizing designated people to receive rags, with press announcements to appear shortly about the program;

ibid., vol. 5, col. 606, resolution of the South Carolina Provincial Congress to loan £3,000 to William Bellamy, interest free, for five years to build a paper mill

(March 23, 1776);  
 ibid., col. 1600, the Maryland Convention agrees to advance £400 to James Dorsett, Baltimore Co., to erect a paper mill (May 25, 1776);  
 ibid., vol. 6, col. 615-16, petition of Charles Loosley and Thomas Elms, New York, papermakers, to the Congress of the Province of New York, May 29, 1776, seeking an exemption from military service in order to maintain and supervise their mill (in the petition's header, "Charles" is replaced by "Thomas");  
 ibid., col. 1467, the Maryland Council of Safety agrees to advance £400 to James Dorset [i.e., Dorsett], to erect a paper mill (June 5, 1776);  
 ibid., col. 1627, petition of John Reynolds and George Riche, papermakers in Germantown, Pa., presented to Provincial Congress of New Jersey, June 21, 1776, "to carry on their trade in this Colony";  
 5th series, vol. 1, col. 1619 (in response to a petition from "sundry Paper-Makers," Nathan Sellers is released from his battalion so he can "make and prepare suitable Moulds, Washers, and Utensils, for carrying on the Paper Manufactory" (Aug. 26, 1776). See also Horace W. Sellers, ed. "Extracts from the Diary of Nathan Sellers, 1776-1778." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 16 (1892): 191-96.

- 0204 Ford, John Sawtelle. *Paper and Printing Recipes. A Handy Volume of Practical Recipes, concerning the Every-day Business of Stationers, Printers, Binders, and the Kindred Trades.* Chicago, c1883. 87 p.
- 0205 Foster, Charles I. "Paper Industry, 1810-1860." *Chronicle of the Early American Industries Association* 3 (1944/50): 103, 105-6, 113-14, 117-18.
- 0206 Foster, Charles I. "The Paper Industry in American Life." *Chronicle of the Early American Industries Association* 3 (1944/50): 129-31.
- 0207 Franklin, Dixie. "A Timeline of Corporate Events in American Papermaking." *The Timber Producer* 1994, no. 6 (June 1994): 22-24, 26.
- 0208 Fraser Paper Limited. *A History of Paper.* Stamford, Conn., 1987. 125 p. (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions,

Mss 200).

Originally appeared as a series of articles in the *Fraser Voyager*, Fraser Paper Ltd., and now updated by Heidi Erspamer.

- 0209 Freedley, Edwin Troxell. *Opportunities for Industry and the Safe Investment of Capital; or, A Thousand Chances To Make Money*. Philadelphia, 1859. 416 p.

See pp. 290-91 for data concerning the ready availability of inexpensive cotton fiber for use by papermakers (copied from a newspaper published in Cincinnati).

Running title: *Chances to Make Money*.

- 0210 Freedley, Edwin Troxell, ed. *Leading Pursuits and Leading Men: A Treatise on the Principal Trades and Manufactures of the United States. Showing the Progress, State and Prospects of Business, and illustrated by Sketches of Distinguished Mercantile and Manufacturing Firms*. Philadelphia, c1856; reprint, New York, 1974. 614 p.

For papermaking, see pp. 67-74; for Christopher Sower (Sauer), see p. 88. On p. 176, Potts & Klett, of Camden, N.J., where they "manufacture oil of vitriol, muriatic and nitric acids, Paris, Prussian and soluble blues, pulp lakes and sienna, papermaker and paper-stainer's colors generally." Also found here are advertisements for Charles Magarge & Co., Philadelphia (p. 497), and Claflin and Ellis, Cincinnati (p. 604).

At head of title: *United States Mercantile Guide*.

The title of the 1974 reprint ed. is changed to *A Treatise on the Principal Trades and Manufactures of the United States*.

- 0211 French, Edward Vinton, comp. *Arkwright Mutual Fire Insurance Company, One of the Associated Factory Mutual Fire Insurance Companies, often called "New England Mutuels" or the "Factory Mutuels."* ... Boston, c1912. 123 p.

For the establishment of the Paper Mill Mutual Insurance Co., see pp. 36, 111. For the Collins Manufacturing Co., a paper mill at North Wilbraham, Mass., and its insured loss from a fire in 1888, see p. 40.

At head of title: *1860-Fifty Years-1910*.

- 0212 Fulling, Edmund H. "Botanical Aspects of the Paper-Pulp and Tanning Industries in the United States: An Economic and Historical Survey." *American Journal of Botany* 43 (1956):

Text also in William Campbell Steere, ed. *Fifty Years of Botany: Golden Jubilee Volume of the Botanical Society of America* (New York, 1958), pp. 508-35.

- 0213 Funsett, H. G. "Straw Board and Straw Paper." *Paper Trade Journal* 80:23 (June 4, 1925): 58-60.

- 0214 [Gage, Lyman J.]. *Distinctive Paper for United States Bonds. Letter from the Secretary of the Treasury, in response to Resolution of the Senate of January 27, 1899, relative to Distinctive Paper for United States Bonds. February 23, 1899.—Referred to the Committee on Finance and ordered to be printed.* [Washington, D.C., 1899]. 45 p.

The contract for the distinctive paper for United States securities was first held by J. M. Willcox & Co., Philadelphia, but was later awarded to Crane & Co., Dalton, Mass.

- 0215 Gaye, Selina. *The World's Lumber Room: A Gossip About Some of Its Contents. With Fifty-seven Illustrations.* London, etc., 1885. xii, 316 p.

Chap. 17, "Household Refuse," explores the papermaker's use of collected rags, old ropes, and waste paper. Paper products, like papier-mâché, are discussed.

See p. 284 for the Pullman Palace-Car Co. and its pasteboard wheels, "made of equal parts of wood-pulp and straw."

- 0216 Gelbert, Doug. *Company Museums, Industry Museums and Industrial Tours: A Guidebook of Sites in the United States That Are Open to the Public.* Jefferson, N.C., 1994. ix, 314 p.

See "Appendix: Sites by Industry" (pp. 301-7), with the subsection, "Paper," on p. 304.

- 0217 *A Geographical, Historical, Commercial, and Agricultural View of the United States of America, forming a Complete Emigrant's Directory ...* London, 1820. 746, xvi p.

See as follows: Connecticut (pp. 355, 356); New York (p. 383); New Jersey (p. 397); Pennsylvania (pp. 424, 426); Delaware (p. 437); Maryland (p. 448); Lexington, Ky. (p. 586).

- 0218 Gilroy, Clinton G. *The History of Silk, Cotton, Linen, Wool, and*

*other Fibrous Substances, including Observations on Spinning, Dyeing, and Weaving. Also an Account of the Pastoral Life of the Ancients, their Social State and Attainments in the Domestic Arts. With Appendices on Pliny's Natural History; On the Origin and Manufacture of Linen and Cotton Paper; On Felting, Netting, &c. ...* New York, 1845. xxii, 464 p.

See text of letter from Daniel Stebbins (Northampton, Mass.) to Henry L. Ellsworth, Commissioner of Patents (1835-1845), enclosing samples of paper made of mulberry foliage and bark (pp. 211-15). See also the letters by Stebbins, "The Culture of Silk," *The American Agriculturist* 2 (1843): 241-42, and "Mulberry-Paper," *ibid.*, 3 (1844): 237.

- 0219 Goerl, Stephen. *Papermaking in America: A Pictorial Account*. Illustrated by Robert Greco. New York, c1945. unpagued.

A companion volume to the author's *A Pictorial History of Paper*.

- 0220 Grafton, Carol Belanger. *Trades and Occupations: A Pictorial Archive from Early Sources*. New York, 1990. 202 p.

See index, "Papermaker."

- 0221 Grant, C. L. "Cave Johnson, Postmaster General." *Tennessee Historical Quarterly* 20 (1961): 323-49.

Johnson, the U.S. Postmaster General (1845-49), suggested the designation of a paper manufacturer to make special paper for stamps to foil counterfeiting.

- 0222 Great Exhibition (London, 1851). *Reports by the Juries on the Subjects in the Thirty Classes into which the Exhibition was Divided*. London, 1852. cxx, 867, 15 p.

American exhibitors are not represented in Class 17, "Paper and Stationery, Printing, and Bookbinding." There was, however, one American juror for this class, Henry Stevens (1819-1886), a London-based antiquarian book agent on behalf of American libraries and a noted bibliographer of Americana. His report on papermaking in the United States is found on p. 443.

For the full committee report for Class 17, see pp. 396-455.

- 0223 *The Great Industries of the United States, being An Historical Summary of the Origin, Growth, and Perfection of the Chief*

*Industrial Arts of This Country ... With Over 500 Illustrations.* Hartford, etc., 1872, c1871. 1304 p.

"Writing Paper": pp. 201-8; "Glue, Sand-paper, Curled Hair, Cow-hide Whips": pp. 209-13; "Paper Hangings": pp. 461-64 (wallpaper); "Paper Furnishing Goods": pp. 1143-[49] (includes paper collars and clothing, with an emphasis on Roy & Taylor, of Springfield, Mass.).

By Horace Greeley and many others.

A reprint ed. (Bristol, Eng., 2000) is in 3 vols.

- 0224 Greeley, Horace. *Art and Industry as Represented in the Exhibition at the Crystal Palace, New York, 1853-4, showing the Progress and State of the Various Useful and Esthetic Pursuits. From the New York Tribune.* Revised and Edited by ... New York, 1853. xxv, [13]-386 p.

"Paper and Its Manufacture": pp. 248-54 (see pp. 252-54 for the patented process developed in France by Coupier and Mellier for making straw paper, with one of the inventors preparing to establish a straw paper mill in Pennsylvania).

- 0225 Gregory, George, ed. *A New and Complete Dictionary of Arts and Sciences ...* New York, 1819. 3 vols. (unpaged).

See, principally, the entry for "Paper-Making," in vol. 3, and the related Plate CII, "Paper Mill."

The 1st American ed. (Philadelphia, 1815-16) has title: *A Dictionary of Arts and Sciences.*

- 0226 Griffenhagen, George, and Mary Bogard. *History of Drug Containers and Their Labels.* Madison, Wis., 1999. v, 150 p.

Chap. 4, "Manufacturers of Containers and Labels."

- 0227 Grummer, Arnold E. "Paper and Pulp Industry." In: *Dictionary of American History.* Rev. ed. (New York, 1976-78), vol. 5, p. 212.

- 0228 Guettard, Jean Étienne. "An Inquiry Concerning the Materials that may be used in making Paper." In: *Select Essays: Containing: The Manner of Raising and Dressing Flax, and Hemp ... Collected from the Dictionary of Arts and Sciences, and from Various Modern Authors* (Philadelphia, 1777), pp. [41]-75.

Running title: "Materials for Making Paper."

According to Dard Hunter, *The Literature of Papermaking, 1390-*

1800 (Chillicothe, Oh., 1925), p. 40, "This essay was the first article to be published in America on the subject of papermaking materials."

- 0229 "Guns and Bicycle Tires Made of Paper." *Scientific American* 72 (1895): 372.

- 0230 Guthrie, John Alexander. *The Economics of Pulp and Paper*. Pullman, Wash., 1950. xi, 194 p.

Chap. 1, "History of the Pulp and Paper Industry" (covers the United States and the Pacific Coast states).

Later ed. (Pullman, Wash., 1972) has title: *An Economic Analysis of the Pulp and Paper Industry* (235 p.).

Based on the author's doctoral dissertation, Harvard University, 1939.

- 0231 Guthrie, William. *A New System of Modern Geography*. 1st American ed. Philadelphia, 1794-95. 2 vols.

Contains references to papermaking activity in Massachusetts (vol. 2, p. 359); Boston (vol. 2, p. 361; also paperhangings); Rhode Island (vol. 2, p. 376); Connecticut (vol. 2, pp. 384, 386, for Norwich, Hartford, New Haven, Litchfield Co.); New York state (vol. 2, p. 404); New Jersey (vol. 2, pp. 418, 420); Pennsylvania (vol. 2, pp. 437-38); Delaware (vol. 2, p. 458); Wilmington, Del. (vol. 2, p. 459); Kentucky (vol. 2, p. 574).

Maine birch bark as a substitute for paper is mentioned in vol. 2, p. 352.

- 0232 Hall, Courtney Robert. *History of American Industrial Science*. New York, 1954; reprint, New York, 1972. xix, 453 p.

Chap. 10, "Pulp, Paper and Print."

- 0233 Hall, James. "Extract of a Letter from the same Gentleman, on Vegetable Materials for Making Paper." *The Agricultural Museum* 1 (1810/11): 73-75.

- 0234 Hamilton, Alexander. *Alexander Hamilton's Report on the Subject of Manufactures, made in His Capacity of Secretary of the Treasury, on the Fifth of December, 1791*. 6th ed. To which are Prefixed, Two Prefaces by the Editor. Philadelphia, 1827. 80 p.

For paper, see pp. 41, 76-77.

The prefaces (Jan. 1, 1824; Nov. 10, 1827) are by Matthew Carey.

- 0235 Hamilton, Alexander. *Industrial and Commercial Correspondence of Alexander Hamilton Anticipating His Report on Manufactures*. Edited by Arthur Harrison Cole. Chicago, 1928; reprint, New York, 1968. xxviii, 334 p.

See index, "Paper-hangings," "Paper, manufacture of." Hamilton's "Report on the Subject of Manufactures" appears on pp. [245]-320, with a section, "Paper," on p. 316.

- 0236 Hamilton, Alexander. *The Papers of Alexander Hamilton*. Vols. 9-10. Edited by Harold C. Syrett and Jacob E. Cooke. New York, 1965-66. 2 vols.

In vol. 9, pp. 144-53, "Prospectus of the Society for Establishing Useful Manufactures," August 1791 (see p. 147, "Paper and Pasteboard," "Paper hangings." Vol. 10 contains drafts and the final version of Hamilton's "Report on the Subject of Manufactures" (1791), and indexed references to "Paper hangings: manufacture of," "Paper: manufacture of."

- 0237 Hanlon, Joseph F. *Handbook of Package Engineering*. 2nd ed. New York, 1984. various pagings.

See, principally, sect. 2, "Paper and Paperboard." Also the 3rd ed. Lancaster, Pa., 1998. xvii, 698 p.

- 0238 Harper Joseph Henry. *The House of Harper: A Century of Publishing on Franklin Square*. New York, 1912. 669 p.

On p. 108, the text of a cover letter by Cyrus W. Field & Co., New York, Feb. 8, 1854, to Harper & Brothers; the enclosure was a petition "against the International Copyright Treaty with the signatures of the principal Paper Houses attached. The petition was to be forwarded to Washington (text of the petition is not present).

See also James J. Barnes, *Authors, Publishers and Politicians: The Quest for an Anglo-American Copyright Agreement 1815-1854* (Columbus, Oh., c1974), p. 257 (text of the cover letter).

- 0239 Harris, Lilian I. "The History of Paper." *The Inland Printer* 41 (1908): 852-54 (historical overview); 42 (1908/09): 54-58 (sulphite process), 229-32 (preparation of rags and waste paper stock to produce a mixed pulp), 376-79 (soda-pulp),

541-44 (esparto grass, ground wood pulp, and corn stalks), 713-17 (linen ledger paper), 881-84 (loft-dried paper); 43 (1909): 66-69 (coated or enameled paper), 549-52 (wallpaper).

The series is enhanced with photographs.

- 0240 Haskell, William Edwin. *News Print, the Origin of Paper Making and the Manufacturing of News Print*. New York, 1921. 71 p.

A publication of the International Paper Co., with information about the company's properties.

- 0241 Hassack, Paul. "The Manufacture of Paper Pulp, Paper and Cardboard from Peat." *Scientific American* 81 (1899): 227.

- 0242 Haynes, Williams. *American Chemical Industry*. New York, 1945-54 (vol. 1 is 1954); reprint, New York, 1983. 6 vols.

See vol. 1, *Background and Beginnings*, and the Subject Index, "Paper" (scattered information about patents and diverse materials like sawdust, corn husks, seaweed, straw, or wood used in papermaking; the bisulfite process; alums for paper sizing). Also see vol. 6, *The Chemical Companies*, pp. 74-75, Champion Paper and Fibre Co., or pp. 249-51, the Arthur D. Little Co. ("For years Roger B. Griffin and Arthur D. Little were the only qualified experts on the sulfite process in America"). For the Mathieson Chemical Corp. (pp. 264-68), producing soda ash for the glass, textile, and paper industries.

For American soda ash/alkali producers, see also David F. Noble, *America by Design: Science, Technology, and the Rise of Corporate Capitalism* (New York, 1977), pp. 13-15 (Michigan Alkali Co., Mathieson Alkali Co., etc.), relying on the set by Haynes.

- 0243 Haynes, Williams. *Cellulose: The Chemical That Grows*. New York, 1953. 386 p.

Consult index, "American Writing Paper Co.," "paper," "rags."

- 0244 Haynes, Williams. *The Chemical Age: The Miracle of Man-Made Materials*. 2nd ed., rev. and enl. New York, 1945. x, 401, xxii p.

Chap. 15, "The Skeleton in the Vegetable Closet."

- 0245 Hazard's *United States Commercial and Statistical Register*. Vol.

1-6; 1839-42. Philadelphia.

See vol. 3 (1840), p. 111, concerning paper imported from China, 1821-39; also p. 127, paper exported to China, 1821-39; p. 376, paper manufacturing in Pittsburgh. In vol. 6 (1842), see p. 86, paper trade of the United States; p. 89, paper products; p. 139, paper mills according to the census of states.

- 0246 Hazen, Edward. *The Panorama of Professions and Trades; or, Every Man's Book. Embellished with Eighty-Two Engravings.* Philadelphia, 1836; reprint, Watkins Glen, N.Y., c1970. 320 p.

"The Paper-Maker, and the Bookbinder": pp. 189-94.

Also issued as *Popular Technology; or, Professions and Trades*, 2 vols. (New York, 1841).

- 0247 *Helps to Profitable Paper Making.* Chicago, 1898. 152 p. (pp. 125-52 are advertisements for paper mills and machinery).

- 0248 Herer, Jack. *The Emperor Wears No Clothes. The Authoritative Historical Record of Cannabis and the Conspiracy against Marijuana—And How Hemp Can Save the World.* 11th ed. editing by Leslie Caberga. Austin, Tex., 1998. xi, 291 p.

Consult index, "paper."

- 0249 Hewett, Daniel. *The American Traveller; or, National Directory, containing an Account of All the Great Post Roads ...* Washington, 1825. 440 [i.e., 464] p.

See as follows: Wilmington, Del. (p. 43); Bennington, Vt. (p. 109); Taunton, Mass. (p. 135); Chambersburg, Pa. (p. 195); Steubenville, Oh. (p. 275).

- 0250 Hewett, Daniel, ed. *The Universal Traveller.* Philadelphia, 1825-32.

Includes a commercial and manufacturing directory for Boston, Baltimore, New York, Philadelphia, Washington, D.C., etc., and the surrounding areas and towns. Paper mills and manufacturers of papermaking machinery, for example, are listed.

Title varies: *The Traveller and Universal Gazetteer* (1828); *Universal Traveller and Commercial and Manufacturing Directory* (1832).

- 0251 Hills, Richard L. *Papermaking in Britain, 1488-1988: A Short*

*History*. London, 1988. ix, 249 p.

Consult index, "Gilpin, J.," "Tilghman, B. C.," "United States of America."

- 0252 Hinckley, C. T. "The Manufacture of Paper." *Godey's Lady's Book* 48 (1854): 199-207 (illustrated).

- 0253 Hindle, Brooke. *The Pursuit of Science in Revolutionary America, 1735-1789*. Chapel Hill, N.C., 1956; reprint, New York, 1974. xi, 410 p.

Consult index, "Paper manufacture."

- 0254 *Historic American Buildings Survey/Historic American Engineering Record*.

A searchable database maintained at the Library of Congress' American Memory site: <https://www.loc.gov/collections/historic-american-buildings-landscapes-and-engineering-records/about-this-collection/> (accessed March 13, 2021).

May include photographs and/or historical and descriptive data for paper mills surveyed by the National Park Service; e.g., HAER No. NJ-10, Ivanhoe Mill Wheelhouse, Paterson, N.J.

- 0255 "Historical Notes on Paper Manufacture." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 1 (1869) 137-38.

- 0256 Hobart, James F. "The Paper-Making Industry." *The Engineering Magazine* 2 (1891/92): 488-95.

- 0257 Hodge, Glenn Lundin. "The Paper Industry with Special Reference to Louisiana." Ph.D. diss., Louisiana State University, 1951. xix, 441 leaves.

Chap. 2, "History of Papermaking" ("Early Papermaking in the United States," leaves 73-87).

- 0258 Hofmann, Karl. *Chicago-Reise vom 5. Juli-8. September 1893. Berichte von Carl Hofmann ...* Berlin, 1893. 92 p.

Discusses the paper and papermaking machinery exhibited at the World's Columbian Exposition in Chicago, 1893.

- 0259 Hofmann, Karl. *A Practical Treatise on the Manufacture of Paper in All Its Branches. By Carl Hoffman. Illustrated by One*

*Hundred and Twenty-Nine Wood Engravings, and Five Large Folding Plates.* Philadelphia and London, 1873. iv, 398 p., [24] p. of adv.

Also the extract entitled "Paper Making," in *Scientific American*, n.s., 28 (1873): 308-9, profiling the Manchester Paper Manufacturing Co., Poughkeepsie (straw paper), American Wood Paper Co., Manayunk, Pa. (wood paper), Glen Mills, West Chester, Pa. (greenbacks), W. G. Davey & Sons, Jersey City, N.J. (paper board), then concluding with a discussion of roofing paper.

- 0260 Hofmann, Karl. *Praktishes Handbuch der Papier-Fabrikanten*. 2. umgearbeitete und vergrösserte Ausgabe. Berlin, 1891-97. 2 vols.

Scattered content related to the United States, as in vol. 1, pp. 27-29, discussing cholera believed to be from imported Egyptian rags, also measures for their disinfection. In vol. 2, pp. 1613-15, a technical overview of the state-of-the-art Denver Sulphite Paper Co., with an exterior view.

See vol. 2, pp. 1641-42, for Hofmann's exploitation of bagasse at the Public Ledger mill in Elkton, Md., during 1867-71. See also the relevant summary by Clarence J. West, *The Utilization of Sugar Cane Bagasse for Paper, Board, Plastics, and Chemicals: An Annotated Bibliography* (New York, 1946), entry no. 93.

- 0261 \*Hollingsworth, Sumner. "Paper Mills and Machinery." Bachelor of Science thesis, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1876. 76 leaves.
- 0262 [Holm, Lovelock]. "History of Paper Board. Early Days of the Industry and Notes of Its Development." *Paper* 31:9 (Dec. 20, 1922): 9-10.

- 0263 Hopkins, Albert Allis, ed. *The Scientific American Cyclopedia of Receipts, Notes and Queries*. New York, 1898. 708 p.

Entries on pp. 363-76 are devoted to "Paper," "Paper Hanging," "Paper, Wall," and "Papier Mache."

Expanded as the editor's *The Scientific American Cyclopedia of Formulas* ... New York, 1911. vii, 1077 p.

- 0264 Horton, Robert Elmer. "The Law of Water. Its Application to Paper Mills ..." *Paper Trade Journal* 35:2 (July 10, 1902): 52; 35:3 (July 17, 1902): 76, 78.

- 0265 "How Paper Collars are Made." *Frank Leslie's Illustrated Newspaper* (New York), Dec. 2, 1865, p. 163.
- At the American Model Paper Collar Co.; owner is Mr. Gray. The factory location is not given.
- 0266 "How Paper is Made." *American Machinist* 3:3 (Jan. 17, 1880): 1-2; 3:4 (Jan. 24, 1880): 2-3.
- 0267 "How Straw Paper is Made." *Friends' Review* (Philadelphia) 15 (1862): 172.
- Reprinted from the *Philadelphia Press*.
- 0268 "How to Get a Paper." *Household Words* 10 (1854): 241-45.
- 0269 Howland, Edward. *Annals of North America, being a Concise Account of the Important Events in the United States, the British Provinces, and Mexico, from Their Discovery down to the Present Time [1492-1876.] showing the Steps in Their Political, Religious, Social, Legislative, and Industrial Progress*. Hartford, 1877. 773 p.
- Consult the index, "Paper," "Paper-mill," "Paper-mills."  
Also the Hartford, 1877, ed. (819 p.), covering the period 1492-1877.
- 0270 Hruschka, John. *How Books Came to America: The Rise of the American Book Trade*. University Park, Pa., 2012. xvii, 226 p.
- Consult index, "paper," "papier mâché molds in stereotyping," "Rittenhouse, William."
- 0271 Hudson, Frederic. *Journalism in the United States, from 1690 to 1872*. New York, 1873; reprint, New York, 1969. 789 p.
- See chap. 7, "Spread of the Revolutionary Spirit" (discusses appeals for rags as a necessity to overcome the great scarcity of paper).
- 0272 Humphrey, Carol Sue. *The Press of the Young Republic, 1783-1833*. Westport, Conn., 1996. xiv, 182 p.
- See p. 134 for the rise of machine-made paper among the mechanical improvements contributing to increased newspaper production and circulation.

- 0273 Humphrey, Carol Sue. *"This Popular Engine": New England Newspapers During the American Revolution, 1775-1789*. Newark, Del., c1992. 204 p.

Chap. 2, "Printing as a Business: One Problem after Another" (discusses paper costs and shortages leading to skipped or reduced editions, the halt to the importation of British-made paper, the building of new paper mills, sometimes assisted by bounties and lotteries, calls for rags).

Based on the author's doctoral dissertation, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1985.

- 0274 Hunt, S. M. "Old Days in the Rag Trade." *Paper Trade Journal* 54 (1912): 46, 54, 60 (with an introductory editorial, "Paper Stock Forty Years Ago," *ibid.*, 34).

In addition to rags for papermaking, the author takes note of rope, old sail canvas, and jute butts. Hunt also introduces the participation of Jews and Italians in the rag business.

- 0275 Hunter, Dard. "American Paper Labels." *Gutenberg-Jahrbuch* (1951): 30-33, plates.

- 0276 Hunter, Dard. "Lost and Not Lost: Handmade Paper, Rich in Historical Associations, Has Special Meaning on Its 250th Anniversary in America." *Technology Review* 42 (1939/40): 109-11, 124, 126.

- 0277 Hunter, Dard. *Papermaking by Hand in America, 1690-1811*. Chillicothe, Oh., 1950. 326 p.

A highly-coveted edition of 210 copies (the number of completed copies is said to be somewhat lower).

See also the author's "Papermaking by Hand in America," *Gutenberg-Jahrbuch* (1950): 31-40.

- 0278 Hunter, Dard. *Papermaking in Pioneer America*. Philadelphia, 1952; reprint, New York, 1981. xiv, 178 p.

Chap. 21, "Nathan Sellers: Pioneer Paper-Mould Maker"; chap. 22, "American Papermakers, 1690-1817" (an alphabetical "Check List").

- 0279 Hunter, Dard. *Papermaking: The History and Technique of an Ancient Craft*. New York, 1943. xv, 398, xxiii p.

"Chronology of Papermaking, Paper, and the Use of Paper": pp. 309-74.

Another ed.: 2nd ed., rev. and enl., New York, 1947. 611 p.  
Reprinted in 1978.

- 0280 Hunter, Helen M. "Innovation, Competition, and Locational Changes in the Pulp and Paper Industry, 1880-1950." *Land Economics* 31 (1955): 314-27.

See also the author's Ph.D. diss., "United States International Trade in Wood Pulp: A Case Study in International Trade," Radcliffe College, 1952.

- 0281 Hunter, Louis C. *A History of Industrial Power in the United States, 1780-1930*. Charlottesville, Va., 1979-85. 3 vols.

See vol. 1, *Waterpower in the Century of the Steam Engine*, pp. 227-33, "Waterpower and Paper," also the index, "Paper and pulp industry," "Paper mills."

- 0282 *Hunt's Merchants' Magazine Year Book*. 1871. New York, [1871]. 452, x p.

For rags, see p. 347 (within the section, "Commerce of New York for 1870"), then see p. 354, imports of felting and paper; p. 362, manufactures of paper; p. 365, paper and stationery, rags.

- 0283 "Importance of Rags." *Scientific American*, n.s., 15 (1866): 71.

See also "'Fortunes in Scraps," *ibid.*, 24 (1871): 117; "The Uses of Old Rags," *ibid.*, 26 (1872): 348.

- 0284 "Improvements in Paper Making." *The Merchants' Magazine and Commercial Review* 19 (1848): 342.

Owing to the speed of the telegraph and papermaking advances, a merchant in New York can receive at 9 a.m. finished paper that was only undigested rags at 9 a.m. the previous day at the mill 150 miles distance from the city.

The journal is sometimes referenced as *Hunt's Merchants' Magazine*.

Reprinted from the *Journal of Commerce*.

- 0285 Innis, Harold Adams. "Technology and Public Opinion in the

United States." *Canadian Journal of Economics and Political Science* 17 (1951): 1-24.

Discusses the relationship between advances in papermaking technology, the importation of rags, and greater economies in newspaper production.

- 0286 "Interesting Advices from America." *The Gentleman's Magazine and Historical Chronicle* (London) 39 (1769): [418].

Refers to paper mills as "actually in agitation," with encouragement for their survival through appeals to families to save rags.

- 0287 Jackman, Sydney Wayne. "A Young Englishman Reports on the New Nation: Edward Thornton to James Bland Burges, 1791-1793." *William and Mary Quarterly*, 3rd ser., 18 (1961): 85-121.

On p. 100: "I have procured different specimens of the paper manufactured in this country, though not without some difficulty and management: for the people are excessively jealous of any foreign inspections into the process of their manufactures ..."  
An additional reference to paper procurement appears on p. 105.

- 0288 Jackson, Leon. *The Business of Letters: Authorial Economics in Antebellum America*. Stanford, Calif., 2008. x, 331 p.

See pp. 175-77 devoted to paper mills and the waning of the "trust and barter" or commodity exchange economy. The same market economy trend is traced by Jackson in the printing and publishing world.

- 0289 [James, Thomas Horton]. *Rambles in the United States and Canada during the Year 1845, with a Short Account of Oregon*. By Rubio. London, 1846. viii, 259 p.

Describes cheap American paper, especially the ubiquitous straw paper, as being inferior to paper of English manufacture (p. 179).

- 0290 [James, Uriah Pierson]. *James' River Guide, containing Descriptions of All the Cities, Towns, and Principal Objects of Interest on the Navigable Waters of the Mississippi Valley* ... Cincinnati, 1856. 128 p.

See as follows: Keosauqua, Ia. (p. 70); Pittsburgh (p. 92) [

Steubenville, Oh. (p. 94); Wellsburg, W.Va. (p. 94); Wheeling, W.Va. (p. 96); Lafayette, Ind. (p. 126).

A revised, corrected, and enlarged edition of *Conclin's New River Guide* ... Cincinnati, 1853.

- 0291 Johnsen, Bjarne. "The Pulp and Paper Industry..." *Industrial and Engineering Chemistry* 27 (1935): 514-18.

- 0292 Joy, Charles A. "The Manufacture of Paper." *Frank Leslie's Popular Monthly* 4 (1877): 246-55.

- 0293 K., J. "Bleaching Paper Rags with Gas." *Scientific American* 12 (1857): 171.

A letter to the editor by a resident of Lee, Mass.

- 0294 Kane, Joseph Nathan. *Necessity's Child: The Story of Walter Hunt, America's Forgotten Inventor*. Jefferson, N.C., 1997. xii, 318 p.

See chap. 25 for Hunt's patents for paper shirt collars.

- 0295 Kane, Joseph Nathan. *Walter Hunt, American Inventor*. New York, 1935. 75 p.

Chiefly the texts of Hunt's patents, including paper collars (July 25, 1854).

See also Peter Lyon, "Isaac Singer And His Wonderful Sewing Machine," *American Heritage* 9:6 (Oct. 1958): 34-[39] (see p. 37 for Walter Hunt).

- 0296 Kane, Joseph Nathan; Steven Anzovin; and Janet Podell. *Famous First Facts: A Record of First Happenings, Discoveries, and Inventions in American History*. 5th ed. New York, 1997. xxix, 1122 p.

See, principally, entries 5747-66 devoted to paper and envelopes.

- 0297 Keir, [Robert] Malcolm. *The Epic of Industry*. New York, 1926; reprint, New York, 1968. 329 p.

Chap. 11, "The Making of Paper," pp. 245-55 (has numerous illustrations).

Issued as vol. 5 in *The Pageant of America: A Pictorial History of the United States* series.

- 0298 Keir, [Robert] Malcolm. *Manufacturing*. New York, 1928. 610 p.  
"Paper Manufacture": pp. 471-94.
- 0299 Kelley, Etna M. *The Business Founding Date Directory. Alphabetical and Chronological Sections*. Scarsdale, N.Y., 1954. x, 228 p.  
  
Includes paper-related companies but, unfortunately, this resource lacks a topical index.  
Supplement (16 p.) published Scarsdale, N.Y., 1956.
- 0300 Kelley, William Darrah. *Speeches, Addresses and Letters on Industrial and Financial Questions ...* Philadelphia, 1872; reprint, New York, 1969. xxx, 514 p.  
  
See p. 69 for a reprinted article from the New York *Evening Post* about successful papermaking experiments using corn husks.
- 0301 Kellogg, Royal Shaw. *Newsprint Paper in North America*. New York, 1948. 92 p.  
  
The section, "Capacity," lists newsprint mills operating in the United States and Canada in 1890, 1900, 1910, and 1920.
- 0302 Kellogg's *United States Mercantile Register, for the Year 1867-8. In Two Parts*. New York, c1867. 1 vol. (various pagings).  
  
Contains business directory listings for paper box makers, paper collars, paper hangings, paper stock, paper warehouses.
- 0303 Kent, Norman. "A Brief History of Papermaking." *American Artist* 31:8 (Oct. 1967): 36-41, 82.
- 0304 Kerber, Linda K. *Women of the Republic Intellect and Ideology in Revolutionary America*. Chapel Hill, N.C., c1980. xiv, 304 p.  
  
For a discussion of appeals for rags and scraps of cloth directed to women, see the example on p. 45 (also note 15 on the same page).
- 0305 Kessler-Harris, Alice. *Out to Work: A History of Wage-earning Women in the United States*. New York, 1982. xvi, 400 p.

Scattered references to women employed by paper mills.  
Another ed.: 20th Anniversary ed. Oxford, Eng., c2003. xvi,  
414 p.

- 0306 Ketchum, Richard M. *Divided Loyalties: How the American Revolution Came to New York*. New York, 2002. xiv, 447 p.

Chap. 7, "A Stamp Tax" (see pp. 104-6 for stamped paper imported from England and its negative impact on domestic editors and publishers in the American colonies).

See also "The Pennsylvania Farmer's Letters. Letter 11," a letter dated Nov. 12, 1767, and signed "A Farmer," *American Museum, or, Repository of Ancient and Modern Fugitive Pieces &c. Prose & Poetical* 4 (1788): 371-77.

- 0307 Knight, Edward H. "Mechanical Progress." In: *The First Century of the Republic: A Review of American Progress* (New York, 1876): [39]-173.

"Paper": pp. 112-13 (see also pp. 168-69 concerning growth of the papermaking industry).

- 0308 Krekeler, Brenda. *The First Compendium of Old Mills in the United States*. Cincinnati, 1992. 192 p.

Contains scattered entries for paper mills; e.g. 21-02-12 (Massachusetts); 20-03-05 (Maryland); 38-23-09 (Pennsylvania).

- 0309 Krill, John. "Items of Interest on Early American Papermaking in the Harrison Elliott Collection." *IPH Information; Bulletin of the International Association of Paper Historians* 13:2 (1979): 30-40.

The Elliott collection of paperiana is in the Rare Book and Special Collections Division of the Library of Congress. Of related interest is the author's "Harrison G. Elliott, Creator of Handmade Paper," *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress* 35 (1978): 4-26.

- 0310 Labuz, Ronald. "Toward a New Practice: Culture, History and Printed Communication in the United States 1831-1888." Ph.D. diss., Syracuse University, 1997, c1996. xxvi, 388 leaves.

The rise of cheap wood pulp papermaking is viewed as an agent of technological change (leaves 71-81). For mummy paper, see leaves 73-74, footnote 153.

- 0311 Lamson-Scribner, F. *Useful and Ornamental Grasses*. Washington, D.C., 1896. 119 p.
- Arranged by botanical names. Several of the grasses with value to papermakers are indicated.
- 0312 Lantz, Louise K. *Old American Kitchenware, 1725-1925*. Camden, N.Y. and Hanover, Pa., c1970. 290 p.
- "Indurated Fibre Ware": pp. 138-41.
- 0313 Leavitt, Thomas Hooker. *Facts about Peat as an Article of Fuel. With Remarks upon Its Origin and Composition ...* 3rd ed., rev. and enl. Boston, 1867. 316, iv p.
- "Paper From Peat": p. 264 (reviews American experiments to demonstrate "the practicality of producing good paper from some kinds of peat").
- 0314 Lee, Alfred McClung. *The Daily Newspaper in America: The Evolution of a Social Instrument*. New York, 1937; reprint, New York, 1973. xiv, 797 p.
- "Newsprint": pp. 98-106; "Newsprint Makers": pp. 106-13.
- For the emergence of newspaper trade associations and their ability to negotiate combined purchases of newsprint at a reduced price, see Gerald J. Baldasty, *The Commercialization of News in the Nineteenth Century* (Madison, Wis., c1992), chap. 4, "Newspapers as Businesses," at pp. 101-4.
- 0315 Lee, James Melvin. *History of American Journalism. With Illustrations*. Boston, 1917. x, 462 p.
- For America's early paper mills, see p. 62. See also "Editions on Wall-Paper," on p. 306 (within the chapter, "Civil War Period, 1860-1865").
- Also the New ed., rev. Boston, c1923. xiv, 462 p.
- 0316 Leonard, Eugenie Andruss. "Paper as a Critical Commodity during the American Revolution." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 74 (1950): 488-99.
- 0317 Levenstein, Margaret. "Mass Production Conquers the Pool: Firm Organization and the Nature of Competition in the Nineteenth Century." *Journal of Economic History* 55 (1995): 575-611.

See p. 598 about the initial reluctance of American paper companies to use any bleach produced in the United States.

- 0318 Library of Congress. *Papermaking: Art and Craft. An Account Derived from the Exhibition presented in the Library of Congress, Washington, D.C., and opened on April 21, 1968.* Washington, D.C., 1968. 96 p.

See, for instance, "The United States" (pp. 28-29) and "The Papermaking Machine: Innovators and Inventors" (pp. 50-65, in part, about Benjamin Franklin, Joshua and Thomas Gilpin, the Sellers family).

- 0319 Lippincott, Isaac. *A History of Manufactures in the Ohio Valley to the Year 1860.* New York, 1914; reprint, New York, 1973. vii, 214 p.

"Paper and Printing": pp. 120-22; "Paper, Printing, and Publishing": pp. 184-85. Discuss activity in Kentucky, Ohio, and Pennsylvania.

Based on the author's doctoral dissertation, University of Chicago, 1912.

- 0320 Lippmann, Bobbie. "From Rittenhouse to Twinrocker. A Symposium on Key Events in American Papermaking History." *Bull and Branch: Newsletter of the Friends of the Dard Hunter Paper Museum* 10:2 (Aug. 1991): 3.

Summary of the papers delivered at a conference to commemorate the 300th anniversary of papermaking in the United States convened by the University of Iowa's Center for the Book, March, 1991.

- 0321 Littleton, Henry A., and Joel Sherland Blatchley. *Digest of Fire Insurance Decisions in the Courts of Great Britain and North America.* 2nd ed., rev. and enl. by Stephen G. Clarke. New York, 1868. 723 p.

See p. 141, *Trench v. Chenango County Mutual Ins. Co.* (1845); pp. 169-70, *Kingsley v. New England Mut. Fire Ins. Co.* (1851); pp. 223-23, *Day v. Conway Ins. Co.* (1862).

Consult later editions for additional cases; e.g., the New York, 1882, ed. on pp. 297-98, 380-81, *Buchanan v. Exchange Fire Ins. Co.* (1874).

- 0322 Lowenthal, Larry. *From the Coalfields to the Hudson: A History of the Delaware & Hudson Canal*. Fleischmanns, N.Y., 1997. 298 p.

Paper mills are mentioned, as are grist mills, lumber mills, and tanneries, as examples of industries exploiting the local resources that developed along the canal (p. 213).

- 0323 "Luminous Paper." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 16 (1884): 138.

- 0324 \*McGovern, John N. *Changes in U.S. Papermaking Fibers, 1690-1985*. Madison, Wis., 1985. 5 p. (issued as *Forestry Research Notes*, no. 262, published by Dept. of Forestry, University of Wisconsin, Madison).

Text also in *TAPPI Journal* 69:6 (June 1986): 30-34.

- 0325 Macgregor, John. *The Progress of America, from the Discovery by Columbus to the Year 1846*. London, 1847. 2 vols.

Vol. 2: Maine, with six paper mills (p. 110); Vassalborough, Me. (p. 119); Peterborough, N.H. (pp. 132-33); Exeter, N.H. (p. 133); Vermont, with seventeen paper mills (p. 134); Montpelier, Vt. (p. 136); Bennington, Vt. (p. 137); Brattleborough (p. 137); Massachusetts, with 82 paper mills (p. 142); Lee, Mass. (p. 188); Methuen, Mass. (p. 188), New Bedford, Mass. (p. 188); Springfield, Mass. (p. 193); Waltham (misprinted as "Wathom"), Mass. (p. 194); Westfield, Mass. (p. 194); Worcester, Mass. (p. 194); Rhode Island, at least two paper mills (p. 196); Smithfield, R.I. (p. 201); Coventry, Conn. (pp. 207-8); Derby, Conn. (p. 208); Farmington, Conn. (p. 208); Litchfield, Conn. (pp. 208-9); Norwich, Conn. (p. 210); Windham, Conn. (p. 211); Windsor, Conn. (p. 211); East Windsor, Conn. (p. 212); Ithaca, N.Y. (pp. 233-34);

Little Falls, N.Y. (p. 234); Lockport, N.Y. (p. 234); Rochester, N.Y. (p. 236); Seneca Falls, N.Y. (p. 237); Troy (p. 238); Utica, N.Y. (p. 239); Watertown, N.Y. (p. 239); New York City (p. 244); Philadelphia (p. 293); Spring Garden, Pa., a part of Philadelphia (p. 294); Chambersburg (p. 297); Lower Merion, Pa. (p. 298); Delaware, at least one paper mill (p. 301); Maryland has seventeen paper mills (p. 305); Frederick, Md. (p. 307); Baltimore, Md. (p. 308); District of Columbia, with a single paper mill (p. 318);

Virginia, with twelve paper mills (p. 325); Richmond, Va. (p. 328); North Carolina has two paper mills (p. 337); South Carolina has a single paper mill (p. 341); Tennessee, with five

paper mills (p. 392); Nashville, Tenn. (p. 393); Kentucky, with seven paper mills (p. 396); Illinois, a single paper mill (p. 405); Indiana has at least three paper mills (p. 414); Lafayette, Ind. (p. 415); Ohio, with fourteen paper mills (p. 419); Dayton, Oh. (p. 422); Springfield, Oh. (p. 424); Steubenville, Oh. (p. 425); Michigan has a single paper mill (p. 428); Monroe, Mich. (p. 430); papermaking in general (pp. 615, 617, 649).

- 0326 McMahon, Adrian Michal, and Stephanie A. Morris. *Technology in Industrial America. The Committee of Science and the Arts of the Franklin Institute, 1824-1900*. Wilmington, Del., 1977. xlii, 400 p.

A "Guide to the Microfilm Collection of the Records of the Committee on Science and the Arts of the Franklin Institute, 1824-1900." See CSA-file 414 (marbled paper; applicants are Galbraith and Frost); 681 (paper folding machine; applicant is William M. Sheppard); 1028 (commercial safety paper; applicant is J. W. McKennan); 1054 (paper-feeding machine; applicants are Charles E. Johnson and W. W. R. Goye).

- 0327 Magee, Gary Bryan. *Productivity and Performance in the Paper Industry: Labour, Capital, and Technology in Britain and America, 1860-1914*. Cambridge, Eng., 1997. xvi, 293 p.

Based on the author's doctoral dissertation, University of Oxford, 1994.

- 0328 Magee, Gary Bryan. "Technological Divergence in a Continuous Flow Production Industry: American and British Paper Making in the Late Victorian and Edwardian Era." *Business History* 39 (1997): 21-46.

- 0329 "Manufacture of Bank-Note Paper." *Annual of Scientific Discovery; or, Year-Book of Facts in Science and Art* (1856): 84-85.

Reports on the testing results of paper submitted by J. M. Willcox & Co., Pa., and by Crane & Co., Mass. The testing was performed by Charles T. Carney, of Lowell, Mass.

- 0330 "Manufacture of Paper." *Juvenile Port-Folio, & Literary Miscellany* 1:3 (Oct. 31, 1812): 11.

Linen fragments, old towels and napkins and other worn-out

items; e.g., a lady's handkerchief or a beau's cravat, can be converted to paper.

0331 "The Manufacture of Paper." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 6 (1874): 42.

0332 "Manufacture of Paper." *Niles' Weekly Register*, 4th ser., 1 (1829/30): 194.

Massachusetts leads the country with about sixty paper mills; six of them are producing machine-made paper. Nationally, there are between 10,000 and 11,000 people employed in the papermaking industry.

0333 "The Manufacture of Paper." *Scientific American*, n.s., 74 (1896): 211.

0334 "The Manufacture of Paper-Paper Made from Rags." *Scientific American*, n.s., 21 (1869): 178-79.

0335 "Manufacture of Paper from Cotton Stalks." *De Bow's Review*, "After the War" series, 6 (1869): 1075.  
Reprinted from *The Savannah Republican*.

0336 "Manufacture of Paper Pulp from Straw." *Scientific American* 4 (1849): 142.

0337 "The Manufacture of Printing Paper." *Scientific American*, n.s., 7 (1862): 393.

0338 "The Manufacture of Straw Board." *Scientific American*, n.s., 19 (1868): 298.

0339 "Manufacture [of] Straw-Board." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 1 (1869): 292-93.

0340 Manufacturers Mutual Fire Insurance Company. *The Factory Mutuals, 1835-1935, being primarily a History of the Manufacturers Mutual Fire Insurance Company, the Original of the Factory Mutual Companies during Its First One Hundred Years*. Providence, R.I., 1935. 384 p.

See p. 98 for the formation in 1886 of the Paper Mill Mutual Insurance Co. A list of the company's officers appears in *The Insurance Times* (New York) 20 (1887): 24.

See also Edward Atkinson, *The Prevention of Loss by Fire*:

*Fifty Years' Record of Factory Mutual Insurance ...* (Boston, 1900), and Harold Francis Williamson, *Edward Atkinson: The Biography of an American Liberal, 1827-1905* (Boston, 1934), especially chap. 5, "Business Executive: Fire Insurance and Fire Prevention."

- 0341 "Marble Paper Manufacture." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 1 (1869): 71-73.

- 0342 Martin, Susan Boyles, ed. *Notable Corporate Chronologies*. New York, 1995. 2 vols.

See entries 552, International Paper Co.; 591, Kimberly-Clark Corp.; 685, The Mead Corp.; 930, Scott Paper Co.

- 0343 Marzio, Peter C. *The Democratic Art: Chromolithography 1840-1900, Pictures for a 19th-Century America*. Boston, 1979. xiv, 357 p.

"Lithographic Paper": pp. 78-79.

- 0344 [Massey, Stephen L.]. *James' Travelers Companion, being a Complete Guide Through the West and South, to the Gulf of Mexico and the Pacific ...* Cincinnati, 1853. 193 p.

See as follows: Wheeling, W.Va. (p. 80, two paper mills); Zanesville, Oh. (p. 87, "1 paper mill on the late improved plan"); Lafayette, Ind. (p. 150, two paper mills).

- 0345 "Material for Paper-Making." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 3 (1871): 270.

- 0346 "Materials for Paper." *Scientific American* 10 (1854/55): 309.

Mentions the utilization of straw, grass, and wood.

- 0347 "Materials for Paper." *Scientific American* 14 (1858/59): 62.

Mentions wrapping papers made from Carolina reeds, while suggesting the refuse from sugar beet factories as another material.

- 0348 Maxson, John W. "Papermaking in America: From Art to Industry, 1690 to 1860." *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress* 25 (1968): 116-29.

- 0349 Mayo, Helen Natalie. *The McDonnell, Simpson, McLaughlin, Arnold Families and the Early Papermaking in the United States with Related Anecdotes*. [United States?], 1986. 46 p.

According to this source, George Simpson came to the United States "in the early 1800's." He started and superintended paper mills that range from Bellow Falls (Vt.) to Richmond (Va.).

"The locations of some of the mills were at Derby, Ansonia, Sheldon, and the Eagle Mill at Suffolk, Connecticut" (at p. 11, within the chapter, "George and Mary McLaughlin Simpson," pp. 9-12).

Another ed.: 2nd ed. [Fort Myers, Fla.], 1999. 51 p.

- 0350 Mescher, Virginia. *Dates of Selected Inventions and Occurrences During the Latter Part of the Eighteenth Century and During the Nineteenth Century*. Burke, Va., 1994. 19 p.

Carbon paper, 1803 (p. 3); sandpaper, 1834 (p. 5); wire sieve, 1834 (p. 5); paper made from wood pulp, 1854 (p. 7); toilet paper in individual sheets, 1856 (p. 8); brown paper bags, 1870 (p. 10); corrugated paper, 1871 (p. 11); perforated toilet paper roll, United States, 1880 (p. 11).

- 0351 Metropolitan Fair, New York, 1864. *A Record of the Metropolitan Fair in Aid of the United States Sanitary Commission, held at New York, in April, 1864. With Photographs*. New York, 1867. 261 p.

For the Committee on Stationery and Printing with displays in conjunction with the Machine Department, see pp. 107, 236.

Running title: *United States Sanitary Commission*.

See also *Metropolitan Fair, in Aid of the United States Sanitary Commission* (New York, 1864), p. 19, "Printing, Stationery, and Playing Cards."

- 0352 Miller, Samuel. *A Brief Retrospect of the Eighteenth Century. Part First, in Two Volumes, containing a Sketch of the Revolutions and Improvements in Science, Art, and Literature, during that Period*. New York, 1803. 2 vols. (no more published).

Mentions developments in the use of conserva (a river weed), straw, and sawdust to make paper (vol. 1, p. 402).

- 0353 Miller, Warner. "American Paper-Mills." In: Chauncey Mitchell Depew, ed. *1795-1895: One Hundred Years of American Commerce*

... *Illustrated* (New York, 1895; reprint, New York, 1968), vol. 1, pp. 302-7, author's port.

- 0354 Mills, James Cooke. *Searchlights on Some American Industries. With Illustrations from Photographs and Drawings*. Chicago, 1911. xi, 299 p.

Chap. 4, "Paper: From Peat and Wood to Paper."

- 0355 Monachesi, Herbert D., and Albert B. Yohn, eds. *The Stationers' Hand-Book: A Practical Business Guide, chiefly Intended for the Use of Retail Stationers and Booksellers. With Alphabetical Indexes of Subjects, Firms, and Trade Specialties*. New York, 1876. xii, 196 p.

Sections include "Paper. Based on Article in De Vinne's 'Printers' Price-List,' with Revisions and Additions," by J. F. Anderson, Jr. (pp. [1]-13); "Fancy Writing Papers," by Chas. T. Bainbridge (pp. 14-15); "Foreign Papers," by Willy Wallach (pp. 16-17); "Envelopes," by William Irwin Martin (pp. 17-18).

- 0356 Monaghan, E. Jennifer. *Learning to Read and Write in Colonial America*. Amherst and Worcester, c2005. xiii, 491 p.

Discusses the demand for writing paper, also advertisements for same appearing in the colonial press.

- 0357 Moore, F. L. "Contributions of the Chemist to the Pulp and Paper Industry." *Journal of Industrial and Engineering Chemistry* 7 (1915): 292-93.

- 0358 Moore, John Weeks. *Moore's Historical, Biographical, and Miscellaneous Gatherings, in the Form of Disconnected Notes, relative to Printers, Printing, Publishing, and Editing of Books, Newspapers, Magazines and other Literary Productions* ... Concord, N.H., 1886; reprint, New York, 1968. 604 p.

See pp. 12, 49.

- 0359 Morris, D. "Commercial Fibers." *Scientific American Supplement* 40 (1895): 16628-29, 16633-34, 16659-61, 16672-74; 41 (1896): 16688-90, 16696-98, 16724-25.

For "Paper Making Fibers," see the final installment with information about wood pulp production in the United States. Republished from the *Journal of the Society of Arts* (London),

1895.

- 0360 Morrison, Jobe B. "American Genesis: Papermaking 'Art' Evolves in America." *PIMA Magazine* 73:1 (Jan. 1991): 34-36, 38.
- 0361 Moskowitz, Milton; Robert Levering; and Michael Katz.  
*Everybody's Business: A Field Guide to the 400 Leading Companies in America*. New York, 1990. xvii, 732 p.
- "Forest & Paper Products": pp. 493-504 (includes the Champion, International, Kimberly-Clark, Mead, and Scott companies, each with an inception prior to 1900).
- 0362 Mott, Frank Luther. *American Journalism: A History of Newspapers in the United States Through 250 Years, 1690 to 1940*. New York, 1941. 772 p.
- Consult index, "Paper, early mills."  
The 3rd ed. has title, *American Journalism: A History, 1690-1960*. New York, 1971, c1962. 901 p.  
See also Mott's *A History of American Magazines* (Cambridge, Mass., 1930-68), cumulative index in vol. 5, "Paper," "Paper, printing," etc.
- 0363 Mulligan, William H., ed. *A Historical Dictionary of American Industrial Language*. New York, 1988. xii, 332 p.
- The terms related to papermaking are indexed on pp. 311-12.
- 0364 Munsell, Joel. *A Chronology of Paper and Paper-Making*. Albany, 1856. 58, [6] p.
- Includes a sample of Japanese paper and two examples of straw paper, one made by John Thorpe, Cincinnati, the other by John Ames, Springfield, Mass.
- Another ed.: Albany and London, 1857 (vii, 110 p.), including an advertisement of paper mills for sale on p. [111]; 3rd ed., Albany, 1864 (vii, 174 p.), including a specimen of paper made from southern cane on pp. 153-56; 5th ed. Albany, 1876, with new title, *Chronology of the Origin and Progress of Paper and Paper-Making* (ix, 263 p.); reprint, New York, 1980, with a new introduction by Henry Morris.
- 0365 Myrick, Herbert. *A Revolution in Agriculture. New Industries That Create a Profitable Market for Hitherto Waste Products ... How Corn Stalks are being Utilized ...* [Philadelphia, ca.

1898]. 31 p.

"In Paper Manufacture": p. 18.

- 0366 National Convention of Silk Growers and Silk Manufacturers, New York, 1843. *The Silk Question Settled. The Testimony of One Hundred and Fifty Witnesses. Report of the Proceedings of the National Convention of Silk Growers and Silk Manufacturers, held in New York, Oct. 13th and 14th, 1843. Published under the Direction of the American Institute.* 2nd ed., with Additions. Boston, 1844. 79, [1] p.

For Daniel Stebbins and the reams of paper that he produced from leaves of the multicaulis, see p. 14 (see also pp. 47-48).

On p. 70, the American Institute will offer a medal at its next annual fair for the best paper produced from mulberry leaves.

- 0367 Nelson, William. *Notes Toward a History of the American Newspaper. Volume I Containing a History of Newspapers in Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Idaho, Illinois, Indian Territory, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire. With Reproductions.* New York, 1918. 644 p.

Scattered remarks about paper mills, paper shortages, the saving of linen rags, etc.

Edition of 105 copies.

- 0368 Nettels, Curtis Putnam. *The Emergence of a National Economy, 1775-1819.* New York, c1962; reprint, Armonk, N.Y., 1989. xvi, 424 p.

Consult Index, "Paper." In addition, see Table 10, "Values of the Manufactures of the United States, Exclusive of Doubtful Articles, According to the Census of 1810" (p. 390).

- 0369 "New Material for Paper." *Scientific American*, n.s., 8 (1863): 145.

A resident of Fort Wayne, Ind., proposes that the bolls of the sycamore tree be exploited for papermaking.

- 0370 "New Materials for Paper." *Scientific American*, n.s., 1 (1859):

About the use of straw, also Chinese sugar cane, the latter being used by Martin Nixon, Manayunk, Pa.

- 0371 "New Materials for Paper." *United States Magazine of Science, Art, Manufactures, Agriculture, Commerce and Trade* 1 (1854/55): 300.

Also "Bamboo Paper," *ibid.*, p. 302.  
Reprinted from the *London Daily News*.

- 0372 "New Materials for Paper-making." *The Galaxy* (N.Y.) 16 (1873): 270.

Typha, or reed-mace.

- 0373 "New Materials Used in Papermaking in the United States." *Living Age* 43 (1854): 234-35.

An unsigned narrative of a visit by a British (?) paper manufacturer; submitted as a letter to the editor of *The Daily News*.

- 0374 New-York Historical Society. *Circular to Members. 1864*. [New York, 1864]. 11 p.

The Librarian's Report (pp. 4-5) comments on the purchase of the American Fur Company's business records "rescued from the paper mill."

- 0375 News Print Service Bureau. *The Story of News Print Paper*. New York, 1936. 75 p.

Includes historical data. The autographed New York Public Library copy reveals that Royal Shaw Kellogg is the author and the artist is Janet Reid Kellogg.

- 0376 Newman, Eric P. *The Early Paper Money of America. An Illustrated, Historical, and Descriptive Compilation of Data relating to American Paper Currency from its Inception in 1686 to the Year 1800*. Expanded 3rd ed. Iola, Wis., 1990. 482 p.

"Paper": p. 23.  
Another ed.: 5th ed. Iola, Wis., c2008. 495 p.

- 0377 Newton, Janet Foster. "Early American Papermakers: From Wasp to Watermark." *Antiques* 42 (1942): 132-33.
- 0378 Nicholson, John. *The Operative Mechanic and British Machinist; being a Practical Display of the Manufactories and Mechanical Arts of the United Kingdom*. 1st American from the 2nd London ed., with Additions. Philadelphia, 1826. 2 vols.
- American inventions are included in "Paper Making," vol. 1, pp. 373-85
- Another ed.: 2nd American from the 3rd London ed., with Additions. Philadelphia, 1831. 2 vols.
- 0379 Nicholson, William, ed. *American Edition of the British Encyclopædia; or, Dictionary of Arts and Sciences ...* 3rd American ed. Philadelphia, 1819-21. 12 vols.
- See vol. 9, entry for "Paper," and the plate, "Paper Mill," at end of the volume.
- 0380 Nickell, Joe. *Detecting Forgery: Forensic Investigation of Documents*. Lexington, Ky., 1996. vii, 228 p.
- See pp. 114-17, 178-79 concerning early papermaking in the United States, handmade and machine-made paper, watermarks, rag, pulp, and straw paper, "Lincoln blue" paper, etc.
- 0381 Nickell, Joe. *Pen, Ink & Evidence: A Study of Writing and Writing Materials for the Penman, Collector, and Document Detective*. New Castle, Del., c2000. vii, 228 p.
- "Paper: pp. [69]-80, "Watermarks": pp. 81-87; "Stationery & Seals": pp. 88-111 (includes greeting cards, postcards).
- 0382 Nickell, Joe. "Stationer's Crests: A Catalog of More Than 200 Embossed Paper Marks 1835-1901." *Manuscripts* 45 (1993): 199-216.
- American and foreign paper manufacturers are represented.
- 0383 North, Simon Newton Dexter. *History and Present Condition of the Newspaper and Periodical Press of the United States, with a Catalogue of the Publications of the Census Year*. Washington, D.C., 1884; reprint, Buffalo, N.Y., 1977. vi, 446 p.

"The Cost of Ink and Paper": pp. 80-82.

0384 "Odd Materials for Paper Making." *Scientific American*, n.s., 28 (1873): 165.

0385 *Official Catalogue of the New-York Exhibition of the Industry of All Nations. 1853.* New York, 1853. 192 p.

Within the United States segment of the exhibition: Class 17, "Paper and Stationery, Types, Printing and Bookbinding" (pp. 62-64); Class 26, "Decorative Furniture and Upholstery, including Papier-Maché, Paper-Hangings and Japanned Goods" (pp. 82-85).

Also the 1st rev. ed. New York, 1853. iv, 224, 23 p. Classes 5 and 6, "Machines for Direct Use; Tools, Machinery, &c.," in this edition represented by a total of 438 exhibits; ex. no. 229, pasteboard cutter (John Gaylord Wells, Hartford); no. 419, paper-cutter (Storrs E. Jackson, New York).

0386 Ohanian, Nancy Kane. *The American Pulp and Paper Industry, 1900-1940: Mill Survival, Firm Structure, and Industry Relocation.* Westport, Conn., 1993. xiv, 217 p.

0387 Ohanian, Nancy Kane. "Vertical Integration in the U.S. Pulp and Paper Industry, 1900-1940." *The Review of Economics and Statistics* 76 (1994): 202-7.

0388 O'Hara, C. E. "Paper." In: Frederick A. P. Barnard and Arnold Payot, eds. *Johnson's New Universal Cyclopædia: A Scientific and Popular Treasury of Useful Knowledge* (New York, etc., 1877-78), vol. 3, pp. 1071-76.

0389 Oliphant, Edward. *The History of North America and Its United States, including also, a Distinct History of Each Individual State ...* Edinburgh, 1800. 408 p.

Notes that Massachusetts has twenty paper mills (p. 153); there are several paper mills in New York state (p. 212); the Wilmington area of Delaware has four paper mills (p. 268).

0390 Oliver, John W. *History of American Technology.* New York, 1956. viii, 676 p.

Consult index, "Papermaking."

- 0391 *One Hundred Years' Progress of the United States ...* Hartford, 1870; reprint, New York, 1972. 546 p.
- "Paper: Its Manufacture": pp. 291-98 (includes rag importation data and an illustration, "Fourdrinier Paper Machine").
- 0392 "Our Rag Pickers." *The Daily Graphic* (New York), March 11, 1873, p. 3.
- The rag collectors are German, Irish, and Italian immigrants. The text refers to an "accompanying cartoon" (not verified by the compilers).
- See also "Tenement Life in New York," *Harper's Weekly* 23 (1879): 265-67. The rag collectors in this account are Italians; includes illus., "Rag-Pickers' Court, Mulberry Street," drawn by William Allen Rogers.
- 0393 Owen, E. H. *Condition of the Writing Paper Manufacture. Read before the Writing Paper Manufacturers' Association, at Springfield, Mass., January 8th, 1862.* Springfield, Mass., 1862. 18 p. (copy at the New York Public Library).
- 0394 Paavola, Jouni. "Water Quality as Property: Industrial Water Pollution and Common Law in the Nineteenth Century United States." *Environment and History* 8 (2002): [295]-318.
- The author mentions, along with other industrial polluters, pulp and paper mills. See p. 301 for a photograph of the Corinth Paper Mills on the Hudson River. The only legal case related to pulp or papermaking singled out by Paavola is one from 1913 involving discharges from the Glen Sulphite Mill, at Ballston Spa (Whalen v. Union Bag & Paper Co.).
- 0395 \*Pamphlet, explaining the Use, Benefit, &c. of the Products of the Corn Plant. *The Commercial Value of the Husks and Stalks of Corn in the Production of Fibre for Spinning Purposes. Paper Pulp for all Descriptions of Paper ...* Baltimore, 1867. 20 p. (copy at the New York Botanical Garden Library).
- 0396 "Paper, and How It May be Tested." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 1 (1869): 289.
- 0397 "Paper and Paper Making." *The Annual of Scientific Discovery; or, Year-book of Facts in Science and Art* (1855): 104-18.

Especially useful for the discussion of imported rags into

the United States, with data provided for the years 1852 and 1853 with respect to source countries and the number of pounds and value of the rags from each. The search for new papermaking materials is discussed, including okra, straw, waste fibers from the cotton, hemp, and flax plants, also cow dung in England, peat in France, and Carolina reeds by Messrs. Lavender & Lowe, of Baltimore, the holders of a patent for their process.

- 0398 "Paper and Paper-making." *The National Magazine* (New York) 9 (1856): 82-84.
- 0399 "Paper and Paper Making." *Scientific American* 11 (1855/56): 381.
- 0400 "Paper as a Building Material." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 6 (1874): 32.
- 0401 "Paper Barrels." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 10 (1878): 155.
- 0402 "Paper Barrels and Boxes." *Scientific American*, n.s., 32 (1875): 344.
- 0403 "Paper Bottles Better Than Glass." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 23 (1891): 55.
- 0404 "Paper Buckets." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 7 (1875): 147.
- 0405 "Paper Car Wheels." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 13 (1881): 53.  
         Also "Paper Car Wheels and Axle Service," *ibid.*, 14 (1882): 9.
- 0406 "Paper from Corn Husks." *Scientific American*, n.s. 11 (1864): 25.  
         Also, "Paper and Cloth from Corn Husks," *ibid.*, p. 87; "Corn-Husk Stock for Paper," *ibid.*, p. 153; "Corn Husk for Paper Stock," *ibid.*, n.s., 12 (1865): 87; untitled report about experiments at the Clinton Paper-Mills, Steubenville, N.Y., to "manufacture printing paper from corn husks, by the Austrian patent," *ibid.*, p. 165.
- 0407 "Paper from Corn Husks." *Spirit of the Age, and Journal of Humanity* 1:32 (Dec. 26, 1833): [1].
- 0408 "Paper from Flax." *American Educational Monthly* 2 (1865): 150-51.

- 0409 "Paper from Leather Scraps." *The Prairie Farmer* 12 (1852): 559  
Reprinted from *Scientific American*.
- 0410 "Paper-Its Materials and Uses." *Scientific American*, n.s., 19 (1868): 36.
- 0411 "Paper Making." *Niles' Weekly Register*, 4th ser., 8 (1832/33): 120.  
  
Improvements in machine-made paper production have led in lower manufacturing costs and greater productivity.  
Reprinted from the *New York Journal of Commerce*.
- 0412 "Paper Making Materials." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 26 (1894): 253.  
  
A single paragraph devoted to awarded patents.
- 0413 Paper Manufacturers' Association of the United States. *Constitution and By-laws of the Paper Manufacturers' Association of the United States*. New York, 1862. 14 p. (copies at Boston Public Library; the New York Public Library's copy was replaced by microfilm).
- 0414 "Paper Mills." *Niles' Weekly Register*, 5th ser., 17 (1844/45): 176.  
  
Some 600 paper mills, with a capitalization of \$16,000,000, are in full production in the United States; they employ some 60,000 workers. According to a later report ("Paper," *ibid.*, 6th ser., 22 (1847): 176), 100,000 operatives are employed in 700 mills with a capitalization of \$18,000,000 and an annual production valued at \$17,000,000.
- 0415 "Paper, Newspapers and Magazines." *The Knickerbocker* 60 (1862): 571.  
  
The rising cost of paper in the northern states during the Civil War is traced, in part, to the increased prices for imported rags compounded by the loss of rags once supplied "in abundance" from the South.
- 0416 "Paper Pails." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 8 (1876): 113.

- 0417 "Paper Preparations for Roofing, Sheathing and Miscellaneous Uses." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 18 (1886): 150.
- 0418 Paturau, J. Maurice. *By-products of the Cane Sugar Industry. An Introduction to Their Industrial Civilization*. Amsterdam, 1969. viii, 274 p.
- See p. 57 for newspapers produced on bagasse paper, also early mills in Wilmington, N.C., and Louisiana.
- 0419 Penny, Virginia. *How Women Can Make Money, Married or Single, in all Branches of the Arts and Sciences, Professions, Trades, Agricultural and Mechanical Pursuits*. Springfield, Mass., and Philadelphia, 1870; reprint, New York, 1971. xiv, 500, xxiii p.
- See, principally, "Manufacturers of Books, Ink, Paper, and Pencils," on pp. 363-89.
- Earlier ed. (Boston, 1863) has title, *The Employments of Women: A Cyclopædia of Woman's Work* (entries include "Designers for Wall Paper," "Operatives in Paper Factories," "Paper-Box Makers," "Paper Marblers," "Paper Rulers," "Papier-Maché Finishers," "Wall Paper Dealers," "Wall Paper Gilders").
- 0420 Periam, Jonathan. *The Home and Farm Manual: A New and Complete Pictorial Cyclopedia of Farm, Garden, Household, Architectural, Legal, Medical and Social Information ...* New York, 1884. 1056 p.
- Includes "Greenback Paper" (p. 718), "The Uses of Waste Paper" (p. 783), "To Paper Walls" (pp. 792-93), "Papering Whitewashed Walls" (p. 793).
- 0421 Peto, Samuel Morton. *Resources and Prospects of America, ascertained during a Visit to the States in the Autumn of 1865*. New York & Philadelphia, 1866; reprint, New York, 1973. xii, 404 p.
- Paper production is discussed on pp. 125-28. The quality of American book papers is said to meet or surpass "our English publications of the same class."
- 0422 \*Pickett, Jane. "Papermaking and Papermakers in the American Colonies, 1690-1776." *Master's Paper*, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, School of Information and Library Science, 1970. 51 leaves (copy at the School's Information

and Technology Resource Center).

- 0423 *A Plea for the Slave. Addressed to all Professing Christians in America.* [United States, ca. 1832-1834]. 16 p.

See the printed note at the foot of p. 16: "This pamphlet is printed on linen paper, as the publisher cannot conscientiously use paper made, wholly or in part, of cotton rags-the product of slave labor. ..."

- 0424 Pollack, Jonathan Z. S. "Success from Scrap and Secondhand Goods: Jewish Businessmen in the Midwest, 1890-1939." In: Rebecca Kobrin, ed. *Chosen Capital: The Jewish Encounter With American Capitalism* (New Brunswick, N.J., c2012), pp. 93-112.

See pp. 98-99 discussing the economic relationship between papermakers and rag collectors.

- 0425 "The Possibilities of Paper." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 15 (1883): 201.

- 0426 Potter, Alonzo. *The Principles of Science Applied to the Domestic and Mechanic Arts, and to Manufactures and Agriculture* ... Boston, 1841, [c1840]. 432 p.

See, principally, pt. 3, chap. 7, for papermaking. Frequently reissued.

- 0427 Pretzer, William S. "The Quest for Autonomy and Discipline: Labor and Technology in the Book Trades." In: David D. Hall and John B. Hench, eds. *Needs and Opportunities in the History of the Book in America, 1639-1876* (Worcester, Mass., 1987), pp. 13-59.

American papermaking technology is discussed on pp. 23-29.

- 0428 "The Prohibition of Rags." *Publishers' Weekly* 26 (1884): 587.

A protest against the new Treasury Dept. regulation that prohibits rag importation as a measure to curb cholera. On pp. 587-88, "The Papermakers in Council" and "Removal of the Prohibition on Rags" (the revised regulation applies only to "infected ports").

- 0429 Prouteaux, Albert. *Practical Guide for the Manufacture of Paper and Boards.* With Additions, by L. S. Le Normand. Translated

from the French, with Notes, by Horatio Paine ... To which is added a Chapter on the Manufacture of Paper from Wood in the United States, by Henry T. Brown. Philadelphia, 1866. 292 p., 23 p. of adv.

- 0430 Purvis, Thomas L. *Colonial America to 1763*. Richard Balkin, General Editor. New York, 1999. xv, 381 p.

"Manufacturing, Handicrafts, and Mining": pp. 97-111  
("Papermaking," pp. 108-9, containing Table 4.164, Paper Mills Established in the Thirteen Colonies, 1690-1761).

- 0431 Purvis, Thomas L. *Revolutionary America, 1763 to 1800*. New York, 1995. viii, 383 p.

For papermaking, see p. 89.

- 0432 Quinby, Ian M. G., ed. *The Craftsman in Early America*. New York, 1984. vi, 344 p.

See p. 326 for papermakers.

- 0433 Rafinesque, Constantine Samuel. *American Manual of the Mulberry Trees. Their History, Cultivation, Properties, Diseases, Species, and Varieties, &c, with Hints on the Production of Silk from Their Barks, &c*. Philadelphia, 1839. 96 p.

See pp. 11-12 for the paper tree (genus *Broussonetia*) as a source for American papermaking; also pp. 74-79, "How to Make Silk and Paper out of the Bark."

- 0434 Rafter, George W., and Moses Nelson Baker. *Sewage Disposal in the United States*. New York and London, 1894. xxvii, 598 p.

"Paper Manufacture": pp. 49-50; "A Study of Paper-Mill Wastes": pp. 299-303 (based on the study by William Ripley Nichols conducted at the C. F. Crehore & Son, Newton Lower Falls, Mass.).

- 0435 "Rags." *Scientific American* 13 (1857/58): 387.

Discusses the sources of imported rags for papermaking.

- 0436 Randel, William. "John Lewis Reports the Centennial." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 79 (1955): 364-74.

"I saw one large machine making paper, and another printing wall paper" (p. 373).

- 0437 Rawson, Marion Nicholl. *Little Old Mills*. Illustrated by the Author. New York, 1935; reprint, New York, 1970. 366 p.

Chap. 23, "The Paper Mill."

- 0438 Rees, Abraham, ed. *The Cyclopædia; or, Universal Dictionary of Arts, Sciences, and Literature* ... 1st American ed. Philadelphia, 1805-25. 41 vols. and 6 vols. of plates.

See vol. 37, entry for "Paper," also two plates engraved by Hugh Anderson, "Paper Mill," located in Plates, vol. 4.

- 0439 Reid, James D. *The Telegraph in America: Its Founders, Promoters, and Noted Men*. New York, 1879; reprint, New York, 1974. xiii, 846 p.

Chap. 45, "The Prominent Inventors" (pp. 637-45), has a section about George M. Phelps (pp. 640-42, port.), indicating that his inventions "cover a wide field and include involvement in paper-making machinery, bank locks, time regulators, electro-motors, etc. ..."

- 0440 Reid, John Phillip. *Constitutional History of the American Revolution. The Authority to Tax*. Madison, Wis., 1987. x, 419 p.

Consult index, "Paper, duties and taxes on."

- 0441 Rhodes, Barbara J., and William Wells Streeter. *Before Photocopying: The Art & History of Mechanical Copying, 1780-1938*. New Castle, Del., and Northampton, Mass., 1999. 495 p.

See chap. 3, "Copying Papers," and chap. 6, "Duplicating Methods" ("Carbon Paper," pp. 124-28). See pp. 243-44 for the W. O. Hickok Manufacturing Co. and his Eagle Works, Harrisburg, Pa., paper ruling machines.

- 0442 Rice, John C., and Edward F. Hudson. "A History of the Clay Coating Industry." *American Paper Industry* 48:5 (May 1966): 49, 52-53, 56.

- 0443 Rickards, Maurice. *The Encyclopedia of Ephemera: A Guide to the*

*Fragmentary Documents of Everyday Life for the Collector, Curator, and Historian.* Edited and Completed by Michael Twyman, with the Assistance of Sally de Beaumont and Amoret Tanner. New York, 2000. x, 402 p.

Contains entries for a wide variety of paper products made for use in the United Kingdom and, to a lesser extent, the United States.

- 0444 Riggs, John Beverley. *A Guide to the Manuscripts in the Eleutherian Mills Historical Library. Accessions Through the Year 1965.* Greenville, Del., 1970. xxii, 1205 p.

Consult index under "Gilpin." In addition, there are major collections recorded here for Curtis & Bro. Co. and the Pusey & Jones Corp., also for Thomas Savery (Harpers Ferry Paper Co., Shenandoah Pulp Co.) and C. I. & A. V. Du Pont (Louisville).

- 0445 Ringwalt, John Luther, ed. *American Encyclopædia of Printing.* Philadelphia, 1871; reprint, New York, 1981. 512 p., plates.

The entry, "Inventions" (pp. 221-52), has a section about "Paper-making" on pp. 229-36. George C. Schaeffer authored the articles, "Paper" (pp. 324-42); "Safety-Paper" (pp. 392-95); "Straw Paper" (pp. 450-51), etc. An entry for "Marble-Paper" is on p. 303; "Ruling-Machines" is found on pp. 391-92.

- 0446 Robert C. Williams American Museum of Papermaking. *Teachers' Guide. Your Guide to the Science, History, Art and Technology of Papermaking.* Atlanta, [200-?]. 78 p.

For an historical overview of papermaking in the United States, with a bibliography, see pp. 6-15.

- 0447 Rooks, Alan, and Andrew Ballard. "Paper & Allied Products." In: Kevin Hillstrom and Mary K. Ruby, eds. *Encyclopedia of American Industries* (Detroit, 1994), vol. 1, pp. 343-96.

- 0448 Rosenberg, Nathan, ed. *The American System of Manufactures. The Report of the Committee on the Machinery of the United States, 1855, and the Special Reports of George Wallis and Joseph Whitworth, 1854.* Edited, with an Introduction, by ... Edinburgh, 1969. 440 p.

"Paper, Printing Types, Bookbinding, etc.": pp. 237-41.

- 0449 Rosenbloom, Joshua L. "Economics and the Emergence of Modern Publishing in the United States." *Publishing History* 29 (1991): [47]-68.
- Among the described technological advances is the "mechanization of papermaking" (p. 49).
- 0450 Rowell, Sidney W. *Concerning Paper*. [United States, 1892?]. 16 p. (copies at American Antiquarian Society and Maine Historical Society).
- "Read before the Albany Institute. April 19, 1892."
- 0451 Rowell (George P.) & Co. *Geo. P. Rowell & Co.'s Gazetteer, containing a Statement of the Industries, Characteristics, Population and Location of All Towns in the United States and British America in which Newspapers are Published*. New York, 1873. 243 p. (pp. [165]-243, adv.).
- See as follows: Valparaiso, Ind. (p. 40); Fitchburg, Mass. (p. 64); Wakefield, Mass. (p. 66, paper collars); Fort Edward, N.Y. (p. 100); Kinderhook, N.Y. (p. 101).
- 0452 Rupp, Rebecca. *Red Oaks & Black Birches: The Science and Lore of Trees*. Pownal, Vt., 1990. xii, 276 p.
- The chapter devoted to "Spruce" discusses the dependency of early paper mills on rags, also the search for substitutes like asbestos, Egyptian mummies, and wood pulp (pp. 232-35).
- 0453 Sabile, Susan M. *Memory's Daughters: The Material Culture of Remembrance in Eighteenth-Century America*. Ithaca, N.Y., c2004. xiii, 284 p.
- "Paper Memories": pp. 91-98 ("... paper, like memory, is like living life over again," p. 98).
- 0454 Schele de Vere, Maximilian. "A Paper on Paper." *Putnam's Magazine. Original Papers on Literature, Science, Art, and National Interests*, n.s., 1 (1868): [393]-404.
- 0455 Schlosser, Leonard B. "A History of Paper." In: Paulette Long and Robert Levering, eds. *Paper-Art & Technology. Based on Presentations Given at the International Paper Conference held in San Francisco, March, 1978* (San Francisco, 1979), pp. 2-19.

In part, American papermaking.

- 0456 Schlosser, Leonard B. "Paper: From Craft to Industry in a New Nation." *DA; The Paper Quarterly for the Graphic Arts* 61:4 (Fourth Quarter 1975): 17-24.

- 0457 Schmidt, Reiner. "300 Years of Paper in the United States of America." *IPH Congressbook* 9 (1992): 113-18.

German text published in *SPH Kontakte*, Feb. 1991.

- 0458 Schöpf, Johann David. *Travels in the Confederation [1783-1784]. From the German of Johann David Schoepf*. Translated and edited by Alfred J. Morrison. Philadelphia, 1911; reprint, New York, 1968. 2 vols.

"A sort of rough paper is made in America, but not enough of it to supply the printers of newspapers" (vol. 1, p. 119). For the paper mill at Ephrata, see vol. 2, p. 19.

- 0459 Schudson, Michael. *Discovering the News: A Social History of American Newspapers*. New York, c1978. xi, 228 p.

"Explanations of the Revolution in Journalism" (pp. 31-35) introduces the technological changes in papermaking.

- 0460 Scott, Charles F. "Electricity in Paper Making." *Paper Trade Journal* 27:8 (Feb. 19, 1898): 151, 154-59, 161-64.

Followed by Louis Bell, "Uses of Electric Motors in Paper Making," *ibid.*, pp. 164-65.

- 0461 Sellers, F. H. "Paper from Cane." *Scientific American*, n.s., 12 (1865): 72.

Reply, "Paper from Cane, Hemp Stalks, Wood, Etc., " by Wm. P. Arnold, Secretary, Fiber Disintegrating Co., New York, *ibid.*, 12 (1865): 116. See for George Escol Sellers and his expired license for Lyman's patent to disintegrate fibers.

- 0462 Sherman, Stuart C. "Leman Thomas Rede's *Bibliotheca Americana*." *William and Mary Quarterly*, 3rd ser., 4 (1947): 332-49.

From "An Introductory Discourse on the State of Literature in North and South America" (London, 1789), on pp. 341-49: "The

people of North America manufacture their own paper, and in sufficient quantities for home consumption; but the price of labour is still so extremely high, that it seldom answers to print any works here, except their own laws, pamphlets, and newspapers ..." (p. 345).

- 0463 Shontz, J. Leslie. "The Development of the Pulp and Paper Industry in the United States." Master of Forestry thesis, Yale School of Forestry, 1931. 64 leaves.
- 0464 \*Shryock, George Augustus. *History of the Origin and Manufacture of Straw & Wood Paper*. Philadelphia, 1866. 15 p. (copies held by the American Philosophical Society and University of Delaware Library; the Hagley Museum and Library holds a photocopy).
- 0465 Silver, Rollo Gabriel. *The American Printer, 1787-1825*. Charlottesville, Va., 1967. xii, 189 p.
- Brief references to wire-wove paper on pp. 95, 158; see also remarks about papermaking (pp. 36-37) and paper shortages (pp. 89-90).
- 0466 Simmonds, Peter Lund. *Waste Products and Undeveloped Substances; or, Hints for Enterprise in Neglected Fields*. London, 1862. vi, 430 p.
- "Paper Materials": pp. 111-74 (p. 125 mentions that some of the American newspapers are printed on straw paper).
- 0467 "A Slave-Trader's Letter-Book." *North American Review* 143 (1886): 447-61.
- Formerly the property of C. A. L. Lamar, Savannah, this letterpress copy book was rescued by the unidentified author from the "obliterating maw of a New England paper-mill."
- 0468 Smith, Christine A. "George Washington's Last Will and Testament: An American Odyssey." *Winterthur Portfolio* 38 (2003): [183]-98.

Notwithstanding the availability of quality writing paper produced by American paper mills, George Washington chose foreign watermarked paper for writing his will ("The will stationery is almost certainly British or Dutch," p. 188, within "The Will as an Object," pp. 187-92).

See also David Armitage, *The Declaration of Independence: A Global Perspective* (Cambridge, Mass., 2007), p. 12, noting that "most" of the original document's broadside sheets were printed on paper of Dutch manufacture that were imported by way of England (consult author's sources, p. 252, note 22).

- 0469 Smith, David C. *History of Papermaking in the United States (1691-1969)*. New York, 1970, c1971. 693 p.
- 0470 Smith, David C. "A Look at the U.S. Paper Industry in Its 19th-Century Growing Years." *Paper Trade Journal* 152:37 (Sept. 9, 1968): 60-63.
- 0471 Smith, David C. "Paper Mill Problems in Middle of Last Century Resemble Ours." *Paper Trade Journal* 153:2 (Jan. 13, 1969): 32-36.
- 0472 Smith, David C. "Pulp and Paper Industry." In: Richard C. Davis, ed. *Encyclopedia of American Forest and Conservation History* (New York and London, 1983), vol. 2, pp. 550-57.
- 0473 Smith, David C. "The State of the Paper Industry in 1776." *Tappi* 59:7 (July 1976): 56-59.
- 0474 Smith, John Jay. *Recollections of John Jay Smith*. Philadelphia, 1892. xvi, 416 p.  
  
"Straw Paper": p. 103.  
The "Prefatory" is by Elizabeth P. Smith.
- 0475 Smith, Joseph Edward Adams. *A History of Paper: Its Genesis and Its Revelations. Origin and Manufacture, Utility and Commercial Value of an Indispensable Staple of the Commercial World*. Holyoke, Mass., 1882. 104 p. (includes advertisements for paper manufacturers and papermaking machinery).
- 0476 Smith, Joseph Russell. *Commerce and Industry*. New York, c1916. viii, 596 p.  
  
Chap. 10, "The Forest Industries and Paper."  
Also the New ed. with title, *Industry and Commerce*. New York, c1925. x, 769 p.
- 0477 Smith, L. Marjorie. "The Pulp and Paper Industry of the Lake States." *Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science* 42 (1949): 91-96.

The region encompasses the states of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin, and Minnesota.

- 0478 Smith, Wilfred G. "The Manufacture of Paper," Senior thesis, Stevens Institute of Technology, Hoboken, N.J., 1879. 58 leaves.
- 0479 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Bagasse." *Superior Facts* 5:12 (June 1932): 7-10; "More About Bagasse," *ibid.*, 5:13 (Index Number; i.e., July 1932): 5-6.
- 0480 Snell, Ralph M., ed. *The Story of Papermaking in the United States*. Holyoke, Mass., 1927-32. 5 vols.

A reissue of *Superior Facts*, vols. 1-5, compiled by Ralph M. Snell and published by the Paper Makers Chemical Corporation.

- 0481 Snodgrass, Mary Ellen. *Encyclopedia of Kitchen History*. New York, 2004. 684 p.

"Paper": pp. 443-46.

- 0482 Solberg, Thorvald. "The International Copyright Union." *Yale Law Journal* 36 (1926/27): 68-111.

Secretary of State Frelinghuysen's response, Jan. 25, 1884, to an inquiry concerning the so-called "publishers' copyright treaty" suggests a path to "protecting the paper-makers, type-founders, printers, and other artisans who join in producing the book as a marketable article" (p. 90).

See also Solbert's "Copyright Law Reform," *ibid.*, 35 (1925/26): 48-75, introducing the irksome problem of trans-Atlantic "literary piracy."

The *Congressional Globe* ..., 40th Cong., 2nd sess. (Washington, D.C., 1868), vol. 39, pt. 2, p. 1567, has a referral to the Committee on the Library of two memorials submitted by "booksellers and papermakers, residing in Philadelphia, remonstrating against the passage of any bill creating an international copyright law ..."

- 0483 "Something About Paper." *New-York Observer*, Sept. 11, 1856, pp. 293-94.

Discusses the scarcity of paper in the United States, with domestic consumption of paper said to equal that of England and

France combined. Rags are imported to meet the paper needs of the rapidly expanding book and newspaper industries.

Reprinted from the *Evening Post*.

- 0484 "Something About Paper Making." *Scientific American* 67 (1892): 292-93.

Based on the "handsomely illustrated pamphlet on paper making" issued by Vernon Brothers & Co., paper dealers in New York City.

- 0485 "Special Risks. V. Paper Mills." *The Spectator: An American Review of Insurance* 5 (1870): 445-46.

Introduced by mill production statistics as of 1860.

- 0486 Spicer, A. Dykes. *The Paper Trade. A Descriptive and Historical Survey of the Paper Trade from the Commencement of the Nineteenth Century. With Diagrams and Plans*. London, 1907. xii, 282 p., 40 p. of adv.

Contains scattered material related to the United States; for instance, rising American demand coupled with rising prices for imported rags (pp. 30-31), data for expensive grades of paper imported from Great Britain (pp. 140-42 *passim*), data for imported rags, measured in tons, for the years 1837, 1847, and 1857 (p. 235).

- 0487 Stanley, Autumn. *Mothers and Daughters of Invention: Notes for a Revised History of Technology*. Metuchen, N.J., 1993. xlviii, 1116 p.

"Paper and paper products": p. 475 (consult index under "paper" for related material).

- 0488 Starr, Paul. *The Creation of the Media: Political Origins of Modern Communications*. New York, c2004. xii, 484 p.

The section, "The Revolution of Cheap Print" (pp. 124-30), discusses the arrival of the Fourdrinier machine in America and advances in wood-pulping processes.

- 0489 Stationers Board of Trade. *Act of Incorporation and By-laws of the Stationers Board of Trade, (Founded 1875.) (Incorporated Feb. 1st, 1879). Offices: 97 & 99 Nassau Street ... New York City*. New York, [not before 1895]. 22 p. (copy the New York

Public Library).

A national organization with membership open to "manufacturers of or wholesale dealers in books, paper or stationery ..."  
(p. [13]).

Includes names of officers, trustees, committees, members.  
Henry C. Bainbridge, President.

- 0490 Steinwehr, Adolph Wilhelm August Friedrich von. *The Centennial Gazetteer of the United States. A Geographical and Statistical Encyclopædia of the States, Territories, Counties, Townships, Villages, Post-Offices, Mountains, Rivers, Lakes, etc., in the American Union ...* Philadelphia, [c1874]. 1016 p.

Paper mills are mentioned on pp. 147, 224, 243, 244, 273, 301, 366, 400, 436, 489, 503, 515, 539, 544, 709, 891, 988.

- 0491 Stevens, Albert Clark. "Other Industries." In: Chauncey Mitchell Depew, ed. *1795-1895: One Hundred Years of American Commerce ... Illustrated* (New York, 1895; reprint, New York, 1968), vol. 2, pp. 648-74.

"Playing-Cards": pp. 660-61; "Envelopes": pp. 666-67; "Collars and Cuffs": p. 668; "Bags and Bagging": pp. 669-70.

- 0492 Stevenson, Louis Tillotson. *The Background and Economics of American Papermaking*. New York, 1940. xiii, 249 p.

Chap. 1, "History and Development of Paper."

Based on the author's doctoral dissertation, New York University, 1935.

- 0493 Stopp, Klaus. *The Printed Birth and Baptismal Certificates of the German Americans*. Mainz, Ger., c1997-2014. 7 vols.

See vol. 1, p. 35, "Paper, colors and inks." This resource also discusses watermarks, as in vol. 2, pp. 98-99, and vol. 3, p. 12 (the references pertain to Ephrata).

Vol. 7 by Russell D. Earnest, Corinne P. Earnest, and Klaus Stopp.

- 0494 Strasser, Susan. *Waste and Want: A Social History of Trash*. New York, c1999. 355 p.

Chap. 2 contains sections, "'Ladies, Save Your Rags,'" "Rags into Paper," and "Rag Substitutes," while chap. 4 introduces

disposable paper products from the nineteenth century such as paper napkins, paper straws, and toilet paper.

- 0495 [Strickland, Agnes, and Catherine Traill]. *The Juvenile Forget me not; or, Cabinet of Entertainment and Instruction*. By the Author of "The Rival Crusoes," "The Young Emigrant," etc. New York, 1828. 144 p.

"An Account of Paper. Its Origin and Uses": pp. 84-88.

- 0496 Studley, James Donald. *United States Pulp and Paper Industry*. Washington, D.C., 1938. vii, 99 p.

"Paper Making in the United States": pp. 5-7.

- 0497 Studley, Vance. *The Art and Craft of Handmade Paper*. New York, 1977. 112 p.

See pp. 24-26 for an historical overview of papermaking in the United States beginning with the Rittenhouse mill.

- 0498 Sullivan, Frank. "Paper, Papermaking, and the Patriots: Notes to Accompany the Papermakers March to the Revolutionary War." *The Paper Maker* 20:2 (Sept. 1951): 27-[32].

- 0499 Sullivan, Frank. "The President Takes His Pen in Hand." *The Paper Maker* 21:2 (Sept. 1952): 15-33.

- 0500 Sutermeister, Edwin. *The Story of Papermaking*. Boston, 1954; reprint, New York, 1962. xi, 209 p.

Chap. 1, "Materials for Records," has historical information about early American papermaking.

Issued to commemorate the 100th anniversary of the S. D. Warren Co., 1854-1954.

- 0501 Sweeney, Orland Russel, and Lionel Kenneth Arnold. *The Production of Paper from Cornstalks*. Ames, Ia., 1930. 78 p.

"Early Experiments on the Production of Cornstalk Paper": pp. [13]-20. Check the "Literature Cited" (pp. [70]-78) for patent history.

- 0502 Sweetser, Moses Foster. *King's Handbook of the United States 1896*. First Planned & Edited by Moses King 1896. Text by M. F. Sweetser with a New Introduction by A. E. Santaniello. New

York, 1972. 2 vols. in 1 (xiii, 951 p.).

For stamped envelopes produced by the Plimpton Manufacturing Co., Hartford, Conn., and the Morgan Envelope Co., Springfield, Mass., see p. 141 ("Nearly a billion envelopes are made in the Plimpton factories every year, 600,000,000 of them being for the Government").

See p. 320, Poland Paper Co., Mechanic Falls, Me.; pp. 389-92, discussing Parsons Paper Co., Holyoke; Crane & Co., Dalton; Byron Weston Co., Dalton; Rice, Kendall & Co., Boston; Morgan Envelope Co., Springfield; Dennison Manufacturing Co., Roxbury (Boston); p. 547, Nashua Card & Glazed Paper Co., Nashua, N.H.; p. 632, Louis De Jonge & Co., Tompkinsville; George West, Ballston Spa, N.Y.; p. 684, American Straw Board & Lumber Co., mills in Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois; Chatfield & Woods Co., Cincinnati; p. 742, James M. Willcox Paper Co., Glen Mills, Pa.; p. 847, Olcott-Falls Co., Olcott, Vt., with its paper marketed by Wilder & Co., Boston.

"Over Twenty-six Hundred Illustrations."

A reprinting of the first ed. (Buffalo, N.Y., 1891), together with two additional sections from the 2nd ed. (Buffalo, N.Y., 1896).

- 0503 Tanner, Henry Schenck. *A Geographical, Historical and Statistical View of the Central or Middle United States ...* Philadelphia and New York, 1841. iv, 524 p.

See as follows: West Chester, Pa., has a wallpaper mill (p. 133); Chambersburg, Pa. (p. 189); Meadville, Pa. (p. 204); Morristown, N.J. (p. 215); Springfield, N.J. (p. 270); Wheeling, W.Va. (p. 499); Zanesville, Oh. (p. 509).

- 0504 Taylor, Amos. *A Narrative of the Strange Principles, Conduct and Character of the People Known by the Name of Shakers ...* Number I. Worcester, Mass., 1782. 23 p. (no more published).

"General advertisement, intended to promote printing, and the manufacture of paper more generally in the United States of America" (pp. 18-23, signed Amos Taylor, Harvard, April 15, 1782, with a recommendation for the saving of rags).

Concerning Amos Taylor and his appeal for rags, see David Jaffee, "The Village Enlightenment in New England, 1760-1820," *William and Mary Quarterly*, 3rd ser., 47 (1990): 336.

- 0505 Thomas, Isaiah. *The History of Printing in America, with a Biography of Printers, & an Account of Newspapers.* Edited by

Marcus A. McCorison from the Second Edition. New York, 1970. xxi, 650 p.

"Papermaking": pp. 21-26; "Paper Mills": pp. 26-28; consult the volume's index for additional references.

- 0506 Thomas, Peter D. G. *The Townshend Duties Crisis: The Second Phase of the American Revolution, 1767-1773*. Oxford, Eng., 1987. 282 p.

See index, "Townshend Duties on paper."

- 0507 "A Timeline of Corporate Events in American Papermaking: 1690-1849." *PIMA Magazine* 73:1 (Jan. 1991): [40]-41.

The timeline continues: 1851-1918 (*ibid.*, pp. 49-53); 1919-1945 (*ibid.*, pp. 58-[62], 67; 1946-1970 (*ibid.*, pp. 72-77); 1976-1990 (*ibid.*, pp. 82-87).

- 0508 Toivanen, Hannes. "Learning and Corporate Strategy: The Dynamic Evolution of the North American Pulp and Paper Industry, 1860-1960." Ph.D. diss., Georgia Institute of Technology, 2004. x, 341 leaves.

The author also examines sulphite pulp technology and the paper container (paperboard) industry.

- 0509 Toivanen, Hannes. "Waves of Technological Innovation: The Evolution of the U.S. Pulp and Paper Industry, 1860-2000." In: Juha-Antti Lamberg et al., eds. *The Evolution of Global Paper Industry 1800-2050: A Comparative Analysis* (Dordrecht, 2012), pp. 49-80.

- 0510 "Transformations of Paper." *Scientific American*, n.s., 53 (1885): 9.

Chiefly about paper pulp fabric.  
Reprinted from *Commercial Bulletin*.

- 0511 "Transparent Paper." *Washington Theological Repertory and Churchman's Guide*, n.s., [1] (1828): 32.

Invented and patented by David Kiser, with one suggested use for the paper to foil banknote counterfeiting.

- 0512 Tunis, Edwin. *Colonial Craftsmen and the Beginnings of American*

*Industry*. Cleveland, 1965; reprint, Baltimore, 1999. 159 p.

Chap. 6, "Manufactories" ("The Papermakers," pp. 132-36). See also "The Block Printers" (pp. 122-[25]), in part, about the manufacture of wallpaper.

- 0513 Turner, Silvie, and Birgit Skiöld. *Handmade Paper Today*. New York, 1983. 280 p.

"Chronology": pp. 266-68 (for America, spanning 1690-1900, see p. 268).

Also a London, 1983, ed.

- 0514 "Twenty Five Years of Paper Trade History." *Paper Mill and Wood Pulp News* 34:7 (Feb. 18, 1911): 154, 157, 160, 162, 164-65, 168, 170-72.

A chronology of events, 1887-1911.

- 0515 United States. Bureau of Foreign Commerce. *Paper in Foreign Countries. Uses of Wood Pulp. Reports from Consuls of the United States, in Answer to Instructions from the Department of State*. Washington, D.C., 1900. xvi, 517 p.

"Uses of Wood Pulp": pp. [455]-509 p.

The "Interrogatories Regarding Paper Industry" were developed by the American Paper and Pulp Association. Responses with supporting statistical data are given for foreign imports of American-made paper products and wood pulp.

- 0516 United States. Commission to the Paris Exposition, 1867. *Introduction, with Selections from the Correspondence of Commissioner General Beckwith and Others, showing the Organization and Administration of the United States Section*. Washington, D.C., 1870. 184 p.

At head of title: *Paris Universal Exposition, 1867. Reports of the United States Commissioners*.

On pp. 187-88, Class 59, "Apparatus and Processes used in Papermaking, Dyeing, and Printing."

- 0517 United States. Commission to the Paris Exhibition, 1867. *Reports of the United States Commissioners to the Paris Universal Exposition, 1867*. Edited by William P. Blake. Washington, D.C., 1868-70. 6 vols.

See vol. 3 (1869), *Machinery and Processes of the Industrial Arts, and Apparatus of the Exact Sciences*, by Frederick A. P. Barnard, containing "Paper-folding Machine" (pp. 259-61); "Envelope-folding Machine" (pp. 261-63); "Material and Manufacture of Paper" (pp. 312-17).

- 0518 United States. Commission to the Paris Exposition, 1878. *Official Catalogue of the United States Exhibitors*. Compiled by Thomas R. Pickering and Published by Direction of the Commissioner-General. London, 1878. xxviii, 255 p.

On cover: *United States Official Catalogue*.

See Class 10, "Stationery, Bookbinding, Painting, and Drawing Materials" (pp. 162-65).

Several American firms are represented by product lines such as book and writing paper, banknote and safety paper, carpet lining paper, blotting paper, medicated closet paper, lithographic and chromo paper, bond and ledger paper, machine-made paper bags, Manila wrapping paper, etc.

See also "The Prizes Awarded at Paris," *The American Bookseller* 6 (1878): 242-43.

- 0519 United States. Commission to the Paris Exposition, 1878. *Reports of the United States Commissioners to the Paris Universal Exposition, 1878* ... Washington, D.C., 1880. 5 vols.

"Appendix G. Official Catalogue of the United States Exhibition": vol. 1, pp. 314-90 (see Class 10, "Stationery, Bookbinding, Painting, and Drawing Materials," on pp. 363-64, with several paper companies participating, and Class 60, "Apparatus and Processes Used in Paper-Making, Dyeing, and Printing," on p. 379). See also Appendix I, "Awards to Exhibitors from the United States," vol. 1, pp. 424-41, with gold medals awarded to some paper companies; e.g. Crane Bros., Byron Weston, Whiting Paper Co., all in Massachusetts.

- 0520 United States. Commission to the Paris Exposition, 1900. *Report of the Commissioner-General for the United States to the International Universal Exposition, Paris, 1900* ... Washington, D.C., 1901. 6 vols.

See, for example, vol. 4, chap. XV, Diversified Industries (class 68, Paper hangings; class 88, Manufacture of paper; class 92, stationery).

Ferdinand W. Peck, Commissioner-General.

- 0521 United States. Congress. *American State Papers. Documents, Legislative and Executive, of the Congress of the United States, from the First Session of the Fourteenth to the First Session of the Seventeenth Congress, Inclusive: Commencing December 4, 1815, and Ending May 8, 1822.* Selected and edited ... by Walter Lowrie ... and Walter S. Franklin. Washington, D.C., 1832-61; reprint, Buffalo, N.Y., 1998. 38 vols.

In Class III. *Finance*, vol. 1 (1832), No. 51, "Duty on Paper and Rags," a "petition of sundry printers and booksellers of the city of Philadelphia," Feb. 15, 1793 (2nd Cong., 2nd Session, House); No. 176, "Protecting Duties," urges that imported rags be admitted free of duty, in response to the papermakers of New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Delaware, March 8, 1802 (7th Cong., 1st Sess., House).

In Class III. *Finance*, vol. 3 (1834): No. 533, "Protection to Manufacturers of Paper Hangings," communicated to the House of Representatives, April 7, 1818, by "sundry paper stainers, citizens of Boston, Rhode Island, Hartford, and several towns in New York" (15th Cong., 1st Sess., House); No. 571, "Protection to Paper Manufacturers," a memorial submitted to the Senate by the Society of Paper Makers of the States of Pennsylvania and Delaware, Jan. 18, 1820, Mark Willcox, President; Thomas Gilpin, Secretary (16th Cong., 1st Sess., House); also "Statement of the several kinds of paper at the wholesale prices, adding a duty of thirty per cent., and the weight each kind" (p. 628, from No. 609, "Protection of Manufactures," 1821, 16th Cong., 2nd Sess., House).

- 0522 United States. Congress. House. Select Committee to Investigate the Official Conduct and Accounts of William Cullom, Late Clerk of the House of Representatives. *Official Conduct and Accounts of Wm. Cullom, Late Clerk of the House of Representatives.* [Washington, D.C., 1859]. 551 p.

The full investigation into allegations of irregularities in Cullom's advertising of bids, the reviewing of furnished paper samples for quality, and his awarding of contracts for stationery prompted sworn testimony by paper mill owners or paper commission merchants as follows: J. Wheelright, Baltimore (pp. 258-60; George A. Levis, Philadelphia (pp. 279-80); Amariah Holbrook, Sandy Hill, N.Y. (pp. 284-87, 335-36); Alfred D. Jessup, Philadelphia, pp. 323-29.

Submitted by Horace Maynard as 35th Cong., 2nd sess., House, Report No. 188.

Running title: *Accounts of William Cullom.*

- 0523 United States. Congress. Senate. Committee on Education and Labor. *Reports of the Committee of the Senate upon the Relations Between Labor and Capital, and Testimony taken by the Committee.* Washington, D.C., 1885. 4 vols. (the projected vol. 5 was not published).

See vol. 3, pp. 375-84, for testimony by Samuel D. Warren, a paper manufacturer at Westbrook, Me., wherein he reviews his Cumberland Paper Mill's provision of homes, schools, and public halls for operatives, also topics like wages and productivity, hours of labor, the needs of aged and female employees.

In the same volume, pp. 172-82, testimony by Person C. Cheney, a paper manufacturer at Manchester, N.H., employing numerous French-Canadian mill operatives. In vol. 4, pp. 770-71, testimony by Thomas J. Barrett, a paper manufacturer based in Augusta, Ga., though his mill is located across the river in South Carolina. For data concerning the Columbus Paper-Box Factory (Columbus, Ga.), see vol. 4, pp. 398-99.

- 0524 United States. Continental Congress. *Journals of the Continental Congress, 1774-1789.* Edited from the Original Records in the Library of Congress by Worthington Chauncey Ford ... Washington, D.C., 1904-37. 34 vols.

See vol. 5, p. 593, "Resolved, That the paper makers in Pennsylvania be detained from proceeding with the associators to New Jersey."

- 0525 United States. Treasury Department. *Circular. Importation of Rags from Egypt. No. 61.* Washington, D.C., 1884. 1 leaf.

Specifies the conditions under which rags from infected ports will be admitted pending a certification of their disinfection in Egypt. Addressed to Collectors of Customs and others it may concern, April 22, 1884, copying a letter received from the Secretary of State. Although not stated here, the rags were for the use of American papermakers.

- 0526 United States. Treasury Department. *Report from the Secretary of the Treasury, on the Subject of American Manufactures ...* Boston, etc., 1810. 62 p.

"Paper and Printing": pp. 16-17. Albert Gallatin was the Secretary of the Treasury.

Text also in *American Register; or, General Repository of History, Politics and Science* 7 (1810): 186-201.

- 0527 United States Centennial Commission. *International Exhibition, 1876. Official Catalogue*. Philadelphia, 1876. 4 vols. in 1.

Part I, *Main Building* (see pp. 129-30, United States, "Paper, Blank Books, and Stationery"); Part II, *Department of Machinery* (see pp. 26-27, "Machines and Apparatus for Type Setting, Printing, Stamping, Embossing, and for Making Books, and Paper Working").

- 0528 United States Centennial Commission. *International Exhibition, 1876. Official Catalogue*. 2nd and rev. ed. Philadelphia, 1876. 4 vols.

See Part I, *Main Building and Annexes*, Department II, *Manufactures*, pp. 31-32, for papermaking; Part III, *Machinery Hall, Annexes, and Special Buildings*. Department V. *Machinery*, pp. 32-34, "Machines and Apparatus for Type Setting, Printing, Stamping, Embossing, and for Making Books, and Paper Working."

- 0529 United States Centennial Commission. *International Exhibition, 1876. [Reports]*. Washington, D.C., 1880-84. 13 vols.

Vol. 5, *Reports and Awards*, contains "Group XIII, Paper Industry, Stationery, Printing, and Book-making," chaired by James M. Willcox, Philadelphia (94 p.). Includes a report by Edward Conley, "Paper-making Machinery and Fibres."

Vol. 11, *Report of the Board on Behalf of United States Executive Departments at the International Exhibition, held at Philadelphia, Pa.*, pt. 2, contains William Saunders, "Report on the Participation of the Department of Agriculture in the International Exhibition of 1876, held at Philadelphia, Pa." (pp. 221-434); see "Paper Stock and Manufactured Paper," pp. 255-57, for entries of paper specimens made from okra, straw, salt hay, spartina, yucca, palmetto leaf, sugar cane, etc.

The Centennial Commission's *Official Catalogue* (Philadelphia, 1876) contains sections for paper mills, paper samples, machinery, etc. (the catalogue may be encountered in variant editions).

- 0530 *United States Business Directory for 1876. Containing Classified Lists of Banks and Bankers, Manufacturers, Merchants, Wholesale Traders, Jobbers, Commission Merchants ... Being also a Complete Gazetteer of All Cities and Towns in the United States to a*

*Minimum Population of 3000. Compiled under the Supervision of L. Colange. Philadelphia, etc., 1876. 1601 p.*

See headings under "Paper."

- 0531 *United States Corn Fibre Co. Pamphlet explaining the Use, Benefit, &c. of the Utilization of the Corn Plant. United States Corn Fibre Co., organized under the Laws of the State of New York. Capital, \$1,000,000, in 10,000 Shares of \$100 per Share, Par Value. [New York?, 1867?]. 16 p. (copies at Library of Congress and New-York Historical Society).*

- 0532 *United States Industrial Directory, comprising Woolen, Cotton, Silk, Jute, Linen, Paper, Lumber, and Iron and Steel Manufacturers, with Statistics Pertaining to each of These Manufactures ... Boston, c1876. xviii, vi, 825, 96, xiii p.*

Includes advertisements for papermakers, paper machinery, papermakers' feltings, also the directory listings on pp. [418]-500, "Paper Department," for paper dealers, warehouses, and manufacturers. See the listings for dealers in machinery and accessories for paper mill use, pp. 795-823 passim.

Paper-related statistics appear on pp. 569-76.

Copyright held by John L. Hayes.

- 0533 *Ure, Andrew. A Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures and Mines, containing a Clear Exposition of Their Principles and Practice. From the 2nd London ed. New York, 1842. 1340 p.*

Contains entries on pp. 924-47 related to papermaking, papermaking machines, paper cutting, paper-hangings, etc.

In the 4th ed., corrected and greatly enlarged (Boston, 1853), see vol. 2, pp. 321-54.

- 0534 *Usher, James Madison. Paris, Universal Exposition, 1867. With a Full Description of Awards Rendered to the United States Department; and Notes Upon the Same. Boston, 1868. 135 p.*

A bronze medal was awarded to Jessup & Moore, Philadelphia (p. 115); Howell & Brother, Philadelphia, received an honorable mention for their wallpaper. See pp. 75-76 for Galloupe, Nichols, & Woodbury, of Boston, and their machinery for the manufacture of paper collars.

A report to Hon. Alexander H. Bullock, the Governor of Massachusetts.

Running title: *Paris Exposition. Senate-No. 333.*

- 0535 "The Utilization of Water Power in the Paper and Pulp Industries." *The Electrical Engineer* 27 (1899): 224.
- An editorial.
- 0536 Valente, A. J. *Changes in Print Paper During the 19th Century*.
- From *Proceedings of the Charleston Conference* (2010), pp. 209-14.
- Internet text: <https://docs.lib.purdue.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1124&context=Charleston/> (accessed March 18, 2021).
- 0537 Valente, A. J. *Rag Paper Manufacture in the United States, 1801-1900: A History, with Directories of Mills and Owners*. Jefferson, S.C., c2010. viii, 308 p.
- Appendix I: "Directory of 19th Century Paper Mills." Appendix II: "Directory of Paper Mill Owners."
- 0538 "Value of Cotton Waste and Jute." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 9 (1877): 172-73.
- 0539 Van Wyck, Benjamin S. "The Story of Paper." *Publishers' Weekly* 99 (1921): 189-90, 611-14, 1117-19, 1687-89.
- Third installment has title, "Early Days of the Industry in America."
- 0540 Veitch, Fletcher Pearre. "Paper-Making Plants." In: Liberty Hyde Bailey, ed. *Cyclopedia of American Agriculture. A Popular Survey of Agricultural Conditions, Practices and Ideals in the United States and Canada*. 3rd ed. (New York, 1910-11), vol. 2, pp. 503-10.
- 0541 Vickerman, Kathrine D. *Papermaking: Then and Now*. Photographs by Lyssa O'Riley [United States, 1995]. 93 p.
- "A history of hand papermaking from its beginning, plus a process for using natural fibers to make paper."
- Internet text: <https://files.eric.ed.gov/fulltext/ED440909.pdf> (accessed Nov. 6, 2022).
- 0542 "Vision 300: A Celebration of American Papermaking." *PIMA Magazine* 73:1 (Jan. 1991): 27-92.

- 0543 Vorce, L. D. "Historic Development of Caustic-Chlorine Cells in America." *Transactions of the Electrochemical Society* 86 (1944): 69-81.

"Chronology of Chlorine Cell Development": pp. 76-81 (includes installations by paper and sulphite mills as early as 1888, this being a hypochlorite cell at the S. D. Warren Co.).

- 0544 W., D. C. "Manufacture of Paper-Injustice to American Inventors." *Scientific American*, n.s., 9 (1863): 118.

Notwithstanding rival claims by Europeans, Americans lead in the development of successful processes to manufacture paper from corn husks, straw, basswood, cane, etc. Supplemented, with corrections, by the unsigned "Paper-Making in America," *ibid.*, p. 134, drawing on the investigations of Horatio Gates Jones.

- 0545 Wagner, Rudolf. *A Handbook of Chemical Technology. Translated and edited from the Eighth German Edition, with Extensive Additions by William Crookes.* With 336 Illustrations. New York, 1872. xvi, 745, xvi p.

"Paper Making": pp. 345-55.

Running title: *Chemical Technology.*

- 0546 Warden, David Baillie. *A Statistical, Political, and Historical Account of the United States of North America ...* Edinburgh, 1819. 3 vols.

Notes that Exeter, N.H., has a single paper mill (vol. 1, pp. 408-9) and as of 1810, there are 28 paper mills in New York (vol. 1, p. 542). Pittsburgh has six steam-powered mills, one of which is a paper mill (vol. 2, pp. 106-7). In Maryland, two paper mills are in Frederick Co. are noted (vol. 2, p. 162; Ohio has two paper mills (vol. 2, p. 275); Kentucky has six paper mills (vol. 2, p. 341; Tennessee has two paper mills (vol. 2, p. 361). For the Moravian's paper mill at Salem, N.C., see vol. 2, p. 390. Warden's data appears to be based on the 1810 census.

- 0547 Washington, George. *The Writings of George Washington from the Original Manuscript Sources, 1745-1799.* Ed. by John Clement Fitzpatrick. Washington, D.C., 1931-44. 39 vols.

Consult the General Index, "Paper," for the most part about

critical paper shortages during the Revolutionary War.

- 0548 Webster, Noah. *Elements of Useful Knowledge. Vol. II, Containing a Historical and Geographical Account of the United States ...* New-Haven, 1804. 206 p.

Contains references to stained paper made in Boston (p. 110), and to papermaking activity in the western part of Massachusetts (p. 114), Connecticut (p. 127), New York State (p. 149), and Delaware (p. 153).

- 0549 Webster, Noah. *The Prompter; or, A Commentary on Common Sayings & Subjects, Which are Full of Common Sense, the Best Sense in the World ... To which is Added a Selection of Matter That Will be Found Instructive, Entertaining and Curious.* Newark, N.J., 1793. 58 p.

Includes Webster's "Rags! Rags!" (pp. 52-53), originally in the *Connecticut Courant*, June 4, 1792. Also contained in *A Collection of Essays, on a Variety of Subjects. In Prose and Verse* (Newark, N.J., 1797).

- 0550 Weeks, Lyman Horace. "Half Century of Papermaking in the U.S.A." *Paper Trade Journal* 74:15 (April 13, 1922): 15-39 (several interspersed pages of adv.).

- 0551 Weeks, Lyman Horace. *A History of Paper-Manufacturing in the United States, 1690-1916.* New York, 1916; reprint, New York, 1969. xv, 352 p.

- 0552 Weiss, Wisso. *Zeittafel zur Papiergeschichte.* Leipzig, 1983. 684 p.

A chronology.

- 0553 Wells, David Ames. "Progress in Manufacture." In: *The First Century of the Republic: A Review of American Progress* (New York, 1876), pp. 147-73.

For paper manufacturing, see pp. 153-54.

See also the author's "The First Century of the Republic" (Sixth Paper), *Harper's New Monthly Magazine* 50 (1875): 702-22.

- 0554 Wells, David Ames. *Recent Economic Changes and Their Effect on the Production and Distribution of Wealth and Well-being of Society.* New York, 1896; reprint, New York, 1970. xii, 493 p.

See pp. 53-54 for the relationship between the growth in grocery sales and the introduction of paper bags. Wells also reviews the growth in paper production capacity leading to a 50% reduction in paper prices since 1872.

- 0555 Weston, Harry E. "A Chronology of Papermaking in the United States." *The Paper Maker* [13]:2 (1944): 9-11; [14]:1 (1945): 8-10.
- 0556 Weston, Harry E. "Papermaking News Miscellany of the Old Days. Random Selections from the Trade Press." *The Paper Maker* [14]:1 (1945): 6-9.
- 0557 Wheelwright, William Bond. *Draper's Atlas of American Papermaking*. Canton, Mass., 1947. unpagged.
- 0558 Wheelwright, William Bond. *From Paper-Mill to Pressroom*. Menasha, Wis., 1920. 102 p.  
  
Chap. 1, "The Tradition and History of Paper-Making."
- 0559 Wheelwright, William Bond. "Gather Up the Fragments." *The Paper Maker* [13]:1 (1944): 3-5.  
  
A discussion of rag peddlers and their role.
- 0560 Wheelwright, William Bond. *Practical Paper Technology*. Cambridge, Mass., 1952. 101 p.  
  
See pp. 1-6, "Progress in the Paper Industry."
- 0561 Wheelwright, William Bond. "Two and One-Half Centuries of American Papermaking." *Paper Trade Journal* 106:8 (Feb. 24, 1938): 202-4.
- 0562 Wheelwright, William Bond. "War and the Paper Industry. *The Paper Maker* [11]:2 (1942): 5-9; [11]:3 (1942): 5-8.  
  
Spanning the Civil War to World War II.
- 0563 Wheelwright, William Bond. "War and the Paper Industry in 1776." *The Paper Maker* [11]:1 (1942): 3-6.
- 0564 White, Trumbull, ed. *Our Wonderful Progress: The World's Triumphant Knowledge and Works. A Vast Treasury and Compendium*

*of the Achievements of Man and the Works of Nature.*  
Springfield, Mass., c1902. 768 p.

"Paper, Its History and How It Is Made": pp. 161-67.

- 0565 Whitson, John Harvey. *The Young Ditch Rider: A Story of the Plains.* Elgin, Ill., c1899. 96 p.

"From Forest to Printing-House": pp. 83-86 (non-fiction for young readers).

Running title: *The Young Ditch-Rider.*

- 0566 Whitworth, Joseph, and George Wallis. *The Industry of the United States in Machinery, Manufactures, and Useful and Ornamental Arts.* Compiled from the Official Reports of Messrs. Whitworth and Wallis. London, 1854. xx, 172 p.

See chap. 7, "Paper, Printing, Types, Bookbinding." There are general remarks on p. 82 about paper mills in Massachusetts, with eighty-nine in operation as of 1845; see also pp. 83-84 for the Ivanhoe Mills at Paterson, N.J., with a "reputation of being the most complete establishment of their kind in the States."

- 0567 Wilkinson, Norman B. *Papermaking in America.* Greenville, Del., 1975. 64 p.

- 0568 Willard, Frances E. *Occupations for Women: A Book of Practical Suggestions for the Material Advancement, the Mental and Physical Development, and the Moral and Spiritual Uplift of Women.* Assisted by Helen M. Winslow and Sallie M. White. New York, 1897. 504 p.

"Paper mills are, also, places where a multitude of women are found, and which are extremely detrimental to health. Many germs of diseases lurk in the rags which are brought in, and the glue and other materials used give out a most clogging and disagreeable odor" (p. 94, within chap. 13, "Occupations That Kill").

See p. 174, a reference to women as box makers.

- 0569 Willcox, James M. "Paper Making in the United States." In: *Report of the Commissioner of Patents, for the Year 1850* (Washington, D.C., 1851), pt. 1, Arts and Manufactures, pp. 404-6.

Text also in *The Merchants' Magazine and Commercial Review*

25 (1851): 515-17. A related synthesis based on the Willcox report appeared as "Paper Making," *Scientific American* 11 (1855/56): 262.

- 0570 Willets, Gilson, ed. *Workers of the Nation: An Encyclopedia of the Occupations of the American People and a Record of Business, Professional and Industrial Achievement at the Beginning of the Twentieth Century* ... New York, 1903. 2 vols.

"Paper and Wood-Pulp Industries": vol. 1, chap. 15.

- 0571 Willich, Anthony Florian Madinger, ed. *The Domestic Encyclopædia; or, A Dictionary of Facts, and Useful Knowledge* ... 1st American ed. Philadelphia, 1803-4. 5 vols.

"Paper": vol. 4, pp. 223-30; "Paper-Hangings": vol. 4, p. 230.

- 0572 Windoes, Ralph F. "Stories of the Related Industries. The Story of Paper Making." *The Furniture Manufacturer and Artisan* 18 (1919): 260-62; 19 (1920): 26-27.

Title of second installment is "The Second Part of the Story on the Manufacture of Paper Gives an Interesting Description of the Paper Machine and of the Coating Process."

- 0573 Winsor, Justin, ed. *Narrative and Critical History of America*. Boston, c1884-89; reprint, New York, 1967. 8 vols.

Vol. 5, *The English and French in North America. 1689-1763*, mentions early paper mills on p. 223.

- 0574 Winterbotham, William. *An Historical, Geographical, Commercial, and Philosophical View of the United States of America and of the European Settlements in America and the West-Indies*. 1st American ed., with additions and corrections. New York, 1796. 4 vols.

Vol. 2 has information about papermaking activity in Exeter, N.H. (p. 92), New York State (p. 338), New Jersey (p. 381), and Pennsylvania (p. 408).

- 0575 Wood, Charles B. "Asher Benjamin, Andrew Jackson Downing: Two Divergent Forms of Bookmaking." In: Kenneth Hafertepe and James F. O'Gorman, eds. *American Architects and Their Books to 1848* (Amherst, Mass., 2001), pp. [181]-98.

See p. 186 concerning mold-made wove, handmade laid paper, and paper made from rags or, increasingly, from chemical wood pulp.

- 0576 Wright, Carroll Davidson. *The Industrial Evolution of the United States*. Meadville, Pa., 1895; reprint, New York, 1967. 362 p.

Concerning paper mill employees and their wages in 1831, see pp. 217-18, 221. For New England's first paper mill, see p. 65.

- 0577 Wright, Helena E. *300 Years of American Papermaking*. Editor: Nancy G. Brooks. Washington, D.C., 1991. 31 p.

Catalog of an exhibition held in the Graphic Arts Hall, National Museum of American History, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C., Dec. 1990-Nov. 1991.

See also Alan Ronks, "The Smithsonian Celebrates 300 Years of American Papermaking," *PIMA Magazine* 73:1 (Jan. 1991): 28, 31.

- 0578 Wright, Richardson. *Hawkers & Walkers in Early America: Strolling Peddlers, Preachers, Lawyers, Doctors, Players, and Others, from the Beginning to the Civil War*. Philadelphia, 1927; reprint, New York, 1965. 317 p.

Consult index, "Rags, Linen."

- 0579 Writing Paper Manufacturers Association. *The Writing Paper Manufacturers Association: Its History and Plan of Operation, 1861-1956*. New York, 1956. 29 leaves.

- 0580 Wroth, Lawrence C. *The Colonial Printer*. 2nd ed., rev. and enl. Portland, Me., 1938; reprint, Charlottesville, Va., 1964. xxiv, 368 p.

Chap. 7, "The Paper of the Colonies."

- 0581 Youman, Alexander E. *A Dictionary of Every-day Wants, containing Twenty Thousand Receipts in Nearly Every Department of Human Effort*. New York, c1872. 539 p.

For papermaking, see pp. 490-92.

- 0582 Zimiles, Martha, and Murray Zimiles. *Early American Mills*. New York, 1973. xii, 290 p.

"Paper": pp. 223-27.

- 0583 Zimring, Carl. "Dirty Work: How Hygiene and Xenophobia Marginalized the American Waste Trades, 1870-1930." *Environmental History* 9 (2004): [80]-101.

Includes a discussion of rag collection for the paper mills.  
See, more fully, the author's *Cash For Your Trash: Scrap Recycling in America*. New Brunswick, N.Y., c2005. xi, 220 p.  
Chap. 1, "Rags and Old Iron."

#### BIOGRAPHICAL RESOURCES

- 0584 *American Ancestry: Giving the Name and Descent, in the Male Line, of Americans Whose Ancestors Settled in the United States Previous to the Declaration of Independence, A.D. 1776*. Albany, 1887-99). 12 vols.

A difficult set to use given that entries cover the entire family and are organized into a single densely packed paragraph; note also that the location of the papermaking activity may not be stated.

Biographical entries as follows:

Ager [Eager], Uriah (vol. 11, p. 231), "was one of the pioneer paper mill workers in N.H.," Waterloo, N.H.;  
Bartow, Evelyn P. (vol. 3, p. 4), president, Chelsea Paper Co., Norwich, Conn.;  
Beach, Moses Yale (vol. 7, pp. 5-6), bought "paper mills" at Saugerties, N.Y., in 1829;  
Beebe, Roderick (vol. 8, pp. 24-25), "one of the pioneers of the paper trade in New York city";  
Bradford, William (vol. 8, p. 109), at Germantown, Pa.. 1690;  
Brewer, Joseph (vol. 12, pp. 39-40), East Hartford, Conn.;  
Brooks, Horace (vol. 10, p. 167), "was partner in house of Purse & Brooks the heaviest paper mfgs. in the trade up to 1858, making the paper for the N. Y. *Herald* and *Tribune* ...";  
Case, Ashbel Wesley (vol. 3, p. 161), paper manufacturer, South Manchester, Conn.;  
Chittenden, George (vol. 2, p. 22), "one of the first paper manufacturers in the State" [Columbia Co., New York];  
Church, Samuel (vol. 11, p. 218), early paper manufacturer in Connecticut (died 1760);  
Crane, Zenas (vol. 5, p. 157), Dalton, Mass.;

Crane, Zenas, Jr. (vol. 3, p. 11), Dalton, Mass.;

Crehore, Charles Frederic (vol. 6, pp. 106-7), Newton Lower Falls, Mass.;

Crehore, Lemuel (vol. 6, pp. 106-7), Newton Lower Falls, Mass.;

Gaunt, James (vol. 5, p. 59), "paper manufacturer," New York?;

Haldeman, Thomas Jefferson (vol. 12, pp. 125-26), "prominent western steamboat owner, also a paper manufacturer," Oh.;

Hills, Chauncy [Chauncey] (vol. 10, p. 29), he was involved in papermaking for five years, Delaware, Oh.;

Huntington, Andrew (vol. 7, p. 141), paper manufacturer at Norwich, Conn.;

Mills, William Bridges (vol. 11, pp. 207-9), paper manufacturer, Chillicothe, Oh.;

Porter, Albert Howell (vol. 4, p. 74), paper manufacturer, Niagara Falls, N.Y.;

Potter, Henry Langdon (vol. 4, p. 179), "established a paper business at New Orleans 1848, built a paper mill at Housatonic, Mass., 1853, mill burned 1854";

Powers, Lewis J. (vol. 6, p. 20), Powers Paper Co., Springfield, Mass.; Connecticut River Paper Mills, Holyoke, Mass.;

Smith, Herbert Boughton (vol. 8, p. 101), paper manufacturer, New York?;

Smith, John R. (vol. 4, p. 184), paper manufacturer at Russell, Mass., together with Elizur Smith and Cyrus W. Field;

Smith, Wellington (vol. 4, p. 184), president, American Paper Manufacturers Association;

Snow, Benjamin (vol. 11, pp. 65-66), a noted abolitionist, underground railroad conductor, and paper manufacturer, Fitchburg, Mass.;

Southworth, Charles Hayward (vol. 8, pp. 30-31), president and treasurer, Hampshire Paper Co., South Hadley Falls, Mass.;

Southworth, Edward Courtlandt (vol. 8, pp. 30-31), treasurer, Carew Paper Co., South Hadley Falls, Mass.;

Southworth, Wells (vol. 8, pp. 28-30), "extensively engaged in the manufacture of paper," Springfield and at South Hadley Falls, Mass.;

Stevens, Josiah (vol. 4, pp. 18-19), a paper mill and grist mill, Claremont, N.H.;

Warren, Samuel Dennis (vol. 4, p. 41; vol. 6, p. 29), Cumberland Mills, Me.;

- 0585 *American Biography: A New Cyclopedia*. Compiled under the Editorial Supervision of Notable Editorial Board. Illustrated. New York, 1916-34. 59 vols.

Sometimes referred to as *Encyclopedia of American Biography* (spine title).

This major set has not been examined in its entirety. See biographical sketches as follows:

Bagley, George Augustus (vol. 21, pp. 257-60), Bagley and Sewall Co., Watertown, N.Y.;

Brown, William M. (vol. 12, pp. 360-63, port.), was secretary-treasurer, 1888-89, Standard Paper Co., New Castle, Pa.;

Caldwell, Alexander (vol. 6, pp. 110-13, port.), Newburyport, Mass., held a financial interest in many types of manufacturing firms, including paper mills;

Cowley, Thomas Beecher (vol. 11, p. 239), began work at age 18 with The Broadway Paper Mill, Cleveland, as a stationary engineer;

Craig, James (vol. 5, p. 218), Craigville, Orange Co., N.Y.;

Dauch, Jacob Julius (vol. 11, pp. 16-18, port.), Hinde & Dauch, straw paper, Sandusky, Oh.;

Davis, John A. (vol. 6, pp. 254-55), John A. Davis Paper Co., New York;

Gilbert, Fred Alliston (vol. 5, pp. 213-15), as of 1900, "manager of the spruce and timberlands department of the Great Northern Paper Company";

Hewitt, Henry, Jr. (vol. 12, pp. 282-85), helped organize the paper mill at Everett, Wash.;

Horne, John Henry (vol. 5, pp. 234-35), J. H. Horne & Sons, paper mill machinery, South Lawrence, Mass.;

Pittock, Henry Lewis (vol. 12, pp. 19-24), paper mill interests in Oregon and Washington;

Sellers, Coleman (vol. 10, pp. 224-29, port.), includes his father, Nathan Sellers, paper moulds.

- 0586 *American Lumbermen: The Personal History and Public and Business Achievements of One Hundred Eminent Lumbermen of the United States*. Chicago, 1905-06. 3 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Connor, William D. (vol. 3, pp. 153-56, port.), holds an

interest in the Consolidated Water Power & Paper Co.,  
Grand Rapids, Wis.;

Leadbetter, Frederick W. (vol. 3, pp. 53-56, port.), was  
involved in papermaking at Camas, Wash., prior to entering  
the lumber business;

Pittock, Henry L. (vol. 3, pp. 49-52, port.), mills at  
Oregon City, Oreg., and Camas, Wash.;

Stephenson, Isaac (vol. [1], pp. 251-54, port.), he "owns  
a one-seventh interest in the Marinette & Menominee Paper  
Company, capitalized for \$750,000);

Stewart, Alexander (vol. 2, pp. 137-40, port.), one of the  
organizers of the Wausau Paper Mills Co., Wausau, Wis.;

Weyerhaeuser, Charles A. (vol. 2, pp. 113-14; port. opp.  
p. 105), one of the organizers of the Northwest Paper Co.,  
Cloquet, Minn.;

Wheeler, William C. (vol. 3, pp. 17-20, port.), paymaster,  
Hampden Paper Co., Holyoke, Mass.

- 0587 *American Men of Science: A Biographical Directory*. Edited by J.  
McKeen Cattell. New York, 1906. vii, 364 p.

See as follows:

Brown, Oliver W. (p. 42), electrochemist, Muncie Pulp Co.,  
Muncie, Ind.;

Griffin, Martin Luther (p. 128), chemical expert, West  
Virginia Pulp and Paper Co., Mechanicsville, N.Y.;

Hoskins, William (p. 154), Mariner and Hoskins, Chicago,  
expertise includes wood pulp;

Little, Arthur Dehon (p. 193), authority on the "sulphite  
process for wood fibre";

Phelps, Earle Bernard (p. 251), sanitary chemist with  
background in the "[t]reatment and disposal of wastes  
from paper mills";

Richardson, George Burr (p. 268), chemist, Warren Paper  
Mills, Cumberland, Me.

- 0588 *American National Biography*. General Editors: John A. Garraty,  
Mark C. Carnes. New York, 1999. 24 vols., also Suppl. 1 (New  
York, 2002).

Biographical sketches as follows:

Chisholm, Hugh Joseph (vol. 4, pp. 819-20, by Charles W.  
Carey, Jr.);

Crane, Winthrop Murray (vol. 5, pp. 681-83, by Richard H.

Gentile);  
 Crocker, Alvah (vol. 5, pp. 745-46, by Samuel Willard Crompton);  
 Demorest, Ellen Curtis (vol. 6, pp. 419-20, by W. Farrell O'Gorman);  
 Dennison, Henry Sturgis (vol. 6, pp. 445-46, by Daniel Nelson);  
 Gaine, Hugh (vol. 8, pp. 616-17, by Marion Barber Stowell);  
 Knight, Margaret E. (vol. 12, pp. 815-16, by Stacey L. Allen);  
 Leffingwell, Christopher (vol. 13, pp. 421-22, by James P. Walsh);  
 Pittock, Henry Lewis (vol. 17, pp. 574-75), by Stephen Ponder;  
 Rittenhouse, William (vol. 18, pp. 556-57, by Charles Lowery);  
 Tilghman, Benjamin Chew (vol. 21, pp. 662-63, by Richmond D. Williams);  
 West, George (vol. 23, p. 67, by Irene D. Neu).

- 0589 American Society of Mechanical Engineers. *Mechanical Engineers in America Born Prior to 1861: A Biographical Dictionary*. New York, c1980. xix, 330 p.

Virginia Rhodes is the editor-compiler. Contains entries for:

Barrus, George Hale (pp. 52-53), "Works for papermills, applied drainage system to dryers of paper machines ...";  
 Bayley, William (p. 54), paper and sawmill machinery;  
 Beach, Moses Sperry (p. 55), invented apparatus and devices for paper-feeding machinery;  
 Blanchard, Thomas (p. 62), invented a cutting and folding machine for envelopes;  
 Campbell, Andrew Chambré (pp. 86-87), "designed automatic machine for making paper flour sacks";  
 Clemens, Ernest Victor (p. 92), "... designed and erected mining machinery, converters, iron, paper, brass, copper, and grain rolling machinery";  
 Crowell, Luther Childs (pp. 106-7), invented the side-seam paper bag, also patented the square-bottomed paper bag machine and a machine "to make metallic-tie paper bag";  
 Fairbanks, Henry (p. 139), "patented processes and machines for paper pulp business";  
 Goldthwait, Abel G. (p. 154), designed paper bag, paper box, and paper collar machines;  
 Hoadley, John Chipman (p. 169), designed and constructed

paper mill machinery at the Lawrence Machine Shop;  
 Honiss, William Henry (p. 177), patented machinery for  
 manufacturing paper bags and paper tubing;  
 Knight, Margaret E. (p. 202), holder of the patent for a  
 "machine to fold square-bottomed paper bags";  
 McKay, Gordon (pp. 219-20), as of 1845, a machine shop at  
 Pittsfield, Mass., to repair paper and cotton machinery;  
 Morgan, Charles Hill (p. 232, port.), paper bag manufacturing  
 and designer of an automatic machine for making paper bags;  
 Richards, Francis Henry (pp. 257-58), "received several  
 hundred patents for machinery," including envelope  
 folding machines;  
 Rogers, Winfield Scott (pp. 263-64), was a draftsman for  
 Black & Clawson, Hamilton, Oh., paper mill machinery;  
 Tucker, Stephen David (p. 301), awarded a patent in 1887 for  
 a "machine for cutting paper ... having to do with web-  
 printing."

0590 *Appletons' Cyclopædia of American Biography*. Edited by James  
 Grant Wilson and John Fiske. New York, 1888-1900; reprint,  
 Detroit, 1968. 7 vols.

See as follows: Henry Antes (I:80); Moses Yale Beach (I:203);  
 Simeon Butler (I:481-82), "... manufactured the first domestic  
 letter-paper used by the United States senate"); Person Colby  
 Cheney (VII:57-58); Alvah Crocker (II:11); William John Duane,  
 a printer, later a paper dealer, Philadelphia (II:236); Thomas  
 Gilpin (II:659), first machine-made paper in the United States;  
 Solomon S. Gray (II:731), manufacturer of paper collars;

Jesper and William White Harding (III:79-80), Trenton, N.J.,  
 also the Philadelphia Inquirer's paper mill at Manayunk; Morris  
 Longstreth Keen (III:499), American Wood-Paper Co.; Matthew  
 Lyon (IV:67); Warner Miller (IV:329); Alexander Hamilton Rice  
 (V:232-33); William Rittenhouse (V:262), America's first paper  
 mill); Gottlieb Schober (V:514); William Miskey Singerly  
 (V:542); James Steele (V:660); George West (VI:440), as manager  
 of a paper mill in Berkshire Co., Mass., credited with "the  
 first water-lined paper that was manufactured in the United  
 States";

George Francis Wilson (VI:548), invented "a revolving boiler for  
 paper manufacture"; Francis Wolle (VI:590), patented a machine  
 for making paper bags; Thomas Jefferson Mayall (VI:693-94), made  
 improvements in paper and printing machinery, as in "satein-  
 faced paper" and the machine use of rubber belting; he's also

credited with an early model of the cylinder press for wallpaper printing.

- 0591 Ashley, Perry J., ed. *American Newspaper Journalists, 1690-1872*. Detroit, 1985. xiv, 527 p. (issued as *Dictionary of Literary Biography*, vol. 43).

The essays about Benjamin Franklin (pp. 192-21, by Michael Kirkhorn); Hugh Gaine (pp. 226-32, by Alfred Lawrence Lorenz); William Goddard (pp. 248-55, by Maurice H. Beasley); Matthew Lyon (pp. 312-18, by Whitney R. Mundt); William Parks (pp. 353-38, by Roger Yarrington); and Isaiah Thomas (pp. 435-49, by Terry Hynes) contain references to paper mills and papermaking, or in the case of Franklin, his purchases of rags for papermaking.

- 0592 Carey, Charles W. *American Inventors, Entrepreneurs, and Business Visionaries*. New York, c2002. xxi, 410 p.

Contains biographical sketches of Margaret Knight (pp. 231-32), Arthur Dehon Little (pp. 244-46), and Benjamin Chew Tilghman/Richard Albert Tilghman (pp. 342-43).

- 0593 *Cyclopædia of American Biography. Comprising the Men and Women of the United States who have been Identified with the Growth of the Nation*. Editor-in-chief: Rossiter Johnson. Boston, 1897-1903. 7 vols.

This biographical resource, an enlargement of Appletons' *Cyclopædia of American Biography*, contains entries for persons associated with the paper or pulp industries; e.g., Person C. Cheney, Zenas Crane, Alvah Crocker, Morris Longstreth Keen, Warner Miller, William Augustus Russell, and James Meech Warner.

There is also the *Cyclopædia of American Biography*. Edited by James E. Homans. New York, 1915-31. 12 vols.

A sampling of entries in the larger set follows:

Barber, Ohio Columbus (vol. 8, pp. 117-20), American Straw Board Co., Wabash, Ind.;

Chisholm, Hugh J. (vol. 8, pp. 380-82);

Daniels, Arthur Burdette (vol. 9, pp. 452-53), L. L. Brown Paper Co., Adams, Mass.;

Ingram, Orrin Henry Ingram (vol. 8, pp. 76-79, port.), Dells Improvement Co., Eau Claire, Wis.; helped to rescue a local paper mill, built in 1879, from insolvency;

Lyman, Chester Wolcott (vol. 10, pp. 329-30), W. H. Parsons & Co., New York, then Herkimer Paper Co., Herkimer, N.Y., later merged into the International Paper Co.;  
Sorg, Paul John (vol. 8, pp. 131-32, port.);  
Warren, Samuel Dennis (vol. 8, p. 460), Cumberland Mills, Me.;  
Wilder, Salmon Willoughby (vol. 10, pp. 181-82), Russell Paper Co., Lawrence, Mass.; Fall Mountain Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt.

0594 *Dictionary of American Biography. Comprehensive Index. Complete Through Supplement Ten.* New York, 1996. xi, 1091 p.

See p. 654, "Manufacturer (Specific): Paper," for indexing access to entries for Hugh Joseph Chisholm, Richard Fry, Warner Miller, Henry Lewis Pittock, William Rittenhouse, and George West.

See, additionally, signed entries throughout the set and its supplement volumes (textual corrections appear in the front of the reprinted volumes) as follows:

Antes, Henry;  
Barber, Ohio Columbus;  
Beach, Moses Yale (invented the rag-cutting machine for use in paper mills; also held an interest in the paper mill at Saugerties, N.Y., 1829);  
Bradford, William Bradford (1663-1752);  
Butler, Simeon (together with his brother, Asa, manufactured paper at Suffield, Conn., and, "it is believed, produced the first American letter paper used in the United States Senate");  
Butterick, Ebenezer;  
Cheney, Person Colby;  
Coker, James Lide;  
Crane, Winthrop Murray;  
Crocker, Alvah;  
Crowell, Luther Childs ("devised the square-bottomed paper bag universally used today and also the machine for making it");  
Cupples, Samuel (does not mention his manufacture of either envelopes or paper bags);  
Fairbanks, Henry (patents on pulp-manufacturing machines and related apparatus);  
Field, Cyrus West;  
Gaine, Hugh;  
Harding, Jesper (publisher of *the Philadelphia Inquirer*, with a paper mill at Philadelphia, 1835, and later at

Trenton, N.J., 1840);  
 Harding, William White (publisher of the *Philadelphia Inquirer*, and founder of the paper mill at Manayunk famous for the first American use of the wood pulp process);  
 Henschman, Daniel;  
 Hoadley, John Chipman (general agent of the Lawrence Machine Shop, a center for the construction of locomotives, water wheels, steam engines, also textile and paper mill machinery, at Lawrence, Mass.);  
 Ingham, Samuel Delucenna;  
 Keen, Morris Longstreth;  
 Little, Arthur Dehon;  
 Lyon, Matthew;  
 McKay, Gordon (a machine shop at Pittsfield, Mass., to repair paper and cotton machinery);  
 Morgan, Charles Hill (the first commercially successful paper bag manufacturing plant, Philadelphia);  
 Nason, Elias (Congregational clergyman and schoolmaster; as a teenager, he worked for five years in David Bigelow's paper mill in Framingham, Mass.);  
 Parks, William;  
 Rice, Alexander Hamilton;  
 Sellers, Coleman;  
 Singerly, William Miskey (his paper mill was at Elkton, Md., not in Pennsylvania as stated here);  
 Snell, Bertrand Hollis (Raquette River Paper Co., Potsdam, N.Y.);  
 Sower, Christopher (1721-1784);  
 Thomas, Isaiah;  
 Tytus, John Butler;  
 Wilson, George Francis (he invented a revolving paper-pulp boiler);  
 Zellerbach, Harold Lionel (entry includes Anthony Zellerbach).

- 0595 *Distinguished Successful Americans of Our Day, containing Biographies of Prominent Americans Now Living*. Chicago, 1912. xii, [33]-640 p.

George Carleton Gill, paper manufacturer, Massachussetts (pp. 42-43); Nathan Trowbridge Pulsifer, director, American Writing Paper Co. (p. 181); Oliver Lawrence Garrison, president, St. Louis Paper Co. (p. 426).

- 0596 Ellis, William Arba, ed. *Norwich University, 1819-1911: Her History, Her Graduates, Her Roll of Honor*. Montpelier, Vt., 1911. 3 vols.

In vol. 2: Charles Edmund Bush (p. 672, port.), Ticonderoga Pulp & Paper Co., Ticonderoga, N.Y.; Alvah Crocker (p. 3), Fitchburg, Mass.; Charles Thomas Crocker (pp. 530-31, port.), Fitchburg, Mass.; John Calvin Holbrook (pp. 136-37, port.), had clerked for Holbrook & Fessenden, Brattleboro, Vt.; Henry Oakes Kent (pp. 536-38, ports.), Lancaster Paper Co., Lancaster, N.H.; Eber Richards (p. 532, port.), paper mill, Sandy Hill, N.Y.; pulp mill, Ticonderoga, N.Y.; Harlan Page Sargent (pp. 633-34, port.), Eastern Manufacturing Co., a pulp mill in Maine; William Ellery Seymour (p. 218), paper wholesaler and stationer, at Saratoga Springs, N.Y.

In vol. 3, Harry Warren Daniell (p. 151, port.), Franklin Falls Pulp Co., N.H.; Henry Vail Dunham (pp. 315-16, port.), chemist, Fall Mountain Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt.; Frank Gardiner Flint (p. 171), Bellows Falls, Vt.; Wyman Flint, Bellows Falls, Vt. (pp. 20-21); Julius Timothy Grow (p. 107), paper box manufacturer, Lebanon, N.H.; Charles Delbert Thomas (p. 163, port.), traveling salesman for the Berkshire Valley Paper Co., Pittsfield, Mass.; Charles Ernest Walker (pp. 318-19), chemist, Rumford Falls Paper Co., Me.; Charles Rufus Wallingford (p. 118, port.), attorney, Piscataquis Pulp & Paper Co., Montague, Mass.; Charles Storey Wheelright (pp. 102-3, port.), George Wheelright Paper Co., Wareham, Leominster, Mass., Richmond Paper Co., East Providence, R.I.

0597 *Encyclopedia of American Biography*. New Series, Vols. 1-40. New York, c1934-70. 40 vols.

This major set has not been examined in its entirety. See biographical sketches as follows:

Boswell, Lucius P. (vol. 17, pp. 435-36), worked as a young man in a paper mill in Wis., then from 1909 forward, in a leadership position with Aetna Paper Co., Dayton, Oh.; Brown, Edwin Lester (vol. 3, pp. 331-33, port.), former owner of a paper mill at Elmwood, Mass.; Coffin, Dexter Drake (vol. 21, pp. 419-21), C. H. Dexter & Sons, Windsor Locks, Conn., informative of the firm's history, despite the subject's 1898 birth year; Crane, Zenas (vol. 3, pp. 59-61), Crane & Co., Dalton, Mass.; the firm was continued by his sons; Jenks, Charles Calvin (vol. 5, pp. 253-54, port.), Adams and Holyoke, Mass.; Kindleberger, Jacob (vol. 25, pp. 86-90, port.), Kalamazoo, Mich., progressed from rag sorter as a boy to owning his

own firm, the Kalamazoo Vegetable Parchment Co., est. in 1909;  
 Kutter, Herman L. (vol. 23, pp. 104-5, port.), Black-Clawson Co., Hamilton, Oh., pulp and paper mill equipment;  
 Moran, James T. (vol. 7, p. 348), National Folding Box Co., New Haven;  
 Savery, Thomas H. (vol. 18, pp. 434-38, port.);  
 Seiberling, Frank A. (vol. 12, pp. 1-3, port.), Akron Strawboard Co., Akron, Oh.;  
 Thomson, Peter Gibson (vol. 26, pp. 120-22, port.), founder, Champion Coated Paper Co., Hamilton, Oh.;  
 Todd, Jehiel (vol. 4, p. 73), a flour mill and a paper mill, Toddville, N.Y.;  
 Wantz, Raymond (vol. 11, pp. 177-78), began his career as an apprentice, Meade Paper Co., Dayton, Oh., then after 1900, in Rockford, Ill., becoming a strawboard and fiber box board company president;  
 Weissenborn, Albert Bernard (vol. 11, pp. 13-14), one of the founders of the Appleton Wire Works, Appleton, Wis.;  
 Whiting, Frank Brockway (vol. 15, pp. 11-12), also his father, George A. Whiting, chiefly at Neenah, Wis.

- 0598 "The First West Virginia Infantry." *West Virginia History* 55 (1996): 41-94.

Several of the Civil War soldiers identified herein are papermakers, chiefly from Ohio, Pennsylvania, and Virginia.

- 0599 Garraty, John A., and Mark C. Carnes, eds. *American National Biography*. New York, 1999. 24 vols.

Contains signed entries for Ohio Columbus Barber, Hugh Joseph Chisholm, James Lide Coker, Winthrop Murray Crane, Alvah Crocker, Henry Sturgis Dennison, Matthew Lyon, Margaret E. Knight, Henry Lewis Pittock, William Rittenhouse, Benjamin Chew Tilghman, and George West.

- 0600 Hall, Carl W. *A Biographical Dictionary of People in Engineering from Earliest Records until 2000*. West Lafayette, Ind., c2008. xix, 254 p. and a CD-ROM.

"Foreword" by Angel G. Jordan.

A valuable resource, one that includes additional biographical references for each subject.

See as follows:

Baekeland, Leo Hendrik (p. 10), photographic papers;  
 Barrus, George Hale (p. 14), assisted in the building of a  
 paper dryer machine;  
 Beach, Moses Yale (p. 15), inventor, rag-cutting machine;  
 Blanchard, Thomas (p. 21), "invented machine for cutting  
 paper and folding envelopes";  
 Burgess, Hugh (p. 30), "soda process to make paper from  
 wood pulp" and "formed American Wood Paper Co.";  
 Butterick, Ebenezer (p. 30), tissue paper patterns;  
 Campbell, Andrew Chambre (p. 32), "designed automatic  
 machine for making paper flour sacks";  
 Crowell, Luther Childs (p. 47), "manufacture of square-  
 bottom paper bags";  
 Dobson, William John Marshall (p. 55), mechanical engineer  
 involved in design and construction of wallpaper mills;  
 also invented a "drying system for wallpaper and skins";  
 Fairbanks, Henry (p. 68), in "paper pulp business";  
 Goldthwait, Abel G. (p. 84), "designed paper-box machines";  
 Honiss, William Henry (p. 104), "machinery for manufacturing  
 paper bags, several patents on paper bag making";  
 Hunt, Walter (p. 108), patented a machine for making paper  
 collars;  
 Keen, Morris Longstreth (p. 118), American Wood Paper Co.;  
 Knight, Margaret E. (p. 123), "machine to make square bottom  
 paper bags";  
 Little, Arthur Dehon (p. 135), chemical engineer and noted  
 authority on the sulfite wood process;  
 Lodge, William (p. 136), "built machinery for folding  
 paper";  
 Morgan, Charles Hill (p. 155), paper bag manufacturing;  
 Rogers, Winfield Scott (p. 187), paper mill equipment;  
 Thompson, Sanford Eleazar (p. 213), supervised construction  
 of a paper mill in Maine;  
 Tilghman, Benjamin Chew (p. 215), "worked at converting wood  
 pulp to paper";  
 Tytus, John Butler, Jr. (p. 219), worked in his father's  
 paper mill at Middletown, Oh.

0601 Hallett, Anthony, and Diane Hallett. *Entrepreneur Magazine  
 Encyclopedia of Entrepreneurs*. New York, c1997. x, 512 p.

See as follows: Zenas Crane, Crane & Co., Mass. (pp. 131-32);  
 Daniel E. Mead, Mead Paper Co., Ohio (pp. 339-40).

0602 Hamilton, Neil A. *American Business Leaders: From Colonial Times*

to the Present. Santa Barbara, Calif., 1999. 2 vols.

Contains entries for James Lide Coker (vol. 1, pp. 99-100); John Kimberly (vol. 1, pp. 359-60, port.); George Mead (vol. 2, pp. 466-67); and Edward Scott (vol. 2, pp. 611-12).

- 0603 Harrison, Mitchell Charles. *Prominent and Progressive Americans: An Encyclopædia of Contemporaneous Biography*. New York, 1902-04. 2 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Burbank, Alonzo Norman (vol. 1, pp. 46-47, port.),  
International Paper Co., N.Y.;  
Chisholm, Hugh Joseph (vol. 2, pp. 48-50, port.),  
International Paper Co., N.Y.;  
Fisher, Lucius George (vol. 1, pp. 115-17, port.), Union  
Bag & Paper Co., N.J.

- 0604 Headley, Phineas Camp. *Public Men of To-day, being Biographies of the President and Vice-President of the United States, each Member of Congress, each Member of the Cabinet, the United States Senators and the Members of the House of Representatives of the Forty-Seventh Congress ... First Series*. Hartford, 1883 [c1882]. 799 p.

Contains entries for Warner Miller, N.Y. (pp. 225-26, port.); William A. Russell, Mass. (pp. 556-57, port.); Emanuel Schultz, Oh. (p. 560); George West, N.Y. (p. 634, port.).

- 0605 Herringshaw, Thomas William. *Herringshaw's Encyclopedia of American Biography of the Nineteenth Century ...* Chicago, 1907. ii, xii, cxx, [17]-1046 p.

Contains entries for paper and pulp manufacturers or paper wholesalers (earlier editions lack the greatly expanded Addenda consisting of cxx pages present in the 1907 ed.):

Arkell, James (p. 50), N.Y.;  
Barber, Otho [i.e., Ohio] C. (p. 77, port.), American Straw  
Board Co.;  
Bissell, Pelham St. George (p. 115), Adirondacks Pulp Co.;  
Blood, Aretas (p. 123), Amoskeag Paper Mill, N.H.;  
Bowersock, Justin D. (p. 134, port.), Lawrence Paper Co.,  
Lawrence, Kans.;  
Butler, Simeon (p. 181), "... manufactured the first domestic

letter paper used by the United States Senate";  
 Crane, Zenas Crane (p. 260), Dalton, Mass.;  
 Dickinson, Marquis Fayette (p. 302), president, Whitcomb  
 Envelope Co., Worcester, Mass.;  
 Fisk, George Clement (p. 363), Brightwood paper mills, N.H.;  
 Fletcher, George Nichols (p. 367), International Sulphite  
 Fiber & Paper Co., Detroit;  
 Harding, William White (p. 448), Inquirer Paper Mills,  
 Manayunk, Pa.;  
 Hodge, George Washington (p. 486, port.), holds an interest  
 in House & Co., press paper manufacturers, Conn.;  
 Holmes, William (p. 492, port.), had lumber and paper mill  
 interests, Mich.;  
 Kent, Henry Oakes (p. 550, port.), paper and starch mill  
 interests, N.H.;  
 Kilmer, Chauncey (p. 554, port.), has an interest in five  
 paper mills, N.Y.;  
 Miller, Warner (p. 660), N.Y.;  
 Moore, Thomas Joseph (Addenda, p. lxxvi), agent, American  
 Straw Board Co.;  
 Munroe, James Phinney (Addenda, p. lxxvii), treasurer, Munroe  
 Felt & Paper Co., Boston;  
 Newton, James Hale (Addenda, p. lxxviii), president, Chemical  
 Paper Co., Holyoke;  
 Orr, William (p. 706), wallpaper printer, firm of A. & W.  
 Orr;  
 Stewart, John Knox (Addenda, p. xcv; not placed in correct  
 alphabetical sequence), Forest Paper Mills, Amsterdam,  
 N.Y.;  
 Ustick, John T. (p. 954), president, Central Paper Co.,  
 Chicago;  
 Walker, Thomas Barlow (p. 971, port.), Hennepin Paper Co.,  
 Minneapolis;  
 West, George (p. 995), Ballston Spa, N.Y.;  
 Whiting, William (p. 1004), Whiting Paper Co., Holyoke, Mass.

For an enlarged ed. with 35,000 biographical entries, see  
*Herringshaw's National Library of American Biography ...*  
 (Chicago, 1909-14), 5 vols.

- 0606 Hill, Edwin C., ed. *The Historical Register. A Record of Places, People, and Events in American History. Illustrated.* New York, 1919-25 (annual vols. for 1923 and 1924 were not published).

Biographical sketches as follows:

Bassett, Charles Franklin (1919, pp. 10-12, port.), H. C. Hurlbert & Co., N.Y.;

Bickford, Llewellyn Marr (1920, pp. 154-55, port.), Otis Falls Pulp & Paper Co., Livermore Falls, Me.; Oxford Paper Co., Rumford, Me.;

Crane, Winthrop Murray (1921, pp. 71-74, port.), Crane & Co., Dalton, Mass.;

Gould, Gordias Henry Plumb (1921, pp. 51-53, port.), Gould Paper Co., Lyons Falls, N.Y.;

Powers, Lewis J. (1921, pp. 146-49, port.), Powers Paper Co., Springfield, Mass.;

Rittenhouse, William (1922, p. 14), Germantown, Pa.;

Wheaton, James Maxwell (1920, pp. 158-59, port.), Russell Paper Co., Lawrence, Mass.

- 0607 Hough, Franklin Benjamin. *American Biographical Notes, being Short Notices of Deceased Persons ...* Albany, 1875; reprint, Harrison, N.Y., 1974. iv, 442 p.

Contains brief entries for Elijah Burbank (p. 52), Rittenhouse family (p. 341), and Nathaniel Rochester (p. 344).  
Edition of 130 copies.

- 0608 *Index: The National Cyclopedia of American Biography. Permanent Series (Numbered Volumes), Current Series (Lettered Volumes).* Clifton, N.J., 1984. 576 p.

See entries under "Bags," "Boxes," "Envelopes," "Newsprint," "Paper making and trade," "Paperboard," "Papermakers' felts," "Stationery," "Wallpaper," and "Wood pulp."

For relevant entries about inventors and manufacturers active prior to 1901 in the *National Cyclopædia of American Biography* set (New York, etc., 1898-1984), see the following biographical entries:

Allen, Philip Ray (51:423-24, Bird & Son, East Walpole, Mass.);

Allen, Richard N. (IX:211), inventor and manufacturer of paper car wheels at Pittsford, Vt.;

Anderson, James (XVII:111-12), established a paper mill at Canton, Oh., but was not a successful venture;

Appleton, Julius Henry (XXXII:120, port.), Riverside Paper Co., Holyoke, Mass.;

Arkell, James (I:367), Canajoharie, N.Y.;

Ayer, Fred [Frederick] Wellington (XXVII:402, port.), founder, Eastern Manufacturing Co., a pulp and paper mill, Me.;

Babcock, Havilah (XII:149, port.; XL:108-9, port.), Wis.;

Baekeland, Leo Hendrik (XV:330-32, port.), photographic papers, Yonkers, N.Y.;  
 Barber, Ohio Columbus (II:430-31, port.; XXXIV:488-89, port.), American Straw Board Co., Chicago;  
 Barstow, George Eames (XVIII:155-56), American Writing Paper Co., United States Envelope Co., Providence, R.I.;  
 Beach, Moses Yale (I:307, port.), inventor of the rag-cutting machine used by paper mills;  
 Behrend, Ernst Richard (XXXI:312-13, port.), Ernst R. Behrend Co., Erie, Pa., later the Hammermill Paper Co.;  
 Behrend, Otto Frederick (XLVI:177, port.), Ernst R. Behrend Co., Erie, Pa., later the Hammermill Paper Co.;  
 Benedict, James Hoyt (XII:582, port.), had clerked with Purse & Brooks, New York, then on his own as the New York agent for paper manufacturers at Niagara Falls;  
 Berkley, Eugene Bertram (63:62-63, port.), with a history of Berkowitz & Co., later the Berkowitz Envelope Co., then the Tension Envelope Co., Kansas City, Mo.;  
 Bird, Charles Sumner (XXII:32-33, port.), about Bird family papermaking activity at Needham, later at Walpole, Mass.);  
 Blanchard, Thomas (VI:186-87, port.), invented "a machine for simultaneously cutting and folding envelopes";  
 Bowersock, Justin Dewitt (XLIV:118-19, port.), Lawrence, Kans.;  
 Brown, William Robinson (XLIV:13-14, port.), Berlin Mills Co., Portland, Me. (became The Brown Co. as of 1917);  
 Bulkley, Edwin (IV:73), Bulkley, Dunton & Co., New York;  
 Butler, Frank Osgood (C:382, port.), Ill.;  
 Butterick, Ebenezer (XIII:231, port.), inventor of the standardized paper pattern for clothes, Mass.;  
 Caldwell, Winford Newman (XXII:291, port.), Riverside Paper Co., Springfield, Mass., later with American Writing Paper Co.;  
 Campbell, Andrew Chambré (XXV:70, port.), Campbell Paper Bag Co. (the firm, perhaps at Brooklyn, N.Y., "never went into business");  
 Cantine, Martin (XXV:81, port.), Saugerties, N.Y., specialized in coated paper;  
 Carpenter, Frank Pierce (XXVIII:57, port.), Amoskeag Paper Mills, Manchester, N.H., also Burgess Sulphite Fibre Co., Berlin, N.H.;  
 Carter, James Richard (XXXIII:197-98, port.), Carter, Rice & Co., Boston;  
 Chambers, Cyrus, Jr. (XXVII:14-15, port.), inventor, paper folding machines, Chamber Bros. Co., Philadelphia;  
 Chapin, Henry Austin (X:213), Niles, Mich.; there is no mention of his Ohio Paper Mills;

Cheney, Person Colby (XI:135-36, port.), N.H.;  
 Chisholm, Hugh J. (XV:154-55, port.), Me.;  
 Clark, Charles Benjamin (XXXVII:404-5, port.), Wis.;  
 Clark, Frederic Simmons (XIV:173), Rice, Kendall & Co.,  
 Boston;  
 Coker, Charles Westfield (XXII:77-78, port.), Carolina Fiber  
 Co., S.C.;  
 Coker, James Lide (XXII:77, port.), Carolina Fiber Co. and  
 Southern Novelty Co., S.C.;  
 Crane, Winthrop Murray (XIII:69-70), Mass.;  
 Crane, Zenas, 1777-1845 (XIII:69, port.), Mass.;  
 Crane, Zenas, 1840-1917 (XXI:268-69, port.), Mass.;  
 Crocker, Alvah (XXIX:474-75, port.), Mass.;  
 Crocker, Charles Thomas (XXIX:475, port.), Mass.;  
 Crocker, George Herbert (XLI:465-66), Mass.;  
 Crowell, Luther Childs (XIII:604-5), inventor, square-bottomed  
 paper bag and paper bag machines;  
 Cupples, Samuel (XIX:169, port.), St. Louis, Samuel Cupples  
 Paper Bag Co., Samuel Cupples Envelope Co.;  
 Dauch, Jacob Julius (XVIII:101-102, port.), Sandusky, Oh.;  
 Davis, Henry Chase (XXIV:294, port.), strawboard operations,  
 including the American Strawboard Co., at Warner, N.H.;  
 Dean, Charles Augustus (XXIX:472-73, port.), associated with  
 Hollingsworth & Whitney, Mass., becoming company president;  
 DeLano, Clayton Harris (XVII:417-18, port.), Ticonderoga  
 Pulp and Paper Co., N.Y.;  
 Dennison, Charles Sumner (XXXIX:254-55, port., Dennison  
 Manufacturing Co.);  
 Dennison, Henry Sturgis (XL:52-53, port.), provides a history  
 of the Dennison Manufacturing Co.;  
 Dewey, Frederick Lincoln (XIV:178-79), Raquette River Paper  
 Co., N.Y.;  
 Dix, John Alden (XV:26, port.; XXIII:226-27), Thomson & Dix,  
 Thomson, N.Y.;  
 Dyer, Henry Knight (XXVIII:202-3, port.), Dennison & Co.,  
 Me., Mass.;  
 Esleeck, Augustine Washington (XXXI:129, port.), Mass.;  
 Fillmore, Henry Daniel (XXVI:123-24, port.), Bennington  
 Machine Works, Bennington, Vt., pulp grinders;  
 Fisher, Lucius George (XIV:119, port., Beloit, Wis.;  
 Fisher, Lucius George, Jr. (XIV:119-20, port.), Wheeler, Fisher  
 Co., Union Bag & Paper Co., New York and Mass.;  
 Fisk, George Clement (III:245, port.), Brightwood Paper Mills,  
 at [Hinsdale], N.H.  
 Fletcher, George Nichols (XXX:46-47, port.), Alpena, Mich.;  
 Gaine, Hugh (XXIII:241-41), but no mention of his paper mill

on Long Island);

Gair, Robert (XL:58-59, port.), Robert Gair Co., New York, specializing in folding boxes and corrugated containers;

Garrett, Sylvester (XVI:337, port.), Garrett-Buchanan Co., Philadelphia. He "devised and patented machines for fringing and waxing paper, now largely used for wrapping candies ...";

Garver, Abraham Lincoln (XXXVI:232, port.), D. M. Bare Paper Co., Rolling Spring, Pa.;

Gray, Solomon S. (XIII:89), holder of eight patents for paper collars;

Greenleaf, Orick Herman (VIII:141), Holyoke Paper Co., Massasoit Manufacturing Co.;

Hall, John Hudson (II:191, port.), paper manufacturer and dealer, New York City;

Harding, Jesper (I:431; XXII:18-19, port.), publisher of the *Philadelphia Inquirer*, with paper mills at Philadelphia and later at Trenton, N.J.;

Harding, William White (I:431; XXII:19, port.), publisher of the *Philadelphia Inquirer*, and owner of the paper mill exploiting the wood pulp process at Manayunk;

Harwood, Herbert Joseph (XIV:391, port.), Montague Paper Co., Turners Falls, Mass., later with National Fibre Board Co.;

Harwood, Joseph Alfred (XIV:390-91, port.), his Harwood Manufacturing Co., Leominster, Mass., absorbed by the National Fibre Board Co.;

Haskell, Edward Howard (XVI:67, port.), Rumford Falls Paper Co., Me., later one of the organizers of the Great Northern Paper Co.;

Heywood, Frank (VIII:75), established a paper box factory at Minneapolis, also the Consumers Paper Co., Muncie, Ind.;

Hoadley, John Chipman (XXIII:404-5), general agent, Lawrence Machine Shop, Lawrence, Mass., a manufacturer of paper mill machinery;

Huff, Charles Lawrence (XXII:323-24, port.), C. L. Huff & Co., later Huff Paper & Bag Co., factories at Bridgeport, Pa.;

Hulbert, Henry Carlton (III:366-67, port.; XXX:390-91, port.), dealer/importer of papermakers' supplies;

Hurlbut, Jed Walter (XXXVIII:588-89, port.), N.Y., Vt.;

Huyck, Edmund Niles (XXII:418, port.), F. C. Huyck & Sons, Albany;

Huyck, Francis Conkling (XXXIX:183), F. C. Huyck & Sons, Albany;

Huyck, Frank (Francis) Conkling (XXXV:106-7, port.), F. C. Huyck & Sons, Albany;

Ingham, Samuel Delucenna (V:294), N.J., Pa.;

Jones, Edward Dorr Griffin (XXXI:287-88, port.), paper mill

machinery, East Lee, Pittsfield, Mass.;  
 Jones, Joseph Thomas (XXII:176-77, port.), president,  
 Pettibone [Pettebone] Paper Mill, Cataract Mill Co., Niagara  
 Falls, N.Y.;  
 Keen, Morris Longstreth (XI:367), American Wood-Paper Co.,  
 Pa.;  
 Kimberly, John Alfred (LII:88, port.), Wis.;  
 Knowlton, Theodore Ely (XLVIII:333-34, port.), St. Regis Paper  
 Co., Deferiet, N.Y., with information about Knowlton Bros.;  
 Koster, John S. (X:179, port.), Lancaster, N.H., Lyon Falls,  
 N.Y.;  
 Leggett, Joseph Albert (XLI:498, port.), John Leggett & Son,  
 Troy, N.Y.;  
 Lewis, James Polk (LI:32-33, port.), Beaver Falls, N.Y., also  
 the organizer in 1890 of the National Wood Pulp Board Co.;  
 Lindsay, Edwin Parker (XXII:192, port.), Odell Manufacturing  
 Co., Groveton, N.H.;  
 Little, Arthur Dehon (XV:64, an authority on the sulphite  
 process for wood pulp production; began his career at the  
 Richmond Paper Co., East Providence, R.I.);  
 Lockwood, Thomas Dixon (XXII:439, port.), Smith Paper Co.,  
 Lee, Mass.;  
 Luke, John Guthrie (XXXII:158-59, port.);  
 Lyman, Frederick Sylvester (XXV:146, port.), various pulp  
 mills, Mass., Maine;  
 Lyon, Matthew (II:426-27), Vt.;  
 McDowell, Charles (XXXI:402-3, port.), McDowell Paper Mills  
 (established as Schuylkill Paper Mills in 1827 by Joseph  
 McDowell), Manayunk, Pa.;  
 Manning, John Alexander (III:309, port.), Troy, N.Y., "first  
 manufacturer of paper from manila rope," also paper for  
 flour sacks;  
 Mead, George Houk (LIII:176-77, port.), Mead Paper Co., Dayton,  
 Oh.;  
 Milham, Frank Hickman (XIX:303, port.), Mich.;  
 Miller, Warner (IV:560, port.), Herkimer, N.Y., also a United  
 States Congressman and Senator representing New York;  
 Morgan, Charles Hill (XIII:15-16, port.; XXIII:197-98, port.),  
 early designer and builder of automatic paper bag machines,  
 and together with his brother, Francis Henry Morgan, a  
 manufacturer of paper and paper bags in Philadelphia;  
 Munroe, James Phinney (XV:269-70, port.), Munroe Felt & Paper  
 Co., treasurer as of 1897, then becoming the president in  
 1910;  
 Murray, Orlando Dana (III:132, port.), Nashua Card and Glazed  
 Paper Co., Nashua, N.H.;

Nelson, Benjamin Franklin (VII:354, port.), Hennepin Paper Co., Little Falls, Minn.;  
 Newton, James Hale (XXI:144-45, port.), Holyoke, Mass.;  
 North, William Stanley (XX:65, port.), organized the Union Bag Machine Co.;  
 Orr, William (III:74, port.), Troy, N.Y., early wallpaper manufacturer and wallpaper printer using cylinder presses;  
 Paddock, Hiram Lester (XXXVI:375-76, port.), president, Oswego Falls Pulp & Paper Co., Fulton, N.Y.;  
 Pagenstecher, Albrecht (XIII:549-50, port.; XXVIII:319-20, port.);  
 Parker, Joseph (VII:103-4, port.), West Rock Paper Mill, New Haven, Conn., blotting papers;  
 Pittock, Henry Lewis (XVI:27, port.), Oreg., Wash.;  
 Pruyn, Samuel (XXVI:405, port.), Glens Falls, N.Y.;  
 Ranck, Zeiber Willus (Suppl. E:172-73, port.), includes a brief history of the Crystal Paper Co., Middletown, Oh.;  
 Redhead, Edwin Richard (VI:533; not found as cited), Victoria Paper Mills Co., Fulton, N.Y.;  
 Rice, Alexander Hamilton (I:120-21), Mass.;  
 Richards, Francis Henry (VII:420, port.), the Richards envelope machine;  
 Riegel, John Leidy (XXVI:170-71, port.), Riegelsville, N.J.;  
 Russell, William Delano (XXXVII:374, port.), Mass.;  
 Schmidt, John Charles (XXXVIII:358, port.), Codorus Paper Mills, York, Pa., later the Schmidt & Ault Paper Co.;  
 Sherman, John Ames (XIII:23), invented the "universal envelope machine" in 1898; Sherman Envelope Co., Worcester, Mass.;  
 Singerly, William Miskey (I:198-99), Md.;  
 Sisson, Rufus Lasher (XXVII:421, port.), Raquette River Paper Co., Potsdam, N.Y.;  
 Sizer, Nelson (III:246, port.), Blandford, Mass.;  
 Smyth, David McConnell (VII:323, port.), machine for making paper collars;  
 Snell, Bertrand Hollis (XLIII:173-74, port.), Raquette River Paper Co., Potsdam, N.Y.;  
 Sorg, Paul John (XVIII:161, port.), Middletown Paper Co., Middletown, Oh.;  
 Spaulding, Rolland Harty (XVIII:418, port.), his father, Jonas Spaulding, had a pulp mill at Townsend, Mass.;  
 Standish, Frederick Dana (XVI:173, port.), Kurtz Paper Box Co., Detroit;  
 Stanwood, Isaac Augustus (XIV:167-68, port.), Maine;  
 Storrow, James Jackson (XXXIII:198-99), American Writing Paper Co., Mass.;  
 Sweet, Thaddeus C. (XXI:281-82, port.), Sweet Bros. Paper

Manufacturing Co., Phoenix, N.Y.;  
 Taggart, Byron Brown (XXX:472-73, port.), N.Y.;  
 Thompson, George Smith (XV:62, port.), N.Y.;  
 Thomson, Lemon (IV:383-84, port.), Thomson Pulp & Paper Co.,  
 later the Thomson & Dix Co., Thomson, N.Y.;  
 Tilghman, Benjamin Chew (XV:263-64, port.), "... he discovered  
 a process for the chemical production of paper from wood  
 fiber";  
 Van Allen, Garret Adam (II:131, port.), vice-president,  
 Thomson Pulp & Paper Co., Schuylerville, N.Y.;  
 Wallace, Rodney (XLVII:381-82, port.), Fitchburg Paper Co.,  
 Fitchburg, Mass.;  
 Warren, Fiske (XLI:597-98, port.), S. D. Warren & Co., Boston;  
 Warren, Samuel Dennis, b. 1885, d. 1927 (XLV:197, port.),  
 Cumberland, Me., Boston;  
 West, George (VII:144, port.), Ballston Spa, N.Y.;  
 Weston, Franklin (XIX:253-54, port.), Byron Weston Co., Mass.;  
 Whiting, George Albert (Suppl. A:148-49, port.), Wis.;  
 Whiting, William (XIV:481-82, port.), Whiting Paper Co., etc.,  
 Holyoke, Mass.;  
 Wickham, Clarence Horace (XXXIV:247, port.), United States  
 Stamped Envelope Co., Hartford Manila Co., invented machines  
 for producing stamped envelopes and wrappers for the U.S.  
 Government;  
 Wickham, Horace John (XXVI:76-77, port.), United States  
 Stamped Envelope Co., patented the high-speed Wickham  
 envelope machine, Hartford, Conn.;  
 Wolf, Edwin (XXXIII:172, port.), Wolf Bros., Philadelphia, at  
 first a paper box manufacturer, later envelopes and paper;  
 Wolle, Francis (I:320), Bethlehem, Pa.

- 0609 Ingham, John N. *Biographical Dictionary of American Business  
 Leaders*. Westport, Conn., 1983. 4 vols.

Contains signed entries in vol. 1 for Ohio Columbus Barber  
 (pp. 44-45); Ebenezer Butterick (p. 120); the Coker Family (pp.  
 176-79 passim, for the Carolina Fiber Co.); Ellen Curtis Demorest  
 (pp. 257-59); Charles Sumner Dennison and Henry S. Dennison  
 (pp. 259-63).

In vol. 2: Jesper Harding (pp. 544-45); William White Harding  
 (pp. 545-46); John Alfred Kimberly (pp. 714-16); Arthur D. Little  
 (pp. 809-10); George Houk Mead (pp. 912-15).

- 0610 "John Edson Sweet." *Journal of the American Society of Mechanical  
 Engineers* 38 (1916): 473-77.

A necrology. Sweet invented a prototype of a typesetting machine, one that remained unperfected even though it was well-received in 1867 at the Paris Exhibition: "It operated like a typewriter, the keys making an impression on a continuous paper pulp matrix, from which the stereotype plates were to be cast" (p. 475).

From an earlier appreciation of Sweet, we learn: "He was the inventor of one of the pioneer machines intended for the purpose of superseding the use of movable type. It was a step in advance toward the modern linotype machine now in common use" (William Martin Beauchamp, *Past and Present of Syracuse and Onondaga County, New York* ... (New York, 1908), vol. 2, p. 409).

- 0611 Johnson, Rossiter, and John Howard Brown, eds. *Twentieth Century Biographical Dictionary of Notable Americans*. Boston, 1904; reprint, Detroit, 1968. 10 vols.

See the unpaginated set as follows:

Beach, Moses Yale (vol. 1);  
Bradford, William (vol. 1);  
Cheney, Oren Burbank (vol. 2; worked in the paper mill owned by his father, Moses Cheney);  
Cheney, Person C. (vol. 2);  
Crane, Zenas (vol. 3);  
Crocker, Alvah (vol. 3);  
Field, Cyrus West (vol. 4);  
Haskell, Edward Howard (vol. 4);  
Ingham, Samuel Delucenna (vol. 5);  
Keen, Morris Longstreth (vol. 6);  
Lyon, Matthew (vol. 7);  
Miller, Warner (vol. 7);  
Patterson, David Trotter (vol. 8);  
Rice, Alexander Hamilton (vol. 9);  
Rochester, Nathaniel (vol. 9);  
Russell, William Augustus (vol. 9);  
Stowe, Calvin Ellis (vol. 10; apprenticed in his youth at an unnamed paper mill).

- 0612 Mackenzie, George Norbury, ed. *Colonial Families of the United States of America* ... New York, Baltimore, 1907-20; reprint, Baltimore, 1966. 7 vols.

The entry for Maria Wilde (vol. 5, pp. 149-50) indicates that her father, Peter Darlington, Salisbury Mills, Orange Co., N.Y., "was one of the first paper manufacturers in the United States."

Also in vol. 5, pp. 295-96, William Post Holliday, Holliday Box Co., United States Board & Paper Co., Detroit Sulphate Pulp & Paper Co.

Vol. 7 ed. by Nelson Osgood Rhoades.

- 0613 *Memorial Biographies of the New England Historical and Genealogical Society*. Vols. 1-9; 1845/52-1890/97. Boston.

The years shown above represent the coverage period based on the death date, not the publication date. The volume's table of contents provides the authorship of each memorial.

See as follows:

Carter, John Wilkins (vol. 9, pp. [270]-71), doing business as Carter Brothers, Boston, "manufacturers of paper and ink";

Crehore, Charles Frederic (vol. 9, pp. 161-62), a paper manufacturer at Newton, Mass.;

Crocker, Alvah (vol. 7, pp. 130-31), paper manufacturer, Fitchburg;

Drake, Josiah (vol. 8, pp. [324]-25), Phillips & Speere, Cincinnati, "book, paper and publishing business," also a riverfront paper mill; after the founding partners left the firm, Drake continued the business until 1845;

Emerson, And (vol. 6, p. [442]), "He was engaged in the manufacture of paper, and it was said that it was at his mill [at Pepperell] and under his superintendence that the rolls for the finishing of paper, now used in every manufactory, were invented." Emerson is later a dealer in "paper stock and cotton waste," Boston;

Nason, Elias (vol. 8, pp. 299-300), worked in his teens in a paper mill at Framingham, Mass.;

Potter, Moses (vol. 6, pp. [85]-87), worked in his youth at a paper mill in Brattleboro, Vt.;

Rice, Alexander Hamilton (vol. 9, pp. [272]-74), Rice, Kendall & Co., "paper dealers and manufacturers," later known as the Rice-Kendall Company;

Shepley, Stephen (vol. 7, pp. 357-58), partnership with Rodney Wallace as book, paper and stationery wholesalers, Fitchburg; Shepley later continued in his own name;

Tileston, Edmund Pitt (vol. 7, pp. 60-61), Tileston & Hollingsworth, paper manufacturers;

Wheelwright, George William (vol. 7, pp 347-48), paper jobber at Boston and Baltimore, later a paper manufacturer;

Wilkins, John Hubbard (vol. 6, pp. [368]-74), doing business

as John H. Wilkins & Co., paper dealers, Boston.

- 0614 Morris, Charles, ed. *Men of the Century: An Historical Work, giving Portraits and Sketches of Eminent Citizens of the United States*. Philadelphia, 1896. 326 p.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Singerly, William M. (p. 232, port.);  
West, George (p. 236, port.)

- 0615 *New England Historical and Genealogical Register*. Boston, 1847-current.

Necrologies, memoirs, or genealogies as follows:

Behrend, Ernst Richard (Erie, Pa.), 95 (1941): 170;  
Bigelow, David (Framingham, Mass.), 21 (1867): 78-79;  
Burbank, Caleb (Millbury, Mass.), 4 (1850): 100;  
Crane, Winthrop Murray (Dalton, Mass.), 77 (1923): 3-9, port.  
(memoir is by John Lewis Bates);  
Crehore, Charles Fredric (Newton Lower Falls, Mass.), 48  
(1894): 357-58 (memoir is by E. O. Jameson);  
Drake, Josiah (Cincinnati), 43 (1889): 102;  
Hammond, George Warren (Boston), 63 (1909): li;  
Harwood, Herbert Joseph (Boston), 65 (1911): liii-liv;  
Potter, Moses (Brattleborough, Vt.), 22 (1868): 206-7;  
Waite, Thomas Baker (Boston), 32 (1878): 193, within  
Deloraine-Pendre Corey, "The Waite Family of Malden,  
Mass.," pp. 188-96;  
Wallace, Rodney (Fitchburg, Mass.), 58 (1904): lxxxiv-lxxxvi  
(memoir is by Ezra Sculley Stearns);  
Ware, John (Newton Lower Falls, Mass.), 41 (1887): 40 (within  
Emma F. Ware, "Genealogy of Robert Ware of Dedham, Mass.,"  
pp. 21-52;  
Warren, Cornelia (S. D. Warren's Cumberland Mills, Me.), 76  
(1922): lxii-lxiii;  
Weston, Byron (Dalton, Mass.), 54 (1900): ci-cii, 355 (memoir  
is by George Kuhn Clarke);  
Whiting, William Fairfield (Holyoke, Mass.), 91 (1937): [3]-5,  
port. (memoir is by Harold Clarke Durrell);  
Wilkins, John Hubbard (Boston), paper dealer, 16 (1862): 96;  
Winchester, Elijah (Morgan, Md.), 79 (1925): 128-29 (within  
Henry Winchester Cunningham, "John Winchester of New England  
and Some of His Descendants," 78 (1924): 7-28, 123-44, 230-  
50, 343-65; 79 (1925), pp. 11-34, 119-49.

- 0616 *One Thousand American Men of Mark To-day. ... Twentieth Century Edition De luxe. Chicago, 1916. 446 p.*

Biographical entries as follows:

Herring, William P. (p. 61), president, Jefferson Paper Co., Watertown, N.Y.;

Hodges, Walter S. (p. 241), Bardeen Paper Co., Otsego, Mich., later president, Superior Paper Co., Kalamazoo, Mich.;

Ingalsbe, Grenville Mellen (p. 157), Hudson Falls, N.Y., secretary-director, Imperial Wall Paper Co., Lake Champlain Pulp & Paper Co.;

Ivins, Augustus Howard (p. 364), A. H. Ivins Co., also a papermaker at an undisclosed location since 1895.

- 0617 *Pierce, Frederick Clifton. Foster Genealogy, being the Record of the Posterity of Reginald Foster, an Early Inhabitant of Ipswich in New England, whose Genealogy is Traced Back to Anacher, Great Forrester of Flanders. Also the Record of All Other American Fosters. Chicago, 1899. 1081 p.*

Biographical entries as follows:

Foster, Elliott Coolidge (p. 862), "a dealer in paper and cordage," Hartford, Conn.;

Foster, John A. (pp. 405-6), a manufacturer of paper boxes, at Beloit, Wis., specializing in confectionery boxes and boxes for boots and shoes;

Foster, Samuel Edwards (p. 605), A machinist credited here with inventing the pulp dresser, Brattleboro, Vt., 1826;

Houghton, Fred (p. 1047), Oak Park, Ill., "assistant manager for a wholesale paper house."

- 0618 *Pulp and Paper Industry Politicians.*

Includes politicians elected to federal office or to the state legislatures. Some of the people identified here began their involvement in the pulp and paper industry after 1900.

Note the preliminary caveat, "Very incomplete list!"

Internet text: <https://politicalgraveyard.com/occ/papermaking.html> (accessed Oct. 23, 2022).

- 0619 *Ratner, Sidney, ed. New Light on the History of Great American Fortunes. American Millionaires of 1892 and 1902. Edited with*

an Introduction by ... New York, 1953. xxvii, 106 p.

Includes a few papermakers; e.g., Havilah Babcock, Neenah, Wis. (p. 57); C. B. Clark, Neenah, Wis. (p. 57); Charles L. Hubbard, Norwich, Conn. (p. 9); J. S. Kimberly, Neenah, Wis. (p. 57); Warner Miller, Hudson River Paper & Pulp Co., Herkimer Paper Co., N.Y. (p. 73); E. C. Taft, Holyoke, Mass. (p. 23); William Whiting, Holyoke, Mass. (p. 23).

- 0620 Ritter, Charles F. *American Legislative Leaders, 1850-1910*. New York, 1989. lxviii, 1090 p.

See pp. 213-14 for George Z. Erwin, President, High Falls Sulfite [Sulphite], Pulp & Mining Co., N.Y.

- 0621 Roysdon, Christy, and Linda A. Khatri. *American Engineers of the Nineteenth Century: A Biographical Index*. New York, 1978. xv, 247.

Contains references to obituaries for Richard N. Allen ("Locomotive engineer, inventor, and manufacturer of paper car wheels") and J. H. Platt ("Oil refiner and paper manufacturer").

- 0622 Sobel, Robert, and John Raimo. *Biographical Directory of the Governors of the United States, 1789-1978*. Westport, Conn., 1978. 4 vols.

Contains entries for Person Colby Cheney, N.H. (vol. 3, p. 970); Winthrop Murray Crane, Mass. (vol. 2, pp. 719-20); John Alden Dix, N.Y. (vol. 3, pp. 1096-97); Christopher Gore, Mass. (vol. 2, p. 695); Alexander Hamilton Rice, Mass. (vol. 2, pp. 712-13).

For an evaluation of John Alden Dix's term, see Robert F. Wesser, *A Response to Progressivism: The Democratic Party and New York Politics, 1902-1918* (New York, c1986), chap. 3, "The Dix Years, 1911-1912."

- 0623 Starr, Burgis Pratt. *A History of the Starr Family of New England, from the Ancestor, Dr. Comfort Starr of Ashford, County of Kent, England, who Emigrated to Boston, Mass., in 1635 ...* Hartford, Conn., 1879. x, 588 p.

See as follows:

Fitch, Moses Josiah (pp. 129-30), paper wholesaler, Chicago (within entry for Caroline Elizabeth Starr);

Green, Samuel (p. 92), a paper mill at Lyme, Conn.; credited with inventing "the ruling machine, a rotary printing press ..." (within entry for Mary Starr);  
 Starr, Alfred (pp. 461-62), invented a manufacturing process for "waterproofing cloth, leather, and paper ...," New York;  
 Starr, James Comfort (pp. 491-92), a co-owner of the Moline Paper Mills, Moline, Ill.

0624    *A Thousand American Men of Mark To-day*. Chicago, 1917. 414 p.

Biographical entries as follows:

Clergue, Francis Hector (pp. 392-93), hydraulic engineer responsible for building various mills, including pulp mills, Sault St. Marie, Mich.;  
 Hastings, Arthur Chapin (p. 237), Rochester Paper Co., Rochester, N.Y., then Cliff Paper Co., Niagara Falls, N.Y.;  
 Smith, Guilford (p. 121), Smith & Winchester Manufacturing Co., South Windham, Conn.

0625    *Transactions of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers*. New York, 1880-

Necrologies as follows:

Chase, William Livingston (vol. 20; 1898/99, p. 1002), developed wood pulp machinery, possibly at the United Indurated Fibre Co. or the Chase Turbine Manufacturing Co., Orange, Mass. "The credit has been given to Mr. Chase for being the pioneer inventor for forming vessels from wood pulp at one operation and in one piece";  
 Clark, Charles B. (vol. 32; 1910, p. 1475), manager, Orono Pulp Co., Orono, Me., then the Merrimac Paper Co., Lawrence, Mass., later Eastern Manufacturing Co., mills at South Brewer, Maine;  
 Donkin, Bryan (vol. 23; 1901/02, pp. 859-62), manufacturer of paper mill machinery, Chesterfield, Mass.;  
 Clemens, Ernest Victor (vol. 14; 1892/93, p. 1450), Ansonia, Conn., designed machinery for paper and diverse other products;  
 Farwell, Elmer S. (vol. 34; 1912, p. 1427), specialist in steam engineering; active with the International Paper Co. in New York (as of 1898); later engaged by the Yellow Pine Paper Mill Co., Orange, Tex., as a consulting

engineer (post-1900);

Goldthwait, Abel G. (vol. 29; 1907, pp. 1175-76), Troy, N.Y., "he was designer ... in making the first successful paper bag machine ...";

Hammond, George Warren (vol. 30; 1909, pp. 1214-15), with Cumberland Paper Mills, near Portland, Me., later the manager of the Forest Paper Co., Yarmouth, Me.;

Hoadley, John Chipman (vol. 8; 1886/87, pp. 724-26), Lawrence, Mass., "designing and constructing woolen, cotton, and paper machinery ...";

Hollingsworth, Sumner (vol. 21; 1899/1900), p. 1158), president, Hollingsworth & Whitney, Massachusetts and later in Maine;

Morgan, Charles Hill (vol. 33; 1911, pp. 1198-1201), Philadelphia, a manufacturer of paper bags and perfected the machinery to make paper bags, also had a paper mill at Coatesville, Pa.;

Reynolds, Edwin (vol. 31; 1909, pp. 1052-53), no mention of his employment early in his career with Smith, Winchester, & Co., South Windham, Conn.;

Rice, Alva C. (vol. 42; 1920, p. 1148), Holyoke Machine Co., Holyoke, Mass. "His work was mostly on hydraulic power plants and pulp and paper-mill installations and until his retirement he was considered one of the leading engineers in those lines";

Roberts, William (vol. 29; 1907, pp. 1180-81), Waltham, Mass., "the first to produce asbestos fireproof paper."

Savery, Thomas H. (vol. 32; 1910, p. 1499), Wilmington, Del., president, Pusey & Jones Co., paper mill machinery;

Scott, Olin (vol. 35; 1913, p. 1004), Bennington Machine Works, pulp mill machinery, Bennington, Vt.;

Taylor, Frederick Winslow (vol. 37; 1915, pp. 1527-29), a pioneering expert in industrial management and efficiency and, for a three year period, the "manager of The Manufacturing Investment Co., operating large paper mills in Maine";

Tower, Ashley B. (vol. 22; 1900/01, p. 1156), "Mr. Tower was the leading designer of paper mills in the country," for instance at Rumford Falls, Me. He also served as a consulting engineer for the American Sulphite Co.;

Walworth, Arthur C. (vol. 42, p. 1158), unspecified ties to the Walworth Manufacturing Co. after the death of James C. Walworth, the subject's father and the firm's founder;

Warren, John E. (vol. 37; 1915, p. 1531), S. D. Warren Paper Co.'s Cumberland Paper Mills, Westport, Me.

- 0626 Treese, Joel D., ed. *Biographical Directory of the American Congress, 1774-1996* ... Alexandria, Va., c1997. xii, 2108 p.

A newer edition, *Biographical Directory of the United States Congress, 1774-2005* ... (Washington, D.C., 2005), exists.

For Representatives or Senators with a professional background or involvement in the manufacture or sale of paper, pulp, or related machinery in the nineteenth century, see the following:

John Alexander Ahl (Pa.); John Thomas Averill (Minn.), George A. Bagley (N.Y.), Justin De Witt Bowersock (Kans.); Webster Everett Brown (Wis.); John Wilson Cassingham (Ohio); Person Colby Cheney (N.H.); Charles Benjamin Clark (Wis.), Samuel Andrew Cook (Wis.); Parker Corning (N.Y.), was "engaged in the manufacture of steel and woollens" but without any mention of papermakers' felts;

Hector Craig (N.Y.); Winthrop Murray Crane (Mass.); Alvah Crocker (Mass.); George Washington Crouse (Ohio; no mention of his Manila paper mill); Warren Fisher Daniell (Maine, Mass., N.H.); Nathaniel Cobb Deering (Maine; no mention of his paper mill); Samuel Delucenna Ingham (Pa.); Jonas Kendall (Mass.); Charles Kinsey (N.J.); Addison Henry Laflin (N.Y.); Matthew Lyon (Vt.); John Roderic McPherson (N.J.); no mention of his paper mill); Warner Miller (N.Y.); David Trotter Patterson (Tenn.; mentions his involvement in manufacturing but not papermaking);

James Henry Platt, Jr. (Colo.); Alexander Hamilton Rice (Mass.); Robert Lawson Rose (Md.); William Augustus Russell (Mass.); George John Schneider (Wis.), Emanuel Shultz (Ohio); Samuel Smith (N.H.); Bertrand Hollis Snell (N.Y.); John Snyder (Pa.); Paul John Sorg (Ohio), fails to mention his paper mill); Andrew Stewart (Pa.); John Knox Stewart (N.Y.); William Henry Harrison Stowell (Wis., Minn.); Thaddeus C. Sweet (N.Y.); Rodney Wallace (Mass.); George West (N.Y.); William Whiting (Mass.).

- 0627 Virkus, Frederick A., ed. *The Abridged Compendium of American Genealogy: First Families of America. A Genealogical Encyclopedia of the United States*. Chicago, c1925-42; reprint, Baltimore, 1968. 7 vols.

Vols. 4-7 have title, *The Compendium of American Genealogy*.

See as follows:

Bradford, William (vol. 6, p. 179), "assisted in building the first paper mill in America, 1728";  
DeWees, William (vol. 2, p. 285; vol. 3, p. 129),

Germantown, Pa.;  
 Lamont, George (vol. 4, p. 441), Windsor, Conn.;  
 Rittenhouse, William (vol. 3, p. 648; vol. 4, p. 731; vol. 6, p. 801), Germantown, Pa.;  
 Royster, James Daniel (vol. 7, p. 791), Raleigh, N.C.,  
 "first man to make paper from raw cotton, 1864-65";  
 Todd, Jehiel (vol. 6, p. 564), Toddsville, N.Y.;  
 Waterman, John (vol. 4, p. 30; vol. 6, pp. 607, 667),  
 Olneyville, R.I.;  
 Whitcomb, William Arthur (vol. 7, pp. 675-76), Glens Falls,  
 N.Y.;  
 Wiswell, Henry (vol. 7, pp. 235, 314), Dalton, Mass.;  
 Yawkey, Cyrus Carpenter (vol. 4, pp. 540-41), Marathon Paper  
 Mills, Wausau, Wis.

- 0628 *Who Was Who in America. A Companion Volume to Who's Who in America.* Chicago, 1943-current.

Contains biographical entries for papermakers or persons active in allied fields. The entries provided below are only representative examples.

The following individuals began their career during the nineteenth-century:

- vol. 1, for 1897-1942, Joseph Kerr Cass (p. 202), for whom Cass, W.Va., site of the West Virginia Pulp and Paper Co., is named; Henry Lewis Pittock (p. 976), Oregon City, Oreg., and Camas, Wash.;
- vol. 2, for 1943-1950, entries for Martin Luther Griffin, Springfield, Mass. (p. 222); George Fiske Hardy, a noted designer of paper and pulp mill (p. 234); Horace A. Moses, Mass. (p. 386);
- vol. 4, for 1961-68, Nathan D. Bill, Springfield (p. 86); George Carleton Gill, Holyoke (p. 357); Winfield A. Huppuch (p. 476), helped to organize the Standard Wall Paper Co.; Chauncey Kilmer, general manager, American Wood Paper Co. (p. 527); Robert Forster Whitmer, president, Parsons Pulp & Lumber Co., Parsons, W.Va. (p. 1008);
- vol. 5, for 1969-1973, see Salmon Willoughby Wilder, Lawrence, Mass., Bellows Falls, Vt. (p. 780).

#### BOOK ARTS AND PRODUCTION

- 0629 Adams, Morgan Simms; Cathleen A. Baker; Shannon Zachary. "Sizing in Nineteenth-Century Books Papers." *The Book and Paper Group*

Annual 28 (2009): 1-6.

0630 Allen, Sue. "Floral-Patterned Endpapers in Nineteenth-Century American Books." *Winterthur Portfolio* 12 (1977): 183-224.

0631 Bidwell, John. "Printers' Supplies and Capitalization." In: Hugh Amory and David D. Hall, eds. *The Colonial Book in the Atlantic World* (Cambridge, Eng., 2000), pp. 163-83.

Table 5.2, "American paper mills, 1690-1799" (p. 177).

0632 Bidwell, John. "The Study of Paper as Evidence, Artifact, and Commodity." In: Peter Davison, ed. *The Book Encompassed: Studies in Twentieth-Century Bibliography* (Cambridge, Eng., 1992), pp. 69-82.

0633 Blumenthal, Joseph. *The Printed Book in America*. Boston, c1977. xvi, 250 p.

See pp. 9, 17, 22.

0634 Bradsher, Earl Lockridge. *Mathew Carey, Editor, Author and Publisher: A Study in American Literary Development*. New York, 1912; reprint, New York, 1966. xi, 144 p.

See pp. 22-23 for the American Company of Booksellers and the award "given in 1804 for the best paper and also for the best binding in American leather."

For additional details, see J. Leander Bishop, *A History of American Manufactures from 1608 to 1860 ...*, 3rd ed., rev. and enl. (Philadelphia and London, 1868; reprint, New York, 1967), vol. 2, p. 167; William Charvat, "The Condition of Authorship in 1820," in his *The Profession of Authorship in America, 1800-1879. The Papers of William Charvat*. Ed. by Matthew J. Bruccoli ([Columbus, Oh.], c1968), pp. 43-44; Charlotte Elizabeth Morgan, *The Origin and History of the New York Employing Printers' Association: The Evolution of a Trade Association* (New York and London, 1930), p. 31; Joel Munsell, *Chronology of the Origin and Progress of Paper and Paper Making*, 5th ed., with Additions (Albany, 1876; reprint, New York, 1980), p. 60; Lawrence A. Peskin, *Manufacturing Revolution: The Intellectual Origins of Early American Industry* (Baltimore, 2003), "Mathew Carey: Career of a Protectionist Mechanic," pp. [65]-71.

0635 Cannon, Carl L. *American Book Collectors and Collecting from Colonial Times to the Present*. New York, 1941; reprint,

Westport, Conn., 1976. xi, 391 p.

Chap. 8, devoted to George Brinley (1817-1875), recounts that collector's clever methods of salvaging valuable books that had been delivered to paper mills for pulping or his door-to-door posing in various states as a canvasser for old paper and books to make newsprint for a "some mythical projected agricultural newspaper" (p. 80).

- 0636 Charvat, William. *The Profession of Authorship in America, 1800-1870: The Papers of William Charvat*. Edited by Matthew J. Bruccoli. [Columbus, Oh.], c1968. xviii, 327 p.

Scattered remarks about authors and their concerns about the poor quality paper used by publishers for cheap editions of their books.

- 0637 De Vinne, Theodore Low. "The Adaptability of Paper." *The Bookman* (New York) 5 (1897): 222-24.
- 0638 De Vinne, Theodore Low. "American Printing." In: Chauncey Mitchell Depew, ed. *1795-1895: One Hundred Years of American Commerce ... Illustrated* (New York, 1895; reprint, New York, 1968), vol. 1, pp. 314-19, port.
- 0639 De Vinne, Theodore Low. *Printing in the Nineteenth Century*. New York, 1924. 16 p.

"When new machinery and improvements in the treatment of wood fibre warranted manufacturers in lowering the price of paper, publishers of newspapers began to issue supplements and double sheets" (p. 10).

Originally published in the *New York Evening Post*, Jan. 12, 1901.

- 0640 Feather, John. *A Dictionary of Book History*. New York, 1986. 278 p.

See pp. 196-97 (papermaking) and pp. 271-72 (watermarks).

- 0641 Green, James N. "The Rise of Book Publishing." In: *A History of the Book in America*, vol. 2, *An Extensive Republic: Print, Culture, and Society in the New Nation, 1790-1840*, ed. by Robert A. Gross and Mary Kelley (Chapel Hill, N.C., c2010), pp. [75]-127.

"Technology and the Cost of Books": pp. 112-19 (see pp. 114-15 concerning the falling prices of machine-made paper).

- 0642 Gutjahr, Paul C. *An American Bible: A History of the Good Book in the United States, 1777-1880*. Stanford, Calif., 1999. xv, 256 p.

Chap. 1, "Production," includes a discussion of machine-made paper (pp. 13-14).

- 0643 Hawley, Elizabeth Haven. "American Publishers of Indecent Books, 1840-1890." Ph.D. diss., Georgia Institute of Technology, 2005. xxi, 527 leaves.

Advancements in American papermaking are explored at length. See chap. 3, "The Search For Fiber," and chap. "The Paper and Color of American Erotica."

- 0644 Hawley, Elizabeth Haven. *Evidence from the Margins: Tracing the Technologies that Produced Indecent 19th-Century American Imprints*.

Straw paper and uncertain rag supplies are discussed in this 2003 conference paper presented at the Grolier Club. Signed: Haven Hawley.

Internet text: <https://ufdc.ufl.edu/IR00007357/00001> (accessed March 21, 2021).

- 0645 Lehmann-Haupt, Hellmut. *The Book in America: A History of the Making, the Selling, and the Collecting of Books in the United States*, by Hellmut Lehmann-Haupt, in Collaboration with Ruth Shepard Grannis and Lawrence C. Wroth. New York, 1939. xiii, 453 p.

See, principally, "Paper-Making Machinery" (pp. 74-76), "The New Methods of Paper-Making" (pp. 76-78), and "Papermaking" (pp. 138-41).

A 2nd ed., rev. and enl., appeared in New York, 1951, with Rollo G. Silver replacing Grannis as the author's collaborator.

- 0646 Lehuu, Isabelle. *Carnival on the Paper: Popular Print Media in Antebellum America*. Chapel Hill, N.C., c2000. xi, 244 p.

See pp. 60, 65 concerning advances in papermaking and printing technology.

- 0647 Lewis, Freeman. "Paper-bound Books in America." *Bulletin of the New York Public Library* 57 (1953): 55-75.
- 0648 Loring, Rosamond B. *Decorated Book Papers, being an Account of Their Designs and Fashions*. Cambridge, Mass., 1942. ix, 171 p.
- Discusses the end-papers used by American publishers, also the art of marbling.
- Also the 2nd ed. Cambridge, Mass., 1952. Edited by Philip Hofer. xxxv, 171 p. Latest ed. is the 4th ed. Cambridge, Mass., 2007. Edited by Hope Mayo. xciii, 171 p., with a greatly expanded number of plates.
- 0649 MacKellar, Thomas. *The American Printer: A Manual of Typography* ... 3rd ed. Philadelphia, 1867, c1866. 336 p.
- "Standard Sizes of Machine-Made Paper (Furnished by Charles Magarge & Co., Philadelphia)," p. 275; followed by "A Table For ascertaining the Number of Forms for a Book of any Size, and the Quantity of Paper necessary to print a thousand copies of any form, from Octavo to 36mo, half-sheetwise," p. 276. For recommended quality paper stock for fine printing, see p. 228.
- See also Charles E. Houghtaling, *Houghtaling's Hand-Book of Useful Information for Merchants, Bankers, Lawyers, Doctors, Mechanics, Farmers, Book Keepers, Politicians, etc.* 5th ed. (Albany, 1884), "Printing Paper-The Sizes in Inches," p. 42; "Amount of Paper required for a Book of any Size," p. 43.
- 0650 Marzio, Peter C. *The Democratic Art. Pictures for a 19th-Century America: Chromolithography, 1840-1900*. Boston and Fort Worth, 1979. xiv, 357 p.
- "Lithographic Paper": pp. 78-79.
- 0651 Matthews, Brander. "Books in Paper Covers. Notes of Book-Lover." *The Century* 50 (1895): 354-61.
- 0652 Munsell, Joel. *The Typographical Miscellany*. Albany, 1850; reprint, New York, 1972. 267 p.
- Consult index, "Paper making improvement," "Paper mill."
- 0653 Neuberg, Victor. "Chapbooks in America: Reconstructing the Popular Reading of Early America." In: Cathy N. Davidson, ed. *Reading in America: Literature & Social History* (Baltimore, c1989), pp. 81-113.

In part, a discussion of paper shortages and appeals for rags.

- 0654 Nicholson, James Bartram. *A Manual of the Art of Bookbinding ... Also, the Art of Marbling Book-edges and Paper ...* Philadelphia, 1856; reprint, Sussex, N.J., c1986. 318, 18 p.
- Includes specimens of marbled paper made by Charles Williams, Philadelphia.
- Another ed.: Philadelphia, 1887.
- 0655 Pasko, Wesley Washington, ed. *American Dictionary of Printing and Bookmaking, containing a History of These Arts in Europe and America, with Definitions of Technical Terms and Biographical Sketches*. New York, 1894; Detroit, 1967. iv, 592 p.
- See entries spanning pp. 418-24, "paper," "paper-boards," "paper-cloth," "paper-cutters," "paper-making."
- 0656 Pretzer, William S. "The Quest for Autonomy and Discipline: Labor and Technology in the Book Trades." *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 96 (1986): 85-131.
- For papermaking and papermaking machinery, see pp. 95-101; bibliography, pp. 127-28.
- 0657 Rhodes, Barbara. "18th and 19th Century European and American Paper Binding Structures: A Case Study of Paper Bindings in the American Museum of Natural History Library." *The Book and Paper Group Annual* 14 (1995): 51-62.
- 0658 \*Ruse, George, and C. Straker. *Printing and Its Accessories. A Comprehensive Book of Charges for the Guidance of Letter-Press and Lithographic Printers, Engravers and Bookbinders, with Notes and Items for Reference ... Together with 156 Samples of English and Foreign Papers ...* London, 1860. various pagings, including 156 leaves of samples.
- Contains American paper samples.
- 0659 Schick, Frank Leopold. *The Paperbound Book in America: The History of Paperbacks and Their European Background*. New York, 1958. 262 p.
- 0660 Schmidt, Dorothy Dorey. "Magazines, Technology, and American

Culture." *Journal of American Culture* 3 (1980): 3-16.

Connects the rise of "pulp" magazines to Tilghman's sulphite process giving publishers and their printers ample stocks of affordable newsprint.

- 0661 Shove, Raymond Howard. *Cheap Book Production in the United States, 1870-1891*. Urbana, Ill., 1937. xi, 155 p.

Contains information about wood pulp, paper prices, and paperback editions printed on cheap paper.

- 0662 Tanselle, G. Thomas. *Book-jackets: Their History, Forms, and Use*. Charlottesville, Va., and New Castle, Del., 2011. xii, 288 p.

- 0663 Tebbel, John William. *A History of Book Publishing in the United States*. New York, 1972-81. 4 vols.

Vol. 1 (covering 1630-1865) and vol. 2 (covering 1865-1919) each contain indexed entries for "Paper," "Paper mills."

- 0664 Thompson, Lawrence S. "Printers and Printing. United States." In: Allen Kent et al., eds. *Encyclopedia of Library and Information Science* (New York, c1968-2003), vol. 24, pp. 1-54.

"Presses, Typefounding, Papermaking, and Ink Manufacture": pp. 39-47.

- 0665 Wells, James M. "Book Typography in the United States of America." In: Kenneth Day, ed. *Book Typography, 1815-1965, in Europe and the United States of America* (London, 1966), pp. [326]-70.

See pp. 329, 331, 338.

- 0666 Wheelwright, William Bond. "Coated Paper: Its Origin, Development, and Purposes." *Paper Industry and Paper World* 24 (1942/43): 936-40.

See also Charles M. Gage, "The Origin of Coated or Enameled Book Paper," *Paper Trade Journal* 68:27 (July 3, 1919): 28, 30, in which the author recalls developing coated paper at his Springfield, Mass., mill for Theodore L. De Vinne. Elsewhere, Clarence P. Hornung and Fridolf Johnson, *200 Years of American*

*Graphic Art ...* (New York, 1976), p. 119, and James M. Wells, "Book Typography in the United States of America," in Kenneth Day, ed. *Book Typography, 1815-1965, in Europe and the United States of America* (London, 1966), p. 338, indicate that the Warren Paper Co. produced the first coated paper for De Vinne.

- 0667 Wielandy, Paul Joseph. *The Romance of an Industry. A Retrospective Review of the Book and Stationery Business, with Brief Biographical Sketches of Those More Prominently Identified with Its History*. Saint Louis, c1933. xxiv, 311 p.

See, for example, chap. 1, "Paper-Its History and Making," chap. 2, "Papeterie, Writing Tablets, Envelopes, Greeting Cards," chap. 3, "Blank Books, Copying Books, Accessories" (includes "Brief History of Carbon Paper," pp. 59-61). For a history of playing cards, including their manufacture by American firms in the nineteenth century, see pp. 141-47; for paper valentines, see pp. 165-66.

On p. 290, a biographical sketch of Elisha Morgan, United States Envelope Co.; for James Logan, United States Envelope Co., see p. 296.

- 0668 Winship, Michael. "Manufacturing and Book Production." In: *The History of the Book in America*, vol. 3, *The Industrial Book, 1840-1880*, ed. by Scott E. Casper et al. (Chapel Hill, N.C., c2007), pp. 40-69.

"Paper and Papermaking": pp. 48-55.

- 0669 Winterich, John Tracy. *Early American Books & Printing*. Boston, 1935; reprint, Detroit, 1974. vii, 252 p.

Consult index, "Paper, early manufacture of in America."

- 0670 Wolfe, Richard J. *Early American Music Engraving and Printing: A History of Music Publishing in America from 1787 to 1825, with Commentary on Earlier and Later Practices*. Urbana, Ill., 1980. xix, 321 p.

Chap. 8, "Ink and Paper," and Appendix C, "Watermarks on American Music Sheets, 1793-1830."

- 0671 Zboray, Ronald J. "Antebellum Reading and the Ironies of Technological Innovation." *American Quarterly* 40 (1988): 65-82.

See pp. 73-74.

Also the author's *A Fictive People: Antebellum Economic Development and the American Reading Public*. New York, 1993, chap. 1, "Reading and the Ironies of Technological Innovation" ("Technological Innovation," pp. 9-11).

#### BOX AND CARTON INDUSTRY

- 0672 *American Druggists' Circular and Chemical Gazette*. Vols. 1-9; Jan. 1857-Dec. 1865. New York (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

Issues for 1859-60 contain a "Wholesale" supplement with listing of paper box manufacturers and pasteboard cut-outs for druggists' bottles. The supplement was later incorporated into the regular periodical.

- 0673 Browder, George R. "A Story of the Fibre Box and History of Its Development." *Fibre Containers* 20:8 (Aug. 1935): 30, 32, 34, 39-40, 42, 44.

A history of the corrugated box.

- 0674 Daly, Grover J. *The Corrugated Container Industry: A History and Analysis*. Oak Park, Ill., 1971. x, 109 p.

"Paperboard Manufacture Before 1900": pp. 15-16; "Corrugated Packaging Uses Before 1900": pp. 16-17.

Based on the author's Master of Science thesis, University of Santa Clara, 1971. ix, 382 leaves.

- 0675 Fitch, Josephine Hoyt. "Some Old Paper Boxes." *Antiques* 14 (1928): 143-45.

"Illustrated from the collection of Estelle Leask, except where otherwise noted."

- 0676 Folding Paper Box Association of America. *The Folding Carton*. Chicago, 1950. 53 p.

"Development of the Folding Carton Industry": pp. 5-7.

- 0677 Hine, Thomas. *The Total Package: The Evolution and Secret Meanings of Boxes, Bottles, Cans, and Tubes*. Boston, c1995. xi, 289 p.

Chap. 3, "Trusting the Package" (in part, early paperboard folding boxes and paper bags, containers, labels, wrappers).

- 0678 Howell, Wilbur Franklin. *A History of the Corrugated Shipping Container Industry in the United States*. Camden, N.J., c1940. 59 p.

- 0679 Little, Nina Fletcher. *Neat & Tidy: Boxes and Their Contents Used in Early American Households*. Foreword by Wendell Garrett. Hanover, N.H., 2001. xxv, 204 p.

See, for examples, the volume's indexing for "papier-mâché boxes." For Ebenezer Clough and his Boston Paper Staining Manufactory producing wallpaper, see pp. 48-50.

- 0680 "Paper Box Making." *Scientific American*, n.s., 36 (1877): 5.

Includes illustrations of machines from Knight's *American Mechanical Dictionary*.

- 0681 "Paper Boxes." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 2 (1870): 308-9.

Includes an illustration, "Machine for Cutting and Scoring the Straw-Boards."

- 0682 Parker, Milton E. *Princely Packets of Golden Health (A History of Butter Packaging)*. [United States], c1948. 48 leaves.

- 0683 Schlereth, Thomas J. "Country Stores, County Fairs, and Mail-Order Catalogues: Consumption in Rural America." In: Simon J. Bronner, ed. *Consuming Visions: Accumulation and Display of Goods in America, 1880-1920* (New York, c1989), pp. 339-75.

An informative source about the evolution of carton packaging for food products and mail order merchandise.

- 0684 "Seamless Paper Boxes." *Scribner's Monthly* 20 (1880): 318.

- 0685 Twede, Diana. "The birth of modern packaging: Cartons, cans and bottles." *Journal of Historical Research in Marketing* 4 (2012): 245-72.

See also the author's "The Origins of Paper Based Packaging." From the Conference on Historical Analysis & Research in Marketing, *CHARM Proceedings*, vol. 12 (2005), The Future of Marketing's Past, pp. 288-300. Internet text: <https://ojs>

[.library.carleton.ca/index.php/pcharm/article/view/1636](http://library.carleton.ca/index.php/pcharm/article/view/1636)  
(accessed April 10, 2021).

- 0686 Twede, Diana. "The History of Corrugated Fiberboard Shipping Containers."

From the Conference on Historical Analysis & Research in Marketing, *CHARM Proceedings*, vol. 13 (2007), Marketing History at the Center, pp. 241-46.

Internet text: [file:///C:/Users/Owner/Downloads/1591-Article%20Text-3752-1-10-20190319%20\(1\).pdf](file:///C:/Users/Owner/Downloads/1591-Article%20Text-3752-1-10-20190319%20(1).pdf) (accessed March 13, 2021).

- 0687 Twede, Diana, and Susan E. M. Selke. *Cartons, Crates and Corrugated Board: Handbook of Paper and Wood Packaging Technology*. Lancaster, Pa., c2005. x, 517 p.

Chap. 1, "Introduction and Historical Background" (1.2, "Paper-Based Packaging History").

#### CARBON PAPER

- 0688 "Carbon Paper After 150 Years." *The Office Magazine* 76:2 (Aug. 1972): 124-25.

Includes a brief reference to Cyrus Dakin, the maker of "the first carbon sheet in the U.S."

- 0689 Cortada, James W. *Before the Computer: IBM, NCR, Burroughs, and Remington Rand and the Industry They Created, 1865-1956*. Princeton, N.J., 1993. xx, 344 p.

See pp. 23-24.

- 0690 Laurence, Kevin M. *The Exciting History of Carbon Paper!*

Internet text: <http://www.kevinlaurence.net/essays/cc.php>  
(accessed March 13, 2021).

- 0691 Orr, Hector. "Hover's Carbonized Paper." *Journal of the Franklin Institute* 85 (1868): 269-72.

Patented by Joseph Eves Hover, per the promotional literature in the collection of the Library Company of Philadelphia.

#### CARTRIDGE PAPER

- 0692 Barry, Craig L. *The Unfinished Fight*. Murfreesboro, Tenn., 2013. 2 vols.

"The Confederate Enfield and Enfield Cartridge": vol. 1, pp. 43-51. Barry does not address paper production or shortages in the Confederate States.

Vol. 1. *Essays on Confederate Material Culture*; vol. 2. *More Essays on Confederate Material Culture*.

- 0693 E., J. M. "Cartridge Paper in 1778." *The Historical Magazine, and Notes and Queries Concerning the Antiquities, History and Biography of America* 8 (1864): 151-52.

- 0694 Elliott, Harrison. "Cartridge Paper: Its Background, Past and Present." *The Paper Maker* 25:2 (Sept. 1956): [10]-[14].

#### LITERARY REPRESENTATIONS

- 0695 [Aikin, John, and Anna Letitia Barbauld]. *Evenings at Home; or, The Juvenile Budget Opened. Consisting of a Variety of Miscellaneous Pieces, for the Instruction and Amusement of Young Persons*. 2nd ed. Philadelphia, 1797. 6 vols. in 2.

"The Manufacture of Paper": vol. 2, pp. 206-12.

- 0696 Austin, Jane G. "Rags." *Atlantic Monthly* 19 (1867): 364-71 (at the Dalton mills).

- 0697 Bangs, Theodore. *The Mysteries of Papermill Village*. Papermill Village, N.H., 1845. 31 p.

- 0698 Barbauld, Anna Letitia. *Things by Their Right Names, and other Stories, Fables, and Moral Pieces, in Prose and Verse, selected and arranged from the Writings of Mrs. Barbauld*. With a Sketch of Her Life, by Mrs. S. J. Hale. New York, [c1840]. 263 p.

"Manufacture of Paper": pp. 71-76.

- 0699 *The Flock of Sheep; or, Familiar Explanations of Simple Facts*. New Haven, [184-?]. 16 p.

See pp. 7-8 for rags and papermaking with two accompanying views, one of a papermaker at work, the other a roll of wallpaper. Running title: *Familiar Explanations*.

- 0700 Franklin, Benjamin. "Paper; A Poem." In the author's *The Works of Benjamin Franklin ... With Notes and a Life of the Author by Jared Sparks* (Chicago, 1882), vol. 2, pp. 161-63.

As noted by Sparks in his introductory comments, this piece has been traditionally ascribed to Franklin based on its publication in the *American Museum* in 1788. For an early appearance of the poem in book form, see Caleb Bingham's *The Columbian Orator* (Boston, 1797), pp. 46-48.

- 0701 [Goodrich, Samuel Griswold]. *A Tale of the Revolution, and Other Sketches*. By the Author of Peter Parley's Tales. New York, 1845. 160 p.

See "The Old Man's Story" (pp. 138-60), opening with a romantic description of the papermaking process from rag sorting to finished paper at a mill said to be at Dorchester, Eng. The copyright is held by S. G. Goodrich.

- 0702 [Hubbell, Martha Stone]. *The Shady Side; or, Life in a Country Parsonage*. By a Pastor's Wife. Boston and Cleveland, 1853. 349 p.

Set in Millville, a fictional mill village where Susan Beach earns very good wages at the paper mill (p. 214).

- 0703 Ita. *Far and Near; or, Stories of a Christmas Tree*. London, 1865. 270 p.

Chap. 15, "The Story of a Book." Includes rag collection and papermaking. A book for young readers.

- 0704 *Jack and the Bean-stalk. A New Version*. Boston, [1837?]. 3 parts (15, 15, 16 p.).

Jack climbs the beanstalk to learn all about rag sorting and beating, papermaking operations, typefounding and typesetting, book production, and how to read. Pt. 2 opens with a frontispiece view of paper mills. Later editions (1842, 1848, etc.) are 70 p., with *Jack and the Bean-Stalk. A New Version*, ending on p. 54.

- 0705 *The Little Story Book. Full of Pretty Pictures*. New Haven, 1842. 16 p.

The title page of this juvenile book has a woodcut view of a papermaker at work.

Cover title: *The Little Story Book. With Beautiful Illustrations.*

- 0706 Lowell, James Russell. *The Poetical Works of James Russell Lowell*. Boston, 1869. ix, 437 p.

"A Fable for Critics": pp. [129]-62 (p. 131, "He bore only paper-mill rags on his back (For It makes a vast difference which side the mill One expends on the paper his labor and skill)).

- 0707 Megargee, S. J., Mrs. "The Old Paper Mill." *The Printers' Circular* 10 (1875/76): 234.

In verse.

- 0708 *The Mill Girls at Roswell's Paper-Mill*. Philadelphia: American Sunday-School Union, [1862?].

Title is listed in James Kelly, comp., *The American Catalogue of Books* ... (New York and London, 1866), p. 139.

Advertised with title, *Mill Girls at Rosewell's Paper Mill*, in the Nov. 1868 sale catalogue of the American Sunday-School Union published in *Publishers & Stationers Trade List Directory for 1869*. Advance ed. (Philadelphia, 1869), p. 7.

- 0709 "Paper." *Juvenile Port-Folio, & Literary Miscellany* 4:5 (Feb. 3, 1816): 20.

In verse.

- 0710 Senchyne, Jonathan. "Bottles of Ink, Reams of Paper: *Clotel*, Racialization, and the Material Culture of Print." In: Lara Langer Cohen and Jordan Alexander Stein, eds. *Early African American Print Culture* (Philadelphia, c2012), pp. [140]-58.

*Clotel; or, The President's Daughter* is by William Wells Brown.

- 0711 Sigourney, Lydia Howard. *Illustrated Poems*. Philadelphia, 1849. 408 p.

"To a Shred of Linen": pp. 159-62 (a delightful hymn in praise of paper mills and paper as the benefactor of wisdom and truth).

The poem's text also appears in Mary G. De Jong, "Legacy Profile: Lydia Howard Huntley Sigourney (1791-1865)," *Legacy: A*

*Journal of Nineteenth-Century Women Writers* 5:1 (Spring 1988): 42-43.

- 0712 Smith, Joseph Edward Adams. *Souvenir Verse and Story. Memorial of Fifty Years*. Springfield, Mass., 1896. 146 p.
- "Lay of the Paper-Rag Cutter": pp. 41-44.
- 0713 Stedman, Edmund Clarence. *The Poetical Works of Edmund Clarence Stedman*. Household ed. With Illustration. Boston, c1884. xii, 416 p.
- "The Freshet. A Connecticut Idyl": pp. 48-56.  
Frequently reissued.
- 0714 Sylva, Carmen. "The Paper-Maker." *Frank Leslie's Popular Monthly* 27 (1889): 670.
- In verse.
- 0715 *A Walk and Conversation, Between a Fond Father and His Little Son, as They Took a Walk Through the Fields and Meadows, &c. For the Use of Children*. Norwich, Conn., 1804. 31 p.
- See pp. 20-22 for a visit to a paper mill and the explanation of how paper is made.
- 0716 "What a Sheet of Paper Has to Say." *Young Israel* 2 (1872): 460-64.
- 0717 Winslow, Margaret E. *Katie Robertson: A Girls Story of Factory Life*. New York, c1885. 338 p.
- At the Squantown Paper Mills and the adjoining book bindery.
- 0718 Winslow, Margaret E. *Three Years at Glenwood: A Sequel to Katie Robertson*. New York, c1885. 362 p.
- "Squantown is a real paper-mill" (p. 4).

#### MUMMY PAPER

- 0719 Baker, Nicholson. *Double Fold: Libraries and the Assault on Paper*. New York, 2001. xii, 370 p.
- Consult index, "mummies, paper from."

- 0720 Blumenthal, Walter Hart. *Bookmen's Bedlam: An Olio of Literary Oddities*. New Brunswick, N.J., 1955; reprint, Freeport, N.Y., 1969. xi, 273 p.

The author states on p. 11 that shortly after the War of 1812, an "enterprising captain" brought a shipload of mummy wrappings from Alexandria to the U.S. for use in papermaking. See p. 29, a minor reference to the wallpaper edition of the *Vicksburg Daily Citizen*, July 4, 1863.

- 0721 Brashear, William. "Egyptian Papyrus Then, Chinese Paper Today (or: of Mummies in Maine and Tea from Cathay)." In: Bärbel Kramer et al., eds. *Akten des 21. Internationalen Papyrologenkongresses, Berlin, 13.-19.8.1995* (Stuttgart, 1997), vol. 1, pp. 113-31.

Discusses I. Augustus Stanwood (Maine) and his importation of Egyptian mummies.

- 0722 Dane, Joseph A. "The Curse of the Mummy Paper." *Printing History* 17:2, whole no. 34 (1995): 18-25.

Reprinted with added remarks in the author's *The Myth of Print Culture: Essays on Evidence, Textuality, and Bibliographical Method* (Toronto, c2003), pp. [170]-85, 222-27.

- 0723 Deck, Isaiah. "On a Supply of Paper Material from the Mummy Pits of Egypt, by Dr. Isaiah Deck, Chemist, etc., New York." In: *Transactions of the American Institute of the City of New-York, for the Year 1854* (New York, 1855), pp. 83-93.

See also "Egyptian Mummies as Source of Paper Stock. Novel Proposal by a New York Scientist Half a Century Ago," *Paper* (N.Y.) 10:13 (March 12, 1913), pp. [17]-20.

- 0724 "Egyptian Mummy Rags in a Yankee Paper Mill." *Bull and Branch: Newsletter of the Friends of the Dard Hunter Paper Museum* 26:1 (July 2007): 9.

A reprinting of an article from *The Yazoo Democrat*, Sept. 18, 1858 (mummy rags for the mills at Great Falls, N.Y., and at Gardiner, Me.).

- 0725 Hunter, Dard. *The Story of Early Printing*. Chillicothe, Oh., [ca. 1938]. 26 p.

See pp. 8-9 for mummy paper. In addition, see pp. 23-25 for the Rittenhouse and Ephrata paper mills in Pennsylvania.

- 0726 Leane, John J. "When Mummies Made Paper in Maine ... Back when paper was made from rags, one I. Augustus Stanwood of Gardiner shipped his in from Egypt!" *Yankee* (Feb. 1971): 64-65, 112, 114.
- 0727 Pollack, Michael. "Mummies' Rags Were Once the Rage That Provided Us the Printed Page." *Printing Impressions* 21:7 (Dec. 1978): 60-61.
- 0728 Quigley, Christine. *The Corpse: A History*. Jefferson, N.C., 1996. ix, 358 p.

See p. 242 for I. Augustus Stanwood's mummy paper.

- 0729 Sandermann, Wilhelm. *Papier: eine Kulturgeschichte*. 3. Aufl., ergänzt und überarbeitet von Klaus Hoffmann. Berlin, c1997. xii, 262 p.

See pp. 149-50 concerning Isaiah Deck.

- 0730 Stauffer, Andrew M. "Legends of the Mummy Paper." *Printing History*, n.s., no. 8 (July 2010): 21-26.
- 0731 Wolfe, S. J. "Long Under Wraps, Cataloging Puzzle Solved." *The Book* (American Antiquarian Society), no. 61 (Nov. 2003), pp. 4-5

A research report about the paper made from Egyptian mummy wrappings at the Chelsea Manufacturing Co., Greenville, Conn., per the company's statement printed at the bottom of the rare broadside, *Bi-centennial Celebration, Norwich, September 7, and 8, 1859 ...* (copies of the broadside are held by the Connecticut Historical Society and the John Hay Library at Brown University, Providence).

- 0732 [Wolfe, S. J.]. "Rags to Riches. It turns out Maine mummy paper is more than an old wife's tale." *Down East*, Oct. 2006, p. 16, within the "North by East" section, pp. 15-17.
- 0733 Wolfe, S. J. (with Robert Singerman). *Mummies in Nineteenth Century America: Ancient Egyptians as Artifacts*. Foreword by Bob Brier. Jefferson, N.C., c2009. xi, 292 p.

See chap. 6, "'Better Than Stealing Pennies from the Eyes of Dead Men': Commercial Exploitation of Mummies in Victorian America."

- 0734 "The Wrappings of Mummies." *Scientific American* 11 (1855/56): 384.

The Philadelphia *Sun* is in receipt of a newspaper issue from Syracuse, N.Y., printed on mummy paper.

#### PAPER PATTERNS

- 0735 Bird, Caroline. *Enterprising Women*. New York, c1976. 256 p.

Chap. 7, "Fashions for Everyone," opens with an appreciation of Ellen Demorest.

An enduring appreciation of Madame Demorest is by Matthew Hale Smith, *Sunshine and Shadow in New York* (Hartford, 1869), pp. 469-71 ("This lady is one of the representative women of the age," p. 469).

- 0736 Dickson, Carol Anne. "Patterns for Garments: A History of the Paper Garment Pattern Industry in America to 1976." Ph.D. diss., Ohio State University, 1979. viii, 189 leaves.

- 0737 Drachman, Virginia G. *Enterprising Women: 250 Years of American Business*. Chapel Hill, N.C., c2002. vii, 184 p.

For paper patterns (Ellen and William Demorest; Ebenezer Butterick), see pp. 48-55.

- 0738 Earle, Alice Morse. *Two Centuries of Costume in America*. New York, 1903; reprint, New York, 1970. 2 vols.

See vol. 2, chap. 27, "Fashion Dolls and Fashion-Plates" (includes a discussion of cut-paper patterns and papyrotamia).

See also the author's *Home Life in Colonial Days* (New York, 1910, c1898), chap 11, "Girls' Occupations" (see for papyrotamia and cut-paper designs).

- 0739 \*Embrey, Lucy Alexander. "The Development of the Butterick Pattern Industry." Bachelor of Arts thesis, George Peabody College, 1929. 34 leaves.

The Winterthur Library (Wilmington, Del.) holds several early

E. Butterick & Co./Butterick Publishing Co. catalogues.

- 0740 Emery, Joy Spanabel. "Development of the American Commercial Pattern Industry: The First Generation, 1850-1880." *Costume* (London) 31 (1997): 78-91.
- 0741 Emery, Joy Spanabel. "Dreams on Paper: A Story of the Commercial Pattern Industry." In: Barbara Burman, ed. *The Culture of Sewing: Gender, Consumption and Home Dressmaking* (Oxford, Eng., 1999), pp. 235-53.
- 0742 Emery, Joy Spanabel. "Patterns and Pattern Making." In: Valerie Steele, ed. *The Berg Companion to Fashion* (Oxford, Eng., 2010), pp. 556-59.

Her book, *A History of the Paper Pattern Industry: The Home Dressmaking Revolution*, appeared in 2014.

- 0743 Fernandez, Nancy Page. "'If a Women Had Taste...': Home Sewing and the Making of Fashion." Ph.D. diss., University of California, Irvine, 1987. xvii, 337 leaves.

Chap. 5, "Nineteenth Century Innovations for Garment Production" ("Paper Patterns—Custom to Commercial," on leaves 161-200).

- 0744 Fernandez, Nancy Page. "The Innovations for Home Dressmaking and The Popularization of Stylish Dress." *Journal of American Culture* 17 (1994): 23-33.

Discusses the development of paper patterns for garments.

- 0745 Gamber, Wendy. *The Female Economy: The Millinery and Dressmaking Trades, 1860-1930*. Urbana, Ill., c1997. xiii, 300 p.

Chap. 5, "A Feminine Skill: Work, Technology, and the Sexual Division of Labor in the Dressmaking Trade, 1860-1920," discusses, in part, dress patterns.

- 0746 Gottlieb, Agnes Hooper. "Demorest's Monthly Magazine." In: Kathleen L. Endres and Theresa L. Lueck, eds. *Women's Periodicals in the United States: Consumer Magazines* (Westport, Conn., 1995), pp. 67-74.

- 0747 Kidwell, Claudia Brush. *Cutting a Fashionable Fit: Dressmakers' Drafting Systems in the United States*. Washington, D.C., 1979.

viii, 163 p.

"The Users": pp. 80-98 ("Paper Pattern Industry," pp. 81-90).

- 0748 Kidwell, Claudia Brush. "Paper Patterns." In: Robert C. Post, ed. *A Treatise upon Selected Aspects of the Great International Exhibition held in Philadelphia on the Occasion of Our Nation's One-Hundredth Birthday, with some Reference to another Exhibition held in Washington Commemorating that Epic Event, and called 1876, a Centennial Exhibition* (Washington, D.C., 1976), pp. 126-29.

- 0749 Kwolek-Folland, Angel. *Incorporating Women: A History of Women and Business in the United States*. New York, c1998. xv, 275 p.

Ellen Demorest is introduced in chap. 3, "Mills and More: Women's Business and the First Industrial Revolution, 1830-1880."

- 0750 Lynes, Russell. *The Tastemakers. Illustrated*. New York, c1954. xiv, 362 p.

For Ellen Demorest ("Mme. Demorest"), see pp. 77-79.

- 0751 Milbank, Caroline Rennolds. *New York Fashion: The Evolution of American Style*. New York, 1989 (paperback ed.1996). 303 p.

Consult the volume's indexing for "patterns, sized paper," also under "Demorest, Mme (Ellen Curtis Demorest)."

- 0752 Nelson, Nancy J. "Listening to Jane Cunningham Croly's 'Talks With Women': Issues of Gender, Dress, and Reform in *Demorest's Monthly Magazine*." *Clothing and Textiles Research Journal* 18 (2000): 128-39.

Ellen Demorest, the "creator of the first tissue paper dress patterns," included them in her popular monthly magazine.

- 0753 Paoletti, Jo Barraclough. "The Role of Choice in the Democratization of Fashion: A Case Study, 1875-1885." *Dress* 5 [i.e., 6] (1980): 47-56.

- 0754 Ross, Ishbel. *Crusades and Crinolines: The Life and Times of Ellen Curtis Demorest and William Jennings Demorest*. New York, c1963. x, 290 p.

See chap. 2, "Birth of the Paper Pattern."

Also the author's appreciation of Demorest in Edward T. James et al., eds. *Notable American Women 1607-1950: A Biographical Dictionary* (Cambridge, Mass., c1971), vol. 1, pp. 459-60.

- 0755 Stamper, Anita, and Jill Condra. *Clothing Through American History: The Civil War Through the Gilded Age, 1861-1899*. Santa Barbara, c2011. vi, 409 p.

"Patterns and Sewing Machines": pp. 142-44.

- 0756 Sterlacci, Francesca, and Joanne Arbuckle. *Historical Dictionary of the Fashion Industry*. Lanham, Md., 2008. lxii, 416 p.

Contains entries as follows: "Butterick Patterns" (pp. 29-30), "Demorest Patterns" (p. 58), "Pattern" (pp. 199-200).

Also a 2nd ed. (Lanham, Md., 2017) expanded to xxxviii, 705 p.

- 0757 Walsh, Margaret. "The Democratization of Fashion: The Emergence of the Women's Dress Pattern Industry." *Journal of American History* 66 (1979/80): 299-313.

- 0758 Whitley, Lauren. "Demorest, Mme." In: Valerie Steele, ed. *The Berg Companion to Fashion* (Oxford, Eng., 2010), pp. 213-15.

- 0759 Yohn, Susan M. "The Primacy of Place, Collaborations, and Alliances: Mapping Women's Businesses in Nineteenth-Century Brooklyn." *Journal of Urban History* 36 (2010): [411]-28.

Discusses, in part, Ellen Demorest's local network for the distribution of her tissue dress patterns.

- 0760 Zierdt-Warshaw, Linda; Alan Winkler; and Leonard Bernstein. *American Women in Technology: An Encyclopedia*. Santa Barbara, Calif., 2000. xv, 384 p.

For Ellen Curtis Demorest, see p. 70; for Margaret E. Knight, see p. 173.

#### PAPER PERMANENCE AND PRESERVATION

- 0761 Barrow (W. J.) Research Laboratory. *Physical and Chemical Properties of Book Papers, 1507-1949*. Richmond, Va., 1974. 48 p. with microfiche (issued as vol. 7 in the *Permanence/Durability of the Book* series).

- 0762 Barrow (W. J.) Research Laboratory. *Strength and Other Characteristics of Books Papers 1800-1899*. Richmond, Va., 1967. 116 p. (issued as vol. 5 in the *Permanence/Durability of the Book* series).
- 0763 Basbanes, Nicholas A. *A Splendor of Letters*. New York, c2003. xviii, 444 p.
- See chap. 8, "Into Thin Air," a discussion of cheaply-produced books printed on acidic paper and their deterioration, a problem already recognized in the nineteenth-century.
- 0764 "Better Paper Wanted for Newspapers." *The Publishers' Weekly* 53 (1898): 54.
- From the annual report of the Librarian of Congress (John Russell Young).
- 0765 Chivers, Cedric. "The Paper and Binding of Lending Library Books." *The Library Journal* 34 (1909): 350-54.
- 0766 Chivers, Cedric. *The Paper of Lending Library Books, with Some Remarks on Their Bindings, Illustrated by Diagrams and Photomicrographs*. Bath, Me., [1910]. 34 p.
- 0767 Clapp, Verner W. "The Story of Permanent/Durable Book-Paper." *Scholarly Publishing* 2 (1970/71): 107-24, 229-45, 353-67.
- 0768 "The Deterioration of Paper." *Scientific American* 79 (1898): 21.
- 0769 Hale, Edward Everett. "Paper of To-day." *Boston Commonwealth*, Dec. 17, 1892, p. 2.
- "From the Librarian's Report of the American Antiquarian Society."
- 0770 Higginbotham, Barbra Buckner. "The 'Brittle Books Problem': A Turn-of-the-Century Perspective." *Libraries & Culture: A Journal of Library History* 25 (1990): [496]-512.
- 0771 Higginbotham, Barbra Buckner. "'To Preserve the Best and Noblest Thoughts of Man': American Beginnings." In: Barbra Buckner Higginbotham and Mary E. Jackson, eds. *Advances in Preservation and Access*, vol. 1 (Westport, Conn., 1992), pp. 2-17.

- 0772 Hill, Frank P. "The Deterioration of Newspaper Paper." *Bulletin of the American Library Association* 4 (1910): 675-78.  
  
Reprinted in *The Library Journal* 35 (1910): 299-301.
- 0773 Johnson, Rossiter. "Inferior Paper a Menace to the Permanency of Literature." *The Library Journal* 16 (1891): 241-42.  
  
Text also in *The Publishers' Weekly* 40 (1891): 315-16.
- 0774 Kantrowitz, Morris S.; Ernest W. Spencer; Robert S. Simmons. *Permanence and Durability of Paper: An Annotated Bibliography of the Technical Literature, From 1885 A.D. to 1939 A.D.* Washington, D.C., 1940. iv, 114 p.
- 0775 Kinney, Erin R. "Techniques Used in Nineteenth Century Papermaking and Their Effect on Book Preservation." *Current Studies in Librarianship* 22 (1998): 46-55.
- 0776 Little, Arthur Dehon. "The Durability of Paper." *The Printing Art* 1 (1903): 115-18.
- 0777 Lowe, David G. "The Case of the Vanishing Records." *American Heritage* 20:5 (Aug. 1969): 34-35, 107-11.
- 0778 Lydenberg, Harry Miller. "Present Discontents with Newsprint Stock." *Bulletin of the American Library Association* 12 (1918): 211-16.  
  
Enhanced by a chronologically-arranged bibliography.
- 0779 \*Mead, George Houk. "'Paper': The Influence of Its Composition on the Deterioration." Bachelor of Science thesis, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1900. 75 leaves.
- 0780 Roggia, Sally. "William James Barrow: A Biographical Study of His Formative Years and His Role in the History of Library and Archives Conservation from 1931-1941." D.L.S. diss., Columbia University, 1999. viii, 212 leaves.
- 0781 Scribner, Bourdon Walter. *Preservation of Newspaper Records.* Washington, D.C., 1934. 10 p.

A fiber analysis of American newspapers published between 1830 and 1900 with respect to their rag, chemical-wood, straw,

and round-wood content.

Text also in *Paper Trade Journal* 99:14 (Oct. 4, 1934): 31-35.

- 0782 Swan, Robert Thaxter. *Paper and Ink*. [Boston?], 1895. 20 p.

"Read at a meeting of the Massachusetts Library Club, March 1, 1895."

Text also in *The Library Journal*, May 1895.

- 0783 Walton. Robert P. "Causes and Prevention of Deterioration in Book Materials." *Bulletin of the New York Public Library* 33 (1929): 235-66.

An annotated bibliography of sources in English and other languages.

See also "Albrecht Pagenstecher and Wood Pulp Paper Stock," *ibid.*, 34 (1930): 239-40.

- 0784 Winsor, Justin. [Remarks on the preservation of newspapers]. *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society*, n.s., 4 (1886): 168.

"He had been informed that so much clay is used in the manufacture of paper at the present day that their preservation for a century is extremely doubtful. He thought that it might be advantageous for the Society to make some arrangements with the publishers of the leading journals for the printing of a few copies of each issue on material that could be preserved."

#### PAPER TRADE JOURNALS, DIRECTORIES, ANNUALS

N.B. Dating is not based on a direct examination of extant files. Information about some titles is derived from Frank Luther Mott's *A History of American Magazines*, 5 vols. (Cambridge, Mass., 1930-68), and library cataloging records.

Not to be overlooked is the *N. W. Ayer & Son's American Newspaper Annual* (Philadelphia, 1880-1909), listing the paper trade press in its "Trade & Miscellaneous Publications" section (see, for example, p. 1283 in the volume for 1893/94).

In addition to providing current paper trade news, both national and local, the periodicals are contemporary resources for display advertising placed by paper mills, paper wholesalers and distributors, also by manufacturers of papermaking machines, mill supplies and equipment.

- 0785 *The American Advertising Directory, for Manufacturers and Dealers in American Goods*. New York, 1831-32. 2 vols.

Consult the index as follows: 1831 (pp. 223-24); 1832 (pp. 332-33).

*The American Bookbinder*, see entry 0787.

0786 *The American Bookmaker*. New York, 1885-97.

Continued by *Printer and Bookmaker*, later *The American Printer and Bookmaker*.

0787 *The American Bookseller*. New York, 1876-93.

Contains a section, "Stationery News and Notes."

0788 *The American Paper Trade and Wood Pulp News*. New York, 1890-1900.

Absorbed by *Geyer's Stationer*.

0789 *The American Stationer*. New York, 1873-1916.

*The American Stationer* was continued by *American Stationer and Office Outfitter*.

0790 Caspar, C. N. *Caspar's Directory of the American Book, News and Stationery Trade, Wholesale and Retail, comprising the Publishing, Subscription, Retail Book, Antiquarian, News, Map, Art, Music, Manufacturing, Jobbing and Retail Stationery, Blank Book and Paper Manufacturing Business, and General Jobbers in all above Lines, in the United States and Canada*. Milwaukee and New York, 1889. xviii, 1434 p.

0791 *The Decorator and Furnisher*. New York, 1882-97.

See for emerging styles and new products (wallpaper, paper friezes, moldings), also trade news, as in the National Wall Paper Co. trust.

0792 *Farley's Reference List of the Stationers, Booksellers, Printers and Paper Dealers in the United States*. Philadelphia, 1880/81-1888/89.

Includes advertisements for suppliers and/or manufacturers of paper (fancy, glazed, tissue, etc.), cardboard, paper boxes, paper-cutting machines, etc.

The 1888/89 ed. is called *Farley's Reference-Directory of the Booksellers, Stationers, and Printers in the United States and Canada, comprising Booksellers, Stationers, Printers, Publishers, Paper Dealers, Bookbinders, Paper-Box Manufacturers and News-Dealers ...*

- 0793 *Geyer's American Paper Trade Directory*. New York.

Library of Congress has undetermined holdings spanning 1885-1901.

- 0794 *Geyer's Reference Directory of the Booksellers and Stationers of the United States and Canada ...* New York, 1887-

A source for listings of paper mills, paper bag and box manufacturers, paper dealers, stationers' specialties and manufacturers.

- 0795 *Geyer's Stationer*. New York, 1877-1935.

The golden anniversary issue is vol. 83, no. 1 (Jan. 1927).

- 0796 *Geyer's Stationers' Illustrated Catalogue*. New York, 1879. xvi, 212 p. (copy held by Library of Congress, per *National Union Catalog Pre-1956 Imprints*, vol. 198, p. 50).

Subsequent catalogues were issued at unknown intervals, perhaps seasonally or annually? Receipt in a new catalogue, "devoted to price-lists, samples, illustrated catalogues and advertisements of stationers, paper-dealers, etc., neatly printed and indexed" (128 p.), is noted in *Publishers' Weekly* 20 (1881): 521. A catalogue issued in 1886 (40 p.) was offered for sale by Steve Finer - Rare Books (Greenfield, Mass.) in 2016.

- 0797 *Hendricks' Commercial Register of the United States for Buyers and Sellers*. New York, 1891-1925.

See headings "Paper," "Paper & Pulp Mills" (based on 24th annual ed. for 1915).

- 0798 *Horn's Railroad Gazette*. New York, 1849-?

Provides listings of manufacturers, including paper manufacturers and paper dealers, along the train routes.

0799 *The Inland Printer*. Chicago, 1883-1958.

A source of articles and unsigned news items related to the paper industry. A business directory may also be present.

0800 *L. D. Post's Complete Directory of All the Paper Mills, Rubber Mills, Shoddy Mills*. New York, 1886-1904/05.

Vols. for 1906/07-1964 called *Post's Paper Mill Directory*, then title changed to *Post's Pulp & Paper Directory*, then ceasing publication in 1987.

0801 *Lockwood's Directory of the Paper and Allied Trades*. 1st-114th ed. New York, 1873/74-1987.

Title varies.

0802 *Miller's Guide: A Paper Buyers' Hand Book for Printers, Stationers, Publishers, Paper Dealers, Lithographers, and Blank-Book Makers. Listing All Standard Bonds, Ledgers, Linens, Flat Writings, and the Finer Grades of Cover Papers ...* New York, 1904-06.

Edited by John Tate Miller. Includes "Paper Dealers Directory" specific to New York City.

0803 \*Murphy, J. Arthurs. "Paper Manufacturers in the United States, 1868." A holograph directory (283 p.) prepared by Murphy on behalf of his employer, the United States Circular Advertising Agency; copy at the Hagley Museum and Library.

0804 *New England Stationer and Printer*. Springfield, then Holyoke, Mass., 1887-1903.

Continued by *Walden's Stationer and Printer*.

0805 *The Packages*. Milwaukee, 1898-

In addition to barrels, crates and wooden boxes, this packaging trade periodical serves, to a lesser extent, the paper carton, pasteboard, and fancy box industries.

Tenth anniversary issue, Dec. 1907.

0806 *Paper; A Weekly Journal Devoted to the Paper Industry in All Its Branches*. New York, 1899.

Absorbed by *Paper Trade Journal*.

- 0807 *Paper and Press, Pertaining to Paper and Printing, and the Field of Supplies for Printers and Publishers*. Philadelphia, 1885-96.

Continued by *The International Printer*.

- 0808 *Paper Box Maker and American Bookbinder*. New York, 1892-1919.

Title shortened to *The Paper Box Maker*, Jan. 1909?

- 0809 *Paper Makers' Directory of All Nations*. London, 1891-1949?

Volume for 1897, for instance, devotes pp. 323-404 to the United States, further enhanced by an index, "Firms Arranged According to Principal Productions."

Title varies.

- 0810 *Paper Maker's Monthly*. New York.

Issue for May, 1875, is held by the University of Delaware Library.

- 0811 *The Paper Mill and Wood Pulp News*. New York, 1876-1941.

Continued by *Paper Mill News* on March 8, 1941.

The Golden Anniversary Number 50:9 (Feb. 26, 1927), contains numerous corporate histories.

- 0812 *The Paper Mill Directory of the World. A Complete Catalogue of All the Paper and Pulp Mills on the Globe*. Holyoke, Mass., 1883. 192, xliii p.

Subsequent volumes issued annually; the 1887 ed. was published at Springfield, Mass., and New York.

- 0813 *Paper Trade Journal*. New York, 1872-1986.

Special issues: 25th anniversary issue (Oct. 16, 1897, issued as vol. 26, no. 42); 35th anniversary issue (Feb. 6, 1908), issued as vol. 46, no. 6 (includes "The Decade, 1898-1908, in the Industry"); 50th anniversary issue (April 13, 1922, issued as vol. 74, no. 15, containing several signed articles); American Paper and Pulp Association golden jubilee (Feb. 24, 1927, issued as vol. 84, no. 8); "250 Years of Paper Making in

America. A History of the Industry from the Times of William Rittenhouse" (Nov. 28, 1940, issued as vol. 111, no. 22, sect. 2, especially valuable for the corporate histories); 70th anniversary issue (May 21, 1942, issued as vol. 114, no. 21); 75th anniversary issue (1947, issued as vol. 124, no. 27, with valuable chapters of historical interest filling all 392 p.; 75th anniversary of the American Paper and Pulp Association (Feb. 22, 1952, issued as vol. 134, no. 8); 100th anniversary issue (May 27, 1972, issued as vol. 156, no. 22).

0814 *Paper Trade Reporter*. New York, 1868-82.

0815 *The Paper World*. Holyoke, Mass., etc., 1880-98.

0816 *St. Louis Stationer: A Paper and Printing Trades Journal*. St. Louis, 1888-90.

0817 *Seeger and Guernsey's Cyclopædia of the Manufactures and Products of the United States*. [2nd ed.]. New York, c1890. cxc, 902, 267 p.

See "Paper" (pp. 579-90, 1st group), a valuable national directory of paper manufacturers categorized according to type of product. Paper is included among the advertisements forming the 2nd group.

Another ed.: New York, c1899. ccxi, 1116 p.

0818 *The Shears*. Lafayette, Ind., etc., 1892-1950. Continued by *Boxboard Containers*.

See *Boxboard Containers*, special issue, vol. 68, no. 634 (Oct. 1950); centennial issue, vol. 99, no. 11 (June 1992), each containing a history of the American box and carton industry.

*The Stationer & Printer*, see *Western Stationer & Printer*

0819 *The Stationers' Price Book* ... New York, 1875 (?) -

Compiled by Andrew Geyer and published by Howard Lockwood.

See *The American Stationer*, vol. 3, no. 1 (Jan. 8, 1875), p. 10 ("nearly ready for the press"). The volume for 1879, containing illustrated catalogues and price lists, is held by Duke University's Rubenstein Library.

0820 *Textile World's Directory of the Mill Trade and Buyers of*

*Textile Fabrics*. Boston, 1897-1940?

Includes manufacturers and distributors of products such as felts, patent paper fiber carpets and paper carpet lining, paper tubing, paper boxes, etc.

Numerous title changes until 1906 when the annual became *The Official American Textile Directory*.

- 0821 *United States Business Directory for 1876 ...* Philadelphia, [1876?]. xxxiv, 27-1599 p.

See the listings within each state for paper and paper box manufacturers.

- 0822 *United States Industrial Directory: comprising Woolen, Cotton, Silk, Jute, Flax, Linen, Paper, Lumber, and Iron and Steel Manufacturers ...* 1876. Boston, 1876. xviii, xi, 825, 46, xiii p.

See pp. 418-500.

- 0823 *The United States Paper-Maker and Stationers' Journal*. New York, 1884-1930.

Continued by *Paper & Paper Products*.

- 0824 *Walden's ABC Pocket Guide for Paper Makers, Dealers and Stationers, containing a List of Paper Dealers, Stationers and Blank Book Manufacturers in the Principle Cities of the United States, together with a List of the Paper and Pulp Mills*. New York, etc., 1885-current.

- 0825 *Walden's Stationer and Printer*. New York, 1887-1929.

The 25th anniversary number (vol. 35:7; April 26, 1912) contains several corporate histories.

Absorbed by *Geyer's Stationer*.

- 0826 *Wall Paper News and Interior Decoration*. New York, 1892-1918.

Continued by *Upholsterer and Interior Decorator*.

- 0827 *Wall Paper Trade Journal*. New York, 1884-1888.

Continued by *The Painters' Magazine and Wall Paper Trade Journal*.

0828 *Western Paper Trade*. Chicago, 1875-ca. 1890.

Continued by *The Paper Trade* (Chicago), ceasing publication in 1931.

0829 *Western Stationer & Printer*. Chicago, 1879-1900.

Title was shortened to *The Stationer & Printer* early in the periodical's existence.

#### PAPER-CUTTING MACHINERY

0830 Adams, Isaac. *Adams' Presses ... Patent Paper and Book Trimmer Manufactured to Order by Isaac Adams ... January 1st, 1859 ... Boston, Mass.* [Boston, 1859]. 1 sheet (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

0831 *The American Bookbinder*. Buffalo, N.Y., 1891-96.

A trade journal for "Printers, Bookbinders, Paper Rulers, Manufacturing Stationers, Pamphlet Binders and Paper Box Makers."

Contains display advertisements for paper or card cutters and knives.

0832 Anson Hardy Cutting Machine Works. *The Improved Paper and Card Cutters, as Manufactured by the Anson Hardy Cutting Machine Works ... Successors to the Tremont Safe & Machine Co., Rockville, Mass. ...* [Rockville, Mass., between 1870 and 1879?]. [4] p. (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

0833 Barnhart Brothers & Spindler. *Specimen Book of Type, comprising a Large Variety of Superior Copper-mixed Types, Rules, Borders, Printing Presses, Paper and Card Cutters, Wood Goods, Bookbinding Machinery, etc., together with Valuable Information for the Craft*. Chicago, [Preface, 1900]. 879 p.

See pp. 820-24 for paper and card cutters, with accompanying illustrations.

0834 Brown & Carver. *Brown & Carver ... Manufacturers of Improved Paper-cutting Machines ... Bargain List of Second-hand Machinery for Sale ...* [Philadelphia, between 1870 and 1880]. 2 sheets printed on both sides (copies at American Antiquarian Society).

- 0835 \*Child, C. C. (firm). *The Acme Self-Clamping Paper Cutters: Regular Automatic and Food Clamping Cutter* ... [Boston, 1881]. broadside held by the Boston Public Library.

A contemporary catalog (24 p.) is held by the Morgan Library and Museum, New York.

- 0836 Daniels, Reuben. *Reuben Daniels' Patent Self-feeding Paper Stock Cutters. Patented June 21st, 1859, and May 18th, 1869. Patent Extended June 21st, 1873.* [Woodstock, Vt., 1873?]. folded leaf printed on 4 sides (copy at American Antiquarian Society).
- 0837 Ely, William G. *The Champion Paper Cutter. Patented Aug. 22, 1871. March 19, 1872* ... *Manufactured by Wm. G. Ely, Norwich, Conn.* ... [Norwich, Conn., 1872]. broadside (copy at the American Antiquarian Society).
- 0838 Globe Manufacturing Co. *"Peerless" Paper Cutter. Globe Manuf'g Co.* ... *Manufactory, Palmyra, N.Y.* ... *Prices* ... [New York, between 1877 and 1879?]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).
- 0839 \*Golding & Co. *Catalogue and Price List of Printing Machinery: Job and Cylinder Presses, Paper Folders, Paper Cutters, Printers' Tools and Furniture, also Owl Brand Printing Inks and Bronzes.* Boston, 1893. 48, 53-100 p. (copies held by the College of William and Mary Library, Harvard University Library, and the University of California, Los Angeles, Library).
- 0840 Gray, Niel. *Paper-cutting Machines: A Primer of Information about Paper and Card Trimmers, Hand-lever Cutters, Power Cutters and Other Automatic Machines for Cutting Paper.* [Chicago], 1918. 61, x p.
- See "Evolution of the Paper-cutting Machine" on pp. 8-11.
- 0841 Hoe (R.) & Company. *R. Hoe & Co. Manufacturers of Single and Double Cylinder and Type-revolving Printing Machines* ... New York, 1854. 43 p. (copy at American Antiquarian Society; AAS also owns the 1851 ed.).

For paper-cutting machines, see p. 37. The 1851 ed. includes

an illustration of the paper-cutting machine (p. 36).

- 0842 "Improved Paper-cutting Machine." *Scientific American*, n.s., 12 (1865): 367.

Includes an illustration of a machine built by the Cincinnati Type Foundry Co., Cincinnati.

- 0843 "Knives for Machines." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 11 (1879): 54-55.

Taylor & Corser, Riegelsville, N.J., makes knives for cutting and trimming paper and paper box stock.

- 0844 \*Liberty Machine Works. *Liberty Machines Works, successors to Degener & Weiler, Manufacturers of the "Liberty" Printing Presses and Paper Cutters, Dealers in Printers' Machinery and Supplies of Every Description*. New York, [186-?]. 56 p. (copy at Northwestern University Library).

- 0845 "The Manufacture of Knives for Machines." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 7 (1875): 197.

Features the Musconetcong, N.J., plant of Taylor, Stiles & Co., producing knives attached to machines used in a variety of factory operations, including paper and pasteboard cutting.

- 0846 *Mechanics Fair Reporter*. Vol. 1, no. 11; Sept. 30, 1857. Worcester. unpagged.

See p. [2], L. Hardy & Co., a manufacturer of paper-cutting knives, is an exhibitor.

"Published daily for gratuitous circulation during the Mechanics Fair."

- 0847 *Milton Bradley, a Successful Man. A Brief Sketch of His Career and the Growth of the Institution Which He Founded. Published by Milton Bradley Co. in Commemoration of Their Fiftieth Anniversary, Springfield, Massachusetts, February 1910*. [New York, 1910]. 89 p.

"Card Cutters": pp. 63-64. For George W. Tapley's partnership with Charles A. Brigham, later with V. N. Taylor and others, to produce cardboard and linen finish paper collars, see pp. 74-75.

- 0848 "New Automatic Clamping and Pneumatic Paper Cutting Machine."

*Scientific American*, n.s., 43 (1880): 118.

Invented by H. P. Feister and manufactured by Rex & Bockins, Philadelphia.

- 0849 Newbury (A. & B.) Co. *A. & B. Newbury's Illustrated Catalogue of Printing Machinery, Coxsackie-on-the-Hudson, New York ...* [Coxsackie-on-the-Hudson, N.Y., between 1841 and 1899?]. 8 p. (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

Paper cutters on p. 6.

- 0850 \*Rowell (George P.) and Company. *Hand-Book of Printing Material and Specimens of Type from the American Printers' Warehouse, Geo. P. Rowell & Co., Proprietors*. New York, 1873. [62] leaves.

The copy owned by the American Antiquarian Society includes 16 leaves of illustrations of printing presses, paper cutters, etc.

- 0851 Ryter, Thomas C. *Printing Museums Directory [U.S.A.]*. Los Angeles, [1969?]. 8 p.

Some of the museums and historical societies have paper cutters in their collections.

Reprinted from *Printing Impressions*.

- 0852 \*Sanborn (Geo. H.) & Sons. *A Few References, Sanborn's "Star" Cutter*. [New York, 189-]. 30 p. (copy at the State Historical Society of Wisconsin).

Lists the printing companies that use Sanborn's paper-cutting machine.

- 0853 \*Sanborn (Geo. H.) & Sons. *Sanborn's Paper Cutting Machines and Bookbinders' Machinery*. New York, 1891. 56 p. (copies held by California State Library and the Smithsonian Institution).

- 0854 Shea, James J. *It's All in the Game*. By James J. Shea as Told to Charles Mercer. New York, c1960. 284 p.

See pp. 140-41 for Milton Bradley's invention of the hand paper-cutter.

- 0855 \*Sheridan (T. W. & C. B.). *Paper Cutters' Bookbinders', Printers', and Paper-Box Makers' Machinery*. New York, 1895.

76 p. (catalog held by the University of Delaware Library).

- 0856 \*Sheridan (T. W. & C. B.). *T. W. and C. B. Sheridan: Manufacturers of Paper Cutters of Every Description. Bookbinders' and Paper-Box Makers' Machinery*. New York, 1889. 12 p. (catalog held by the Piermont Morgan Library).
- 0857 \*Shneidewend & Lee Co. *Shneidewend & Lee Co's Specimen Book and Price List of Type Manufactured by MacKellar, Smiths & Jordan Co. (Johnson Type Foundry), and Catalogue of Printing Materials, Printing Presses and Paper Cutters*. Chicago, 1888. 527 p.
- 0858 Standard Machinery Co. *Standard Machinery Company, Sole Manufacturers of the "Excelsior" Paper Cutting Machine, for Paper Makers ... Mystic River, Conn. [Mystic River, Conn., between 1860 and 1900]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society)*.
- 0859 Standard Machinery Co. *Standard Machinery Company, Sole Manufacturers of the Steam Power Automatic Book Trimmer ... Mystic River, Conn. [Mystic River, Conn., between 1860 and 1900]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society)*.
- 0860 \*Tatum & Bowen (firm). *Catalogue of Printing Materials, Printing Presses, Paper Cutters, showing Specimens of Newspaper Headings*. San Francisco, 1889. 62 p. (copy at the Bancroft Library, University of California, Berkeley).
- 0861 Tucker, Stephen D. "History of R. Hoe & Company, 1834-1885." Edited with an Introduction by Rollo G. Silver. *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 82 (1972): 351-453.

See pp. 417, 419-20 for the firm's product line of paper-cutting machinery.

PAPERMAKING MACHINERY; EQUIPMENT AND ALLIED PRODUCTS FOR PAPER AND PULP MILLS

- 0862 Albany Steam Trap Co. *Duplex Water Filters and Purifiers, for Filtering and Purifying Water for City Supply, Manufacturing Purposes, Hotels, Breweries, Paper Mills, Laundries, Household Use, etc.* Albany, 1890. 52 p. (copy at the New York Public Library).
- 0863 \*Ames, John. *To ---*. [Springfield, Mass., 183-?]. 12 p. (copy at

the Connecticut Historical Society).

A circular defending his patent for a papermaking machine.

- 0864 "An Automatic Paper Carrier for Drying Rooms." *Scientific American* 61 (1889): 402.

Patented by Isaac Dunn, New Brunswick, N.J.; includes an accompanying illustration, "Dunn's Automatic Lath Feeder for Paper Carriers."

- 0865 Babcock & Wilcox Company. *Steam: Its Generation and Use. With Catalogue of the Manufactures of the Babcock & Wilcox Co.* 21st ed., rev. and enl. New York and Glasgow, 1889. 132 p.

"References for Babcock & Wilcox Boilers": pp. 105-28 (see "Paper and Printing," pp. 122-23, for installations by domestic and foreign paper mills).

- 0866 Baker, M. N. *The Quest for Pure Water: The History of Water Purification From the Earliest Records To the Twentieth Century.* New York, 1948. xiv, 527 p.

Chap. 7, "Inception and Widespread Adoption of Rapid Filtration in America," discusses, in part, the paper mill installations of water filtration systems.

- 0867 Bakewell, Frederick Collier. *Great Facts: A Popular History and Description of the Most Remarkable Inventions during the Present Century.* New York, 1860. xii, 307 p.

"Paper Making Machinery": pp. 221-29 (overseas inventions).

- 0868 "Barking Machine for Wood-Pulp Makers." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 12 (1880): 193.

Manufactured by S. C. Forsaith & Co., Manchester, N.H.

- 0869 Bathe, Greville, and Dorothy Bathe. *Oliver Evans: A Chronicle of Early American Engineering.* Philadelphia, c1935; reprint, New York, 1972. xviii, 362 p.

See p. 91, the text of Oliver Evans' "To the Public" (1804), announces his patented steam engine's usefulness "to boil for Distilleries, Breweries, Dye Factories, Soap Factories, Paper Mills, &c. saving all the fuel now used for those

purposes."

For a listing by Evans of his 28 steam engines in use as of 1814, see p. 207; see also Harlan I. Halsey, "The Choice Between High-Pressure and Low-Pressure Steam Power in America in the Early Nineteenth Century," *Journal of Economic History* 41 (1981), p. 731, Table 1, "Oliver Evans's Steam Engines in 1814"), locating steam engines at Lexington, Ky., and Pittsburgh for use in papermaking. Another list of steam engines in use during the years 1821-38 appears in Bathe's book on pp. 278-79, noting that Philadelphia's Jasper Harding has an engine used for papermaking.

0870 Bell, Louis. "Use of Electric Motors in Paper Making." *Cassier's Magazine* 14 (1898): 353-55.

0871 Bell, Whitfield J., and Murphy D. Smith. *Guide to the Archives and Manuscript Collections of the American Philosophical Society*. Philadelphia, 1966. vii, 182 p.

See #665 (Coleman Sellers); #668 (George Escol Sellers); #671 (Nathan Sellers); #672 (Nathan and Coleman Sellers), each of them involved in the manufacture of paper moulds.

0872 Bennett, W. T.; B. Malkin; and J. H. M. Jones. "The Development of High Speed Paper Machines." *Paper Trade Journal* 103:7 (Aug. 13, 1936): 91-97.

0873 Bidwell, John. "Industrial Hubris: A Revisionist History of the Papermaking Machine." *The Book and Paper Group Annual* 19 (2000): 15 (abstract).

Henry and Sealy Fourdrinier and their disputed credit for the machine bearing their name.

0874 Bidwell, John. "The Size of the Sheet in America: Paper-Moulds Manufactured by N. & D. Sellers of Philadelphia." *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 87 (1977): 299-342.

0875 Buchanan, G. E. "The Manufacture of Wires." *Boxboard* 2:11 (Nov. 1922): 10-12.

Recounts the Fourdrinier wire industry's development in the United States.

0876 Buehler, J. Marshall. "A Paper Machine with a 'Hallmark.'" *The Paper Maker* 33:2 (1964): [42]-[50].

The "Columbian" was built by the Beloit Iron Works for exhibit at the World's Columbian Exposition in Chicago, 1893.

- 0877 Byrne, Oliver, ed. *Appleton's Dictionary of Machines, Mechanics, Engine-Work, and Engineering*. New York, 1852. 2 vols.

For paper manufacturing, see vol. 2, pp. 428-35; for paper cutting, see pp. 436-37.

- 0878 Channon (H.) Company. *H. Channon Company, Manufacturers and Distributors of General Supplies for Steam Railroads, Electric Railroads, Contractors, Bridge Builders, Stone Quarries, Mines, Blacksmiths, Saw Mills, Paper Mills, Flour Mills, Cotton Mills, Elevators, Electric Light Plants, Water Works Plants*. Chicago, 1903. 483, xxii p. (copy at University of Minnesota Libraries).

The firm's first catalog (81 p.) appeared in 1883 and is held by the Minnesota Historical Society and Yale's Beinecke Library.

- 0879 Chapman Double Ball-Bearing Co. *The Chapman Double Ball-Bearing Company ...* New York, [not before 1901]. 24 p. (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).

"Paper Mill Calender Test": pp. 13-15 (paper calender rolls at the Pepperell Card and Paper Co., East Pepperell, Mass.).

- 0880 Clapperton, Robert Henderson. *The Paper-making Machine: Its Invention, Evolution, and Development*. Oxford, Eng., 1967. 365 p.

Chap. 12, "Early Pioneers in the United States."

- 0881 Clark, Daniel Kinnear. *The Exhibited Machinery of 1862: A Cyclopædia of the Machinery Represented at the International Exhibition*. London, [Preface, 1864]. xxiv, 447 p.

An American entry is S. E. Pettee's paper-bag machine, capable of producing between 18,000 to 30,000 bags an hour (p. 246).

- 0882 Comparato, Frank E. *Books for the Millions: A History of the Men Whose Methods and Machines Packaged the Printed Word*. Harrisburg, Pa., 1971. ix, 374 p.

For Henry R. Heyl and his American Paper-Box Machine Co. and

American Paper Bottle Co., see pp. 134-39. Also consult the book's index for "Paper bag machinery," "Paper box machinery."

- 0883 Comparato, Frank E. *Chronicles of Genius and Folly: R. Hoe & Company and the Printing Press as a Service to Democracy*. Culver City, Calif., c1979. xv, 846 p.

Moses Yale Beach (pp. 87-89) is credited with a "rag-cutting machine for papermaking"

Consult "Index" for "Paper" (also subdivided for "Cutting," "Folding," "Wetting," and "Papier Mache."

- 0884 Cooper, Carolyn. "Paper Hats." *Shavings: Newsletter of the Early American Industries Association*, no. 176 (Nov./Dec. 2003): 10-11.

Mentions paper-bag machines in the 1870s.

- 0885 Cowley, Charles. *A History of Lowell*. 2nd rev. ed. Boston and Lowell, Mass., 1868. 235 p.

For the Lowell Machine Shop, see pp. 68-69.

Text also in the author's *Illustrated History of Lowell*. Rev. ed. (Boston and Lowell, Mass., 1868), pp. 58-59.

- 0886 "Cylinder Paper Machine." *Niles' Weekly Register*, 4th ser., 1 (1829/30): 236.

About the patent held by Isaac Saunderson, of Milton, Mass.

- 0887 Davis, Ezekiel. *Price List of Paper Mill Engine Roll Bars and Bed Plates, Paper Trimming and Rag Cutter Knives ...* West Fitchburg, Mass., 1878. folded leaf (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).

- 0888 Davis (I. B.) & Son. *Feed Water. I. B. Davis & Son, Manufacturers of the Berryman Feed Water Heater and Purifier. Main Office and Works: Hartford, Conn.* 13th ed. Hartford, c1894. 39 p. (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).

See pp. 34-35 for installations at paper and pulp mills.

- 0889 Dawson, Andrew. *Lives of the Philadelphia Engineers: Capital,*

*Class, and Revolution, 1830-1890*. Aldershot, Hants, Eng., and Burlington, Vt., c2004. xii, 302 p.

For Nathan Sellers, see p. 81.

- 0890 Day, Lance, and Ian McNeil, eds. *Biographical Dictionary of the History of Technology*. London, 1996. xiii, 844 p.

For Margaret E. Knight and her machine for making paper bags, see p. 405.

- 0891 Dayton Globe Iron Works Co. *Illustrated Catalogue, Presenting the New American Turbine ...* Dayton, Oh., [1899?]. 115 p. (copy at Massachusetts Institute of Technology).

See pp. 73-75 concerning the turbine installed by the Dayton Globe Iron Works Co. at the Northwest Paper Co., Cloquet, Minn. In addition, see pp. 94-100 for the company's product line of beating and washing engines for paper mills, rag engine rolls, bed-plates for rag-engines, mixing and settling tanks, and the Dayton Wood-pulp Grinder.

- 0892 \*Dexter Folder Co. *Paper Folding Machinery ...* Fulton, N.Y., [1893?]. 56 p. (copy at Columbia University Libraries).

- 0893 Dobyns, Kenneth W. *A History of the Early Patent Offices. The Patent Office Pony*. Fredericksburg, Va., 1997. 249 p.

See pp. 14-15, Nathan Sellers, a maker of paper moulds during the Revolutionary War.

- 0894 Dunlap, Thomas, ed. *Wiley's American Iron Trade Manual of the Leading Iron Industries of the United States ...* New York, 1874. xxviii, 554, 172 p.

The 2nd group (172 p.) forms the "Directory of the Steam Engine and Machine Works, Iron Foundries, and General Iron Works of the United States." This source identifies firms producing paper mill and papercutting machinery, as well as Fourdriniers.

- 0895 E. D. Jones & Sons Co. *Paper Mill Machinery*. Pittsfield, Mass., 1899. 118 p. (copy at American Textile History Museum & Library, Lowell, Mass.).

- 0896 Eggert, Gerald G. *Harrisburg Industrializes: The Coming of*

*Factories to an American Community*. University Park, Pa., 1993. xix, 412 p.

"Hickok Eagle Works": pp. 66-69, 110-11 (a manufacturer of paper ruling machines since 1844).

- 0897 Elliott, Harrison. "The Papermaker's Hand Mould, 1740-1820." *Chronicle of the Early American Industries Association* 4 (1951): 37-39.

- 0898 Emerson, James. *Treatise Relative to the Testing of Water-Wheels and Machinery, with Various Other Matters Pertaining to Hydrodynamics*. 3rd ed. Springfield, Mass., 1881. 359 p.

"Paper Manufacture": pp. [305]-17. The machines described and illustrated by Emerson include rag dusters and engines, bleach boilers, beating engines, rag engines, the Ames cylinder and Fourdrinier paper machine combined, calenders, trimming and paper cutters, etc., for the most part manufactured by the Holyoke Machine Co.

- 0899 Fairburn, William Armstrong. *Merchant Sail*. Center Lovell, Me., 1945-55. 6 vols.

Harrison Loring's iron ship- and engine-building plant (City Point Works) at South Boston also manufactured machinery for sugar and paper mills (vol. 2, pp. 1477-78).

- 0900 Fitch, Charles H. "Report on the Manufacture of Engines and Boilers, with a Review of the Principal Types of Engines for Manufacturing Purposes." In: William Petit Trowbridge, ed. *Report on Power and Machinery Employed in Manufactures, embracing Statistics of Steam and Water Power used in the Manufacture of Iron and Steel, Machine Tools and Wood-Working Machinery, Wool and Silk Machinery* ... (Washington, D.C., 1888; reprint, Elmsford, N.Y., 1970), v, 66 p.

Forming part of the *Tenth Census* (1880), this report contains statistical data related to paper mills.

- 0901 "Flourishing Condition of the New York Machine-Shops." *Scientific American*, n.s., 8 (1863): 229.

The Novelty Iron Works is building machinery for a paper mill "located in the interior of this State."

- 0902 Gibb, George Sweet. *The Saco-Lowell Shops: Textile Machinery Building in New England, 1813-1949*. Cambridge, Mass., 1950. xxxvi, 835 p.

In a move toward product diversification, the Lowell Machine Shop began to manufacture a complete line of paper machinery in 1857 (p. 194).

- 0903 \*Gwynne & Co. *Gwynne's Patent Reaction Pump and Gwynne's Pumping Machine, peculiarly Adapted for the Use of Steamers, Vessels, Manufactories, Paper Mills, Tanneries, Distilleries, and Railroad Stations, Drainage, Irrigation, Coffor-Dams, Mines, Quarries, Dry Docks, and Fire Engines*. 3rd ed. New York, 1854. 46 p. (copy at the Brooklyn Historical Society).

- 0904 Hanaford, Phebe Ann. *Daughters of America; or, Women of the Century*. Augusta, Me., c1882; reprint, Plainview, N.Y., 1974. 750 p.

For Margaret Knight, inventor of the paper bag machine, see pp. 652-53.

- 0905 Harrison, Joseph. *An Essay on the Steam Boiler, by Joseph Harrison, Jr. To which is added the Report of the Committee on Science and the Arts constituted by the Franklin Institute, on the Harrison Boiler ...* Philadelphia, 1867. 219 p.

"The Harrison Boiler May be Seen at the Following Places": pp. 197-201 (used by paper and pulp mills in Missouri, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, and Vermont). On pp. 214-15, a testimonial letter received from McNeil, Irving & Rich's Paper Manufactory, Ellwood, N.J., Aug. 13, 1866.

- 0906 Haunreiter, Kurt J. "200th Anniversary of the Paper Machine." *TAPPI Journal* 80:10 (Oct. 1997): 86-96; 80:12 (Dec. 1997): 62-71.

- 0907 Heine Safety Boiler Co. *The Heine Safety Boiler Co., Manufacturers of Water Tube Steam Boilers for All Pressures, Duties and Fuels*. [8th ed.]. St. Louis, [Preface, 1899; Reprinted 1900]. 186 p.

See "Paper Manufacturers" (p. 179) within the much larger list of installations.

- 0908 Heyn, Ernest V. et al. *Fire of Genius: Inventors of the Past*

*Century, based on the Files of Popular Science Monthly Since Its Founding in 1872.* Garden City, N.Y., 1976. 340 p.

"Paper Bag": pp. 46-47 (Margaret E. Knight, inventor of the machine for manufacturing the flat-bottomed paper bag).

- 0909 Hickok (W. O.) Manufacturing Company. *Between the Lines, 1844-1944: An Informal History of the W. O. Hickok Manufacturing Company, Makers of Ruling Machines Since 1844.* [Harrisburg, Pa., 1944]. 24 p.

- 0910 Hickok (W. O.) Manufacturing Company. *Illustrated Catalogue of Ruling Machines, Ruling Pens, Sawing Machines, Press Boards, Table Shears, Standing Presses, &c. and Bookbinders' Machinery in General.* New York, c1860. 24 p. (copy at American Antiquarian Society; AAS also owns the 1868 ed.).

An undated *Catalogue* of 56 p. is held by the University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Romaine Trade Catalogs, Office Supplies, box 8; defective with missing pages).

- 0911 Hoe (R.) & Company. *August, 1869. Printers' and Binders' Warehouse. R. Hoe & Co.'s Price List of Printing Materials, etc. ...* [New York?, 1869]. unpagged (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

On p. [3], a paper wetting machine; on p. [4], paper and cardboard cutting machines.

- 0912 Hoffecker, Carol E. *Wilmington, Delaware: Portrait of an Industrial City, 1830-1910.* Charlottesville, Va., 1974. xvi, 187 p.

See p. 19, advertisement from the *Wilmington City Directory* (1845) for Hollingsworth & Teas, blacksmiths, boat builders, and boiler makers, with a product line of rolling mill, saw, paper, and grist mill machinery. On p. 23, Pusey & Jones diversifies its iron works to begin the manufacture of calendar rolls for paper mills.

- 0913 Holyoke Machine Co. *Holyoke Machine Company, Manufacturers of Turbine Water Wheels, Paper Makers' Machinery, Gearing, Shafting, and Mill Work ...* [Boston, 1876]. 77 p. (copies at American Antiquarian Society, American Textile History Museum, Lowell, Mass.).

A similar trade catalog dated 1874 (91 p.) is held by the American Textile History Museum, Lowell, Mass.

- 0914 "Improved Machine for Washing Paper Stock." *Scientific American*, n.s., 19 (1868): 257.

The inventor is J. E. Andrews, Coeyman's Hollow, Albany Co., N.Y. With an accompanying view, "Andrews' Paper Stock Washing Machine."

- 0915 "Improved Paper Bag Machine." *Scientific American*, n.s., 28 (1873): 169.

Invented by Truman Hotchkiss, Stratford, Conn.

- 0916 "Improved Ruling Machine." *Scientific American*, n.s., 13 (1865): 66.

Designed by J. C. Forman, Hamilton, Oh.

- 0917 "Improvement in Machines for Making Paper." *Scientific American* 5 (1849/50): 225.

An illustrated report of the "Regulator or Pulp Metre" invented by Henry Pohl, Paterson, N.J.

- 0918 "Improvements in Paper Machinery." *Scientific American*, n.s., 7 (1862): [145].

Includes an illustration of James Harper's modification of the Fourdrinier machine manufactured by Rice, Barton & Co., Worcester, Mass.

- 0919 Ingram, J. S. *The Centennial Exposition described and illustrated* ... Philadelphia and St. Louis, c1876. 652 p.

"Centennial Envelope-making Machine:" pp. 134-35; "The Lockwood Envelope Machine": pp. 142-45 (made by the Lockwood Manufacturing Co., presumably identical with the firm by that name in East Boston, Mass.); "Gumming and Folding Machine for Envelopes": pp. 145-46 (Samuel Raynor & Co., New York).

See also "Apparatus for Printing Wall Paper" (pp. 157-58) and "Japanese Paper Ware" produced by Jennings Brothers, N.Y. (p. 224).

Also available in a larger edition with 770 pages.

See also *Publishers' Weekly*, special "Centennial Exposition Number," vol. 10, no. 1 (July 1, 1876), with much information about the exhibitors, as in "Paper," pp. 34-35. See also the "Alphabetical Index of American Exhibitors" on pp. 54-55.

- 0920 Jarvis Engineering Co. *The Jarvis Patent Furnace, or System of Setting Steam Boilers, to Utilize All Kinds of Cheap Fuels* ... Boston, 1887. 56 p.

See p. 50 for a listing of paper mills utilizing Jarvis Engineering Co. equipment.

- 0921 Jones, Dwight E. *The Jones Story*. Pittsfield, Mass., 1966. 41 p.

About Edward Dorr Griffin Jones, founder in 1845 of the E. D. Jones Co., East Lee, Mass., makers of paper mill machinery.

- 0922 Jones, Dwight E., and Henry H. Williams. *From E. D. Jones & Sons to Beloit Fiber Systems, 1845-1995: A 150 Year Story of Success in the Berkshires*. Dalton, Mass., [1996?]. 61 p. (copy at the Berkshire Athenaeum, Pittsfield, Mass.).

- 0923 Khan, Bibi Zorina. "Married Women's Property Laws and Female Commercial Activity: Evidence from United States Patent Records, 1790-1895." *Journal of Economic History* 56 (1996): 356-88.

For Margaret Knight, inventor of the paper bag machine, see pp. 370, 381, 382.

- 0924 Khan, Bibi Zorina. "'Not for Ornament': Patenting Activity by Nineteenth-Century Women Inventors." *Journal of Interdisciplinary History* 31 (2000/01): 159-95.

For Margaret Knight, inventor of the paper bag machine, see p. 167.

- 0925 Kingsland, Charles S. "Paper Machinery, Adapted, and Improved, for the Manufacture of Fine Writing Paper." Senior thesis, Stevens Institute of Technology, Hoboken, N.J., 1879. 70 leaves.

- 0926 Kneeland, Joseph Champion, and Geo. M. Phelps. *To papermakers. A machine for laying paper even, as it comes from the cutter* ... Troy, N.Y., 1848. folded leaf printed on 1 side (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

- 0927 Knight, Edward Henry. *Knight's American Mechanical Dictionary. A Description of Tools, Instruments, Machines, Processes, and Engineering; History of Inventions, General Technological Vocabulary, and Digest of Mechanical Appliances in Science and the Arts*. New York, 1872-76; reprint, Almonte, Ont., 2003. 3 vols.

See, principally, vol. 3, pp. 1603-29.

- 0928 Knight, Edward Henry. *Knight's New Mechanical Dictionary. A Description of Tools, Instruments, Machines, Processes, and Engineering. With Indexical References to Technical Journals (1876-1880)*. Boston, 1883; reprint, [Missouri], 1979. viii, 960 p.

See, principally, pp. 654-60.

- 0930 Knowles Steam Pump Works. *Knowles Special Catalogue of Power Pumps, including Special Designs of Steam and Power Pumping Plants for Paper and Sulphite Mills and Other Industries Requiring Power Pumps ...* New York, c1898. 93 p. (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Romaine Trade Catalogs coll.).

Cover title: *Knowles Power Pumps and Paper and Pulp Mills. Special Catalogue 1898*.

- 0931 Krismann, Carol. *Encyclopedia of American Women in Business from Colonial Times to the Present*. Westport, Conn., 2005. 2 vols.

For Margaret E. Knight, see vol. 1, pp. 308-9. Ellen Curtis Demorest is treated in vol. 1, pp. 154-55.

- 0932 Landegger, Karl F., and Carl C. Landegger. *Growing with the Paper Industry since 1853...: The Parsons & Whittemore Organization and The Black Clawson Company*. New York, 1968. 24 p.

Black & Clawson, a manufacturer of papermaking machinery, was founded in 1873 in Hamilton, Oh.

- 0933 Lansing, Stuart D. "Development of the Paper Machine." *Paper* 27:23 (Feb. 9, 1921): 20-23.

Contains information about early Fourdrinier machines built in the United States.

- 0934 Larson, Paul S. *An American Musical Dynasty: A Biography of the Wolle Family of Bethlehem, Pennsylvania*. Bethlehem, Pa., and London, c2002. 425 p.

For Francis Wolle and his Union Paper Bag Machine Co., see pp. 176-79.

- 0935 \*Latham Machinery Co. *General Catalog. Bookbinders', Printers' Lithographers', Paper Book Makers' Machinery and Supplies Manufactured and Sold by ...* Chicago, 1901. 111 p. (copy at the Hagley Museum & Library).

- 0936 Link-Belt Engineering Co. *Approved Elevating and Conveying Appliances*. Nicetown, Philadelphia, 1892. 156 p. (copy at the New York Public Library).

See p. 4 concerning the availability of photographs to demonstrate applications in paper and pulp mills for log hauls, block and chip conveyors, chip elevators, coal conveyors, and bark conveyors.

- 0937 Link-Belt Machinery Co. [Catalogue]. Chicago, 1889. 175 p. (copy at the Brown University Library).

On p. 67, Elevator for Fibrous Material, for handling glue stock, rags, paper pulp, etc.; on p. 77, Drop Flight Conveyor, "designed especially for handling chips in Pulp Mills, operated on the new or chemical process."

A Catalogue issued May, 1887, is held by the University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Romaine Trade Catalogs, Handling Equipment, box 2 (see pp. 33-35 for paper and pulp mill machinery).

- 0938 Lovett, Robert W. "Knight, Margaret E." In: Edward T. James et al., eds. *Notable American Women 1607-1950: A Biographical Dictionary* (Cambridge, Mass., c1971), vol. 2, pp. 339-40.

"... she took out her first patent, for an improvement to a paper-feeding machine that would enable it to fold square-bottomed paper bags."

- 0939 [Lukin, James]. *Amongst Machines: A Description of Various Mechanical Appliances Used in the Manufacture of Wood, Metal,*

*and Other Substances. A Book for Boys.* By the Author of "The Young Mechanic." New York, 1876. viii, 335 p.

For papermaking machines, see pp. [242]-55.

- 0940 Macdonald, Anne L. *Feminine Ingenuity: Women and Invention in America*. New York, 1992. 514 p.

Margaret Knight's invention of a machine to make paper bags was adopted by the Eastern Paper Bag Co., Hartford (see pp. 50-56). See also *Women Inventors to whom Patents have been Granted by the United States Government, 1790 to July 1, 1888*. Compiled under the Direction of the Commission of Patents (Washington, D.C., 1888), p. 44, reissue #9,202, listing Knight as the assignor to the Eastern Paper Bag Co., Hartford, May 18, 1880.

- 0941 "Machinery for Manufacturing Paper." *Scientific American*, n.s., 50 (1884): 386 (the related illustrations are on the cover of the June 21, 1884, issue).

At the plant of Pusey & Jones, Wilmington, Del.

- 0942 MacLeod, Christine. "The Paradoxes of Patenting: Invention and Its Diffusion in 18th- and 19th Century Britain, France, and North America." *Technology and Culture* 32 (1991): 885-910.

The spread of the Fourdrinier machine discussed on pp. 899-901.

- 0943 Magee, Gary Bryan. *American and British Paper-Machines and the Limits of Path Dependency*. Canberra, 1995. 30 p.

- 0944 "Manufacture of Steel and Brass Wire Cloth." *Scientific American*, n.s., 7 (1862): 105-6.

At the wire works and wire cloth manufactory of William Cabbie, Brooklyn, N.Y.

- 0945 Maxson, John W. "Coleman Sellers: Machine Maker to America's First Mechanized Paper Mills." *The Paper Maker* 30:1 (Feb. 1961): [13]-27.

See also Thomas Coulson, "Prominent Members of the Franklin Institute. No. 4. Coleman Sellers, 1827-1907." *Journal of the Franklin Institute* 263 (1957): 183-94.

- 0946 Maxson, John W. "Nathan Sellers: America's First Large-Scale Maker of Paper Moulds." *The Paper Maker* 29:1 (Feb. 1960): 1-[16].
- 0947 *Mechanic's Fair Journal and Directory*. no. 1- ; July 1869-Boston.
- Lists paper machinery makers. American Antiquarian Society holds no. 3; Sept. 1869.
- 0948 Miller (Wm. P.) Co. *The Wm. P. Miller Co's American Lubricating Compound* ... Brooklyn, [1886?]. 81 p. (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).
- Includes testimonials from paper and pulp mills.
- 0949 Morsell, James S. *Decision of Hon. James S. Morsell, Assistant Judge of the Circuit Court of District of Columbia, in the Matter of Appeal of John North from the Decision of the Hon. Philip F. Thomas, Commissioner of Patents, awarding Priority to Cyrus Chambers, for certain Improvements in Paper-folding Machinery. Hearing. Aug. 6, 1860. Commissioner's Decision Sustained. Sept. 21, 1860. Counsel of Chambers, Charles F. Stansbury, of Washington.* [Washington, D.C., 1860]. 8 p.
- 0950 Murphy, John Allen. *Walworth, 1842-1942*. [New York?], c1945. 72 p.
- Chap. 8, "Walworth and the Industrial Market" (see pp. 55-56 concerning mechanical improvements in papermaking). The Walworth Company, founded by James Walworth, specializes in industrial valves and fittings. It was formerly known as Walworth & Nason, later incorporated as the Walworth Manufacturing Co.
- 0951 "New Machine." *Scientific American* 3 (1848): 202.
- "A new and valuable machine for the laying off the wet paper sheets as fast as it is manufactured," recently invented by George L. Wright, and currently in use at the Ames mill in Springfield, Mass.
- Reprinted from the *Springfield Republican*.
- 0952 Nichols (S. H.) & Co. *S. H. Nichols & Co., Sole Proprietors of Perry's Patent, Anti-friction, Centrifugal Pump, Particularly Adapted for Distilleries, Tanneries, Paper Mills, and All*

*Excavations ... [Baldwinsville, N.Y., 1864]. unpagged (copy at American Antiquarian Society).*

- 0953 Norwich Board of Trade. *Norwich, Connecticut: Its Importance as a Business and Manufacturing Center and as a Place of Residence. A Brief Review of Its Past and Present.* Norwich, Conn., 1888. 111 p.

See p. 32, Lester and Wasley, envelope machinery, and the Sibley Machine Co., paper machinery.

- 0954 Norwood Engineering Co. *Paper Mill Equipments, Wilson Filters. For Domestic Manufacturing and Municipal Supply. Works at Florence, Mass. Makers of Wilson Filter. Rag Thrashers. Wheat's Imp. Rag Dusters. ... Catalogue No. 25.* Florence, Mass., [late 1890s?]. 19 p. (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

Cover title: *Paper Finishing Machinery and Paper Mill Specialties. Manufactured by Norwood Engineering Co. Florence Mass.*

The rear cover has a view of the company's factory.

- 0955 Orr, Hector. "Heyl's Machine for making Paper Boxes." *Journal of the Franklin Institute* 96 (1873): [217]-19.

The inventor is Henry R. Heyl.

- 0956 "Paper and Paper-Making." *Scientific American* 14 (1858/59): 33-34.

The emphasis is given to the pulp engine designed by J. & R. Kingsland, Franklin, N.J.

- 0957 "Paper Bag Machine." *Scientific American* 14 (1858/59): 24.

Invented by Jacob Keller of Fairview Township, Pa.

- 0958 "Papermaking Machine." *Scientific American* 13 (1857/58): 382.

Reports on a patented improvement to the Fourdrinier machine by Thomas Lindsay, Westville, Conn., and William Geddes, Seymour, Conn.

- 0959 Petroski, Henry. "The Evolution of the Grocery Bag." *The American Scholar* 72 (2003): 99-111.

Discusses improvements by Luther Crowell, Margaret E. Knight, and Francis Wolle.

Based on the author's *Small Things Considered: Why There is No Perfect Design* (New York, 2003), chap. 8, "Design out of a Paper Bag."

- 0960 Pilato, Denise E. *The Retrieval of a Legacy: Nineteenth-Century American Women Inventors*. Westport, Conn., 2000. xvii, 200 p.

Consult index, "Paper bag machine," "Paper feeding machines," "Paper pulp" (contains information about Margaret Knight and Rebecca Sherwood).

- 0961 \*Pusey and Jones Corporation. *Fiftieth Anniversary of the Founding of the Pusey and Jones Company, Wilmington, Delaware*. Wilmington, Del., 1898. 38 p. (copy at the Hagley Museum & Library).

At head of title: 1848-1898.

- 0962 Pusey and Jones Corporation. *A Hundred Years A-Building*. Wilmington, Del., c1948. 56 p.

See pp. 11-12 for the firm's involvement, first on behalf of William Luke's Rockland Mills, as a manufacturer of papermaking machinery.

- 0963 Robillard, Ron. *Windham and Willimantic*. Charleston, S.C., 2005. 128 p.

America's first imported Fourdrinier machine was installed by George Stafford, North Windham (p. 16); he was bought out in 1837 by Charles Smith and Harvey Winchester (the Smith and Winchester Co., of South Windham).

- 0964 Schuessler, Raymond. "The Story of the Paper Bag." *American Forests* 61:11 (Nov. 1955): 18-19, 47.

John Francis Wolle, Bethlehem, Pa., his patent granted in 1852 for a machine to produce paper bags, and the establishment of the Union Paper Bag Machine Co.

Text also in *The Timber Producer*, 1991, no. 7 (July 1991): 22, 24.

- 0965 Scranton, Philip. "Diversity in Diversity: Flexible Production

and American Industrialization, 1880-1930." *Business History Review* 65 (1991): [27]-90.

Includes the paper and papermaking machinery industries.

- 0966 Scranton, Philip. *Endless Novelty: Specialty Production and American Industrialization, 1865-1925*. Princeton, N.J., c1997. xiv, 415 p.

See pp. 46, 86, 266-67 for Thomas Savery's papermaking machinery designed and patented by him and sold through Pusey and Jones Co., Wilmington, Del. See also the indexed entry for "machinery; papermaking." On p. [149], Table 14, "Mixed Format Sectors, \$10 million+ in Output, by Value Added and Employment, 1900" (includes "Paper," from *Report on Manufacturing Industries in the United States at the Eleventh Census, 1890*).

- 0967 Sheffield, Charles Arthur, ed. *The History of Florence, Massachusetts. Including a Complete Account of the Northampton Association of Education and Industry. Illustrated*. Florence, Mass., 1895, c1894. 250 p.

See p. 240 for the Norwood Engineering Co., founded in Florence in 1892, and "doing a general foundry and machine business, dealing in steam plants and manufacturing cutlery and paper machinery." Includes names of the firm's officers.

- 0968 "Shew's Rag Engine." *Scientific American*, n.s., 16 (1867): 340.

Designed by James M. Shew, Glen Rock, Pa.

- 0969 Sluby, Patricia Carter. *The Inventive Spirit of African-Americans: Patented Ingenuity*. Westport, Conn., 2004. xxxviii, 313 p.

For William B. Purvis, holder of several patents for the paper bag machine, see pp. 56, 259-60.

See, additionally, Margaret Hope Bacon, *Not One Race: The Life of Robert Purvis* (Albany, N.Y., c2007), p. 204, William Purvis and his Sterling Paper Bag Co., bankrupt as of 1885; Henry E. Baker, "The Negro in the Field of Invention," *Journal of Negro History* 2 (1917): 21-36 (at 33).

- 0970 Smith and Winchester Manufacturing Company. *A Century of Pioneering in the Paper Industry, 1828-1928. Issued on the Occasion of the Hundredth Anniversary of the Smith &*

*Winchester Manufacturing Company, South Windham, Connecticut.*  
Providence, R.I., 1928. unpagued.

- 0971 \*Smith and Winchester Manufacturing Company. *Descriptive Catalogue of Paper Machinery, including the Fourdrinier and Cylinder Machines, and Finishing Machinery for Both Coarse and Fine Papers ...* Hartford, 1876. unpagued (copies at the Bridwell Library, Southern Methodist University, and the Connecticut Historical Society).

A later catalog (Willimantic, 1883) is held by the Connecticut Historical Society and the Hagley Museum and Library.

- 0972 Snell, Ralph M. "Story of the Ruling Machine." *Hurlbut's Papermaker Gentleman* 3:2 (Sept. 1935): 17-21.

- 0973 Southwark Foundry and Machine Co. *General Catalogue of the Southwark Foundry and Machine Co. Sole Makers of the Porter-Allen Automatic Engine ...* Philadelphia, 1896. 48 p., plates.

"These engines are adapted to all classes of service, being used extensively upon Electric Street Railways, Electric Light Stations, Rolling Mills, Paper Mills, Silk Mills, and other miscellaneous industries" (p. 11).

- 0974 Stout, Mills & Temple. *Catalogue and Price-list of Mill Machinery, Mill Supplies, and the American and New American Turbine Water Wheels.* Dayton, Oh., [1888?]. 216 p. (copy at the Hagley Museum and Library).

- 0975 Stout, Mills & Temple. *Globe Iron Works. Stout, Mills & Temple, Hydraulic Engineers, Patentee and Manufacturers of the American Turbine Water Wheel, Corrugated and Smooth Chilled Iron Rolls, Flour and Paper Mill Machinery, and General Mill Furnishers.* Dayton, Oh., [1873?]. 70 p. (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

- 0976 Stout, Mills & Temple. *Stout, Mills & Temple, Hydraulic Engineers, Patentees and Manufacturers of the American Turbine, the Best Water Wheel in the World. Also, Every Description of Mill Gearing and Shafting, Superior Rag Engines for Paper Mills ...* Dayton, Oh., 1875. 152 p. (copy at American Textile History Museum, Lowell, Mass.).

The American Textile History Museum, Lowell, Mass. holds this firm's *Catalogue of the New American Turbine ...*, editions for

1887 and 1889.

- 0977 \*Stout, Mills & Temple. *Stout, Mills & Temple, Hydraulic Engineers, Patentees and Manufacturers of the American Turbine Water Wheel, Flour and Paper Mill Machinery, and General Mill Furnishers*. Dayton, Oh., 1882. 106 p. The Hagley Museum and Library holds a photocopy (lacks pp. 38-39).

A related catalog for 1884 is held by the Kent State University Library; a catalog for 1889 is held by Indiana Historical Society.

- 0978 Strasser, Susan. *Satisfaction Guaranteed: The Making of the American Mass Market*. New York, c1989. xi, 339 p.

Chap. 2, "The Name on the Label" (see p. 31 for Francis Wolle's patented paper bag-making machine and his Union Paper Bag Machine Co., controlling 90% of the paper bag business).

- 0979 Thimmesh, Catherine. *Girls Think of Everything. Stories of Ingenious Inventions by Women*. Illustrated by Melissa Sweet. Boston, c2000. 57 p.

For Margaret E. Knight's paper bag machine, see pp. 35-38. A book for young readers.

- 0980 Thomson, Ross. *Structures of Change in the Mechanical Age: Technological Innovation in the United States, 1790-1865*. Baltimore, c2009. xiv, 432 p.

See, for example, Table 5.2, "Surveyed Machinery Firms, 1860" (the table includes papermaking).

Thomson's coverage of innovations includes patents.

- 0981 Tower, J. Wallace. "Historical and Other Data Relating to Fourdrinier Paper Making Machines." *Paper Trade Journal* 93:19 (Nov. 5, 1931): 47-50.

A chronology.

- 0982 "Two New Utilizations of Paper Pulp." *Scientific American*, n.s., 36 (1877): 339.

About the paper pulp distributor patented by Isaac Jennings, Fairfield, Conn., and the paper barrel mould patented by Eber Hubbard, Medina, N.Y.

- 0983 United States. Congress. House. *Report of the Select Subcommittee to whom was referred on the seventeenth instant the memorial of Benjamin Tyler, Jun., and John Tyler. January 28, 1811. Read, and referred to the committee of the whole house on the bill for the encouragement of learning and the promotion of the useful arts.* Washington, D.C., 1811. 4 p.

"By various and respectable testimonials accompanying the memorial, it appears, that the improvement under consideration, known by the name of *Tyler's wry-fly-wheel*, has been found to be very useful in the mechanism of corn, wheat, and paper mills" (p. 3). The subcommittee endorses the renewal of the patent secured by Benjamin Tyler in Feb. 1800.

- 0984 United States. Dept. of State. *United States of America. To all to whom these letters patent may come. Whereas Enoch Burt and George Carriel, of Manchester, Connecticut, have alleged that they have invented a new and useful improvement in the machine for dusting rags ... a description whereof is given in the words of the said Enoch Burt and George Carriel, in the schedule, hereto annexed ... In testimony whereof I have caused these letters to be made patent ... [Manchester, Conn., 1836].* broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

Signed by John Forsyth, Secretary of State, and countersigned by Henry L. Ellsworth, Commissioner of Patents.

- 0985 *United States Hardware and Metal Trades Directory ... Boston, 1870. 487 p. (copy at American Antiquarian Society).*

See listings within the different states for machinery and machine tools, also the index to advertisers.

Another ed.: Boston, 1875. 564 p. (copy at the Hagley Museum and Library).

- 0986 Valley Iron Works Mfg. Co. *Hand-book and Descriptive Catalogue of Water-Wheels, Pulp Grinders, Beater Engines, Giant Washers, Pulp Mill Screens, Wood Splitters, Barkers, Pulp Mill Wood Saws, Feed Grinding Mills, General Milling Machinery, etc., etc., Manufactured by the Valley Iron Works Mfg. Co., Appleton, Wis. Appleton, Wis., [1889]. 95 p. (copy at the American Textile History Museum, Lowell, Mass.).*

Cover title: *Catalogue of Machinery Manufactured by Valley*

*Iron Works Mfg. Co., Appleton, Wis., U.S.A.*

- 0987 Vare, Ethlie Ann, and Greg Ptacek. *Mothers of Invention, from the Bra to the Bomb: Forgotten Women & Their Unforgettable Ideas*. New York, 1988. 256 p.

"Margaret Knight: Brown Paper Bags": pp. 49-50.

- 0988 Vare, Ethlie Ann, and Greg Ptacek. *Patently Female, from AZT to TV Dinners. Stories of Women Inventors and Their Breakthrough Ideas*. New York, c2002. xiv, 220 p.

For Margaret Knight and Lydia Deubener, see pp. 26-28.

- 0989 Walworth, Nason & Guild. *Walworth, Nason & Guild's Illustrative and Descriptive Catalogue of Wrought Iron Pipes, and Iron and Brass Fixtures for Steam, Gas, Water, &c. ...* 2nd ed. New York, 1851, c1850. 65 p. (copy at the Buffalo & Erie County Public Library).

For paper mill installations, see pp. 38, 45.

Later catalogues are issued by the Walworth Manufacturing Co.

- 0990 "Washing Paper Stock." *Scientific American* 10 (1854/55): 265.

Patented by Horace W. Peaslee, New York. With an accompanying view, "Machine for Washing Paper Stock."

- 0991 "Wilmington and Its Industries." *Lippincott's Magazine of Popular Literature and Science* 11 (1873): 369-88, 511-28.

See p. 378, Pusey & Jones and its production of iron ships, steamboats, machines, and engines for paper mills and iron-rolling mills; on p. 518, a view of "Jessup A. Moore's Paper-Mills."

- 0992 *The Woman's Journal*. Boston, etc.

Two articles about Margaret Knight as follows:

"The Paper Bag Invention." III:29 (July 29, 1872): 232;

"A Lady in A Machine Shop." III:51 (Dec. 21, 1872): 403.

- 0993 Woodside, Laurence M., ed. *Paper Machine Felts: Their Manufacture and Application for Improved Papermaking*. Albany, 1967. ix, 211 p.

Contains scattered information about the Albany Felt Co., founded in 1895. The rev. ed. (Albany, 1976) has title, *Paper Machine Felts and Fabrics*. This edition lacks a statement of editorial responsibility.

#### PAPIER-MÂCHÉ

- 0994 Garvin, James L. *A Building History of Northern New England*. Hanover, N.H., c2001. ix, 199 p.

See "The Greek Revival Style" (pp. 114-18) and the reference on p. 118 to papier-mâche ornaments being produced by American manufacturers in a rush to meet the popular demand for Grecian Revival style ornamentation.

For a general reference to papier-mâche moldings, see Judith Miller, *Classic Style*. Photography by Tim Clinch (New York, 1998), p. 54.

- 0995 Knight, Edward Henry. "Mechanical Progress." In: *The First Century of the Republic: A Review of American Progress* (New York, 1876), pp. 39-146.

See p. 126 for papier-mâché.

- 0996 "Papier Mache Ornaments." *New York State Mechanic* 2 (1842/43): 197.

- 0997 Toller, Jane. *Papier-mâché in Great Britain and America*. Newton, Mass., 1962. 126 p.

Also a British ed. (London, 1962).

#### PATENTS

For access to scanned images of pre-1976 American patent applications, consult the U.S. Patent Office website at <https://www.uspto.gov/patents/search>. A valuable guide to accessing patent information in Internet form is by Brian Pennington, "Patent Searches: Step-by-Step," *Chronicle of the Early American Industries Association* 55 (2002): 160-65.

- 0998 *The American Journal of Improvements in the Useful Arts, and Mirror of the Patent Office of the United States*. Vol. 1; 1828. Washington, D.C.

Lists of patents and patentees are scattered throughout.  
Edited by I. L. Skinner.

- 0999 "The American Wood Paper Company and the Fiber Disintegrating Company." *Scientific American*, n.s., 18 (1868): 74.

Litigation concerning the reissued Watt and Burgess patent  
"to produce paper pulp by boiling in caustic alkali under  
pressure."

- 1000 \*Brungger, Hermann. *In the United States Patent Office. Interference. Hermann Brungger versus Sidney Smith. Art of Digesting Paper Stock. Decision in Favor of Brungger. Henry Orth, Attorney, and Philipps, Munson, & Phelps, Counsel for Brungger.* New York, [1892]. 11 p. (copy at the Hagley Museum and Library).

Walter Johnson, Examiner of Interferences.

- 1001 *Decision of the Board of Examiners in Chief on the Appeal from the Decision of the Examiner Rejecting the Application of John S. Gallaher, Jr., Assignor to Chambers Bro. & Co., for a Patent for a Machine for Folding Paper. November 29th, 1861. Examiner's Decision Reversed. Charles F. Stansbury, Attorney for Chambers Bro. & Co. Philadelphia, 1862. 28 p. (copy at American Antiquarian Society).*

- 1002 *Deutsch-amerikanische Gewerbe- und Industrie-Zeitung. Jahrg. 1-5; 1872-77. Newark, N.J., etc.*

See, for example, Jahrg. 2, Nr. 10 (1. Juli 1873), pp. 108-9,  
for papermaking patents.

- 1003 Elliot, William. *The Patentee's Manual, contained a List of Patents granted by the United States for the Encouragement of Arts & Sciences, alphabetically arranged, from 1790 to 1830 ...* Washington, D.C., 1830. xviii, 3-118, [137]-155 [i.e., 138-153] p.

- 1004 *Eureka; or, The Journal of the National Association of Inventors.* Vol. 1; Sept. 1846-Aug. 1847. New York.

Lists patents for papermaking and machinery.

- 1005 \*Fisher, Samuel Sparks. *Reports of Cases arising upon Letters Patent for Inventions, determined in the Circuit Courts of*

*the United States. Cincinnati, 1870-74. 6 vols.*

Covers the years 1848-73.  
Subtitle varies.

- 1006 Harris, Elizabeth M. *Patent Models in the Graphic Arts Collection*. Washington, D.C., 1997. 145 p.

The National Museum of American History collection includes models of machines to cut and fold paper, also paper-ruling and machines to cut paper collars and to make paper bags.

- 1007 *Henry Voelter's Patent for Reducing Wood to Paper Pulp. Papers in the Matter of the Application of Henry Voelter for Extension of Reissue of Letters Patent for Improvement for Reducing Wood to Paper Pulp*. [Washington, D.C., 1880]. 272 p.

"Your petitioner, now residing at Heidenheim, Germany, prays that the Reissue Letters Patent, No. 4418, for improvements in reducing wood to paper pulp, granted to his assignee, Alberto Pagenstecher, June 6, 1871, may be extended to your petitioner For seven years from and after the expiration of said reissue."

Mr. Voelter is represented by his attorney, Louis Prang.

Includes depositions and/or testimony by Alvah Crocker, Warren F. Daniell, Warner Miller, Alberto Pagenstecher, James Willard Rice, William A. Russell, among others.

- 1008 Janssen, Barbara Suit. *Patent Models Index. Guide to the Collections of the National Museum of American History, Smithsonian Institution*. Washington, D.C., 2010. 2 vols.

Vol. 1. *Listings by Patent Number and Invention Name*. Vol. 2. *Listings by Inventor and Residence of Inventor*.

- 1009 *Journal of the Franklin Institute, of the State of Pennsylvania, for the Promotion of the Mechanic Arts ... Vols. 1-current; 1826-current*. Philadelphia.

Vols. 1-4 called *Franklin Journal, and American Mechanics' Magazine ... Vols. 1-69* contain extensive descriptive lists, often with remarks by the editor, of newly granted American and English patents issued during 1825-69, including those related to papermaking; e.g., William Magaw's patent for manufacturing paper from straw, hay, and other vegetable substances, or the one granted to Ephraim F. and Thomas Blank for paper made from scrap leather, each in 1830 (vol. 5, pp. 313-16), or the patent

granted to Nicholas A. Sprague, Fredonia, N.Y., for paper made from husks of Indian corn (vol. 3, p. 60).

See also the *Index to the Journal of the Franklin Institute (Including the Franklin Journal) for the One Hundred and Twenty Volumes from 1826 to 1885. Arranged According to Subjects and Authors*. Philadelphia, 1890. 416 p. See pp. 209-11, subjects, including references to patents, beginning "Paper" or "Paper-maché."

- 1010 Law, Stephen Dodd. *Digest of American Cases Relating to Patents for Inventions and Copyrights from 1789 to 1862 ...* New York, 1862. 697 p. Includes related works by the author.

Another ed.: 5th rev. ed. New York, 1877. 697 p. Includes related works by the author.

- 1011 *Patent History Materials Index - List of all U.S. Patents and Patentees - 1790-1829.*

Internet text: <https://ipmall.law.unh.edu/content/patent-history-materials-index-list-all-us-patents-and-patentees-1790-1829> (accessed Nov. 26, 2022).

- 1012 Preble, William Pitt. *Patent Case Index: Containing Lists of All the Cases Involving Patents for Inventions as Reported in the State and Federal Reports, Robb's and Fisher's Patent Cases, and the Patent Office Gazette, up to the Present Time: Together with a Brief Synopsis of the Law Points Decided, Arranged Alphabetically*. Boston, 1880. 320 p.

- 1013 Preble, William Pitt. *Patent Case Index: Containing Lists of All the Cases Involving Patents for Inventions as Reported in the United States Supreme Court and Circuit Court Reports, Robb's and Fisher's Patent Cases, the Federal Reporter, and the Patent Office Gazette, up to January 1, 1884; Together with a Brief Synopsis of the Law Points Decided, Arranged Alphabetically*. 2nd ed. Boston, 1884. 707 p.

- 1014 \*Record: *S. B. Dorlan vs. J. M. Dorlan*. [n.p., 187-] (copy at Millersville University Library, Special Collections).

A compilation of printed and holograph materials concerning the patent infringement litigation between Samuel B. Dorlan and James M. Dorlan, both Chester Co., Pa., for a paper sizing process (U.S. patent no. 127,858, July 11, 1872).

- 1015 \*Rossman, Joseph. [Patent Bibliographies]. *Paper Trade Journal* as follows:
- "Cornstalks in Paper Making." 91:23 (Dec. 4, 1930): 51-54;  
 "Decorated Paper." 90:18 (May 1, 1930): 64-69;  
 "Fireproofing of Paper and Boards." 91:9 (Aug. 28, 1930): 42-43;  
 "History of Laminated Wall Board Patents." 86:3 (Jan. 19, 1928): 45-47;  
 "Manufacture of Photographic Paper." 88:7 (Feb. 14, 1929): 59-64;  
 "The Manufacture of Safety Paper." 87:10 (Sept. 6, 1928): 61-64; 87:12 (Sept. 20, 1928): 56-60;  
 "The Manufacture of Waxed Paper." 90:5 (Jan. 30, 1930): 56-65;  
 "Paper Sizing Patent Review." 89:4 (July 25, 1929): 54-60;  
 "Sulphate Process Patent Review." 87:6 (Aug. 9, 1928): 57-59;  
 "Wall Board Patent History." 86:22 (May 31, 1928): 50-53.
- Cf. Clarence J. West, *Bibliography of Pulp and Paper Making 1928-1935* (New York, 1936), pp. 396-97. There are additional indexed references to Rossman's patent reviews in this volume.
- 1016 Rowley, A. S., and Thomas Allen Jenckes. *Brief for the Defendants in the Cases upon the Patent of Horace W. Peaslee, for an Improvement in Machines for Washing Paper Stock*. New York, 1872. 9 p. (copy at Brown University's Hay Library).
- At head of title: In the Circuit Court of the United States for the Northern and Southern Districts of New York.
- 1017 Schmookler, Jacob. *Invention and Economic Growth*. Cambridge, Mass., 1966. xv, 332 p.
- See Figure 6, "Important Inventions, 1810-1950, and Patents, 1848-1950, in Paper Making" (p. 78), and Table A-2, "United States Patents in Railroading, Agriculture, Petroleum Refining, and Paper Making, 1837-1957 (Annual Number and Nine-Year Moving Averages," on pp. 223-26).
- 1018 Schmookler, Jacob. *Patents, Invention, and Economic Change: Data and Selected Essays*. Edited by Zvi Griliches and Leonid Hurwicz. Cambridge, Mass., 1972. xvii, 292 p.
- Pt. 2, "Patent Statistics," contains "Time Series of Patents Classified by Industry, United States, 1837 to 1957" ("Paper and Paper Products," at pp. 192-201).

- 1019 \*Stansbury, Charles Frederick. *Argument before the Hon. Philip F. Thomas, Commissioner of Patents, in the Matter of the Interference between the Applications of John North and Chambers, Jr., for certain Improvements in Paper-folding Machinery, by Charles F. Stansbury, Attorney for Cyrus Chambers, Jr. Hearing, March 12, 1860.* Washington, D.C., 1860. 20 p. (copy at the Library Company of Philadelphia).
- 1020 \*Stansbury, Charles Frederick. *Argument on Appeal to the Board of Examiners in Chief, from the Decision of the Examiner, rejecting the Application of John S. Gallaher, Jr., Assignor to Chambers, Bro. & Co., for a Patent for a Machine for Folding Paper.* Philadelphia, 1862. 11 p. (copy at the Library of Congress).
- 1021 Swaine, Robert Taylor. *The Cravath Firm and Its Predecessors, 1819-[1948].* New York, 1946-48. 3 vols.
- For the protracted patent litigation involving the Union Paper-Collar Co., see vol. 1, pp. 302-4, 337.
- 1022 \*Tucker, Stephen D. *In the United States Patent Office. Interference, S.D. Tucker versus L. C. Crowell. Machines for Cutting and Folding Paper. Testimony for Tucker. Munson & Philipp, of Counsel for Tucker.* New York, 1877. 12 p.
- Copy at Columbia University Libraries, also holding *In the Matter of the Interference between the Reissue Application of Luther C. Crowell, filed July 7, 1879, and the Application of Walter Scott, filed March 20, 1876. Subject, Rotating Paper-folding Machines. Testimony on behalf of Crowell. Munson & Phillipp, of Counsel for Crowell. Coburn & Thacher, of Counsel for Scott.* Boston, 1881. 120, [10], 5 p. At head of title: United States Patent Office, before the Commissioner of Patents.
- The Hagley Museum and Library holds three additional patent interference documents, one entered under Walter Scott (1844-1907) for his testimony, the other two entered under Chambers & Mendham (Philadelphia); all three are printed in 1877.
- 1023 Underwood, Lineas D. "Cumulative Supplement" No. 4 Underwood's List of Adjudicated Patents and Disclaimers. *Arranged by Number and by Subject-Matter or Title or Invention.* Washington, D.C., c1915. 251 p.
- 1024 Underwood, Lineas D. et al. *A List of Adjudicated Patents.*

*Arranged by Number and by Subject-Matter or Title of Invention.* Washington, D.C., 1907. 325 p.

Enhanced by an "Alphabetical Index of Adjudicated Patents for Inventions."

- 1025 United States. Dept. of State. *Letter from the Secretary of State, Transmitting a List of the Names of Persons to whom Patents have been issued ...* Washington, D.C., 1805-34.

See, for instance, the volume issued in 1817 listing Thomas Gilpin's patent for machine-made paper, Dec. 24, 1816.  
Title varies.

- 1026 United States. Patent Office. *Annual Report of the Commissioner of Patents Office.* Washington, D.C., 1865-1965.

Consult for papermaking machinery, paper moulds, paper-cutting machines, paper finishing machines, pasteboard, pulp, vats, watermarks, etc., also a wide variety of paper products

- 1027 United States. Patent Office. *Classified Index of Subjects of Inventions adopted in the U.S. Patent Office, March 1, 1872.* Washington, 1872. 321 p.

- 1028 United States. Patent Office. *Decisions of the Commissioner of Patents.* Washington, D.C., 1869-1968.

As of 1876, includes "Decisions of United States Courts in Patent Cases."

- 1029 United States. Patent Office. *A Digest of Patents, issued by the United States, from 1790 to January 1, 1839.* Washington, D.C., 1840. xix, 670 p.

See Class III, *Fibrous and Textile Substances* (pp. 85-130), also the index of names; e.g. John Ames, for his patents for to paper machinery, paper cutting, papermaking, paper sizing, etc., or Samuel Green's patent in 1809 for using seaweed in the papermaking process (p. 118).

- 1030 United States. Patent Office. *List of Patents for Inventions and Designs, issued by the United States, from 1790 to 1847 ...* Compiled and Published under the Direction of Edmund Burke. Washington, D.C., 1847. lxxv, 606 p.

For wire gauze, see p. 64; for papermakers' felts, p. 71; for paper and papermaking improvements, paper-cutting machines, paper moulds, paper sizing, pulp dressers, rag cleaners, etc., pp. 85-87.

- 1031 United States. Patent Office. *Official Gazette of the United States Patent Office*. Vols. 1-882; Jan. 3, 1872-Jan. 26, 1971. Washington, D.C.

- 1032 United States. Patent Office. *Report of the Commissioner of Patents*. Washington, D.C., [1840?]-1965.

May include the relevant patent schematics.

- 1033 United States. Patent Office. *Subject-matter Index of Patents for Inventions issued by the United States Patent Office from 1790 to 1873, inclusive*. Compiled and published under the Direction of M. D. Leggett, Commissioner of Patents. Washington, 1874. 3 vols.

- 1034 United States. Senate. Committee on Patents. *Report (To Accompany bill S. 2221.)* ... [Washington, D.C., 1888]. 2 p.

Recommends the extension of Seth Wheeler's patent for an improvement in wrapping paper granted on July 25, 1871.

#### PHOTOGRAPHIC PAPER

- 1035 Ackerman, Carl W. *George Eastman*. With an Introduction by Edwin R. A. Seligman ... and with Illustrations. Boston, 1930; reprint, Clifton, N.J., 1973. xviii, 522 p.

In 1885, Eastman challenged the Hurlbut Paper Co., of Massachusetts, to manufacture photographic paper that will rival his samples of high quality European papers (pp. 53-54).

- 1036 Crawford, William. *The Keepers of Light: A History & Working Guide to Early Photographic Processes*. Dobbs Ferry, N.Y., c1979. 318 p.

"The Beginning of Modern Printing Papers": pp. [63]-65 (the section, "Papers," pp. [135]-43, is not an historical approach).

- 1037 Jenkins, Reese. *Images and Enterprise: Technology and the American Photographic Industry, 1839 to 1925*. Baltimore, c1975. xviii, 371 p.

See chap. 3, "The Gelatin Revolution, 1880-95," especially pp. 90-95, "Phase 2: 'Paper War' (1893-95)." See also chap. 9, "Horizontal Integration: Eastman Kodak" (Stage 2, "Photographic Papers," pp. 191-208).

- 1038 Mees, C. E. Kenneth. "Leo Hendrik Baekeland and Photographic Printing Papers." *Chemistry and Industry* 51 (1955): 1134-38.

Baekeland's Velox printing papers were produced by his Nepera Chemical Co., Nepera Park, Yonkers, N.Y.

See also Harold Evans; Gail Buckland; David Lefer, *They Made America: From the Steam Engine to the Search Engine: Two Centuries of Innovators* (New York, c2004), pp. 172-79.

- 1039 Morris, Susan W. "Resource Networks: Industrial Research in Small Enterprises, 1850-1930." Ph.D. diss., The Johns Hopkins University, 2003. v, 383 leaves.

Chap. 5, "'Photography Brought Us Together': Leo Hendrik Baekeland as Serial Entrepreneur" (explores Dr. Baekeland's contributions to photographic paper improvement).

- 1040 Pritchard, Michael. "Paper and Photographic Paper." In: John Hannavy, ed. *Encyclopedia of Nineteenth-Century Photography* (New York, 2008), vol. 2, pp. 1051-53.

- 1041 Reilly, James M. *The Albumen & Salted Paper Book: The History and Practice of Photographic Printing, 1840-1895*. Rochester, N.Y., 1980. 133 p.

#### SPECIALIZED PAPER PRODUCTS

- 1042 Bainbridge, John G. "The Stationery Trade." In: Chauncey Mitchell Depew, ed. *1795-1895: One Hundred Years of American Commerce ... Illustrated* (New York, 1895; reprint, New York, 1968), vol. 2, pp. 642-47.

For the early manufacturing of envelopes, see p. 645.

- 1043 Barker, Ernest F. "Paper Products Have a History Too: Postage Stamps and Posters, Photographic Paper and Paper Bags and Boxes, Doilies and Decalcomanias, Blotters and Wallpaper ... Paper Money ..." *Paper Trade Journal* 141:29 (July 22, 1957): 40-43.

- 1044 Bartels, J. Murray. *Bartels' Catalogue and Reference List of the United States Stamped Envelopes, Wrappers, Letter Sheets, and Postal Cards, also those of the Philippines, Porto Rico and Cuba*. Third ed. Edited by V. M. Berthold. Boston, 1904. 150 p.
- Plimpton & Morgan (Hartford), the Hartford Manufacturing Co., and James Purcell (Holyoke) are identified as contractors for the United States Government's stamped envelopes. Detailed information is provided throughout the volumes about paper color and watermarks, also variations in shapes, knives, and dies. Edition of 250 copies.
- 1045 Beillis, Mary. *Biography of Marvin Stone, Inventor of Drinking Straws*.
- Internet text: <https://www.thoughtco.com/history-of-drinking-straws-1992399> (accessed Nov. 14, 2022).
- 1046 Benjamin, Maynard H. *The History of Envelopes, 1840-1900*. [Alexandria, Va.?], 1997. v, 100 p.
- Contains histories of American envelope companies. Title and authorship statement are taken from the cover.
- 1047 Berlin & Jones Envelope Co. *Only a Scrap of Paper*. New York, [1888?]. 34 leaves.
- A history of papermaking, watermarks, stationery, envelopes, visiting cards, and menus. Dating derived from Library of Congress cataloging, with the authorship attributed to Walker G. Berlin.
- 1048 \*Berlin & Jones Envelope Co. *Reduced Price List of Patent Machine Gummed Envelopes*. New York, [ca. 1890]. 39 p. (copy at the University of Delaware Library).
- 1049 Boyd, Steven R. *Patriotic Envelopes of the Civil War: The Iconography of Union and Confederate Covers*. Baton Rouge, La., c2010. x, 132 p.
- There are several available resources devoted to this genre appealing to collectors and Civil War historians.
- 1050 Brigham, Clarence Saunders. *Fifty Years of Collecting Americana for the Library of The American Antiquarian Society, 1908-*

1958. Worcester, Mass., 1958. 185 p.

The "Minor Collections" section (pp. 135-61) gives an overview of genres like "Advertising Cards" (pp. 137-38), "Valentines" (pp. 157-58), and "Watermarks" (pp. 160-61).

- 1051 Buday, György [George Buday]. *The History of the Christmas Card*. London, c1954; reprint, Detroit, 1992. xxiii, 394 p.

Consult the volume's index for "American, Christmas cards, etc." Buday devotes a chapter to the valentine card (pp. 45-52), with references to the products of G. C. Whitney, Worcester, Mass.

See also "A List of Christmas Card Publishers" (pp. 262-82), including some American publishers. The color plates present in the London edition are reproduced in the 1992 reprint in black and white.

- 1052 Chase, Ernest Dudley. *The Romance of Greeting Cards: An Historical Account of the Origin, Evolution, and Development of the Christmas Card, Valentine, and Other Forms of Engraved or Printed Greetings from the Earliest Days to the Present Time*. Introduction by Harry W. Brown. Cambridge, Mass., 1926; reprint, Detroit, 1971. xv, 255 p.

In addition to greeting cards, the author is attentive to the matching envelopes.

- 1053 Cheney, Lynne. "You can thank Louis Prang for all those cards." *Smithsonian* 8:9 (Dec. 1977): 120-25, port.

- 1054 Dawson, Tom, and Judy Dawson. *The Hochman Encyclopedia of American Playing Cards*. Stamford, Conn., 2000. vii, 324 p.

A comprehensive resource for identifying the early American manufacturers of playing card decks.

Based on Gene Hochman's *Encyclopedia of American Playing Cards*, published in six parts between 1976 and 1981.

- 1055 "Facts About Blotting Paper." *Scientific American* 76 (1897): 267.

- 1056 Freeman, Larry. *Louis Prang: Color Lithographer, Giant of a Man*. Watkins Glen, N.Y., 1971. 190 p.

See, for instance, chap. 4, "Colored Cards for the Masses," and chap. 8, "Sentimental Greetings."

- 1057 Garvey, Ellen Gruber. *The Adman in the Parlor: Magazines and the Gendering of Consumer Culture, 1880s to 1910s*. New York, 1996. viii, 230 p.

See chap. 1 for chromolithography and promotional trade cards.

- 1058 Golden, Jack. "Louis Prang & Co." In: Madeleine B. Stern, ed. *Publishers for Mass Entertainment in Nineteenth Century America* (Boston, c1980), pp. [250]-60.

The author's focus is on trade cards.

- 1059 Hargrave, Catherine Perry. *A History of Playing Cards and A Bibliography of Cards and Gaming*. Boston, 1930; reprint, New York, 1966. xxiv, 468 p.

Chap. 13, "Playing Cards in America."

- 1060 Hasbrouck (F. S.) & Co. *Trade Price List of Cammeyer's Patent Box Envelopes, Crushed Envelopes, Grocers' Sample Boxes and Legal Wrappers, Manufactured by F. S. Hasbrouck & Co., Successors to J. T. Cameron, 49 John Street, New York*. New York, [between 1873 and 1899?]. 15 p. (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

- 1061 Henkin, David M. *City Readings: Written Words and Public Spaces in Antebellum New York*. New York, c1998. xii, 242 p.

See, for instance, chap. 4, "Word on the Streets: Bills, Boards, and Banner," highlighting the urban proliferation of circulars, handbills, posters, showbills, trade cards, etc.

- 1062 Henkin, David M. *The Postal Age: The Emergence of Modern Communications in Nineteenth-Century America*. Chicago, c2006. xv, 221 p.

See chap. 6, "Mass Mailings: Valentines, Junk Mail, and Dead Letters."

- 1063 Jay, Robert. *The Trade Card in Nineteenth-Century America*. Columbia, Mo., 1987. 112 p.

Contains a valuable bibliography at pp. 107-10.

- 1064 Kibel, Jennifer Feingold. "Pulp Fashion: The History of Patented

Paper Clothing." Master of Arts thesis, Fashion Institute of Technology, 1998. xvi, 253 leaves.

Identifies scores of relevant American patents, many of which are reproduced in the text.

- 1065 Lambert, Luna Frances. "The Seasonal Trade: Gift Cards and Chromolithography in America, 1874-1910." Ph.D. diss., The George Washington University, 1980. ix, 191 leaves.
- 1066 Lee, Ruth Webb. *A History of Valentines*. New York, c1952. 239 p.
- A standard resource. Includes references to Edward Whitney, a paper and stationery dealer, Worcester, in chap. 5, "George C. Whitney & Company."
- 1067 Lee, Ruth Webb. "Valentines and Christmas Cards." In: Helen Comstock, ed. *The Concise Encyclopedia of American Antiques* (New York, [1958?]), vol. 2, pp. 494-97.
- 1068 *Louis Prang Invents the American Christmas Card in Boston*.
- Internet text: <https://www.newenglandhistoricalsociety.com/louis-prang-invents-american-christmas-card-boston/> (accessed March 21, 2021).
- 1069 Marten, James Alan. *Children for the Union: The War Spirit on the Northern Home Front*. Chicago, 2004. 209 p.
- For patriotic envelopes and stationery, see pp. 40-42.
- 1070 Mead, Margo B. "Greeting Cards." In: Ray B. Browne and Pat Browne, eds. *The Guide to United States Popular Culture* (Bowling Green, Oh., c2001), pp. 345-46.
- 1071 Panati, Charles. *Extraordinary Origins of Everyday Things*. New York, c1987. xi, 463 p.
- For Charles Stilwell and his self-opening bag, see "Brown Paper Bag: 1883, Philadelphia": pp. 107-8; "Toilet Paper: 1857, United States": pp. 204-6.
- 1072 Pope, Nancy A. "Envelopes in the Machine Age." *EnRoute* (National Postal Museum, Washington, D.C.) 6:2 (April/June 1997): 4-5.
- 1073 Ramage, Robert H. *The History of Envelopes*. New York, 1952.

- 1074 *The Red Envelope*. no. 1-24; July 1915-July 1925. Hartford: United States Envelope Co.

Contains James Logan's valuable "The Story of the Envelope," a series of envelope company histories, chiefly in Buffalo, N.Y. (no. 22); Hartford (no. 14); New York City (no. 5, 7, 15, 17-18, 21); Norwich, Conn., and its envelope-machine industry (no. 19); Philadelphia (no. 22); Rockville, Conn. (no. 12); Springfield, Mass. (no. 16); Worcester, Mass. (no. 9, 23).

A cumulative index of persons and companies discussed in the series appears in no. 24.

- 1075 *Resolution, offered December 9, 1875, by Hon. Lot M. Morrill, in the Senate of the United States. "Resolved: that the Committee on Post Offices and Post Roads be instructed to inquire into the expediency of so amending the laws in relation to the Postal Service of the United States as to produce an annual revenue adequate to the support of said service." ... Statement of Committee Representing Envelope Manufactures, Printers, Stationers, and over 50,000 Dealers throughout the United States, in the interest of the above resolution; before the Committee on Appropriations, House of Representatives, January 26th, 1876, and Senate Committee on Post Offices and Post Roads, February 3rd, 1876.* [Washington, D.C., 1876]. 8 p.

- 1076 Schmidt, Leigh Eric. "The Commercialization of the Calendar: American Holidays and the Culture of Consumption, 1870-1930." *Journal of American History* 78 (1991/92): 887-916.

Discusses, in part, the popularity of holiday cards.

- 1077 Schmidt, Leigh Eric. *Consumer Rites: The Buying & Selling of American Holidays*. Princeton, N.J., c1995. xvi, 363 p.

For Easter, Mother's Day, and Christmas cards, as well as valentines, consult the volume's index for "greeting cards."

- 1078 Schmidt, Leigh Eric. "The Fashioning of a Modern Holiday: St. Valentine's Day, 1840-1870." *Winterthur Portfolio* 28 (1993): 209-45.

- 1079 Shank, Barry. *Token of My Affection: Greeting Cards and American Business Culture*. New York, c2004. xvii, 328 p.

Chap. 1, "Vicious Sentiment: Nineteenth-Century Valentines and the Sentimental Production of Class Boundaries," followed by chap. 2, "The Nineteenth-Century Christmas Card: The Chromo-Reproduction of Sentimental Value."

- 1080 Smith, Jerome Irving. "Saint Valentine in Business." *American Collector* 17:1 (Feb. 1948): 12-14, 23.

Coverage includes the embossed and lace paper made by American and British manufacturers.

- 1081 Staff, Frank. *The Picture Post Card and Its Origins*. New York, 1966. 95 p.

Also discusses pictorial envelopes and writing paper.

- 1082 Staff, Frank. *The Valentine and Its Origins*. London, 1969. 144 p.

- 1083 Steele, H. Thomas; Jim Heimann; Rod Dyer. *Close Cover Before Striking*. New York, c1987. 95 p.

The cardboard matchbook cover is credited to Joshua Pusey, "a Philadelphia patent attorney" who obtained his patent in 1892 (p. 7). See also Stephen Van Dulken, *American Inventions: A History of Curious, Extraordinary, and Just Plain Useful Patents* (New York, 2004), p. 161.

- 1084 Thurston, Eugene E. "The History of the Paper Valentine." *Old-Time New England* 40 (1949/50): [170]-[77].

A discussion, in part, of their American manufacture.

- 1085 United States Envelope Company. *An Early History of the Envelope*. Springfield, Mass., [between 1915 and 1925]. 28 p.

- 1086 United States Envelope Company. *The Envelope: Its Origin, Development and Manufacture*. 2nd ed. Springfield, Mass., 1957. 42 p.

The edition published in 1948 has 39 p.

- 1087 Wells, David Ames. *Our Burden and Our Strength; or, A Comprehensive and Popular Examination of the Debt and Resources of Our Country, Present and Prospective*. New York,

1864. 39 p.

The footnote on p. 38 points out that the cheaper and superior machine-made paper twine is displacing twine made from cotton.

- 1088 White, Elizabeth Alice. "Sentimental Enterprise: Sentiment and Profit in American Market Culture, 1830-1880." Ph.D. diss., Yale University, 1995. x, 326 leaves.

Chap. 4, "Roses are Red": The Symbolic Economy of Valentine's Day, 1840-1880."

- 1089 Whitehill, Walter Muir, ed. *Boston Prints and Printmakers, 1670-1775*. Boston, c1971. xxv, 294 p.

Consult for engraved trade cards.

- 1090 Zukowski, Karen. *Creating the Artful Home: The Aesthetic Movement*. Salt Lake City, c2006. 176 p.

Consult the volume's index for "trade cards," "wallpaper."

- 1091 Zweig, S. Morton, and Roberta Teitel Zweig. *Advertising Ink Blotters: Comprehensive Collectors Guide and Price List. The entire time-span 1852 to 1972*. Chattanooga, Tenn., 2004. 410 p.

Part 5, "Of Pulp & Press Runs" (a guide to blotting paper manufacturers, merchants, distributors, lithographers, and printing companies).

The price guide section encompasses advertising blotters for a broad range of paper goods and stationery.

#### STATISTICAL RESOURCES AND DATA

- 1092 Abbott, Edith, and Sophonisba P. Breckinridge. "Employment of Women in Industries: Twelfth Census Statistics." *Journal of Political Economy* 14 (1906): 14-40.

See the table on p. 30 providing employment data for 1890 and 1900, including numbers of male and female paper and pulp mill operatives.

- 1093 Allen, Steven G. "Changes in the Cyclical Sensitivity of Wages in the United States, 1891-1987." *American Economic Review* 82

(1992): 122-40.

Table 7, "Business-Cycle Coefficients by Industry, 1891-1914, 1921-1941, and 1948-1987" (p. 136).

- 1094 *American Forests and Forest Products*. Washington, D.C., 1928. 324 p.

Prepared by the Forest Service and issued Oct. 1927 (rev. March 1928) as the United States Dept. of Agriculture's *Statistical Bulletin*, no. 21.

"Pulpwood, Wood Pulp, and Paper Statistics. Production, Consumption, Prices, Imports, and Exports": pp. 265-89.

- 1095 *American Industry and Manufactures in the 19th Century: A Basic Source Collection*. New York, 1971. 18 vols.

A valuable reprint collection of censuses of manufactures and United States government reports devoted to manufacturing.

- 1096 "American Paper Gaining Favor in European Markets." *Monthly Summary of Commerce and Finance of the United States*. Series 1899-1900, no. 1 (July 1899): 9.

Provides export statistics covering the years 1889-1899.

This publication is prepared by the Bureau of Statistics, U.S. Treasury Dept.

- 1097 Attack, Jeremy, and Fred Bateman. "How Long Was the Workday in 1880?" *Journal of Economic History* 52 (1992): 129-60.

Includes data for the paper industry.

- 1098 Attack, Jeremy, and Fred Bateman. *Irregular Production and Time-out-of-Work in American Manufacturing Industry in 1870 and 1880: Some Preliminary Estimates*. Cambridge, Mass., 1995. 25 p.

See Table 2, "Days of Full Time Equivalent Operation by Industry and Region during the 1880 Census Year," Table 4, "Percent of Time That Workers Spend Out of Work by Industry and Region during the 1880 Census Year," and Table 5, "Average Number of Days Employed in Customary Occupation during the Year (1875)" (the last table contains data for female and male paper finishers).

- 1099 Atack, Jeremy, and Fred Bateman. "Nineteenth-Century U.S. Industrial Development Through the Eyes of the Census of Manufacturers: A New Resource for Historical Research." *Historical Methods* 32 (1999): 177-88.
- Table 5, "National Sample of Industries with Fifty or More Firms in at Least One Census Year" (includes paper mills).
- 1100 Blumin, Stuart M. "Black Coats to White Collars: Economic Change, Nonmanual Work, and the Social Structure of Industrializing America." In: Stuart W. Bruchey, ed. *Small Business in American Life* (New York, 1980), pp. 100-21.
- Table 4.2, "Product Categories of Specialized Merchants (percent of all commercial advertisers)," provides data in the "Printing, publishing, paper" category for Philadelphia, New York, Charleston, and Hartford for the years 1772, 1792, 1805, 1815, 1845, and 1855.
- 1101 Brady, Dorothy S. "Relative Prices in the Nineteenth Century." *Journal of Economic History* 24 (1964): 145-203.
- Tracks the rising costs of raw materials used in papermaking (alum, potash, rags) in relation to the falling prices for paper. See pp. 166-70 passim, including Table 11, "Prices Received by Peddlers, 1809-1889" (includes "Rags, Mixed"), and Table 12, "Prices of Products Dependent on Potash and Charcoal, 1809-1889" (includes "Paper, Writing").
- 1102 Brissenden, Paul Frederick. *Earnings of Factory Workers, 1899 to 1927: An Analysis of Pay-roll Statistics*. Washington, D.C., 1929; reprint, New York, 1971. xxi, 424 p.
- Replete with data for paper and wood pulp workers.
- 1103 Burns, Arthur Frank. *Production Trends in the United States, since 1870*. New York, 1934. xxxii, 363 p.
- See Table 24 (pp. 113-15), "Retardation in the Growth of Industries: Manufactures and Construction," with data, in the order of presentation, for "wood pulp," "boards paper," "newsprint and book paper," "wrapping paper," and "fine paper." See also the related notes (pp. 344-46) about the author's sources.
- 1104 Cain, Louis P., and Donald G. Paterson. "Biased Technical

Change, Scale, and Factor Substitution in American Industry, 1850-1919." *Journal of Economic History* 46 (1986): 153-64.

Paper is one of the sectors included in Table 1, "Tests of Scale Economies, Biased Technical change, and Factor Substitution for Nineteen Sectors of U.S. Manufacturing, 1850-1919," Table 2, "Coefficients of Scale: U.S. Manufacturing Sectors, 1850-1919," Table 3, "Coefficients of Bias: U.S. Manufacturing Sectors, 1850-1919."

See also Cain and Paterson's "Factor Biases and Technical Change in Manufacturing: The American System, 1850-1919," *ibid.*, 41 (1981): 341-60.

- 1105 Casper, Scott E. "Introduction." In: *The History of the Book in America*, vol. 3, *The Industrial Book, 1840-1880*, ed. by Scott E. Casper et al. (Chapel Hill, N.C., c2007), pp. [1]-39.

Table 1.1, "Printing, book, and stationery trades in the United States, 1850" (pp. 10-11); Table 1.2, "Printing, book, and stationery trades in the United States, 1860" (pp. 12-13); Table 1.3, "Printing, book, and stationery trades in the United States, 1870" (pp. 14-15); Table 1.4, "Printing, book, and stationery trades in the United States, 1880" (pp. 16-17).

- 1106 Christiansen, Jens; Peter Philips; and Mark Prus. "Women, Technology, and Work: The Gender Division of Labor in U.S. Manufacturing, 1850 to 1919." *Research in Economic History* 16 (1996): 103-26.

Provides data for the cigar, paper, and shoe industries. See also pp. 112-13, "The Paper Industry."

- 1107 Day, Edmund Ezra. "Cyclical Fluctuations of the Volume of Manufacture." *Review of Economics and Statistics* 5 (1923): 30-60.

Table 9, "Paper Produced and Newsprint Consumed" (p. 38), covering 1899-1922.

- 1108 Day, Edmund Ezra, and Woodlief Thomas. *The Growth of Manufactures, 1899 to 1923. A Study of Indexes of Increase in the Volume of Manufactured Products*. Washington, D.C., 1928; reprint, New York, 1976. 205 p.

Table 11, "Paper and Printing—Per Cent of Increase, for Census Periods: 1899 to 1923" (p. 72).

- 1109 Douglas, Paul Howard. *Real Wages in the United States, 1890-1926*. Boston, 1930. xxviii, 682 p.

"Paper and Printing": pp. 290-95 (see Table 108, "Average Annual Money Earnings of Employed Wage-Earners in the Paper and Printing Industry," and Table 109, "Relative Real Annual Earnings of Employed Wage-Earners in the Paper and Printing Industry").

- 1110 Du Boff, Richard B. *Electric Power in American Manufacturing, 1889-1958*. New York, 1979. xxiv, 245 p.

See, for instance, Table 26, "Manufacturing Groups: Percentages of Total Primary Power Capacity Electrified (Aggregate Electric Power), 1889-1954," Table 27, "Manufacturing Groups: Primary Electric Motor Capacity as Percentages of Total Primary Power Capacity, 1899-1954," Table 28, "Manufacturing Groups: Non-Electric Power Driving Electric Generators, as Percentages of Total Primary Power Capacity, 1899-1954," Table E-11, "Manufacturing Groups: Power Capacity of Prime Movers and Electric Motors, 1889 (Horsepower)," Table E-12a, "Manufacturing Groups: Distribution of Power Capacity by Prime Movers and Electric Motors, 1899 (Thousand Horsepower)."

- 1111 Erickson, Charlotte. "Emigration from the British Isles to the U.S.A. in 1831." *Population Studies* 35 (1981): 175-97.

Table 14, "Details of occupations of industrial workers among English and Welsh male immigrants to the United States aged 15+ (Class V), 1831."

- 1112 Evans, George Heberton. *Business Incorporations in the United States, 1800-1943*. New York, 1948. viii, 184 p.

The industrial category for "Paper and allied products" used in this resource is code BJ.

- 1113 Fabricant, Solomon. *The Output of Manufacturing Industries, 1899-1937*. With the Assistance of Julius Shiskin. New York, 1940. xxiii, 685 p.

"Paper Products": pp. 206-12.

- 1114 Fenichel, Allen H. "Growth and Diffusion of Power in Manufacturing, 1838-1919." In: *Conference on Research in*

*Income and Wealth, Output, Employment, and Productivity in the United States after 1800* (New York, 1966), pp. 443-78.

Most of the accompanying charts and tables for selected industry groups include data for pulp, paper, and allied products.

- 1115 Frickey, Edwin. *Production in the United States, 1860-1914*. Cambridge, Mass., 1947. xii, 264 p.

Consult the index under "Paper" for statistical data covering 1860-1914 for paper produced, paper consumed, etc.

- 1116 Gallman, Robert E. "Commodity Output, 1839-1899." In: William N. Parker, ed. *Trends in the American Economy in the Nineteenth Century* (Princeton, N.J., 1960), pp. 13-71.

Table A-7, "Value Added by Manufacturing, in Current Prices, by Industry Group and by Source of Data, 1839" (includes pulp, paper, and paper products).

- 1117 Goldin, Claudia Dale. *Understanding the Gender Gap: An Economic History of American Women*. New York, 1990. xviii, 287 p.

Table 3.4, "Sex Segregation and Piecework Among 48 Industries, 1890" (pp. 78-79); Table 3.5, "Male and Female Employment in the Manufacturing Sector by Two-digit SIC Industries, 1890 and 1960."

- 1118 Goldin, Claudia Dale, and Kenneth Sokoloff. "Women, Children, and Industrialization in the Early Republic: Evidence from the Manufacturing Censuses." *Journal of Economic History* 42 (1982): 741-74.

For the paper industry, see, principally, the table found on p. 752, "Percentage of Women and Children Among All Employees in the Northeast," also Table 3, "Proportion of Females and Children in the Northeastern Labor Force by Size of Firm for Selected Industries: 1820, 1832, and 1850."

- 1119 Hanes, Christopher. "Comparable Indices of Wholesale Prices and Manufacturing Wage Rates in the United States, 1865-1914." *Research in Economic History* 14 (1992): 269-92.

Table 4, "Firms and Workers in Fixed-weight Wage Series."

- 1120 Hindle, Brooke, and Steven Luban. *Engines of Changes: The American Industrial Revolution, 1790-1860*. Washington, D.C., 1986. 309 p.
- The table, "Average Number of Employees at Factories in the Northeast" (p. 217), includes data for the paper industry in 1820 (14.3 employees) and 1850 (22.4 employees).
- 1121 *History and Resources of the American Republic at the First Centennial of Her Independence, comprising a Review of the Principal Industries ...* New York, [c1875]. 230, 193, 134 p.
- See Pt. 3, with statistics on p. 109, "Value of Furniture, Leather, Liquors, Lumber, Paper, and Printing, for 1870" (within "Manufactures").
- 1122 Hollerith, Herman. "Statistics of Power Used in Manufactures." In: *Report on the Manufactures of the United States at the Tenth Census (June 1, 1880) ...* (Washington, D.C., 1883). iv, 33 p.
- See pp. 15-16.
- 1123 Hooks, Janet Montgomery. *Women's Occupations Through Seven Decades*. Washington, D.C., 1947; reprint, 1978. vii, 260 p.
- "Paper Making": pp. 119-20 (provides data spanning 1870-1940 for women operators and laborers).
- 1124 Hunt, William C. "Workers at Gainful Occupations at the Federal Censuses of 1870, 1880, and 1890." *Bulletin of the Department of Labor* (Washington, D.C.), no. 11 (1897): 393-433.
- For "Paper-mill operatives," see p. 418.
- 1125 Kendrick, John W., and Maude R. Peche. *Productivity Trends in the United States*. Princeton, N.J., 1961. lii, 630 p.
- See chap. 6, "Patterns of Productivity Change by Industry Groupings," and Appendix D, "Manufacturing." Consult the index under "paper and allied products."
- 1126 Kim, Sukkoo. "Expansion of Markets and the Geographic Distribution of Economic Activities: The Trends in U.S. Regional Manufacturing Structure, 1860-1987." *Quarterly Journal of Economics* 110 (1995): 881-908.

Table III, "Hoover's Coefficient of Localization: Manufacturing, 1860-1987," and Table IV, "Manufacturing Plant Size, 1880-1987."

- 1127 Lebergott, Stanley. *Manpower in Economic Growth: The American Record Since 1800*. New York, 1964. xii, 561 p.

See Table 6-1, "1860-1870 Wage Trend: Long-Aldrich and Census" ("Paper," p. 292) and "Table A-31. Occupational Earning, Daily Rates, 1832" ("Paper mfg.," in categories for Male and Female, p. 547).

- 1128 Lindstrom, Diane, and John Sharpless. "Urban Growth and Economic Structure in Antebellum America." *Research in Economic History* 3 (1978): 161-216.

See, for example, Table 3, "Manufacturing Output Mix for Ten Major Cities, 1840," and Table 4, "Mercantile City Share of U.S. Manufacturing Output by Product Line, 1840." There are also tables representing Boston and Philadelphia as regional manufacturing centers.

- 1129 Long, Clarence Dickinson. *Wages and Earnings in the United States, 1860-1890*. Princeton, N.J., 1960. xvii, 169 p.

Replete with data for the paper industry.

- 1130 McKee, Oliver. U.S. "Snap Shots": *An Independent, National, and Memorial Encyclopedia* ... Boston, [1892?]. 565 p.

"Exports and Imports" (pp. 107-10), includes data for "Paper and Manufactures" for the year ending June 30, 1891 (unclear if this category pertains only to manufactured paper goods?); the imports section, however, provides data for "Paper Stock."

- 1131 MacLean, Annie Marion. "Factory Legislation for Women in the United States." *American Journal of Sociology* 3 (1897/98): 183-205.

The federal census of 1890 indicates 6,179 women are employed by paper mills (pp. 187-88).

- 1132 McNeill, George Edwin, ed. *The Labor Movement: The Problem of To-day* ... Boston, etc., 1887, c1886; reprint, New York, 1971. x, 627 p.

See Charles F. Pidgin's "Statistical Diagrams" section on pp. 628-[38], with bar graphs, "Displacement of Muscular Labor by Machinery" (categories, "Paper," "Paper, wall"), "Comparison of Daily Wages in the United States, 1830 and 1860" (category, "Paper mill operatives"), "Comparative Prices in the United States, 1830 and 1860" (category, "Letter paper"), "Profits: By Industries" (category, "Paper"), "Profits: By Individuals" (category, "Paper").

An adaptation of the graph, "Comparison of Daily Wages in the United States, 1830 and 1860," appears in Richard F. Selcer, *Civil War America, 1850 to 1875* (New York, c2006), p. 87.

- 1133 *The Manual of Statistics. Stock Exchange Hand-book.* New York.

See, for example, the volume for 1901 ("Twenty-third Year"), offering detailed entries for corporations, including where and when incorporated, affiliated companies, officers, directors, bonds and authorized stock issued, assets, outstanding debt, liabilities, etc., as follows:

American Glue Co.; sandpaper, flint paper (p. 289);  
 American Straw Board Co. (pp. 306-7);  
 American Writing Paper Co. (pp. 317-18);  
 Boston & Nova Scotia Wood Pulp Co. (p. 330);  
 General Aristo Co.; photographic papers (pp. 396-97);  
 International Paper Co. (pp. 415-16);  
 The Marsden Co.; shives of corn stalks used in papermaking (p. 438);  
 National Wall Paper Co. (pp. 460-61);  
 Rocky Mountain Paper Co. (p. 508);  
 Union Bag & Paper Co. (pp. 538-39);  
 United States Envelope Co. (p. 548).

- 1134 "The Manufacture of Paper in the United States." *Hunt's Merchants' Magazine and Commercial Review* 33 (1855): 501.

Provides statistics such as the number of paper mills in the United States is 750 and that their combined annual output "is equal to that of England and France together."

Includes aggregate labor and production data; Italy is the single largest source of our imported rags.

- 1135 *Manufactures of the United States in 1860. Compiled from the Original Returns of the Eighth Census, under the Direction of the Secretary of the Interior.* Washington, D.C., 1865;

reprint, New York, 1990. ccxvii, 745 p.

Within the large "Introduction" section, see "Paper" on pp. cxxi-cxxxii (includes "Paper-hangings," pp. cxxix-cxxxii) for an historical sketch and statistics.

See also the published returns for states and counties for manufacturing data on the eve of the Civil War.

Summarized by "Paper and Printing," *The Nation* 1 (1865): 749.

- 1136 Margo, Robert A., and Georgia C. Villaflor. "The Growth of Wages in Antebellum America: New Evidence." *Journal of Economic History* 47 (1987): 873-95.

Table 4 includes the paper industry.

- 1137 Meyer, David R. "Midwestern Industrialization and the American Manufacturing Belt in the Nineteenth Century." *Journal of Economic History* 49 (1989): 921-37.

Table 3, "City Manufacturing Employment in the Midwest, 1860-1880" (p. 930; includes "Paper").

- 1138 Meyer, David R. *The Roots of American Industrialization*. Baltimore, c2003. xi, 333 p.

Using data gleaned from the 1840 census, Meyer explores industrial diversification and satellite specialization, with the category "paper" found in several of his tables dispersed throughout chap. 7, "Metropolises Lead the Regional Industrial Expansion."

- 1139 Morse, Jedidiah. *The American Gazetteer* ... 2nd ed. corrected. Boston and London, 1798. 634 p.

See as follows: Connecticut (Hartford, New Haven, Norwich, p. 112, also p. 385, Norwich); New York (p. 369); Springfield, Mass. (p. 522).

- 1140 Morse, Jedidiah. *The American Universal Geography; or, A View of Present State of all the Empires, Kingdoms, States, and Republics in the Known World, and of the United States in Particular* ... 3rd ed., corrected and considerably enlarged. Pt. 1. Boston, etc., 1796. 808 p.

"An Abstract of Goods, Wares and Merchandise, exported from the United States, from the 1st October 1792, to 30 September,

1793": pp. 247-52 (75 reams of paper recorded on p. 249).

The earlier edition (Elizabethtown, N.J., 1789), was called *The American Geography; or, A View of the Present Situation of the United States of America* (see pp. 324-25 for the paper mill at Ephrata; also p. 406 for a paper mill in Kentucky at an undisclosed site). In the 1793 ed., see p. 263 (Ephrata), p. 578 (Salem, N.C.), p. 568 (Kentucky).

- 1141 National Industrial Conference Board. *A Graphic Analysis of the Census of Manufactures of the United States, 1849 to 1919*. New York, c1923. xx, 253 p.

For paper and wood pulp, see pp. 250-51 (mostly post-1900), with statistics for earlier decades scattered throughout the volume.

- 1142 Nelson, Daniel. *Managers and Workers: Origins of the New Factory System in the United States, 1880-1920*. Madison, Wis., 1975. x, 234 p.

Table 1, "Wage Earners per Plant in Manufacturing" (paper is one of the covered industries with data for 1870 and 1900).

- 1143 Niemi, Albert W. *State and Regional Patterns in American Manufacturing, 1860-1900*. Westport, Conn., 1974. xiii, 209 p.

Contain extensive statistical data for paper and allied products. Consult the index, "Paper."

- 1144 O'Brien, Anthony Patrick. "Factory Size, Economies of Scale, and the Great Merger Wave of 1898-1902." *Journal of Economic History* 48 (1988): 639-49.

Table 4, "Wage Earners per Establishment by 2-Digit SIC Industries, 1869-1919" (see "Paper and allied products"). Also published in Jeremy Atack and Peter Passell, *A New Economic View of American History from Colonial Times to 1940*. 2nd ed. (New York, 1994), pp. 475-76, as Table 17.5, "Average Number of Wage Earners per Establishment by Two-Digit SIC Industry, 1869-1919."

- 1145 "Paper Making in the United States." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 14 (1882): 66.

The United States has 960 paper mills, leading all the other countries enumerated here.

- 1146 Perkins, Edwin J. "Financing Antebellum Importers: The Role of Brown Bros. & Co. in Baltimore." *Business History Review* 45 (1971): [421]-51.
- Appendix 1, "Imports, 1860, by Ports and Principal Commodities (In millions of dollars)": p. [446]; table includes category, "Rags."
- 1147 Philadelphia Commercial Museum. *Paper and Pulp. World's Export Trade*. Prepared by the Philadelphia Commercial Museum. Philadelphia, 1900. 50 p.
- Chiefly statistical data, including American exports of pulp, paper, and manufactures of paper during 1870-99.
- 1148 Pitkin, Timothy. *A Statistical View of the Commerce of the United States of America ...* New Haven, 1835; reprint, New York, 1967. xv, 600 p.
- "Paper": pp. 506-7. Also earlier editions, Hartford, 1816; New York, 1817.
- 1149 Poulson, Barry Warren. *Value Added in Manufacturing, Mining, and Agriculture in the American Economy from 1809 to 1839*. New York, 1975. 159 p.
- For paper, see p. 48, also Table 2 on p. 66.  
A facsimile edition of the author's Ph.D. diss., Ohio State University, 1965.
- 1150 "The Production of Paper and Pulp in the United States from January 1 to June 30, 1898." *Bulletin of the Department of Labor* (Washington, D.C.) 4 (1899): 546-50.
- 1151 Rees, Albert, and Donald P. Jacobs. *Real Wages in Manufacturing, 1890-1914*. Princeton, N.J., 1961; reprint, New York, 1975. xvi, 163 p.
- Consult index, "Paper and paper products industry."
- 1152 Ripley, William Z. "Industrial Concentration as Shown by the Census." *Quarterly Journal of Economics* 21 (1906/7): 651-58.
- Statistical data for the categories, "Paper, wood pulp" and "Paper bags," appear in the table, "Secondary and Manufacturing Industries" (p. 656), based on the Twelfth Census, 1900, and

the Federal Census of Manufactures, 1905.

- 1153 Roy, William G. "The Unfolding of the Interlocking Directorate Structure of the United States." *American Sociological Review* 48 (1983): 248-57.

Table 1, "Centrality Scores by Industry and Time Period, 1886-1905" (p. 254).

- 1154 Sanborn, Edward H. "Power Employed in Manufactures." In: Robert M. La Follette et al., eds. *The Making of America* (Chicago, 1906), vol. 7, *Science and Invention*, pp. 210-36.

Provides data measuring increased water power usage in paper and pulp mills between 1890 and 1900 in Maine, Massachusetts, New York, New Hampshire, and Wisconsin (at pp. 219-20).

- 1155 Shanks, William F. G. "Woman's Work and Wages." *Harper's New Monthly Magazine* 37 (1869): 546-53.

See the "Table of Women's Wages" on p. 551 (includes paper box makers, paper collar makers, and envelope makers).

- 1156 Simonds, John T., and John T. McEnnis. *The Story of Manual Labor in All Lands and Ages: Its Past Condition, Present Progress, and Hope for the Future. The Lights and Shadows of History in Contrast. A Complete Pen-Picture of the Wage-Worker, from a Social, Political and Economical Standpoint. Together with an Account of the Unions, Guilds, and Associations, Organized for His Benefit and Protection.* With an Introduction by T. V. Powderly, Grand Master Workman, Knights of Labor. Illustrated with Portraits and Colored Diagrams. Chicago, 1886; reprint, Easton, Pa., 1977. 715 p.

"Comparison of Wages by Periods: 1830 and 1860": p. 444 (see under "Paper mill operatives"); "Convict Prison Labor": p. [489] (see under "Paper boxes"). See also Appendix B, "A Compendium of Statistical Information . . .," various graphs, including two with sub-categories for "Paper": "Average Yearly Wages of the Artisan Classes" (p. [676]) and "Displacement of Manual Labor by Machinery, in Various Industries" (p. [680]).

- 1157 Smith, Richard Mayo. "Control of Immigration." *Political Science Quarterly* 3 (1888): 46-77, 197-225, 409-24.

"Percentage of Foreigners in Each Occupation": pp. 221-22.

- 1158 Sokoloff, Kenneth Lee. "Invention, Innovation, and Manufacturing Productivity Growth in the Antebellum Northeast." In: Robert E. Gallman and John Joseph Wallis, eds. *American Economic Growth and Standards of Living before the Civil War* (Chicago, 1992), pp. 345-84 ("Comment," by Jeremy Atack, pp. 378-84).

Paper manufacturing is mentioned as one of the capital-intensive industries; the accompanying tabular data for labor productivity by manufacturing class do not, however, isolate individual industries.

- 1159 Sokoloff, Kenneth Lee. "Investment in Fixed and Working Capital During Early Industrialization: Evidence from U.S. Manufacturing Firms." *Journal of Economic History* 44 (1984): 545-56.

Table 1, "The Composition of the Capital Investments of Manufacturing Firms: Their Distribution Between Components of Fixed and Working Capital—By Industry and Group" (includes the paper industry).

- 1160 Sokoloff, Kenneth Lee. "Productivity Growth in Manufacturing during Early Industrialization: Evidence from the American Northeast, 1820-1860." In: Stanley L. Engerman and Robert E. Gallman, eds. *Long-Term Factors in American Economic Growth* (Chicago, 1986), pp. 679-736 ("Comment," by Jeffrey G. Williamson, 729-33).

See for paper industry data.

- 1161 Sokoloff, Kenneth Lee, and Georgia C. Villaflor. "The Market for Manufacturing Workers during Early Industrialization: The American Northeast, 1820 to 1860." In: Claudia Goldin and Hugh Rockoff, eds. *Strategic Factors in Nineteenth Century American Economic History: A Volume to Honor Robert W. Fogel* (Chicago, 1992), pp. 29-65.

The paper industry is included in Table 1.3, "Indexes of Real Wages for Adult Males in Selected Manufacturing Industries: 1820 to 1860."

- 1162 "Some Curious Statistics Concerning Paper-Making." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 17 (1885): 28.

Includes data pertaining to the per capita use of paper by

Americans compared with that of other countries.

- 1163 Spicer, Albert Dykes. *The Paper Trade: A Descriptive and Historical Survey of the Paper Trade from the Commencement of the Nineteenth Century*. London, 1907. xx, 282 p., 40 p. of adv.

Appendix B, "The Paper Trade in Other Countries" (pp. 226-39), with a modest amount of American data found on p. 235.

- 1164 *Statistical Abstract of the United States*. no. 16; 1893. Washington, D.C., 1894. xii, 398 p.

Tables 256-57, "Statistics of the Manufactures of the United States by Specific Industries According to the Census of 1890." Table 256 is devoted to capital, and includes the number of reporting establishments; Table 257 provides data on the average number of employees and total wages. The reporting industries include "Bags, paper," "Envelopes," "Paper," and "Pulp, wood."

- 1165 Sumner, Helen Laura. *History of Women in Industry in the United States*. Issued as *Report on Condition of Woman and Child Wage-Earners in the United States*, vol. 9. Washington, D.C., 1910; reprint, New York, 1974. 277 p.

See "Paper and Printing Industries," on pp. 205-21 (includes paper box making). See also the following: Table 6, "Per Cent in Each Occupation Group and in Selected Occupations of Female Breadwinners 15 Years of Age and Over, for the United States (Area of Enumeration), Classified by Race and Nativity, 1890 and 1900" (occupations include paper box makers as well as paper and pulp mill operatives); Table 7, "Per Cent, by Conjugal Condition, of Females Ten Years of Age and Over Engaged in Specified Occupations, 1890 and 1900" (includes paper box makers); Table 9, "Average Number of Women Wage-Earners and Per Cent Which Women Formed of the Total Number of Wage-Earners, by Groups of Industries, 1850 to 1900," and Table 15, "Paper and Printing: Average Number of Women Wage-Earners and Per Cent Which Women Formed of the Total Number of Wage-Earners at Each Census, 1850 to 1900."

- 1166 Tucker, George. *Progress of the United States in Population and Wealth in Fifty Years, as exhibited by the Decennial Census*. New York, etc., 1843; reprint, New York, 1970. 211 p.

See table on p. 165 for "Paper," from the census of 1840,

based on 426 paper factories employing 4,726 men, etc.

- 1167 United States. Bureau of the Census. *Historical Statistics of the United States: Colonial Times to 1957*. Prepared by the Bureau of the Census with the Cooperation of the Social Science Research Council. Washington, D.C., 1960. xi, 789 p.

"Total Capital in Major Branches of Manufactures, in Book Value and in 1929 Dollars: 1879-1948" (pp. 411-12) includes data for "Paper, pulp, and products."

See also the Bicentennial ed. 2 vols. (Washington, D.C., 1975), with indexed references in each volume under "Paper and allied products," "Paper, printing, and bookbinding, union membership," and "Paper, printing, and publishing, input-output transactions."

- 1168 United States. Bureau of the Census. *Sixteenth Census of the United States: 1940. Population. Comparative Occupation Statistics for the United States, 1870 to 1940* ... By Alba M. Edwards. Washington, D.C., 1943. xii, 206 p.

See Part II. "Comparative Occupation Statistics, 1870-1930. A Comparative Series of Statistics Presenting a Distribution of the Nation's Labor Force, by Occupation, Sex, and Age."

- 1169 United States. Bureau of the Census. 10th Census, 1880. *Statistics of Power and Machinery Employed in Manufactures. Reports on the Water-Power of the United States*. Washington, D.C., 1885-87; reprint, New York, 1991. 2 vols.

W. P. Trowbridge, Chief Special Agent.  
Issued as vols. 16-17 of the Tenth Census.

- 1170 United States. Bureau of the Census. 12th Census, 1900. *Census Reports*. Washington, D.C., 1901-02; reprint, New York, 1997. 10 vols.

*Manufactures* presented in vols. 7-10. See "Paper and Pulp" (vol. 9, pp. 1015-27), prepared by Charles L. Rantoul, Jr. Includes photos.

- 1171 United States. Bureau of the Census. 12th Census, 1900. *Employees and Wages*. Washington, D.C., 1903. cxv, 1228 p.

A supplementary special report by Davis W. Dewey.

- 1172 United States. Bureau of the Census. 12th Census, 1900.  
*Statistics of Women at Work, based on Unpublished Information Derived from the Schedules of the Twelfth Census 1900.*  
 Washington, D.C., 1907. 399 p.
- Replete with data; see volume's indexing for these rubrics: "Boxmakers (paper)," "Paper box industry," and "Paper and pulp mill operatives." In addition, indexing access is provided for individual cities.
- A supplementary special report.
- 1173 United States. Congress. House. Select Committee on Pulp and Paper Investigation. *Pulp and Paper Investigation Hearings.*  
 Washington, D.C., 1909. 6 vols.
- Vol. 5 concludes with "Statistics of Manufacture" (pp. 3321-68). Note the presence of detailed subject indexing in vol. 6
- Running title, *Wood Pulp, Print Paper, etc.*  
 James R. Mann, chairman.
- 1174 United States. Congress. House. Select Committee to Inquire into the Alleged Violation of the Laws Prohibiting the Importation of Contract Laborers, Paupers, Convicts, and Other Classes. *Testimony Taken by the Select Committee of the House of Representatives to Inquire into the Alleged Violation of the Laws Prohibiting the Importation of Contract Laborers, Paupers, Convicts, and Other Classes.* Charles H. Bender, Official Stenographer. Washington, D.C., 1888. 799 p.
- See Table C, "Statement Showing by OCCUPATIONS the TOTAL NUMBER of IMMIGRANTS ARRIVED in the United States during each Year from 1820 to 1872, inclusive, and the Number of IMMIGRANTS from the PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES, by NATIONALITIES and OCCUPATIONS, during each Year from 1873 to 1888, inclusive" (pp. 737-61; for arriving "Paper-makers," see p. 755).
- At head of title: 50th Congress, 1st Session, House of Representatives, Mis. Doc. No. 572.
- 1175 United States. Dept. of State. *Digest of Accounts of Manufacturing Establishments in the United States and of Their Manufactures. Made under Direction of the Secretary of State, in pursuance of a Resolution of Congress, of 30th March, 1822.*  
 Washington, D.C., 1823; reprint, New York, 1944, etc. [64] leaves.
- Provides data for each state, based on the census of 1820,

for the paper industries, number of tons produced, monetary worth, etc.

- 1176 United States. Dept. of the Interior. *Manufactures in the Several States and Territories for the Year Ending June 1, 1850. Abstract of the Statistics of Manufactures, according to the Returns of the Seventh Census ...* [Washington, 1859]. 143 p.

For paper, see p. 90. See also "Miscellaneous Manufactures Not Hereinbefore Enumerated," on pp. 130-36.

Reprinted text is available in *The New American State Papers: Manufactures* (Wilmington, Del., 1972), vol. 9, pp. 493-633.

- 1177 United States. Dept. of the Treasury. *Documents Relative to the Manufactures in the United States, Collected and Transmitted to the House of Representatives, in Compliance with a Resolution of Jan. 19, 1832, by the Secretary of the Treasury.* Washington, D.C., 1833; reprint, New York, 1969. 2 vols.; reprint ed. is 3 vols.

Includes data about paper manufacturing, as in Joshua Gilpin's "Delaware Manufactures" (vol. 2, pp. 776-856).

Administered by Louis McLane, Secretary of the Treasury, and generally referred to as the McLane Report.

Reprinted text is also available in *The New American State Papers: Manufactures* (Wilmington, Del., 1972), vols. 6-7.

- 1178 United States. Dept. of the Treasury. *A Statement of the Arts and Manufactures of the United States of America, for the Year 1810.* Digested and prepared by Tench Coxe ... Philadelphia, 1814; reprint, New York, 1990. lxiv, 46, 169 p.

Tables 26, 27, 37 provide data for each state's production of paper measured in tons, also the dollar valuation. Forms Book II of the third federal census taken in 1810.

- 1179 Watkins, George Pendleton. *The Growth of Large Fortunes: A Study of Economic Causes Affecting the Acquisition and Distribution of Property.* New York, 1907; reprint, New York, 1971. iv, 170 p.

See the table on p. 100, "Sixteen Industries Illustrating Concentration," with data provided for the average number of employees per establishment in the years 1850 and 1900 (see the category for "Paper and wood pulp").

- 1180 Weeks, Joseph Dame. *Report on the Statistics of Wages in Manufacturing Industries; with Supplementary Reports on the Average Retail Prices of Necessaries of Life, and on Trades Societies, and Strikes and Lockouts*. Washington, D.C., 1886; reprint, New York, 1991. xxxiv, 571; viii, 117; 21; v, 27 p.
- Half-title: *Report on the Statistics of Wages in the Manufacturing Industries, with Supplementary Statements*.  
Forms vol. 20 of the *Tenth Census of the United States, 1880*.  
For paper manufacturing, see pp. 264-88.  
Also the related *Report on the Manufactures of the United States at the Tenth Census (June 1, 1880), embracing General Statistics and Monographs on Power Used in Manufactures ...* (Washington, D.C., 1883), forming vol. 2 of the *Tenth Census* set.
- 1181 Williamson, Jeffrey G., and Peter H. Lindert. *American Inequality: A Macroeconomic History*. New York, c1980. xx, 362 p.
- Table 8.6, "Late Nineteenth-Century Payments Impact on Unskilled Labor. Direct and Indirect, by Industry and on Final Demand" (see "Paper and products," p. 197).  
See also Scott D. Grosse, "On the Alleged Antebellum Surge in Wage Differentials: A Critique of Williamson and Lindert," *Journal of Economic History* 42 (1982): 413-18.
- 1182 Wright, Carroll Davidson. "Are Women Hurting the Chances of Men in Business?" *The Chautauquan* 26 (1897/98): [79]-83.
- Contains tables representing census data (1870, 1880, 1890) and the number of males and females employed in different occupations, including paper mill operatives.
- 1183 Wright, Carroll Davidson. *The Slums of Baltimore, Chicago, New York, and Philadelphia*. Washington, D.C., 1894; reprint, New York, 1970. 620 p.
- Replete with data for paper mill employees as in their places of birth, weekly earnings, number of days and hours worked per week, and illiteracy rates.  
Issued as the *Seventh Special Report of the Commissioner of Labor*.
- 1184 Young, Edward. *Special Report on Immigration, accompanying*

*Information for Immigrants, relative to the Prices and Rentals of Land, the Staple Products, Facilities of Access to Market, Cost of Farm Stock, Kind of Labor in Demand in the Western and Southern States, etc., etc., to which are appended Tables showing the Average Weekly Wages Paid in the Several States and Sections for Factory, Mechanical, and Farm Labor ... Philadelphia, 1871. xxvii, 231, 46, 32 p.*

See p. 205, "Paper-Mills," for a "Table showing the average weekly wages of persons employed in paper-mills in the United States, in the year 1869; also the rates paid in England in 1867 and 1868, as compared therewith."

Other editions exist.

#### TARIFF QUESTION AND PROTECTIONISM

- 1185    *\*Associated Press of the City of Philadelphia. At a Meeting of the Associated Press of the City of Philadelphia, held on Monday, February 16th, 1863, the Following Preamble and Resolutions were Unanimously Adopted. [Philadelphia, 1863]. folded leaf printed on 1 side (copy at Harvard's Houghton Library).*
- 1186    *[Biddle, Clemant Cornell]. An Exposition of the Unequal, Unjust and Oppressive Operation of the Present Tariff System in Relation to Iron, Wool, Hemp, Paper, and the Manufactures thereof. Compiled in Obedience to Instructions from the Select Committee, Appointed by the Free Trade Commission to Prepare a Memorial to Congress. Philadelphia, 1832. 68 p.*

There is also a 72 p. ed. (Philadelphia, 1832).

For authorship, see *The Kress Library of Business and Economics Catalogue ...* (Boston, Mass., 1957-64), vol. 2, p. 147, entry C-3049.

- 1187    *Boston, November 18th, 1841. Sir: At a meeting of a number of the paper manufacturers of New England, recently held here, the undersigned were appointed a committee to communicate with all those interested in the paper business in this country, in relation to the approaching reduction in the duties on paper and books, and to obtain from them, such information respecting the paper business, as may be deemed of service to all concerned ... [Boston, 1841]. folded leaf printed on 1 side (copy at American Antiquarian Society is addressed in holograph to the Quinsigamond Paper Co., Worcester, Mass.).*

1188     *\*Brief in the Matter of the Petition of the New York "Sun," "Times," and "World," for the Removal of the Duty on Wood Pulp. David Paton, Charles C. Deming, of Counsel. [United States, 1880?]. 9 p. (copy at the Western Reserve Historical Society).*

1189     *Brief of Facts Submitted by the Paper Manufacturers. To the Honorable the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States in Congress Assembled. [United States, 1863?]. 8 p. (copy at the Library of Congress).*

Opposes the vigorous campaign waged by the book and newspaper publishers for the reduction or abolition of the duty on paper.

1190     Carey, Henry Charles. *The Paper Question. Letters to the Hon. Schuyler Colfax, Speaker of the House of Representatives. Philadelphia, 1864. 41 p.*

Advocate a protective tariff on imported paper.

Text also in the author's *The Way to Outdo England Without Fighting Her. Letters to the Hon Schuyler Colfax, on the Paper, the Iron, the Farmers, the Railroad, and the Currency Questions (Philadelphia, 1865).*

See also Charles Herbert Levermore, "Henry C. Carey and His Social System," *Political Science Quarterly* 5 (1890): 558, noting Carey's failed investment in a paper mill between 1837 and 1840.

1191     Coman, Katharine. *The Industrial History of the United States. New and rev. ed. New York, 1917; reprint, New York, 1973. xvi, 461 p.*

For tariffs levied on paper, see pp. 142-43, 188-89, 256.

1192     Committee in Behalf of the Paper-manufacturers of the U.S. *Memorial of the Paper Manufacturers, 1842. [n.p., 1842]. 14 p. (copies at American Antiquarian Society and the Library of Congress; Harvard University's Baker Library has a microfilm).*

A plea against reduced tariffs on imported paper signed by E. P. Tileston et al.

1193     *A Comparative Statement of the Tariffs of 1842 and 1846, showing the Duties upon Imports Imposed by the Act ... Approved August, 1842 ... and the Act ... Approved July 30, 1846.*

Philadelphia, 1847. 12 p.

For paper, see p. 8.

- 1194 \*Cope, Edwin R., and Bloomfield H. Moore. *Hon.* [blank; J. W. Chanler is written in ink], *Washington. Sir ...* Philadelphia, 1865. broadside held by the New-York Historical Society, SY1865 no. 518.

A letter on behalf of the Committee of the Paper Trade in support of tariffs on imported paper. John Winthrop Chanler, a Democrat, represented New York in Congress.

Related broadsides in opposition to the repeal of import duties on paper are held by the New-York Historical Society, SY1865, no. 515-17, 519.

- 1195 "Domestic Industry." *Niles' Weekly Register* 17 (1819/20): 331.

A protectionist memorial to Congress from the papermakers, booksellers, publishers, and printers of the City of Baltimore seeking a higher duty on imported paper.

See also *Niles' Weekly Register* 17 (1819/20): 341, taking note of memorials from the papermakers of Pennsylvania and Delaware.

- 1196 *The Duty on Paper: Why It Should be Removed.* [New York? not before 1863]. 19 p. (copies at Cornell University, New-York Historical Society, and University of Maryland).

Newspapers are denouncing the concerted efforts by the Paper Maker's Association "toward the establishment of a gigantic monopoly in the manufacture of printing paper." Reprinted from the *Journal of Commerce*.

- 1197 Ellis, L. Ethan. *Print Paper Pendulum: Group Pressures and the Price of Newsprint.* New Brunswick, N.J., 1948. viii, 215 p.

Chap. 2, "The Wood-Pulp Era, 1879-1897;" chap. 3, "The Issue Joined, 1897-1907" (a review of the tariff revision issue in the U.S. Congress).

- 1198 Grosvenor, William Mason. *Does Protection Protect? An Examination of the Effect of Different Forms of Tariff upon American Industry.* New York, 1871. 365 p.

See pp. 241-45, also p. 330, "Table showing the average weekly wages paid to persons employed in paper-mills in the United

States in the respective years 1860-'61 and 1867-'68, with the percentage of increase in the latter year; also the rates paid in Scotland in 1866, with the percentage of advance in the United States."

- 1199 Hawke, G. R. "The United States Tariff and Industrial Protection in the Late Nineteenth Century." *Economic History Review*, n.s., 28 (1975): 84-99.

Table 2, "Effective" Protection in 1899 (includes "Paper and wood pulp").

- 1200 Hess, Roscoe R. "The Paper Industry in Its Relation to Conservation and the Tariff." *Quarterly Journal of Economics* 25 (1910/11): 650-81.

- 1201 Hill, William. "Protective Purpose of the Tariff Act of 1789." *Journal of Political Economy* 2 (1893/94): 54-76.

See p. 64.

- 1202 \*Lamm, Lynne M. *Tariff History of the Paper Industry of the United States, 1789 to 1922*. New York, 1927. 32 p.

Issued as the American Paper and Pulp Association's *Special Report*, no. 8.

- 1203 Lodge, Henry Cabot. "Protection or Free Trade--Which?" *The Arena* 4 (1891): 652-69.

See the list of new industries, including paper and pulp mills, started since the passage in 1890 of the protectionist McKinley tariff bill (at pp. 665-69).

- 1204 Maxson, John W. "American Papermakers in the Great Tariff Debate." *The Paper Maker* 31:1 (March 1962): [13]-34.

- 1205 Medill, Joseph. "The High Price of Paper. A Letter from the Hon. Joseph Medill Presenting the Case of the Newspaper Publishers." *New York Times*, April 2, 1880, p. 5.

Seeks the removal of the duty collected on wood pulp.

- 1206 *Memorial of a Committee of a Meeting of Paper Manufacturers of New England, praying that the present duties on foreign paper and books may not be changed. July 23, 1846. Ordered to be*

printed. [Washington, D.C., 1846]. 3 p.

Signed by E. P. Tileston and Allen C. Curtis, Boston, July 18, 1846.

- 1207 *Memorial of the Paper Manufacturers. To the Honorable the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States, in Congress assembled.* [New York?, 1862 or 63?]. 8 p. (copy at the Boston Public Library entered under "Paper Manufacturers' Association of the United States." Copies are also at Cornell, Library of Congress, Massachusetts Historical Society, New-York Historical Society, and the New York Public Library, the latter in VMP p.v. 3).

Seeks the retention of import duties on foreign paper. Signed: Norman White, Edward Southworth, E. R. Cope, S. D. Warren et al.

- 1208 Moore, Bloomfield H. *Letter on the Tariff Question to the Hon. E. H. Rollins, Chairman of Committee on Manufactures, U.S. Senate.* Philadelphia, 1878. 16 p.
- 1209 Morris, Edward Joy. *Speech of Edw. Joy Morris, of Pennsylvania, in Defence of the Tariff of 1842, and the Protective Policy and American Labor. Delivered in the House of Representatives of the United States, April 24, 1844.* Washington, D.C., 1844. 16 p.

Text is also in *Appendix to the Congressional Globe ...*, 28th Cong., 1st sess. (Washington, D.C., 1844), vol. 13, pt. 2, pp. 564-68.

- 1210 Northrup, Cynthia Clark, and Elaine C. Prange Turney, eds. *Encyclopedia of Tariffs and Trade in U.S. History.* Westport, Conn., 2003. 3 vols.

See vol. 3, *Texts of the Tariffs.*

- 1211 Ohio. Legislature. *Duty on Paper. Joint Resolution of the Legislature of Ohio, requesting the Senators and Representatives of that State in Congress to use their influence for the removal or diminution of the duty on imported paper. February 4, 1865.—Laid on the table and ordered to be printed.* [Washington, D.C., 1865]. [1] p.

Submitted by Wm. Henry Smith, Ohio's Secretary of State.

- 1212 Ohio. Legislature. *Resolutions of the Legislature of Ohio, in favor of the removal of the duty on paper. January 31, 1865. -Ordered to lie on the table and be printed.* [Washington, D.C., 1865]. [1] p.
- Submitted by Wm. Henry Smith, Ohio's Secretary of State
- 1213 Pennsylvania. Legislature. *Repeal of duty on paper. Memorial from the Legislature of Pennsylvania, relative to a repeal of the duty on paper. February 14, 1863.-Referred to the Committee of Ways and Means, and ordered to be printed. Joint resolution instructing our senators and requesting our representatives in Congress to vote for the repeal of the duty on paper.* [Washington, D.C., 1863]. 2 p.
- Submitted by Eli Slifer, Secretary of the Commonwealth.
- 1214 Pennsylvania. Legislature. *Resolutions of the Legislature of Pennsylvania, in favor of a repeal of the law imposing a duty on paper. February 12, 1863.-Ordered to lie on the table and be printed. Joint resolution instructing our senators and requesting our representatives in Congress to vote for the repeal of the duty on paper.* [Washington, D.C., 1863]. 2 p.
- Submitted by Eli Slifer, Secretary of the Commonwealth.
- 1215 \*A *Petition for the Repeal of the Duty on Jute Butts, the Raw Material of Paper Manufacturers, and Manufacturers of Bagging for Cotton.* New York, 1878. 7 p. (copy at the Rutherford B. Hayes Presidential Center, Fremont, Oh.).
- 1216 Russell, William Augustus. *The Tariff. A Tariff for Revenue and Protection Promotes and Diversifies Industries, Secures General Prosperity, and Elevates Labor.* Speech of Hon. William A. Russell, of Massachusetts, in the House of Representatives, March 29, 1882. Washington, 1882. 24 p.
- 1217 Skelton, O. D. "Wood-Pulp and the Tariff." *Journal of Political Economy* 14 (1906): 632-36.
- 1218 \*Society of Paper Makers of the States of Pennsylvania and Delaware. *To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States, in Congress assembled, the Memorial of the Society of Paper Makers, of the States of Pennsylvania and Delaware ...* [Philadelphia, 1820]. 15 p. (copy at the New York State Library).

A call for import duties on paper.

- 1219    *\*Statement of the Paper Manufacturers in Regard to the Proposed Reduction in the Duty on Paper.* Washington, D.C., [1880]. 10 p. (copy at the University of Iowa Library).
- 1220    Stebbins, Giles Badger. *The American Protectionist's Manual. Protection to Home Industry Essential to National Independence and to the Well-Being of the People. British Free Trade a Delusion and a Peril.* Seventeenth Thousand, Revised. Chicago, 1888, c1883. 192 p.
- "Paper-'A Tax on Knowledge'": p. 75.
- 1221    *Table Showing the Wholesale Prices of Articles Connected with the Manufacture of Paper, Before and During the War, in New York and Philadelphia. With Bills and Certificates Showing That These Prices Were Actually Paid.* Philadelphia, 1865. 8 p.
- 1222    United States. *An Act Laying Duties on Stamped Vellum, Parchment, and Paper. Approved by the President of the United States, July 8, 1797.* Walpole, N.H., 1797. 20 p.
- 1223    United States. Congress. House. Committee on Manufactures. *Tariff. March 31, 1842 ... Mr. Saltonstall, from the Committee on Manufactures, made the following Report ...* [Washington, D.C., 1842]. 100 p. plus 36 p., the Minority Report, called in error Rep. No. 641.
- On pp. 80-83, "Paper," a report submitted by a committee of domestic paper manufacturers comprised of E. P. Tileston, Russell Hubbard, and D. Elliot. Note the statistical table on p. 83, "Annual consumption of materials and employment of labor in the manufacture of paper in the United States."
- 1224    United States. Congress. Senate. Committee on Finance. *Bulletin No. 54, Part II-III. Replies to Tariff Inquiries. Schedule M. Pulp, Papers, and Books. Numbers 6312 to 6498.* Washington, D.C., 1894. 2 vols.
- The index for both volumes appears at the end of Part III.
- 1225    United States. Congress. Senate. Committee on Finance. *Report, with Senate Bill no. 230. The Committee on Finance, to whom*

*was referred the petition of Henry J. Pickering, praying that the duties paid by him upon certain machines for the manufacture of paper, imported into the United States in the year 1829, may be refunded, respectfully report ...* [Washington, D.C., 1837]. 5 p.

Reported on Feb. 18, 1837, by Silas Wright, Chairman of the Senate Committee on Finance.

The machines imported from England were Fourdriniers.

- 1226 United States. Congress. Senate. Committee on Finance. Report [to accompany Senate bill No. 41.]. *The Committee on Finance, to which was referred the petition of Henry J. Pickering, praying that the duties paid by him upon certain machines for the manufacture of paper, imported into the United States from England in the year 1829, may be refunded, respectfully report ...* [Washington, D.C., 1837]. 10 p.

Reported on Dec. 14, 1837, by Silas Wright, Chairman of the Senate Committee on Finance.

The machines imported from England were Fourdriniers.

- 1227 United States. Congress. Senate. Committee on Finance. *Testimony Taken by the Subcommittee on the Tariff of the Senate Committee on Finance in Connection with the Bill H.R. 9051, to Reduce Taxation and Simplify the Laws in Relation to the Collection of the Revenue.* Washington, D.C., 1888. 4 vols.

See, for example, vol. 2, pp. 825-26, "Paper" (testimony of T. Alfred Vernon seeking protection for white copying paper made by the Ivanhoe Mill, Paterson, N.J.); p. 827, "Chemical Fiber" (testimony of Charles L. Ortmann, International Sulphite Fiber & Paper Co., Detroit); pp. 911-12, "Envelopes" (testimony of Raynor & Martin, New York); pp. 959-60, "Straw Pulp" (testimony of Muncie Pulp Co.).

- 1228 United States. Special Commissioner of the Revenue, 1866-1870. *Letter from the Secretary of the Treasury, transmitting a Report from Hon. David A. Wells, Special Commissioner of Revenue, and also a Bill prepared by Him as a Substitute for the Custom Laws Now in Force.* Washington, D.C., 1867. 291 p

See pp. 69-70 for the profitability of domestic papermaking, thus requiring no additional duties "except the equalization of the duty on printing paper, sized and unsized."

Appendix E provides statistical data for manufacturing in

Massachusetts for the 1854/55 and 1864/65 fiscal years with "Paper" being one of the categories (capital invested, hands employed, value of product).

- 1229 *We have the honor to inform you, that at a meeting of the Printers, Booksellers, Bookbinders and Papermakers of this city ...* [Baltimore, 1802]. [4] p.

A circular dated Baltimore, March 22, 1802, addressed to the printers of Philadelphia, New York, and Boston seeking support for a petition to Congress to increase the duty on imported books, either bound or in sheets. Signed: John Hayes, William Pechin, Andrew Hanna, Committee.

Text also found in Rollo G. Silver, "The Book Trade and the Protective Tariff: 1800-1804," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 46 (1952): 33-44.

- 1230 Wells, David Ames. "The Creed of Free Trade." *Atlantic Monthly* 36 (1875): 204-20.

See pp. 214-15 for paper shortages during the Civil War, also the relationship between high import tariffs on paper and the boom in construction of new paper mills.

TRADE CATALOGS (general works; see under each state for individual firms)

- 1231 *Dr. Ivan Gilbert Trade Catalog & Ephemera Collection. A Guide and Inventory.*

Curated by Ohio State University Libraries, Rare Books and Manuscripts; there is a database finding aid that can be searched.

Internet text: <https://library.osu.edu/finding-aids/rarebooks/tradecats.php> (accessed March 14, 2021).

- 1232 Fredgant, Don. *American Trade Catalogs*. Paducah, Ky., 1984. 287 p.

See listing on p. 112, a sample book of the Crescent Paper Co., Indianapolis, ca. 1900.

- 1233 *Guide to the John Springer Printing Ephemera Collection. An inventory of materials held by the University of Iowa Library, Dept. of Special Collections, MsC 202.*

Internet text: <http://collguides.lib.uiowa.edu/?MSC0202>  
(accessed Nov. 22, 2022).

A very complete collection inventory is at <http://aspace.lib.uiowa.edu/repositories/2/resources/216> (accessed Nov. 22, 2022).

For digitized materials, see *Springer Printing Ephemera* at <https://digital.lib.uiowa.edu/islandora/object/ui%3Aspringer>  
(accessed Nov. 22, 2022).

- 1234 McKinstry, E. Richard. *Trade Catalogues at Winterthur: A Guide to the Literature of Merchandising, 1750 to 1980*. New York, 1984. xv, 438 p.

Consult the "Alphabetical Index" under "Crepe paper," "Paper cutters," "Paper products," "Papier-mâché."

This guide also serves as the finding aid to a commercially available microfiche collection, with coverage continued by Eleanor McD. Thompson, *A Guide to the Microfiche Edition of Trade Catalogues at the Winterthur Museum, Part 2*. Bethesda, Md., 1991. v, 159 p.

- 1235 Romaine, Lawrence B. *A Guide to American Trade Catalogs, 1774-1900*. New York, 1960; reprint, New York, 1976, 1990. xxiii, 422 p.

See the sections devoted to "Stationery" and "Wallpaper."

The Romaine Trade Catalog Collection is curated by the University of California, Santa Barbara, Library, Dept. of Special Collections.

- 1236 *Smithsonian Libraries' Trade Literature Collection*.

Searchable database: <https://library.si.edu/trade-literature>.

- 1237 Steve Finer - Rare Books. *Trade Catalogues ... Catalogue 184*. Greenfield, Mass., [2009?]. unpagged.

See entries 168-77.

- 1238 Walls, Nina de Angeli. *Trade Catalogs in the Hagley Museum*. Wilmington, Del., c1987. 104 p.

Sect. 43, "Paper and Papermaking," for the Hagley's holdings of 95 catalogs.

TRADE UNIONS

1239 Brotslaw, Irving. "Trade Unionism in the Pulp and Paper Industry." Ph.D. diss., University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1964. vi, 365 leaves.

1240 Burns, Matthew James. "History of the International Brotherhood of Paper Makers." Typescript, 1939 (13, 268 leaves), held by the Holyoke Public Library.

Another typescript (250 leaves) with the same title is held by the State Historical Society of Wisconsin (Burns papers).

1241 Commons, John Rogers et al. *A Documentary History of American Industrial Society*. Cleveland, 1910-11; reprint, New York, 1958. 10 vols.

A meeting of paper makers assembled at Mill Creek, above Manayunk, leads to the establishment of a trade society, or union, in May, 1836 (see vol. 5, p. 355).

1242 \*Embossers and Paper Box Makers' Union No. 9866. *Constitution and By-laws of the Embossers and Paper Box Makers' Union No. 9866, affiliated with the American Federation of Labor*. Rochester, N.Y., [189-?]. 7 p. (copy at the State Historical Society of Wisconsin).

1243 Fink, Gary M., ed. *Labor Unions*. Westport, Conn., 1977. xiii, 520 p.

"Paperworkers International Union; United (UPIU)": pp. 277-80 (includes International Brotherhood of Paper Makers, United Brotherhood of Paper Makers of America).

1244 Garlock, Jonathan. *Guide to the Local Assemblies of the Knights of Labor*. Westport, Conn., 1982. xxvii, 682 p.

See, for example, LA 4648, Lynn, Mass., paper box makers; LA 6401, Philadelphia, paper box employees; LA 7030, New York, paper box makers; LA 7041, Holyoke, Mass., pulp and paper makers; LA 7090, Philadelphia, wallpaper print cutters; LA 9702, Ticonderoga, N.Y., pulp and paper makers.

1245 Garlock, Jonathan. "A Structural Analysis of the Knights of Labor: A Prolegomenon to the History of the Producing Classes." Ph.D., University of Rochester, 1974. xxiv, 435 leaves.

Table 4, "Arrangement of Generic Occupational Categories into

Basic Trade Groupings" and Table 5, "Occupational Distribution of LAS Organized": leaves 42-43.

- 1246 Gavin, Mortimer H. "Labor Union Policies in the United States Primary Pulp and Paper Industry." Ph.D. diss., Saint Louis University, 1950. xvi, 428 leaves.

Chap. 7, "History of Organized Mill Labor."

- 1247 Gentzler, Edwin. "Unemployment Prevention in the Wall Paper Industry." In: Allen Bennett Forsberg, ed. *Selected Articles on Unemployment Insurance* (New York and London, 1926), pp. 428-30.

Author's name printed in error as "Guntzler." His essay discusses the National Wall Paper Co., established 1892, and its negotiated guaranteed employment plan in 1896 of eleven month's work, the first such plan in American industry. Should be read in conjunction with Bryce Morrison Stewart et al., *Unemployment Benefits in the United States: The Plans and Their Setting* (New York, 1930), "Wall Paper Industry," on pp. 363-71.

- 1248 Gross, James A. "The Making and Shaping of Unionism in the Pulp and Paper Industry." *Labor History* 5 (1964): 183-208.

- 1249 Jackson, Robert Max. *The Formation of Craft Labor Markets*. Orlando, Fla., 1984. xv, 353 p.

"Papermaking": pp. 168-69.

- 1250 Knights of Labor. Local Assembly No. 5406, Cleveland. *By-laws of the Cleveland Rulers' Union No. 5406 of Cleveland, Ohio. Organized April 26, 1891*. [Cleveland?, 1891?]. 15 p.

- 1251 McCrory, Charles. "Machine Printers and Color Mixers." *American Federationist* 10 (1903): 847.

Traces the beginnings of unionization in the wallpaper industry.

- 1252 Macdonald, Robert M. "Pulp and Paper." In: Lloyd G. Reynolds and Cynthia H. Taft, eds. *The Evolution of Wage Structure* (New Haven, 1956, c1955), pp. 99-166.

"The Industry and the Unions": pp. 99-108.

- 1253 Mittelman, Edward B. "Trade Unionism (1833-1839)." In: John R. Commons et al. *History of Labour in the United States*. With an Introductory Note by Henry W. Farnam (New York, 1918-35; reprint, New York, 1966), vol. 1, pp. [333]-484.

Concludes with "First Dates on which Trade Societies appeared in New York, Baltimore, Philadelphia, and Boston, 1833-1837." Note the formation of a trade society organized by papermakers in Philadelphia as of 1836, also a strike by Philadelphia's papermakers in the same year.

- 1254 Neufeld, Maurice F.; Daniel J. Leab; Dorothy Swanson. *American Working Class History: A Representative Bibliography*. New York, 1983. xi, 356 p.

"Lumber, Woodworking, Paper, Pulp": pp. 261-64.

- 1255 Ozanne, Robert W. *The Labor Movement in Wisconsin: A History*. Madison, Wis., 1984. xi, 290 p.

See Chap. 10-14 forming part 3 of this monograph, "Paper Mill Workers: The Forty-Year Struggle for Unionism," containing historical information about developments in the nineteenth-century.

Extract, "The Paperworkers' Fight for Saturday Night," in Darryl Holter, ed. *Workers and Unions in Wisconsin: A Labor History Anthology* (Madison, Wis., 1999), pp. 57-68 (with several photographs of paper mills, ca. 1900).

- 1256 Seastone, Don A. "The History of Guaranteed Wages and Employment." *Journal of Economic History* 15 (1955): 134-50.

The "first guaranteed wage plan in American industry" is traced to the wallpaper industry in the 1890s when the National Wall Paper Co. "controlled 50 to 75 per cent of the trade" (p. 134). According to Joseph G. Rayback, *A History of American Labor*, Expanded and Updated ed. (New York, 1966), p. 421, this wage plan was negotiated with the Machine Printers and Color Mixers Union.

- 1257 United Brotherhood of Papermakers of America. *Quarterly Report*. [United States].

A membership report for each lodge for the quarter ending March 31, 1900 (completed in holograph on a printed sheet) is held by the Kheel Center for Labor-Management Documentation and

Archives, Cornell University, collection no. 6046, box 295, folder 4.

- 1258 \**The United Paperworkers International Union: 100 Years of Challenge and Progress*. Nashville, 1984. 16 p. (copy at the Hagley Museum and Library).
- 1259 \*United Order of Box Makers and Sawyers of America. *Constitution of the United Order of Box Makers and Sawyers of America*. Chicago, 1898 (copy at the U.S. Dept. of Labor Library).
- 1260 Voelker, Keith Emery. "The History of the International Brotherhood of Pulp, Sulphite and Paper Mill Workers from 1906 to 1929: A Case Study of Industrial Unionism Before the Great Depression." Ph.D. diss., University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1969. 401 leaves.
- Chap. 3, "The Formation and Early Years of the International Brotherhood of Pulp, Sulphite, and Paper Mill Workers, 1890 to 1910."
- 1261 Weir, Robert E. "United Paperworkers International Union." In: Robert E. Weir and James P. Hanlan, eds. *Historical Encyclopedia of American Labor* (Westport, Conn., c2004), vol. 2, pp. 520-22.
- Established as the International Brotherhood of Paperworkers at Holyoke, Mass., in 1884.
- 1262 Wolman, Leo. *The Growth of American Trade Unions, 1880-1923*. With a Foreword by Wesley C. Mitchell. New York, 1924; reprint, New York, 1975. 170 p.

See Table I, "Membership of American Trade Unions, 1897-1923": pp. 110-19 (on pp. 116-17, statistics for "Paper, Printing and Bookbinding"), and Table II, "Membership of Affiliated and Independent National Trade Unions, 1897-1923": pp. 120-23 (on pp. 120-21, statistics for "Paper, Printing and Bookbinding").

In addition see Chart 10 (p. 56), "Trade Union Membership: Paper, Printing and Bookbinding; Printing Pressmen; and the Typographical Union, 1897-1923," and Table 7 (p. 62), "Per Cent of Total Membership in Each Group of Unions in the Years, 1897, 1900, 1910, 1914, 1920, and 1923" (data for "Paper, Printing and Bookbinding").

#### TRUSTS AND COMBINATIONS

- 1263 Beardsley, Charles. "The Tariff and the Trusts." *Quarterly Journal of Economics* 15 (1900/01): 371-89.

Table II includes American Writing Paper Co., International Paper Co., Union Bag and Paper Co., and the United States Envelope Co.

- 1264 Brozen, Yale (with the assistance of George Bittlingmayer). *Concentration, Mergers, and Public Policy*. New York and London, c1982. xxiii, 427 p.

See the indexed references to "American Strawboard," "International Paper Company," "Union Bag Machine Company," "Union Paper Company."

- 1265 \*Carlson, Valdemar. "Associations and Combinations in the American Paper Industry." Ph.D. diss., Harvard University, 1931. viii, 354 leaves.

- 1266 Chandler, Alfred Dupont. "The Beginnings of 'Big Business' in American Industry." *Business History Review* 33 (1959): [1]-31.

See p. 21 for the formation of the International Paper Co. Text also in Thomas Childs Cochran and Thomas B. Brewer, eds. *Views of American Economic Growth* (New York, c1966), vol. 2, pp. 79-101.

- 1267 Chandler, Alfred Dupont. *Scale and Scope: The Dynamics of Industrial Capitalism*. Cambridge, Mass., 1990. xviii, 860 p.

Consult Index, "International Paper Co.," "National Wall Paper," "Paper industry."

- 1268 Chandler, Alfred Dupont. *The Visible Hand: The Managerial Revolution in American Business*. Cambridge, Mass., 1977; reprint, Cambridge, Mass., 2002. xvi, 608 p.

Chap. 10, "Integration by Way of Merger" includes "Table 6, 'The success and failure of mergers, 1888-1906' (pp. 340-44), see under Group 26, 'Paper and allied products.'"

Chap. 11, "Integration Completed," continues the discussion beyond 1900; see p. 354 for the American Writing Paper Co. and the Bemis Brothers Bag Co.

Chandler's account of O. C. Barber's Diamond Match Co. and its market dominance gained through vertical integration (pp.

292-93) includes its "manufacture of paperboard and strawboard boxes."

- 1269 Collier, William Miller. *The Trusts: What can we Do with Them? What can they Do for Us?* New York, c1900. vi, 338 p.

In the absence of an index, a good starting point is the statistical table on p. 9 with the category "Paper" (includes American Writing Paper Co., International Paper Co., Chicago's Manufacturers' Paper Co., National Wall Paper Co., Union Bag and Paper Co., Writing Paper Trust).

- 1270 "The Combination of Paper-Makers." *Scientific American*, n.s., 8 (1863): 122-23.

Publishers are protesting their rising costs for paper. See also "An Important Crisis in the History of Newspaper Publishing," *ibid.*, n.s., 7 (1862): 329.

- 1271 Cummins, John Gaylord. "Concentration and Mergers in the Pulp and Paper Industries of the United States and Canada, 1895-1955." Ph.D. diss., The Johns Hopkins University, 1960. ix, 147 leaves.

- 1272 "Envelope Makers Combine." *Publishers' Weekly* 53 (1898): 819.

Reports on the organization of the United States Envelope Co., a syndicate of ten companies.

- 1273 Jones, Eliot Jones. *The Trust Problem in the United States*. New York, 1921. xx, 598 p.

Consult the indexed entries for "American Writing Paper Co.," "Continental Wall Paper Co.," "International Paper Co.," "National Wall Paper Co.," and "United States Envelope Co."

- 1274 Lamoreaux, Naomi R. *The Great Merger Movement in American Business, 1895-1904*. Cambridge, Eng., 1985. xii, 208 p.

Lamoreaux includes several firms in the paper manufacturing sector in her study; also consult the index under "newsprint industry," "straw-board industry," "writing paper industry."

- 1275 Livermore, Shaw. "The Success of Industrial Mergers." *Quarterly Journal of Economics* 50 (1935/36): 68-96.

- 1276 Lloyd, Henry Demarest. "Lords of Industry." *North American Review* 138 (1884): 535-53.

See pp. 543-44 for price fixing engaged in by the American Paper Association, the American Wall Paper Manufacturers' Association and the Western Wrapping-paper Association.

Reprinted in the author's *Lords of Industry* (New York, 1910; reprint, New York, 1973), pp. 116-47.

- 1277 Lloyd, Henry Demarest. *Wealth Against Commonwealth*. New York, c1894. iv, 563 p.

Identifies a broad range of real or imagined trusts and monopolies; see "Appendix. Partial List of Trade Combinations, or Trusts, Achieved or Attempted, and of the Commodities Covered by Them" (pp. [537]-44).

Later printings have "Notices by the Press" (x p.) at end.

- 1278 McMurran, Bret Stanton. "The Evolution of Market Structure in the North American Newsprint Paper Industry, 1870 to 1970." Ph.D. diss., University of California, Riverside, 1988. xi, 375 leaves.

- 1279 Moody, John. *The Truth About the Trusts: A Description and Analysis of the American Trust Movement*. New York, c1904; reprint, New York, 1968. xxii, 514 p.

"American Writing Paper Company. 'The Writing Paper Trust': pp. 236-37; "Butterick Company. 'The Paper Pattern Trust': pp. 239-40; was est. in 1902); "International Paper Company. 'The Paper (news) Trust': pp. 252-53; "United Bag and Paper Company. 'The Paper Bag Trust': pp. 273-74; "United Box Board and Paper Company. 'The Box Board Trust': pp. 274-75; "United States Envelope Company. 'The Paper Envelope Trust': pp. 278-79.

- 1280 New York (State). Legislature. Joint Committee to Investigate Trusts. *Report and Proceedings of the Joint Committee of the Senate and Assembly appointed to Investigate Trusts. Transmitted to the Legislature March 9, 1897*. Albany, 1897. 1230 p.

For the National Wall Paper Co., see pp. 804-6, 1099-1119. Charles Lexow, Chairman.

- 1281 Roy, William G. *Socializing Capital: The Rise of the Large Industrial Corporation in America*. Princeton, N.J., 1997. xv,

For consolidations within the paper industry, also information about the American Strawboard Co., the American Wall Paper Manufacturers' Association, the International Paper Co., and the National Wall Paper Co., see, principally, pp. 239-47.

- 1282 Stevens, William Harrison Spring. "A Classification of Pools and Associations Based on American Experience." *American Economic Review* 3 (1913): [545]-75.

See pp. 561-62, Standard Envelope Co., Mass; pp. 563-64, Continental Wall Paper Co., N.Y.; pp. 568-69, General Paper Co., Wis.

- 1283 Stevens, William Harrison Spring. *Unfair Competition: A Study of Certain Practices, with Some Reference to the Trust Problem in the United States of America*. Chicago, 1917. xiii, 265 p.

Chap. 7, "Engrossing Machinery or Goods Used in the Manufacturing Process," in part, about Lester & Wasley, manufacturers of envelope machinery, Norwich, Conn., and the disputed contract signed in 1887 with the Standard Envelope Co., incorporated in Massachusetts. Another case involves the Continental Wall Paper Co. and two firms making wallpaper manufacturing machines.

- 1284 Stevens, William Harrison Spring, ed. *Industrial Combinations and Trusts*. New York, 1914. xiv, 593 p.

The text of the National Wall Paper Company's memorandum of agreement (1896) appears on pp. 130-31.

- 1285 Tarbell, Ida Minerva. *The Nationalizing of Business, 1878-1898*. New York, 1936; reprint, Chicago, 1971. xvi, 313 p.

For the American Wall Paper Manufacturers' Association, see pp. 72-73.

- 1286 Tomkins, Calvin. *Printing Paper Trust*. [Boston?, 1899?]. 8 p.

This publication of the New England Free Trade League finds that the International Paper Co. is a "tariff monopoly."

- 1287 Tracy, George A. *History of the Typographical Union: Its Beginnings, Progress and Development, Its Beneficial and*

*Educational Features Together with a Chapter on the Early Organizations of Printers.* Indianapolis, 1913. 1165 p.

A resolution passed against the paper trust at the convention held in Cleveland, 1863, is found on p. 202.

- 1288 United States. Industrial Commission. *Reports of the Industrial Commission.* Washington, D.C., 1900-1902. 19 vols.

Vols. 1 and 13 are devoted to hearings related to industrial trusts and combinations. See, for example, vol. 13, highlighted by testimony from John Norris, business manager of the *New York Times*, addressing the "paper combination," in reality, the International Paper Co. and its domination over the newsprint market. In the same volume, testimony by Hugh J. Chisholm, president, International Paper Co. (the question of the tariff on paper and pulp imports is raised), and Henry Burn, president, National Wall Paper Co., the latter addressing the "wallpaper combination" issue. For the Union Bag and Paper Co., see vol. 13, p. 936.

Vol. 17, devoted to labor organizations, labor disputes, etc., provides histories of the American Wire Weavers' Protective Association (p. 255) and the United Brotherhood of Paper Makers of America (pp. 316-17).

- 1289 Van Hise, Charles Richard. *Concentration and Control: A Solution of the Trust Problem in the United States.* New York, 1912; reprint, New York, 1973. xiii, 288 p.

Table 13, "Paper and Wood Pulp—Comparative Summary with Percentages of Increase from 1850-1905 by Periods" (data for number of establishments, capital, value of products, capital per establishment, value of products per establishment). A useful table summarizing Van Hise's data for several products, including paper and wood pulp, is found in Stuart Bruchey, *Enterprise: The Dynamic Economy of a Free People* (Cambridge, Mass., 1990), Table 29, "Capital investment per plant in the United States, 1870-1900," on p. 321.

- 1290 Walker, Albert Henry. *History of the Sherman Law of the United States of America.* New York, 1910; reprint, Westport, Conn., 1980. xiii, 320 p.

For the Continental Wall Paper case (1906) against Voight & Sons Co., see pp. 236-44, 269, 300-11 passim (also discusses restraint of trade issues in relation to the National Wall

Paper Company combine).

- 1291 "The Wall-Paper Pool. Details of the Combination Between Manufacturers and Dealers." *New York Times*, May 7, 1882, p. 12.

In addition to wallpaper producers, this source identifies four firms producing paper window shades.

- 1292 Watkins, Myron Webster. *Industrial Combinations and Public Policy: A Study of Combination, Competition and the Common Welfare*. Under the Editorship of Allyn A. Young. Boston, 1927. xix, 331 p.

Chap. 9, "The Paper Industry" (American Paper and Pulp Association, American Straw Board Co., American Writing Paper Co., Standard Straw Board Co., etc.).

- 1293 Whitney, Simon N. *Antitrust Policies: American Experience in Twenty Industries*. New York, 1958; reprint of vol. 1, Millwood, N.Y., 1975. 2 vols.

"Paper": vol. 1, 330-84 (see "Paper 'Trusts' in the 1898-1902 Merger Movement," pp. 357-58, discussing the American Writing Paper Co., International Paper Co., Union Bag and Paper Co., and United Boxboard and Paper Co., later reorganized as the United Paper Board Co., then becoming the United Board and Carton Co.).

#### WALLPAPER

- 1294 Ackerman, Phyllis. *Wallpaper: Its History, Design and Use*. New York, 1923; reprint, Detroit, 1974. xix, 268 p.

Chap. 2, "Wallpapers in Early American Homes."

- 1295 "Arsenic in Common Use—An Evil that should be Summarily Checked." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 17 (1885): 122-23.

- 1296 "Arsenic in Papers and Other Articles." *The Sanitary Inspector* 5 (1891/92): 143-47.

From the report by William B. Hills to the Massachusetts Legislature.

- 1297 "Arsenic in Wall Paper." *Scientific American* 13 (1857/58): 320.

See also "American Paper-Hangings," *ibid.*, n.s., 1 (1859): 133; James Quarterman, "Arsenious Green Paper," *ibid.*, p. 149;

- 1298 Bradshaw, W. R. *Wall Paper: Its History, Manufacture and Decorative Importance*. New York, 1891. 21 p.

- 1299 Brown, Ann Eckert. *American Wall Stenciling, 1790-1840*. Hanover, N.H., c2003. xvi, 269 p.

The publisher's mailing address is in Lebanon, N.H.

- 1300 Burn, Henry. "American Wall-Papers." In: Chauncey Mitchell Depew, ed. *1795-1895: One Hundred Years of American Commerce ... Illustrated* (New York, 1895; reprint, New York, 1968), vol. 2, pp. 505-8, author's port.

- 1301 Cook, Clarence. *"What shall we do with our walls?"* 2nd ed. New York, 1881, c1880. ii, 35 p., plates.

Published by Warren, Fuller & Co., wallpaper manufacturers. Includes the author's "Preface to the Second Edition."

- 1302 Cooper Union Museum. *Wallpaper: A Picture-Book of Examples in the Collection of The Cooper Union Museum*. New York, c1961. 32 p.

See p. 15 for the George Washington memorial wallpaper made in 1800 (?) by Boston's Ebenezer Clough.

- 1303 Cory, Florence Elizabeth. "The Contribution of Women to the Applied Arts." In: May Wright Sewall, ed. *The World's Congress of Representative Women: A Historical Resumé for Popular Circulation of the World's Congress of Representative Women, convened in Chicago on May 15, and adjourned on May 22, 1893, under the Auspices of the Woman's Branch of the World's Congress Auxiliary* (Chicago, 1894), pp. 565-70 (includes related discussion by Emily Sartain).

Singles out a few prominent women for their contributions as wallpaper designers.

- 1304 Cummings, Abbott Lowell. "The Use and Manufacture of Wallpaper in New England, 1700-1820." In: Richard C. Nylander et al., eds. *Wallpaper in New England ..* (Boston, 1986), pp. 3-27.

- 1305 "Decorative Art in Our Homes. The Æsthetic in Wall-paper Manufacture." *Frank Leslie's Illustrated Newspaper* (New York), May 27, 1882, pp. 219-20.
- 1306 Dunn, Helen. "Beauty on the Wall." *Americana* (New York) 9:3 (July/Aug. 1981): 27-30.
- Review-essay of Catherine Lynn, *Wallpaper in America, from the Seventeenth Century to World War I* (New York, c1980).
- 1307 Eastlake, Charles. *Hints on Household Taste in Furniture, Upholstery, and Other Details*. Edited, with Notes, by Charles C. Perkins ... Fifth American, from the Latest English Edition. Boston, 1877, c 1872. xxxii, 304 p.
- The author's guidance on choice of wallpaper (pp. 119-21) includes a cautionary editor's note on arsenical paper (the wallpaper samples between pp. 128-29 contain two with arsenic).
- 1308 Goldstein, Jonathan. *Philadelphia and the China Trade, 1682-1846: Commercial, Cultural, and Attitudinal Effects*. University Park, Pa., c1978. 121 p.
- Takes note of the exotic appeal of wallpaper with Chinese motifs or scenery (p. 39).
- 1309 Gordon, Jean, and Jan McArthur. "Interior Decorating Advice as Popular Culture: Women's Views Concerning Wall and Window Treatments, 1870-1920." In: Marilyn Ferris Motz and Pat Browne, eds. *Making the American Home: Middle Class Women & Domestic Material Culture, 1840-1940* (Bowling Green, Oh., c1988), pp. 105-20.
- Candace Wheeler is a contemporary source.  
See also Candace Wheeler, "Decoration of Walls," *The Decorator and Furnisher* 27 (1895/96): 73-76.
- 1310 Hagley Museum. *Technological Innovation and the Decorative Arts. an Exhibition at the Hagley Museum cosponsored by the Henry Francis du Pont Winterthur Museum*. Wilmington, Del., 1973. 80 p.
- "Wallpaper Printing: By Hand and Machine": pp. 16-25.
- 1311 Harris, Leon A. *Only to God: The Extraordinary Life of Godfrey Lowell Cabot*. New York, 1967. xiv, 361 p.

See p. 96 for Cabot's business venture in Boston as a tester of wallpaper for arsenic.

- 1312 Hills, William B. "Detection of Arsenic in Wall Papers." *Boston Medical and Surgical Journal* 104 (1881): 29.
- 1313 Hotchkiss, Horace L. "Wallpapers Used in America 1700-1850." In: Helen Comstock, ed. *The Concise Encyclopedia of American Antiques* (New York, [1958?]), vol. 2, pp. 485-93.
- 1314 Hunt, Fred F. "Arsenic in Wall Paper and Hangings." *The American Naturalist: An Illustrated Magazine of Natural History* 29 (1895): 603-4.
- 1315 Hunter, George Leland. "Early American Wall Papers." *Good Furniture Magazine* 19 (1922): 27-36; 20 (1923): 175-79.
- 1316 Hunter, George Leland. "Wall Papers: Their Origin, History and Manufacture." *Good Furniture: The Magazine of Decoration* 9 (1917): 79-101.
- "Wall Papers in America": pp. 89-92.
- 1317 Jackson, Lesley. *20th Century Pattern Design: Textile & Wallpaper Pioneers*. New York, 2002. 224 p.
- Some of the wallpaper manufacturers commenced operations in the nineteenth-century.
- 1318 Jennings, Jan. "Controlling Passion: The Turn-of-the-Century Wallpaper Dilemma." *Winterthur Portfolio* 31 (1996): [243]-64.
- Details the evolving advertising and marketing strategies of wallpaper manufacturers.
- 1319 Katzenbach, Lois, and William Katzenbach. *The Practical Book of American Wallpaper*. With an Introduction by Nancy V. McClelland. Philadelphia, 1951. ix, 142 p.
- Chap. 8, "Once Upon a Time (Growth of the Industry in America and Reproductions of Antique Wallpaper)."
- 1320 Kedzie, Robert C. "Poisonous Paper." In: *First Annual Report of the Secretary of the State Board of Health, of the State of Michigan, for the Fiscal Year Ending Sept. 30, 1873* (Lansing,

Mich., 1874), pp. 60-64.

Kedzie is the author of *Shadows From the Walls of Death ...* (1874), today a scarce book of arsenic-laden wallpaper samples.

See also George P. Merk, "Robert C. Kedzie, Michigan's Nineteenth Century Consumer Activist." *Michigan History* 73:1 (Jan./Feb. 1989): 16-23, port. (Kedzie was able to link arsenic poisoning to the "Paris Green" pigment used to make wallpaper).

- 1321 Kedzie, Robert C. "Poisonous Wall Paper." *Historical Collections. Collections and Researches Made by the Michigan Pioneer and Historical Society* 32 (1903): 369.
- 1322 Kelly, Robert M. *The Backstory of Wallpaper: Paper-Hangings 1650-1750*. Lee, Mass., 2013. 183 p.
- 1323 Lynn, Catherine. "Colors and Other Materials of Historic Wallpaper." *Journal of the American Institute for Conservation* 20 (1981): 58-65.
- 1324 Lynn, Catherine. "Decking Columbia's Walls: War, Patriotism, Nature, and Changing Taste - all have been mirrored in our wallpaper." *American Heritage*, n.s., 33:1 (Dec. 1981): 81-83, 88-89.
- 1325 Lynn, Catherine. "Surface Ornament: Wallpapers, Carpets, Textiles and Embroidery." In: *In Pursuit of Beauty: Americans and the Aesthetic Movement* (New York, 1986), pp. [64]-[109]; "Select Bibliography," pp. 491-93.

For "Wallpaper," see pp. 67-83.

- 1326 Lynn, Catherine. *Wallpaper in America, from the Seventeenth Century to World War I*. With a Foreword by Charles van Ravenswaay. New York, c1980. 533 p.

A valuable source enhanced by footnotes pointing to a wealth of contemporary literature.

- 1327 Lynn, Catherine. "Wallpaper: Technological Innovation and Changes in Design and Use." In: Ian M. G. Quimby and Polly Anne Earl, eds. *Technological Innovation and the Decorative Arts* (Winterthur, Del. and Charlottesville, Va., 1974), pp. 277-305 (signed Catherine Lynn Frangiamore).
- 1328 Lynn, Catherine. *Wallpapers in Historical Preservation*.

Washington, D.C., 1977. v, 56 p. (signed Catherine Lynn Frangiamore).

- 1329 Lynn, Catherine. "Wallpapers Used in Nineteenth-Century America." *The Magazine Antiques* 102 (1972): 1042-51 (signed Catherine Lynn Frangiamore).
- 1330 Lyon, D. G. "Arsenic in Wall-Paper." *Science* 7 (1886): 392-93.  
  
A letter to the editor.
- 1331 McClelland, Nancy Vincent. *Historic Wall-Papers, from Their Inception to the Introduction of Machinery*. Philadelphia, 1924. xvi, 458 p.  
  
Chap. 11, "Early American Wall-Papers."
- 1332 McClure, W. Frank. "The Manufacture of Wall Paper." *Scientific American* 91 (1904): 212 (with photographs).
- 1333 "Making Wall Paper." *Current Literature: A Magazine of Contemporary Record* 26 (1899): 262-63.  
  
Reprinted from the *Philadelphia Times*.
- 1334 Massachusetts. State Board of Health. *Annual Report*. Boston.  
  
In no. 3 (1872): "Arsenic in certain Green Colors," by T. W. Draper (pp. [17]-57); includes "Paper-hangings," pp. 33-57.
- 1335 Masten, April F. *Art Work: Women Artists and Democracy in Mid-Nineteenth Century New York*. Philadelphia, c2008. 318 p.  
  
Wallpaper design as a commercial outlet for women artists receives limited attention; see pp. 149, 157, 249, 289 (note 129).
- 1336 Michie, Thomas S. "American Wallpapers of the Nineteenth Century at the Museum of Art, Rhode Island School of Design." *Imprint: Journal of the American Historical Print Collectors Society* 16:2 (Autumn 1991): 4-14.
- 1337 "The National Wall Paper Co.'s Exhibit, Columbian Exposition." *The Decorator and Furnisher* 22 (1893): 139-47.  
  
Includes "List of Firms Constituting the National Wall-Paper

Company."

- 1338 Nylander, Richard C. "Elegant Late Nineteenth-Century Wallpapers." *The Magazine Antiques* 122 (1982): 284-87.
- 1339 Nylander, Richard C. *Wallpapers for Historic Buildings: A Guide to Selecting Reproduction Wallpapers*. 2nd ed. Washington, D.C., 1992. 263 p.
- American papers are identified and dated.
- 1340 Nylander, Richard C.; Elizabeth Redmond; Penny J. Sander, eds. *Wallpaper in New England*. Selections from the Society for the Preservation of New England Antiquities. Boston, 1986. ix, 283 p.
- Includes essays by Abbott Lowell Cummings and Karen A. Guffey.
- 1341 *Official Catalogue of the Illinois Woman's Exposition Board*. Chicago, 1893. 142 p. (copy at Chicago History Museum).
- See p. 93 for wallpaper designs created by Illinois women and manufactured by two firms (Frederick Beck & Co.; Robert Graves Co.). The same designers were responsible for paper friezes.
- The exhibition was in conjunction with the World's Columbian Exposition, Chicago, 1893.
- 1342 "Paper Hangings and Their Manufacture." *Scientific American*, n.s., 27 (1872): 56.
- 1343 Peck, Amelia, and Carol Irish. *Candace Wheeler: The Art and Enterprise of American Design, 1875-1900*. New York, c2001. xii, 276 p.
- A resource for Wheeler's wallpaper designs.
- 1344 "Poisonous Wall Paper." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 18 (1886): 73-74.
- 1345 Putnam, J. J. "The Symptomatology of Arsenic Poisoning of Wall Paper Origin ... " *The Boston Medical and Surgical Journal* 120 (1889): 240-43.
- 1346 Reinberger, Mark. *Utility and Beauty: Robert Wellford and Composition Ornament in America*. Newark, Del., c2003. 190 p.

For domestic wallpaper manufacturing, see pp. 30-31 (William Poyntell, Philadelphia; Appleton Prentiss, Boston; Ebenezer Clough, Boston).

See also Carl Robert Keyes, "A Revolution in Advertising: 'Buy American' Campaigns in the Late Eighteenth Century," in Danielle Sarver Coombs and Bob Batchelor, eds. *We Are What We Sell: How Advertising Shapes American Life... and Always Has*. Vol. 1. *Creating Advertising Culture: Beginnings to the 1930s* (New York, c2014), pp. [1]-25 ("A Case Study: Patriotic Advertisements for Paper Hangings," pp. 12-16).

- 1347 Sanborn, Kate. *Old Time Wall Papers. An Account of the Pictorial Papers on Our Forefathers' Walls, with a Study of the Historical Development of Wall Paper Making and Decoration*. Greenwich, Conn., 1905. xiv, 216 p.

Chap. 3, "Earliest Wall Papers in America."

- 1348 Sanger, Charles Robert. "On Chronic Arsenical Poisoning From Wall Papers and Fabrics." *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences*, n.s., 21 (1893/94): 148-77.
- 1349 Schueneman, Dawn Johnson. "The Availability of Reproduction Wallpapers from 1700-1950 in America." Master of Historic Preservation thesis, University of Georgia, 2004. v, 145 leaves.
- 1350 Shaw, Anna Howard. *The Story of a Pioneer*. With the Collaboration of Elizabeth Jordan. Illustrated from Photographs. New York, c1915; reprint, Cleveland, 1994. 337 p.
- The author's father, Thomas Shaw, was an expert wallpaper stainer and embosser, also the inventor of a machine to perform these tasks (pp. 3-4).
- Reprint ed. has title: *Anna Howard Shaw: The Story of a Pioneer*.
- 1351 Smith, W. Everett. "A Case of Poisoning from Arsenical Wall-Paper." *The Boston Medical and Surgical Journal* 117 (1887): 480-81.
- 1352 Stern, Madeleine B. *We the Women: Career Fields of Nineteenth-Century America*. Wood Engravings by John De Pol. New York, 1963 [c1962]. x, 403 p.

"An American Woman First in Textiles & Interior Decoration:

Candace Wheeler 1877": pp. 273-303, 379-85 (Wheeler designed fabrics, tapestries, and wallpapers).

Another ed.: Lincoln, Nebr., c1994. xvii, 403 p.

- 1353 Taylor, Clare. "Wallpaper. II. History. 1. Europe and North America." In: Jane Turner, ed. *The Dictionary of Art* (New York, 1996), vol. 32, pp. 814-17.
- 1354 Wajda, Shirley Teresa. "Wallpaper." In: Helen Sheumaker and Shirley Teresa Wajda, eds. *Material Culture in America: Understanding Everyday Life* (Santa Barbara, Calif., c2008), pp. 471-73.
- 1355 "Wallpaper Before 1830." *Early American Life* 11:1 (Feb. 1980): 40-43.

Based on conversations with Richard C. Nylander, Curator of Collections, Society for the Preservation of New England Antiquities.

- 1356 Walls, Nina de Angeli. "Art and Industry in Philadelphia: Origins of the Philadelphia School of Design for Women, 1848 to 1876." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 119 (1993): 177-99.

"... it began in 1848 as a charitable effort to train 'needy and deserving' young women in textile and wallpaper design, wood engraving, and other salable artistic skills" (p. 177).

Treated more fully in the author's *Art, Industry, and Women's Education in Philadelphia* (Westport, Conn., 2001).

- 1357 Wood, Arthur C. "Manufacture of Wall-Paper." *Brush and Pencil* 7 (1900/01): 310-19.
- 1358 Wood, Arthur C. "The Manufacture of Wall-Paper." *Brush and Pencil* 16:1 (July 1905), "Illustrated Art News Section," pp. 3-15.
- 1359 Wood, Edward S. *Arsenic as a Domestic Poison*. Boston, 1885. 57 p., samples.

Details the health hazards of arsenic in wallpaper.

"Reprinted from the Fifth Annual Report of the Massachusetts State Board of Health, Lunacy and Charity. Supplement on Public Health."

## WALLPAPER NEWSPAPERS

- 1360 Awtrey, Hugh R. "Wall Paper News of the Sixties." *The Regional Review* (Richmond, Va.: United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Region One) 3:6 (Dec. 1939): 15-20.
- Also reprinted: Washington, D.C., 1941. 13 p.
- 1361 Brigham, Clarence Saunders. "Wall-Paper Newspapers of the Civil War." In: *Bibliographical Essays: A Tribute to Wilberforce Eames* (Cambridge, Mass., 1924; reprint, N.Y., 1968), pp. 203-9.
- 1362 Brown, Rick, ed. *Collectible Newspapers*. 7:5 (Oct. 1990), special wallpaper editions issue.
- Contains Brown's overview of newspapers printed on wallpaper (pp. 3-5), a study of wallpaper manufacturing in the 1860s (pp. 7-8, 12), and his bibliography of U.S. wallpaper newspaper editions (pp. 11-12).
- 1363 Campion, Susan. "Wallpaper Newspapers of the American Civil War." *Journal of the American Institute for Conservation* 34 (1995): 129-40.
- 1364 Ellis, Barbara G. *The Moving Appeal: Mr. McClanahan, Mrs. Dill, the Civil War's Great Newspaper Run*. Macon, Ga., c2003. xv, 677 p.
- Contains references to the wallpaper issues of the Vicksburg *Daily Citizen*.
- 1365 "A Famous Wallpaper Newspaper of the Civil War." *Gopher Historian* 19:3 (Spring 1965): 6-7.
- About the Vicksburg *Daily Citizen*, July 2, 1863, issue saved by Gen. J. B. Sanborn and held by the Minnesota Historical Society.
- See also "Budd is Digging in the Ruins," *New-York Tribune*, June 16, 1895, p. 17 (a copy saved by Robert M. "Back Number" Budd of the July 2, 1863, an issue printed on wallpaper).
- 1366 "A Genuine Original Copy of Vicksburg Daily Citizen." *Nebraska History and Record of Pioneer Days*, vol. 7, no. 1 (Jan./March 1924): 9.

- 1367 Grose, Parlee C. "The Vicksburg Daily Citizen, July 1863." In: *Biographical and Historical Sketches* (McComb, Oh., [197-?]), unpagued.
- 1368 Hobson, Freeland Gotwalls; William Joseph Buck; Henry Sassaman Dotterer, eds. *The Centennial Celebration of Montgomery County, Pa., September 8, 10, 11, 12, 1884: An Official Record of Its Proceedings*. Norristown, Pa., 1884. xi, 467 p.
- Within Henry S. Dotterer's "List of Exhibits," see p. 292, a description by Mr. [Abraham H.?] Cassel of the wallpaper edition of the *Vicksburg Daily Citizen*, July 2, 1863, and the difficult circumstances surrounding its publication.
- 1369 Library of Congress. Serial Division. *Information Circular*. no. 1-18; 1955-72. Washington, D.C.
- See no. 3 (rev. 1967), a broadside on the wallpaper editions of the *Vicksburg Daily Citizen*, with a guide to identification of a genuine issue of July 4, 1863, typically found in reprint editions.
- 1370 Lossing, Benson John. *Pictorial History of the Civil War in the United States of America ...* Philadelphia, Hartford, 1866-68. 3 vols.
- See vol. 2, pp. 630-31, footnote 3, discussing the wallpaper edition of the *Vicksburg Daily Citizen*.
- 1371 Neiderheiser, Cloudaugh. "Some Civil War Wallpaper Newspapers." *Minnesota History* 33 (1952/53): 211-13.
- Discusses issues of the *Vicksburg Daily Citizen*, 1863, held by the Minnesota Historical Society.
- 1372 [Norcross, Grenville H.]. "Southern Newspapers Printed on Wall-Paper." *Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings* 46 (1912/13): 241-43.
- 1373 Oldroyd, Osborn Hamiline. *A Confederate Soldier's Story of the Siege of Vicksburg ... with Confederate Accounts from Authentic Sources, and an Introduction by Brevet-Maj. Gen. M. F. Force*. Springfield, Ill., 1885. viii, 200 p.

See p. 138 for a reference to wallpaper editions of the

*Vicksburg Whig*. Unless removed, Oldroyd's book should contain a facsimile of the wallpaper edition of *The Daily Citizen* (Vicksburg) for July 2, 1863.

- 1374 Osborne, William H. *The History of the Twenty-ninth Regiment of Massachusetts Volunteer Infantry, in the Late War of the Rebellion*. Boston, 1877. 393 p.

For the wallpaper issues of the *Vicksburg Daily Citizen*, see pp. 240-42.

- 1375 Parsons, Henry S. "Wall-Paper Editions of the *Vicksburg Daily Citizen*." *Antiques* 25 (1934): 96-98.

- 1376 Quaife, Milo Milton. "Some Light on Two Historical Hoaxes." *Wisconsin Magazine of History* 2 (1918/19): 74-79.

The counterfeit; i.e., reprinted, wallpaper editions of the *Vicksburg Daily Citizen*, July 2, 1863.

- 1377 "Wall Paper Editions of the *Daily Citizen*, Vicksburg, Miss." *Annals of Iowa*, 3rd ser., 36 (1961/63): 299-300.

#### WATERMARKS

- 1378 *A Directory of Water-Marks, Trade-Marks and Special Brands in Use in the Paper Trade*. Springfield, Mass., c1894. 147 p. (copy at the New York Public Library).

"Prefatory Remarks" by Clark W. Bryan Co. Contains a few full-page paper mill advertisements.

- 1379 Geyer, Andrew. *Registry of Water Marks and Trade Marks*. 4th ed. New York, 1900. 322 p.

Includes full-page advertisements of American paper companies.

- 1380 Gravell, Thomas L. "Watermarks and What They Can Tell Us." In: John Covington Williams, ed. *Preservation of Paper and Textiles of Historic and Artistic Value II* ... (Washington, D.C., 1981), pp. [57]-62.

May be cataloged by some libraries in the set of *Advances in Chemistry*, vol. 193.

- 1381 Gravell, Thomas L., and George Miller. *A Catalogue of American*

*Watermarks, 1690-1835*. New York, 1979. xxiii, 230 p.

For examples of information about local paper mills that can be gleaned from this volume, see Gerdt-J. Bötte and Werner Tannhof, *The First Century of German Language Printing in the United States of America* (Göttingen, 1989), entries 644, 703, 770, 772, 868, 870, 1550, 2846 (all from Pennsylvania), also entries 641 (paper made in a Connecticut mill was used in a Philadelphia imprint), and entry 942 (the Gilpin mill near Wilmington, Del.).

Another ed.: 2nd ed., revised and expanded with new title, *American Watermarks, 1690-1835*. Revised with the Assistance of Elizabeth A. Walsh. Foreword by Keith Arbour. New Castle, Del., 2002. xxxii, 363 p.

See also Gravell's "Reproducing Watermarks for Study," in *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 82 (1972): 343-49.

The Thomas Gravell Watermark Collection is curated by the University of Delaware Library, Special Collections Dept. For the *Thomas L. Gravell Watermark Archive*, see: <http://dwm27.net/gravell/> (accessed March 13, 2021).

- 1382 Library of Congress. Manuscript Division. *Index to the George Washington Papers*. Washington, D.C., 1964. xxxi, 294 p.

See p. vii of the "Introduction" concerning the paper and its distinctive watermark used by George Washington during his presidency.

- 1383 Magee, James F. *1935 Christmas Greetings. A Study in Watermarks*. Philadelphia, 1935. [12] leaves (copies at the American Antiquarian Society and the Hagley Museum and Library).
- 1384 Magee, James F. "The Paper Franklin Used. Watermarks and Characteristics of the Handmade Product of Colonial Paper Mills." *Evening Public Ledger* (Philadelphia), Jan. 17, 1936 (mounted clipping at New-York Historical Society Library).
- 1385 Magee, James F. "Watermarks of Early American Paper Makers." *Paper Trade Journal* 98:21 (May 24, 1934): 43-44.

See also Magee's manuscript, "Watermarks of Early American Paper," held by the Free Library of Philadelphia, per Anna Janney DeArmond, *Andrew Bradford, Colonial Journalist* (Newark, Del., 1949), p. 249.

- 1386 Moore, Earl E. "Early American Watermarks." *Manuscripts* 50 (1998): 283-88.
- 1387 [Post, Lyman Derby]. *Watermarks and Brands Used in the American Paper Trade. Extracted from Post's Paper Mill Directory for 1910*. New York, c1909. 171 p.
- Comprised of two major sections: "A List of Watermarks Used in The American Paper Trade" and "A List of Brands Used in The American Paper Trade."
- 1388 Pulsiano, Phillip. "A Checklist of Books and Articles Containing Reproductions of Watermarks." In: Stephen Spector, ed. *Essays in Paper Analysis* (Washington, D.C., and Cranbury, N.J., c1987), pp. 115-53.
- See entries 114-15, 153, 216-18, 233, 291-92, 305, 326, 366, 421, 464-65, 518.
- 1389 \**Registry of Water Marks and Trade Marks*. New York, 1898 (also the 4th ed., 1900; 7th ed., 1911).
- 1390 Thayer, Ceil Smith. "Colonial Papermakers and Printers Used These Decorative Watermarks." *Modern Lithography* 37:12 (Dec. 1969): 21, 24-25, 27-28.
- Of related interest is the author's "Why Is a Watermark?," *ibid.*, 36:12 (Dec. 1968): 43, 45, 48-49.
- 1391 Thayer, Ceil Smith. "Patriot Papermakers and Their Watermarks." *Modern Lithography* 38:8 (Aug. 1970): 26-27, 30-31.
- With accompanying illustrative section, "The 'Early American' Look in Watermarks," on p. 27.
- 1392 Unger, Claude Weston. *A List of Early American Watermarked Paper*. Pottsville, Pa., 1937. 8 leaves (typescript at the Evangelical and Reformed Historical Society, Lancaster, Pa.).
- A dealer's list, with a cover letter, of items for sale.
- 1393 Weiner, Jack, and Kathleen Mirkes. *Watermarking*. Introduction by William C. Kruger. Appleton, Wis., 1972. iv, 102 p.
- A bibliography (see entries 90, 194, 197-98, 200-201, 265, 323, 439-440).

## WOOD PULP AND PULPING PROCESSES

- 1394 Birch, John Worth. "The Changing Location of the Wood Pulp Industry in the United States and Canada: 1900-1956." Ph.D. diss., The Johns Hopkins University, 1961. 291 leaves.

From the "Abstract": "This study is centered on an empirical investigation of the pulp and paper industry in the United States and Canada from about 1880 to 1955. The chief object is to show how the location policy of the industry was worked out in an environment of technical innovation and growing demand."

- 1395 Boyce, Charles W. "The Pulp and Paper Industry." In: John George Glover and William Bouck Cornell, eds. *The Development of American Industries*. Rev. ed. (New York, 1941), pp. 125-58.

Later editions exist.

- 1396 Brown, Nelson Courtlandt. *Forest Products: Their Manufacture and Use, embracing the Principal Commercial Features in the Production, Manufacture, and Utilization of the Most Important Forest Products other than Lumber, in the United States*. New York, 1919. xix, 471 p.

Chap. 2, "Wood Pulp and Paper."

- 1397 Coker, James L., Jr., and Harry C. Ferris. "The Sulphite process of manufacture of cellulose for Paper Making: Its history and review of the most important mills at present in operation in the United States." Senior thesis, Stevens Institute of Technology, Hoboken, N.J., 1888. 74 leaves.

- 1398 Cross, Charles Frederick; Edward John Bevan; Robert Walker Sindall; W. N. Bacon. *Wood Pulp and Its Uses*. New York, 1911. xi, 270 p.

- 1399 Deering, Mark L. "Wood Pulp and Some of Its Peculiarities." *Journal of the American Association of Engineering Societies* 5 (1885/86): 444-53.

- 1400 Earley, Lawrence S. *Looking for Longleaf: The Fall and Rise of an American Forest*. Chapel Hill, N.C., c2004. x, 322 p.

Chap. 10, "Forestry Practice and Malpractice" (discusses, in part, wood pulping for paper production).

- 1401 Elliott, Harrison. "Wood Pulp Chronology." *Paper Trade Journal* 85:4 (July 28, 1927): 45-46.
- 1402 Griffin, Russell B., and Arthur D. Little. *The Chemistry of Paper-making, together with the Principles of General Chemistry. A Handbook for the Student and Manufacturer*. New York, 1894. vi, 517 p.
- "The Sulphite Process" (pp. 179-274) is especially relevant to American developments at Charles S. Wheelright's Richmond Paper Co., East Providence, R.I., where Little served as the mill's chemical engineer.
- 1403 Grummer, Arnold E. "From Rags to Riches: Mills Discover the Joy of Wood Pulp." *PIMA Magazine* 73:1 (Jan. 1991): 44-47.
- 1404 "How Paper Pulp is Made." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 23 (1891): 178.
- 1405 Iles, George. *Leading American Inventors*. With Fifteen Portraits and many Illustrations. New York, 1912; reprint, Freeport, N.Y., 1968. xv, 447 p.
- Contains a chapter about Benjamin C. Tilghman, inventor of the sulphite process (pp. 369-92, port.).
- 1406 "Improvement in Machine for Making Paper Pulp." *Scientific American*, n.s., 20 (1869): 145.
- Includes an illustration of Frederick Burghardt's wood pulping machine, Great Barrington, Mass.
- 1407 K., W. "First Use of Wood Pulp in Paper Manufacture." *Magazine of American History with Notes and Queries* 13 (1885): 406.
- Based on the report published in the *New-York Magazine; or, Literary Repository* 6 (1795): 575, about paper being made by Mr. [John] Biddis, of Pennsylvania, by a new process using a pulp mix of saw dust and rags.
- 1408 Kellogg, Royal Shaw. *Pulpwood and Wood Pulp in North America*. New York, 1923. xii, 273 p.
- 1409 Knerr, E. B. "Paper From Wood." *New Kansas Magazine* 1:6 (July 1892): 11.

- 1410 Knowlton, George W. "Early Manufacture of Newsprint from Wood Pulp: A Reminiscence." *The Paper Industry* 8 (1926): [967]-68.
- Recalls efforts by Warner Miller (Herkimer, N.Y.), A. D. Remington (Watertown, N.Y.), William A. Russell (Bellows Falls, Vt.), and the Richmond Paper Co., Providence, R.I.
- 1411 McCarthy, Joseph L., and Aminul Islam. "Lignin Chemistry, Technology, and Utilization: A Brief History." In: Wolfgang G. Glasser et al., eds. *Lignin: Historical, Biological, and Materials Perspectives* (Washington, D.C., c2000), pp. 2-99.
- Lists the patents by Charles Watt & Hugh Burgess (1854) and Benjamin C. Tilghman (1866).
- 1412 "The Making of Paper-A Complete Revolution Promised in This Industry." *The Western Manufacturer* 14 (1886): 140.
- The sulphite process.
- 1413 Michaelis, O. E. "Lime Sulphite Fiber Manufacture in the United States." *Transactions of the American Society of Civil Engineers* 20 (1889): 263-86.
- Includes "Some Remarks on the Chemistry of the Processes of Lime Sulphite Fiber Manufacture," by Martin L. Griffin, and "Discussion," by F. Collingwood).
- 1414 "New Uses for Wood." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 15 (1883): 250.
- 1415 "Paper from Wood." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 14 (1882): 262.
- 1416 "Paper Pulp from Wood." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 13 (1881): 70.
- 1417 Phillips, Max. "Benjamin Chew Tilghman, and the Origin of the Sulfite Process for Delignification of Wood." *Journal of Chemical Education* 20 (1943): 444-47.
- At the pulp and paper mills of W. W. Harding and Sons, Manayunk, Pa.
- 1418 "Preparing and Bleaching Paper Pulp." *Scientific American*, n.s., 25 (1871): 25.

- 1419 Roberts, Frank W. "The Evolution of the Modern Recovery Unit for Soda and Sulfate Paper Mills." *Paper Trade Journal* 131:22 (Nov. 30, 1950): 191-94, 196-200, 202.
- 1320 Rue, John D. "Fifty Years' Progress in the Pulp Industry." *Industrial and Engineering Chemistry* 18 (1926): 917-19.
- 1421 Schmidt, Frieder. "Tilghman, Mitscherlich un der Fall des Reichpatents 4179." *IPH Congressbook* 9 (1992): 26-32.
- Abstract has title: "Tilghman, Mitscherlich and the Cancellation of the German State Patent 4179."
- 1422 "Seventy Years of Invention: A Record of Progress, Decade by Decade." *Scientific American* 112 (1915): 511-20, 550, 552.
- For Benjamin C. Tilghman and chemical wood pulp, see p. 514; "Paper Pulp and Its Preparation": pp. 517-18 (see for Charles S. Wheelwright); "Paper Pulp Improvements" (p. 520).
- 1423 Smith, David C. "Wood Pulp and Newspapers, 1867-1900." *Business History Review* 38 (1964): 328-45.
- Republished as "Wood Pulp and Newspapers 1860 to 1900," in the author's *Studies in the Land: The Northeast Corner* (New York, 2002), pp. 77-95.
- 1424 "Spruce for Wood Pulp." *The American Cultivator* 58:24 (June 13, 1896): 9.
- 1425 Stebbins, H. W. "The Sulphite Process. Economics and Other Developments Affecting It Since 1897." *Paper Trade Journal* 46:6 (Feb. 6, 1908), pp. 75, 77, 82, 85, 87, 89.
- Includes photographs of Benjamin C. Tilghman and George N. Fletcher.
- 1426 Stibbins, George A. "Manufacture of Sulphite Fibre Pulp." *The Chemical Engineer* 7 (1908): 161-66.
- 1427 Thilmany, Waldemar. "Sulphite Pulp in America." *The Chemical Trade Journal* 9 (1890): 303-4.
- 1428 Tilghman, Benjamin Chew. "Sulphite Fibre: The Story of Its Discovery Told By the Discoverer." *Paper Trade Journal* 26:

42 (Oct. 16, 1897): 138.

- 1429 "Treatment of Wood for Paper-Making." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 2 (1870): 259.
- Cattell's improved process.  
Reprinted from *Mechanics' Magazine*.
- 1430 "Treatment of Wood for Paper-Pulp." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 4 (1872): 135.
- 1431 \*Vandermeulen, Daniel C. "Technological Change in the Paper Industry: The Introduction of the Sulphate Process." Ph.D. diss., Harvard University, 1947. 418 leaves.
- 1432 W., G. E. "The Increasing Demand for Wood Pulp." *Scientific American* 76 (1897): 358.
- 1433 Walsh, George Ethelbert. "Forest Culture of Today." *New England Magazine*, n.s., 16 (1897): 408-14.
- 1434 Weston, Harry E. "When the U.S. Wood Pulp Industry Was Young. Random News Selections from the Trade Press of the Time." *The Paper Maker* [15]:1 (1946): 7-11.
- 1435 Wheelwright, William Bond. "The Sulfite Pulp Invention." *The Paper Maker* [9]:2 (1940): 20-21.
- By the Tilghmans.
- 1436 "When Did Newspapers Begin to Use Wood Pulp Stock?" *Bulletin of the New York Public Library* 33 (1929): 743-49.
- Unsigned; the research of John Archer and William R. Thurman is acknowledged.
- 1437 Wistar, Isaac Jones. "Memoir of Richard A. Tilghman." In: *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society held at Philadelphia for Promoting Useful Knowledge*. Memorial Volume I (Philadelphia, 1900), pp. 189-95.
- 1438 World's Columbian Exposition. *Report of the Committee on Awards of World's Columbian Commission. Special Reports upon Special Subjects or Groups*. Washington, D.C., 1901. 2 vols.
- See G. Sellergren, "Utilization of Forest Products" (vol. 1,

pp. 559-611 ("Minor Industries. Wood Pulp" at pp. 597-604).

At head of title: World's Columbian Exposition, Chicago, Ill., 1893.

#### ALABAMA

- 1439 Alabama. Laws, etc. *Acts of the Session of 1866-7, of the General Assembly of Alabama, held in the City of Montgomery, Commencing on the Second Monday in November, 1866.* Montgomery, Ala., 1867. 811 p.

"An Act to incorporate the Mobile Paper Manufacturing Company": pp. 159-61 (approved Dec. 7, 1866).

- 1440 Baker, Cathleen A. *The Enterprising S. H. Goetzel: Antebellum and Civil War Publisher in Mobile, Alabama.* c2008. 49 p.

"Paper Manufacturing and Wallpaper Wrappers": pp. 20-22.

Internet text: [http://www.thelegacypress.com/assets/s\\_h\\_goetzel.pdf](http://www.thelegacypress.com/assets/s_h_goetzel.pdf) (accessed March 13, 2021).

See also Jessica Lacher-Feldman, "Reason Not the Need: The Wallpaper Books of Mobile Publisher S. H. Goetzel," *Alabama Heritage*, no. 109 (Summer 2013), pp. 52-54.

- 1441 Baker, Cathleen A. "The Press That Cotton Built: Printing in Mobile, Alabama, 1850-1865." Ph.D. diss., University of Alabama, 2004. xvi, 588 leaves.

Chap. 6, "Paper and Papermills."

- 1442 Ball, Timothy Horton. *A Glance into the Great South-East; or, Clarke County, Alabama, and Its Surroundings, from 1540 to 1877.* Grove Hill, Ala., 1882; reprint, Tuscaloosa, Ala, 1962. 782 p.

Does not mention any existing paper mills although Clarke Co. has many streams and creeks capable of powering these mills (p. 657; Rabbit Creek, p. 683).

- 1443 \*Brantley, William Henderson. *The Story of Bayou Chatogue; or, Cast Iron Pipe and Paper Mills in Early Alabama.* Birmingham, Ala., [1938]. 16 p. (copies held by Auburn University and University of Alabama Library).

- 1444 Brewer, Willis. *Alabama: Her History, Resources, War Record, Public Men. From 1540 to 1872.* Montgomery, Ala., 1872;

reprint, Spartanburg, S.C., 1975. 712 p.

See p. 388, one paper mill is on Dauphin Island, near Mobile.

- 1445 Burnett, Lonnie Alexander. *The Pen Makes a Good Sword: John Forsyth of the Mobile Register*. Tuscaloosa, Ala., c2006. viii, 239 p.

For Rapier & Co.'s insolvency and claims by the Gulf City Paper Co. in Chancery court, see pp. 181-82.

- 1446 Byrne, Frank L. "Prison Pens of Suffering." In: William C. Davis and Bell I. Wiley, eds. *Civil War Times Photographic History of the Civil War* (New York, c1994), vol. 1, pp. [396]-449.

On p. 397, a brief mention of a paper mill at Tuscaloosa used to imprison captured Yankee troops.

See also Lonnie R. Speer, *Portals to Hell: Military Prisons of the Civil War* (Mechanicsburg, Pa., c1997), pp. 30-31; United States. War Dept., *The War of the Rebellion: A Compilation of the Official Records of the Union and Confederate Armies* (Washington, D.C., 1880-1901; reprint, Harrisburg, Pa., 1985), series 2, vol. 3, pp. 751-52, two letters, Dec. 10, 1861, by A. C. Myers, Quartermaster General, Richmond, Va.

- 1447 Clark, Willis Gaylord. "State Industrial Interests." In: *Memorial Record of Alabama: A Concise Account of the State's Political, Military, Professional and Industrial Progress ...* (Madison, Wis., 1893; reprint, Spartanburg, S.C., 1976), vol. 1, pp. 217-317.

See pp. 287-89, "Cotton and Paper Mills" (chiefly the Chickasabogue Manufacturing Co., followed at the same site by the Gulf City Paper Co., near Mobile).

- 1448 Coulson, Charles. "The Story of an Old Dixie Newsprint Mill." *Paper Industry and Paper World* 22 (1940/41): 1140-41.

Gulf City Paper Co., Beaver Meadow, Mobile County.

- 1449 DuBose, John Witherspoon, ed. *Jefferson County and Birmingham, Alabama: Historical and Biographical*. Birmingham, Ala., 1887; reprint, Easley, S.C., [1976?]. 595 p.

Thomas T. Ashford is president, Birmingham Paint, Glass and

Wall Paper Co., a capital stock company incorporated in 1886 in partnership with John C. Hendricks (pp. 274, 494).

- 1450 Hubbs, G. Ward. "John B. Read's Okra Paper." *Alabama Review* 43 (1990): 289-96.

In addition, see "Manufacture of Paper from Okra," *Scientific American*, n.s., 20 (1869): 135 (condensed from the *Mobile Weekly Register*), about J. B. Read and the Chickasabogue Paper Mills, near Mobile. An article, "New Material for Paper," *De Bow's Review*, "After the War" series, 4 (1867): 508 (copied from the *New York Times*), discusses okra paper but does not single out J. B. Read by name; see also the letter by Read, "Okra Paper," *ibid.*, 8 (1870): 667-68.

- 1451 Jones, Alexander. "Notices by Dr. Alexander Jones, of Mobile, Alabama, addressed to the Editor." *American Journal of Science and Arts* 26 (1834): 189-93.

"Materials for paper": p. 193 (Jones reports on his success making paper from corn husks, birch wood, and poplar bark).

- 1452 Kreiser, Patrick M. "Entrepreneurial Organization or Family Firm? A Strategic Analysis of Gulf States Paper Corporation." In: Juha-Antti Lamberg et al., eds. *The Evolution of Competitive Strategies in Global Forestry Industries: Comparative Perspectives* (Dordrecht, c2006), pp. 191-204.

- 1453 Lanman, Charles. *Adventures in the Wilds of the United States and British American Provinces*. Philadelphia, 1856. 2 vols.

Lanman observes that the cotton factory and paper mill in Tuscaloosa are doing well despite the fact they are "in the hands of Yankees" (vol. 2, p. 174).

- 1454 McRae, John Finley. *Paper Making in Alabama*. New York, 1956. 32 p.

- 1455 Maxwell, James Robert. *Autobiography of James Robert Maxwell of Tuscaloosa [!]*, Alabama. New York, 1926; reprint, Baltimore, 1996. viii, 325 p.

"Leach & Avery's Plow Factory and Old Paper Mill": pp. 41-42 (at Tuscaloosa).

- 1456 "Mobile Paper Mill." *De Bow's Review and Industrial Resources*,

*Statistics, etc.* 22 (1857): 111-12.

- 1457 Owen, Thomas McAdory. *History of Alabama and Dictionary of Alabama Biography*. Chicago, 1921; reprint, Spartanburg, S.C., 1978. 4 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows: Willis Gaylord Clark, organizer of the Chickasabogue Manufacturing Co., near Mobile (vol. 2, pp. 523-29); Sewell Jones Leach, Tuscaloosa (vol. 4, pp. 1022-23); John Branan Read, okra paper (vol. 4, p. 1419).

- 1458 P., B. F. "Characteristics of Alabama." *Southern Quarterly Review* 16 (1849/50): 178-205.

There is a paper mill at Tuscaloosa (p. 187).

- 1459 Quist, John W. *Restless Visionaries: The Social Roots of Antebellum Reform in Alabama and Michigan*. Raton Rouge, La., c1998. xi, 562 p.

See pp. 73-74 (note 92) for Sewell Jones Leach and his manufacturing complex (foundry, paper mill, plow factory, corn mill, wool carding facility, hat factory), at Tuscaloosa.

- 1460 Somers, Robert. *The Southern States Since the War, 1870-1*. London, 1871; Tuscaloosa, Ala., 2004. xii, 286 p.

See pp. 184-85 for the okra paper made by the paper mill at Tuscaloosa, also the domestic potential for exploiting cotton waste and esparto grass (the author notes the excessive import duty on esparto grass).

#### CALIFORNIA

- 1461 Adams, Meryl. *Heritage Happenings: Our Pioneers in Acton, Agua Dulce, Antelope Valley, and Elsewhere, U.S.A.* Santa Barbara, Calif., c1988. 400 p.

"1884-1886 Paper Mill at Ravenna": pp. 18-19 (the mill in the Soledad Canyon was owned by the Atlantic and Pacific Fiber Co. and relied on Joshua trees to make pulp for export to England).

- 1462 Ayer, Washington. *Poem by Washington Ayer, M.D., Delivered at the Thirty-third Anniversary of the Society of California Pioneers, Celebrated at Monterey, September 10, 1883*. San Francisco, 1883. 19 p.

A view of the Pioneer Paper Mill, Taylorville, Marin Co., is on the back cover.

- 1463 Bancroft, Hubert Howe. *History of California*. San Francisco, 1884-90; reprint, New York, 1967. 7 vols. (forms vols. 18-24 of *The Works of Hubert Howe Bancroft*).

See vol. 7, pp. 71, 100-101, discussing the growth of the state's paper industry, including references to contemporary newspaper sources. In vol. 6, pp. 443, 511, Samuel Penfield Taylor's mill, the first in California, at Taylorville.

On p. 525, a general reference to the "Saratoga paper-mills and springs."

- 1464 \*Bancroft Library. *Guide to the Crown Zellerbach Corporation Records in the Bancroft Library*. Berkeley, Calif., 1993. various pagings.

- 1465 Barker, Ernest F. "The History of Papermaking in California." *Paper Trade Journal* 142:23 (June 9, 1958): 25-26, 28-31.

- 1466 Barrows, Henry D., and Luther A. Ingersoll, eds. *A Memorial and Biographical History of the Coast Counties of Central California. Illustrated. Containing a History of This Important Section of the Pacific Coast from the Earliest Period ...* Chicago, 1893. vii, 446 p.

For the South Coast Paper Mills and the Corralitos Paper Mills, Santa Cruz Co., see p. 181. On p. 431, a biographical sketch of Daniel M. McCarthy, at one time a paper mill worker "in the paper mills at Saratoga."

- 1467 *The Bay of San Francisco, the Metropolis of the Pacific Coast, and Its Suburban Cities: A History*. Chicago, 1892. 2 vols.

The S. J. Taylor Co. owns the San Gerónimo Paper Mills, at Taylorville, Marin Co., as well as the Eagle Paper Bag Co., producing a million bags a day (vol. 1, pp. 314-15). S. J. Taylor is the firm's secretary-treasurer; the president is Mrs. S. P. Taylor.

For Jonathan Towneley Ogden, a partner in Berry, Ogden & Berry, paper box manufacturers, Detroit, see vol. 1, p. 541 (within biographical sketch of Frank Burroughs Ogden on pp. 541-42).

- 1468 Benyo, Elise S. *Antioch to the Twenties*. Antioch, Calif., 1972. x, 135 p.
- For the Enterprise Paper Mills, Antioch, see pp. 63-65.
- 1469 \*Blake, Moffitt & Towne. *Footlines & History: Famous Footlines which have appeared on Blake, Moffitt & Towne Calendars, together with a Brief History of How the Principles and Practices embodied in Those Footlines are Reflected in the Achievements of the Oldest Paper House of the West*. [San Francisco, ca. 1950]. large folded sheet (copy at the Bancroft Library, University of California, Berkeley).
- 1470 Blake, Moffitt & Towne. *Pioneers in Paper: The Story of Blake, Moffitt & Towne. Published in Commemoration of the Organization's Seventy-Fifth Anniversary, 1930*. San Francisco, c1930. 49, [1] p.
- Reprint: San Francisco, 1931.
- 1471 Bonestell, Louis H. "An Autobiography." *Quarterly of the Society of California Pioneers* 4 (1927): 116-35.
- The author recalls his management of a paper mill at Alviso, near San Jose, for the A. D. Remington Co., Watertown, N.Y.
- 1472 \*Bonestell & Co. *Centennial, Bonestell & Co., Paper Merchants since 1852*. [San Francisco?, 1952]. unpagued.
- Includes Louis H. Bonestell's autobiographical "Saga of a Paper Pioneer," reprinted from *Quarterly of the Society of California Pioneers*, vol. 4.
- 1473 Brown, Barry Alan. *The California Powder Works & San Lorenzo Paper Mill Self-guided Tour, Paradise Park Masonic Club, Santa Cruz, California*. Santa Cruz, Calif., c2008. 44 p.
- See "The Paper Mill Dam" (p. 39) and "The San Lorenzo Paper Mill" (p. 42); related site map, p. 38. The mill was started by Henry Van Valkenburgh in 1860.
- 1474 Brown, J. R. "Development of Paper and Growth of Crown Zellerbach." In: R. G. Carter, ed. *Making Pulp and Paper. Authors: Supervisors, Foremen and others of Crown Zellerbach Corporation Northwest Division and Portland Office*. 1st ed. ([San Francisco?], c1968), Section 1, chap. 2.

This brief corporate history includes a "Crown Zellerbach Family Tree."

- 1475 Burrill, Robert, and Lynn Rogers. *Alviso, San Jose*. Charleston, S.C., 2006. 128 p.

Contains scattered references to James Lick, also a photograph, "Lick Paper Mill Exterior, 1896," on p. 87.

- 1476 Butler, Phyllis Filiberti. *The Valley of Santa Clara: Historic Buildings, 1792-1920. With Architectural Supplement by the Junior League of San Jose*. 2nd ed. Novato, Calif., 1981, c1975. 192 p

"James Lick's Mansion": pp. 86-89 (includes a reference to Pfister and Waterman's paper mill and a picture of the mill superintendent's house).

- 1477 Carpenter, Aurelius O., and Percy H. Millberry. *History of Mendocino and Lake Counties, California, with Biographical Sketches of the Leading Men and Women of the Counties ...* Los Angeles, 1914. 1045 p.

See p. 45, a straw paper mill on Brush Creek, Arena Township.

- 1478 Churchill, Caroline M. Nichols. *Over the Purple Hills; or, Sketches of Travel in California, embracing all the Important Points Usually Visited by Tourists*. Denver, 1881. 252 p.

A paper mill at Stockton is exploiting tule hay to produce a "superior quality of heavy wrapping paper" and experiments are underway using the same material to make fine quality printing paper (p. 61).

- 1479 Crofutt, George A. *Crofutt's New Overland Tourist, and Pacific Coast Guide ...* Omaha, Nebr., 1882. 275 p.

See p. 202, the Pioneer Paper Mill, Taylorville; on pp. 217, 219, a paper mill at Ravenna (near Acton) utilizes the yucca palm for its papermaking.

See also Frederick E. Shearer, ed. *The Pacific Tourist. J. R. Bowman's Illustrated Trans-Continental Guide of Travel, from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean ...* (New York, 1882-83), pp. 340, 341 (trunk of the "Yucca Draconia" is crushed at Ravenna into a pulp; experts say that a "superior" banknote paper "of

great durability" can be made from this resource).

- 1480 Cronise, Titus Fey. *The Natural Wealth of California* ... San Francisco, 1868. xvi, 696 p.

See pp. 162, 164 (Pioneer Paper Mills, near Olema); also pp. 133, 599, 621-22 for additional references to paper mills.

- 1481 \*Crown Zellerbach. *It's A Beginning: Crown Zellerbach First One Hundred Years*. [San Francisco, 1970]. unpagged (copy at the Bancroft Library, University of California, Berkeley).

- 1482 Crown Zellerbach. *The Years of Paper: Isadore Zellerbach, 1866-1941*. [San Francisco, 1941]. 19 p.

On p. 19, "An Appreciation of Isadore Zellerbach by William D. Welsh."

- 1483 Cunningham, Florence R. *Saratoga's First Hundred Years*. Edited by Frances L. Fox. San José, Calif., 1967. xv, 367 p.

See p. 106, an illustration of the Saratoga Paper Mill, 1869, established by King, Meyer & Co., San Francisco.

- 1484 Curry, Larry. *The American West: Painters from Catlin to Russell*. New York, 1972. 198 p.

Plate 94, Thomas Hill's "Paper Mill Creek, Marin County."

- 1485 Dickinson, Ables Bray. *Narrow Gauge to the Redwoods: The Story of the North Pacific Coast Railroad and San Francisco Bay Paddle-wheel Ferries*. Los Angeles, c1967. 168 p.

See p. 47, Samuel Penfield Taylor's successful breach of contract lawsuit against the North Pacific Coast Railroad.

An additional reference to Taylor as a financial backer of the railroad and influence on the location of its route is on p. 127, "Note on Chapter 4."

- 1486 Donnelly, Florence. "The Beautiful Mill. With Interior Finish of Finest Inlaid Mahogany It Was 'The Wonder of the Time.'" *The Paper Maker* 20:1 (Feb. 1951): 23-32.

Lick Paper Mill, Santa Clara.

- 1487 Donnelly, Florence. "First in the West. The Story of Peter and

James Brown and How They Successfully Overcame Obstacles to Produce Strawboard on the Pacific Coast." *The Paper Maker* 19:2 (Sept. 1950): 1-9.

Caledonia Paper Mills, Saratoga.

- 1488 Donnelly, Florence. "A Fortune from Straw." *The Paper Maker* 19:1 (Feb. 1950): 11-17.

South Coast Paper Mill, Soquel.

- 1489 Donnelly, Florence. "The Paper Mill at Floriston in the Heart of the Sierras." *The Paper Maker* 21:1 (Feb. 1952): 59-71.

- 1490 Donnelly, Florence. "Pioneer Paper Mill of the West." *The Paper Maker* 18:2 (Sept. 1949): [14]-19.

Samuel Penfield Taylor's Pioneer Paper Mill. Text also in *Quarterly News-Letter* (Book Club of California) 15 (1949/50): 59-64.

- 1491 Donnelly, Florence. "The Pride of the San Joaquin." *The Paper Maker* 20:2 (Sept. 1951): [32]-41.

Rufus B. Lane's California Paper Company mill, Stockton.

- 1492 Donnelly, Florence. "Samuel Penfield Taylor Built First Paper Mill In The West Beside Picturesque Marin Stream." *San Rafael Independent*, Oct. 30, 1948, weekly magazine, p. M5.

Text, "Pioneer Paper Mill of the West," in the unnumbered holiday keepsake issue, Dec. 1976 (entire issue), supplementing the *Marin County Historical Society Bulletin*. Illustrations and their captions are not identical with the text printed in 1948.

- 1493 Donnelly, Florence. "The San Lorenzo Paper Mill: Where the Redwoods Met the Sea." *The Paper Maker* 22:1 (Feb. 1953): 11-23.

Henry Van Valkenburg's mill, Santa Cruz Co.

- 1494 Donnelly, Florence. "Saratoga Paper Mill." *The Paper Maker* 23:1 (Feb. 1954): 29-39.

- 1495 Donnelly, Florence. "Trail of Ventures." *The Paper Maker* 25:1 (Feb. 1956): [16]-27.

In Mendocino County.

- 1496 Driesbach, Janice Tolhurst. *Direct From Nature: The Oil Sketches of Thomas Hill*. Yosemite National Park and Sacramento, 1997. 126 p.
- "Papermill Creek" (Taylorville, Marin County) on pp. 58-59.
- 1497 Fairley, Lincoln. *Mount Tamalpais: A History*. James Heig, Picture Editor. San Francisco, 1987. ix, 201 p.
- "Logging": pp. 16-22 (see p. 20 for Samuel P. Taylor's Pioneer Paper Mill, also p. 18, Thomas Hill's painting of the mill).  
See also the author's "Mt. Tamalpais: Man and A Mountain's Resources," *The Californians* 3:1 (Jan./Feb. 1985): 33-39.
- 1498 Finlay, John. "The Awakening of the Comstock." *The Overland Monthly* 36 (1900): 445-56.
- Contains references to the new paper mill at Floriston.
- 1499 Futch, Jane. *Marin, The Place, The People: Profile of a California County*. Photography and Design by Robert Conover. New York, c1981. 171 p.
- "Samuel Taylor's Paper Mill": p. 87 (related text, p. 88).
- 1500 Gist, Evalyn Slack. "Forgotten Mill of the Joshuas." *The Desert Magazine* 15:1 (Jan. 1952): 9-11.
- Joshua trees were used at the Atlantic and Pacific Fiber Company's pulp mill in the Antelope Valley.
- 1501 Gudde, Erwin G. *California Place Names: A Geographical Dictionary*. Berkeley, Calif., 1949. xxviii, 431 p.
- See the related entries for "Paper Mill Creek" (p. 253) and "Taylorville" (p. 354).  
Also the 4th ed., rev. and enl. by William Bright. Berkeley, Calif., c1998. xxviii, 467 p.
- 1502 Guinn, James Miller. *History of the State of California and Biographical Record of Santa Cruz, San Benito, Monterey and San Luis Obispo Counties*. ... Chicago, 1903. 742 p.
- James Morcy [Morissey] worked in Santa Cruz as a papermaker

(p. 610). Henry P. Parsons (pp. 616-17) supplied the mill with "400 cords of wood "cords of wood yearly for a considerable period."

Because there was no alternative paper source, California's first newspaper, *The Californian* (Monterey, 1846-48), was at first printed on foolscap sheets of cigarette paper (p. 125).

- 1503 Hackett, Frederick H., ed. *The Industries of San Francisco: Her Rank, Resources, Advantages, Trade, Commerce & Manufactures ...* San Francisco, 1884. 202 p.

See as follows:

Blake, Robbins & Co. (pp. 173-74), "importers and dealers in paper," also paper bag manufacturers (later called Blake, Moffitt & Towne);  
Flint, Frank P. (p. 186), a paper dealer and a manufacturer of paper bags and boxes;  
Pioneer Jewelry Box Co. (p. 182), founded by L. Breidenstein in 1855.

- 1504 Harrison, Alfred C. "Albert Bierstadt and the Emerging San Francisco Art World of the 1860s and 1870s." *California History* 71 (1992/93): 74-87 (part of a special theme issue devoted to "Landmarks of Early California Painting").

See Figure 3 (p. 79), Thomas Hill's *Paper Mill Creek, Marin County*, ca. 1882, oil on board mounted on panel.

- 1505 Harrison, Edward Sanford, ed. *History of Santa Cruz County, California*. San Francisco, 1892. 379 p.

See p. 199 for the South Coast Paper Mills (Edward and Frank O'Neill), Soquel, and the Corralitos Paper Mills (Peter C. and James Brown), Corralitos Valley, near Watsonville.

- 1506 Hart, James D. *A Companion to California*. New York, 1978. viii, 504 p.

See entries for "Paper making" (p. 321) and "Samuel P. Taylor State Park" (p. 368).  
Also New ed., rev. and exp. Berkeley, Calif., 1987. ix, 591 p.

- 1507 *History of Mendocino County, California, comprising Its Geography, Geology, Topography, Climatography, Springs and Timber*. San Francisco, 1880; reprint, [Ukiah, Calif.?], 1967. 676 p.

See pp. 377-79, Eagle Paper-Mill Co., Arena Township.  
"Preface" signed: Lyman L. Palmer.

- 1508 *History of Santa Clara County, California, including Its Geography, Geology, Topography, Climatography, and Description ... Illustrated.* San Francisco, 1881. 798 p.
- "Saratoga" (pp. 314-16), includes histories of the Saratoga Paper Mill (see also p. 308) and the Caledonia Pasteboard Mills.  
"Preface" by J. P. Munro-Fraser.
- 1509 Hittell, John Shertzer. "California as a Home for the Emigrant. A Brief Statement of Its Public Lands, Wages, Climate, Agriculture, Manufactures, Attractions and General Business." In: *All About California, and the Inducements to Settle There* (San Francisco, 1871), pp. [7]-40.
- "Santa Cruz and Marin counties have each a powder mill and a paper mill ..." (p. 24).
- 1510 Hittell, Theodore Henry. *History of California.* San Francisco, 1885-97. 4 vols.
- See vol. 4, pp. 170-71, for Gov. John Bigler's project to make paper from Tulare Lake hemp.
- 1511 Hohlmayer, Earl J. *Looking Back--Tales of Old Antioch and Other Places: An Illustrated History.* Visalia, Calif., 1991. 240 p.
- See p. 24 for photographs of the Keeney Paper Mill, established in 1890, later the home of the California Paper and Board Mills.
- 1512 Holden, E. H. "The Pioneer Paper Mill of California." *Paper Trade Journal* 81:19 (Nov. 5, 1925): 38, 40.
- Samuel Penfield Taylor's mill.
- 1513 Hoover, Mildred Brooke. *Historic Spots in California: Counties of the Coast Range.* Stanford, Calif., and London, 1937. xxiii, 718 p.
- "The Pioneer Paper Mill": pp. 196-97 (Samuel Penfield Taylor's mill); "Rancho Arroyo del Rodeo": pp. 572-73 (Edward and Frank O'Neill's mill at Soquel, 1879-1904); "Rancho Carbonera": pp. 574-75 (Henry Van Valkenburg was the superintendent of the

paper mill, ca. 1860, at what is now the Paradise Masonic Park).

Another ed.: 5th ed. *Historic Spots in California*, revised by Douglas E. Kyle. Stanford, Calif., 2002. xvii 661 p.

- 1514 Hulanski, Frederick, ed. *The History of Contra Costa County, California*. Berkeley, Calif., 1917. xiv, 635 p.

For the paper mill at Antioch started by M. D. Keeney and his sons, see pp. 371-72.

- 1515 Humphreys, Glenn E. "Printing, Publishing, and Ancillary Trades. A Checklist of Manuscript and Archival Holdings in the Edward C. Kemble Collections on Western Printing & Publishing, California Historical Society Library, San Francisco." *California History* 66 (1987): 55-67.

- 1516 Hunt, Reed O. *Pulp, Paper, and Pioneers: The Story of Crown-Zellerbach Corporation*. New York, 1961. 32 p.

Excerpted in U.S., Congress, Senate, *Congressional Record*, 87th Cong., 1st sess., 1961, 107, pt. 4: 5633-36. Entered into the permanent record by Sen. Jacob Javits.

- 1517 *An Illustrated History of San Joaquin County, California ...* Chicago, 1880. vii, 17-666 p.

For the California Paper Mill, Stockton, see pp. 129, 140-41. A biographical sketch of John Lewthwaite, the superintendent of the California Paper Mill, is on pp. 535-36.

- 1518 Issel, William, and Robert W. Cherny. *San Francisco, 1865-1932: Politics, Power, and Urban Development*. Berkeley, Calif., 1986. xiv, 294 p.

See pp. 49-50 for the Zellerbachs and their involvement in paper manufacturing. On pp. 35-36, James M. Moffitt (1827-1906) and Blake, Moffitt, and Towne, "the leading supplier of paper to the Pacific Coast region."

- 1519 Jennings, Sherry E. *Truckee*. Charleston, S.C., c2011. 127 p.

Chap. 6, "Floriston's Paper Mill." The Floriston Pulp & Paper Mill opened in 1900 and would later become part of the Crown Zellerbach Corporation.

- 1520 Johnson, Bruce L. *James Weld Towne: Pioneer San Francisco*

*Printer, Publisher & Paper Purveyor.* San Francisco, 2008.  
xiii, 214 p.

Chap. 3, "Paper."  
Edition of 275 copies.

Based on the author's Ph.D. diss., University of California,  
Berkeley, 1984.

- 1521 Kemble, Edward Cleveland. *A History of California Newspapers, 1846-1858.* Edited and with a Foreword by Helen Harding Bretnor. Los Gatos, Calif., 1962. 398 p.

Consult index, "paper, scarcity." Kemble notes that *The Mountain Echo*, Downieville, in the winter of 1852-53, was "for a time printed on sheets of coarse wrapping paper, pasted together as many as four, sometimes, in a copy" (pp. 195-96).

- 1522 Kneiss, Gilbert H. *Redwood Railways: A Story of Redwoods, Picnics, and Commuters.* Berkeley, Calif., 1956. xviii, 165 p.

References to S. P. Taylor's paper mill and Paper Mill Creek on pp. 42, 43, 45; on p. 103, a reference to "the old paper mill at Lagunitas."

- 1523 Lage, Jessica. *Point Reyes: The Complete Guide to the National Seashore & Surrounding Area.* Berkeley, Calif., 2004. xiii, 249 p.

"Papermill in State Park": p. 228 (Samuel Penfield Taylor's paper mill was a supplier to San Francisco's newspapers).

Taylor and the acquisition of the Samuel P. Taylor State Park are mentioned in Richard Walker, *The Country in the City: The Greening of the San Francisco Bay Area* (Seattle, c2007), pp. 27, 67, 89, 256.

- 1524 Leib-Keyston and Company. *Zellerbach, the House of Paper.* San Francisco, c1927. unpagged.

- 1525 Levinson, Robert E. *The Jews in the California Gold Rush.* New York and Berkeley, Calif., 1878. xvii, 232 p.

See pp. 133-34 for the Zellerbach family and the firms that would merge in 1928 to become the Crown Zellerbach Corporation.

- 1526 Lick, Rosemary. *The Generous Miser: The Story of James Lick of California.* A Foreword by Richard H. Dillon and an

Introduction by C. D. Shane. Los Angeles, 1967. xvi, 95 p.

Lick's flour mill near Alviso became the site of Pfister and Waterman's paper mill in 1873 (p. 46).

See also Samuel Curtis Upham, *Notes of a Voyage to California via Cape Horn ...* (Philadelphia, 1878; reprint, New York, 1973), p. 513.

- 1527 Likins, James W., Mrs. *Six Years Experience as a Book Agent in California, including My Trip from New York to San Francisco via Nicaragua*. San Francisco, 1874; reprint, San Francisco, 1992. 168 p.

For the author's visit to the straw paper mill at Saratoga Springs, see p. 105.

- 1528 Loomis, Augustus Ward. "How Our Chinamen are Employed." *The Overland Monthly* 2 (1869): 231-39.

"California has its paper mills; but were it not for the help which Chinamen afford at reasonable rates, more of this commodity would still have to be brought from the East" (p. 233).

- 1529 Ma, L. Eve Armentrout. "Chinese in Marin County, 1850-1950: A Century of Growth and Decline." *Chinese America: History and Perspectives* (1991): [25]-47.

For Samuel P. Taylor's Pioneer Paper Mill and its all-Chinese labor force as of 1877, see p. 33.

- 1530 McGroarty, John Steven. *Los Angeles from the Mountains to the Sea. With Selected Biography of Actors and Witnesses to the Period of Growth and Achievement*. Chicago, 1921. 3 vols.

Biographical sketch of Dr. Frederick P. Howard, owner of a paper mill relying on yucca, near Ravena, in vol. 3, pp. 754-55, port.

- 1531 Marshall, Emma Seckle. "Prickly Plants of California." *Overland Monthly and Out West Magazine* 24 (1894): 604-12.

"... at one time an English firm undertook to manufacture paper pulp from the wood of the arboreous yuccas; but though the experiment was successful, the enterprise did not prove profitable, and was abandoned" (p. 612).

- 1532 Martin, V. Covert; R. Coke Wood; Leon Bush. *Stockton Album Through the Ages*. Stockton, Calif., 1959. 237 p.
- Chap. 10, "Industry" (see p. 115, Rufus B. Lane's California Paper Mill).
- 1533 Mason, Jack, and Helen Van Cleve Park. *The Making of Marin (1850-1975)*. Inverness, Calif., c1975. 217 p.
- Chap. 14, "Taylorville: The West's First Paper Mill." Text, "The West's First Paper Mill," in *Point Reyes Historian* 1 (1976/77): 43-47.
- 1534 Morden, C. M. "History of Pacific Coast Paper Industry: Industry's Beginning Traced Back Seventy-Five Years to Samuel P. Taylor Mill in California." *The Timberman* 32:5 (March 1931): 62-63.
- 1535 Munro-Fraser, J. P. *History of Marin County, California, including Its Geography, Geology, Topography and Climatology* ... San Francisco, 1880; reprint, Petaluma, Calif., 1972. 516 p.
- See pp. 279-81 for the Pioneer mill at Bolinas, 1856. There is a biographical sketch of Peter Morrisy, a former employee of Andrew J. Allen at his paper mill at Stony Brook, Mass., is on p. 504.
- 1536 Murdock, Charles A. "The Beginnings of the Zellerbach Paper Company." *Western States Jewish History* 19 (1986/87): 252-54.
- 1537 "Paper from Tule." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 2 (1870): 21.
- Anticipates that a paper mill will soon be built in proximity to a tule swamp somewhere in California.
- 1538 "Paper-Making Materials." *The Journal of the Society of Arts* (London) 27 (1878/79): 383-84.
- Paper is produced near Ravenna from the yucca plant.
- 1539 *Paper Mills of California, Then and Now*. San Francisco, 1968. folded leaf (copy at California Historical Society).
- A keepsake issued by the San Francisco Public Library to mark

International Printing Week, Jan. 14-20, 1968.

- 1540 "Paper Pioneers for Ninety Years." *American Paper Merchant* 42:9 (Sept. 1945): 22-23.

The pioneers are the founding partners of Blake, Moffitt & Towne.

- 1541 *Picturesque California: The Rocky Mountains and the Pacific Sloap. Illustrated with Photo Etchings, Photogravures, Wood Engravings, etc., by Eminent American Artists.* New York, c1894. 508 p. (issued in parts).

See p. 294, a photograph of the Lick Paper Mills (related text on p. 297).

Reprint ed. (Philadelphia, 1976) has title, *West of the Rocky Mountains*.

- 1542 *Press Reference Library: Notables of the Southwest, being the Portraits and Biographies of Progressive Men of the Southwest, Who Have Helped in the Development and History Making of This Wonderful Society.* Southwest ed. Los Angeles, 1912. 500 p.

Willis Gustavus Hunt (p. 270, port.) managed the Los Angeles branch of the Pacific Roll Paper Co., based in San Francisco; he later became president of the Pioneer Paper Co. Los Angeles, makers of roofing paper.

- 1543 Ramsey, W. C. "Stockton: The Coming Chicago of the West Coast." *Overland Monthly*, 2nd ser., 26 (1895): 297-314.

See p. 313 for a minor reference to the paper mill at Stockton.

- 1544 Raymond, Isabel Hammel. *Santa Cruz County, California: Resources, Advantages, Objects of Interest ...* Santa Cruz, Calif., 1887. 80 p.

See p. 67 for the Corralitos and Soquel mills.

- 1545 *Report of the First Industrial Exhibition of the Mechanics' Institute of the City of San Francisco, held at the Pavilion of the Institute, from the 7th to the 26th of September, A.D. ...* San Francisco, 1858. xxxviii, 158 p.

S. P. Taylor entered a bale of printing paper made at the California mill of Taylor and Post (pp. 7, 35).

- 1546 Rideout, Jacob Barzilla, Mrs. *Camping Out in California*. San Francisco, c1889. 237 p.

A brief description of the author's visit to Soquel's straw paper mill is on p. 152.

- 1547 Rothwell, Bertha Stedman. "Samuel Penfield Taylor, the Paper Maker." *Daughters of the American Revolution Magazine* 91 (1957): 241-51.

Taylor is also discussed in Rothwell's unpublished manuscript, "Pioneering in Marin County," 1959, copies held by the Bancroft Library, University of California, Berkeley, and the Marin County Free Library, San Rafael, Calif.

- 1548 Rowland, Leon. *Annals of Santa Cruz*. Santa Cruz, Calif., 1947. 155 p.

See p. 89, Edward and Frank O'Neill's paper mill at Soquel, 1879, and p. 97, Peter and James Brown convert the Aldridge mill in 1877 to one producing brown paper from wheat straw at Corralitos.

Reprinted in the author's *Santa Cruz, the Early Years: The Collected Historical Writings of Leon Rowland* (Santa Cruz, Calif., 1980), pp. [93]-217.

- 1549 Rowland, Leon. *The Story of Old Soquel*. Santa Cruz, Calif., 1940. 32 p.

For Edward and Frank O'Neill's paper mill, see pp. 10, 18, 20.

Reprinted in the author's *Santa Cruz, the Early Years: The Collected Historical Writings of Leon Rowland* (Santa Cruz, Calif., 1980), pp. [57]-91.

- 1550 "San Francisco Exposition Recalls Early Days of Packaging in the West." *Packaging Parade* 16:148 (July 1948): 44-49.

Includes paper box manufacturers and paper label lithographers.

- 1551 *San Francisco Journal of Commerce and Price Current*. Vol. 5, no. 21-vol. 9, no. 19 (Nov. 24, 1875-Nov. 8, 1877). San Francisco.

Paper dealers and papermakers are listed.

Continues *San Francisco Journal of Commerce and Weekly Price Current*; continued by *San Francisco Journal of Commerce*.

- 1552 "San Joaquin County. Its Immense Cereal Product-Climate-Soil-Productions. Manufactures, Cities, Towns and Villages Described." By the Travelling Agent of The Resources. *The Resources of California* (Sept. 1884): [1]-3.
- Devotes two paragraphs to R. B. Lane's paper mill at Stockton.
- 1553 *Santa Clara and Its Resources: Historical, Descriptive, Statistical. A Souvenir of the San Jose Mercury, 1896.* 2nd ed. San José, Calif., 1896; reprint, San José, Calif., 1986. 322 p.
- For the Lick Paper Mills, see pp. 160-61.  
 "Introduction" by Charles M. Shortridge.  
 Cover title: *Sunshine, Fruit and Flowers. Santa Clara County.*
- 1554 Saratoga Heritage Preservation Commission. *Saratoga's Heritage: A Survey of Historic Resources.* Saratoga, Calif., 1993. unpagged.
- Contains information about the King brothers (Erwin and William) and their Saratoga Paper Mill, founded in either 1868 or 1869 (conflicting dates are given).
- 1555 Smith, David C. "The Paper Industry In California To 1900." *Southern California Quarterly* 57 (1975): 129-46.
- 1556 Smith, David C. "Pulp, Paper, and Alaska." *Pacific Northwest Quarterly* 66 (1975): 61-70.
- Opens with Louis Bloch who "began his career in the industry with the Crown Paper Company paper bag factory in San Francisco in 1894 and rose rapidly through the firm's hierarchy. In 1914, he negotiated the major consolidation which became Crown-Willamette" (p. 61).
- 1557 Staab, Roger. *Towle Brothers: Forgotten Sierra Town, Logging Railroad, Family Empire.* Colfax, Calif., c2013. 112 p.
- For the pulp mill, see chap. 5, "Company Businesses at Towle's Station."
- 1558 Swisher, John M. *Bits 'n Pieces of the Mohave Desert's Weathered Past.* Hesperia, Calif., 1995. 230 p.
- "Joshua Trees Once Consumed by Paper Mills": pp. 53-54 (the

Atlantic and Pacific Fiber Co. was located in the Antelope Valley, near Ravenna).

- 1559 Taylor, Samuel Pensfield. "Statement of S. P. Taylor, of San Francisco." In: *Transactions of the California State Agricultural Society during the Years 1866 and 1867, in the Appendix to Journals of Senate and Assembly of the Seventeenth Session of the Legislature of the State of California*, vol. 3 (Sacramento, 1868), pp. 208-9.

Taylor's statement (1866) regarding the economic importance of paper produced by his Pioneer Paper Mill was submitted to the State Agriculture Society's Committee on award of Gold Medals in Third Department.

See also *Transactions of the California State Agricultural Society during the Years 1864 and 1865, in Appendix to Journals of Senate and Assembly of the Sixteenth Session of the Legislature of the State of California*, vol. 3 (Sacramento, 1866), p. 413, \$1,500 represents the total premiums paid to Taylor for reams of printing paper manufactured from cotton at the Pioneer Paper Mills.

- 1560 Taylor, William. *California Life Illustrated*. New York, 1858. 348 p.

The Pioneer Paper Mill, Marin Co., has a production capacity of fourteen and a half tons per week (p. 262).

- 1561 Tinkham, George Henry. *History of San Joaquin County, California, with Biographical Sketches of Leading Men and Women of the County ...* Los Angeles, 1923. 1640 p.

See p. 327, Rufus B. Lane's California Paper Mill. On pp. 920-23 (with port.), a biographical sketch of Adelbert M. Cowell, a construction worker involved in building the Floriston Paper Mill.

- 1562 Tinkham, George Henry. *A History of Stockton from Its Organization up to the Present Time, including a Sketch of San Joaquin County ...* San Francisco, 1880. 391 p.

Rufus B. Lane's California Paper Company mill, Stockton, pp. 382-86 passim.

- 1563 Towle, Russell. *The Dutch Flat Chronicles, 1849-1906*. Dutch Flat, Calif., 1994. xxxii, 553 p.

In addition to their lumber yard and saw mill, the Towle Brothers owned the Pioneer Pulp Co., established in 1883 and the first pulp mill on the West Coast (pp. 399, 403-4, 405, 414-17, 444, 512).

See, additionally, *Transactions of the California State Agricultural Society during the Year 1888* (Sacramento, 1889), p. 145, an exhibit of wood pulp for paper submitted by Towle Bros., "of Alta, Sierra Nevada Mountains" (in section, "San Francisco Journal of Commerce Special Display of Exhibits," also noting (p. 146) the exhibit by S. P. Taylor & Co. of a "beautiful pyramid of vari-colored paper and eagle paper bags").

- 1564 United States. Dept. of the Treasury. Bureau of Statistics. *Report on the Internal Commerce of the United States for the Year 1890. Part II of Commerce and Navigation: The Commercial, Industrial, Transportation, and Other Interests of Alaska, Arizona, California, Idaho, Nevada, Oregon, Utah, and Washington*. By S. Brock, Chief of the Bureau of Statistics, Treasury Department. Washington, D.C., 1891. xcix, 1174 p.

For paper mills in California, including the Lick Paper Manufacturing Co., see pp. 419-21 (includes statistical data).

- 1565 Welsh, William D. "Coast Papermaking Industry Grows from Rags to Riches." In: Nichols Field Wilson, ed. *California Business Roll of Honor: A Salute for Achievement to 711 California Concerns Who Have Served the Public for a Half Century or More* (Buena Park, Calif., 1943), pp. 55-56.

An appreciation of Anthony Zellerbach.

- 1566 Wentworth, George A. "On the Paper Mill." *Sunset: The Pacific Monthly* 21 (1908): [504]-6.

Paper Mill Creek, Marin Co. Wentworth is the director of the California Anglers' Association.

- 1567 [Wilson, John Albert]. *History of Los Angeles County, California, with Illustrations ...* Oakland, Calif., 1880; reprint, Berkeley, Calif., 1959. 192 p.

See p. 70, paper pulp manufactured from cactus, Soledad Canyon.

- 1568 Wilson, Neill Compton, ed. *Deep Roots: The History of Blake, Moffitt & Towne, Pioneers in Paper since 1855*. San Francisco,

1955. 112 p.

- 1569 Young, John V. *Ghost Towns of the Santa Cruz Mountains*. Expanded ed. Santa Cruz, Calif., 1984. xiv, 194 p.

Chap. 20, "Covered Bridges," mentions that Masonic Park "is on the site of an early-day sawmill, and the first paper pulp mill in California," the latter in operation only from 1860 until 1862 (p. 183).

- 1570 \*Zellerbach Paper Company. *Forward: Paper and an Illustrated History of the Largest Paper House in the World*. San Francisco, 1911. unpagged (copy at the Bancroft Library, University of California, Berkeley).

- 1571 Zellerbach Paper Company. *History and Description of Paper Making. A Brief History of Zellerbach Paper Company*. San Francisco, c1937. unpagged.

#### COLORADO

- 1572 Bancroft, Hubert Howe. *History of Nevada, Colorado, and Wyoming, 1840-1888*. San Francisco, 1890; reprint, New York, 1967. xxxii, 828 p. (forms vol. 25 of *The Works of Hubert Howe Bancroft*).

See pp. 395, 621 for the paper mill at Golden.

- 1573 Boyd, David. *A History: Greeley and the Union Colony of Colorado*. Greeley, Colo., 1890. 448 p.

See p. 229 concerning the possibility of the paper mill at Golden relocating to Greeley.

- 1574 Brown, Georgina. *The Shining Mountains*. Leadville, Colo., 1976. 252 p.

For the Golden Paper Mill (1867), "first of its kind in the Territory," see p. 74.

- 1575 Catlett, Sharon R. *Farmlands, Forts, and Country Living: The Story of Southwest Denver*. Englewood, Colo., c2007. 240 p.

"Denver Paper Mills": pp. [127]-29 (also a second mill at Manchester, all owned by James H. Platt).

A biographical sketch of Platt appears in James Bretz, *The*

*Mansions of Denver: the Vintage Years* (Boulder, 2004), p. 148.

- 1576 *Croffut's Grip-Sack Guide of Colorado. A Complete Encyclopedia of the State ... Vol. II* [i.e., 2nd ed.]. Omaha, Nebr., 1885; reprint, Golden, Colo., c1966. 264 p.

The entry for Golden on pp. 96-97 contains a minor reference to the paper mill.

- 1577 Denver Chamber of Commerce and Board of Trade. *Ninth Annual Report of the Denver Chamber of Commerce and Board of Trade, Denver, Colorado, for the Year Ending December 31st, 1891*. Olney Newell, Secretary. Denver, 1892. 128 p.

"The Denver Paper Mills and Overland Cotton Mills": p. 93 (with a view, "The Denver Paper Mills," on p. 92).

- 1578 *From Scratch: A History of Jefferson County, Colorado*. By Members of the Jefferson County Historical Commission. Golden, Colo., 1985. xi, 135 p.

A minor reference to the Golden Paper Mill appears on p. 45.

- 1579 Hall, Frank. *History of the State of Colorado ...* Chicago, 1889-95; reprint, Lake City, Colo., 2008. 4 vols.

The *Chieftain* (Pueblo) relied on suppliers in St. Louis for its stock of white paper but owing to shortages, the newspaper was frequently "compelled to come out on brown manilla wrapping paper" (vol. 3, pp. 460-61). A biographical sketch of Reuben C. Wells, owner of the Golden Paper Mill, is in vol. 4 on pp. 628-29.

There are two editions of vol. 4, with the smaller one having 610 p.

- 1580 Hayes, A. A. "Vacation Aspects of Colorado." *Harper's New Monthly Magazine* 60 (1879/80): 542-58.

See p. 548 for the reference to Golden as a "miniature Pittsburgh" because of its several mills and factories, including a paper mill.

- 1581 *History of Clear Creek and Boulder Valleys, Colorado, containing a Brief History of Colorado ... A History of Gilpin, Clear Creek, Boulder, and Jefferson Counties, and Biographical Sketches. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1880; reprint, Evansville,

Ind., 1971. 713 p.

For the Golden Paper Mill, see p. 372; p. 548 (biographical sketch of Lewis G. Ahlstrom, a mill worker); pp. 597-98 (biographical sketch of Reuben C. Wells, the mill's owner).

Jacob Sanger (pp. 636-37) is the proprietor of the Mossy Creek Paper Mills, Augusta Co., Va.; Rev. Jacob S. Flory, who married Sanger's daughter, became a partner in the mill.

- 1582 Kilander, Ginny. "Golden Paper: Early Papermaking in the Pikes Peak Region." In: Tim Blevins et al., eds. *Rush to the Rockies!: The 1859 Pikes Peak or Bust Gold Rush* (Colorado Springs, c2013), pp. [202]-33.

An expanded version of the author's "Save Your Rags!: Paper-Making Comes to the Rocky Mountains" (2006).

- 1583 Kilander, Ginny. "Save Your Rags!: Paper-Making Comes to the Rocky Mountains." *Colorado History*, no. 12 (2006), pp. 63-83.

- 1584 Norman, Cathleen. *Golden, Old & New: A Walking Tour Guide*. Lakewood, Colo., c1996. ii, 84 p.

For references to the Golden Paper Mill, see pp. 52-53, 60.

- 1585 Phillips, John Burton. *Freight Rates and Manufactures in Colorado: A Chapter in Economic History*. Boulder, Colo., [1909]. 62 p.

Chap. 2, "Testimony of Manufacturers and Merchants" (see p. 15, "Paper," also the related text on pp. 50-51).

- 1586 *Portraits and Biographical Record of Denver and Vicinity, Colorado, containing Portraits and Biographies of Many Well Known Citizens of the Past and Present ...* Chicago, 1898. 1306 p.

Biographical sketch of Reuben Calvin Wells, Golden Paper Mills Co., on pp. 416-17.

- 1587 Smiley, Jerome C. *History of Denver, with Outlines of the Earlier History of the Rocky Mountain Country*. Denver, 1901; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1971. 978 p.

For Thomas H. Savery's Rocky Mountain Paper Co., Denver,

formed in 1900 by the merger of the Denver Paper Co. and the Denver Sulphite Paper Co., see pp. 872, 880, 883, 885-86.

Thomas H. Savery is included in Alfred William Savary, *A Genealogical and Biographical Record of the Savery Families (Savory and Savary) and of the Severy Family ...* (Boston, 1893), pp. 143-44.

- 1588 Taylor, Herbert Foster. *Seventy Years of the Worcester Polytechnic Institute*. Worcester, Mass., 1937. vii, 415 p.

Arthur W. French, a professor of civil engineering, was involved in paper mill construction in Colorado and Nebraska in the 1890s, and would later become an engineer at the Niagara branch of the International Paper Co. (pp. 186, 192, 203, 222, 239, 243, 361).

- 1589 Wagenbach, Lorraine, and Jo Ann E. Thistlewood. *Golden: the 19th Century, a Colorado Chronicle*. Littleton, Colo., 1987. v, 113 p.

Consult index, "Golden Paper Mill."

#### CONNECTICUT

- 1590 Adams, Gladys S. *Buckland, The North West Section of Manchester, Connecticut*. Edited and Prepared for Publication by Ellen Adams and Charles Fahey. [Manchester, Conn.?], c1995. ii, 123 p.

"The First Paper Mill in Buckland": pp. 8-10 (Ebenezer Watson in partnership with Austin Ledyard, producing paper as of 1776, then a succession of owners). For Buckland's second paper mill, see "The Paper Mill of Major Daniel Jones and His Successors" (pp. 46-47; related material about Jones spans pp. 44-49).

- 1591 Adams, Gladys S. "Looking Back." Typescript (various pagings) held by the Manchester Public Library, Manchester, Conn.

A collection of articles previously published in the *Manchester Herald*. Includes a history of the Rogers Paper Co., Manchester, Conn.

- 1592 Alcorn, Robert Hayden. *The Biography of a Town: Suffield, Connecticut, 1670-1970*. Suffield, Conn., 1970. xvii, 365 p.

See p. 113, Franklin Mill, later operated by C. H. Dexter &

Co.

- 1593 Anderson, Joseph, ed. *The Town and City of Waterbury, Connecticut, from the Aboriginal Period to the Year Nineteen Hundred and Ninety-Five*. New Haven, 1896. 3 vols.

See vol. 2, pp. 398-99, 445, Rufus Hitchcock; vol. 2, p. 446, New England Box Co. For White & Wells Co., Waterbury, paper and strawboard manufacturers. Vol. 2, pp. 423-29, has biographies of Luther Chapin White (port.) and Alfred Wells (port.).

Vol. 1 edited by Sarah J. Prichard; vol. 2 is co-edited with Anna L. Ward.

- 1594 [Article about Watermarks]. *Bulletin of the Connecticut Historical Society* 9:3 (April 1943): [17]-24.

On p. [17], a photo of a ream wrapper from Asa and Simeon Butler, Suffield.

- 1595 Atkins, Thomas. *History of Middlefield and Long Hill*. Hartford, 1883. 175 p.

On pp. 24-25, the mill built by Jehoshaphat Starr and Nehemiah Hubbard in 1793, later owned by Coles and Wright, then a succession of owners until G. W. Miller and P. W. Bennett in 1868.. There is biographical material about Nehemiah Hubbard (pp. 135-37) and Nehemiah Hubbard 2nd (pp. 139-41), though it is not readily clear which of these two was Jehoshaphat Starr's partner.

- 1596 Atwater, Edward Elias, ed. *History of the City of New Haven to the Present Time*. By an Association of Writers. With *Biographies, Portraits and Illustrations*. New York, 1887. 702 p.

See p. 518, then pp. 621-24 for a review of paper, paper box, and envelope manufacturing, further enhanced with biographical sketches of Frederick Sheldon Parker, p. 622, port.; Joseph Parker, pp. 622-23, port.; G. J. Moffatt, p. 624, the latter an envelope manufacturer).

See also p. 532, a notice from the *Connecticut Journal* (1776), about a paper mill under construction in New Haven. Text of the notice is also in John Warner Barber, *History and Antiquities of New Haven* ... (New Haven, 1831), p. 94.

- 1597 \*B. & W. Hudson, Auctioneers. *Auction of Paper, Books, &c*,

*Wednesday, March 30th. at 10 o'clock, A.M. [Hartford, 1842].*  
broadside (copy held by Connecticut Historical Society).

Auction of paper goods and other materials from Henry Hudson's mill and store.

- 1598 Bailey, James Montgomery. *History of Danbury, Connecticut, 1684-1896*. From Notes and Manuscript left by James Montgomery Bailey. Compiled with Additions by Susan Benedict Hill. New York, 1896; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1998. xxii, 583 p.

See p. 227, S. A. Brower & Co., paper box manufacturing at Brookfield, Newtown, and New Milford; also pp. 38, 258-59 for Ephraim Washburn's mill, built with his brother some time prior to 1780; also mentions the McArthur Brothers straw wrapping paper mill (see also pp. 8, 120).

- 1599 Baker, Henry Augustus. *History of Montville, Connecticut, formerly the North Parish of New London from 1640 to 1896*. Hartford, 1896. viii, 727 p.

See pp. 628-31, paper mills at Montville, Rockland, and Oakdale.

- 1600 Banks, Elizabeth V. H. *This is Fairfield, 1639-1940: Pages From Three Hundred One Years of the Town's Brilliant History*. New Haven, 1960. 270 p.

See pp. 202-3, Jennings Brothers, Japanese paper ware, had relocated from Easton to Fairfield in 1893.

- 1601 Barber, John Warner. *City Guide to New Haven, being a Pocket Directory for Citizens and Strangers ...* New Haven, 1860. 36 p.

See p. 32 containing a paragraph about Joseph Parker's paper mill at Westville where a Fourdrinier machine is installed.

- 1602 Barber, John Warner. *Connecticut Historical Collections, containing a General Collection of Interesting Facts, Traditions, Biographical Sketches, Anecdotes, etc., relating to the History and Antiquities of Every Town in Connecticut, with Geographical Descriptions*. New Haven, 1836. 560 p.

For paper mills at Greenville, a village outside of Norwich, producing paper for the New York market, see p. 293. At Pitkin's

Falls, near East Hartford, there are five paper mills and one of them has a contract to supply paper to the United States Congress (p. 73). Mills are also found at Hamden (p. 219), Hebron (p. 550), Manchester (p. 98), Vernon (p. 557), Windham (p. 447), and Windsor (p. 123). See also p. 286 for the announcement in the *New London Gazette*, Dec. 12, 1766, that it is being printed on paper made at Norwich.

Also the New improved ed. New Haven, 1846.

- 1603 Barber, John Warner, and Lemuel S. Punderson. *History and Antiquities of New Haven, Conn., from Its Earliest Settlement to the Present Time. With Biographical Sketches and Statistical Information, &c., &c.* [2nd ed.]. New Haven, 1856. 180 p.

See pp. 58-59 for various paper mills.

- 1604 Barlow, Susan. *A Taste of Buckland.*

See section, "Adams Mill," identified with Peter Adams. Buckland, a former village, is now an area within Manchester.

Internet text: [http://www.manchesterhistory.org/reprints/MHS3\\_Buckland.html](http://www.manchesterhistory.org/reprints/MHS3_Buckland.html) (accessed March 13, 2021).

- 1605 Bartlett, M. H. "The Farmington River and Its Tributaries." *The Connecticut Quarterly* 3 (1897): [324-49].

See p. 344 for the Springfield Paper Co., the Rainbow Paper Mill, and the Hartford Paper Co., at Rainbow, Conn.

- 1606 Barton, Allen H. "The Swan House and Paper Mill." *Greenwich History: The Journal of the Historical Society of the Town of Greenwich* 1 (Fall 1996): [8]-19.

The article includes information about Walter Swan.

- 1607 Bassett, Frank G. "The Town of Seymour." *The Connecticut Magazine* 6 (1900): [310]-34.

Discusses paper manufacturing (pp. 326-28), principally at the S. Y. Beach Paper Co. (port. of S. Y. Beach on p. 327).

- 1608 Bates, Albert C. "Thomas Green." *Papers of the New Haven Colony Historical Society* 8 (1914): 289-309.

On pp. 300, 306, an appeal in the *Courant*, July 14, 1766, for

rags on behalf of the Norwich Paper Manufactory; concerning Connecticut's first three paper mills (Norwich, Manchester, New Haven), see p. 306.

- 1609 Baxter, Elizabeth Sweetser. *The Centennial History of Newington, Connecticut, 1971*. Newington, Conn., 1971. xvii, 316 p.

See pp. 121, 182.

- 1610 Bayles, Richard Mather, ed. *History of Windham County, Connecticut. With Illustrations*. New York, 1889. xvi, 1204 p.

References to paper mills at Willimantic Falls and New Boston (pp. 294-95), Willimantic (p. 314), and Chaplin (pp. 414-15).

Concerning the early Fourdrinier machines in America, the key role of George Spafford, and production of felting for the machine's operation, see pp. 298-306 passim.

There is a biographical sketch of Jonathan Hatch, of Smith, Winchester Co., South Windham, on pp. 306-7, port.; Guilford Smith, senior member of Smith, Winchester Co., pp. 308-9, port.

- 1611 Beach, E. Merrill. *Trumbull: Church and Town. A History of the Colonial Town of Trumbull ...* 2nd ed. Trumbull, Conn., 1956. 165 p.

See pp. 126-27, Fairchild's paper mill; on pp. 127-29, Tait's paper mill.

- 1612 Beals, Carleton. *Our Yankee Heritage: The Making of Bristol*. Bristol, Conn., 1954. 331 p.

See pp. 157, 173-74, paper box factories.

- 1613 Beals, Carleton. *Our Yankee Heritage: The Making of Greater New Haven*. New Haven, c1951. vi, 337, xiv p.

See pp. 48-51, 55, 58, 64, 128, 205, 236-37 for various mills, including some dedicated to wallpaper and paper box production.

Another ed.: 2nd ed., New Haven, c1957. vi, 400, xxxviii p.

- 1614 Bedini, Silvio A. *Ridgefield in Review*. Ridgefield, Conn., 1958. xiv, 396 p.

See pp. 161-62, 264, for William J. Hoffman, formerly active in Croton Falls and North Salem.

- 1615 Beers, Frederick W. *Atlas of New London County, Connecticut. From Actual Surveys by and under the Direction of F. W. Beers, Assisted by Geo. P. Sanford & others.* New York, 1868. 38 p., plates.
- See leaf 19, map of Montville showing the location of C. M. Robertson, paper manufacturer (Robertson is also listed in the business directory).
- 1616 Bentley, Raymond George. *History of Harwinton, from the Time It Was Settled Through the mid 1960's.* Winsted, Conn., c1970. 166 p.
- See p. 112, paper mill of Paige and Daines (also p. 126, map). See also the author's *This and That of Early Harwinton* ([United States, 1999]), p. 132, a posthumous edition published by his family. Text mentions the demise (1893) of the "Page and Dains" paper mill traced to the Naugatuck River's unremediated sewage pollution.
- 1617 "Biographical." In: William Thomas Davis, ed. *The New England States: Their Constitutional, Judicial, Educational, Commercial, Professional and Industrial History* (Boston, c1897), vol. 2, pp. 1069-1101.
- Biographical sketch of Herbert R. Coffin, C. H. Dexter & Sons, Windsor Locks, on pp. 1095-97.
- 1618 *Biographical Review. This Volume contains Biographical Sketches of the Leading Citizens of Delaware County, New York.* Boston, 1895. 724 p.
- For Aurea F. Getter, Masonville, N.Y., see pp. 356-60, with port. (he previously lived at Farmington, Conn., where he was employed at the Platner & Porter paper mill).
- 1619 *Biographical Review. Vol. XXVI, containing Life Sketches of Leading Citizens of New London County, Connecticut.* Boston, 1898. 477 p.
- For James Bingham, producing thin Manila paper at Waterford and doing business as Robertson & Bingham, see pp. 465-66.
- 1620 Bird, Viggo E. *Early Beginnings of Connecticut Industry.* Princeton, N.J., 1937. 35 p.

See Ambrose Nicholson's call in 1779 for rags for a paper mill, probably at Hartford and not at Gladdenbury [read Glastonbury] where Nicholson lived (p. 16).

- 1621 Bissell, Frederic Clarence, ed. *Hebron, Connecticut, Bicentennial, August 23rd to 25th, 1908: An Account of the Celebration of the Two Hundredth Anniversary of the Incorporation of the Town, 1708-1908*. Hebron, Conn., 1910. 77 p.

The historical address by Cyrus H. Pendleton (on pp. 54-66) mentions Charles F. Sumner's mill on the Blackledge River (p. 63) and the Daniel Burrows and Socrates Tarbox mills (p. 64).

- 1622 Blake, William Phipps, ed. 1786. *Centenary of Hamden, Connecticut. 1886. History of the Town of Hamden, Connecticut, with an Account of the Centennial Celebration, June 15th, 1886* ... New Haven, 1888. viii, 350 p.

See pp. 157-58, paper boxes made from strawboard in Mt. Carmel on a machine invented by William Witte.

- 1623 \*Brainard, Newton Case. "The Hartford Paper Company, Windsor." Typescript (9 leaves), held by the Connecticut Historical Society.
- 1624 \*Brainard, Newton Case. "Papermakers: Hartford and Vicinity." Typescript (6 leaves), held by the Connecticut Historical Society.
- 1625 \*Briggs, John Owen. "Early Connecticut Paper Mills." Typescript, 1938 (8 leaves), held by Dartmouth College Library.
- 1626 \*Briggs, John Owen. *An Example of Early Connecticut Paper-Making from the Mill of John Butler*. Hartford, 1938. [4] p. (copies at the University of California, Santa Barbara, and the University of Connecticut).
- 1627 Briggs, John Owen. *Notes on Some Early Connecticut Paper-Mills, 1766 to 1793*. [Hartford?, 1937]. 12 p.
- 1628 Brookes, George S. *Cascades and Courage: A History of the Town of Vernon and the City of Rockville, Connecticut*. Rockville, Conn., 1955. 529 p.

See p. 93, the Falls Company, later the Vernon Company (Hale Brothers). On pp. 101-3, "The Early Envelope Company" (White, Corbin & Co., Rockville).

- 1629 Buckley, William Edward. *A New England Pattern: The History of Manchester, Connecticut*. Chester, Conn., 1973. xii, 372 p.

Scattered references to differen paper mills (pp. 13, 66, 87, 162-65).

- 1630 Burpee, Charles Winslow. *Burpee's The Story of Connecticut*. New York, 1939. 4 vols.

In vol. 2, p. 718, Henry Rogers and the Rogers Paper Manufacturing Co., Highland Park; also William F. Foulds, Jr., at Parker Village, and Henry Hudson Oaklund, the Hundson-Cheney Paper Co., later the American Writing Paper Co., Manchester. See also the references to an unnamed paper mill at Rockville (vol. 2, p. 700) and Charles Haskell Dexter, at Suffield (vol. 2, p. 740).

In vol. 3, see pp. 620-22 for Arthur Dexter Coffin, head of the C. H. Dexter & Co., Suffield, followed in the twentieth-century by Dexter Drake Coffin (pp. 622-23). There are also references in the same volume to John H. Murphy, Murphy Paper Co., Pawcatuck/Stonington (p. 397, within entry for J. Austin Murphy); Addison Kingsbury, South Coventry, Kingsbury Box and Printing Co., also paper box machinery (pp. 507-8, within the entry for Louis A. Kingsbury); Frederick Shearer, a papermaker at Holyoke, Mass. (pp. 559-60, within the entry for Frederick William Shearer).

In vol. 4, pp. 1239-40, the entry for Clarence Horatio Norton mentions his former strawboard mill at North Westchester. In the same volume, see pp. 1346-48, an entry for David S. Walton, Jr., with details about the National Folding Box Co., New Haven, a multi-state syndicate organized in 1891 by David S. Walton, Sr., the founding president.

Also in vol. 4, the biographical sketch of Clarence Horace Wickham (pp. 1504-5), United States Stamped Envelope Co., Hartford Manila Co. The entry for Alfred G. Bliven (vol. 4, p. 807, port.), Norwich, gives a short history of the Bingham Paper Box Co. (Samuel E. Bliven in partnership with George Bingham) and the Norwich Paper Box Co., started in 1885 by Samuel E. Bliven and Alfred R. Beebe (the firm's current president is Alfred G. Bliven).

- 1631 Burpee, Charles Winslow. *History of Hartford County*,

*Connecticut, 1633-1928, being a Study of the Makers of the First Constitution and the Story of Their Lives, of Their Descendants and of all who have come.* Chicago, 1928. 3 vols.

For the paper industry at Hartford, see vol. 1, pp. 591-92; for Windsor Locks, see vol. 2, pp. 993-94.

- 1632 Burpee, Charles Winslow. *One Hundred Years of Service, being the History of the Hartford Fire Insurance Company.* Hartford, 1910. 181 p.

See p. 34 for Henry Hudson; the papermaker served Hartford as its mayor from 1836 to 1840.

- 1633 Burt, Henry M. *Burt's Illustrated Guide of the Connecticut Valley, containing Descriptions of Mount Holyoke, Mount Mansfield, White Mountains, Lake Memphremagog, Lake Willoughby, Montreal, Quebec, &c.* Northampton, Mass., 1867. 281 p.

Identifies the paper mills at Windsor Locks, Conn. (p. 58). For Massachusetts, see Holyoke (p. 79) and South Hadley (p. 81). Enlarged editions and reprints exist.

- 1634 *By Jeremy's Stream, being a Short History of the C. H. Norton Company, 1886-1935.* North Westchester, Conn., 1935. folded leaf.

A manufacturer of paper, binders' board, and fiberboard.

- 1635 Campbell, Hollis Andrew; William C. Sharpe; and Frank G. Bassett. *Seymour, Past and Present.* Seymour, Conn., 1902. 613 p.

W. C. Sharpe prepared chap. 2, "The Manufacturing Industries of Seymour," with information about the Humphreysville Paper Mill and other mills on pp. 155-56, 163-66, 184; includes references to straw paper and boards. On p. 184, a photograph of the S. Y. Beach Paper Co.'s Works, with accompanying text about the firm's history and officers.

There is biographical information for Samuel Bassett (p. 378), Sharon Y. Beach (p. 391), John Mosier (p. 524), and Sylvester Smith (p. 552), paper manufacturers at Seymour (formerly Humphreysville).

- 1636 Canalori, Richard. *The Development of Westville.* Internet text: <https://teachersinstitute.yale.edu/curriculum/guides>

The section, "Industrial Westville," discusses the formation of the J. S. and J. Parker Co., est. 1840, a firm specializing in the production of blotting paper.

A component of the Yale-New Haven Teachers Institute series of curriculum units, *Remarkable City: Industrial New Haven and the Nation, 1800-1900*, prepared in 1979.

- 1637 Carlson, W. Bernard. *Innovation as a Social Process: Elihu Thomson and the Rise of General Electric, 1870-1900*. Cambridge, Eng., 1991. xxii, 377 p.

Arc lighting was installed at the Hartford Paper Co., Poquonock, Conn., in December, 1880 (See pp. 172, 174).

- 1638 Carpenter, William H., and Timothy Shay Arthur, eds. *The History of Connecticut, from Its Earliest Settlement to the Present Time*. Philadelphia, 1872. 287 p.

See p. 284.

- 1639 Case, Lafayette Wallace. *The Hollister Family in America; Lieut. John Hollister, of Weathersfield, Conn., and His Descendants*. Chicago, 1886. 805 p.

Biographical sketches or notices as follows:

Case, Ashbel Wesley (pp. 301-2), paper manufacturer, Rockton, Ill.;  
Case, Frederick Wesley (pp. 540-41), paper manufacturer, Rockton, Ill.;  
Cline, Philo (p. 749), Bay State Paper Co., Springfield, Mass.;  
Eaton, William Haney (p. 748), with Joseph Parker & Son, paper manufacturers, New Haven;  
Griswold, John (p. 271), papermaker, Windsor, Conn.;  
Hollister, Charles (p. 271), papermaker, Andover, Conn.;  
Hollister, Edwin (pp. 269-70), paper manufacturer, Windsor, Conn.;  
Hollister, Francis (pp. 514-15), paper manufacturer at Springfield, Mass.;  
Hollister, George Washington (pp. 304-5), paper manufacturer, Rockton, Ill.;  
Hollister, Gideon (p. 137), paper manufacturer, Andover, Conn.;

Hollister, Nelson (p. 272), papermaker, Andover, Conn., later a "dealer in paper-stock," Hartford;  
 Hollister, Samuel O. (p. 270), paper manufacturer at Burnside, Hartford Co.;  
 Hollister, Stephen Delano (pp. 747-48), active in Springfield as Hollister & Co., paper dealers, later formed the Bay State Paper Co.;  
 Hollister, William Thomas (p. 514), a paper manufacturer for thirty years, perhaps together with his father, Samuel, in Connecticut;  
 Osborn, Bennett (p. 656), paper box manufacturer, Newark, N.J.

- 1640 Castle, Henry Allen. *The History of Plainville, Connecticut, 1640-1918*. Chelsea, Conn., 1972. 205 p.

See p. 139 for Isaac P. Newell, a manufacturer of paper boxes.

- 1641 Caulkins, Frances Manwaring. *History of Norwich, Connecticut, from Its Settlement in 1660, to January 1845*. Norwich, Conn., 1845. viii, 359 p.

See p. 209 for Leffingwell's mill, also "Statistics of Manufactures" on p. 359 providing data related to four paper manufacturers employing a total of 169 employees. See also the author's expanded *History of Norwich, Connecticut ...* (Norwich, Conn., 1874), pp. 367-68, 607-8, 613, 619-20 (latter section is devoted to Greeneville).

- 1642 Chadwick, Earl Leslie. *The Conservative Advocate: A Book of Biographies of Connecticut's Successful Men, with Essays on Conservatism by Well Known Writers*. Hartford, c1909. unpagged.

Contains biographical sketches of James T. Coogan (port.), president, Anchor Mills Paper Co., Windsor Locks, Conn.; Arthur Dexter Coffin (port.), C. H. Dexter & Sons, Windsor Locks, Conn.; Herbert R. Coffin (port.), C. H. Dexter & Sons, Windsor, Locks, Conn.; Lawrence S. Forbes (port.), treasurer, East Hartford Manufacturing Co., East Hartford, Conn.; Guilford Smith (port.), paper, laundry, and paper bag machinery, Windham; Frederick H. Quintard, secretary-treasurer, C. S. Trowbridge Co., Norwalk, Conn. Also contains a profile of C. H. Dexter & Sons taken from *The Hartford Sunday Post*, Greater Hartford ed.

- 1643 Chandler, C. E. "Manufacturing Interests of Norwich." In:

William Thomas Davis, ed. *The New England States: Their Constitutional, Judicial, Educational, Commercial, Professional and Industrial History* (Boston, c1897), vol. 2, pp. 1003-29.

See pp. 1014-16 concerning Norwich's paper industry.

- 1644 Chandler, George B. "Industry History." In: Norris Galpin Osborn, ed. *History of Connecticut in Monographic Form* (New York, 1925), vol. 4, pp. [1]-450.

For the paper and printing industries, see pp. 321-31.

- 1645 Chase, Jon B. *Montville*. Charleston, S.C., 2004. 128 p.

See chap. 3, "Industry and Growth," for views of James Bingham's Oakdale Mill, the Montville Paper Mill, later the property of Carmichael Robertson, also Carmichael Robertson's Rockland Paper Mill and his Bank Paper Mill.

- 1646 "The Chelsea Paper Mills." *Frank Leslie's Illustrated Newspaper* (New York), Feb. 24, 1866, pp. 360-61.

Includes several views of paper mill operations, as in women sorting rags, at the Chelsea Manufacturing Co., Norwich.

- 1647 Chidsey, Donald V. "East Haven's Paper-Mill." Typescript, 1936, and related newspaper article, held by the New Haven Colony Historical Society.

- 1648 Chipman, Richard Manning. *The History of Harwinton, Connecticut*. Hartford, 1860. 152 p.

See p. 133, a paper factory at Matatuc (West Harwinton).

- 1649 Church, Alice M. *Genealogy and History of the Church Family in America, Descended from Richard Church of Hartford, Connecticut and South Hadley, Massachusetts*. Hollywood, Calif., [Foreword, 1949]. [311] leaves.

"Samuel [Church] built the first mill and made the first writing paper in the state of Conn. it is said" (first group, leaf 16). Do not conflate with another Samuel Church active as a papermaker at Lee, Mass.

- 1650 Clark, Howard. *Saga of Pomperaug Plantation, 1673-1973:*

*Southbury Tercentennial, Southbury, Connecticut. Southbury, Conn., 1973. 77 p.*

See pp. 38-39 for the Southford Falls Paper Mill (with an illustration).

- 1651 Coffin, David Linwood. *The History of the Dexter Corporation, 1767-1967*. New York, 1967. 24 p.
- 1652 Cole, J. R. *History of Tolland County, Connecticut, including the Early Settlement and Progress to the Present Time; A Description of Its Historic and Interesting Localities; Sketches of Its Towns and Villages; Portraits of Some of Its Prominent Men, and Biographies*. New York, 1888. xi, 992 p.

Early mills are mentioned at Coventry (pp. 380, 383), South Coventry (p. 387), and Rockville (pp. 817, 821-22, 825).

- 1653 Colton, George Woolworth. *Colton's Atlas of America, Illustrating the Physical and Political Geography of North and South America and the West India Islands*. Accompanied by Descriptions Geographical, Statistical and Historical, by Richard Swainson Fisher. New York, 1857. unpag.

The ultra-rare edition, also known as *Colton's Advertising Atlas of America*, contains a view of the Persse & Brooks' Paper Works, Windsor Locks, Conn., within the company's full-page advertisement.

Persse & Brooks supplied paper on a weekly delivery basis to the *New York Herald*; see James L. Crouthamel, *Bennett's New York Herald and the Rise of the Popular Press* (Syracuse, N.Y., 1989), p. 44.

- 1654 *Commemorative Biographical Record of New Haven County, Connecticut, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens and of Many of the Early Settled Families. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1902. 1563 p.

See the entry for Minotte Estes Chatfield (pp. 310-11, port.), owner of the Chatfield Paper Co., New Haven. The entry for Edwin Augustus Hotchkiss (pp. 971-72) contains data about his uncle, Col. Joseph Parker, a prominent manufacturer of blotting paper.

- 1655 *Commemorative Biographical Record of Tolland and Windham Counties, Connecticut, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens and of Many of the Early*

*Settled Families. Illustrated.* Chicago, 1903. xiii, 1358 p.

Edwin Reynolds, a mechanical engineer, was employed early in his career by Smith, Winchester Co., South Windham (pp. 94-95. See pp. 101-2 concerning Phineas Talcott, a partner with Samuel P. Rose in a paper mill at Rockville. A minor reference on p. 116 to the Adams Paper Mill in Manchester. See pp. 202-5 for Gordon Hall, an investor in the White Mountain Paper Co., Portsmouth, N.H. On pp. 208-10, Cyrus White, White & Corbin, later White Manufacturing Co., envelope manufacturers, Rockville; on pp. 212-13, White's partner, Lewis Angel Corbin.

For Charles Smith, the Smith & Winchester Manufacturing Co., at South Windham, and the Fourdrinier built with George Spafford and James Phelps and installed at North Windham, see p. 455. The biographical sketch of Frank M. Wilson mentions his father, Milton B. Wilson, "a member of a Scotch family who established the art of paper making in the United States" (at p. 602).

On pp. 680-82, port., a biographical sketch of Levi Cadwell Grant; he worked in the past at a paper mill in Talcottville.

- 1656 Comstock, C. W. "Mill Sites and Manufactories of Montville, since Its Incorporation in 1786." In: William Thomas Davis, ed. *The New England States: Their Constitutional, Judicial, Educational, Commercial, Professional and Industrial History* (Boston, c1897), vol. 2, pp. 1061-68.

See pp. 1064-65, the Rockland Paper Mill held by the estate of Carmichael Robertson.

- 1657 Connecticut. *The Public Records of the State of Connecticut ...* Hartford, 1894-current?

See vol. 1, covering Oct. 1776-Feb. 1778, for the petition of Sarah Ledyard and Hannah Watson (Hartford) to conduct a lottery to help replace their mill destroyed in a fire (p. 503). Also see pp. 549-50 for the estates of Austin Ledyard and Ebenezer Watson and the settlement of outstanding claims. Watson's *Hartford Courant* relied on this mill, the rebuilding of which to be aided by the lottery.

- 1658 Connecticut (Colony). *Public Records of the Colony of Connecticut.* Hartford, 1850-90; reprint, New York, 1968. 15 vols.

For Christopher's Leffingwell's bounty approved in May, 1769, to supply the colony with paper, see vol. 13, pp. 212-13; for

the bounty's discontinuation, May, 1772, see vol. 13, p. 580.

- 1659 Connecticut (Colony). Governor, 1741-1750 (Jonathan Law). *The Law Papers. Correspondence and Documents during Jonathan Law's Governorship of the Colony of Connecticut, 1741-1750.* Hartford, 1907-14. 3 vols.

Consult index in vol. 3, "Paper, procuring of for printing colony's laws discussed" (printing of laws was delayed due to paper shortages).

- 1660 Connecticut (Colony). Governor, 1766-1769 (William Pitkin). *The Pitkin Papers. Correspondence and Documents during William Pitkin's Governorship of the Colony of Connecticut, 1766-1769.* Hartford, 1921. 311 p.

Consult index, "Paper."

- 1661 Connecticut. Board of Agriculture. *Annual Report of the Secretary of the Connecticut Board of Agriculture.* no. 18; 1884-85. Hartford, 1885. 334, 130, 8 p.

See "Annual Report of The Connecticut Agricultural Experiment Station For 1884" (2nd group), with an analysis of "Paper Mill Waste" on p. 73 (Henry Barrows, North Manchester; his tested samples yielded data for water, organic and volatile matter, and ash content).

- 1662 Connecticut. Board of World's Fair Managers. *Connecticut at the World's Fair. Report from the Commissioners from Connecticut of the Columbian Exhibition of 1893 at Chicago. Also Report of the Work of the Board of Lady Managers.* Hartford, 1898. 367 p.

See statistics on p. 338 providing data, including marital status, for 646 female paper mill operatives and 1,064 female paper box-makers.

- 1663 Connecticut. Bureau of Labor Statistics. *Annual Report ...* no. 18; Year Ended November 30, 1903. Meriden, Conn., 1902. 568 p.

"Industrial History of Connecticut": [247]-327. A comprehensive county-by-county study accompanied by statistical data.

- 1664 Connecticut. Secretary of State. *Statistics of the Condition and Products of Certain Branches of Industry in Connecticut, for the Year Ending October 1, 1845.* Prepared from the Returns

of the Assessors by Daniel P. Tyler, Secretary of State.  
Hartford, 1846. 242 p.

Includes data for paper factories.

- 1665 *The Connecticut Business Directory, containing the Name, Location and Business of the Principal Manufacturing Establishments, Mercantile Firms, &c., &c., for the Year 1851.* New Haven, 1851. 400 p.

Display advertisements for paper manufacturers are on pp. 321-31.

- 1666 Connecticut State Library. *Connecticut Patents Project.*

A comprehensive database maintained by the Library's museum staff at: <https://museumofcthistory.org/2015/09/connecticut-patents-2/> (accessed March 13, 2021). Upon completion, the database will extend from 1800 to 1900.

- 1667 Cothren, William. *History of Ancient Woodbury, Connecticut, from the First Indian Deed in 1659 to 1854, including the Present Towns of Washington, Southbury, Bethlem, Roxbury, and a Part of Oxford and Middlebury.* Waterbury, Conn., 1854-79; reprint, Bowie, Md., 2000. 3 vols.

See vol. [1], p. 237, for a reference to a paper mill at Southbury.

- 1668 Crofut, Florence S. Marcy. *Guide to the History and the Historic Sites of Connecticut.* New Haven and London, 1937. 2 vols.

See index in vol. 2, "Industries: Paper manufacture of."

- 1669 Curtis, Ellwood Count. *The Descendants of Thomas Fairchild (c. 1615-1670) and His Wives Emma Seabrook & Katharine Craig.* 2nd ed. Cedar Falls, Ia., 2005. x, 299 p.

Eben Fairchild, Col. Lewis Fairchild, and Reuben Fairchild were papermakers at Trumbull (pp. 177-78).

- 1670 Cutter, William Richard et al., eds. *Genealogical and Family History of the State of Connecticut.* New York, 1911; reprint, Baltimore, 1997. 4 vols.

Biographical entries as follows:

Boardman, William (vol. 4, pp. 1957-59), director, Hudson River Water Power & Paper Co., Mechanicville, N.Y.;

Boardman, William Francis Joseph (vol. 4, pp. 1959-60, port.), Hudson River Water Power & Paper Co., Mechanicville, N.Y.;

Bulkley, Edwin (vol. 4, p. 1947), Bulkley & Co., paper mills in New York and Massachusetts;

Chapin, George Luther (vol. 2, pp. 1567-68, port.), Southford Paper Co., Waterbury;

Coffin, Arthur Dexter (vol. 4, pp. 1977-78), C. H. Dexter & Sons, "had the entire management of the flouring mills connected with his father's paper industry";

Coffin, Herbert R. (vol. 4, p. 1977, port.), C. H. Dexter & Sons, Windsor Locks;

Coffin, Herbert R., Jr. (vol. 4, p. 1977), C. H. Dexter & Sons, Windsor Locks;

Coles, William (vol. 3, p. 1509), paper mill manager, Middletown, Conn.;

Cunningham, William Orr (vol. 2, p. 1038), Troy, N.Y., and Albia, N.Y.;

Eddy, Alonzo (vol. 3, p. 1607), paper mill worker, Schuylerville, N.Y.;

Hodgetts, William John (vol. 3, p. 1527, port.), paper box manufacturer, Wallingford;

Kingsbury, Addison (vol. 2, pp. 1013-14, port.), Kingsbury & Davis Machine Co., paper box machinery, Contoocook, N.H.;

Munson, Edward Benjamin (vol. 4, pp. 1748-49, port.), Munson & Co., New Haven, manufacturers of folding paper boxes, later consolidated into the National Folding Box & Paper Co.;

Smith, Charles (vol. 3, p. 1372), Smith & Winchester Manufacturing Co., South Windham;

Sterry, John (vol. 1, p. 537), "papermaker and inventor of a process for marbleizing paper" (Norwich);

Wells, Alfred (vol. 2, pp. 626-27), White & Wells, Waterbury;

Wells, Ambrose H. (vol. 2, pp. 624-25, port.), worked in a paper mill at Waterbury, and later paper mill foreman at Woodbury;

Wells, Alfred (vol. 2, pp. 626-27), a strawboard mill at Waterbury ("The firm was the first to manufacture pulp-lined strawboard");

White, George Luther (vol. 3, pp. 1567-68, port.), White & Wells, at Waterbury;

White, Luther Chapin (vol. 3, p. 1567, port.), White & Wells, at Waterbury.

- 1671 Danbury Museum and Historical Society. *Danbury*. Charleston, S.C., 2001. 128 p.

On p. 19, an old photograph of Beaver Brook Paper Mill Dam.

- 1672 Daniel, Hawthorne. *The Hartford of Hartford: An Insurance Company's Part in a Century and a Half of American History*. New York, c1960. viii, 312 p.

Henry Hudson, a papermaker, was a founding director of the Hartford Fire Insurance Co. (pp. 22, 25).

- 1673 Daniels, Bruce Colin. "Economic Development in Colonial and Revolutionary Connecticut: An Overview." *William and Mary Quarterly*, 3rd ser., 37 (1980): 429-50.

References to Christopher Leffingwell's paper mill at Norwich and the Pitkin paper mill near Hartford appear on pp. 442-43.

- 1674 Darmstadt, Jo Raynes. *Craftsmen & Artists of Norwich: Furniture, Paintings, Clocks, Silver, Pewter, Pottery*. Norwich, Conn., 1965. xii, 67 p.

See p. 28, Christopher Leffingwell.

- 1675 Davis, Charles Henry Stanley. *History of Wallingford, Conn., from Its Settlement in 1670 to the Present Time, including Meriden, which was One of Its Parishes until 1806 and Cheshire, which was Incorporated in 1780*. Meriden, Conn., 1870. vii, 956 p.

See p. 494 for the Quinnipiac Paper Co., Quinnipiac.

- 1676 Davis, Emerson. *The Half Century; or, A History of the Changes That Have Taken Place, and Events That Have Transpired, Chiefly in the United States, Between 1800 and 1850*. With an Introduction by Mark Hopkins. Boston, 1851. xxiii, 444 p.

Applauds Connecticut's impressive manufacturing diversity, citing New London, Windham, and Tolland counties where thirteen paper factories are located (p. 288, also singling out Derby).

- 1677 De Valcherville, Marie. "Highland Park, Manchester." *The*

*Connecticut Quarterly* 1 (1895): [298]-301.

Case Brothers has been operating in Highland Park since 1863 (p. 299).

- 1678 DeBell, John M. "Manufacturing in Enfield." In: Ruth Bridge, ed. *The Challenge of Change: Three Centuries of Enfield, Connecticut, History* (Canaan, N.H., 1977), pp. 170-214.

See pp. 197-98. J. D. Stowe's Manila paper mill on the Scantic.

- 1679 "Derby and Its Manufactures." *Scientific American* 2 (1846/47): 254.

Derby has a single paper mill.

- 1680 Devlin, William E. *We Crown Them All: An Illustrated History of Danbury*. Woodland Hills, Calif., 1984. 144 p.

For the mills owned by Edmond and Ephraim Washburn, see p. 21. Another paper mill is at Beaver Brook.

- 1681 DeVoe, Shirley Spaulding. "The Litchfield Manufacturing Company, Makers of Japanned Papier Mâché." *Antiques* 78:2 (Aug. 1960): 150-53.

- 1682 DeVoe, Shirley Spaulding. "Papier Mâché in Wolcottville, Connecticut." *Bulletin of the Connecticut Historical Society* 34:1 (Jan. 1969): 1-8.

- 1683 Dexter, Franklin Bowditch. "New Haven in 1784." A Paper read before the New Haven Colony Historical Society, January 21, 1884." *Published Papers of the New Haven Colony Historical Society* 4 (1888): 51-74.

See p. 59.

- 1684 Dwight, Theodore. *The History of Connecticut from Its First Settlement to the Present Time*. New York, 1842. 450 p.

Paper manufactured in Connecticut was valued at \$546,000 in 1832.

- 1685 Edwards, Alba M. *The Labor Legislation of Connecticut*. New York, 1907. viii, 322 p.

See the table on p. 81, "Weekly Hours of Labor in the State by Industries," providing data for "Paper and Paper Goods" in the years 1860, 1880, 1892, and 1904.

- 1686 Edwards, Frances. "Connecticut Paper Mills: The Eagle Mill in Suffield." *The Paper Maker* 35:2 (Oct. 1966): [2]-[9].
- 1687 Edwards, Frances. "Connecticut Paper Mills: The Franklin Mill in Suffield." *The Paper Maker* 35:1 (June 1966): [9]-[16].
- 1688 Edwards, Frances. "Connecticut Paper Mills: The Leffingwell Mill at Norwich, First in the Connecticut Colony." *The Paper Maker* 36:1 (Sept. 1967): [21]-[27].
- 1689 Elliot, Samuel Hayes. *The Attractions of New Haven, Connecticut: A Guide to the City, with Maps and Illustrations*. New York, 1869. 141 p.

"Westville, Mills, Etc.": pp. 107-9 (three paper mills and their product lines).

- 1690 Elliott, Clark. *The Connecticut Almanack, for the Year of our Lord Christ 1767 ... Calculated for the Meridian of New-London ... New-London, Conn., [1766]*. [24] p.

See the call for rags on p. [20] bearing the header, "The Paper on which this Almanack is Printed, was manufactured in this Colony."

- 1691 Elliott, Harrison. "Connecticut's First Papermaker." *The Paper Maker* 19:2 (Sept. 1950): 41-43.

Christopher Leffingwell.

- 1692 Elliott, Harrison. "Papermaking in Suffield." *The Antiquarian* (Hartford) 2:1 (July 1950): 21-24.

- 1693 *Encyclopedia of Connecticut Biography, Genealogical-Memorial, Representative Citizens. Illustrated*. Boston, 1917-[23]. 10 vols.

Issued by the publisher without volume numbers. The assigned volume numbers entered below are keyed to the Connecticut State Library's set.

See biographical entries as follows:

- Allen, George B. (vol. [2], pp. 93-94), L. L. Brown Paper Co., Adams, Mass.;
- Allen, Lauren M. (vol. [8], pp. 262-64, port.), associated with the John R. Wrigley Paper Box Co.;
- Atkins, Frederick Cunningham (vol. [3], pp. 41-43), Taylor & Atkins Paper Co., East Hartford, later a paper broker based in New York;
- Beach, Moses Yale (vol. [1], pp. 305-6), inventor of the rag-cutting machine used by paper mills;
- Bunce, Edwin (vol. [3], p. 53), South Manchester, within sketch of Thomas David Faulkner, pp. 51-53;
- Clark, George H. (vol. [8], p. 435), connected with the government paper mill at Pittsfield, Mass., owned by the Cranes (Clark appears in the biographical sketch of his father-in-law, Harry Guley Waterbury, at pp. 434-35);
- Coles, William (vol. [9], pp. 89-90), paper mill manager, Middletown, Conn., within sketch of Frank Augustus Coles, pp. 89-91;
- Doolittle, Edgar J. (vol. [4], pp. 46-47, port.), paper boxes, Meriden;
- Duncan, Thomas (vol. [3], p. 4), Poquonock, within sketch of Jere Dewey Eggleston, pp. 3-4);
- Egan, William Edward (vol. [3], pp. 38-39, port.), International Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt.;
- Field, Charles Henry (vol. [2], pp. 51-55), United States Stamped Envelope Works, Hartford;
- Post, Robert Woodbridge (vol. [8], pp. 287-89), Westport Paper Co., Westport, Conn.;
- Stowe, Charles Edward (vol. [9], pp. 385-86), J. D. Stowe & Sons, Scitico, founded by Joseph Daniel Stowe;
- Thompson, Alfred Loomis (vol. [4], pp. 208-10, port.), was employed in the past by the James Minor Paper Box Manufacturing Co., New Britain.

- 1694 "Essay on Manufactures." *The American Museum; or, Universal Magazine* (Philadelphia) 7 (1790): 23-25.

See p. 24 concerning Connecticut's paper production and the amount (\$2,400) paid for rags by paper mills in a single year. Datelined Hartford, Sept. 1789.

- 1695 Farnham, Thomas J. *Fairfield: The Biography of a Community, 1639-1989*. West Kennebunk, Me., 1988. xii, 307 p.

See pp. 179-80, Jennings Japanese paper.

- 1696 Federal Writer's Project for the State of Connecticut. *History of Milford, Connecticut, 1639-1939* ... Bridgeport, Conn., 1939; reprint, Milford, Conn., 1973. xii, 204 p.

A reference appears on p. 114 to the former Payne and Todd paper-box factory as the site of a shoe factory.

- 1697 Field, David Dudley. *Centennial Address. With Historical Sketches of Cromwell, Portland, Chatham, Middle-Haddam, Middletown, and Its Parishes*. Middletown, Conn., 1853; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1987. 295 p.

On p. 131, the R. F. Brower paper mill at Middletown ("the style is light and heavy hardware wrapping").

- 1698 Field, David Dudley. *A Statistical Account of the County of Middlesex, in Connecticut*. Middletown, Conn., 1819. 154 p.

See p. 42 concerning the paper mill at Middletown, types of paper produced, number of employees, and annual production.

- 1699 Foote, Annie Hutchinson. *In Gilead*. Tolland, Conn., 1970. viii, 128 p.

See p. 55, a paper mill at Gay City, Gilead.

- 1700 French, Hollis Myron. "Pioneer Paper-making in Connecticut." *Connecticut Lore* 1:4 (Oct./Dec. 1933): 5-12.

- 1701 Fuller, Grace Pierpont. *An Introduction to the History of Connecticut as a Manufacturing State*. Northampton, Mass., 1915. 64 p.

For references to papermaking, including statistics, see pp. 42, 56-57; for Norwich and Middletown, see pp. 8, 15.

- 1702 Galer, Gregory; Robert Gordon; and Frances Kemmish. *Connecticut's Ames Iron Works: Family, Community, Nature, and Innovation in an Enterprise of the Early American Republic*. New Haven, 1998. 83-194 p.

John Ensign's paper mill at the Great Falls of the Housatonic at Salisbury was later purchased by Samuel Forbes and Nathaniel Church in 1783; see pp. 100, 179 (note 16).

Issued as *Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences*, vol. 54, pp. 83-194; Dec. 1998.

- 1703 Garrett, Florence Rome. *The Mill and Us*. Illustrated by Elmer Garrett. Bridgewater, Conn., c1978. 101 p.

The paper mill at Bridgewater purchased by the author and her husband was originally the property of Truman Minor who built it in 1796; it later passed to Amos Hawley.

An edition of 450 copies.

- 1704 Giannuzzi, Maria. *Windsor Locks Canal*. Charleston, S.C., c2007. 127 p.

Chap. 3, "The Industry Along the Canal" (chiefly the C. H. Dexter Co., with photographs of Charles Haskell Dexter and other family members).

- 1705 Gillett, Ezra Hall. "Historical Sketch of the Cause of Civil Liberty in Connecticut, 1639-1818." In: *The Historical Magazine* (Boston), 2nd ser., 4 (1868): [1]-42.

Credits John Sterry, Norwich, as having "invented the art of marbleing paper" (p. 29); prior to entering the Baptist pastorate, he was a "printer, bookseller, paper-maker, and publisher."

- 1706 Gilman, Daniel Coit. *A Historical Discourse delivered in Norwich, Connecticut, September 7, 1859, at the Bi-centennial Celebration of the Settlement of the Town*. 2nd ed., with Additional Notes. Boston, 1859. 128 p.

For the A. H. Hubbard Co., see pp. 40-41.

- 1707 Glenn, William. "The Red Mill, Connecticut's Papermaking Treasure at Bridgewater." *Hand Papermaking* 5:2 (Winter 1990): 7-8.

- 1708 Goodrich, Charles Augustus. *The Family Tourist: A Visit to the Principal Cities of the Western Continent, embracing an Account of Their Situation, Origin, Plan, Extent, Their Inhabitants, Manners, Customs, and Amusements ...* Hartford, 1848. 640 p.

For Norwich, Conn., home of the Chelsea Manufacturing Co.'s "most extensive paper-mill in the State," see p. 151. See also

pp. 270-71 concerning Rochester, N.Y., where two paper mills are in production.

- 1709 Goodwin, James Junius. *The Goodwins of Hartford, Connecticut, Descendants of William and Ozias Goodwin*. Hartford, 1891. v, 798 p.

For George Goodwin (1786-1878), East Hartford, see #1235, on pp. 650-52.

See also Frederick John Kingsbury, *The Genealogy of the Descendants of Henry Kingsbury, of Ipswich and Haverhill, Mass. With Extensive Additions by Mary Kingsbury Talcott* (Hartford, Conn., 1905), p. 367, George Goodwin.

- 1710 Goodwin, Joseph Olcott. *East Hartford: Its History and Traditions*. Hartford, 1879; reprint, East Hartford, 1976. 249 p.

See pp. 154-58, including the Watson and Ledyard paper mill, Orford Parish, 1775.

- 1711 Gordon, Robert B., and Michael Scott Raber. *Industrial Heritage in Northwest Connecticut: A Guide to History and Archaeology*. New Haven, 2000. xiii, 236 p.

Scattered references to paper mills as follows: Litchfield Co. (p. 13); Samuel Forbes and John Adam in business at the Great Falls, Salisbury (p. 80); Julius Deming's paper mill, Litchfield (p. 80); and a mill owned by the Vernons at Colebrook along Sandy Brook, with the machinery sold in 1877 to a mill in Riverton (pp. 81, 105-6).

- 1712 *Granite Mills (Circa 1850-1912)*.

At Talcottville (other sources locate the mill as Vernon). Internet text: [http://www.tankerhoosen.info/history/mill\\_granite.htm](http://www.tankerhoosen.info/history/mill_granite.htm) (accessed March 14, 2021).

- 1713 Granquist, Maria, and Mary Dean. "New Listings on the National Register." *Connecticut Preservation News* 19:5 (Sept./Oct. 1996): 8-9.

Includes the Hammonasset Paper Mill, Madison.

- 1714 Grant, Ellsworth Strong. *Yankee Dreamers and Doers*. Chester, Conn., [1974?]. xii, 269 p.

The Dexter Corporation, founded 1767, is the oldest Connecticut manufacturing company still in business (pp. 198, 200). For illustrations of Goodwin's Paper Mill, presumably taken from ream wrappers, see p. 8. Papermakers appear in the listing, "Connecticut Manufacturing Companies Founded 1767-1862 Still in Business," on pp. [245-49]. A manufacturing village, founded in 1852 and called Northville (near New Milford), is referenced on p. [61].

Another ed.: 2nd ed. Hartford, Conn., 1996. xviii, 358 p.

- 1715 Green, Constance McLaughlin. *History of Naugatuck, Connecticut*. New Haven, 1948. vii, 283 p.

See p. 195, a reference to a paper box factory (may have existed only post-1900?).

- 1716 Guild, William. *New York and the White Mountains ...* Boston, 1852. 80 p.

A minor reference on p. 39 to a paper mill at Windsor Locks, Conn., also see p. 57 for a mill at Claremont, N.H.

- 1717 Haines, David. "Moments in Mill History." *Old Mill News* 40:2 (Spring 2012), p. 20.

The paper mill with the old water wheel used in the opening scenes of the soap opera, *As the World Turns*, is the Garrett or Red Mill, at Bridgewater, Conn.

- 1718 Hart, Samuel, ed. *Representative Citizens of Connecticut: Biographical Memorial*. New York, 1916. 539 p.

See as follows:

Goodman, Aaron Cossitt (pp. [408]-9), was in the wholesale paper business, New York;

Goodrich, P. Henry (pp. [209]-12), Riverside Paper Manufacturing Co., Glastonbury;

Hilliard, Elisha Egerton (pp. [239]-41), purchased in 1901 the paper mill site of the former Peter Adams Company, South Manchester.

- 1719 Hartford Union Mining and Trading Company. *Around the Horn in '49: Journal of the Hartford Union Mining and Trading Company. Containing the Name, Residence and Occupation of Each Members*,

*With Incidents of the Voyage, &c., &c. Printed by L. J. Hall, on Board the Henry Lee, 1849. Wethersfield, Conn., 1898. v, 252 p.*

Four papermakers were members of this joint stock company bound for California (see pp. 4, 6 for the names of three papermakers).

Another ed.: San Francisco, 1928. 127 p. With an Introduction by Oscar Lewis.

- 1720 Hartley, Rachel M. *The History of Hamden, Connecticut, 1786-1959*. Hamden, Conn., 1959. 506 p.

Scattered references to paper mills (pp. 150, 166, 215, 258, 279), including the Talmadge, Woodhull and Gilbert mill, near the Whitneyville Congregational Church, 1809 (p. 150).

- 1721 Harwood, Pliny Le Roy. *History of Eastern Connecticut embracing the Counties of Tolland, Windham, Middlesex, and New London*. Chicago, 1931-32. 3 vols.

See vol. 2, p. 582 for papermaking, and p. 649, the Leffingwell paper mill at Yantic produced the "paper used by the early New London and Norwich newspapers."

- 1722 Hawley, Emily Carrie. *Annals of Brookfield, Fairfield County, Connecticut*. Brookfield, Conn., 1929. xiv, 656 p.

See p. 134, Smith Brothers paper mill on the Still River.

- 1723 Hayden, Jabez Haskell. *Historical Sketches*. Windsor Locks, Conn., 1900. 116, xv p.

The chapter, "Church History" (pp. 96-109) has information about Charles Haskell Dexter (pp. 103-4; port. opp. p. 108).

See also the "Notes" section (p. xii) for a reference to the William English paper mill, 1780s.

- 1724 Henry, Susan Jane. "Notes Toward the Liberation of Journalism History: A Study of Five Women Printers in Colonial America." Ph.D. diss., Syracuse University, 1976. vi, 347 leaves.

Chap. 6, "Hannah Watson of Hartford" (discussing, in part, the Watson and Ledyard paper mill).

- 1725 Henry, Susan Jane. "Work, Widowhood and War: Hannah Bunce Watson,

Connecticut Printer." *Connecticut Historical Society Bulletin* 48:1 (Winter 1983): [24]-39.

Contains numerous references to the Watson and Ledyard mill.

See, additionally, Elizabeth Correia, *Hannah Bunce Watson: One of America's First Female Publishers*. Internet text: <https://connecticuthistory.org/hannah-bunce-watson-one-of-america-s-first-female-publishers/> (accessed March 13, 2021).

- 1726 Herndon, Richard. *Men of Progress: Biographical Sketches and Portraits of Leaders in Business and Professional Life in and of the State of Connecticut*. Edited by Richard Burton. Boston, 1898. 480 p.

Albert Willard Case, South Manchester (p. 244, port.); Maro Spaulding Chapman, United States Stamped Envelope Works, Hartford (p. 19, port.); Herbert R. Coffin, Windsor Locks, sole proprietor, C. H. Dexter & Sons (pp. 447-48, port.); Lewis Angel Corbin, Rockville, White and Corbin, envelope manufacturers (pp. 23-24, port.); Thomas Duncan, numerous corporate ties to the papermaking industry (pp. 119-20, port.), George W. Hodge, Rainbow, Hodge, Son & Co. (pp. 96-97, port.); Arthur C. Northrup, Waterbury, paper box manufacturer (pp. 418-19, port.); Joseph Parker, New Haven, West Rock Paper Mill (pp. 420-21, port.); Francis Henry Richards, inventor of an envelope machine (pp. 225-26, port.); George Luther White, from Waterbury, is director of Western Strawboard Co., St. Mary's, Oh. (p. 114, port.).

- 1727 Hill, Everett Gleason. *A Modern History of New Haven and Eastern New Haven County*. New York, 1918. 2 vols.

Vol. 1 contains references to mills at New Haven (pp. 191, 193); Wallingford (p. 328); North Haven (p. 366); East Haven (p. 372); and Madison/Killingworth (p. 403).

Biographical sketches in vol. 2 as follows:

Chatfield, Minotte Estes (pp. 366-68), Chatfield Paper Co., also president, New Haven Pulp & Board Co.;  
Clark, Joseph B. (pp. 547-48), general manager, P. J. Cronan's paper box factory;  
Hodgetts, William John (pp. 764-65), paper box manufacturer, Wallingford;  
Hugo, Philip (pp. 190-91), paper bag manufacturer, New Haven;  
Petrie, John A. (pp. 823-24); his father, Walter Petrie,

was a manufacturer of paper mill machinery, Westville.

- 1728 Hills, Margaret Thorndike. "The Production and Supply of Scriptures, 1821-1830." 60 leaves. Typescript, 1964, held by the American Bible Society Library, forming A.B.S Historical Essay #18, Part II.

Chap. 5, "Paper," highlights the purchases, or donations, of paper as exemplified by Amos H. Hubbard, Norwich, Conn., and his donation in 1829 of ten reams of paper for which he received a life membership certificate from the American Bible Society.

- 1729 Hirsch, Werner S. "Emanuel Henriques: A Marrano in New Haven." In: Barry E. Herman and Werner S. Hirsch, eds. *Jews in New Haven* (New Haven, 1978- ), vol. 3, pp. 69-80.

Henriques manufactured writing paper in New Haven beginning in 1840; he also maintained a wholesale paper business.

- 1730 *The Historical, Statistical and Industrial Review of the State of Connecticut*. New York, 1883-84. 2 vols.

Consult vol. 1 as follows: Danbury, Bridgeport (p. 79); Norwalk (p. 81); East Hartford (p. 91); Southington, Manchester, Glastonbury (p. 94); East Hartford, Windsor (p. 95); Farmington, Windsor Locks (p. 96); Winsted (p. 106); Meriden (p. 127); Glasko (p. 132); United States Stamped Envelope Works, Hartford (p. 175); Carpenter and Bartlett, Hartford (pp. 191-92); C. F. Nichols, Hartford, maker of paper boxes (pp. 196-97); Hartford Manila Co., Hartford (p. 234); White, Corbin & Co., Rockville, an envelope manufacturer and paper dealer (pp. 255-56); Peter Adams Co., Buckland (p. 266).

The compilers have been unable to examine vol. 2 of this set.

- 1731 *History of Harrison County, Iowa, containing Full-Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ...* Chicago, 1891; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1975. 978, 160 p.

See the biographical sketch of William Turner Preston on pp. 827-30, port. The subject's father, Miner Preston, born in 1803 in Ashford, Conn., was, at one time, "interested in a paper mill, which he subsequently disposed of and purchased a farm in Connecticut, and tilled the greater portion of his life, dying in the town of Coventry, Conn."

- 1732 *History of Howard and Cooper Counties ... Its Pioneer Record, Resources, Biographical Sketches of Prominent Citizens, General and Local Statistics of Great Value, Incidents and Reminiscences.* St, Louis, 1883; reprint, Clinton, Mo., 1973. ix, 1167 p.
- See p. 1038 for Anson Hemenway, Otterville Township, Mo., formerly at Rockville, Conn., where he worked in a paper mill.
- 1733 *History of Litchfield County, Connecticut, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers.* Philadelphia, 1881. xiii, 730 p.
- See p. 206, Winsted Paper Box Manufactory, Winchester; R. L. Preston, proprietor.
- 1734 *History of Middlesex County, Connecticut, with Biographical Sketches of Its Prominent Men.* New York, 1884. iii, 579 p.
- Paper boxes manufactured at Middletown (p. 105); a mill at Haddam Neck (p. 394); mills at Middlefield (p. 439).
- 1735 Holbrook, Stewart Hall. *The Old Post Road: The Story of the Boston Post Road.* New York, 1968. 273 p.
- For C. H. Dexter and Sons, see pp. 148-50.
- 1736 \*[Hoppin, Charles Arthur]. *In memoriam, Horace John Wickham: April 1, 1836-May 22, 1914.* [London?, 1914?]. 21 leaves.
- Wickham, with the Plimpton Manufacturing Co., Hartford, is credited with invention of the machine for producing stamped envelopes for the United States government. Signed: C. A. H.
- 1737 Howard, Alice Kennedy. *Genealogy of the Bunce Family of Connecticut.* [Marion, Mass., 1971?]. 236, xiv leaves.
- The Bunce family was involved in papermaking beginning with Charles Bunce (1770-1853), Manchester; see leaves 40-41.
- 1738 Howard, Daniel. *A New History of Old Windsor, Connecticut.* Windsor Locks, Conn., 1935. 428 p.
- For papermaking, see pp. 238-40.
- 1739 Hughes, Sarah Eva. *History of East Haven.* New Haven, 1908. 324 p.

See pp. 127-28, the Truman Woodward & Co. mill, 1831, later passing to E. M. Henriques.

- 1740 Humphreys, Frank Landon. *Life and Times of David Humphreys: Soldier, Statesman, Poet, "Belov'd of Washington"* ... New York, 1917; reprint, St. Clair Shores, Mich., 1971. 2 vols.

See vol. 2, pp. 365, 418, for references to papermaking at Humphreysville.

- 1741 Huntington, Samuel Gladding; Richard Thomas Huntington; and Samuel Huntington. *The Huntington Family in America: A Genealogical Memoir of the Known Descendants of Simon Huntington from 1633 to 1915* ... Hartford, 1915. 1205 p.

For Andrew Huntington (1745-1824), a papermaker in Norwich, Conn., see pp. 448, 477.

- 1742 Hurd, Duane Hamilton, ed. *History of Fairfield County, Connecticut. With Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Prominent Men and Pioneers*. Philadelphia, 1881; reprint, La Crosse, Wis., 2007. 878 p.

Contains information about paper mills at Bridgeport (p. 100), Danbury (p. 244), and Huntington (pp. 415-16).

- 1743 Hurd, Duane Hamilton, ed. *History of New London County, Connecticut. With Biographical Sketches of Many of Its Pioneers and Prominent Men. Illustrated*. Philadelphia, 1882; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1990 (2 vols.). 768 p.

References to various firms in Norwich (pp. 325-26), Glasgo, a hamlet near Griswold (p. 403), and Montville (pp. 583, 585-86). For a biographical sketch of David Smith, Chelsea Paper Co., Norwich, see p. 358, port.

- 1744 *Illustrated Review of Bridgeport, Connecticut: History, Biographical, and Commercial. A Record of the Development of the City and Its Progress in Commerce, Manufactures, Revenue and Municipal Life, with Sketches of Its Leading Officials, Professional and Business Men*. Bridgeport, Conn., 1889. 122 p.

Bridgeport Paper Box Co. (p. 102); Gledhill & Co., dealers in paper and paper stock (p. 115).

- 1745 *Illustrated Review of Northeastern Connecticut. A Record of the Development of Its Trade Centers, Their Progress in Commerce, Manufacturing and Political Life; with Sketches of Their Leading Business and Professional Men and Officials.* New York, 1891. 86 p.
- For a biographical sketch of Lewis A. Corbin, Rockville, a partner in White, Corbin & Co., envelope manufacturers, see p. 15, port.; for Cyrus White, his business partner, see p. 18, port. A view of their envelope factory is found on p. 19.
- For papermakers in Manchester, see p. 58, White & Keeney, comprised of Hudson White and Chester W. Keeney; on p. 59, Keeney Brothers, the partners being Senator George E. Keeney and Charles R. Keeney.
- 1746 Jacobus, Donald Lines, and Edgar Francis Waterman. *Hale, House, and Related Families, mainly of the Connecticut River Valley.* Hartford, 1952; reprint, Baltimore, 1978. xvi, 814 p.
- See p. 408, Samuel and Urbane House, papermakers at Haddam; also p. 389, Munroe C. House, a papermaker at Manchester. On p. 324, William S. Hale, a British papermaker; he may have continued his craft in Manchester, Conn.?
- 1747 Jeremy, David J. *Technology and Power in the Early American Cotton Industry: James Montgomery, the Second Edition of His "Cotton Manufacture" (1840), and the 'Justita' Controversy about Relative Power Costs.* Philadelphia, 1990. xiv, 348 p.
- Minor references to a paper mill at Willimantic (p. 186) and at Greeneville (p. 187).
- 1748 Jobbagy, Bill. "The Paper Mills of Coventry." *Sign Post* (Coventry Historical Society) 16:7 (April 2006), pp. [1]-2 (copy at the Coventry Historical Society).
- 1749 Johnson, Hazel A. *A Checklist of New London, Connecticut, Imprints, 1709-1800.* Charlottesville, Va., 1978. xlii, 492 p.
- Appendix D, "New London Printers and Booksellers" (pp. 443-56) mentions Samuel Green's paper mill at Lyme (p. 454).
- 1750 Jones, Abner Dumont. *The Illustrated Commercial, Mechanical, Professional, and Statistical Gazetteer and Business-Book of Connecticut for 1857-8 ...* Vol. 1. New Haven, 1857. xi, 304, 33 p.

See "Box Makers" (p. 189); "Paper Makers" (p. 255).

- 1751 Judd, Peter Haring. *Four American Ancestries: White, Griggs, Cowles, Judd, including Haring, Phelps, Denison, Clark, Foote, Coley, Haight, Ayers, and Related Families*. New York, 2008. 2 vols.

For Luther Chapin White, Waterbury, in business with Arthur Wells as White & Wells producing paper, strawboard, and paper boxes, see vol. 1, pp. 51-56.

- 1752 Judd, Peter Haring. *More Lasting Than Brass: A Thread of Family from Revolutionary New York to Industrial Connecticut*. Boston, 2004. xxxi, 603 p.

In chap. 5, "Family Life and a Maturing City," the White family of Waterbury; includes an extended overview of Luther Chapin White's career (port.).

"Foreword" by Alan Taylor.

- 1753 Keith, Elmer D. "An American Wallpaper Discovery." *Antiques* 62 (1952): 216-17.

About Zechariah Mills and Thomas S. Webb, the first known wallpaper manufacturer in Connecticut at Hartford, 1793, with "the first wallpaper pattern known definitely to have been made in America."

- 1754 Kendall, Edward Augustus. *Travels Through the Northern Parts of the United States, in the Year 1807 and 1808*. New York, 1809. 3 vols.

The author notes that a paper mill once existed at Salisbury but it was never rebuilt following a fire "some years ago" (vol. 1, p. 229). For Mr. Atkinson and his paper mill at Bellows Falls, Vt., see vol. 3, pp. [216]-17.

- 1755 Kihn, Phyllis. "Zechariah Mills, Paper-Hanging Manufacturer of Hartford, 1793-1816." *Connecticut Historical Society Bulletin* 26 (1961): 21-31.

- 1756 Kilbourn, Dwight Canfield. *The Bench and Bar of Litchfield County, Connecticut, 1709-1909: Biographical Sketches of Members, History and Catalogue of the Litchfield Law School, Historical Notes*. Litchfield, Conn., 1909; reprint, Union,

See Samuel Church's "Litchfield County Historical Address" on pp. [1]-38, with material at pp. 21-22 about the earliest paper made in the county at the Great Falls of the Housatonic by Adam and Church, and soon thereafter in Litchfield.

- 1757 Labozza, Carl. *Norwalk, Connecticut. "Pictures from the Past."* Norwalk, Conn., 1974. 80, [8] p.

For the Trowbridge Box factory, see p. 57.

- 1758 Larned, Ellen Douglas. *History of Windham County, Connecticut.* Worcester, Mass., 1874-80; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1998. 2 vols.

References to paper mills at Willimantic (vol. 2, pp. 512, 515, 558); the Badger mill in North Windham, George Spafford, and the first Fourdrinier machine in the United States (vol. 2, pp. 515-16, 519); South Windham (vol. 2, p. 561); Chaplin (vol. 2, p. 563).

For the Taintor brothers (Roger and Solomon), in partnership with George Abbe and Edmond Badger, and their paper mill on the Nachange at "New Boston," or North Windham, see vol. 2, pp. 412, 413.

- 1759 Leavenworth, Elias Warner. *A Genealogy of the Leavenworth Family in the United States, with Historical Introduction, Etc. ...* Syracuse, N.Y., 1873. 376 p.

For Truman E. Hurd, a paper manufacturer at Southbury, see p. 284, entry 413.

- 1760 Lincoln, Allen B., ed. *A Modern History of Windham County, Connecticut. Illustrated.* Chicago, 1920. 2 vols.

All in vol. 1: paper mills at Willimantic (p. 88); Windham and North Windham (pp. 91-92, including first Fourdriniers made at the Smith and Winchester plant); Oneco Valley (p. 370); Chaplin (p. 375).

- 1761 *Litchfield County Centennial Celebration, held at Litchfield, Conn., 13th and 14th of August, 1851.* Hartford, 1851. 212 p.

See p. 47, paper and papier mâché are made in Litchfield.

- 1762 Lord, Robert F. *Country Depots in the Connecticut Hills.*

Riverton, Conn., c1996. 168 p.

See p. 93 for East Litchfield, the home of a "few thriving industries, including a paper mill."

- 1763 McKinney, James P., ed. *Commerce, Manufactures & Resources of New Haven, Conn. A Historical, Statistical & Descriptive Review*. [New Haven], 1882. 132 p.

See, for example, New Haven Paper Box Co. (p. 80); New Haven Paper Co. (p. 81); G. J. Moffatt, a paper bag and envelope manufacturer (p. 95).

On cover: *Commerce, Manufactures and Resources of the City of New Haven and Environs. A Descriptive Review*.

- 1764 McMaster, John Bach. *History of the People of the United States from the Revolution to the Civil War*. New York, 1883-1913. 8 vols.

For the scarcity of paper and calls for rags for mills in Connecticut and Massachusetts, see vol. 2, pp. 63-64.

- 1765 McNulty, Marjorie Grant. *Glastonbury: From Settlement to Suburb*. Glastonbury, Conn., 1975. vi, 154 p.

See pp. 87-88 for the Roaring Brook Paper Manufacturing Co., Case Brothers, etc.

- 1766 "Manufacture of Paper Barrels." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 12 (1880): 149.

At the American Paper Barrel Co., Hartford.

- 1767 Marrin, Richard B. *Abstracts from the New London Gazette Covering Southeastern Connecticut*. Westminster, Md., 2007-current?

See vol. 1, p. 193, Gregory Reche, a German-born papermaker currently in Norwich, offers his expert services to help plan, then operate a new paper mill, either in Connecticut or in a neighboring colony (1769).

- 1768 Marshall, Benjamin Tinkham, ed. *A Modern History of New London County, Connecticut*. New York, 1922. 3 vols.

See vol. 1, p. 219 (mills at Thamesville, Sprague, and Lyme),

also vol. 1, pp. 220-21 referencing paper mills within lists of local manufacturers.

For papermaking at Norwich, see vol. 2, 2nd group, pp. 139, 149, 150, 152, 153, 167, also vol. 3, pp. 476, 546; at Colchester, see vol. 3, p. 181; at Sprague, vol. 3, p. 228 (Eastern Straw Board Co., "making a course roofing and building paper"). For Hugh Henry Osgood, president, Uncas Paper Co., Norwich, see vol. 2, 2nd group, pp. 76-80.

Vol. 3 contains biographical sketches of persons employed by paper mills or serving on a paper mill's board of directors. See as follows:

Briggs, Charles Wanton (p. 312), Bogota, N.J.;  
Briggs, Lucius (pp. 310-11, port.);  
Brown, Robert Samuel (p. 392, port.), Colchester, Conn.;  
Ely, Edwin Sanford (p. 291), Versailles;  
Ford, Dwight (p. 381), New Haven (?);  
Gorman, John Patrick (pp. 200-201), Norwich, Conn.;  
Hope, Charles (pp. 235-36), Montville, Conn.;  
La Pierre, Henry H. (p. 322), Norwich, Conn.;  
Mousley, Frank Crouse (pp. 197-98), Delaware, New Jersey,  
New York, and Virginia;  
Norton, Clarence Horatio (pp. 271-72), No. Westchester,  
Conn.;  
Perkins, Charles H. (p. 467), Lebanon, Conn.;  
Scott, William Finley (p. 382), Waterford, Conn.;  
Stevens, John Carl (pp. 336-37, port.), Bradford, Vt.;  
Sweeney, Patrick Francis (p. 361), Lebanon, Conn.;  
Tefft, Luther Clinton (p. 294), Montville, Conn.;  
Yerrington, Erastus Williams (pp. 394-95).

- 1769 Mead, Spencer Percival. *Ye historie of ye town of Greenwich, County of Fairfield and State of Connecticut, with Genealogical Notes ...* New York, 1911; reprint, Harriston, N.Y., 1979. xii, 768 p.

See p. 341, Swan's paper mill.

- 1770 Meder, Marylouise Dunham. "Timothy Green III, Connecticut Printer, 1737-1796: His Life and His Times." Ph.D. diss., University of Michigan, 1964. iv, 413 leaves.

See leaves 40-41 about constant demands for rags; includes the poem opening with "Rags are as Beauties, which concealed lie. But when in Paper, how it charms the Eye!"

- 1771 *A Memorial Volume of the Bi-Centennial Celebration of the Town of Windham, Connecticut ...* Hartford, 1893. 166 p.
- See pp. 67-72, paper mills at North Windham, with an emphasis on the Fourdrinier machine installed at North Windham by George Spafford, of South Windham, at Joseph Pickering's mill.
- 1772 Meyer, David R. "The National Prominence of Connecticut's Industrial Centers in the Nineteenth Century." *Connecticut Historical Society Bulletin* 55:1/2 (Winter/Spring 1990): [68]-80.
- For paper mills, see pp. 74, 78-80.
- 1773 Meyer, David R. *Networked Machinists: High-Technology Industries in Antebellum America*. Baltimore, c2006. x, 311 p.
- See p. 60 for the Pitkin family, East Hartford ("They produced anchors, cannon, nail rods, iron and brass castings, and large screws for paper, cider, and saw mills, and by the early 1790s this metalworking complex attained a large scale").
- Paper machinery does not appear in the volume's index; see, however, Benjamin J. Dwinnell, Harvard, Mass. (p. [220]).
- 1774 Milne, George McLean. *Lebanon: Three Centuries in a Connecticut Hilltop Town*. Canaan, N.H., 1986. xi, 287 p.
- See pp. 143-44, Yantic River Paper Mills, also Charles D. Browning's earlier paper mill.
- 1775 Mitchell, Mary Hewitt. *History of New Haven County, Connecticut*. Chicago, 1930. 3 vols.
- See vol. 1, pp. 874, 876, 880; for General Humphreys' mill at Seymour, see vol. 1, pp. 916, 924.
- 1776 Molloy, Leo Thomas. *Tercentenary Pictorial and History of the Lower Naugatuck Valley ... on the Occasion of the 300th Anniversary of the Settlement of Connecticut. Containing a History of Derby, Ansonia, Shelton and Seymour ...* Ansonia, Conn., 1935. 404 p.
- See p. 315, Robert Gair Co., Shelton; also pp. 345-46 for the Humphreysville mill, at Seymour.

- 1777 Moore, Frank. *Diary of the American Revolution, from Newspapers and Original Documents*. New York and London, 1860; reprint, New York, 1969. 2 vols.

From vol. 2, p. 181: "The British intended to have destroyed the powder and paper mills, the latter of which several of them entered, but were obliged to retire (before they had time to do any mischief) by a party of Americans posted there and at the bridge, who made fourteen of them prisoners" (at New Haven, July 7, 1779).

- 1778 Moore, J. G. *Patent Office and Patent Laws; or, A Guide to Inventors and a Book of Reference for Judges, Lawyers, Magistrates and Others. With Appendices*. Philadelphia, 1855. 342 p.

Appendix I, "Early American Inventions and Discoveries," has references to Christopher Leffingwell's paper mill at Norwich, Conn. (p. 395) and Willcox's Joy [i.e., Ivy] Mills, Pennsylvania (p. 334).

- 1779 Morgan, Forrest, ed. *Connecticut as a Colony, and as a State, or One of the Original Thirteen*. Hartford, 1904. 4 vols.

See vol. 2, p. 268; vol. 3, pp. 267-69; vol. 4, p. 209.

- 1780 Morris, James. *A Statistical Account of the Towns and Parishes in the State of Connecticut*. New Haven, 1811. xi, 124 p.

New Haven is home to two paper mills (p. 16). Timothy Dwight was responsible for the section, "A Statistical Account of the City of New-Haven," also published separately in New Haven, 1811 (ix, 83 p.).

- 1781 Morse, Jarvis Means. *A Neglected Period of Connecticut's History, 1818-1850*. New Haven and London, 1933; reprint, New York, 1978. 359 p.

See the table on p. 242.

- 1782 Nafie, Joan. *To the Beat of a Drum: A History of Norwich, Connecticut, during the American Revolution*. Norwich, Conn., 1975. ix, 169 p.

Contains several references to Christopher Leffingwell and his mills.

- 1783 New Haven Colony Historical Society. Whitney Library. *Manuscript Register. MSS #45. Joseph Parker and Son, Records, 1892-1968.* Arranged and described by Robert D. Royer. August 1976. Collection rearranged with additions by Kimberly Martin. April 1991. [New Haven, 1991]. wordprocessed finding aid (8 p.).
- 1784 \*New Haven Paper Company. *Crocker's Standard Cover. The Workaday Multiple-Use Cover Paper. For Sale by New Haven Paper Co., New Haven, Conn.* New Haven, [ca. 1900]. A-F, 64 p. (copy at the Connecticut Historical Society).
- 1785 *Norwalk After Two Hundred and Fifty Years.* South Norwalk, Conn., 1902. 387 p.
- See p. 370 (Robert H. Rowan, Norwalk Box Co.); p. 374 (Jerome Paper Co., a toilet paper manufacturer).
- 1786 *Notes on Persons and Places in the Ancient Town of Norwich, in Connecticut. Prepared for the Two Hundred and Fiftieth Anniversary of the Town and of the City ...* Norwich, Conn., 1909. 31 p.
- See p. 6, Christopher Leffingwell.
- 1787 Orcutt, Samuel. *A History of the Old Town of Derby, Connecticut, 1641-1880.* Springfield, Mass., 1880; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1998. xcvi, 844 p.
- For the Derby Paper Box Co., see p. 432. See p. 479, Chester Jones, superintendent of the paper mill at the Humphreysville Manufacturing Co.; see also pp. 450, 480, 533-36, for Sharon Yale Beach as the paper mill's subsequent owner after buying out his partners in 1850 and relocating the mill.
- 1788 Orcutt, Samuel. *A History of the Old Town of Stratford and the City of Bridgeport, Connecticut.* New Haven, 1886. 2 vols.
- See vol. 2, p. 745 (Bridgeport Paper Box Co.); pp. 750-51 (Compressed Paper Box Co., Bridgeport); p. 755 (Standard Card & Paper Co., Bridgeport); p. 767 (Bridgeport Paper Co.); pp. 1060-61, Eben, Lewis, and Reuben Fairchild, papermakers at Trumbull.
- 1789 Orcutt, Samuel. *History of the Towns of New Milford and Bridgewater, Connecticut, 1703-1882.* Hartford, 1882; reprint,

New Milford, Conn., 1977. viii, 909 p.

See pp. 323-24, Albert S. Hill's paper mill, New Milford.

- 1790 Osborn, Norris Galpin, ed. *History of Connecticut in Monographic Form*. New York, 1925. 5 vols.

"Paper and Printing": vol. 4, pp. 321-31.

- 1791 Osborn, Norris Galpin, ed. *Men of Mark in Connecticut. Ideals of American Life Told in Biographies and Autobiographies of Eminent Living Americans*. Hartford, 1906-10. 5 vols.

Biographical entries as follows:

Beach, George Wells (vol. 4, pp. 176-80, port.), president, S. Y. Beach Paper Co., Waterbury;  
Boardman, William Francis Joseph (vol. 3, pp. 155-57, port.), has an interest in the Hudson River Water Power and Paper Co., Mechanicville, N.Y.;  
Chapman, Maro Spaulding (vol. 3, pp. 31-34, port.), United States Stamped Envelope Works, Plimpton Manufacturing Co., Hartford;  
Coffin, Arthur Dexter (vol. 5, p. 226, port.), his father, Herbert, was a paper manufacturer;  
Coffin, Herbert R. (vol. 5, pp. 218-21, port.), owner, C. W. Dexter & Sons;  
Coffin, Herbert R., Jr. (vol. 5, pp. 222-25, port.), C. W. Dexter & Sons;  
Corbin, Lewis Angel (vol. 3, pp. 296-99, port.), White & Corbin Co., envelopes, Rockville, Conn.;  
Day, Edmund (vol. 4, pp. 87-88, port.), president, B. D. Rising Paper Co., Housatonic, Mass.;  
Forbes, Lawrence Seymour (vol. 3, pp. 199-200), president-treasurer, East Hartford Manufacturing Co., writing paper;  
Hendryx, Andrew B. (vol. 2, pp. 261-62, port.), a paper box business at Ansonia, Conn.;  
Prescott, William Henry (vol. 2, pp. 189-91, port.), vice-president, United State Envelope Co., Springfield, Mass.;  
Wickham, Horace John (vol. 2, pp. 70-74, port.), Plimpton Manufacturing Co., Hartford, envelopes.

- 1792 Osterweis, Rollin Gustav. *Three Centuries of New Haven, 1638-1938*. New Haven, 1953. xv, 541 p.

See p. 253, Daniel S. Gladding (paper boxes); p. 256, Joseph

Parker (blotting paper and paper mats, 1840s).

- 1793 Pacquette, Lee. *Only More So: The History of East Hartford, 1783-1976*. East Hartford, 1976. xiv, 336 p.

The town, including Orford Parish, had seven paper mills by 1819 (p. 18). See p. 22 for Hudson & Goodwin's mills (later George Goodwin and Sons) where a foreman, William Debit, "invented a rag-cleaning machine that saved the work of a dozen girls." The invention was patented by the Goodwins and sold to other firms.

- 1794 Palmer, Brooks. "The Litchfield Manufacturing Company." *American Antiques Journal* 4:11 (Nov. 1949): 26-28.

Dr. Josiah Gale Beckwith manufactured papier mâché products at Litchfield.

- 1795 Pape, William Jamieson. *History of Waterbury and the Naugatuck Valley, Connecticut*. Chicago, 1918. 3 vols.

See vol. 1, pp. 195, 238-38, for the Waterbury Paper Box Co.

- 1796 Parker, Augustus G., ed. *Parker in America, 1630-1910. What the Historians say of them ...* Buffalo, N.Y., [1911]. 592 p.

Biographical sketch of Joseph Parker, New Haven, on pp. 133-34; for Solomon Parker, Putney, Middlebury, and Weybridge, Vt., see pp. 390-91.

- 1797 Partridge, Helen, and Francis Mellen. *Easton: Its History*. Collinsville, Conn., 1972. iii, 248 p.

For the Jennings paper/papier mâché mill, see pp. 95-96.

- 1798 Pease, John Chauncey, and John M. Niles. *A Gazetteer of the States of Connecticut and Rhode-Island ...* Hartford, 1819; Bowie, Md., 1991. vii, 389, [1] p.

Contains cursory references to Connecticut's twenty-four paper mills scattered throughout the state. Norwich, for instance, has a marble paper manufactory. See p. 16 for general remarks about paper mills in Connecticut, also its single paper-hanging manufactory.

For Rhode Island, see pp. 312, 327, 347, 368, 370 (paper mills at Coventry, Providence, and Smithfield).

- 1799 Perkins, Gilbert & Co. *Circular. Perkins, Gilbert & Co., Nos. 100 & 102 Orange Street, and B. Booth, 95 Church St., New Haven, Conn., Are sole exclusive Agents for the sale of the Bemis Patent Shape Paper Collars.* [New Haven, 186-?]. small broadside (copies at Connecticut Historical Society and American Antiquarian Society).
- 1800 \*Peter Adams Company. *Samples of the Peter Adams Company's American Art Papers Made at the Company's Waverly Mills at Buckland, Conn., U.S.A.* New York, 1893. unpagged (copy at the Winterthur Library).
- 1801 Pitkin, Albert Palmer. *Pitkin Family of America: A Genealogy of the Descendants of William Pitkin.* Hartford, 1887. xciii, 325 p.
- Chap. 12 is devoted to early manufacturing at Pitkin's Falls, East Side. See p. lxxvi, Elisha Pitkin erected a building intended for an oil mill, ca. 1800, but then sold it to Charles Bunce who converted the site to a paper mill.
- 1802 Poirier, David A.; Nicholas F. Ballantoni; Robert Gradie III. "Urban Archaeology in Hartford, Connecticut: Setting the Table at the Butler-McCook Homestead." *The Connecticut Antiquarian* 34:2 (Dec. 1982): 19-27.
- Dr. David Butler (1751-1812), a physician, owned a grist, paper, and saw mill (p. 20).
- 1803 Polino, Valerie. *The Life and Times of the West River 1776-1896: A Study of Early Industry in Westville.* Internet text: <https://teachersinstitute.yale.edu/curriculum/units/1984/6/84.06.09/2> (accessed March 13, 2021).
- See Pt. 3, "Early Industry Along the West River," and the chronology that follows, "Early Industries Along the West River: Westville."
- A component of the Yale-New Haven Teachers Institute series of curriculum units, *Remarkable City: Industrial New Haven and the Nation, 1800-1900*, prepared in 1984.
- 1804 *Portrait and Biographical Record of Denver and Vicinity, Colorado, containing Portraits and Biographies of Many Well Known Citizens of the Past and Present ...* Chicago, 1898. 1306 p.

On pp. 349-50, port., William B. Miner, formerly of Vernon, (more accurately, Talcottville, Conn.), where he and a partner owned the Granite Mill Co., identified here as Granite Mills.

- 1805 *Portrait and Biographical Record of Genesee, Lapeer and Tuscola Counties, Michigan, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens ...* Chicago, 1892. 1056 p.

Frederick Plummel Currier, a capitalist at Almont, Mich., had been formerly engaged in papermaking, or possibly paper mill construction, at an undisclosed location in Connecticut, circa 1845-46 (see pp. 420-21, port.).

- 1806 Powers, Ralph Averill. *The Old Stone Mill on the Oxoboxo: Robertson Paper and Boxes since 1850.* New York, 1957. 24 p.

At New London, Conn.

- 1807 Purcell, Richard Joseph. *Connecticut in Transition, 1775-1818.* Washington, D.C., 1918. x, 471 p.

See "Manufacturing by Counties" on p. 138 (see also pp. 120, 129, 130).

- 1808 Ransom, Stanley Austin. *History of Hartland, the 69th Town in the Colony of Connecticut.* Winsted, Conn., 1961. 189 p.

See pp. 124-25, Ward's mill, later the site of the Riverton Paper Co.

- 1809 Rockey, John L, ed. *History of New Haven County, Connecticut.* New York, 1892. 2 vols.

See as follows: James Donghue and James Harper's mill, East Haven (vol. 1, p. 107); Quinnipiac Paper Co., North Haven (vol. 1, p. 226); Hamden (vol. 1, p. 301); Wallingford mill, Quinnipiac (vol. 1, p. 352); paper buttons made in Wallingford (vol. 1, pp. 353, 360); paper box factories at Meriden (vol. 1, p. 504); Milford (vol. 1, p. 233); and Ansonia (vol. 2, p. 487); mills at Humphreysville and Seymour (vol. 2, pp. 568, 571-73 passim).

- 1810 Roth, Matthew. *Connecticut, an Inventory of Historic Engineering and Industrial Sites.* Additional Writing and Research by Bruce Clouette and Victor Darnell. Washington, D.C., 1981. xxx,

279 p.

Consult index, "Paper Mills."

- 1811 Rothenberg, Winifred Barr. "The Invention of American Capitalism: The Economy of New England in the Federal Period." In: Peter Temin, ed. *Engines of Enterprise: An Economic History of New England* (Cambridge, Mass., 2000), pp. 69-108.

See p. 93 for the paper industry at Norwich.

- 1812 Rux, Sandra. "Interweaving Carpet and Community in New Haven, 1830-1842." In: Preston Maynard and Marjorie B. Noyes, eds. *Carriages and Clocks, Corsets and Locks: The Rise and Fall of an Industrial City-New Haven, Connecticut* (Hanover, N.H., c2004), pp. 107-25.

See p. 108, a cloth mill, later a woolen mill, established at Westville in 1789 was "shortly after ... converted to a paper mill."

- 1813 S., E. G. "New Plan of Education." *Boston Recorder* 5 (1820): 46.

Proposes a vocational education plan to prepare indigent youth for the papermaking, printing, and bookbinding trades. A suggested site is the mill complex at Humphreysville; the author, writing from Humphreysville, believes that the American Bible Society ought to sponsor the school in furtherance of its mission to publish and disseminate the Bible.

Text also in *The Religious Intelligencer* 4 (1819/20): 700-702.

- 1814 S., J. "Willimantic (Ct.) and Its Factories." *The Plough, the Loom, and the Anvil* 7 (1854/55): 82-84.

- 1815 *Seymour Centennial, 1850-1950*. [Seymour, Conn., 1950]. 64 p.

"Seymour Paper Mills, Inc.": pp. 41-42.

"Foreword" by Harry F. Mannweiler.

- 1816 Shannon, William; David Oat; Eric Beit; Leslie Furrey; Dale Plummer. *Norwich*. Charleston, S.C., c2009. 127 p.

See p. 88 for a photograph of the Hubbard Paper Mill.

- 1817 Sharpe, William Carvosso. *History of Seymour, Connecticut, with Biographies and Genealogies*. Seymour, Conn., 1879; reprint,

Bowie, Md., 1999. 244 p.

"Papermaking in Seymour": pp. 120-23; also the Humphreysville Manufacturing Co., pp. 70-72; Rimmon Paper Co., p. 77.

- 1818 Shumway, Floyd M., and Richard Hegel. *New Haven: An Illustrated History*. Woodland Hills, Calif., 1987. 175 p. (softcover rev. ed.1987, originally a hardcover ed.1981, with 224 p.).

See p. 66 (Egyptian cotton rags imported for papermaking), also pp. 78-79, 84 (p. 84 introduces Joseph Parker's blotting paper line).

- 1819 Shumway, Floyd M., and Richard Hegel. "New Haven in 1884." *Journal of the New Haven Colony Historical Society* 30:2 (Winter 1984): 3-59.

See p. 32 for the Chatfield Paper Co.

- 1820 Sletcher, Michael. *New Haven: From Puritanism to the Age of Terrorism*. Charleston, S.C., c2004. 159 p.

See pp. 43, 106-8 for the city's paper and pulp mills, also its flourishing paper box industry.

- 1821 Smith, Edmund L. *A Short History of Riverton, Conn.* Riverton, Conn., 1934. 16 p.

For Michael Ward & Sons, followed by a series of new owners beginning with the Riverton Paper Co. in 1893, see p. 10.

- 1822 Smith, Elbridge. *The Life and Character of the Hon. William Parkinson Greene. An Address Delivered before the Alumni of the Norwich Free Academy, January 25, 1865*. Cambridge, Mass., 1865. 137 p.

The "Appendix" (Note C.) discusses manufacturing and water power development at the Falls, the Greeneville Manufacturing Co., and assorted mills, including paper mills, at Greeneville and Norwich.

- 1823 Smith, Frances L. *New Milford*. Charleston, S.C., c2000. 128 p.

See p. [7] for the paper mill owned by Albert S. Hill and Edward Barton producing stock for making hatboxes and dry goods boxes.

- 1824 Smith, Harry Conklin, ed. *A Century of Vernon, Connecticut, 1808-1908*. Rockville, Conn., 1911. 159 p.
- See p. 35, White, Corbin & Co. (envelopes), also p. 37, the Granite Paper Mills, at Talcottville.
- 1825 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "First American Fourdrinier." *Superior Facts* 5:10 (April 1932): 14-15.
- The Fourdrinier was set up by George Spafford at North Windham, Conn., 1827. For additional references to Spafford, see *ibid.*, issues 4:1 (July 1930): 6-7; 5:10 (April 1932): 13.
- 1826 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Paper Making in Hebron, Conn." *Superior Facts* 2:12 (June 1929): 1-3.
- 1827 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Paper Making in Lebanon, Conn." *Superior Facts* 4:11 (May 1931): 1-3, 11.
- 1828 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Paper Making in Scitico, Conn." *Superior Facts* 5:1 (July 1931): 1-4, 15.
- 1829 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Paper Making in Suffield, Conn." *Superior Facts* 3:5 (Nov. 1929): 1-4, 9-11; "Revisions and Additions," *ibid.*, 4:13 (Index Number; i.e., July 1931): 4.
- 1830 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Paper Making in Windsor Locks, Conn." *Superior Facts* 5:2 (Aug. 1931): 1-7; 5:4 (Oct. 1931): 1-15; 5:6 (Dec. 1931): 1-10; 5:7 (Jan. 1932): 8-13; additional material, *ibid.*, 5:8 (Feb. 1932): 15; 5:10 (April 1932): 13-14.
- 1831 *Souvenir Edition of the Norwich Evening Record, Describing and Illustrating Norwich, "The Rose of New England," and Its Institutions, Educational and Religious Advantages, Banks, Manufactures and Trade, Officials, Citizens and Homes*. Norwich, Conn., 1894. 91 p.
- See pp. 58-59, Norwich Paper Manufacturing Co.; p. 61, Uncas Paper Co.; p. 69, Lester & Wasley, a manufacturer of envelope machines.
- 1832 Spalding, John Augustus. *Illustrated Popular Biography of Connecticut*. Hartford, 1891-1901. 2 vols.

Vol. 2 is "Compiled and Published by The Hartford Post."

Biographical entries as follows:

Beach, Andrew Yale (vol. [1], pp. 136-37, port.; vol. 2, p. 306), S. Y. Beach Paper Co., Seymour;  
Beach, Sharon Yale (vol. [1], pp. 265-66, port.), S. Y. Beach Paper Co., Seymour;  
Bidwell, William L. (vol. [1], p. 244, port.), Springfield Paper Co., Rainbow;  
Boardman, William F. J. (vol. [1], pp. 264-65, port.; vol. 2, p. 283), Hudson River Water Power & Paper Co., Mechanicville;  
Brainard, Leverett (vol. [1], p. 130, port.; vol. 2, p. 39, port.), Case, Lockwood & Brainard Co., Hartford;  
Case, A. Wells (vol. [1], p. 104, port.), Case Brothers, Manchester;  
Chapman, Maro S. (vol. [1], pp. 189-90, port.), manufacturer of paper and envelopes, Hartford;  
Corbin, Lewis A. (vol. [1], pp. 307-8, port.; vol. 2, p. 289), White, Corbin & Co., envelope machines and envelope manufacturers, Rockville;  
Dains, George W. (vol. [1], pp. 50-51, port.), Page & Dains, East Litchfield;  
Duncan, Thomas (vol. [1], pp. 116-17, port.), Hartford Paper Co.; Hudson River Water Power & Paper Co., Mechanicville;  
Dunham, George (vol. [1], p. 172, port.), inventor of a paper bag machine, Unionville;  
Elliot, George E. (vol. [1], p. 296, port.), Clinton Paper Co., Clinton;  
Fitzgerald, Ransom N. (vol. [1], p. 138, port.; vol. 2, p. 65, port.), R. N. Fitzgerald & Co., Manchester;  
Garvan, Patrick (vol. 2, p. 24, port.), in the "paper and paper stock trade" with his son, Thomas F. Garvan, Hartford;  
Garvan, Thomas F. (vol. 2, p. 301, port.), Hartford Board Co.;  
Hodge, George Washington (vol. [1], p. 312, port.; vol. 2, p. 144, port.), House & Co., Windsor;  
House, William N. (vol. 2, p. 175, port.), paper manufacturer, Haddam Neck;  
Kingsbury, Addison (vol. [1], p. 154, port.), A. Kingsbury & Son, paper box manufacturers with factories in Connecticut and Massachusetts;  
Mills, Herbert J. (vol. 2, p. 307, port.), paper box manufacturer, Bristol;

Page, John Dennison (vol. [1], p. 170, port.), Page & Dains, Harwinton;  
 Peck, Clifton (vol. [1], p. 260, port.), Reade Paper Co., Sprague;  
 Plimpton, James Manning (vol. 2, p. 138, port.), Plimpton Manufacturing Co., envelopes, Hartford;  
 Plimpton, Linus Bacon (vol. 2, p. 99, port.), Plimpton Manufacturing Co., envelopes, Hartford;  
 Prescott, William Henry (vol. [1], pp. 124-25, port.), White, Corbin & Co., envelope machines and envelope manufacturers, Rockville;  
 Pulsifer, Nathan Trowbridge (vol. [1], p. 316, port.), Oakland Paper Co., Manchester;  
 Richards, Francis Henry (vol. [1], pp. 45-46, port.; vol. 2, p. 46, port.), inventor of the Richards Envelope Machine;  
 Richards, Norman Asa (vol. 2, p. 50, port.), worked for nine years at a "paper-making establishment," no location given but perhaps at Waterford;  
 Shelton, Edward (vol. 2, p. 60, port.), Rockville Envelope Manufacturing Co., later sold to Morgan & Co., Springfield, Mass.;  
 Trowbridge, Isaac L. (vol. 2, p. 101, port.), was in the paper box business at Naugatuck until 1889;  
 White, Cyrus (vol. [1], pp. 358-59, port.), White, Corbin & Co., envelope machines, envelope manufacturers, Rockville;  
 Wickham, Almeron W. (vol. 2, pp. 212-13, port.), Hartford Manilla Co.

- 1833 Spaulding, E. Wilder. *"The Connecticut Courant, a Representative Newspaper in the Eighteenth Century."* *New England Quarterly* 3 (1930): 443-63.

Discusses appeals by the papermakers for rags, also the Watson and Ledyard paper mill as the *Courant's* supplier.

See also Carol Sue Humphrey, ed. *Voices of Revolutionary America: Contemporary Accounts of Daily Life* (Santa Barbara, Calif., c2011), sect. 14, "Trials of Wartime: Advertisements in the *Connecticut Courant* Reflect the Scarcity of Supplies (1776-1777)."

- 1834 Spiess, Mathias, and Percy W. Bidwell. *History of Manchester, Connecticut*. South Manchester, Conn., 1924. xvi, 306 p.

See pp. 79-80, 102-5, 141-44 (Oakland Paper Co.).

- 1835 Spofford, Jeremiah. *A Genealogical Record, including Two*

*Generations in Female Lines of Families Spelling Their Name Spofford, Spafford, Spafard, and Spaford, Descendants of John Spofford and Elizabeth Scott, who Emigrated in 1638 from Yorkshire, England, and Settled at Rowley, Essex County, Mass.* Memorial Edition by Aphia T. Spofford. Boston, 1888. 502 p.

For George Spofford (d. 1848), a papermaker in Connecticut, see pp. 90, 185.

- 1836 Springman, Mary Jane, and Betty Finnell Guinan. *East Granby: The Evolution of a Connecticut Town*. Canaan, N.H., 1983. xii, 350 p.

Cites an 1882 source (p. 221) for the sale of Henry A. Case's sawmill/gristmill on the Farmington River to Horace Smith, of Springfield, who intended to replace it with a paper mill.

- 1837 Stansfield, Leslie Mathews. *Windsor Locks*. Charleston, S.C., 2003. 128 p.

See pp. 19-20 for the Dexter family, with the Dexter's mill known for its specialty papers such as tea bags. On p. 34, a view of the "Persse and Brooks paper mill during Civil War times."

- 1838 Stebbins, Rufus Phineas. *An Historical Address Delivered at the Centennial Celebration of the Incorporation of the Town of Wilbraham, June 15, 1863. With an Appendix*. Boston, 1864. 317 p.

Mentions a "wrapping-paper manufactory" no longer in existence (p. 158).

- 1839 Stedman, John W., ed. *The Norwich Jubilee. A Report of the Celebration at Norwich, Connecticut, on the Two Hundredth Anniversary of the Settlement of the Town, September 7th and 8th, 1859. With an Appendix, containing Historical Documents of Local Interest*. Norwich, Conn., 1859. viii, 304 p.

See p. 182, Leffingwell's mill. According to the "Preface" (p. iv), "The book was manufactured at our famous Chelsea Mills, at Greenville ..." (i.e., by the Chelsea Manufacturing Company).

- 1840 Steiner, Bernard Christian. *A History of the Plantation of Menunkatuck and of the Original Town of Guilford, Connecticut,*

*comprising the Present Towns of Guilford and Madison. Written largely from the Manuscripts of the Hon. Ralph Dunning Smith. Baltimore, 1897; reprint, Bowie, Md., 2000. 538 p.*

For the E. L. Ripley Papier Mache factory, see p. 253.

- 1841 Stiles, Henry Reed. *The History of Ancient Windsor, Connecticut, including East Windsor, South Windsor and Ellington, Prior to 1768, the Date of Their Separation from the Old Town, and Windsor, Bloomfield and Windsor Locks, to the Present Time ...* New York, 1859. xii, 922 p.

For paper mills at Windsor Locks, see pp. 501-4 passim; for the two paper mills at Poquonnoc, see p. 508.

A *Supplement* (134 p.) was published in Albany, N.Y., 1863.

Also the revised ed., *The History and Genealogies of Ancient Windsor, Connecticut ...* Hartford, 1891-92; reprint, Somersworth, N.H., 1976). 2 vols. For James Coogan, a papermaker at Windsor Locks, see vol. 2, p. 160.

- 1842 Strong, Howard Marcus. *The House of Dexter ... A Brief History of the House of Dexter 1767-1915, Together with Various Illustrations.* Windsor Locks, Conn., [1915?]. unpagged (copy held by Connecticut Historical Society).

A history of C. H. Dexter & Sons, later the Dexter Corporation. "Xtra Number Twelve."

- 1843 Taylor, William Harrison. *Taylor's Souvenir of the Capitol. Portraits, Autographs and Sketches of State Officers, Senators, Members, etc., of the General Assembly ... of the State of Connecticut.* Putnam, Conn.

In the volume for 1897/9:

Goodrich, P. Henry (p. 163, port.), president-treasurer, Riverside Paper Manufacturing Co., Glastonbury;  
Plimpton, Linus Bacon (p. 45, port.), Plimpton Manufacturing Co., Hartford.

In the volume for 1899/1900:

Keeney, Charles R. (pp. 381-82, port.), was partner in the former Keeney & Wood Paper Mill, Manchester;  
Leonard, Judson S. (p. 159, port.), had been the bookkeeper-paymaster, Springfield Paper Mill; no location given;

Mills, Herbert James (p. 169, port.), paper box manufacturer,  
Bristol;  
Plimpton, Linus Bacon (p. 45, port.), Plimpton Manufacturing  
Co., Hartford.

This publication ceased after the volume for 1911/12.

- 1844 *This is Manchester*. [Manchester, Conn., 1968]. 48 p.

See p. 31.

- 1845 Thompson, Marvin Gardner. *Connecticut Entrepreneur, Christopher Leffingwell*. Hartford, 1979. 50 p.

See pp. 18-21.

- 1846 *300 Years of Colchester: A Commemorative Album*. [n.p., 1998].  
51 p. (copy at the Richmond Memorial Library, Marlborough,  
Conn.)

On p. 26, a reference to Wetherell's paper mill.

- 1847 Timlow, Heman Rowles. *Ecclesiastical and Other Sketches of Southington, Conn.* Hartford, 1875. 570, cclxxv p.

See p. 422.

- 1848 Todd, Charles Burr. *The History of Redding, Conn., from Its First Settlement to the Present Time ...* New York, 1880;  
reprint, Bowie, Md., 1999. vi, 248 p.

For the Gilbert and Bennett Manufacturing Co., Village of Georgetown, a producer of wire cloth, see pp. 148-49. Note the reference on p. 148 to sandpaper made by New York's J. P. Gage Manufacturing Co.

- 1849 Trumbull, John Hammond. *List of Books Printed in Connecticut, 1709-1800*. Hartford, 1904. xv, 251 p.

See entry 1163 for the *Connecticut Courant*, and the note about that newspaper's suspension from Dec. 11, 1775, to Jan. 15, 1776, because of paper shortages. The *Courant's* resumption is tied to resumed paper production by Ebenezer Watson, also the paper's owner, at his Hartford mill.

*Supplementary Lists* were published as limited editions by Albert Carlos Bates in 1938 and 1947.

See also John Bard McNulty, *Older Than the Nation: The Story of the Hartford Courant* (Stonington, Conn., 1964), pp. 14-23; James Eugene Smith, *One Hundred Years of Hartford's Courant from Colonial Times Through the Civil War* (New Haven, 1949; reprint, Hamden, Conn., 1970), pp. 11-14.

- 1850 Trumbull, James Hammond, ed. *The Memorial History of Hartford County, Connecticut, 1633-1884*. Boston, 1886. 2 vols.

See vol. 1, pp. 210-11, concerning papermaking. On p. 572, the United States Stamped Envelope Works, owned by the Plimpton Manufacturing Co., Hartford.

In vol. 2: p. 98, Hudson and Goodwin, later F. R. Walker & Son, East Hartford; pp. 201-202, Rufus Stone and E. K. Hamilton, followed by successive owners; Cowles Paper Co.; Delaney & Munson Manufacturing Co., paper collars, all at Unionville, Farmington; p. 241, a paper mill at Hartland; pp. 250-51, Watson & Ledyard, Henry Hudson, Cheney Brothers, Manchester; pp. 252-54, paper mills at Parker Village and Buckland; p. 404, Eagle Mill, Suffield, burned down in 1877; p. 522, Hartford Paper Co., Springfield Paper Co., at Rainbow Mills and Poquonnock, Windsor; p. 566, William English, Windsor Locks; pp. 568-69, C. H. Dexter & Sons, Windsor Locks (with port. of C. H. Dexter); p. 665, William H. Inlay, a paper mill at Poquonnock. On pp. 210-11, general remarks about papermaking in Connecticut at East Hartford, Manchester, Unionville, and Windsor Locks.

Also the biographical sketches of William H. Inlay (vol. 1, p. 665) and Charles Bunce and Peter Rogers, Manchester (vol. 2, pp. 253-54).

- 1851 *Trumbull*. Charleston, S.C., 2007. 128 p.

See p. 57 for a photograph of the Fairchild Paper Mill, owned by Reuben, David, and Eben Fairchild, at Trumbull.

A project of the Trumbull Historical Society.

- 1852 Turner, Gregg M., and Melancthon W. Jacobus. *Connecticut Railroads: An Illustrated History. One Hundred Fifty Years of Railroad History*. Edited, and with a Foreword, by Oliver Jensen. 2nd Printing, with 1989 Addendum. Hartford, 1989. xix, 317 p.

Chap. 5, "Fever in New London" (see p. 77 for the C. M. Robertson paper mill, New London, producing in excess of 600 tons of Manila paper a year).

- 1853 *Two Centuries of New Milford, Connecticut: An Account of the Bi-centennial Celebration of the Founding of the Town held June 15, 16, 17 and 18, 1907, with a Number of Historical Articles and Reminiscences ...* New York, 1907. xii, 307 p.
- Hill and Barton's strawboard paper mill is mentioned on pp. 88, 112.
- 1854 [Untitled article about papermaking at the Persse & Brooks Paper Works, Windsor Locks]. *Dwight's American Magazine and Family Newspaper* 3 (1847): 417-19 (view of the mill on p. 417).
- 1855 Van Dusen, Albert Edward. *Connecticut*. New York, 1961. x, 470 p.
- For Hartford's Watson and Ledyard mill, see p. 122.
- 1856 Waldo, George Curtis, ed. *History of Bridgeport and Vicinity. Illustrated*. New York, 1917. 2 vols.
- Bridgeport Paper Box Co. (vol. 1, p. 159); Compressed Paper Box Co. (vol. 1, p. 160); Standard Card & Paper Co. (vol. 1, p. 161); Bridgeport Paper Co. (vol. 1, p. 163). For Andrew Tait's Tait Paper Co., later Tait & Sons Paper Co., see vol. 1, p. 188 (related biographical sketch of William Franklin Tait, and his father, Andrew, in vol. 2, pp. 656-57). For William Pope and the Pope Paper Box Co., see vol. 2, pp. 669-70. Joseph O'Neill (vol. 2, pp. 806-7, port.) had extensive experience as a manufacturer of Fourdrinier wire, first in Massachusetts and later in Connecticut.
- 1857 Walsh, James P. "'Mechanics and Citizens': The Connecticut Artisan Protest of 1792." *William and Mary Quarterly*, 3rd ser., 42 (1985): 66-89.
- Scattered references to Christopher Leffingwell, owner of a paper mill at Norwich and the town's most important employer.
- 1858 Warden, William Albert, and Robert L. Dexter. *Genealogy of the Dexter Family in America: Descendants of Thomas Dexter, Together with a Record of other Allied Families*. Worcester, 1905. 353 p.
- See p. 198, Charles Haskell Dexter, a Connecticut manufacturer of wrapping paper in the early to mid-1800's.

- 1859 Wayland, Alicia; Ed Tollmann; Claire S. Krause. *Lebanon*.  
Charleston, S.C., 2004. 128 p.
- Two paper mills on the Yantic are mentioned on p. 109.
- 1860 Welles, Edwin Stanley. "Newington." *The Connecticut Quarterly*  
3 (1897): [389]-402.
- See p. 392 for a photograph of the paper mill.
- 1861 Wheeler, Richard G., and George Hilton, eds. *Barkhamsted  
Heritage: Culture and Industry in a Rural Connecticut Town*.  
Barkhamsted, Conn., 1975. xii, 345 p.
- See pp. 33-34, 218 for unnamed mill at Riverton, formerly a  
calico works.
- 1862 White, Alain Campbell. *The History of the Town of Litchfield,  
Connecticut, 1720-1920*. Litchfield, Conn., 1920. xvi, 360 p.
- Scattered references to paper mills, pp. 128-35 passim,  
including the Julius Deming mill in Bantam, and a papier mâché  
factory at South Hill.
- 1863 White, George Savage. *Memoir of Samuel Slater, the Father of  
American Manufactures. Connected with a History of the Rise  
and Progress of the Cotton Manufacture in England and America.  
With Remarks on the Moral Influence of Manufactories in the  
United States*. Philadelphia, 1836; reprint, New York, 1967.  
448 p.
- See pp. 267-68 for Cabotsville, Conn., with a reference to a  
paper mill; p. 270, the Chelsea Manufacturing Co., Greenwich,  
Conn.; see p. 278 concerning a "large paper mill" at either  
Richmond or Manchester, Va.
- See pp. 428-34, "On the Origin of Steam Boats and Steam  
Wagons," by Oliver Evans (1812), wherein Evans mentions (at  
p. 434) installations of a powerful steam engine at paper mills  
(apparently at Lexington, Ky., and at Pittsburgh).
- Text of "On the Origin of Steam Boats and Steam Wagons" is in  
*The Emporium of Arts and Sciences* 2 (1813/14): 205-16, preceded  
by a description penned by Evans of his Columbian steam engine  
(pp. 203-5).
- 1864 Whittelsey, Charles Barney. *Genealogy of the Whittlesey-  
Whittelsey Family*. 2nd ed. New York, 1941. xi, 650 p.

See pp. 314-15 for Frank Hilliard, owner of paper mills at Hartford and Windsor Locks. See also the Hartford, 1898, ed. (p. 262).

Also the expanded 3rd ed. Salt Lake City, 1992. ix, 896 p.

- 1865 Wilcoxson, William Howard. *History of Stratford, Connecticut, 1639-1939*. Stratford, Conn., 1939. xvi, 783, [43] p.

See pp. 350, 360, Pine Rock Paper Mill, later the Roberts Paper Mill.

- 1866 Woman's Central Association of Relief. *Second Annual Report of the Woman's Central Association of Relief, no. 10, Cooper Union, New York, May 1, 1863*. New York, 1863. 35 p.

See the report by Henry W. Bellows, U.S. Sanitary Commission, May 7, 1863, to the Committee on Supplies of the Woman's Central Relief Association, at New York (pp. 7-9). He opens with remarks confirming the rumors that several tons of linen rags and bandages destined for Union troops were indeed sold to an unnamed paper mill in Connecticut.

- 1867 Woodward, Patrick Henry. *Hartford, Conn., a Manufacturing, Business and Commercial Center, with Brief Sketches of Its History, Attractions, Leading Industries, and Institutions*. Hartford, 1889. 220 p.

See, principally, Plimpton Manufacturing Co. (pp. 126-30), a large-scale producer of stamped envelopes (includes a view, "Government Envelope Works"). Hartford had a "marble paper factory" in 1818 (p. 81); on p. 82, "The First Fourdrinier," manufactured by Phelps & Spafford, South Windham, then installed at Henry Hudson's paper mill. C. J. Callaghan is a manufacturer of paper boxes and mailing tubes; C. F. Nichols, also a paper box manufacturer, specializes in boxes for druggists, jewelers, also silverware boxes (p. 151).

- 1868 Woodward, Patrick Henry. "Manufacturing Interests of Hartford." In: William Thomas Davis, ed. *The New England States: Their Constitutional, Judicial, Educational, Commercial, Professional and Industrial History* (Boston, c1897), vol. 2, pp. 815-62.

"The Plimpton Manufacturing Co.": pp. 850-52 (manufacturer of stamped envelopes).

1869 \*Yale Silk Works. *Directions for Making Tissue Paper Flowers and Fancy Articles*. New Haven, [ca. 1885]. 14, [2] p. (a catalog held by the Winterthur Library).

1870 Zeilinga de Boer, Jelle, and John Wareham. *New Haven's Sentinels: The Art and Science of East Rock and West Rock*. Middletown, Conn., c2013. 156 p.

John Rubens Smith's painting, *Paper Mill at Hotchkisstown*, 1820s (pp. 76-77, 143).

#### DELAWARE

1871 Barrett, Joan C. *Historic Buildings of Newark, Delaware*. Newark, Del., 1983. iii, 99 leaves.

"Meteer Store House" (leaves 42-43); "Curtis Paper Mill Workers' Houses" (leaves 44-50).

1872 Bathe, Greville, and Dorothy Bathe. *Jacob Perkins: His Inventions, His Times, & His Contemporaries*. Philadelphia, 1943. xiv, 215 p.

See p. 63 for Thomas Gilpin's use of Perkins' engraved rollers and the joint patent held by Perkins and Gilpin (1816) for impressing watermarks on the first machine-made paper. See also p. 35 for remarks about the number of paper mills in the United States as of 1810, and the need for imported rags from Europe, including the demand for rags of the finest quality for making bank note paper.

See also Jason Goodwin, *Greenback: The Almighty Dollar and the Invention of America* (New York, 2003), chap. 8, "The American System of Jacob Perkins."

1873 Bentley, Gerald Eades. "The Way of a Papermaker with a Poet: Joshua Gilpin, William Blake, and the Arts in 1796." *Notes and Queries*, n.s., 33 (1986): 80-84, 525.

1874 Bevan, Wilson Lloyd, and Edwin Melvin Williams, eds. *History of Delaware, Past and Present*. New York, 1929. 4 vols.

For Curtis & Brother, Newark, and the family's paper mill operations, see the biographies of Alfred A. Curtis (vol. 3, p. 3, port.), his son, F. Lindsey Curtis (vol. 3, p. 16), and Charles Minot Curtis, a judge (vol. 3, pp. 37-39).

- 1875 Bidwell, John. "The Brandywine Paper Mill and the Anglo-American Book Trade, 1787-1837." Dissertation (D.Phil.), University of Oxford, 1992. ix, 360 leaves.

Contains a bibliography, "Publications on Brandywine Machine-made Paper," on leaves 335-46.

Abstract in *Index to Theses Accepted for Higher Degrees by the Universities of Great Britain and Ireland and the Council for National Academic Awards*, #43-8242.

- 1876 Bidwell, John. "Joshua Gilpin and Lord Stanhope's Improvements in Printing." *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 76:2 (1982): [143]-58.

- 1877 *Biographical and Genealogical History of the State of Delaware, containing Biographical and Genealogical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens, and Many of the Early Settlers. Illustrated.* Chambersburg, Pa., 1899. 2 vols.

Biographical entries as follows:

Armstrong, David (vol. 1, pp. 374-75), secretary-treasurer, Pennsylvania Pulp & Paper Co., Lock Haven, Pa.;

Armstrong, Horatio Gates (vol. 1, pp. 374-75, entry is for Edwin S. Armstrong), a paper retailer and wholesaler in Philadelphia, also a paper manufacturer at Trenton, N.J.;

Curtis, Solomon (vol. 1, pp. 683-84, entry is for Solomon Minot Curtis), a paper manufacturer at Newton, Mass.;

Curtis, Solomon Minot (vol. 1, pp. 683-84), Curtis & Brother, Newark, Del.;

Grandhomme, Constant (vol. 1, pp. 644-45), a paper mill worker in Rockland;

Hufnal, Adam (vol. 2, p. 840, entry is for Samuel F.

Hufnal), a papermaker, near Cobb Creek, Chester Co., Pa.;

Hufnal, Joseph (vol. 2, p. 840, entry is for Samuel F.

Hufnal), papermaker, York, Pa.;

Jordan, Ephraim (vol. 1, pp. 643-44, entry is for Lewis W. Jordan), a papermaker at Rockville, Md.;

Jordan, Lewis W. (vol. 1, pp. 643-44), was a machine tender at the Jessop & Moore mill at Rockland;

Lindsay, Adam (vol. 1, pp. 340-41, entry is for David Lindsay), a papermaker in Connecticut, as is his son, also named Adam;

Lindsay, David (vol. 1, pp. 340-41), Augustine Paper Mills, Wilmington;

Lungren, John Charles (vol. 1, pp. 244-45, entry is for William H. Lungren), a papermaker, chiefly at Wilmington, Del., as of 1848 at the Augustine Paper Mills;  
 Marshall, Elwood (vol. 1, pp. 612-14), Marshall Bros. has an interest in three paper mills in Delaware;  
 Marshall, Israel W. (vol. 1, pp. 612-14), Marshall Bros. has an interest in three paper mills in Delaware;  
 Marshall, Thomas (vol. 1, pp. 612-14, entry is for Israel W. Marshall), a papermaker in Chester Co., Pa.;  
 Miller, Jonas W. (vol. 1, pp. 652-53, entry is for John S. Miller), a millwright involved in the construction of the Jessop & Moore paper mill.

For Augustine, near Wilmington, the home for many employees of the Augustine Paper Mills, see vol. 2, p. 1415.

- 1878 Briggs Green, Kara A. *Forty Acres*. Charleston, S.C., c2008. 127 p.

Chap. 3, "Industry" (see p. 29, site of the former Gilpin Paper Mill).

- 1879 Brobson, William P. *Diary of William P. Brobson, 1825-1828*. Edited by George H. Gibson. Wilmington, Del., 1977. iii, 104 p.

See pp. 6-7 for the Gilpin family and the Gilpin paper mill's closing.

- 1880 Brown, Patricia Martha. "History of the Curtis Paper Company." Bachelor of Arts thesis, University of Delaware, 1951. [29] leaves.

- 1881 Bryant, William Cullen, ed. *Picturesque America; or, The Land We Live In. A Delineation by Pen and Pencil of the Mountains, Rivers, Lakes, Forests, Water-falls, Shores, Cañons, Valleys, Cities, and Other Picturesque Features of Our Country. With Illustrations on Steel and Wood, by Eminent American Artists*. New York, c1872-74; reprint, Secaucus, N.J., 1974. 2 vols.

"'Scenes on the Brandywine.' Illustration by Granville Perkins": vol. 1, pp. [220]-31 ("Mills at Rockland," p. 228, depicting the Jessup and Moore paper mill). In vol. 2, p. 465, "Cohoes Falls," with related text treating the manufacturing village and its paper factories.

- 1882 Bushman, Claudia L. "Oaklands in Newark, Delaware: Then and Now." *Delaware History* 24 (1990/91): 141-63.
- See p. 142 for the Meeter family's paper mill on White Clay Creek near Newark.
- 1883 Calvert, Monte A. "The Wilmington Board of Trade, 1867-1875." *Delaware History* 12 (1966/67): 175-97.
- See pp. 176-77 for paper mills on the Brandywine.
- 1884 Canby, Henry Seidel. *The Brandywine*. Illustrated by Andrew Wyeth. New York, 1941. xi, 285 p.
- For Joshua and Thomas Gilpin and their machine-made paper, see pp. 6, 136; other mills are mentioned or referenced on pp. 81, 102, 136.
- 1885 \**Certificates Respecting the Machine Paper, made at the Brandywine Paper Mills*. [Philadelphia], 1819. unpagged (copies at Library of Congress and New-York Historical Society; the NYHS copy, however, has several missing pages with only two testimonials remaining).
- Testimonial letters addressed to Joshua and Thomas Gilpin, Nov. 5, 1818-Oct. 29, 1819.
- 1886 Clark, Frederic Curtis. "A History of Papermaking in Delaware." In: H. Clay Reed, ed. *Delaware: A History of the First State* (New York, 1947), vol. 1, pp. 491-500.
- 1887 Clarkin, William. *Mathew Carey, a Bibliography of His Publications, 1785-1824*. New York, 1984. xvi, 288 p.
- See entries 1160-61, 1213, for the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd American editions of Lavoisne's *A Complete Genealogical, Historical, Chronological, and Geographical Atlas* ... (Philadelphia, 1820-21), each with a colophon indicating they were printed on "J. & T. Gilpin's machine paper." These are the first books printed on machine-made paper in the United States.
- 1888 Clement, A. J. *Wilmington, Delaware: Its Productive Industries and Commercial and Maritime Advantages*. Wilmington, Del., 1888. 80 p.
- See "Fine Papers" (pp. 42, 44). On p. [9], a bird's-eye view,

"Iron Works and Ship Building Establishment of the Pusey & Jones Company."

- 1889 *Commerce, Manufactures, and Resources of the City of Newark. A Descriptive Review; Industry, Development, Enterprise.* Newark, Del., 1881. 132 p.

Contains information about Henry N. Doolittle, a manufacturer of plain and fancy paper boxes (p. 45); Charles R. Whiting, a manufacturer of trunk-covering and lining papers (p. 48); Spooner & Hart, paper box merchants (pp. 63-64); and B. Osborn, paper boxes (p. 100).

- 1890 Conrad, Henry Clay. *History of the State of Delaware, from the Earliest Settlements to the Year 1907.* Wilmington, Del., 1908. 3 vols.

For papermaking in the Wilmington area, especially the firm of Jessup & Moore, see vol. 2, pp. 423-24.

- 1891 Cooch, Francis Allyn. *Little Known History of Newark, Delaware, and Its Environs.* With an Introduction by George H. Ryden. Newark, Del., 1936. xv, 297 p.

For Meeteer's mill, later the Curtis Paper Co., see pp. 20-25; also the plate of Paper Mill Bridge between pp. 28-29, and p. 144, Paper Mill Rd.

- 1892 Cooper, Constance J. *The Curtis Paper Company, from Thomas Meeteer to the James River Corporation.* Wilmington, Del., 1991. xiii, 64 p.

- 1893 Davison, Robert A. *Isaac Hicks, New York Merchant and Quaker, 1767-1820.* Cambridge, Mass., 1964. xiii, 217 p.

Hicks helped to broker the sale in New York of some \$600 worth of paper produced by Joshua Gilpin during 1797-98 (see pp. 89-90).

- 1894 Delaware. Laws, etc. *Laws of the State of Delaware ... New-Castle,* Wilmington, Del., 1797-1816. 4 vols.

See vol. 4 (1806-13), pp. 397-400, "An Act to encourage the establishment of certain manufactories within this State" (1811), exempting workers in water-powered mills, or any woolen or cotton mill, producing paper, iron, gun-powder, woolen yarn,

woolen cloth, cotton yarn or cotton cloth" from militia duties.

1895 Delaware. State Board of Health. *Report*. Dover, Del.

See Fifth biennial report ending June 30, 1888, published as Appendix E in *Journal of the House of Representatives of the State of Delaware, at a Session of the General Assembly Convened and Held at Dover on Tuesday, the First Day of January, A.D. 1889 ...*

Dr. L. [Lewis] P. Bush reports on a linkage between imported infected rags and new cases of smallpox among Wilmington's paper mill workers. He stresses the increased need for shipboard disinfection of rags, as mandated by Treasury Dept. regulations (1884), and the quarantining of infected people. The report singles out the "Augustine mills on the Brandywine." See Appendix E, pp. 223-25 (includes text of an approved resolution to be sent to the Treasury Dept.).

See also the *Daily Republican* (Wilmington), Dec. 14, 1887, p. [1], "State Board of Health."

The Eighth biennial report (1892/94) summarizes an inspection visit to the Jessup & Moore Paper Co., Rockland, and notes the mill's unacceptable pollution discharge, including kitchen garbage and human waste from the privies, into the Brandywine (pp. 43-44).

1896 "Description of the Borough of Wilmington, in the State of Delaware, and the Country Around It." *The Literary Magazine, and American Register* 5 (1806): 180-81.

There are two paper mills among the fifty to sixty Brandywine mills (p. 180).

1897 Eckman, Jeannette, ed. *Delaware: A Guide to the First State. Compiled and Written by the Federal Writers' Project of the Works Progress Administration for the State of Delaware.* New and Revised Edition by Jeannette Eckman. Edited by Henry G. Alsberg. New York, 1955. xxvi, 562 p.

See p. 98, the Gilpins; p. 297, Jessup & Moore's Augustine Mills, Wilmington; p. 455, Curtis Paper Plant.

"Second Edition Extensively Revised, May 1955."

1898 Edelstein, Sidney M. "Origins of Chlorine Bleaching in America." *American Dyestuff Reporter* 49 (1960): 254-63.

At the Gilpin Paper Mill.

Reprinted in the author's *Historical Notes on the Wet-Processing Industry II* ([New York?, 1964?]), pp. 45-54.

Text, "An American Industry First. Rare Document Proves Papermaker First to Use Chlorine for Bleaching in the United States," in *Tappi* 43:4 (April 1960): 40A-64A (interspersed advertisements).

- 1899 Edelstein, Sidney M. "Papermaker Joshua Gilpin Introduces the Chemical Approach to Papermaking in the United States." *The Paper Maker* 30:2 (Sept. 1961): 3-12.
- 1900 Edwards, Richard. *Industries of Delaware, Historical and Descriptive Review: Cities, Towns and Business Interests, Institutions, Manufacturing and Commercial Advantages*. Wilmington, Del., 1880. 176 p.
- Curtis & Brother/Nonantum Paper Mills, Newark (p. 167), also A. B. Jones (Wilmington), a dealer in wallpaper (p. 93).
- 1901 Eleutherian Mills-Hagley Foundation. *Delaware: An Inventory of Historic Engineering and Industrial Sites ...* Edited by Selma Thomas. Washington, D.C., 1975. vii, 47 p.
- Augustine Paper Mill, Wilmington (p. 6); Curtis Paper Mill, Newark (p. 8).
- 1902 Elliott, Harrison. "The Gilpin Paper Mill on the Brandywine." *The Paper Maker* 19:1 (Feb. 1950): 25-26.
- 1903 Evans, Joan. *The Endless Web: John Dickinson & Co., ltd., 1804-1954*. London, 1955; reprint, Westport, Conn., 1978. xvi, 274 p.
- See p. 10 concerning Gilpin's "plagiary of the Dickinson cylinder machine" in 1817.
- 1904 \*Field, Joannie Riddle. "The Story of Kentmere. Written for the New Century Club in 1908." Typescript, 1908 (7 leaves), held by the Historical Society of Delaware.
- Includes material about the Gilpin family of papermakers.
- 1905 "First Machine Made Paper in America." *Paper Mill and Wood Pulp News* 51:32 (Aug. 11, 1928): 9, 16.
- At the Gilpin mill.

- 1906 Gibson, George H. "The Delaware Woolen Industry." *Delaware History* 12 (1966/67): 83-120.
- William Young used profits from his papermaking at Rockland to open a woolen mill (pp. 83-84).
- 1907 Gibson, George H. "Labor Piracy on the Brandywine." *Labor History* 8 (1967): 175-82.
- Discusses, in part, Thomas Gilpin's lawsuit against John Ames of Springfield, Mass., for infringement of Gilpin's patent for his papermaking machine (pp. 181-82).
- 1908 Gilpin, Thomas, Jr. "Memoir of Thomas Gilpin." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 49 (1925): 289-328.
- See pp. 292-93.
- 1909 \*Gilpin & Co. *Pro patria. Gilpin & Co., Brandywine. Fine, quarto, post, hot pressed*. [n.p., ca. 1830]. broadside held by the Hagley Museum and Library.
- 1910 "Gilpin's Mills on the Brandywine." *The Casket; or, Flowers of Literature, Wit and Sentiment* (1828): 125 (with engraved view, "Gilpin's Paper Mills, Brandywine," on facing page).
- 1911 "Granite Paper." *The Printers' Circular* 10 (1875/76): 288.
- A granite gray (dubbed "gray mot" for its mottled appearance) paper manufactured in Newark by Curtis & Bro.
- 1912 Gray, Ralph D. "The Early History of the Chesapeake and Delaware Canal." *Delaware History* 8 (1958/59): 207-64, 354-97; 9 (1960/61): 66-98.
- See vol. 8, p. 248.
- See also the author's *The National Waterway: A History of the Chesapeake and Delaware Canal, 1769-1965*. Urbana, Ill., 1967. xi, 279 p.
- 1913 Gray, Ralph D. "Transportation and Brandywine Industries, 1800-1840." *Delaware History* 9 (1960/61): 303-25.
- For the paper industry, including the heavy reliance on rags carted in from Wilmington, see pp. 316-17.

- 1914 Hamilton, Allan McLane. *The Intimate Life of Alexander Hamilton, based chiefly upon Original Family Letters, and Other Documents* ... New York, 1910. xii, 483 p.

See pp. 81-82 for Archibald McLean, the New York printer of the first edition of *The Federalist* (1788), and his financial loss owing to unsold copies and inability to recover all of his expenses for "Printing, Paper, Journeyman's Wages and Binding" as the book grew in size far beyond what was contracted (letter from McLean to Robert Troup, Oct. 11, 1788).

- 1915 Hancock, Harold Bell. "An American Papermaker in Europe-1795-1801." *The Paper Maker* 28:2 (Sept. 1959): 11-15.

Joshua Gilpin.

- 1916 Hancock, Harold Bell. "Delaware Manufactures, 1789-1900." In: H. Clay Reed, ed. *Delaware: A History of the First State* (New York, 1947), vol. 1, pp. 420-32.

Paper mills are discussed.

- 1917 \*Hancock, Harold Bell. "Delaware Papermakers and Papermaking, 1787-1840." Typescript, 1955 (xi, 69 leaves), held by the Hagley Museum and Library, "Research Reports, 1953-1978" series.

- 1918 Hancock, Harold Bell. "Historical Records Relating to Delaware in the British Isles." *Delaware History* 10 (1962/63): 321-60.

See p. 359 for comments by Miers Fisher (Oct. 1787) about the new paper mills on the Brandywine. On pp. 359-60, see the account, made in 1789 by the British Consul in Philadelphia, of manufacturing in Delaware.

- 1919 Hancock, Harold Bell. "The Income and Manufacturer's Tax of 1862-1872 as Historical Source Material." *Delaware History* 14 (1970/71): 255-61.

See p. 258 (note 5) concerning S. M. and F. Curtis.

- 1920 Hancock, Harold Bell, and Norman B. Wilkinson. "The Gilpins and Their Endless Papermaking Machine." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 81 (1957): 391-405.

- 1921 Hancock, Harold Bell, and Norman B. Wilkinson. "Joshua Gilpin: An American Manufacturer in England and Wales." *Newcomen Society for the Study of the History of Engineering and Technology Transactions* 32 (1959/60): 15-28; 33 (1960/61): 57-66.
- 1922 Hancock, Harold Bell, and Norman B. Wilkinson. "Thomas and Joshua Gilpin, Papermakers." *The Paper Maker* 27:2 (Sept. 1958): 1-[11].
- 1923 Handy, Egbert G., and James L. Vallandigham. *Newark, Delaware: Past and Present*. Newark, Del., 1882; reprint, Newark, Del., 1982, called 3rd ed. 91 p.
- "Nonantum Paper Mill": pp. 81-83.
- 1924 Harshbarger, Patrick. "Wilmington. Review of 2004 Fall Tour." *Society for Industrial Archaeology Newsletter* 34:1 (Winter 2005): 4-10.
- The Pusey & Jones company, the "once renowned manufacturer of papermaking machinery," is mentioned on p. 7.  
The author was assisted by Sandy Balick and Mary Habstritt.
- 1925 Heaton, Herbert. "The Industrial Immigrant in the United States, 1783-1812." *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society* 95 (1951): 519-27.
- Papermakers are mentioned, including Lawrence Greatrake, brought with his family from England in 1800 to work for the Gilpins at their Brandywine mill in a partnership that lasted fourteen years.
- 1926 Hessey, Theresa. *Newark*. Charleston, S.C., c2007. 127 p.
- Numerous references, and related photographs, related to the Curtis Paper Mill. Photograph of Alfred Curtis on p. 96.
- 1927 Historical Society of Pennsylvania. *Guide to the Manuscript Collections of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania*. 3rd ed. Philadelphia, 1991. unpagged.
- See collections indexed under "Gilpin family" (Delaware) and "Willcox family" (Pennsylvania).
- 1928 Hoffeecker, Carol E. *Brandywine Village: The Story of a Milling*

*Community*. Wilmington, Del., 1974. 111 p.

For Jessup & Moore, Wilmington, see p. 84.

- 1929 Hoffeecker, Carol E., ed. "The Diaries of Edmund Canby, a Quaker Miller, 1822-1848." *Delaware History* 16 (1974/75): 79-131, 184-243.

See p. 241, Augustus E. Jessup is building a paper mill in 1847 at a former snuff mill.

- 1930 Holtermann, Sten. *Jessup & Moore. "Poetry and paper making."*

Biographical tributes to Benjamin H. Moore and his wife, Clara Sophia Jessup (ports.).

Internet text: [http://www.holtermann.se/jessup moore/jesmore/index.html](http://www.holtermann.se/jessup%20moore/jesmore/index.html) (accessed Dec. 26, 2022).

- 1931 Jenkins, Howard Malcolm. "The Banks of the Brandywine." *Harper's New Monthly Magazine* 79 (1889): 208-14.

See p. 212 for Thomas Gilpin's paper mill.

- 1932 \*Joshua Gilpin & Co. *Delaware Paper Manufactory. The Subscribers having agreed to establish a paper manufactory at Bradywine [sic] Creek, in the County of New-Castle, about two miles from Wilmington, which is now nearly ready to begin to work, beg leave to solicit people of all ranks to attend to the preservation of all kind of linen and cotton rags ...* Wilmington, Del., [1787?]. broadside (copy at the University of Delaware Library; an electrostatic copy is at the American Antiquarian Society).

- 1933 Kauffman, Gerald J., and Martin W. Wollaston. *Water Supply: The History of Newark's Life Source*. Edited and Designed by Mark A. Deshon. [Newark, Del.], 2009. iii, 38 p.

"The Mill Era": pp. 1-2.

- 1934 La Rochefoucauld Liancourt, François Alexandre-Frédéric. *Travels Through the United States of North America, the Country of the Iroquois, and Upper Canada, in the Years 1795, 1796, and 1797, with an Authentic Account of Lower Canada, by the Duke de La Rochefoucault Liancourt*. London, 1799. 2 vols.

"Mr. Gilpin's Paper Mill": vol. 2, pp. 256-58.

- 1935 Lake, Joseph R. *Hockessin: A Pictorial History*. [Hockessin, Del.], c1976. 203 p.
- See chap. 6, "Water-Powered Mills," for Thomas S. Marshall, also his sons, Israel and Elwood, with three paper mills in and around Yorklyn on Red Clay Creek. The firm is also referred to as the Marshall Brothers Paper Mill.
- Another ed.: 2nd ed. [Hockessin, Del.], 1997. 240 p.
- 1936 Larsen, Ellouise Baker. *American Historical Views on Staffordshire China*. 3rd ed. New York, 1975. xxx, 345 p.
- See "Gilpin's Mills on the Brandywine," p. 16, and plate 21.
- 1937 Lazarus, Myron L. "Joshua Gilpin, Esq., Kentmere, Delaware: The Life and Writings of a Country Gentleman." Master of Arts thesis, University of Delaware, 1959. xv, 124 leaves.
- See, principally, chap. 2, "Early Career and Business on the Brandywine."
- 1938 Lewis, E. Miriam, ed. "The Minutes of the Wilmington Academy, 1777-1802." *Delaware History* 3 (1956/57): [181]-226.
- For Thomas Gilpin, see the note on p. 191; for Joshua Gilpin, see the note on p. 217.
- 1939 Lincoln, Anna T. *Wilmington, Delaware: Three Centuries Under Four Flags, 1609-1937*. Rutland, Vt., c1937; reprint, Port Washington, N.Y., 1972. 411 p.
- Consult index, "Mills, Paper & Pulp." Also see chap. 22, "An Industrial Center" (Pusey, Jones & Co. on pp. 257-58).
- 1940 McCarter, James M., and Benjamin F. Jackson, eds. *Historical and Biographical Encyclopædia of Delaware*. Wilmington, Del., 1882. 572 p.
- On pp. 368-69, a biographical sketch of Solomon Minot Curtis, Newark, doing business as Curtis & Bro. On p. 546, a sketch of John Jones, a founder with Joshua L. Pusey of Pusey & Jones.
- 1941 McMahon, Bernard. *The American Gardener's Calendar: Adapted to the Climate and Seasons of the United States ...* 11th ed. with a Memoir of the Author. Revised and Illustrated under the

Supervision of J. Jay Smith. Philadelphia, 1857. 637 p.

"The Paper Mulberry, and Method of Making Paper of Its Bark": pp. 297-99 (based on attempts by William Young at his Delaware mill).

Reprint ed. (New York, 1976), has title, *McMahon's American Gardener* ...

- 1942 McNinch, Marjori, ed. "Elizabeth Gilpin's Journal of 1830." *Delaware History* 20 (1982/83): 223-55.

Elizabeth Gilpin is Joshua Gilpin's daughter (see pp. 223-25).

- 1943 "The Manufacture of Fine Printing Papers." *Scientific American*, n.s., 50 (1884): 372 (also the related illustrations on cover of issue for June 14, 1884).

At the Jessup & Moore Paper Co., with mills in Delaware and Pennsylvania.

- 1944 "Manufacture of Paper." *Niles' Weekly Register* 13 (1817/18): 222-23.

Report of a visit to see machine-made paper being produced at the mill of Thomas Gilpin & Co. (reprinted from *Delaware Watchman*).

See also "Important Improvement in the Manufacture of Paper," *The National Register* 4 (1817): 303. Reprinted from the *Delaware Watchman*.

- 1945 Montgomery, Elizabeth. *Reminiscences of Wilmington, in Familiar Village Tales, Ancient and New*. Philadelphia, 1851; reprint, Port Washington, N.Y., 1972. xii, 367 p.

Chap. 3, in part, is about Gilpin's mill on the Brandywine, with an accompanying plate of Thomas Doughty's scenery-rich painting of the Gilpin mill. The same plate, albeit in color but reversed, appears in William Henry Williams, *The First State: An Illustrated History of Delaware* (Northridge, Calif., 1985), p. 139. See also Mary H. Takach, "Thomas Doughty, American Painter." Master of Arts thesis, State University of New York at Binghamton, 1973, leaves 41, 68-69, 278.

- 1946 Moore, Clara Jessup. "Ancestry of Clarence Bloomfield Moore, of Philadelphia." Edited by Harold de Bildt and Milton Rubincam.

*National Genealogical Society Quarterly* 28 (1940): [1]-7.

Clarence succeeded his father as president of the Jessup and Moore Paper Co., Wilmington.

- 1947 Munroe, John A. *Federalist Delaware, 1775-1815*. New Brunswick, N.J., 1954. xiv, 286 p.

See p. 127 for the Gilpins and paper mills on the Brandywine.

- 1948 Musson, Albert Edward, and Eric Robinson. *Science and Technology in the Industrial Revolution*. Toronto, 1969. viii, 534 p.

Contains indexed references to Joshua Gilpin and his visit to England.

- 1949 "Paper Making Machines." *The National Register* 5 (1818): 190.

The Gilpins.

- 1950 Pfeiffer, Gordon A., ed. *An Anthology of Delaware Papermaking*. With an Introduction by Gordon A. Pfeiffer and Four Wood Engravings by John DePol. New Castle, Del., 1991. 81 p.

Contains "Papermaking in Delaware," by Barbara E. Benson; "The Gilpins and Their Endless Papermaking Machine," by Harold B. Hancock and Norman B. Wilkinson; "Papermaker Joshua Gilpin Introduces the Chemical Approach to Papermaking in the United States," by Sidney M. Edelstein; "History of the Curtis Paper Company," by Patricia Martha Brown.

- 1951 Pursell, Carroll Wirth. "The Delaware Iron Works a Nineteenth Century Rolling Mill." *Delaware History* 8 (1958/59): 294-309.

Dr. Taylor S. Mitchell and T. Elwood Marshall built a paper mill on the site for making vulcanized paper (p. 308).

- 1952 Pursell, Carroll Wirth. *Ironworks on Red Clay Creek in the 19th Century: The Wooddale and Marshallton Mills of New Castle, County, Delaware*. Wilmington, Del., 1962. 24 p.

A revised 2nd ed. (2019) at [https://www.wvrr.com/downloads/monograph\\_ironworks.pdf](https://www.wvrr.com/downloads/monograph_ironworks.pdf) (accessed Oct. 25, 2022).

- 1953 Pursell, Carroll Wirth. "That Never Failing Stream: A History of Milling Along Red Clay Creek during the Nineteenth

Century." Master of Arts thesis, University of Delaware, 1958. viii, 224 leaves.

For Horatio Gates Garrett and his mill, the first on Red Clay Creek (1804), and Thomas Marshall's Old Homestead and Woodale mills, see, principally, leaves 34-35, 68. See also "Appendix A," "Appendix G," and the related "Notes" sections.

- 1954 Rumford, Samuel Canby. "Life Along the Brandywine Between 1880 and 1895." Edited by Claudia L. Bushman. *Delaware History* 23 (1988/89): 167-215, 247-87.

See p. 176, with a view of the Augustine Mills on p. 177.

- 1955 Scharf, John Thomas. *History of Delaware, 1609-1888*. Philadelphia, 1888; reprint, Port Washington, N.Y., 1972. 2 vols.

Scattered material of interest on p. 174 (paper-hanging); p. 399 (paper bag industry); pp. 653-64 (the Gilpins); pp. 907, 923, 926-27 (Meeteer's mill, Newark, later the site of Curtis & Brother); pp. 793-96 (Gilpins, also the Jessup & Moore Paper Co., John Saunders and the Delaware Mills, all in Wilmington, New Castle Co., with portraits of William Luke, opp. p. 796, and David Lindsay, opp. p. 797).

- 1956 Schreyer, Alice D. *East-West: Hand Papermaking Traditions and Innovations. An Exhibition Catalogue*. Newark, Del., 1988. 55 p.

Schreyer's catalogue of the exhibition at the Morris Library, University of Delaware, includes discussions of American ream wrappers, Joshua Gilpin's broadside appeal for rags (Wilmington, Del., [1787]), and the account books of the Olive Branch Mill owned by Merseilles and Sibley (later Reeves and Sibley), at Bridgeton, N.J. (pp. 23-24).

"Preface" by Susan Brynteson.

- 1957 Silver, Rollo Gabriel. "Efficiency Improved: The Genesis of the Web Press in America." *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 80 (1970): 325-50.

Developments in "endless" machine-paper by Thomas Gilpin are treated on pp. 326-29, with other papermakers, including Thomas Trench [French] and his web perfecting rotary press, also discussed.

Along these lines, see James Moran, *Printing Presses: History and Development from the Fifteenth Century to Modern Times* (Berkeley, Calif., 1973), pp. 176-78 passim; "Improvement in Printing," *The Monthly Chronicle, of Events, Discoveries, Improvements, and Opinions* 1 (1840): 169, describing the "improved printing press ... invented by Mr. Trench of New Jersey, for printing books from stereotype plates, on paper as it comes from the roll, in the paper mill, before it is cut into sheets."

- 1958 Simpson, Henry. *The Lives of Eminent Philadelphians, now Deceased. Collected from Original and Authentic Sources*. Philadelphia, 1859. 993 p.

For Joshua Gilpin, see pp. 400-409; for Thomas Gilpin, see pp. 389-400, 409-12. For William Bradford's mill at Elizabethtown, N.J., see p. 129, within a larger section devoted to Bradford and his descendants.

- 1959 Smith, Patricia Carr. "A Reassuring Visit to the Past. One of Our Oldest Paper Companies, Curtis, is Still at it in Newark." *Delaware Today* 12:4 (April 1974): 41-43.
- 1960 Snow, Richard F. "Committed to Paper." *American Heritage of Invention & Technology* 4:2 (Fall 1988): 4-5.

The Curtis Paper Co., Newark.

- 1961 Snyder, Reba Fishman. "Complexity in Creation: A Detailed Look at the Watercolors for *The Birds of America*." In: Annette Blaugrund and Theodore E. Stebbins, eds. *John James Audubon, The Watercolors for the Birds of America* (New York, 1993), pp. 55-68.

"Papers Used by Audubon": pp. 55-56 (the only exceptions to Audubon's reliance on English-made paper are three appearances in the collection of watermarked paper from the Gilpin mill).

- 1962 *Le Souvenir; or Picturesque Pocket Diary, containing an Almanack, Ruled Pages for Memoranda, Literary Selections, and a Variety of Useful Information, for 1825 ...* Philadelphia, [1824]. xii, [48], 72 p.

Following p. 16, a plate with Thomas Doughty's engraving, "Gilpins mills on the Brandywine."

1963 *State of Delaware Genealogy and History: Patents and Inventiosn.*

In alphabetical order:

Carnes, John, patent for paper moulds (1793);  
Fletcher, Frank A., patent for a paper cutting machine  
(1871);  
Harris, John J., patent for a papermaking machine (1884),

Internet text: <http://genealogytrails.com/del/patents.html>  
(accessed Oct. 30, 2022).

- 1964 Thomas, Selma, ed. *Delaware: An Inventory of Historic Engineering and Industrial Sites*. Washington, D.C., [Introduction, 1975]. vii, 47 p.

Contains entries for Augustine Paper Mills, Wilmington (pp. 6-7); Curtis Paper Mill, Newark (p. 8) and Pusey & Jones Co., papermaking machinery, Wilmington (p. 16).

- 1965 Thomson, Alistair G. "Some Scottish Influencies [sic] on American Papermaking." *IPH Yearbook* 4 (1983/84): 297-314.

Joshua Gilpin and his visit to Scotland in 1795.

- 1966 Tyler, Benjamin Owen. *Declaration of Independence. A Candid Statement of Facts, in Answer to an Unwarrantable Denunciation of My Publication of the Declaration of Independence, made by Mr. John Binns, Editor of the Democratic Press, in His Paper of the 9th and 18th of April, 1818 ...* City of Washington, 1818. 40 p.

Tyler's facsimile was on paper made at Gilpin's mill (p. 11), "worth \$200 per ream ... superior to any paper ever manufactured in this or any other country."

- 1967 *Views of Wilmington and Vicinity*. Portland, Me., [ca. 1900]. unpagged.

Among the black-and-white photographs are views of Jessup & Moore Paper Co.'s Augustine Paper Mills and the Jessup & Moore Pulp Works.

- 1968 Welsh, Peter C. "The Brandywine Mills: A Chronicle of an Industry, 1762-1816." *Delaware History* 7 (1956/57): 17-36.

See p. 33 for Gilpin's paper mill.

See, additionally, the author's "A. Cardon and Company, Brandywine Tanners, 1815-1826, with Notes on the Early History of Tanning in Delaware." *Delaware History* 8 (1958/59): 121-47 (at p. 124).

- 1969 Welsh, Peter C. "Merchants, Millers, and Ocean Ships: The Components of an Early American Industrial Town." *Delaware History* 7 (1956/57): 319-36.

Among Wilmington's Brandywine industries are the paper mills owned by the Gilpins and by William Young; see p. 320 (note 7); p. 325 (note 32).

- 1970 Weslager, Clinton Alfred. *The Garrett Snuff Fortune*. Wilmington, Del., 1965. xv, 175 p.

For the Garrett Paper Mill, at Garrettsville, some nine miles from Wilmington, see pp. 29-38 *passim*.

- 1971 Wheelwright, William Bond. "The Gilpins of Wilmington: Papermakers and Inventors of the American Cylinder Machine." *The Paper Maker* [10]:1 (1941): 6-11.

- 1972 Whitaker, Charles Harris. "Thomas Gilpin's Paper Machine." *Harper's Weekly* 56 (May 18, 1912): 30.

- 1973 Wilkinson, Norman B. "Brandywine Borrowings From European Technology." *Technology and Culture* 4 (1963): 1-13.

"Papermaking": pp. 10-12.

- 1974 Wilkinson, Norman B. *The Brandywine Home Front during the Civil War, 1861-1865*. Wilmington, Del., 1966. 171 p.

See pp. 121-23 for the Jessup and Moore Paper Mills on the Brandywine.

- 1975 Wilkinson, Norman B. "The Mills on the Brandywine." In: William C. Baldwin, ed. *Historic Brandywine Guide Book* (West Chester, Pa., c1960), pp. 33-46.

See pp. 36-37, "The Paper Mills" (about the Gilpin Paper Mill).

- 1976 "Wilmington and the Chemical Industry." *Chemical and*

*Metallurgical Engineering* 23 (1920): 1083-85.

See "Paper Making in Wilmington" (p. 1085), based on notes by J. H. Plumstead.

- 1977 "Wilmington, Delaware, and Its Vicinity." *Niles' Weekly Register* 9 (1815/16): 92-97.

Mills, including paper mills, are enumerated.

- 1978 Windell, Marie. "News Notes and Book Reports." *Delaware History* 7 (1956/57): 168-90.

See pp. 169-70 for the opening of Joshua Gilpin's paper mill in 1787.

- 1979 Zebley, Frank R. *Along the Brandywine with Frank R. Zebley ...* Wilmington, Del., 1940. 203 p.

On the Delaware side of Brandywine Creek: William Young's Delaware Paper Mills, later owned by Jessup & Moore, at Rockland (pp. 100, 102-3); the Gilpins and machine-made paper (pp. 156-57).

On the Pennsylvania side of Brandywine Creek: Mode Paper Mill, later the Dove Mill (or the Megargee Mill), owned by the Megargee Bros., at Modena (pp. 61-62); John Farra, later Daniel Farra, then Francis Tempest, the Sunnysdale Paper Mill at Beaver Valley, Birmingham Township (pp. 93, 95-96).

- 1980 Zebley, Frank R. *The Churches of Delaware*. Wilmington, Del., 1947. 363 p.

See p. 123 for William Young, a Philadelphia printer with a paper mill at Rockland.

#### DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

- 1981 \**American Palm Pulp & Paper Company of the District of Columbia*. [Untitled prospectus]. Washington, D.C., 1880. 24 p. (copy at the Library of Congress).

Property for a mill has already acquired on the Schuylkill River at Valley Forge, Pa., with an additional site somewhere in Florida under consideration. Joseph Curtis is the president of this capital stock company, first organized in 1874 and reorganized in 1879.

- 1982 Bryan, Wilhelmus Bogart. *A History of the National Capital from Its Foundation Through the Period of the Adoption of the Organic Act*. New York, 1914-16. 2 vols.

The need for a local paper mill was articulated as early as 1801 to serve the growing printing requirements of the Capital's press and of the Congress; see vol. 1, p. 435 (note 4).

For Edgar Patterson's paper mill at Rock Creek, vol. 1, pp. 530-31.

- 1983 Clark, Allen Culling. "The Old Mills." *Records of the Columbia Historical Society* 31/32 (1930): 81-115.

See pp. 96-97 for the Columbia Paper Mill, built around 1800 by Gustavus Scott and Nicholas Lingan.

- 1984 Crew, Harvey W., ed. *Centennial History of the City of Washington, D.C.* ... Dayton, Oh., 1892. 770 p.

Chap. 12, "Manufacturing" (see pp. 427, 429, a paper mill on Rock Creek for sale in 1821; George Hill, Jr., a paper mill in Georgetown as of 1865; William Stickney, envelope manufacturer).

- 1985 Ellis, John B. *The Sights and Secrets of the National Capital: A Work Descriptive of Washington City in All Its Various Phases*. New York, 1869. 512 p.

Chap. 36, "The Government Printing-Office," quantifies the enormous amount of paper stock consumed by the Congressional printer, also the primary mill sources of the stock (pp. 480-81).

- 1986 Farquhar, Roger Brooke. *Historic Montgomery County, Maryland, Old Homes and History*. Silver Spring, Md., c1952. x, 373 p.

"Mills on Rock Creek": pp. 74-76 (see p. 76, the Columbia Paper Mill and the previous owners of the mill site).

- 1987 Gahn, Bessie Wilmarth Brown. *George Washington's Headquarters in Georgetown, and Colonial Days, Rock Creek to the Falls*. 2nd ed. Silver Spring, Md., 1940. 114 p.

"The Mill at Rock Creek": pp. 58-60 (Columbia Paper Mill, also Edgar Patterson's mill located at Pimmitt Run where it empties into the Potomac above Georgetown). On p. [61], a

reproduction of the painting, "Patterson's Paper Mill, and the Original P-Street Bridge over Rock Creek."

- 1988 Hagner, Alexander Burton. "Street Nomenclature of Washington City." *Records of the Columbia Historical Society* 7 (1904): 237-61.

See p. 257 for Old Papermill Bridge on Rock Creek.

- 1989 Harrigan, Robert E. *Paper Mills and a Nation's Capital*. Lanham, Md., 1995. vii, 171 p.
- 1990 J. (pseud.). "For the Agricultural Museum." *The Agricultural Museum* 1 (1810/11): 24-26.

An account of domestic manufactures with a brief mention of a paper mill near Georgetown.

- 1991 Kerr, Robert Washington. *History of the Government Printing Office, (at Washington, D.C.) with a Brief Record of the Public Printing for a Century, 1789-1881*. Illustrated. Lancaster, Pa.; reprint, New York, 1970, 1881. 196 p.

Discusses the competitive bidding process to award contracts for selling paper to the Government Printing Office.

- 1992 Leach, Sara Amy, ed. *Capital IA: Industrial Archeology of Washington, D.C.* Washington, D.C., 2001. vi, 100 p.

See "Industrial Georgetown" (pp. 46-48), and the section on p. 47 about the D.C. Paper Mill, established 1900.  
For the Shenandoah Pulp Mill at Virginus Island, see p. 94.

- 1993 Lundegard, Marjorie. *Mills and Mill Sites in Fairfax County, Virginia, and Washington, DC*. [Great Falls, Va.?], 2009. 45 p.

"Mills Along Rock Creek From 1790 to 1897": pp. 42-45  
(discusses Patterson's Paper Mill, also known as the Columbia Paper Mill, on p. 42).  
Running title: *Grist Mills of Fairfax County and Washington, DC*.

- 1994 McNamara, Robert F. "Charles Carroll of Belle Vue, Co-founder of Rochester." *Rochester History* 42:4 (Oct. 1980): 1-28.

See p. 6, the Carroll Brothers purchase the Patterson Paper

Mill, near Georgetown, D.C., 1811.

- 1995 Noll, Franklin. "Money as Industrial Waste: The Business of Recycling Greenbacks at the Bureau of Engraving and Printing." *Financial History*, no. 100/101 (Spring/Summer 2011): 64-66, 73.

Confronting the problem of "currency paper waste disposal."

- 1996 Powell, John Harvey. *The Books of a New Nation: United States Government Publications, 1774-1814*. Philadelphia, c1957. 170 p.

Consult index, "Paper stocks, purchase of."

- 1997 Shoemaker, Louis Peirce. "Historic Rock Creek." *Records of the Columbia Historical Society* 12 (1909): 38-52.

For the Patterson Paper Mill "just above Georgetown," and Paper Mill Bridge, see p. 39.

- 1998 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Currency Paper Once Made in the Treasury Building." *Superior Facts* 3:2 (Aug. 1929): 1-4, 11.

For a firsthand account of the Treasury Department's paper mill and envelope room, see Albert Deane Richardson, *Garnered Sheaves from the Writings of Albert D. Richardson* (Hartford, 1871), pp. 212-15.

- 1999 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Early Paper Making in the District of Columbia." *Superior Facts* 3:2 (Aug. 1929): 5-6.

- 2000 Templeman, Eleanor Lee Reading. *Arlington Heritage*. Arlington, Va., 1959. viii, 200 p.

Minor references on p. 126 to Mr. [George] Hill and his paper mill at the mouth of Pimmit Run in Georgetown appear within a discussion of the Vanderwerken family and a duel fought around 1860 between Hill and Charles Vanderwerken.

- 2001 Thomas, James Walter, and Thomas John Chew Williams. *History of Allegany County, Maryland, including Its Aboriginal History, the Colonial and Revolutionary Period, Its Settlement by the White Race and Subsequent Growth ... Illustrated*. [Cumberland, Md.?], 1923; reprint, Baltimore, 1969. 2 vols.

A minor reference in vol. 1, p. 218, to George Hill and his Georgetown paper mill following his death.

- 2002 Tindall, William. *Standard History of the City of Washington from a Study of the Original Sources*. Knoxville, 1914. 600 p.

See p. 364 for George Hill, with a paper mill at Georgetown.

- 2003 Tompkins, Elizabeth A. "The Evolution of a Bank-Note." *Frank Leslie's Illustrated Newspaper* (New York), Oct. 26, 1889, pp. 214-15.

At the Bureau of Engraving and Printing.

- 2004 United States. Congress. Senate. Committee on the District of Columbia. *In the Senate of the United States, January 21, 1857. Mr. Brown, from the Committee on the District of Columbia, reported the following bill; which was read and passed to a second reading. A bill To incorporate The Washington Paper Mill Company*. [Washington, D.C., 1857]. 6 p.

- 2005 United States. Government Printing Office. *100 GPO Years, 1861-1961. A History of United States Public Printing*. Washington, D.C., 1961. xi, 164 p.

Scattered references to paper; e.g., "Cholera-Carrying Paper" (p. 62), about imported rags as a potential carrier of the cholera plague.

#### FLORIDA

- 2006 Amundson, Richard J. "The Florida Land and Colonization Company." *Florida Historical Quarterly* 44 (1965/66): 153-68.

See p. 166 for Henry Sanford's projected palmetto fiber and paper mill and a railroad car works at Sanford.

- 2007 Webb, Wanton S., ed. *Webb's Historical and Biographical Florida. Part I. Illustrated*. New York, 1885. 206 p.

See p. 179, the Nassau Palm Fibre Co., Fernandina, Silas L. Loomis, president.

#### GEORGIA

- 2008 "Augusta a Manufacturing City." *De Bow's Review and Industrial*

*Resources, Statistics, etc.* 28 (1860): 483-84.

Includes a reference to the "extensive" local paper mill where quality newsprint "equal to any manufactured in the country, is supplied."

Reprinted from the *Augusta Dispatch*.

- 2009 Avery, Isaac Wheeler. *Atlanta: The Leader in Trade, Population, Wealth and Manufactures in Georgia ... The Advantages of Georgia, "The Empire State of the South."* Atlanta, 1885. 48 p.

Includes manufacturing data for Fulton Co. (1880) and Atlanta (1885) for paper mills, also paper bag and box factories.

- 2010 Barksdale, Margaret G.; E. L. Cowan; Frances A. King, eds. *A History of Rockdale County*. Conyers, Ga., 1978. xiii, 213 p.

Chap. 11, "Industries and Banks," mentions the Rockdale Paper Co., at Milstead, formerly known as Long Shoals (pp. 104-5).

- 2011 Bell, Earl Leaston, and Kenneth C. Crabbe. *The Augusta Chronicle: Indomitable Voice of Dixie, 1785-1960*. Athens, Ga., c1960. xii, 273 p.

The destruction in 1863 of South Carolina's Bath Paper Mill prompted "the company's venture into the paper manufacturing field" (pp. 55-56). The *Augusta Chronicle* had previously established the Augusta Ink Works and was already engaged in "manufacturing buff envelopes."

- 2012 Bernath, Michael T. "'Independent in Everything-Neutral in Nothing': Joseph Addison Turner, *The Countryman*, and the Cultivation of Confederate Nationalism." *Georgia Historical Quarterly* 96 (2012): [24]-55.

Provides examples of rising printing costs due to shortages of paper and other requisite supplies during the Civil War. *The Countryman* (1862-66) was printed at Turner's plantation in Putnam Co., Ga.

The author's footnote 2 cites "Paper Manufacture in the South," *Educational Repository and Family Monthly* (Atlanta) 2:3 (March 1861): 171-77; not verified by compilers.

Turner and *The Countryman* are also discussed in the author's *Confederate Minds: The Struggle for Intellectual Independence in the Civil War South* (Chapel Hill, N.C., c2010).

- 2013 *Biographical Souvenir of the States of Georgia and Florida. Biographical Sketches of the Representative Public, and Many Early Settled Families in These States. Illustrated.* Chicago, 1889; reprint, Easley, S.C., 1975. 680 p.
- See p. 646, a biographical sketch of E. R. Peabody, living in Columbus ("He then took charge in Columbus of the business of the Rock Island Paper Mill, and was its agent for a time ...").
- 2014 Bonner, James Calvin. *Georgia's Last Frontier: The Development of Carroll County.* Athens, Ga., c1971. xii, 236 p.
- See pp. 103-4 for the paper mill constructed by Kellog and Company on Snake Creek, at Banning, later passing to U. B. Wilkinson, then to Arthur Hutcheson and his partners who would come to own "one of the earliest pulp mills in western Georgia."
- As noted by the author, "With the coming of improved roads, Bowenville, Banning, and Whitesburg were merged into a single community" (p. 104).
- 2015 Brantley, Rabun Lee. *Georgia Journalism of the Civil War Period.* Nashville, 1929. xvi, 134 p.
- Chap. 6, "Publication Handicaps," notes the acute shortages of paper, with a Savannah newspaper fortunate enough in 1863 to obtain paper imported from England that had been transported from Nassau to Charleston, S.C., on a blockade-running ship.
- 2016 Bryan, Thomas Conn. *Confederate Georgia.* Athens, Ga., 1953. x, 299 p.
- See pp. 204-5 concerning paper mills and paper shortages.
- 2017 Carroll County Heritage Book Committee. *The Heritage of Carroll County, Georgia, 1826-2001.* Waynesville, N.C., c2002. iv, 632 p.
- "Banning Mill": pp. 49-51 (two contributed articles: entry 110, by Arden Williams; entry 111, by Patricia Allen Brown and Nova Lee Simmons).
- 2018 Catanzaro, Christine de. *History of the Fulton Bag and Cotton Mills.*
- Manufacturers of cloth and paper bags. The company was started by Jacob Elsas and Isaac May as Elsas, May & Co., Atlanta, 1872.

- 2019 "A Century of Paper Merchandising. A History of the S. P. Richards Company, Atlanta Fine Paper House Founded in 1848, as Told in the Diary of Its Founder, who also Portrays the South of His Day." *American Paper Merchant* 45:11 (Nov. 1948): 21, 36; 45:12 (Dec. 1948): 30; 46:1 (Jan. 1949): 20-21; 46:2 (Feb. 1949): 26, 34; 46:3 (March 1949): 25, 49.

The diary of Samuel P. Richards covers the years 1848-1910.

- 2020 Chapman, Ashton. "Making Paper on Soap Creek. Jefferson Land Manufactured Paper for the Confederacy on Soap Creek, Near Atlanta, During the War Between the States, and for Many Years Afterward He Supplied Georgia Periodicals With Newsprint Made Partly From Pine Trees. He Also Perfected a Machine for Making Paper Wrapping Twine." *The Atlanta Journal*, May 28, 1933, magazine sect., p. 10.

More correctly, Sope Creek.

- 2021 Clarke, Edward Young. *Atlanta Illustrated. Containing Glances at Its Population, Business, Manufactures, Industries, Institutions, Society, Healthfulness, Architecture, and Advantages Generally, with 150 Illustrations ...* 3rd ed. Atlanta, 1881. 68, vi, [69]-224 p.

On p. 124, William McNaught & Co.'s Sugar Creek Paper Mills (with a view); on the same page, a reference to James M. Ormond, a manufacturer of newsprint "used in many States, South and West."

On pp. 147-49, F. G. Hancock's paper, box, and blank book manufactory, also his paper warehouse (includes illustrations). Running title: *Illustrated Atlanta*.

- 2022 Clarke, Edward Young. *Illustrated History of Atlanta, containing Glances at Its Population, Business, Manufactures, Industries, Institutions, Society ...* 2nd ed. Atlanta, [1878?]; reprint, Atlanta, 1971. 206 p.

See pp. 108-10 passim for the Sugar Creek Mills of William McNaught & Co.

- 2023 Clayton, Augustin Smith, ed. *A Compilation of the Laws of Georgia, passed by the Legislature since the Political Year*

1800, to the Year 1810, inclusive ... Augusta, Ga., 1812.  
708, [20] p.

See pp. 568-69, text of the act authorizing Zachariah Simms [Sims] to erect a toll bridge over the Oconee River at his mills in Greene Co. (Dec. 15, 1809). On p. 697, Sims petitions for \$4,000 to complete the establishment of a paper manufactory in Greene County and receives \$3,000 (approved Dec. 10, 1810).

- 2024 Cobb, Joe. *Carroll County and Her People*. [United States, not before 1906]. 149 p.

See pp. 47-48 for the Georgia Paper Mill and Manufacturing Co., Banning.

- 2025 Coleman, Kenneth. *Confederate Athens*. Athens, Ga., 1967. ix, 214 p.

See p. 105 for the Pioneer Paper Mill, on Barber Creek, near Athens.

- 2026 Coleman, Kenneth, ed. *Athens, 1861-1865, as Seen Through Letters in the University of Georgia Libraries*. Athens, Ga., 1969. vii, 123 p.

See pp. 101-2, a letter from Mary Ann Cobb to Howell Cobb, Aug. 5, 1864, mentions the gun battery located at the local paper mill firing on the Yankee troops.

- 2027 Cooley, McWhorter S. "Manufacturing in Georgia During the Civil War Period, 1860-1870." Master of Science thesis, University of Georgia, 1929. 96 leaves.

"The paper mill at Marietta was forced to shut down for a time on account of the scarcity of labor" (leaf 32). For information about the machinery installed at the Rock Island Paper Manufactory, see leaf 72.

See also Table XI, "Manufacturers in Georgia 1860," and Table XII, "Industries in Georgia 1870," each containing data for paper mills, then on leaf 99, tabular data comparing the years 1860 and 1870.

- 2028 Corley, Florence Fleming. *Confederate City, Augusta, Georgia, 1860-1865*. Columbia, S.C., 1960; reprint, Spartanburg, S.C., 1995. xiv, 130 p.

For the Augusta Paper Manufacturing Co., see p. 8.

- 2029 "Cotton Manufactories in Southern States." *The Commercial Review of the South and West* [generally known as *De Bow's Review*] 4 (1847): 256.

The *Augusta Chronicle* reports that Union, Georgia, has a paper mill, in addition to its cotton mills.

- 2030 Coulter, Ellis Merton. "A Note on a Georgia Paper Mill." *Georgia Historical Quarterly* 48 (1964): 239-42.

Pioneer Paper Mill, near Athens, later converted into a cord mill.

- 2031 Coulter, Ellis Merton. "Scully Shoals: An Extinct Georgia Manufacturing and Farming Community." *Georgia Historical Quarterly* 48 (1964): [33]-63.

See pp. 38-41 for Zachariah Sims and the first paper mill in Georgia (1809). Text also in the author's *Georgia Waters: Tallulah Falls, Madison Springs, Scully Shoals and the Okefenokee Swamp* (Athens, Ga., 1965).

See also Louis Turner Griffith and John Erwin Talmadge, *Georgia Journalism, 1763-1950* (Athens, Ga., 1951), p. 39, the Zachariah Sims mill, the first in Georgia.

- 2032 Daniel, W. Harrison. "Bible Publication and Procurement in the Confederacy." *Journal of Southern History* 24 (1958): 191-201.

An effort in 1863 to print Bibles in Augusta failed when "fires destroyed the two mills which were to supply the paper" (p. 197).

- 2033 Davis, Robert S. "The First Golden Age of Georgia Industry, 1828-1860." *Georgia Historical Quarterly* 72 (1988): 699-711.

George White's *Historical Collections of Georgia* (New York, 1854) was criticized for being printed on paper made outside of Georgia (see p. 706).

- 2034 De Vorse, Louis. "Early Water-Powered Industries in Athens and Clarke Counties." *Papers of the Athens Historical Society* 2 (1979): [38]-51.

An unnamed paper mill on McNutt Creek is mentioned on p. 49.

- 2035 DeCredico, Mary A. *Patriotism for Profit: Georgia's Urban Entrepreneurs and the Confederate War Effort*. Chapel Hill, N.C., c1990. xx, 211 p.
- See p. 3 for the Augusta Paper Manufacturing Co.; on pp. 4, 115, the Rock Island Paper Manufacturing Co., at Columbus.
- 2036 "Department of Manufactures." *De Bow's Review of the Southern and Western States* 9 (1850): 429-39.
- See "Southern Manufactures. Georgia," pp. 430-31, with data for the Rock Island Paper Manufacturing Co.'s production, costs, and wages paid. Also published as "Southern Manufactures," in *Scientific American* 5 (1849/50): 322 (copied from *Albany Patriot*, June 11, 1850).
- 2037 deTreville, John R. "The Little New South: Origins of Industry in Georgia's Fall-Line Cities, 1840-1865." Ph.D. diss., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 1985. iv, 370 leaves.
- For John G. Winter's industrial enterprises at Columbus, including his Rock Island Paper Manufactory, see leaves 113-15, 165, then leaf 207 for the production of paper "for rolling rifle cartridges" for the Confederate Army. For South Carolina's Bath Paper Mill, supporting James T. Paterson's banknote printing operations at Augusta, see leaves 165-66, 210-12.
- See also the section, "Rag Shortages" (leaves 325-28), about decreased paper mill production and appeals for rags during the Civil War.
- 2038 [DuBose, Louise Jones]. *A History of Columbus, Georgia, 1828-1928*. By Nancy Telfair. Columbus, Ga., c1929. 368 p., plus unpaginated "Biographical Sketches of Leading Citizens of Columbus" section.
- See p. 85 for the Rock Island Paper Manufactory (from George White, *Statistics of the State of Georgia ... Savannah, Ga., 1849*), also p. 119.
- 2039 Edmonston, A. B. "The Marietta Paper Mills." *The Intelligencer* (Atlanta), Sept. 13, 1863, p. [2].
- 2040 Edwards, Stewart C. "River City at War: Columbus, Georgia, in the Confederacy." Ph.D. diss., Florida State University, 1998.

ix, 328 leaves.

Contains scattered references to John G. Winter and the Rock Island Paper Mill (leaves 30, 67-69, 100, 202, 278).

- 2041 Evans, David. *Sherman's Horsemen: Union Cavalry Operations in the Atlanta Campaign*. Bloomington, Ind., c1996. xxxvi, 645 p.

For paper mills destroyed by Gen. Sherman's forces in 1864, see pp. 9 (a map of Marietta, Roswell, and Atlanta showing three paper mills on Sope Creek), 11, 16, 160, 348 (Pioneer Paper Mill).

See also Fred Brown and Sherri M. L. Smith, *The Riverkeeper's Guide to the Chattahoochee River, from Its Origin at Chattahoochee Gap to Apalachicola Bay* (Atlanta, 1997), pp. 89, 99-100, "Sope Creek" ("Contrary to popular belief, the ruins are from the buildings built after the Civil War," p. 89).

- 2042 Flint, Henry Martyn. *The Railroads of the United States: Their History and Statistics comprising the Progress and Present Condition of the Various Lines with Their Earnings and Expenses ...* Philadelphia, 1868; reprint, New York, 1976. 452 p.

From chap. 33, "Railroads in the Southern States. New Orleans, Jackson, and Great Northern Railroad": "The Marietta paper mills have undergone complete reconstruction, and are now prepared to supply the press and dealers with any amount and quality of paper" (p. 347).

- 2043 Gagnon, Michael J. *Transition to an Industrial South: Athens, Georgia, 1830-1870*. Baton Rouge, c2012. xvii, 290 p.

Consult the volume's index, "Pioneer Paper Mill."

- 2044 "Gallery of Industry and Enterprise. Hon. John G. Winter, of Georgia." *De Bow's Review of the Southern and Western States* n.s., 10 (1851): 582-86 (Winter's port. follows p. 494).

Winter is the owner of the Rock River Paper Mill.

- 2045 Georgia. Laws, etc. *Acts and Resolutions of the General Assembly of the State of Georgia, passed at the Regular January Session, 1874*. Savannah, Ga., 1874. 479 p.

"An Act to incorporate the Marietta Paper Manufacturing

Company": pp. 273-74 (passed March 3, 1874).

- 2046 Georgia. Laws, etc. *Acts of the General Assembly of the State of Georgia, passed at Milledgeville, at an Annual Session, in November and December, 1810*. Milledgeville, Ga., 1810. 176, xv p.

On pp. 168-69, a Senate resolution of Nov. 22, 1810, grants Zachariah Sims a loan of \$3,000 "to enable him to carry into operation a paper manufactory." The relevant deliberations are captured by *Journal of the Senate of the State of Georgia, at an Annual Session of the General Assembly, begun and held at Milledgeville, the Seat of Government, in November and December, 1810* (Milledgeville, Ga., 1811), pp. 51-52.

- 2047 Georgia. Laws, etc. *Acts Passed by the General Assembly of Georgia, passed at Milledgeville, in Annual Session, in December 1865, and January, February, and March, 1866*. Milledgeville, Ga., 1866. 351 p.

"An Act to incorporate the Georgia Manufacturing and Paper Mill Company": pp. 150-52. The named incorporators are M. P. Kellog, H. Merrell, William Amis, and J. M. Moyers.

- 2048 Gillespie, Michele. *Free Labor in an Unfree World: White Artisans in Slaveholding Georgia, 1789-1860*. Athens, Ga., c2000. xxii, 236 p.

For the Pioneer Paper Manufacturing Co., Athens, see p. 125. See also Table 7, "Occupations of Artisans in Athens and Clarke County, 1850 and 1860," on pp. 102-3 (includes papermakers).

- 2049 Graf, LeRoy P., and Ralph W. Haskins, eds. "The Letters of a Georgia Unionist: John G. Winter and Secession." *Georgia Historical Quarterly* 45 (1961): 385-402; 46 (1962): [44]-58.

Winter established the Rock Island Paper Mill in 1851.

- 2050 Hudgins, Carl T. "Mills and Other Early DeKalb County Industries (And Their Owners)." Typescript, DeKalb Historical Society, Decatur, Ga., Subject Files, Box 68, "Mills: General File."

"To be read at the November, 1951, meeting of The DeKalb Historical Society."

- 2051 Hull, Augustus Longstreet. *Annals of Athens, Georgia, 1801-1901*.

With an Introductory Sketch by Dr. Henry Hull. Athens, Ga., 1906. xiv, 495 p.

The Pioneer Paper Mill, built by Dr. John S. Linton and Albon Chase, is claimed to be "the first paper mill built south of the Potomac River" (see p. 102).

For biographical information about John Sankey Linton, see John Goodwin Herndon, "The Cunningham's of Cub Creek," *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* 52 (1944): 286.

- 2052 Hynds, Ernest C. *Antebellum Athens and Clarke County, Georgia*. Athens, Ga., c1974. viii, 196 p.

See pp. 54-55, 159, 183, the Pioneer Paper Mill and the Pioneer Paper Manufacturing Co. are incorporated as a capital stock company in 1852.

- 2053 Iobst, Richard W. *Civil War Macon: The History of a Confederate City*. Macon, Ga., c1999. xiii, 462 p.

Chap. 10, "Macon as an Ordnance Center: The Central Laboratory" (for a request in 1865 to the Rock Island Paper Mills, Columbus, Ga., for paper to make cartridges, see p. 252).

- 2054 Knight, H. Jackson. *Confederate Invention: The Story of the Confederate Patent Office and Its Inventors*. Baton Rouge, La., c2011. xii, 400 p.

For John R. Spillman's patent for cartridge paper, see pp. [209], 313 (his name also appears in patent records as J. R. Spilman).

- 2055 Logue, Calvin M.; Eugene Miller; Christopher J. Schroll. "The Press Under Pressure: Georgia Newspapers and the Civil War." In: David B. Sachsman; S. Kittrell Rushing; Roy Morris, eds. *Words at War: The Civil War and American Journalism* (Lafayette, Ind., c2008), pp. 165-77.

Discusses, in part, the shortages of newsprint forcing page size reductions and the closing of newspapers.

- 2056 Lundgren, Stacy. "Scull Shoals Historic Mill Village." *SHA [Society for Historical Archaeology] Newsletter* 45:1 (Spring 2012), pp. 31-33.

See p. 31 for Scull Shoals, site of Georgia's first paper

mill.

- 2057 Mabry, Douglas C. *Preliminary Research on the Snake Creek 19th Century Industrial Complex and Early Wood Pulp Production at Paper Mill*. [Whitesburg, Ga.?, 200-?]. 17, [2] leaves (copy held by Georgia Southern University).

The Georgia Paper Mill and Manufacturing Co. at Banning, Ga. The author draws attention to the early successful use of pine pulp at this mill in the nineteenth-century.

- 2058 McGuire, Peter S. "Athens and the Railroads." *Georgia Historical Quarterly* 18 (1934): [1]-26, 118-44.

See p. 9 for papermaking at Athens.

- 2059 Maclachlan, Gretchen Ehrmann. "Women's Work: Atlanta's Industrialization and Urbanization, 1879-1929." Ph.D. diss., Emory University, 1992. xii, 411 leaves.

Women were employed in Atlanta's paper bag and box factories; see, for instance, Table 2.1, "Employment of Females in Atlanta Manufacturing, 1880-1919. Percentage by Industry and Percentage of All Operatives" (leaf 53).

- 2060 Malone, Henry T. "Atlanta Journalism During the Confederacy." *Georgia Historical Quarterly* 37 (1953): [210]-19.

Discusses, in part, paper shortages and newspapers printed on wallpaper during the Civil War.

- 2061 Matics, Daniel A. "Georgia, Top National Producer in U.S. Papermaking." *Paper Trade Journal* 166:14 (July 30, 1982): 35-36, 38-40, 42, 45-46, 48.

See "Retrospective on Papermaking in Georgia," pp. 38-39.

- 2062 *Memoirs of Georgia, containing Historical Accounts of the State's Civil, Military, Industrial and Professional Interests, and Personal Sketches of Many of Its People*. Atlanta, 1895; reprint, Easley, S.C., 1975. 2 vols.

In vol. 1, p. 66, a reference to severe paper shortages in Tennessee during the Civil War, forcing newspaper publishers to use brown wrapping paper at times to print "entire editions on brown wrapping paper and wall paper."

Biographical entries as follows:

Barrett, Thomas Glascock (vol. 2, pp. 773-74), elected president of Bath Paper Mills, Edgefield, S.C.;  
Hutcheson, Arthur (vol. 1, pp. 425-26), assorted mills, including paper and pulp ("This company operates one of the three mills in the United States that make striped paper"), at County Line, Carroll Co., Ga.;  
Moss, Rufus Lafayette (vol. 1, pp. 483-84), was in charge of Pioneer Paper Mills, near Athens;  
Perry, Anselum Roe (vol. 1, pp. 468-69), a papermaker at Marietta (?).

- 2063 *A Memorial and Biographical History of the Counties of Fresno, Tulare, and Kern, California ...* Chicago, [1892?]. 822 p.

See pp. 457-60 for Moses Campbell Church, the construction supervisor of the iron works, the paper mill, and other factories erected at Columbus, Ga.

- 2064 Miller, Paul W., ed. *Atlanta, Capital of the South*. New York, c1949. xiv, 318 p.

"The Ruins of Soap Creek Paper Mills": pp. 276-78 (Marietta Paper Mills). More correctly, Sope Creek.  
"Introduction" by Ellis Gibbs Arnall.

- 2065 Mohr, Clarence L. *On the Threshold of Freedom: Masters and Slaves in Civil War Georgia*. Athens, Ga., 1986. xxi, 397 p.

See p. 159: "... blacks comprised at least half of a forty-person work force between 1861 and 1864" at the Rock Island Paper Mill.

- 2066 Morgan, Chad. "The Public Nature of Private Industry in Confederate Georgia." *Civil War History* 50 (2004): 27-46.

Discusses, in part, paper shortages, exemptions for paper mill workers from military service, and the unpaid bill for paper sold by the Millburnie Paper Mills, Raleigh, to the Confederate States Central Laboratory at Macon.

See also Morgan's *Planter's Progress: Modernizing Confederate Georgia* (Gainesville, Fla., c2005), chap. 4, "'Private' Industry and Shrinking States' Rights." The text is an expanded version of his *Civil War History* article.

- 2067 Morris, Sylvanus. "Athens and Clarke County, 1801-1860." In: *History of Athens and Clarke County* (Athens, Ga., 1923; reprint, Greenville, S.C., 2000), pp. [3]-33.

On p. 6, a brief paragraph about the Pioneer Paper Mill built by John S. Linton and Albon Chase ("It was the first paper mill to be established in the state. It cleared sixty per cent. profit the first year").

- 2068 Newsome, William Brian. "The Construction of the Augusta Canal: A Move Toward Antebellum Industrialization." *Richmond County History* 25:1 (1994): 3-24.

See p. 15, Augusta Paper Manufacturing Co. (1851).

- 2069 Olmstead, Frederick Law. *The Cotton Kingdom: A Traveller's Observations on Cotton and Slavery in the American Slave States ...* New York and London, 1861. 2 vols.

Columbus, Georgia, is home to a single paper mill (vol. 1, p. 274).

See also the author's *A Journey to the Seaboard Slave States, with Remarks on Their Economy* (New York, 1856), p. 548.

- 2070 \*Parr, Larry. *Paper Town/Cord Mill: A 150 Year Old Community*. Athens, Ga., 2001. 98 leaves.

A history of the Pioneer Paper Manufacturing Co. and the Mallison Braided Cord Co., both of Athens.

- 2071 Paschal, George W. *Ninety-Four Years. Agnes Paschal*. [Washington, D.C.], 1871. 361 p.

George Paschal, the author's father, was the partner with Zachariah Sims in the mill at Scull Shoals (see pp. 90-92, 97-98).

- 2072 Petite, Mary Deborah. *"The Woman Will Howl": The Union Army Capture of Roswell and New Manchester, Georgia, and the Forced Relocation of Mill Workers*. Jefferson, N.C., c2008. vii, 189 p.

Consult the volume's index for "Marietta Paper Mills."

- 2073 "Pulp & Paper: Georgia's 175-Year Rise from Historic Scull

Shoals to National Leadership." *Georgia Forestry* 38:1 (March 1985): 8-11.

- 2074 Raper, Arthur Franklin. *Tenants of the Almighty*. New York, 1943. xii, 403 p.

Zachariah Sims received a loan of \$3,000 from the Georgia Legislature to establish his mill at Scull Shoals in 1810 (p. 25).

- 2075 Reed, Wallace Putnam, ed. *History of Atlanta, Georgia, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1889. 491, 211 p.

See p. 172 (1st group) concerning the destruction during the Civil War by Union troops of the paper mill owned by General Phillips at Rossville. See also p. 186 (1st group) for the varieties of paper forced into service to meet the printing demands of Atlanta's newspapers in the midst of the Civil War.

- 2076 Remley, Ambrose. *Battles, Skirmishes, Events and Scenes: The Letters and Memorandum of Ambrose Remley*. Edited and Annotated by Dale Edward Linvill. Crawfordsville, Ind., 1997. vii, 190 p.

Remley, attached to the 72nd Indiana Infantry Regiment during the Civil War, notes in the letter written on July 6, 1864, that a cavalry unit burned and destroyed the paper mill near Marietta (see p. 122); this would have been the Marietta Paper Mill known to have printed currency for the Confederate States of America.

- 2077 Rice, Thaddeus Brockett. *History of Greene County, Georgia, 1786-1886*. Edited by Carolyn White Williams (Mrs. Carlton Candler Williams). Macon, Ga., 1961; reprint, Spartanburg, S.C., 1979. 648 p.

"Georgia's First Paper Mill": pp. 145-47 (Zachariah Sims).

- 2078 Risley, J. Ford. "Georgia's Civil War Newspapers: Partisan, Sanguine, Enterprising." Ph.D. diss., University of Florida, 1996. vi, 320 leaves.

Scattered references to Confederate paper mills, including the mill at Bath, S.C., and the inevitable shortages of paper stock, printing supplies, and manpower.

- 2079 Scully, Gussie. "Papermaking in Dekalb (1865-1900)." Typescript, DeKalb Historical Society, Decatur, Ga., Subject Files, Box 68, "Mills: General File."
- 2080 Sherwood, Adiel. *A Gazetteer of Georgia ... Macon and Atlanta*, 1860; reprint, Atlanta, 1970. 209 p.
- See as follows: Clarke Co. (p. 48, one paper mill, perhaps at Athens?); Cobb Co. (p. 51, one paper mill, perhaps at Marietta?); a single paper factory at Columbus (p. 102); paper mills in Clarke, Cobb, Milton, and Muscogee counties as of 1855 (pp. 174-75).
- 2081 Shryock, R. H. "The Early Industrial Revolution in the Empire State." *Georgia Historical Quarterly* 11 (1927) 109-28.
- See p. 127 for a reference to an unidentified paper mill in Atlanta.
- 2082 Skarda, Robert. *Scull Shoals, The Mill Village That Vanished In Old Georgia*. Buckhead, Ga., c2007. xxx, 110 p.
- See pp. 35-49 for Zachariah Sims and his paper mill, the first in Georgia.
- 2083 Smith, Frank Dolphus. *The Story of Milstead*. Composition, Layout and Edit by Linda Wells Smith. Conyers, Ga., 1998. 162 p.
- The site of the Union Paper Mill [Rockdale Paper Co.] became the Milstead Manufacturing Co's textile factory. Milstead was formerly called Long Shoals.
- 2084 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Georgia's First Paper Mill Destroyed by Sherman." *Superior Facts* 1:8 (Feb. 1928): 1-2.
- The Marietta Paper Mill along Sope Creek.
- 2085 Standard, Diffie William. *Columbus, Georgia, in the Confederacy. The Social and Industrial Life of the Chattahoochee River Port*. New York, 1954. 77 p.
- For the Rock Island Paper Mill, see p. 29.
- 2086 Stevens, Obediah B., and Robert F. Wright. *Georgia, Historical and Industrial*. By the Department of Agriculture. Illustrated.

O. B. Stevens, Commissioner; R. F. Wright, Asst. Commissioner.  
Atlanta, 1901. 955 p.

Georgia's pure, grit-free white clay is preferred by wallpaper manufacturers (see pp. 69, 618).

References to the paper mill at Marietta on pp. 183, 604, 910; paper and paper bag factories in Atlanta, pp. 671, 672; a paper box factory is at Gainesville, p. 698; a paper mill in Rockdale Co., p. 817 (perhaps at Conyers?).

- 2087 Strahan, Charles Morton. *Clarke County, Ga. and the City of Athens*. Athens, Ga., 1893. 88 p.

See pp. 35-36, 52 concerning the paper mill on McNutt's Creek active until 1890; the building was then converted into the Alpha cotton mills.

- 2088 Temple, Sarah Blackwell Gober. *The First Hundred Years: A Short History of Cobb County, in Georgia*. Atlanta, 1935; reprint, Marietta, Ga., 1997. xiii, 901 p.

For the Marietta Paper Mill Co., built in 1859, burned in the Civil War, rebuilt, destroyed again and rebuilt, and as of 1890, making blotting paper ("the first made south of Richmond"), see pp. 153-54, 405-6, etc.

- 2089 "To Paper Manufacturers." *The Merchants' Magazine and Commercial Review* 15 (1846): 416.

An unsigned letter, Augusta, Ga., July 13, 1846, to Freeman Hunt, trying to attract a paper mill to the city, also noting that neither Georgia nor Alabama are paper producers, relying instead on paper of northern manufacture and/or the two paper mills in Greenville, S.C.

- 2090 Tucker, Ruby Florence. "The Press Association of the Confederate States of America in Georgia." Master of Arts thesis, University of Georgia, 1950. 93 leaves.

For impact of newsprint shortages caused by the destruction of paper mills at Bath, S.C., and Augusta, Ga., see leaves 20, 58, 82.

- 2091 Turner, Maxine T. *Navy Gray: A Story of the Confederate Navy on the Chattahoochee and Apalachicola Rivers*. Tuscaloosa, Ala.,

For the Rock Island Paper Mill, see pp. 209, 232, 235, with remarks on p. 209 about the mill's war-time work force of twenty-five white men and an unreported number of slaves, "some employed at regular wages and others impressed and working by contract with their owners."

- 2092 United States. Congress. Senate. Committee on Claims. *Report: The Committee on Claims, to whom was referred the petition of Elizabeth Winter, praying compensation for the destruction of property in Columbus, Georgia, during the late war, having considered the same, submit the following report ...* [Washington, D.C., 1872]. 2 p.

Judge John G. Winter, the petitioner's brother, was the president of the destroyed Rock Island Paper Mill at Columbus, Ga.

- 2093 Van Tuyll, Debra Reddin. "Newspapers." In: John C. Inscoe, ed. *The Civil War in Georgia: A New Georgia Encyclopedia Companion* (Athens, Ga., 2011), pp. 149-52.

- 2094 White, George. *Historical Collections of Georgia, containing the most Interesting Facts, Traditions, Biographical Sketches, Anecdotes, etc., relating to Its History and Antiquities ...* New York, 1854; reprint, Baltimore, 2004. xiv, 688 p.

For the Pioneer Paper Mill, Athens, owned by Albon Chase and J. S. Linton, see p. 393; for the Rock Island Paper Mill, see p. 571.

- 2095 White, George. *Statistics of the State of Georgia, including an Account of Its Natural, Civil, and Ecclesiastical History ...* Savannah, Ga., 1849; reprint, Spartanburg, S.C., 1972. 624, 77 p.

For the Pioneer Paper Mill, Athens, owned by Albon Chase and J. S. Linton, see p. 183; for the Rock Island Paper Mill, see p. 447.

- 2096 Williams, David. *Rich Man's War: Class, Caste, and Confederate Defeat in the Lower Chattahoochee Valley*. Athens, Ga., 1998. xiv, 288 p.

"Between 1861 and 1864 blacks made up half the labor force at

the Rock Island paper mill just outside Columbus" (p. 71). For John G. Winter, of the Rock Island Paper Mill, see pp. 138-39.

- 2097 Williams, Jesse. "The Rock Island Paper Mill." *Muscugiana* 21:2 (Fall 2010): 35-39.

- 2098 Willoughby, Lynn. *Flowing Through Time: A History of the Lower Chattahoochee River*. Tuscaloosa, Ala., 1999. xii, 234 p.

For John G. Winter's Rock Island Paper Mill, see pp. 68-69, 99, 176.

- 2099 Wilson, James Harrison. *Under the Old Flag: Recollections of Military Operations in the War for the Union, the Spanish War, the Boxer Rebellion, etc.* New York, 1912; reprint, Westport, Conn., 1971. 2 vols.

See vol. 2, p. 267 for the Union army's sack of Columbus, Ga., including "ten mills and factories engaged in making cotton cloth, paper, guns, pistols, swords, shoes, wagons, and other military supplies."

- 2100 Wilson, John Stainback. *Atlanta As It Is, being a Brief Sketch of Its Early Settlers, Growth, Society ...* New York, 1871. 116 p.

For McNaught, Ormond & Co., paper manufacturers, and their Atlanta Paper Mills, see pp. 86, 105.

Text also in *Atlanta Historical Bulletin* 6 (1941): 7-161 (see pp. 109, 134 for McNaught, Ormond & Co.).

- 2101 "Wilson's Raid Through Alabama and Georgia." In: Robert Underwood Johnson and Clarence Clough Buel, eds. *Battles and Leaders of the Civil War ...* (New York, c1887-88), vol. 4, pp. 759-61.

See p. 761 for the destruction of three paper mills at Columbus, Ga., in April, 1865, near the close of the Civil War.

- 2102 Wood, W. Kirk. "A Note on Pro-Urbanism and Urbanization in the Ante-bellum South: Augusta, Georgia, 1820-1860." *Richmond County History* 6:[1] (Winter 1974): 23-31.

See p. 26 for the Augusta Paper Manufacturing Co.

- 2103 Wynn, Jack T., and Judson Kratzer. "Archaeology and Community:

The Public-Private Partnership for Community History at Scull Shoals, Georgia." *Early Georgia* 32:1 (June 2004): 27-38.

The mill village was the site of the paper mill belonging to Zachariah Sims and George Paschal.

#### ILLINOIS

- 2104 A. B. Dick Company, est. 1884.

Informative of the inventive need for mimeograph stencil paper.

Internet text: <https://www.madeinchicagomuseum.com/single-post/ab-dick-company/> (accessed Nov. 15, 2022).

See also Glen Buck, *Fifty Years, 1884-1934: A. B. Dick Company*. Chicago, 1934. unpagged.

- 2105 Alft, E. C. *South Elgin: A History of the Village from Its Origin as Clintonville*. South Elgin, Ill., 1979. 56 p.

Erastus Tefft owned a paper mill in 1852 at Clintonville, producing wrapping paper, then roofing paper, with the mill passing to Bernard Hagelow until its destruction in 1874 in a fire (pp. 10, 14).

- 2106 Andreas, Alfred Theodore. *History of Chicago, from the Earliest Period to the Present Time*. Chicago, 1884-86; reprint, New York, 1975. 3 vols.

"Paper Bags": vol. 3, pp. 754-55 (about Godfrey & Clarke and the Union Bag and Paper Co.).

- 2107 Andreas, Alfred Theodore. *History of Cook County, Illinois, from the Earliest Period to the Present Time ...* Chicago, 1884; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1976. 33-888 p.

On p. 337, Chicago's first paper box factory started in June, 1854, by Wiegley & Co.; for the Allen Paper Car-Wheel Works, see p. 625 (its strawboard mill is located at Morris, Ill.).

See p. 454, J. R. Van Arsdale, associated with M. A. Howell, Jr., & Co., wallpaper manufacturers; pp. 625, 627, John L. Woods, assistant secretary, Allen Paper Car Wheel Co., at Pullman.

- 2108 *Atlas of Kankakee Co., Illinois, to which is added Various General Maps, History, Statistics, Illustrations, etc.*

Chicago, 1883; reprint, Kankakee, Ill., 1983. 168 p.

Contains biographical sketches of Lemi Bradley Cobb, Kankakee (p. 132) and William Gordon Swannell, Waldron (p. 139; port. on p. 31, also the maps on pp. 28, 77, for the Waldron Paper Mill), and Samuel W. Skelly, superintendent of the Aroma Paper Mills (p. 150). On p. 34, a port. of Franklin Crawford, the secretary-treasurer of Cobb's strawboard mill at Kankakee.

- 2109 Babcock, Oliver Morell. *Rock Island, Her Present and Future: Manufacturing Facilities, Commercial Advantages, and Central Position in the Upper Mississippi Valley ...* Rock Island, Ill., 1872. 38 p.

Mentions the existing paper mills, also the unlimited water power at Rock Island and Moline to support additional mills and factories on the available mill-sites.

- 2110 Baldwin, Elmer. *History of La Salle County, Illinois: Its Topography, Geology, Botany, Natural History ...* Chicago, 1877; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1994. 552 p.

See p. 266, a paper mill at Dayton recently began operations.

- 2111 \*Barnes (C. M.). *Illustrated Descriptive Catalogue of Stationery ...* Chicago, 1890. 212 p. (copy at the Chicago History Museum).

- 2112 Barrett, Arnold & Kimball. *Barrett, Arnold & Kimball, Manufacturers of Building Paper, Felt, Roofing Materials, Moth-proof Carpet Lining, etc., also Sole Agents for the Patent Aluminous and Ornamental Building Paper and Paper Carpeting, Manufactured by F. N. Davis Manufacturing Co. of Beloit, Wis.* Chicago, [ca. 1880]. 23 p. (copy at the University of Delaware Library).

- 2113 Bateman, Newton, and Paul Selby, eds. *Historical Encyclopedia of Illinois. Illustrated.* Chicago, 1900, [c1899]. 608 p.

See as follows: Batavia (p. 37, paper bags); Lockport (p. 341, paper and strawboard); Pontiac (pp. 427-28, a straw paper factory); Pullman (pp. 435-36, Allen Paper Car Wheel Co.); Riverton (pp. 452-53); Rockton (p. 455).

- 2114 Bateman, Newton, and Paul Selby, eds. *Historical Encyclopedia of Illinois. History of Champaign County, edited by Joseph*

O. Cunningham. *Illustrated*. Chicago, 1905. 2 vols.

In vol. 1, references to paper or strawboard mills at Kankakee (p. 313); Lockport (p. 341); Marseilles (p. 352); Moline (pp. 380-81); Pontiac (pp. 427-28); Quincy (pp. 437-38); Rock Falls (p. 454); Rockford (p. 454); Rockton (p. 455).

Marshall Paul Ayers (pp. 29-30) has an interest in an unnamed paper-barrel manufactory at Jacksonville. For the wallpaper industry at Joliet, see pp. 306-8. John Wesley Doane, of Chicago, is a stockholder, as well as a director, of the Allen Paper Car Wheel Co. (p. 134); see also pp. 435-36, the Allen Paper Car Wheel Co., Pullman. Paper car wheels are also produced at Morris (p. 385).

There is a paper mill at Taylorville (vol. 2, p. 520).

- 2115 Bateman, Newton, and Paul Selby, eds. *Historical Encyclopedia of Illinois. History of Du Page County (Historical and Biographical) by Special Authors and Contributors. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1913. 2 vols.

For a biographical sketch of Frank Osgood Butler, vice-president, J. W. Butler Paper Co., Chicago, see vol. 2, p. 809.

- 2116 Bateman, Newton, and Paul Selby, eds. *Historical Encyclopedia of Illinois. History of Grundy County (Historical and Biographical) by Special Authors and Contributors. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1914. 2 vols.

See vol. 2, p. 678, the Morris Fiber Board Co., organized in 1913, was built on the site of an unidentified paper mill at Morris.

- 2117 Bateman, Newton, and Paul Selby, eds. *Historical Encyclopedia of Illinois. History of Kane County, edited by John. S. Wilcox. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1904. 950 p.

Contains biographical sketches of Cornell H. Brown, Batavia, Ill., an employee of the Van Nortwick Paper Co. from 1882 until 1896 (p. 753); J. W. Butler, J. W. Butler Paper Co., Chicago (p. 757, port.); William M. Van Nortwick, Batavia Paper Co., Batavia (p. 928).

- 2118 Bateman, Newton, and Paul Selby, eds. *Historical Encyclopedia of Illinois. History of Kankakee County, edited by William F. Kenaga and George R. Letourneau. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1906; reprint of vol. 2, Evansville, Ind., 1973. 2 vols.

See vol. 2, p. 755, Wesley Bonfield's Kankakee Paper Co. at Aroma. Another biography (pp. 827-28) is for his son, Haswell T. Bonfield, with information about the Union Straw Board Co. at Aroma, and the Union Box Board Co. at Waldron.

- 2119 Bateman, Newton, and Paul Selby, eds. *Historical Encyclopedia of Illinois. History of Rock Island County (Historical and Biographical) by Special Authors and Contributors. Illustrated.* Chicago, 1914. 2 vols.

In vol. 1, see chap. 21, "Manufacturing," by Alfred T. Foster (for David B. Sears and papermaking at Hake's Island, see pp. 752-53; also p. 763, S. W. Wheelock with a paper mill at Moline.

In vol. 2: Stillman W. Wheelock and Chapin Augustus Wheelock, Moline Paper Co.; a Mr. Smedley was a partner with Stillman; consult the biographical sketch devoted to Lucius Page Wheelock, pp. 1492-94. A separate entry for Stillman W. Wheelock is on pp. 1494-97 (includes Arthur Henrique Wheelock, bookkeeper, Moline Paper Co.).

- 2120 Bent, Charles, ed. *History of Whiteside County, Illinois, from Its First Settlement to the Present Time. With Numerous Biographical and Family Sketches.* Morrison, Ill., 1877; reprint, Knightstown, Ind., 1978. 536 p.

See p. 285 for the "Paper Manufacturing Mill" at Lyndon owned by Johnson & Hubbard; the Orton Brothers started the mill in 1873.

Note the biographical sketch on p. 264 of Joshua Miles, formerly of Brooklyn, Pa., stating that "he experimented in making paper from wood, and probably produced the first wood paper ever made."

- 2121 *Biographical and Genealogical Record of La Salle County, Illinois. Illustrated.* Chicago, 1900. 2 vols.

In vol. 1, pp. 323-24, Richard F. Knott, president, Crescent Paper Co., Marseilles. "They manufacture paper box-board, egg cases and crates of various kinds, paper boxes, and other receptacles for shippers' and merchants' supplies."

Biographical sketch of Silas W. Williams, active at Ottawa, Dayton, Marseilles, and Streator, Ill., in vol. 2, pp. 500-501, port. His paper mill holdings were sold to the Columbia Straw Paper Co. in 1893.

- 2122 *The Biographical Dictionary and Portrait Gallery of Representative Men of Chicago and the World's Columbian Exposition*. Chicago, 1892. 806 p.

For Julius Wales Butler, J. W. Butler Paper Co., Chicago, see pp. 378-82, port.

A variant edition extends the coverage to Milwaukee.

- 2123 *Biographical Directory of the Voters and Tax-Payers of Kendall County, Illinois, containing also a Map of the County, an Historical Sketch, a Business Directory ...* Chicago, 1876. 114 p.

For E. A. Black and J. P. Black, Yorkville, see pp. 34, 42.

- 2124 *Biographical Record and Portrait Album of Webster and Hamilton Counties, Iowa*. Chicago, 1888. 528 p.

Kendall Young owned an interest in a paper mill at Rockton, Ill. (pp. 282-89, port.); Charles Aldrich prepared this biographical sketch.

- 2125 *The Biographical Record of Kane County, Illinois. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1898. 769 p.

For Bela T. Hunt, St. Charles, see pp. 38-41, port. Joseph C. Stephens, with his two brothers, built and operated a paper mill at Geneva (pp. 535-36, within entry for I. S. Stephens).

- 2126 *Biographical Review of Cass, Schuyler and Brown Counties, Illinois. Containing Biographical Sketches of Pioneers and Leading Citizens*. Chicago, 1892; reprint, Astoria, Ill., 1971. 624 p.

For George Kuhl and his failed investment in a paper mill at Beardstown, see pp. 277-78; for Jonathan Patteson, Rushville, the owner of a paper mill prior to 1837 in a part of Adair County now included in Russell County, Ky., see pp. 138-39.

- 2127 \*Bradner Smith & Co. *Annual Catalogue and Price List ... Manufacturers and Dealers in News, Book, Wrapping and Writing Papers ...* Chicago, 1882. 73 p. (copy at the Illinois State Historical Library).

Catalogue for 1893 held by Chicago History Museum; the one for 1895 is held by the University of California, Santa

Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Romaine Trade Catalog coll.

For an overview of the firm's history and products, see *Chicago's First-Half Century* (Chicago, 1883), see pp. 43-44.

J. Bradner Smith's obituary appeared in *The Inland Printer* 11:1 (April 1893): 60.

- 2128 "Bradner Smith & Co. Expansion." *The Shears* (Aug. 1922): 93, 95.

"Chicago's oldest paper house" was started "about 70 years ago" by J. Bradner Smith and George C. Smith.

- 2129 Bray, Robert T. "Times and Seasons: An Archaeological Perspective on Early Latter Day Saints Printing." *Historical Archaeology* 13 (1979): 53-119.

Mildewed paper stock at Quincy, Ill., delayed the advent of *Times and Seasons* (Nauvoo, Ill., 1839-46); a loan was required in order to secure replacement paper.

- 2130 Britton, Blaine S. *Presenting a Century of Fine Paper Merchandising in Old Chicago*. Chicago, [1938]. 49 p.

A "Special Chicago Fine Paper Supplement" to the *American Paper Merchant*, April, 1938.

- 2131 Broehl, Wayne G. *John Deere's Company: A History of Deere & Company and Its Times*. New York, c1984. xv, 870 p.

Contains indexed references to Stillman W. Wheelock, owner of the Moline Paper Mill, also a partner in the Moline Plow Co., at the time a manufacturing rival to John Deere.

- 2132 Browne, Eugene, and F. Ford Rowe. *Industrial and Picturesque Rockford*. Rockford, Ill., 1891. 127 p.

For the Rhoads, Utter & Co. Paper Mill, see p. 45, with a related illus. on p. [112]. For the recently organized (1891) Rockford Linen Fibre Co., see p. 55; for Graham Bros., woolen, cotton, and paper mills, see pp. 55, 121 (the paper mill is at Rock Island).

- 2133 "'Building Paper.'" *The Independent* (New York), Aug. 1, 1872, p. 7.

Following the Chicago fire of 1871, the Rock River Paper Co.,

Chicago, experienced a great demand for its building paper, a proven substitute for lathe and plaster. The Chicago Aid and Relief Society has already purchased enough supply of building paper to cover 7,000 houses.

- 2134 Burnham, John H., ed. *History of Bloomington and Normal, in McLean County, Illinois*. Bloomington, Ill., 1879. 144 p.

A short-lived paper mill supplying "good quality" paper to area newspapers, even to St. Louis, was in existence at Normal in the earlier part of the 1870s (p. 144).

Burnham's book is republished from *The History of McLean County, Illinois: Portraits of Early Settlers and Prominent Men* ... (Chicago, 1879), a massive volume with 1078 p.

- 2135 \*Butler (J. W.) & Co. [*Wholesale paper catalogs, in English and Spanish*]. Chicago (Chicago History Museum holds 1873, 1880, 1884, etc.).

- 2136 Byrns, William P. *Days Gone By: A Pictorial History of Kankakee County*. Kankakee, Ill., 1977. 304 p.

See p. 173, a view of the Waldron Paper Co., at Waldron, subsequently renamed Aroma Park.

- 2137 Carney, Mary Vance et al. *The Story of Marseilles, 1835-1960*. [Ottawa, Ill., 1960]. iv, 52 p.

For Roderick Clark and the Marseilles Land and Water Co., see pp. 27-34; also pp. 34-35, John F. Clark, W. D. Boyce, glazed paper, later book paper, at their mill.

- 2138 Carr, Edson Irving. *The History of Rockton, Winnebago County, Illinois, 1820 to 1898*. Rockton, Ill., 1898; reprint, 1980 (contains additional photographs). 192 p.

"Manufacturing Industries": pp. 158-62 (see pp. 158-58 for Hollister & Co., later Bradner, Warren & Co., then Bradner, Smith & Co., the latter firm absorbing the Keeney Paper Mill. For the Rock River Paper Co., Rockton's pioneer paper mill, built in 1851 by Merrill and Wright, of Beloit, see pp. 103, 160-61.

- 2139 \*Chicago Artesian Well Co. *Prospectus of the Artesian Well Company, of Chicago. Mammoth Ice Houses, Wool and Pelt Factory, Paper Mills, etc., etc., etc., etc.* Chicago, 1866.

8 p. (copies at Library Company of Philadelphia and the University of Chicago).

- 2140 \*Chicago Perforated Wrapping Paper Co. [Catalog]. Chicago, 1883. [2] p. (copy at the Winterthur Library).
- 2141 *Chicago's First Half Century, 1833-1883. The City as It was Fifty Years Ago, and as It is Today. The Trade, Commerce, Manufactories, Railroads, Banks, Wholesale and Retail Houses, Theaters, Hotels, Churches, and Schools.* Chicago, 1883. 198 p.

For the Allen Paper Car-Wheel Co., see p. 106.

- 2142 Church, Charles A., and H. H. Waldo. *Past and Present of the City of Rockford and Winnebago County, Illinois, together with Biographical Sketches of Many of Its Prominent Citizens and Illustrious Dead.* Chicago, 1905; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1977. 840 p.

For the Rhoades, Utter & Co., paper mill at Rockford, see p. 71 (related biographical sketches of Isaac Utter on pp. 76-77, 714-15; Levi Rhoades on pp. 613-14).

- 2143 \*Clarke, Friend, Fox & Co. *Catalogue and Paper Cost List for Paper Dealers, Printers, Lithographers, Stationers, Bookbinders, etc., etc.* Chicago (Harvard University's Baker Library owns 1879; University of Iowa Library holds 1879-80).
- 2144 \*Cleveland Paper Co. *Catalogue and Price List of the Cleveland Paper Company.* Chicago, 1880. 48 p. (copy at the University of Iowa Library).

At head of title: 1880-1.

- 2145 Colbert, Elias, and Everett Chamberlin. *Chicago and the Great Conflagration ... Cincinnati, etc., 1871.* 528 p.

For the losses suffered by wholesale paper stock firms, see p. 298.

- 2146 Collins, David R., Rich J. Johnson, and Bess Pierce. *Moline: City of Mills.* Charleston, S.C., 1998. 128 p.

See pp. 24-25 for a map depicting various riverfront mills, including Wheelock's Paper Manufactory.

- 2147 Collins, William Herzog, and Cicero F. Perry. *Past and Present of the City of Quincy and Adams County, Illinois*. ... Illustrated. Chicago, 1905. 1124 p.

See p. 246 for the American Straw Board Co. and the Steffen-Mesher Co., a manufacturer of paper boxes, Quincy. There are biographical sketches of James Woodruff (pp. 648-51, port.) and Richard F. Newcomb (pp. 448-51, port.), each associated with the Quincy Paper Mill. See also Edward J. Parker, director and secretary, Quincy Paper Co. (pp. 362, 365-66, port.) and Chauncey H. Castle, director, American Strawboard Co. (pp. 596, 599-600, port.).

- 2148 *Commemorative Portrait and Biographical Record of Kane and Kendall Counties, Ill., containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of Kane and Kendall Counties* ... Chicago, 1888. 999 p.

Bela T. Hunt established an early paper mill at St. Charles (pp. 811-12); see also pp. 977-78, the Fox River Mfg. Co. and Bag Factory at Batavia Township.

- 2149 Conzen, Michael P. "Introduction: The Making of an Industrial Corridor." In: Michael P. Conzen et al., eds. *The Industrial Revolution in the Upper Illinois Valley* (Chicago, 1993), pp. [1]-16.

See "Table 4. Leading manufactures in the I&M Canal corridor, by value (\$'000), 1860-1930" (p. 10), with data for "Paper" presented for Will County (including Joliet, Lockport), in the year 1880.

- 2150 Currey, Josiah Seymour. *Chicago: Its History and Its Builders. A Century of Marvelous Growth. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1912. 5 vols.

Currey's name does not appear in vols. 4-5.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Birmingham, Thomas C. (vol. 4, pp. 312-15, port.), paper wholesaler, Chicago;  
Boyce, William D. (vol. 5, pp. 462-66, port.), Marseilles, Ill.;  
Crandon, Franklin P. (vol. 4, pp. 582-84, port.), Batavia,

Ill.;  
Laflin, George Hinman (vol. 5, pp. 310-14, port.), Chicago;  
North, William Stanley (vol. 5, pp. 386-87, founding  
president, Union Bag Machine Co., Chicago;  
Rice, Theodore F. (vol. 5, pp. 44-47, port.), Bradner,  
Smith & Co., Chicago.

- 2151 Currey, Josiah Seymour. *Manufacturing and Wholesale Industries of Chicago. Illustrated.* Chicago, 1918. 3 vols.

Currey's name does not appear in vols. 2-3.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Audebert, Emil A. (vol. 2, pp. 201-2), Audebert Wall Paper Mill;  
Bermingham, Thomas C. (vol. 2, pp. 95-96), Bermingham & Seaman Co.;  
Crofts, Harris A. (vol. 2, pp. 196-98), Illinois Paper Box Co.;  
DeLeon, Eustace S. (vol. 3, pp. 123-24), American Finishing Co., varnishing and gumming of paper;  
Farrell, Daniel (vol. 3, pp. 297-300, port.), Julius Marquardt Paper Box Co.;  
Fietsch, Herman, Jr. (vol. 3, pp. 116-18, port.), Kehm, Fietsch & Miller Co., manufacturer of color labels and folding paper boxes;  
Kluefer, Julius (vol. 2, pp. 283-84), Julius Kluefer Paper Box Co., Kroeck Paper Box Co.;  
Kroeck, George J. (vol. 2, pp. 283-84), Kroeck Paper Box Co.;  
Latham, Harry H. (vol. 2, pp. 277-79, port.), Latham Machinery Co., manufacturer of paper-cutters;  
Marquardt, Julius (vol. 3, pp. 297-99), Julius Marquardt Paper Box Co.;  
Ritchie, Robert H. (vol. 2, pp. 134-35), W. C. Ritchie Co., manufacturer of paper boxes;  
Ritchie, Thomas W. (vol. 2, pp. 135), W. C. Ritchie Co., manufacturer of paper boxes;  
Ritchie, William C. (vol. 2, pp. 133-34), W. C. Ritchie Co., manufacturer of paper boxes;  
Schultz, Henry (vol. 2, pp. 210-12), H. Schultz & Co., manufacturer of paper boxes;  
Seaman, George M. (vol. 2, pp. 93-95), Seaman Paper Co.;  
Sefton, J. W. (vol. 2, pp. 155-57), Sefton Manufacturing Co., corrugated boxes, folding paper cartons, packaging

for food products;  
Swett, Arthur H. (vol. 3, pp. 125-26), American Tag Co.;  
Vavra, Emerich H. (vol. 3, pp. 221-23), E. H. Vavra & Co.,  
waxed boxes and cartons for butter, cheese, cereals, etc.

- 2152 Dana, Charles Anderson, ed. *The United States Illustrated; in Views of City and Country. With Descriptive and Historical Articles*. New York, [1855?]. 2 vols.

Vol. 2, p. 92, mentions the "extensive paper mill" at Moline.

- 2153 Davis, William W. *History of Whiteside County, Illinois, from Its Earliest Settlement to 1908. Illustrated. With Biographical Sketches of Some Prominent Citizens of the County*. Chicago, 1908. 2 vols.

The Orton Bros. had a paper mill at Lyndon as of 1873 (vol. 1, p. 111). In vol. 1, pp. 226-27, the Illinois Straw-Products Co., at Rock Falls.

- 2154 *Dayton and the Greens: John Green and the history of Dayton, La Salle, Illinois*.

F. D. Sweetser's paper mill at Dayton, was later sold to the 4730Columbia Paper Co. in 1893 and closed shortly thereafter.

Internet text: <https://daytonandthegreens.com/category/businesses/paper-mill/> (accessed Oct. 23, 2022).

Dayton's paper mill can be traced back to H. F. Williams; see *History of La Salle County, Illinois ...* (Chicago, 1886), vol. 2, p. 84.

- 2155 Downer, Harry E. *History of Davenport and Scott County, Iowa. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1910. 2 vols.

The biographical sketch of H. B. Betty, the former president of an unnamed paper mill at Milan, Ill., is on pp. 578-80.

- 2156 Drennan, Dorothy D., and Helen B. Broverman, eds. *Illinois Sesquicentennial Edition of Christian County History*. Jacksonville, Ill., 1968. 2 vols. in 1.

Book I is a reprint of *History of Christian County* (1880).

In Book II, "Hopper Paper Divison," on pp. 335-36, noting that the earlier mills at Taylorville were the Prairie State Paper Co., a manufacturer of butcher's wrapping paper beginning in 1894, succeeded by the E-Z Opener Bag Co., in existence

until 1920.

- 2157 Durant, Pliny A. et al. *Commemorative Biographical and Historical Record of Kane County, Illinois, containing Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent Citizens ...* Chicago, 1888. 1115 p.

For paper mills at Batavia, see pp. 977-78, also the related biographical sketch of John Van Nortwick, pp. 186-89, port. For activity by Bela T. Hunt and others at St. Charles, see pp. 811-12, 1081, 1083. For E. A. Brownell, see pp. 279-80; for Charles A. Miller, Brownell's partner in the firm of Brownell & Miller, at St. Charles, see p. 257. For William Beith, the builder of the paper mill at St. Charles, see pp. 650-53, port.

- 2158 Ely, Richard Theodore. "Pullman: A Social Study." *Harper's New Monthly Magazine* 70 (1884/85): [452]-66.

Discusses, in part, the Allen Paper Car-Wheel Co.

- 2159 Farren, Kathy, ed. *A Bicentennial History of Kendall County, Illinois*. Yorkville, Ill., 1976. 314 p.

See p. 281, Elias A. Black's Yorkville Paper Mills, built in 1855, then closed as of 1876.

- 2160 Fearn, Richard Lee. "Exhibits of the Nations." *The Chautauquan* 16 (1892/93): [521]-26, 651-57.

See p. 654 for a description of the "complete paper mill" in operation at the Columbian Exposition in Chicago.

- 2161 Fitzsimons, Gray et al. *An Inventory of Historic Engineering and Industrial Structures within the Illinois and Michigan Canal National Heritage Corridor*. Edited by Lee Hanson. Washington, D.C., 1995. viii, 409 p.

For the Morris Paper Mills, in Morris as of 1900 on the site of the former Allen Paper Car Wheel Co., see pp. 192-93. Joliet sustained an active wallpaper industry.

See also *An Inventory of Historic Engineering and Industrial Structures within the Illinois and Michigan Canal National Heritage Corridor* (Washington, D.C., 1985-86), vol. 2, Morris, p. 8, "Paper Industries," though the mill complex is not included in the inventory section.

- 2162 French, Bryant Morey. *Mark Twain and the Gilded Age. The Book That Named an Era*. Dallas, c1965. xi, 379 p.
- See p. 175, George Escol Sellers, at Sellers Landing, Hardin Co., Ill., site of his "expensive paper mill."
- 2163 *Genealogical and Biographical Record of Kendall and Will Counties, Illinois, containing Biographies of Well Known Citizens of the Past and Present*. Chicago, 1901; reprint, La Crosse, Wis., 2000. 670 p.
- The entry for William Reynolds Newton (pp. 363-64) contains information about his father-in-law, Elias A. Black, owner of a paper mill at Yorkville.
- 2164 Goodspeed, Weston A., and Daniel D. Healy, eds. *History of Cook County, Illinois, being a General Survey of Cook County History, including a Condensed History of Chicago ...* Chicago, c1909. 2 vols.
- See vol. 1, p. 192, for Chicago. A biographical sketch of William Daniels Hurlbut, "traffic manager of the Wisconsin pulp and paper manufacturers" (post-1900), appears in vol. 1, p. 753.
- In vol. 2, p. 348, the Economy Wall Paper Co., Chicago Heights, a manufacturing center.
- 2165 Grubb, Anna B. *Adventures in Enterprise: The Story of Leaton Irwin and the Company He Founded*. Quincy, Ill., 1947. 75 p.
- A history of Quincy's Irwin Paper Co., founded in 1887 as the Lyon Paper Co., then becoming the Irwin-Lyon Paper Co. in 1888.
- 2166 Gulf States Paper Corporation. *Progress, Gulf States Paper Corporation: Our First Hundred Years, 1884-1984*. Tuscaloosa, Ala., 1984. xviii, 204 p.
- The antecedent firms established by Herbert Eugene Westervelt in Illinois include the Marseilles Paper Co., Marseilles; Springfield Paper Co., Springfield; and Prairie State Paper Co., Taylorville.
- 2167 Gustafson, John A. *Historic Batavia, Illinois*. Batavia, Ill., 1962. 140 p.
- Consult index, "Batavia Paper Mfg. Co.," "Chicago Fiber &

Paper Co.," "Van Nortwick Paper Co."

Included in John A. Gustafson and Jeffery D. Schielke, *Historic Batavia, Illinois*. Batavia, Ill., c1980. 205 p. Schielke wrote Part II, covering the years 1960-1980.

Marilyn Robinson's revision of Gustafson's *Historic Batavia, Illinois* forms Part I in the expanded history of Batavia by Marilyn Robinson and Jeffery D. Schielke called *John Gustafson's Historic Batavia*. Batavia, Ill., c1998. xiv, 464 p.

- 2168 Guyer, Isaac D. *History of Chicago: Its Commercial and Manufacturing Interests and Industry ...* Chicago, 1862. 200 p.

"Paper Boxes": pp. 97-98 (made by Frederick Weigle); "Paper Hangings": pp. [105]-7 (E. G. L. Faxon's showrooms); "Paper Warehouse": pp. 120-21 (G. H. and L. Laflin).

- 2169 *Half-century's Progress of the City of Chicago: The City's Leading Manufacturers and Merchants*. Chicago, 1887. 381 p.

Scattered material; e.g., J. W. Butler Paper Co. (p. 89), or H. H. Hopkins (p. 139), a dealer in building and roofing paper and a distributor for the Rock River Paper Co.

- 2170 Hicks, Edmund Warne. *History of Kendall County, Illinois, from the Earliest Discoveries to the Present Time*. Aurora, Ill., 1877. 438 p.

For E. A. Black's paper mills at Bristol and Yorkville, see pp. 283, 376-77.

- 2171 Hills, Richard L. *Power from Wind: A History of Windmill Technology*. Cambridge, Eng., 1994. 324 p.

For William Devitt [Debit] and his wind-powered paper mill at Chicago in 1839, see pp. 190-91.

- 2172 *Historic Rock Island County. History of the Settlement of Rock Island County From the Earliest Known Period to the Present Time. Illustrated. Embracing Reference of Importance, and including a Biography of Rock Island County's Well-Known Citizens*. Rock Island, Ill., 1908. 230, 184 p.

Biographical sketch of Samuel S. Guyer (p. 156, 2nd group), indicates that Guyer was a partner in Hakes, Guyer & Co., with a paper mill, Rock Island.

Thomas J. Medill (pp. 10-11, port., 2nd group) had been a

papermaker in or around Milan where three paper mills existed.

Section devoted to Black Hawk Township (pp. 103-4) notes that there used to be three paper mills on the Rock River.

- 2173 *History of Adams County, Illinois, containing a History of the County - Its Cities, Towns, etc. A Biographical Directory of Its Citizens ... Illustrated.* Chicago, 1879. 971 p.

For Richard F. Newcomb and his Gem City Paper Mills, Quincy, see pp. 670, 957; he was formerly a partner in the Northwestern Paper Co., Beloit.

Newcomb is also profiled in David F. Wilcox, *Representative Men and Homes of Quincy, Illinois* (Quincy, Ill., 1899), pp. 12-13, port.

- 2174 *History of Guthrie and Adair Counties, Iowa, Together with Sketches of Their Towns, Villages and Townships ...* Springfield, Ill., 1884; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1974. 1105 p.

John D. Keeney, after working for an unnamed paper mill in Wisconsin (perhaps in Beloit?) and rising to the position of mill foreman, came to Rockford, Ill., in 1872, and with two of his brothers built a paper mill (pp. 1070-71). On p. 1067, Norris Keeney, with papermaking experience in Massachusetts.

- 2175 *History of Jo Daviess County, Illinois, containing a History of the County-Its Cities, Towns, etc. ...* Chicago, 1878; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1977. 845 p.

For the Hanover Paper Pulp Co., at Hanover, see p. 593, and for related biographical sketches of its top officers, see Robert H. McClellan (p. 644) and James W. White (p. 766; port., p. [759]).

- 2176 *History of Sangamon County, Illinois, Together with Sketches of Its Cities, Villages and Townships ... Illustrated.* Chicago, 1881; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1977. 1067 p.

See p. 576, Springfield Paper Co. (Springfield Pulp & Paper Co.).

- 2176 *The History of Winnebago County, Ill., Its Past and Present ... Illustrated.* Chicago, 1877; partial reprint, Bowie, Md., 1990. vi, 19-672 p.

For paper mills at Rockton, see pp. 445, 446, 497, with a biographical sketch of J. B. Merritt, superintendent of the Winnebago Paper Mill, on p. 657. For activity at Rockford, see p. 420, Rockford Paper Co., and Kenny Brothers, a firm known for its building paper and strawboard; p. 421, Lockwood & Lyman, a wire works specializing in papermakers' wire cloth; p. 423, Shurer & Cammond, paper box manufacturers. See biographical sketches of Levi Rhoades (p. 517) and Isaac Utter (p. 530), the owners of the Rockford Paper Co. On p. 502, a biographical entry for Isaac B. Lockwood, owner of a wire works at Rockport.

- 2177 "How Paper Car Wheels are Made." *Scientific American*, n.s., 46 (1882): 218.

At the Allen Paper Car Wheel Works, Pullman, Ill.

- 2178 "How Straw Paper is Made." *Scientific American* 68 (1893): 378.

At a straw paper mill, perhaps owned by James Waterhouse, in Chillicothe, Ill.

Reprinted from *The Shears*.

- 2179 Illinois. Laws, etc. *Private Laws of the State of Illinois, passed by the Twenty-fifth General Assembly, convened January 7, 1867*. Springfield, Ill., 1867. 3 vols.

"An Act to incorporate the Chicago Fibre and Paper Company": vol. 2, pp. 295-96 (approved March 1, 1867); "An Act to incorporate the Ottawa Paper Manufacturing Company": vol. 2, pp. 375-76 (approved Feb. 25, 1867).

- 2180 Illinois. Laws, etc. *Private Laws of the State of Illinois, passed by the Twenty-sixth General Assembly, convened January 4, 1869*. Springfield, Ill., 1869. 4 vols.

"An Act to incorporate the Paris Paper Manufacturing Company": vol. 2, pp. 787-88 (approved April 5, 1869). To be located at Paris, Edgar Co.

- 2181 Illinois. Office of Inspectors of Factories and Workshops. *Annual Report*. no. 1-14; 1893-1906. Springfield, Ill., etc.

The examined report (no. 7; 1899) identifies manufacturers (with employment data by sex and age; under age 16; over age 16) of envelopes, paper, paper bags, boxes and pails, wallpaper, etc., throughout the state.

- 2182 *Illustrated Atlas of Winnebago and Boone Counties, Illinois, containing Maps of Every Township in Counties, with Village and City Plats ...* Chicago, c1886. 120 p.

For a view of the Winnebago Paper Mills, at Rockton, see p. [84]. The Winnebago Paper Mills were the property of Bradner Smith & Co., Chicago; J. B. Merritt is the manager.

Reprint contained in *Combined Atlases of Winnebago County, Illinois, 1871-1892-1905, and Atlas of Boone and Winnebago Counties, Illinois, 1886*. [United States, 197-?].

- 2183 *An Illustrated Chapter of Representative Men and Residences of Quincy, Ill.'s, the Most Beautiful of All Western Cities*. [Quincy, Ill.], 1888. unpagged.

Contains biographical sketches of R. F. Newcomb (port.) and James Woodruff (port.).

- 2184 "'Indefatigable.' Fiftieth Anniversary of the J. W. Butler Paper Company." *The Inland Printer* 12 (1893/94): 321-22, ports.

A pioneer paper distributor founded in Chicago, 1844. This account includes Bela T. Hunt's paper mill at St. Charles, 1842, also the first west of Ohio.

- 2185 *Ira W. Rubel: 1860-1908*.

The Rubel Loose-Leaf Mfg. Co. in Chicago was formed in the 1880s by the Rubel Brothers; in addition to the pioneering loose-leaf business products, the firm had a supporting paper mill.

The company expanded its operations in Nutley, N.J., circa 1901, again with a paper mill. Ira Washington Rubel is hailed as the inventor of the offset printing press.

Internet text: <https://multimediaman.blog/2012/11/14/ira-w-rubel-1860-1908/> (accessed Nov. 22, 2022).

- 2186 Jansen, F. W. "Manufactures and Commerce of Quincy, Ill." *The Western Journal and Civilian* 15 (1855/56): 344-47.

Urges the establishment of a paper mill at Quincy to take advantage of plentiful straw and hemp refuse, the latter found in Missouri.

- 2187 *Joliet Illustrated: Historical, Descriptive and Biographical*.

Joliet, Ill., 1897. 140 p.

For Robert Pilcher, a paper manufacturer, see pp. 107-8.

- 2188 Joslyn, Rodolphus Waite, and Frank Wilber Joslyn. *History of Kane County, Ill. Illustrated with Portraits and Views*. Chicago, 1908. 2 vols.

References to the successful paper mill that began at St. Charles in 1841 (vol. 1, p. 828) and Dr. Erastus Tefft's paper mill established at South Elgin (vol. 1, p. 835). The paper mill located at Geneva is "the only one in northern Illinois" (vol. 1, p. 124).

Van Nortwick's saw mill operations, but not his paper mill, at Batavia are discussed (vol. 1, pp. 821-23).

- 2189 Karlevitz, Robert F. *Paper Mountain: The Story of Frank Osgood Butler, 1861-1955*. Brookings, S.D., 1980. 105 p.

Includes a history of the J. W. Butler Paper Co., founded in St. Charles, Ill., in the 1840s and later moved to Chicago.

See also p. 10 for William Devitt's [read Debit's] windmill-powered paper mill in Chicago, 1839, later moved to St. Charles in partnership with Oliver Morris Butler.

- 2190 Kinsley, Philip. *The Chicago Tribune: Its First Hundred Years*. New York, 1943-45. 3 vols.

In 1878, six tons of newsprint were required to print the *Sunday Tribune* (vol. 2, p. 278); in 1880, increases of 33 to 50% in the cost of newsprint forced some Chicago newspapers to reduce their size and to lower the newsstand price.

- 2191 Kramer, Sidney. *A History of Stone & Kimball and Herbert S. Stone & Co., with a Bibliography of Their Publications, 1893-1905*. Chicago, c1940. xxii, 379 p.

See p. 57 crediting the Chicago firm with the first machine-made deckle-edge paper between 1894-96.

- 2192 Ladd, J. T. *George W. Moss, Christian. A Memorial Volume Published by His Family*. Chicago, 1905. 320 p.

George Burdett Moss, the subject's father, was a partner in the Batavia Paper Mills, also its superintendent (p. 23).

George White Moss would become a partner in the J. W. Butler

Paper Co., Chicago (see pp. 132-36 for a brief account of its history beginning with a wrapping paper mill in St. Charles, Ill.).

Obituary in *The American Printer* 37:1 (March 1903): 80, port.

- 2193 Landrum, Carl. *Gem City: A Quincy Scrapbook*. St. Louis, 1992. 200 p.

See p. 13, a photograph of Front St., 1870, showing the Gem City Paper Mill.

- 2194 Lee, Jesse W. *History of Hamilton County, Iowa. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1912. 2 vols.

Kendall Young (vol. 1, pp. 437-38) once held an interest in a paper mill at Rockton, Ill. Harvey B. Trotter (vol. 2, pp. 313-14, port.) was a paper finisher at an unidentified paper mill in Ohio.

George W. Holster had been "one of the proprietors" of the paper mill at Rockton, Ill.; see W. E. Alexander, *History of Chickasaw and Howard Counties, Iowa* (Decorah, Ia., 1883), p. 569.

- 2195 Lemcke, Julius Augustus. *Reminiscences of an Indianian from the Sassafras Log Behind the Barn in Posey County to Broader Fields*. Indianapolis, 1905. 225 p.

For George Escol Sellers, Sellers Landing, Ill., see pp. 52-54. Lemcke, writing from personal knowledge of Sellers, also discusses Mark Twain's representation of Sellers in *The Gilded Age*.

- 2196 Leonard, John William, ed. *The Book of Chicagoans: A Biographical Dictionary of Leading Living Men of the City of Chicago*. Chicago, 1905. 636 p.

Selected contents:

Behles, Nicholas, Julius Marquardt Co., paper box manufacturers (p. 53);  
Bermingham, Thomas C., paper wholesaler (p. 58);  
Butler, Frank Osgood, J. W. Butler Paper Co. (p. 99);  
Butler, Fred B., J. W. Butler Paper Co. (p. 99);  
Butler, Julius Wales, J. W. Butler Paper Co. (p. 99);  
Dawson, Andrew Leslie, paper wholesaler, (p. 157);  
Dwight, Austin H., Dwight Bros. Paper Co. (p. 177);

Hanchett, Frank Jay, Hanchett Paper Co. (p. 259);  
 Hanchett, Louis James, Hanchett Paper Co. (p. 259);  
 Joyce, Joseph, Empire Paper Co. (p. 320);  
 Kirchheimer, Joseph, Kirchheimer Bros., paper and paper  
 bag dealers; formerly at Fort Wayne, Ind. (p. 335);  
 Kuhnert, Louis C., Remien & Kuhnert Co., wallpaper  
 manufacturers and distributors (p. 344);  
 Randall, Tabor Pickens, Chicago Label & Box Co. (p. 475);  
 Ritchie, Thomas Weston, W. C. Ritchie & Co., paper  
 box manufacturers (p. 488);  
 Ritchie, William Edward, W. C. Ritchie & Co., paper  
 box manufacturers (p. 488).

Later editions (1911, 1917) compiled by Albert Nelson Marquis.

- 2197 Leverett, Frank, and J. A. Udden. *The Water Resources of Illinois*. [Washington, D.C., 1896?]. 155 p.

References to Moline Paper Mill on pp. 114, 131, 142-45, 154.

Extracted from the *Seventeenth Annual Report of the [U.S. Geological] Survey, 1895-96, pt. II, Economic Geology and Hydrography*.

- 2198 Lewis, Eugene. "Manufactures in the North-west." *Old and New* 5 (1872): 644-50.

See as follows: Moline (p. 646); Sterling (p. 648); Rockford (p. 648); also Beloit (p. 649) and Horicon (p. 649), each in Wisconsin.

- 2199 Lewis, Robert. *Chicago Made: Factory Networks in the Industrial Metropolis*. Chicago, c2008. xii, 351 p.

Consult the volume's indexing for "paper industry." On p. 107, a brief discussion of the Sefton Manufacturing Co., an Indiana firm, and its expansion into Chicago (1891) where it made corrugated fiber boxes. Note Table 2, "The Industrial Structure of the City of Chicago, 1880, and Metropolitan Chicago, 1924" (pp. 26-27), with a data category for "Paper goods."

- 2200 McMaster, S. W. *60 Years on the Upper Mississippi. My Life and Experiences*. Rock Island, Ill., 1893 [note that some of the text pages contain references to 1894]. 300 p.

See pp. 53-57 passim, 223, 259, David B. Sears, Rock Island;

also credited here as the founder of Moline.

- 2201 Marquardt, Mary Oona. "Sources of Capital of Early Illinois Manufacturers, 1840-1880." Ph.D. diss., University of Illinois, Urbana, 1960. ix, 536 leaves.

"Levi Rhoades, 1830-1891": leaves 306-11 (a partnership with Charles M. Utter and Isaac Utter to begin the Rockford Paper Mills).

- 2202 *Marseilles, Illinois, 1835-1985 ...* [Marseilles, Ill., 1985]. 144 p.

"Paper Mills": pp. 90-92.

At head of title: *Marseilles Sesquicentennial 1835-1985*.

- 2203 *The Marseilles Water Power Co., Marseilles, Ill. Important to Manufacturers. Facts Concerning Marseilles, Its Natural Advantages, Its Water Power, etc. ...* [Marseilles, Ill., not before 1867]. unpagged.

Local firms include the John F. Clark paper mill and the Illinois Valley Paper Co.

- 2204 \*Moser Paper Company. [*Catalogs and price lists, including those of its predecessor, the Moser-Burgess Paper Company*]. Chicago.

Chicago History Museum holds 63 items spanning 1894-1955.

- 2205 \*Moser Paper Company. 1893-1953. Chicago, 1953. unpagged (copy at Chicago History Museum).

- 2206 Newcomb, Bethuel Merritt. *Andrew Newcomb, 1618-1686, and His Descendants. A Revised Edition of "Genealogical Memoir" of the Newcomb Family, Published 1874 by John Bearse Newcomb, Elgin, Illinois.* New Haven, 1923. 1021 p.

See pp. 495-96 for Richard Foote Newcomb (North West Paper Co. and Gem City Paper Mills, at Quincy, Ill.; Newcomb Brothers, at Chicago). On p. 495, John Curtis Newcomb, Richard's brother and business partner, but originally at Beloit, Wis., doing business with Theodore Lyman Wright as Wright and Newcomb, booksellers and paper manufacturers.

Biographical data for John Curtis Newcomb and Richard Foote Newcomb found in Lucy Jane Cutler Kellogg, *History of the Town of Bernardston, Franklin County, Massachusetts, 1736-1900. With*

*Genealogies* (Greenfield, Mass., 1902), pp. 445-46.

See, additionally, "Views in the 'Gem City,' Quincy, Ill.", *Frank Leslie's Illustrated Newspaper* (New York), July 12, 1890, pp. 497-99, port., in part, about Richard F. Newcomb.

- 2207 "Old Times in Chicago." *Paper Mill and Wood Pulp News* 24:7 (Feb. 16, 1901): 48, 48D.

- 2208 "Paper from Sorghum." *Prairie Farmer*, n.s., 10 (1862): 312.

Wrapping paper is being manufactured from sorghum at a mill on the Fox River, Illinois, with a projected expansion to make printing paper.

Text also in *Scientific American*, n.s., 7 (1862): 371.

- 2209 "Paper in Chicago." *Paper Mill and Wood Pulp News* 25:7 (Feb. 15, 1902): 60, 62, 64.

- 2210 *The Past & Present of La Salle County, Illinois, containing a History of the County ...* Chicago, 1877; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1978. 653 p.

See as follows: Ottawa (p. 283); Marseilles (p. 330); Dayton (pp. 283, 350); also the biographical sketch of William H. Wilson, Marseilles, on p. 510.

- 2211 *The Past and Present of Rock Island County, Ill., containing a History of the County ...* Chicago, 1877; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1977. 474 p.

For the Rock River Paper Co. at Milan, see p. 210. For Holmes Hakes, president, Rock Island Paper Co., see p. 282, and for Stillman W. Wheelock, the founder of the Moline Paper Mill and formerly the mayor of Moline, see pp. 355-56; port. on p. [129]). See also p. 355 for Everett Wheelock, associated with the Moline Paper Mill.

- 2212 Pearson, Ruth Seen. *Reflections of St. Charles: A History of St. Charles, Illinois, 1833-1976*. Elgin, Ill., 1976. viii, 134 p.

See pp. 29, 31, the Butler and Hunt paper mills.

- 2213 Peirce, Henry B. et al. *The Past and Present of Kane County, Illinois, containing a History of the County ...* Chicago, 1878. 821 p.

Contains references to the Batavia Paper Manufacturing Co. (p. 303); the former paper mill of Alexander and German, built around 1846 at Geneva (p. 325); William Debit's West Side mill at St. Charles, 1841, then followed by a series of new owners (pp. 343, 355); Erastus Tefft's mill at Elgin producing wrapping and roofing paper (p. 361). See p. 606, a brief sketch of Silas Way, formerly a papermaker at Alstead, N.H. Biographical data for Charles Miller, a paper manufacturer at St. Charles, found on p. 648.

Note the biographical sketch on p. 750 of M. A. Cushing, a medical doctor, also "the inventor of the process of manufacturing paper out of straw, at Glens Falls, N.Y.; he rebuilt and was engaged in running the Batavia paper mills for one and a half years."

- 2214 Petterchuk, Janice A. *Lone Scout: W. D. Boyce and American Boy Scouting*. Foreword by Mark A. Plummer. Rochester, Ill., c2003. xiv, 183 p.

Reviews Boyce's paper mill operations in Marseilles beginning in the 1880s with the Boyce Paper Manufacturing Co.

- 2215 Pettibone, Jone E. [Advertisement, partially in rebus, for John E. Pettybone [i.e., Pettibone], a dealer in papermakers' stock, 104 Randolph St., Chicago]. 4 p. (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

- 2216 Pierce, Bessie Louise. *A History of Chicago*. New York, 1937-57. 3 vols.

See vol. 3, *The Rise of a Modern City, 1871-1893*, p. 171, for locally made paper car wheels and other goods such as paper bathtubs, butter plates, etc. A Stationers' Board of Trade "was active in Chicago in 1879."

- 2217 Pierce, Frederick Clifton. *Field Genealogy. Being the Record of all the Field Family in America ...* Chicago, 1901. 2 vols.

Lucius G. Fisher (vol. 1, pp. 298-300, port.), Rock River Paper Co., then with his own paper bag manufacturing company, the Wheeler, Fisher Co. This would become the Union Bag & Paper Co., expanded into a vast empire of absorbed companies under Fisher, its president. On pp. 300-301, port., Lucius G. Fisher, Jr., also with Wheeler, Fisher Co.

- 2218 *Portrait and Biographical Album of Rock Island County,*

*Illinois, containing Full-page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ...* Chicago, 1885. 818 p.

Contains biographical sketches of Stillman W. Wheelock (pp. 219-27, views of his mansion), Moline Paper Co.; Everett Wheelock (pp. 263-64), secretary-treasurer, Moline Paper Co.; Chapin A. Wheelock (p. 597), Moline Paper Co.; A. H. Wheelock (p. 640), a bookkeeper at the same company.

The entry for John W. Barlett (pp. 571-72) mentions his activity at St. Joe, Mich., "where he erected a paper pail factory for A. H. Morrison ..."

Benjamin F. Ramsey (pp. 609-10) is the superintendent of the Black Hawk Paper Mills at Milan; this source notes his prior papermaking activity in other states.

Daniel and Robert Montgomery (pp. 657-58) are part-owners in an unidentified paper mill at Milan.

- 2219 *Portrait and Biographical Record of Adams County, Illinois, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens ...* Chicago, 1892; reprint, Quincy, Ill., 2001. 598 p.

For Richard F. Newcomb, Quincy Paper Co., Quincy, see pp. 141-42, port.; for James Woodruff, Quincy, see pp. 152-53 (his partner in the paper mill exploiting esparto grass was Frederick Boyd; for a biographical sketch of Boyd, see p. 593).

For Henry G. Schwarzburg, H. G. Schwarzburg Paper and Cigar Box Factory, Quincy, see pp. 289-90, and for George Castle, a partner with James Woodruff in the "Newcomb Mill," see pp. 585-86. Samuel H. Emery (pp. 464-64) was vice-president of Richard Newcomb's Quincy Paper Co.

- 2220 *Portrait and Biographical Record of Kankakee County, Illinois, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens ...* Chicago, 1893; partial reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1986. 736 p.

For the Kankakee Paper Co.'s partners, see the biographical sketches of Franklin Crawford (pp. 310-12, port.); Wesley Bonfield (pp. 534-35); and Lemi Bradley Cobb (pp. 565-66, port.).

- 2221 *Prominent Citizens and Industries of Chicago: Biographical and Industrial.* Chicago, 1901. 224 p.

Advertisement on p. 208, Audebert Wall Paper Mill.

- 2222 Putnam, Samuel Porter. *400 Years of Freethought*. New York, 1894. 874 p.

For James Fergus, doing business as Wheelock & Fergus, paper manufacturers at Rock Island, see pp. 724-26, port.

Biographical sketches of Fergus are in Michael A. Leeson, ed. *History of Montana, 1739-1885* ... (Chicago, 1885), pp. 1285-86, port. follows p. 132, also a port. of his wife; Joaquin Miller, *An Illustrated History of the State of Montana* ... (Chicago, 1894), pp. 261-62, port.; Tom Stout, ed. *Montana, Its Story and Biography* ... (Chicago, 1921), vol. 3, p. 1293.

- 2223 Raffensperger, Helen G. *Henry: Best Town in Illinois by a Dam Site*. Henry, Ill., 1976. 242 p.

"The Henry City Paper Company": p. 186.

- 2224 Ranney, Edward, and Emily Harris. *Prairie Passage: The Illinois and Michigan Canal Corridor*. Urbana, Ill., 1998. viii, 216 p.

The Norton Co., Lockport, involved in flour, paper, and lumber milling (pp. 101, 102; plate 48, p. 122); National Biscuit Co.'s cardboard box factory at Marseilles, p. 141, with illus.

- 2225 Redmond, Patrick H. *History of Quincy and Its Men of Mark; or, Facts and Figures Exhibiting Its Advantages and Resources, Manufactures, and Commerce*. Quincy, Ill., 1869; reprint, La Cross, Wis., 2001. 302 p.

"Paper": pp. 42-43 (H. A. Geise & Son; Woodruff and Boyd).

- 2226 Reynolds, John. *Sketches of the Country, on the Northern Route from Belleville, Illinois, to the City of New York, and Back to the Ohio Valley* ... Belleville, Ill., 1854. 264 p.

With several factories already in existence at the city's hydraulic basin, Reynolds anticipates that Ottawa will soon add "an extensive paper mill, a machine shop, a reaper and grass cutter factory, and also a large sash, door, and blind factory" (p. 100). See p. 229 for a minor reference to Cincinnati's nine paper mills.

- 2227 Ringwalt, John Luther. *Development of Transportation Systems in the United States* ... With Illustrations of Hundreds of

*Typical Objects*. Philadelphia, 1888. 398 p.

"Car Wheels and Axels": pp. 343-45 (see p. 344 for the Allen Paper Car Wheel Co.).

- 2228 \*Rock River Paper Co. *Patent Building Paper: Its Uses, Advantages, Cost, etc.* Chicago, 1870. 32 p. (copy at the Winterthur Library).

Cover title: *Rock River Paper Co.'s Patent Building Paper. Roofing Felt and Quartz Cement, Chicago.*

- 2229 \*Rock River Paper Co. *Rock River Paper Co., Manufacturers of Plain and Saturated Sheathing and Roofing Board, Roofing Felt and Quartz Cement.* Chicago, 1868. 18 p. (copy at the Canadian Centre for Architecture).

- 2230 Rock River Paper Co. *Rock River Paper Co.'s Patent Building Paper. Its Uses, Advantages, Cost, &c.* Chicago, 1877. 32 p.

Mills are at Beloit, Wis., and Marshall, Mich.

- 2231 *Rockford Today: Historical, Descriptive, Biographical. Illustrated.* Rockford, Ill., 1903. 179 p.

See the biographical sketch of Levi Rhoades, p. 116, port., containing a reference to the subject's partnership in 1865 in a paper mill with Isaac and C. M. Utter.

- 2232 Ross, Robert W., ed. *Historical Souvenir of Vandalia, Illinois, being a Brief Review of the City from Date of Founding to the Present.* Effingham, Ill., 1904; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1977. 176 p.

For the Vandalia Paper Mill, see pp. 124-25; also pp. 142-43 for Sidney B. Stout, one of the principal stockholders. For views of the successor company, the Ford Paper Mill Co., see pp. 124, 147-49.

- 2233 Sauer, Carl Ortwin. *Geography of the Upper Illinois Valley and History of Development.* Urbana, Ill., 1916. 208 p.

See p. 190 (Dayton) and p. 191 (Marseilles).

- 2234 Scott, Barbara Sample, and Virginia Elder Anderson, eds. *Travels in Time, Milan, Illinois.* Mediapolis, Ia., 1982. 243 p.

See "Early Industries" (p. 23) and "The History of the Mills" (pp. 32-33); also the scattered references to paper mills on Hake's Island (Hakes & Son Paper Mill, Rock River Paper Co.).

At Rock Island (John V. Ellsworth's National Paper Mill); at Lower Wells Island (Black Hawk Paper Co.).

- 2235    Sears, David. "David B. Sears, Pioneer in the Development of Water Power on the Mississippi River." *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society* 8 (1915/16): 300-15.

See p. 306, a foundry is converted to a paper mill owned by James Fergus and Stillman W. Wheelock at Moline; for the Sears Paper Mill, Rock Island, and its superintendent, Mr. Elsworth (probably John V. Ellsworth), see p. 313.

See also *Portrait and Biographical Album of Rock Island County, Illinois* ... (Chicago, 1885), pp. 774, 811.

- 2236    Sefton (J. W.) Manufacturing Co. *Catalogue No. 15* ... *Manufacturers of "Anchor Brand" Paper Goods, Chicago, Illinois; Anderson, Indiana*. [Chicago?, late 1890s?]. 96 p. (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).

The product lines in this illustrated catalog include butter cartons, confection boxes, ice cream and oyster pails, photo mailing envelopes, pie and suit boxes, etc.

- 2237    Shreeve, Ada Amanda Crismon Byers. "Charles Crismon." In: Roberta Flake Clayton, ed. *Pioneer Men of Arizona* (n.p., 1974), pp. 79-83.

Crismon, an early Mormon follower of Joseph Smith, may have operated a paper mill at or near Macedonia, Illinois, in the early 1840s (p. 79).

"Compiled by W. Earl Merrill, December, 1973."

- 2238    Shumway, Eunice K., and John A. Gustafson. *Batavia, Illinois, Past and Present*. [Batavia, Ill.], 1965. unpagged.

Contains photographs of the homes of John and William Van Nortwick (Batavia Paper Co.). A general view of Batavia's mills is on the cover.

- 2239    Sneed, Glenn J. *Ghost Towns of Southern Illinois*. Royalton,

Ill., 1977. 309 p.

For Seller's Landing, the site of a paper mill owned by George Escol Sellers (not G. Eschol Seller as given here), see pp. 67-68.

See also John W. Allen, *Legends & Lore of Southern Illinois*. Carbondale, Ill., c1963, reprint, 2010, pp. 148-49, Sellers' Landing.

- 2240 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Batavia, Ill., and Van Nortwick Family." *Superior Facts* 5:11 (May 1932): 1-9.

Reprinted as Appendix X in William Buchwalter Van Nortwick, *Van Nortwick (Van Noortwyck)*, a privately published family history (New York, c1971) issued in an edition of fifty copies.

- 2241 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "The Butler Family--Paper Makers." *Hurlbut's Papermaker Gentleman* 1:4 (Oct. 1933): [1]-[8].

- 2242 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Pioneer Paper Manufacturers of Illinois." *Superior Facts* 5:10 (April 1932): 1-4, 15.

- 2243 Snell, Ralph M. "The Sellers Family and the Story of Paper Making at Sellers Landing, Illinois." *The Paper Maker* 3:2 (April/June 1934): 30-32, 43; 3:3: (July/Sept. 1934): 57-60, 68.

See also the author's "Patrick F. Dooley: Another Grand Old Paper Maker," *Superior Facts* 1:9 (March 1928): 1-3, 6-7; also the section about George Escol Sellers, *ibid.*, 4:13 (Index Number; i.e., July 1931): 2.

- 2244 *A Statement of the Advantages of the City of Streator, Ill., as a Point for Manufacturing and Investment*. Streator, Ill., 1887. 20 p.

A view of the paper mill appears on p. 18.

On cover: *The City of Streator: Its Resources and Advantages*.

- 2245 Staude, Edwin Gustave. *Condensed Life History of Edwin Gustave Staude*. [United States], c1959. 85 p.

See text, "Built Paper Package Making Machine" (pp. 30-31), remarking, "I generally claimed to be in the Paper Box machinery business as early as 1900 when I designed and built the first paper carton machine for making the two pound Quaker oats carton

for the Rockford Paper Mills" (related information on p. 29).

See, additionally, Arthur F. Marquette, *Brands, Trademarks, and Good Will: The Story of the Quaker Oats Company* (New York, 1967), index, "Packaging."

- 2246 Stevens, William Wallace. *Past and Present of Will County, Illinois*. Chicago, 1907. 2 vols.

In vol. 1, p. 127, a minor reference to a strawboard mill at Wilmington. The Star Wall & Paper Co. is at Joliet (vol. 2, p. 151). The biographical sketch of Philip Yost (vol. 2, pp. 542-43) introduces Norton & Co., with flour and paper mills at Lockport; John A. Yost was the firm's mill superintendent; Henry J. Yost also worked at the paper mill. See also the biographical sketch of J. W. Low, Carrier-Low Co., Joliet (vol. 2, p. 486), a manufacturer of folding paper boxes as of 1904; related sketch of R. J. Carrier, vol. 2, pp. 713-14.

- 2247 \*Taylor (George H.) & Co. *Catalogue and Price List ...* Chicago, 1882. 55 p. (copy at the Chicago History Museum).

- 2248 Tillinghast, Benjamin Franklin. *Three Cities, and Their Industrial Interests, with an Historical and Descriptive Sketch of the National Armory and Arsenal, the Location, Manufacturing Facilities, and Business Advantages of Davenport, Iowa, Rock Island and Moline, Illinois ...* Davenport, Ia., 1883. 96 p.

See p. 54 for a reference to the Milan, National, and Rock Island Paper Companies, Milan, Ill.

- 2249 Tillinghast, Benjamin Franklin. *Three Cities: Davenport, Rock Island, Moline: Their Location, Industrial Enterprises, Wholesale Trade ...* Davenport, Ia., 1888, c1887. 144 p.

On p. 71, Moline Paper Co. (with a view); the firm's advertisement is on p. 117. See p. 139 for the advertisement of Bradner Smith & Co., papermakers, Chicago.

- 2250 *The United States Biographical Dictionary and Portrait Gallery of Eminent and Self-made Men. Illinois Volume*. Chicago, 1876, c1875. 798 p.

For Harry Fox, Chicago, see pp. 682-83, port. (as a teenager, he worked at a paper mill, probably in his native Westfield, Mass.); for Levi Rhoades, Rockford Paper Mills, owned by

Rhoades, Utter & Co., at Rockford, see pp. 483-84; for John Van Nortwick, Batavia Paper Manufacturing Co., Batavia, see pp. 420-21, port.

- 2251 *The United States Biographical Dictionary and Portrait Gallery of Eminent and Self-made Men. Illinois Volume.* Chicago, 1883. iv, 861 p.

Stillman W. Wheelock, Moline Paper Mill (pp. 399-400).

See also B. B. Babcock, ed. *A Twentieth Century History and Biographical Record of North and West Texas. Illustrated* (Chicago, 1906), vol. 1, pp. 646-47; the biographical sketch of Frank E. Wheelock containing information about his uncle, Stillman W. Wheelock.

- 2252 Wilcox, David F., ed. *Quincy and Adams County: History and Representative Men.* Chicago, 1919; reprint, La Cross, Wis., 2001. 2 vols.

See vol. 1, p. 413, for Henry Arnold Geise, together with his son Bernard, the owners of a paper mill in Quincy. The sketch of William Levi Rutledge (vol. 2, pp. 956-57, port.) indicates that his father, Benjamin Rutledge, together with his father-in-law, Levi Rutledge, operated a paper mill some twenty-four miles north of Baltimore.

- 2253 [Witherspoon, Halliday]. *Men of Illinois.* [Chicago, 1902?]. 535 p.

Austin H. Dwight and Walter E. Dwight, Dwight Bros. Paper Co., Chicago (p. 404, ports.); B. F. Newcomb, Quincy (p. 405, port.). Copyright held by Halliday Witherspoon.

- 2254 Wood, David Ward, ed. *Chicago and Its Distinguished Citizens; or, The Progress of Forty Years. Being a Record of the Important Events in the History of Chicago, and a Description of Its Industries, Professions and Societies, together with Biographical Sketches of Prominent Citizens.* Chicago, 1881. 573 p.

Chap. 10, "Manufactures" (pp. 145-56) has statistical data for paper collar production in 1870 (p. 147), also paper boxes, bags, and paper hanging in 1880 (p. 156).

- 2255 Wright, John Stephen. *Chicago: Past, Present, Future. Relations to the Great Interior, and to the Continent.* 2nd ed. for the

Chicago Board of Trade. Chicago, 1870. xlvii, 432 p.

"List of Manufacturers in Chicago, May 1867, and Number of Establishments": pp. 203-4 ("Paper Bag," "Paper Box," "Paper Collar").

#### INDIANA

- 2256 Anderson, Emil V. *Taproots of Elkhart History*. Elkhart, Ind., 1949. 54 p.

See, principally, "We Tamed the Streams, and Used Their Power" (pp. 30-33) and "Some Oldtime Mills That Grind No More" (pp. 39-41), the latter identifying Elkhart's six paper mills, as of 1889, within the "Paper Mills" section.

- 2257 *Atlas of Franklin Co., Indiana, to which are added Various General Maps, History, Statistics, Illustrations, etc.* Chicago, 1882; reprint, Knightstown, Ind., 1976. 121 p.

For a biographical sketch of Thomas Lindsay, the manager of the Steward Paper Co., Brookville, see p. 114. For paper mills in Brookville, see pp. 98-99; on p. 24, a full-page view of the White Water Paper Mills, Stewart Paper Co., Brookville.

- 2258 Avery, Ralph E. *Fort Wayne with Might and Main: Indiana's Busiest, Happiest City*. Concordia, Kans., 1911. unpag.

A picture of the Fort Wayne Corrugated Paper Co. is on p. [31].

- 2259 Bakken, J. Darrell. *'Now That Time Has Had Its Say': A History of the Indianapolis Central Canal, 1835-2002*. Bloomington, Ind., c2003. xvi, 119 p.

Scattered references to the Yandes & Sheets paper mill on pp. 8, 11, 27 (map of canal water users), 30, 112. See also p. 111, Caledonia Paper Mill, and p. 112, Vinton Paper Mill.

- 2260 *Biographical and Genealogical History of Cass, Miami, Howard and Tipton Counties, Indiana*. Chicago, 1898; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1974. 2 vols.

Biographical sketch of George P. Wood, secretary, Kokomo Paper Co. and the Kokomo Wood Pulp Co., in vol. 1, pp. 130-32; for Isaac N. Miller, president of the same firm, see vol. 2, pp.

1034-36 (Miller was previously the secretary-treasurer of the Newman Paper Co., also at Kokomo).

- 2261 *Biographical and Genealogical History of Wayne, Fayette, Union and Franklin Counties, Indiana*. Chicago, 1899; reprint, La Crosse, Wis., 2007. 2 vols.

For Joseph C. Ratliff and Timothy Thistlethwaite, partners in the Hoosier Paper Manufacturing Co., Richmond, see vol. 1, pp. 164-68, and vol. 1, pp. 261-63, respectively. The brickyard of Joel B. Price, Brookville (vol. 2, pp. 947-48), supplied the bricks for constructing the Spear [i.e., Speer] paper mill, Brookville.

- 2262 *Biographical and Historical Souvenir for the Counties of Clark, Crawford, Harrison, Floyd, Jefferson, Jennings, Scott, and Washington, Indiana*. Chicago, 1889; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1972. vi, 289, 300 p.

The manufacture of paper in Crawford Co. is mentioned on p. 38; for Watts and Barber's paper mill at Crooked Creek Valley, near Madison, see p. 159; for R. Manville's paper mill, Madison, see p. 189 (all in 1st group). For biographical sketches of George Barber, see p. 208; for Nathaniel Bayless, the builder of the Sheets Paper Mill, Indianapolis, see p. 209 within the sketch of James W. Bayless, his father (all in 2nd group).

- 2263 *Biographical Record and Portrait Album of Tippecanoe County, Indiana ...* Chicago, 1888; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1972. 826 p.

On pp. 514-17 (port. included in pagination), a biographical sketch of Alexander Wilson, with a paper mill at Lafayette in partnership with his cousin, Daniel Yandes, and others.

- 2264 Black, Harry G. *The Miami, Wabash, and Erie Canal Country: An American Heritage*. Hammond, Ind., 1991. 112 p.

Two references to paper mills: Delphi (p. 60) and Lafayette (p. 62).

- 2265 Bodenheimer, David J.; Robert G. Barrows; David G. Vanderstel, eds. *The Encyclopedia of Indianapolis*. Bloomington, Ind., c1994. xv, 1600 p.

Contains Mark Wynn's biographical sketch of Daniel Yandes (p. 1468, port.). William Sheets, a partner with Yandes in the paper mill, is mentioned on p. 25 ("... it was the largest manufacturer of print paper in Indiana") and on p. 1468.

- 2266 Boomhower, Ray E. "The Seiberling Mansion." *Traces of Indiana and Midwestern History* 12:3 (Summer 2000): [30]-33, port.

Discusses Monroe Seiberling and his Kokomo Strawboard Co., later the American Strawboard Co., at Kokomo.

- 2267 Brewer, Fredric. "Against All Adversities: The Pioneer Printers of Brookville, Indiana." *Indiana Magazine of History* 87 (1991): 303-33.

The early printers were plagued by unpredictable deliveries, especially in the winter months, of paper stock ordered from Pennsylvania, Kentucky, and Ohio.

- 2268 Brubaker, Elizabeth. *Property Rights in the Defence of Nature*. London, 1995. 328 p.

See pp. 59, 270-71 concerning the Indiana court case (Weston Paper v. Pope) in 1900 involving the Weston Paper Co., near Greenfield, Ind., and the pollution of Brandywine Creek traced to its mill operations.

- 2269 Bunish, Steve. *The Golden Age of Marion*. Edited by Stephanie Bunish Fuller. [n.p., not before 1986]. 99 p.

The Crosby Paper Co., the Indiana Paper Co., the Marion Pulp Co., and the Studebaker & Allen Paper Mill were in existence in 1891-92 (pp. 48-49).

- 2270 Burt, John Spencer, and William Edward Hawthorne. *Past and Present of Marshall and Putnam Counties, Illinois. Together with Biographical Sketches of Many Prominent and Leading Citizens and Illustrious Dead*. Chicago, 1907. 512 p.

For the paper mill at Henry, in operation from 1858 to 1872, see p. 34. Also see the biography of Thomas Paxson on pp. 442-43, mentioning that his father, Thomas Paxson, Sr., had worked in a paper mill at Wheeling, W.Va.

- 2271 Butler, James Hannan. "Indiana Newspapers 1829-1860." *Indiana Magazine of History* 22 (1926): 297-333.

The problem of paper shortages is discussed in "Hardships of the Early Editors" on pp. 303-9.

- 2272 Cauthorn, Henry Sullivan. *A History of the City of Vincennes, Indiana, from 1702 to 1901*. [Vincennes, Ind.?], 1902; reprint, Bowie, Md., 2001. 220 p.

See p. 159, Vincennes Paper Co.

- 2273 Chadwick, Edward H. *Chadwick's History of Shelby County, Indiana*. Indianapolis, 1909; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1977. 982 p.

See the biographical entry for Mary Hughes (pp. 874-75), with information about John and Robert Hughes; the two brothers erected flour mills throughout Indiana, ca. 1837-50, also the state's first paper mill at an unidentified location.

- 2274 Chappleow, Craig, and Donald L. Dunaway. *Brookville*. Charleston, S.C., c2008. 127 p.

Vintage postcard views, including a few of local paper mills.

- 2275 *Commemorative Biographical Record of Prominent and Representative Men of Indianapolis and Vicinity, containing Biographical Sketches of Business and Professional Men and of Many of the Early Settled Families. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1908. x, 1244 p.

See pp. [1]-3, with port., for Daniel Yandes, the partner with William Sheets in a paper mill at Indianapolis; for William Idler, active as a papermaker at Catawissa, Pa., see pp. 560-61 (within the entry for Dewit C. Idler, William's son).

- 2276 Cottman, George S. "The Early Newspapers of Indiana." *Indiana Magazine of History* 2 (1906): [106]-21.

See the note at the bottom of p. 115 concerning early paper mills in Madison (as of 1828), Brookville, and Richmond.

- 2277 Dalbey, E. F., and Walter L. Dalbey. *Pictorial History of the City of Richmond, Indiana, containing a Historical Sketch ...* Richmond, Ind., 1896. unpag.

For the Nixon Paper Mill Co., see the "Our Manufactories"

section within the "Historical Sketch of Richmond."

- 2278 Daniels, E. D., ed. *A Twentieth Century History and Biographical Record of LaPorte County, Indiana. Illustrated.* Chicago, 1904; reprint, Mt. Vernon, Ind., 1994. xii, 835 p.

Chap. 19, "Mills" ("Paper Mills," p. 198, in the vicinity of Otis).

- 2279 Davis, Virgil Everett. *Through Our Years: The Story of Brookville, 1808-1958.* Brookville, Ind., 1958. 99 p.

See pp. 10, 38, the paper mill belonging to James Speer in the 1840s? See also the photograph (p. 81), "Flood of 1898 on West Fork - Water Rose to One Foot of Floor of 'Paper Mill' Bridge."

For a photograph of a paper cutter found in the abandoned Speer paper mill, see *Indiana History Bulletin* 32 (1955): 173.

- 2280 De la Hunt, Thomas James. *Perry County: A History.* Indianapolis, 1916; reprint, Owensboro, Ky., c1980. xii, 359 p.

For the Cannelton Paper Mill, see pp. 132, 260.

- 2281 Deahl, Anthony, ed. *A Twentieth Century History and Biographical Record of Elkhart County, Indiana.* Chicago, 1905; reprint, La Crosse, Wis., 2004. xii, 793 p.

See pp. 239-40 introducing the following firms at Elkhart: Consolidated Paper & Bag Co., Elkhart Paper Co., Union Paper Co.

The biographical sketch of Norman Sage on pp. 362-64 indicates that he holds a financial interest in the Elkhart Straw Board Co. and the Globe Tissue Paper Co.

- 2282 DeHart, Richard Patten, ed. *Past and Present of Tippecanoe County, Indiana. Illustrated.* Indianapolis, 1909. 2 vols.

In vol. 1, p. 417, a minor reference to a paper mill at Lafayette in the 1850s. The Lafayette Box-Board & Paper Co. (vol. 1, pp. 398-400) was organized in 1902.

- 2283 Dunaway, Donald L. *The Photography of Ben Winans of Brookville, Indiana, 1902-1926.* [Indianapolis], 2001. xi, 172 p.

On p. 54, a photograph, taken Jan. 21, 1905, of Thompson &

Norris Co.'s mill making "paper and strawboard for packing eggs." A later photograph from 1906 (p. 61) shows the Whitewater Canal and Brookville's industrial district, including the paper mill. For James Speer and his paper mill at Brookville, see pp. 119, 120, 124; for his flour mill, see p. 125. On pp. 130, 138, the remains of Paper Mill Bridge, a covered bridge destroyed in the 1913 flood.

- 2284 Dunn, Jacob Platt. *Greater Indianapolis: The History, the Industries, the Institutions, and the People of a City of Homes. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1910; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1977. 2 vols.

See vol. 1, p. 344, the William Sheets paper mill; John and William Sheets were brothers and both were papermakers, with John settling in Madison, Ind. (vol. 1, p. 163).

- 2285 Dunn, Jacob Platt. *Indiana and Indianans: A History of Aboriginal and Territorial Indiana and the Century of Statehood*. Chicago, 1919. 5 vols.

See vol. 1, p. 444, for a portrait of William Sheets (but there is no mention of his paper mill on vol. 1, p. 470). See also vol. 4, pp. 1603-5 for Charles P. Lesh, Indiana Paper Co., etc., later starting his own company, C. P. Lesh Paper Co., at Indianapolis. In vol. 5, pp. 2012-13, a biographical sketch of Michael Hess, a major manufacturer of paper boxes beginning in 1902, first in Newcastle, then in Indianapolis.

- 2286 Dwight, Benjamin Woodbridge. *The History of the Descendants of John Dwight, of Dedham, Mass.* New York, 1874; reprint, Bowie, Md., 2000. 2 vols.

See vol. 1, p. 173, for Timothy Dwight (born 1811) and son, Timothy Dwight (born 1843), both in Chicago since 1869 and 1871, respectively, doing business as the "N. W. Paper Manu. Co."

For the younger Timothy Dwight, see Henry King Olmsted's *Genealogy of the Olmstead Family in America ...* (New York, 1912), p. 281.

- 2287 Edmonds, Anthony O., and E. Bruce Geelhoed. *Ball State University: An Interpretive History*. Bloomington, Ind., c2001. xiii, 350 p.

See p. 46 for a reference a pulp company, along with other industrial factories, active in Muncie in the mid-1890s.

- 2288 Elliott, Joseph Peter. *A History of Evansville and Vanderburgh County, Indiana. A Complete and Concise Account from the Earliest Times to the Present, embracing Reminiscences of the Pioneers and Biographical Sketches ...* Evansville, Ind., 1897; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1970. 499 p.

See pp. 348-49, a "flourishing" paper mill at Madison, Ind., in the late 1830s that William Hughes "hoped to secure" but failed.

- 2289 Ellis, John Seymour. *Our County: Its History and Early Settlement by Townships ...* Muncie, Ind., [not before 1898]; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1987. 194 p.

For a view of the Albany Paper Co., Albany, Ind., see between pp. 44-45; for the Muncie Pulp Co., see p. 117, with a related view between pp. 140-41. Delaware Co., Indiana, is the book's subject.

- 2290 Ellsworth, Henry William. *Valley of the Upper Wabash, Indiana, with Hints on Its Agricultural Advantages ...* New York, 1838; reprint, New York, 1975. xii, 175 p.

See pp. 90-92 concerning flax fiber and corn husks as very abundant materials available to any enterprising papermaker willing to take advantage of the "fine hydraulic power at Lafayette."

- 2291 Esarey, Logan. *History of Indiana from Its Exploration to 1922. Also An Account of Vigo County from Its Organization.* Edited by William F. Cronin. Dayton, Oh., 1922. 3 vols.

See vol. 2, p. 1022, a hundred people are employed in paper mills as of 1840; the 1840 census indicates that Indiana has seventeen paper mills (vol. 2, p. 1025). In vol. 3, pp. 397-99, Gus C. Meyer has an interest in Ferdinand Funke's paper mill, Evansville.

- 2292 Evansville Board of Trade. *First Report of the Evansville Board of Trade, together with Historical, Geographical, and Geological Sketches of Evansville and Its Surroundings.* Evansville Ind., 1858. 33 p.

"We have a Paper Mill nearly ready for operation, and if it decreases the exportation of rags and the importation of paper,

will not decrease the business wealth of the city" (p. 20).

- 2293 Fleming, William Franklin. *America's Match King: Ohio Columbus Barber, 1841-1920*. Illustrations: John P. Vance. Barberton, Oh., 1981. ix, 305 p.

Consult index, "American Strawboard Co.," "United Boxboard and Paper Co.," "Wabash Paper Mill" (all located in Wabash).

- 2294 Forkner, John La Rue, ed. *History of Madison County, Indiana: A Narrative Account of Its Historical Progress, Its People and Its Principal Interests*. Illustrated. Chicago, 1914; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1970. 2 vols.

For the Union Strawboard Co., later the American Straw Board Co., at Anderson, see vol. 1, pp. 147, 148. Also located at Anderson since 1888 is the Anderson Knife and Bar Co., formerly located at Dayton, Oh., producing "all kinds of machine knives for wood-working and paper-cutting machinery ..." (vol. 1, p. 147).

The biographical sketch of William H. Bireley mentions his paternal grandfather, Frederick Bireley, with a paper mill near Fredericksburg, Md. (see vol. 2, p. 672).

- 2295 Forkner, John La Rue, and Byron H. Dyson. *Historical Sketches and Reminiscences of Madison County, Indiana ...* Anderson, Ind., 1897; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1973. 1038 p.

For the Anderson Paper Co., Anderson, see p. 453. See also p. 452 for the American Straw Board Co., originally the Union Straw Board Co.; the location is presumably Anderson.

- 2296 Fox, Henry Clay, ed. *Memoirs of Wayne County and the City of Richmond, Indiana, from the Earliest Historical Times Down to the Present, including a Genealogical and Biographical Record of Representative Families in Wayne County*. Madison, Wis., 1912; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1978. 2 vols.

For papermaking at Richmond, see vol. 1, p. 503, for Hoosier Manufacturing Co., owned by Timothy Thistlethwaite, Miles J. Shinn, and Joseph C. Ratliff; p. 521, Nixon Bag and Paper Co.

In vol. 2, a biographical sketch of Joseph C. Ratliff is on pp. 52-55.

- 2297 Gilbert, Frank M. *History of the City of Evansville and Vanderburg[h] County, Indiana*. Illustrated. Chicago, 1910;

reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1988. 2 vols.

See vol. 2, biographical sketches of Ferdinand Funcke (pp. 242-45, port.) and John M. Funke (pp. 250-53, port.), Evansville, doing business as Ferdinand Funcke Sons.

- 2298 Glass, James A. "The Gas Boom in East Central Indiana." *Indiana Magazine of History* 96 (2000): [313]-35.

Kokomo supported a wood pulp mill, a paper company, and two strawboard companies.

- 2299 Goodspeed, Weston Arthur, ed. *Counties of White and Pulaski, Indiana. Historical and Biographical*. Chicago, 1883; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1988. 772 p.

See the Tippecanoe Paper Co., Monticello (pp. 93, 95), also a biographical sketch of its owner, A. Reynolds, on pp. 235-36. Patrick O'Connor (pp. 435-36) worked as a teamster at a paper mill at Chester, Pa., for four years.

- 2300 Goodspeed, Weston Arthur, and Charles Blanchard, eds. *Counties of Porter and Lake, Indiana: Historical and Biographical*. Chicago, 1882; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1979. x, 771 p.

Contains biographical sketches of Thomas G. Lytle, Valparaiso (pp. 257-58) and G. Z. Salyer, also Valparaiso (pp. 269-70). General references to Valparaiso are also found on pp. 111, 120-22.

- 2301 Gray, Alice G. *Old Canal House*. [Connersville, Ind.?], 1941. 49 p.

"Wawassa Paper Mill": pp. 31-32 (notes the mill's early reliance on corn stalks, then jute imported from South America before the mill's destruction by fire in 1875).

- 2302 Griswold, Bert Joseph, and Mrs. Samuel R. Taylor. *The Pictorial History of Fort Wayne, Indiana: A Review of Two Centuries of Occupation of the Region about the Head of the Maumee River* ... Chicago, 1917; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1975. 735 p.

For the Fort Wayne Paper Co., est. in 1864 and destroyed by a fire in 1871, see p. 476.

- 2303 Harlan, Rita W. "The Central in the City: The Impact of the

Central Canal in Indianapolis, 1836-1900." Master of Arts thesis, Indiana University, 1996. vi, 60, [1] leaves.

Appendix III, "Businesses Using Canal with Date Established, Location (When Available), and How Water Was Employed" (presents data for the Caledonia Paper Mill, the Vinton Paper Mill, later Saulsbury & Co., and the Yandes & Sheets Paper Mill; see also the related map on p. 11).

- 2304 *Hartford City Illustrated: A Publication devoted to the City's Best Interests and Containing Half Tone Engravings of Prominent Factories, Business Blocks, Residences, and a Selection of Representative Commercial and Professional Men and Women.* [n.p.], 1896. 47 p.

See p. 20, "The Hartford City Paper Co."

- 2305 Hartman, Paul W. "The Western Sun under the Editorship of Elihu Stout, 1804-1845." Master of Arts thesis, Southern Illinois University, 1967. iii, 91 leaves.

See chap. 7, "The Frontier Publisher: Problems and Solutions," addressing, among other difficulties, chronic paper shortages. For instance, paper was brought to Vincennes by pack-horses from Georgetown, Ky., prior to the establishment of a paper mill in 1826 at Madison, Ind. (leaves 68-70).

- 2306 Helm, Thomas B., ed. *History of Cass County, Indiana, from the Earliest Time to the Present. With Biographical Sketches ... Illustrated.* Chicago, 1886; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1970. 976 p.

See p. 473, Logansport Paper Co., also p. 495, a biographical sketch of the firm's proprietor, Charles A. Clark. For Peter Dunkel, see pp. 503-4 ("At the age of seventeen he made a tour of the South, and spent some time in the States of Louisiana and Mississippi, working at his trade of paper-making, which he had previously learned in Pennsylvania").

- 2307 Helm, Thomas B., and L. H. Newton. *History of Carroll County, Indiana, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers ...* Chicago, 1882; reprint, Knightstown, Ind., 1966. 352 p.

For a biographical sketch, with a portrait, of Abner H. Bowen, at Delphi, also his son, Abner T. Bowen, see the leaves between

pp. 242-43, also p. 244 for paper mills at Delphi.

A biographical sketch of Enoch Rinehart, also at Delphi, is found on p. 262 (includes a reference to his business partner, George Robertson).

- 2308 *A History of Blackford County, Indiana, with Historical Accounts of the County, 1838-1986. Histories of Families Who Have Lived in the County.* Hartford City, Ind., 1986. 302 p.

See p. 18 for the Hartford City Paper Co. and Utility Paper Co., also pp. 88-89 about newer mills taking over the former paper mill buildings.

- 2309 *History of Elkhart County, Indiana, together with Sketches of Its Cities, Villages and Townships ... Portraits of Prominent Persons, and Biographies of Representative Citizens ...* Chicago, 1881; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1971. 1181 p.

Firms located in Elkhart are Elkhart Paper Mills/Beardsley, Davenport & Cook (p. 764), Elkhart Pulp Mills, owned by Joseph O. Gregg (pp. 764-65), St. Joseph Valley Mills, owned by Erwin, Upp & Co., later Erwin, Lane & Co. (pp. 766-67), and Elkhart Tissue-Paper Mill (p. 767).

Biographical sketches as follows:

Barnes, Lambert (p. 801), Wisconsin, St. Charles, Ill., with Butler & Hunt, later at Middletown, Oh., then with Erwin, Lane & Co., Elkhart;

Cook, John (pp. 758, 812), cashier, First National Bank, Elkhart, then increasingly involved in day-to-day management of the Elkhart Print Paper Co.;

Erwin, F. B. (p. 821), Middletown, Oh., then the Elkhart Writing-Paper Mill (Erwin, Upp & Co.);

Erwin, John C. (p. 821), Middletown, Oh., then Elkhart, Ind., Elkhart Writing-Paper Mill (Erwin, Lane & Co.), Butler Paper Co., Chicago;

Gregg, Joseph O. (p. 829), Elkhart, holds a patent "on a process for reducing wood to paper stock, and erected a small mill for its manufacture";

Griffin, Michael (pp. 829-30), active as a papermaker in New England before coming to Middletown, Oh. (Erwin Bros.), then relocated to Elkhart, followed by moves to other states as a papermaker, later returning to Elkhart with the Erwin, Lane & Co.;

Krau, John (p. 840), paper mill engineer, Three Rivers,

Mich., later in Illinois, followed by Milwaukee and  
Beloit, Wis.;

Newman, John J. (p. 852), millwright, Middletown, Oh.,  
then with Erwin & Upp, Elkhart, Ind.

- 2310 *History of Porter County, Indiana: A Narrative Account of Its  
Historical Progress, Its People and Its Principal Interests.  
Illustrated.* Chicago, 1912; reprint, Evansville, Ind.,  
[198-?]. 2 vols.

For Don A. Salyer's paper mill at Valparaiso, see vol. 1,  
p. 232; also the biographical sketch of Salyer in vol. 2, pp.  
527-29, port.

- 2311 *History of St. Joseph County, Indiana, together with Sketches  
of Its Cities, Villages and Townships, Educational, Religious,  
Civil, Military and Political History, and Biographies of  
Representative Citizens ...* Chicago, 1880; reprint, Bowie,  
Md., 2002. 971 p.

Albert Gaylor (pp. 796, 814-15) owns the wood pulp mills at  
Mishawaka and South Bend.

- 2312 *History of Warrick, Spencer, and Perry Counties, Indiana, from  
the Earliest Time to the Present, together with Interesting  
Biographical Sketches, Reminiscences, Notes, etc.* Chicago,  
1885; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1965. viii, 837 p.

For references to the Cannelton Paper Mill, see pp. 651, 657,  
665, with related biographies of Jacob Heck, its manager, on  
p. 759, also Frederick Diener (pp. 757-58) and Peter Meyer (pp.  
762-63); they were among the original stockholders in the firm.

- 2313 *History of Wayne County, Indiana, together with Sketches of  
Its Cities, Villages and Towns, Educational, Religious,  
Civil, Military and Political History, Portraits of Prominent  
Persons, and Biographies of Representative Citizens ...*  
Chicago, 1884; partial reprint, Knightstown, Ind., 1978.  
2 vols.

In vol. 2, miscellaneous references to paper mills or paper  
box manufacturing at Richmond found on pp. 29, 38, 82-83, 94  
(primarily, the Richmond Paper Mills). Also in vol. 2, p. 724, a  
wrapping paper mill at Milton (Washington Township), owned by  
William H. Moore, Henry Myers, and N. R. Nixon (a biographical  
sketch of Moore is on pp. 752-53).

- 2314 Holloway, William Robeson. *Indianapolis: A Historical and Statistical Sketch of the Railroad City. A Chronicle of Its Social, Municipal, Commercial and Manufacturing Progress, with Full Statistical Tables*. Indianapolis, 1870. vii, 390 p.
- See p. 314 for William Sheets and his paper mill started in 1838. For Bowen, Stewart & Co., a wholesale book and paper house, see p. [353], with a display advertisement showing the firm's building on the opposite page. Ownership information for the Caledonia Paper Mill and the Indianapolis Paper Mill appears on p. 359.
- 2315 Howard, Timothy Edward. *A History of St. Joseph County, Indiana*. Chicago, 1907; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1971. 2 vols.
- See vol. 1, pp. 372, 408, William H. Beach and John H. Keedy, proprietors of the La Salle Paper Co., South Bend's first paper mill; for the South Bend Folding Box Co., see vol. 1, p. 407, also the related biography of Marvin Campbell, vol. 1, p. 556.
- 2316 *An Illustrated History Atlas of St. Joseph Co., Indiana ...* Chicago, 1875; reprint, Evansville, Ind., n.d.
- For William H. Beach and his South Bend Paper Mills, see pp. 7, 14, 22-23 (a double-page view of the mills, with portraits of Beach and another owner, J. H. Keedy), 50.
- 2317 Indiana. General Assembly. Senate. *Journal of the Indiana State Senate during the Thirty-Second Session of the General Assembly Commencing December 7, 1847*. Indianapolis, 1848. 774 p.
- See pp. 232, 451-52, 548, "An act to incorporate the Cannelton Paper mill."
- 2318 *The Indiana Gazetteer; or, Topographical Dictionary of the State of Indiana*. Indianapolis, 1850; reprint, Knightstown, Ind., 1977. viii, 440 p.
- Minor references to a paper mill in Franklin Co. (p. 230); Indianapolis (p. 262); Wayne (p. 373); Wayne Co. (p. 429).
- 2319 Indianapolis Board of Trade. "A Report to the Board of Trade on the Manufacturing Advantages, Prospects and Wants of the City of Indianapolis; Together with the Circular of the Board of

Trade." In: *A. C. Howard's Directory, for the City of Indianapolis ... First Issue* (Indianapolis, 1857), pp. [49]-63.

"Paper Mills. A larger number of them could be successfully established. The paper used in this city alone would keep two more good mills in successful operation" (p. 56).

- 2320 *Indianapolis Fire Department. History of the Indianapolis Fire Department, as Gleaned from all Available Sources, of the History of Indianapolis, and from Fire Department Records.* Indianapolis, 1893. 120 p.

See p. 94, a fire of unknown origin caused \$10,000 worth of damage to the Indianapolis Paper Mill on Aug. 19, 1893.

- 2321 *The Industrial Advantages of Fort Wayne, Ind. Together with an Account of Its Material Development and Progress, and a Series of Descriptive Sketches of Representative Business Enterprises.* Fort Wayne, Ind., 1895. 79 p. (copy at the Allen County Public Library, Fort Wayne, Ind.).

Contains a paragraph devoted to George W. Winbaugh, "Blank Book Manufacturer, Binder and Paper Box Maker" (p. 20).

Running title: *The Industries of Fort Wayne.*

- 2322 *Jennings County, Indiana, 1816-1999.* Paducah, Ky., c1999. 336 p.

The section, "Tunnel Mill" (pp. 105-6), mentions a short-lived paper mill near Vernon, Ind.

- 2323 Johnson, George L., and George W. Campbell. *Commercial History of Rushville and Rush County, representing the Manufacturing, Professional and Commercial Interests and Resources of the County in General.* Louisville, Ky., 1899; reprint, Knightstown, Ind., 1975. 104 p.

See p. 83 for views of the U.S. Board and Paper Co., Carthage. Cover title: *Rushville and Rush County.*

- 2324 Kemper, General William Harrison, ed. *A Twentieth Century History of Delaware County, Indiana.* Chicago, 1908; reprint, Evansville, Ind., [198-?]. 2 vols.

For the G. Jaeger Paper Co. and the Muncie Pulp Co., both at Muncie, see vol. 1, pp. 149, 150, respectively. See also the

Paragon Paper Co., at Eaton, and the Albany Paper Co., located at Albany, vol. 1, pp. 162, 163, respectively. In vol. 2, there are biographical sketches of William Garland, an engineer for the Albany Paper Co. (pp. 964-65) and Charles R. Austin, the superintendent of the Albany Paper Co. (pp. 965-66).

- 2325 Knapp, Horace S. *History of the Maumee Valley, commencing with Its Occupation by the French in 1680, to which are added Sketches of Some of Its Moral and Material Resources as They Exist in 1872*. Toledo, Oh., 1872. v, 667 p.

Fort Wayne has one paper mill and one paper box factory (p. 394), while a single paperboard mill is at Lima, Oh. (p. 461).

- 2326 Kriebel, Robert C. *The Midas of the Wabash: A Biography of John Purdue*. West Lafayette, Ind., c2002. ix, 182 p.

John Purdue, for whom Purdue University is named, owned for a short time a paper mill and hotels that he received as payment for debts.

- 2327 LaFollette, Robert. "Interstate Migration and Indiana Culture." *Mississippi Valley Historical Review* 16 (1929/30): 347-58.

See p. 351 concerning Indiana's three paper mills, as of 1840, at Richmond, Brookville, and Madison.

- 2328 Leffel, John, ed. *History of Posey County, Indiana*. Chicago, 1913; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1978. 401 p.

See p. 190, Mt. Vernon Straw Board Co., Mt. Vernon, also the related biographical sketch of Ferdinand A. Funke on pp. 255-56.

- 2329 McKown, June R. *Marion: A Pictorial History*. St. Louis, 1989. 200 p.

A photograph of the Marion Paper Co. is on p. 99.

- 2330 *Manufacturing and Mercantile Resources and Industries of the Principal Places in Wayne, Henry, Delaware and Randolph Counties, Indiana, with a Review of Their Manufacturing, Mercantile and General Business Interests ...* [n.p.], 1884; reprint, Knightstown, Ind., 1884. 196 p.

See p. 44 describing the operations of Thomas Nixon's mill at

Richmond for "the manufacture of manilla and imitation manilla paper." J. S. Ostrander is the mill's manager. Mr. Nixon also owns a paper mill at Dayton, Ohio.

Forms pt. 5 of *Resources and Industries of Indiana*.

- 2331 *Manufacturing and Mercantile Resources of Indianapolis, Indiana. A Review of the Manufacturing, Mercantile and General Business Interests ...* [n.p.], 1883. 388-656 p.

"Paper, Printing and Publishing": p. 405 (see p. 401 for William Sheets). See also the company profiles as follows: Indianapolis Paper Co. (p. 452); Salsbury & Vinton Paper Co. (p. 506); American Paper Pulley Co. (p. 522); Bowden, Stewart & Co., booksellers, stationers, paper dealers (p. 612).

H. Bartholomew was previously a paper manufacturer in East Hampton, Mass. (pp. 561-62).

Forms pt. 4 of *Resources and Industries of Indiana*.

- 2332 Mayhill, Dora Thomas. *Old Wabash and Erie Canal in Carroll Canal and Pre-canal History of the Wabash River*. Knightstown, Ind., 1953; corrected reprint ed., 1966. 101 p.

See pp. 22, 70-71 for mills in and around Delphi.

- 2333 Moore, Powell A. *The Calumet Region, Indiana's Last Frontier*. Indianapolis, 1959; reprinted 1977. xiii, 654 p.

See pp. 90, 115, the Valparaiso Paper Mill, producing straw wrapping paper.

- 2334 Morrow, Jackson. *History of Howard County, Indiana. Illustrated*. Indianapolis, [1909?]. 2 vols.

"Paper Mills": vol. 1, pp. 240-42 (at Kokomo).

- 2335 Noble, Noah. *Messages and Papers relating to the Administration of Noah Noble, Governor of Indiana, 1831-1837. Edited by Dorothy Riker and Gayle Thornbrough*. Indianapolis, 1958. viii, 645 p.

For the act to incorporate the Vincennes Steam Paper Manufacturing Co., vetoed by Gov. Noble on "constitutional grounds," see pp. 228-29. "A second bill incorporating the Vincennes Steam Paper Manufacturing Company was passed and approved. *Laws of Indiana, 1833-34, pp. 91-94.*"

- 2336 Nowland, John H. B. *Early Reminiscences of Indianapolis, with Short Biographical Sketches of Its Early Citizens, and a Few of the Prominent Business Men of the Present Day.* Indianapolis, 1870. 452 p.

For William Sheets and the first paper mill in Indianapolis, see pp. 269-70.

- 2337 Nowland, John H. B. *Sketches of Prominent Citizens of 1876, with a Few of the Pioneers of the City and County Who Have Passed Away. A Sequel to "Early Reminiscences of Indianapolis," 1820-'76.* Indianapolis, 1877; reprint, Kokomo, Ind., 1987. 572 p.

For Andrew Wallace, a papermaker at the Sheets & Yandes mill, see pp. 296-300, port. See pp. 462-63, H. Salsbury & Co., a paper mill partnership formed by Almus E. Vinton, M. E. Vinton, and H. Salsbury, Indianapolis.

- 2338 Packard, Jasper. *History of La Porte County, Indiana, and Its Townships, Towns and Cities.* La Porte, Ind., c1876; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1976. 467 p.

For paper mills near Otis, New Durham Township, beginning with Bugbee, Luff & Palmer, later making strawboard under the ownership of H. D. Luff and Mrs. Owen, the sister of Mr. Bugbee, see p. 73 (the other paper mill near Otis belongs to W. F. Cattron). For the two failed paper mills at La Porte, see p. 116.

Note the reliance of a Michigan City newspaper in 1835 on deliveries of paper stock arriving by way of Detroit from Buffalo, N.Y. (pp. 87-88).

- 2339 *Paper Mills at South Bend and Mishawaka.*

Internet text: <https://historymuseumsb.org/paper-mills-in-south-bend-and-mishawaka/> (accessed March 13, 2021).

- 2340 *Pictorial and Biographical Memoirs of Elkhart and St. Joseph Counties, Indiana, together with Biographies of Many Prominent Men of Northern Indiana and of the Whole State, both Living and Dead.* Chicago, 1893; reprint, South Bend, Ind., 1982. 777 [i.e., 775] p.

For John W. Ellis, president, Elkhart Paper Co., see pp. 128-32; for J. R. Beardsley and Beardsley family, Elkhart, see pp. 178-79.

- 2341 *Pictorial and Biographical Record of La Porte, Porter, Lake and Starke Counties, Indiana, containing Biographical and Genealogical Records of Leading Men, Women, and Prominent Families of the Counties Named, and Other Portions of the State.* Chicago, 1894. 569 p.
- See pp. 412-13, Thomas G. Lytle, in partnership with D. A. and Richard Salyer, established a paper mill in Valparaiso in 1867.
- 2342 Powell, Jehu Z., ed. *History of Cass County, Indiana, from Its Earliest Settlement to the Present Time, with Biographical Sketches ... Illustrated.* Chicago, 1913; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1972. 2 vols.
- See as follows: James Baldwin's paper mill, Eel Township, Logansport (vol. 1, pp. 212-13); Logansport Paper Co. (vol. 1, p. 214).
- 2343 Reifel, August J. *History of Franklin County, Indiana: Her People, Industries and Institutions. With Sketches of Representative Citizens and Genealogical Records of Old Families. Illustrated.* Indianapolis, 1915; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1971. 1475 p.
- Chap. 6, "Town of Brookville," discusses the early mills, including those devoted to papermaking and strawboard; see pp. 206-8. On p. 216, Brookville received its electricity for a short time in 1891 "from the plant using the power derived from the Speer paper mill."
- 2344 Richman, George J. *History of Hancock County, Indiana: Its People, Industries, and Institutions. With Biographical Sketches of Representative Citizens and Genealogical Records of Many of the Old Families.* Indianapolis, 1916; reprint, Knightstown, Ind., 1978. 1155 p.
- See p. 629 for a reference to the Weston Paper Co., the unnamed paper mill on Brandywine Creek near Greenfield that was prosecuted and closed down as a chronic polluter.
- 2345 Rollins, John Rodman. *Records of Families of the Name Rawlins or Rollins, in the United States.* Lawrence, Mass., 1874. xvi, 348 p.

Mayhew Harrison Rollins (pp. 97, 174), a resident of Goshen, Ind., "built one of the first paper mills there ...").

- 2346 Ryker, Franklin Alexander. *History and Genealogy of the Ryker Family*. Rev. ed. [Long Beach, Calif.], 1976. xiii, 191 leaves.

See leaf 96 for a paper mill, in or near Manville or Milton Township, that was owned and operated by the Ryker family (William, Charles, and Silas). The text pertaining to the paper mill is taken from Robert Copeland's "A Brief History of Milton Township," *Madison Courier* (Madison, Ind.), June 12, 1947.

- 2347 Schrader, Christian. *Indianapolis Remembered: Christian Schrader's Sketches of Early Indianapolis*. Indianapolis, c1987. 172 p.

For the Sheets and Yandes Paper Mill, see p. 57; for the William Sheets residence, see p. 55.

"Introduction" by Martin J. Krause, Jr.

- 2348 Scott, John. *The Indiana Gazetteer; or, Topographical Dictionary* ... 2nd ed. Indianapolis, 1833. 199 p.

On p. 93, a reference to the paper mill owned by John Sheets at Indian Kentucky Creek, "a large and valuable mill stream in Jefferson county." On p. 149, the paper mill located at Richmond owned by Leeds, Jones, & Co.

A minor reference to John Sheets, "a paper manufacturer of Madison," is found in William Wesley Woollen, *Biographical and Historical Sketches of Early Indiana* (Indianapolis, 1883), p. 507.

- 2349 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Paper Making in Elkhart, Indiana." *Superior Facts* 4:6 (Dec. 1930): 1-8, 10; 4:7 (Jan. 1931): 1-9.

- 2350 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Paper Making in South Bend and Mishawaka, Ind." *Superior Facts* 2:1 (July 1928): 1-3, 6-7, 10-11; "Revisions and Additions," *ibid.*, 4:13 (Index Number; i.e., July 1931): 2.

- 2351 *South Bend and the Men Who Made It. Historical, Descriptive, Biographical*. South Bend, Ind., 1901; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1973. 461 p.

"The Folding Paper Box Company": p. 391 (biography of Marvin Campbell, the company's president, on pp. 107-8, port.). For

Edmund C. Westervelt, founder, South Bend Paper Co., the Prairie State Paper Co. (Taylorsville, Ill.), and the Atlas Paper Bag Co. (Taylorville, Ill.), see pp. 133-34, port.

For Edward B. Reynolds, see p. 178, port.; for F. P. Nicely, a papermaker in the Miami Valley, South Carolina, and Wisconsin before coming to South Bend in 1882 to continue his profession, see p. 215, port.

- 2352 Turner, Timothy Gilman. *Gazetteer of the St. Joseph Valley, Michigan and Indiana, with a View of Its Hydraulic and Business Capacities*. Chicago, 1867; reprint, Grand Rapids, 1978. 166 p.

On p. 33, a reference to C. Beardsley's flour and paper mills at Elkhart.

- 2353 Walters, Hugh Maxwell. *The Making of Connersville and Fayette County. Stories About Its People, Places, and Events*. Edited by David N. Walters. Baltimore, 1988-89. 2 vols.

"Alpine's Wawassa Paper Mill on the Canal": vol. 2, pp. 583-85.

- 2354 Weaver, Abraham E. *A Standard History of Elkhart County, Indiana: An Authentic Narrative of the Past, with Particular Attention to the Modern Era in the Commercial, Industrial, Educational, Civic and Social Development*. Chicago, 1916. 2 vols.

In vol. 1, "Dr. Havilah Beardsley and the Beardsley Families" (pp. 211-15, port.), mentioning the doctor's paper mill at Elkhart (p. 214).

See vol. 2, pp. 540-42, for John W. Bliss, a papermaker in his native Massachusetts, then in Connecticut and New York, later moving west to operate paper mills at Elkhart, Ind., West Point, Nebr., and Blue Rapids, Kans.

- 2355 Weik, Jesse William. *Weik's History of Putnam County, Indiana*. Indianapolis, 1910; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1976. 785 p.

For Benjamin Seckman, principally a farmer but also a papermaker, apparently in Marion, see a biographical sketch of his son, Lorenzo D. Seckman, on pp. 362-64.

- 2356 Young, Andrew White. *History of Wayne County, Indiana, from Its First Settlement to the Present Time, with Numerous*

*Biographical and Family Sketches ... Cincinnati, 1872;*  
reprint, Knightstown, Ind., 1967. 459 p.

See pp. 386, 389 for paper mills at Richmond; on pp. 355-56, a biographical sketch of Miles J. Shinn, in a partnership with Joseph P. Ratliff and Timothy Thistlethwaite in a paper mill at Richmond (1854). On pp. 423-24, a biographical sketch of the Richmond Trading and Manufacturing Co.'s James R. Mendenhall.

#### IOWA

- 2357 Alexander, E. E. *History of Winneshiek and Allamakee Counties, Iowa*. Sioux City, Ia., 1882; reprint, Decorah, Ia., 1992. 738 p.

For J. R. Booth and the Winneshiek Paper Mills at Decorah, see pp. 249, 290, 293, 556 (biographical sketch of Booth).

- 2358 Andreas, Alfred Theodore. *Illustrated Historical Atlas of the State of Iowa, 1875*. Iowa City, 1970 (a reduced-size facsimile of the 1875 ed.). xvi, 580 p.

See p. 212 for an engraved interior view of the Cedar Rapids Paper Box Factory owned by A. R. Wescott; also p. 438, a paper mill started in 1864 by Couch, Reed & Fish. The "Business Directory of the Patrons of the Iowa State Atlas" (pp. 563-79) has entries for firms at Burlington: A. J. Nelson, paper dealer (p. 574); Clinton: Clinton Paper Co. (p. 577); Decorah: Horn & Caldwell's paper mill (paper barrels); H. Paine's Winneshiek Paper Mill (p. 563); Des Moines: J. A. Slye & Co.'s Hawkeye Paper Co. (p. 571).

- 2359 *The Biographical Dictionary and Portrait Gallery of Representative Men of Chicago, Iowa and the World's Columbian Exposition*. Chicago, 1893. 744 p.

See pp. 385-86 for William L. Bradley, Dubuque Paper Mills, Dubuque.

- 2360 *The Biographical Record of Clinton County, Iowa. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1901. 520 p.

See as follows: Abraham Siddle, Clinton Paper Co. (pp. 279-80); George C. Smith, president, Clinton Paper Co. (pp. 342-43).

- 2361 Brewer, Luther Albertus, and Barthinius L. Wick. *History of*

*Linn County, Iowa, from Its Earliest Settlement to the Present Time.* Chicago, 1911. 2 vols.

Minor references to paper mills at Cedar Rapids (vol. [1], pp. 47, 50, 329, 340, 369) and Kingston City (vol. 1, p. 315).

For David and Wilbur F. Kilborn, Cedar Rapids, and the Western Collodion Paper Co., manufacturers of photographic paper, see vol. 2, pp. 304-9 (biographical entry for Frank Kilborn includes his port.).

Coverage of the Kilborns is also in *The Biographical Record of Linn County, Iowa. Illustrated* (Chicago, 1901), pp. 842-46 (port. of Frank Kilborn).

- 2362 Caldwell, John R., ed. *A History of Tama County, Iowa. Illustrated.* Chicago, 1910. 2 vols.

See vol. 1, p. 457, for the Tama Paper Co., later the United States Filler Machine Co., succeeded by the Tama Paper Mills & Filler Co., bankrupt as of 1903.

- 2363 *Cascade Sesquicentennial. Cascade's First 150 Years, 1834-1984. 3 Days of Celebration at Cascade, June 29th, 30th and July 1st.* Cascade, Ia., 1984. 140 p.

See p. 18, a paper mill built by Mullally, Hutchings & Co. in 1864 and subsequently destroyed in 1869 by a fire.

- 2364 Chapman, Samuel D. *History of Tama County, Iowa. Its Cities, Towns and Villages, with Early Reminiscences, Personal Incidents and Anecdotes ...* Toledo, Ia., 1879; reprint, Toledo, Ia., 1987. 296 p.

For the Tama City Paper Mill, see "The Paper Company," pp. 246-47.

- 2365 "Fast Paper Making." *Scientific American*, n.s., 39 (1878): 6.

At the M. T. Close & Sons paper mill at Iowa City.  
Reprinted from *Western Paper Trade*.

- 2366 Glazier, Willard W. *Down the Great River: embracing an Account of the Discovery of the True Source of the Mississippi, together with Views, Descriptive and Pictorial, of the Cities, Towns, Villages and Scenery on the Banks of the River ...* Illustrated. Philadelphia, 1893, c1887. 443, lxiii p.

On p. 247, a minor reference to a paper mill at Clinton, Ia.

- 2367 Gue, Benjamin F. *Biographies and Portraits of the Progressive Men of Iowa. Leaders in Business, Politics and the Professions ...* Des Moines, 1899. 2 vols.

The Western Collodion Paper Co. marketed the photographic paper made by William Franklin Kilborn, Cedar Rapids (vol. 1, pp. 406-7, port.).

Also in vol. 1, a biographical sketch of Joseph Blacker Morrison (pp. 313-15, port.), president, Fort Madison Paper Mill, also a sketch of his brother, D. A. Morrison, in vol. 2, pp. 529-30.

- 2368 Hair, James T., ed. *Iowa State Gazetteer, embracing Descriptive and Historical Sketches of Counties, Towns and Villages ...* Chicago, 1865. 722 p.

See as follows: Bentonsport (p. 360); Cascade (p. 191); Cedar Rapids (p. 264). The classified business directory identifies four paper manufacturers active at Bentonsport, Cascade, Des Moines, and Kingston (p. 584).

- 2369 Hartman, John C., ed. *History of Black Hawk County, Iowa, and Its People. Illustrated.* Chicago, 1915. 2 vols.

Construction on the paper mill at Cedar Falls was completed in 1889 (vol. 1, p. 233); it was sold in 1901 (vol. 1, p. 275).

- 2370 *The History of Clinton County, Iowa, containing a History of the County, its Cities, Towns, &c., Biographical Sketches of Citizens, War Record of its Volunteers in the late Rebellion, General and Local Statistics ... Illustrated.* Chicago, 1879; reprint, Dixon, Ill., 1978. vi, 19-817 p.

For the Clinton Paper Manufacturing Co., Clinton, see p. 525, with related biographies of Abram T. Hosford (p. 681), A. Siddle (p. 690), and George C. Smith (p. 691). For the Lyons Paper Co., Lyons, see pp. 604-5, noting that its specialty products are paper dishes and butter plates.

- 2371 *The History of Dubuque County, Iowa, containing a History of the County, its Cities, Towns, &c., Biographical Sketches of Citizens, War Record of its Volunteers in the late Rebellion, General and Local Statistics ... Illustrated.* Chicago, 1880. viii, 977 p.

See pp. 743, 757 for the paper mill in operation at Cascade Township from 1861 to 1869.

- 2372 *History of Johnson County, Iowa, containing a History of the County, and Its Townships, Cities and Villages from 1836 to 1882. Together with Biographical Sketches ...* Iowa City, Ia., 1883; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1973. 966 p.

See the biographical sketch of M. T. Close and C. D. Close, owners of the paper mill at Coralville, on pp. 798-99 (see also pp. 348, 437-42, 446, 689, 729, 731).

- 2373 *The History of Linn County, Iowa, containing a History of the County, its Cities, Towns, &c., A Biographical Directory of its Citizens, War Record of its Volunteers in the late Rebellion, General and Local Statistics ... Illustrated.* Chicago, 1878; reprint, Marceline, Mo., 1979. iv, 816 p.

See p. 527, the paper box manufactory of A. R. Wescott, Cedar Rapids.

- 2374 *The History of Polk County, Iowa, containing a History of the County, its Cities, Towns, &c., Biographical Sketches of its Citizens, War Record of its Volunteers in the late Rebellion, General and Local Statistics ... Illustrated.* Des Moines, 1880; reprint, Marceline, Mo., 1976. vi, 1037 p.

See p. 940 for S. R. Tyler, formerly a papermaker in his native Claremont, N.H., continuing in Des Moines where he was involved with the Rollins Paper Mill and Terrell & Boyd's Paper Mill.

- 2375 *The History of Tama County, Iowa.* Compiled by the Tama News Herald and the Tama County Historical Society and the Tama County Tracers Genealogical Society. Vol. 1. Dallas, 1987. vii, 896 p.

See pp. 269-71 passim for the Tama City Paper Mills.

- 2376 *The History of Tama County, Iowa, Together with Sketches of Their Towns, Villages and Townships, Educational, Civil, Military and Political History; Portraits of Prominent Persons, and Biographies of Representative Citizens. ... Illustrated.* Springfield, Ill., 1883. xii, 1081 p.

See "Paper Mills" (p. 975), Tama Paper Co., John Ramsdell, president; his biographical sketch is on p. 545.

- 2377 *The History of Van Buren County, Iowa, containing a History of the County, its Cities, Towns, &c., a Biographical Directory of Citizens, War Record of its Volunteers in the late Rebellion, General and Local Statistics ... Illustrated.* Chicago, 1878. 606 p.

See p. 489, the Green Brothers' paper mill at Bentonsport was the first in Iowa; when it closed in 1874, the machinery was taken to Blue Rapids, Kansas.

- 2378 Iowa Writers' Program. *Bentonsport Memories*. [Bentonsport, Ia.], 1940. 38 leaves.

"Iowa's First Paper Mill": leaves 13-15.

- 2379 *Lest We Forget: Coralville, 1873-1973*. Coralville, Ia., 1973. 132 p.

For the Close Paper Mill, see pp. 13-15, 28, 40.

- 2380 Lyon, Randolph W., ed. *Faith and Fortunes: An Encyclopedia of Dubuque County*. Dubuque, Ia., 1998. 411 p.

Sheffield was the site of Charles Gilman's paper mill constructed in 1856: "Oats and rye straw was converted to brown paper while wheat straw and old rags became white paper" (pp. 345-46).

- 2381 Mansheim, Gerald. *Iowa City: An Illustrated History*. Norfolk, Va., 1989. 224 p.

For M. T. Close's straw paper mill, see pp. 49, 121.

- 2382 Melendy, Peter. *Historical Record of Cedar Falls, the Garden City of Iowa, containing a Brief History of Iowa, of Black Hawk County, and a Full and Complete Description of Industrial and Picturesque Cedar Falls*. Cedar Falls, 1893; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1974. 171 p.

"Cedar Falls Paper Manufacturing Company": pp. 92-93.  
At head of title: *Fifty Years, 1843-1893*.

- 2383 Palmquist, Peter E., and Thomas R. Kailbourn. *Pioneer*

*Photographers from the Mississippi to the Continental Divide: A Biographical Dictionary, 1839-1865.* Stanford, Calif., 2005. xviii, 742 p.

The story of the Western Collodion Paper Co., manufacturers of photographic paper at Cedar Falls, is related in the sketch of Wilbur F. Kilborn (p. 373).

- 2384 Parker, Nathan Howe. *Iowa as It is in 1855: A Gazetteer for Citizens, and a Hand-book for Immigrants ...* Chicago, 1855. 264 p.

A paper mill is at Bentonsport (p. 177).

Also the author's *Iowa As It is in 1856 ...* Chicago, 1856.

- 2385 *Portrait and Biographical Album of Clinton County, Iowa, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ...* Chicago, 1886. 19-706 p.

See p. 547, Abraham Siddle, secretary and treasurer, Clinton Paper Co., Clinton; p. 204, George C. Smith, president, Clinton Paper Co. (see the related company sketch on p. 699), also pp. 501-2 (with port.) for Abram P. Hosford, with a fifth interest in the Clinton Paper Co. On p. 691, the Lyons Paper Co., at Lyons, producing building and wrapping paper as well as paper dishes.

- 2386 *Portrait and Biographical Album of Lee County, Iowa, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ...* Chicago, 1887; reprint, Kokomo, Ind., 1989. 648 p.

See p. 631 for the Ft. Madison Paper Co., a producer of straw wrapping paper; also the related biographical sketch of D. A. Morrison on pp. 468-69.

- 2387 *Portrait and Biographical Album of Mahaska County, Iowa, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ...* Chicago, 1887. 19-552 p.

See p. 194 for Martin Bacon and the paper mill somewhere in Van Buren Co.; also pp. 446-47 for Adam Victor, a former paper mill worker at Lafayette, Ind.

- 2388 Roberts, Nelson Commings, and Samuel W. Moorhead, eds. *Story of Lee County, Iowa*. Chicago, 1914. 2 vols.
- For Augustus P. Brown and the Brown Paper Co., at Fort Madison, see vol. 2, pp. 188-93 (also vol. 1, p. 261, noting that the Fort Madison Paper Co. became the Brown Paper Co.).
- 2389 Statia, W. E. *Statia's Traveller's Pocket Companion and Advice to the Travelling Public*. Detroit, [c1872]. 332 p.
- Contains minor references to a paper mill at Iowa City (p. 228) and on Bath Island, N.Y. (p. 267).
- 2390 Swisher, Jacob Armstrong. *Iowa, Land of Many Mills*. Iowa City, Ia., 1940. 317 p.
- Contains a few indexed references to paper mills. See also "Iowa Mills" (pp. 245-72), a county-by-county list identifying three paper mills by name.
- 2391 *The United States Biographical Dictionary and Portrait Gallery of Eminent and Self-made Men. Iowa Volume*. Chicago, 1878. 790 p.
- For Abram [Abram] P. Hosford, president, Clinton Paper Co., Clinton, see pp. 430-34, port.
- 2392 \*Whittaker, William E., and Adam Newman. *History of the Coralville Mill Complex*. [n.p.], 2003. 19 p. (copy at Iowa State Historical Society).
- Excerpted from *Phase I Archaeological Investigation of a Proposed Conference Center and Recreation Area at Coralville, Sections 4 and 5, T79N-R6W, Johnson County, Iowa*. John F. Doershuk and Stephen C. Lensink, Principle Investigators. Iowa City, Ia., 2003, v, 46 p.
- 2393 Wolfe, Patrick B., ed. *Wolfe's History of Clinton County, Iowa*. Indianapolis, 1911. 2 vols.
- For a biographical sketch of George Crampton Smith, president and treasurer, Clinton Paper Co., Clinton, see vol. 1, pp. 689-91.

#### KANSAS

- 2394 *Atchison, the Railroad Centre of Kansas. Its Advantages for Commerce and Manufactures. Published and compiled by the Board of Trade of the City of Atchison. Atchison, Kans., 1874. 23 p.*

Local boosters argue that Atchison would be an ideal location for paper manufacturing and other industries (p. 13).

- 2395 Blackmar, Frank Wilson, ed. *Kansas: A Cyclopedia of State History, embracing Events, Institutions, Industries, Counties, Cities, Towns, Prominent Persons, etc. With a Supplementary Volume Devoted to Selected Personal History and Reminiscences. With Portraits. Chicago, 1912. 3 vols. in 4.*

The town of Independence has a paper mill (no date is given); see vol. 1, p. 898. Also in vol. 1, p. 229, a biographical sketch of Justin De Witt Bowersock, Lawrence Paper Manufacturing Co.

Biographical data for William Koster, a paper manufacturer in Massachusetts, appears within the biographical sketch of his son, Frederick Koster (vol. 3, [pt. 1], pp. 100-101).

- 2396 Bramwell, Ruby Phillips. *City on the Move: The Story of Salina. Salina, Kans., 1969 (2nd printing, 1970). xvi, 246, ix p.*

See pp. 199-200 for Hinkle's mill producing sunflower paper in the 1890s.

- 2397 Caldwell, Eldie Franklin. *A Souvenir History of Lawrence, Kansas, 1898, containing Numerous Fine Half-Tone Illustrations and Descriptive Matter Reflective of the City and County. Lawrence, Kans. and Kansas City, Mo., 1898. [178] p.*

A photograph of the Lawrence paper mill is on p. [172].

- 2398 Choguill, Genevieve L., and Harold S. Choguill. *A History of the Humboldt, Kansas, Community, 1855-1988. [Humboldt, Kans.?], 1988. viii, 222 p.*

The Humboldt Furniture Factory (1872) was in a building previously occupied by a paper mill (p. 35).

- 2399 Connelley, William Elsey. *A Standard History of Kansas and Kansans. Chicago, 1918. 5 vols.*

For Sadlier J. Hodgins (Topeka Paper Co., later the Central

Topeka Paper Co.), see vol. 4, pp. 1795-96. In vol. 4, p. 2173, a biographical profile of Irving Hill, manager of Bowersock's Lawrence Paper Manufacturing Co.

For a biographical sketch of Justin Dewitt Bowersock, owner of the Lawrence Paper Manufacturing Co., Lawrence, see vol. 5, pp. 2409-10, 2441.

Woodford P. Evans (vol. 5, p. 2711), a printer by trade in Illinois, served in the Union side in the Civil War. He is credited in this source as the "moving spirit in securing the publishing of a newspaper to give an account" of the Union victory at Vicksburg; this edition was printed on wallpaper owing to the unavailability of newsprint.

For James C. Lysle, a former paper mill apprentice at Mt. Vernon, Pa., see vol. 5, pp. 2316-17. His successful career in Leavenworth (not as a papermaker) is related by Jesse A. Hall and Leroy T. Hand, *History of Leavenworth County, Kansas* (Topeka, 1921), pp. 364-66.

- 2400 Cutler, William G., ed. *History of the State of Kansas, containing a Full Account of Its Growth from an Uninhabited Territory to a Wealthy and Important State ...* Chicago, 1883; reprint, Atchison, Kans., 1976. 1616 p.

See, as follows: Lawrence Paper Mill, Lawrence, with names the firm's officers (p. 330); Leavenworth Bag Manufacturing Co., Leavenworth (p. 435); G. and J. Green's mill at Blue Rapids, later owned by Rix, Hall & Co. (p. 925); paper mills are being contemplated for Davis County (p. 1005).

A biographical sketch of A. B. Warren, Lawrence, a paper wholesaler and the Lawrence Paper Mill's sole agent, appears on p. 347. J. C. Lysle, Leavenworth, had been a papermaker in Mount Vernon, Chester Co., Pa., ca. 1855 (p. 447).

- 2401 Dick, Everett Newfon. *The Sod-House Frontier, 1854-1890. A Social History of the Northern Plains from the Creation of Kansas & Nebraska to the Admission of the Dakotas. Illustrated.* New York, 1938. xviii, 550 p.

"Lawrence, Kansas, used the cable system to transfer power. In 1882 approximately fifteen hundred horse-power was harnessed there at the dam on the Kaw River, three hundred and fifty of which was transmitted from the river by cables and was used daily in various parts of the town. Power was carried more than one-half mile by this system. Among other concerns there were at that time four wire fence factories, a paper mill, and a chemical and patent medicine firm" (p. 501).

Also the Landmark ed. Lincoln, Nebr., 1989, a reissue of the 1954 ed.

- 2402 Foster, Emma Elizabeth Calderhead. *History of Marshall County, Kansas: Its People, Industries, and Institutions. With Biographical Sketches of Representative Citizens and Genealogical Records of Many of the Old Families.* Indianapolis, 1917. 1041 p.

The J. W. Bliss & Co. operated a paper mill at Blue Rapids as of 1880 (p. 145).

- 2403 Goddard, Frederick Bartlett. *Where to Emigrate and Why ...* New York, 1869. xvi, [9]-591 p.

"A paper-mill is about completed at Manhattan, for the manufacturing of all kinds of paper" (p. 212).

- 2404 Hanson, Glyndon. *Lawrence Paper Company, the First Century.* Lawrence, Kans., [1982?]. [15] p. (copy at the Kansas State Historical Society).

- 2405 *Historical and Descriptive Review of Kansas, with Special Reference to the Advantages of the Towns Named in the Index, Their Prosperous Institutions and Progressive Men.* Vol. 1. Topeka, 1890. 241 p.

On p. 120, Seip & Horton, Atchison, stationers, printers, binders, also paper box manufacturers. Contains biographical information for the owners, John T. Seip and [ ? ] Horton.

As for the paper mill at Lawrence, "The paper mill turns out eight tons per day" (p. 38).

- 2406 Kansas. State Board of Agriculture. *Biennial Report of the State Board of Agriculture to the Legislature of the State of Kansas.* Vols. 1-4; 1877/78-1883/84. Topeka.

See, for example, vol. 1, containing information, including the amount of capitalization, about a paper mill at Blue Rapids (p. 301), one at Humboldt (p. 94), and a paper box factory at Leavenworth (p. 273).

See also the *Centennial Edition of the Fourth Annual Report of the State Board of Agriculture to the Legislature of the State of Kansas, for the Year Ending November 30, 1875 ...* (Topeka, 1876), p. 193, noting that the "Atchison Champion, issue of June 13, was printed on the first paper manufactured

in the State, at the Blue Rapids paper mill" (see also p. 192).

- 2407 *The Leading Industries of Lawrence, Kansas. A Review of the Manufacturing, Commercial, Real Estate, and other Important Interests. Together with a Historical Sketch. A Valuable Guide to the Industries of the Historic City of Kansas.* Lawrence, Kans., 1883. 73 p.

See pp. 35-36 for A. B. Warren, a paper merchandiser who "handles the entire product of the Lawrence Paper Co.'s mills ..."

- 2408 Malin, James C. "The Kinsley Boom of the Late Eighties." *Kansas Historical Quarterly* 4 (1935): 23-49, 164-87.

The projected paper mill (paper, paper boxes, papier mâché, Manila twine) needed a capitalist investor backer (pp. 33-34).

- 2409 Martin, George Washington. *Hand Book of the Kansas Publishing House, embracing Sketches of Binding, Paper, Books, Prices, the Arts in Kansas Bibliography, and the Junction City Union.* Topeka, 1875. 50 p.

"Paper": pp. 21-22.

- 2410 Middleton, Kenneth A. *The Industrial History of a Midwestern Town.* Lawrence, Kans., 1941. 91 p.

For J. D. Bowersock's Lawrence Paper Mill, later a corrugated paper box factory, see pp. 51, 53, 77-79.

- 2411 Moore, Henry Miles. *Early History of Leavenworth City and County ...* Leavenworth, Kans., 1906; reprint, Marceline, Mo., 1975. 339 p.

See p. 220 for W. A. Rose's bag factory.

- 2412 Morgan, Perl Wilbur, ed. *History of Wyandotte County, Kansas, and Its People.* Chicago, 1911. 2 vols.

See vol. 1, p. 104, for the proposed paper mill at Quindaro, ca. 1857.

- 2413 *The Newspaper West.* Hiawatha, Kans.

Contains advertisements for Kansas City Paper House (vol. 4:1;

Oct. 1895), p. 12 (repeated); Great Western Type Foundry, Kansas City (vol. 4, no. 2; Nov. 1895), p. 63, includes paper cutters (repeated); Challenge Machinery Co., Chicago (vol. 4:3; Dec. 1895), p. 83, the Challenge and Advance paper cutters (repeated); American Type Founders, Kansas City (vol. 4:3; Dec. 1895), paper cutters; Paul Schniedewend & Co., Chicago (vol. 4:4; Jan. 1896), p. 123 (repeated), Reliance lever paper cutter; St. Louis Paper Co., St. Louis, Mo. (vol. 5:1; April 1896), p. 13 (repeated).

- 2414 Olson, Kevin G. W. *Frontier Manhattan: Yankee Settlement to Kansas Town, 1854-1894*. Lawrence, Kans., c2012. x, 273 p.

Minor references to the paper mill on pp. 132, 162, 181, 189.

- 2415 Pike, Nicolas. "The Sunflower and Its Uses." *Scientific American* 70 (1894): 328.

The issue of the *Salina Daily Republican* for Oct. 27, 1893, was printed on sunflower paper.

See also *The Inland Printer* 12 (1893/94): 237.

- 2416 *Portrait and Biographical Album of Marshall County, Kansas, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ...* Chicago, 1889. 739 p.

The Gem City Rolling Mill at Blue Rapids, constructed as a paper mill in 1873, was converted into a flour mill in 1886-87, opening in March of 1887 (pp. 554-55, 611-12).

- 2417 Slagg, Winifred N. *Riley County, Kansas: A Story of Early Settlements, Rich Valleys, Azure Skies and Sunflowers*. Manhattan, Kans., 1968. xvi, 255 p.

There was a short-lived paper mill, as of 1859, at Manhattan, Kans. (p. 62).

- 2418 Treadway, William Eugene. "The Gilded Age of Kansas." *Kansas Historical Quarterly* 40 (1974): [1]-37.

See p. 20, the Leavenworth Paper Mill Co. formed in 1866.

#### KENTUCKY

- 2419 Allison, Young Ewing. *City of Louisville and a Glimpse of*

Kentucky. Louisville, Ky., 1887. 154 p.

See as follows:

"The Bremaker-Moore Paper Company": p. 143 (ports. of Charles Bremaker, J. J. Hayes);

"DuPont and Co.'s Paper Mills": p. 140 (with a view of the mills).

- 2420 Atwater, Caleb. "Remarks Made on a Tour to Prairie du Chien." In the author's *Writings of Caleb Atwater* (Columbus, Oh., 1833), pp. 169-336.

The "extensive paper mill" at Maysville was noted by the author during his visit in 1829 (p. 172).

- 2421 Bevins, Ann Bolton. *The Royal Spring of Georgetown, Kentucky*. Georgetown, Ky., 1970. 36 p.

Chap. 6, "The Paper Mill, 1793."

- 2422 Bevins, Ann Bolton, ed. *Elijah Craig and His Paper Mill. The Story of Georgetown's Big Spring Industrial Park and Its Founder*. Georgetown, Ky., 1994. 43 p.

"Elijah Craig: Preacher and Entrepreneur," by Ira "Jack" Birdwhistell and George McGee (pp. 4-8); "Chronology of the Craig, Parkers & Company Paper Mill," by Joe Nickell (pp. 9-11); "Watermarks and Other Relics Of the Historic Paper Mill," by Joe Nickell (pp. 12-20); "A Likeness of An Old Mill," by Joe Nickell (pp. 21-26); "Elijah Craig and His Industries: A Documentation," by Frederick A. Johnston (pp. 27-34); "The Successor Mill's Last Years. Documentation Number Two," by Frederick A. Johnston" (pp. 35-38); "The Elijah Craig Paper Mill Tract," by Ann Bolton Bevins (pp. 39-43).

- 2423 *Biographical and Historical Memoirs of Southern Arkansas ...* Chicago, 1890; reprint, Easley, S.C., 1978. 113-1088 p.

The biographical sketch of William H. Barnett (pp. 599-600) mentions that his maternal grandfather, Hugh Green, of Kentucky, "had interests in a paper mill on blue River."

- 2424 Bower, Billy Jackson. "Bryan's Paper Mill in Jessamine County." *The Millstone* (Kentucky Old Mill Association) 3:1 (Spring 2004): 18-20.

The mill was established by Daniel Boone Bryan, Jr.  
Reprinted from the author's *Crossing the River, and Other Lore of Jessamine County, Kentucky* (Nicholasville, Ky., 1999).

- 2425 Bower, Billy Jackson. *Crossing the River, and Other Lore of Jessamine County, Kentucky*. Nicholasville, Ky., 1999. 32 p.

"Bryan's Paper Mill": pp. 24-28 (Daniel Boone Bryan, Jr.).

- 2426 Brown, Samuel R. *The Western Gazetteer; or, Emigrant's Directory, containing a Geographical Description of the Western States and Territories ...* Auburn, N.Y., 1817; reprint, New York, 1971. 360 p.

Seven paper mills were in Kentucky as of 1810 (p. 112).  
Lexington has two steam paper mills, one belonging to Mr. Prentis [Prentiss] and attached to his woolen mill, the other one a part of the cotton mill belonging to Mr. Sanders (p. 94).  
A steam paper mill is also reported at Steubenville, Oh. (p. 318).

- 2427 Butler, Mann. *A History of the Commonwealth of Kentucky*. Louisville, Ky., 1834; reprint, Berea, Ky., 1969. xi, 396 p.

"To Messrs. Craig and Parkers, Kentucky is indebted for the establishment of the first paper mill near Georgetown in Scott county" (p. 206).

- 2428 Casseday, Benjamin. *The History of Louisville, from Its Earliest Settlement till the Year 1852*. Louisville, Ky., 1852; reprint, Louisville, Ky., 1970. 255, 38 p.

See pp. 103 (Georgetown, site of Kentucky's first paper mill), 139, 206, 245. Isaac Cromie is saluted as the owner of "the largest Paper Mill in the Western country, and fully equal in point of capacity and advantages with any in the Union" (p. 23, 2nd group, "Appendix").

- 2429 Clift, Garrett Glenn. *Kentucky Obituaries, 1787-1854*. Baltimore, 1977. 254 p.

See p. 28, Daniel Ryan (d. 1822), Jessamine Paper Mill, also p. 118, Isaac Yarnall (d. 1838), Fayette Co., said to have erected Kentucky's second paper mill.

- 2430 Cole, Donald B. *A Jackson Man: Amos Kendall and the Rise of American Democracy*. Baton Rouge, La., c2004. xii, 332 p.

For Kendall's paper mill some five miles east of Frankfort on Elkhorn Creek, see pp. 78-79, 90, 92-93. Cole also introduces Alexander Kyle, a papermaker hired by Kendall (p. 92).

- 2431 Collins, Lewis. *Historical Sketches of Kentucky, embracing Its History, Antiquities and Natural Curiosities ...* Maysville, Ky., 1848. 560 p.

Louisville has "one large paper mill" (p. 358). See also p. 508, a paper mill at Great Crossings, and p. 510, the paper mill near Georgetown, the first in Kentucky, owned by "Messrs. Craig and Parkers."

Several editions, as well as reprints, exist of this work.

- 2432 Connelley, William Elsey, and E. M. Coulter. *History of Kentucky*. Charles Kerr, Editor. Chicago, 1922. 5 vols.

See vol. 1, p. 301, discussing an early paper mill in Lincoln Co., 1787, supplying the *Kentucky Gazette* with paper in 1793. In vol. 2, p. 505, six paper mills in Kentucky as of 1810; p. 600, a brief reference to a paper mill in Barren Co.

See vol. 4, pp. 83-84, Thomas Floyd Smith, president, Louisville Paper Co.; on p. 534, port., a biographical sketch of Richard Samuel Starks, a papermaker in Midway doing business as Starks, Arnott [i.e., Arnett] & Co. In vol. 5, p. 343, see the biographical sketch of C. E. Jennings, a paper manufacturer at Louisville.

- 2433 Cox, C. C. "Reminiscences of C. C. Cox." *Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 6 (1902/3): 113-38, 204-35.

The author comments on the Stedman paper mill and the surrounding village (p. 138). Cox's reminiscences are based on his sojourn in Kentucky, apparently in the winter of 1855/56.

- 2434 Darnell, Ermina Jett. *Forks of Elkhorn Church. With Genealogies of Early Members. Reprinted with Numerous Additions and Corrections*. Baltimore, 1980. xvii, 322 p.

See p. 8, references to Ebenezer H. and Samuel Stedman's paper mill.

The previous edition was published in Louisville, Ky., 1946.

- 2435 Deering, Richard. *Louisville: Her Commercial, Manufacturing and Social Advantages* ... Louisville, Ky., 1859. 99 p.
- Notes that Louisville had one paper mill in 1845 (p. 22). On pp. 44-55, J. Lawrence Smith's presents his study of Dupont's Artesian Well located at Dupont's paper mill.
- 2436 Delcamp, Mary Estelle. "The Early Life of Lexington Before the Year 1820." Master of Arts thesis, Transylvania College, 1916.
- See Part Two, "Economic," chap. 2, "Factories and Products," and Part Three, "Educational," chap. 4, "Publications."
- Internet text: <http://sites.rootsweb.com/~kyfayett/delcamp/intro.htm> (accessed March 13, 2021).
- 2437 Dugan, Frances Lathrop Smith. "A History of Papermaking in Kentucky." *Papiergeschichte* 9:5 (Nov. 1959): 54-62; 10:1 (Feb. 1960): 4-12.
- 2438 Eaton, Clement. *The Growth of Southern Civilization, 1790-1860*. New York, c1961. xvii, 357 p.
- For Ebenezer H. Stedman, see p. 163.
- 2439 Evans, Herndon J. *The Newspaper Press in Kentucky*. Lexington, Ky., 1976. xii, 118 p.
- For the Jacob Myers mill, Lincoln, see pp. 5-6; for the Georgetown mill, see p. 6.
- 2440 Fain, Robin, ed. *History of Jessamine County, Kentucky*. [Nicholasville, Ky.], 1993. 220 p.
- Thomas Bryan's paper mill, built on Jessamine Creek near Glass' Mill, is the county's first (pp. 7, 11).
- 2441 Fearon, Henry Bradshaw. *Sketches of America. A Narrative of a Journey of Five Thousand Miles Through the Eastern and Western States of America* ... 2nd ed. London, 1818; reprint, New York, 1969. vii, 462 p.
- Fearon reports on Lexington's three paper mills (p. 245).
- 2442 Flint, Timothy. *A Condensed Geography and History of the Western States, or the Mississippi Valley*. Cincinnati, 1828 [c1827]; reprint, Gainesville, Fla., 1970. 2 vols.

For the paper mill established in 1792 near Georgetown, Ky., see vol. 2, pp. 285, 290.

- 2443 *Gabriel Collins' Louisville and New Albany Directory, and Annual Advertiser, for 1848.* Louisville, Ky., [1847?]. 376 p.

A full-page advertisement for Isaac Cromie's New Wholesale Paper Warehouse, Louisville, at p. 343.

- 2444 Gaines, B. O. *The B. O. Gaines History of Scott County.* Georgetown, Ky., 1905; reprint, Georgetown, Ky., 1981. 2 vols.

In addition to Elijah Craig's paper mill, this resource mentions other mills in and around Georgetown (vol. 1, pp. 3, 111, 116, 122, 149-50; vol. 2, pp. 226, 235, 241, 246, 252, 256, 407, 412, 463, 552).

- 2445 Gray, Patrick Leopoldo. *Gray's Doniphan County History: A Record of the Happenings of Half a Hundred Years.* Bendena, Kans., 1905. 84, 166 p.

Daniel Vanderslice was a partner with David Thompson in the paper mill "at Longview on the Elkhorn" in 1826; he's later the manager of the "Great Crossing paper mills" owned by William Johnson in Jefferson Co. (pp. 41-43 (2nd group)).

- 2446 Gronert, Theodore G. "Trade in the Blue-Grass Region, 1810-1820." *Mississippi Valley Historical Review* 5 (1918/19): 313-23.

References to Kentucky's paper mills appear on pp. 315, 321.

- 2447 Hockensmith, Charles D. "Ebenezer Stedman's Mills: A Nineteenth Century Paper, Grist, and Lumber Milling Complex near Frankfort, Kentucky." *Ohio Valley Historical Archaeology* 13 (1998): 80-95.

Also the author's "The Stedman Mill Complex, Franklin County, Kentucky," *Old Mill News* 24:4 (Fall 1995): 8-10.

- 2448 Hogeland, Alexander. *Centennial Report of the Business of Louisville, Ky., the Cities of New Alnany and Jeffersonville, Ind., and the Mineral and Agricultural Resources of the State of Kentucky.* Louisville, Ky., 1876. 32 p.

For Louisville, see pp. 7, 28.

- 2449 Hollingsworth, Randolph. *Lexington, Queen of the Bluegrass*. Charleston, S.C., c2004. 192 p.

See pp. 35-36 for the paper mill owned by James and Thomas Prentiss.

See also *Papers of Henry Clay* (Lexington, Ky., c1959- ), vol. 2, edited by James F. Hopkins and Mary W. M. Hargreaves, p. 67, note 2, containing biographical data for James Prentiss.

- 2450 Hutton, Daniel Mac-Hir. *Old Shakertown and the Shakers: A Brief History of the Rise of the United Society of Believer's in Christ's Second Coming, the Establishment of Pleasant Hill Colony, Their Beliefs, Customs and Pathetic End*. Harrodsburg, Ky., 1936. 67 p.

For the paper mill at Shakertown (Pleasant Hill), see p. 28. Also the Rev. and enl. ed. 1981. 72 p.

- 2451 *The Industries of Louisville, Kentucky, and of New Albany, Indiana. Their Natural, Mercantile, Manufacturing, Financial and Commercial Resources and Facilities. Together with a Series of Comprehensive Sketches of Their Representative Business Houses*. Louisville, Ky., 1886. 260 p.

Copyright held by Charles E. Elstner & Co.

See as follows:

Bremaker-Moore Paper Co. (pp. 73, 197, illus.), Louisville;  
Dupont & Co. (pp. 110-11), Louisville;  
Jacob & Hikes [Hicks] (p. 12), the first paper mill in  
Louisville.

- 2452 Johnson, Lewis Franklin. *The History of Franklin County, Ky.* Frankfort, Ky., 1912; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1975. 286, xviii p.

See pp. 96, 205-6 for E. H. and Samuel Stedman's Franklin Paper Mill, near Frankfort, noting that the mill supplied paper to the Confederacy in 1861 "to print the notes which were to give life and credit to the South in her struggle for independence."

- 2453 Johnston, J. Stoddard, ed. *Memorial History of Louisville from*

*the First Settlement to the Year 1896. With Illustrations on Steel.* Chicago, 1896. 2 vols.

Credits Isaac Cromie with having had "the largest paper mill in the West, on Main Street, between Tenth and Eleventh, manufacturing printing paper of all kinds" (vol. 1, p. 83).

Also in vol. 1, the DuPont paper mill and the deep artesian well on the property that yielded unsuitable sulphuric water (p. 100).

Vol. 2 has references to the early paper mill at Georgetown (pp. 58, 60); for Jacob Hikes [Hicks], an early papermaker in Louisville, see pp. 58, 535.

- 2454 Kentucky. Laws, etc. *Acts Passed at the First Session of the Twenty-fourth General Assembly for the Commonwealth of Kentucky, begun and held in the Town of Frankfort, on Monday the Fourth Day of December, One Thousand Eight Hundred and Fifteen.* Frankfort, Ky., 1816. [457]-688 p.

Chap. CCCXCI, "AN ACT to incorporate the Fayette Paper Manufacturing Company" (pp. 633-37; approved Feb. 10, 1816).

The company was located on Wolf run in Fayette Co., and its proprietors were William S. Dallam, Luther Stephens, Thomas January, and William Roman.

See also *Papers of Henry Clay* (Lexington, Ky., c1959- ), vol. 2, edited by James F. Hopkins and Mary W. M. Hargreaves, pp. 570-71 (Clay's letter to John Hart, Washington, April 29, 1818, concerns the steam engine patent of Oliver Evans and the Fayette Paper Manufacturing Co.'s interest in applying it for "Waste power").

- 2455 Kentucky. Laws, etc. *The Statute Law of Kentucky ...* Edited by William Littell. Frankfort, Ky., 1809-19. 5 vols.

Frequently cited as *Littell's Laws of Kentucky*.

See vol. 4, p. 325, Chap. CCCXIV, "An act for the benefit of William F. Simrall's heirs" (approved Jan. 18, 1812; his unfinished paper mill on the Beargrass is to be sold for the benefit of his infant heirs).

See also *Journal of the House of Representatives, of the Commonwealth of Kentucky, begun and held at the Capitol, in the Town of Frankfort, on Monday, the Second Day of December, 1811* (Frankfort, Ky., 1811; i.e., [1812]), pp. 54, 68-69.

- 2456 Kleber, John E. et al., eds. *The Encyclopedia of Louisville.* Lexington, Ky., c2001. xxxiii, 988 p.

See entries for Alfred Victor Du Pont and Antoine Bidermann Du Pont (pp. 257-58).

- 2457 Kramer, Carl E. *Capital on the Kentucky: A Two Hundred Year History of Frankfort & Franklin County*. Frankfort, Ky., c1986. 414 p.

Contains scattered references to Amos Kendall or his mill at Stedmantown (pp. 59, 60, 76, 78, 86, 91, 113); for Ebenezer H. and Samuel Stedman, see p. 78 (with Ebenezer's port.), and p. 93.

See also Robert M. Rennick, *Kentucky Place Names* (Lexington, Ky., c1984), p. 283, "Stedmantown."

- 2458 McMurtrie, Douglas C. "Notes on Printing in Kentucky in the Eighteenth Century. With Special Reference to the Work of Thomas Parvin, First Journeyman Printer in Kentucky." *Filson Club History Quarterly* 10 (1936): [259]-80.

On p. 266, a reference to Jacob Myers and his paper mill on a branch of Dick's [Dix] River, 1787; Myers supplied paper to *The Kentucky Gazette* (Lexington).

- 2459 Marshall, Lynn LaDue. "The Early Career of Amos Kendall: The Making of a Jacksonian." Ph.D. diss., University of California, Berkeley, Calif., 1962. 440 leaves.

See leaves 303-6, 381 for Kendall's projected paper mill on the grist mill site he purchased in late 1822/early 1823 on Elkhorn Creek not far from Frankfort.

- 2460 Massie, David Meade. *Nathaniel Massie, a Pioneer of Ohio. A Sketch of His Life and Selections from His Correspondence*. Cincinnati, 1896. 285 p.

John Cross, superintendent of a paper mill near Georgetown, Ky., writes to Nathaniel Massie on Feb. 24, 1810, expressing an interest in starting a paper mill in Ohio (pp. 263-64). For Massie as a builder of factories and mills, including paper mills, see p. 104.

- 2461 *The Memorial of the Citizens of the Town of Lexington in the State of Kentucky*. [Lexington, Ky., 1816]. 16 p.

There is a capital investment of \$90,000 in Lexington's three

paper manufactories (p. 15).

- 2462 Midway Woman's Club. *A History of Midway, 1832-1972*. [Midway, Ky., 1972?]. unpagued.

Chap. 3, "Midway's Business," has a section, "Factories," with a paragraph about the straw paper mill established in 1875.

- 2463 Morgan, Caroline Cox. *To Become a Texian: the Letters and Journeys of Caroline Cox Morgan and Her Family, 1839-1857*. Edited by Ann Macklin Peel. Frankfort, Ky., c1997. 183 p.

The Cox and Stedman families were close neighbors in Kentucky. Contains indexed references to Ebenezer Stedman. Leonard James Cox, married to Sophrona Stedman, "eventually assisted in the management of the Stedman Paper Mill in Frankfort" (p. 89).

- 2464 Morris, Henry. *A Visit to Hayle Mill. Written from Notes Made During a Visit to J. Barcham Green, Limited*. North Hills, Pa., 1970. 46, [49]-88 p. (includes *Dear Friend at Home. Letters Written by Nathan Guilford on a Journey to Kentucky in 1814*, with an Introduction by W. Bell, Jr.).

See pp. 3-4 for Amos Kendall, owner of a paper mill on Elkhorn Creek below Elkhorn village. Kendall is also introduced in *Dear Friend at Home* but without any mention of his mill.

- 2465 Mullin, Timothy J. *The du Ponts in Kentucky: Louisville's Central Park, the Southern Exposition, and an Entrepreneurial Spirit*. 44 p.

Discusses, in part, the Louisville Paper Mill.

Issued as part of the Western Kentucky University's TopSCHOLAR program in the DLSC Faculty Publications series (2009).

Internet text: [https://digitalcommons.wku.edu/dlsc\\_fac\\_pub/18/](https://digitalcommons.wku.edu/dlsc_fac_pub/18/) (accessed March 13, 2021).

- 2466 \*Needham, Charles K. "The duPont Paper Mill and Artesian Well." Read at a Meeting of the Filson Club, March 3, 1924. Typescript held by the Filson Club Historical Society, Louisville, Ky.; a photocopy and a microfilm are at the Hagley Museum and Library.
- 2467 \*Nickell, Joe. *Elijah Craig and His Paper Mill: The Story of Georgetown's Big Spring Industrial Park and Its Founder*. Georgetown, Ky., 1994. 43 p. (copy at Georgetown College,

- 2468 Nickell, Joe. "Vintage Watermarks: Clues to the Origins of Paper on the Kentucky Frontier." *Journal of Kentucky Studies* 4 (1987): 105-15.

- 2469 Oswald, John Clyde. *Printing in the Americas*. New York, c1937; reprint, Port Washington, N.Y., 1965. xii, 565, xii p.

"The first paper mill in the west was erected by Jacob Myers on a branch of Dick's river in Lincoln county, Kentucky, in 1798 [sic]. Craig, Parker & Co. started another mill at Royal Springs, Georgetown, Kentucky, in 1793" (p. 313).

- 2470 Owens, Robert M. "Law and Disorder North of the Ohio: Runaways and the Patriarchy of Print Culture, 1793-1815." *Indiana Magazine of History* 103 (2007): 265-89.

See pp. 271-72 concerning a male runaway mulatto from Elijah Craig's paper mill, Georgetown.

- 2471 Perrin, William Henry. *The Pioneer Press of Kentucky, from the Printing of the First Paper West of the Alleghenies, August 11, 1787, to the Establishment of the Daily Press in 1830 ...* Louisville, Ky., 1888. 93 p.

See pp. 20-21 for the Royal Spring mill erected by Rev. Elijah Craig and the Parkers near Georgetown in 1793.

- 2472 Perrin, William Henry, ed. *History of Bourbon, Scott, Harrison and Nicholas Counties, Kentucky. With an Outline Sketch of the Bluegrass Region*. Chicago, 1882; reprint, Easley, S.C., 1979. vii, 815 p. (irregular paging).

For Rev. Elijah Craig and his mill at Georgetown, see pp. 156-57, 181; Stedman's mill on the Elkhorn, Franklin County, p. 156; David Thompson's mill at White Sulphur, p. 202.

See p. 189 for Shadrach Penn's newspaper, *The Telegraph*, established in 1811, at Georgetown ("From its appearance, it was printed on paper manufactured at the paper mill that stood on the Spring Branch").

- 2473 Perrin, William Henry, ed. *History of Fayette County, Kentucky. With an Outline Sketch of the Blue Grass Region by Robert Peter*. Chicago, 1882; reprint, Easley, S.C., 1979. vi, 905 p.

Lexington had four paper mills in 1810 (p. 265). James and Thomas Prentiss, two New Englanders, established a woolen factory and a paper mill in 1805 (p. 264).

- 2474 Perrin, William Henry; J. H. Battle; and G. C. Kniffin. *Kentucky: A History of the State ...* 5th ed. *Illustrated with Numerous Engravings*. Louisville, Ky., 1887; reprint, Easley, S.C., 1979. 867 p.

See the biographical sketch of Richard S. Starks, co-owner of the Midway Paper Mill Co., Midway, Ky., on pp. 846-47.

In the 8th ed. (Louisville, Ky., 1888), see p. 852 for the biographical sketch of John T. Moore, identified simply as "a stockholder in the Bremaker, Moore Paper Company," Louisville.

- 2475 Pollack, David, and Charles D. Hockensmith. *Archaeological Investigations at Waveland State Shrine, Fayette County, Kentucky*. With Contributions by A. Gwynn Henderson and Matthew Walters. Frankfort, Ky., 1985. iv, 64 leaves.

Daniel Boone Bryan (1758-1845) is "reported to have been a gunsmith, a manufacturer of gunpowder, and to have operated a grist mill, a blacksmith shop, a distillery, and a paper mill" (leaf 4).

- 2476 "Resources and Improvements." *Niles' Weekly Register* 6 (1814): [249]-50.

Kentucky supported three paper mills as of 1810.

- 2477 Riebel, Raymond Charles. *Louisville Panorama: A Visual History of Louisville*. Louisville, Ky., 1954. 231 p.

On p. 33, a minor reference to Louisville's first paper mill established in 1814 by "Messrs. Jacob and Hikes" [Hicks].

See also p. 134 for a view of DuPont's artesian well at the Louisville Paper Mill (related text on p. 79).

- 2478 Rosenband, Leonard N. "The Many Transitions of Ebenezer Stedman: A Biographical and Cross-National Approach to the Industrial Revolution." In: Jeff Horn et al., eds. *Reconceptualizing the Industrial Revolution* (Cambridge, Mass., c2010), pp. [201]-28.

- 2479 *Russell County, Kentucky: History & Families*. Paducah, Ky., 1996. 353 p.

See pp. 12, 21 for references to Joseph Crockett's paper mill, ca. 1800, on Greasy Creek near Jamestown. The reference on p. 28 seems to refer to another paper mill, also on Greasy Creek, "built about half a mile above Blakey Creek Bridge."

- 2480 Schmidt, Martin F. "The Early Printers of Louisville, 1800-1860." *Filson Club History Quarterly* 40 (1966): 307-34.

On p. 310, Jacob Eliot & Co., "printers, publishers, and paper manufacturers."

- 2481 Shera, Jesse H. "An Eddy in the Western Flow of American Culture. The History of Printing and Publishing in Oxford, Ohio, 1827-1841." *Ohio State Archaeological and Historical Quarterly* 44 (1935): 103-27.

See p. 107 concerning the reliance of frontier publishers for paper produced at Georgetown, Ky.

- 2482 Smith, John Lawrence. *Dupont's Artesian Well, Louisville, Kentucky. Report, Analysis, and Medical Properties of Its Water, with Remarks upon the Nature of Artesian Wells.* Louisville, Ky., 1859. 22 p.

Located at Dupont's paper mill. The full imprint reads: Artesian Well, at Louisville Paper Mill.

- 2483 Spencer, John Henderson. *A History of Kentucky Baptists from 1769 to 1885, including more than 800 Biographical Sketches.* The Manuscript Revised and Corrected by Mrs. Burrilla B. Spencer. Cincinnati, 1886, c1885; reprint, Gallatin, Tenn., 1984. 2 vols.

For Elijah Craig, credited with "the first paper mill in Kentucky," see vol. 1, pp. 87-89.

- 2484 Staples, Charles Richard. *The History of Pioneer Lexington, 1779-1806.* Lexington, Ky., 1939; reprint, Lexington, Ky., 1996. 361 p.

Consult index, "Paper Mills" (to which should be added the reference to Elijah Craig's mill, Scott Co., p. 119).

- 2485 "Statistical and other scraps." *Niles' Weekly Register* 10 (1816): 369-72.

The Stephens, Dallam & Co. steam paper mill at Lexington "rivals the best establishments of the kind in the United States" (p. 369).

- 2486 Stedman, Ebenezer Hiram. *Bluegrass Craftsman: Being the Reminiscences of Ebenezer Hiram Stedman, Papermaker, 1808-1885*. Edited by Frances L. S. Dugan and Jacqueline P. Bull. Lexington, Ky., 1959; new ed. Frankfort, Ky., 2006. xxi, 226 p.

Also an extract, "Papermaking in 1820," in *The Millstone* (Kentucky Old Mill Association) 9:1 (Spring 2010): 39-42.

- 2487 Toulmin, Harry. *A Description of Kentucky in North America ...* London, 1792. 121 p.

"They have erected a paper mill, an oil mill, fulling mills, saw mills, and a great number of valuable grist mills" (p. 90). On pp. 39, 52, favorable remarks about the extent of American paper mills, the quality of their product, and printing.

- 2488 Venable, William Henry. *Beginnings of Literary Culture in the Ohio Valley: Historical and Biographical Sketches*. Cincinnati, 1891. xv, 519 p.

See p. 43 for the Craig, Parker & Co. mill at Royal Spring, near Georgetown, Ky., begun in 1791; completed in 1793.

- 2489 Verhoeff, Mary. "Louisville's First Newspaper - *The Farmer's Library*." *Filson Club History Quarterly* 21 (1947): [275]-300.

*The Farmer's Library* (Lexington) relied on paper supplied by Craig, Parker & Co., Georgetown (pp. 279, 283).

- 2490 Wells, Dianne, and Mary Lou S. Madigan. *Update: Guide to Kentucky Historical Highway Markers*. 3rd ed. Frankfort, Ky., 1989. unpagged.

See no. 838, "Early Paper Mill," site of Joseph Crockett's mill, built around 1800, on Greasy Creek near Jamestown, Russell County.

- 2491 Weygand, James Lamar. *Elihu Stout, Printer to the Territory*. Nappanee, Ind., c1955. 48 p.

Stout, an early printer at Vincennes, Indiana, relied on paper

brought by horseback from the mill at Georgetown, Ky., (p. 46, note 11.

George W. Purcell, "A Survey of Early Newspapers in the Middle Western States," *Indiana Magazine of History* 20 (1924): 350, indicates that Stout's initial paper stock was brought back to Indiana on horseback from Nashville; he also purchased his press in that city.

- 2492 *Williamson's Annual Directory of the City of Louisville, 1865 & 1866*. Louisville, Ky., 1865. 323, 123 p.

Contains display advertisements for the Falls City Paper Mills (p. 24, 2nd group) and the A. V. DuPont & Co., Manufacturers and Wholesale Dealers in Paper (p. 81, 2nd group). For two paper box manufacturers, see the classified listing on p. 317 (1st group).

- 2493 Yater, George H. *Two Hundred Years at the Falls of the Ohio: A History of Louisville and Jefferson County*. Louisville, Ky., 1979. 250 p.

References to papermaking in Louisville on pp. 57, 76 (Alfred Victor du Pont and Antoine Bidermann du Pont, also p. 103), 156.

- 2494 Yeater, Laura J., and Elvira Jones Hunley. *General David Thomson*. [n.p., ca. 1918]. 56 p.

See p. 10 for Thomson's purchase of a paper and grist mill on the North Elkhorn, Scott Co., ca. 1817.

A biographical sketch of David Thomson is found in Walter Barlow Stevens, *Centennial History of Missouri (The Center State), One Hundred Years in the Union, 1820-1921* (St. Louis, 1921), vol. 4, pp. 750-56, port. David Thomson is mentioned in the biographical sketch of Mentor Thomson, his son, by I. M. De Muth's "The History of Sedalia," in *The History of Pettis County, Missouri, including an Authentic History of Sedalia, Other Towns and Townships, Together with ... Biographical Sketches ...* ([n.p., 1882]), p. 741.

- 2495 Young, Bennett Henderson. *A History of Jessamine County, Kentucky, from Its Earliest Settlement to 1898*. Louisville, Ky., 1898; reprint, [Hartford, Ky.?], 1979. 286 p.

See pp. 51, 53 for Thomas Bryan's paper mill built in 1837 on Jessamine Creek (photo on p. [52], "Ancient Paper Mill at Glass' Mill"). Thomas Bryan is incorrectly referred to on p. 53 as Thomas Berry.

## LOUISIANA

- 2496 Chapman, Arden Watson. "The Paper and Pulp Industry in the South." *Louisiana Conservation Review* 7:3 (Autumn 1938): 48-49, 52.

Discusses, in part, the attempt in 1898 by an English syndicate to make paper from bagasse at Braithwaite.

- 2497 Dabney, Thomas Ewing. *One Hundred Great Years: The Story of the Times-Picayune From Its Founding to 1940*. Baton Rouge, La., 1944. xii, 552 p.

The issue of the *Daily Picayune* for May 1, 1885, was printed on paper made from bagasse, or refuse from sugar cane (p. 287). See also pp. 138, 387 about paper shortages, including the suspension of the afternoon edition during the Civil War.

- 2498 De Bow, James Dunwoody Brownson. "The Census of 1850." *The Commercial Review of the South and West* [generally known as *De Bow's Review*] 8 (1850): 193-206, 291-94.

With reference to Louisiana, De Bow writes: "We had one paper mill in operation for several years, but the experiment was unsuccessful" (p. 199).

- 2499 Dennett, Daniel. *Louisiana as It is: Its Topography and Material Resources; Its Cotton, Sugar Cane, Rice and Tobacco Fields; Its Corn and Grain Lands ...* New Orleans, 1876. 288 p.

A paragraph on p. 127 outlines the state's "almost limitless" supply of materials for papermaking.

- 2500 Dorsey, Sarah Anne. *Recollections of Henry Watkins Allen, Brigadier-General Confederate States Army, ex-Governor of Louisiana*. New York and New Orleans, c1866. 420 p.

Responding to chronic paper shortages during the Civil War, Governor Allen facilitated imports of paper and stationery from Mexico; in addition, he "was making arrangements to establish paper-mills" in the state (pp. 255-56).

See also Amos E. Simpson and Vincent Cassidy, "The Wartime Administration of Henry W. Allen," *Louisiana History* 5 (1964): 253-69 (at p. 268).

- 2501 Fickle, James E. *Mississippi Forests and Forestry*. Jackson, Miss., c2001. xiv, 347 p.

Chap. 6, "'Scientific Forestry': Developments in the South and Mississippi" (see p. 141, paper from bagasse produced "by English interests" as of 1898 at Braithwaite, La.).

- 2502 [A large paper mill in New Orleans is producing between 100 and 200 reams of paper daily]. *Niles' Weekly Register*, 4th ser., 12 (1835): 397.

- 2503 Morrison, Andrew. *The Industries of New Orleans: Her Rank, Resources, Advantages, Trade, Commerce and Manufactures, Conditions of the Past, Present and Future, Representative Industrial Institutions, Historical, Descriptive, and Statistical*. New Orleans, 1885. 192 p.

See p. 99 for E. C. Palmer & Co., a paper manufacturer plus a wholesale paper warehouse.

- 2504 Norman, Benjamin Moore. *Norman's New Orleans and Environs, containing a Brief Historical Sketch of the Territory and State of Louisiana, and the City of New Orleans*. New Orleans, 1845; reprint, Baton Rouge, La., 1976. 223 p.

A minor reference to a paper mill at New Orleans appears on p. 151.

- 2505 "Paper from Bagasse." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 16 (1884): 246.

An issue of the New Orleans *Picayune* was recently printed on bagasse paper. For the paper's manufacturer, the Louisiana Fiber Working Co., see "Cheap Paper," *ibid.*, 17 (1885): 9, also noting the ongoing experiments in Florida to produce palmetto paper.

- 2506 "A Paper Mill." *The Louisiana Planter and Sugar Manufacturer* 23 (1899): 67.

Gov. Henry Clay Warmoth's proposed paper mill to exploit cane pulp (bagasse) will "be erected on his Magnolia sugar plantation" in Plaquemines Parish.

Cunningham's successful bagasse mill, already in operation in Texas, is mentioned.

See, additionally, "Paper From Bagasse," *ibid.*, p. 66; Ed. H. Cunningham & Co., "Ancient Gov. Warmoth's Paper Mill," *ibid.*,

p. 83; "Bagasse Paper," pp. 114, 306; "Paper From Bagasse," *ibid.*, 27 (1901): 34-35.

- 2507 Sitterson, Joseph Carlyle. *Sugar Country: The Cane Sugar Industry in the South, 1753-1950*. Lexington, Ky., c1953. ix, 414 p.

See pp. 284-85 for the exploitation of bagasse in Louisiana and Texas for papermaking (Tompkins Paper Co., New Orleans; E. H. Cunningham, Sugar Land [Sugarland], Texas).

- 2508 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Paper Making in New Orleans." *Superior Facts* 5:12 (June 1932): 1-7; 5:13 (Index Number; i.e., July 1932): 7.

- 2509 Stevens, R. H. "The Development of Paper Manufacture from Southern Pines." *Transactions of the American Institute of Chemical Engineers* 25 (1930): 201-18.

The mill built in 1898 at Braithwaite, La., "to make paper from bagasse" was converted in 1915 "to a sulfate mill for southern pine" (p. 203).

#### MAINE

- 2510 Adams, Alton D. "From Logs to Paper. The Largest Paper Mill in the World." *Cassier's Magazine* 20 (1901): 420-28.

The Great Northern Paper Co., Millinocket.

- 2511 Allen, James P. "Franco-Americans in Maine: A Geographical Perspective." *Acadiensis* 4:1 (Autumn 1974): [32]-66.

Discusses, in part, employment in the paper and pulp industry.

- 2512 Allen, William Frederick. *Stone & Webster: A Century of Service*. New York, 1989. 26 p.

See p. 9 for the S. D. Warren Co.'s Cumberland Mills and the dam built in 1890 to generate power on the Presumpscot River.

- 2513 Angier, Jerry, and Herb Cleaves. *Bangor and Aroostook, the Maine Railroad*. Littleton, Mass., c1986. vii, 272 p.

For the inception of the Bangor and Aroostook Railroad Co.'s service to the Great Northern Paper Co. at Millinocket, see pp.

- 2514 Babcock, Robert H. "Re-Examining the Economic Underdevelopment of the Maritime Provinces: A Case Study of Portland, Maine, and Saint John, New Brunswick." In: Stephen J. Hornsby and John G. Reid, eds. *New England and the Maritime Provinces: Connections and Comparisons* (Montreal, c2005), pp. 175-200; endnotes, pp. 374-78.

Discusses Maine's paper and pulp industry, also the Portland Company, an important foundry supplying paper mill machinery to customers spread over a broad geographical area.

- 2515 Bacon, George Fox. *Portland: Its Representative Business Men and Its Points of Interest*. Newark, N.J., 1891. 200 p.

Sebago Wood Board Co. (p. 62); Androscoggin Pulp Co. (p. 71); Otis Falls Pulp Co. (p. 71); Umbagog Pulp Co. (p. 174); United Indurated Fibre Co., specializing in bowls, buckets, pails, spittoons, tubs, etc., with a second factory at Lockport, N.Y. (p. 183).

- 2516 "Bark Paper." *American Publishers' Circular and Literary Gazette* 1 (1855): 123.

Charles H. Hall's newly-formed company has renovated a paper mill in Waterville to manufacture paper from hemlock bark.

- 2517 Barnes, Diane, and Jack Barnes. *The Sebago Lake Area: Windham, Standish, Raymond, Casco, Sebago, and Naples*. Dover, N.H., 1996; reprint, Portsmouth, N.H., 2004. 128 p.

See p. 13 for a photograph of the Androscoggin Pulp Mill, ca. 1900.

- 2518 Barrows, Harold Kilbrith. *Water Resources of the Kennebec River Basin, Maine. With a Section on the Quality of Kennebec River Water, by George C. Whipple*. Washington, D.C., 1907. vi, 235 p.

See Whipple's "Quality of Kennebec River Water" for evidence of paper mill discharges (especially the Great Northern Paper Co., Madison; Hollingsworth & Whitney, Winslow) as sources of water pollution.

- 2519 Barrows, Harold Kilbrith, and Cyrus Cates Babb. *Water Resources*

*of the Penobscot River Basin, Maine.* Washington, D.C., 1912.  
285 p., plates.

See the section, "Industries," on pp. 13-14, with a photograph of the Great Northern Paper Co., Millinocket.

- 2520 Barry, William David. *Munjoy Hill Historic Guide*. Portland, Me., [1992?]. 24 p.

See p. 24 for the Portland Company Works, built in 1846 and a maker of wood pulp digesters.

Prepared by Greater Portland Landmarks, Inc.

- 2521 Barry, William David. *A Vignetted History of Portland Business, 1632-1982*. New York, 1982. 23 p.

See p. 8 for Col. Thomas Westbrook's failed paper mill at Falmouth (Portland); also p. 17 for the S. D. Warren mill at Westbrook.

- 2522 Baxter, Sylvester. "The Redevelopment of an Old State." *The Review of Reviews* 33 (1906): [55]-61.

In large part, the story of Millinocket, home of the Great Northern Paper Co., "the largest paper-mill in the world."

See also Sidney Stevens, "Railroad Freight Rates—A Sidelight," *ibid.*, pp. 326-27.

- 2523 Beach, Christopher Stone. "Pulpwood Province and Paper State: Corporate Reconstruction, Underdevelopment and Law in New Brunswick and Maine, 1890-1930." Ph.D. diss., University of Maine, Orono, 1991. xi, 303 leaves.

Discusses, in part, the corporate formation of the Great Northern Paper Co. and the International Paper Co.

- 2524 Beckley, Thomas Mark. "Pulp, Paper and Power: Social and Political Consequences of Forest-Dependence in a New England Mill Town." Ph.D. diss., University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1994. v, 249 leaves.

Chap. 4, "Rumford/Mexico's Boom Years, 1880-1920."

- 2525 Beers, Frederick W. *Atlas of Cumberland Co., Maine. From Actual Surveys by and under the Direction of F. W. Beers, Assisted by Geo. P. Sanford and others*. New York, 1871. 62 p.

See p. 40, Saccarappa, Cumberland Mills, showing location of S. D. Warren's Cumberland and Presumpscot Mills, and p. 56, showing location of the Yarmouth paper mills, at Yarmouth.

- 2526 Belcher, Jonathan. *The Belcher Papers*. Boston, 1893-94. 2 vols.

See vol. 6, p. 489, Belcher's letter of Nov. 21, 1732, to the Lords of Trade, referring to the paper mill at Falmouth (later Portland); see also p. 70.

Issued as *Collections of the Massachusetts Historical Society*, ser. 6, vols. 6-7.

- 2527 Bennett, Randall H. *Oxford County, Maine: A Guide to Its Historic Architecture*. Bethel, Me., 1984. xxii, 562 p.

For the Continental Paper Bag Company Mill, Rumford, ca. 1899, see pp. 428-29.

- 2528 Bibber, Joyce K. *Brunswick and Topsham*. Augusta, Me., 1994. 144 p.

Chap. 5, "Manufacturing" (photographs include the Dennison Box Co. and the Topsham Paper Mill).

- 2529 Blanding, Edward Mitchell. *The City of Bangor. The Industrial Resources, Attractions and Business Life of Bangor and Its Environs*. . . Bangor, Me., 1899. 256 p.

"Pulp and Paper": pp. 121-22 (see also pp. 35, 85, 161). See "Parker and Peakes" (pp. 125-29), shoe manufacturers housing the adjoining firm of C. D. Pressey, paper box and carton manufacturers (see also p. 205 for related advertisement). On p. 139, "Eastern Manufacturing Company," lumber, pulp, and paper manufacturers.

- 2530 Boardman, Samuel H. "The Lumber Industry of the State of Maine." In: William Thomas Davis, ed. *The New England States: Their Constitutional, Judicial, Educational, Commercial, Professional and Industrial History* (Boston, c1897), vol. 3, 1224-43.

Contains scattered references to papermaking, pulp wood, and pulp mills.

- 2531 Boardman, Samuel Lane. *The Agriculture and Industry of the*

*County of Kennebec, Maine, with Notes upon Its History and Natural History.* Augusta, Me., 1867. 199 p.

"Paper": p. 172.

- 2532 Bolton, Ethel Stanwood. *A History of the Stanwood Family in America.* Boston, 1899. 317 p.

For Isaac Augustus Stanwood, active in Vassalboro and later in Gardiner, see pp. 246-47.

- 2533 Boniface, Arthur. "Watermark Papermaking at Eastern Fine Paper." *TAPPI Journal* 83:1 (Jan. 2000): 53-56.

The firm was established in 1895 at Brewer, Me.

- 2534 Boyle, Harold. *The Best of Boyle.* Portland, Me., 1980. viii, 279 p.

"S. D. Warren and the Mummies": pp. 34-35.

- 2535 Brotherhood of Railroad Trainmen. H. W. Longfellow Lodge, No. 82. *Official Handbook ... Employees of Boston & Maine, Maine Central, Grand Trunk, and Portland & Rumford Falls Railroads.* Boston, 1904. 107 p. (copy at the University of Michigan, Ann Arbor).

Includes advertisements for paper and pulp mills.

- 2536 Bunting, W. H. *A Day's Work: A Sampler of Historic Maine Photographs, 1860-1920.* Gardiner, Me., and Portland, Me., c1997-c2000. 2 vols.

The photographs of paper mills are primarily in vol. 2, as is a picture of Warner "Woodpulp" Miller (p. 244). For mummy paper produced at Gardiner by I. Augustus Stanwood, see vol. 1, p. 94.

- 2537 Calvert, Mary R. *The Kennebec Wilderness Awakens.* Lewiston, Me., c1986. 584 p.

See chap. 3, "Lumbering," also the "Index" under "Great Northern Paper Company," "Hollingsworth & Whitney Company," "Kennebec River Pulp and Paper Company," "Manufacturers Investment Company," "Oxford Paper Company," "S. D. Warren Company," "Scott Paper Company." A photograph of Garret Schenck is found between pp. 136-37.

- 2538 Campen, Richard N. *Winter Park Portrait: The Story of Winter Park and Rollins College*. Beachwood, Oh., 1987. 112 p.
- See p. 26 for a reference to Alonzo W. Rollins, born 1832, Lebanon Center, Maine: "At age 32 he and his brothers built a paper mill which produced print paper" (no location given). Rollins College is located at Winter Park, Florida.
- 2539 Cary, Austin. "Forty Years of Forest Use in Maine." *Journal of Forestry* 33 (1935): 366-72.
- 2540 Chandler, Charles Henry. *History of New Ipswich, N.H., 1735-1914, with Genealogical Records*. Fitchburg, Mass., 1914; reprint, Westminster, Md., 2009. 782 p.
- The genealogical section contains biographical information about David Chandler, owner of an early paper mill at Waldoboro, Me. (pp. 303-4); Samuel Appleton Gibson, president, Kalamazoo Paper Co., Kalamazoo, Mich. (pp. 441-42); Rodney Wallace, Fitchburg, Mass. (pp. 683-84).
- 2541 \*Chapman, Leonard B. "Paper Making: The Manufactory at Stroudwater Village, 1734." Unattributed article held by the Maine Historical Society, Deering scrapbook, vol. 2, pp. 30-32, also in Dr. Hunt's scrapbook, pp. 93-94.
- 2542 Chapman, Leonard B. *The Waterhouse and Other Families of Stroudwater Village: A Suburb of Portland, Maine*. Portland, Me., 1906. 27 p.
- See p. 11, Col. Thomas Westbrook's paper mill.
- 2543 Chisholm, Hugh Joseph. "Past, Present and Future of Paper Making in Maine." *Paper Mill and Wood Pulp News* 30:6 (Feb. 9, 1907): 114, 116.
- 2544 Chisholm, Hugh Joseph, Jr. *A Man and the Paper Industry: Hugh J. Chisholm (1847-1912)*. New York, 1952. 28 p.
- The Oxford Paper Co. Text also in *Tappi* 38:10 (Oct. 1955): 28A-40A (with interspersed advertisements).
- 2545 *City of Old Town and Its Environs. 1906 Souvenir. Early Settlement, Growth and Historical Facts, Advantages for New Industries, Industrial and Mercantile Concerns, Educational,*

*Religious and Charitable Institutions, Opportunities for Home Seekers.* [Bangor, Me., 1906]. 40 p.

A photograph of the Old Town Pulp Mill appears on p. 25.  
Running title: *Old Town Souvenir.*

- 2546 Clark, Emma Folsom. *History of Madison.* [n.p.], 1962. v, 370 p.

For the Manufacturing Investment Co.'s sulphite mill, later the site of the Great Northern Paper Co., see pp. 57-59; for Cecil Wescott's history of the Kennebec River Pulp & Paper Co., formerly a Great Northern Paper Co. mill, see pp. 65-71.

- 2547 Clark, John Howard. "The Emergence of the Paper Plantation: Historical Geographies of the Pulp and Paper Industry in Maine, 1880 to 1930." Master of Science thesis, Pennsylvania State University, 2010. viii, 145 leaves.

- 2548 Clifford, J. Candace, and Mary Louise Clifford. *Maine Lighthouses: Documentation of Their Past.* Alexandria, Va., c2005. viii, 219 p.

Jonathan Delano was dismissed in 1825 as keeper of the Seguin Lighthouse after it was discovered that his wife and son had traded large quantities of lamp wicks, falsely claimed to be waste, with a tin peddler who planned to resell the wicks to paper mills as rags (p. 158).

- 2549 Coe, Harrie Badger, ed. *Maine, Resources, Attractions, and Its People: A History.* New York, 1928. 4 vols.

Biographical sketches discussing pre-1901 pulp or papermaking activity:

Copeland, Stuart Brown (vol. 3, pp. 161-63), includes a profile of the Eastern Manufacturing Co., with a pulp mill at South Brewer, etc.;  
Wilson, Alexander G. (vol. 3, pp. 128-29), Warren Paper Mills, Westbrook.

- 2550 Colby (George N.) & Co. *Atlas of the State of Maine, including Statistics and Descriptions of Its History, Educational Systems, Geology, Railroads, Natural Resources, Summer Resorts and Manufacturing Interests.* Compiled and Drawn from Official Plans and Actual Surveys and Published by George N. Colby & Co. ... Houlton, Me., 1884. 115 p.

"Statistical Tables. Compiled from the Census of 1880": pp. 23-25 (see p. 24, "Maine Manufacturing Statistics," with data for leatherboard, paper, wood pulp).

See also *Staurt's Atlas of the State of Maine, including Statistics and Descriptions of Its History, Educational Systems, Geology, Railroads, Natural Resources, Summer Resorts and Manufacturing Interests* ... 9th ed. South Paris, Me., [1894 or 1895?], especially the "Statistical Tables" section (pp. 23-25) presenting data from the 1880 and 1890 federal censuses.

- 2551 Coolidge, Philip T. *History of the Maine Woods*. Bangor, Me., 1963. xvi, 805 p.

"The Pulp and Paper Industry Begins to Use Wood": pp. 86-87;  
"The Pulp and Paper Industry": pp. 345-413.

- 2552 Copley, Frank Barkley. *Frederick W. Taylor, Father of Scientific Management*. New York, 1923; reprint, New York, 1969. 2 vols.

Consult index, "Manufacturing Investment Company" (pulp mills at Madison, Me., and Appleton, Wis.).

Taylor's association with the Manufacturing Investment Co. is treated in other biographies; e.g. Charles D. Wrege, *Frederick W. Taylor, the Father of Scientific Management: Myth and Reality* (Homewood, Ill., 1991), pp. 65-72, and Robert Kanigel, *The One Best Way: Frederick Winslow Taylor and the Enigma of Efficiency* (New York, 1997), pp. 242-61.

- 2553 Cumberland Mills Library. *Catalogue of the Cumberland Mills Library, Maine*. Boston, 1890. 136 p. (copy at the Maine Historical Society).

- 2554 \*Cumberland Mills Mutual Relief Association. *Constitution and Bylaws of the Cumberland Mills Mutual Relief Association*. Westbrook, Me., 1882 (copy at the Maine Historical Society, S. D. Warren materials).

For the mill workers of the S. D. Warren Company.

Cf. Charles A. Scontras, "Non-Adversarial Labor Relations in Nineteenth-Century Maine: The S. D. Warren Company," *Maine History* 37 (1997/98), p. 28 (note 26); David C. Smith, *History of Papermaking in the United States (1691-1969)* (New York, 1971), p. 181 (note 21).

- 2555 Currier, Isabel. "Maine's Great Northern." *Down East* 9:6 (March

1963, special supplement, "Maine Business and Industry"): 4-7, 9-11, 13-15, 17, 19, 63-66.

- 2556 Cushman, Helen Caldwell. *Horizons Unlimited: A History of Jay*. Livermore Falls, Me., 1967. 39 p.

See pp. 34-36, including Alvin Record's mill and the Umbagog mill.

- 2557 Defebaugh, James Elliott. *History of the Lumber Industry of America*. Chicago, 1906-07. 2 vols.

"Maine's Pulp Industry": vol. 2, pp. 96-99. In vol. 2, p. 407, a biographical sketch of Augustus Sherman, first president of the Glens Falls Paper Mill Co., Glens Falls, N.Y.

- 2558 Devine, Warren D. "Early Developments in Electroprocessing: New Products, New Industries." In: Sam H. Schurr et al. *Electricity in the American Economy: Agent of Technological Progress* (New York, c1990), pp. [77]-98.

See "Alkalies and Chlorine": pp. 80-82 (in part, Ernest A. LeSueur and the Electrochemical Company, Rumford Falls, "the first commercial electrolytic production of caustic soda and chlorine in the United States").

See also Hugh J. Anderson, "Ernest A. LeSueur: Pioneer Canadian Chemical Engineer," *Journal of Chemical Education* 72 (1995): 390-93, port.

- 2559 Devitt, Mary Josephine Orr. "Selected Aspects of the Political, Economic, and Social Development of Old Town, Maine." Master of Arts thesis, University of Maine, Orono, 1949. 139 leaves.

For the Penobscot Chemical Fiber Co., see leaves 40-42.

- 2560 Dole, Frederick Howard. *Sketches of the History of Windham, Maine, 1734-1935. The Story of a Typical New England Town*. Illustrated by Raymond E. Hanson. Westbrook, Me., 1935. 155 p.

See "The Duck Pond" (pp. 66-67), mentioning an unnamed paper mill at Outlet. See also p. 137, the Androscoggin Paper & Pulp Co., owned by Robert L. Gair, Inc. (also has mills at Haverhill, Mass.).

- 2561 Downing, Paul. *Brunswick, Maine, 250 Years a Town, 1739-1989*. Brunswick, Me., 1989. 208 p.

The Dennison Manufacturing Co. was established in Brunswick as a maker of cardboard boxes (p. 65). On p. 92, the Topsham Paper Mill (1868), reorganized in 1910 as the Pejepscot Paper Co.

- 2562 Duff, Betty Parker. "Class and Gender Roles in the Company Towns of Millinocket and East Millinocket, Maine, and Benham and Lynch, Kentucky, 1901-2004: A Comparative History." Ph.D. diss., University of Maine, Orono, 2004. v, 264 leaves.

Chap. 2, "Millinocket and East Millinocket: Maine's 'Magic' Cities."

- 2563 Duplisea, David R. *Millinocket*. Charleston, S.C., c2008. 127 p.

- 2564 Eagan, Eileen. "Working Portland: Women, Class, and Ethnicity in the Nineteenth Century." In: Joseph A. Conforti, ed. *Creating Portland: History and Place in Northern New England* (Hanover, N.H., c2005), pp. 193-217.

Irish women were employed as rag sorters by the Cumberland and Presumpscot paper mills at Westbrook; they also sorted rags for less pay in Portland's junk shops (pp. 201-2).

- 2565 "Early Mills on Penobscot River." *The Bangor Historical Magazine* 5 (1889/90): 82-86.

See p. 84 for a paper mill at Hampden.

- 2566 Eastern Manufacturing Company. *The Modern Manufacture of Writing Paper. A Story concerning the Modern Processes of Manufacturing an Ancient Product, with some Side-lights on Its History*. New York, [1918?]. 28 p.

Established and incorporated in 1889, with mills at Bangor and Lincoln, Maine, and a general sales office in New York City. See p. 26, "Some Facts About the Eastern Manufacturing Company."

- 2567 Eaton, Cyrus. *History of Thomaston, Rockland, and South Thomaston, Maine, from Their First Exploration, 1605. With Family Genealogies*. Hallowell, Me., 1865; reprint, Thomaston, Me., 1972. 2 vols.

For Edmund Mallard, active as Mallard & Chase, at Union, see vol. 2, p. 322.

- 2568 Fecteau, Albert C. "The French Canadian Community of Waterville, Maine." Master of Arts thesis, University of Maine, Orono, 1952. ii, 190 leaves.
- Chap. 5, "Business and Industry," includes references to the Hollingsworth and Whitney Pulp Mill, established in 1892.
- 2569 Fellows, Dana Willis. *History of the Town of Lincoln, Penobscot County, Maine, 1822-1928*. Lewiston, Me., 1929. 436, [8] p.
- See pp. 125-26 for the Lincoln Pulp and Paper Co., later the Katahdin Pulp and Paper Co.
- 2570 Fish, George Willoughby. *Union, Past and Present: An Illustrated History of the Town of Union, Maine, from Earliest Times to date*. Union, Me., 1895. 96 p.
- See p. 18 for early paper mills.
- 2571 Fletcher, David H. *The Portland Company, 1846-1982*. Charleston, S.C., 2002. 128 p.
- Chap. 7, "Paper Mill Equipment."
- 2572 Fry, Richard. "To His Excellency Jonathan Belcher, esq; Capital General and Governour in Chief ... To the Honourable His Majesty's Council. And the Honourable House of Representatives, in General Court Assembled at Boston." In: *Collections of the Maine Historical Society*, vol. 3 (Portland, Me., 1853), pp. [335]-37.
- The defendant reviews his service to the province by building a paper mill at Falmouth (Portland) on the Presumpscot River.
- This petition is dated June 22, 1739, per the text published by William Goold, "Early Papermills of New-England," *New-England Historical and Genealogical Register* 29 (1875): 159-61. Also extracted by William Goold, *Portland in the Past, with Historical Notes of Old Falmouth* (Portland, Me., 1886), pp. 204-5, followed by a discussion on pp. 206-7 of papermaking's inception in New England at Milton, Mass.
- See also the "Introduction" by Andrew McFarland Davis to his edition of Richard Fry's *A Scheme for Paper Currency* ... (Providence, R.I., 1908).
- 2573 Gardiner Board of Trade. *The City of Gardiner, Maine, U.S.A.:*

*Its Water Power, Industries, Water Front, Picturesque Avenues, Attractions and Surroundings. Illustrated.* Portland, Me., 1896. 112 p.

See, principally, "Our Industries" (p. 33) and "Our Paper Mills" (pp. 34-39), for S. D. Warren & Co., Hollingsworth & Whitney Co., Richards Paper Co., and Hollingsworth Paper Co.

The volume contains scattered information for mills and their dam sites on pp. 12-15, 29, 31, 73-76.

Cover title: *Picturesque Gardiner: Its Industries, Attractions and Surroundings.*

- 2574 Garniss, George W. *Profiles of Yarmouth Heritage: A Review of the Historical Publications of the History of Yarmouth, Maine.* Yarmouth, Me., 1967. ix, 69 p.

For the Forest Paper Co. and the C. J. Little Paper Mill, see pp. 57, 59-60.

- 2575 Gillespie, Charles Bancroft, comp. *Portland Past and Present. Issued under the Endorsement of the Portland Board of Trade and City Government.* Portland, Me., 1899. 236 p.

Contains biographical sketches of Hugh J. Chisholm, with extensive pulp mill interests (pp. 108-10, port.), and L. A. Goudy (pp. 150-51, port.), an organizer of the Casco Paper Box Co., Portland. The full-page view of the Portland Company Works on p. 167 lacks accompanying text in the volume?

At head of title: *Souvenir Edition of the Portland Evening Express Describing and Illustrating Portland, Maine, from Earliest Settlement.*

- 2576 Goode, Robert Donald. "The Economic Growth of the Pulp and Paper Industry in Maine." Master of Arts thesis, University of Maine, Orono, 1934. 142 leaves.
- 2577 Gould, E. R. L. *The Housing of the Working People.* Prepared under the Direction of Carroll D. Wright, Commissioner of Labor. Washington, D.C., 1895. 461 p.

For S. D. Warren & Co., Cumberland Mills, see pp. 321-24, plans (within chap. 10, "Model Small Houses").

See also Clare de Graffenried, "Need of Better Homes for Wage-Earners," *The Forum* 21 (1896): 301-12 (S. D. Warren's employee housing, p. 311).

- 2578 "Great Industries of New England. The Papermaking Mills of Maine." In: *The Youth's Companion. New England Edition* (Boston), Feb. 27, 1902, p. 2.
- Cover title. The article on p. 2 is entitled "New England and Other Matters." The paper used to print *The Youth's Companion* is from an unidentified mill in Maine.
- Photographs on the issue's cover as follows: paper vat, rag room, paper machines.
- 2579 "The Great Northern Paper Company's New Mill." *Engineering Record* 42 (1900): 560-66.
- At Millinocket, a company town.
- 2580 Green, Martin. *The Mount Vernon Street Warrens: A Boston Story, 1860-1910*. New York, c1989. xvi, 270 p.
- Includes information about operations of the Samuel Dennis Warren paper mill at Westbrook.
- 2581 Greenleaf, Moses. *A Survey of the State of Maine, in Reference to Geographical Features, Statistics and Political Economy. Illustrated by Maps*. Portland, Me., 1829; reprint, Augusta, Me., 1970. 468, [2] p.
- See pp. 272, 274, 275, 176, 283.
- 2582 Griffin, Joseph. *History of the Press of Maine*. Brunswick, Me., 1872. 284 p. (but pp. 41-48 omitted).
- See Samuel L. Boardman, "The Press of Somerset County, Maine" (pp. 179-82), with a short discussion of Gardiner's paper mills and their owners. On pp. 26-27, a general treatment entitled "Manufacture of Paper."
- 2583 Grindle, Roger L. *Quarry and Kiln: The Story of Maine's Lime Industry*. Rockport, Me., c1971. 331 p.
- The magnesia-rich lime quarried by the Rockland and Warren Lime Co. was prized by the state's pulp mills; see chap. 9, "Warren Lime and the Georges Valley Railroad."
- "Foreword" by Robert M. York.
- 2584 Gue, Benjamin F. *History of Iowa from the Earliest Times to the Beginning of the Twentieth Century ...* New York, c1903. 4

vols.

See vol. 4, p. 70, for a biographical sketch of Nathaniel C. Deering, born in Denmark, Maine, where he also established a paper mill in the early 1850s using his "small fortune" gained in the California gold fields. A fire destroyed the mill in 1856. Deering was elected to the Maine Legislature in 1855.

- 2585 Hale, Enoch. *History and Description of an Epidemic Fever, commonly called Spotted Fever, which prevailed in Gardiner, Maine, in the Spring of 1814*. Boston, 1818. xvi, 246 p.

References on pp. 61, 182 associate the afflicted women with their paper mill work as rag sorters.

- 2586 Hambourg, Serge. *Mills and Factories of New England*. Photographs by Serge Hambourg. Essays by Noel Perrin and Kenneth Breisch. Captions by Kenneth Breisch. New York, 1988. 108 p.

See plates 51-52, Pejepscot (Topsham) mill; plates 72-73, Cumberland Mills and the S. D. Warren Company's housing for its workers, Westbrook.

- 2587 Hanson, John Wesley. *History of Gardiner, Pittston and West Gardiner, with a Sketch of the Kennebec Indians, & New Plymouth Purchase, comprising Historical Matter from 1602 to 1852, with Genealogical Sketches of Many Families*. Gardiner, Me., 1852. xi, 343 p.

References to paper mills at Gardiner on pp. 214, 221, 229; also p. 339, the John Savels paper mill, burned a year after it was built, and seemingly replaced by the mill owned by Richards & Hoskins.

- 2588 \*Hegarty (D.M.S.) and Associates, Inc. *Facts About the Oxford Paper Company, One of the Nation's Largest Producers of Quality Magazine, Book and Printing Papers ...* [New York, 1955]. 22 p. (copy at the Hagley Museum and Library).

- 2589 Herndon, Richard. *Men of Progress. Biographical Sketches and Portraits of Leaders in Business and Professional Life in and of the State of Maine*. Edited by Philip W. McIntyre and William F. Blanding. Boston, 1897. 626 p.

For Hugh J. Chisholm, see pp. 275-77 (port.), also the errata on p. 621 taking note of Chisholm's election, Feb. 1897, to the

presidency of the American Paper Manufacturers' Association.

See also p. 96, port., John Ebenezer Warren, agent and resident manager of the Cumberland Paper Mills of the S. D. Warren & Co., Westbrook. On pp. 591-92, Adna Curtis Dennison, founder of the Dennison Paper Mills, Mechanics Falls, "now owned and operated by the Poland Paper Company."

- 2590 Hillard, Michael. "Labor at 'Mother Warren': Paternalism, Welfarism, and Dissent at S. D. Warren 1854-1967." *Labor History* 45 (2004): 37-60.
- 2591 Hillard, Michael. "Welfarism or Paternalism: Making Sense of S. D. Warren's Path in the Its Nonunion Era, 1854-1967." In: *Industrial Relations Research Association. Proceedings of the 55th Annual Meeting, January 3-5, 2003, Washington, D.C.* (Champaign, Ill., c2003), pp. 59-66 ("Discussion," by Sanford M. Jacoby and Jonathan Rees, on pp. 67-73).
- 2592 *History of Penobscot County, Maine, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches.* Cleveland, 1882. 922 p.
- For Hampden, Maine, see p. 369.
- 2593 Hobbs, John E. "The Depreciation of Our Forest Growth and Its Impact Upon Our Various Industries." In: *Annual Report of the Forest Commissioner of the State of Maine* 1 (1891): 61-78.
- Includes a brief consideration of the expanding pulp and paper industries.
- 2594 Hoke, Tamara Nicole. *Jay.* Charleston, S.C., c2011. 127 p.
- See chap. 2, "Industry" (firms include the Falmouth Paper Co., the Jay Paper Co., and the Otis Mill at Chisholm).
- 2595 *Index to the Private and Special Laws Enacted by the Legislatures of the State of Maine from 1820 to 1944, Inclusive. Issued as a Supplement to the Biennial Report of the Attorney General.* Augusta, Me., 1944. 557 p.
- Provides indexing access to acts of incorporation for paper and pulp mills published in the set of Maine's *Acts and Resolves* ...
- "Preface" by Frank I. Cowan.
- 2596 *Industries and Wealth of the Principal Points in Maine, being*

*Portland, Brunswick, Lewiston, Auburn, Lisbon, Lisbon Falls, Saco, Biddeford, Augusta, Gardiner, Hallowell, Bangor, Old Town, Belfast, Bath, Topsham, Rockland, Bar Harbor and Ellsworth and others.* New York, 1893. vii, 33-175 p.

Contains information about two paper box manufacturers: McDonald Bros., Portland (p. 69); C. D. Pressey, Bangor (p. 134).

- 2597 Irland, Lloyd C. "Papermaking in Maine: Economic Trends, 1894-2000." *Maine History* 45 (2009/10): [53]-74.

- 2598 Ives, Edward D "'The Only Man': Skill and Bravado on the River-Drive." *Maine History* 41 (2002): 1-15.

For the new paper mill at Rumford, see p. 6.

- 2599 Jay Bicentennial Committee. *Jay, Maine, Through the Years, 1795-1995.* [Jay, Me.], c1995. 91 p.

Contains photographs of Alvin Record's Falmouth Pulp Mill, the Otis Mill at Chisholm, and the Riley Mill at Riley.

- 2600 Josephson, Paul R. *Industrialized Nature: Brute Force Technology and the Transformation of the Natural World.* Washington, D.C., c2002. vii, 313 p.

Chap. 2, "The Cellulose Factory" (see pp. 86-89 for the rise of Maine's wood pulp and paper industries).

- 2601 Joy, Kenneth. *The Kennebunks: "Out of the Past."* Freeport, Me., c1967. xvi, 135 p.

See pp. 30-31 for the Leatheroid Co.'s paper mill at Kennebunk.

"Foreword" by Edward E. (Ned) Bourne.

- 2602 Judd, Richard William. "Reshaping Maine's Landscape: Rural Culture, Tourism, and Conversation, 1890-1929." *Journal of Forest History* 32 (1988): 180-90.

- 2603 Judd, Richard William, and Patricia A. Judd. *Aroostook: A Century of Logging in Northern Maine.* Orono, Me., 1988. xiii, 351 p.

Chap. 8, "The Emergent Pulp and Paper Industry, 1900-1929,"

includes material about pre-1900 activity by the International Paper Co. and the Great Northern Paper Co.

- 2604 Judd, Richard William; Edwin A. Churchill; and Joel W. Eastman, eds. *Maine: The Pine Tree State from Prehistory to the Present*. Orono, Me., 1995. 616 p.
- "New Industries in an Age of Adjustment, 1865-1930" (pp. 420-47), contains Richard W. Judd's "The Pulp and Paper Industry, 1865-1930," on pp. 426-31.
- 2605 Judd, Sherry, and Celina Nelke. *Jay and Livermore Falls: Pioneers in Paper Making*.
- Internet text: [https://www.mainememory.net/sitebuilder/site/2450/page/3934/display?use\\_mmn=1](https://www.mainememory.net/sitebuilder/site/2450/page/3934/display?use_mmn=1) (accessed Nov. 11, 2022).
- 2606 Keller, David Neal. *Stone & Webster, 1889-1989: A Century of Integrity and Service*. New York, 1989. ix, 373 p.
- The first major client of the consulting engineering firm, founded in 1889 by Charles A. Stone and Edwin S. Webster in Boston, was S. D. Warren & Co., Cumberland Mills. The project was to design and construct a hydroelectric plant on the Presumpscot River at the Saccarappa Dam at Westbrook (see pp. 14-16).
- See also Thomas Parke Hughes, *Networks of Power: Electrification in Western Society, 1880-1930* (Baltimore, c1983), p. 386; Sam Bass Warner, *Province of Reason* (Cambridge, Mass., 1984), chap. 4, "Charles A. Stone and Edwin S. Webster."
- 2607 Ketover, Karen Sherman, ed. *Fabius M. Ray's Story of Westbrook*. Bowie, Md., 1998. xv, 250 p.
- "S. D. Warren Company": pp. 172-76.
- 2608 Kilby, Cyrus Hammlin. *On the Road; or, Familiar Talk With My Brothers and Friends*. Boston, 1891. viii, 224 p.
- A travel diary of a member of the Independent Order of Odd Fellows, with references to paper mills at Cumberland Falls and Mechanic Falls, Me. (pp. 39, 59-60), and at Milford, Mass. (p. 113).
- 2609 Kingsbury, Henry D., and Simeon L. Deyo, eds. *Illustrated History of Kennebec County, Maine, 1625-1799-1892*. New York,

1892. 2 vols. (1273 p.).

See pp. 614-16 for the first mill in Gardiner built around 1806 for John Savels & Co. A general section about papermaking is on p. 177. For the Augusta Pulp Co., consolidated with the Cushnoc Fiber Co., Augusta, see p. 449; for the Hollingsworth & Whitney Co., Winslow, see p. 549; for activity at Vassalboro, see p. 1111; for the Kennebec Fiber Co., Benton, see p. 1224.

For Henry E. Merriam, agent for S. D. Warren's Copsecook mill at Gardiner, see p. 652, also the view of the mill on p. 615; see also p. 659 for a "personal paragraph" about Joseph E. Newell, a papermaker at Gardiner.

Running title: *History of Kennebec County*.

- 2610 Lapham, William Berry. *Centennial History of Norway, Oxford County, Maine, 1786-1886, including an Account of the Early Grants and Purchases ...* Portland, Me., 1886. xvi, 659 p.

For Dr. Asa Danforth's paper mill, as of 1848, and George W. Seaverns, the mill's superintendent, see p. 129.

- 2611 Lapham, William Berry. *History of Rumford, Oxford Co., Maine, from 1779 to the Present Time*. Augusta, Me., 1890. 432 p.

As a young man, Rev. Benjamin Poor Snow (pp. 258-59) worked for a time in a paper mill at Saccarappa.

- 2612 Lapham, William Berry, and Silas Packard Maxim. *History of Paris, Maine, from Its Settlement to 1880, with a History of the Grants of 1736 & 1771, together with Personal Sketches, a Copious Genealogical Register and an Appendix*. Paris, Me., 1884; reprint, Somersworth, N.H., 1983. 816 p.

See pp. 199, 395-96, references to paper and pulp mills at South Paris (Isaac Durell), including Snow's Falls (John Kerselake; Exeter Wood Pulp Co.). On p. 419, William Chase and his mill at Snow's Falls where he manufactured wallpaper; on p. 396, he produced "brown paper". For references to Jackson's Pulp Mill Co., see pp. 395, 753.

- 2613 Larson, Anders. "Franco-Americans and the International Paper Strike of 1910." *Maine Historical Society Quarterly* 33 (1993/94): 40-60.

"The Pulp and Paper Industry of Maine": pp. 44-46; "The Communities at Rumford Falls and Livermore Falls": pp. 46-48.

On p. 41, a picture of Rumford and pulp mills, ca. 1900.

- 2614 Lavery, Dorothy Bowler. *Millinocket: Magic City of Maine's Wilderness*. Freeport, Me., c1973. xviii, 110 p.

A mill town built in 1899-1900 by the Great Northern Paper Co. for its employees. The author also published a 48 p. sequel, *So You Live in Millinocket?* (Millinocket, Me., 1989).

- 2615 Lawrence, Benjamin F. *History of Jay, Franklin County, Maine*. Boston, 1912. vi, 93 p.

See chap. 5, "Industries of Jay," discussing paper and pulp manufacture.

- 2616 *Leading Business Men of Lewiston, Augusta, and Vicinity, embracing also, Auburn, Gardiner, Waterville, Oakland, Dexter, Fairfield, Skowhegan, Hallowell, Richmond, Bath, Brunswick, Freeport, Canton, Buckfield, Mechanic Falls, South Paris, Norway, Farmington and Winthrop, with an Historical Sketch of each Place, Illustrated*. Boston, 1889. 360 p.

See as follows:

Auburn: Mark Morse, manufacturer of paper boxes and cartons (p. 96); Wood, Robinson & Co., paper jobbers (p. 92);  
Bath: C. T. Hooper & Sons, wallpaper dealer (p. 359);  
Gardiner: Hollingsworth & Whitney Paper Co. (p. 158); S. D. Warren & Co. (p. 162); Richards Paper Co. (p. 167);  
Mechanic Falls: Poland Paper Co. (p. 274);  
Topsham: Bowdoin Paper Mfg. Co. (p. 337).

- 2617 Leane, John J. *A History of Rumford, Maine, 1774-1972*. Rumford, Me., 1972. 160 p.

Hugh J. Chisholm and his operations at Rumford are discussed; see, for instance, chap. 7, "The Paper Industry Comes to Rumford."

- 2618 Leane, John J. *The Oxford Story: A History of the Oxford Paper Company, 1847-1958*. Rumford, Me., c1958. 39 p.

Founded by Hugh J. Chisholm.

The updated ed. (Rumford, Me., 1992) by Elliot E. "Bud" Burns has a new Part III extending the coverage thru 1992 (pp. 41-61).

- 2619 Lincoln Historical Society. *The Pictorial History of Lincoln, Maine: A Look at the People, Businesses and Industries That Helped Build a Town on the Banks of the Penobscot*. Lincoln, Me., 1995. 108 p.
- "From Logging to Pulp & Paper": p. 29-33 (Katahdin Pulp & Paper Co.).
- 2620 Little, George Thomas, ed. *Genealogical and Family History of the State of Maine*. New York, 1909; reprint, West Jordan, Ut., 1990. 4 vols.
- For the Richards family, including Francis Richards, Henry Richards, and the Richards Paper Co., see vol. 3, pp. 1337-39. Vol. 3 contains biographical material about Jacob Ayer, of S. D. Warren & Co., Cumberland Mills (pp. 1054-55); William W. Dennen, East Poland (p. 1084); Edward P. Page, Skowhegan Pulp Mill, Riverside Pulp Mill (pp. 1111-12, port.); Seth Clark Morton, S. D. Warren & Co., Westbrook (p. 1117); Philip Henry Coombs, a civil engineer, Penobscot Chemical Fiber Co. pulp mills, Great Works, Me., also resident engineer, Orono Pulp & Paper Co. and Webster Paper Co., Orono (pp. 1125-27); William H. Newell, Maine Pulp and Paper Co. (pp. 1133-34, port.); David Robinson Hastings, Hastings Chemical Co., in part, "dealing in wood pulp and timber lands" (pp. 1259-60, port.); Nathaniel Morrison, Howland Falls Pulp Co., Howland Falls, also Katahdin Pulp and Paper Co., Lincoln (pp. 1303-4).
- In vol. 4: Charles Byron Clark, Eastern Manufacturing Co., So. Brewster, then Orono Pulp & Paper Co., Orono, etc. (pp. 1887-88); Alvin Record, Jay Paper Co., Lisbon (p. 2029); Charles Moore, paper mill worker at Mechanic Falls (p. 2095); Edwin Riley, International Paper Co., Livermore Falls (pp. 2175-76); Fred E. Riley, International Paper Co., Livermore Falls (p. 2176); James Munroe, president, Odell Manufacturing Co., Groveton, N.H. (pp. 2221-22); John A. Merriman, Jay Paper Co., Lisbon (p. 2282).
- 2621 Locke, John Lyburner. *Sketches of the History of the Town of Camden, Maine, including Incidental References to the Neighboring Places and Adjacent Waters*. Hallowell, Me., 1859; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1998. xii, [7]-267 p.
- See p. 156 for the paper mill established in 1828 in Camden by Ebenezer H. Barrett and John Swann.
- 2622 Maass, John. *The Victorian Home in America*. New York, c1972;

reprint, Mineola, N.Y., 2000. xiv, 235 p.

See p. 203 for the homes designed by John Calvin Stevens for the employees of S. D. Warren's Cumberland Mills. The view on the same page is taken from John Calvin Stevens and Albert Winslow Cobb's *Examples of American Domestic Architecture* (New York, 1889).

- 2623 McCann, Everett, and Walter Birt. "*The East Millinocket Story*." [East Millinocket, Me., not before 1976]. 111, [4] p.

Devoted, in large part, the Great Northern Paper Co.  
Cover title: *The Town That Paper Made. East Millinocket, Maine.*

- 2624 MacDougall, Pauleena. "The Life and Career of Bangor's Frederick Wellington Ayer (1855-1936), Founder of Eastern Corporation." *Maine History* 45 (2009/10): [48]-52.

The Eastern Manufacturing Co., at Brewer.

- 2625 McFarlane, Wallace Scot. "Defining a Nuisance: Pollution, Science, and Environmental Politics on Maine's Androscoggin River." *Environmental History* 17 (2012): 307-35.

- 2626 McKenna, Peter O. "Hugh J. Chisholm's Magic Town, 1882-1912." Master of Arts thesis, University of Maine, Farmington, [1969?]. 101 leaves (the copy at the Rumford Public Library lacks a thesis statement and a date).

The "Magic Town" is Rumford Falls.

- 2627 McLellan, Hugh Davis. *The History of Gorham, Maine*. Compiled and Edited by Katharine B. Lewis. Portland, Me., 1903; reprint, Camden, Me., 1992. 860 p.

A brief mention on p. 276 to an early paper mill owned by Robert Wier at Windham, Me.

- 2628 \*McLeod, John E. "The Great Northern Paper Company." Typescript, 1978. 7 vols. (set at the University of Maine Library, Orono).

- 2629 McLeod, John E. *The Northern: The Way I Remember. Condensed from a History*. Edited by W. C. Langzettel. [East Millinocket, Me.?, 1981?]. 162 p.

About the Great Northern Paper Co.'s mills at Millinocket and East Millinocket.

- 2630 Maine. Board of Agriculture. *Annual Report*. 12th; 1867. Augusta, Me., 1867. 247 p.

Chap. 7, "Manufacturing Operations" (in Kennebec Co.; see pp. 200-201 for papermaking and paper box manufacturing activity).

The same volume includes "Report of Commission on Fisheries," with remarks about Cumberland Mills and river water pollution traced to the "liquid refuse from the bleaching vats" (p. 102).

- 2631 Maine. Board of Railroad Commissioners. *Annual Report*. 42nd; 1900. Augusta, Me., 1900. 262, 407 p.

Contains a long fold-out panorama view, "Great Northern Paper Company's Pulp and Paper Plant at Millinockett [sic], on Line of Bangor and Aroostook Railroad" (found at the beginning of 2nd group of paging).

- 2632 Maine. Bureau of Industrial and Labor Statistics for the State of Maine. *Annual Report of the Bureau of Industrial and Labor Statistics for the State of Maine*. Augusta, Me.

Highlights as follows:

"Pulp and Paper Making in Maine," 8th *Annual Report* (1894): [111]-23 (see list of pulp and paper mills, also capturing data for daily capacity, pp. 121-23).

"The Pulp and Paper Industry," 13th *Annual Report* (1899): [32]-63 (includes a directory of Maine's fifty-eight pulp and paper mills and a review of the state's poplar and spruce resources).

"The Development of Rumford Falls," 16th *Annual Report* (1902): 116-54.

Includes profiles of the International Paper Co., the Continental Paper Bag Co., and the Oxford Paper Co.

"The Development of Millinocket," 17th *Annual Report* (1903): 150-74.

"Pulp and Paper Industry in Maine," 20th *Annual Report* (1906): 125-60.

"History of Papermaking in Maine, and the Future of the Industry," by Hugh J. Chisholm, *20th Annual Report* (1906): 161-69.

"Chemical Wood Pulp and Paper - How Made," by Daniel McMaster, *20th Annual Report* (1906): 169-80.

- 2633 Maine. Dept. of Labor and Industry. Division of Research and Statistics. *Maine's Leading Industry: A Brief History of Paper and Pulp Making in Maine from 1873-1958*. Augusta, Me., 1960. 4 leaves (microfilm at the New York Public Library).

Issued as *DLI Bulletin* no. 277; April 1960, published by Maine's Dept. of Labor and Industry, Division of Research and Statistics.

- 2634 Maine. Hydrographic Survey. *Report of the Commissioners of the Hydrographic Survey of the State of Maine*. 1867. Augusta, Me., 1868. 30, 327 p.

Contains data for paper mills at Gardiner (p. 139), Newfield (p. 219), and Swanville (p. 280). In addition, see p. 293 about defunct paper mills at Vassalboro.

A more extensive report (Augusta, Me., 1869) was issued as *The Water-Power of Maine*, by Walter Wells, superintendent, Hydrographic Survey of Maine (vii, 526 p.), with references to paper mills on pp. 210, 290, 302, 373, 388, 420, 431, 483, 491.

- 2635 Maine. Laws, etc. *Acts and Resolves Passed by ... Legislative of the State of Maine*. Augusta, Me., 1840-

This set should be consulted for relevant public, private, and special laws. A sampling in chronological order follows:

"An act to incorporate the Belfast Paper Manufacturing Company" (approved Feb. 23, 1853 by the 32nd Legislature, 1853, p. 20);

"An act to incorporate the Wayne Paper Company" (approved Jan. 25, 1855, by the 34th Legislature, 1855, pp. [438]-39);

"An act to incorporate the Den[n]ison Paper Manufacturing Company" (approved Jan. 26, 1865, by the 44th Legislature, 1865, pp. 429-30; amended and approved, Feb. 26, 1869, by the 48th Legislature, 1869, p. 145);

"An act to incorporate the Yarmouth Paper Company (approved,

Jan. 26, 1865, by the 44th Legislature, 1865, p. 431);  
 "An act to authorize the Den[n]ison Paper Manufacturing  
 Company to issue bonds ..." (approved March 15, 1880, by  
 the 59th Legislature, 1880, p. 307);  
 "An act to authorize the Den[n]ison Paper Manufacturing  
 Company to issue bonds" (approved Feb. 19, 1885, by the  
 62nd Legislature, 1885, p. 574);  
 "An Act authorizing and empowering the Katahdin Pulp and  
 Paper Company to erect and maintain piers and booms in the  
 Penobscot River" (approved Feb. 16, 1897, by the 68th  
 Legislature, 1897, pp. 579-81).

- 2636 Maine. Secretary of State. *The Wealth and Industry of Maine, for the Year 1873. First Annual Report.* Augusta, Me., 1873. x, 454 p.

See pp. 337, 344, for printing and wrapping paper; see also listings under each town. Subsequent reports for the years 1883, 1884, 1886 comprising the 2nd-4th report are called *Statistics of Industries and Finances of Maine for the Year* ...

- 2637 Maine. State Board of Health. *Annual Report of the State Board of Health.* Augusta, Me.

Highlights as follows:

"Small-Pox at Cumberland Mills." 4th *Annual Report* (1888): 2-8; on p. 8, "An Act to provide against the danger of the spread of Small-Pox from paper mills" (a section from the "Secretary's Report");  
 "Vaccinations of Operatives of Paper Mills." 5th *Annual Report* (1889): 3-6 (a section from the "Secretary's Report").

- 2638 Maine Historic Preservation Commission. *Historic Resources Inventory.* Compiled and written by Earle G. Shettleworth. Augusta, Me., 1974. 128 leaves.

Pejepscot Paper Mill, Topsham (leaf 123); Cumberland Mills Historic District, including the S. D. Warren Paper Mills, Westbrook (leaves 124-25).

- 2639 "Maine Notes." *The New England Stationer and Printer* (May 1897): 11.

Obituary of Adna Curtis Denison [Dennison], port.

- 2640 "The Maine Paper Trail: A Primer for Those Who Think They Know All There is to Know about Maine Paper." *Down East* (1997 Annual): 28-31.
- 2641 "Maine's Covered Bridge Past: Franklin County." *Covered Bridge Topics* 58:4 (Fall 2000): 3-16.

References on pp. 3, 5 to paper mills at Jay.

- 2642 Merrill, Georgia Drew, ed. *History of Androscoggin County, Maine. Illustrated*. Boston, 1891. 879 p.

For the paper mill at Lisbon started by B. B. Farnsworth, see p. 458, and at Lisbon Falls, the Lisbon Falls Fibre Co. (pp. 461-62). For activity at Poland, as of 1851, see pp. 737-38, 779. The Poland Paper Co. is makes good use of "waste" from the cotton mills in Lewiston. For the Otis Falls Pulp Co., at Jay, and the Umbagog Pulp Co., at East Livermore, see p. 587.

For Oren Burbank Cheney, see pp. 424-27, port., also his brother, Moses, with paper mills at Holderness (now Ashland). On pp. 755-56, Adna Curtis Denison, also his son, Adna T. Denison, with paper mills at Mechanic Falls and Lisbon, also a wood pulp mill at Canton. A. C. Denison and E. W. Fyler also built a paper mill at Poland, Me. (p. 779).

Denison Paper Manufacturing Co.'s pulp mill located in the manufacturing village of Gilbertville at Canton is the subject of "Paper Making 'Down East,'" *Scientific American Supplement* 14 (1882): 5789-90.

- 2643 Michor, Daniel J. "People in Nature: Environmental History of the Kennebec River, Maine." Master of Arts thesis, University of Maine, Orono, 2003. ix, 109 leaves.

Discusses, in part, the rise of the pulp and paper industry.

- 2644 Mitchell, Harry Edward, and B. V. Davis. *The Paris Register, 1906*. Brunswick, Me., 1906. 154 p.

See p. 48, Isaac Durrell's paper mill; pp. 52-53, William Chase's short-lived mill; p. 53, two pulp wood mills, including the Exeter Wood Pulp Co.

- 2645 Mitchell, Harry Edward, and B. V. Davis. *The Skowhegan Register, 1905*. Brunswick, Me., 1905. 214 p.

"Pulp Mills": pp. 38-39 (Carribasset Pulp Co., Skowhegan Pulp Co., Riverside Pulp Co.).

- 2646 Mitchell, Harry Edward, and B. V. Davis. *The Winslow Register, 1904*. Kent's Hill, Me., 1904. 103 p.

"Manufacturing": pp. 40-46 (see pp. 45-46 for Hollingsworth & Whitney Co.'s pulp and paper mill).

- 2647 Monroe, Ira Thompson. *History of the Town of Livermore, Androscoggin County, Maine, from Its Inception in 1735 and Its Grant of Land in 1772 to Its Organization and Incorporation in 1795 up to the Present Time, 1928*. Lewiston, Me., 1928. 275 p.

See p. 211, a view of the Umbagog Mill.

- 2648 Moore, C. W. "The Rise of An Industrial Executive." *Harvard Business Review* 18 (1939/40): 82-93.

The Denison Manufacturing Co. experienced a rough start in the paper box business.

- 2649 Moulton, Virginia Plaisted. *A History of Jay, Maine, from Its Settlement as Phips Canada*. Jay, Me., 1995. viii, 1013 p.

"Industry Has Always Been in Jay": pp. 18-31 (Alvin Record's Falmouth Paper Co.; Hugh Chisholm's Umbagog Paper Co. at Livermore, and his Otis Falls Pulp Co.; International Paper Co.; Oxford Paper Co.).

- 2650 \*Mullen, Charles W. "Thesis on Foundation of Chemical Fiber Co.'s Mill." Thesis (B.C.E.) in Civil Engineering, University of Maine, Orono, 1883. 18 leaves (holograph).

The Penobscot Chemical Fiber Co.

- 2651 "News From the Classes." *The Harvard Graduates' Magazine* 20 (1911/12): 701-40.

Offers a memorial sketch, edited by A. L. Lincoln, of Asa Gustavus Hapgood, class of 1872, a papermaker in Maine at the Cumberland Mills, then with the Seymour Paper Co., Windsor Locks, Conn., etc., later becoming a paper wholesaler in New York (p. 706).

See also *Seventh Report of the Secretary of The Class of 1872 of Harvard College. 1872-1898* (Boston, 1898): 42-43.

- 2652 *The Northern. Dedicated to the Memory of Garret Schenck, Founder and Late President of the Great Northern Paper Company.* [Millinocket, Me., 1928]. 15 p.

Includes assorted memorial tributes and photographs of the paper mill established by Schenck at Millinocket in 1900.

Issued as vol. 7, no. 11, of *The Northern*, published by the Great Northern Paper Company's Spruce Wood Department, Social Service Division.

- 2653 *Noted Men of Maine: A Volume of Portraits of the Leaders in the Professional, Commercial and Industrial Life.* Augusta, Me., 1915. 148 leaves.

Contains photographs of George W. Stearns, land agent for the Great Northern Paper Co., Millinocket (leaf 110) and John Ebenezer Warren, Cumberland Paper Mills, Westbrook (leaf 44).

- 2654 Noyes, David. *The History of Norway, comprising a Minute Account of Its First Settlement ...* Norway, Me., 1853; reprint, Norway, Me., 1972. 215 p.

See pp. 174, 191 for details of Dr. Asa Danforth's paper mill in operation as of 1848.

- 2655 O'Keefe, Robert E., ed. *Old Town, Maine: The First 125 Years, 1840-1965.* [Old Town, Me., 1965]. unpagged.

Contains a page devoted to the Penobscot Company, established in 1882 as the Penobscot Chemical Fibre Co.

- 2656 Oxford Paper Company. *50th Annual Report for the Year Ended December 31, 1949.* New York, [1950]. unpagged.

On cover: *1949 Annual Report.* Contains an overview of the company on the occasion of its golden anniversary, 1899-1949.

- 2657 Oxford Paper Company. *Papermaking at Oxford.* [Rumford, Me.?, ca. 1967]. 20 p.

Updates and replaces earlier pamphlets with the same title.

- 2658 "Oxford Paper Company in Rumford, Maine." *Northeastern Logger*

4:10 (April 1956): 16-17, 49.

- 2659 "Paper and Pulp -- and New England." *Maine Townsman* 16:4 (April 1954): 4-5, 17-18.

Originally appeared in *The New Englander*, Dec. 1953.

- 2660 "The Paper Industry in Northern New England." *Northeastern Logger* 9:11 (May 1961): 8-11, 26-27, 47, 53, 60, 65.

Chiefly about companies in Maine and New Hampshire.

- 2661 "*Paper Talks*" in *Western Maine*. 4th ed. Hampden, Me., 1984. 31 p.

"The Paper Industry Comes to Rumford": pp. 15, 19-26, 29.

- 2662 Parenteau, William M. "The Rise of the Small Contractor: A Study of Technological and Structural Change in the Maine Pulpwood Industry, 1900-1975." Master of Arts thesis, University of Maine, Orono, 1986. xiv, 209 leaves.

Chap. 1, "'The Imperial Industry': Pulp and Paper in Maine, 1890-1940."

- 2663 Prokosch, Mike. "Penobscot Men." *Maine History* 45 (2009/10): [123]-50.

For the Great Northern Paper Mill, see pp. 127, 139-42.

- 2664 \*"Pulp Industry in Maine." *New England Stationer and Printer* (Oct. 1893):

Cf. *The Inland Printer* 12 (1893/94): 237.

- 2665 Richards, Henry. *Ninety Years On, 1848-1940*. Augusta, Me., 1940. 502 p.

An autobiography by the founder of the Richards Paper Co., Gardiner, Me.

Richards appears in Danny D. Smith, *Preliminary Study of the Ancestors and Descendants of Dr. Silvester Gardiner, 1708-1786, of Newport, Rhode Island, Boston, Massachusetts, and Gardiner, Maine, through His Ninth-Generation Progeny in 1996* (Gardiner, Me., 1996), #60.

- 2666 Richards, Laura Elizabeth Howe. *Stepping Westward*. New York, 1932. x, 405 p.

In part, about the Richards Paper Company at Gardiner, with anecdotes in chap. 7, "'Spin, Spin, Clotho, Spin!'" about the collecting and sorting of rags, including rags received from Egypt.

See also Sam Bass Warner, *Province of Reason* (Cambridge, Mass., 1984), chap. 5, "Laura Elizabeth Richards."

- 2667 Rivard, Paul E. *Made in Maine: From Home and Workshop, to Mill and Factory*. Charleston, S.C., 2007. 158 p.

Chap. 3. "The Mill and the Furnace" ("Paper," pp. 100-102).

- 2668 Robinson, Reuel. *History of Camden and Rockport, Maine*. Camden, Me., 1907; reprint, Rockport, Me., [1996?]. xiii, 644 p.

See pp. 229, 456 for the paper mill erected by Ebenezer H. Barrett and John Swan [Swann] on the site of the Battie Manufacturing Co.'s woolen factory, Camden. For the Knox Woolen Co., owned by Horatio Alden, a manufacturer of papermakers' endless felts in partnership with Albert Johnson at Camden, see pp. 406-8 (Alden's port., p. 408); for Albert Johnson and the Johnson, Fuller & Co., likewise a manufacturer of endless felts at Camden, see pp. 478-79, 612.

- 2669 "Rodney Hunt Turbine Plant at the Great Northern Paper Company's Mill." *Scientific American* 84 (1901): 230 (with related illustrations on cover of issue for April 13, 1901).

Manufactured and installed by the Rodney Hunt Machine Co., Orange, Mass.

- 2670 Rosenbloom, Joshua L. "Male Labor Supply in the Late Nineteenth Century: Estimates from Micro-Data on Workers in Maine and Kansas." *Research in Economic History* 14 (1992): 241-68.

Table 3, "Parameter Estimates Alternative Labor Supply Measures for Maine Workers" (one of the variables is "Paper maker").

- 2671 Rowe, Ernest Ray. *Highlights of Westbrook History*. [Westbrook, Me.], 1952. 237 p.

For the S. D. Warren Co., see pp. 72-84.

- 2672 Rowe, William Hutchinson. *Ancient North Yarmouth and Yarmouth, Maine, 1636-1936: A History*. Yarmouth, Me., 1937; reprint, Somersworth, N.H., 1980. xiii, 427 p.

For references and photographs of paper and soda pulp mills, including the Forest Paper Co., see illus., opp. p. 253, then pp. 323-24, 327-28, 364, with illus.

- 2673 *Rumford Falls, Maine: A Trip with Pen and Camera*. [Rumford, Me.], 1895. 84 p. (copies at Bowdoin College and the Maine State Library)

For captioned photographs of the Rumford Falls Paper Co., see pp. 32, 35. The fold-out photograph between pp. 26-27, "General View of Rumford Falls, Maine, June, 1895," includes unnamed mills, as does p. 27, "Business Section—Looking South."

- 2674 S. D. Warren Company. *A History of S. D. Warren Company, 1854-1954*. Westbrook, Me., 1954, c1955. vi, 120 p.

Cover title: *S. D. Warren Co., 1854-1954*.

"Introduction" by J. A. Warren.

- 2675 S. D. Warren Company. *Warren's Standard*. Westbrook, Me.

A house organ for the company's employees. Contains scattered material of historical interest; a sampling follows:

Feb. 1974: "Samuel Dennis Warren - A Man for the Times" (pp. 3, 10), continued March 1974, pp. 4, 9);

Sept. 1974: "Water: A Vital Ingredient in Papermaking" (p. 3, a profile of John E. Warren);

Oct. 1974: "The Hollingsworth Family: New England Papermakers" (pp. 3, 8);

Nov. 1974: "The Mill's Railroads - Broad and Narrow" (pp. 1-3, 6-9, 11-12; more related articles and photos in this issue);

Dec. 1974: "Warren Buys Three More Dams on the Presumpscot" (pp. 1-3, 7);

Jan. 1975: "The Pulp Mill: Where Papermaking Begins" (pp. 1-3);

Feb. 1975: "Cumberland Mills Houses Called 'Distinguished Architecture of the 1800's'" (pp. 1-2, 10);

May, 1975: "The Paper Machines: 'Heart of the Mill'" (pp. 1-3);

June, 1975: "Driving Maine's Rivers: An Era Ends" (pp. 1-3, 6);  
 Fall, 1979: "Warren and Westbrook: How It All Began" (pp. 1-2, 11-12).

- 2676 *Samuel Dennis Warren: September 13, 1817-May 11, 1888. A Tribute from the People of Cumberland Mills.* Cambridge, Mass., 1888. vii, 116 p.

On cover: *S. D. Warren. A Memorial Tribute, 1817-1888.*

- 2677 Sande, Theodore Anton. *Industrial Archaeology: A New Look at the American Heritage.* Brattleboro, Vt., c1976; reprint, New York, 1978. vii, 152 p.

See pp. 42-43 for the Pejepscot (Topsham) Paper Mill, at Topsham, built in 1868 and Maine's oldest remaining woodpulp mill.

- 2678 Sargent, David A. *Remembering Lewiston-Auburn on the Mighty Androscoggin. River Views.* Charleston, S.C., 2010. 124 p.

Part 1, "Early Industry," concludes with "Early Papermakers" (pp. 31-33), primarily papermaking by the Eagle Mill Paper Works at Mechanic Falls.

- 2679 Scontras, Charles A. "Non-Adversarial Labor Relations in Nineteenth-Century Maine: The S. D. Warren Company." *Maine History* 37 (1997/98): 2-29.

- 2680 Scontras, Charles A. *Two Decades of Organized Labor and Labor Politics in Maine, 1880-1900.* Orono, Me., 1969. 202 p.

The Papermakers Union, No. 1, East Livermore, was organized May 28, 1899, and had sixty-seven members as of 1903 (p. 188). Appendix B, "Local Assemblies of the Knights of Labor in Maine," covers 1882-86 and represents, for the most part, mixed crafts with no obvious relationship to paper mill activity.

See also the author's *Organized Labor in Maine: Twentieth Century Origins* (Orono, Me., 1985).

- 2681 *75 Years: The Bangor and Aroostook, 1891-1966.* [Bangor, Me., 1966]. 48 p.

The railroad line serves the Great Northern Paper Co., Millinocket.

- 2682 Shettleworth, Earle G. *Waterville*. Charleston, S.C., c2013. 127 p.
- Chap. 5, "Industries."
- 2683 Sibley, John Langdon. *A History of the Town of Union, in the County of Lincoln, Maine, to the Middle of the Nineteenth Century ...* Boston, 1851; reprint, Somersworth, N.H., 1987. ix, 540 p.
- The town's first paper mill was established in 1810 (p. 109).
- 2684 Sleeper, Frank H. *Around Waterville*. Dover, N.H., 1995. 127 p.
- Chap. 4, "Business," contains photographs of the Hollingsworth and Whitney mill at Winslow.
- 2685 Sleeper, Frank H. *Madison, Norridgewock, and Smithfield*. Charleston, S.C., c1998. 128 p.
- Chap. 2, "Mining and Manufacturing" (has early photographs taken of the Manufacturing Investment Co.'s paper and pulp mill, also the sulfite acid tower, under construction at Madison).
- 2686 Smith, Danny D. *Preliminary Study of the Ancestors and Descendants of Dr. Silvester Gardiner, 1708-1786, of Newport, Rhode Island, Boston, Massachusetts, and Gardiner, Maine, through His Ninth-Generation Progeny in 1996*. Gardiner, Me., 1996. 140 p.
- See #35, Francis Richards (doing business as Richards and Hoskins, Gardiner, Me.); #60, Henry Richards, son of Francis Richards (doing business as Richards Paper Co., Gardiner, Me.).
- 2687 Smith, Danny D., and Earle G. Shettleworth. *Gardiner*. Charleston, S.C., c2008. 127 p.
- See chap. 5, "Industries" (includes views of paper and pulp mills of Hollingsworth & Whitney Paper Co., S. D. Warren's Copsecook mill, etc.).
- 2688 Smith, Danny D., and Earle G. Shettleworth. *Gardiner on the Kennebec*. Dover, N.H., 1996. 128 p.

See chap. 4, "The Golden Age, 1861-1896" (includes views of mills of the Hollingsworth & Whitney Paper Co., S. D. Warren's Copsecook mill, and the Richards Paper Co.

- 2689 Smith, David C. *A History of Lumbering in Maine, 1861-1960*. Orono, Me., 1972. xvi, 469 p.

Chap. 9, "Pulp and Paper Come to the Northeast, 1865-1890;" chap. 10, "Growing Pains and Progress in Pulp and Paper."

- 2690 Smith, David C. "Wood Pulp Paper Comes to the Northeast, 1865-1900." *Forest History* 10:1 (April 1966): 12-25.

Reprinted in Ronald F. Banks, ed. *A History of Maine: A Collection of Readings on the History of Maine, 1600-1970* (Dubuque, Ia., 1969), pp. 270-79.

- 2691 Smith, Thomas. *Extracts from the Journals kept by the Rev. Thomas Smith, late Pastor of the First Church of Christ in Falmouth, in the County of York, (now Cumberland,) from the Year 1720, to the Year 1788, with an Appendix containing a Variety of Other Matters, selected by Samuel Freeman, Esq.* Portland, Me., 1821. 164, 154, [2] p.

See entry for Sept. 5, 1733, at p. 22 (1st group), "We all rode in the Colonel's new road, to see the place where the paper mill is to be set, [at Stroudwater]."

The 2nd ed. (Portland, Me., 1849) has title, *Journals of the Rev. Thomas Smith, and the Rev. Samuel Deane, Pastors of the First Church in Portland, with Notes and Biographical Notices, and a Summary History of Portland*.

- 2692 *Souvenir of Oldtown and Orono, Maine*. [Old Town, Me., 189-?]. 12 plates on a folding strip (copy at the University of Maine, Orono).

The views include "Piscataquis Pulp and Paper Mill Co's Mill at Montague," "Penobscot Chemical Fibre Co. at Great Works," "Webster Paper Mill," and "Pulp Mill at Basin Mills after the Explosion."

"Published by Gilmore the Photographer, Oldtown, Maine."

- 2693 Sprague, John F. "Making History in the Maine Woods—Culture for the Lumberjack." *Sprague's Journal of Maine History* 9 (1921): 126-30.

Contains references to paper mills, especially the Great Northern Paper Co.

- 2694 Stephens, G. W. "The Industrial Development of Maine." In: Louis Clinton Hatch, ed. *Maine: A History. Centennial Edition* (New York, 1919; reprint, Somerswoth, N.H., 1974), vol. 3, pp. [661]-85.

"Paper and Pulp": pp. [661]-66.

- 2695 Stevens, Amy L. "From Broke to Finish: A History of the Eastern Fine Paper Mill, 1889-2004." Master of Arts thesis, University of Maine, Orono, 2008. vi, 106 leaves.

The mill, established by the Eastern Manufacturing Co., was located at Brewer, Me.

- 2696 Sturtevant, Reginald H. *A History of Livermore, Maine*. Lewiston, Me., 1970. 256 p.

For Hugh J. Chisholm and Alvin Record, see pp. 120-24; there is scattered material on paper mills, including the Otis Falls Co., the Jay Paper Co., and the Umbagog Co., on pp. 84, 87, 105, 108, 111-12, 138, 151-53.

- 2697 Talbot, Archie Lee. "Robert Bayley, the First Schoolmaster in Falmouth (Portland) Maine and Some of His Descendants." *Sprague's Journal of Maine History* 4 (1916): 196-211.

For Thomas Westbrook's paper mill at Stroudwater, see p. 196.

- 2698 Thompson, Deborah. *Bangor, Maine, 1769-1914: An Architectural History*. Orono, Me., 1988. xxxviii, 685 p.

Consult the "General Index" under "Tower, Ashley B.," for information about this architect-engineer who, by 1898, "had designed over 100 mills, the majority being pulp and paper mills" (p. 495).

Tower's obituary states that he and his brother "designed ... nearly all the paper mills in New England." See *American Architect and Building News* 73 (1901): 18.

See also "Paper Mill Building, And Paper Mill Designers, Architects, and Builders," *The Paper World* 24:3 (March 1892): [1]-4, ports., D. H. Tower, A. B. Tower.

J. W. Tower's memoir of Ashley Bemis Tower is in *Transactions*

*of the American Society of Civil Engineers* 49 (1902): 361-62;  
same, *Proceedings of the American Society of Civil Engineers* 28  
(1902): 864-65.

- 2699 Thompson, Deborah. *Maine Forms of American Architecture*. Camden, Me., 1976. xxxii, 362 p.

See index, "Paper mills and companies."

- 2700 Thrapp, Dan L. *Encyclopedia of Frontier Biography*. Glendale, Calif., c1988. 3 vols.

For Thomas Westbrook and his paper mill as of 1733, see vol. 3, p. 1536.

Another ed.: 2nd printing, with revisions. Spokane, Wash., 1990. 3 vols.

- 2701 *Town of Winslow, Maine, Incorporated April 26, 1771: 1771-1971*. [Winslow, Me., 1971]. 76 p.

See pp. 47-48, text and photographs of the Hollingsworth & Whitney Co., then p. 49, for its successor, the Scott Paper Co.

- 2702 *200th Anniversary History Town of Fairfield, Maine, 1788-1988*. Fairfield, Me., 1988. 95 p.

"Keyes Fibre Company": pp. 56-57 (Martin L. Keyes and his fiber pie plates, invented and patented by him prior to the company's founding in 1904). For the Somerset Mills at Shawmut, see pp. 15-17, mentioning a ground wood pulp mill.

- 2703 Varney, George J. *A Gazetteer of the State of Maine, with Numerous Illustrations. With an Appendix Containing Changes to Present Date*. Boston, 1886. 629 p.

A valuable resource for identifying paper and paper box manufacturing activity, also wood pulp mills, at Auburn, Belfast, Benton, Brunswick (also Pejepscot Falls), Camden, Canton, East Dover, East Livermore, Gardiner, Gorham, Hampden, Hermon, Lewiston, Minot, Norway, South Paris, Poland (Mechanic Falls), Skowhegan, Topsham, Turner (Keen's Mills), Vassalboro, Wayne, Westbrook (Cumberland Mills), Windham, and Yarmouth.

The Boston, 1881, ed., reprinted Bowie, Md., 1991.

- 2704 Vasquez, Andrea M. P. *Remembering Westbrook: The People of the Paper City*. Charleston, S.C., 2010. 157 p.

"Legacy of City's Benefactor: Samuel Dennis Warren (1817-1888)": pp. [29]-34, port.; "Former Prisoner of War Becomes One of Westport's Most Beloved Citizens: John E. Warren (1840-1915)": pp. [59]-64, port.

- 2705 Voorn, Henk. *Old Ream Wrappers: An Essay on Early Ream Wrappers of Antiquarian Interest*. North Hills, Pa., 1969. 110 p.

"Note from the Printer," signed H. M. (pp. 103-8), includes facsimiles of American ream wrappers, one from John Savels, Gardiner, Me., and Isaac Flagg's Exeter Mills, Exeter, N.H. Edition of 375 copies.

- 2706 Wallace, Charlotte, and Donald Wallace. *A Story of Falmouth, Maine*. Falmouth, Me., 1976. 56 p.

See p. 26, Samuel Waldo's paper mill at Presumpscot Falls, Falmouth (Portland).

- 2707 Walton, George W. *History of the Town of Wayne, Kennebec County, Maine, from Its Settlement to 1898*. Augusta, Me., 1898; reprint, Winthrop, Me., 1970. iv, 354 p.

See pp. 50, 117 for Josiah F. Taylor's North Wayne Paper Co., in operation from 1876 till 1881 when a fire destroyed it.

- 2708 Waring, George E. "The Draining of a Village." *Harper's New Monthly Magazine* 59 (1879): 132-36.

S. D. Warren & Co.'s Cumberland Mills.

- 2709 Warren, Samuel Dennis (1885-1927). "The Men at Cumberland Mills." *The Warren Monthly* (Boston), vol. 2, no. 7 (June 1919), pp. 1-12.

Followed by Rufus H. Grant, "An Appreciation of John W. Warren," *ibid.*, p. [13].

On the cover, "CUMBERLAND MILLS in 1880 from a painting of that date in the possession of Mr. S. D. Warren" (related text, by Joseph A. Warren, "Cumberland Mills in the Early Eighties," on inside cover, concluding on p. 12).

- 2710 Waterman, Charles Elmer. *The Oxford Hills, and Other Papers*. Auburn, Me., [1929?]. 90 p.

"Androscoggin Valley Paper-Makers. A Lecture": pp. 26-38.

- 2711 Weigle, Anastasia S. *A Presence in the Community: The Warren Family Legacy*. Editorial Assistance: Peter Dow Bachelder. Westbrook, Me., c2000. x, 46 p.

Chap. 1, "Samuel Dennis Warren (1817-1888): Visionary Leader, Benevolent Employer."

- 2712 Wells, Walter. *The Water-Power of Maine*. Augusta, Me., 1869. vii, 526 p.

Contain references to paper mills at Belfast (p. 188); Camden (Johnson, Fuller & Co., papermakers' felts, also a proposed paper mill, pp. 224-25); East Machias (p. 266); Gardiner (pp. 288, 290); Hampden (p. 302); Lewiston (p. 342); Newfield (p. 373); Oxford (pp. 387-88); Skowhegan (p. 420); Swanville (p. 431); Topsham (p. 210); Vassalborough (pp. 482-86); Waterville (p. 491); Westbrook (p. 499).

- 2713 Westbrook History 2000 Committee and Dainne LeConte. *Westbrook on the Presumpscot*. Dover, N.H., 1996. 128 p.

"Mills": pp. 9-20 (several historic photographs of the S. D. Warren Paper Mill).

- 2714 Wheeler, George Augustus, and Henry Warren Wheeler. *History of Brunswick, Topsham, and Harpswell, Maine, including the Ancient Territory known as Pejepscot*. Boston, 1878; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1989. viii, 959 p.

For William Snowden's paper staining manufactory in the 1820s in Brunswick, as well as Dennison family interests in paper box manufacturing in the same town, see pp. 572-73.

For the Topsham Paper-Mill, built in 1868, see pp. 322, 608-9.

Additional references appear on pp. 98, 320, 322, 487, 607.

- 2715 Whipple, Joseph. *A Geographical View of the District of Maine, with Particular Reference to Its Internal Resources ...* Bangor, Me., 1816. 102 p.

A minor reference to the paper mill at Gardiner on p. 39.

Also published as *The History of Acadia, Penobscot Bay and River ...* (Bangor, Me., 1816).

- 2716 Whitehouse, Robert Treat. "Commercial History of Maine." In: William Thomas Davis, ed. *The New England States: Their Constitutional, Judicial, Educational, Commercial, Professional and Industrial History* (Boston, c1897), vol. 3, pp. 1208-23.

See p. 1220 for Maine's domestic exports for the year ending June 30, 1895, including the category, "Paper and manufactures of" (see also p. 1222 for a reference to pulp products and paper mills).

- 2717 Whitin, Ernest Stagg. *Factory Legislation in Maine*. New York, 1908; reprint, New York, 1968. 145 p.

For the "Act to provide against the danger of the spread of smallpox in paper mills," passed in 1889, see pp. 88-89. Text also in *Acts and Resolves of the Sixty-fourth Legislature of the State of Maine. 1889* (Augusta, Me., 1889), pp. 188-89 (1st group).

- 2718 Whittemore, Edwin Carey et al., eds. *The Centennial History of Waterville, Kennebec County, Maine ... Waterville, Me., 1902*; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1998. vii, 592 p.

The Waterville Iron Manufacturing Co., pulp mill machinery (p. 343). See p. 344 for the Appleton, Sanger, and Ransted paper mill, ca. 1850, producing newspaper stock, then passing to the Warrens and Monroes of Boston who made paper from cedar bark.

There is a biographical sketch of Samuel Appleton (1803-1890) on p. 509. For the Hollingsworth and Whitney pulp and paper mill, see pp. 89, 356, 417-18 (with illus. facing p. 417).

- 2719 Whitten, Maurice Mason. *The Gunpowder Mills of Maine*. Illustrated by Alston R. Wormwood. Gorham, Me., c1990. x, 324 p.

Chap. 5, "Camden Powder Mills," opens with the paper mill on Megunticook River but the site would later be occupied by the powder mill. See pp. 64-65, "Oriental Powder Mills vs. S. D. Warren Co.," about the bitterly contested water privileges on the Presumpscot River (also pp. 113-14).

- 2720 Williamson, Joseph. *History of the City of Belfast in the State of Maine*. Portland, Me., 1877-1913; reprint, Somersworth, N.H., 1982. 2 vols. (vol. 2, published in Boston, was edited and completed by Alfred Johnson).

For the Belfast Paper Manufacturing Co. see vol. 1, p. 689.

Vol. 2, pp. 16-17, port., contains a biographical sketch of James Patterson White, owner of the White Paper Mill at East Belfast on the Goose River with his brothers, Warren and George White (see also vol. 2, p. 166, for Rag Wharf). William A. Russell, Lawrence, Mass., took over the White family interests (vol. 2, pp. 220-21, 496).

See, additionally, vol. 2, pp. 220-21, for leatherboard produced by Isaac Holbrook Sherman and Horatio P. Thompson beginning in 1852 at the former White Paper Mill (with illus.).

#### MARYLAND

- 2721 "Abstract of Manufactures in the State of Maryland." *The Baltimore Repertory, of Papers on Literary and Other Topics* 1 (1811): 271-72.

Maryland has seven paper mills producing 17,550 reams.

- 2722 Archer, George W. "PAPER MILL - It Was Near Bel Air. The Varied Fortunes of an Early Harford Enterprise. History of What Was Doubtless the First Paper Mill in this County." *Harford Historical Bulletin*, no. 31 (Winter 1987): 1-4.

The Laurel Mills, on Winter's Run, was owned by Thomas A. Hays and leased to Jeremiah Evans.

A republication of an unattributed newspaper article, April 2, 1888, held by the Maryland Historical Society, Manuscripts Dept., Archer-Mitchell-Stump-Williams Family Papers, 18th-20th Century, Box 2, Miscellaneous Archer Papers.

- 2723 *Atlas of Baltimore County, Maryland*. Philadelphia, 1877; reprint, [Towson, Md.], 1968. unpagged.

The section devoted to the Sixth District in "History and Description" refers to the Hoffman paper mills at Gunpowder Falls. Papermaking activity is mentioned in the section about the Eighth District; see also the related maps in this atlas for each district.

Surveyed and published under the direction of G. M. Hopkins. The reprint ed. is called *Baltimore County Atlas 1877*.

- 2724 *Baltimore: Past and Present. With Biographical Sketches of Its Representative Men*. Baltimore, 1871. 562 p.

See p. 338 for the Mount Vernon Mills, a manufacturer of papermaker felts. See also the manufacturing data derived from the 1870 census, "Productive Industries of Baltimore," on pp. 117-21.

Brantz Mayer is responsible for the volume's historical section.

- 2725 *Baltimore Traders Gazette*. Baltimore.

A monthly business directory published by William G. Scarlett. The issue for Aug. 1875, held by American Antiquarian Society, lists paper manufacturers and dealers.

- 2726 Barringer, Brandon. *The Wethered Book*. Peterborough, N.H., 1967. xv, 201 p.

The Franklin Paper Mill was purchased by the Wethered family in 1829 for use as a woolen mill in an industrial village that would come to be known as Wetheredville but is today referred to as Baltimore's Dickeyville district (p. 93).

See also Madison Smartt Bell, *Charm City: A Walk Through Baltimore* (New York, c2007), p. 74, concerning the Franklin Paper Mill, the Wethered family, and Dickeyville; Paul H. Belz, *The Village of Dickeyville: Charming and Historic*, Internet text: <http://www.paulbelzwriting.com/dickeyville.html> (accessed Oct. 25, 2022).

See, additionally, Seth Rockman, *Scraping By: Wage Labor, Slavery, and Survival in Early Baltimore* (Baltimore, c2009), p. 126 (a help wanted ad from 1809 for women to "pick and sort paper" at the Franklin Paper Mills; also scattered references in this volume to rag pickers collecting for the paper mills).

- 2727 Bartgis, Matthias. *A paper mill, printing office, and mill-seats for sale*. [Frederick, Md., 1816]. broadside.

There are Bartgis imprints, "Printed and published by Matthias Bartgis, at Pleasant Dale Paper Mill."

- 2728 \*Baughman Brothers. [*Two promotional broadsides for Baughman Brothers' medicated paper sacks for the protection of meat*]. [Frederick, Md., ca. 1880]. Copies held by the Virginia Historical Society.

- 2729 \*Bellinger, William W. *John Guthrie Luke, April 29, 1857-October 15, 1921: In Memoriam*. New York, 1922. 11 p.

Luke was founder of the West Virginia Pulp and Paper Co.

- 2730 *The Biographical Cyclopedia of Representative Men of Maryland and District of Columbia*. Baltimore, 1879, c1878. viii, 716 p.

Includes William H. Hoffman, Gunpowder Falls (pp. 316-17, port.) and John A. Dushane (p. 635), a manufacturer and paper wholesaler.

- 2731 Blumgart, Pamela James, ed. *At the Head of the Bay: A Cultural and Architectural History of Cecil County, Maryland*. Elkton, Md., and Crownsville, Md., 1996. ix, 502 p.

See, for example, pp. 116-19 passim, for assorted pulp and paper mills, also the Maryland Clay Co., a firm that "mined and washed kaolin clay for use in coated paper."

This well-illustrated resource includes in its "Subject Index" a heading for "mills," providing access to references and views of pulp and paper companies at Elkton, Marley, New Bridge, Providence, etc.

- 2732 Brooks, Neal A., and Eric G. Rockel. *A History of Baltimore County*. With a Final Chapter by William C. Hughes. Towson, Md., c1979. viii, 555 p.

See, principally, "Paper Mills," on pp. 215-19; also p. 102 for William Hoffman's paper mill at Gunpowder Falls.

- 2733 Browne, William Hand, ed. *Journal of the Maryland Convention, July 26-August 14, 1775. Journal and Correspondence of the Maryland Council of Safety, August 29, 1775-July 6, 1776*. Baltimore, 1892. ix, 585 p.

Issued in the series, Archives of Maryland, vol. 11.

Wm Hooffman [Wilhelm Henkle Hoffman] is paid "five Pounds, fourteen Shillings for 19 Reams of Cartridge Paper," May 21, 1776 (p. 435).

- 2734 Buckley, Geoffrey L. "The Environmental Transformation of an Appalachian Valley, 1850-1906." *Geographical Review* 88 (1998): 175-98.

The author's focus is the George's Creek Valley, western Allegany County, Maryland, paying particular attention to water pollution from industrial sources, including the paper and pulp

mills at Luke, Md., and Piedmont, W.Va.

- 2735 Chidester, Robert C. *A Historic Context for the Archaeology of Industrial Labor in the State of Maryland*. [Baltimore], 2004. v, 323 p.

"Submitted to the Maryland Historical Trust In Partial Fulfillment of a Maryland Heritage Internship Grant." Revised version, March 2004.

Contains scattered references to paper mills.

Internet text: [https://heritageumd.files.wordpress.com/2017/06/chidester-robert-c-\\_historic-context.pdf](https://heritageumd.files.wordpress.com/2017/06/chidester-robert-c-_historic-context.pdf) (accessed Oct. 23. 2022).

- 2736 Craig, John D. "Domestic Manufactures." *The Agricultural Museum* 2 (1811/12): 161-65.

Discusses the Conrad, Lucas & Co. mill, the Levering's mill, and the paper hanging manufactory of Thomas & Caldcleugh.

See also the synopsis of a committee report prepared by the Maryland Association for the Encouragement of Domestic Manufactures, *ibid.*, 1 (1810/11): 61-63 (signed "Enquirer").

An account of the Conrad, Lucas & Co. paper mill appears in James W. Foster's "Fielding Lucas, Jr., Early 19th Century Publisher of Fine Books and Maps," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 65 (1955): [160]-212 (see important note 19, pp. 166-67; note 24, p. 77).

- 2737 Cunz, Dieter. "Maryland's First Papermaker." *American-German Review* 12:1 (Oct. 1945): 21-23.

About Wilhelm (William) Henkle Hoffman. See also the author's *The Maryland Germans: A History* (Princeton, N.J., 1948), pp. 162-63, and note 34, p. 174.

- 2738 Davis, Watson. "Riches from Sugar Cane." *Science News Letter* 65 (1954): 250-51.

Contains a brief reference to the Baltimore Advocate being printed in 1856 on bagasse paper (p. 251).

- 2739 Diggins, Milt. *Cecil County*. Charleston, S.C., c2008. 127 p.

For the Radnor Pulp Mill and Kenmore Paper Mill (formerly the Providence Mill), Elkton, see pp. 35, 46, 60-61. John Harlan had a "match-box paper mill," as of the 1850s, near Leeds

(p. 60) .

- 2740 Farrington, Harry Webb. *Kilts to Togs: Orphan Adventures*. New York, 1930. xiii, 358 p.

In chapters 18 and 19, the author recalls his employment as a youth beginning at the Susquehanna Pulp and Paper Co., near Darlington. He moved on to the paper mill at Elkton producing paper for William Singerly's *Philadelphia Record*, and was later employed by the West Virginia Paper and Pulp Co., at Luke.

- 2741 Fisher, Richard Swainson. *Gazetteer of the State of Maryland. Compiled from the Returns of the Seventh Census of the United States, and other Documents, to which is added a General Account of the District of Columbia*. New York and Baltimore, 1852. 122 p.

See p. 35 for data related to paper mills and paper box makers. For individual counties, see as follows: Anne Arundel Co. (p. 50); Baltimore Co. (p. 55); Carroll Co. (pp. 60-61); Cecil Co. (p. 62); Frederick Co. (p. 72); Harford Co. (p. 75); Montgomery Co. (p. 83). Cherry Hill, Md., is home to five paper mills (p. 64).

- 2742 Fretz, Abraham James. *A Brief History of Bishop Henry Funck and Other Funk Pioneers, and a Complete Genealogical Family Register with Biographies of Their Descendants ...* Elkhart, Ind., 1899. 874 p.

See pp. 500-504 for Henry Funk (Funck) and his paper mill built in 1762 at Funkstown, also called Jerusalem.

- 2743 Frye, Susan Winter. "Evolution of Mill Settlement Patterns in the Antietam Drainage, Washington County, Maryland." Master of Arts thesis, College of William and Mary, 1984. vii, 107 leaves.

"Additional industries—paper, powder, plaster, and small textile mills—also paired with flour mills in the Antietam drainage. The majority of the known plaster mill were associated with the larger flour mills. A paper mill operated at Martin's Mill and a powder mill at Booth's Mill. Both of these sat on the Antietam and were medium-sized flour producers in the early decades of the nineteenth century" (leaves 76-77).

- 2744 *Genealogy and Biography of the Leading Families of the City of*

*Baltimore and Baltimore County, Maryland ...* New York, 1897.  
1061 p.

See pp. 246-49 passim for the Hoffman family's involvement in papermaking beginning with William Hoffman who emigrated from Germany in 1769 and continued by his great-grandson, William D. Hoffman (b. 1826).

2745 *German Marylanders.*

See the biographical entry for Gustavus A. Dobler, a paper dealer at Baltimore; includes his partnerships with others and his firm, Dobler & Mudge.

Internet text: <https://www.germanmarylanders.org/profile-index/government-law-politics> (Dec. 4, 2022).

2746 Graybeal, Jay A. "Devries Paper Mill." *Carroll County Times*, Nov. 18, 2001.

Contains the text of "An Old Paper Mill: A Page in the History of Primitive Paper Making in Maryland," *Democratic Advocate* (Westminster, Md.), Aug. 22, 1885, copied from the *Baltimore Sun*, shortly after Aug. 11, 1885. The mill was at Piney Falls, Marriottsville.

Internet text: <http://www.hsccmd.org/Documents/Carroll%20County%20Times%20Yesteryears/2001/11-18-2001.pdf> (accessed March 14, 2021).

2747 Griffith, Thomas Waters. *Annals of Baltimore*. Baltimore, 1833.  
293 p.

A reference on p. 80 to William Goddard's paper mill (1778).

2748 Hall, Clayton Coleman, ed. *Baltimore: Its History and Its People*. New York, 1912. 3 vols.

Biographical sketches in vol. 2 as follows: Isaac H. Dixon, Smith-Dixon & Co., later the Smith-Dixon Co. (pp. 162-63); James A. Smyser (p. 287), president, Columbia Paper Bag Co.

2749 *Harford County Mills* (June 2, 2006).

Internet text: <https://msa.maryland.gov/megafile/msa/speccol/sc4300/sc4300/000005/000000/000009/unrestricted/harford%20mill%20chapter%20to%20edit.version%202.pdf> (accessed Nov. 26, 2022).

- 2750 Harlan, Alpheus Hibben. *History and Genealogy of the Harlan Family, and Particularly of the Descendants of George and Michael Harlan, who Settled in Chester Co., Pa., 1687.* Baltimore, 1914; reprint, Baltimore, 1987. x, 1065 p.
- See p. 808 for George Fisler Harlan, a paper manufacturer in New Leeds, Cecil Co.
- 2751 \*Hart, William Sebastian. "The Disintegration of Paper Mills in Baltimore County, Maryland." Master of Arts thesis, The Johns Hopkins University, 1928. 58 leaves.
- 2752 Helman, James A. *History of Emmitsburg, Maryland, with a Prelude of Historical Facts of Frederick County ...* Frederick, Md., 1906. 124 p.
- A reference to a paper mill owned by a Mr. Obermeyer on p. 21.
- 2753 *History of Benton, Washington, Carroll, Madison, Crawford, Franklin, and Sebastian Counties, Arkansas ...* Chicago, 1889; reprint, Easley, S.C., [197-]. 1382 p.
- Biographical sketch on pp. 1155-56 of Richard Holcroft, of Crawford Co.; he formerly ran the engine at George W. Child's Marley Paper Mills producing paper for the Philadelphia Public Ledger.
- 2754 [Howard, George Washington]. *Half-Century's Progress of the City of Baltimore. The City's Leading Manufacturers and Merchants. Illustrated.* Baltimore, 1873-[78?]. xi, 226 p.
- Scattered information; e.g., Baltimore Card and Paper Co. (p. 133); Smith, Dixon & Co., paper and paper bag manufacturers (p. 137); John M. Hartel, a paper box manufacturer (p. 182); John A. Dushane & Co. (p. 207).
- A New York, 1886, ed. also exists.
- 2755 Howard, George Washington. *The Monumental City: Its Past History and Present Resources.* Baltimore, 1873-76. 874 p.
- See p. 168 ("Paper") and p. 176 ("Paper Bags"), also the interspersed trade advertisements on surrounding pages. On pp. 818-19, a biographical sketch of William H. Hoffman and his family of papermakers starting with his grandfather, William,

followed by Peter Hoffman.

Also published as a three-volume set, 1873-78.

- 2756 Hudak, Leona M. *Early American Women Printers and Publishers, 1639-1820*. Metuchen, N.J., 1978. xxi, 813 p.

Chap. 11, devoted to Mary Katherine Goddard, reprints her repeated appeals for linen and cotton rags as indicative of her suspected financial interest in James Dorset's new mill at Elkridge Landing, beginning in 1777 ("... she did much to foster the difficult infancy of paper manufacturing in Maryland," p. 321).

Marjorie Dana Barlow, *Notes on Woman Printers in Colonial America and the United States, 1639-1975* (New York, 1976), also writes of Mary Katherine Goddard: "She conducted a book and stationery shop, owned and perhaps operated a papermill" (p. 30).

There is also Elisabeth Anthony Dexter, *Colonial Women of Affairs: A Study of Women in Business and the Professions in America Before 1776* (Boston, 1924), pp. 172-73; Sidney Kobre, *The Development of the Colonial Newspaper* (Gloucester, Mass., 1960), pp. 160-64.

- 2757 Hungerford, Churchill. "The Pollution of the Water Supply of Cumberland, Md., by a Paper Pulp Mill." *Engineering News and American Railway Journal* 39 (1898): 90-91.

The offender is the Piedmont Pulp & Paper Co., of Piedmont, Md.

- 2758 *An Illustrated Atlas of Washington County, Maryland*. Philadelphia, 1877; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1975. 56 p.

See p. 19 for East Hagerstown, showing the location of the Antietam Paper Mills on Antietam Creek.

- 2759 *Industries of Maryland: A Descriptive Review of the Manufacturing and Mercantile Industries of the City of Baltimore*. New York, 1882. 376 p.

Paper Mills (Baltimore Co.) is a business post town, seven miles from Freeland (p. 93). On p. 365, Charles J. Taylor, of Baltimore, is listed as a wholesale manufacturer of all kinds of paper and fancy boxes (p. 365).

- 2760 Johnston, George. *History of Cecil County, Maryland, and the*

*Early Settlements around the Head of the Chesapeake Bay and on the Delaware River ...* Elkton, Md., 1881; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1998. xi, 548, xii p.

Scattered references on pp. 287, 381, 464, 476 (the latter about Meteor Brothers, then Robert Carter's mill, at the time owned by I. D. Carter).

- 2761 Kilty, William; Thomas Harris; and John N. Watkins, eds. *The Laws of Maryland, from the End of the Year 1799, with a Full Index, and the Constitution of the State ... Revised and prepared, under the Authority of the Legislature, by ... Vols. III-VII.* Annapolis, [1820]. 5 vols. (vols. I-II were published in Annapolis, 1799-1800).

See vol. 4 (1809), chap. CXCI, "An Act to open a Road down Patapsco Falls in Baltimore County," for the Conrad, Lucas & Co.'s paper mill; vol. 4 (1810), chap. XXIII, CLXVI, authorizing a road to the Franklin Paper-Mill; vol. 5 (1814), chap. XXIII; and (1816) chap. LXXIII, incorporating the Franklin Manufacturing Co.

- 2762 King, Martha Joanne. "Making an Impression: Women Printers in the Southern Colonies in the Revolutionary Era." Ph.D. diss., College of William and Mary, 1992. ix, 415 leaves.

Chap. 8, devoted to Mary Katherine Goddard, discusses her *Maryland Journal*, appeals for rags, and her possible financial interest in James Dorsett's paper mill at Elkridge Landing (see leaves 313-15). An introductory section, "Papermaking," is on leaves 64-74.

- 2763 Kravitz, Beth Donna. "The Mills of Providence, Maryland." Bachelor of Arts thesis, University of Delaware, 1979. viii, 107 leaves.

- 2764 Kuethe, J. Louis. "A List of Maryland Mills, Taverns, Forges, and Furnaces of 1795." *Maryland Historical Magazine* 31 (1936): 155-69.

The mills, unfortunately, are not identified as to their type of activity.

- 2765 Lundegard, Marjorie. *Mills and Mill Sites of Western Maryland.* [n.p.], 2000. 45 p.

Internet text: [https://spoommidatlantic.org/uploads/editor/files/Milling\\_History/WashCounty%20MD%20Book3.pdf](https://spoommidatlantic.org/uploads/editor/files/Milling_History/WashCounty%20MD%20Book3.pdf) (accessed Oct. 7, 2022).

- 2766 McCarty, Patrick E., and Shirley A. McCarty. *Reflections: Remembering a Beloved Hometown. Celebrating the Sesquicentennial of the Town of Westernport, Maryland, 1858-2008*. Westernport, Md., 2008. xvi, 273 p.

Discusses the Luke family and their pulp and paper mill operations.

- 2767 McGrain, John W. *From Pig Iron to Cotton Duck: A History of Manufacturing Villages in Baltimore County*. Towson, Md., 1985-?

"Hoffman Paper Mills": vol. 1, pp. 268-84; "Other Paper Mills": vol. 1, pp. 285-93; "Valley Paper Mill": vol. 1, pp. 293-97.

- 2768 Martz, Ralph Fraley. *The Martzes of Maryland: A History of Martz of Maryland*. Frederick, Md., c1973. 189 p.

There were three paper mills on Little Tuscarora Creek, the first one belonging to John Nicholas Zimmerman (p. 51; related Zimmerman family genealogical data found on pp. 85-86, 97).

See also Stefanie R. Shaffer, *Inhabitants of Frederick County, Maryland* (Westminster, Md., 1999- ), vol. 2, p. 62, Nicholas and George Zimmerman, "The Paper Factory" (based on land patent records).

- 2769 Maryland. Convention. *Proceedings of the Convention of the Province of Maryland, held at the City of Annapolis, on Wednesday, the Eighth Day of May, 1776*. Annapolis, 1776. 29 p.

James Dorsett (Baltimore Co.) is approved on May 25, 1776, to receive an advance of funds for building a paper mill with the stated intention of producing paper as cheap as that made by Pennsylvania's mills (see p. 28). Dorsett's mill is apparently the one later owned by William Goddard and Eleazer Oswald in 1779, per Lawrence C. Wroth, *A History of Printing in Colonial Maryland, 1686-1776* (Baltimore, 1922), p. 138 (note 1).

- 2770 Maryland. General Assembly. House of Delegates. Select Committee on the Resources of Maryland. *Reports of the Select Committee*

*Appointed to Prepare a Statement on the Resources of Maryland.*  
Annapolis, 1865. 51 p.

Mentions that five paper mills are in Kent Co. (p. 22), with another four paper mills in Carroll Co. (p. 39). Note the brief mention on p. 43 of mills and factories, including a paper mill, at an unspecified location along Conococheague Creek.

- 2771 *Maryland. Laws, etc. Laws made and passed by the General Assembly of the State of Maryland, at a session begun and held at the City of Annapolis, on Monday the Second Day of December, Eight Hundred and Sixteen ... Annapolis, [1817]. 238, [8] p.*

See Chap. 44, "An act to lay out a Road near Peter Hoffman's Mill, in Baltimore County" (passed Jan. 4, 1817).

- 2772 *Maryland. Laws, etc. Laws of Maryland, made and passed at a Session of Assembly, begun and held at the City of Annapolis on Monday the Sixth of November, in the Year of Our Lord One Thousand Eight Hundred and Nine ... Annapolis, [1810]. unpag.*

See Chap. CXCI, "An ACT to open a Road from Patapsco Falls in Baltimore County" (the road will connect the Conrad, Lucas & Co.'s paper mill; passed Jan. 8, 1810).

- 2773 *Maryland. Laws, etc. Laws of Maryland, made and passed at a Session of Assembly, begun and held at the City of Annapolis on Monday, the Fifth of November, in the Year of Our Lord One Thousand Eight Hundred and Ten ... Annapolis, [1811]. unpag.*

See Chap. XXIII, "An ACT to lay out and open a Road from the Franklin Paper-Mill on Gwinn's Falls, in Baltimore County, to the new Liberty Road" (passed Dec. 12, 1810), supplemented by Chap. CLXVI. The petitioners are Henry Payson, Nathan Levering, John Levering, Aaron Levering, and Aaron R. Levering, the mill's proprietors.

See also *Votes and Proceedings of the House of Delegates of the State of Maryland, November Session, One Thousand Eight Hundred and Ten ...* (Annapolis, [1811]), pp. 36, 38, 41, 103, 106, 109, 111; *Votes and Proceedings of the Senate of the State of Maryland, November Session, One Thousand Eight Hundred and Ten ...* (Annapolis, [1811]), pp. 11, 13, 41.

- 2774 *Maryland. Laws, etc. Laws made and passed by the General*

*Assembly, at a Session begun and held at the City of Annapolis, on Monday the Fifth of December, Eight Hundred and Fourteen ... Annapolis, 1816. 146 p.*

Chap. 19, "An act to lay out and make public a road in Frederick County" (the road connects the Bartgis paper mill; passed Jan. 9, 1815).

- 2775 *Maryland. Laws, etc. Laws made and passed by the General Assembly of the State of Maryland, at a Session begun and held at the City of Annapolis, on Monday the Fourth of December, Eight Hundred and Fifteen ... Annapolis, 1816. 229 p.*

Chap. 89, "An act to lay out and open a road from George Shafer's, to the new cut road leading from Frederick-Town to Hughe's coaling ground" (the road connects the Bartgis paper mill; passed Jan. 15, 1816).

- 2776 *Mason, Samuel. Historical Sketches of Harford County, Maryland. 2nd ed. Darlington, Md., 1955. 177 p.*

See pp. 72-74 for Joshua C. and B. Gilpin Smith and their Susquehanna Power & Paper Co. (text also in 1st ed. Lancaster, Pa., 1940, printed in an edition of 250 copies).

- 2777 "Material for Paper." *Scientific American* 9 (1853/54): 133.

B. A. Larender and Henry Lowe, of Baltimore, are experimenting with paper made from reeds and pine shavings.  
Reprinted from the *Baltimore Sun*.

- 2778 *Miller, Alice Etta. Cecil County, Maryland, a Study in Local History. Elkton, Md., 1949. 173 p.*

For mills at Elkton, see pp. 74-75 (Wm. Meeter's Providence Paper Mill; Harlan and Brother, specializing in bookbinders' pasteboard; the Marley mill, producing paper for the *Philadelphia Public Ledger*; the Carter Mill).

- 2779 *Munnikhuysen, John B. "A Short History of the Paper Making Industry in Baltimore City and County, Maryland." unpagged typescript, 1939, held by the Enoch Pratt Library, Baltimore.*

Another copy at the Maryland Historical Society indicates that the typescript is a "Term paper submitted to Prof. Broadus

Mitchell's Evening Class in American Economic History, Johns Hopkins University, 1938/39."

- 2780 \*National Union Envelope Paper and Stamp Company. [Constitution and By-laws]. Baltimore, 1865 (copy at Library of Congress).

- 2781 "Obituary." *The Occident, and American Jewish Advocate* 17:48 (Feb. 23, 1860): 288.

David Nunes Carvalho, Baltimore and Philadelphia, is said to be the first American manufacturer of marbled paper.

- 2782 "Patent Paper Carpet." *Niles' Weekly Register* 1 (1811/12): 328.

Produced by Robert Elliot's Paper Hanging Ware House, at Baltimore.

- 2783 Peirce, James Walter. *A Guide to the Patapsco Valley Mill Sites: Our Valley's Contribution to Maryland's Industrial Revolution*. Bloomington, Ind., 2004. xix, 113 p.

Tschudi Mill (former site of Vallymena Paper Mill, Franklin Paper Mill, p. 28); Dorsey Paper Mill (p. 37); Elkridge Paper Mill (p. 38); Gray's Cotton Mill (was site of Peter Mendenhall's paper mill, later John Hagerty's paper mill, pp. 54-55); Henry Mentzell's Paper Mill (pp. 60-61); Devries Paper Mill (pp. 73-74); Soap Stone Paper Mill (p. 74); Lawrence-Merriweather Mill (site of Jarrett Schauck's Paper Mill, pp. 83-84); Ivy Paper Mill, Carroll Co. (p. 99); Hoffman Paper Mill (p. 108).

- 2784 *Portrait and Biographical Record of the Sixth Congressional District, Maryland, containing Portraits and Biographies of Many Well Known Citizens of the Past and Present ...* New York, 1898; reprint, Bowie, Md., 2001. 873 p.

For John W. Stonebraker, owner of the Antietam Paper Mill Co., Hagerstown, see p. 709, port.

See also Dan Guzy, *Navigation on the Upper Potomac River and Its Tributaries*, 2nd ed. (Hagerstown, Md., c2011), p. 67, note 26. Internet text: <http://www.whilbr.org/assets/uploads/NavigationOnTheUpperPotomac.pdf> (accessed Dec. 4, 2022).

- 2785 *The Potomac's Quartette of Towns: Piedmont, W.Va., Keyser, W.Va., Westernport, Md., Luke, Md. An Interesting and Entrancing Story of the Potomac's Quartette of Towns and the Industries by which They Grew and Flourished, with Biographies*

*and Advertisements of Those Most Active in Their Development. Illustrated.* Piedmont, W.Va., 1906; reprint, Keyser, W.Va., 1979. unpagged.

The industrial review of Luke, Md., is devoted, in part, to the West Virginia Pulp and Paper Co.

See also *Piedmont Paper Mill* ([https://www.wikitree.com/wiki/Space:Potomac\\_Papermills](https://www.wikitree.com/wiki/Space:Potomac_Papermills) (accessed Oct. 26, 2022)).

- 2786 Preston, Walter Wilkes. *History of Harford County, Maryland, from 1608 (the Year of Smith's Expedition) to the Close of the War of 1812.* Baltimore, 1901; reprint, Baltimore, 1990. vii, 360, xix p.

Mentions Thomas A. Hayes and the paper mill on his property on Winter's Run, near Bel Air, purchased in 1818 (p. 38).

- 2787 *Records Relating to Pre-National Zoological Park Purchases from 1834 through 1888.*

Internet text maintained by the Smithsonian Institution's Office of Architectural History and Historic Preservation at [https://www.si.edu/ahhp/h\\_pz1834on](https://www.si.edu/ahhp/h_pz1834on) (accessed March 14, 2021).

Part of a larger series of interrelated research reports, *Holt House and Surrounding Properties: A Documented History*, these properties comprising the National Zoological Park (1889) in the District of Columbia.

See Roberta Johnson Peter's undated statement (follows after a preceding entry dated 1/1/1853) about her grandfather, Roger Johnson: "Roger Johnson with his brothers, James, Baker, and Thomas, were largely concerned in casting cannon, and furnishing the army with one hundred tons of bomb shells, which assisted in bringing about the surrender of Cornwallis at Yorktown. They also had glass works at the mouth of the Monocacy, and paper mills, and established, by the desire of the Convention of 1775, a gun lock manufactory in Frederick town."

- 2788 Rincliffe, Roy George. '*Conowingo!*' *The History of a Great Development on the Susquehanna.* New York, 1953. 28 p.

About the Susquehanna Water Power and Paper Co., chartered in 1884.

- 2789 Roth, Rodris. "Interior Decoration of City Houses in Baltimore: The Federal Period." *Winterthur Portfolio* 5 (1969): 59-86.

See pp. 68-72 emphasizing wallpaper manufactured by Thomas and Caldcleugh in Baltimore, also by Abraham R. Williams at his Baltimore Paper-Hanging Manufactory. Includes a few references to the early wallpaper produced in Boston and Philadelphia.

Based on the author's Master of Arts thesis, University of Delaware, 1956, "The Interior Decoration of City Houses in Baltimore, 1783-1812."

- 2790 Scharf, John Thomas. *The Chronicles of Baltimore, being a Complete History of "Baltimore Town" and Baltimore City from the Earliest Period to the Present Time*. Baltimore, 1874; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1989. viii, 756 p.

See p. 169, Goddard's paper mill (1778), also p. 289, quoting from a newspaper source from 1799 that there were two paper mills in existence within an eighteen mile radius of Baltimore.

- 2791 Scharf, John Thomas. *History of Baltimore City and County, from the Earliest Period to the Present Day, Including Biographical Sketches of Their Representative Men*. Philadelphia, 1881. x, 948 p.

See p. 870 for mills owned by William H. Hoffman & Sons.

- 2792 Scharf, John Thomas. *History of Western Maryland, being a History of Frederick, Montgomery, Carroll, Washington, Allegany, and Garrett Counties, from the Earliest Period to the Present Day, Including Biographical Sketches of Their Representative Men. Illustrated*. Philadelphia, 1882; reprint, Baltimore, 1968. 2 vols.

For paper mills in Frederick Co., see vol. 1, pp. 362, 363, 369, 454 (Johnson Brothers), 564 (George Broadrup), 569 (three paper mills erected by Nicholas Zimmerman, George Burkhart, George Boyer). The British did not destroy the paper mill at Bladensburg during the Revolutionary War (vol. 1, p. 190).

In vol. 2, see p. 1174, Geo. Muller [Miller] & John Julius advertise in Jan. 1810 for the sale of their paper mill on Antietam Creek, near Hagerstown. Also in the same volume (pp. 1179, 1281), John W. Stonebraker's paper mill in Funkstown as of 1859; later in partnership with John A. Dushane in 1874 as Stonebraker and Dushane operating the Antietam Paper Mill. Dushane, a resident of Baltimore, also owned a paper mill at Morgan, Md. (vol. 2, p. 882).

Additional material in vol. 2: Geo. W. Keller, at Houckstown (p. 893); paper mill machinery made by Garver and Flanagan's

machine shops at Hagerstown (p. 1178); Samuel Bentz, Boonsboro' (p. 1261); Rose's paper mill, Antietam (pp. 1202, 1282); Antietam Paper Mill, Hagerstown (p. 1302).

- 2793 Scharf, John Thomas. *The Natural & Industrial Resources and Advantages of Maryland, being a Complete Description of the State and the City of Baltimore ...* Annapolis, 1892. 240 p.

See pp. 87-88, the Providence Paper Mills, Elkton, purchased by William M. Singerly, 1880, and the pulp works built in 1883 to support his *Philadelphia Record*. The other firms active at Elkton include the Marley Paper Mills supplying paper to the *Philadelphia Ledger*, owned by George W. Childs (likewise a newspaper owner of his paper mill), and Harlin & Bros., a maker of bookbinders' pasteboard.

See also p. 41 for John A. Dushane & Co., located in Howard Co., with a daily output of five tons of paper.

- 2794 Schildknecht, Calvin Edward, ed. *Monocacy and Catoctin: Some Early Settlers of Frederick and Carroll Counties, MD, and Adams County, PA, also Descendants c. 1725-1985*. Shippenberg, Pa. and Westminster, Md., 1985-89. 3 vols.

See C. E. Schildknecht, "Birely and Byerly Families" (vol. 2, pp. 256-82), containing information about William and Lewis Birely, operators of an early paper mill on Grindstone Creek, Middletown Valley, Frederick Co. (see also vol. 3, p. 39). The mill later became the Valley Paper Mill under David Morgan.

- 2795 Scott, Joseph. *A Geographical Description of the States of Maryland and Delaware, also of the Counties, Towns, Rivers, Bays, and Islands, with a List of the Hundreds, in each County*. Philadelphia, 1807. 191 p.

See p. 81 mentioning the paper mill located at Gunpowder Falls, also pp. 92-93 for John Hagerty's mill, described as "one of the largest paper mills in the United States," in what is now Ellicott City, formerly Ellicott Lower Falls. There are three paper mills in Frederick County, Md. (p. 134), while Newcastle County, Del., has four paper mills (pp. 171, 176).

- 2796 Seitz, May Albright. *The History of the Hoffman Paper Mills in Maryland*. Towson, Md., 1946. 63 p.

- 2797 \*Seitz, May Albright. "History of the Paper Mills along the Gunpowder Falls Established and Operated by William Hoffman

& His Descendants." Typescript, 1935 (47 leaves, 13 plates), held by Maryland Historical Society and the Pennsylvania State Library.

- 2798 \*Seitz, R. Carlton. *Papermaking in Colonial Maryland. Notes for a Talk before the Baltimore Area Conservation Group, 24 February 1986.* [Baltimore?, 1986?]. unpagged (copy at The John Hopkins University Library).

- 2799 Shagena, Jack L.; Henry C. Peden; John W. McGrain. *Mills: Grist, Saw, Bone, Flint, Fulling... & More.* Bel Air, Md. 2009. 315 p.

All in Harford Co.: Conowingo Paper Mill, near Darlington (p. 155); H. C. Carter's paper mill, Harford (pp. 147-48); Daniel Lambourne [Lamborn] and his paper mill near Bel Air, later leased to Thomas A. Hays, then to Jeremiah Evans (p. 205); Nathan Pyle's Paper Mill (p. 235), Hays' Paper Mill (Nathaniel W. S. Hays, p. 186); R. W. Wayland's paper mill (p. 277); Susquehanna Power & Paper Co. Mills (pp. 261-63; also p. 226, "Paper Mill Road and Island"). For an overview of Harford Co.'s paper mills and their history, see p. 114.

Edition of 250 copies.

- 2800 Sharp, Henry K. *The Patapsco River Valley: Cradle of the Industrial Revolution in Maryland.* Baltimore, c2001. xvii, 125 p.

Chap. 3, "Paper" (mills owned by James Dorsett, William Goddard, Thomas Mendenhall, John Hagerty, Joseph (or John) Conrad, and Henry D. Mentzel).

See also the author's Ph.D. diss., "'On the great falls of Patapsco River': A Case Study of Industry and Urbanism in Late-Colonial and Early Republican Maryland," University of Virginia, 2010. x, 309 leaves. As might be expected, the doctoral dissertation has considerably more analysis and documentation than the author's published book.

- 2801 Sheafer, H. C. "From the Field to the Fireside." *Lippincott's Magazine of Popular Literature and Science* 10 (1872): 489-99.

About the Marly plant, Elkton, Maryland, producing straw paper for *The Philadelphia Public Ledger*.

- 2802 Silver, Rollo Gabriel. "The Baltimore Book Trade, 1800-1825." *Bulletin of the New York Public Library* 57 (1953): 114-25,

182-201, 248-51, 297-305, 349-57.

Includes a listing for John Hagerty (pp. 197-98).

- 2803 Singewald, Joseph Theophilus. *Report on the Iron Ores of Maryland, with an Account of the Iron Industry*. Baltimore, 1911. 6, [123]-337 p.

"Octoraro Forge": pp. 175-76 (became the site of the Cecil Paper Mills, near Rising Sun, Cecil Co.).

- 2804 Smith, Solomon K. "'A Profound Secret in the Breast of a Very Few': Industrial Ventures in the Chesapeake Region, 1720-1820." Ph.D. diss., University of Georgia, 2009. viii, 261 leaves.

Chap. 5 explores the rise of the paper industry in Maryland's Patapsco River Valley.

- 2805 Sparks, Richard. "WVaP&PCo: A Brief History of the Corporation That Built Cass." *The Log Train* 11:3, issue 43 (Fall 1994): 12-15.

A brief history of the West Virginia Pulp and Paper Co.

- 2806 Steiner, Bernard Christian. *Western Maryland in the Revolution*. Baltimore, 1902. 57 p.

The Committee of Observation urges the saving of old linen and rags for the paper mill in Frederick Co. (p. 47).

- 2807 Travers, Paul Joseph. *The Patapsco: Baltimore's River of History*. Centreville, Md., c1990. xiv, 220 p.

"Gray's Mill": pp. 97-102. Peter Mendenhall's mill, built in 1794, ultimately passed in 1813 to Edward Gray and converted "into one of the largest producers of cotton duck in the country" (p. 97).

- 2808 Tyson, Martha Ellicott. *A Brief History of the Settlement of Ellicott's Mills, with Fragments of History therewith connected*. Baltimore, 1871. 63 p.

See pp. 44-45 for Thomas Mendenhall's mill on the Patapsco (1794).

- 2809 \*"An Unofficial [sic] Historical Outline of Westvaco Corporation (formerly West Virginia Pulp and Paper) and Its Luke Mill." [Luke, Md.?], 1969. 7 leaves (copy at the Frostburg State University Library).
- 2810 Varle, Charles. *A Complete View of Baltimore, with a Statistical Sketch of all the Commercial, Mercantile, Manufacturing, Literary, Scientific, and Religious Institutions and Establishments ...* Baltimore, 1833. 166 p.
- "Gwynn's Falls, or Middle Branch of Patapsco River": pp. 98-99 (Samuel Tschudy's paper mill, not far from the woolen factory and paper mill ("not now used") owned by G. J. Wethered & Brothers, at Franklin).
- 2811 Walston, Mark. "Maryland Inventors and Inventions 1830-1860." *Maryland Historical Magazine* 80 (1985): 66-93.
- Identifies a few patents related to paper manufacturing.
- 2812 Warner, Nancy M.; Ralph B. Levering; and Margaret Taylor Woltz. *Carroll County, Maryland: A History, 1837-1976*. [n.p.], 1976. iv, 255 p.
- See p. 46.
- 2813 Weeks, Christopher. *An Architectural History of Harford County, Maryland*. Baltimore, c1996. ix, 385 p.
- Contains indexed information about the co-owners (D. C. Wharton Smith, B. Gilpin Smith, Joshua C. Smith) of the Susquehanna Power and Paper Co.
- 2814 West Virginia Pulp and Paper Company (later Westvaco Corporation). *Fifty Years of Paper Making*. New York, 1937. 39 p.
- 2815 Westvaco Corporation (formerly West Virginia Pulp and Paper Company). *Luke Mill Report. Bicentennial Edition*. [Luke, Md.?], 1976. 64 p. (copies at American Antiquarian Society and Frostburg State University).
- A pictorial corporate history.
- 2816 \*Westvaco Corporation (formerly West Virginia Pulp and Paper Company). *Westvaco, 1888-1988. Centennial Recognition. The*

*Early Years*. Luke, Md., 1988. 31 p. (copy at the Frostburg State University Library).

- 2817 Wheeler, Joseph Towne. *The Maryland Press, 1777-1790*. With an Introduction by Lawrence C. Wroth. Baltimore, 1938. 226 p.

Contains information about paper mills and their owners.

- 2818 Wiles, David E. *Antietam Paper Company: Spanning the Years*. Hagerstown, Md., 1982 (reprinted 1984). 23 p. (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).

Founded in 1859 as the Funkstown Paper Mill by John William Stonebraker, Funkstown.

- 2819 [Williams, Thomas John Chew]. *Hagerstown: An Illustrated Description of the City of Hagerstown, Maryland. Showing Its Advantages as a Place of Residence and a Location for Manufactories, &c., &c.* Hagerstown, Md., 1887. 64 p.

See p. 56, Mentzer's Bindery and Box Factory.

- 2820 Williams, Thomas John Chew. *A History of Washington County, Maryland, from the Earliest Settlements to the Present Time. Including a History of Hagerstown ...* Hagerstown, Md., 1906; reprint, Baltimore, 1992. 2 vols.

See vol. 1, pp. 372-73, for John W. Stonebraker, the first manufacturer of paper in Washington County at his Funkstown paper mill, 1859. As of 1864, relocated to Antietam as the Antietam Paper Mill, then in 1873, his partnership with Baltimore's John A. Dushane. A biographical sketch of John W. Stonebraker, and his son, J. Ellsworth Stonebraker, is found in vol. 2, pp. 898-902, with the father's port.

- 2821 Williams, Thomas John Chew, and Folger McKinsey. *History of Frederick County, Maryland*. ... Baltimore, 1967. 2 vols.

Two paper mills existed in the vicinity of Frederick Town as of 1798 (vol. 1, p. 269). See also the biographical sketch of Benton M. Morgan (vol. 2, pp. 892-93), containing information about the subject's father, David Morgan, a papermaker near Myersville, Md. (see also the biographical sketch of Irving R. Morgan, a grandson of David Morgan, in vol. 2, pp. 778-79).

Also a reprint (Baltimore, 1979) of the 1910 ed. with a new

introduction by Edward S. Delaplaine and an added index by Jacob Mehrling Holdcraft.

For "Additions and Corrections" to this set, see Calvin E. Schildknecht, *Monocacy and Catoctin*, vol. 3 (Westminster, Md., 1989).

- 2822 Williamson, Leland M. et al., eds. *Prominent and Progressive Pennsylvanians of the Nineteenth Century. A Review of Their Careers*. Philadelphia, 1898. 3 vols.

For William M. Singerly and his *Philadelphia Record*, see vol. 1, pp. 429-31, port. (he owned paper and pulp mills in Cecil Co., Md.).

In vol. 2, William M. Brown, secretary-treasurer, Standard Paper Co. (pp. 76-78, port.); in vol. 3, Herbert D. Allman, variously associated with the Wall-Paper Trust, then Kayser & Allman, then the Standard Wall-Paper Co., the latter has a mill at Sandy Hill, N.Y. (pp. 1-3, port.); Adolph Segal is said to have the "largest waxed-paper mill in the United States" (pp. 383-85, port.). All of the biographical subjects appear to be based in Philadelphia.

- 2823 Wright, F. Edward. *Western Maryland Newspaper Abstracts. Compilation of Items Taken From the Available Newspapers of Hagerstown and Frederick, Maryland*. Silver Spring, Md., c1985-87. 3 vols.

The later printings are issued in Westminster, Md.

Coverage spans 1786-1810. Vol. 3 has subtitle, *Compilation of Items Taken From Microfilm Copies of Newspapers of Hagerstown and Frederick, Maryland*.

Vol. 3 has indexed references to George Miller and John Julius, co-owners of a large mill on Antietam Creek, near Hagerstown; it was "formerly the Boring Mill," per entry no. 273. See also vol. 2 for George Allen. Vol. 1 not seen by compilers.

See also Wright's *Newspaper Abstracts of Frederick County, 1816-1819*. Westminster, Md., 1993. vi, 205 p. Advertisements by the Pleasant Dale Paper Mill on pp. 61, 132, and the Tuscarora Paper Mill on pp. 134, 148.

- 2824 Wroth, Lawrence C. *A History of Printing in Colonial Maryland, 1686-1776*. Baltimore, 1922. xiv, 275 p.

See p. 138. Chap. 6, devoted to William Parks, mentions his mill at Williamsburg, Va. (pp. 72-73); for Nicholas Hasselbach,

a papermaker in Pennsylvania prior to his arrival in Baltimore, see pp. 112-14.

- 2825 Wust, Klaus German. "The English and German Printing Office: Bilingual Printers in Maryland and Virginia." *Society for the History of the Germans in Maryland. Report 32* (1966): 24-37.

Contains scattered references to paper mills: Matthias Bartgis, Frederick (p. 30); James Miller, Augusta (p. 32); David Womelsdorf, Berks Co., Pa. (pp. 31-32).

- 2826 Zembala, Dennis M., ed. *Baltimore: Industrial Gateway on the Chesapeake Bay. By the Benjamin Latrobe, Jr. Chapter of the Society for Industrial Archeology*. Baltimore, 1995. 144 p.

1.24, Grafflin Bag Company Factory (pp. 28-29); 3.31, Paper Mill Road Bridge over Great Gunpowder Falls (p. 85); 3.53, White Hall Paper Mill (1913), built on the site of William Wise's nineteenth-century paper mill (p. 90); 4.64, Gore Paper Mill (pp. 111-12); 5.11, Dickeyville industrial village, including the Franklin Paper Mill, ca. 1811, established by William Wilson & Sons, later the site of the Wethered family's woolen goods factory, 1829 (pp. 119-20).

#### MASSACHUSETTS

- 2827 Abbot, Abiel. *History of Andover, from Its Settlement to 1829*. Andover, Mass., 1829; reprint, Newburyport, Mass., 1992. 204 p.

See p. 6.

- 2828 *Achievement is My Goal: The Story of a Great Industrialist, Horace A. Moses, who Counted His Success in Terms of the Opportunities He Was Able to Provide to Others*. [West Springfield, Mass.?, 1956]. 106 p.

"A Brief Biography": pp. 5-21 (Moses worked in the Agawam Paper Co., Mittineague, then organized the Mittineague Paper Co., in 1892, and later becoming the head of the reorganized Strathmore Paper Co.

- 2829 Ackland, Thomas. "The Kelts of Colonial Boston." *Journal of the American-Irish Historical Society* 7 (1907): 80-95.

Credits Teague Crehore (p. 85) as the first domestic

manufacturer of playing cards. See pp. 86-87 for John Boies, Jeremiah Smith, and Hugh McLean, early papermakers and all of Irish birth.

- 2830 "Acts of Massachusetts. Relating Principally to District of Maine." *The Maine Historical and Genealogical Recorder* 1:1 (1884): 28-29.

See p. 29, an act passed May 7, 1782, for a lottery to support the construction of the paper mill at Milton.

- 2831 Adams, James Truslow, ed. *Album of American History*. New York, 1944-61; reprint in 3 vols., New York, c1981. 6 vols.

Illustrations of two unidentified pulp and paper mills and their machinery in Massachusetts are in vol. 3, p. 416. Vols. 5-6 ed. by Joseph G. E. Hopkins.

- 2832 Agawam Paper Company. *Samples of Sizes and Weights from Agawam Paper Company, Manufacturers of Finest Writing Papers, White and Tinted Bristol Boards, Linens, Ledgers, and Bonds ... Specialities in Type Writing Papers, and Maltese Linen Box Papers ...* Mittineague, Mass., [189-?]. unpagged sample book held by the New York Public Library.

- 2833 Albion, Robert Greenhalgh. "From Sails to Spindles: Essex County in Transition." *Essex Institute Historical Collections* 95 (1959): 115-64.

Paper mills, including those at Lawrence, are mentioned.

- 2834 Allyn, George H. "Sketch of Holyoke." In: *Holyoke Daily Transcript, Thirtieth Anniversary, 1882-1912, Holyoke, Massachusetts* (Holyoke, Mass., 1912), unpagged (copy at the Mount Holyoke College Library).

Numerous paper mills are included, as in the Franklin Paper Co., Hampden Paper Co., Holyoke Paper Co., Parsons Paper Co., Valley Paper Co., and Whiting Paper Co.

- 2835 "America's First Ground-Wood Mill." *Paper and Printing Digest* 4:1 (Jan. 1938): 11-13.

Albert Pagenstecher and the mill at Curtisville (Stockbridge).

- 2836 Ames, Nathaniel. *An Astronomical Diary; or, Almanack for the*

*Year of our Lord Christ, 1730* ... Boston, 1730. [16] p.

See the note at the bottom of the title page, "This is the first Paper made at Milton, N.E."

A typical call for rags for the mill in Milton can be found in the almanac issued for 1764, p. [24].

- 2837 Ammendola, Michael. "Sustaining the Paper Industry of Massachusetts: 21st Century Challenges and the Prospects for Manufacturing Survival." Master of Science thesis, University of Massachusetts, Lowell, 2006. v, 86 leaves.

Chap. 1, "Introduction," reviews the early paper industry in Massachusetts.

- 2838 Amory, Hugh. "The New England Book Trade, 1713-1790." In: Hugh Amory and David D. Hall, eds. *The Colonial Book in the Atlantic World* (Cambridge, Eng., 2000), pp. 314-46.

See p. 325 for the first paper mill in Massachusetts (and New England) at Milton.

- 2839 Andrews, Charles McLean. "The Boston Merchants and the Non-Importation Movement." *Publications of the Colonial Society of Massachusetts* 19 (1918): 159-259.

See pp. 197-98 for the patriotic movement to gather rags for the paper mill at Milton.

- 2840 *Annals of the Massachusetts Charitable Mechanic Association, 1795-1892*. Boston, 1892. vi, 621 p.

Contains memorial sketches of Moses Grant (pp. 38-39); Allen C. Curtis (p. 158); Eliphalet W. Dennison, manufacturer of paper boxes (p. 454); Solomon S. Gray, American Paper Collar Co. (pp. 370-71); Robert P. Haines, paper-ruling (p. 486); Peter C. Jones (pp. 431-32); George K. Snow, Reversible Collar Co. (pp. 432-33).

- 2841 *Annual Cyclopædia and Register of Important Events of the Year 1902*. New York, 1903. viii, 857 p.

See the obituary of Jefferson Chase, credited with "the first wood-pulp pails, tubs, etc." (p. 440). Chase lived in Orange, Mass., in 1880 when he secured his patent (no. 233,070) for the manufacture of wood pulp for paper, especially articles of

hollow-ware (kegs, barrels, pails, etc.).

- 2842 *Annual Statistics of Manufactures in Lowell and Neighboring Towns. January, 1887. Also, Lowell Statistics No. 1, as Published in 1835. Lowell, Mass., 1887. 24 p.*

See "Paper and Paper Products" on p. 15.

- 2843 Appleton, Nathan. *Introduction of the Power Loom, and Origin of Lowell. Printed for the Proprietors of the Locks and Canals on Merrimack River. Lowell, Mass., 1858. 36 p.*

The former Bemis paper mill was selected as the site of the Waltham Company's new textile mill in 1813 (p. 7).

- 2844 Argy, Michael J. "Reminiscences of a Ground Wood Man." *Paper Trade Journal* 90:23 (June 5, 1930): 79-80.

The author was employed by the Montague Paper Co., Turners Falls.

- 2845 *The Arlington Mills: A Historical and Descriptive Sketch, with some Account of the Worsted Dress-Goods Manufacture in the United States. Illustrated. Boston, 1891. 134 p.*

The Bacon Paper Co., the Monroe Paper Co., and the Russell Paper Mills receive a brief mention on p. 28.

- 2846 Arrington, Benjamin F., ed. *Municipal History of Essex County in Massachusetts ... Tercentenary ed. New York, 1922. 4 vols.*

Scattered references as follows: Ipswich (vol. 1, p. 77); Andover (vol. 1, p. 150); North Andover (vol. 1, p. 309); Lawrence (vol. 2, p. 527).

Biographical sketches in vol. 3 as follows: George W. Hamblet (pp. 100-101), paper-cutters for paper mills, Lawrence; Edson B. Hoyt (p. 131), George H. Hoyt & Sons, manufacturers of paper and wooden boxes, New Hampshire, Haverhill, Mass.; George Harrison Allen (pp. 141-42), wooden, fiber, and paper boxes, Lynn, Mass.; Anson B. Ayer (p. 147), box manufacturer, Haverhill, Mass.; Robinson Y. Russell (pp. 147-48), manufacturer of paper boxes, Chelsea, Mass.; James J. Owens (p. 150), John Owens & Co., wooden and paper boxes, Haverhill, Mass.; James F. Lanigan (p. 161), Davis Foundry Co., paper mill machinery; it purchased the Emerson Machine Co. in 1902; Grant H. Fairbanks (pp. 172-73), newsprint manufacturer, Richmond, Ind., then Haverhill Box

Board Co., later absorbed by Robert Gair Co., Haverhill, Mass.; John Cook Metcalf (p. 205), paper box machinery, Lynn, Mass.

Biographical sketches in vol. 4 as follows: William Davis Twiss (p. 244), Russell Paper Co., Everett Mills, Lawrence, Mass.; John E. Noble (p. 377), mentioning that his father, James A. Noble, founded the Noble & Wood Machine Shop in Hoosic Falls, N.Y., "manufacturers of paper mill machinery." On p. 443, a biographical sketch of Michael Carroll, Lawrence, Mass., also pp. 480-81, John T. Janson, Merrimac Paper Co., Lawrence, Mass.

- 2847 Ashe, Sydney Whitmore. *Dalton, the Home of Fine Rag Paper. A Radio Talk ... from Station WGY, May 25, 1929.* Dalton, Mass., [1929]. unpagged (copies at American Antiquarian Society and Duke University Libraries).

- 2848 Ashe, Sydney Whitmore. *Early Paper Makers of Lee. A Radio Talk ... over Station WGY, Schenectady, April 20, 1929.* Lee, Mass., [1929?]. unpagged (copy at the Berkshire Athenaeum, Pittsfield).

Includes information about Elizur Smith (port.).

- 2849 Ashe, Sydney Whitmore. *Pioneer Paper Makers of Berkshire. Reprint of a Radio Talk ... over Station WGY, Schenectady, 26 September 1928.* Dalton, Mass., 1928. unpagged.

Zenas Crane (1777-1845) and Crane & Co. at Dalton.

- 2850 Ayer, Mary Farwell. *Check-list of Boston Newspapers, 1704-1780.* With Bibliographical Notes by Albert Matthews. Boston, 1907. xvii, 527 p.

See the bibliographical note about the *Boston News-Letter* and its issue for May 2, 1765, printed for the first time on paper manufactured at Milton (p. 429).

- 2851 Bacon, Edwin Monroe. *The Book of Boston. Fifty Years' Recollections of the New England Metropolis.* Boston, 1916. 534 p.

See as follows:

Munroe, James Phinney (p. 375, port.), Munroe Felt & Paper Co., the mill is at Lawrence; offices are in Boston; Walworth Manufacturing Co. (p. 383, port., C. W. Walworth). An exterior view of the Walworth Manufacturing Works,

Boaron at p. [382]. The firm was established in New York in 1842 and was formerly known as Walworth & Nason. This source does not mention the firm's product lines like valves and fittings used in paper mills;

Wheelwright, George W. (p. 336), George W. Wheelwright Paper Co., Boston.

- 2852 Bacon, Edwin Monroe, ed. *Men of Progress: One Thousand Biographical Sketches and Portraits of Leaders in Business and Professional Life in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts*. Compiled under the Supervision of Richard Herndon. Boston, 1896, c1893. 1027 p.

Contains entries for Nathan Denison Bill, Springfield (p. 283, port.), National Envelope Co., National Papeterie Co., Platner & Porter Paper Manufacturing Co., Springfield Envelope Co., Union Envelope & Paper Co.; Nelson Curtis, Boston (p. 741, port.), president, American Photographic Paper Association; Henry Smith Dickinson, Holyoke (pp. 380-81, port.), manager, George R. Dickinson Paper Co.; James Brander Forsyth, Boston (p. 645, port.), Stowe & Forsyth, paper dealers, and secretary, Boston Paper Trade Association; William Samuel Jenks, Adams (pp. 578-79, port.), director, L. L. Brown Paper Co., Frederick Tucker Kellogg, Springfield (pp. 494-95, port.), partner, then owner, P. P. Kellogg & Co. (envelopes), also a director of the Columbian Paper Co. at Buena Vista, Va.; Marcus Morton Rhodes, Taunton (pp. 428-29, port.), M. M. Rhodes & Son, producers of papier-mâché buttons; Alexander Hamilton Rice (pp. 88-89, port.), president, Keith Paper Co., Turners Falls, also Rice, Kendall & Co., Boston, paper dealers and manufacturers; John Shepard, Boston (p. 94, port.), director, Connecticut River Paper Co.; Samuel Putnam Train, Boston (p. 823, port.), Train, Smith & Co.; Rodney Wallace (pp. 268-69, port.), Fitchburg Paper Co.

- 2853 Bacon, Oliver N. *A History of Natick, from Its First Settlement in 1651 to the Present Time ...* Boston, 1856; reprint, Bowie, Md., 2002. 261 p.

For paper pulp, see p. 154.

- 2854 Bagg, Edward P. *A Century of Paper Making*. Holyoke, Mass., 1953. 39 p.

A centennial history of the Parsons Paper Co.  
Cover title: *A Century of Paper Making, 1853-1953*.

- 2855 Bailey, Ebenezer. "Historical Sketch of Fitchburg." *Bay State Monthly* 2 (1884/85): 226-31.
- See p. 230.
- 2856 Bailey, Sarah Loring. *Historical Sketches of Andover (comprising the Present Towns of North Andover and Andover)*. Boston, 1880; Bowie, Md., 1994. xxiv, 626 p.
- Chap. 10, "Mills and Manufactures" (papermaking activity by Samuel Phillips, Thomas Houghton, Amos Blanchard et al.).
- 2857 Baker, Edmund J. "Some Account of the Various Mills on the Neponset River." In: Ebenezer Clapp, ed. *History of the Town of Dorchester, Massachusetts* (Boston, 1859), pp. 600-42.
- 2858 Ballard, William. *A Sketch of the History of Framingham*. Boston, 1827. 70 p.
- On p. 62, the author praises Bigelow's Paper Mill: "Here you are delighted with the neatness precision, and economy, with which every part of the business is transacted."
- 2859 Bambace, Anthony. *Will H. Bradley: His Work. A Bibliographical Guide*. New Castle, Del., and Boston, 1995. xxiii, 216 p.
- In addition to designing and producing posters for the Whiting Paper Co. in the 1890s, Bradley created paper sample books for several American paper companies, including the Mittineague Paper Co.
- See also Robert Koch, *Will H. Bradley, American Artist in Print: A Collector's Guide*. New York, c2002. 205 p.
- 2860 Barber, John Warner. *Historical Collections, being a General Collection of Interesting Facts, Traditions, Biographical Sketches, Anecdotes, &c., relating to the History and Antiquities of Every Town in Massachusetts ...* Worcester, 1839. 624 p.
- See as follows: Lee (pp. 78-79); Swansey [Swanzey] (p. 140); Methuen (pp. 207-8); Blandford (p. 276); Amherst (p. 312); Northampton (p. 331); South Hadley (p. 340); Groton (p. 390); Newton Lower Falls (p. 419); Pepperell (p. 422); Shirley (p. 424); Sudbury (p. 429); Watertown (p. 438); Braintree (p. 451); Dedham (p. 461, also noting the production of marble

paper and cards); Dorchester (p. 465); Milton (pp. 475-77 passim); Walpole (p. 489); Wareham (p. 530); Auburn (p. 553); Fitchburg (p. 567); Hardwick (p. 571); Harvard (p. 572); Leominster (p. 581); Millbury (p. 587); Worcester (p. 624).

See reprinted text on p. 477 from the *Boston Evening Transcript*, Jan. 25, 1839, "The first paper-mill built in New England" (in Milton).

Frequently reissued. There are reprints of the 1841 and 1844 editions.

- 2861 Barnes & Farnham. *Atlas of Berkshire County, Massachusetts*. Pittsfield, Mass., 1904. 59 col. maps & plans.

See, for example, plate 24, South Lee (American Writing Paper Co.), Lenoxdale (Smith Paper Co., showing locations of its Valley Mill, Niagara Mill, and two Centennial mills).

- 2862 Barrett, Robert E. *The History of Holyoke Water Power Company: A Subsidiary of Northeast Utilities, 1859-1967*. Holyoke, Mass., 1989. xiii, 540 p. (copy at the Holyoke Public Library).

The Parsons Paper Co. and the Holyoke Paper Co. are discussed within the section for 1859-1890, "Industrial Development" (pp. 25-31).

- 2863 Barrow, Thomas C. *Trade and Empire: The British Customs Service in Colonial America, 1660-1775*. Cambridge, Mass., 1967. xii, 336 p.

See p. 149 for Thomas Hancock's direct importation of Dutch paper beginning in 1737 rather than obtaining the same paper indirectly via England as was his practice because of favorable drawbacks.

- 2864 Barry, William. *A History of Framingham, Massachusetts, including the Plantation, from 1640 to the Present Time, with an Appendix, containing a Notice of Sudbury and Its First Proprietors ...* Boston, 1847; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1983. iv, 456 p.

For the production output of two paper mills in 1845, see p. 152. References to Calvin Shepard's paper mill, burned as of 1842, appear on pp. 68 142, 148, 175.

- 2865 Bartholomew, George Wells. *Record of the Bartholomew Family:*

*Historical, Genealogical and Biographical*. Austin, Tex., 1885. xvi, 752 p.

See pp. 303-8 for George Medad Bartholomew, president, Holyoke Water Power Co. (no mention of papermaking activity).

- 2866 Bates, Patricia. "Of Patriots and Paper." *American Spirit* 141:1 (Jan./Feb. 2007): 26-27.

Zenas Crane and the Crane mills in Dalton.

- 2867 Baxter, William Threipland. "Daniel Henchman, A Colonial Bookseller." *Essex Institute Historical Collections* 70 (1934): [1]-30.

See pp. 21-27 for Henchman's involvement in paper mills. Used as a source for "Daniel Henchman, Bookseller of Boston," in Norman S. B. Gras, *Business History of the United States, about 1650 to 1950's* (Ann Arbor, Mich., 1967), pp. 21-22.

See, additionally, James Hoffman Lewis, "Farmers, Craftsmen and Merchants: Changing Economic Organization in Massachusetts, 1730 to 1775." Ph.D. diss., Northwestern University, 1985, for an appraisal of Daniel Henchman as "one New England's largest importers of paper and printing supplies" (leaf 146), the credit system, and his role as a merchant trader.

- 2868 Baxter, William Threipland. *The House of Hancock*. Cambridge, Mass., 1945; reprint, New York, 1965. xxvii, 321 p.

For Thomas Hancock, a partner with Daniel Henchman, in the first paper mill in Massachusetts, see, principally, pp. 212-16.

Also W. T. Baxter's extract from his book, *The House of Hancock*, with title, "Everyday Business Life in Colonial Boston," in Thomas Childs Cochran and Thomas B. Brewer, eds. *Views of American Economic Growth* (New York, c1966), vol. 1, pp. 25-46 ("Manufacturing and Mining Ventures," pp. 41-44).

See also Robert Zemsky, *Merchants, Farmers, and River Gods: An Essay on Eighteenth Century American Politics* (Boston, 1971), chap. 8, "Thomas Hancock, Merchant." Thomas Hancock and Daniel Henchman are referenced as partners in the Milton paper mill; see Nancy Goyne Evans, "The Genealogy of a Bookcase Desk," *Winterthur Portfolio* 9 (1974): 213-22.

A third partner was Gillam Phillips; for biographical data, see Lawrence Park, "Joseph Blackburn - Portrait Painter," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 32 (1922): 310.

For an early appeal for rags by Henchman and Hancock, both

booksellers, see *The New-England Diary, or, Almanack for the Year of our Lord Christ, 1729* (Boston, 1729), p. [16].

- 2869 Bay State Paper Collar Co. *To Dealers in Paper Collars*. Boston, 1867. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

Details the Bay State Paper Collar Co.'s claims against the monopolistic Union Paper Collar Co. over disputed patent rights ("they claimed for themselves the sole right to make Collars, Cuffs, and Bosoms from paper and stigmatized all other manufacturers as infringers ...").

- 2870 Bedford, Henry F. *Their Lives and Numbers: The Condition of Working People in Massachusetts, 1870-1900*. Ithaca, N.Y., 1995. xviii, 240 p.

See Table 3, pp. 59-62, "Average weekly wage, 1860, 1872, 1878, 1881," with data for various classes of employees in the paper industry; Table 5 (pp. 64-65), "Estimated annual wage, by industry, 1880; Table 16 (pp. 102-3), "Workers of foreign descent, by age and occupation, 1895," includes a section "Manufactures-paper and paper goods."

- 2871 Beebe, Clifford. *Industry and Individualism on the Nashua: A History of Fitchburg Paper Company, 1864-1986*. [n.p., 1986?]. viii, 43 p. (copies at American Antiquarian Society and Fitchburg Public Library).

- 2872 Beers, Frederick W. *Atlas of Worcester County, Massachusetts. From Actual Surveys by and under the Direction of ...* New York, 1870; reprint, Rutland, Vt., 1971. 99 p.

Contains town maps with business notices for individual towns; e.g., Fitchburg, listing paper mills either under the rubrics "Manufacturers" or "Paper and Paper Stock" (between map 23-24).

- 2873 Beers, Frederick W. *County Atlas of Berkshire, Massachusetts. From Actual Surveys by and under the Direction of ...* New York, 1876; reprint, Great Barrington, Mass., 1977. 116 p.

A rich source of views as follows: Paper Works of Byron Weston, Dalton (p. 68), Hurlbut Paper Co., South Lee (p. 99), Smith Company's Works, Lee (p. 109, views of the Eagle Mill, Valley Mill, Housatonic Mill, and Columbia Mill).

- 2874 Beers, Frederick W. *County Atlas of Middlesex, Massachusetts*.

*From Actual Surveys by and under the Direction of ...* New York, 1875. 164 p.

See, for example, p. 13, Pepperrell (North Village), showing the location of the Moore, Knowles & Appleton Paper Mill, or p. 48, locating Lyman Hollingsworth's North Paper Mill, Town of Groton, on the Nashua River. See also p. 82, paper mills on the Assabet River, near the mill dam, Maynard.

- 2875 Benedict, William A. *History of the Town of Sutton, Massachusetts, from 1704 to 1876, including Grafton until 1735, Millbury until 1813, and Parts of Northridge, Upton and Auburn.* Worcester, Mass., 1878. 837 p.

For Abijah Burbank and his paper mill, see pp. 527-29, 611.

- 2876 Bentley, William. *The Diary of William Bentley, D.D., Pastor of the East Church, Salem, Massachusetts.* Salem, Mass., 1905-14; reprint, Gloucester, Mass., 1962. 4 vols.

Contains scattered references to local paper mills, as in the author's visit (1791) to see the operations of an unidentified mill, seemingly at Watertown or Newton (vol. 1, p. 279). He remarks on his purchase of a quire of paper at a paper mill in Andover in 1790; the quality, he writes, is inferior to the paper made in Milton (vol. 1, p. 202).

Bentley's diary covers the period from April, 1784, to December, 1819.

Consult the subject index in vol. 4, "Manufactures, Paper," "Writing paper."

- 2877 *The Berkshire Hills.* Compiled and Written by Members of the Federal Writers' Project of the Works Progress Administration for Massachusetts. New York, 1939. xiv, 368 p.

"Paper and the Smell of Pines": pp. 226-42 (at Hinsdale and Dalton).

- 2878 *Bickerstaff's Boston Almanack, for the Year of our Redemption, 1777 ... Calculated for the Meridian of Boston ...* Salem, Mass., [1776]. 28 p.

Contains an illustration of a paper mill accompanying a call for rags. The identical cut appears in at least two other almanacs in the Bickerstaff series, one for 1787 and one for 1788. The three almanacs are printed by E. Russell, in either

Salem or Boston.

- 2879 Biemeiller, Lawrence. "Once Central to Holyoke, Canals and Mills Preserve Its History." *Chronicle of Higher Education* 42:44 (July 12, 1996): A47.

- 2880 Bigelow, David. *History of Prominent Mercantile and Manufacturing Firms in the United States, with a Collection of Truthful Illustrations, Representing Mercantile Buildings, Manufacturing Establishments, and Articles Manufactured*. Vol. 6. Boston, 1857. 512 p.

"The Manufacture of Paper": pp. [25]-[27]. Includes a display advertisement for Rice, Kendall & Company, Paper Dealers, and Importers of Manufacturers' Materials, 20 & 22 Water Street, Boston.

"The Manufacture of Paper Hangings": pp. 44-[45]. Includes advertisement for S. H. Gregory & Co., Importers, Manufacturers, and Dealers in French and American Paper Hangings, nos. 23 & 25 Court Street, Boston.

On p. [271], a full-page advertisement for Woodruff & Beach, Iron Works, Hartford, Conn., specializing in steam engines, steam boilers, powder and paper mill machinery, etc. Another paper machinery firm, the Fitchburg Foundry & Machine Co., has its advertisement on p. 309.

On cover: *Bigelow's Illustrated Annual*.

- 2881 Bigelow, Patricia, ed. *The Bigelow Family Genealogy*. Flint, Mich., 1986-93. 2 vols.

For David and Dexter Bigelow, paper manufacturers at Framingham, see vol. 1, pp. 295, 296. For Joshua Richardson Bigelow, a Boston wallpaper manufacturer, see vol. 2, pp. 259-60.

Vol. 2 edited by Loring L. Bigelow.

- 2882 Biglow, William. *History of the Town of Natick, Mass., from the Days of the Apostolic Eliot, MDCL, to the Present Time, MDCCCXXX*. Boston, 1830. 87 p.

A reference to an unnamed paper mill at Natick is on p. 9.

- 2883 Billings, William. *The New-England Psalm-Singer; or, American Chorister ...* Boston, [1770]. various pagings.

See p. 21 (1st group) for the "Advertisement" by Billings

containing an apology for his delayed publication because of his insistence that it be produced on "American Paper." He closes, "... the good Ladies, Heads of the Families ... will zealously endeavor to furnish The Paper Mills with all the Fragments of Linnen they can possibly afford: Paper being the Vehicle of Literature, and Literature the Spring and Security of human Happiness."

See also Kenneth Silverman, *A Cultural History of the American Revolution: Painting, Music, Literature, and the Theatre in the Colonies and the United States from the Treaty of Paris to the Inauguration of George Washington, 1763-1789* (New York, c1976), pp. 198-203 (see p. 200).

- 2884 *Binney & Co. Boston, 1867. Dear Sir: We would invite your attention to our large and varied stock of wrapping paper, twine, and paper bags. ... [Boston, 1867]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).*

- 2885 *Biographical Memoirs of the Members of Covington & Newport Commenderies, K.T. Cincinnati, 1878. viii, 312 p.*

The biographical sketch of Cincinnati's George W. Lyon (pp. 145-47) mentions his father, Amos Lyon (d. 1861), a paper manufacturer in Massachusetts, perhaps at Newton Lower Falls where George was born in 1827. George "learned the complete details of the manufacture of paper" from his early employment at Mr. Richmond's paper mill in Lowell, Mass.

- 2886 *Biographical Review. This Volume Contains Biographical Sketches of the Leading Citizens of Hampden County, Massachusetts. Boston, 1895. 1138 p.*

In order of appearance:

George R. Dickinson and Henry S. Dickinson, variously doing business as Dickinson & Mayo, Dickinson & Clark Paper Co., George R. Dickinson Paper Co., Holyoke (pp. 16-18); James T. Abbe, Holyoke Envelope Co., Holyoke (pp. 55-56); Edward Covell Rogers, Massasoit Paper Co., Springfield (pp. 63-66, port.); George L. Wright, Agawam Paper Co., Worthy Paper Co., Mittineague (pp. 119-20, port.); Joseph M. Putnam, Crane Brothers' Paper Mill, Westfield (pp. 219-20); George Washington Ray, Springfield, manufacturer of paper collars (pp. 238-39); Thomas W. Holley, American Pad and Paper Co., Holyoke (pp. 254-55); James W. Toole, Riverside Paper Co., Holyoke (pp. 313-14); Winford Newman Caldwell, Riverside Paper Co., Holyoke (pp. 319-

20); H. Dwight Bradburn, Nonotuck Paper Co., Holyoke (pp. 327);

Joseph Clark Parsons, Parsons Paper Co., Holyoke (pp. 359-60); Edward Theodore Peirce, Holyoke Paper Co., Brightwood (p. 449); Arthur M. French, Linden Paper Co., Holyoke (p. 457); George Noble Tyner, Holyoke Envelope Co., Holyoke (pp. 511-12); Edwin Chase, Holyoke (pp. 520-21, within biographical sketch of Henry A. Chase); Frank E. Elmer, Springfield, a dealer in paper stock (pp. 535-36); Francis D. Loomis, Westfield, paper buttons and paper whip buttons (pp. 551-52); Elisha Morgan, Morgan Envelope Co., Springfield (pp. 708-10); Justin L. Worthy, Worthy Paper Co., Agawam (pp. 734-35); John Bliss Warren, Excelsior Mill, Holyoke; also a mill at West Ware with Royal Dickinson (pp. 735-36); Robert Wolcott Day, Morgan Envelope Co., Springfield (pp. 788, 791);

Henry Jared Beebe, active with his son, Jared Beebe, Holbrook Paper Co., Holyoke (pp. 828, 831); Myron R. Williams, Pioneer Paper Co., Springfield, then as Kastner & Williams Paper Co., Holyoke, a wholesale paper company (pp. 905-6); John E. Clark, George R. Dickinson Paper Co., Holyoke (pp. 959-60); Charles E. Garvin, Collins Manufacturing Co., Collins Paper Co., North Wilbraham (pp. 994, 997); George A. Russell, Papeterie Co., Springfield; also interjects several of the local envelope manufacturers (pp. 1056-57).

- 2887     *Biographical Review. Vol. XVIII, containing Life Sketches of Leading Citizens of Plymouth County, Massachusetts.* Boston, 1897. 638 p.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Clapp, Eugene H. (pp. 573-75), treasurer-director, Penobscot Chemical Fibre Co., Great Works, Me.; treasurer-director, Piscataquis Falls Pulp & Paper Co., Enfield, Me.; Harvill, Elisha T. (pp. 22-23), Rockland, Mass., president of a corporation that controls a large pulp mill in Maine; Nesmith, Franklin E. (p. 254), paper box manufacturer, Rockland; Perkins, William (pp. 459-60), a manufacturer of wooden and paper boxes, perhaps at Plympton; Williams, John S. (pp. 630-31), worked for a time in a paper box factory at South Weymouth.

- 2888     *Biographical Review. Vol. XXVII, containing Life Sketches of Leading Citizens of Middlesex County, Massachusetts.* Boston,

1898. 838 p.

Contains biographical sketches as follows: Alfred Page (pp. 568-71, offering a sketch of Eli Page, with a paper mill at Mitchellville (Shirley); Charles F. Parker and Henry A. Parker (pp. 316, 319, but only Henry is involved in papermaking at Pepperell); Col. Samuel P. Shattuck, active at Pepperell (pp. 444-45).

- 2889 *Biographical Review. Vol. XXVIII, containing Life Sketches of Leading Citizens of Essex County, Massachusetts.* Boston, 1898. 838 p.

On pp. 353-54, Samuel Flint, a papermaker in Boston for much of his career but also active in other parts of Massachusetts, as well as in Maine and New Hampshire. For Frederick Marcellus Libbey, superintendent, pulp mills of Russell Paper Co., Lawrence, see pp. 493-94, port.

- 2890 *Biographical Review. Vol. XXX, containing Life Sketches of Leading Citizens of Worcester County, Massachusetts.* Boston, 1899. 1229 p.

Rodney Wallace, Fitchburg Paper Co., Fitchburg (pp. 110-13, port.); Alvah Crocker, Crocker, Burbank & Co., Fitchburg (pp. 605-7); Francis Wayland Higgins (pp. 973-74) and Elon Galusha Higgins, Worcester (pp. 1166-68), major distributors of wallpaper with over a million rolls received and shipped in 1896; Henry Burnham Stone, Worcester, dealer in paper, twine, and cordage (pp. 1193-94).

- 2891 *Biographical Review. Vol. XXXI, containing Life Sketches of Leading Citizens of Berkshire County, Massachusetts.* Boston, 1899. 596 p.

William Squires Warren, superintendent, Crane & Co., Dalton (pp. 47-49); John D. Carson, Carson Paper Co., Berkshire Mill Co., Dalton (pp. 57-59, with data for his father, David Carson, and Thomas G. Carson); William Renne, began working at age 12 at the Crane mill in Dalton in 1821 (pp. 60-65, port.); Elizur Smith, Smith Paper Co., Lee (pp. 76-81, port.); Arthur B. Daniels, treasurer-manager, L. L. Brown Paper Co., Adams (pp. 85-86); Caleb Benton, then his sons, Charles C. and James F. Benton, doing business at Lee as Benton Brothers (p. 173); Harry W. Hitt, superintendent, Western Paper Co., Dalton (pp. 239-40); Joseph Eli Colton, treasurer-manager, Berkshire

Typewriter Paper Co., Pittsfield, and together with David B. Colton, also represented here, the Berkshire Valley Paper Co. (pp. 399-401).

- 2892 Bird and Son, Inc. *One Hundred Twenty-Fifth Anniversary of Bird and Son, Incorporated. A Graphic Record of a Manufacturing Enterprise Extending Throughout a Century and a Quarter under the Guidance of Three Generations of Massachusetts Paper Makers*. East Walpole, Mass., 1920-21. 35 p. (copies at Harvard University Library and University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collection, Romaine Trade Catalogs, Printers' Supplies, box 13A).

Cover title: *One Hundred Twenty-Fifth Anniversary, Bird & Son, Inc., 1795-1920*.

For indexed references to Walpole's Francis W. Bird, see Claudia L. Bushman, *"A Good Poor Man's Wife": Being a Chronicle of Harriet Hanson Robinson and Her Family in Nineteenth-Century New England* (Hanover, N.H., 1981).

- 2893 Blake, Silas Leroy. "Hon. Rodney Wallace." *Bay State Monthly* 2 (1884/85): 317-28, port.

Wallace owned the Fitchburg Paper Co., Fitchburg.

Text also in *The Granite Monthly* 8 (1885): [67]-81.

- 2894 Boies, John. "Contribution to the early History of Paper Making in the United States." *Journal of the Franklin Institute* 13 (1834): 217-18.

About the early history of the first mill in Massachusetts at Milton (1728). See also "Early Paper Making in America," *Niles' Weekly Register*, 4th ser., 9 (1833/34): 433.

- 2895 Boies, John. [Extract of letter from John Boies, Waltham, Oct. 27, 1795, accompanying his donation of a specimen of potato paper]. *Proceedings of the Massachusetts Historical Society* 6 (1791/1835, published 1879): 90-91.

N.B. For a south view of the Boies paper mill, see the plate captioned "Eden Vale in Waltham," in *The Massachusetts Magazine; or, Monthly Museum of Knowledge and Rational Entertainment* 5 (1793), opp. p. [195], with the plate's description on p. [195].

- 2896 Boies, Robert Brice. *Genealogy of the Boies Family of Pennsylvania and Adjoining Counties in Eastern Ohio & James*

*Boies of Milton, Mass. McAllen, Tex., 1986. iv, a-i, 141 p.*

For James Boies and involvement by his descendants in papermaking, see pp. 137-40.

- 2897 Boies and Clark. *Paper Mills, in Compliance with the Recommendation of the late Provincial Congress, and to Encourage the Paper Manufactory, We now propose to give one shilling old tenor per pound, for all white Linnen, and cotton and Linnen Rags, suitable for making, either a writing or printing Paper ...* [Boston?, 1775]. broadside (photocopy held by American Antiquarian Society).

Signed: Boies and Clark, Milton, Jan. 10, 1775.

- 2898 Bond, Henry. *Family Memorials: Genealogies of the Families and Descendants of the Early Settlers of Watertown, Massachusetts, including Waltham and Weston ...* Boston, 1855. 2 vols. in 1 (viii, 1,094 p.).

In vol. 1: John Boies, Waltham (p. 45); Thatcher Goddard, a papermaker, perhaps in Montpelier, Vt. (p. 241); Abner Norcross, Springfield, N.J. (p. 379); William Sydney Smith, Peterborough, N.H., later Belleville, Ont. (p. 500); Solomon Bellows, Middlebury, Vt. (p. 534); Thomas Redington [i.e., Thomas Redington Prentiss], Paper Mill Village, Alstead, N.H. (pp. 543-44); Aaron Warner Stearns (p. 561); Nathan Upham, Weston (p. 613); in vol. 2: Samuel Phillips, Andover (pp. 880-81).

- 2899 Boniface, Art. "Bay State Paper Company: A Mill That Reinvented Itself." *TAPPI Journal* 83:3 (March 2000): 34-36.

At Hyde Park. From a company plaque: "This is the largest continuously operated paper manufacturing site in the nation. A paper mill has been located here since 1773."

- 2900 Boothroyd, Paul, and Lewis Halprin. *Maynard, Massachusetts*. Charleston, S.C., 1999. 128 p.

See, principally, chap. 2, "The Assabet River and Its Mills" (views of the paper mill and Paper Mill Dam).

A later ed. has a 2005 copyright date.

- 2901 Boston. City Council. *Report of the Commissioners Appointed under the Order of the City Council, August 26, 1844, to Report the Best Mode and Expense of Bringing the Water of*

*Long Pond into the City of Boston*. Boston, 1844. 30 p.

The section, "Thoughts About Water," associates pollution of the Charles River and its tributaries with the privies for the mill operatives, some two thousand in number, in daily use directly above the river. Some, but not all, of the mills contributing human waste to the river are paper mills.

- 2902 Boston Affiliates, Inc. *Historical Documentation Report: The City of Holyoke*. Submitted to Department of Environmental Management, Commonwealth of Massachusetts. Prepared by Boston Affiliates, Inc. June, 1981. Boston, 1981. 360 p. (copy at the Holyoke Public Library).

There are sections devoted to Holyoke's mills.

- 2903 "Boston and Its Paper Trade." *Paper Mill and Wood Pulp News* 25:7 (Feb. 15, 1902): 74, 76, 80, 82, 84, 86, 88, 90.
- 2904 \*Boston Paper Trade Association. *Boston Paper Trade Association: A Review of Fifty Years, 1886-1936. With By-laws, Chronological List of Officers, Portraits of Presidents and Membership Roll*. Boston, 1936. [2], 46 p. (copy at the Yale University Library).
- 2905 Bouley, Charles H. *Biographical Sketches of the Pioneer Settlers of New England, and Their Descendents [sic] in Worcester, Massachusetts*. Barre, Mass., 1964. 643 p.

George Clarkson Whitney and his brother, Sumner A. Whitney, began producing valentines and fancy paper articles in East Rutland, but relocated to Worcester, gradually buying out their competitors, including Berlin & Jones, then New York's largest manufacturer of valentines (pp. 568-69).

- 2906 \*Bradley, Will. *Vulcan Bond*. Springfield, Mass., [between 1895 and 1898]. unpagged sample book (copy at the Boston Athenaeum).

Designed and printed by Bradley at his Wayside Press.

- 2907 Bridgman, Arthur Milnor, ed. *A Souvenir of Massachusetts Legislators*. Vol. [1]-26 (?); 1892-1917 (?). Brockton, Mass., etc.

The following biographical entries represent only a sampling of the set:

Appleton, Julius H. (Holyoke, Springfield), vol. 10 (1901): 132-33 (port., p. 9);  
 Crane, Winthrop Murray (Dalton), vol. 6 (1897): 105 (port., p. 7);  
 Farley, Joseph B. (Erving), vol. 6 (1897): 122-23 (port., p. 79);  
 Hale, Edward A. (Newburyport), manufacturer of paper boxes, vol. 4 (1895): 197 (port., p. 25);  
 Hunt, Edward W. (Weymouth), manufacturer of paper boxes, vol. 10 (1901): 173 (port., p. 45);  
 Marsh, John F., treasurer, Springfield Glazed Paper Co., vol. 10 (1901): 135-36 (port., p. 31);  
 Woodman, J. W. (Danvers), manufacturer of wood and paper boxes, vol. 6 (1897): 132-33 (port., p. 71).

- 2908 Brigham, Clarence Saunders. *Paul Revere's Engravings*. Revised ed. New York, 1969. xx, 262 p.

Consult index under "Boies, James, paper-maker," "Paper, early," and "Paper-mill."

- 2909 Brooke, John L. *The Heart of the Commonwealth: Society and Political Culture in Worcester County, Massachusetts, 1713-1861*. Cambridge, Eng., 1989. xxi, 446 p.

See as follows: Abijah Burbank's paper mills at Sutton (later Millbury) and Worcester (pp. 272, 339); papermaking within the diversified economy of the central corridor (p. 294); Caleb Burbank (p. 330); anti-Masonry and the paper mill at Hardwick in 1850 (p. 381).

- 2910 Brooks, Joshua Loring (1906- ). *"J.L.": A Biography*. Springfield, Mass., 1952. 127 p.

Joshua Loring Brooks (1868-1949), founded what would become the Brooks Bank Note Co. of Springfield, Mass.

- 2911 Brown, Abram English. *History of the Town of Bedford, Middlesex County, Massachusetts, from Its Earliest Settlement to the Year of Our Lord 1891 ...* Bedford, Mass., 1891; reprint, Bedford, Mass., 1976. 162 p.

See p. 40 with a reference to an unnamed paper mill.

- 2912 Brown, Richard D. *Massachusetts: A Bicentennial History*. New

York, 1978. ix, 246 p.

See p. 141, "... few towns did not possess at least one cotton, woolen or papermill."

- 2913 Brown, Richard D., and Jack Tager. *Massachusetts: A Concise History*. Picture Research by Ruth Owen Jones. Rev. and exp. ed. Amherst, Mass., c2000. viii, 361 p.

See pp. 210-12 for Holyoke's paper industry.

- 2914 Brown, Robert C., ed. *History of Butler County, Pennsylvania ... Illustrated*. Chicago, 1895; reprint, Apollo, Pa., c2001. 1360 p.

In the reprint ed. (2 vols.; xv, 1331, 64 p.), see p. 931 for Samuel Crooks, formerly employed in a paper mill, ca. 1801, and newly arrived in Massachusetts from Ireland.

- 2915 Brown, William Mawbey, ed. *Biographical, Genealogical and Descriptive History of the State of New Jersey. ... Together with a Concise and Authentic History of the State by Francis Bazley Lee*. [Newark, N.J.?], 1900. xviii, 507 p.

Henry Barrett Crosby (pp. 426-29, port.) was, for a time a papermaker at Ames Brothers, in Springfield, but left the trade with the advent of machine-made paper.

- 2916 \*Brown (L. L.) Paper Company. *L. L. Brown Paper Co., Makers of the Standard Linen, Ledger and Record Papers*. Adams, Mass., 1887. unpagged, with illustrations and samples (copy at Harvard University's Baker Library).

- 2917 \*Brown (L. L.) Paper Company. *L. L. Brown Paper Company ... Makers of Linen, Ledger and Record Papers*. Adams, Mass., [1888]. unpagged, with illustrations and samples (copy at the Hagley Museum and Library includes promotional material for paper-cutting machines made by George H. Sanborn & Sons, New York).

- 2918 Brown (L. L.) Paper Company. *A Sheet of Paper*. Cincinnati: Centennial Exposition at the Ohio Valley and Central States, 1888. 12 p., sample sheet.

Prepared by the L. L. Brown Paper Co., Adams, Mass., and the Louis Snider's Sons Co., Cincinnati (copy at the Public Library

of Cincinnati and Hamilton County, Dept. of Rare Books and Special Collections).

- 2919 [Bryan, Clark W.?]. "The Carew Paper Mill." *The American Stationer* 2:36 (Dec. 8, 1874), p. [1].

At South Hadley Falls, Mass. Includes a building view. Continued by "Another Model Paper Mill," *ibid.*, 3:39 (Jan. 23, 1875), p. 11 (Carson and Brown, Dalton, Mass.).

- 2920 Bryan, Clark W. *The Book of Berkshire, describing and illustrating Its Hills and Homes ...* Great Barrington, Mass., 1886; reprint, North Egremont, Mass., 1993. 292 p.

Contains references to papermaking activity at Adams (pp. 170-71); Coltsville/Pittsfield (pp. 115-16); Dalton (pp. 206-7); and Lee (pp. 191-92). For Clayton, see p. 189, home of clay mines and a source of clay for paper finishing.

- 2921 Bryan, Clark W. "More About Mittineague." *Superior Facts* 5:8 (Feb. 1932): 12-14.

Bryan's "The Southworth Company," originally appeared in *The Paper World*, Feb. 1897, and is republished here with Ralph M. Snell's introductory note.

- 2922 [Bryan, Clark W.?]. "Paper Mills at Lee and Vicinity." *The American Stationer* 3:48 (June 8, 1875): pp. 27-28.

- 2923 Buck, Sylvia G. *Warren: A Town in the Making, 1741-1991*. Warren, Mass., 1994. 161 p.

Paper bags are handmade by a local merchant with a request to his customers to return them for re-use (p. 10); also a picture on p. 32 of Factory Hill, a building in which Herbert Chaffee began to manufacture paper boxes.

- 2924 Buckingham, Joseph Tinker. *Specimens of Newspaper Literature, with Personal Memoirs, Anecdotes, and Reminiscences*. Boston, 1852; reprint, Freeport, N.Y., 1971. 2 vols.

See in vol. 1, pp. 35-36, the text of an advertisement copied from the *Boston News-Letter*, March, 1769, an appeal for rags for the paper mill at Milton ("Rags are as beauties, which concealed lie, But when in Paper, how it charms the eye ...").

For William Butler, publisher of the *Hampshire Gazette* at

Northampton, Mass., and his paper mill, see vol. 1, pp. 332-33.

- 2925 Bullard, Samuel. *The Universal Almanack, for the Year of Our Lord 1801* ... Boston, [1800]. [24] p.

See p. [24], advertisement for Ebenezer Clough's paper staining manufactory, located near the Charles River bridge.

A similar text appears in Joseph Osgood, *An Almanack, for the Year of Our Lord, 1801* (Boston, [1800]), p. [24].

- 2926 Butler, Caleb. *History of the Town of Groton, including Pepperell and Shirley, from the First Grant of Groton Plantation in 1655* ... Boston, 1848. xx, [9]-499 p.

See pp. 379-80, one paper mill at Shirley on the Nashua River and another one is being planned on the Catacoonamug.

- 2927 Calkins, Earnest Elmo. *120 Years: An Outside Viewpoint of Crane & Co. as Paper-Makers*. Dalton, Mass., 1921. 15 p.

- 2928 Carls, John Norman. "Industrial Geography of Turners Falls, Massachusetts." Master of Arts thesis, Clark University, 1934. 114, 3 leaves.

For the paper and pulp industry prior to 1903, see leaves 20, 25-26, [28]-32, 38-39, with the period since 1904 treated in chap. 5. The short-lived leatherette industry is discussed on leaves 27, 37, 40.

- 2929 Carpenter, Edward Wilson, and Charles Frederick Morehouse. *The History of the Town of Amherst, Massachusetts* ... Amherst, Mass., 1896. xxiii, 640, 263 p.

For Ephraim and John R. Cushman, producing strawboard and leatherboard at North Amherst, see pp. 287-88, 438, 457. The paper mill owned by W. H. Smith, Westville, burned in 1858 (p. 367); the Cushman Bros. paper mill, North Amherst, burned in 1873 (pp. 302, 368).

- 2930 Carter, James Richard. *Half Century of Success, 1871-1921*. [Boston?, 1921?]. 31 p.

About Carter, Rice & Co., with information about the Carter and Rice families as papermakers in Massachusetts.

- 2931 *Celebration of the Two-Hundredth Anniversary of the*

*Incorporation of Bridgewater, Massachusetts, at West  
Bridgewater, June 3, 1856 ... Boston, 1856. 167 p.*

See the statistical data on p. 163 for paper manufactories.

- 2932 Chaffee, William Henry. *The Chaffee Genealogy, embracing the Chafe, Chafy, Chafie, Chafey, Chafee, Chaphe, Chaffy, Chaffie, Chaffey, Chaffe, Chaffee Descendants of Thomas Chafee, of Hingham, Hull, Rehoboth, and Swansea, Massachusetts ...* New York, 1909. xiv, 663 p.

George Lewis Chaffee was a papermaker, either at Lee or Glendale, Mass. (p. 422). Andrew Jackson Chaffee, variously of Chester, Middlefield, and Agawam, Mass., had been a blacksmith, a papermaker, and an engineer (p. 581). William J. W. Chaffe is a papermaker at Holyoke (p. 607) and Prentiss C. Baird was a "paper manufacturer" in Lee, Mass. (p. 253). Another person active as a paper manufacturer in Lee, Mass., was Prentiss Chaffee (p. 253).

- 2933 Chalmers, James. "Rodney Wallace." *Proceedings of the Fitchburg Historical Society and Papers Relating to the History of the Town 5* (1914): [36]-44.

Wallace was one of the founders, later the sole owner, of the Fitchburg Paper Co.

- 2934 Chandler, Seth. *History of the Town of Shirley, Massachusetts, from Its Early Settlement to A.D. 1882.* Shirley, Mass., 1883. 744 p.

See pp. 53-58 passim, including information about Henry P. Howe, inventor of a patented fire-dryer. See also p. 588 for Jonas and William Parker, paper manufacturers, and a related family history (William Parker's paper mill was in Sudbury).

- 2935 Chapin, Charles Wells. *Sketches of the Old Inhabitants and other Citizens of Old Springfield of the Present Century, and Its Historic Mansions of "Ye Olden Tyme."* Springfield, Mass., 1893. xi, 420 p.

See pp. 15-26 for the Ames family (David Ames, Sr., David Ames, Jr., John Ames); pp. 132-35, Joseph Carew, Jr. (with a portrait) and the Carew Manufacturing Co., South Hadley Falls.

Additional sketches in the order of appearance: Chauncey L. Covell, director-president, Chester Paper Co., Huntington,

Mass., and director, Massasoit Paper Co., Holyoke (pp. 150-51); Charles Howard (pp. 226-28) together with Wells Lathrop, in partnership at South Hadley Falls as Howard & Lathrop (pp. 242-44); Wells Southworth, Springfield (pp. 349-50).

- 2936 Chapin, John Reuben. *The Historical Picture Gallery; or, Scenes and Incidents in American History ...* Vol. 5. Boston, 1856. 504 p.

A source for display advertisements of firms engaged in the paper trade, manufacturers of paper products, paper mill machinery, etc., for the most part located in and around Boston but also at New York, as in Cyrus W. Field & Co.'s paper and rag warehouse (p. 486).

- 2937 \*Charles D. Brown & Co. [Catalogue]. Boston (Yale's Beinecke Library holds 1896).

- 2938 Chase, Arthur. *History of Ware, Massachusetts*. Cambridge, Mass., 1911. viii, 294 p.

See p. 9 for the West Ware Paper Co., 1883-1905; an earlier mill on the Belchertown side of the Ware River burned down in 1866.

- 2939 Cheney, Paul W. *A Line on a Line; or, The Worth of Southworth*. Illustrations by Doris C. Cheney. [West Springfield, Mass.?], 1943. 74 p.

Chap. 1, "A History of Paper," includes historical data about the Southworth Co., founded in 1839.

- 2940 Child, Hamilton, ed. *Gazetteer of Berkshire County, Mass., 1725-1885*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1885. 2 vols. in 1.

For Zenas Crane and the Crane paper mill, see Part First, pp. 29, 126-29, 133 (a view of the mill opposite p. 128). For the Carson & Brown Co., Dalton, see Part First, pp. 129-30; Byron Weston Paper Mills, p. 130. Several listings appear in the *Business Directory of Berkshire County* (Part Second) for paper mills.

- 2941 *The City of Holyoke. Its Water Power and Its Industries*. Springfield, Mass., [1876]. 15 p. (microfilm copy at the New York Public Library).

Richly illustrated with engraved views of Holyoke's mills and factories (captions for the paper mills contain production data expressed in tons per day), also views of the Holyoke Water Power Company's dams, canals, etc.

Internet text: <https://www.digitalcommonwealth.org/search/commonwealth:ww72c0555> (accessed March 14, 2021).

- 2942 Clapp, Otis. *A Letter to the Hon. Abbott Lawrence and the Hon. Robert G. Shaw on the Present Condition and the Future Growth of Boston*. Boston, 1853. 16 p.

Railroad freight charges between Boston and the sixteen paper mills at Lee are considerably higher than service connecting Lee to New York involving a considerably greater distance (p. 13).

- 2943 Clark, Christopher. *The Roots of Rural Capitalism: Western Massachusetts, 1780-1860*. Ithaca, N.Y., 1990. xii, 339 p.

For William Clark, Northampton, see pp. 214, 259, 267; for Luke Sweetser, an investor in textile and paper mills at North Amherst, see p. 247.

- 2944 Clark, Mary. *A Concise History of Massachusetts from Its First Settlement (and for Fourteen Years the History of All New England) for the Use of Schools and Families*. New York, 1831. 180 p.

"Manufactories": pp. 167-80 (a list of incorporated manufacturing firms, including paper mills, in Massachusetts, giving name of the company, location, date of incorporation, and amount of capital).

- 2945 Clark, Solomon. *Antiquities, Historicals, and Graduates of Northampton*. Northampton, Mass., 1882. 374 p.

For William Clark, see pp. 150-51; for William Butler, see pp. 164, 184-87.

- 2946 Clark, William Horace. *The Story of Massachusetts*. Edited by Daniel L. Marsh. New York, 1938. 4 vols.

For references to papermaking, see vol. 2, p. 66; vol. 3, pp. 132-33.

- 2947 Clarke, George Kuhn. *Epitaphs from Graveyards in Wellesley (formerly West Needham), North Natick, and Saint Mary's*

*Churchyard in Newton Lower Falls, Massachusetts, with Genealogical and Biographical Notes.* Boston, 1900; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1986. 236 p.

See pp. 32-33 for Peter Lyon, a papermaker at Newton Lower Falls, "being in company with his brother Amos." For Amos Lyon, see p. 198; for Charles Hiram Lyon, with mills at Newton Lower Falls and Chaplin, Conn., see p. 199.

- 2948 Clarke, George Kuhn. *History of Needham, Massachusetts, 1711-1911. Including West Needham, now the Town of Wellesley, to Its Separation from Needham in 1881, with some Reference to Its Affairs to 1911.* Cambridge, Mass., 1912; reprint, Bowie, Md., 2000. 746 p.

See "Industries" (pp. [380]-426) for Upper Falls, Lower Falls, Charles River Village, etc.

- 2949 Clarke, Samuel. *The American Wonder; or, The Strange and Remarkable Cape-Ann Dream.* 8th ed. Salem, [1773]. 24 p.

See pp. 3-5 about the scarcity of paper and a publisher's plea to "public-spirited" ladies to save their linen rags. Also contains references to the paper mills at Sutton (one); Milton (four); Providence (one); and Norwich (one); an additional paper mill is now under construction at Newburyport.

- 2950 Cobb, Charles W. "Production in Massachusetts Manufacturing." *Journal of Political Economy* 38 (1930): 705-7.
- 2951 *Commerce, Manufactures & Resources of Boston, Mass.: A Historical, Statistical & Descriptive Review.* Boston, 1883. 216 p.

See as follows:

The Atlantic Works (pp. 60-61), East Boston, Abishai Miller, president; manufacturer of Dooley's Paper-Cutters; Brackett, Charles A. (p. 118); paper box manufacturer; Cheever, A. G. (pp. 121-22), paper box manufacturer; Demain (W. C.) & Son (pp. 109-10), steam paper-rulers; Excelsior Duster Co. (pp. 185-86), manufacturers of patented tissue paper goods; Flick, G. F. (pp. 124-25), paper box manufacturer; Foxcroft, George A. (p. 172), agent for Young's patent paper rolls, mailing tubes, etc.;

Getchell & Harding (p. 186), envelope manufacturers;  
Grose, J. R. (p. 109), paper box manufacturer;  
Hatch, D. B. (p. 128), paper and wooden boxes;  
The Jennings Rapid Process (p. 109), a dry air process to  
remove moisture in a variety of products, including paper.

- 2952 *Commemorating the 250th Anniversary of the Town of Norton, Massachusetts, 1711-1961*. [Canton, Mass.?, 1961]. unpagd.

Two paragraphs, with an accompanying view, are devoted to the Sweet Paper Box Company.

- 2953 *Commemorative Guide to the Massachusetts Bicentennial*. Boston, 1975. 158 p.

See p. 102, the Crane paper mill in Dalton.

- 2954 Conklin, Edwin Pierson. *Middlesex County and Its People: A History*. New York, 1927. 5 vols.

See vol. 2 as follows: Cambridge (p. 661, paper boxes); Framingham (pp. 682-88, highlighting the Dennison Manufacturing Co.); Lowell (pp. 640-41); Medford (p. 665); Natick (pp. 679-80); Newton (p. 672); Somerville (p. 667); Stoneham (p. 675); Waltham (p. 646).

Biographical sketches as follows:

Ahern, John J. (vol. 4, p. 505), treasurer, Middleton Paper Co., Boston, wallpaper manufacturers;  
Clark, Frederic Simmons (vol. 3, pp. 59-60), was employed by Rice, Kendall & Co., Boston, wholesaler paper dealers;  
Frossard, John A. (vol. 3, pp. 252-53), Pepperell, Mass., "many important improvements in paper machinery";  
Harrigan, George M. (vol. 3, pp. [3]-4), a partner with John J. Donovan and others in the Beaverbrook Paper Co., Lowell;  
Hatch, C. F. (vol. 3, p. 47), C. F. Hatch Co., Lowell, paper box manufacturers;  
Jenks, Charles William (vol. 5, pp. 49-50), "For ten years he was associated with the Lyman Hollingsworth Paper Mills at their Groton, Massachusetts, plant, and for two years was connected with their Boston office";  
Keyes, George T. (vol. 4, pp. 449-50), superintendent, Fairchild Paper Co., Pepperell, later reorganized around 1902 as the Nashua River Paper Co., of which Keyes was the

president-treasurer;

Moore, Arthur W. (vol. 4, pp. 301-2), Shawmut Waxed Paper Co., Boston, year of founding is not given but the firm relocated to Holliston in 1906;

Oates, James M. (vol. 3, p. 25), his father, Patrick Oates, was involved in paper manufacturing at Watertown, Mass.;

Sawyer, Charles J. (vol. 3, p. 228), a manufacturer of wooden and paper boxes at Hudson. It is not clear, however, which types of boxes are produced, in partnership with C. A. Coombs, at Sawyer's Natick Box Co., Natick; Stevens, Oscar Herbert (vol. 3, pp. 151-52), O. H. Stevens Manufacturing Co., organized at Marlborough "for the production of boxes."

- 2955 Connecticut Valley Historical Society. *Exercises in Connection with the Unveiling of the David Ames Tablet, May 18, 1917* ... Springfield, Mass., 1917. [16] p.

"The First Papermaker in the Connecticut Valley and the Art of Papermaking in the Early Days and Some Comparisons of Later Days," by George B. Holbrook, is on pp. [6-13].

Holbrook's address was published in *Paper Trade Journal* 64:21 (May 24, 1917): 44, 48, 52; text also in *The Inland Printer* 59 (1917): 533-35.

- 2956 Consolati, Florence. *See All the People; or, Life in Lee*. Edited by Deidre Consolati. Lee, Mass., 1978. 442 p.

See pp. 210-34 for Lee's paper industry, discussing Elizur Smith's Housatonic Mill, the Hurlbut Paper Co., the Eaton-Dikeman Co. (William Eaton and W. Aden Dikeman), producers of blotting paper, and Prentiss Baird's paper collars and cuffs factory.

- 2957 Conwell, Russell H. *History of the Great Fire in Boston, November 9 and 10, 1872*. Boston, etc., 1873. 312 p.

Chap. 16, "The Trades" (see pp. 231-32 about the destruction of over three-quarters of Boston's paper warehouses and firms, including the loss of some \$70,000/75,000 suffered by Rice, Kendall & Co.).

- 2958 Cook, Joel. *An Eastern Tour at Home*. Philadelphia, 1889. 286 p.

"Holyoke and the Hadley Falls": pp. 129-30 (there are twenty-six paper mills in Holyoke employing more than four thousand

people).

- 2959 Cook, Louis Atwood, ed. *History of Norfolk County, Massachusetts, 1662-1918*. New York, 1918. 2 vols.

"Paper and Wood Pulp": vol. 1, pp. 358-59 (John M. and Lyman Hollingsworth, Braintree, specializes in Manila paper from old rope, later as Hollingsworth and Whitney; also the Neponset Paper Mill Co., Walpole, later F. W. Bird & Son, East Walpole, with a view). Opp. p. 358, photograph of the Hollingsworth & Vose Paper Mills, East Walpole.

- 2960 Cooke, Rollin Hillyer, ed. *Historic Homes and Institutions and Genealogical and Personal Memoirs of Berkshire County, Massachusetts*. New York, 1906. 2 vols.

See, principally, the Crane family and paper mills, in vol. 1, pp. 87-110 (port., Zenas Marshall Crane). See also Edward Dorr Griffin Jones, paper mill machinery (vol. 1, pp. 152-56, port.), and the Weston family, highlighting Byron Weston and his son, Franklin, in vol. 1, pp. 401-6 (port. of Byron Weston).

See also Eric Hamblett Whittemore (vol. 1, p. 96, paper box manufacturer, Fitchburg; Stewart Boiler Works, Worcester (vol. 1, p. 194), "purchased the boiler business of Rice, Barton & Fales, machine and iron company, which they carried on in connection with their business of paper-making machinery"; Harry Williams Goddard, Worcester (vol. 1, p. 200), treasurer, Hobbs Manufacturing Co., paper box machinery; Clarence Whitman Hobbs, Worcester (vol. 1, pp. 225-26), Hobbs Manufacturing Co., paper box machinery; Henry Hanselman (vol. 1, p. 246), started paper mills in Philadelphia and New York; Thomas Armit Pellett (vol. 1, p. 407), his construction firm built a paper mill at Bellows Falls, Vt.; Luther Newton (vol. 1, p. 424), at Dalton, Mass., then at Alstead, N.H. as Newton & Tufts.

In vol. 2: Franklin Wyman (p. 34), multiple paper mills in and around Westminister, Mass. ("... in time, with the improved machinery, he became one of the heaviest paper men in the United States"); Harlow Van Ostrand, Rock City Falls and Milton, N.Y. (p. 107), head bookkeeper for Buchanan & Kilmer, later Kilmer & Sons, with a total of seven paper mills; Henry Maynard, West Fitchburg (p. 221), with Crocker & Burbank, in charge of pulp-making machines; Frank Valentine Bartlett, Westboro (p. 279), a partner in C. Whitney & Co., wooden and paper box manufacturers.

- 2961 Copeland, Alfred Minot, ed. *"Our County and Its People": A*

*History of Hampden County, Massachusetts.* Boston, 1902. 3 vols.

References as follows to local papermaking activity: Agawam vol. 3, p. 531) Holyoke (vol. 3, pp. 70, 76, 78-83); Longmeadow (vol. 3, p. 425; papier mâché); Mittineague/West Springfield (vol. 3, pp. 231, 233); North Blandford (vol. 2, pp. 503-4); Russell (vol. 3, p. 377); Russell/Salmon Falls (vol. 3, p. 449); South Wilbraham/Hampden (vol. 3, p. 550); Springfield (vol. 2, pp. 63, 260-61, 269-70, 274-80); Westfield (vol. 2, pp. 441-42, includes a reference to the daily production output at the Columbian Photo Paper Co., "said to be the only mill in the country in which paper is made from rags and completely finished for the photographer"); Wilbraham (vol. 3, pp. 192-93, 195).

- 2962 "The Cotton States Exposition." *The Inland Printer* 16 (1895/96): 195-205.

Describes the displayed exhibits at the exposition held in Atlanta: Springfield Envelope Co., Springfield (p. 202); Fairfield Paper Co., Fairfield (pp. 202-3); L. A. Brown Paper Co., North Adams (p. 203); Crane Bros., Westfield (pp. 203-4).

- 2963 Cox, John Hosmer. *New England Cox Families*. [Lexington, Mass.?, 1898-1905]. 142 p. (issued in parts).

For papermakers, see Henry Cox, Dorchester, Mass., also North Yarmouth, Me. (pp. 60-61); Benjamin Cox, Chicopee Falls (p. 61); Lemuel Cox, Chicopee Falls (pp. 61-62); Samuel Cox, Saccarappa, Me. (p. 64).

Caption title: *Cox Genealogy. Some Materials Towards a History of the Early Cox Families of New England.*

- 2964 Crane, Ellery Bicknell. "Early Paper Mills in Massachusetts, especially Worcester County." *Proceedings of the Worcester Society of Antiquity* (1885): 115-30 (issued with *Collections of the Worcester Society of Antiquity*, vol. 7).

A plate of the Isaiah Thomas paper mill faces p. 115.  
Reprinted: Worcester, Mass., 1887. 18 p.

- 2965 Crane, Ellery Bicknell, ed. *Historic Homes and Institutions and Genealogical and Personal Memoirs of Worcester County ... Illustrated*. New York, 1907. 4 vols.

Biographical sketches in vol. 1 as follows: Edward Whitney, Worcester, paper and stationery dealer, Worcester (pp. 47-48); James Logan, Worcester, United States Envelope Co. (pp. 69-70, port.); William Dickinson, first at Hardwick, then at Worcester, manufacturing paper and paper mill machinery (p. 109); Harry Williams Goddard, Worcester, Hobbs Manufacturing Co., paper box machinery (pp. 200-201, port.); Charence Whitman Hobbs, New England Paper Box Co., Lynn, later the Hobbs Manufacturing Co., paper box machinery, Worcester (pp. 225-26); Henry Hanselman, Philadelphia, New York City (p. 246), Hiram Foster Cary, paper collar and cuffs manufacturer, Boston (p. 297); Arthur Leroy Maxwell, worked at the G. Henry Whitcomb Envelope Co. (p. 337); John Bixby Barker, Bennington, N.H., papermaker and a manufacturer of sand paper (pp. 423-24); Luther Newton, with Newton & Tufts, Alstead, N.H. (p. 424); Charles H. Heywood, inventor of envelope machinery (p. 431).

Biographical sketches in vol. 2 as follows: Elliot Irving Weston, Boston, paper wholesaler (p. 99); Harlow Van Ostrand, head bookkeeper, Kilmer & Sons, formerly Buchanan & Kilmer, Rock City Falls, N.Y. (p. 107); Henry Van Ostrand, succeeded Harlow, his father, as bookkeeper for C. Kilmer & Son, Rock City Falls, N.Y. (pp. 107-8); George Henry Whitcomb, envelope manufacturer (pp. 167-68); George D. Barber, Worcester Envelope Co. (pp. 195-96); John Norton Barber, Worcester Envelope Co. (p. 196); Franklin Pierce Barney, briefly employed by the Bellows Falls Paper Co., Vt. (pp. 329-30); Russell Lorenzo Hawes, Worcester, paper bag and paper mill machinery (p. 331); Calvin Taft, Holyoke, president, Franklin Paper Co., Albion Paper Co. (p. 436).

Biographical sketches in vol. 3 as follows: Franklin Wyman, Westminster (p. 34); Arnold Morse, Leominster (pp. 67-68); Harlow Van Ostrand, Rock City Falls, N.Y. (p. 107), Henry Van Ostrand, Rock City Falls, N.Y. (pp. 107-8); George Henry Whitcomb, Worcester (pp. 167-68); George D. Barber, Worcester Envelope Co. (pp. 195-96); John Norton Barber, Worcester Envelope Co. (p. 196); Charles Newton Prouty, Spencer, shoe boxes, paper cartons, etc. (pp. 197-98); Henry Maynard, West Fitchburg (p. 221); Frank Valentine Bartlett, Westboro, wooden and paper boxes (p. 279).

Biographical sketches in vol. 4 as follows: George W. Wheelwright (pp. 31-32); William Augustus Hardy, doing business as Hardy & Pinder, a foundry making screen plates for paper mills (p. 75); Abijah, Caleb, and Gardner Burbank (pp. 82-84); Rodney Wallace (pp. 163-64); George Flagg Fay, of Crocker, Burbank & Co., pp. 141-42); Waldo Hawes Lowe (pp. 227-28), Albert Nathaniel Lowe (p. 228); Herbert G. Lowe (p. 229);

Frank E. Lowe (p. 230); Deacon Samuel Crocker (pp. 239-41); Alvah Crocker (pp. 241-43); Samuel Somerby Crocker (p. 244); Charles T. Crocker (p. 244, port.); Edwards Crocker (p. 246); Elon Galusha Higgins (pp. 362-63), "head of the largest wall paper business in New England," continued after his death by Francis E. Higgins; George Sidney Harris (p. 399).

- 2966 Crane, John Calvin. "Major Gen. [Elijah] Burbank, an Early Paper Maker." *Proceedings of the Worcester Society of Antiquity* (1894): 137-50 (issued with *Collections of the Worcester Society of Antiquity*, vol. 14).

- 2967 Crane, John Calvin, and Robert Wayland Dunbar, eds. *Centennial History of the Town of Millbury, Massachusetts, including Vital Statistics, 1850-1899*. Millbury, Mass., 1915. 814 p.

A biography of Caleb Burbank, together with his portrait, is found on pp. 417-18; consult the index for references pointing to "Paper machines," "Paper, mfg.," "Paper Mill, Burbank."

- 2968 Crane & Co. *The Mills of Crane & Co., Dalton, Mass., U.S.A.* New York, [ca. 1910]. unpagged (copies at American Antiquarian Society and the Hagley Museum and Library).

- 2969 Crane & Co. *Paper: Some Notes on Its History, Its Making, and the Part That the Crane Mills Have Played in Its Production since 1801*. Dalton, Mass., [193-?]. 11 p. (copies at American Antiquarian Society and the Newberry Library).

Cover title: *Some Notes on Paper as Made by Crane*.

- 2970 Crane & Co. *Samples and Price List of Crane & Co.'s Bond and Parchment Papers, Dalton, Mass., U.S.A.* (sample books for July, 1878, and 1896 held by Central Connecticut State University Library; July 1875 is held by the Boston Public Library; Jan. 1885 is held by American Antiquarian Society).

- 2971 "Crane & Co. Marks 150th Year...and Receives 73rd Contract for Currency Paper." *Paper Industry* 33:4 (July 1951): 384-85.

- 2972 Crocker, Alvah, and F. R. Gourgas. *Brief Statement of Facts in Relation to the Proposed Rail-Road from Boston to Fitchburg*. Charlestown, Mass., 1842. 22 p.

A few references to paper mills: Fitchburg (three mills; p. 4); Leominster (p. 8); Sudbury (p. 9); Shirley (two mills;

p. 10).

- 2973 Cromot Dubourg, Marie François Joseph Maxime, baron. "Diary of a French Officer (Presumed to be that of Baron Cromot du Bourg, Aid to Rochambeau.) From an unpublished Manuscript in the possession of C. Fiske Harris, of Providence, R.I. Translated for the Magazine of American History." *Magazine of American History with Notes and Queries* 4 (1880): 205-14, 293-308, 376-87, 441-52.

See p. 214 for a reference to the paper factory in Milton, June, 1781.

- 2974 Cronau, Rudolf. *Drei jahrhunderte deutschen Lebens in Amerika: eine Geschichte der Deutschen in der Vereinigten Staaten*. Berlin, 1909. xiii, 640 p.

For Albrecht Pagenstecher, see pp. 444-45.

For a review of the 2nd ed. (Berlin, 1924), see A. Schrohe, "Zwei deutsche Pioniere der Papierindustrie in Nordamerika," *Der Papierfabrikant* 25 (1927): 166-67 (the two pioneers are Hermann Behr and Albrecht Pagenstecher).

- 2975 Crosby, Nathan. *Annual Obituary Notices of Eminent Persons, who have Died in the United States, for 1857 [and 1858]*. Boston, 1858-59; reprint, St. Louis, c1980. 2 vols.

For David Carson, of Pittsfield, see the volume for 1858 at p. 57.

- 2976 Cullen, James Bernard, ed. *The Story of the Irish in Boston, together with Biographical Sketches of Representative Men and Noted Women*. Boston, 1889. v, 443 p.

For James Boies and Hugh McLean, Milton, see pp. 184-85; for Jeremiah Smith Boies, see pp. 197-98. On pp. 401-402, "Paper-Mills in Milton."

- 2977 Curtis, Jared. *Buried From the World: Inside the Massachusetts State Prison, 1829-1831. The Memorandum Books of the Rev. Jared Curtis*. Edited by Philip F. Gura. Boston, c2001. lxxii, 260 p.

See p. 58 for David Barlett, a papermaker by trade, also the son of a paper mill owner in his native Pennsylvania.

- 2978 Cushing, John D. *A Bibliography of the Laws and Resolves of the Massachusetts Bay, 1642-1789*. Wilmington, Del., 1984. xxiv, 372 p.

See entries 920-21, Feb. 16, 1776, for broadside announcements of the appointment of persons authorized to receive rags for the paper mill established at Milton.

- 2979 Cushing, Thomas, ed. *History of Berkshire County, Massachusetts, with Biographical Sketches of Its Prominent Men*. New York, 1885. 2 vols.

A valuable resource for paper or wood pulp mills and their owners at Adams & North Adams (including the village of Howland), Becket, Dalton (includes ports. of Zenas Crane and Byron Weston, also views of their respective mills), Florida (all in vol. 1).

In vol. 2, see the entries for Great Barrington, Lee (includes ports. of Elizur and Wellington Smith, also a view of the Hurlbut Paper Co., South Lee), Lenox, Monterey, New Marlborough, Pittsfield (a paper box factory and another for paper mill machinery), Stockbridge, Tyringham, West Stockbridge.

- 2980 Cushman, Henry Wyles. *A Historical and Biographical Genealogy of the Cushmans, the Descendants of Robert Cushman, the Puritan, from the Year 1617 to 1855*. Boston, 1855; reprint, Boston, 2000. 665 p.

For Ephraim and John Richmond Cushman, of Amherst, see p. 339.

- 2981 Cutter, William Richard, ed. *Historic Homes and Places and Genealogical Memoirs Relating to the Families of Middlesex County, Massachusetts. Illustrated*. New York, 1908. 4 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Abbott, Ezekiel Twombly (vol. 2, p. 790), machine-made wallpaper manufacturer, Boston;

Abbott, Fred Wales (vol. 2, p. 791), with Hollingsworth & Whitney, paper dealers;

Boit, James Henry Stuart (vol. 1, p. 181, Newton Lower Falls;

Chandler, Frank Eugene (vol. 4, pp. 1506-7), Dillon Machine Co., Lawrence, paper mill machinery;

Davis, Nathaniel A. (vol. 2, p. 796; vol. 4, pp. 1697-98), Davisville, N.H.;

Donovan, John J. (vol. 4, p. 1585), Dracut;  
 Edgerton, Edward Everett (vol. 4, p. 1667), Shirley;  
 Hazen, Thomas Little (vol. 1, p. 205), Shirley;  
 Morse, Richard (vol. 2, p. 465), Bradford, Vt.;  
 Norton, Alfred (vol. 2, pp. 669-70), Lowell, Lawrence;  
 Page, Eli (vol. 4, pp. 1736-37), Mitchellville;  
 Roby, Gustavus (vol. 2, p. 472), Bristol, N.H.;  
 Tappan, Abraham (vol. 2, p. 507), Sandwich;  
 Tappan, Daniel (vol. 2, p. 508), Sandwich;  
 Tewksbury, James Gardner (vol. 1, p. 106), Somerville.

- 2982 Cutter, William Richard, ed. *Genealogical and Personal Memoirs Relating to the Families of Boston and Eastern Massachusetts. Illustrated.* New York, 1908; reprint, Baltimore, 1995. 4 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Allen, Milo Lewis (vol. 3, p. 1361), worked for his brother, George H. Allen, manufacturer of wooden and paper packing boxes, Lynn;  
 Buckley, Charles S. (vol. 4, p. 2082), a profitable rag-collecting business relying on itinerant tin-peddlers and his company-supplied carts;  
 Buzzell, John Gardner (vol. 1, p. 290), Lynn, Boston, patented "a sand-paper moulding machine";  
 Buzzell, Oscar Ward (vol. 1, pp. 290-91, port.), Boston, sandpaper manufacturer;  
 Goodrich, Micajah Newhall (vol. 4, pp. 1779-80), leather board interests in N.H. and Lynn, Mass., also president, East Tilton Pulp Manufacturing Co., East Tilton, N.H.;  
 Haskell, Edward Howard (vol. 2, pp. 677-79), Rumford Falls Paper Co., Great Northern Paper Co.;  
 Hayes, Charles H. (vol. 1, p. 498, port.), Haverhill, a manufacturer of paper and wooden boxes for the local shoe industry;  
 Hobson, John Lambert (vol. 1, pp. 216-17), president, Haverhill Paper Co.;  
 McManus, Timothy (vol. 4, p. 2169), Russell Paper Co., Lawrence;  
 Mellinger, Samuel E. (vol. 4, p. 2085), extensive business, land, and cattle interests, including woolen, paper, and lumber mills;  
 Peabody, Francis (vol. 3, pp. 1231-33), built paper mills in Middleton in 1833;  
 Rogers, Charles Milton (vol. 2, p. 777), treasurer, Howland Falls Paper Co.;

Rutter, Charles Gibson (vol. 4, p. 2005), Russell Paper Co., Lawrence;  
 Upham, Nathan (vol. 4, pp. 2011-12), Waltham;  
 Upton, King (vol. 4, pp. 2020-21), diverse glue company interests, later extended to flint paper, sand paper, emery paper, garnet paper, etc.;  
 Whiting, William Henry Harrison (vol. 3, p. 1665), built around seventy-five cotton, woolen, and paper mills in New England and Canada, later the vice-president, Paper Mill Mutual Fire Insurance Co.;  
 Whitney, Ezekiel (vol. 3, p. 401), Watertown;  
 Whitney, Leonard (vol. 3, p. 1401, port.), Hollingsworth & Whitney;  
 Woodman, Daniel (vol. 2, pp. 1049-50), Woodman Brothers, wooden and paper packing boxes, Danvers;  
 Woodman, Joseph (vol. 2, pp. 1049-50), Woodman Brothers, wooden and paper packing boxes, Danvers;  
 Yates, Charles Henry (vol. 3, pp. 1635-36), S. D. Warren & Co., Boston; also an unsuccessful business venture in Springfield manufacturing paper bags; Yates & Pope, a partnership with Trescott Pope selling papermakers' supplies, Boston.

- 2983 Cutter, William Richard, and William Frederick Adams, eds.  
*Genealogical and Personal Memoirs Relating to the Families of the State of Massachusetts. Illustrated.* New York, 1910.  
 4 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Abbe, James (vol. 3, pp. 1501-2), "one of the original incorporators of the Holyoke Envelope Company";  
 Abbe, James T. (vol. 3, pp. 1502-3, port.), president, Holyoke Envelope Company;  
 Alderman, Charles E. (vol. 4, p. 2300), superintendent, Hampden Glazed Paper Co., Springfield;  
 Ames, David, b. 1760 (vol. 2, pp. 783-84; vol. 4, pp. 2295-96), Springfield;  
 Ames, David, b. 1791 (vol. 2, pp. 784-85);  
 Appleton, Julius Henry (vol. 2, pp. 798-801), Riverside Paper Co., Springfield;  
 Avery, Edwin Prentice (vol. 3, p. 1944), an interest in paper manufacturing at Norwich, Conn.;  
 Avery, Nathan Prentice (vol. 3, pp. 1943-44), an interest in paper manufacturing at Norwich, Conn.;  
 Bagg, Aaron, b. 1810 (vol. 2, p. 689; vol. 4, p. 2253), one

of the founders of the Parsons Paper Co., Holyoke;  
 Bagg, Aaron, b. 1839 (vol. 2, p. 689), Parsons Paper Co.,  
 American Writing Paper Co., Holyoke;  
 Bagg, Edward Parsons (vol. 4, p. 2253), Parsons Paper Co.,  
 Holyoke;  
 Bangs, John (vol. 3, p. 1566), Chapin Pulp & Paper Co.,  
 Springfield;  
 Beebe, Henry Jared (vol. 4, pp. 2224-25), Holbrook Paper  
 Co., Holyoke;  
 Beebe, Jared (vol. 4, p. 2224), Holbrook Paper Co., Holyoke;  
 Bemis, David (vol. 2, pp. 877-78), Watertown;  
 Bemis, Luke (vol. 2, p. 878), Watertown;  
 Bennett, Joseph Langford (vol. 4, pp. 2552-53), Hartford  
 Stamped Envelope Agency, Hartford, Conn.;  
 Bill, Nathan Denison (vol. 2, pp. 674-75, port.); National  
 Papeterie Co., Springfield;  
 Birnie, Alfred (vol. 3, pp. 1641-42), Springfield;  
 Birnie, William (vol. 3, pp. 1639-41, port.), Springfield;  
 Brown, Alden (vol. 4, p. 2290), had been a papermaker in  
 Philadelphia for five years beginning in 1843;  
 Bulkley, George Chittington (vol. 1, p. 419), Lee, Mass.;  
 Bulkley, James (vol. 1, p. 419), Mass., N.Y.;  
 Bulkley, James C. (vol. 1, pp. 419-20), Holyoke;  
 Castle, Henry Munroe (vol. 1, p. 224), paper dealer,  
 Springfield;  
 Chapin, Chester W. (vol. 3, p. 2038), partner with Elisha  
 Morgan, E. Morgan & Co., envelopes;  
 Chapin, Marvin (vol. 3, pp. 1642-43, port.), Westfield;  
 Crane, Frederick Goodrich (vol. 4, pp. 2214-15), Dalton;  
 Crane, James Brewer (vol. 4, p. 2214), Dalton;  
 Crane, Stephen, b. 1766 (vol. 4, pp. 2211-13), Newton Lower  
 Falls;  
 Crane, Zenas (vol. 4, p. 2211), Dalton;  
 Crane, Zenas Marshall (vol. 4, pp. 2213-14), Dalton;  
 Crawford, Alfred O. (vol. 1, p. 146), A. O. Crawford Co.,  
 paper boxes, So. Weymouth;  
 Dauphinee, George Melville (vol. 3, p. 1749), remodeled the  
 "City Mills" (no city given);  
 Day, Robert Wolcott (vol. 4, pp. 2724-25), Morgan Envelope  
 Co., Springfield;  
 Day, William Otis (vol. 4, p. 2725), Morgan Envelope Co.,  
 Springfield;  
 Dexter, Jenness Kendall (vol. 1, p. 58), papermakers'  
 supplies, Dexter & Bowles, Springfield;  
 Downes, Samuel Carroll (vol. 3, p. 1844), learned the  
 papermaking trade somewhere in Massachusetts (?);

Ellis, Ralph Waterbury (vol. 3, pp. 1983-84), Holyoke Card & Paper Co.;  
 Fisk, George C. (vol. 1, pp. 361-65), Fisk Paper Co., Hinsdale, N.H.;  
 French, Arthur (vol. 3, p. 1910), owner of several paper mills at Holyoke;  
 French, Edmond (vol. 3, p. 1910), built a paper mill at West Cummington, Mass.;  
 Frink, Cyrus Luther (vol. 1, p. 61, port.), Parsons Paper Co., Holyoke, then in business for himself producing envelopes and tissue paper;  
 Fuller, William Josiah (vol. 3, p. 2043, port.), Holyoke Envelope Co., Springfield Envelope Co.;  
 Gould, Henry Alvin (vol. 3, pp. 1592-93), Springfield;  
 Griffin, Edward Dorr (vol. 3, p. 1838), manufacturer of paper mill machinery; associated with James Leffell Co., Springfield, Oh., later associated with E. D. Jones & Sons Co., Pittsfield;  
 Heath, Henry (vol. 4, p. 2377), at Russell and Tyrington;  
 Holden, George Warren (vol. 3, p. 2030), wholesale paper and blank book business, Worcester, Dayton, Oh., then at Springfield, Mass.;  
 Hubbard, Henry (vol. 3, p. 1779), Holyoke Card & Paper Co.;  
 Hurlbert, Henry Carlton (vol. 4, pp. 2593-96), importer and dealer, papermakers' supplies, New York;  
 Jacobs, Horace (vol. 2, pp. 1445-46), president, Holyoke Paper Co.;  
 Judd, Alfred Taylor (vol. 2, p. 972), Judd Paper Co., Holyoke; Esleeck Paper Co.;  
 Lamb, Samuel Tucker (vol. 4, pp. 2502-3), a paper collar manufacturer in Boston;  
 Landers, Dennis J. (vol. 3, p. 1751), helped to construct buildings for Parsons Paper Co., George R. Dickinson Paper Co., Holyoke;  
 McElwain, George Edwin (vol. 3, p. 1940), Holyoke;  
 McElwain, John Smith (vol. 3, pp. 1940-41, port.), diverse paper mill interests at Holyoke;  
 McElwain, Oliver (vol. 3, p. 1940), Crocker-McElwain Paper Co., Holyoke;  
 Mayo, Alfred Nye (vol. 1, p. 228), paper dealer, Springfield;  
 Miller, Henry Sanford (vol. 2, p. 846), Bryant Box Co., paper and cigar boxes, Westfield;  
 Morgan, Elisha, b. 1833 (vol. 3, pp. 2037-38), E. Morgan & Co., envelopes, papeteries, postal cards, Springfield;  
 Morse, Warren Thomas (vol. 4, pp. 2650-51), paper box

manufacturer in Boston with his brother, Elijah G. Morse;  
 Newton, James Hale (vol. 3, pp. 1620-21, port.), Hampden  
 Paper Co., Franklin Paper Co., Holyoke;  
 Newton, Moses (vol. 2, p. 973, Newton Paper Co., Holyoke;  
 Packard, Alfred Silas (vol. 4, p. 2543), Holyoke Valley  
 Paper Co., later with the Linden Paper Co.;  
 Radway, Henry (vol. 3, p. 1629), rag merchant and paper  
 dealer, New York; within entry for Frederick William  
 Beering, pp. 1629-30);  
 Ramage, James, b. 1836 (vol. 2, p. 1064, port.);  
 Ramage, James Martin (vol. 2, pp. 1064-65);  
 Richardson, John Warren (vol. 3, pp. 1782-73), paper box  
 manufacturer, Franklin;  
 Richardson, William Stephen (vol. 3, p. 1873), paper box  
 manufacturer with his father, John Warren Richardson &  
 Son, Franklin;  
 Rising, Bradley D. (vol. 2, pp. 789-91, port.), Rising  
 Paper Co., Housatonic;  
 Russell, George A. (vol. 4, pp. 2281-82), National  
 Papeterie Co., Springfield Envelope Co.;  
 Russell, John Wolcott (vol. 4, pp. 2273-74), envelope  
 machinery, Springfield;  
 Snell, Samuel (vol. 3, p. 1627), manufacturer of pottery  
 drainers for paper mills, Holyoke;  
 Sprague, Jairus Sinclair (vol. 3, p. 1625), paper boxes,  
 Weymouth;  
 Taber, Cyrus Hezekiah (vol. 1, p. 178), superintendent,  
 printing dept., American Pad & Paper Co.  
 Tapley, George Wendall (vol. 2, p. 804), cardboard and  
 linen finish collar paper, Springfield;  
 Tappan, Daniel (vol. 4, pp. 2203-4), Tappan Brothers,  
 Sandwich;  
 Towne, Benjamin Franklin (vol. 3, p. 1902), owner of a paper  
 mill at Guilford, Vt.; when it failed, he then returned to  
 Westfield;  
 Towne, Edward S. (vol. 4, p. 2292), employed by a paper  
 wholesaler in New York, later assistant treasurer and  
 secretary, National Blank Book Co., Holyoke;  
 Upton, Daniel (vol. 2, p. 1155), Richardson, Upton & Co.,  
 later the Adams Paper Co., So. Adams;  
 Veasy, Patrick (vol. 3, p. 1755), learned paper trade,  
 possibly in New Marlborough;  
 Veasy, William E. (vol. 3, p. 1755), worked in paper  
 mills at New Marlborough (?);  
 Wells, James (1820-1890) (vol. 3, p. 1861, port.), employed  
 by his father-in-law, David Ames, Springfield, later in

charge of a paper mill at Chicopee Falls;  
Whiting, William (vol. 2, pp. 978-80, port.), Whiting  
Paper Co., Holyoke;  
Whitney, Amos (vol. 1, p. 18), Waltham.

- 2984 Dante, Harris L. "Stowe, Calvin Ellis." In: John F. Ohles, ed.  
*Biographical Dictionary of American Educators* (Westport,  
Conn., 1978), vol. 3, pp. 1244-45.

Stowe was apprenticed at the age of twelve to a papermaker,  
presumably in Massachusetts.

- 2985 Dauphinais, Paul Raymond. "Structure and Strategy: French-  
Canadians in Central New England, 1850-1900." Ph.D. diss.,  
University of Maine, Orono, 1991. ix, 294 leaves.

Contains data for numbers French-Canadian workers employed  
by paper or envelope factories at Fitchburg, Holyoke, and  
Worcester.

- 2986 "Death of Elisha Morgan." *The American Printer* 37:1 (March  
1903): 80, port.

President, American Writing Paper Co.; vice-president, United  
States Envelope Co.

- 2987 Dempsey, Claire W. *Building Hardwick: Community Histories in  
Landscape and Architecture*. Hardwick, Mass., 1991. viii, 64 p.

Chap. 6, "Wheelwright," discusses the George W. Wheelwright  
Paper Co. and the company's employee housing, also the earlier  
firms in Hardwick like the Page Paper Co. and the Ware River  
Paper Co.

- 2988 [Dennison, Henry Sturgis]. *E. W. Dennison: A Memorial*. Boston,  
1909. 102 p., plates.

About Eliphalet Whorf Dennison (1819-1886).  
Another ed.: Norwood, Mass., 1916. 103 p., plates.

- 2989 Dennison, James T. *Henry S. Dennison (1877-1952), New England  
Industrialist Who Served America!* New York, 1955. 32 p.

- 2990 \*Dennison Manufacturing Company. *Art & Decoration in Crêpe &  
Tissue Paper*. Boston, [1893?]. 78 p. (catalog with mounted  
samples held by the Benson Ford Research Center, The Henry

Ford, Dearborn, Mich.).

2991 Dennison Manufacturing Company. *Art & Decoration in Crêpe & Tissue Paper*. Boston, [not before 1894]. 96 p. (catalog with mounted samples held by the University of Delaware Library).

2992 \*Dennison Manufacturing Company. *Art & Decoration in Crêpe & Tissue Paper*. Boston, [1896?]. 144 p. (copies at Columbia University, Fashion Institute of Technology, Illinois State Historical Library, and the Smithsonian Institution).

2993 \*Dennison Manufacturing Company. *Catalog of Stationers' Specialties 1891-1892*. Boston, 1891. 97 p.

Offered for sale (\$750) by Tamerlane Books, Havertown, Pa., on abebooks.com, beginning ca. Feb. 2006.

2994 \*Dennison Manufacturing Company. *Catalogue of Specialties used in Cotton Mills, Woolen Mills, and by Manufacturers Generally*. Boston, [1897]. 40 p. (catalog held by the Hagley Museum and Library).

2995 \*Dennison Manufacturing Company. *Club Supplies*. Boston, 1899. 34 p. (copy at the New York Public Library is lost).

2996 Dennison Manufacturing Company. *Dennison's Napkins 1903*. Boston, 1903. unpagged (copy at the New-York Historical Society).

Contains color illustrations of napkins for the 1903 season; the catalog also includes plain and decorated crêpe paper.

2997 Dennison Manufacturing Company. *Fifty Years, 1844-1894: Dennison Manufacturing Co.* New York, [1894]. 60 p.

2998 Dennison Manufacturing Company. *Jewellers' Findings*. Boston, 1892. 107 p. (catalog held by the University of Delaware Library).

Cover title. On title page: *22nd Annual Catalogue ... 1892-1893*.

2999 Dennison Manufacturing Company. *Seventy-Five Years, 1844-1919*. Framingham, Mass., [1920?]. 71 p.

Founded by Aaron L. Dennison at Brunswick, Me.

- 3000 \*Dennison Manufacturing Company. *Tags and Stationer's Specialties*. Boston, 1898. 160 p. (copy at the Buffalo and Erie County Historical Society).
- For a short history of E. W. Dennison's success with machine-made tags, see "The Tale of the Tag," *Walden's Stationer and Printer*, April 25, 1912, p. 98. Believed to be extracted from *The Tale of the Tag* (Framingham, c1912). 16 p. (not located).
- 3001 Dennison Manufacturing Company. *The Uses of Tissue Paper*. Boston, 1891. 31 p. (copy at the New-York Historical Society).
- A sample book and price list.
- 3002 \*Dennison Manufacturing Company. *The Uses of Tissue Paper: Plain Directions for Making Artificial Flowers and Numerous Fancy Articles ...* Boston, [ca. 1900]. 24 p. (copies at the New York Public Library, University of Delaware Library, and Winterthur Museum).
- A sample book and price list.
- 3003 Dennison Manufacturing Company. *Willson's Gummed Letters and Figures*. New York, Boston. unpagged (Library Company of Philadelphia holds 1886/87).
- A pocket-sized catalogue of adhesive labels with prices, exact size representations, and available colors; the catalogue for 1888 has three affixed samples.
- "For Numbering and Labeling Boxes, Drawers, Shelves, Books, Price Marks, Glass Signs, Show Cards, Letter Files, Etc., Etc."
- The catalogue for 1886/87 states that the manufacturer is the Tablet & Ticket Co., followed by the Dennison Manufacturing Co.; General Agents, 198 Broadway, New York. The catalogue for 1888 makes no mention of the Tablet & Ticket Co.; it is issued by the Dennison Mfg. Co., General Agents, 26-28 Franklin St., Boston, Mass. (the 1888 catalogue described from a copy believed to be lost).
- 3004 Dewing, Benjamin Franklin. *Descendants of Andrew Dewing of Dedham, Mass., with Notes on Some English Families of the Name*. Boston, 1904. 165 p.
- Paul Dewing (1805-1863) "... engaged in paper manufacturing at Newton Lower Falls, and elsewhere" (p. 71).

- 3005 Deyo, Simeon L., ed. *History of Barnstable County, Massachusetts, 1620-1637-1686-1890*. New York, 1890. xii, 1010 p.
- For the Winslow family mill at Brewster on Stoney Brook, see p. 905.
- 3006 Dickinson, Rodolphus. *A Geographical and Statistical View of Massachusetts Proper*. Greenfield, Mass., 1813. 80 p.
- See p. 72 for paper mill production data in different counties throughout the state. As of 1810, there are 190 paper mills in the United States (p. 65).
- 3007 Doane, Frank H. "A History of Holyoke, Massachusetts, from 1830-1873, and Its Growth and Development as an Industrial Town." Typescript, 1938 (34 leaves), held by the Holyoke Public Library.
- See leaves 20-31.
- 3008 Dodyk, Delight Wing, and Peter Murkett. "Monterey After 1850." In: *Monterey: A Local History, 1847-1997* (Monterey, Mass., 1997), pp. 59-71.
- See pp. 60-62 for the R. L. McDowell paper mill.
- 3009 Doherty, Katherine M., ed. *History Highlights, Bridgewater, Massachusetts: A Commemorative Journal*. Taunton, Mass., 1976. 298 p.
- See p. 81 for paper mills; pp. 87, 141, Hooker & Warren Co.; p. 88, George O. Jenkins Co., a manufacturer of leatherboard.
- 3010 Donovan, Francis D. *The New Grant: A History of Medway*. [Medway, Mass.], 1976. 179 p.
- For the Campbell Paper Mill (Thomas and George Campbell), see pp. 60, 66, with the mill passing over the years to the Morse & Somes Co., p. 75.
- 3011 Dooley, Margaret T. *History and Lore of South Wellfleet*. South Wellfleet, Mass., 1938. unpagged (copies at the Harwich Library, Harwich, Mass., and the Cape Cod Community College Library).

Contains a chapter devoted to Luther Childs Crowell, the inventor credited with the square-bottomed paper bag.

- 3012     Dorchester Antiquarian and Historical Society. *History of the Town of Dorchester, Massachusetts*. Boston, 1859. xii, 672 p.

Prepared by Ebenezer Clapp and others.

See, principally, chap. 26, "Some Accounts of the Various Mills on Neponset River," a rich source that includes colonial papermaking activity at Milton by James Boies, Jeremiah Smith, Daniel Vose. On pp. 640-64, "The Corporation of Proprietors of Mills," with papermakers listed.

- 3013     Dorgan, Maurice B. *History of Lawrence, Massachusetts, with War Records*. [Lawrence, Mass.], 1924. ix, 267 p.

For the Champion-International Paper Co., formerly the Russell Paper Co., see p. 118; also on p. 118, Champion Card and Paper Co., East Pepperell, Mass.

- 3014     Dorgan, Maurice B. *Lawrence Yesterday and Today (1845-1918): A Concise History of Lawrence, Massachusetts, Her Industries and Institutions ...* Lawrence, Mass., 1918. 263 p.

See p. [43], Durant Paper Mill; Russell Paper Mills, pp. 44-45, including the coating mill of the Champion-International Paper Co., absorbed by the Russell Paper Co. (also see pp. 158-59, with an illus.), and p. 165, the Merrimack Paper Co. (est. 1893), and the J. W. Horne & Sons Co. (est. 1871), a maker of paper mill machinery.

- 3015     Dow, George Francis. *Every Day Life in the Massachusetts Bay Colony*. Boston, 1935; reprint, New York, 1967. xii, 293 p.

See text of James Franklin's advertisement (*New England Courant*, June 1-8, 1724) for the purchase of rags at a penny a pound in order to establish a paper mill (pp. 137-38), also Richard Fry's call for rags (p. 138), from the *Boston Gazette*, May 1-8, 1732.

These and related paper mill advertisements are also found in the author's *The Arts & Crafts in New England, 1704-1775* (Topsfield, Mass., 1927; reprint, New York, 1967), pp. 276-78.

- 3016     Drake, Samuel Adams. *Old Landmarks and Historic Personages of Boston*. Boston, 1873; reprint, Rutland, Vt., 1971. xviii, 484 p.

See p. 76, Thomas Henchman's paper mill at Milton.  
Frequently reissued; also a New and rev. ed. Boston, 1906.

- 3017 Drake, Samuel Adams, ed. *History of Middlesex County, Massachusetts, containing carefully prepared Histories of Every City and Town in the County ...* Boston, 1880; reprint, Boston, 1980. 2 vols.

All in vol. 2: Natick (p. 199); Newton, Newton Lower Falls (p. 237); Jacob Mead, of Waltham, invented a method of weaving copper wire for paper moulds (p. 246); Pepperell (p. 269); Shirley (p. 300); Maynard (p. 372); Waltham (pp. 431-32); Watertown (pp. 454, 457, 458).

- 3018 Drew, Bernard A., ed. *A Bicentennial History of Dalton, Massachusetts, 1784-1984*. Dalton, Mass., 1984. 128 p.

"Manufacturing in Dalton": pp. 21-39 (contains sections devoted to Crane & Co., Carson & Brown, and the Byron Weston Co.).

- 3019 Durant, Will. *The Durant Genealogy: A History of the Descendants of George and Elizabeth Durant of Malden, Mass. and Middletown, Conn.* Compiled in 1890 by William Durant and Continued in Part to 1966 [1968] by His Great Nephew Alexander G. Rose, III. Baltimore, 1966-68. 2 vols.

For Adolphus Durant's paper mill at Newton Lower Falls, then at Methuen, see vol. 1, pp. 87-88.

- 3020 Durkee, Cornelius E. *Reminiscences of Saratoga*. [Saratoga Springs, N.Y., 1928]. 316 p.

The author recalls Stephen Thacher (1781-1880), who "was said to be the oldest paper maker in the United States." Thacher retired in 1852 in Saratoga, having moved there from Lee, Mass.

- 3021 Dwight, Benjamin Woodbridge. *The History of the Descendants of Elder John Strong, of Northampton, Mass.* Albany, 1871; reprint, Baltimore, 1975. 2 vols.

Contains scattered biographical data as follows:

Abbot, Charles, manufacturer of paperhangings, Newark, N.J. (vol. 1, pp. 332-33);

Clark, Charles Hooker, Northampton, Mass. (vol. 2, p. 1461);  
 Dwight, Timothy, a paper bag manufacturer, together with  
 son, also named Timothy, at Chicago (vol. 2, p. 1190);  
 Hinman, Josiah, manufacturer of paper bags, Chicago (vol.  
 2, p. 1033);  
 Hinman, Moses Strong, manufacturer of printed wrapping  
 paper, Beloit, Wis. (vol. 2, p. 1033);  
 Loud, Caleb, Northampton, Mass. (vol. 2, pp. 1068, 1069);  
 Loud, Charles Caleb, Northampton, Mass. (vol. 2, p. 1069);  
 Lyman, Edwin Joel, no location given (vol. 1, p. 39);  
 McLean, Willard Tyler, Rainbow, Conn. (vol. 1, p. 74);  
 Morey, Frank E., Northampton, Mass. (vol. 1, p. 559);  
 Russell, Frances, Manchester, Conn. (vol. 1, p. 78);  
 Southworth, Edward, West Springfield, Mass. (vol. 2,  
 p. 1332, port.);  
 Southworth, Wells, West Springfield, Mass. (vol. 2, p. 1330);  
 Strong, Eleazer Herrick, Cuyahoga Falls, Oh. (vol. 2,  
 p. 831);  
 Strong, Ethan Eli, South Manchester, Conn. (vol. 1, pp. 75,  
 76);  
 Strong, William Cowles, Talcottville (Vernon, Conn.), vol.  
 1, p. 77.

See vol. 1, p. 388, for George Hatfield, of Chagrin Falls,  
 Oh., a paper mill employee who died two days after he "fell  
 into a vat of boiling lime water, and was scalded ..."

- 3022 "Eagle A" Unity. Vols. 1-4; 1918-21. Holyoke, Mass. (set held in  
 American Writing Paper Co. records, Box 21, folder 209-10,  
 University of Massachusetts at Amherst, Special Collections).

Some issues contain photographs or views of pre-1901 paper  
 mills; see vol. 1, no. 11 (June 1919), Agawam Paper Co.; vol. 2,  
 no. 3 (Oct. 1919), Winona Paper Co., Holyoke; vol. 2, no. 5  
 (Dec. 1919), Harding Paper Co.'s Excello mill, Middletown, Oh.;  
 vol. 2, no. 6 (Jan. 1920), Oakland Paper Co., Manchester, Conn.,  
 and Parsons Paper Co., Holyoke.

- 3023 "Early Paper Making in Massachusetts. Advertisements." *New  
 England Historical & Genealogical Register and Antiquarian  
 Journal* 26 (1872): 84.
- 3024 Eaton, Cyrus. *Annals of the Town of Warren, with the Early  
 History of St. George's, Broad Bay, and the Neighboring  
 Settlements on the Waldo Patent*. Edited by Emily Eaton.  
 Hallowell, Me., 1851. xi, 437 p.

For Capt. Boice (presumably James Boies) as a wealthy man from his paper mill at Milton, Mass., see pp. 112, 119 (with references to Hugh McLean, his son-in-law and a business partner).

Also the 2nd ed. with title, *Annals of the Town of Warren, in Knox County, Maine*. Hallowell, Me., 1877; reprint, West Jordan, Ut., 1988. xvi, 680 p.

- 3025 Eaton, Percival. "The Works of the Watch City." *New England Magazine*, n.s., 34 (1906): 360-74.

John Boies and Nathan Upham had paper mills at Waltham (pp. 366-67 passim).

- 3026 Eaton, Walter Prichard. "Two Hundred and Fifty Years of History." In: Roderick Peattie, ed. *The Berkshires: The Purple Hills* (New York, 1948), pp. [275]-313.

See p. 300 for paper mills, including one in Lee producing 100,000 paper collars a day in the 1870s and '80s.

- 3027 Eden, John. *The Mt. Holyoke Hand-book, and Tourists' Guide, for Northampton, and Its Vicinity*. Northampton, Mass., 1851. 72 p.

See pp. 22-23 for the William Clark & Co. paper mill, at Northampton, "devoted exclusively to the manufacture of best writing paper."

- 3028 Edgerly, Joseph G. "Fitchburg, Massachusetts." *New England Magazine* 18 (1895): 321-37.

For the local paper industry, see pp. 336-37.

- 3029 1853-1903. *Fifty Years a City*. Lawrence, Mass., [1903]. 164 p.

Russell Paper Co., p. 33; biography of Charles G. Rutter, Russell Paper Co., p. 36, port.; then on p. 85, see J. H. Horne & Sons Co., Dillon Machine Co., Emerson Manufacturing Co., all manufacturers of paper mill machinery; also on p. 85, Champion International Co., Merrimack Paper Co., Munroe Felt and Paper Co.

- 3030 Eliot, Samuel Atkins, ed. *Biographical History of Massachusetts. Biographies and Autobiographies of the Leading Men in the State*. Boston, 1909-18. 10 vols.

The set is not paginated. Biographical entries as follows:

Ames, William Hadwen, director of Rumford Falls Paper Co.,  
Rumford, Me. (vol. 10, port.);  
Bartlett, William Francis, Dalton (vol. 6, port.);  
Bill, Nathan Denison, owner of Union Envelope & Paper Co.  
and related firms, Springfield, Mass. (vol. 4, port.);  
Bird, Francis William, his father was George Bird, active  
at Milton, Mass.; Francis Bird is a papermaker at  
Neponset and Walpole, Mass. (vol. 10, port.);  
Bird, Francis William, Jr., connected with his father's  
mills (vol. 10, port.);  
Brackett, William Davis, paper bag manufacturer at  
Swampscott (vol. 7, port.);  
Clark, Frederic Simmons, was a clerk for Rice, Kendall &  
Co., paper wholesalers, Boston, from 1867 till 1883  
(vol. 3, port.);  
Crane, Winthrop Murray, Dalton (vol. 1, port.);  
Crocker, Alvah, paper mills at Fitchburg, Turners Falls,  
etc. (vol. 9, port.);  
Crocker, Charles Thomas, paper mills at Fitchburg, Turners  
Falls (vol. 9, port.);  
Dennison, Charles Sumner, Dennison Manufacturing Co. (vol.  
4, port.);  
Downs, Franklin Herbert, he made money as a child selling  
candy in paper mills at Turners Falls (vol. 9, port.);  
Fisk, Richmond, Brightwood Paper Mills, Hinsdale (vol. 9,  
port.);  
Griffin, Solomon Bulkley, president, Hampshire Paper Co.,  
So. Hadley Falls (vol. 9, port.);  
Hardy, William Augustus, manufacturer, with Charles Pindes,  
of cast bronze screen plates used in papermaking (vol. 7,  
port.);  
Haskell, Edward Howard, treasurer, Rumford Falls Paper Co.;  
president, Boston Paper Trade Association; helped to  
organize the Great Northern Paper Co. (vol. 2, port.);  
Jenks, William Samuel, Whiting Paper Co., L. L. Brown Paper  
Co. (vol. 6, port.);  
Jones, Edward Dorr Griffin, paper mill machinery,  
Pittsfield (vol. 6, port.);  
Keith, George Eldon, president, Katahdin Pulp & Paper Co.,  
Lincoln, Me. (vol. 7, port.);  
Kinney, Albert Benjamin Franklin, Dillingham Paper Co.,  
Boston, manufacturers and wholesalers, wrapping paper,  
then in his own name as Kinney, Harding & Co. (vol. 5,

port.);

Leach, James Cushing, a manufacturer of oil-proof paper for use in boots and shoes, Bridgewater, Mass. (vol. 10, port.);

Lockwood, Thomas Dixon, was a finisher at Smith Paper Co., Lee (vol. 1, port.);

Logan, James, envelope-making machinery, G. Henry Whitcomb & Co., Worcester (vol. 5, port.);

McAlpin, Robert, diverse paper and pulp mill interests at Lee, Marinette, Wis., Philadelphia (vol. 5, port.);

Merrick, Timothy, Hudson River Water-Power & Paper Co., later absorbed by the West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co. (vol. 5, port.);

Metcalf, Albert, Dennison Manufacturing Co. (vol. 4, port.);

Moses, Horace Augustus, Agawam Paper Co., Mittineague Paper Co., Woronoco Paper Co. (vol. 3, port.);

Newton, Daniel Howe, Hampden Paper Mill, Holyoke, with his brother, John C. Newton; numerous involvements in paper mills (vol. 6, port.);

Pearson, Arthur Emmons, with Hollingsworth & Whitney (vol. 9, port.);

Prouty, Charles Newton, partner in his father's firm, Isaac Prouty & Co., shoe manufacturers, and also making shoe boxes and paper cartons, Spencer, Mass. (vol. 5, port.);

Rising, Bradley D., Rising Paper Co., Housatonic (vol. 3, port.);

Southard, Lawrence (within sketch of Louis Carver Southard), John O. Manning Paper Co., Troy, N.Y. (vol. 7);

Tapley, George Wendell, cardboard and linen finish collar paper, originally in partnership with Charles A. Brigham, Springfield (vol. 6, port.);

Tewksbury, James Gardner, Spaulding & Tewksbury Co., Boston, "dealers in paper box boards, strawboard, and leather board for printers and lithographers" (vol. 5, port.);

Wheelwright, Edmund March, son of George William Wheelwright, a papermaker (vol. 9, port.);

Whiting, Charles Goodrich, his father Calvin Whiting, was a papermaker at Holyoke, Springfield, and Philadelphia (vol. 9, port.);

Whitney, Leonard, Jr., with Hollingsworth & Whitney, paper bag manufacturer, probably at Watertown (vol. 9, port.).

3031 Emerson, William Andrew. *Fitchburg, Massachusetts, Past and Present*. Fitchburg, Mass., 1887. 312 p.

Chap. 9, "Paper Making" (includes Alvah Crocker, Rodney Wallace, and the Wheelwright & Falulah Paper Mills).

A photograph of Alvah Crocker forms the book's frontispiece; a photograph of Rodney Wallace appears between pp. 188 and 189.

The New Illustrated Edition of *Fitchburg, Massachusetts, Past and Present* (Fitchburg, Mass., 1903), has a different photograph of a much older Crocker (p. [284]). This edition repeats the photo of Rodney Wallace from the 1887 ed. (see p. 232).

- 3032 Emerson, William Andrew. *Leominster, Massachusetts, Historical and Picturesque*. Gardner, Mass., 1888. 320 p.

"Papermaking": pp. 249-50. See also the biographies of Charles Kinsman (pp. 300-301) and S. S. Crocker (pp. 309-10).

- 3033 Emery, Samuel Hopkins. *History of Taunton, Massachusetts, from Its Early Settlement to the Present Time*. With an Introductory Notice by Hon. Edmund Hatch Bennett. Syracuse, N.Y., 1893; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1992. 768, 110 p.

For the Lincoln Paper Mill and its antecedents, see pp. 642, 754-55.

- 3034 "Employment and Unemployment in the Boot and Shoe and Paper Industries." *Labor Bulletin of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts*, no. 14 (May 1900): 55-68.

The paper industry statistics are based on census returns for Holyoke.

- 3035 *Encyclopedia of Massachusetts, Biographical-Genealogical. Illustrated*. New York, 1916-[25]. 13 vols.

Volume numbering for this set follows the numbers assigned by the New-York Historical Society.

Some of the individuals selected for inclusion began their involvement in paper manufacturing or the paper trade after 1900.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Abbe, James (vol. 10, pp. 130-31), James Abbe & Son, envelope manufacturers, Holyoke;  
Abbe, James T. (vol. 10, pp. 129-33, port.), James Abbe & Son, envelope manufacturer, Holyoke;  
Affleck, John Henry (vol. 6, pp. 167-68), Holyoke;

Andrews, Alfred Augustus (vol. 10, pp. 236-37, port.), Bay State Paper Co., then at the Holyoke Glazed Paper Co., Holyoke;

Averill, George C. (vol. 13, pp. 144-45), treasurer and principal stockholder, Ashuelet Paper Co., near Hinsdale, N.H.;

Bacon, Albert Sherman (vol. 10, p. 125), Carter, Rice & Co., Boston;

Bates, Paul Chapman (vol. 11, pp. 301-6), organized the Hawley Pulp & Paper Co., Oregon City, Oreg.;

Beckwith, Charles L. (vol. 10, pp. 115-18), H. W. Carter Paper Co., inc. 1906, Springfield;

Beebe, Henry Jared (vol. 10, pp. 74-77), Holbrook Paper Co., Holyoke;

Bill, James Alexander, Jr. (vol. 12, pp. 129-31), bookkeeper, National Papeterie Co., Springfield;

Birnie, William Perkins (vol. 10, pp. 11-14), Birnie Paper Co., partner with Alfred Birnie, Springfield;

Bowles, Charles Allen (vol. 10, pp. 135-37), Dexter & Bowles, dealers in paper pulp and mill supplies, Springfield;

Bradley, Wallace Henry (vol. 11, pp. 25-28), Strathmore Paper Co., Springfield;

Brainerd, George Wilson (vol. 6, pp. 94-97), American Pad & Paper Co., Holyoke;

Bridges, Granby A. (vol. 13, pp. 583-85, port.), Williams & Bridges, Worcester, wooden and paper box manufacturers;

Brigham, Fred Clarence (vol. 10, pp. 302-5), United States Envelope Co., Worcester; Morgan Envelope Co., Springfield;

Buckley, George Chittington, Jr. (vol. 8, pp. 35-40), Lee, Mass.; entry includes James Buckley (Bulkeley), Holyoke, and George Chittenton Buckley, Lee, Mass.;

Bullard, William Rotch (vol. 13, pp. 188-90), treasurer, Package Paper & Supply Co., Springfield, "waxed paper for use in automatic wrapping machines";

Burnham, Erastus William (vol. 12, pp. 367-68), employed over the course of his career by different paper mills in Holyoke;

Cassidy, Edward Isadore (vol. 7, pp. 163-64), Keith Paper Co., Turners Falls, and Valley Paper Co.;

Cassidy, Henry Cornelius (vol. 7, pp. 255-56), Holyoke Paper Co.;

Chamberlain, Albert Allin (vol. 13, pp. 370-74), Carew Manufacturing Co., South Hadley Falls, later with the Hampshire Paper Co., South Hadley Falls;

Chapin, Charles Lyman (vol. 12, pp. 38-43), president,

Chapin & Gould, Springfield;  
 Clark, John E. (vol. 6, pp. 199-201), Dickinson & Clark  
 Paper Co., Excelsior Paper Co., Holyoke;  
 Courier, George Alexis (vol. 10, pp. 180-81), bookkeeper or  
 paymaster for Bay State Paper Co. and other paper mills;  
 Crane, James Brewer (vol. 5, pp. 128-29), Dalton;  
 Crane, Winthrop Murray (vol. 4, pp. 25-26, port.), Dalton;  
 Crane, Zenas (vol. 1, pp. 262-64, port.), Dalton;  
 Craven, James Henry (vol. 10, pp. 457-58), a papermaker  
 and finisher with Swan Co., then the Hampden Glazed Paper  
 Co., both in Springfield;  
 Craven, Thomas Joseph (vol. 13, pp. 457-58), Strathmore  
 Paper Co., Mittineague;  
 Crocker, Clifton Alvah (vol. 6, pp. 23-26), Crocker family  
 operations at Fitchburg and Holyoke;  
 Dickinson, George Richard (vol. 10, p. 41), George R.  
 Dickinson Paper Mill Co., later absorbed by American  
 Writing Paper Co., Holyoke;  
 Dickinson, Henry Smith (vol. 10, pp. 40-41), George R.  
 Dickinson Paper Mill Co., later absorbed by American  
 Writing Paper Co., Holyoke;  
 Dickinson, Oliver Hyde (vol. 10, pp. 118-19), treasurer,  
 Fisk Paper Co., Hinsdale, N.H.;  
 Driscoll, Jeremiah R. (vol. 10, pp. 518-20, port.),  
 contractor responsible for construction of several paper  
 mills in the western states;  
 Dunn, William John (vol. 3, pp. 221-24, port.), partner,  
 C. J. Brennan & Co., Chicopee Falls, papeteries and paper  
 novelty goods, later in a partnership with his brother,  
 Callistus Dunn, to manufacture envelope machines;  
 Ely, Watson (vol. 6, pp. 72-73), master mechanic, Holyoke  
 Paper Co.;  
 Enslin, August (vol. 12, pp. 290-91), superintendent,  
 Corrugated Paper Box Co., Fort Wayne, Ind., later came to  
 Springfield, Mass., to organize The General Fibre Box Co.;  
 Estey, G. Fred (vol. 10, pp. 283-86), treasurer, H. W.  
 Carter Paper Co., Springfield;  
 Gifford, Stephen Elmore (vol. 6, pp. 170-71, port.), master  
 mechanic, Whiting Paper Mills;  
 Gill, James Milton (vol. 10, p. 83), worked for his uncle  
 in the George C. Gill Paper Co., later becoming manager  
 of the Springfield Paper Co., "with mills at Rainbow,  
 Connecticut";  
 Graves, John Rufus (vol. 13, p. 194-96), arrived in  
 Springfield in 1894, finding work in one of the glazed  
 paper mills;

Gridley, Philip Whitmore (vol. 6, pp. 28-29), assistant treasurer, Crocker-McElwain Co., Holyoke;  
 Griffin, Solomon Bulkley (vol. 10, pp. 43-45), president, Hampshire Paper Co., also vice-president, Carew Manufacturing Co., Holyoke;  
 Haarmann, Gustav (vol. 6, pp. 168-69, port.), Whiting Paper Co., Holyoke;  
 Hartwell, Oscar Dana (vol. 10, pp. 403-6), Nashua Card & Glazed Paper Co.;  
 Hatch, Raymond Stewart (vol. 6, pp. 26-28), general superintendent, Crocker-McElwain Co., Holyoke;  
 Heywood, Francis Daniel (vol. 6, pp. 218-21, port.), Whitmore Manufacturing Co., Holyoke, "manufacturers of surface coated paper";  
 Hixon, Harold Wilkinson (vol. 13, pp. 292-94), secretary-treasurer, Chapin & Gould Paper Co., Springfield;  
 Holden, George Warren (vol. 12, pp. 304-5), blank book and stationery manufacturer at Worcester, later moving to Dayton, Oh., organized as the Holden Manufacturing Co., manufacturer of stationers' supplies, then moving his company to Springfield, Mass.;  
 Holland, Dwight (vol. 12, pp. 214-15), Powers Paper Co., Springfield, later the treasurer-manager, West Ware Paper Co.; Holland organized the firm together with James C. Pratt;  
 Hollister, Gideon (vol. 12, p. 277), a papermaker at Andover, Mass.;  
 Hollister, Samuel O. (vol. 12, p. 277), paper manufacturer at Burnside, Hartford Co., Conn.;  
 Hollister, William Thomas (vol. 12, p. 277), a paper manufacturer for some thirty years, perhaps together with his father, Samuel, in Connecticut;  
 Hunt, Charles Fuller (vol. 10, pp. 475-78), Smith Paper Co., Lee;  
 Hurlbut, Asaph (vol. 11, p. 230), millwright responsible for paper mills in and around Agawam, Chicopee, West Springfield, and Mittineague;  
 Hyde, Henry Sprague (vol. 10, pp. 282-83), Bangor Pulp & Paper Co.;  
 Hyde, Henry Stanley (vol. 10, pp. 279-82), secretary, Riverside Paper Co., Holyoke;  
 Ives, Dwight H. (vol. 5, pp. 133-38), director, Irving Paper Co., Holyoke;  
 Jenks, Charles Calvin (vol. 6, pp. 40-41, port.), Holyoke;  
 Jenks, Edward Samuel (vol. 6, 40-41), one of the founders of the Whiting Paper Co., Holyoke;

Johnson, Edward Austin (vol. 13, pp. 223-28), Nonatuck Paper Co., Holyoke;

Jolly, James (vol. 6, pp. 378-79, port.), was a machinist employed by the Chemical Paper Co., Holyoke, before starting his own foundry;

Jolly, William John (vol. 6, pp. 379-80), a master mechanic for the Excelsior Paper Mills, Holyoke, before starting a foundry in partnership with his brother, James Jolly;

Judd, Philip Munson (vol. 6, pp. 33-35, also Harvey Judd, John Kellogg Judd), Judd Paper Co., wholesale paper dealers, Holyoke;

Judd, Samuel (vol. 6, p. 36), South Hadley;

Judge, Martin Joseph (vol. 5, pp. 416-18; vol. 8, pp. 30-31), South Hadley Falls, Holyoke;

Keyes, Dwight Harley (vol. 13, pp. 154-57, port.), shipping clerk, Strathmore Paper Co.;

King, William Henry (vol. 13, pp. 449-51), a paper mill owner or in the paper stock business at South Wilbraham, Hampden, Springfield;

Koegel, Charles Frederick (vol. 6, pp. 255-57, port.), master mechanic, Holyoke Paper Co., later his own company in Holyoke building and repairing paper mill machinery;

La Croix, Frederick (vol. 12, pp. 410-14, port.), president, C. H. Smith Corporation, Springfield, "Dandy rolls and other paper mill work";

Leeds, Alfred (vol. 12, pp. 18-22), American Writing Paper Co., later treasurer, Worthey Paper Co., then vice-president, Becker Paper Co., Springfield;

Leete, Bradford White (vol. 12, pp. 86-89), instrumental in attracting the New Bedford Paper Co. to move to Springfield where it united with the Boston firm of L. Prang to form the Tabor-Prang Co.;

Loomis, William S. (vol. 6, pp. 7-9, port.), president, Essleck Paper Co., Turners Falls;

Lowe, Arthur Houghton (vol. 4, pp. 211-23), includes Waldo Hawes Lowe, Herbert G. Lowe, Albert Nathaniel Lowe, Seth L. Lowe, Frank E. Lowe, Falulah Paper Co., South Fitchburg;

MacBean, Thomas (vol. 6, pp. 253-54, entry is for Thomas MacBean, Jr.), Holyoke;

McCorkindale, Duncan L. (vol. 6, pp. 70-71, port.), Holyoke;

McCorkindale, William (vol. 6, pp. 20-21, port.), Holyoke;

MacDonald, Donald Alexander (vol. 13, pp. 395-96), Southworth Paper Co., Mittineague;

MacDonald, George D. (vol. 13, pp. 394-95), American

Writing Paper Co., West Springfield;  
 McElwain, George Edwin (vol. 10, pp. 270-73), Holyoke,  
 within entry for Charles Church McElwain;  
 McElwain, Henry Ely (vol. 10, pp. 270-73), Holyoke, within  
 entry for Charles Church McElwain;  
 McElwain, John Smith (vol. 10, pp. 270-73), Holyoke, within  
 entry for Charles Church McElwain;  
 Mackintosh, John G. (vol. 6, pp. 12-15, port.), held a  
 controlling interest in the Woronoco Paper Co.;  
 McLean, Hugh (vol. 6, p. 238, port.), Holyoke. Also text on  
 pp. 239-40 for his children, Patrick J. MacLean, Hugh  
 McLean, Jr., and Daniel McLean, the latter two with work  
 experience in paper mills;  
 Marsh, George Charles (vol. 6, pp. 371-72), Tait & Marsh,  
 paper box manufacturers, Holyoke;  
 Marsh, John F. (vol. 10, pp. 26-28, port.), founded the  
 Springfield Glazed Paper Co., Springfield;  
 Mayo, Alfred Nye (vol. 10, pp. 3-5, port.), Springfield, A.  
 N. Mayo & Co. Imven, paper dealer;  
 Mayo, Charles Sumner (vol. 10, p. 4), agent, Merrimack Paper  
 Co., Lawrence;  
 Merriam, G. Frank (vol. 12, pp. 235-38), Holyoke Card &  
 Paper Co., Springfield;  
 Morgan, Charles Hill (vol. 13, pp. 535-37), inventor,  
 mechanical engineer, and manufacturer of paper bags in  
 Philadelphia with his brother, Francis Henry Morgan.  
 Charles is credited with developing "the first automatic  
 machine for making bags";  
 Morgan, Elisha (vol. 3, p. 209; vol. 12, p. 22), E. Morgan  
 & Co., of Springfield, manufacturers of envelopes,  
 stationery, and fancy boxes, also postal cards for the  
 United States government;  
 Morgan, Paul B. (vol. 3, pp. 334-44), includes Charles Hill  
 Morgan, Washburn & Moen, Worcester;  
 Murphy, John A. (vol. 12, pp. 440-41), John A. Murphy Co.,  
 Springfield, papeteries and envelope manufacturers;  
 Naylor, Emmett Hay (vol. 12, pp. 75-76), secretary, Writing  
 Paper Manufacturers' Association, New York;  
 Newton, James Hale (vol. 6, pp. 3-6, port.), Hampden Paper  
 Co., Holyoke;  
 Nichols, Elijah (vol. 12, pp. 115-17, port.), a diverse  
 executive background with several firms in Springfield  
 manufacturing envelopes and stationery;  
 O'Donnell, James Joseph (vol. 6, pp. 270-72), treasurer,  
 Essex Pad & Paper Co., Holyoke;  
 O'Neill, Francis Felix (vol. 6, pp. 195-97, port.), also

Felix, John, and Lawrence, Jr.), Holyoke;  
 Parrish, Herbert C. (vol. 13, p. 581), engineer for the  
 Strathmore Paper Co., Springfield;  
 Pfahler, Martin Christian (vol. 6, pp. 37-38, port.),  
 Parsons Paper Co., Holyoke;  
 Phelon, Frederick David (vol. 13, pp. 31-33), Chester Paper  
 Co., Huntington, Mass.;  
 Phillips, Samuel, 1732-1802 (vol. [1], pp. 248-50), a paper  
 mill at Andover;  
 Pope, Charles Elmer (vol. 12, pp. 405-7, port.), "founder  
 of the Japanese Paper Mills, now the American Paper Mills,  
 also the Pope Paper Mills, both in Holyoke";  
 Porter, Walter John (vol. 12, pp. 322-24), worked for a time  
 in the papermaking industry at Holyoke;  
 Powers, Frank Bangs (vol. 10, pp. 160-61, port.), Powers  
 Paper Co., Holyoke;  
 Powers, Lewis J. (vol. 10, pp. 158-61), Powers Paper Co.,  
 Holyoke;  
 Pratt, George Walter (vol. 12, p. 210), based in  
 Springfield, Pratt was the traveling representative of  
 several New York firms involved in the paper business;  
 Ramage, James (vol. 6, pp. 10-12, port.), Holyoke;  
 Ranger, Casper (vol. 6, 241-43, port.), his construction  
 firm built numerous mills, including paper mills, in  
 Holyoke, Springfield, etc.;  
 Read, Nathan Gordon (vol. 7, pp. 40-42, port.), vice-  
 president, Japanese Tissue Mills, Holyoke, absorbing the  
 Holyoke Carbon Paper Co.;  
 Roberts, Charles Treffle (vol. 13, pp. 458-59), Holyoke  
 Card & Paper Co., Springfield;  
 Roberts, George Risley (vol. 13, p. 487), North Amherst,  
 producing strawboard, wrapping paper, and leatherboard  
 paper;  
 Roberts, Reuben (vol. 13, pp. 486-87), early papermaker at  
 West Hartford, Conn., until Feb. 1798, continuing his  
 career in Massachusetts at Northampton and, as of 1803, at  
 North Amherst in partnership with Benjamin Cox;  
 Rogers, Edward Covell (vol. 10, pp. 217-20), Massasoit  
 Paper Manufacturing Co., Holyoke;  
 Sanborn, Willis Henry (vol. 11, pp. 186-90), treasurer and  
 director, Strathmore Paper Co., Springfield;  
 Shattuck, Arthur Ellis (vol. 12, pp. 46-49), Strathmore  
 Paper Co., West Springfield;  
 Shattuck, Raymond Brewster (vol. 12, p. 51), Powers Paper  
 Co., Holyoke;  
 Shea, Daniel (vol. 6, pp. 177-78), Holyoke;

Skinner, Thomas Joseph (vol. 13, pp. 317-18), a finisher with the Valley Paper Mills, then with the Linden Paper Mills, each in Holyoke;  
 Smith, Edward Sylvester (vol. 13, p. 122), his first employment was in one of the paper mills in South Hadley, later a papermaker in Springfield;  
 Smith, Edwin Sawtell (vol. 8, pp. 170-71), secretary, American Writing Paper Co., Holyoke, as of 1916;  
 Smith, Frank Douglass (vol. 6, p. 43), a long career in paper manufacturing leading up to the Smith Tablet Co., Holyoke;  
 Smith, George Albert (vol. 6, p. 259), Nashua Card & Glazed Paper Co., Nashua, N.H.; since 1905, Hampden Glazed Paper & Card Co., Holyoke;  
 Smith, George Herbert (vol. 6, pp. 210-13), owned a one-third interest in the Excelsior Paper Co., Holyoke;  
 Smith, Hinsdale, Jr. (vol. 12, pp. 81-82), worked for a period of five years for the Chester Paper Co., Huntington, Mass.;  
 Smith, Lawrence Frink (vol. 6, pp. 41-44), includes Frank Douglass Smith, Holyoke;  
 Snell, Samuel (vol. 5, pp. 414-16, port.), Holyoke; inventor of a drainer bottom widely adopted by paper mills;  
 Southworth, John Hayward (vol. 13, p. 219), Hampshire Paper Co., South Hadley Falls; Carew Paper Co., Worth Paper Co., Southworth Paper Co., Mittineague;  
 Squier, George Edwin (vol. 6, pp. 373-75), advertising manager, White & Wyckoff, Holyoke;  
 Stowe, Calvin Ellis (vol. 3, pp. 29-30), apprenticed as a youth to a papermaker;  
 Stuart, Irving J. (vol. 10, p. 25), Chicago agent and vice-president, Springfield Glazed Paper Co.;  
 Stuart, John Denton (vol. 10, p. 42), purchasing agent for Springfield Glazed Paper Co.;  
 Stuart, William Herbert (vol. 10, pp. 24-26, port.), president, Springfield Glazed Paper Co.;  
 Sweeney, John James (vol. 11, pp. 319-20, port.; vol. 12, pp. 274-76), was employed by Worthy Paper Co., Agawam Paper Mill, and Strathmore Paper Co.;  
 Tapley, George Wendall (vol. 10, pp. 172-73), Taylor & Tapley Manufacturing Co., Springfield, paper collars;  
 Taylor, Varnum Nash (vol. 11, pp. 38-39), Springfield, in partnership with George W. Ray as Ray & Taylor, producing paper collars and cuffs, continuing as the Taylor & Tapley Manufacturing Co.;  
 Thompson, Frederick Augustus (vol. 7, pp. 46-48), Zenas

Crane & Son, later Odell & Thompson, Ballston Spa, N.Y.;  
 Towne, James Weld (vol. 5, pp. 266-67), resident partner in  
 New York of Blake, Moffitt & Towne, San Francisco;  
 Tucker, Andrew Jackson (vol. 11, p. 92), Cheney-Bigelow Wire  
 Works, Springfield, paper machinery and Fourdrinier wires;  
 Tucker, Edward Hutchins (vol. 10, pp. 83-85), H. W. Carter  
 Paper Co., inc. 1906, Springfield;  
 Van Horn, John Barwis (vol. 12, pp. 435-37), Holyoke Card  
 & Paper Co.;  
 Wadsworth, Fred (vol. 13, p. 267), cashier and bookkeeper,  
 Powers Paper Co., Springfield;  
 Wagner, Frederick W. (vol. 12, pp. 398-99), employed for  
 fifteen years by Excelsior Paper Mills, Holyoke;  
 Wallace, James (vol. 12, pp. 279-80), American Writing Paper  
 Co., Holyoke; father of James Lombard Wallace;  
 Wallace, James Lombard (vol. 12, pp. 279-80), American  
 Writing Paper Co., Holyoke;  
 Warner, Samuel Connor (vol. 13, pp. 268-69), a papermaker  
 in the western states, later in Holyoke, then the Brown  
 Paper Co., Adams;  
 Warren, John Bliss (vol. 10, pp. 137-39, port.), Holyoke,  
 West Ware, Mass.;  
 Weis, Joseph Brennemann (vol. 5, pp. 385-86), inventor and  
 manufacturer, Padlock Safety Paper Co., Perfect Safety  
 Paper Co., Holyoke;  
 Weiser, Edwin Christopher (vol. 6, pp. 83-85), Holyoke;  
 Wesson, Daniel Baird (vol. 3, pp. 14-15), president, Cheney-  
 Bigelow Wire Works;  
 Weston, Franklin (vol. 4, pp. 117-19), includes Byron  
 Weston, Dalton;  
 Wharfield, Wilfred Maro (vol. 13, pp. 461-63), Powers Paper  
 Co., Morgan Envelope Co., United States Envelope Co., all  
 in Springfield;  
 Wharfield, William Henry (vol. 13, pp. 462-63), secretary,  
 Carson Paper Co., later called the Old Berkshire Mills,  
 Dalton;  
 Whitcomb, George Henry (vol. 4, pp. 250-53, port.), G.  
 Henry Whitcomb & Co., later Whitcomb Envelope Co.,  
 Worcester;  
 Whitcomb, Henry Estabrook (vol. 4, pp. 247-58), G. Henry  
 Whitcomb & Co., later Whitcomb Envelope Co., Worcester;  
 White, Edward Nelson (vol. 7, pp. 19-22; vol. 5, pp. 316-  
 19), White & Wyckoff Manufacturing Co., Holyoke, Mass.;  
 White, John J. (vol. 5, pp. 282-84; vol. 8, pp. 9-11),  
 White Paper Box Co., Holyoke;  
 White, Robert Day (vol. 1], pp. 568-70), Hampden Glazed

Paper Co., Holyoke;  
 White, William Edward (vol. 6, p. 252), paper mill engineer,  
 Holyoke and Westfield;  
 Whitehouse, Jeremiah Hall (vol. [13], pp. 593-94),  
 papermaker in Maine, New York, and Massachusetts, most  
 recently the superintendent of the Berkshire Coated Paper  
 Co., Great Barrington;  
 Whiting, William (vol. 8, pp. 22-26, port.), Holyoke, Mass.;  
 Whittemore, Eric Hamblett (vol. 3, p. 193), Worcester,  
 manufacturer of paper boxes;  
 Williams, Francis Kellogg (vol. 12, pp. 114-15), F. K.  
 Williams Co., Springfield, "paper gaskets used by  
 machinery manufacturers";  
 Williams, Frank (vol. 6, pp. 179-80), Judson & Williams,  
 screen plates for paper mills, Holyoke; Mr. Judson (no  
 given name is provided) started his company in Newark,  
 N.J.;  
 Williamson, George Emery (vol. [13], pp. 214-16), executive  
 engineer, Strathmore Paper Co., Mittineague and Woronoco;  
 Wilson, J. Edward (vol. 6, pp. 207-9), Essex Pad & Paper  
 Co., Holyoke;  
 Woodward, William (vol. 3, pp. 394-401, port.), Allen-  
 Higgins Wall Paper Co., Worcester;  
 Worthy, Justin L. (vol. 3, pp. 207-9, port.; vol. 13, pp.  
 586-87), Worthy Paper Co., Agawam;  
 Wright, George Lord (vol. 13, pp. 585-87), founder, Agawam  
 Paper Co. and Worthy Paper Co.  
 Wright, James Franklin (vol. 8, pp. 82-83), Newton Paper  
 Co., Holyoke;  
 Wright, John Sidney (vol. 6, p. 146), Whiting Paper Co.,  
 Holyoke;  
 Wyckoff, Joseph Lewis (vol. 6, pp. 204-7), White &  
 Wyckoff Manufacturing Co., Holyoke, "manufacturers of a  
 high grade of stationery."

- 3036 Everts and Richards (firm). *New Topographical Atlas of Surveys, Bristol County, Massachusetts ...* Philadelphia, 1895. 181 p.

See, for example, p. 180, Village of North Dighton, showing location of Lincoln & Co.'s paper mill (additional information about the firm is in the "Subscriber's Directory," at p. 131).

- 3037 "An Example to Manufacturers." *Scientific American*, n.s., 25 (1871): 263.

About the Owen Paper Co., Housatonic, and the amenities

extended to its workers; e.g., company housing, a boarding house for unmarried women, and a circulating library.

- 3038 *Expositor of the Seventh Exhibition of the Massachusetts Charitable Mechanic Association*. no. 1- . Boston, 1853.

Issue no. 5 (Sept. 20, 1853) lists numerous examples of paper, paper machinery, marbling, etc.

- 3039 Falcon, Amy Hope Ballard Crehore. *Crehore and Kin, 1620-1961: Pilgrims, Puritans, Founders, Patriots, and Wayfarers*. Evanston, Ill., 1962. xiv, 271 p.

Founded by John Ware in 1790, Lemuel Crehore's mill at Newton Lower Falls remained in the Crehore family line from 1825 to 1919 (pp. 28-29).

- 3040 *The Famous Summer Resorts of Central and Southern Berkshire ...* Pittsfield, Mass., 1875. 56 p.

For Dalton, see pp. 52-55.

- 3041 Fanning, Patricia J. Norwood: *A History*. Charleston, S.C., 2002. 158 p.

See pp. 28-29, Bird and Son, Inc., also Hollingsworth and Vose, East Walpole.

- 3042 Farmer, Gene. *Massachusetts: The Anatomy of Quality*. [Boston?], 1967. 128 p.

See p. 49, a reference to Mattapan's quality paper.

- 3043 Farnham, Russell Clare. *A Longfellow Genealogy, comprising the English Ancestry and Descendants of the Immigrant William Longfellow of Newbury, Massachusetts, and Henry Wadsworth Longfellow*. Dorothy Evelyn (Eaddy) Crawford, Editor. Inverness, Fla., c2002. xiv, 1160 p.

See pp. 466-72 for Nathan Longfellow, a manufacturer of paperhangings in Newton (pp. 467-68).

- 3044 Farnsworth, Albert, and George B. O'Flynn. *The Story of Worcester, Massachusetts*. Worcester, Mass., 1934. 214 p.

The "Appendix" (pp. 207-14) contains biographical sketches of

Russell L. Hawes, "Inventor of first practical envelope folding machine in 1857" (p. 213), and James Logan, an important envelope manufacturer (p. 214). Chap. 9, "A City of Diversified Industries," discusses the Washburn & Moen Manufacturing Co. (at pp. 134-37).

- 3045 Field, Alexander J. *Educational Reform and Manufacturing Development in Mid-Nineteenth Century Massachusetts*. New York, 1989. 346 p.

Appendix A, "Occupations as Reported in Censuses of Population, Massachusetts, 1850-1880" (pp. 276-306), including SIC 24, Lumber and Wood Products, Except Furniture, but contains paper box makers within the box makers category, per note on p. 305, and SIC 26, Paper & Allied Products).

- 3046 Field, David Dudley. *A History of the County of Berkshire, Massachusetts ...* Pittsfield, Mass., 1829; reprint, West Jordan, Ut., 1988. 468 p.

See pp. 23, 36, 92, 351, 353-55 passim for an overview of the paper mills at Lee; for Dalton, see pp. 92, 382.

- 3047 "Fifty Years of Papermaking." *The Inland Printer* 31 (1903): 118.

Parsons Paper Co., Holyoke, founded by Joseph C. Parsons in 1853.

- 3048 Finley, Herold R. "Esleeck and Allied Families." *Americana* (New York: National Americana Society) 25 (1931): 550-608.

See pp. 551-55, port., for Augustine Washington Esleeck, associated with paper mills at Holyoke and Turners Falls.

- 3049 Fiske, Joseph Emery. *History of the Town of Wellesley, Massachusetts*. Edited and enlarged by Ellen Ware Fiske. Boston, 1917. xiii, 92 p.

"Newton Lower Falls-Factories": pp. 23-26.

- 3050 Fitch, Noel Riley. *Appetite for Life: The Biography of Julia Child*. New York, 1997. 569 p.

Consult index, "Weston, Byron Curtis (grandfather)," "Weston Paper Company."

- 3051 *Fitchburg, a Quality City. A Manufacturing and Mercantile Review.* Fitchburg, Mass., 1912. 108 p.

For Crocker, Burbank & Co., see pp. 14-15; for the Fitchburg Paper Co., see pp. 16-17 (includes a port. of Rodney Wallace); for the Louis Dejonge Co., specializing in surface-coated papers, see pp. 18-19; for William A. Hardy & Sons, brass founders and manufacturers of screen and suction plates for paper mills, see p. 24.

A special issue of the *Fitchburg Sentinel*, March 23, 1912.

- 3052 *Fitchburg of To-day: A Typical New England City Described by Pen and Picture. With a Brief Survey of Its History.* [Fitchburg, Mass.?], 1894. 110 p.

The Fitchburg Paper Co. is featured on pp. 28-33, also the Falulah Paper Co. on pp. 74-75, with photographs of both mills. For the Union Machine Co., see p. 28.

The local advertisers include Crocker, Burbank & Co. as well as the Union Machine Co. (p. [65]).

- 3053 Flagg, Josiah. *A Collection of the Best Psalm Tunes, in Two, Three, and Four Parts, from the most Approv'd Authors ...* Boston, 1764. 66 leaves.

Although the tunes are imported by and large from the other side of the Atlantic, Flagg acknowledges that "The Paper on which they are printed is the Manufacture of our own Country."

- 3054 Fones-Wolf, Ken. "Labor History Sources at the University of Massachusetts at Amherst." In: Daniel J. Leab and Philip P. Mason, eds. *Labor History Archives in the United States: A Guide for Researching and Teaching* (Detroit, 1992), pp. 33-40.

See p. 38 for materials collected by Raymond Beaudry, including the records of the United Paperworkers International Union's Eagle Lodge No. 1, and historical files of the American Writing Paper Co., a trust formed in 1899 by Holyoke's independent mills.

- 3055 Forbes, Abner, and J. W. Greene. *The Rich Men of Massachusetts, containing a Statement of the Reputed Wealth of about Fifteen Hundred Persons, with Brief Sketches of more than one Thousand Characters.* Boston, 1851. 208 p.

Includes scattered entries for paper manufacturers and paper

dealers. Arranged by counties. See, for instance, David Carson, Dalton (p. 158), Fitchburg's Alvah Crocker (p. 129), and Moses Grant, a paper dealer in Boston (pp. 30-31).

- 3056 Ford, Peter A. "'Father of the Whole Enterprise': Charles S. Storror and the Making of Lawrence, Massachusetts, 1845-1860." *Massachusetts Historical Review* 2 (2000): 76-117.

See p. 108 concerning Holyoke's post-Civil War emphasis on paper mill growth in lieu of textile mills.

- 3057 Ford, Worthington Chauncey. *Broadsides, Ballads &c. Printed in Massachusetts, 1639-1800*. Boston, 1922. xvi, 483 p.

See, for instance, entry 2740a, an engraved billhead for Ebenezer Clough's Boston Paper Staining Manufactory (1795), or entry 834, an advertisement for "Waste Paper, printed or plain, to be sold by the Ream or Quire, by the Publisher of this Paper" (advertisement in Fleet's *Boston Evening-Post*, Oct. 21, 1745).

- 3058 Forest, E. W. "Some 'Lake City' Men and Industries." *The Granite Monthly* 29 (1900): [310]-33.

In his discussion of Laconia, N.H., Forest writes about Col. Edmund Tetley, formerly in the paper box business in Lowell, Mass. (pp. 321-23; port. on p. 320). See also the profile of Edmund Tetley, "Colonel, Third Regiment," *ibid.*, 26 (1899): 369, port.

- 3059 *Forty Immortals of Worcester & Its County. A Brief Account of Those Natives or Residents Who Have Accomplished Something for Their Community or for the Nation*. Boston, Mass., 1920. 72 p.

See pp. 17-19, port., Isaiah Thomas, with a paper mill at Quinsigamond; pp. 65-66, port., Russell L. Hawes (envelope-making machines).

- 3060 Fox, Pamela W. *Farm Town to Suburb: The History and Architecture of Weston, Massachusetts, 1830-1980*. Portsmouth, N.H., 2002. xvi, 677 p.

On p. 5, a reproduction of a painting of the Upham Paper Mill, built by Nathan Upham in 1802, but subsequently moved to Waltham in 1840.

- 3061 Francis, Convers. *An Historical Sketch of Watertown, in Massachusetts, from the First Settlement to the Close of Its Second Century*. Cambridge, Mass., 1830. 151 p.
- See p. 102 identifying the local difficulties in Watertown surrounding the printing of the *Boston Gazette and Country Journal* spanning June 5, 1775, to Oct. 28, 1776, resulting from paper and manpower shortages, inadequate supplies of rags and ink, and worn-out types.
- 3062 Francis William Bird: *A Biographical Sketch By His Children*. Boston, 1897. 168 p.
- Contains scattered information about Bird family papermaking operations at East Walpole. Charles Sumner Bird was the son of Francis William Bird.
- 3063 Franklin, Benjamin (1939- ), ed. *Boston Printers, Publishers, and Booksellers: 1640-1800*. Edited by Benjamin Franklin V. Boston, c1980. xii, 545 p.
- The entry for Daniel Henchman by Donna Nance (pp. 284-91) notes that he partnered with others to "establish the first paper mill in New England" at Milton (p. 290).
- From Jacob L. Chernofsky's entry for Isaiah Thomas (pp. 464-72): "Thomas had his own paper mill to supply a portion of his needs. He also introduced the use of wove paper that was developed by Baskerville in England in the 1750s. Also, Thomas had a bindery in the Worcester office" (at pp. 470-71).
- Copies of this book are found with a pasted "Errata" page opposite the half-title.
- 3064 Freeman, Samuel. *The Town Officer; or, The Power and Duty of Selectmen, Town Clerks, Town Treasurers ... and other Town Officers, as contained in the Laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts ... Also, An Appendix, containing some Inspection and other Laws at Large, with other Useful Matter*. 8th ed. Boston, 1815. 372 p.
- "An act regulating the packing and selling of Paper within this commonwealth": pp. 354-55 (passed Feb. 27, 1813).
- 3065 Frisch, Michael H. *Town Into City: Springfield, Massachusetts, and the Meaning of Community, 1840-1880*. Cambridge, Mass., 1972. ix, 301 p.

See pp. 119-20 for the Morgan Envelope Co., holder of the first contract with the federal government to produce postal cards.

- 3066 Frondel, Clifford. "Benjamin Franklin's Purse and the Early History of Asbestos in the United States." *Archives of Natural History* 15 (1988): 281-87.

"Newbury Asbestos": pp. 283-84 (in part, about Jacob Perkins and the noncombustible banknote paper he made from asbestos.

Also note the comments made by H. C. Perkins in the previous century, *Proceedings of the Essex Institute* 4 (1864/65): lxi.

- 3067 Fuller, Herbert E. "Holyoke's Industries and the Holyoke Water Power Company." In: "Historical Papers Prepared for the Holyoke Semi-Celebration, August 31-September 3, 1923" (Holyoke, Mass., 1923), leaves 105-21 (copy at the Holyoke Public Library).

- 3068 Gale Research Company. *Currier & Ives: A Catalogue Raisonné. A Comprehensive Catalogue of the Lithographs of Nathaniel Currier, James Merritt Ives, and Charles Currier, including Ephemera Associated with the Firms, 1834-1907*. With an Introduction by Bernard F. Reilly. Detroit, 1983. 2 vols.

See vol. 2, #5200, for an advertisement for Platner & Smith's paper mill, Lee, Mass. A reproduction appears in Diana Muir, *Reflections in Bullough's Pond: Economy and Ecosystem in New England* (Hanover, N.H., 2000), p. 194.

- 3969 Gay, William Burton, ed. *Gazetteer of Hampshire County, Mass., 1654-1887*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1886; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1993. 482, 312 p.

See as follows in the Gazetteer section (482 p.): Amherst (pp. 157-59, Roberts Brothers, Cushman's Paper Mill); Cummington (p. 228, L. L. Brown Paper Co.); Huntington (p. 322, Chester Paper Co.); Middlefield (p. 331, Buckley, Dunton & Co.); Northampton (p. 371, Northampton Paper Co.); Loudville (p. 373, Caleb Loud, John Watson, Easthampton Paper Co.); South Hadley (pp. 442-43, Carew Manufacturing Co., Hampton Paper Co., Mt. Holyoke Paper Co., later with Robert Laing as the sole owner); Ware (p. 449, West Ware Paper Co.).

In the Business Directory section (312 p.), see the listings on p. 300, "Paper Mills and Manufacturers."

- 3070 "Geographical Gazetteer of the Towns in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts." Consecutively paginated sections appended to *Boston Magazine* 1 (1784/85) and 2 (1785/86), ending abruptly on p. 98.
- See Dorchester (p. 35) and Milton (p. 40).
- 3071 Gibbs, William H. *Address Delivered Before the Literary Association, Blandford, Mass., Sept. 21, 1850, upon the History of That Town*. Springfield, Mass., 1850. 76 p.
- See "Manufactures" (pp. 52-53), introducing the wrapping paper produced by Lyman Gibbs at his paper mill, later conducted by W. H. and O. F. Gibbs.
- 3072 Gilder, Cornelia Brooke. *Views of the Valley: Tyringham 1739-1989*. Tyringham, Mass., [1989?]. 143 p.
- Photograph, "The Second Paper Mill, 1893," on p. 48.
- 3073 Gladden, Washington. *From the Hub to the Hudson, with Sketches of Nature, History and Industry in North-western Massachusetts*. Boston, 1869. 149 p.
- Fitchburg's ten paper mills employ two hundred workers producing 3,500 tons of paper with an annual market value of one million dollars (p. 24). Adams is home to three paper mills (p. 107).
- 3074 Glazier, Willard W. *Ocean to Ocean on Horseback; being the Story of a tour in the Saddle from the Atlantic to the Pacific ...* Philadelphia, c1895. 544 p.
- On p. [85], a photograph captioned, "A New England Paper Mill." See p. 106 for papermaking at Russell, Hampden Co., with the photograph on p. [103], "A Mill in the Berkshire Hills," possibly taken at Russell.
- 3075 Gordon, Beverly. "'One of The Most Valuable Fabrics': The Seemingly Limitless Promise of Crepe Paper, 1890-1935." *Ars Textrina* 31 (1999): 107-44.
- The Dennison Manufacturing Company was a leading manufacturer of crepe paper.
- 3076 Grant, Moses. *Imported and sold by Moses Grant, No. 6, Union-*

*Street, a general assortment of upholstery, English goods, Lisbon, waterfowl & geese feathers. Said Grant carries on the paper-staining business, where may be had a great variety of paper-hanging ... [Boston, 1789?]. 1 sheet (copy at the Massachusetts Historical Society).*

- 3077 Gras, Norman Scott Brien, and Henrietta Melia Larson. *Casebook in American Business History*. New York, 1939. viii, 765 p.

"Dennison Manufacturing Company, 1844-1938": pp. 437-60.

See also Kyle Bruce, "Early Labor Economics: Its Debt to the Management Practice of Henry S. Dennison," *History of Political Economy* 39 (2007): 403-33 (coverage is limited to the twentieth-century).

- 3078 Great Britain. Board of Trade. *Representation of the Board of Trade relating to the Laws made, Manufactures set up, and Trade carried on, in His Majesty's Plantations in America 1734*. [London, 1734]. 20 p.

See p. 5, on "An Act for the Encouragement of making Paper" (1728), also p. 12 for an unnamed mill, presumably the one at Milton, producing paper with a value of £200 Sterling per annum. The new mill at Falmouth is not operational "for want of Materials."

See also Jedidiah Morse, *Annals of the American Revolution ...* (Hartford, 1824; reprint, Port Washington, N.Y., 1968), pp. 64-65; Robert Walsh, *An Appeal from the Judgments of Great Britain Respecting the United States of America* (Philadelphia, 1819), p. 9.

- 3079 Great Britain. Public Record Office. *Calendar of State Papers, Colonial Series. [vol. 39]. America and West Indies, 1732. Preserved in the Public Record Office*. Edited by Cecil Headlam and Arthur Percival Newton. London, 1939. 1, 362 p.

"Representation of the Commissioners for Trade and Plantations to the House of Commons in answer to their Addresses to H.M. of 5th May, 1731, and 15th Jan. last relating to laws made in the Plantations, manufactures set up and trade carried on there, which may affect the Trade, Navigation and Manufactures of this Kingdom" (dated Feb. 15, 1732): pp. 52-62 (see p. 54 for paper made in Massachusetts pursuant to an act passed in 1728).

See also Timothy Pitkin, *A Statistical View of the Commerce of the United States of America ...*, 2nd ed., with Additions and Corrections (New York, 1817), p. 5, about complaints to the

Board of Trade and Plantations that the act to encourage the manufacture of paper in Massachusetts "interferes with the profits made by the British merchants on foreign paper sent thither."

- 3080 Green, Constance McLaughlin. *Holyoke, Massachusetts: A Case History of the Industrial Revolution in America*. New Haven, 1939; reprint, [Hamden, Conn.], 1968. ix, 425 p.

See, principally, chap. 5, "The Paper City, 1873-1893."

- 3081 Green, Mason Arnold. *Springfield, 1636-1886. History of the Town and City, including an Account of the Quarter-Millennial Celebration at Springfield, Mass., May 25 and 26, 1886*. Springfield, Mass., 1888. 645 p.

See p. 347, Samuel Babcock's mill, 1786; pp. 389-90, the Ames mill, in 1825 "about the largest in the United States" (related material about the Ames mill is found on p. 421).

- 3082 Green, Samuel Abbott. *Groton Historical Series. A Collection of Papers Relating to the History of the Town of Groton, Massachusetts*. Groton, Mass., 1887-99. 4 vols.

For Paper Mill Village, Tileston & Hollingsworth, etc., see vol. 2, pp. [439]-42. Text also in the author's *Facts Relating to the History of Groton, Massachusetts* ... (Groton, Mass., 1914), pp. 186-90 (designated vol. 2, continuing his *The Natural History and Topography of Groton Massachusetts*, issued in 1912).

- 3083 Green, Samuel Abbott. *An Historical Sketch of Groton, Massachusetts: 1655-1890*. Groton, Mass., 1894. 263 p.

See pp. 213-16, Paper Mill Village (also p. 181); on p. 228, a district called Madagascar where a paper mill once stood.

- 3084 Greene, Aella. *Reminiscent Sketches*. Florence, Mass., 1902. 208 p.

For Blandford, see p. 164; for Dalton, see pp. 170-71.

- 3085 Greenfield Gazette. *Centennial Edition, Greenfield, Mass., Feb. 1, 1892*. Greenfield, Mass., 1892. 172 p.

Contains views and related narrative about the Montague Paper Co., Turners Falls, and the Turners Falls Paper Co. (p. 132),

also the Keith Paper Co. also at Turners Falls (p. 134).

Cover title: *Centennial Gazette, Greenfield, Mass., 1792-1892.*

- 3086 \*Gregory, Ed. *The Turners Falls Canal: History and Description*. [n.p.], 2006. various pagings (copy at the Historic Deerfield Library).

Includes a section devoted to mills and factories at Montague.

- 3087 Gregory, Elizabeth. "Paper Industry of Holyoke, Massachusetts." Master of Arts thesis, Clark University, 1930. 120, [8] leaves.

- 3088 Gregory, Frances W. *Nathan Appleton, Merchant and Entrepreneur, 1779-1861*. Charlottesville, Va., 1975. xix, 358 p.

The Boston Manufacturing Co. purchased the Boies Paper Mill in Waltham in 1813 (p. 155).

- 3089 Griffin, Solomon Bulkley. *W. Murray Crane, a Man and Brother*. Foreword by President Coolidge. Boston, 1926. xvi, 202 p.

Contains information about Crane and Company. In chap. 4, "Outstanding Selling Accomplishments," Griffin emphasizes the firm's contract with the federal government to supply the Treasury Dept. with "thread paper" banknote stock.

- 3090 Grout, Henry Martyn. "Edward Southworth." *The Congregational Quarterly* 13 (1871): [1]-15.

The deceased was the president of the Hampshire Paper Co. and the Massasoit Paper Co.

The reprint, *Sketch of Edward Southworth, of West Springfield, Mass.* (Boston, 1871), now with 17 p., has Southworth's port.

- 3091 Guffey, Karen A. "From Paper Stainer to Manufacturer: J. F. Bumstead & Co., Manufacturers and Importers of Paper Hangings." In: Richard C. Nylander et al., eds. *Wallpaper in New England ...* (Boston, 1986), pp. 29-37.

Josiah Freeman Bumstead's factory was in Boston.

- 3092 *Le guide français des États-Unis ...* 3. ed. Lowell, Mass., 1891. 958 p.

See p. 387, John M. Carrecabe, at Lynn, Mass.; also p. 534,

Alphonse Deslauriers, at Providence, R.I.

- 3093 Guild, Calvin. "The Stone Mill, and the Water Privilege Bought by Thomas Barrows in 1862." *Dedham Historical Register* 4 (1893): [51]-54; correction by Mrs. C. J. Pickford concerning Daniel Mann and marble paper, *ibid.*, p. 180.

Paper mills, including the one owned by Herman Mann and [?] Poor, are mentioned.

- 3094 Gutteridge, William H. *A Brief History of the Town of Maynard, Massachusetts*. Maynard, Mass., 1921. 115 p.

See pp. 24-26 for the paper mill built by William May, ca. 1820, later passing to William Parker, and later to his son, William T. Parker. See also pp. 40-41, including a view of Paper Mill Bridge.

- 3095 Haebler, Peter. "Habitants in Holyoke: The Development of the French-Canadian Community in a Massachusetts City, 1885-1910." Ph.D. diss., University of New Hampshire, 1976. xii, 337 leaves.

Many of Holyoke's French-Canadians were employed by the cotton, paper, and woolen mills or worked as laborers or in the building trades. There are tables presenting data on salaries in selected industries, including paper mills, 1890-1910 (Table 22), or "Average wages received by males, females and children under 14 years in selected industries in Holyoke, 1900" (Table 23).

- 3996 \*Hallowell, Robyn Anne. "The Industry of Norton, Massachusetts in the Age of Waterpower and the Evolution of the New England Economy." Thesis (Wheaton Scholar in History), Wheaton College, 1987. 154 leaves.

- 3097 Hamilton, Edward Pierce. "Early Industry of the Neponset and the Charles." *Proceedings of the Massachusetts Historical Society* 71 (1953/57): 108-23.

Includes data and illustrations of early paper mills such as the John Boies mill in Waltham.

- 3098 Hamilton, Edward Pierce. *A History of Milton*. Milton, Mass., 1957. xv, 275 p.

See pp. 68-70 for New England's first paper mill at Milton (1728). Note the accompanying facsimile of Hugh McLean & Company's broadside call issued in Salem, 1776, for rags for his Milton paper mill.

- 3099 Hamilton, Edward Peirce. "The New England Village Mill." *Old-Time New England* 42 (1951/52): 29-38.

A brief reference to the Milton mill (1728) is on pp. 34-35.

- 3100 Hammond, Charles. *The History of Union, Conn. Founded on Material Gathered by ...* Compiled by Harvey M. Lawson ... New Haven, 1893. viii, 508 p.

Roscius Clinton Newell (pp. 435-36) organized the Massachusetts Paper Co.; his brother, Henry Laurens Newell (p. 436) was a mill superintendent at the Worthy Paper Co., then engaged in the paper business in Springfield, Mass., before organizing the Ohio Envelope Co., at Dalton, Oh.

- 3101 Hammond, Jennifer Jo. "'Novelty in Entertaining...Easily and Artistically Arranged': Middle-Class Women and Themed Parties in America, 1880-1915." Master of Arts thesis, University of Delaware, 1997. vii, 70 leaves.

Hammond relates, in part, the Dennison Manufacturing Co.'s active marketing of its decorative party goods such as tissue paper and crepe paper.

- 3102 Hampshire Paper Company. *Old Hampshire Bond. Fiftieth Anniversary, 1866-1915*. South Hadley Falls, Mass., 1916. unpagged (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

- 3103 Hampshire Paper Company. *Ye Old Hampshire Bond*. [Arranged by Will Bradley]. South Hadley Falls, Mass., 1898. unpagged sample book.

- 3104 Handlin, Oscar. *Boston's Immigrants: A Study in Acculturation*. Rev. and enl. ed. Cambridge, Mass., 1959. xvii, 382 p.

J. R. Bigelow's paper hangings factory was completely mechanized by 1853 (p. 78).

- 3105 Handlin, Oscar, and Mary Flug Handlin. *Commonwealth. A Study of the Role of Government in the American Economy: Massachusetts, 1774-1861*. New York and London, 1947. xiii, 364 p.

Consult index, "Paper" (in part, about government support for the mill at Milton).

- 3106 Hannay, Agnes. *A Chronicle of Industry on the Mill River*. Northampton, Mass., 1936; reprint, New York, 1977. 142 p.

Chiefly industries in Northampton and Williamsburg, Mass. See index under "paper."

- 3107 Harger, L. W. "A Government Paper-Mill Where Money Paper, Which Afterwards Becomes Paper Money, is Made." *The Four-Track News* 7 (1904): 315-16.

Crane's mill at Pittsfield, although the article does not identify the owner by name.

- 3108 Harris, Thaddeus M. "Chronological and Topographical Account of Dorchester." *Collections of the Massachusetts Historical Society* 9 (1804): 147-99.

"Mills": pp. 164-65 (Dorchester hosts three paper mills).

- 3109 Hart, Albert Bushnell. *Commonwealth History of Massachusetts*. New York, 1927-30; reprint, New York, 1966. 5 vols.

See vol. 2, p. 410; vol. 3, p. 360; vol. 4, p. 361; vol. 5, pp. 372, 383-84, 390, 430, 438-39.

- 3110 Hartford, William F. *Working People of Holyoke: Class and Ethnicity in a Massachusetts Mill Town, 1850-1960*. New Brunswick, N.J., 1990. xii, 294 p.

Chap. 2, "Social Relations of Production: Textiles and Paper." For additional material, consult index, "paper mills."

- 3111 Haverhill Board of Trade. *Haverhill, Massachusetts: An Industrial and Commercial Center*. Haverhill, Mass., 1889. 260 p.

For the Haverhill Paper Mill, organized in 1883, see p. 158.

- 3112 Hawkes, W. S. *Fully Ripe: A Memorial Sermon preached in the Congregational Church, South Hadley Falls, Mass., Sunday Morning, May 29, 1881*. [Holyoke, Mass., 1881]. 46 p.

A memorial of Joseph Carew, Carew Manufacturing Co., South Hadley Falls (see pp. 17-18, with a frontispiece port.).

- 3113 Hay, Duncan Erroll. "Building 'The New City on the Merrimack': The Essex Company and Its Role in the Creation of Lawrence." Ph.D. diss., University of Delaware, 1986. xix, 576 leaves.

Scattered references to paper mills and papermaking (leaves 111, 323, 340), wallpaper production (leaves 290-91), also the Lawrence Machine Shop, a manufacturer of paper mill machinery (leaves 327-28, 435, 459).

- 3114 Hayden, Seth. "'An Example to Manufacturers' (A Visit to a Paper Mill in 1871)." *The Paper Maker* 34:1 (1965): [41]-[47].

The Owen Paper Co., Housatonic, Mass.

- 3115 Hayes, Erving Paul, and Charlotte Heath. "History of the Dennison Manufacturing Company." *Journal of Economic and Business History* 1 (1928/29): [467]-502; 2 (1929/30): [163]-202.

Also available as an offprint. Cambridge, Mass., 1929.

- 3116 Hayes, J. F. C. *History of the City of Lawrence*. [Lawrence, Mass.], 1868. 168 p.

Russell Paper Co. on pp. 157-59.

- 3117 Hayward, John. *A Gazetteer of Massachusetts, containing Descriptions of all the Counties, Towns, and Districts in the Commonwealth ... To which are added, Statistical Accounts of Its Agriculture, Commerce and Manufactures, with a Great Variety of other useful Information*. Boston, 1846. 444 p.

Many of entries for towns contain references to paper mills. A revised edition was published in 1849.

- 3118 Hayward, John. *The Massachusetts Directory, being the First Part of the New-England Directory*. Boston, 1835. 198 p.

See also follows: Dalton (p. 19); Lee (p. 23); Tyringham (p. 26); Swansey [Swanzey] (p. 35); Methuen (p. 45); Middleton (p. 46); Blandford (p. [59]); Amherst (p. [65]); South Hadley (p. 70); Groton (p. 82); Shirley (p. 88); Dedham (p. 97); Walpole (p. 101); Fitchburg (p. 179); Hardwick (p. 180); Harvard

(p. 180); Leominster (p. 182); Milbury (p. 183); Worcester (p. 191).

- 3119 Hazard, Elizabeth W. "Early Industries." In: *The Dorchester Book* (Boston, 1899), pp. 36-39.

See pp. 37-38 for early papermaking commencing with the mill owned by Thomas Hancock and others, 1750, then passing to John Boies, ca. 1760, who made it profitable; also the poetic advertisement for rags copied from the *Boston News-Letter*, 1769.

- 3120 Hazelton, Charles W. *Early Days of Turners Falls*. Deerfield, Mass., [1926?]. 24 p.

See pp. 13, 22-23, for the first ground wood pulp from Burkhardt and Pagenstecher's mill; also p. 17, Montague Paper Co., at Montague, Mass.; p. 24, Esleeck Papers.

- 3121 "Heart of the Commonwealth": *Illustrated Business Guide of the City of Worcester, Massachusetts ...* Worcester, Mass., 1880. 171 p.

For C. Henry Whitcomb & Co., envelope makers, see p. 89.

- 3122 [Heath, Charlotte]. *Dennison Beginnings, 1840-1878*. [Framingham, Mass., 1927?]. 116 p.

Dennison Manufacturing Co.

- 3123 Heywood, William Sweetzer. *History of Westminster, Massachusetts (first named Narragansett no. 2) from the Date of the Original Grant of the Township to the Present Time, 1728-1893; with a Biographic-Genealogical Register of Its Principal Families*. Lowell, Mass., 1893. xvi, 963 p.

See "Paper Making" (pp. 318-19), chiefly about Franklin Wyman; additional references on pp. 4, 315, 328, 330, 331, 393.

- 3124 Hickey, John P. "The Holyoke Area Paper Industry, 1899-1951." Master of Arts thesis, University of Massachusetts at Amherst, 1953. vii, 154 leaves.

- 3125 *Highland Community, Springfield, Massachusetts: Facts of Interest Concerning Its Early and More Recent History, Its Phenomenal Growth and Development, Its Residential and Commercial Advantages, and Its Educational, Religious &*

*Industrial Institutions. A City Within a City.* Springfield, Mass., 1921. 64 p.

On p. 31, the Hodges Fiber Carpet Co.; its fiber carpets and floor mattings contain a twisted paper yarn developed by Frank F. Hodges. The factory is located in Indian Orchard, Mass., having relocated from Boston. Early in his career, Hodges made women's straw bonnets that incorporated "twisted paper threads."

- 3126 Hildreth, Hosea. *A Book for Massachusetts Children, in Familiar Letters from a Father, for the Use of Families and Schools.* Boston, 1829. iv, 132 p.

The paper mill at Taunton is mentioned on p. 91.

- 3127 Hill, William Carroll. *The Family of Bray Wilkins "Patriarch of Will's Hill" of Salem (Middleton) Mass.* Milford, N.H., 1940. xi, 213 p.

See pp. 113-14 for John Hubbard Wilkins, paper dealer, John H. Wilkins & Co., Boston, later joining Carter, Rice & Co.

- 3128 *Historic and Archaeological Resources of Central Massachusetts: A Framework for Preservation Decisions.* Boston, 1985. vii, 434 p.

Chap. 5, "Economic Development," by Myron Stachiw. See "Paper and Papermaking Machinery," pp. 351-53 (primarily Fitchburg and Worcester).

A project of the Massachusetts Historical Commission State Survey Team.

- 3129 *Historic and Archaeological Resources of the Boston Area: A Framework for Preservation Decisions.* Boston, 1982. ii, 264 p.

Chap. 5, "Economic and Industrial Development," by Peter Stott. For "Paper Manufacture," see pp. 193-95 (Milton, Newton, Waltham, Watertown).

A project of the Massachusetts Historical Commission State Survey Team.

- 3130 *Historic & Archaeological Resources of the Connecticut River Valley: A Framework for Preservation Decisions.* Boston, 1984. iii, 321 p.

For papermaking and an inventory of historic mill structures,

see pp. 270-74.

A project of the Massachusetts Historical Commission State Survey Team.

The 2007 pdf version contains a new "Foreword" by Michael Steinitz.

Internet text: <https://www.sec.state.ma.us/mhc/mhcpdf/regionalreports/ctvalley.pdf> (accessed Nov. 29, 2022).

- 3131 "Historical Notes of Holyoke. Rise of the Papermaking Industry Followed the Construction of a Dam." *Paper* 21:1 (Sept. 12, 1917): 20-21.

- 3132 *History and Directory of Wrentham and Norfolk, Mass. for 1890. ... History of the Towns, from the First Settlement to the Present Time by Samuel Warner.* Needham, Mass., 1890. 139 p.

Norfolk is home to two paper mills, one at Highland Lake, the other in the building that once housed the Elliott Felting Co. (p. 131).

- 3133 *History of Harrison County, Iowa: Its People, Industries and Institutions, with Biographical Sketches of Representative Citizens and Genealogical Records of Many of the Old Families.* Indianapolis, 1915; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1975. 978, 160 p.

William Aiston (pp. 309-10), born in Ireland, was a papermaker in Dublin and upon his arrival in America around 1847, he found employment in a paper mill somewhere in Berkshire Co., Mass.

- 3134 *A History of the County of Berkshire, Massachusetts, by Gentlemen of the County.* Pittsfield, Mass., 1829; reprint, West Jordan, Ut., 1988. 468 p.

Alvan Hyde, "A History of the Town of Lee," on pp. [350]-61 (mentions that there are eight paper mills on the Housatonic, pp. 351, 353-54), and Ebenezer Jennings, "A History of the Town of Dalton," on pp. [381]-85 (see p. 382, mentioning three paper mills).

- 3135 *History of the Town of Ashland.* Framingham, Mass., 1942. 141 p.

See pp. 19, 22, 69, 72 for the paper mill built in 1817 by David and Dexter Bigelow, Framingham.

- 3136 *History of Worcester County, Massachusetts, embracing a*

*Comprehensive History of the County from Its First Settlement to the Present Time, with a History and Description of Its Cities and Towns. Illustrated.* Boston, 1879. 2 vols.

"Fitchburg," by Eben Bailey (vol. 1, pp. 444-504); views of Rodney Wallace's residence opp. p. 470, also his Old Mill and New Mill opp. p. 476; overview of Fitchburg's paper industry on pp. 466, 487-88, with views of Crocker, Burbank & Co. opp. pp. 488, 492, 496. Alvah Crocker is profiled in vol. 1, pp. 499-501.

"Harvard," by Abijah P. Marvin (vol. 1, pp. 558-69); see p. 567;

"Leominster," by Charles H. Merriam (vol. 2, pp. [1]-27); see pp. 20, 25, George W. Wheelwright & Co.;

"Millbury," by George A. Stockwell (vol. 2, pp. 100-17); see p. 101, Caleb Burbank; p. 107 Abijah Burbank;

"Sutton," by William A. Benedict (vol. 2, pp. 372-88); see p. Abijah Burbank and Isaiah Thomas;

"Templeton," by Yaranus P. Parkhurst (vol. 2, pp. 389-408); see p. 405 for a reference to a single paper mill;

"Westminster," by Jonas Miller (vol. 2, pp. 515-25); see p. 521 for paper mills at Wachusettville;

"Worcester," by Charles A. Chase; supervised by Samuel A. Haven (vol. 2, pp. 548-667); see pp. 628-33, 657, Isaiah Thomas; Rice, Barton & Fales Machine & Iron Co., p. 659, with a related view earlier in the volume opp. p. 560; p. 663, envelope industry.

- 3137 Hoag, Grace Griffith, and Priscilla N. Howker. *Medway*. Charleston, S.C., c2004. 128 p.

Chap. 2, "Mills, Factories, and Businesses" (see p. 27, a reference to T. and G. Campbell and the site they purchased in the 1850s for their paper mill).

"Introduction" by Deborah DiBisceglia Eastman.

- 3138 Hoar, George F., and Alfred S. Roe. "Worcester County Inventors." *New England Magazine*, n.s., 31 (1904/05): 350-63, 469-92.

For Russell L. Hawes and his envelope-making machine, see pp. 352, 473-74, port. The biographical sketches are written by Alfred S. Roe.

- 3139 Hobbs, Susan. "Beauty into Art: The Life of Thomas Wilmer

Dewing." In the author's *The Art of Thomas Wilmer Dewing: Beauty Reconfigured* (Washington, D.C., 1996), pp. 1-50.

Paul Dewing, the artist's father, "ran a paper mill in Newton Lower Falls" (p. 2).

- 3140 Hodges, Maud deLeigh. *Crossroads on the Charles: A History of Watertown, Massachusetts*. Canaan, N.H., 1980. vii, 243 p.

Scattered material about paper mills on pp. 95, 131; also p. 103, the Whitney paper mill, and pp. 112-13, the Bemis paper mill.

- 3141 Hoffman, Anne. *Sandisfield, Biography of a Town*. Sandisfield, Mass., 1998. 203 p.

See p. 67, a papier mâché factory at New West Boston.

- 3142 Holden, Edward. "Memoir of the Hon. Edmund P. Tileston." *New-England Historical and Genealogical Register* 28 (1874): [113]-17.

- 3143 Holland, Josiah Gilbert. *A History of Western Massachusetts*. Springfield, Mass., 1855; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1994. 2 vols.

Vol. 2 has references to paper mills in different localities as follows: Brimfield (p. 15); Chester (p. 42); Chicopee (p. 45); Holyoke (pp. 75-76); Westfield (p. 147); West Springfield (p. 154); Amherst (p. 170); Belchertown (p. 182); Granby (p. 210); Hadley (p. 228); Middlefield (p. 243); Northampton (p. 257); South Hadley (pp. 275-76); Williamsburg (p. 301); South Adams (p. 469); Dalton (pp. 483-84); Lee (pp. 514, 520-21); Monterey (p. 527); New Marlborough (p. 539); Otis (p. 542); Pittsfield (p. 559); Sandisfield (p. 576); Tyringham (p. 601).

- 3144 Holli, Melvin G., and Peter d'A. Jones, eds. *Biographical Dictionary of American Mayors, 1820-1980: Big City Mayors*. Westport, Conn., 1981. xii, 451 p.

See Vincent A. Lapemarda's entry for Alexander Hamilton Rice, the mayor of Boston, 1856-57 (p. 304). See, additionally, *Mayors of Boston: An Illustrated Epitome ...* (Boston, c1914), p. 25, port.

Rev. Bradford M. Fullerton penned a biographical sketch of Rice (1818-1895) in *Proceedings of the New England Historic*

*Genealogical Society* (1896): 146-48.

- 3145 \*Hollingsworth, Schuyler. *History of Hollingsworth & Vose Company, 1871-1951*. East Walpole, Mass., [199-]. various pagings, with plates (copy at the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston).
- 3146 Hollingsworth, Schuyler. *Two Brothers: Mark Hollingsworth, 1777-1865, Joel Hollingsworth, 1773-1848*. Chestnut Hill, Mass., 1993. 1 vol. unpagged. (copies at American Antiquarian Society and the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston).
- 3147 \*Hollingsworth, Schuyler. *Zachary and Ida Hollingsworth*. [East Walpole, Mass.?], 1997. 189 p., 59 leaves of plates (copy at the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston).
- 3148 \*Hollingsworth and Vose Company. *History of Hollingsworth & Vose Company*. East Walpole, Mass., 1948. 12 p. (not located).
- 3149 Hollingsworth and Whitney Company. *Catalogue of Goods Manufactured and Sold by Hollingsworth & Whitney, Manufacturers of First Class Manilla Paper*. Boston, [ca. 1882]. 15 p. (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200; annotated copy with prices written in cipher code).

Running title: *Catalogue of Paper and Paper Bags*.

- 3150 Hollingsworth and Whitney Company. *Paper Bags, 1860-1891*. [Boston, 189-?]. unpagged (copies held by the New-York Historical Society and the Winterthur Library).

A promotional brochure for the firm's Manila paper and paper bag products. Contains photographs of Ellis A. Hollingsworth and Leonard Whitney, Jr.

- 3151 Holly, H. Hobart. *Braintree, Massachusetts, Its History*. Braintree, Mass., 1985. xv, 268 p.

For references to Ellis Hollingsworth, the inventor of Manila paper in 1841, see pp. 60, 134, 161, 169, figure 41 (his house).

- 3152 Holly, H. Hobart. *A Capsule History of Braintree, Massachusetts*. Braintree, Mass., 1995. 8 p.

For Armstrong's mill, see p. 6.

- 3153 Holman, Silas W. "Sumner Hollingsworth, '76." *The Technology Review* 1 (1899): 483-87.

An obituary of a partner in the firm of Hollingsworth and Whitney, papermakers in South Braintree.

- 3154 \**Holyoke, Massachusetts: Its Stupendous Water Power and the Manner in which It is Utilized. The Rapidity of Its Growth and the Magnitude of Its Diversified Industries.* Holyoke, Mass., 1891. 72 p.

Cover title: *Holyoke To-day, Penned and Pictured.*

- 3155 *Holyoke Water Power Company, Petitioner v. City of Holyoke.* ... Boston, 1899-1902. 20 vols.

The conveyances or leases of land and water power to paper mills in Holyoke are referenced throughout this set of hearings before commissioners appointed by the Supreme Judicial Court of Massachusetts.

- 3156 "How Paper Collars are Made." *Scientific American*, n.s., 13 (1865): 99.

Describes the factory operations of the American Molded Collar Co. (location is not given but is believed to be Boston).

- 3157 "How Postal Cards are Made." *Scientific American*, n.s., 42 (1880): 362.

The card stock used by the American Phototype Co., New York, is supplied by the Parsons Paper Co., Holyoke.

- 3158 Howard, Elizabeth A. "History of the Esleeck Manufacturing Company, Turners Falls, Massachusetts." Transcribed from the original by Ed Gregory. [United States, 2009]. various pagings (copy at the Historic Deerfield Library).

Howard's text, a typescript, was originally written in 1935. The new volume, edited by Ed Gregory, includes a second text that is unattributed.

- 3159 Howe, Henry G., and Charles Telford Fairfield, eds. *North Adams and Vicinity Illustrated. An Illustrated Book of North Adams,*

*Adams, and Williamstown, Massachusetts, Their Industries, Past and Present.* North Adams, Mass., 1898. 140 p.

See p. 72, F. S. Rice and E. A. McMillin, North Adams, paper box manufacturers, successors to D. W. Rising; Valentine Brothers (J. W. and Thomas), North Adams, wallpaper (pp. 97-98); L. L. Brown Paper Co., Adams, specializing in ledger paper (p. 137).

- 3160 Howe, Joseph Sidney. *Historical Sketch of the Town of Methuen, from Its Settlement to the Year 1876.* Methuen, Mass., 1876. 48 p.

See p. 37 for A. Durant's paper mill located in what is now Lawrence.

- 3161 Howe, M. A. DeWolfe, ed. "The New England Scene, 1814-1821: Passages from a Journal of Eliza Susan Quincy." *The Atlantic* (Aug. 1946): 94-100.

The conclusion of hostilities in 1815 of the War of 1812 was marked in Boston by a procession that included the "bakers, hatters, papermakers, blockmakers, etc., etc., had each their appropriate insignia. They went from the State House to the South end, then to the North and were dismissed in State St." (p. 96).

- 3162 Howland, Franklyn. *A History of the Town of Acushnet, Bristol County, State of Massachusetts.* New Bedford, Mass., 1907. 398 p.

The Acushnet Saw Mill Co., owned by Jonathan P. Lund and Charles W. Morgan, had a paper mill producing wrapping paper, ship sheathing, and candle box paper (pp. 173-75).

See also Daniel Ricketson, *The History of New Bedford, Bristol County, Massachusetts* ... (New Bedford, 1858), p. 309, about the ocean gale and flood tide in 1815 that reached Lund's property.

- 3163 [Howland, Henry J.], ed. *The Heart of the Commonwealth; or, Worcester as It is, being a Correct Guide to All the Public Buildings and Institutions, and to Some of the Principal Manufactories and Shops, and Wholesale and Retail Stores, in Worcester and Vicinity.* Worcester, Mass., 1856. 131 p.

"Business" (pp. 74-82), with statistics as of 1855. See also p. 125, an advertisement for C. Richmond, a manufacturer of

fancy and paper boxes, shoe boxes, wedding cake boxes, etc.

- 3164 Hudson, Alfred Sereno. *The History of Sudbury, Massachusetts, 1638-1889*. Boston, 1889; reprint, Sudbury, Mass., 1968. xxii, 660 p.

A minor reference to a paper mill, perhaps owned by William May, at Maynard (formerly Assabet), ca. 1820, is on p. 508.

- 3165 Hurd, Duane Hamilton, ed. *History of Bristol County, Massachusetts. With Biographical Sketches of Many of Its Pioneers and Prominent Men. Illustrated*. Philadelphia, 1883. xii, 922 p.

See p. 163, the Morgan & Lund mill, Acushnet; p. 246, the paper mill of L. Lincoln & Co., North Dighton; p. 568, paper boxes manufactured in Attleborough. On p. 838, a reference to John West, "the first paper manufacturer in the Old Colony," and successive owners (in section for Westville, on the western edge of Taunton). The Dighton Cotton Manufacturing Co. was rebuilt in 1881 as L. Lincoln & Co.'s paper mill, Taunton (p. 839).

The biographical sketch of Jonathan T. Lincoln (pp. 384-86, port.) incorporates an account of his machine works and his business ties to L. Lincoln & Co., paper manufacturers.

The reference to Andrew H. Sweet (p. 620), Norton, does not mention paper boxes, only his lumber mill.

- 3166 Hurd, Duane Hamilton, ed. *History of Essex County, Massachusetts. With Biographical Sketches of Many of Its Pioneers and Prominent Men*. Philadelphia, 1888. 2 vols.

For wallpaper made in Lynn, see vol. 1, p. 290. There are references to papermaking in Lawrence (vol. 1, pp. 783, 870, 899-900) and in Andover (vol. 2, p. 1644). For Middleton and a reference to the Crane family's paper mill, see vol. 1, p. 950.

- 3167 Hurd, Duane Hamilton, ed. *History of Middlesex County, Massachusetts. With Biographical Sketches of Many of Its Pioneers and Prominent Men*. Philadelphia, 1890. 3 vols.

References to paper mills as follows: Ashland (vol. 3, pp. 547, 549); Ayre (vol. 2, p. 667); Bedford (vol. 2, p. 846), Framingham (vol. 3, p. 646); Lowell (vol. 2, p. 100); Maynard (vol. 2, p. 460); Newton (vol. 3, pp. 16-17, 19-20, 101-105), Pepperell (vol. 3, pp. 244-45); Shirley (vol. 1, pp. 469-70);

South Framingham (vol. 3, p. 671, a paper box factory); Waltham (vol. 3, p. 751); Watertown (vol. 3, pp. 402, 404, 412).

- 3168 Hurd, Duane Hamilton, ed. *History of Norfolk County, Massachusetts. With Biographical Sketches of Many of Its Pioneers and Prominent Men*. Philadelphia, 1884. xii, 1001 p.

References to paper mills as follows: Braintree (p. 120, also pp. 132-33, for Ellis A. Hollingsworth, with port.); Canton (p. 951, Nathaniel Dunbar and paper boxes); Dedham (pp. 65, 74); Dover (p. 252, Hill Paper-Mills); Hyde Park (pp. 895-96, 910-11, Tileston and Hollingsworth); Medway (pp. 551-52); Milton (p. 753); Norfolk (p. 975, George Campbell); Norwood (p. 513, Ellis, Day & Co., later Ellis Bros., wrapping paper); Walpole (pp. 719, 722-23, also pp. 729-30, for Francis William Bird, with port.); Weymouth (p. 601).

- 3169 Hurd, Duane Hamilton, ed. *History of Plymouth County, Massachusetts. With Biographical Sketches of Many of Its Pioneers and Prominent Men*. Philadelphia, 1884. viii, 1199 p.

The manufacturers of paper boxes are F. E. Nesmith & Co., at Rockland (p. 524) and J. A. Nelson, at Brockton (p. 695). The historical section devoted to Bridgewater contains "Paper Manufactures" on pp. 785-86. A biographical sketch of James C. Leach, Bridgewater, a manufacturer of oil-proof paper, appears on pp. 828-29, port.

- 3170 Hurd, Duane Hamilton, ed. *History of Worcester County, Massachusetts. With Biographical Sketches of Many of Its Pioneers and Prominent Men*. Philadelphia, 1889. 2 vols.

Paged continuously.

References to paper mills as follows: Athol (p. 1050); Auburn (p. 189); Baldwinville/Templeton (p. 123); Dudley (p. 1367); Fitchburg (pp. 272, 275-76); Hardwick (p. 1135); Leominster (pp. 1228-29); Millbury (pp. 1111-12, 1116); Sturbridge (p. 118); Sutton (pp. 968-69); Westborough (p. 1352, paper boxes); Westminster (pp. 1153-54); Worcester (pp. 1595, 1597, 1599-1601 passim, 1627); for Worcester's envelope industry, see pp. 1636-37.

At Fitchburg, the Union Machine Co., papermaking machinery, p. 280.

Also at Fitchburg, biographical sketches of Alvah Crocker (pp. 310-13, port.; Gardiner S. Burbank, pp. 314-15, port.; John

Putnam, Putnam Machine Co., papermaking machinery, pp. 315-17, port.; Rodney Wallace, p. 319, port.;  
At Millbury, biographical sketch of Mowry A. Lapham (p. 1126).

- 3171 Hutt, Frank Walcott, ed. *A History of Bristol County, Massachusetts. Historical and Biographical*. New York, 1924. 3 vols.

See vol. 3, p. 297, for the papier-mâché shoe buttons made in Taunton.

- 3172 Hyde, Charles McEwen, and Alexander Hyde. *The Centennial Celebration and Centennial History of the Town of Lee, Mass.* Springfield, Mass., 1878. iv, 352 p.

See pp. 70, 288-300, for local paper mills (Samuel Church, W. W. & C. Laflin, Whyte & Hurlbert, Platner & Smith, Hurlbut Paper Co., Harrison Garfield and Benton Brothers, Chaffee & Hamblin, E. & S. May and S. S. Rogers, P. C. Baird, Blauvelt & Gillmore), then pp. 301-2 for subsidiary industries (rag-engines and water-wheels). Two views are included: Smith Paper Co.'s Columbia Mill (opp. p. 293) and the Hurlbut Paper Co. (opp. p. 296).

- 3173 *In Commemoration: Three Hundredth Anniversary of Springfield, Massachusetts. Founded May 14, 1636, by William Pynchon*. [Springfield, Mass., 1936]. 62 p.

See p. 53 for histories of the Morgan Envelope Co. and the United States Envelope Co.; includes port. of Elisa Morgan.  
Cover title: *300th Anniversary, Springfield, Massachusetts, 1636-1936*.

- 3174 \**In memoriam Hon. Elizur Smith, born January 5, 1812. Died at Lee, April 3, 1889. Funeral Services, Resolutions, Extracts from the Press, Genealogical, 1889*. Lee, Mass., 1889. unpagged.

- 3175 "Industrial." In: William Thomas Davis, ed. *The New England States: Their Constitutional, Judicial, Educational, Commercial, Professional and Industrial History* (Boston, c1897), vol. 4, pp. 1981-2052.

"Industrial Massachusetts" appears in the table of contents as the chapter name.

Contains information about companies and their officers as follows: Holyoke Machine Co., water-wheels and papermaking

machinery, Holyoke and Worcester (p. 1983); Rice, Barton & Fales Machine & Iron Co., manufacturers of paper machinery, Worcester (p. 1987); Wright & Colton Wire Cloth Co., Worcester (p. 1988); W. H. Hill Envelope Co., Worcester (p. 1988); Crocker, Burbank & Co., Fitchburg (p. 1990); Fitchburg Paper Co., Fitchburg but originally in Leominster (p. 1991); Falulah Paper Co., Fitchburg (p. 1991); Willard Screen Co., manufacturers of cast metal-plates and rolled brass-plates for paper machines and paper mills, Fitchburg (p. 1992); Fairfield Paper Co., South Framingham (p. 1997); M. M. Rhodes & Sons, papier mâché shoe, tufting, and gaiter buttons, Taunton (p. 2004); E. M. Low, manufacturer of paper boxes, Brockton (p. 2009);

Cheney Bigelow Wire Works, manufacturer of wire webbing for Fourdrinier machines and dandy rolls, Springfield (p. 2014; Morgan Envelope Co., Springfield (pp. 2014-15); P. P. Kellogg & Co., envelopes, Springfield (p. 2015); Springfield Glazed Paper Co., Springfield (p. 2016); Holyoke Card and Paper Co., at Brightwood but was founded at Holyoke (p. 2016); Birnie Paper Co., Springfield (p. 2016); Taylor & Tapley Manufacturing Co., glazed papers and cloth-lined papers for collars and cuffs, Springfield (p. 2016); United Manufacturing Co., glazed and enameled papers for use by printers and lithographers, New York and Springfield (p. 2016); Taylor, Nichols & Co., Springfield, manufacturer of papeteries (p. 2016); Springfield Envelope Co., Springfield (pp. 2016-17); National Papeterie Co., Springfield (p. 2017); National Photo Paper and Chemical Co., Holyoke and Springfield (pp. 2017-18); on pp. 2026-27, a listing of several paper companies at Holyoke giving the amount of their capital; L. L. Brown Co., Adams and West Cunningham (p. 2033).

For a biographical sketch of George Fletcher Wright, see pp. 2186-87, port., in business over the years as Clinton Wire Cloth Co., at Clinton; Palmer Wire Goods Co., Palmer; then Wright & Colton Wire Cloth Co., Worcester. On pp. 2202b-d, port., a biographical sketch of Charles Hill Morgan, Worcester, formerly a manufacturer of machine-made paper bags in Philadelphia together with his brother, Francis Henry Morgan.

- 3176 *Inland Massachusetts Illustrated. A Concise Résumé of the Natural Features and Past History of the Counties of Hampden, Franklin, and Berkshire, Their Towns, Villages, and Cities, together with a Condensed Summary of Their Industrial Advantages and Development, and a Comprehensive Series of Sketches Descriptive of Representative Business Houses ...* Springfield, Mass., 1890. 272 p.

In the order of appearance:

Birnie Paper Co., Springfield (p. 46);  
Southworth Co., West Springfield (pp. 100-101, view);  
Worthy Paper Co., Agawam (p. 102);  
Crane Brothers, Westfield (pp. 104-5, view);  
Fairfield Paper Co., Fairfield (pp. 114-15, view);

The following firms are in Holyoke:

Syms & Dudley Paper Co. (p. 122, view);  
Plymouth Paper Co., wholesaler (p. 124, view);  
C. Chapin & Co., paper dealers (p. 124);  
Worthington Paper Co., dealers (p. 125);  
D. H. & A. B. Tower, mill architects (p. 127);  
Connecticut River Paper Co. (p. 127);  
George R. Dickinson Paper Co. (p. 128, view);  
Holyoke Paper Co. (p. 130, view);  
Holyoke Machine Co., papermaking machinery (pp. 131-32, view);  
National Blank Book Co. (p. 132);  
Riverside Paper Co. (p. 133, view);  
Dickinson & Clark Paper Co., p. 134);  
Albion Paper Co. (p. 135);  
Whitmore Manufacturing Co. (p. 136);  
Holyoke Wire Works, Fourdrinier wires (p. 136, view);  
American Pad and Paper Co. (p. 137, view);  
Kashner & Williams, jobbing house (p. 137);  
Winona Paper Co. (pp. 138-41, view);  
Powers Paper Co. (p. 141);  
Whiting Paper Co. (p. 142, view only);  
Massasoit Paper Manufacturing Co. (p. 143, view);  
Excelsior Paper Co. (p. 144);  
Morley Paper Co., Northampton (pp. 186-87, view);  
Chester Paper Co., Huntington (p. 187);  
Turners Falls Paper Co., Turners Falls (p. 203, view);  
New England Fibre Co., Turners Falls (pp. 204-5, view);  
Crane & Co., Dalton (p. 237);  
Old Berkshire Mills Co., Dalton (p. 237);  
Z. & W. M. Crane, Dalton (p. 237);  
Byron Weston, Dalton (pp. 238-39, view);  
J. W. Valentine, North Adams, wallpaper dealer (p. 245);  
L. L. Brown Paper Co., Adams (pp. 250-52, views);  
P. C. Baird Paper Mills, East Lee (p. 258);  
E. & S. May Paper Co., East Lee (p. 258);  
Hurlbut Paper Manufacturing Co., South Lee (p. 260, view).

- 3177 *Inland Massachusetts Illustrated. A Concise Résumé of the Natural Features and Past History of Worcester, Bristol and Norfolk, and Adjacent Counties, Their Towns, Villages, and Cities, together with a Condensed Summary of Their Industrial Advantages and Development, and a Comprehensive Series of Sketches Descriptive of Representative Business Houses ...* Worcester, Mass., 1891. 234 p.

See as follows:

Babcock, A. H., North Attleborough, paper boxes for jewelers (p. 210);  
Coes, Loring, Worcester, machine knives, cutters, paper-cutting blades and dies, etc., Loring Coes & Co. (p. 93);  
Davis, Ezekiel, West Fitchburg, manufacturer of paper mill bars and bed plates (p. 136);  
Hoyt, H. A., Worcester, machine knives, paper cutters, etc., doing business as L. Hardy & Co. (p. 108);  
Humphrey, C. W., Worcester, paper box manufacturer (p. 76, port.);  
L. Lincoln & Co., North Dighton, manufacturers of rope and linen roll papers, etc. (p. 199).

- 3178 Jackson, Francis. *A History of the Early Settlement of Newton, County of Middlesex, Massachusetts, from 1639 to 1800. With a Genealogical Register of Its Inhabitants, prior to 1800.* Boston, 1854; reprint, Baltimore, 2002. 555 p.

For early mills, including the John Ware mill at Lower Falls, see p. 105, also p. 437 concerning John Ware.

- 3179 Jacobson, Louis. "Making Money Runs in the Family." *National Journal* (Washington, D.C.) 29 (1997): 1606, 1608.

Reviews the challenges to Crane & Co's sole-source contract with the federal government over the past 118 years to supply the banknote paper on which United States currency is printed.

- 3180 Jacobson-Hardy, Michael. "Faces, Machines, and Voices: The Fading Landscape of Papermaking in Holyoke, Massachusetts." *Massachusetts Review* 33 (1992/93): 361-84 (includes Robert E. Weir's "Historian's Afterword," pp. 377-84).

- 3181 "James Logan-Envelope King." *The National Magazine* (Boston) 49 (1920/21): 427-29, port.

United States Envelope Co., Worcester and Springfield.

- 3182 Jameson, Ephraim Orcutt. *The History of Medway, Mass., 1713-1885*. Providence, R.I., 1886. 534 p.

"The Industries of the Town": pp. [189]-210 (at p. 202, "The Hunt Mills and Paper Manufacture, 1800-1885," later owned by Thayer & Stevens, then by T. and G. Campbell). On p. 175, a minor reference to the Campbell brothers and their paper mill built on the site of a cotton mill destroyed in a fire.

- 3183 James Richard Carter, *January 4, 1849-September 13, 1923*. Cambridge, Mass., 1924. 72 p.

Contains Rev. John Goddard's memorial address.

- 3184 Janes, Edward C., and Roscoe S. Scott. *Westfield, Massachusetts, 1669-1969: The First Three Hundred Years*. Westfield, Mass., 1968. viii, 476 p.

Edwin Ely Smith's "Modern Industry" (pp. [361]-73) contains material about the Crane mills.

- 3185 Jenny, Charles F. "Historical Field Day." *Hyde Park Historical Record* 4 (1904): 101-11.

See pp. 104-5, 110.

- 3186 Jenny, Charles F. "Matilda (Whiting) Vose." *Hyde Park Historical Record* 1 (1891/92): 26-30.

For the mill belonging to William Sumner, Patrick Conner, and Richard Clark, see p. 29.

- 3187 Johnson, Carolyn W. *Winthrop Murray Crane: A Study in Republican Leadership, 1892-1920*. Northampton, Mass., 1967. ix, 100 p.

Chap. 1, "1853-1900: The Berkshires," introduces the Crane family's papermaking enterprise in Dalton.

- 3188 Johnson, Clifton. *Hampden County, 1636-1936*. New York, 1936; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1999. 3 vols.

"Holyoke, the Paper City": vol. 2, pp. 665-729. Consult the volume's index under "Paper manufacture." There are scattered

references in vol. 2 to paper making as follows: Agawam (pp. 780, 783); Chester (p. 836); Chicopee (p. 633); Hampden (p. 868); Ludlow (p. 923); Mittineague (pp. 1009, 1010-11, 1016); Russell/Woronoco (pp. 967-71); Westfield (pp. 752-53); Wilbraham (p. 1041).

- 3189 Johnson, Clifton. *Historic Hampshire in the Connecticut Valley. Happenings in a Charming Old New England County from the Time of the Dinosaur down to about 1900*. Springfield, Mass., c1932. 406 p.

See as follows: Granby (p. 181); Hadley (p. 116); Huntington (p. 351); Middlefield (p. 364); North Amherst City (pp. 201, 203); Slab City (Belchertown) (p. 232); South Hadley (p. 172, includes picture of the Carew paper mill); West Cummington (p. 325).

- 3190 Johnson, Clifton. *A New Eng-land Va-ca-tion*. [Holyoke, Mass., 1894]. unpagged (copies at American Antiquarian Society and the University of California, Santa Barbara, Romaine trade catalog collection, box 9, travel).

A souvenir published by the Whiting Paper Co., with its advertisement on the back cover.

- 3191 Johnson, Sanford. *Groton Historic Resources Survey Project. Phase IV Survey Final Report*. [Groton, Mass.], 2007. 39 p.

Contains numerous references to the "Hollingsworth and Vose Paper Mill Area." Internet text: [http://books.gpl.org/gpldl2/Seg1\\_voll\\_FinalReport.pdf](http://books.gpl.org/gpldl2/Seg1_voll_FinalReport.pdf) (accessed March 14, 2021).

- 3192 Jones, Jacqueline. *American Work: Four Centuries of Black and White Labor*. New York, 1998. 543 p.

See p. 262 for Berkshire paper mills, with only two African-Americans employed between 1850 and 1880 as "outside menials" among the many thousands of employed white men and women.

- 3193 \*Jordan, Richard. *Paper-mill. In Compliance with the Foregoing Resolve, and to Encourage the Paper Manufactory. We now Propose to give three coppers per pound, for all white linen and cotton and linnen rags, suitable for making writing paper, at the paper mill now erecting at Amesbury ...* [Newburyport, Mass., 1776]. broadside.

A bibliographically unrecorded copy is held by the American Antiquarian Society. Jordan's mill was seemingly never completed at Amesbury though he did erect the first paper mill at Exeter, N.H., in 1777.

- 3194 Judd, Sylvester. *History of Hadley, including the Early History of Hatfield, South Hadley, Amherst and Granby, Massachusetts*. With Genealogies by Lucius M. Boltwood. Northampton, Mass., 1863. 636 p.

See the note on the bottom of p. 389 concerning advertisements in the early Boston press for rags for a paper mill, probably the one at Milton, also the prevailing price ranges paid for rags in the eighteenth century. Some of the collected rags went to a paper mill at East Hartford, Conn.

Also the enlarged ed. Springfield, Mass., 1905; reprint, Camden, Me., 1993. xliii, 504, 205 p.

- 3195 Juravich, Tom; William F. Hartford; James R. Green. *Commonwealth of Toil: Chapters in the History of Massachusetts Workers and Their Unions*. Amherst, c1996. xii, 193 p.

See chap 8, "Irish Immigrants Build Holyoke."

- 3196 Keith Paper Company. *Fifty Years of Quality*. Turners Falls, Mass., 1921. unpagd.

See also "Destruction of the Keith Paper Mill," *Frank Leslie's Illustrated Newspaper* (New York), Dec. 8, 1877, pp. 229-30, view. The loss in the fire is an estimated \$400,000.

- 3197 Kenny, Donna S. "Women and Work: Views and Visions from the Pioneer Valley, 1870-1945." *Historical Journal of Massachusetts* 13 (1985): 30-41.

See p. 39.

- 3198 Ketchum, Richard M. *Decisive Day: The Battle for Bunker Hill. An Expanded and Fully Illustrated Edition of The Battle for Bunker Hill*. Garden City, N.Y., c1974. xv, 281 p.

See p. 62 concerning the severe shortage of cartridge paper and the British prisoner, a papermaker held at Worcester, taken by the Committee of Safety to the James Boies paper mill at Milton.

- 3199 Keyssar, Alexander. *Out of Work: The First Century of Unemployment in Massachusetts*. Cambridge, Eng., 1986. xviii, 469 p.

Consult the indexed references, "Paper industry," "paper mill operatives." Relevant statistical data found in Appendix A, "Supplementary tables."

- 3200 Kiehl, David W. "A Catalogue of American Art Posters of the 1890s in the Metropolitan Museum of Art." In: *American Art Posters of the 1890s in the Metropolitan Museum of Art, including the Leonard A. Lauder Collection* (New York, 1987), pp. 97-183.

See p. 108, no. 26, Will H. Bradley's poster designed for Whiting's Ledger Papers, 1895. A poster for Whiting's Standard Papers is held by the Columbia University Libraries.

- 3201 Kile, Orville Merton. *A Partial History of the Kyle, Kile, Coyle Family in America with some Scotch, Irish, and English Background*. Baltimore, 1958. 186 p.

George Harwood Kyle was a papermaker, presumably at Chester, Mass. (p. 140).

- 3202 King, Moses, ed. *King's Handbook of Springfield, Massachusetts: A Series of Monographs, Historical and Descriptive. One Hundred and Fifty Views and Portraits*. Springfield, Mass., 1884; reprint, Bowie, Md., 2002. 394 p.

Chap. 3, by Clark Wheeler Bryan, "Springfield as a City" (pp. 33-50), highlighting activity by David and John Ames, pp. 38-39, 48-49, with their portraits, also minor references to paper companies in the Connecticut Valley.

See also the unsigned section, "Merchants and Manufacturers" (pp. 319-70), containing the Powers Paper Co. (pp. 324-28, port. of Lewis J. Powers and related views of the company) and the Morgan Envelope Co. (pp. 328-31, with an exterior view).

On pp. 333-34, the Taylor & Tapley Manufacturing Co., a producer of paper collars and cuffs, also selling cloth-faced paper to other manufacturers of collars and cuffs. On pp. 364-[65], the Cheney Bigelow Wire Works, a supplier of dandy rolls.

- 3203 Kingsbury, John Dennison. *Memorial History of Bradford, Mass., including Addresses delivered at the Two hundredth Anniversary of the First Church of Bradford, December 27, 1882*. Haverhill,

Mass., 1883. xii, 192 p.

A large paper mill to be financed by investors in Haverhill is anticipated (p. 192).

- 3204 Kirkpatrick, Doris. *The City and the River*. Fitchburg, Mass., 1971-75. 2 vols.

Devoted to Fitchburg. See index, "Paper industry, first," and under associated family names.

- 3205 Kleschinsky, Ben. *The "Comb City": New England's Forgotten Paper & Plastic*.

Explores the activity of the American Pad and Paper Co. and the Parsons Paper Co., Holyoke; they were later absorbed by American Writing Paper Co., and the Great Northern Paper Co., Maine.

The story of Thomas Holley and the origin of the lined yellow legal pad is recounted here. The plastic comb bindings industry at Leominster, Mass., is also highlighted.

Internet text: <https://benklesc.medium.com/comb-city-new-englands-forgotten-paper-plastic-8b94ee753a4> (accessed Nov. 7, 2022).

- 3206 Kneeland, Stillman Foster. *Seven Centuries in the Kneeland Family*. New York, 1897. 583 p.

See p. 364 for Joseph Champion Kneeland, principally in Northampton, Mass., and the holder of patents for papermaking improvements.

For related family history and genealogical data for Kneeland, see Evelyn M. Wood Lovejoy's *History of Royalton, Vermont, with Genealogies, 1769-1911* (Burlington, Vt., 1911), vol. 2, p. 845.

- 3207 Knowlton, Elliott B., and Sandra Gibson-Quigley, eds. *Worcester's Best: A Guide to the City's Architectural Heritage*. 2nd ed., expanded & revised. Worcester, Mass., 1996. 292 p.

On p. 57, the Hill Envelope Co., later the U.S. Envelope Co.; for George Henry Whitcomb, founder, Bay State Envelope Co., and his house, see pp. 63-64.

For D. Wheeler Swift and Henry D. Swift (Bay State Envelope Co., Whitcomb Envelope Co., Logan, Swift and Brigham Envelope Co.), see p. 214. For the Isaiah Thomas mill, see p. 252.

- 3208 Labaree, Benjamin Woods. *Colonial Massachusetts: A History*.

Millwood, N.Y., 1970. xvii, 349 p.

On p. 145, Thomas Hancock's paper factory.

- 3209 *Labor and Industrial Chronology of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. 1899-1906.* Boston, 1901-07. 8 vols.

In addition to references to individual paper companies, this resource reviews activity of the Paper Makers Union.

Vols. for 1899-1901 edited by Horace G. Wadlin; vols. for 1902-06 edited by Charles F. Pidgin.

Text also presented in the *Annual Report of the Massachusetts Bureau of Statistics and Labor*.

- 3210 Laflin, Louis Ellsworth. *Laflin Genealogy*. Compiled from the Manuscript of Louis Ellsworth Laflin, with Additions by Alfred L. Holman. Chicago, 1930. 142 p.

For Walton and Winthrop Laflin, at Lee, Mass., see pp. 46-47, 54-56. Walter Laflin and Joseph M. Boies were partners in a paper company in Lee (pp. 60-62). George Hinman Laflin was in the paper business in Chicago prior to the great fire of 1871 (pp. 83-84).

This source should also be consulted for data related to the members of the Boies and Crane families of papermakers in Massachusetts.

- 3211 LaFrancis, Edith Hull. *Agawam, Massachusetts: A Town History*. Agawam, Mass., 1980. vii, 398 p.

See p. 95 for Lyman and Lewis Whitman, manufacturers of wall paper; on p. 99, a paper mill with a succession of owners that culminates with Martin King; see pp. 102-5 for additional local paper mills.

- 3212 Lamoreaux, Naomi R. "Entrepreneurship, Business Organization, and Economic Concentration." In: Stanley L. Engerman and Robert E. Gallman, eds. *The Cambridge Economic History of the United States*. Vol. II: *The Long Nineteenth Century* (Cambridge, Eng., c2000), pp. 403-34.

For the Berkshire papermakers, see pp. 408-9, 417; for the International Paper Co., see pp. 428-30 *passim*.

- 3213 Lamoreaux, Naomi R. "Rethinking the Transition to Capitalism in the Early American Northeast." *Journal of American History* 90

(2003/04) 437-61.

See pp. 453-54 for papermaking activity in the Berkshires.

- 3214 *Landscape of Industry: An Industrial History of the Blackstone Valley*. Lebanon, N.H., c2009. viii, 178 p.

See p. 8, a paper mill in Worcester; p. 115, markets for paper in slaveholding states.

- 3215 Lane, Helen Holmes. *A History of the Town of Dighton, Massachusetts, the South Purchase, May 30, 1712*. Dighton, Mass., 1962. 263 p.

For the L. Lincoln Co., see pp. 201-2 (Lane also discusses papermaking at Westville by John West and his machinery that would transfer in 1850 to Dighton).

- 3216 Larkin, Jack. "The Merriams of Brookfield: Printing in the Economy and Culture of Rural Massachusetts in the Early Nineteenth Century." *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 96 (1986): 39-[73].

For exchange networks and business relationships with paper manufacturers, see pp. 56-57.

- 3217 Larson, John Lauritz. *The Market Revolution in America: Liberty, Ambition, and the Eclipse of the Common Good*. Cambridge, Eng., 2010. xiii, 208 p.

Chap. 2, "Marvelous Improvements Everywhere" (in part, the increased use of paper associated with rising production from mechanical innovations in papermaking and printing press technologies).

- 3218 Lasher and Lathrop. *A Century and a Quarter of Paper Making*. New York, [ca. 1924]. unpagged (copy at Kent State University Library).

Promotes Crane & Co.'s product line and gives a brief history of the company including Lasher and Lathrop's partnership role as a paper distributor.

- 3219 Lawes, Carolyn J. *Women and Reform in a New England Community, 1815-1860*. Lexington, Ky., c2000. x, 265 p.

See p. 94 for Worcester's Isaac Goddard and his path from apprenticeship, later a mill superintendent, and finally owner of his own paper mill.

- 3220 *Lawrence Up to Date, 1845-1895, Illustrated*. Lawrence, Mass., 1895. 172 p., 87 p. of adv.

For J. H. Horne & Sons Co., makers of paper mill machinery, see p. 114; for Hon. William A. Russell and paper mills, see p. 131.

- 3221 *Leading Manufacturers and Merchants of Central and Eastern Massachusetts. Historical and Descriptive Review of the Industrial Enterprises of Worcester, Hampden, Hampshire, Berkshire, and Franklin Counties*. New York, 1886. 349 p.

Scattered information for mills at Worcester (pp. 80-81, 108); Millbury (p. 126); Springfield (pp. 202, 208, 211, 218, 223); Holyoke (pp. 234, 238, 240-41, 244-45, 249-50); Northampton (p. 307); Turners Falls (pp. 329-31).

- 3222 *Leading Manufacturers and Merchants of Eastern Massachusetts. Historical and Descriptive Review of the Industrial Enterprises of Bristol, Plymouth, Norfolk, and Middlesex Counties*. New York, 1887. 318 p.

See for manufacturers at Brockton/Campello, Fall River, New Bedford, and Taunton, predominantly paper boxes and paper cop tubes. Brockton is home to six factories producing shoe boxes (p. 133); shoe boxes are also made at Stoneham (p. 277).

The Acme self-clamping paper cutter is made at Cambridgeport (p. 218).

- 3223 LeBlanc, Cary John. "Men-of-the-Mill, Work, Craft and Meaning: A Quantitative Case Study of Paper Mill Workers in Fitchburg, Massachusetts." Ph.D. diss., Union Institute & University, Cincinnati, 2008. vii, 208 leaves.

Chap. 1 offers a slight amount of historical background.

- 3224 *Leominster of Today: Over Two Hundred Choice Photographic Views ...* Leominster, Mass., 1900. 361 leaves.

For Whitney & Co., see leaf 229; for the National Fibre Board Co.'s factory, see leaf 241.

- 3225 Leonard, Ermina Newton. *Newton Genealogy, Genealogical, Biographical, Historical, being a Record of the Descendants of Richard Newton of Sudbury and Marlborough, Massachusetts, 1638 ...* De Pere, Wis., 1915. viii, 872 p.
- See pp. 398-99, entry 3146, with an obituary for Moses Newton, founder of the Chemical Paper Co. and the Newton Paper Co., Holyoke, copied from the *Boston Journal*, June 10, 1911.
- 3226 Leonard, Jacob A. *Town of Norton Bi-centennial, 1711-1911*. [Norton, Mass.?, 1911]. unpagued.
- Includes photographs of Andrew H. Sweet and his wooden and paper box factories.
- 3227 *Life, Life Work and Influence of O. H. Greenleaf ...* Springfield, Mass., 1896. unpagued.
- Memorial tributes to the president of the Holyoke Paper Co. (includes Greenleaf's port.).  
Running title: *Orick Herman Greenleaf*.
- 3228 Lincoln, William. *History of Worcester, Massachusetts, from Its Earliest Settlement to September, 1836, with Various Notices Relating to the History of Worcester County*. Worcester, Mass, 1837. 383 p.
- Isaiah Thomas' mill on the Blackstone River was established in 1794, and later passed to Elijah Burbank and then to the Quinsigamond Paper Co. (pp. 291, 321).  
Also another ed. with coverage extended by Charles Hersey. Worcester, Mass., 1862. 2 vols. in 1 (448 p.).
- 3229 Lindenthal, Jeffrey E. "Public Benefit and Private Interest: Chronicles of the Hyde Park Paper Mill." *New England Journal of Public Policy* 7:1 (Spring/Summer 1991): 9-37.
- 3230 Lindenthal, Jeffrey E. *Public Benefit and Private Interest: The Life and Times of the Hyde Park Paper Mill. A Case Study by ...* Boston, 1989. 73 p.
- Until its closing in 1987, Boston's Hyde Park Paper Mill "was known to be the oldest continuously operating paper mill in the country" (p. 3). Hyde Park was formerly part of Milton.  
Originally submitted as the author's Master of Science thesis, John W. McCormack Institute of Public Affairs, University of

Massachusetts, Boston, 1989.

- 3231 Lockwood, John Hoyt et al. *Western Massachusetts: A History, 1636-1925*. New York, 1926. 4 vols.

Vols. 1-2 contain sections for cities throughout western Massachusetts; vols. 3-4 contain biographical listings, with numerous references to papermaking throughout the set. See, for instance, vol. 1, p. 514, for Pittsfield; in vol. 2, pp. 870-71, for Springfield's Morgan Envelope Co., the American Papeterie Co., and D. H. Brighton & Co., the latter the founder of the paper collar industry at Springfield.

Biographical sketches appear in vol. 3: William Delano Russell, Montague Paper Co., Turners Falls (pp. 134-35); Sidney L. Willson, extensive paper mill interests, especially the American Writing Paper Co., Holyoke (pp. 193-96); Edward Hutchins Tucker, North Adams, Springfield (pp. 389-90); Aaron Bagg, followed by a related history of the Parsons Paper Co., Holyoke (pp. 410-12); Robert A. Ramage, Holyoke (pp. 415-16).

In vol. 4, see the biographical sketches of Samuel Crocker, Samuel Somerbie Crocker, and Clifton Alvah Crocker (pp. 456-59); James Hale Newton, Holyoke (pp. 477, 479, port.); George Keegan, variously at Westfield, North Adams, and Turners Falls, included within the entry for Frank Champion Keegan (pp. 578-79); William Riley Farnsworth, director, Montague Paper Co., Turners Falls (pp. 593-94); A. W. Esleeck, Turners Falls (p. 606).

See, additionally, the following in vol. 4:

Argy, William Philip (p. 783), born in Ireland, a foreman, Montague Paper Co., then supervisor, Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co.; followed by his son (born 1873), also William Philip Argy, mechanical engineer, Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co.;

Baker, Frank (p. 770), L. L. Brown, West Cummington, later at Windsor Locks and Suffield, Conn.;

Bidwell, Paul Winship (p. 849, port.);

Birnie, William (p. 646);

Bond, William Henry (pp. 847-48), four generations of papermakers in the Bond family line, including Henry William Bond;

Ingraham, Henry B. (pp. 806-7, port.), Holyokr Paper Co.;

Perkins, Benjamin Franklin (p. 800), South Hadley;

Perkins. George (p. 855), Whiting Paper Co.;

Perkins, John Lewis (p. 800), president, Japanese Tissue Mills, Holyoke;

Ramage, John (pp. 789-90), Franklin Paper Co., Holyoke;  
 Reed, Andrew J. (p. 662), Byron Weston Co.;  
 Reed, James Philip (p. 662), a papermaker in Massachusetts,  
 also in Clinton, Ia., then back to Massachusetts at the  
 Byron Weston Co. at Dalton;  
 Rondall, Charles Percy (pp. 819-20), Parsons Paper Co.;  
 Shuart, Denton Gregory (p. 808), vice-president, Springfield  
 Glazed Paper Co.;  
 Tower, David Horatio (p. 848);  
 Webber, Joel Sanford (pp. 817-18, port.), "investor in the  
 paper mill industry";  
 Weis, J. B. (pp. 723-24), president, Perfect Safety Paper  
 Co., Holyoke.

- 3232 Logan, James. *Industrial Pioneers of Worcester*. [Worcester,  
 Mass., 1913]. 14 p.

See pp. 6-7 for Rice, Barton & Fales Co., papermaking  
 machines, also p. 10 for Chas. H. Morgan, paper box machinery,  
 at Clinton, Mass. Also on p. 6, a reference to papermaking at  
 Holyoke.

Reprinted from *Journal of the Worcester Polytechnic Institute*,  
 Nov. 1913.

- 3233 Lombardo, Daniel. *A Hedge Away: The Other Side of Emily  
 Dickinson's Amherst*. Northampton, Mass., 1997. vii, 354 p.

"The Day the Local Papermaker Fell into a Vat of Boiling  
 Bleach": pp. 202-3 (death of Sylvester Roberts at the Roberts  
 Company mill in 1849; includes a photograph of Reuben Roberts).

- 3234 Long, John Davis. *The Journal of John D. Long*. Edited by  
 Margaret Long. Rindge, N.H., 1956. ix, 363 p.

See index, "Weston, Byron (Lt. Gov. Mass.)."

- 3235 Lossing, Benson John. *The American Centenary: A History of the  
 Progress of the Republic of the United States during the First  
 One Hundred Years of Its Existence*. Philadelphia, 1876. vi,  
 617 p.

Chap. 42 is devoted, in part, to paper mills, with emphasis  
 on the Montague Paper Company, organized in 1871 at Turners  
 Falls Village, Mass. (see pp. 502-4, with accompanying plate).

- 3236 Lovell, Daisy Washburn. *Glimpses of Early Wareham*. Illustrations

by Mary E. Clarke. Wareham, Mass., c1970 (printed in Taunton, Mass.). 139 p.

For paper mills, see p. 97.

- 3237 Lozier, John William. "Taunton and Mason: Cotton Machinery and Locomotive Manufacture in Taunton, Massachusetts, 1811-1861." Ph.D. diss., Ohio State University, 1878. ix, 549 leaves.

The area's textile machine manufacturers had the capacity to diversify their product line with paper mill machinery.

- 3238 Lynch, Edward et al. *Canton Comes of Age, 1797-1997: A History of the Town of Canton, Massachusetts*. Prepared for Canton's Bicentennial Celebration by the Canton Bicentennial Historical Committee. Canton, Mass., 1997. 246 p.

For Dunbar's Paper Box Co., producing fine paper boxes for the nearby Eureka Silk Co., see p. 43. See also pp. 50-51, Draper Brothers Woolen Mill, established in 1851 but as of 1896, also a manufacturer of papermakers' felts. On p. 37, a reference to an unnamed manufacturer of paper boxes.

- 3239 McAdow, Ron. *The Charles River: Exploring Nature and History on Foot and by Canoe*. Illustrated by Gordon Morrison. Marlborough, Mass., 1992. xv, 224 p.

"The Mills of Medway": pp. 28-35 (see p. 32, Campbell Paper Mill, est. 1854; following a fire in the 1890s, rebuilt as Greenwood's Paper Factory, with a second mill located at Millis). For the Superior Wax Paper Co., Newton Lower Falls, see p. 125; for Watertown's David Bemis, his paper mill (1779), and the Bemis Dam, see pp. 139-40; for papermaking at Wellesley, see p. 182.

- 3240 Macek, Paul J. *Early History of Webster, Dudley, and Oxford*. Illustrated by James R. Morrison. Webster, Mass., 2001, c2000. xii, 300 p.

For the Webster Dudley Paper Mill and its antecedents, see p. 212.

- 3241 Macewen, Florence Lovell. *Natick: A Town with Character*. Compiled and Edited by Carol Joy Coverly. Natick, Mass., 1997. xvi, 193 p.

See pp. 73-74 for the Natick Box and Board and the Corrugated Paper Co. (later The Container Corporation).

- 3242 McGaw, Judith A. "Accounting for Innovation: Technological Change and Business Practice in the Berkshire County Paper Industry." *Technology and Culture* 26 (1985): 703-25.
- 3243 McGaw, Judith A. "'A Good Place to Work.' Industrial Workers and Occupational Choice: The Case of Berkshire Women." *Journal of Interdisciplinary History* 10 (1979/80): 227-48.
- 3244 McGaw, Judith A. *Most Wonderful Machine: Mechanization and Social Change in Berkshire Paper Making, 1801-1885*. Princeton, N.J., 1987. xv, 439 p.

Based on the author's Ph.D. diss., "The Sources and Impact of Mechanization: The Berkshire County, Massachusetts Paper Industry, 1801-1885," New York University, 1977.

- 3245 McGaw, Judith A. "Technological Change and Women's Work: Mechanization in the Berkshire Paper Industry, 1820-1885." In: Martha Moore Trescott, ed. *Dynamos and Virgins Revisited: Women and Technological Change in History. An Anthology* (Metuchen, N.J., 1979), pp. 77-99.

See also the author's "Women and the History of American Technology," *Signs* 7 (1981/82): 798-828.

- 3246 McGovern, John N., and Charles H. Carpenter. "Origins of Groundwood Pulping." *TAPPI Journal* 71:1 (Jan. 1988): 201-2.

The "Chronology of developments in the groundwood pulping process" (p. 202) closes in 1867 with Albrecht Pagenstecher's groundwood pulp mill, the first in the United States, at Curtisville (Stockbridge), Mass.

- 3247 McMurtrie, Douglas C. "The First American Paper Trade Agreement." *Pulp and Paper Magazine of Canada* 27 (1929): 113-15.

The agreement is between Isaiah Thomas and I. Smith Boies, 1795.

- 3248 Macpherson, David. *Annals of Commerce, Manufactures, Fisheries, and Navigation, with Brief Notices of the Arts and Sciences connected with them. Containing the Commercial Transactions*

*of the British Empire and other Countries, from the Earliest Accounts to the Meeting of the Union Parliament in January 1801 ...* London, 1805; reprint, New York, 1972. 4 vols.

See vol. 3, p. 187 (entry for 1732) for the act passed in Massachusetts to encourage the domestic manufacture of paper and how that interferes with profitable British paper exports.

- 3249 Madden, James Lester. *A History of Hollingsworth & Whitney Company, 1862-1954*. [Boston?, 1954]. 16 p. (copies at Forest History Society Library, Durham, N.C., company history files, and University of Maine, Orono, Special Collections).

Cover title. Caption title: *A History of Hollingsworth & Whitney Company*.

- 3250 Mailloux, Kenneth Frank. "The Boston Manufacturing Company of Waltham, Massachusetts, 1813-1848: The First Modern Factory in America." Ph.D. diss., Boston University, 1957. iii, 231 leaves.

The new textile firm chose the John Boies paper mill property as its location (leaves 55-57). Christopher Gore's paper mill in Waltham would become the site of the Waltham Cotton and Mill Factory (leaves 144-46 passim).

- 3251 Mann, Herman. *Historical Annals of Dedham, from Its Settlement in 1635, to 1847*. Dedham, Mass., 1847. 136 p.

In 1837, \$18,000 worth of marble paper and enameled cards were produced (p. 49). In 1832, a fire at F. A. Taft's paper mill (p. 117), again at Taft's Mill in 1846, now belonging to the Norfolk Manufacturing Co. (p. 118). For "Statistics of Manufactures" as of 1845, see pp. 73-75 ("Paper Manufactory," p. 73).

- 3252 Mann, William H. *Samuel C. Mann, Manufacturers of Marble and Fancy Colored Papers ... William H. Mann -- Agent ... Boston*. ... [Boston, between 1860 and 1900]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

The paper is manufactured by Samuel C. Mann at Dedham, Mass. Concerning the samples of marbled papers and enameled cards manufactured by Mann and donated by Matilda Whiting Vose to the Dedham Historical Society, see *Dedham Historical Register* 1 (1890): 151.

- 3253 "The Manufacture of Book Paper." *Scientific American*, n.s., 42 (1880): 211 (also the related illustrations on cover of issue for April 3, 1880).
- At the Albion Paper Co., Holyoke, Mass.
- 3254 "The Manufacture of High Grade Linen Ledger Paper." *Scientific American* 80 (1899): 378-79 (also the related illustrations on cover of issue for June 10, 1899).
- At the Byron Weston Co., Dalton, Mass.
- 3255 "The Manufacture of Linen Papers and Paper Wares." *Scientific American*, n.s., 52 (1885): 6 (also the related illustrations on the cover of issue for Jan. 3, 1885).
- At Crane Brothers, Westfield, Mass.
- 3256 "The Manufacture of Writing Papers." *Scientific American*, n.s., 44 (1881): 275-76 (also the related illustrations on cover of issue for April 30, 1881).
- At the Owen Paper Co., Housatonic, Mass.
- 3257 Manufacturers' Mutual Fire Insurance Company. *Office of the Manufacturer's Mutual Fire Ins. Co., Worcester, May 15, 1849. The directors of this company, finding it necessary to make an assessment on notes attached to policies taken in 1846, to pay the amount of a judgment recently rendered against this company, in the county of Hampden, feel constrained to present to those, who are now called on to contribute towards the payment of same, a brief statement of the grounds of defence, which was made ... [Worcester, Mass., 1849]. broadside (held by the American Antiquarian Society, together with a related broadside notice of assessment of 19 per cent.)*.
- Concerns the company's payment of a claim made by Howard & Lothrop, for the loss of their South Hadley paper mill in a fire on May 6, 1849.
- 3258 Marble, Annie Russell. *From 'Prentice to Patron: The Life Story of Isaiah Thomas*. New York, 1935. xii, 326 p.
- Scattered references to paper and papermaking activity on pp. 8, 45, 50, 57, 101, 104, 106, 173, 174, 198, 218-19.

- 3259 Marden, George A., and Edwin [i.e., Edward] W. Thompson, eds. *The Bivouac. Published by Direction of Benj. F. Butler Post 42, G. A. R., Lowell, Mass., in Connection with the Bazaar in Aid of Relief Fund, March 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12, 1886.* Lowell, Mass., 1886. 80 p.

A fair journal. See "Minor Corporations" (pp. 50-52), "Large Individual Concerns" (pp. 52-54), and "Manufactories Employing 10 to 50 Hands" (pp. 54-59), containing listings for firms in Lowell as follows: Hiscox File Manufacturing Co. and Machine Knife Works, manufacturers of paper mill engine bars and plates (p. 50); United States Cartridge Co., manufacturers of paper shells for shotguns (p. 54); Josiah Butler, a dealer in cotton waste and paper (p. 55).

- 3260 Marshall Paper Co. [*Sample Book and Price List*]. Turners Falls, Mass., [189-?]. unpagged (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).

The concluding sample is a laid cigarette paper.

"Manufacturers of the finest line of light weight papers made and lowest in price" (cover).

- 3261 Marvin, Abijah Perkins, ed. *History of Worcester County, Massachusetts, embracing a Comprehensive History of the County from Its First Settlement to the Present Time, with a History and Description of Its Cities and Towns.* Boston, 1879. 2 vols.

See as follows:

"Fitchburg," by Eben Bailey (vol. 1, pp. 444-504); see the views of Rodney Wallace's Old Mill and New Mill opp. p. 476; Fitchburg's paper mills, pp. 487-88, with views of Crocker, Burbank & Co. opp. p. 488;

"Harvard," by Abijah P. Marvin (vol. 1, pp. 558-69); see p. 567;

"Leominster," by Charles H. Merriam (vol. 2, pp. [1]-27); see pp. 20, 25, George W. Wheelwright & Co.;

"Westminster," by Jonas Miller (vol. 2, pp. 515-25); see p. 521 for paper mills at Wachusettville;

"Millbury," by George A. Stockwell (vol. 2, pp. 100-17); see p. 101, Caleb Burbank; p. 107 Abijah Burbank;

"Sutton," by William A. Benedict (vol. 2, pp. 372-88); see

p. 385, Abijah Burbank;  
 "Templeton," by Yaranus P. Parkhurst (vol. 2, pp. 389-408);  
 see p. 405 for a reference to a solitary paper mill;  
 "Worcester," by Charles A. Chase; supervised by Samuel A.  
 Haven (vol. 2, pp. 548-667); see pp. 628-33, Isaiah Thomas,  
 pp. 628-33, 657; Rice, Barton & Fales Machine & Iron Co.,  
 p. 659, with a related view opp. p. 560; p. 663, envelope  
 industry.

- 3262 Mason, Atherton P. "Fitchburg in 1885." *The Bay State Monthly*  
 2 (1884/85): 341-58.

See pp. 344-45 for local paper mills, with a view of Rodney  
 Wallace's Fitchburg Paper Co. on p. 348.

- 3263 \*Massachusetts (Colony). General Court. House of  
 Representatives. *In the House of Representatives, February 16,*  
*1776. Whereas this colony cannot be supplied with a sufficient*  
*quantity of paper for its own consumption, without the*  
*particular care of its inhabitants in savings [sic] rags for*  
*the paper-mills ... [Watertown, Mass., 1776]. broadside*  
 (copies at American Antiquarian Society and the Massachusetts  
 Historical Society).

Authorizes the Committee of Correspondence to appoint persons  
 to receive rags. A similar broadside, printed in Salem, contains  
 Hugh McLean's call for rags for his mill in Milton.

- 3264 Massachusetts (Colony). Laws, etc. *The Acts and Resolves,*  
*Public and Private, of the Province of the Massachusetts Bay.*  
*To which are Prefixed the Charters of the Province.* Vols. 1-  
 21; 1692/1714-1779/80. Boston, 1869-1922. 21 vols.

See as follows:

"An Act for the encouragement of making paper": vol. 2, pp.  
 518-19 (1728);  
 "Resolve directing the Province Treasurer to pay £400 to  
 James Boyce [Boies] and Richard Clark": vol. 17, pp. 443  
 (1763/64);  
 "Order discharging conditionally the town of Milton of £200":  
 vol. 18, pp. 673 (1772/73), James Boies;  
 "Resolve directing the Province treasurer to take security  
 for extension of loan to James Boies and Richard Clark":  
 vol. 18, p. 724 (1773/74).

- 3265 Massachusetts. Board of World's Fair Managers. *Report of the Massachusetts Board of World's Fair Managers*. Boston, 1894. 246 p.

See Appendix C, "List of Exhibitors from Massachusetts to whom Awards were Granted" (see p. 195, Group 89, Paper).

- 3266 Massachusetts. Bureau of Statistics of Labor. *Annual Report of the Bureau of Statistics of Labor*. [1]-55; 1869/70-1924. Boston.

Title varies. Representative examples in the order of their appearance:

"[Statistical]." 2 (1870/71): [149]-459 (see pp. 312-23 for paper, wood pulp, paper collars, paper boxes, paper ruling);  
"The Growth of Massachusetts Manufactures." 9 (1878): [35]-84;  
"Wages and Prices. 1860, 1872, and 1878." 10 (1879): [59]-75;  
"Times and Wages." 14 (1883): [179]-241;  
"Profits and Earnings. 14 (1883): [243]-375;  
"The Working Girls of Boston." 15 (1884): [1]-133;  
"Comparative Wages: 1860-1883. Massachusetts and Great Britain." 15 (1884): [317]-433 (see "Paper," pp. 376-77);  
"Comparative Wages and Prices. 1860-1883. Massachusetts and Great Britain." 16 (1885): [103]-57; "Historical Review of Wages and Prices. 1752-1860": [159]-469 (includes data for the paper industry and paper goods);  
"The Unemployed. From the State Census of 1885." 18 (1887): [1]-294. (women are included among paper mill operatives);  
"Strikes and Lockouts. 1881-1886." 19 (1888): [1]-117;  
"The Growth of Manufactures." 20 (1889): [287]-401;  
"Classified Weekly Wages." 20 (1889): [403]-43;  
"Daily Working Times." 20 (1889): [445]-517;  
"Women in Industry." 20 (1889): [519]-601;  
"Net Profits in Manufacturing Industries." 21 (1890): [259]-630;  
"Comparative Wages and Prices. 1860-1877." 28 (1897): [1]-41.

- 3267 Massachusetts. Bureau of Statistics of Labor. *Annual Statistics of Manufactures*. [1]-22; 1886/87-1907. Boston.

Contains data categorized under "Boxes (paper and wooden)," "Emery, and sand paper, and cloth, etc.," and "Paper and paper goods."

- 3268 Massachusetts. Bureau of Statistics of Labor. *The Census of Massachusetts: 1875*. Prepared under the Direction of Carroll D. Wright. Boston, 1876-77. 3 vols.
- See vol. 2, *Manufactures and Occupations*, especially pp. 529-34 for statistical tables representing persons employed (males, females, number of married females, ages, hours worked, wages, daily and yearly, for both day and piece hands) in the paper industry, arranged by county (compilers saw 3rd ed.).
- Wright also supervised the publication of *The Census of Massachusetts: 1880* (Boston, 1883), again with data for paper mill operatives.
- For manufacturing data for paper and paper goods in the 1895 census, see "Census of Massachusetts for 1895," *Bulletin of the Department of Labor* (Washington, D.C.) 4 (1899): 561-67.
- 3269 Massachusetts. Commission on a General System of Drainage for the Valleys of Mystic, Blackstone, and Charles Rivers, Massachusetts, U.S.A. *Report of Commission Appointed to Consider a General System of Drainage for the Valleys of Mystic, Blackstone, and Charles Rivers, Massachusetts, U.S.A.* Boston, 1886. lxxxiv, 243 p.
- Several paper mills are identified as sources of river water pollution.
- Submitted by Joseph P. Davis and Rudolph Hering.
- 3270 Massachusetts. Commission on Hours of Labor. *Report of the Special Commission on Hours of Labor, and the Condition and Prospects of the Industrial Classes*. Boston, 1866. 70 p.
- See p. 18, then p. 56, "Statistics in Letters," providing information about hours, wages, injuries, and benefits at the Holyoke Paper Co. and the Lee Paper Co.
- Submitted by William Phillips Tilden and others.
- At head of title: House no. 98.
- 3271 Massachusetts. Commissioners on Fisheries and Game. [Report to the Senate concerning the Obstructions to the Passage of Fish in the Connecticut and Merrimack Rivers]. [Boston, 1866]. 77 p.
- Contains references to paper mill refuse as a contributing source of polluted mill canals (pp. 25, 54).
- "Senate...No. 8."

- 3272 Massachusetts. General Court. House of Representatives.  
*Journals of the House of Representatives of Massachusetts.*  
 1715/17-1779. Boston, 1919-90. 50 vols.
- Vol. 8 (1727/29) has information about the petition of Daniel Henchman, Gillam Phillips, Benjamin Fanueil, and Thomas Hancock to make paper (pp. 195, 222, 226, 228, 232, 313-14, 318, 320, 322; see related text in volume for 1731/32, p. 313);  
 Vol. 38, pt. 2 (1762), see pp. 199, 216, petition of James Boyes; i.e., Boies, to establish a paper mill;  
 Vol. 44 (1767/68) has material about James Boies and his mill at Milton (pp. 101, 102, 104, 108, 151-52);  
 Vol. 51, pt. 2 (1776) contains the resolution to encourage the saving of rags by appointing persons in each town to receive them, Feb. 16, 1776 (pp. 300, 302).
- 3273 Massachusetts. General Court. Senate. *Journal of the Senate for the Year 1892.* Boston, 1892. 1146 p.
- See pp. 162, 343, 378, 466, 520, 832, 843, petitions by William McNaught, James T. Porter et al. for the regulation of the hours of labor worked by paper mill employees.  
 See also *Journal of the House of Representatives of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts*, 1892 (Boston, 1892), pp. 157, 406, 450, 553, 626, 692, 710, 985, 1024-27 for the petitions submitted by Holyoke's William P. Buckley for the regulation of the hours of labor of paper mill employees.
- 3274 Massachusetts. General Court. Valuation Committee. *Journal and Documents of the Valuation Committee of the Year 1860: Together with Acts of 1861, to Secure a Uniform Description and Appraisal of Estates in the Commonwealth. Published by Oliver Warner, Secretary of the Commonwealth.* Boston, 1861. 523 p.
- See document no. 20 (pp. 58-160), providing an abstract of returns arranged by county, then by town (enumerates paper mills, with a recapitulation for same on p. 153, also a summary on p. 158 indicating that Massachusetts had 133 paper mills as of 1860, compared to 115 in 1850.  
 See documents no. 35 (pp. 255-307) and no. 39 (pp. 319-87) for valuations of manufacturing property, include paper mills.  
 The documents may also be encountered as separate numbers (copies at American Antiquarian Society).
- 3275 Massachusetts. General Court. Valuation Committee. [*Returns of*

*Towns*]. [Boston, 1850]. 77 p. (copies at American Antiquarian Society and New York Public Library).

Includes data for paper mills arranged by county, then by town. See also pp. 76-77, "Summary of Aggregates of Assessors' Returns, In 1840 and 1850" (includes paper mills). Also cited as the Valuation Committee's *Document no. 6* (running title is *Returns of Towns*).

See also the Valuation Committee's *Document no. 12* (4 p.), also 1850, with aggregate appraisals, arranged by county, for establishments for printing silks and calicoes, bleacheries, glass factories, card factories, etc. (copy at the New York Public Library).

- 3276 Massachusetts. Laws, etc. *Acts and Laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts*. Boston, 1781-1804; reprint, Boston, 1890-98. 13 vols.

See as follows:

"An act for raising by lottery the sum of twelve hundred pounds, for the purpose of building a paper mill and promoting the manufactory of paper in Milton": vol. 1, pp. 593-94 (1780/81), for Hugh McLean (the act is dated May 7, 1782);

"Resolve directing the treasurer to call on James Boies, Richard Clark, Hugh McLean, and others, being public manufacturers": vol. 5, pp. 260-61 (1788/89);

"Resolve on the petition of James Boies of Milton": vol. 5, p. 360 (1788/89).

- 3277 Massachusetts. Laws, etc. *Acts and Resolves Passed by the General Court of Massachusetts*. Boston, 1839-

A resource containing lists of dissolved corporations, including paper companies; see, for example, the volumes for 1873 and 1892.

- 3278 Massachusetts. Laws, etc. *Laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, from November 28, 1780 ... to February 28, 1807* ... Published by Order of the General Court. Boston, 1807. 3 vols.

"An Act imposing Duties on licensed Vellum, Parchment and Paper": vol. 1, pp. 241, 248 (passed March 18, 1785; repealed July 2, 1785).

- 3279 Massachusetts. Laws, etc. *Laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, passed at the Several Sessions of the General Court, beginning May, 1831, and ending March, 1833.* Boston, 1833. 835, xxviii p.
- "An Act to incorporate the Boston Book and Paper Manufacturing Company": pp. 811-12 (approved March 27, 1833). Books are to be manufactured in Boston, whereas the paper mill is to be located in Pepperell, Middlesex Co.
- 3280 Massachusetts. Minimum Wage Commission. *Wages of Women in the Paper-Box Factories in Massachusetts.* Boston, 1915. 38 p.
- Contains statistical data (pp. 6-7) for the years 1849-1909.
- 3281 Massachusetts. Provincial Congress. *The Journals of each Provincial Congress of Massachusetts in 1774 and 1775, and of the Committee of Safety ...* Edited by William Lincoln. Boston, 1838. lix, 778 p.
- On pp. 62-65, text of eighteen recommendations presented by a sub-committee, headed by John Hancock, to the Massachusetts Provincial Congress, Dec. 8, 1774, for encouraging the domestic economy, especially agriculture and manufacturing. He writes, "That as several paper mills are now usefully employed, we do likewise recommend a preferable use of our own manufactures in this way; and a careful saving and collecting rags, &c. and also the manufacturers give a generous price for such rags, &c."
- Text also in Hezekiah Niles, ed. *Principles and Acts of the Revolution in America; or, An Attempt to Collect and Preserve Some of the Speeches, Orations, & Proceedings, with Sketches and Remarks on Men and Things, and Other Fugitive or Neglected Pieces, belonging to the Men of the Revolutionary Period in the United States* (Baltimore, 1822; reprint, New York, 1876), pp. 110-11.
- Messrs. Boice [Boies] and Clark appeal for measures to save linen rags for their paper mill at Milton, Feb. 8, 1775 (pp. 88-89); resolution adopted, Feb. 9, 1775 (p. 94).
- The Committee of Safety, May 15, 1775, approves the release of a prisoner held at Worcester because his services as a papermaker are urgently needed by James Boice (i.e., Boies) at his mill at Milton (p. 549).
- 3282 Massachusetts. Provincial Congress. *Resolves and Orders of the Congress, Council, and General Court of the State of*

*Massachusetts-Bay, collected for the Use of the Committees of Correspondence ... Boston, [1778?]. 16 p.*

Text of a resolution passed by the General Court, Feb. 16, 1776, urging the collection of linen rags in each town for use by the paper mills (pp. 9-10).

- 3283 *Massachusetts. Public Health Committee. An Act Relative to the Manufacture and Sale of Papers Containing Arsenic. [Followed by Appendix containing the Committee Report, Testimony for the Petitioners, Testimony for the Remonstrants about Use of Arsenic Poison in Fabrics or Paper. Boston, 1886]. 4, 223 p.*

Massachusetts. General Court, 1886. House of Representatives. Document 417.

- 3284 *Massachusetts. Record Commission. "Report on Record Inks and Paper." Report of the Commissioners on Public Records of Parishes, Towns, and Counties 3 (1891): 111-42 (signed Robert T. Swan, Commissioner).*

- 3285 *Massachusetts. Secretary of the Commonwealth. Statistical Information Relating to Certain Branches of Industry in Massachusetts. 1836/37-1864/65. Boston. 4 vols.*

Title varies. Within each county and town, see the rubric, "Paper Manufactories," likewise for "Card Paper, Cards and Bonnet Paper" (latter noted in volume for 1864/65 on p. 699).

- 3286 *\*Massachusetts. State Board of Health. An Act Relative to the Sale of Articles Containing Arsenic. Boston, 1892. 15 p. (copy at Harvard's University's Countway Library of Medicine).*

"Senate No. 17."

- 3287 *Massachusetts. State Board of Health. Annual Report of the State Board of Health of Massachusetts. 1- ; 1869- .*

See, for example, the 7th Report (1876), with signed special reports detailing stream pollution, documented by supporting chemical analysis, pp. 23-154 ("Paper-Manufacture," pp. 50-59). In the 8th Report (1877), see "The Pollution of Streams," pp. [21]-79, at p. 37.

In the 23rd Report (1892), see William B. Hills, "Dr. Hills' Report Upon Arsenic in Wall-papers and Fabrics" (pp. [701]-13).

The 27th Report (1896), with a section devoted to sewage filtration, discusses papermaking (at p. 469) within a section captioned, "The Disposal of Waste Liquors from Industrial Works."

- 3288 Massachusetts. State Board of Health. *Report upon the Sanitary Conditions of the Neponset Meadows in the Towns of Canton, Sharon, Norwood, Dedham, Milton and Hyde Park*. Boston, 1897. 33 p.

Among the polluters of the Neponset River are F. W. Bird & Sons and Hollingsworth & Vose.

- 3289 Massachusetts. State Board of Health, Lunacy and Charity. *Annual Report of the State Board of Health, Lunacy and Charity of Massachusetts*. no. 1-7; 1879-86. Boston.

See W. E. Hoyt, "The Pollution of Streams. The Deerfield and Miller's Rivers," in no. 2 (1880), pp. [1]-21, noting that paper mills are sources of pollution.

See no. 3 (1881), pp. lix, lx, paper mills, rags, and smallpox, also "Prevalent Diseases," in no. 4 (1882), pp. xlix-lv, with the opening section devoted to smallpox outbreaks traced to rags at paper mills.

- 3290 *Massachusetts: A Guide to Its Places and People*. Boston, 1937; reprint, St. Clair Shores, Mich., 1972. xxxvi, 675 p.

This Federal Writers Project guide contains numerous references to paper mills and the dates of their founding.

- 3291 "Massachusetts and Her Resources." *The Merchants' Magazine and Commercial Review* 9 (1843): 418-36.

"A Statement of the Manufactured Products of Massachusetts in 1837, taken from the statistics published by order of the Legislature": pp. 423-24 (provides data for paper: Value; Hands employed; Capital invested, with additional statistics found on p. 425 limited to Athol, Mass.).

The journal is often referenced as *Hunt's Merchants' Magazine*.

- 3292 Massachusetts Charitable Mechanic Association. *Exhibition and Fair of the Massachusetts Charitable Mechanic Association*. Boston.

Reports for the triennial fair begin in 1837 and extend at

least until 1902 when the twenty-first fair was held. Paper products and papermaking machinery, for instance, are described and their manufacturers are recognized as medal winners.

- 3293 *Massachusetts Register and United States Calendar*. Boston, 1801-46. 46 vols.

Volumes covering the years 1823 thru 1845 contain lists of newly incorporated manufactories, including paper mills, as in 1832, "Manufactories incorporated in 1831" (p. 247) and 1834, "Manufactories incorporated in 1833" (p. 245), giving the name, location, and capital of each new firm.

- 3294 *Massachusetts State Record and Year Book of General Information*. 1847. Boston, 1847. viii, 280 p.

See the table on p. 193 providing aggregate data for the paper industry.

- 3295 *Massachusetts Year Book and City and Town Register*. Compiled by Alfred S. Roe. [no. 1]-no. 4; 1895-99. 4 vols.

Numerous references to papermaking activity.

- 3296 Matthews, Albert. "Harvard Commencement Days." *Publications of the Colonial Society of Massachusetts* 18 (1917): 309-84.

Harvard theses in 1771 were printed on "fine white Demy Paper" manufactured at Milton (p. 352).

See also Howard H. Peckham, "Collegia Ante Bellum: Attitudes of College Professors and Students Towards the American Revolution," *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 95 (1971): 54.

- 3297 Maynard Historical Committee. *History of Maynard, Massachusetts, 1871-1971*. Maynard, Mass., 1971. 234 p.

See p. 12, and related illustrations, about the paper mill founded in 1820 by William May, later passing to William Sawyer, then to William Parker who incorporated it in 1831 as the Fourdrinier Paper Co.

- 3298 Meader, J. W. *The Merrimack River: Its Source and Its Tributaries. Embracing a History of Manufactures, and of the Towns along Its Course ...* Boston, 1869; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1998. 307 p.

A strawboard mill, owned by B. F. Perkins, is located at Bristol (p. 84). For William Buttrick, a paper manufacturer at Pepperell, see pp. 226-27. On p. 280, see the reference to P. O. Richmond's batting and paper mills at Massic Falls.

- 3299 Meagher, Timothy J. *Inventing Irish America: Generation, Class, and Ethnic Identity in a New England City, 1880-1928*. Notre Dame, Ind., c2001. xi, 523 p.

At Worcester, Mass. See the indexed references to James Logan, his United States Envelope Co., and the "envelope trust." For Irish immigrant women employed by the envelope factories, see p. 112.

- 3300 Melville, Herman. "The Tartarus of Maids." In the author's *The Piazza Tales, and Other Prose Pieces, 1839-1860* (Evanston, Ill., 1987), pp. 323-35.

See editor's notes on pp. 710-11 for Melville's visit in 1851 to David Carson's Defiance Mill at Dalton. See also Harrison Elliott, "A Century Ago: An Eminent Author Looked upon Paper and Papermaking," *The Paper Maker* 21:2 (Sept. 1952): 55-58; Jay Leyda, *The Melville Log: A Documentary Life of Herman Melville, 1819-1891* (New York, c1951), vol. 1, pp. 403-4, for Melville's visit in late Jan. 1851 to Dalton and Carson's "Old Red Mill."

Literary analysis of Melville's "The Tartarus of Maids" is prolific; see, for example, Claudia Durst Johnson, *Labor and Workplace Issues in Literature* (Westport, Conn., 2006), chap. 3, "Herman Melville's "'The Paradise of Bachelors and the Tartarus of Maids'"; Kevin McLaughlin, *Paperwork: Fiction and Mass Mediacy in the Paper Age* (Philadelphia, c2005), chap. 3, "Transatlantic Connections: 'Paper Language' in Melville"; Joel Pfister, *The Production of Personal Life: Class, Gender, and the Psychological in Hawthorne's Fiction* (Stanford, Calif., c1991), chap. 4, "Melville's Birthmarks: The Feminization Industry"; Graham Thompson, "The 'Plain Facts' of Fine Paper in 'The Paradise of Bachelors and the Tartarus of Maids,'" *American Literature* 84 (2012): [505]-32; Cindy Weinstein, *The Literature of Labor and the Labors of Literature: Allegory in Nineteenth-Century American Fiction* (Cambridge, Eng., 1995); chap. 3, "Melville's Operatives."

- 3301 *A Memorial of Alexander Hamilton Rice from the City of Boston*. Boston, 1896. 70 p.

The eulogy by John Davis Long (pp. [39]-61) overlooks Rice's career as a papermaker. There is, however, a frontispiece photograph of Rice, Boston's former mayor and state governor.

See also "The Hon. Alexander H. Rice, Republican Nominee for Governor of Massachusetts," *Frank Leslie's Illustrated Newspaper* (New York), Oct. 23, 1875, p. 101, port.

- 3302 "Memorial of Leonard M. Stockwell, 1798-1881." Undated holograph, ca. 1880, held by American Antiquarian Society.

Stockwell was a paper mill worker and farm laborer in Worcester Co., Mass. See, additionally, Karen V. Hansen, *A Very Social Time: Crafting Community in Antebellum New England* (Berkeley, Calif., c1994), Index, "Stockwell, Leonard," with the subject's photograph, Figure 3.

- 3303 *Men of Massachusetts: A Collection of Portraits of Representative Men in Business and Professional Life in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts*. Published under the Editorial Auspices and Direction of the Boston Press Club. Boston, 1903. xxiv, 386 p.

Includes paper manufacturers and wholesalers (see the "Index by Occupations" under "Paper" and "Paper Manufacturers").

See as follows:

Andrews, Francis L., president, Higgins-Snow Co., paper wholesalers, Boston (p. 252, port.);  
Arnold, Frank Stewart, president, Arnold Roberts Paper Co., wholesale paper merchants, Boston (p. 252, port.);  
Baird, Charles L., Boston Straw Board Co., Boston (p. 254, port.);  
Barker, William T., president, W. T. Barker & Co., paper manufacturers, Boston (p. 249, port.);  
Bicknell, Joseph L., of George H. Dickerman & Co., paper box manufacturers (p. 247, port.);  
Bigley, William J., Casey, Bigley & Co., paper and twine merchants, Boston (p. 253, port.);  
Brown, Charles D., Chas. D. Brown & Co., paper manufacturers, Boston (p. 250, port.);  
Burlen, Robert, blank book manufacturer, book binder, and paper ruler (p. 247, port.);  
Burr, Arthur Markham, treasurer, Higgins-Snow Co., paper wholesalers, Boston (p. 252, port.);  
Caldwell Winford Newman, general manager, American Writing Paper Co., Springfield (p. 215, port.);

Carter, James Richard, Carter, Rice & Co., paper manufacturers, Boston (p. 249, port.);  
 Carter, John, John Carter & Co., paper wholesalers, Boston (p. 251, port.);  
 Casey, Thomas H., Casey, Bigley & Co., paper and twine merchants, Boston (p. 253, port.);  
 Crane, Winthrop Murray, paper manufacturer, Dalton (p. 8, port.);  
 Crane, Zenas, paper manufacturer, Dalton (p. 207, port.);  
 Crehore, Frederic Morton, paper manufacturer, Boston (p. 250, port.);  
 Curtis, Nelson, treasurer, American Photographic Paper Co., Boston (p. 250, port.);  
 Dickinson, Henry Smith, first vice-president, American Writing Paper Co., Springfield (p. 215, port.);  
 Eaton, Arthur W., president and treasurer, Eaton-Hurlbut Paper Co., Pittsfield (p. 223, port.);  
 Fisk, George C., president, Fisk Paper Co., Hinsdale, N.H. (p. 222, port.);  
 Forsyth, James Brander, Stone & Forsyth, wholesale paper merchants, Boston (p. 251, port.);  
 Hall, Edward H., secretary, American Writing Paper Co., Springfield (p. 214, port.);  
 Hall, John Edward, paper dealer, Boston (p. 251, port.);  
 Haskell, Edward H., Great Northern Paper Co., Boston (p. 250, port.);  
 Heywood, Francis Daniel, treasurer and manager, The Whitmore Mfg. Co., Holyoke, manufacturers of surface and coated paper and cardboard (p. 351, port.);  
 Heywood, William Hervey, assistant treasurer, American Writing Paper Co., Springfield (p. 215, port.);  
 Hobson, Arthur L., treasurer, Mitchell Paper Co., paper manufacturers, Boston (p. 252, port.);  
 Holbrook, George B., treasurer, American Writing Paper Co., Springfield (p. 215, port.);  
 Holley, Thomas W., treasurer, American Pad and Paper Co., Holyoke (p. 210, port.);  
 Lindsay, Edwin P., proprietor, D. F. Munroe Co., selling agents in Boston for the Odell Manufacturing Co., at Groveton, N.H.; treasurer, Boston Paper Trade Association, Boston (p. 254, port.);  
 McQuillen, William F., secretary, A. Storrs & Bement Co., paper merchants, Boston; president, Boston Paper Trade Association, Boston (p. 251, port.);  
 Marsh, John Fenimore, treasurer, Springfield Glazed Paper Co., (p. 213, port.);

Mason, Mortimer B., of S. D. Warren & Co., paper manufacturers, Boston (p. 249, port.);  
 Morgan, Elisha, president, Morgan Envelope Co., American Writing Paper Co., Springfield (p. 220, port.);  
 Moses, Horace A., treasurer and manager, Mittineague Paper Co., Springfield (p. 223, port.);  
 Munroe, James Phinney, John [i.e., James] S. Munroe & Co., paper manufacturers, [at Lawrence], with offices in Boston. James Phinney Munroe became the treasurer, later the president-treasurer, of the Munroe Felt & Paper Co. (p. 248, port.);  
 Perry, Charles E., roll paper manufacturer, Boston (p. 254, port.);  
 Rising, B. D., president, Rising Paper Co., Housatonic (p. 219, port.);  
 Train, Samuel P., president, Train, Smith Co., Boston (p. 249, port.);  
 Von Olker, Perry B., vice-president, The Arnold Roberts Co., paper merchants, Boston (p. 253, port.);  
 Weston, Byron, paper manufacturer, Dalton (p. 207, port.);  
 Whiting, William, president and general manager, Whiting Paper Co., Holyoke (p. 207, port.);  
 Whitney, Clarence S., Whitney Bros., wholesaler paper dealers, Boston (p. 253, port.);  
 Winchenbaugh, Lester P., president and treasurer, Bay State Card & Paper Co., wholesale paper dealers, Boston (p. 254, port.).

- 3304 *Men of Progress: embracing Biographical Sketches of Representative Michigan Men, with an Outline History of the State.* Detroit, 1900. xiv, 528 p.

For James M. Parsons, of Marshall, Mich., "a stockholder in the Parsons Paper Company at Holyoke, Mass.," see p. 91, port.

- 3305 Merriam, Ellen M., ed. *The Ancestors of the John Lowe Family Circle and Their Descendants.* Fitchburg, Mass., 1901. 189 p.

Waldo Hawes Lowe (pp. 50-54) was a superintendent at the Falulah Paper Co., Fitchburg.

- 3306 Merrick, Charles L., and Philip B. Foster, eds. *History of Wilbraham, U.S.A., 1763-1963.* Bicentennial ed. [Wilbraham, Mass.], 1964. ix, 309 p.

See p. 58, including the Collins Manufacturing Co., also the

biographical sketch of Warren Collins on p. 257.

- 3307 Merritt, Arthur C. "Papermaking, Ancient and Modern. Development of the Industry. John Ames of Springfield, the Pioneer Papermaker and Inventor." *Western New England Magazine* 3 (1913): [309]-22.

Coverage extends to several firms in Massachusetts.

- 3308 "Mill Mentions." *Weston's Record*, installments spanning vol. 2:7 (1927) to vol. 4:1 (1929).

A series devoted to historical events and personalities associated with the Byron Weston Co., Dalton.

- 3309 Miller, D. L. *Atlas of the City of Pittsfield, Berkshire County, Massachusetts, including the Village of Dalton, from Official Records and Surveys*. New York, 1893. 12 leaves of plates.

See plate 9, views of A. W. Eaton's Paper Manufactory; plate 11, Crane Mill, Pioneers Mill, Old Berkshire Mills; plate 12, Byron Weston & Co.'s paper mills.

- 3310 Miner, Julius, and Margery Mansfield. *New England's Monterey: Stories of the Town, Its Church*. Baltimore, [ca. 1955]. 70 p.

See pp. 20, 23 with references to a mill making paper from rye straw.

- 3311 Mitchell, Nahum. *History of the Early Settlement of Bridgewater, in Plymouth County, Massachusetts, including an Extensive Family Register*. Boston, 1840; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1983. 400 p.

On p. 57, a reference to the paper mill owned by Hooker and Warren.

- 3312 Mittineague Paper Company. *The Strathmore Quality Deckle Edge Bookpapers: Strathmore Japan, Old Cloister, Strathmore Old Stratford, Alexandria*. Mittineague, Mass., 1892. unpagged sample book (copy at the Winterthur Library).

Later ed. (copyright 1906) held by University of Michigan Libraries.

- 3313 Molloy, Peter M. *The Lower Merrimack River Valley: An Inventory of Historic Engineering and Industrial Sites*. Washington, D.C., 1976. xvi, 110 p.
- Contains entries for Haverhill Paper Co. (p. 18); Bacon Paper Co., Merrimac Paper Co., and Russell Paper Co., all in Lawrence (pp. 32-33); J. H. Horne and Sons, of Lawrence, a manufacturer of papermaking machinery (p. 34). John H. Horne was originally from Stratham, N.H., according to R. M. Scammon, "Down the King's Great Highway: A Sketch of Stratham," *Granite State Monthly* 26 (1899): 156.
- 3314 Morey & Co. *Morey & Co.'s Price List of Paper Makers' Materials. Eureka Feltings ...* Boston, [between 1870 and 1880]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).
- 3315 Morgan, Myfanwy, and Hilda H. Golden. "Immigrant Families in an Industrial City: A Study of Households in Holyoke, 1880." *Journal of Family History* 4 (1979): 59-68.
- 3316 Morgan Envelope Co. *Price List of Papeteries. January 1, 1876*. West Springfield, Mass., [1876]. 5 p. (copy at University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Romaine Trade Catalogs, Printers' Supplies, box 20).
- 3317 Morrill, Frank J.; William O. Hultgren; Eric J. Salomonsson. *Worcester*. Charleston, S.C., c2005. 128 p.
- See pp. 35, 78 for views of the Washburn and Moen wire mills.
- 3318 \*Morrill, Ralph K. "A Paper Mill for Holyoke, Massachusetts." Bachelor of Architecture thesis, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1958. 18, [4] leaves.
- 3319 Morris, Charles R. *The Devil's Playing Cards - Made in Milton*.
- Playing card decks manufactured by Thomas Crehore (1769-1846) and Jazaniah Ford (1757-1832).
- Internet text: <http://www.miltonhistoricalsociety.org/Sampler/PlayingCards.html> (accessed Dec. 7, 2022).
- 3320 Morris, Charles R. "Neponset Valley Industry Prepares to Supply the Continental Army." In: *The Story of the Suffolk Resolves* (Milton, Mass., 1973), pp. 44-58.

"Paper": pp. 52-55 (also p. 46, papermaking and the Boies mill

apprentices).

- 3321 Morris, Leticia, and Patrice Todisco. *Hemlock Gorge: A Historical Study*. [Cambridge, Mass.], 1984. 41 leaves, plates, maps.

For references to Benjamin Newell's paper mill, Turtle Island, Newton Upper Falls, see leaves 11, 13 (with an accompanying photograph, 1876).

- 3322 Moulthrop, Esther Turner, ed. *A Bicentennial History of Becket, Berkshire County, Massachusetts (Incorporated June 21, 1765)*, by Cathaline Alford Archer, Mitchell J. Mulholland and others. Pittsfield, Mass., 1965, c1964. 215 p.

The local paper mill, built in 1857 by Bulkley, Dunton & Co., New York, made wallpaper and wrapping papers (p. 87; illus. on p. 192).

- 3323 Moynahan, Frank E., ed. *Danvers, Massachusetts: A Resume of Her Past History and Progress, Together with a Condensed Summary of Her Industrial Advantages and Development ...* Danvers, Mass., 1899. 202 p.

See pp. 179-80, Woodman Bros. & Ross, wooden and paper packing boxes (the partners are Daniel and Joseph W. Woodman, with John T. Ross; ports. of all three men are on pp. 178 and 179).

- 3324 Murray, Stuart. *A Time of War: A Northern Chronicle of the Civil War*. Lee, Mass., c2001. xii, 337 p.

See pp. 103, 261-63 for the prosperity enjoyed by Lee's paper mills; p. 182, the booming production at Thomas Colt's "paper collar mill" at Pittsfield; p. 183, the rapid growth of fine-quality paper manufacturing in Berkshire Co.; pp. 12, 267, the Crane Paper Mills, Dalton, producing bond and government currency paper.

- 3325 [N. Patten's paper mill at Springfield was destroyed in a recent fire]. *The Massachusetts Magazine; or, Monthly Museum of Knowledge and Rational Entertainment* 6 (1794): 123.

- 3326 Nason, Elias. *A Gazetteer of the State of Massachusetts, with Numerous Illustrations on Wood and Steel*. Boston, 1874. 576 p.

Many of the listings for towns mention papermaking activity. See p. 404 for a half-page woodcut view of the Pepperell Paper

Mills, at Pepperell.

Republished in 1877. A rev. and enl. ed. prepared by George J. Varney was published Boston, 1890; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1998 (803 p.).

- 3327 National Blank Book Co. *The Story of an American Achievement. Through One Hundred Years, 1843-1943*. Holyoke, Mass., 1954. 89 p.

Established by J. G. Shaw. A paper mill is mentioned on pp. 9, 11, though it was not owned by the firm.

- 3328 Nelson, Charles Alexander. *Waltham, Past and Present, and Its Industries. With an Historical Sketch of Watertown from Its Settlement in 1630 to the Incorporation of Waltham, January 15, 1738*. Cambridge, Mass., 1879. 152 p.

See p. 125 for the Watertown mill of David Bemis and Dr. Enos Sumner, 1778; also p. 91, Gov. Gore's mill, and p. 92, the John Boies mill.

- 3329 Nelson, Herman L. "Some Aspects of Manufacturing in Worcester." Ph.D. diss., Clark University, 1954. 298 leaves.

Chap. 7, "Paper and Allied Products" (leaves 121-33).

- 3330 *New England Old and New: A Brief Review of Some Historical and Industrial Incidents in the Puritan "New England Canaan," still the Land of Promise*. Boston, 1920. 61 p.

See p. [43] for a color plate depicting hand papermaking at Milton, 1717.

- 3331 "New England's Pioneer Paper Makers." *Paper Mill and Wood Pulp News* 50:31 (July 30, 1927): 24, 26.

At Springfield, Mass.

- 3332 Newcomb, Kenneth W. *Makers of the Mold: A History of Newton Upper Falls, Massachusetts*. c2001 by The Friends of Hemlock Gorge (last update, Jan. 9, 2013).

See chap. 2, "Industry," containing scattered references to papermaking, including the Superior Wax Paper Co.

Internet text: [http://www.hemlockgorge.org/FHG\\_Makers\\_of\\_the\\_Mold/MakersTitlePage.htm](http://www.hemlockgorge.org/FHG_Makers_of_the_Mold/MakersTitlePage.htm) (accessed March 14, 2021).

- 3333 Newcomer, Lee Nathaniel. *The Embattled Farmers: A Massachusetts Countryside in the American Revolution*. New York, 1953. x, 274 p.

See pp. 119-20 for mills at Sutton and Springfield.

- 3334 Newell, Lyman C. "Chemistry in Old Boston." *Journal of Chemical Education* 11 (1934): 387-99.

"Paper": pp. 394-95 (early mills, scarcity of rags, production processes).

- 3335 Newhall, James Robinson. *The Essex Memorial, for 1836; embracing a Register of the County*. Salem, Mass., 1836. 281 p.

See as follows: Marblehead (p. 187, one paper and card manufactory); Methuen (p. 191); Newbury (p. 194, Peabody's Paper Mill).

- 3336 Newlin, William J. et al., eds. *Amherst College Biographical Record of the Graduates and Non-Graduates. Centennial Edition, 1821-1921*. Rev. ed. Amherst, 1939. lvii, 953 p.

See as follows:

Appleton, Edward Allen (p. 302, class of 1880), wood pulp tester, Springfield, beginning in 1896;  
Barber, John Norton (p. 342, class of 1893), secretary-treasurer and president, Worcester Envelope Co.;  
Beveridge, Henry Loomis (p. 236, class of 1881), president, Beveridge Paper Co., Indianapolis;  
Brainard, George Wilson (p. 237, class of 1881), secretary, later treasurer, American Pad and Paper Co., Holyoke;  
Gray, Charles Warren (p. 142, class of 1864; non-graduate), envelope salesman, Worcester;  
Griffin, Martin Luther (p. 253, class of 1883), chemist, West Virginia Pulp and Paper Co., Mechanicsville, N.Y.;  
Hobbie, William Roscoe (p. 164, class of 1869), junior member, later the sole proprietor, Phoenix Paper Co., Battenville, N.Y.;  
Johnston, John Andrew (p. 378, class of 1897), Samuel Cupples Envelope Co., manager, Chicago division;  
Kendall, Frederick (p. 255, class of 1883), bookkeeper, Dells Paper and Pulp Co., Eau Claire, Wis.;  
Morley, Herbert Small (p. 151, class of 1866), superintendent

of the Roberts Paper Mill, Waltham, 1872-75;  
 Newton, James Hale (p. 120, class of 1859; non-graduate),  
 associated with various paper companies in Massachusetts;  
 Snell, Bertrand Hollis (p. 349, class of 1894), bookkeeper,  
 secretary, manager, Raquette River Paper Co., Potsdam,  
 N.Y.;  
 Stuart, William Z. [Herbert William Z. Stuart] (p. 258, class  
 of 1883), at time of his death, vice-president and general  
 manager, Neenah Paper Co., Wis.;  
 Whitcomb, George Henry (p. 142, class of 1864), envelope  
 manufacturer, Worcester;  
 Whitcomb, Harry Estabrook (p. 350, class of 1894), United  
 States Envelope Co., Worcester;  
 Whiting, William Fairfield (p. 283, class of 1886), Whiting  
 Paper Co., Holyoke.

- 3337 Nichols, Charles Lemuel. *Bibliography of Worcester. A List of Books, Pamphlets, Newspapers and Broadsides, printed in the Town of Worcester, Massachusetts, from 1775 to 1848. With Historical and Explanatory Notes.* 2nd ed. Worcester, Mass., 1918. xi, 244 p.

Issues of *The Massachusetts Spy* for Dec. 4 and 25, 1777, "were much reduced in size on account of the scarcity of paper" (p. 4).

- 3338 Nichols, Charles Lemuel. "Some Notes on Isaiah Thomas and His Worcester Imprints." *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society*, n.s., 13 (1899/1900): 429-47.

"Paper": pp. 434-36 (about the output of Thomas' paper mill at Quinsigamond; also about his *Massachusetts Spy* and coping with paper shortages during the Revolutionary War).

- 3339 Nichols, Charles Lemuel, ed. "Extracts from the Diaries and Accounts of Isaiah Thomas from the Year 1782 to 1804 and His Diary for 1808." *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society*, n.s., 26 (1916): 58-79.

See p. 59 concerning rags and their prices, also Abijah Burbank's paper mill in Sutton, 1776.

- 3340 Nicolson, Frank Walter, ed. *Alumni Record of Wesleyan University, Middletown, Conn.* 5th ed. New Haven, 1921. lxxviii, 987 p.

For David Benson Furber (class of 1867), the paymaster/office

manager for Crane Bros., Westfield, Mass., see pp. 102-3.

- 3341 Nonenmacher, Erica, and Penrose Scull. *MeadWestvaco Specialty Papers: Making History, Creating the Future, 1806-2006*. Stamford, Conn., 2006. 63 p.

In part, a history of the Hurlbut Paper Co.

Cover title has subtitle: *The Story of MeadWestvaco Specialty Papers, Published in Commemoration of the 200th Anniversary of the Founding of the Willow Mill in South Lee, Massachusetts*.

- 3342 Nourse, Henry Stedman. *History of the Town of Harvard, Massachusetts, 1732-1893*. Harvard, Mass., 1894. ix, 605 p.

See pp. 458-60, the "Oregon Mill" and the firm of Stacy and Sawyer (with successive owners), producing wrapping paper and lead pencils.

- 3343 Nutt, Charles. *History of Worcester and Its People. Illustrated*. New York, 1919. 4 vols.

For the envelope industry, including envelope-making machinery, see vol. 2, pp. 1070-71, also the related biographies of James Logan (vol. 3, pp. 361-65, port.); Hannibal Hamlin Houghton (vol. 4, pp. 513-14); Edwin Goulding (vol. 4, p. 667); Charles Henry Heywood (vol. 4, p. 686); John Ames Sherman (vol. 4, pp. 757-58, port.); David Whitcomb (vol. 4, pp. 794-95); George Henry Whitcomb (vol. 4, pp. 795-97); Henry Estabrook Whitcomb (vol. 4, pp. 797-98).

Also present are biographical sketches of Charles Francis Washburn (vol. 3, pp. 62-63; Charles Grenfill Washburn (vol. 3, pp. 63-64, port.); Reginald Washburn (vol. 3, pp. 64-65); Elon Galusha Higgins (vol. 3, pp. 125-26); Francis Elon Higgins (vol. 3, p. 126); Warren Appleton Whitney (vol. 3, p. 151); George Clarkson Whitney (vol. 3, pp. 151-52, port.).

- 3344 O. F. Tower. *O. F. Tower, Successor to E. T. Tower & Brother, Manufacturer of Baskets, of Every Variety, for Woolen, Cotton & Paper Mill Use. ... Hinsdale, Mass., [187-?]. folded sheet (copy at American Textile History Museum & Library, Lowell, Mass.)*.

- 3345 O'Connor, Thomas F., ed. *The Bleachery District of Waltham, Past and Present: A Souvenir*. Waltham, Mass., 1957. 198 p.

"Paper Mills on Charles River": pp. 32-34.

- 3346 *Official Chronicle and Tribute Book containing a Record of the Establishment of the Massachusetts Bay Colony in New England by the Puritans and the setting up of Independent Government in America ...* Boston, 1930. 448 p.

Many of the advertisements for paper companies contain information of historical interest.

- 3347 O'Flynn, Thomas Francis. *The Story of Worcester, Massachusetts.* Boston, 1910. vii, 159 p.

Chap. 15, "Industries" (includes the envelope industry, papermaking machinery, and paper-box machinery, pp. 129-30). Also the Boston, 1913, ed.

- 3348 *The 150th Anniversary of the Town of Dalton, Massachusetts, 1784-1934.* Pittsfield, Mass., 1934. 101 p.

A portrait of Zenas Crane appears on p. 45, followed by "The Rise of the Paper Industry" on pp. 46-53, discussing the Crane family operations and those of the Carson family and its Old Berkshire Mill. For the Byron Weston Company's Defiance Mill and the Centennial Mill, see pp. 54-60. "Some Early Valuations of Property" (p. 100) includes Zenas Crane and David Carson.

- 3349 Orcutt, William Dana. *Good Old Dorchester. A Narrative History of the Town, 1630-1893.* Cambridge, Mass., 1893; reprint, Bowie, Md., 2002. xv, 496 p.

See pp. 174, 448 mentioning early mills, including Tileston & Hollingsworth.

- 3350 Osterholm, John Roger. "The Literary Career of Isaiah Thomas, 1749-1831." Ph.D. diss., University of Massachusetts, 1978. xxvii, 487 leaves.

See leaves xvii, 171, 216, 378 for paper mills owned by Isaiah Thomas at Worcester and Alstead, N.H.; leaf 216, Abijah Burbank's paper mill at Sutton; leaves 250-51, a Massachusetts tax imposed on paper.

- 3351 *Other Industries of New England: Their Origin, Development and Accomplishments, Illustrated by Many Old and Interesting Views.* Boston, 1924. 59 p.

"Bird & Son, Inc.": pp. 7-11 (at East Walpole).

- 3352 *Our County and Its People: A Descriptive and Biographical Record of Bristol County, Massachusetts*. [Boston], 1899. xii, 799, 418 p.

For Coffin Brothers and New Bedford's paper box industry, see p. 420. See also the reference to the demolished Taunton Paper Manufactory (p. 295, 1st group).

Biographical sketches as follows:

Babcock, Harford (pp. 244-45, 2nd group), the paper box manufactory, at Attleborough (?), within the biographical entry for his son, Abbott H. Babcock;  
Bauldry, Lyman C. (p. 18, 2nd group), foreman, tube and cone dept., New Bedford Paper Co.;  
Hartshorn, George Franklin (p. 293, 2nd group), Westville;  
Hersom, Thomas (pp. 111-12, 2nd group), Acushnet;  
Kennedy, Joseph P. (p. 132, 2nd group), paper and twine wholesaler, New Bedford (?);  
Lincoln, Edward (p. 142, 2nd group), L. Lincoln & Co., North Dighton;  
Lincoln, James Martin (p. 309, 2nd group), North Dighton;  
Lincoln, Jonathan Thayer (pp. 180, 741-44, 1st group), L. Lincoln & Co., comprised of several family members, including two brothers, Caleb M. and Lorenzo Lincoln, North Dighton, Mass.;  
Lund, Parkman Macy (p. 144, 2nd group), in partnership with Charles W. Morgan, a candle, paper, and wallpaper factory at Acushnet;  
Sweet, Andrew H. (pp. 161, 195, 748, 1st group), wooden and paper box manufacturer, Norton, Mass.;  
Taber, Charles (pp. 206-7, 2nd group), Charles Taber & Co., New Bedford, passepartouts;  
West, John (p. 294, 1st group), Taunton.

- 3353 Owens, Carole. *Pittsfield: Gem City in the Gilded Age*. Charleston, S.C., 2007. 117 p.

"Eaton Paper": p. 80 (photograph, Eaton House, p. 81); "Crane Paper": pp. 80, 82-83.

- 3354 Paige, Lucius Robinson. *History of Hardwick, Massachusetts. With a Genealogical Register*. Hardwick, Mass., 1883; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1994. xii, 555 p.

"Paper Mills": pp. 310-11.

- 3355 Paine, Thomas. *Common Sense; Addressed to the Inhabitants of America* ... 3rd ed. Salem, Mass.: Re-printed and sold by E. Russell, 1776. 28 p.

Ezekiel Russell's "Advertisement," filling two paragraphs on p. 28, apologizes for the poor quality of paper in his edition owing to its scarcity; he solicits cotton and linen rags from "public-spirited" ladies as a sign of wartime patriotism.

See also Trish Loughran, *The Republic in Print: Print Culture in the Age of U.S. Nation Building, 1770-1870* (New York, c2007), chap. 2, "Disseminating *Common Sense*: Thomas Paine and the Scene of Revolutionary Print Culture" (includes remarks about paper shortages and printing obstacles in wartime).

- 3356 Palmer, Joseph. *Necrology of Alumni of Harvard College, 1851-52 to 1862-63*. Boston, 1864. vi, 536 p.

See p. 336 for George Hollingsworth (1836-1859), a paper manufacturer, together with his father, at Groton.

- 3357 "Paper Making." *Ballou's Pictorial Drawing-Room Companion* 8 (1855): 356-57.

A visit, with accompanying interior and exterior views, to the Lawrence Paper Co., Lawrence.

- 3358 *Paper Making as conducted in Western Massachusetts, with a Brief History of the Business from the Earliest Ages to the Present Time, with Interesting Data regarding the Manufacture of Paper in Detail*. Springfield, Mass., 1874. 71 p.

"Envelope Making": pp. 60-68.

Presumably written by Clark Bryan.

See pp. 70-71 for a long alphabetical list, "Material for Making Paper," ranging from alga marine [marine algae] to frog atspittle to wool.

See the related article about exotic materials used for making paper in *Appletons' Journal* 12 (1874): 543, also calling attention to P. De Labigarre [Peter de la Bigarre?], of Upper Red Hook, New York, and his attempt to make paper in 1800 from frog spittle at a paper mill located at Catskill, N.Y.

- 3359 "Paper Making in Western New England. Some History, Reminiscences

and Figures Concerning the Industry Here Where Three-Fourths of the Good Writing Paper in the Country is Made. The Pioneers in the Business and Its Growth to the Preeminence of Holyoke, 'The Paper City.'" *Western New England* 1 (1910/11): 1-10.

- 3360 "The Paper Mills of the United States." *The Inland Printer* 7 (1889/90): 880-81 (L. L. Brown Paper Co., Adams), 1016-17 (Byron Weston, Dalton), 1118-20 ("Old Berkshire" Paper Mill, Dalton); 8 (1890/91): 70 (Keith Paper Co., Turners Falls), 167 (Beebe & Holbrook Co., Holyoke), 267 (Hurlbut Paper Manufacturing Co., South Lee), 346 (Parsons Paper Co., Holyoke), 462 (Valley Paper Co., Holyoke).

The series is enhanced by accompanying views.

- 3361 "Paper Trade Agreements Aren't New. America's First was Penned in 1795!" *Pulp and Paper Magazine of Canada* 54:9 (Aug. 1953): 109-10.

Text of resolutions of agreement, John Boies, chair; I. Smith Boies, clerk, Boston, April 15-16, 1795, taken from the Isaiah Thomas papers, American Antiquarian Society.

- 3362 Parker, Edward Everett. *History of Brookline, formerly Raby, Hillsborough County, New Hampshire, with Tables of Family Records and Genealogies*. Gardner, Mass., 1914. 664 p.

On p. 542, a biographical sketch of Nathaniel W. Hobart, a master mechanic employed by the Nashua River Paper Mills at Pepperell.

- 3363 Parsons, Henry. *Parsons Family: Descendants of Cornet Joseph Parsons, Springfield, 1636-Northampton, 1655*. New York, 1912-20. 2 vols.

For Joseph Clark Parsons, a paper manufacturer at Holyoke, see vol. 1, p. 204.

- 3364 Parsons, Joseph C. "Reminiscences of a Busy Life. President Joseph C. Parsons Looks Back Half a Century and Notes the Changes. Holyoke's First Paper Manufacturer." *The Paper World* 12:3 (March 1886): [1]-3, port.

Obituary of Joseph C. Parsons, *ibid.*, 12:4 (April 1886): 12-13.

- 3365 \*Parsons Paper Co. *Parsons' Scotch Linen Ledger and Unexcelled Record Papers*. Holyoke, Mass., [188-?]. 36 leaves.
- A sample book. Apparently different than the sample books at the University of Delaware and University of Iowa Libraries.
- 3366 \*Parsons Paper Co. *Samples. Royal Linen Ledger*. Holyoke, Mass., [188-?]. 22 leaves.
- 3367 Parzych, Joseph A. "Back in Time—The Strathmore Mill." *Old Mill News* 31:4 (Fall 2003): 18.
- At Turners Falls, Mass.
- 3368 Patrie, Lois McClellan. *A History of Colrain, Massachusetts, with Genealogies of Early Families*. Troy, N.Y., 1974. vii, 337, [11], 237 p.
- See p. 121 (1st group) for the paper mill owned jointly by Robert L. McClellan and Samuel Peck.
- 3369 Peck, Chauncey Edwin. *The History of Wilbraham, Massachusetts*. [Wilbraham, Mass.?]. 1914. x, 469 p.
- See pp. 436, 438 for the Collins Manufacturing Co., North Wilbraham; for the Warren Collins estate, see p. 433.
- 3370 Pedulla, Marianne. "Labor in a City of Immigrants: Holyoke 1882-1888." *Historical Journal of Massachusetts* 13 (1985): 147-61.
- Discusses paper mill workers and strikes, also women as paper mill workers.
- 3371 [Pemberton, Thomas]. "A Topographical and Historical Description of Boston, 1794." *Collections of the Massachusetts Historical Society* 3 (1794, published 1810): 241-304.
- "By the Author of the Historical Journal of the American War." See p. 282, "... we are told that there are not less than twelve paper mills in this commonwealth."
- 3372 Penka, Ruth Ann. *Historic Treasures: Creating an Image of the North Central Region of Massachusetts*. Fitchburg, Mass., 1995. unpagged exhibition catalogue (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

See p. [4], Fitchburg.

- 3373 Percival, C. S., and Elizabeth Percival, eds. *History of Buchanan County, Iowa, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches*. Cleveland, 1881; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1973. 437 p.

Joshua Perkins (pp. 306-7) was an employee of the James Rice paper mill at Newton for three years beginning in 1848.

- 3374 Perry, Simona Lee. "More Than One River: Place-Based Knowledge and the Political Ecology of Restoration and Remediation Along the Lower Neponset River, Massachusetts." Ph.D. diss., University of Massachusetts at Amherst, 2009. xiv, 226 leaves.

Scattered references to paper mills; see also Figure 8, "Paper mills along the Lower Neponset River, circa 1730."

- 3375 \*Perry, William. *Argument of the Tour Workers or Paper Mill Employees of Massachusetts who Work from 12 P.M. Sunday until 12 P.M. Saturday, before the Committee on Labor ... For Legislation to Enable them to Cease Working from 6 P.M. Saturday until 7 A.M. Monday*. Holyoke, Mass., 1888. 11 p. (copy at the State Library of Massachusetts).

- 3376 Phifer, Luther Curtis. *Men of Worcester in Caricature*. Worcester, Mass., 1917. 281 p.

See pp. 2-3 for James Logan and the United States Envelope Co.

- 3377 *Pictorial Palmer, Massachusetts: Descriptive and Illustrative*. [Monson, Mass.?], 1896. 127 p.

See p. 10 mentioning an unnamed paper pulp mill at Barrett's Junction, north of Three Rivers, one of the four communities comprising Palmer.

- 3378 *Picturesque Views on and Adjacent to the Routes of the Worcester Consolidated Street Railway and at Lake Quinsigamond*. Worcester, 1898. 100 p.

References as follows: Buffington and Goodell, a manufacturer of wallpaper and window shades (p. 15); Barnard Bros., trunks and pasteboard (p. 40); Williams and Bridges, paper boxes (p. 52); Hubley Manufacturing and Supply Co., wrapping and sheathing paper (p. 94).

- 3379 Pidgeon, Daniel. *Old-World Questions and New-World Answers*. London, 1885. viii, 369 p.

Chap. 7, "Pittsfield-Dalton: An Industrial Pioneer," is devoted to Dalton's Crane mill.

- 3380 Pierce, Frederick Clifton. *Whitney: The Descendants of John Whitney, who came from London, England, to Watertown, Massachusetts, in 1635*. Chicago, 1895. 692 p.

Nathan Whitney (b. 1828) and his brother, Samuel (1821-1868), were active in Middleton, then Fitchburg, Mass., then becoming partners as of 1863 in a mill at Claremont, N.H., later at Bennington, N.H., from 1866 to 1872, then Nathan becomes a ground wood pulp manufacturer in Bennington and Stoddard, N.H. (see p. 456, #4065, #4067).

See pp. 171-72, #2350, Cutler L. Laflin, a paper manufacturer at Lee, Mass., then relocated in New Orleans as Laflin, Steavens & Co., a commission paper warehouse; p. 592, #6567, Hammond Moore Whitney; p. 474, #4323, Sumner Allen Whitney, manufacturer of valentines at Worcester, Mass.; pp. 475-76, #4329, port., George Clarkson Whitney, manufacturer of valentines at Worcester, Mass.; p. 610, #7288, Clarence Smyrna Whitney; #7290 (the Whitneys were paper wholesalers in Boston). See also p. 289, #4359, for John Tyler Emerson (b. 1834), a paper manufacturer at Claremont, N.H., and married to Mary Whitney.

Running title: *Whitney Genealogy*.

- 3381 Pierce, Wadsworth R. *The First 175 Years of Crane Papermaking*. [Dalton, Mass., Foreword 1977]. 76 p.

- 3382 Pierson, William Harvey. "Industrial Architecture in the Berkshires." Ph.D. diss., Yale University, 1949. 2 vols.

Chap. 4, "Background to the Factory in the Berkshires": leaves 77-106 ("Early Developments in the Paper Industry," leaves 85-87, for Zenas Crane); Epilogue, "The Triumph of the Engineer," leaves 246-67 ("New Building Types: The Paper Industry," leaves 254-57, for Crane's Old Stone Mill and Bay State Mill, Dalton, also Henry D. Cone's Rising Paper Co., Housatonic). Vol. 2 is devoted to plates.

- 3383 "Pioneers of the Envelope Industry." *The Worcester Magazine* 19:3 (March 1916): 70-73, ports.

The two pioneers are G. Henry Whitcomb and Henry D. Swift.

- 3384 Plummer, Edgar Holmes, ed. *Westfield's Quarter Millennial Anniversary Official Souvenir*. [Westfield, Mass., 1919]. 143 p.

For the Crane mill, see pp. 18, 83.

- 3385 Plummer, Steve J. *The Wheelwright Family Story*. [United States], 2010. iv, 584 p.

"The First George William Wheelwright": pp. 201-10 (paper warehouse in Baltimore, later a paper mill, North Leominster, Mass.; includes Charles Storey Wheelwright, sulphite mill at Providence, R.I.); "Brothers Henry May and George William Wheelwright Paper Manufacturers": pp. 269-72 (Hardwick, Mass.).

- 3386 Plummer, Steve J. *The Wheelwright Genealogy*. [United States], c2010. ii, 175 p.

On p. 102, Jeremiah Wheelwright, "Paper marchant in brother George William's company." For George William Wheelwright, Baltimore (b. 1813), see p. 101; George William Wheelwright Boston (b. 1868), pp. 134-35 (also Henry May, David Page, William Bond Wheelwright, active post-1900)

- 3387 *The Plymouth County Directory and Historical Register of the Old Colony, containing an Historical Sketch of the County, and of each Town in the County ... Middleboro, Mass., 1867*. 160, 148, 92 p.

"The first paper mill was on the Weweantit, built in 1824, by Pardon Tabor [at Wareham?]. The new paper establishment, near the Tremont depot, was lately erected by Wheelwright & Co., of Boston. This, in 1865, employed 13 hands" (p. 117, 1st group).

- 3388 Polan, Barbara. *Worcester: An Illustrated History. Corporate Profiles by Amy Brenner-Fricke*. Montgomery, Ala., 1999. 128 p.

For Isaiah Thomas as a papermaker, see p. 24; for the local papermaking machinery industry, see p. 34.

- 3389 Pomeroy, Shirley. *The Gateway District*. Dover, N.H., 1997. 128 p.

A pictorial work. For Russell, see pp. 33, 39, 40, 41 (Horace A. Moses, port.); for Middlefield, see p. 121.

- 3390 Poore, Alfred. "A Genealogical-Historical Visitation of Andover, Mass., in the Year 1863." *Essex Institute Historical Collections* 48 (1912): 276-92; 49 (1913): 50-64, 161-71, 239-52, 305-20; 50 (1914): 41-56, 253-64; 51 (1915): 306-12; 52 (1916): 84-96, 281-88; 53 (1917); 54-64, 187-92; 54 (1918): 138-44, 246-50; 55 (1919): 241-48 (to be continued).
- See vol. 50, p. 49, for Amos Blanchard, a paper manufacturer at Andover as of 1824.
- 3391 Pope, Charles Henry, ed. *Loring Genealogy. Compiled from "The Chronicles or Ancestral Records" of James Speare Loring, from His Original Manuscript in Possession of the New England Historic Genealogical Society ...* Cambridge, Mass., 1917. xix, 424 p.
- For Harrison Loring and his City Point Works, Boston, see pp. 197-98.
- 3392 *Portrait and Biographical Record of Hancock, McDonough and Henderson Counties, Illinois, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ...* Chicago, 1894; reprint, Gladstone, Ill., and Utica, Ky., 1982. 598, [4] p.
- The biographical sketch of Albert Fuller, Warsaw, Ill. (pp. 165-66), indicates that he once owned a paper mill at Fair Haven, Vt. His father-in-law, Asa Judd, had been a farmer and a papermaker, probably at Otis, Berkshire County, Mass.
- 3393 Posey, Trisha Diane Carter. "Poverty Encounters: Unitarians, the Poor, and Poor Relief in Antebellum Boston and Philadelphia." Ph.D. diss., University of Maryland, 2007. vii, 283 leaves.
- Details the work of Moses Grant, a successful Boston paper dealer (Grant, Daniell & Co.), Unitarian church deacon, and temperance reformer.
- 3394 Powers & Brown Paper Co. [As jobbing agents for the Berkshire Mills, the firm is calling on customers with "samples of a fine line of first class writing papers, envelopes, blank books, of our own manufacture" ...]. Springfield, Mass., 1867. folded leaf printed on 1 side (copy at American American Society with corrected date, May 14, 1869, completed by hand).

- 3395 Presbrey, Frank. *The History and Development of Advertising*. Garden City, N.Y., 1929; reprint, New York, 1968. ix, 642 p.
- Chap. 18, "The Attempted Stamp Tax of 1765" (the fledgling paper industry, scarcity of paper, and newspaper advertisement appeals for rags).
- See p. 179, facsimile of an advertisement ("Americans! Encourage your own Manufactories, and they will Improve. Ladies, save your RAGS") by Henry Wiswall, Zenas Crane, and John Willard, 1801, for their as yet unopened paper mill at Dalton.
- On pp. 187-88, reductions in the cost of newsprint around 1830 brought about by the Fourdrinier machine and the chlorine bleaching process that allowed mills to take greater advantage of colored rags, rope, and other scraps.
- 3396 Pressey, Edward Pearson. *History of Montague, a Typical Puritan Town [Illustrated]*. Introductory by Robert P. Clapp ... Montague, Mass., 1910; reprint, Montague, Mass., 1979. 264 p.
- Book XII, "Peskeomskut" (Turners Falls is home of Keith Paper Co., Montague Paper Co., Turners Falls Paper Co.).
- 3397 "Proceedings. Eleventh General Meeting of the American Chemical Society. Minutes." *Journal of the American Chemical Society* 17 (1895): suppl. pages [51]-62 to the Oct. 1895 number.
- The program, held in Springfield on Aug. 27-28, 1895, included a tour of the Holyoke Paper Co., at Holyoke, led by Oscar Greenleaf, the company treasurer, who explains "very clearly and minutely" the process of making paper from beginning to end (see pp. 54-56).
- 3398 *Proceedings of the Eleventh National Woman's Rights Convention, held at the Church of the Puritans, New York, May 10, 1866*. Phonographic Report by H. M. Parkhurst. New York, 1866. 77 p.
- "Labor": pp. 62-64 (p. 62, women in the Holyoke paper mills earn one-third to one-half of the wages paid to men; at Lee's paper mills, they earn half of the wages received by men; p. 63, women employees in Boston's paper collar factories can make \$7 a week but they're expected to "turn out 1,800 daily," while in a paper box factory employing more than 200 girls in Boston, wages of \$6 a week are considered above average).
- See also Caroline H. Dall, "Report made to the Eleventh National Woman's Rights Convention." In: Elizabeth Cady Stanton et al., eds. *History of Woman Suffrage* (New York, etc., 1881-

1922), vol. 2, pp. 899-908 (at p. 903).

- 3399 "Process of Paper-making in the Northampton Paper Mill, Mass."  
*Journal of the American Institute* (N.Y.) 3 (1837/38): 252.

Reprinted from the *Northampton Courier*.

- 3400 *Professional and Industrial History of Suffolk County, Massachusetts*. Boston, 1894. 3 vols.

"Industrial History of Suffolk County": vol. 3, pp. 392-490 (unsigned). The early paper mill established at Milton and the manufacture of paper hangings in the 19th-century are discussed on pp. 401-2.

The statistical tables for manufacturing products include data for paper.

- 3401 Prout, Arthur S. *In Berkshire: A Guide to the Famous Places and Summer Resorts of Berkshire County ...* Pittsfield, Mass., [ca. 1880]. 47 p.

For the Dalton paper mills, see pp. 31-34; for Charles W. Bryan, p. 40.

- 3402 Ramage, Bill, and Ann Ramage. *Ramage, 1653 to 1993*. [Tucson, Ariz.?, 1993]. 120, 3 p.

Includes several papermakers bearing the Ramage name (James, John, William); their activity is concentrated in Holyoke, Mass., and/or Paterson, N.J.

- 3403 Rand, John Clark. *One of a Thousand: A Series of Biographical Sketches of One Thousand Representative Men Resident in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, A.D. 1888-'89*. Boston, 1890. 707 p.

Francis William Bird, East Walpole (pp. 56-57, port.); Charles T. Crocker, Fitchburg (pp. 148-49); Alexander Hamilton Rice, Boston (pp. 508-9, port.); William Augustus Russell, Lawrence, etc. (pp. 528-29); Thomas Strahan, Chelsea (pp. 585-86, port.); Byron Weston, Dalton (pp. 641-42).

- 3404 *Rathbone's Illustrated History and Business Gazetteer of Hampden County, Mass.* Needham, Mass., c1899. 24 p.

For papermaking at Chicopee, Holyoke, and Westfield, see pp.

11-13, 18-19, 24 (with views).

- 3405 Rees, Dorothy Drinkwater. *Holliston, Massachusetts, 1724-1974. The Story of a New England Town*. Holliston, Mass., c1973. 100 p.

See p. 72 for the Shawmut Waxed Paper Co.

Cover title: *Holliston, Massachusetts 250th Anniversary 1724-1974*.

- 3406 [Report of Micah Haven's death in a paper mill accident in Worcester]. *The Massachusetts Magazine; or, Monthly Museum of Knowledge and Rational Entertainment* 6 (1794): 447.

- 3407 *Representative Men and Old Families of Southeastern Massachusetts, containing Historical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens and Genealogical Records of Many of the Old Families. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1912. 3 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Jenkins, George Otis (vol. 1, pp. 400-401, port.), leatherboard, Bridgewater;  
Leach, James Cushing (vol. 1, pp. 379-82, port.), oil-proof paper, Bridgewater;  
Lincoln, Edward (vol. 1, p. 346), L. Lincoln & Co., North Dighton;  
Lincoln, Jonathan Thayer (vol. 1, pp. 344-46, port.), a paper mill at North Dighton together with his brothers, Caleb and Lorenzo;  
Lincoln, Lorenzo (vol. 1, pp. 348-49), L. Lincoln & Co., North Dighton;  
Low, Emery Moore (vol. 1, pp. 438-41), paper boxes, Nelson & Low, Brockton;  
Lund, Jonathan P. (vol. 1, pp. 183-84), a candle and paper factory, later a wallpaper factory, New Bedford;  
Packard, Fred Loring (vol. 3, pp. 1215-16), a paper box factory at Campello specializing in shoe boxes;  
Packard, Sidney Edward (vol. 3, pp. 1215-16), a paper box factory at Campello specializing in shoe boxes;  
Park, Jacob Fullam (vol. 3, p. 1759), paper manufacturer at Taunton;  
Park, Richard (vol. 3, p. 1759), paper manufacturer at Taunton;  
Rhodes, Marcus Morton (vol. 1, p. 421), papier mâché shoe buttons, Taunton;

Sweet, Andrew Hodges (vol. 3, p. 1377), paper and wooden boxes, Norton, Mass.

- 3408 Resch, Tyler, and Judy Katz, eds. *Berkshire: The First Three Hundred Years, 1676-1976*. Text by Richard V. Happel. Rev. ed. Pittsfield, Mass., c1976. 163 p.

See p. 20 for a view of the Crane mills at Dalton (taken from a F. W. Beers atlas), also a likeness of Zenas Crane.

Previous ed. (Pittsfield, 1961) called *Berkshire: Two Hundred Years in Pictures, 1761-1961*. Compiled, designed, and edited by William H. Tague and Robert B. Kimball. Text by Richard V. Happel.

- 3409 Rice, Franklin Pierce. *Dictionary of Worcester (Massachusetts) and Its Vicinity ... First Issue*. Worcester, Mass., 1889. 103, [5] p.

See p. 46 for envelopes; p. 65 for paper mills. In the *Second Issue* (Worcester, Mass., 1893), see p. 58 for envelopes; p. 80, paper mills.

- 3410 Rice, Franklin Pierce, ed. *The Worcester of Eighteen Hundred and Ninety-Eight. Fifty Years a City*. Worcester, Mass., 1899. 809 p.

Contains "Development of Manufacturing" (pp. 439-48), by Charles G. Washburn, with references to paper mills (p. 439) and the envelope manufacturing of several firms (p. 446).

Paper and paper products are referenced in the set of tables, "Industries of Worcester," on pp. [449]-55. See also "The Envelope Industry," pp. 478-87, with illustrations of mills, also "Machinery and Tools," including papermaking machinery, on p. 511.

- 3411 Rice, Barton & Fales. *A Line of Men One Hundred Years Long: The Story of Rice, Barton & Fales, Incorporated*. Worcester, c1937. 69 p.

"Introduction" by George Sumner Barton.

- 3412 Richmond, Clinton Q. "North Adams and Adams." *New England Magazine*, n.s., 21 (1899/1900): 161-81.

On p. 176, a photo of the L. L. Brown Paper Co.'s mills at Adams (related text on p. 181).

- 3413 Ripley, Samuel. "Memoir of the Late Hon. Christopher Gore, of Waltham, Mass." *Massachusetts Historical Society Collections*, 3rd ser., 23 (1833): 191-209.

Gore owned a dam and a paper mill at Waltham.

- 3414 Robbins, Irving. "A History of the Mills Along the Neponset." Master of Education thesis, Boston University, 1951. 105 leaves.
- 3415 Roberts, Oliver Ayer. *History of the Military Company of the Massachusetts, now called, the Ancient and Honorable Artillery Company of Massachusetts, 1637-1888*. Boston, 1895-1901. 4 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Allen, J. Milner (vol. 4, p. 3), J. Milner Allen & Co., paper dealers, Boston;

Buttrick, William (vol. 2, p. 420), paper manufacturer, Pepperell;

Clapp, Eugene H. (vol. 4, p. 276), wood pulp interests at Enfield and Great Works, Me.;

Dennison, Eliphalet W. (vol. 4, p. 203), paper boxes, tags, Me.;

Dewing, Paul (vol. 3, p. 104), papermaker at Newton Lower Falls;

Drake, George B. (vol. 4, p. 55), Rice, Kendall & Co., Boston;

Henchman, Daniel (vol. 1, pp. 381-82), the first paper mill in Massachusetts at Milton;

Hollingsworth, Amor L. (vol. 4, p. 8), Tileston & Hollingsworth Co., Boston;

Lancaster, Frank E. (vol. 4, p. 208), papermaking machinery, Worcester;

Peabody, Francis (vol. 2, pp. 448-49), "In 1833 he built the paper mills in Middleton ...";

Pell, Edward (vol. 1, p. 390), a Boston paper stainer;

Pinkham, Theodore (vol. 4, p. 371), paper dealer and agent for strawboard mills, Boston;

Reynolds, Edward B. (vol. 3, p. 408), in the paper trade, 1849-1856, either in Boston or Roxbury;

Rice, J. Willard (vol. 4, pp. 68, 490), Rice, Kendall & Co., Boston;

Roberts, John N. (vol. 4, p. 393), a paper manufacturer, dealer, and broker, Boston;

Roberts, Williams (vol. 4, p. 193), John Roberts & Son, Waltham;  
 Russell, George W. (vol. 4, p. 372), William Russell & Sons, Lawrence;  
 Sampson, J. Frederick (vol. 4, p. 185), paper and twine business, Boston;  
 Stimpson, Henry Q. (vol. 4, p. 394), paper manufacturer and dealer, Boston;  
 Weller, William O. (vol. 4, p. 415), civil engineer, was superintendent, Allen Paper Car Wheel Works, Pullman, Ill.

- 3416 Robinson, George Frederick. *Great Little Watertown: A Tercentenary History*. Watertown, Mass., 1930. 150 p.

See p. [92], also pp. 72-73 for David Bemis and his paper mill.

- 3417 Robinson, Julius B. "Industries at Turners Falls. What Busy Enterprising Citizens are Doing." *Western New England* 2 (1912): 245-52.

Offers an overview of Esleeck Paper Co., the International Paper Co.'s mill at Montague, the Keith Paper Co., and the Montague Machine Co., a maker of pulp and paper mill machinery. Forms a continuation of Robinson's "Turners Falls-Its Present Development," *ibid.*, pp. [229]-42 (has Alvah Crocker's port.).

- 3418 Root, Joshua L. "'Something Will Drop': Socialists, Unions, and Trusts in Nineteenth-Century Holyoke." *Historical Journal of Massachusetts* 37:2 (Fall 2009): 36-59.

Sections includes "The Booms and Busts of Big Paper," "The Paper Trust."

- 3419 Roseman, Mill. *The Strathmore Century: The 100th Anniversary Issue of The Strathmorean*. Westfield, Mass., c1992. 127 p.

A centennial history of the Strathmore Paper Company, founded by Horace A. Moses in 1892 as the Mittineague Paper Co.

Also the obituaries of Horace Augustus Moses by Flora E. Bent in *New York History* 28 (1947): 392-93, port.; Clifford Kenyon Shipton in *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 57 (1947): 254-56.

- 3420 Rosenberg, Chaim N. *The Great Workshop: Boston's Victorian Age*. Charleston, S.C., c2004. 176 p.

The Boston Manufacturing Co. used the former Boies paper mill at Waltham as its cotton factory (pp. 56, 111). See p. 47 for Massachusetts Gov. Winthrop Murray Crane and Gov. Alexander Hamilton Rice, each a distinguished papermaker.

- 3421 Rowe, Henry Kalloch. *Tercentenary History of Newton, 1630-1930*. Newton, Mass., 1930. vii, 534 p.

Scattered references to early mills (pp. 37, 78, 82, 115-16, 271).

- 3422 Rudy, Michael. "Forbes Bond, Pioneer Papermaker." *New England Historical and Genealogical Register* 124 (1970): 19-22.

See also the author's "The Family of John<sup>1</sup> Bond of Beverly, Massachusetts," *ibid.*, 137 (1983): 18-33 (Forbes Bond, p. 26).

- 3423 Sammarco, Anthony Mitchell. *Hyde Park*. Dover, N.H., 1996. 127 p.

See p. 108 for a view of John T. Robinson & Co., manufacturers of paper box machinery; on p. 110, the Boston Blower Co., a maker of paper box and envelope machinery; on p. 112, a view of the Tileston & Hollingsworth mill.

- 3424 Sammarco, Anthony Mitchell, and Paul Buchanan. *Milton Architecture*. Charleston, S.C., 2000. 128 p.

See as follows: James Boies (p. 36); Hollingsworth family (p. 38); Daniel Vose and Vose House (pp. 41-43, port.); John McLean (p. 56).

- 3425 Samuels, Edward Augustus. *Somerville, Past and Present: An Illustrated Historical Souvenir Commemorative of the Twenty-Fifth Anniversary of the Establishment of the City Government of Somerville, Massachusetts*. Boston, 1897. 671 p.

A biographical sketch of John Andrews, connected with the Asbestos Paper Co., Boston, on pp. 484, 486; port. opp. p. 123. On p. 489, a sketch of Walter S. Barnes, paper box manufacturer.

- 3426 Sanborn, Franklin H. "St. John de Crèvecoeur, the American Farmer (1735-1813)." *Proceedings of the Massachusetts Historical Society*, 2nd ser., 20 (1906/07): 32-83.

See p. 68 for Gov. James Bowdoin's interest in papermaking at

Milton and French experiments in vegetable fiber papers.

See also *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society* 3 (1793): 357-58, acknowledging St. John de Crèvecoeur's gift in 1789 of "A printed book the leaves of which are made of the roots and bark of different trees and plants, being the first essay of this kind of manufacture."

- 3427 Sanderson, Edmund Lincoln. *Waltham as a Precinct of Watertown and as a Town, 1630-1884*. Waltham, Mass., 1936. 168 p.

"The Coming of Industry": pp. 57-59.

- 3428 Sanderson, Edmund Lincoln. *Waltham Industries: A Collection of Sketches of Early Firms and Founders*. Waltham, Mass., 1957. 164 p.

See pp. 68-72 for the local paper industry.

- 3429 Sandrof, Ivan. *Massachusetts Towns: An 1840 View. Illustrated with Wood Engravings of Fifty-eight Massachusetts Towns, drawn in 1840 by J. W. Barber*. Barre, Mass., 1963. 116 p.

See Amherst (p. 2); Fitchburg (p. 40); Framingham (p. 42); Groton (p. 50); Millbury (p. 70); Milton (p. 72); Northampton (p. 80).

- 3430 Sandrof, Ivan. *More Massachusetts Towns. Illustrated with Wood Engravings of Fifty-three Massachusetts Towns, drawn in 1840 by J. W. Barber*. Commentary by Ivan Sandrof ... Barre, Mass., 1965. 102 p.

See p. 22 (Dorchester); Leominster (p. 36); Marlboro (p. 46); Montague (p. 56); Newton (p. 58); Sutton (p. 76); Wareham (p. 86).

- 3431 Sayer, William Lawton, ed. *New Bedford, Massachusetts: Its History, Industries, Institutions and Attractions. Published by Order of the Board of Trade*. New Bedford, Mass., 1889. 318, xlvii p.

For paper and paper goods data, see chap. 4, "Industrial and Financial," at p. 137. For Charles Taber & Co., manufacturers of passepartouts, see pp. 193-202; for Coffin Bros., paper box manufacturers, see p. 296.

The writers are Zephaniah W. Pease and George A. Hough.

- 3432 Schlesinger, Arthur Meier. *The Colonial Merchants and the American Revolution, 1763-1776*. Library ed. New York, 1939; reprint, New York, 1968. 647 p.
- See pp. 110, 482 for contemporary references to saving rags and colonial reliance on paper of local manufacture; i.e., the theses of Harvard's graduates in 1768 were printed "on fine white Demy Paper manufactured at Milton."
- 3433 Scott, John A. "Paper Making in Tyringham, Mass." *Superior Facts* 1:12 (June 1928): 1-3.
- 3434 Scott, John A. *Tyringham: Old and New*. [Pittsfield, Mass.], 1905. 43 p.
- See, principally, pp. 31-33, for the Bay State Mill (built in 1846 by Ezra Heath and Joshua Boss) and the Turkey Mill (built in 1832 by Riley Sweet and Asa Judd, later belonging to Elizur Smith's Smith Paper Co.).
- On cover: *Old Home Week Souvenir, August 7-13, 1905*.
- 3435 Scott, Kyle L. *Montague: Labor and Leisure*. Charleston, S.C., 2005. 128 p.
- A rich resource for vintage photographs of paper mills in Montagu and Turners Falls. (Keith Paper Co., Montague Paper Co., Turners Falls Paper Co., etc.).
- 3436 Scull, Penrose. *Papermaking in the Berkshires. The Story of the Hurlbut Paper Company Published in Commemoration of the One Hundred and Fiftieth Anniversary of the Founding of the Company in April, 1806*. South Lee, Mass., [1956]. 39, [3] p. (copy at Harvard University's Baker Library).
- On cover: *Hurlbut. The Chronicle of an American Enterprise*.
- 3437 Scull, Penrose. "The Story of 150 Years of Making Crane's Papers." *Berkshire Evening Eagle*, Feb. 8, 1951, special Crane's 150th anniversary supplement. 8 p. (copy at American Antiquarian Society).
- 3438 Scull, Penrose, and Prescott C. Fuller. *From Peddlers to Merchant Princes: A History of Selling America*. Chicago, 1967. x, 274 p.
- "Two Papermakers in the Berkshires": pp. 51-53 (Zenas Crane,

Thomas Hurlbut). On p. 50, a view of the "huge machine, reeling out an endless stream of brightly colored wallpaper," in operation at the Philadelphia Centennial Exposition, 1876.

"Foreword" by Robert E. Palmer.

Thomas Hurlbut was the first postmaster (1826) at South Lee. See Leo A. Lincoln and Lee C. Drickamer, *Postal History of Berkshire County, Massachusetts, 1790-1981* (Williamstown, Mass., c1982), p. 55.

- 3439 Sedgley, George Burbank. *Genealogy of the Burbank Family and the Families of Bray, Wellcome, Sedgley (Sedgeley) and Welch*. Farmington, Me., 1928. xx, 563 p.

For the Burbank family and their paper mills at Millbury and Sutton, Mass., see pp. 65, 115-118, 216.

- 3440 Sharpe, Elizabeth M. *In the Shadow of the Dam: The Aftermath of the Mill River Flood of 1874*. New York, 2004. vii, 284 p.

Contains numerous references to William Clark and William Clark, Jr. and their losses when Paper Mill Village, Hampshire Co., was flooded. For the Vernon Paper Co., see pp. 87-88.

Excerpted, "The Mill River Flood of 1874: From Williamsburg to Northampton," in *Historical Journal of Massachusetts* 38:1 (Spring 2010): 2-19.

- 3441 Shea, Deborah. *Newton's 19th Century Architecture: Newton Upper and Lower Falls*. Newton, Mass., Preface, 1982. vi, 57 p.

See p. 10 for Benjamin Newell's paper mill on Turtle Island, also pp. 16-17 for papermaking activity at Newton Lower Falls.

- 3442 Sheldon, Hezekiah Spencer. *Documentary History of Suffield, in the Colony and Province of the Massachusetts Bay, in New England, 1660-1749*. Springfield, Mass., and Hartford, 1879-88. 3 vols. in 1 (343 p.).

See p. 174, a footnote reference to the Franklin Paper Mill.

- 3443 Sherman, Richard B. "Charles Sumner Bird and the Progressive Party in Massachusetts." *New England Quarterly* 33 (1960): 325-40.

See p. 327, Bird & Sons, "manufacturers of roofing paper, boxes, and allied materials."

- 3444 Sherman, W. A. *Atlas of Norfolk County, Mass., from Recent and Actual Surveys & Records*. New York, 1876. 138 p.

See, for example, the "Norfolk County Business Directory" (pp. 125-38); on p. 131, the E. A. Hollingsworth's paper mill at South Braintree, and the map on p. 99 showing his property.

- 3445 Shipton, Clifford K. *Isaiah Thomas: Printer, Patriot and Philanthropist, 1749-1831*. Rochester, N.Y., 1948. xii, 94 p.

Consult index, "Paper mills."

- 3446 Shlakman, Vera. *Economic History of a Factory Town: A Study of Chicopee, Massachusetts*. Northampton, Mass., 1935; reprint, New York, 1969. 264 p.

For the Ames Paper Co., see, principally, pp. 21, 23, 64.

- 3447 Silver, Rollo Gabriel. *The Boston Book Trade, 1800-1825*. New York, 1949. 48 p.

See pp. 34-35 for Josiah Loring, a bookseller and paper ruler. Reprinted from *Bulletin of the New York Public Library*, Oct./Dec. 1948.

Rollo Silver's "The Boston Book Trade, 1790-1799" appeared in *Essays Honoring Lawrence C. Wroth* (Portland, Me., 1951), pp. 279-303 (biographical data for Benjamin and Josiah Loring on pp. 292-93).

- 3448 Silverman, Robert A. *Law and Urban Growth: Civil Litigation in the Boston Trial Courts, 1880-1900*. Princeton, N.J., 1981. xiv, 217 p.

See index, "paper manufacturers."

- 3449 Siracusa, Carl. *A Mechanical People: Perceptions of the Industrial Order in Massachusetts, 1815-1880*. Middletown, Conn., 1979. 313 p.

"Table 8. Estimated Number of Dependent Workers in Nine Major Manufacturing Groups in Massachusetts, 1837-1880": p. 38 (paper is included in the manufacturing groups).

- 3450 Skeel, Emily Ellsworth Ford. *A Bibliography of the Writings of Noah Webster*. Edited by Edwin H. Carpenter, Jr. New York, 1958; reprint, New York, 1971. xxxix, 655 p.

See entry 178 (note 2) for the special contract with Abijah Burbank to manufacture paper for Noah Webster's *American Spelling Book* (Brattleborough, 1819) and entry 651 (note 1) for Webster's *Dissertations on the English Language* (Boston, 1789) and the author's concern, expressed to Timothy Pickering in a letter written on Dec. 18, 1791, that the slow-selling edition might be sold off as scrap paper. Also entry 337 with a note about the paper mill of E. P. Walton & Sons, at Montpelier, Vt.

- 3451 "Smallpox." *Boston Medical and Surgical Journal* 12 (1835): 289-90.

Assumes a linkage between imported rags from the Mediterranean region and the recent cases of smallpox among paper mill workers.

- 3452 "Small-Pox in the Massachusetts Paper-Mills. Who is Responsible for It?" *Sanitarian* 18 (1887): 451-54.

The problem at the Chester Paper Co., Huntington, and the Parsons Paper Co., Holyoke, is traced to imported foreign rags. See also *ibid.*, 23 (1889): 556-57.

- 3453 Smith, Adele Millicent. *Printing and Writing Materials: Their Evolution*. Philadelphia, 1901. xiv, 236 p.

The L. L. Brown Paper Co., Adams, Mass., is the only remaining American mill producing handmade paper (p. 158).

- 3454 Smith, Chard Powers. *The Housatonic, Puritan River*. New York, 1946. x, 532 p.

See pp. 249-50 for papermaking at Dalton, Lee, etc.

- 3455 Smith, Edward Church; Philip Mack Smith; Theodore Clarke Smith. *A History of the Town of Middlefield, Massachusetts*. Menasha, Wis., 1924. xxv, 662 p.

John L. Mann (pp. 336, 537), "was the first man to manufacture paper at 'The Switch' about 1840." His paper mill was sold to Charles West. See, however, pp. 159, 212, 223, 227, 238 as the mill passes to William West around 1850, later passing to the Philadelphia wallpaper manufacturer, Bulkley, Dunton & Co.

For John Smith McElwain and Henry Ely McElwain, with several paper mills in Holyoke and Springfield, see pp. 329, 540, 543-44 (port. of John Smith McElwain).

- 3456 Smith, Elizur Yale. "First Groundwood Mill in the United States." *Bulletin* (News Print Service Bureau), no. 294 (July 14, 1942), pp. 2-3.

Discusses pulping activity by the Pagenstechers, including the groundwood mill at Curtisville, in the town of Stockbridge.

- 3457 Smith, Joseph Edward Adams. *Pioneer Paper-Making in Berkshire. Life, Life Work and Influence of Zenas Crane*. Holyoke, Mass., [ca. 1890]. 55 p.

- 3458 [Smith, Joseph Edward Adams]. *Taghconic: The Romance and Beauty of the Berkshire Hills*. By Godfrey Greylock. Pittsfield, Mass., 1908. 354 p.

See pp. [257]-70 for Native American lore associated with Wahconah Falls, owned by the Crane Company, Dalton.

- 3459 Smith, Joseph Edward Adams, ed. *The History of Pittsfield, (Berkshire County,) Massachusetts, from the Year 1734 to the Year 1876*. Boston, 1869-76; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1999. 2 vols.

See vol. 1, pp. 14, 33, 34; also vol. 2, chap. 21, "Woolen, Duck, Cotton, Paper and Flouring Mills" (the Coltsville mill).

- 3460 Smith, Samuel Francis. *History of Newton, Massachusetts: Town and City, from Its Earliest Settlement to the Present Time, 1630-1880*. Boston, 1880. 851 p.

See pp. 268, 271-72, also pp. 576-77, 579 for David and Luke Bemis and machine-made paper moulds traced to Jacob Mead, of Waltham. See also scattered references to Thomas H. Rice (pp. 476, 795) and Alexander Hamilton Rice (pp. 271-72, 476, 831-32), the latter a governor of Massachusetts.

- 3461 Snell, Ralph M. "An Early American Paper Mill." *The Paper Maker* [1]:1 (June/July 1932): 15-16.

The Hurlbut Paper Co., South Lee, Mass.

- 3462 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Early Paper Making in East Lee, Mass." *Superior Facts* 2:8 (Feb. 1929): 1-4, 6, 9-10; "Revisions and Additions," *ibid.*, 4:13 (Index Number; i.e., July 1931): 3-4.

- 3463 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Paper Dealers of Old Boston." *Hurlbut's*

*Papermaker Gentleman* 2:3 (Fall 1934): 5-13.

- 3464 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Paper Making in Agawam, Mass." *Superior Facts* 3:6 (Dec. 1929): 1-4, 6.
- 3465 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Paper Making in Gt. Barrington and Stockbridge." *Superior Facts* 3:8 (Feb. 1930): 1-4; also on pp. 9-11 in the same issue, "Rewey & Evans Glendale Paper Company."
- 3466 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Paper Making in Lee Village." *Superior Facts* 2:9 (March 1929): 1-4, 8-11; "Revisions and Additions," *ibid.*, 4:13 (Index Number; i.e., July 1931): 4.
- 3467 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Paper Making in Monterey, Mass." *Superior Facts* 2:3 (Sept. 1928): 1-2, 5, 8; "Revisions and Additions," *ibid.*, 4:13 (Index Number; i.e., July 1931): 2-3.
- 3468 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Paper Making in South Lee." *Hurlbut's Papermaker Gentleman* 1:1 (Jan. 1933), entire issue.
- 3469 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Paper Making in South Lee, Mass." *Superior Facts* 2:7 (Jan. 1929): 1-5, 9-10; "Revisions and Additions," *ibid.*, 4:13 (Index Number; i.e., July 1931): 3.
- 3470 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Paper Making in West Springfield, Mass." *Superior Facts* 3:7 (Jan. 1930): 1-10; "Revisions and Additions," *ibid.*, 4:13 (Index Number; i.e., July 1931): 5.
- 3471 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "The (The Perry Green) Comstock Paper Mill." *Superior Facts* 3:9 (March 1930): 10-11.

At Williamsville, a village of West Stockbridge.

- 3472 Solberg, Winton U. "Martha G. Ripley, Pioneer Doctor and Social Reformer." *Minnesota History* (Spring 1964): 1-17.

William Warren Ripley helped in the management of his uncle's paper mill at Lawrence, Mass.; it appears that Jerome A. Bacon is William's uncle and his employer. Moving on, Ripley owned a paper mill at Middleton, Mass., where he produced writing paper (pp. 3-5 *passim*).

- 3473 *Some Industries of New England: Their Origin, Development and Accomplishments, Illustrated by Many Old and Interesting Views.* Boston, 1923. 70 p.

"Tileston & Hollingsworth Company": pp. 53-58.

- 3474 Spear, Willis F. *History of North Adams, Mass., 1749-1885: Reminiscences of Early Settlers, Extracts from Old Town Records, Its Public Institutions, Industries, and Prominent Citizens, together with a Roster of Commissioned Officers in the War of the Rebellion*. North Adams, Mass., 1885. 116 p.

Amasa W. Richardson "was engaged in paper manufacturing at South Adams" for five years (p. 99).

- 3475 Spencer, Terry. *The Southworth Story: The History of Southworth Company, 1839-1989. A 150th Anniversary Commemorative*. [Agawam, Mass.?, 1989]. 54 p. (copy at the Smithsonian Institution).

- 3476 Spofford, Jeremiah. *A Gazetteer of Massachusetts containing a General View of the State, with an Historical Sketch of the Principal Events from Its Settlement to the Present Time and Notices of the Several Towns alphabetically arranged*. Newburyport, Mass., 1828. 348 p.

Scattered data as follows: Middlesex County (p. 13); Charles River Mills (p. 26); Dalton (p. 182); Dorchester (p. 188); Harvard (p. 210); Lee (p. 225); Methuen (p. 241); Milton (p. 245); Newton Lower Falls (p. 255); South Hadley (p. 298); Worcester (p. 337).

- 3477 Spofford, Jeremiah. *A Historical and Statistical Gazetteer of Massachusetts, with Sketches of the Principal Events from Its Settlement; A Catalogue of Prominent Characters, and Historical and Statistical Notices of the Several Cities and Towns, alphabetically arranged*. Haverhill, 1860. 372 p.

References to paper mills scattered throughout the volume.

- 3478 Sprague, Homer Baxter. *History of the 13th Infantry Regiment of Connecticut Volunteers, during the Great Rebellion*. Hartford, 1867. 353 p.

William Bishop, of Southington, Conn., became a traveling agent for Springfield's Union Paper Mills (p. 17).

- 3479 "Springfield's Paper Products." *Paper Trade Journal* 49:1 (July 1, 1909): 30, 32.

Highlights the local production of envelopes.

- 3480 Stearns, Ezra S. *History of Ashburnham, Massachusetts, from the Grant of Dorchester Canada to the Present Time, 1734-1886, with a Genealogical Register of Ashburnham Families*. Ashburnham, Mass., 1887. 1022 p.
- See p. 827, Liberty Metcalf and Jeremiah Metcalf Merriam, each a manufacturer of wallpaper [at Ashburnham?].
- 3481 Stearns, Ezra S. *History of the Town of Rindge, New Hampshire* ... Boston, 1875. 788 p.
- See p. 742, a biographical sketch of Rodney Wallace, of Fitchburg, but a former resident of Rindge.
- 3482 Steinberg, Theodore. *Nature Incorporated: Industrialization and the Waters of New England*. Cambridge, Eng., 1991. xv, 284 p.
- Consult the volume's indexing for "paper industry."
- 3483 Stevens, Edward. *The Grammar of the Machine: Technical Literacy and Early Industrial Expansion in the United States*. New Haven, 1995. x, 210 p.
- See Table 6.1, "Occupational Distribution as a Percentage of Membership in the Massachusetts Charitable Mechanic Association and the Franklin Institute, 1821-1860" (p. 107).
- 3484 Stevens, William Burnham. *History of Stoneham, Massachusetts. With Biographical Sketches of Many of Its Pioneers and Prominent Men. Compiled under the Supervision of F. L. Whittier*. Stoneham, Mass., 1891; reprint, Bowie, Md., 2002. 352 p.
- For William Putnam Fletcher, a paper box manufacturer, see pp. 188, 306-7.
- 3485 *The Stockbridge Story, 1739-1989*. Stockbridge, Mass., 1989. xvii, 210 p.
- "Curtisville": pp. 11-13 (p. 12 has a paragraph about the Pagenstechers, credited with the first groundwood pulp mill in America).
- 3486 Stone, Orra Laville. *History of Massachusetts Industries: Their Inception, Growth and Success*. Boston, Chicago, 1930. 4 vols.

All volumes in the set contain references to papermaking, including vols. 3-4 offering biographical notices of paper manufacturers.

- 3487 *Stories of Certain Massachusetts Investments. Reprinted from the Globe.* Boston, 1915. 200 p.

See pp. [173]-81, United States Envelope Co.

- 3488 "The Story of Tileston & Hollingsworth Co.: 'Oldest U.S. Mill' is One of Most Progressive." *Pacific Pulp and Paper Industry* 18:7 (July 1944): 7-9.

- 3489 Stow, Sarah Deborah Locke. *History of Mount Holyoke Seminary, South Hadley, Mass., during Its First Half Century, 1837-1887.* South Hadley, Mass., 1887. xi, 372 p.

"The paper mill property was purchased in the summer of 1884. This secured the control of its water power should it sometime be needed for making electric light, or for any other purpose; also of the supply for watering the lawns and botanical garden" (pp. 269-70).

- 3490 Strathmore Paper Company. *The Promotion of Paper: The First Forty Years.* Westfield, Mass., c1992. 18 p. (copies at American Antiquarian Society and the Hagley Museum & Library).

"... commemorates the 100th year of Strathmore's commitment to fine papermaking, design and printing."

- 3491 Strathmore Paper Company. *Strathmore.* Woronoco, Mass., 1930. 32 p. (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

Title appears on the cover of this attractive hardcover keepsake presented to visitors of Strathmore Town. Among the signed contributions is "Something of Strathmore's History and Aims," by Horace A. Moses, the founder of the Mittineague Paper Co., later merged with the Woronoco Paper Co. to form the Strathmore Paper Co., of which Moses continued to lead at the time of publication.

- 3492 Strathmore Paper Company. *Strathmorean. Fiftieth Anniversary Number, 1892-1942.* West Springfield, Mass., [1942?]. 109 p.

Commemorates the golden anniversary of the Strathmore Paper

Co., founded by Henry H. Moses.

- 3493 Sullivan, Frank. "The Most Expensive Paper in America: The Story of Old Scrap Paper Now Worth Two Million Dollars a Ream." *The Paper Maker* 19:2 (Sept. 1950): 33-39.

About the paper shipped by Rev. Jose Glover from England and later used in the production of the *Bay Psalm Book* (Cambridge, Mass., 1640) and other early Massachusetts imprints. For more information on Glover, consult G. Thomas Tanselle, *Guide to the Study of United States Imprints* (Cambridge, Mass., 1971), vol. 2, p. 528, supplemented by Douglas C. McMurtrie, *The Book: The Story of Printing & Bookmaking*, 3rd rev. ed. (1943), chap. 28, "Printing on Massachusetts Bay."

Of related interest is Lawrence Granville Starkey, "A Descriptive and Analytical Bibliography of the Cambridge, Massachusetts Press from Its Beginnings to the Publication of Eliot's Indian Bible in 1663." Ph.D. diss., University of Virginia, 1949, Appendix C, "Watermarks Found in Books Printed by the Cambridge Press from 1640 to 1663."

- 3494 Sumner, William H. "The Sumner Family." *New England Historical and Genealogical Register* 9 (1855): [297]-306.

Clarissa Sumner writes about William Sumner, her father, and his paper mill at Dorchester (pp. 298-99; includes a reference to a published obituary of Jeremiah Smith Boies).

- 3495 Sweetser, Moses Foster. *King's Handbook of Newton, Massachusetts*. Boston, 1889; reprint, Bowie, Md., 2002. 326 p.

See p. 158, Bemis family's mill; pp. [217], 218-22, 224, 229-30, Nonantum, also the photo of the Crehore paper mill, Newton Lower Falls, on p. 221). On pp. 229-30, a biographical sketch of Alexander Hamilton Rice.

- 3496 [Sylvester, Nathaniel Bartlett]. *History of the Connecticut Valley in Massachusetts, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers*. . . Philadelphia, 1879. 2 vols.

Vol. 1 devoted to *Hampshire County*; vol. 2 devoted to *Franklin and Hampden Counties*.

In vol. 1, opp. p. 355, a view of the Carew Paper Co., South Hadley Falls, followed on p. 356 by a view of the Hampshire Paper Co. Mills, also at South Hadley Falls. For a biographical

sketch of Joseph Carew, see vol. 1, pp. 358-59, port. Also in vol. 1: p. 446 (West Cummington); p. 452 (Cummington); p. 457 (paper mills near the railroad station in Middlefield); p. 518 (Huntington); p. 532 (Belchertown).

Relevant material as follows in vol. 2: plate showing the Montague Paper-Mills, Turners Falls (opp. p. 626 with related text about Turners Falls on p. 630, including the Keith Paper Co., and the Shawmut Manufacturing Co., the only company in the country producing leatherette); Morgan Envelope Co., American Papeterie Co., Springfield, p. 833; biographical sketch of David Ames (with port.) and John Ames, opp. p. 844; biographical sketches of Orrick Herman Greenleaf (Greenleaf & Taylor Manufacturing Co., p. 890, with portrait, and Daniel D. Warren (Union Paper and Manufacturing Co., Holyoke), p. 891, with port.

Vol. 2 contains biographical sketches of papermakers, with ports.; e.g. George E. Marshall, diverse activity in several states (p. 633); George Richard Dickinson and Royal C. Dickinson, Holyoke, Springfield (pp. 891-92); William Whiting, Holyoke (pp. 934-35); the Newton Brothers (James Hale Newton, Moses Newton, John C. Newton), Holyoke (pp. 935-37); Edward Calvin Taft, Holyoke (p. 937), John Clark Parsons, Holyoke (p. 937); the Southworth family (Wells Southworth, Edward Southworth, John H. Southworth, ports.), Springfield (pp. 894-96).

Holyoke is represented by several histories of firms, large and small, in vol. 2, pp. 919-23; includes Holyoke Machine Co., manufacturers of mill machinery. The exterior views of mills at Holyoke is a rewarding feature of this set.

Also in vol. 2, scattered material about mills at Agawam, Bloomfield, Chicopee, Hampden, Longmeadow, Russell, and Turners Falls.

For additional biographical sketches, see "The Southworth Family" (vol. 2, pp. 894-96, with ports. of Wells, Edward and John H. Southworth), "The Newton Brothers" (vol. 2, pp. 935-37, with ports. of James Hale Newton, Moses Newton, and John C. Newton, at Holyoke), and Joseph Clark Parson (vol. 2, p. 937, port.).

- 3497 "TAPPI to Inspect Holyoke Paper Mills." *Paper Trade Journal* 95:6 (Aug. 11, 1932): 15-17.

An historical survey of papermaking in the Connecticut Valley at East Hartford, Springfield, South Hadley Falls, Holyoke, etc.

- 3498 *Taunton Celebration of the Massachusetts Bay Tercentenary, 1630-1930*. Taunton, Mass., 1930. 64 p. (pp. 45-64 are adv.).

See p. 43, the Taunton Paper Box Co. was started in 1874 "as a print shop by Charles Thompson."

- 3499 Taylor, Charles James. *History of Great Barrington, (Berkshire County,) Massachusetts*. Great Barrington, Mass., 1882; reprint, Bowie, Md., 2001. xiv, 516 p.

For the Owen Paper Co., Housatonic, see pp. 372-73.

- 3500 Taylor, John Lord. *A Memoir of His Honor Samuel Phillips, LL.D.* Boston, 1856. xi, 391 p.

Judge Samuel Phillips owned a paper mill at Andover (pp. 105-6, 326).

See also Alexander Viets Griswold Allen, *Life and Letters of Phillips Brooks* (New York, 1900), vol. 1, p. 12, also *The American Journal of Education* 6 (1859), pp. [65]-72.

- 3501 Teele, Albert Kendall, ed. *A History of Milton, Mass., 1640 to 1877*. Boston, 1887; reprint, West Jordan, Ut., 1985. xiv, 668 p.

"The First Paper-Mill": pp. 370-72 (established in 1728). See also "Prominent Early Manufacturers" (pp. 396-401), containing biographical sketches of Jeremiah Smith, James Boies, Hugh McLean, Daniel Vose (with port.), and Jeremiah Smith Boies).

- 3502 Temple, Josiah Howard. *History of Framingham, Massachusetts, Early Known as Danforth's Farms, 1640-1880, with a Genealogical Register*. Framingham, Mass., 1887; reprint, Somersworth, N.H., 1988. vii, 794 p.

For paper mills, including the operations of David and Dexter Bigelow, also Calvin Shepard & Son, see pp. 12-13, 358. For genealogical data on David, Dexter, John, and Josiah Bigelow, all involved in papermaking, see p. 475.

- 3503 Thibodeau, Kate Navarra. *Holyoke: The Skinner Family and Wistariahurst*. Charleston, S.C., c2005. 128 p.

Chap. 3, "Industry in Holyoke."

- 3504 Thompson, Francis McGee. *History of Greenfield, Shire Town of Franklin County, Massachusetts*. Greenfield, Mass., 1904; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1992. 4 vols.

See vol. 1, p. 188, and vol. 2, pp. 685, 863, papermaking at Turners Falls.

- 3505 Thomson, Ross. "The Continuity of Innovation: The Civil War Experience." *Enterprise & Society* 11 (2010): 128-65.

For Gordon McKay's machine shop at Pittsfield "to repair textile and paper machines," see p. 146. He later became the general manager of the Lawrence Machine Shop.

McKay is discussed in greater detail in Thomson's *The Path to Mechanical Shoe Production in the United States* (Chapel Hill, N.C., c1989), chap. 11, "Leather-Sewing Machines."

- 3506 Tilden, William S., ed. *History of the Town of Medfield, Massachusetts, 1650-1886, with Genealogies of Families ...* Boston, 1887; reprint, Medfield, Mass., 1981. 556 p.

See p. 266, A. A. Lovell & Co., a manufacturer of papier mâché goods.

- 3507 Tileston & Hollingsworth Company. *James Boies of Dorchester, Papermaker & Patriot. Printed on Dorchester Plate Made by Tileston & Hollingsworth Company.* [Boston, 195-?]. unpagged (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

- 3508 Tomlins, Christopher L. *Law, Labor, and Ideology in the Early American Republic.* Cambridge, Eng., 1993. xviii, 406 p.

See p. 185 for trade societies in the early 1830s, including papermakers in the Boston area with fourteen societies forming the Trades' Union of Boston in 1834.

- 3509 Toomey, Daniel P. *Massachusetts of To-day: A Memorial of the State, Historical and Biographical, issued for the World's Columbian Exposition at Chicago.* Edited by Thomas C. Quinn. Boston, 1892. 619 p.

See as follows: Robert Bruce Crane and James Arthur Crane, Westfield, p. 561; Zenas Crane, Dalton, pp. 610-13, port.; Orrin J. Gurney, Newburyport, paper and wooden box manufacturer, p. 328, port.; Daniel Barnard Hagar, Newton Lower Falls, p. 294, port.; F. E. Orcutt, Middleton Paper Mill Co., p. 137, port.; William B. C. Pearsons, Holyoke, p. 403, port.; Alexander Hamilton Rice, Boston, p. 38, port.; E. C. Rogers, Holyoke Paper Co., p. 351, port.; Thomas Strahan, Chelsea, has New England's

only wallpaper factory, p. 382, port.; Ashley B. Tower, Holyoke, civil engineer and architect specializing in construction of paper mills, p. 404, port.; Rodney Wallace, Fitchburg, p. 411, port.; Byron Weston, Dalton, p. 609, port.; William Whiting, Holyoke, p. 402, port.

- 3510 "Topographical Sketches of the County of Essex." *Massachusetts Magazine; or, Monthly Museum of Knowledge and Rational Entertainment* 4 (1792): 9-13, 83-88.

See p. 11 for the paper mill at Andover owned by Samuel Phillips, the President of the Massachusetts Senate.

- 3511 Torrey, Rufus Campbell. *History of the Town of Fitchburg, Massachusetts. Comprising also a History of Lunenburg, from Its First Settlement to the Year 1764*. Fitchburg, Mass., 1836. 111 p.

See pp. 11-12, Alvah Crocker's mill; on p. 18, the Burbank paper mill.

Another ed.: Fitchburg, Mass., 1865; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1998. 128 p.

- 3512 *Town of Dighton Bi-centennial, 1712-1912*. Taunton, Mass., [1912]. 169 p.

For L. Lincoln & Co., North Dighton, see p. 18; with related biographies of Edward Ellsworth Lincoln (pp. 112-14, port.); Lorenzo Lincoln (pp. 129-30, port.); Edward and James L. Lincoln (p. 131); Nathaniel R. Lincoln (pp. 134-35, port.; also p. 19).

- 3513 Tracy, Cyrus Mason, et al., eds. *Standard History of Essex County, Massachusetts, embracing a History of the County from Its First Settlement to the Present Time, with a History and Description of Its Towns and Cities*. ... Boston, 1878. 424 p.

Different authors are credited with the town histories. The volume has scattered references to paper manufacturing, paper boxes, etc. See, for instance, Robert H. Tewksbury, "Lawrence" (pp. [210]-61), chap. 8, "The Industrial Record," including "Paper-Making" at p. 225 identifying local firms and their owners.

- 3514 "Trades and Occupations in 18th Century New England." *Old-Time New England* 18 (1927/28): 35-40, 89-94.

See p. 89 for text of two appeals for rags for the paper mill at Milton; texts are from the *Boston Gazette* for May 25, 1761, and Feb. 18, 1765.

- 3515 Trumbull, James Russell. *History of Northampton, Massachusetts, from Its Settlement in 1654*. Northampton, Mass., 1898-1902; reprint, Charlottesville, Va., 1985. 2 vols.

"Manufacturing in Northampton": vol. 2, pp. 526-27 (see for William Butler, Daniel Butler, and William Clark; consult pp. 481-82 in this volume concerning William Butler's career as a printer).

- 3516 Tryon, Warren Stenson, and William Charvat, eds. *The Cost Books of Ticknor and Fields, and Their Predecessors, 1832-1858*. New York, 1949. 1, 508 p.

A list of paperdealers supplying the Boston publishing house of Ticknor and Fields is on pp. 477-79.

- 3517 Turner, Hadley K. *A History of New Marlborough*. Great Barrington, Mass., 1944. 59 p.

For local paper mills, see p. 44. See also p. 45 for Orchable Taft's pottery works at Clayton for clay used "in the manufacture of fine pottery and to some extent in the manufacture of paper."

- 3518 Tuttle, Sam. *Sam Tuttle's Picture Book of Old Massachusetts*. Scotia, N.Y., 1992. v, 143 p.

Contains a view of the calender room of the Lawrence Paper Co., Lawrence, ca. 1855 (p. 91); an advertisement for J. E. Jones & Co., Fitchburg, manufacturers of paper mill engine roll bars and bed plates (p. 103); a view of Crane Brothers' Paper Works, Westfield (p. 114); a view of the Holyoke Paper Co., Holyoke (p. 116); and an interior view of the Albion Paper Co., Holyoke (p. 117).

- 3519 Unger, David Stephen. "A Place of Work: The Geography of an Early Nineteenth Century Machine Shop." Ph.D. diss., Harvard University, 2013. v, 221 leaves.

A study of the Boston Manufacturing Co.

For early paper mills at Waltham and their water power, see "Manufacturing in Waltham," leaves 63-75.

- 3520 United States. Congress. Senate. Committee on Finance. *Wholesale Prices, Wages, and Transportation. Report by Mr. Aldrich, from the Committee on Finance, March 3, 1893.* Washington, D.C., 1893. 4 vols.

For wage rates at "Establishment No. 75," a paper mill somewhere in Massachusetts, see vol. 1, p. 159; vol. 4, pp. 1361-64, with data related to engineers, finishers, laborers, machine hands, machine hands' helpers, paper cutters, and rag sorters in years spanning 1858-91; also supplemental data for wage rates, July 1891 and Oct. 1892, given in vol. 4, p. 1894.

- 3521 United States. 43rd Congress, 2nd Session, 1874-1875. *Eulogies. John B. Rice, of Illinois. Alvah Crocker, of Massachusetts. Samuel F. Hersey, of Maine. Samuel Hooper, of Massachusetts.* [Washington, D.C., 1875]. 74 p.

"Memorial Addresses on the Life and Character of Alvah Crocker, (a Representative from Massachusetts,) delivered in the Senate and House of Representatives, February 20, 1875": pp. [21]-38.

- 3522 Upham, Charles W. "Memoir of Francis Peabody, (Late President of the Society), read before the Essex Institute, July 18, 1868." *Essex Institute Historical Collections*, 2nd ser., 1:2 (1868): [3]-80 (also constitutes vol. 9, pt. 2).

See p. 65-66 for Col. Peabody's paper mill at Middleton, built ca. 1833, including information provided by Henry M. Brooks, clerk of the Forest River Lead Co., about Peabody's book paper specially made for Prescott's *History of Ferdinand and Isabella* to meet the author's desire for an American edition equal to, if not superior to, the simultaneous British edition. See also Clinton Harvey, *Prescott and His Publishers* (Carbondale, 1959), index, "Paper: Prescott on," calling attention to Prescott's disdain for inferior paper.

See John Flint, *A Genealogical Register of the Descendants of Thomas Flint, of Salem ...* (Andover, Mass., 1860), p. 24, entry for John Flint, owner of the mill privilege prior to its sale to Francis Peabody.

- 3523 Upham, Frank Kidder. *Upham Genealogy. The Descendants of John Upham, of Massachusetts, Who Came From England in 1635, and Lived in Weymouth and Malden ...* Albany, 1892. 573 p.

See pp. 145-46 for Nathan Upham (1773-1812), active at Waltham

for two years as a paper manufacturer.

- 3524 "Useful Applications of Asbestos." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 17 (1885): 100.

Discusses the asbestos paper made by the Asbestos Packing Co., Boston.

An undated leaflet promoting fireproof and waterproof building papers was issued by the Asbestos Packing Co.'s Roofing Dept. and is held by the University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Romaine Trade Catalogs, Building Materials, box 8.

- 3525 Van Slyck, J. D. *Representatives of New England. Manufacturers. Illustrated by Portraits and Views on Steel*. Boston, 1879. 2 vols.

See as follows:

Ames Manufacturing Co. (vol. 1, pp. [26]-28), Richmond Paper-Mill, Lowell, holds water power rights once owned by Ames;  
Beebe, Jared (vol. 1, pp. [84]-86, port.), Beebe and Holbrook Paper Co., Massasoit Paper Co., both in Holyoke;  
Gilbert, George H. (vol. 1, pp. [239]-42), see p. 241, the Gilbert Manufacturing Co. purchased the old paper mill property at Hardwick;  
McKay, Gordon (vol. 2, pp. [353]-54, port.), a machine shop at Pittsfield serving paper mills;  
Putnam, Solomon W. (vol. 2, pp. [382]-86, port.), together with John Putnam, made paper mill machinery at Fitchburg;  
Revere Copper Co. (vol. 2, pp. [387]-89), see p. [387] for Paul Revere as owner of an interest in a paper mill;  
Waterman, John (vol. 2, pp. [514]-16, port.), the first paper mill in Rhode Island; includes John O. Waterman, port.;  
Wilkinson, David (vol. 2, pp. [547]-50), molded a paper mill screw, Scituate and Pawtucket.

With the exception of the Watermans, the biographical sketches appear in the single-volume ed. (Boston, 1879), with xii, 555 p.

- 3526 Verrill, Alpheus Hyatt. *The Heart of Old New England. Illustrated*. New York, 1936. xx, 298 p.

See chap. 6, "Where the River Trade Began," with references to

paper mills at Holyoke.

- 3527 *Vital Records of Newton, Massachusetts, to the Year 1850*. Boston, 1905. 521 p.

For the accidental death in 1831 of John Nichols, Newton Lower Falls ("caused by his head being crushed in the unexpected movement of the water wheel of his paper mill"), see p. 484.

- 3528 Wadsworth, Horace Andrew. *History of Lawrence, Massachusetts, with Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Ex-Mayors up to 1880 and other Distinguished Citizens, including Many Business and Professional Men Now Living*. Lawrence, Mass., 1880. vi, 179 p., plates.

See pp. 88, 152, Russell Paper Mill. On p. 158, Hayden's Leather Board Mill, leased by Allen, Jones & Co., Boston, making wood paper pulp and leatherboard, and J. A. Bacon's Paper Mill, formerly the Lawrence Paper Co.

Previous ed. has title: *Quarter-centennial History of Lawrence, Massachusetts ...* Lawrence, Mass., 1878.

- 3529 [Walbridge, John Hill]. *Wilmington, Vermont*. Wilmington, Vt., 1900. 67 p.

See pp. 23-25 for the Newton brothers (Daniel Howe, John Carter, James Hale, and Moses), chiefly in Holyoke as the Hampden Paper Co., also their large pulp and saw mill located at Wilmington, Vt.

Running title: *Deerfield Valley Times-Reunion Edition*.

- 3530 Wallace, Joseph H. "An Old Timer's Reminiscences." *Paper Trade Journal* 92:5-92:16 (Jan. 29-April 16, 1931).

By a paper mill engineer and builder in the 1880s at Holyoke.

- 3531 Wallace, William H. "Merrimack Valley Manufacturing: Past and Present." *Economic Geography* 37 (1961): [283]-308.

See p. 287 for paper and wood pulp manufacturing.

- 3532 Wallingford, Howard. *Papermakers for 135 Years. Tileston & Hollingsworth Co.* Boston, [1939?]. 20 p.

- 3533 Wallingford, Howard, and George Marsh. *Paper and How We Make It at Tileston & Hollingsworth Company, Papermakers since*

1804. [Boston, 194-?]. 15 p. (copies at the American Antiquarian Society and Georgia Institute of Technology).

- 3534 Wallingford, Howard, and George Marsh. "Papermaking on the Neponset." *New England Printer and Lithographer* 14:1 (Feb. 1951): 46-4weisk

Covers the period from 1728 to 1951, also the antecedents of the Tileston and Hollingsworth mill, including the James Boies mill at Milton Upper Falls.

Reprinted: Boston, 1951.

- 3535 Wansey, Henry. *The Journal of an Excursion to the United States of North America, in the Summer of 1794 ...* Salisbury, Eng., 1798. xiii, 290 p.

A reference to Springfield, Mass.: "There is a paper mill adjoining to this town, which is very thriving. There are eleven other papermills in this state of Massachusetts, yet paper is a good article to import" (p. 56).

Another ed.: 2nd ed., with additions. Salisbury, Eng., 1798. xi, 270, [16] p.

See also David John Jeremy's annotated edition of *Henry Wansey and His American Journal, 1794*. Philadelphia, 1970. xviii, 186 p.

- 3536 Warner, Charles Forbes, ed. *Picturesque Berkshire. Complete in Two Parts, with 1200 Illustrations*. Northampton, Mass., c1893. 2 vols.

See pt. 1, pp. 91-98 passim, views of the Crane Mills, at Dalton, a port. of Zenas Crane. At p. 91, an autobiographical recollection of Deacon Hiram Brown (b. 1797) detailing his apprenticeship at Carson & Crane's mill.

- 3537 Warner, Charles Forbes, ed. *Picturesque Franklin*. Northampton, Mass., 1891. 123 p.

For paper and/or pulp mills, with views, at Farley, Gill, Monroe Bridge, and Turners Falls, see pp. 53, 95, 102 (Farley Paper Co., ports. of the Farley Brothers and George E. Monroe), 108-15 (Montague Paper Co., ports. of George E. Marshall and Edwin Bulkley; Keith Paper Co.; John Keith, port.); Turners Falls Paper Co.), 121-22 (James Ramage Paper Co.).

See also Clifton Johnson, "The Deerfield Valley, Monroe and Rowe," in the Rowe Historical Society's *Bulletin*, vol. 20, no. 1 (Winter 1983), pp. 2-24 (reprinted from *Picturesque Franklin*),

Discusses, in part, the James Ramage Paper Co., Monroe Bridge.

- 3538 Warner, Charles Forbes, ed. *Picturesque Hampden. 1500 Illustrations*. Northampton, Mass., 1891-92. 2 vols.

A rich source of engravings of paper mills as well as company profiles; e.g., in vol. 2, mills at Holyoke, Springfield, and Westfield.

- 3539 Warner, Charles Forbes, ed. *Picturesque Hampshire. A Supplement to the Quarter-centennial [Hampshire County] Journal*. Northampton, Mass., 1890. 112 p.

See pp. 83-85 ("The Rise and Progress of Manufactures") and pp. 88-90 ("Paper Interest"). Among the companies profiled are the Carew Manufacturing Co. (South Hadley Falls); the Hampshire Paper Co. (South Hadley Falls); the L. L. Brown Paper Co. (Cummington); Mount Toby Sulphite Co., and Mount Tom Sulphite Pulp Co. (Mount Tom). See also pp. 92-93 for A. Kingsbury & Son, paper box manufacturers at Northampton.

- 3540 Washburn, Charles Grenfill. *Industrial Worcester*. Worcester, 1917. 348 p.

For envelope manufacturing, see pp. 195-203; also scattered references to paper manufacturing as on pp. 10, 18-21, 40-41, 44-45, 47, 60, 111, 147; papermaking machinery, p. 249; Hobbs Manufacturing Co. (paper box-making machinery), pp. 275-76; Allen-Higgins Wall Paper Co., pp. 276-78.

- 3541 Washburn, Charles Grenfill. *Manufacturing and Mechanical Industries of Worcester*. Philadelphia, 1889. 68 p.

For the Isaiah Thomas paper mill and a mill at Sutton, the latter the first in Worcester County, see p. 5; other references to paper mills, pp. 9, 10, 11, 15, 27; for Worcester's envelope industry, see pp. 46-47; for paper machinery, see pp. 59-60.

Reprinted from Duane Hamilton Hurd, ed. *The History of Worcester Co.* (1889).

- 3542 Watkins, Lura Woodside. *Middleton, Massachusetts: A Cultural History*. Salem, Mass., 1970. 341 p.

See pp. 130-136, 322 for paper mills, including a picture of Sylvanus Flint on p. 135.

- 3543 Watkins, Walter Kendall. "The Early Use and Manufacture of Paper-Hangings in Boston." *Old-Time New England* 12 (1921/22): 109-19.
- Running title: "Early Paper-Hangings in Boston."
- 3544 Wayland, Virginia, and Harold Wayland. "Early American Playing-Card Makers in the Boston Area: Whitney, Crehore, and Foord." *The Playing-Card* (London) 9:1 (Aug. 1980): 3-22.
- Amos Whitney, Thomas Crehore, and Jazaniah Seth Foord.
- 3545 Weld, Anna H. "The Old Sumner Homestead." *Hyde Park Historical Record* 2 (1892/93): 23-30.
- William Sumner's house and mill (p. 27).
- 3546 West, Karl, and Betty Cottrell. "The American Glue Company: A Gritty Problem." *Chronicle of the Early American Industries Association* 53 (2000): 26-32.
- The Hollingsworth and Vose Co. supplied paper to its adjacent neighbor in East Walpole, originally the Union Sand Paper and Emery Wheel Co. (1892), then the American Glue Co., a sandpaper producer.
- 3547 *Westfield, Massachusetts, Tri-Centennial, 1669-1969: Industrial & Business History*. Westfield, Mass., [1969]. 126 p. (copy at American Antiquarian Society).
- On p. 90, a capsule history of Strathmore Paper Co., founded as the Mittineague Paper Co., in West Springfield, Mass., 1892. "Foreword" by Roscoe S. Scott.
- 3548 Weston, Byron. "History of Paper Making in Berkshire County, Massachusetts, U.S.A." *Collections of the Berkshire Historical and Scientific Society* (1895): [1]-23.
- The locations are Lee, South Lee, Mill River, Housatonic, Sandisfield, Sheffield, Otis, Hinsdale, Glendale, Tyringham, Adams, Pittsfield, and Dalton. Weston concludes with an overview of papermaking improvements (cylinder machine, felt washers, steam dryer, etc.).
- 3549 Weston, Byron. *Paper and Paper Making*. Dalton, Mass., [1981?]. 11, [1] p. (copy at the Dalton Free Public Library).

A facsimile, with additional material, of Weston's holograph text dated Sept. 22, 1881, newly published by the Byron Weston Company, Dalton, Mass.

Weston was at this time the Lieut.-Governor of Massachusetts (1880-83).

- 3550 Wheelwright, John Tyler. *Limitation of Hours of Tour-Workers in Paper Mills. Argument ... for Remonstrants. Before Committee on Labor of Massachusetts Legislature, February 28, 1888.* Boston, 1888. 16 p. (copy at the New York Public Library).

Caption title: *Hours of Tour-Workers in Paper Mills.*

- 3551 Wheelwright, John Tyler. *Limitation of Hours of Tour-Workers in Paper Mills. Argument for Remonstrants.* Boston, 1891. 15 p. (copy at the Massachusetts Historical Society).

- 3552 Wheelwright, William Bond. "Byron Weston's Buffalo Hunt." *The Paper Maker* [12]:1 (1943): 5-8.

- 3553 Wheelwright, William Bond. "Established 1795: A Chronicle of Bird & Son, Inc." *The Paper Maker* 21:2 (Sept. 1952): 37-46.

- 3554 Wheelwright, William Bond. *Life and Times of Alvah Crocker.* Boston, 1923; reprint, New York, 1981. xiv, 114 p.

A corporate history of Crocker, Burbank & Co. Copyright held by Douglas Crocker.

The Expanded ed. (Fitchburg, Mass., 1957) has title, *The Lengthened Shadow of One Man*, co-authored by William Bond Wheelwright and Sumner Kean.

- 3555 \*Wheelwright, William Bond. "New England's Pioneer Paper Makers, being an Account of the Tileston and Hollingsworth Company and Their Antecedents." Typescript, 1920, held by the Massachusetts Historical Society.

- 3556 Wheelwright, William Bond. "Pioneers in Wood Pulp." *The Paper Maker* [10]:3 (1941): 4-7.

The Pagenstechers, Curtisville, Mass., and their patent of 1869.

A minor reference to the Pagenstechers is in Albert Bernhardt Faust, *The German Element in the United States* (New York, 1927), vol. 2, p. 650.

- 3557 Wheelwright, William Bond. "Zenas Crane, Pioneer Papermaker." *The Paper Maker* 20:1 (Feb. 1951): 1-7.
- 3558 Whitehill, Walter Muir, and Norman Kotker. *Massachusetts: A Pictorial History*. New York, 1976. xii, 379 p.
- See pp. 43, 132.
- 3559 Whiting Paper Company. *The Evolution of Paper: Being the Story of Primitive Beginnings and Gradual Development of the Art of Paper-making*. Holyoke, Mass., 1898. unpagged (copy at American Antiquarian Society).
- 3560 Whiting Paper Company. *How Paper is Made*. Holyoke, [1893?]. unpagged (copy at American Antiquarian Society, also holds an edition of 20 p., 1922; a 31 p. ed., New York, 1943, is at the Princeton University Library).
- 3561 Whiting Paper Company. *Samples of Whiting Paper Company's Fine Correspondence Papers. For Sale by S. A. Maxwell & Co., Chicago, Ill.* [Chicago, 188-?]. unpagged (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).
- 3562 \*Whiting Paper Company. *Samples: Whiting Paper Co., Holyoke, Mass., Manufacturers of All Kinds of First Class Papers*. San Francisco, [188-?]. [28] leaves. (copy at the Bancroft Library, University of California, Berkeley).
- Published by Blake, Moffitt & Towne, also a paper company.
- 3563 Whitney, Peter. *The History of the County of Worcester, in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts ...* Worcester, Mass., 1793; reprint, Worcester, Mass., 1983. 339 p.
- See p. 29 for the paper mill ("as large a Paper Mill as is in this state") owned by Isaiah Thomas, Worcester (also a related reference on p. 84); see pp. 95, 96 for the paper mill at Sutton owned by the Burbanks.
- 3564 Wikander, Lawrence Einar, ed. *The Hampshire History, celebrating 300 Years of Hampshire County, Massachusetts*. Compiled by the Tercentenary Editorial Committee: Lawrence E. Wikander, Helen Terry, Mark Kiley. Northampton, Mass., 1964. xiv, 364 p.

See as follows: Cushman (Amherst), p. 15; West Cummington, p. 59; Huntington, p. 139.

- 3565 Wikander, Lawrence Einar, ed. *The Northampton Book: Chapters from 300 Years in the Life of a New England Town, 1654-1954*. Compiled and edited by the Tercentenary History Committee ... Northampton, Mass., 1954. xiii, 426 p.

For William Butler's first mill in 1786 and for "Paper Mill Village," see pp. 83, 379.

- 3566 Wilder, David. *The History of Leominster, or the Northern Half of the Lancaster New or Additional Grant ... Fitchburg, Mass., 1853*. 263 p.

"Paper Mills": pp. 125-27. For Crahore's paper mill, see pp. 24, 122.

- 3567 Wilder & Co. *Wilder & Co. At Their Paper Warehouse ... Boston ... All Kinds of Paper Made to Order at Short Notice*. [Boston, 1861 or 1862]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

- 3568 Wilk, Joseph Addison. "A History of Adams, Massachusetts." Ph.D. diss., University of Ottawa, 1945. vi, 380 leaves.

For paper companies founded prior to 1900, see leaves 156-58, including the L. L. Brown Paper Co.

- 3569 Willis, Henry Augustus. "The Early Days of Railroads in Fitchburg." *Proceedings of the Fitchburg Historical Society and Papers Relating to the History of the Town, read by some of the Members* 1 (1895): 27-49.

Alvah Crocker, a prominent mill owner, led the drive to open the rail line to Fitchburg.

See also *Proceedings of the Fitchburg Historical Society and Papers Relating to the History of the Town, read by some of the Members* 2 (1897): 9-10, discussing the early local opposition to the railroad and the suspected arson of two Crocker paper mills in West Fitchburg.

- 3570 Winship, Michael. *American Literary Publishing in the Mid-Nineteenth Century: The Business of Ticknor and Fields*. Cambridge, Eng., 1995. xv, 244 p.

In addition to references indexed under "paper," consult the indexing for "Grant, Warren & Co.," "Rice, Kendall & Co.," and "Tileston & Hollingsworth."

- 3571 Winslow, Joyce. "Dalton, Massachusetts." *Yankee* 53:4 (April 1989): [56]-62, 110-12.

Dalton is home to the Crane Mills, makers of currency paper and stationery, and the Waconah Mill.

- 3572 Winsor, Justin, ed. *The Memorial History of Boston, including Suffolk County, Massachusetts, 1630-1880*. Boston, 1880-81. 4 vols.

Vol. 4 has indexing coverage under "Paper hangings," "Paper manufacture."

- 3573 Wiswall, Clarence Augustus. *A Wiswall Line, Ten Generations in Descent from Elder Thomas Wiswall, of Dorchester, 1635 ...* Boston, 1925. 59 p.

For Thomas Wiswall (Newton, Mass.), see pp. 35-37, discussing his partnership with Isaac Flagg; for Augustus Curtis Wiswall, see pp. 38-46.

- 3574 Wiswall, Clarence Augustus, and Eleanor Boit Crafts. *One Hundred Years of Paper Making: A History of the Industry on the Charles River at Newton Lower Falls, Massachusetts*. Reading, Mass., 1938. 115 p.

- 3575 Wolfe, Richard J. *The Role of the Mann Family of Dedham, Massachusetts, in the Marbling of Paper in Nineteenth-Century America and in the Printing of Music, the Making of Cards, and other Booktrade Activities*. [n.p.], 1981, printed in Quincy, Mass. [13], 145 p.

See pp. 19-21 for the paper mill at Dedham owned by Herman Mann and Mr. Poor.

- 3576 Wood, Sumner Gilbert. *The Homes and Habits of Blandford*. Blandford, Mass., 1965. xi, 215 p.

For cardboard shops and paper mills, see p. 199; there is a picture of a cardboard shop in North Blandford facing p. 198.

- 3577 Woodbury & Co. *National Bank Bill and Currency Adhesive Paper!*

... *Repairing Bank Bills, Postal Currency* ... Woodbury & Co.  
... Boston ... [Boston, between 1860 and 1900]. broadside  
(copy at American Antiquarian Society).

- 3578 *The Worcester Magazine*. Vol. 12, no. 3 (March 1909), Worcester Magazine Advertiser section.

Includes historical sketches and related illustrations as follows: Rice, Barton & Fales Machine and Iron Co., Fourdrinier machines and other papermaking machinery (p. 109); Sherman Envelope Co. (p. 111; port. of John A. Sherman); United States Envelope Co. (p. 113).

- 3579 *Worcester, Massachusetts: "The Heart of the Commonwealth."* Worcester, Mass., 1895. [136] p.

Notes and pictures about the envelope industry on pp. [50, 85-88].

- 3580 Wright, Carroll Davidson. *History of Wages and Prices in Massachusetts, 1752-1883, including Comparative Wages and Prices in Massachusetts and Great Britain, 1860-1883*. Boston, 1885. 313, 57 p. (forms pts. 3-4 of the 16th Annual Report of the Massachusetts Bureau of Statistics of Labor).

Papermaking data scattered throughout the volume.

- 3581 Wright, Harry Andrew. *The Story of Western Massachusetts*. New York, 1949. 2 vols.

Vol. 2 has scattered references to papermaking in various cities.

- 3582 Wright, Helena E. "Handmade Paper at the L. L. Brown Company, 1881-1907." *Bull and Branch: Newsletter of the Friends of the Dard Hunter Paper Museum* 10:2 (Aug. 1991): 3-4.

Active at Adams, Mass., 1881-1907.

- 3583 Wright, M. Emory. *The Parsons Paper Mill, at Holyoke, Massachusetts: Embracing a Minute Description of the Paper Manufacture, in Its Various Departments*. Springfield, Mass., 1857. 29 p.

Also the author's "The Great Paper Mill at Holyoke," *The National Magazine* (New York) 10 (1857): 217-23 (Parsons Paper

Mill).

- 3584 Wright, Otis Olney, ed. *History of Swansea, Massachusetts, 1667-1917*. [Swansea], 1917. 248 p.

William Mitchell's straw paper mill, circa 1840, on p. 134.

- 3585 Yarrington, Hollis Roger. "Isaiah Thomas, Printer." Ph.D. diss., University of Maryland, 1970. vi, 354 leaves.

Chap. 6, "Hard Times in Worcester," discusses, in part, paper shortages in 1775 and local reliance on the paper mill at Milton.

See also leaves 206-207, for the mill started by Thomas at Quinsigamond in 1794, and leaf 253, Isaiah Thomas purchases a mill at Alstead, N.H., from Caleb Burbank in 1813 and keeps it for five years.

- 3586 Yelle, Joseph E. *The Devil's Footprints, and Other Sketches of Old Norton*. Norton, Mass., 1979. 55 leaves (copy at the Wheaton College Library).

See leaves 25-26 for the Messingerville manufacturing district, including Andrew H. Sweet's Sweet Paper Box Co.

- 3587 Yorke, Dane. *Able Men of Boston: The First 100 Years of the Boston Manufacturers Mutual Fire Insurance Company, Its Men, Its Times, and Its Growth in Insurance Protection, in Fire Prevention Know-how, in ever Vital Service and Security to North American Industry*. Boston, 1950. 253 p.

Paper mills are mentioned on p. 134, though cotton and woolen mills, as well as machine shops, were predominant (p. 197).

- 3588 Young, George H. "The City of Lawrence, Massachusetts." *New England Magazine*, n.s., 17 (1897/98): 581-97.

Mentions "the factory of the Hornes for paper mill machinery" and the Russell Paper Mills (p. 591). On p. 586, a photograph, "The Mills at Lawrence."

- 3589 Zonderman, David A. *Aspirations and Anxieties: New England Workers and the Mechanized Factory System, 1815-1850*. New York, 1992. viii, 357 p.

Consult the volume's indexing for "Crane Company," "Crane, Zenas," "Paper mills."

MICHIGAN

- 3590 *American Biographical History of Eminent and Self-made Men. Michigan Volume.* Cincinnati, 1878. 2 vols.

For Elliott R. Willcox, owner of a paper mill in Rochester, see vol. 2, Sixth Congressional District sect., pp. 88-89.

"Preface" signed F. A. B. [F. A. Barnard].

- 3591 Baker, Robert H. *Jackson, Mich., Resources, Natural Advantages, Manufacturing and Commercial Interests. Leading Business Houses.* [Jackson, Mich.], 1889. 80 p.

For the Jackson Paper Co., a Manila paper mill and the only one in Michigan, see pp. 34, 41, 59-60; for W. D. Bradt's Central City Paper Co., a manufacturer of wrapping papers, see p. 44.

- 3592 Beakes, Samuel Willard. *Past and Present in Washtenaw County, Michigan ... Together with Biographical Sketches ...* Chicago, 1906. 823 p.

Chap. 20, devoted to Ypsilanti, has material about local mills (pp. 736-37). See also the biographical sketches of Daniel L. Quirk (pp. 50-56, port.), president, Peninsular Paper Co., Ypsilanti; D. Peyton Sullivan (pp. 140-41), with the Ypsilanti Paper Co. from 1883 to 1891; Robert W. Hemphill (pp. 156-59, port.), president, Ypsilanti Paper Co., and also owns the pulp works at Jackson; Glen L. Seymour (p. 287), with the Ypsilanti Paper Co. as a salesman in the firm's Detroit branch, later in charge of the finishing department of the Peninsular Paper Co., Ypsilanti; Junius Emery Beal (pp. 355-57), director of the Peninsular Paper Co., Ypsilanti; Daniel L. Quirk, Jr. (p. 358), formerly the secretary and general manager of the Peninsular Paper Co., Ypsilanti.

For county-wide manufacturing data, including the number of paper mills in 1870 and 1880, see p. 699.

- 3593 Bingham, Stephen D. *Early History of Michigan, with Biographies of State Officers, Members of Congress, Judges and Legislators.* Lansing, Mich., 1888. 745 p.

Biographical sketches as follows: Sullivan R. Kelsey (p. 389) had been a paper mill engineer in Fair Haven, Vt., where he was born; James B. Larue (p. 407) formerly ran a paper mill in New Prospect, N.J.; Jonathan Parsons (p. 512) was the president of

Kalamazoo Paper Co.; Elliott R. Willcox (pp. 691-92) built a paper mill on his farm, presumably in Rochester, Mich., though no location is provided; Alfred E. Wood, (pp. 711-12), "he ... became interested in the Ann Arbor paper mills, the first in Michigan, until 1862."

- 3594 *Biographical Review of Calhoun County, Michigan, containing Historical, Biographical and Genealogical Sketches of Many of the Prominent Citizens of To-day, and also of the Past.* Chicago, 1904. 699 p.

Louis M. Brown, a construction superintendent, directed the laying of the foundation of the Battle Creek Paper Co.; in 1902, he became the firm's assistant manager (pp. 664-65).

- 3595 *Biographical Record. This Volume Contains Biographical Sketches of Leading Citizens of Houghton, Baraga and Marquette Counties, Michigan.* Chicago, 1903. 410 p.

For James Wilson Young, see pp. 200-203 (five of his brothers are employed by paper mills in either Wisconsin or Indiana; a sixth, Gavin W. Young, is manager and part-owner of a mill at Neenah, Wis.).

- 3596 *Biographical Record. This Volume Contains Biographical Sketches of Leading Citizens of Oakland County, Michigan.* Chicago, 1903. 681 p.

For Elliott R. Willcox, owner of a paper mill in Rochester, see pp. 454-56.

- 3597 Blodgett, Richard. *Menasha Corporation: An Odyssey of Five Generations.* Lyme, Conn., 1999. 168 p,

See p. 69 for George E. Bardeen's paper mill at Otsego, Mich., established in 1887.

- 3598 Bonner, Richard Illenden, ed. *Memoirs of Lenawee County, Michigan, from the Earliest Times Down to the Present, including a Genealogical and Biographical Record of Representative Families of Lenawee County.* Madison, Wis., 1909. 2 vols.

In vol. 1, p. 307, a minor reference to a paper mill at Palmyra.

For William Corbin, one of the original incorporators of

Adrian Paper Mill, Adrian, see vol. 1, pp. 208-9; in vol. 2, pp. 196-98, a biographical sketch of Jacob Mitchell, chiefly a manufacturer of straw and rag wrapping papers at Palmyra, Mich., and Maumee, Oh., but with a prior background during his career employed by numerous paper mills in Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin. For Macon's George U. Smith, with diverse industrial interests, including a paper mill, see vol. 2, pp. 368-70.

- 3599 Bulkley, John McClelland. *History of Monroe County, Michigan. A Narrative Account of Its Historical Progress, Its People, and Its Principal Interests*. Chicago, 1913; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1980. 2 vols.

See vol. 1, pp. 398-99, for the Boehme & Rauch Co., a cordage company with mills producing binders board.

- 3600 Bumphrey, M. H. "Extracts from History of Three Rivers." *Historical Collections. Collections and Researches Made by the Michigan Pioneer and Historical Society* 38 (1912): 417-36.

See p. 432, the Rosette Paper Mill of the Three Rivers Pulp Co. The mill was built in 1853 by Shaler, Becker and White.

- 3601 Burton, Clarence M., ed. *The City of Detroit, Michigan, 1701-1922*. Detroit-Chicago, 1922. 5 vols.

See the biographical sketch of Edward W. Voigt (vol. 3, pp. 30-34, port.), founding president of the Port Huron Sulphite & Paper Co., organized in 1888. See also in vol. 3, p. 660, a sketch of Arthur E. Stevens, a Detroit paper dealer. In vol. 4, the biographical sketch of Robert L. Chope (p. 467), president of the Chope-Stevens Paper Co. (co-owner is Arthur E. Stevens).

- 3602 Carver, Richard W. *A History of Marshall*. Virginia Beach, Va., 1993. 600 p.

For the Rock River Paper Co., at Perrinville, see pp. 159-61, 166.

- 3603 *The City of Grand Rapids and Kent County, Mich., up to date, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens*. Logansport, Ind., 1900. 1105 p.

Contains a biographical sketch of Lucius D. Harris, a paper wholesaler at Detroit in partnership with Morris M. Peck, later

a partner with E. S. Marvin, first in Detroit, then moved to Grand Rapids eventually forming the Harris Paper Co. (pp. 278-82, port.). Charles H. Peck (Rockford) is the treasurer and one of the incorporators of Childsdale Board & Paper Co., at Childsdale (pp. 941-42).

- 3604 Clark, Charles F. *Michigan State Gazetteer and Business Directory for 1863-4, embracing Historical and Descriptive Sketches of All the Cities, Towns and Villages ...* Detroit, 1863. 611, 48 p.

See the listing of paper manufacturers (Ann Arbor, Marshall, Rochester, Three Rivers, Ypsilanti) on p. 589, then as follows for individual towns: Ann Arbor (p. 175); Detroit (p. 278, including paper warehouses); Ypsilanti (p. 506).

- 3605 Colburn, Harvey C. *The Story of Ypsilanti*. [Ypsilanti, Mich., Preface, 1923]. 327 p.

See pp. 134, 166, 222 for the Peninsular Paper Co., organized in 1867.

- 3606 *Compendium of History and Biography of the City of Detroit and Wayne County, Michigan. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1909. xii, 719 p.

The biographical sketch of William Post Holliday (pp. 403-6) indicates that he is the president of the United States [i.e., Straw] Board & Paper Co., at Carthage, Ind. The sketch of Lewis Newberry (pp. 586-87) includes George and Homer Newberry, partners in the Shiawassee Paper Co., Shiawassee Township; Lewis Newberry was, for a short time, a traveling salesman for the firm. George Newbury [sic] is also mentioned in the sketch of Charles T. Bemis in *Portrait and Biographical Album of Oakland County, Michigan ...* (Chicago, 1891), p. 348.

- 3607 Coolidge, Orville William. *A Twentieth Century History of Berrien County, Michigan. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1906. x, 1007 p.

See pp. 161-62 for the Niles Paper Mill Co., Michigan Wood Pulp Co., French Paper Co., Ohio Paper Co., and the Niles Board and Paper Co., the latter formed by the merger on 1899 of the Niles Paper Mill Co. and the Ohio Paper Co. On p. 189, a paragraph about the Mullen Brothers Paper Co., at St. Joseph.

The Bardeen Paper Co. at Otsego is mentioned on p. 410. See also the biographical sketches of Anson F. Bither, manager of

the Niles Board and Paper Co. (pp. 549-50) and Joseph W. French, French Paper Co. (pp. 636-39, port.). Also a sketch of Carmi Reddick Smith, at Niles, a supplier of straw and pulp to paper mills (pp. 742-43).

- 3608 Cutler, Harry Gardner, ed. *History of St. Joseph County, Michigan. Illustrated*. Chicago, [1911]. 2 vols.

For paper mills at Three Rivers, see vol. 1, pp. 308-9, 321. The Board and Paper Co. was established at Constantine in 1900 (p. 378).

- 3609 *Cyclopedia of Michigan: Historical and Biographical, comprising a Synopsis of General History of the State, and Biographical Sketches of Men Who Have, in Their Various Spheres, Contributed Toward Its Development*. New York, 1900. 340 p.

See the sketch of Henry A. Chapin, vice-president of the Ohio Paper Mills in Niles.

- 3610 Dempsey, Dave. *Ruin & Recovery: Michigan's Rise as a Conservation Leader*. Foreword by William G. Milliken. Ann Arbor, 2001. x, 336 p.

Chap. 10, "Reclaiming the Tainted Wonderland" (in part, a discussion of paper mills and pollution of the Kalamazoo River).

- 3611 Dietz, Tom. "Kalamazoo's Jewish Community: An Overview of the First 75 Years." *Michigan Jewish History* 44 (Fall 2004): 23-30.

Many of the immigrant Jews arriving from Europe found employment in "Kalamazoo's expanding paper industry in the late 19th and early 20th centuries" (p. 28).

- 3612 Dunathan, Clint, ed. *The Century Book: Escanaba 1863-1963. As Years Pass By--*. Escanaba, Mich., 1963. vi, 240 p.

See pp. 236-37, Escanaba Paper Co.

- 3613 Dunbar, Willis F. *Kalamazoo and How It Grew*. Kalamazoo, Mich., 1959. 235 p.

Consult index, "Kal. Paper Box Co.," "Kal. Paper Co.," "paper industry."

- 3614 [Durant, Samuel W.]. *History of Kalamazoo County, Michigan*.

*With Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers.* Philadelphia, 1880; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1976. 552 p.

"Introductory" signed Samuel L. Durant.

For the Kalamazoo Paper Co., see pp. 259, 289, also the biography on p. 259 of B. F. Lyon, owner of the Kalamazoo and Commonwealth mills at Plainwell.

- 3615 [Durant, Samuel W.]. *History of Oakland County, Michigan. With Illustrations Descriptive of Its Scenery, Palatial Residences, Public Buildings ...* Philadelphia, 1877. vi, 334, xxv p.

"Prefatory" signed Sam'l. L. Durant.

For the Barnes Bros. paper mill at Rochester, see p. 142.

- 3616 Ellis, Franklin, and Crisfield Johnson. *History of Berrien and Van Buren Counties, Michigan, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers.* Philadelphia, 1880. 548 p.

For the Niles Paper Mill Co. and the Michigan Wood Pulp Co., both at Niles, see p. 170; for Alexander Hamilton Morrison, of St. Joseph, Mich., the maker of pails from pulp made from straw and hay, see p. [315], with his port., also a view of his mill and residence opp. p. 320. For Walter Wise, of Almena, see p. 402.

- 3617 Eyler, Jonathan. *Muskegon County: Harbor of Profiles.* Northridge, Calif., 1986. 200 p. (p. 200 blank).

See p. 85 for the Central Paper Co., one of the diversified industries encouraged by the Muskegon County bond issue of 1893.

- 3618 Farmer, Silas. *The History of Detroit and Michigan; or, The Metropolis Illustrated. A Chronological Cyclopædia of the Past and Present ...* Detroit, 1889. 2 vols.

In vol. [2], Biographical Edition, the sketch of Stephen Baldwin (p. 1209) mentions that he has an interest in the Detroit Paper Co.

See also pp. 1225-26, port., a biographical sketch of Charles L. Ortman, director of the International Sulphite Fibre and Paper Co., Detroit, and he's also the president of the Detroit Sulphite Fibre Co., at Delray, not far from Detroit.

Vol. [1] in the 1889 edition is the 2nd ed., rev. and enl.

Another ed.: 3rd ed., rev. and enl., Detroit, 1890; reprint, Detroit, 1969. 2 vols.

- 3619 Finney, Byron Alfred, ed. *A Third Volume Devoted to Washtenaw County*. Dayton, Oh., [1924]. 221 p.

For early paper mills at Ypsilanti, see p. 62; for Volney Chapin, with paper mills at Ann Arbor, then at Geddes, see pp. 78-79.

- 3620 Fisher, David, and Frank Little, eds. *Compendium of History and Biography of Kalamazoo County, Mich. Illustrated*. Chicago, [1906]. 571 p.

Mentions the county's sole paper mill as of 1874 (p. 62). For the Kalamazoo Paper Co. and Samuel A. Gibson, see pp. 218-19, 527, also related biographical sketches of John Milham (pp. 152-55, port.), one of the founders of the Kalamazoo Paper Co., with Robert E. Milham also introduced here, then Frank H. Milham (pp. 209-10) and John A. Milham (p. 388); Noah Bryant (pp. 212-15, port.), one of the founders of the Bardeen Paper Co., Otsego, also with interests in the Bryant Paper Manufacturing Co., Kalamazoo, and other mills; Silas Hubbard (pp. 326-27), one of the organizers of the Kalamazoo Paper Co.; Jonathan Parsons (pp. 353-54), a "heavy" stockholder in the Kalamazoo Paper Mill Co., and the Parsons Paper Co., at Holyoke, Mass.; Henry Bishop (p. 529), one of the first stockholders of Kalamazoo Paper Mill.

For papermaking at Kalamazoo, see p. 72; note the paragraph on this page devoted to the American Playing Card Co.; on p. 76, the Kalamazoo Paper-Box and Card Co. founded in 1897.

The Lee Paper Co., opened at Vicksburg in 1905, is profiled on pp. 507-508, with information provided there about Fred E. Lee, president of the Bardeen Paper Co., Otsego, and about W. H. Goodenough, the Lee Paper Co. mill superintendent, but formerly at the American Writing Paper Co., at De Pere, Wis., in the same capacity for eleven years. The profile of the Superior Paper Co. (pp. 267-68), organized in 1901, contains information about W. S. Hodges, formerly with the Kalamazoo Paper Co. and the Bardeen Paper Co. Charles. A. Peck, treasurer of the Bardeen Paper Co., is profiled on pp. 198-99.

The biographical sketch of Oscar M. Allen, Sr. (pp. 182-86, port.) considers him "one of the earliest promoters and heaviest investors in paper manufactories ..." and "a stockholder and director in several paper mills, among them the Bryant, the Imperial Coating Mill and the Superior, and also in the Illinois Envelope Company of Kalamazoo" (p. 185).

- 3621 Fisher, Ernest B., ed. *Grand Rapids and Kent County, Michigan: Historical Account of Their Progress from First Settlement to the Present Time*. Chicago, 1918. 2 vols.

See vol. 1, p. 227, a brief mention of H. B. Childs & Co., on the Rouge River.

- 3622 \**French Paper Company First Century, 1871-1971*. [Niles, Mich.?, 1971]. 26 p.

- 3623 Fuller, George Newman, ed. *Michigan, a Centennial History of the State and Its People. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1939. 5 vols.

"Manufacturing," in vol. 1, pp. 526-42, mentions the state's early paper mills on p. 537. For biographical sketches, see John Francis King (pp. 203-4, port.), Bryant Paper Co., Otsego; Daniel L. Quirk, Jr., Peninsular Paper Co., Ypsilanti (pp. 527-31, includes his father, Daniel L. Quirk); George N. Fletcher (pp. 542-43) and Frank Ward Fletcher (pp. 543-44), Fletcher Paper Co., Alpena.

Vols. 1-2 edited by George N. Fuller.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Fletcher, Frank Ward (vol. 5, pp. 543-44), Fletcher Paper Co., Alpena;  
Fletcher, George N. (vol. 5, pp. 542-43), Fletcher Paper Co., Alpena;  
King, John Francis (vol. 5, pp. 203-4), Bardeen Paper Co., Bryant Paper Co., Otsego, etc.;  
Quirk, Daniel L. (vol. 5, pp. 527-31), Peninsular Paper Co., Ypsilanti;  
Smith, Carmi Reddick (vol. 4, pp. 214-15), Ohio Paper Co. Niles.

- 3624 Gardner, Washington. *History of Calhoun County, Michigan. A Narrative Account of Its Historical Progress, Its People, and Its Principal Interests*. Chicago, 1913. 2 vols.

See vol. 2, pp. 1276-77, a biographical sketch of John F. Byrne, employed in the manufacture of folding paper boxes in Connecticut and New York before coming to Grand Rapids in 1900 where he "started the manufacturing end of the Battle Creek Paper Box Company for C. W. Post, acting as superintendent of that plant ..."

- 3625 Goss, Dwight. *History of Grand Rapids and Its Environs*. Chicago, 1906. 2 vols.
- Hugo Thum (The O. & W. Thum Co.) holds the patent for sticky fly paper, a product that is marketed throughout the world (vol. 2, p. 1094). See also "Sticky Fly Paper," *Scientific American Supplement* 42 (1906): 17216-17, failing to mention, however, this manufacturer at Grand Rapids.
- 3626 "The Great Paper Industry of Michigan." *Michigan Manufacturer and Financial Record* (April 25, 1914, "Made in Michigan" theme issue): 107-9.
- 3627 Haltiner, Robert E., and Ann Taber. *The Town That Wouldn't Die: A Photographic History of Alpena, Michigan, from Its Beginnings Through 1940*. Alpena, Mich., 1986. 140 p.
- For the Alpena Sulphite Fibre Co. (later the Fletcher Paper Co.), see pp. 33-35, 40, 71, 77, 112, 116, etc.
- 3628 Hawley, James H., ed. *History of Idaho: The Gem of the Mountains*. Chicago, 1920. 4 vols.
- The biographical sketch of Frank E. DeKay (vol. 3, pp. 571-72) mentions that his father, Samuel L. DeKay, once owned a saw mill and a paper mill, perhaps at Utica, Mich.?
- 3629 Hess, Elmer Beall. "The Kalamazoo Valley Paper Industry." *Proceedings the Indiana Academy of Science* 69 (1959): 224-35.
- Based on the author's Master of Science thesis, "The Paper Manufacturing Industry of the Kalamazoo River Valley," University of Chicago, 1953. vii, 67 leaves.
- 3630 *Historical Collections. Collections and Researches made by the Michigan Pioneer and Historical Society, including Reports of Officers and Papers Read at the Annual Meeting of 1887*. Vol. XI. Lansing, Mich., 1888. viii, 686 p.
- See pp. 137-39 for a memorial sketch of Charles A. Chapin, doing business as Lund & Chapin & Co., with the first paper mill at Geddes.
- 3631 *Historical Collections. Collections and Researches made by the Michigan Pioneer and Historical Society, including Reports of*

*Officers and Papers Read at the Annual Meeting of 1892. Vol. XXI. Lansing, Mich., 1894. viii, 736 p.*

On pp. 175-76, a memorial sketch of Jonathan Parsons; the deceased was "a heavy stockholder in the Kalamazoo paper mill, and had an interest in the Parsons Paper company of Holyoke, Mass."

- 3632 *History and Directory of Kent County, Michigan, containing a History of each Township, and the City of Grand Rapids ...* Grand Rapids, Mich., 1870. 319 p.

See p. 84, Henry B. Childs and his paper mill at Plainfield.

- 3633 *History of Calhoun County, Michigan. With Illustrations Descriptive of Its Scenery ...* Philadelphia, 1877; reprint, Mt. Vernon, Ind., 1998. 212 p.

For the Rock River Paper Co. at Marshall, see p. 53.

- 3634 *History of St. Joseph County, Michigan. With Illustrations Descriptive of Its Scenery, Palatial Residences, Public Buildings ...* Philadelphia, 1877; reprint, Centreville, Mich., 1996. viii, 232 p.

At Three Rivers, the Three Rivers Pulp Co., p. 141, including Joseph W. French's Rosette Paper Mill, built 1853/54, and the J. W. French Manufacturing Co.

- 3635 *History of Washtenaw County, Michigan, and Biographies of Representative Citizens. History of Michigan.* Chicago, 1881; reprint, Mt. Vernon, Ind., 1990. 1452 p.

For paper mills at Ypsilanti, see pp. 585, 1073 (for Lowell), 1129, 1131-37, including the Cornwell Paper Mill and the Peninsular Paper Co. For related biographies, see A. F. Burbank, Ypsilanti Paper Mills (p. 1196); George Campbell, Ypsilanti Paper Mills (p. 1197); Martin Creme, Peninsular Paper Co. (p. 1200); John Van Cleve, Cornwell Paper Mill, pp. 1234-35; Harvey W. Walkinton, Cornwell Paper Mill, p. 1235; Edwin Warren, Ypsilanti Paper Mills (pp. 1235-36); William Wheeler, Peninsular Paper Co. (p. 1236); J. H. Whitney, Peninsular Paper Co. (p. 1237); Abraham Wolsey, Peninsular Paper Co. (p. 1239).

A paper mill at Ann Arbor, built by a Mr. Jones and Mr. Foley and in operation for a few years before passing to Norman Chapin, is mentioned (p. 441). For John Geddes, Ann Arbor, see pp. 997-

98; port., p. 996 (his paper mill, however, is only mentioned on p. 285, within the biographical sketch of Volney Chapin on pp. 284-86).

Dr. Caleb N. Ormsby was a partner in the Jones and Foley paper mill. He is mentioned (without the partners) as having "operated a paper mill"; see Lela Duff, *Ann Arbor Yesterdays* (Ann Arbor, Mich., 1962), p. 126.

- 3636 Hogaboam, James J. *The Bean Creek Valley: Incidents of Its Early Settlement* ... Hudson, Mich., 1876; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1980. 140, iv p.

Minor references to the paper mill at Tecumseh found on pp. 137, 139.

- 3637 Hosler, Wilbert. "History of Paper Making in Michigan." *Michigan History Magazine* 22 (1938): 361-402; "Historical Notes," 23 (1939): 406-7.

- 3638 Hyde, Charles K. *The Lower Peninsula of Michigan: An Inventory of Historic Engineering and Industrial Sites*. Washington, D.C., 1978. xi, 322 p.

Contains entries for mills in Kalamazoo, Niles, and Ypsilanti.

- 3639 Hyde, Charles K. *The Upper Peninsula of Michigan: An Inventory of Historic Engineering and Industrial Sites*. Manuscript Preparation by Diane B. Abbott. Washington, D.C., 1978. xv, 236 p.

See pp. 65-66, Marinette and Menominee Paper Co., Marinette, Wis., and Menominee, Mich.

- 3640 Jackson, Jim, ed. *"A Lively Town": 152 Years in Rochester*. Rochester, Mich., 1969. 176 p.

See p. 31, Willcox Paper Mills, on Paint Creek, established in 1873, and later passing from Elliott Willcox to Charles Burr, ca. 1890. On p. 75, a photograph of the Barnes Paper Mill prior to its destruction by fire in 1875.

- 3641 Johnson, Crisfield. *History of Allegan and Barry Counties, Michigan, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Their Prominent Men and Pioneers*. Philadelphia, 1880; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1975. 521 p.

See p. 229, a paragraph devoted to the Plainwell Paper Mills, at Plainwell.

"Introduction" signed C. J.

- 3642 "The Kalamazoo Paper Industry." *Michigan Manufacturer and Financial Record* (April 25, 1914, "Made in Michigan" theme issue): 109-10.

- 3643 Kohrman, David. *Kalamazoo, Michigan*. Chicago, c2002. 127 p.

See p. 79 for the Kalamazoo Paper Co. and George E. Bardeen, founder of the Bardeen Paper Co., Otsego, in 1887 (with his port.).

- 3644 Leeson, Michael A. *History of Kent County, Michigan, Together with Sketches of Its Cities, Villages and Townships ... Biographies of Representative Citizens, History of Michigan ...* Chicago, 1881. 1426 p.

See p. 1307, H. B. Childs & Co. has a paper mill at Child's Mill Station (near Plainfield Township).

- 3645 Leonard, John William. *The Industries of Detroit. Her Relations as a Centre of Trade. Manufacturing Establishments and Business Houses*. Detroit, [Preface, 1887]. 274 p.

For W. P. Holliday, a manufacturer of paper boxes, see pp. 155-56; also p. 172, A. T. & F. W. Dennison, manufacturers of Manila papers; p. 178, American Paper Co., owned by L. Blumenthal & Sons, manufacturers and wholesale paper dealers; p. 181, R. Knapp, manufacturer of plain and fancy paper boxes; pp. 198-99, Beecher, Paige & Co., paper and paper bags manufacturers; p. 200, Michigan Paper Box Co.

- 3646 Lippincott, Charles A., ed. *The Book of the Golden Jubilee of Flint, Michigan, 1855-1905*. [Flint, Mich., 1905]. 271 p.

See p. 95 for F. R. Lewis and his straw paper mill.

- 3647 Major, Nettie Leitch. *C. W. Post: The Hour and the Man. A Biography with Genealogical Supplement. Illustrated*. Washington, D.C., c1963. xx, 318 p.

C. W. Post established the Battle Creek Paper Co. in 1899 "for the manufacturing of cartons and paper containers" for his cereal products. Post created a subdivision at Fort Worth with a woolen

and paper mill (pp. 20, 31).

For an appreciation of Post's reliance on carton packaging for his cereal, see Peyton Paxson, "Charles William Post: The Mass Marketing of Health and Welfare." Ph.D. diss., Boston University, 1993, chap. 7.

- 3648 Mann, James Thomas. *Ypsilanti: A History in Pictures*. Charleston, S.C., c2002. 128 p.

See p. 56 with an old photograph of the Peninsular Paper Co., established in 1867.

- 3649 Marquis, Albert Nelson, ed. *The Book of Detroiters: A Biographical Dictionary of Leading Living Men of the City of Detroit*. Chicago, 1908. 499 p.

For David Blumenthal, secretary and treasurer of the American Paper Stock Co., wholesale dealers and graders of cotton and woolen rags, see p. 66; for James H. Cullen, secretary, Detroit Sulphite Pulp and Paper Co., see p. 129; for Theodore W. Dunn, superintendent, Detroit Sulphite Pulp and Paper Co., see p. 152; for William W. Kurtz, president, Kurtz Paper Box Co., also the director of United Straw Board & Paper Co., Carthage, Ind., see p. 275; for Frederick Osgood Paige, in business over the passage of time as Beecher & Paige, then Paige & Strachen Co., then Paige & Chope Co., see p. 353; for Albert F. Peck, one of the partners, with Marshall W. Beecher and John E. Lewis, of Beecher, Peck & Lewis, see p. 360; for Frederick Dana Standish, treasurer, Kurtz Paper Box Co., see p. 424.

Another ed.: 2nd ed. Chicago, 1914. 547 p.

- 3650 Marwil, Jonathan. *A History of Ann Arbor*. Ann Arbor, Mich., c1987. xiii, 193 p.

See pp. 3, 18.

- 3651 Massie, Larry B. *Kalamazoo, the Place Behind the Products: An Illustrated History*. Sun Valley, Calif., 1998. 296 p.

Chap. 6, "The Paper City: 1900-1917," discusses two firms that commenced production prior to 1900, the Bryant Paper Co. (1895) and the Kalamazoo Paper Co. (1867). The Bardeen Paper Mill (1887) at Otsego is also mentioned.

- 3652 May, George S. *Michigan: An Illustrated History of the Great Lakes State*. Northridge, Calif., 1987. 295 p.

See p. 110 for the rise of Michigan's paper industry.

- 3653 *Memorial Record of the Northern Peninsula of Michigan. Illustrated.* Chicago, 1895; reprint, Iron Mountain, Mich., 1984. 642 [i.e., 632] p.

For Augustus Spies, president of the Marinette and Menominee Paper Co., at Marinette, Wis., and Menominee, Mich., see pp. 95-96. The biographical sketch of William Holmes, a lumber jobber based in Menominee, indicates that he holds an interest in a paper mill at an undisclosed location (pp. 309-10, port.).

The sketch of William Knight, beginning on pp. 466, reveals that A. L. Knight, his father, had owned a paper mill in Baltimore County, Md. On pp. 207-8, a sketch of Anson F. Wright, with lumber interests at Iron Mountain, Mich., and also the exclusive supplier of pulpwood to the Fox River Valley Paper Mills (presumably Appleton, Wis.).

- 3654 *Men of Progress, embracing Biographical Sketches of Representative Michigan Men.* ... Detroit, 1900. xiv, 528 p.

See p. 101 for a sketch of Daniel Lace Quirk, "instrumental in building the large woolen and paper mills erected in 1865 in Ypsilanti, and besides his present business as banker he is interested in the Peninsular Paper Company and a director in the Eel River Railroad." On p. 206, Warren J. Willits, vice-president of the Michigan Wood Pulp Co., Niles.

- 3655 Michigan. Bureau of Labor and Industrial Statistics. *Twenty-third Annual Report of the Bureau of Labor and Industrial Statistics, including the Thirteenth Annual Report of State Inspection of Factories.* Lansing, Mich., 1906. xx, 471 p.

Chap. 16, "The Manufacture of Paper and Statistics of Knitting Mills" (pp. 376-84), contains George E. Bardeen's "Review of the Industry in Michigan," an historical account tracing developments since 1870.

- 3656 Michigan. Dept. of State. *Statistics of the Condition and Products, of certain Branches of Agriculture, Manufactures, &c., of the State of Michigan, for the Year 1848-49. Compiled from the Official Returns of the Year 1849, by the Secretary of State.* Lansing, Mich., 1850. 59 p.

Contains data for a paper mill at Raisinville (p. 30) and at

Ann Arbor (p. 39).

- 3657 *Michigan Biographies, including Members of Congress, Elective State Officers, Justices of the Supreme Court, Members of the Michigan Legislature, Board of Regents of the University of Michigan, State Board of Agriculture and State Board of Education.* Lansing, Mich., 1924; reprint, Baltimore, 1999. 2 vols.

In vol. 1: Leon D. Case worked in the Watervliet paper mill for five years (p. 155). Sullivan R. Kelsey (p. 462) was a paper mill engineer, most likely at Fair Haven, Vt., his birthplace.

In vol. 2: James B. Larue (p. 12) "ran a paper mill at New Prospect, N.J.," before coming to Michigan. Elliott R. Willcox (pp. 443-44), Oakland Co., had a "large brick paper mill on his farm." Alfred B. Wood (p. 467) had several business interests, including the Ann Arbor paper mills.

- 3658 Mills, James Cooke. *History of Saginaw County, Michigan: Historical, Commercial, Biographical ...* Saginaw, Mich., 1918; reprint, Mt. Vernon, Ind., 1992. 2 vols.

See vol. 1, p. 557, port., for Emil Staehle, of Saginaw, and his "Universal" pulping machine (no date is given for his invention).

- 3659 Mitchell, James J., ed. *Detroit in History and Commerce: A Careful Compilation of the History, Mercantile and Manufacturing Interests of Detroit ... Published under the Direction of the Merchants' and Manufacturers' Exchange and Sanction of the Detroit Board of Trade.* Detroit, 1891. 160 p.

"Paper Dealers": pp. 120-22 (Paige & Strachan, John B. Price & Co., Detroit Paper Novelty Co., American Paper Co., with portraits of John B. Price, William C. Jupp, both of John B. Price & Co., and David Blumenthal, of the American Paper Co.).

- 3660 Moore, Charles. *History of Michigan. Illustrated.* Chicago, 1915. 4 vols.

Frederick Dana Standish (vol. 2, pp. 892-94, port.) helped to organize the Kurtz Paper Box Co., Detroit, and has been the firm's treasurer since its inception.

The biographical sketch of Wiley R. Reynolds, of Jackson, mentions his role as a stockholder and director of the Michigan Paper and Bag Co. and the Jackson Paper Co. (vol. 2, pp. 1186-

90, port.).

- 3661 Naveaux, Ralph, and Shana Gruber. *The Floral City: A Brief History of the City and County of Monroe, Michigan, 1830-1930*. Monroe, Mich., c2001. 40 p.

In 1834, "Christopher McDowell began Monroe's paper industry in Raisinville Township where he built a mill to produce straw wrapping paper" (p. 14).

- 3662 Nevins, Archie, and Dorothy Dalrymple. *As It Was in Otsego*. Otsego, Mich., 1975. 64 p.

For George Bardeen's Mill #1 (1887), #2 (1891), and #3 (1898), see pp. 36-38 passim.

- 3663 O'Brien, Jack. "A Proud History of Papermaking at Fletcher Paper Company." *Paper Age* 115:4 (April 1999): 24-25.

- 3664 Oliver, David Dykins. *Centennial History of Alpena County, Michigan ...* Alpena, Mich., 1903; reprint, Mt. Pleasant, Mich., 1968. 186 p.

For George N. Fletcher, see pp. 79-80, 82, port., p. 76; this resource curiously fails to mention his Fletcher Paper Co.

- 3665 "Paper From Moss." *American Publishers' Circular and Literary Gazette* 2 (1856): 567.

Dr. Terry, of Detroit, is making paper from a moss obtained on Isle Royale and other spots in the Lake Superior region.

Terry's experiments were also reported in *The Inventor* (N.Y.) 2 (1856/57): 47.

- 3666 "Paper Mill Gaining Fame After An Old, Humble Beginning." *Timber Producer*, 1994, no. 9 (Sept. 1994): 58.

Fletcher Paper Co., Alpena, Mich.

- 3667 \*Peninsular Paper Company. *Peninsular's Eightieth Anniversary, 1867-1947*. Ypsilanti, Mich., 1947. unpagged (copies at the Library of Michigan and University of Michigan, Bentley Historical Library).

- 3668 *Plainwell, 1869 to 1969: The First Hundred Years*. [Plainwell, Mich., 1969]. unpagged.

Includes a section, "Plainwell Paper Mill" (founded in 1886 as the Michigan Paper Co., although a smaller section near the front of the book states, "The first paper mill was started in Plainwell in 1872 by Lyon & Page ...").

- 3669 \*Port Huron Paper Company. *The 75th Anniversary of the Port Huron Sulphite & Paper Company, 1888-1963*. Port Huron, Mich., 1963. 24 p.

- 3670 \*Port Huron Paper Company. *The Story of Paper Making at Port Huron Paper Company*. Port Huron, Mich., [197-]. unpagged (copy at the Library of Michigan).

- 3671 *Portrait and Biographical Album of Calhoun County, Michigan, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ...* Chicago, 1891. 1046 p.

See the biographical sketch (pp. 273-74) of Horace J. Perrin, Marshall Paper Mill, at Marshall.

- 3672 *Portrait and Biographical Album of Clinton and Shiawassee Counties, Michigan, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ...* Chicago, 1891. 1001 p.

For Albert L. Chandler, manager of the Shiawassee Paper Mill, Shiawassee Township, see pp. 639-40; for Volney A. Chapin, with paper mills at Ann Arbor and Geddes, also his partnership with J. H. Lund doing business as Lund, Chapin & Co., see pp. 901-3.

- 3673 *Portrait and Biographical Album of Jackson County, Michigan, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ...* Chicago, 1890. 881 p.

The biographical sketch of George L. Smalley, of Jackson (pp. 231-33), mentions that he was "one of the organizers of the Jackson Paper Company ..."

- 3674 *Portrait and Biographical Album of Lenawee County, Michigan, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ...* Chicago, 1888. 1217 p.

See biographical sketches as follows: William Corbin (pp. 375-76), one of the original incorporators of the Adrian Paper Mill Co., and its president for seven years, Adrian; Henry Smith (pp. 438-39), owner of the Tecumseh Paper Mill, at Tecumseh; John C. Lambie (pp. 1149-50), purchaser of the Adrian Paper Mill Co.'s building as the new home for the Adrian Packing Co., this being a partnership with William Corbin (see above).

- 3675 *Portrait and Biographical Album of Oakland County, Michigan, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ...* Chicago, 1891. 959 p.

See the biographical sketches of Charles T. Bemis (pp. 347-48), a paper mill owner at Rochester; William H. Barnes (pp. 662-63), likewise the owner of a paper mill at Rochester.

- 3676 *Portrait and Biographical Album of St. Joseph, Michigan, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ...* Chicago, 1889. 606 p.

A biographical sketch of Joseph W. French, president, Three Rivers Paper Co., at Three Rivers, appears on pp. 575-76.

- 3677 *Portrait and Biographical Album of Washtenaw County, Michigan, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens ...* Chicago, 1891. 639 [i.e., 647] p.

Contains biographical sketches of Harvey Cornwell, with paper mills at Ann Arbor and Ypsilanti, also a pulp mill at Jackson, Mich. (pp. 453-54), and Alfred A. Van Cleve, Peninsular Paper Co., Ypsilanti (pp. 512-14). John Terns (p. 262) was formerly employed by the Ypsilanti Paper Co. where his brother, Jacob, was a foreman; Junius E. Beal (pp. 379-80) is one of the Peninsular Paper Co.'s directors.

- 3678 *Portrait and Biographical Record of Berrien and Cass Counties, Michigan, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens ...* Chicago, 1893. 922 [i.e., 910] p.

Edgar A. Jacks is the secretary of two paper companies, the Niles Paper Co., at Niles (he was formerly the firm's president), and the Ohio Paper Co., location not given but probably at Niles (p. 178). See also p. 658 for Anson F. Bither, superintendent of Niles Paper Co., and pp. 661-62 for William E. Syms, a paper

manufacturer at Watervliet.

- 3679 *Portrait and Biographical Record of Kalamazoo, Allegan and Van Buren Counties, Michigan, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens ...* Chicago, 1892. 1144 p.

Contains biographies of Jeremiah Pratt Woodbury (pp. 233-34), seemingly an early investor in the Kalamazoo Paper Mill; Jacob Hoek (pp. 347-48), master mechanic at the Bardeen Paper Mills, Otsego, and formerly in the same capacity with the Kalamazoo Paper Co.; Noah Bryant (pp. 449-50), superintendent, Bardeen Paper Mills, Otsego; Silas Hubbard (pp. 856-57), one of the Kalamazoo Paper Co.'s founder; James B. Cobb (pp. 861-62) had been an agent for an unnamed paper mill at Fair Haven, Vt.; Samuel Appleton Gibson, Kalamazoo Paper Co. (pp. 862-63); Hale P. Kauffer (p. 867), partner with R. F. Lyon in the Commonwealth Mills at Plainwell, Mich.

- 3680 *Portrait and Biographical Record of Muskegon and Ottawa Counties, Michigan, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens ...* Chicago, 1893. 577 p.

Charles L. King, of Montague, Mich., controls the Hanchett Paper Co., of Chicago; King and his company built a paper mill at Montague in 1891 (pp. 122-23).

- 3681 Powers, Perry Francis, and H. Gardner Cutler. *A History of Northern Michigan and Its People. Illustrated.* Chicago, 1912. 3 vols.

See vol. 1, p. 464, for George N. Fletcher, with two pulp mills and a paper mill at Alpena; also vol. 1, p. 473, Fletcher Paper Co. In vol. 3, pp. 1229-31, a biographical sketch of Julius B. Lund, formerly the chief engineer at the Cheboygan Paper Co.

- 3682 Quirk, Daniel Lace. "The History of Paper Making in Washtenaw County." *Washtenaw Impressions* (1944, no. 2), entire issue.

Also treats papermaking activity at Ann Arbor.  
Text also in *Ypsilanti Gleanings: Past Scenes and Old Times* (Aug. 1973).

- 3683 Ross, Robert B., and George B. Catlin. *Landmarks of Detroit: A History of the City.* Detroit, 1898. xx, 872, 320 p.

See p. 261 (1st group) for George F. Kenny, of Dresskell & Kenny, Detroit, paper manufacturers and distributors.

- 3684 Sawyer, Alvah Littlefield. *A History of the Northern Peninsula of Michigan and Its People. Illustrated.* Chicago, 1911; reprint, Iron Mountain, Mich., 1980. 3 vols.

See vol. 1, p. 588, for the Marinette and Menominee Paper Co. In vol. 3, a biographical sketch of William Alfred Holman (pp. 1128-29), with a reference to his interest in a paper mill at Menominee. Also Thomas Bailey (vol. 3, pp. 1160-61, secretary-treasurer, Michigan Pulp Wood Co., Sault Ste. Marie.

- 3685 Schooley, Augustus C. *Among the Wolverines: A Series of Letters on the Resources, Growth and Business of the Principal Towns and Cities of Michigan ...* Chicago, 1869. 40 p.

Brief references to a paper mill at Three Rivers, Mich. (p. 12), South Bend, Ind. (p. 35), and Elkhart, Ind. (p. 37).

- 3686 Seeley, Thaddeus De Witt, ed. *History of Oakland County, Michigan: A Narrative Account of Its Historic Progress, Its People, Its Principal Interests ...* Chicago, 1912. 2 vols.

See vol. 1, p. 408, for the Barnes Brothers paper mill at Rochester; in vol. 2, p. 740, a biographical sketch of Clayton C. Barnes containing information about his father, William H. Barnes, first a papermaker at West Springfield, Mass., then at Suffield, Conn., later Erie, Pa., finally the owner of a paper mill, a family-owned business, at Rochester, Mich.

- 3687 Silliman, Sue Imogene. *St. Joseph in Homespun: A Centennial Souvenir.* Three Rivers, Mich., 1931. 213 p.

The Rosette Paper Mill was built in 1853 by Shaler, Becker and White (p. 210).

- 3688 Smith, James L., ed. *An Account of Muskegon County.* Dayton, Oh., [1924?]. 315 p.

A biographical sketch of Eugene Meurer, president of the Central Paper Co., Muskegon, appears on pp. 229-30; Meurer is also discussed within the sketch of Ernest J. Hentschel (pp. 181-83).

- 3689 Smith, Mowry, and Giles Clark. *One Third Crew, One Third Boat,*

*One Third Luck: The Menasha Corporation (Menasha Wooden Ware Company) Story, 1849-1974.* Neenah, Wis., 1974. xi, 177 p.

See p. 97 for the Bardeen Paper Co., Otsego, Mich.

- 3690 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Paper Making in Niles, Michigan." *Superior Facts* 3:10 (April 1930): 1-6; 3:11 (May 1930): 1-5; *ibid.*, 4:11 (May 1931): 9 (about Frank Moor).

- 3691 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Paper Making in St. Joseph, Berrien County, Michigan." *Superior Facts* 4:12 (June 1931): 4-5, 8.

- 3692 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "William E. Syms and George E. Dudley." *Superior Facts* 4:12 (June, 1931): 1-4.

Watervliet Paper Co., Watervliet.

- 3693 *Souvenir History of Watervliet. With Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Its Most Prominent Men.* [n.p., 1904]; reprint, Watervliet, Mich., 1994. unpag.

Contains photographs of the paper mill.

- 3694 Stephenson, Orlando Worth. *Ann Arbor, the First Hundred Years.* Ann Arbor, Mich., 1927. xiii, 478 p.

For the partnership of Volney Chapin and Jonathan Lund, later becoming Chapin, Wood & Co., see pp. 215, 223-24. The Cornwell Manufacturing Co.'s pulp mill on p. 231; Cornwell Paper Co., with mills at Lowell and Geddes connected by telephone lines, on p. 315. Edward Fuller is mentioned, but not his paper mill (p. 176).

- 3695 Thomas, Henry F., ed. *A Twentieth Century History of Allegan County, Michigan.* Chicago, 1907. xv, 655 p.

A biographical sketch of William J. Thomas, superintendent of the Michigan Paper Co., Plainwell, appears on pp. 402-3. See also "Paper Manufacture" (pp. 503-6) for George E. Bardeen and his Kalamazoo Paper Co., also coverage of other paper mills in the county, including the Michigan Paper Co. at Plainwell.

- 3696 Turner, Frank N., ed. *An Account of Ingham County from Its Organization.* [Dayton, Oh., 1924]. 729 p.

The biographical sketch of William C. Dudley (pp. 457-58)

indicates that he learned the paper business at the Cincinnati Cordage & Paper Co.; that company would come to own half of Dudley's Lansing Paper Co., started in 1907 in Lansing, Mich.

- 3697 Tuttle, Charles Richard, ed. *General History of the State of Michigan, with Biographical Sketches, Portrait Engravings, and Numerous Illustrations*. Detroit, 1874, c1873. 735 p.

On p. 700, a two-line statement about the Adrian Paper Mill Co.

- 3698 Waldron, Clara. *One Hundred Years a Country Town: The Village of Tukumseh, Michigan, 1824-1924. 3rd and Commemorative Printing*. Tecumseh, Mich., 1974. 198 p.

The Smith Paper Mill on p. 149.

- 3699 Weissert, Charles A., ed. *An Account of Kalamazoo County*. [Dayton, Oh.], 1928. 343 p.

Biographical sketches as follows: Carl G. Kleinstuck (pp. 255-56), an organizer of the Kalamazoo Paper Co. (within the entry for Caroline Hubbard Kleinstuck); Felix Pagenstecher (pp. 277-78), River View Coated Paper Co., first in River View, Ill., then relocated in Kalamazoo; also the Bryant Paper Co., formed in 1895, with Pagenstecher eventually becoming its president; James T. Upjohn (pp. 290-91), a charter member of the Detroit Sulphite Pulp and Paper Co.; John F. King (pp. 309-10, port.), Bryant Paper Mills, Kalamazoo; George E. Bardeen (pp. 317-20, port.), Kalamazoo Paper Co., Bardeen Paper Co., Otsego; Samuel Appleton Gibson (pp. 325-27, port.), president, Kalamazoo Paper Co.

See also pp. 172-75, "Principal Kalamazoo Manufacturers and Processors," a list containing numerous paper-related firms.

- 3700 White, Arthur Scott, ed. *History of Kent County*. [Dayton, Oh., 1926]. 668 p.

The beginnings of the Central Michigan Paper Co., started at Kalamazoo in 1885 by W. F. Holmes, are related in the sketch of George S. Clarke; the company moved to Grand Rapids in 1898 (pp. 219-20).

- 3701 Whitney, Joan B., ed. *History of Plainwell, Michigan*. Dallas, 1978. 132 p.

See Mabel Denning's "History of Plainwell" (pp. 79-84), with information on p. 83 about two paper mills established during the 19th century.

- 3702 Wieber, Ryan, and Sandy Stamm. *Otsego and Plainwell*. Charleston, S.C., c2006. 127 p.

See, principally, chap. 5, "Paper Mills" (includes port. of George Bardeen).

- 3703 Williams, Ralph D. *The Honorable Peter White: A Biographical Sketch of the Lake Superior Iron Country*. Cleveland, c1907. 286 p.

Chap. 21, "Francis H. Clergue and His Industries" (Sault Ste. Marie Pulp and Paper Co., Lake Superior Power Co.).

See also Terry S. Reynolds, *Sault Ste. Marie: A Project Report* (Washington, D.C., 1982), for a detailed study of Clergue's corporate empire in Sault Sainte Marie and extending into Ontario.

- 3704 Wing, Talcott Enoch, ed. *History of Monroe County, Michigan*. New York, 1890. 606, 53 p.

See p. 415, "Paper Mills."

- 3705 Wood, Edwin Orin. *History of Genesee County, Michigan, Her Peoples, Industries and Institutions. With Biographical Sketches of Representative Citizens and Genealogical Records of Many of the Old Families. Illustrated*. Indianapolis, 1916. 2 vols.

See vol. 1, pp. 502, 512, for paper mill activity in Flint as of the 1870s. Horace W. Peaslee, Malden [Bridge], N.Y., an early strawboard manufacturer and "patentee of the straw-washing machine," is introduced in vol. 2, p. 747.

- 3706 \*Ypsilanti Specific Co. *Speaking About Ypsilanti Specific*. Boston, [1897]. 29 p.

Artesian water from a well dug in 1882 near the Ypsilanti Paper Co.'s mill, is touted in this promotional booklet as a cancer cure. Cf. *Catalogue 22*, [Jan. 2009], Garrett Scott, Bookseller, Ann Arbor, Mich.

MINNESOTA

- 3707 Anfinson, John, ed. *River of History: A Historic Resource Study of the Mississippi National River and Recreation Area*. St. Paul, Minn., 2003. 201 p.
- John Anfinson is responsible for chap. 6, "St. Anthony Falls: Timber, Flour and Electricity."
- 3708 Anfinson, Scott F. "Archaeology at the Riverfront: Unearthing the Invisible." *Minnesota History* 58 (2002/03): [320]-31.
- At p. 328, the Minneapolis Paper Mill, started in 1867 (see related map on p. 327).
- 3709 Anfinson, Scott F. "Archaeology of the Central Minneapolis Riverfront." *Minnesota Archaeology* 48 (1989) and 49 (1990), entire issues (160 and 143 pages, respectively).
- Pt. 1, "Historical Overview and Archaeological Potentials;" Pt. 2, "Archaeological Explorations and Interpretive Potentials." Includes data about individual paper mills; e.g., Hennepin Island Paper Mill and the Minneapolis Paper Mill. See "Fiber Processing," in pt. 2, pp. 37-41 ("Paper Milling," pp. 37, 39).
- 3710 Atwater, Isaac, ed. *History of the City of Minneapolis, Minnesota*. New York, 1893. 2 vols.
- Biographical sketches in vol. 2 as follows: Benjamin Franklin Nelson (pp. 567-70, 659, port.), William Wallace Eastman (pp. 578-82, port.), John Crosby (pp. 609-10), Ransom D. Warner (pp. 658-59, port.), James Henry Bishop (pp. 755-56), William Kimball Eastman (pp. 983-84; built two paper mills, probably in Conway, N.H.).
- See also vol. 2, pp. 637, 657-58, 806 (Cutter & Secombe's Island Paper Mill, later becoming Averill, Russell & Carpenter), p. 659 (Nelson Paper Co.), p. 674 (manufacturing data as of 1866 for paper mills).
- 3711 Boese, Donald L. *Papermakers: The Blandin Paper Company and Grand Rapids, Minnesota*. Grand Rapids, Minn., 1984. 366 p.
- 3712 Brainerd Daily Dispatch. *Brainerd, Minnesota, 1871-1971. Reproduced by Bang Printing from the Centennial Edition of the Brainerd Daily Dispatch*. Brainerd, Minn., 1971. 165 p.
- "Paper Mill Began in '98": p. 55 (Northwest Paper Co.).

- 3713 Bromley, Edward Augustus. *Minneapolis Album: A Photographic History of the Early Days in Minneapolis. A Collection of Views Illustrative of the City's Growth ...* Edited by H. C. Chapin. Minneapolis, c1890. [4] p., [176] leaves of plates.
- Includes views of paper mills (Averill, Secombe & Co., Island Paper Mill).
- Reprint (Minneapolis, 1973) has title, *Minneapolis Portrait of the Past: A Photographic History of the Early Days in Minneapolis*.
- 3714 Bromley, Edward Augustus. "The Old Government Mills at the Falls of St. Anthony." *Collections of the Minnesota Historical Society* 10:2 (1905): [634]-43.
- See p. 643, Minneapolis Paper Mill.
- 3715 Carlisle, Ronald C., ed. *Canals and American Cities: Assessing the Impact of Canals on the Course of American Urban Life*. Easton, Pa., 1994. 112 p.
- See pp. 20, 23 (Minneapolis).
- 3716 Carroll, Jane Lamm. "Good Times, eh?" *Minnesota's Territorial Newspapers*. *Minnesota History* 56 (1998/99): [222]-34.
- See p. 225, the paper mill on Hennepin Island.
- 3717 Castle, Henry Anson. *History of St. Paul and Vicinity: A Chronicle of Progress and a Narrative Account of the Industries, Institutions and People of the City and Its Tributary Territory. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1912. 3 vols.
- In vol. 1, p. 271, "Paper Bag Manufacture."
- Biographical sketches in vol. 3 as follows:
- Brennan, Edward J. (p. 1004); his wife's father, William O'Toole, was a paper manufacturer in Milwaukee;
- Sleeper, Ozro A. (pp. 1056-57), manufacturer of fly paper at Brownsville and St. Paul;
- White, Truman S. (pp. 973-75), White & Leonard Co., St. Paul;
- Wright, Frederick Paul (pp. 978-80), Averill, Russell & Co., paper wholesalers, St. Paul.

- 3718 Castle, Henry Anson, ed. *Minnesota, Its Story and Biography*. Chicago, 1915. 3 vols.

In vol. 1: "More About the Mills": pp. 689-90 (minor reference to the Minneapolis Paper Mill erected in 1866). There are small references to paper or pulp mills at Cloquet (p. 625); Grand Rapids (p. 632); International Falls (pp. 635-36); Little Falls (pp. 638-39); St. Cloud (p. 654); Two Harbors (p. 659).

The biographical sketches in vol. 2 include William Wallace Eastman, Minneapolis (pp. 1030-31); William Bell Mitchell, St. Cloud (pp. 1107-8). In vol. 3: John Crosby (pp. 1432-33; his father with the same name operated a paper mill at Hampden, Me.); Josiah B. Crooker, Everett, Wash. (pp. 1609-10).

- 3719 Edwards, Everett E. "Some Sources for Northwest History. Agricultural Periodicals." *Minnesota History* 18 (1937): 407-14.

The December, 1860, issue of *Minnesota Farmer and Gardener* was printed on the first paper manufactured in Minnesota (p. 408).

See also Marjorie Kreidberg, "The Up and Doing Editor of the *Minnesota Farmer and Gardener*," *ibid.*, 49 (1984/85): 194 (the second issue of *Minnesota Farmer and Gardener* was printed on paper made by Cutter and Secombe, Minneapolis (St. Anthony Falls)).

- 3720 Eliseuson, Michael. "The Paper World of Lake Superior: The Region's Economic Base Can Still be Traced to Its Trees." *Lake Superior Port Cities Magazine* 8:3 (May/June 1986): 21-24.

Continued by Gary Kruchowski's "New Hope for Tomorrow: Investing in a Renewable Future with Paper," *ibid.*, 8:4 (July/Aug. 1986): 15-18.

- 3721 Fahlstrom, Paul Gerin. *A Short History of Old Cloquet, Minnesota, White Pine Capital of the World*. Baltimore, 1997. xi, 170 p.

"The Northwest Paper Company": pp. 56-58.

- 3722 Fuller, Clara K. *History of Morrison and Todd Counties, Minnesota: Their People, Industries and Institutions. With Biographical Sketches of Representative Citizens and*

*Genealogical Records of Many of the Old Families. Illustrated.*  
Indianapolis, 1915. 2 vols.

"Hennepin Paper Mills Company": vol. 1, pp. 195-96 (at Little Falls, Minn.). Sven M. Blom (vol. 2, pp. 626-27) was employed by an indentified paper mill.

- 3723 Granger, Susan, and Scott Kelly. *Little Falls' Historic Contexts. Final Report of an Historic Preservation Planning Project.* Little Falls, Minn., 1994. unpagued.

See for the Hennepin Paper Co. ([http://www.cityoflittlefalls.com/media/userfiles/subsite\\_69/files/Little%20Falls%20Historic%20Study/LittleFalls\\_HistoricStudy.pdf](http://www.cityoflittlefalls.com/media/userfiles/subsite_69/files/Little%20Falls%20Historic%20Study/LittleFalls_HistoricStudy.pdf)) (accessed Oct. 28, 2022).

- 3724 Hill, John Wesley. *Twin City Methodism, being a History of the Methodist Episcopal Church in Minneapolis and St. Paul, Minn., with Illustrated Biographical Department containing Pen Pictures of Preachers and People.* Minneapolis, 1895. 392 p.

Biographical sketch of Benjamin Franklin Nelson on pp. 335-39, port., founder-president, Nelson Paper Co., also president, Hennepin Paper Co., at Little Falls.

- 3725 Hofsommer, Donovan L. "'Temples of Mammon and Hives of Industry': Railroads and the Minneapolis Milling District." *Minnesota History* 61 (2008/10): [248]-59.

A minor reference to an unnamed paper factory served by the new Minnesota Central line (p. [252]).

- 3726 Holcomb, Return Ira, and William H. Bingham, eds. *Compendium of History and Biography of Minneapolis and Hennepin County, Minnesota.* Chicago, 1914. viii, 584 p.

For a biographical sketch of Benjamin Franklin Nelson, president of the Hennepin Paper Co., see pp. 278-79, port.

For George E. Eastman, see pp. 408-9, port.; he worked for a year or so at the paper mill on Hennepin Island owned by his brother, William. Note the daily production of two tons of paper.

- 3727 Hubbard, Lucius Frederick et al., eds. *Minnesota in Three Centuries, 1655-1908.* Semi-centennial ed. New York, 1908. 4 vols.

"Congressional Election in 1870": vol. 4, p. 41 (John T. Averill, elected to Congress in 1870, is identified as a paper manufacturer; the entry for Averill in *Biographical Directory of the United States Congress* indicates that he was "engaged in the wholesale paper and stationery business" after he moved to St. Paul in 1866.

- 3728 Hudson, Horace Bushnell, ed. *A Half Century of Minneapolis*. Minneapolis, 1908. 569 p.

See p. 386 for Cutter and Secombe's Island Paper Mill (1859), also the Minneapolis Paper Mill (1866), operated by Brewster & Co., purchased in 1889 by B. F. Nelson, T. B. Walker, and Gilbert M. Walker, and incorporated as the Hennepin Paper Co.

See also the biographical sketches of Thomas Barlow Walker (pp. 324-26, port.) and Benjamin Franklin Nelson (pp. 536-38, port.).

- 3729 Jarchow, Merrill E. *The Earth Brought Forth: A History of Minnesota Agriculture to 1885*. St. Paul, Minn., 1949. xvi, 314 p.

On p. 297 (note 46), a proposal (1872) urged the establishment of a paper mill "to make paper from flax lint."

- 3730 \*Jensen, Harry. "History of the Northwest Paper Company." Typescript, 1953 (9 leaves), held by Minnesota Historical Society.

- 3731 Kane, Lucile M. *The Falls of St. Anthony: The Waterfall That Built Minneapolis*. St. Paul, Minn., 1987. xviii, 245 p.

Consult index, "Paper mills" (Hennepin Island Paper Mill, Minneapolis Paper Mill).

A reissue, with a new Preface and Epilogue, of the author's *The Waterfall That Built a City: The Falls of St. Anthony in Minneapolis* (St. Paul, Minn., 1966).

- 3732 Kane, Lucile M., and Alan Ominsky. *Twin Cities: A Pictorial History of Saint Paul and Minneapolis*. St. Paul, Minn., 1983. 304 p.

See p. 30, Hennepin Island Paper Mill; p. 66 has a reference to an unnamed paper mill.

- 3733 Larson, Agnes Mathilda. *The White Pine Industry in Minnesota*.

Minneapolis, 2007. xix, 432 p.

Duluth's first paper mill opened in 1890 (p. 257).

Originally published under title, *History of the White Pine Industry in Minnesota* (Minneapolis, c1949).

- 3734 *Lights and Shadows in the History of Cloquet: The City That Really Came Back. A Romance of the Minnesota Arrowhead Country.* Duluth, Minn., [ca. 1923?]. unpagged.

Contains views of the Northwest Paper Co.'s plant.

- 3735 *Little Sketches of Big Folks, Minnesota 1907. An Alphabetical List of Representative Men of Minnesota, with Biographical Sketches.* St. Paul, Minn., c1907. 441 p.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Elfelt, Charles C. (p. 123), in wholesale paper trade at St. Paul, later a manufacturer of newsprint, Minneapolis;  
Fisher, George A. (p. 134), Fisher Paper Box Co., Minneapolis;  
Leslie, Frederick G. (p. 239), John Leslie Paper Co., Minneapolis;  
Leslie, John (p. 239), John Leslie Paper Co., Minneapolis;  
Nelson, Benjamin F. (pp. 284-85), Nelson Paper Co., a consolidation of the Minneapolis Straw Paper Mill and the Red River Paper Mill at Fergus Falls; with T. B. Walker, a partner in the Hennepin Paper Co., Little Falls (see p. 410 for Thomas B. Walker);  
Stilwell, Eugene J. (p. 381), president & treasurer, Minneapolis Paper Co.;  
Swartwood, Wilbur E. (p. 387), accountant, later secretary, Minneapolis Paper Co.;  
Weinhagen, Charles (p. 417), Chas. Weinhausen & Co., manufacturers of paper boxes, folding boxes and labels, St. Paul; also secretary & treasurer, Duluth Paper Box Co., Duluth;  
White, Truman S. (p. 424), White & Leonard Co., paper wholesalers, St. Paul.

- 3736 McClung, John W. *Minnesota as It is in 1870: Its General Resources and Attractions ...* [St. Paul, Minn.], 1870. 299 p.

The statistics on p. 220 indicate that Minneapolis has a single paper mill, \$60,000 capital.

- 3737 Marquis, Albert Nelson, ed. *The Book of Minnesotans: A Biographical Dictionary of Leading Living Men of the State of Minnesota*. Chicago, 1907. 572 p.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Becker, Henry George (p. 36), Lindauer Pulp Co., Kaukauna, Wis.;

Christian, George Henry (p. 87), vice-president, Minneapolis Paper Co.;

De Haven, Eugene P. (p. 121), James H. Bishop & Co., later vice-president, McClellan Paper Co.;

Fisher, George Alvan (pp. 161-62), Minneapolis, Fisher Paper Box Co.;

Gilliam, Warren R. (p. 183), was "Northwestern manager for J. C. Blair Co., paper manufacturers, Huntington, Penn.";

Hartman, Robert E. (p. 216), St. Paul, Charles Weinhausen & Co., paper boxes;

Hughes, George Thomas (pp. 245-46), Duluth Book & Paper Co.;

Kerwin, Mathew Frances (p. 280), St. Paul, M. P. Kerwin Paper Co.;

Leslie, Frank R. (p. 306), St. Paul, president, Western Building Paper Co.; vice-president, F. G. Leslie Co., papers wholesalers;

Leslie, Frederick George (p. 306), St. Paul, F. G. Leslie Co., paper wholesalers;

Leslie, John (p. 306), Minneapolis Paper Co., John Leslie Paper Co.;

McClellan, Fred L. (p. 322), Minneapolis, McClellan Paper Co.;

Melady, John P. (p. 348), St. Paul, Melady & Casey, paper, paper bag, and stationery wholesaler with James S. Casey;

Nelson, Benjamin F. (p. 371), Minneapolis, Hennepin Paper Co., Nelson Paper Co.;

Price, Albert A. (p. 412), St. Paul, A. A. Price & Co., later Price, Robbins & Newton;

Schleuder, Gustave (p. 447), Austin, Schleuder Paper Co.;

Staude, Edwin G. (p. 485), Minneapolis, Staude Manufacturing Co., paper box machinery;

Stilwell, Eugene Jay (p. 492), president, Minneapolis Paper Co.;

Swartwood, Wilbur E. (p. 501), secretary, Minneapolis Paper Co.;

Weinhausen, Charles (pp. 542-43), St. Paul, Charles Weinhausen

& Co., Duluth Paper Box Co.;  
 White, Hugh E. (p. 551), St. Paul, Wright, Barrett & Stilwell  
 Co.;  
 Woodbridge, William S. (p. 565), Duluth, president, Duluth  
 Paper & Stationery Co.;  
 Wright, Frederick F. (pp. 568-69), St. Paul, Wright, Barrett  
 & Stilwell Co.

- 3738 Mellor, Bruce. *Hennepin Paper Company: A Centennial History*.  
 Little Falls, Minn., 1990. 48 p.

Cover title: *A Century of Progress, 1890-1990*.  
 Copy owned by Great River Regional Library, St. Cloud, Minn.,  
 contains numerous pasted errata.

- 3739 Minnesota. Bureau of Statistics. *Statistics of Minnesota  
 pertaining to Its Agriculture, Population, Manufactures, etc.,  
 etc., for 1869 ...* Saint Paul, 1870. 152 p.

Statistical tables on pp. 81, 82, 84, 85 (Minneapolis, St.  
 Anthony). Additional annual reports were published.

- 3740 Morrison, Andrew. *The Industries of Minneapolis. Her Trade,  
 Commerce, Manufactures and Representative Establishments*.  
 Minneapolis, 1885. 146 p.

Frank Haywood, paper box manufacturer (p. 74); A. M. Pratt &  
 Co., a wholesaler of Manila paper, straw wrapping paper, paper  
 bags, etc. (p. 102). Statistical data for paper manufacturing  
 (number of employees, capital invested, value of product) on  
 p. 36.

- 3741 Northwest Paper Co. *The Northwest Paper Company: Historical  
 Sketch. Founded in 1898*. Cloquet, Minn., 1959. unpagged (copy  
 at the Minnesota Historical Society).

- 3742 O'Brien, Frank George. *Minnesota Pioneer Sketches. From the  
 Personal Recollections and Observations of a Pioneer Resident*.  
*Illustrated*. Minneapolis, 1904; reprint, Westminster, Md.,  
 2001. 372 p.

"St. Anthony's Falls as They Looked at An Early Day": pp. 289-  
 92 (mentions the Warner & Brewster paper mill, also the one  
 operated by Cutter, Secombe & Co., later by Averill, Russell &  
 Carpenter).

3743 "Papermaking in Minnesota." *Gopher Historian* 10:2 (Winter 1955/56): 18-20.

3744 Pennefeather, Shannon M. *Mill City: A Visual History of the Minneapolis Mill District. Introduction by Kate Roberts*. St. Paul, Minn., 2003. xv, 143 p.

This resource, unfortunately, ignores papermaking activity.

3745 \*Pomeroy, Robert David. "History of Hennepin Paper Company." Typescript, 1961 (40, 12 leaves), held by the Minnesota Historical Society.

Contains "several major errors" and should be used with "extra caution," according to Bruce Mellor, *Hennepin Paper Company: A Centennial History* (Little Falls, Minn., 1990), p. 8, note 1 (Mellor locates additional copies of Pomeroy's text in repositories).

3746 *Proceedings and Report of the Annual Meetings of the Minnesota Territorial Pioneers* 2 (1899/1900), published St. Paul, Minn., 1901. [49]-167 p.

For a biographical sketch of William Wallace Eastman, the builder of a paper mill (1860) in Minneapolis in partnership with Charles Secombe, see pp. 112-14 (port., p. 109).

3747 Rossman, George, and Allen Rossman. *Charles K. Blandin: The Story of a Successful Businessman Who Endowed a Community*. Grand Rapids, Minn., 1958. 20 p.

3748 \*Rossman, George; Allen Rossman; and Bob Rossman. *A New Era Opens for the Blandin Paper Company and the Charles K. Blandin Foundation*. [Grand Rapids, Minn., 1978]. 39 p.

3749 Shutter, Marion Daniel, ed. *History of Minneapolis, Gateway to the Northwest*. Chicago, 1923. 3 vols.

In vol. 1, pp. 377, 385, local paper mills. In vol. 3, pp. 282-86, port., a biographical sketch of Benjamin F. Nelson, owner of Hennepin Paper Co., at Minneapolis and Little Falls, and the Nelson Paper Co., Minneapolis (see also vol. 1, pp. 342-43, "Nelson Products"). For Thomas Barlow Walker, a business partner with Nelson, see vol. 3, pp. 8-14, port.

For the Bradner-Smith Paper Co. and the Minneapolis Paper Co., see vol. 1, p. 322.

- 3750 Shutter, Marion Daniel, and John Scudder McLain, eds. *Progressive Men of Minnesota: Biographical Sketches and Portraits of the Leaders in Business, Politics and the Professions ...* Minneapolis, 1897. 514 p.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Case, Ashbel W. (p. 87), a paper manufacturer at Rockton, Ill. (within entry for his son, Christopher Francis Case, port.);  
Mitchell, William Bell (pp. 102-3, port.), had an interest in an unidentified pulp mill;  
Nelson, Benjamin Franklin (pp. 410-11, port.), Hennepin Paper Co., Little Falls.

- 3751 Stevens, John Harrington. *Personal Reflections of Minnesota and Its People, and Early History of Minneapolis*, by John H. Stevens. *With Biographical Memoranda and Letters to Col. John H. Stevens, Selected by Marshall Robinson*. Minneapolis, 1890. 432, xi p.

See p. 321 for the completion of the first paper mill at St. Anthony by "Messrs. Chase and C. C. Secombe" in 1859.

- 3752 Upham, Warren, and Rose Barteau Dunlap. *Minnesota Biographies, 1655-1912*. St. Paul, Minn., 1912. xxviii, 892 p.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Averill, John Thomas (p. 24), paper wholesaler, Averill, Carpenter & Co., St. Paul;  
Bishop John Henry (pp. 56-57), paper wholesaler at Minneapolis;  
Eastman, William Wallace (p. 196), mills at St. Anthony;  
Stilwell, Eugene Jay (p. 745), president, Minneapolis Paper Co.;  
Warner, Ransom D. (p. 825), "... settled in Minneapolis in 1866, where the next year he built the first paper mill in the state";  
White, Truman S. (p. 849), "engaged in the wholesale paper and stationery business in St. Paul after 1866";  
Woodbridge, William Starkweather (p. 878), president, Duluth Paper & Stationery Co.

- 3753 Walker, Platt B., ed. *Sketches of the Life of Honorable T. B.*

Walker. Minneapolis, 1907. unpagged.

Thomas Barlow Walker, together with Benjamin F. Nelson, owned the Hennepin Paper Co., Minneapolis and Little Falls.

- 3754 Warner, George E., and Charles M. Foote. *History of Hennepin County and the City of Minneapolis, including the Explorers and Pioneers of Minnesota*, by Rev. Edward D. Neill, and *Outlines of the History of Minnesota*, by J. Fletcher Williams. Minneapolis, 1881; reprint, Marceline, Mo., 1976. iv, 713 p.

For the Minneapolis Paper Mill and Hennepin Island Paper Mill, both in Minneapolis, see pp. 414-15; also p. 418 for paper box manufacturers at Minneapolis.

"Preface" by George E. Warner and Charles M. Foote.

- 3755 Warner, George E., and Charles M. Foote. *History of Ramsey County and the City of St. Paul, including the Explorers and Pioneers of Minnesota*, by Rev. Edward D. Neill, and *Outlines of the History of Minnesota*, by J. Fletcher Williams. Minneapolis, 1881. iv, 650 p.

See pp. 457-58, Averill, Russell and Carpenter, "manufacturers and general dealers in paper," originally Averill, Secombe & Co. Biographical sketch of John T. Averill on pp. 488-89. Also at p. 489, [William] H. H. Stowell, secretary-treasurer, Atlas Paper Co., Appleton, Wis., formerly the Rock River Pulp & Paper Co., of which Averill was the president. For Jacob Pontius and his paper box factory, see p. 475. Another manufacturer of paper boxes is Giesen & Dries (Peter J. Giesen and [?] Dries, pp. 475-76.

"Preface" by George E. Warner and Charles M. Foote.

- 3756 *The Water Power of the Falls of St. Anthony. 1868. Third Annual Report of Manufacturing Industry at the Cities of Minneapolis and St. Anthony, Minnesota, with other Interesting Details Relating to the County and Locality.* Minneapolis, 1869. 16 p.

Contains manufacturing data for paper companies.

Issued by the Union Board of Trade of Minneapolis and St. Anthony.

- 3757 Wills, Jocelyn. *Boosters, Hustlers, and Speculators: Entrepreneurial Culture and the Rise of Minneapolis.* St. Paul, Minn., c2005. xi, 290 p.

Chap. 5, "The Post-Civil War Boom and the Rise of the Cities," introduces William Eastman, the man who "launched St. Anthony's first paper mill and Minneapolis's first flour and woolen mills" (p. 129).

#### MISSOURI

- 3758 Atherton, Lewis Eldon. *The Frontier Merchant in Mid-America*. Columbia, Mo., 1971. 183 p.

See p. 21 for William Lamme's short-lived paper mill opened in 1834 at Columbia. Atherton also discusses the distribution of writing and wrapping paper produced in Kentucky (p. 93) and the paper produced at Cincinnati's Phoenix mill (p. 135).

Lamme's mill is also mentioned in the author's "The Services of the Frontier Merchant," *Mississippi Valley Historical Review* 24 (1937/38): 167.

- 3759 Atherton, Lewis Eldon. "The Pioneer Merchant in Mid-America." In: Alfred D. Chandler et al., eds. *The Changing Economic Order: Readings in American Business and Economic History* (New York, c1968), pp. 113-24.

See p. 117 for David Lamme and his desperate appeal for rags in Jan. 1834 for his new paper mill. The advertisement by Lamme Cox & Co. cited by Atherton appeared in the *Columbia Missouri Intelligencer*, issue of Jan. 11, 1834, and is reprinted together with an unsigned editorial note in *Missouri Historical Review* 30 (1935/36): 298.

Reprinted from *University of Missouri Studies* 14 (1939): 90-102.

- 3760 Campbell, Robert Allen, ed. *Campbell's Gazetteer of Missouri ...* St. Louis, 1874. 807 p.

See p. 376 for a paper mill located on the Moreau River, near California, Moniteau Co.

- 3761 Conard, Howard Louis, ed. *Encyclopedia of the History of Missouri: A Compendium of History and Biography for Ready Reference*. New York, 1901. 6 vols.

See vol. 1, pp. 325-26, for the paper mill near Columbia started in 1834 by Davis S. and William Lamme, John W. Keiser, and Thomas J. Cox.

Biographical sketches as follows:

- Kehlor, James. B. M. (vol. 3, pp. 514-15), previously a papermaker in Milwaukee and Waterford, Wis.;
- Keiser, John Pinkney (vol. 3, pp. 515-16), mentions his father, John W. Keiser, part-owner of "the first paper mill in the State";
- Thomson, David (vol. 6, pp. 186-88), Georgetown, Ky.;
- Todd, Charles (vol. 6, pp. 197-98), text introduces Jehiel Todd, of Toddsville, N.Y.

- 3762 Creel, George, and John Slavens. *Men Who Are Making Kansas City: A Biographical Directory*. Kansas City, Mo., 1902. 180 p.

Biographical sketches as follows:

- Hamilton, Archibald David L. (p. 64, port.), manager of Graham Paper Co.'s Kansas City branch;
- Watson, Marshall Victor (p. 169, port.), secretary, Kansas City Paper House.

- 3763 Ford, James Everett. *A History of Moniteau County*. [California, Mo.], 1936. 528 p.

See pp. 82, 271, Finke and Buchanan's paper mill, 1868, at California, later moved to Moreau.

- 3764 Hage, George Sigurd. *Newspapers on the Minnesota Frontier, 1849-1860*. [St. Paul], 1967. ix, 176 p.

See p. 18 about St. Louis being the source, as of 1849, of paper for printing James M. Goodhue's *Minnesota Pioneer*.

- 3765 Hall, Edward Hepple. *The Great West: Railroad, Steamboat, and Stage Guide and Hand-book for Travellers, Miners, and Emigrants to the Western, Northwestern, and Pacific States and Territories* ... New York, 1865. 181 p.

A new paper mill is being built "on the Mississippi just below St. Louis, where the [sugar cane] stalks can be readily sold for manufacturing paper, for which, under the new process of disintegrating fibre, the stalks are peculiarly adapted" (p. 33).

- 3766 Henry, Virginia Anne. "The Sequent Occupance of Mill Creek Valley." Master of Arts thesis, Washington University, St.

Louis, 1947. v, 112 leaves.

For the Graham Paper Co., see leaves 47-49, 55, with views of its buildings over the years at different locations.

- 3767 *History of Boone County, Missouri ...* St. Louis, 1882; reprint, Cape Girardeau, Mo., 1970. vii, 1144 p.

See pp. 201-2, 988 for the Rockbridge Mills (Cedar Township), the first paper mill west of the Mississippi, owned by David S. Lamme, William Lamme, John W. Keiser, and Thomas J. Cox. For Keyzer & Co.'s Rockbridge Mills, near Columbia, see p. 618.

- 3768 *The History of Buchanan County, Missouri, containing a History of the County, Its Cities, Towns, etc. ...* St. Joseph, Mo., 1881; reprint, Cape Girardeau, Mo., 1974. 1073 p.

See pp. 881-82 for George W. Samuel, a partner with the Lammes (not Lawrences) in a paper mill at Rockridge (other sources indicate Columbia). On p. 899, J. H. Southworth, a paper mill engineer at Whitewater, Wis. The need for a paper mill at St. Joseph, Missouri, is expressed on p. 628.

- 3769 *History of Cole, Moniteau, Morgan, Benton, Miller, Maries and Osage Counties, Missouri ...* Chicago, 1889; reprint, Easley, S.C., 1978. 1172 p.

Biography of H. C. Finke, identified in this source as the builder of Missouri's first paper mill, 1867, at California (pp. 939-40), later removed to Moreau in 1868 (pp. 376-77), and p. 341, a reference to the *Central Missourian*, as of May, 1868, printed on paper from Finke and Buchanan's paper mill.

- 3770 *History of Franklin, Jefferson, Washington, Crawford, and Gasconade Counties, Missouri.* Chicago, 1888; reprint, Cape Girardeau, Mo., 1970. 1131 p.

On p. 740, a biographical sketch of Charles H. W. Diedrich, mentioning his father, Charles A. W. Diedrich, and his paper box and match factory in St. Louis where the son worked as a youth.

- 3771 *The History of Pike County, Missouri. An Encyclopedia of Useful Information, and a Compendium of Actual Facts ...* Des Moines, 1883; reprint, Marceline, Mo., 1981. 1038 p.

For the Clarksville Paper Mill Co., opened in 1881, see pp.

537-38; for a biographical sketch of the firm's treasurer, Henry S. Carroll, see pp. 569-70.

- 3772 *The History of Randolph and Macon Counties, Missouri ... including a History of Their Townships, Towns and Villages ... Biographical Sketches of Prominent Citizens ... Illustrated.* St. Louis, 1884. xiii, 1223 p.

See pp. 512-15 for George Warren Samuel, a partner with John Kaiser in a paper mill at Rockridge ("In 1835 they erected the first paper mill west of the state of Ohio ...," p. 512).

- 3773 Hobart (E. F.) & Co. *Building Paper, (Rock River Paper Co.'s Patent).* This is a hard compact paper ... used ... to keep out damp and cold ... [St. Louis, between 1860 and 1900]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

- 3774 Hogan, John. *Thoughts About the City of St. Louis, Her Commerce and Manufactures, Railroads, &c. First Published in the Missouri Republican.* St. Louis, 1854. 77, [3] p.

Despite the demonstrated need for paper, St. Louis lacks a paper mill. According to Hogan, a "single establishment here" consumes the "entire product of two mills on the Ohio, supplied by contracts which have existed some seven years, and costs about \$100,000 per annum—and this is for one office alone" (p. 13).

- 3775 Hyde, William, and Howard L. Conard, eds. *Encyclopedia of the History of St. Louis. A Compendium of History and Biography for Ready Reference.* New York, etc., 1899. 4 vols.

For Samuel Cupples and his business enterprises, including the Samuel Cupples Paper Bag Co. and the Samuel Cupples Envelope Co., see vol. 1, pp. 535-36.

- 3776 *\*Kansas City: An Illustrated Review of Its Progress and Importance, May 1886.* [Kansas City, Mo.], 1886. 150 p. (copy at Kansas City Public Library).

On p. 109, Phillip Doppler & Co., manufacturers of paper boxes. Cover title: *An Illustrated Review of Kansas City: Its Progress and Importance.*

- 3777 Kargau, Ernest D. *Mercantile, Industrial and Professional Saint Louis. Illustrated.* St. Louis, [1902 or 1903?]. 674 p.

"The Paper Trade": pp. 380-83 (Graham Paper Co., Garnett & Allen Paper Co., F. O. Sawyer Paper Co.).

See "Booksellers, Stationers, Printers and Bookbinders, Lithographers and Engravers": pp. 384-403 (includes blank book manufacturing), also "Cigar and Paper Box Manufacture" on pp. 491-96.

- 3778 Kaser, David. *A Directory of the St. Louis Book and Printing Trades to 1850*. New York, 1961. 35 p.

John Schiller is listed in 1835 as a papermaker (p. 31). For William Phillips, with a book and paper warehouse, see p. 30.

- 3779 Leonard, John W. *The Industries of Saint Louis. Her Relations as a Center of Trade. Manufacturing Establishments and Business Houses*. St. Louis, 1887. 260 p.

See as follows:

A. B. Mayer Manufacturing Co. (p. 189);  
Dennison Manufacturing Co., St. Louis office (p. 160);  
F. O. Sawyer & Co. (p. 182);  
Graham Paper Co. (p. 178);  
J. L. Isaacs Wall Paper Co. (p. 150);  
Moser Cigar & Paper Box Co. (p. 235);  
Newcomb Brothers Wall Paper Co. (pp. 239-40).

- 3780 Leonard, John W., ed. *The Book of St. Louisans: A Biographical Dictionary of Leading Living Men of the City of St. Louis*. St. Louis, 1906. 630 p.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Allen, George D. (p. 19), president, Garnett, Allen & Grubb Paper Co., paper wholesalers;  
Crunden, Frank Payne (p. 139), president, Crunden-Martin Woodenware Co., "jobbers of woodenware and manufacturers of Diamond paper bags";  
Cupples, Samuel (p. 142), Samuel Cupples Envelope Co.;  
French, Hugh Murray (p. 204), president, Graham Paper Co.;  
Garnett, Charles Downer (p. 215), vice-president, Garnett, Allen & Grubb Paper Co., paper wholesalers;  
Gereke, Edward George (p. 221), secretary, St. Louis Paper Box Co., also vice-president and director, Vieths' Paper Mills;

Graham, Henry Brown (p. 232), secretary and director, Graham Paper Co., paper wholesalers;  
 Grubb, Frank (p. 242), secretary, Garnett, Allen & Grubb Paper Co., paper wholesalers;  
 Hamilton, John Jonas (p. 253), secretary, Samuel Cupples Envelope Co.;  
 Hesse, Frank Herman (p. 275), president-treasurer, Hesse Envelope Co.;  
 Holman, John Beriah (p. 289), president, Holman Paper Box Co.;  
 Miller, George Washington (p. 406), traveling salesman, National Wall Paper Co., then in 1901 forming a wholesale company, G. W. Miller Wall Paper Co.;  
 Moser, Otto (p. 418), president, Moser Cigar and Paper Box Co.;  
 Nash, Lawrence Eugene (p. 425), sales agent, General Paper Co.;  
 Rexford, Ley Peterson (p. 483), secretary-treasurer, American Roll Paper Co.;  
 Rolfe, Henry William (p. 494), vice-president, G. W. Miller Wall Paper Co.;  
 Scudder, Clifton Rogers (p. 519), vice-president, Samuel Cupples Envelope Co.;  
 Smith, Richard Francis Xaviour (p. 540), president, National Paper Co.;  
 Stein, Samuel A. (p. 551), manager, St. Louis branch of the Chicago-based Art Wall Paper Mills;  
 Tirrill, Jacob Parker (p. 575), vice-president, Graham Paper Co.;  
 Vieths, Oscar Henry (p. 586), president-treasurer, St. Louis Paper Box Co. and Vieths' Paper Mills;  
 Voight, Lewis, Jr. (p. 587), Lewis Voight Wall Paper Co., also vice-president of the Cincinnati-based United States Wall Paper Co.

Also the 2nd ed., revised, enlarged, and brought down to date (St. Louis, 1912), now called *The Book of St. Louisans: A Biographical Dictionary of Leading Living Men of the City of St. Louis and Vicinity*. Lacks a stated editor; Albert Nelson Marquis holds the copyright and is most likely the volume's editor.

- 3781 *Livingston County History: Celebrating 150 Years, 1821-1981*. Chillicothe, Mo., 1981. 348 p.

A short-lived paper mill was at Wheeling in the 1860s (p. 38).

- 3782 Logan, Sheridan A. *Old Saint Jo: Gateway to the West, 1799-1932. Color Illustrations by John Falter.* [n.p.], c1979. x, 466 p.

See pp. 297-98 for George Warren Samuel ("... he tried a number of different businesses including papermaking, meat packing, and steamboating, and suffered the consequences of bank failures").

On pp. 375-76, Alvah Patee Clayton, a partner in the Ashton-Sheridan Paper Co., later the Sheridan-Clayton Paper Co., paper wholesalers. Biographical sketch of Thomas Ashton on pp. 185-92; also John Jay Sheridan on pp. 389-97.

Another ed.: 2nd ed. St. Joseph, Mo., c2002. x, 464 p.

- 3783 *Missouri: A Guide to the "Show Me" State.* New York, c1941; reprint, St. Clair Shores, Mich., 1973. 15, 652 p.

For the paper mill at California, see p. 398.

- 3784 Missouri Immigration Society. *Hand-book of Missouri, embracing Exhibits of the Agricultural, Commercial, Industrial, Mineral, Financial, Educational, Religious and Social Interests of the State.* 2nd ed. St. Louis, 1881. 271, vi, iii p.

L. R. Shryock's "The Manufacture of Wool, Cotton and Paper" (pp. 32-34) is an attempt to encourage investors to develop these industries.

- 3785 "Missouriana." *Missouri Historical Review* 27 (1932/33): 63-76.

"Paper Mill": p. 72 (at Rockbridge).

- 3786 Mullen, Robert A. *Recasting a Craft: St. Louis Typefounders Respond to Industrialization.* Carbondale, Ill., c2005. xiii, 197 p.

Numerous references throughout the book pointing to suppliers and distributors of paper stock; paper warehouses were often added to the expanding business operations of type foundries.

- 3787 Organ, Minnie. "History of the County Press of Missouri." *Missouri Historical Review* 4 (1909/10): [111]-33, [149]-66, [252]-308.

See pp. 306-8 for the Lamme, Keiser, and Cox mill at Rock Bridge, near Columbia, established in 1834 as the first in Missouri.

Also see "Old Time News," *ibid.*, 7 (1912/13): [157]-[63],

containing "Boone County Paper" (p. [163]), copied from the *Missouri Intelligencer*, Dec. 27, 1834.

- 3788 Parker, Nathan Howe. *The Missouri Hand-book, embracing a Full Description of the State of Missouri ...* Saint Louis, 1865. 162 p.

A paper mill utilizing corn stalks in being constructed "on the Mississippi just below St. Louis" (p. 67).

- 3789 *Pen and Sunlight Sketches of St. Louis: The Commercial Gateway to the South*. Chicago, [1892?]. 328 p.

Highlights include the Ehret-Warren Manufacturing Co. (p. 142), specializing in roofing, building, sheathing papers. Warren in the firm's name refers to the partnership with the S. D. Warren Co., with a business involvement in St. Louis that began in 1848.

Followed on p. 143, Bemis Bro. Bag Co., paper flour sacks and other product lines. Judson M. Bemis, Boston, is the president; Stephen A. Bemis, secretary, oversees the company's operations in St. Louis.

Two companies that specialize in folding boxes are the Central Label Co. (p. 164) and Geo. Auerswald (p. 261).

- 3790 *Portrait and Biographical Record of Buchanan and Clinton Counties, Missouri, containing Biographical Sketched of Prominent and Representative Citizens ...* Chicago, 1893. 675 p.

See p. 135 for the partnership between George Warren Samuel and the Lammes to erect "the first paper mill west of the Ohio" at Columbia in 1834.

- 3791 Pyke, Don O. "90 Years Old...and Going Strong." *American Paper Merchant* 43:4 (April 1946): 26-27, 80.

The Graham Paper Co., St. Louis.

- 3792 \*St. Louis Immigration Society. *Facts and Figures in Regard to Saint Louis as an Eligible Location for Cotton, Woolen and Paper Mills*. St. Louis, 1880. 20 p. (copy at the Hagley Museum and Library).

- 3793 *St. Louis, the Metropolis of the Mississippi Valley. The Natural Geographical and Distributing Point of the United States: A*

*Review of Her Financial, Manufacturing and Commercial Interests.*  
St. Louis, [189-?]. 214 p.

For H. B. Graham and Brother ("the most extensive dealer in paper stock in the west"), established in 1855, see p. 99.

- 3794 *St. Louis Up to Date: The Great Industrial Hive of the Mississippi Valley.* St. Louis, 1895. 227 p.

The Moser Cigar & Paper Box Co. produces forty thousand boxes a day for shoes, candy, and general merchandise (p. 142).

- 3795 Scharf, John Thomas. *History of Saint Louis City and County, from the Earliest Periods to the Present Day, including Biographical Sketches of Representative Men.* Philadelphia, 1883. 2 vols.

For the Missouri Paper Manufacturing Co., St. Louis, organized in 1860, see vol. 2, p. 1336 (note 1).

- 3796 Snow, Marshall Solomon, ed. *History of the Development of Missouri, and Particularly of Saint Louis.* Saint Louis, 1908. 2 vols.

Biographical sketch of Oliver Lawrence Garrison, president, St. Louis Paper Co., in vol. 1, pp. 262-63, port.

- 3797 Stevens, Walter Barlow. *Centennial History of Missouri (The Center State): One Hundred Years in the Union, 1820-1921. Illustrated.* St. Louis, 1921. 6 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Baker, Charles A. (vol. 5, pp. 694-97, port.), Graham Paper Co., St. Louis;  
Berkowitz, William J. (vol. 5, pp. 378-84, port.), Berkowitz Envelope Co., Kansas City;  
Brooks, Robert Wray (vol. 6, pp. 519-20), Brooks Paper Co., St. Louis;  
Charak, David (vol. 5, p. 687), Federal Paper Stock Co., St. Louis;  
Collins, Martin J. (vol. 5, pp. 223-24), vice-president, Graham Paper Co., St. Louis;  
Holman, John Beriah (vol. 3, pp. 1028-31, port.), Holman Paper Box Co., St. Louis, in partnership with William H. Holman;

Kuechenmeister, Henry William (vol. 6, pp. 170-73, port.), secretary-treasurer, St. Louis Paper Can & Tube Co.;  
 Kuechenmeister, John Henry (vol. 6, p. 280), president, St. Louis Paper Can & Tube Co.;  
 Newcomb, George Amos (vol. 3, pp. 913-14), Newcomb Brothers Wall Paper Co., St. Louis;  
 Newcomb, Norton (vol. 5, pp. 154-57, port.), Newcomb Brothers Wall Paper Co., St. Louis;  
 Thomson, David (vol. 4, pp. 750-56, port.), an early paper mill in Scott Co., Ky.;  
 Tompkins, J. Howard (vol. 5, pp. 137-38), first with J. W. Butler & Co., Chicago, later vice-president, Mississippi Valley Paper Co., St. Louis.

- 3798 Stevens, Walter B. *St. Louis: The Fourth City, 1764-1909. Illustrated.* St. Louis, 1909. 3 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Bernard, George D. (vol. 2, pp. 174-75), a stationery manufacturer;  
 Buncan, James D. (vol. 2, pp. 613-15), assistant treasurer, Buxton & Skinner Stationery Co.;  
 Cupples, Samuel (vol. 2, pp. 18-22, port.), Samuel Cupples Envelope Co.;  
 French, Hugh Murray (vol. 3, pp. 276-77), president, Graham Paper Co.;  
 Gallaway, T. L. (vol. 3, p. 1041), invented a cutting mschine for making paper confetti;  
 Graham, Henry Brown (vol. 2, pp. 76-77), Graham Paper Co.; his father, James Graham, had been involved in paper manufacturing at Hamilton, Oh., prior to arriving in St. Louis;  
 Holman, John Beriah (vol. 2, pp. 633-34), Holman Paper Box Co.;  
 Kacer, Martin V. (vol. 3, pp. 186-88, port.), wood and paper bottle cases;  
 Keiser, John Pinkney (vol. 2, pp. 890-91), "... built the first paper mill in the state";  
 Newcomb, George A. (vol. 3, pp. 980-81), Newcomb Brothers Wall Paper Co.

- 3799 Switzler, William F. "Boone County." In: Howard L. Conard, ed. *Encyclopedia of the History of Missouri: A Compendium of History and Biography for Ready Reference* (New York, 1901), vol. 1, pp. 323-28.

The short-lived Rockbridge Mills, some six miles from Columbia, was established in 1834 by David S. and William Lamme, John W. Keiser, and Thomas J. Cox, producing paper for the *Daily St. Louis Republican* (pp. 325-26).

- 3800 *Tales & Talk from Down in Pike: A Collection of Remembrances and Research from Calumet Township in Southeastern Pike County, Missouri.* [Clarksville, Mo.?], 1976. 68 p.

See p. 13, Clarksville Paper Mill, later the Columbia Straw Paper Co.

- 3801 Taylor, Jacob N. *Sketch Book of St. Louis: containing a Series of Sketches of the Early Settlement, Public Buildings, Hotels, Railroads, Steamboats, Foundry and Machine Shops, Mercantile Houses, Grocers, Manufacturing Houses, etc.* St. Louis, 1858. 430 p.

Taylor quotes John Hogan's description of St. Louis and the state of its manufacturing penned some four years earlier. As noted by Hogan, St. Louis, with no paper mills, has a single office that orders the entire production output of two paper mills in Ohio on a contract valued at \$100,000 per annum (p. 83).

See pp. 376-77, H. B. Graham, Paper and Rag Warehouse; the firm purchases twelve tons of rags a week.

- 3802 Van Nada, M. L., ed. *The Book of Missourians. The Achievements and Personnel of Notable Living Men and Women of Missouri in the Opening Decade of the Twentieth Century.* Chicago, 1906. 480 p.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Bull, James Morgan (p. 295), treasurer, Libby-Williams Paper Co., St. Louis;  
French, Hugh Murray (p. 166), president, Graham Paper Co., St. Louis;  
Garrison, Oliver Lawrence (p. 411), fails to mention his St. Louis Paper Co.;  
Holman, John B. (pp. 282-83), president, Holman Paper Box Co., St. Louis;  
Sawyer, Francis Orville (p. 193), president, F. O. Sawyer Paper Co., St. Louis;  
Sawyer, Frank Knowlton (p. 188), F. O. Sawyer Paper Co., St. Louis;

Williams, John Richard (p. 244), president, Libby-Williams Paper Co., St. Louis.

- 3803 Wetmore, Alphonso. *Gazetteer of the State of Missouri* ... St. Louis, 1837; reprint, New York, 1975. 382 p.

The entry for Nashville Landing (p. 45) mentions the Lamme and Keizer [i.e., Keiser] paper mill, the source of paper for the *Patriot*, a newspaper published in nearby Columbia (p. 44).

- 3804 Whitney, Carrie Westlake. *Kansas City, Missouri: Its History and People, 1808-1908. Illustrated.* Chicago, 1908. 3 vols.

See as follows:

Wittich, George (vol. 3, pp. 195-96), Kansas City Paper House, previously Wittich & Penfield.

Vols. 2-3 have 1800-1908, not 1808-1908, in the title.

- 3805 Williams, Walter. *The State of Missouri: An Autobiography* ... Columbia, Mo., 1904. 592 p.

"In the wholesale paper trade, St. Joseph has one firm, Sheridan-Clayton Paper Company, that is the largest handlers of tablets, and one of the largest supply houses in America" (p. 285).

- 3806 Yeakle, Mahlon M. *The City of Saint Louis of To-day: Its Progress and Prospects.* Saint Louis, 1889. 19, [13]-60, 69-324 p.

"The Advantages of St. Louis as a Manufacturing Site for Cotton and Woolen Textile Fabrics and Fine Pottery Wares, Paper, etc.": pp. 223-28.

#### MONTANA

- 3807 Montana. Laws, etc. *Laws, Resolutions and Memorials of the Territory of Montana, Passed at the Sixteenth Regular Session of the Legislative Assembly, Held at Helena ... commencing January 14th, A.D. 1889, and ending March 14th, A.D. 1889.* Helena, Mont., 1889. xii, 260 p.

"Paper and Iron Manufactories": p. 205 (an act approved March 14, 1889, to encourage the establishment of a paper mill

and the manufacture of paper).

- 3808 \*Montana Pulp & Paper Co. *By-laws of the Montana Pulp & Paper Company, Manhattan, Montana*. [Helena, Mont.], 1898. 16 p. (copy at the University of California, Los Angeles, Library).
- 3809 Stout, Tom, ed. *Montana, Its Story and Biography: A History of Aboriginal and Territorial Montana and Three Decades of Statehood*. Chicago, 1921. 3 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Danley, Irving I. (vol. 2, p. 353), "In 1900 he came to Manhattan, Montana, and undertook the job of putting in the machinery and starting the paper mills here, which required three years to complete";  
Forbes, Thomas R. (vol. 3, p. 897), clerked for Averill, Russell & Carpenter, paper manufacturers, St. Paul, Minn.

#### NEBRASKA

- 3810 Bartlett, Maurice S., and P. F. O'Sullivan. *History of Cuming County, Nebraska, with Complete Directory*. Fremont, Nebr., 1884; reprint, [West Point, Nebr., 200-?]. 176 p.

See pp. 32, 175 for the paper mill at West Point, Nebr., a subsidiary of the West Point Butter and Cheese Association.

- 3811 *Biographical and Historical Memoirs of Adams, Clay, Hall, and Hamilton Counties, Nebraska, comprising a Condensed History of the State ...* Chicago, 1890. 784 p.

See p. 81, a paper mill at Lincoln ("the best paper mill in the west"), also p. 586, a reference to the proposed paper mill at Grand Island.

- 3812 Briggs, Lena. "The Kearney Boom." In: Samuel Clay Bassett, ed. *Buffalo County, Nebraska, and Its People: A Record of Settlement, Organization, Progress and Achievement* (Chicago, 1916), vol. 1, pp. 243-45.

A paper mill is included among the several mills and factories starting up in the late 1880s (p. 244).

- 3813 Burrows, Maud Marston. "The Great Kearney Real Estate Boom, 1887-1890." *Nebraska History Magazine* 18 (1937): 105-15.

A minor reference to the paper mill on p. 107.

See also Lena Briggs, "The Kearney Boom," *ibid.*, 18 (1937): 196-99.

- 3814 Dobbs, Hugh Jackson. *History of Gage County, Nebraska: A Narrative of the Past ...* Lincoln, Nebr., 1918; reprint, Mt. Vernon, Ind., 1995. 1100 p.

See pp. 333-34 for George M. Johnston, owner of a paper mill, as of 1890, near Beatrice.

- 3815 Gregory, Annadora Foss. *History of Crete, Nebraska, 1870-1888*. Lincoln, Nebr., c1937. 243 p.

The building of a paper mill, along with other new industrial enterprises in Crete, was encouraged in the early 1880s (pp. 137, 139).

- 3816 Hayes, Arthur Badley, and Samuel D. Cox. *History of the City of Lincoln, Nebraska, with Brief Historical Sketches of the State and of Lancaster County*. Lincoln, Nebr., 1889. 379 p.

For John E. Utt's paper mill, Lincoln, see pp. 357, 378.

- 3817 *History of the State of Nebraska, containing a Full Account of Its Growth ...* Chicago, 1882; reprint, Mt. Vernon, Ind., 1995. 1506 p.

In 1876, the West Point Manufacturing Co., at West Point, constructed a paper mill and foundry, but two years later the property was taken over by the West Point Butter and Cheese Association (pp. 603-4; also p. 605 for biographies of J. C. Crawford and John D. Neligh).

Charles Seeley, Crete, is constructing a flour mill on the edge of the Blue River; he is contemplating the addition of an adjoining paper mill (p. 1346). Joshua Norton, Columbus, once owned two paper mills in Marseilles, Ill., doing business as Brown & Norton Paper Co. sometime between 1865 and 1874; see p. 1279.

- 3818 Holmgren, Philip S. et al. *Official Souvenir Booklet Commemorating the 100th Anniversary of the City of Kearney, Nebraska, 1873-1973*. Kearney, Nebr., [1973]. 106 p.

"Kearney Boom": 19-29 (see p. 20, photograph of the Kearney

Paper Mill).

- 3819 Jenkins, Charles. "The Kearney Cotton Mill - A Bubble That Burst." *Nebraska History* 38 (1957): 207-19.
- See p. 216 for the paper mill at Kearney.
- 3820 Johnson, Harrison. *Johnson's History of Nebraska*. Omaha, Nebr., 1880, c1879; reprint, New York, 1975. xvi, [33]-591 p.
- See pp. 182, 261-62 for the West Point Manufacturing Co.
- 3821 Johnson, Marian Dettman. "Kearney-Minneapolis of the West." In: *Tales of Buffalo County* (Kearney, Nebr., 1981- ), vol. 1, pp. 38-42.
- Includes the Kearney Paper Mill.
- 3822 *Nebraska State Gazetteer, Business Directory and Farmers List for 1890-91 ... Vol. VII*. Omaha, Nebr., 1890. 1360 p.
- Contains references or listings for paper mills at Beatrice (Beatrice Paper Co., p. 69); Kearney (p. 244); Lincoln (Lincoln Paper Manufacturing Co. (p. 270) and William O'Shea, paper box manufacturer (p. 273); Omaha (Omaha Paper Box Factory, p. 392). For the wholesale paper dealers at Lincoln and Omaha, see p. 769).
- 3823 "*Nebraskans*," 1854-1904. Omaha, Nebr., 1904. 305 p.
- Portraits of A. J. Eggerss and Ivyl O'Flynn, Eggerss-O'Flynn Co., Omaha Paper Box Co., on p. 144.
- 3824 *125th Anniversary, West Point, Nebraska, 1858-1983*. West Point, Nebr., 1983. 144 p.
- See pp. 35-36 for the West Point Manufacturing Co. and its paper mill (related photograph, p. 31, of the West Point Paper Mill).
- 3825 "Paper Mill at West Point (NE), 1876-1877." *Roots and Leaves* (Eastern Nebraska Genealogical Society) 14:2 (Summer 1991): 29.
- 3826 *Pen and Sunlight Sketches of Omaha and Environs. Handsomely Illustrated*. Chicago, 1892. 192 p.
- Business profiles as follows: Carpenter Paper Co. (p. 142),

King Paper Co. (p. 162), Omaha Paper Box Factory, est. 1861 (p. 136).

- 3827 *Portrait and Biographical Album of Gage County, Nebraska, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County.* Chicago, 1888; reprint, Mt. Vernon, Ind., 1997. 776 p.

See pp. 450-51 for Jonathan S. Grable, with an interest in the Beatrice Paper Mill Co., Beatrice. On pp. 151-53, port., Seth H. Craig, the purchaser of a paper mill at Bentonsport, Iowa.

- 3828 Schmitt, Frank. "A Pioneer Nebraska Community." *Nebraska History Magazine* 18 (1937): [[77]-90.

See p. 86 for the West Point Manufacturing Co. and its organizers.

Running title: "West Point Pioneer Community."

- 3829 Sedgwick, Theron E., ed. *York County, Nebraska, and Its People, together with a Condensed History of the State.* Chicago, 1921. 2 vols.

From a source in 1887: "York wants a paper mill and a broom factory and will probably have them in operation during the present year" (vol. 2, pp. 564-65).

- 3830 Sheldon, Addison Erwin. *Nebraska, the Land and the People. Nebraska Biography (Gratuitously Published) Selected and Prepared by Special Staff of Writers.* Chicago, 1931. 3 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Eggerss, August J. (vol. 2, p. 428), Omaha Paper Box Co., later Omaha Cigar & Paper Box Factory, later Eggerss-O'Flyng Co., Omaha;  
Eyster, William Lewis (vol. 3, p. 153), owner, Adams Wall Paper Co., Rock Island, Ill., later a traveling salesman for Janeway & Co., wallpaper manufacturers, New Brunswick, N.J.;  
O'Flyng, Ivyl (vol. 3, pp. 305-6, port.), Eggerss-O'Flyng Co., paper box and carton manufacturers, Omaha.

- 3831 Wheelwright, William Bond. *The Building of a Business: A Half Century of Progress, 1886-1936.* Omaha, Nebr., 1936. unpagel.

A golden anniversary history of the Carpenter Paper Corp.

- 3832 Worden, Zoa Ann. *Queen City of the Blue, Beatrice, Nebraska*. Beatrice, Nebr., 1976. 153 p.

"Beatrice Paper Mill": p. 104.

#### NEW ENGLAND

- 3833 American Trust Company. *Paper Making in New England*. Boston, [191-?]. [3] p. (copy at the Dalton Free Public Library).
- 3834 Arbour, Keith. "Papermaking in New England Before 1675? A Document and a Challenge." *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 96 (2002): 351-79.
- 3835 Baker, Hugh P. "Paper History of New England." *Paper Mill and Wood Pulp News* 49:42 (Oct. 16, 1926): 20, 22, 24, 26, 28.
- 3836 Bidwell, Percy Wells. "Population Growth in Southern New England, 1810-1860." *Publications of the American Statistical Association* 15 (1916/17): 813-39.

See p. 833, Table XI, "Manufactures in Southern New England, 1860" (includes the paper industry with pertinent statistics).

- 3837 *Commercial Register of the Principal Cities in New England and Western States. 1872-3*. New York, [1873]. 172 p., plates (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

See pp. 161-64 for paper, paper boxes, and paper hangings, with related advertisements.

- 3838 Coolidge, Austin Jacobs. *A History and Description of New England, General and Local*. Vol. 1. *Maine, New Hampshire, and Vermont*. Boston, 1859. xxvii, 1024 p.

Maine: Gardiner (p. 138), Hampden (p. 150), Norway (p. 240), Waterville (p. 344), Westbrook (p. 353);

New Hampshire: Alstead, Paper Mill Village (p. 408), Bennington (p. 422), Bristol (p. 429), Claremont (p. 447), West Claremont (p. 448), Conway (pp. 459-60), Durham (p. 487), Exeter, Paper Mill Village (p. 492), Franklin (p. 499), Haverhill (p. 521), Hinsdale (p. 529), Holderness (p. 530), Manchester (p. 571; view of mills opp. p. 570), Nashua (p. 591), Northfield (p. 604), Ossipee (p. 611);

Vermont: Bennington (p. 947), North Bennington (p. 747), Bradford (p. 752), Brattleborough (p. 757), Guilford (p. 814), Milton (p. 849), Monkton (p. 849, kaolin), Newbury (p. 859), Putney (p. 881), Rockingham, Bellows Falls (p. 888), Shaftsbury (p. 900), Thetford (p. 917), Weybridge (p. 946).

- 3839 Cumbler, John T. *Reasonable Use: The People, the Environment, and the State, New England, 1790-1930*. New York, 2001. 268 p.

Chap. 2, "From Milling to Manufacturing: From Villages to Mill Towns" (emphasis given to Holyoke, Mass.), and chap. 3, "Cities and Industry, Sewage and Waste."

- 3840 Cutter, William Richard, ed. *New England Families. Genealogical and Memorial ... Illustrated*. New York, 1914; reprint, Baltimore, 1994. 4 vols.

Some of the individuals below may have commenced their careers after 1901; see biographical sketches as follows:

Babbitt, Frederick Herbert (vol. 3, pp. 1371-72), Ideal Wrapper Manufacturing Co., Bellows Falls, Vt.; Robertson Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt.; Howland Pulp & Paper Co., Howland, Maine;

Babbitt, George Hewes (vol. 3, pp. 1372-73), Robertson Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt., Howland Pulp & Paper Co., Howland, Maine;

Bacon, Henry Cozen (vol. 3, p. 1386), International Paper Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt.;

Bealer, James (vol. 1, p. 247), assistant superintendent of a paper mill at Montague, Me.;

Belden, Cassius Marshall (vol. 2, p. 891), International Paper Co., Corinth, N.Y., Milton, Vt.;

Belden, Jesse Fremont (vol. 2, pp. 890-91), International Paper Co., Corinth, N.Y.;

Blake, Charles Marshall (vol. 3, pp. 1437-38), Bellows Falls, Vt.;

Blanchard, Charles Pierce (vol. 2, pp. 871-72), International Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt.;

Boardman, James A. (vol. 4, pp. 1668-69), purchasing agent for the Great Northern Paper Co.;

Burbank, Frederick W. (vol. 3, p. 1450), International Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt.;

Campbell, Frederick Plumb (vol. 4, pp. 1663-64), clerk, Wilder Paper Manufacturing Co., Boston, rising to mill superintendent for the same company at Wilder, Vt.;

Capron, Guy Edward (vol. 3, p. 1450), assistant treasurer,  
 International Falls Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt.;  
 Cozen, Bertha May (vol. 3, p. 1386), bookkeeper for the  
 International Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt.;  
 Durgin, Albert Joseph (vol. 2, pp. 888-89), American Card &  
 Fancy Paper Co., Albany, N.Y.;  
 Flanders, Ralph Edward (vol. 3, p. 1406), International  
 Paper Box Machine Co., Nashua, N.H.;  
 Gardner, Henry W. (vol. 2, p. 643), director and "principal  
 stockholder," Richmond Paper Co., Providence, R.I.;  
 Goddard, William (vol. 4, p. 1835), paper mill at Baltimore;  
 Granger, William Smith (vol. 2, pp. 1007-8), "the first to  
 introduce and manufacture the cotton roll for finishing  
 fine grades of paper," Providence, R.I.;  
 Grout, Jonathan (vol. 4, p. 1869), made machines for  
 perforating paper, also a financial backer of Russell L.  
 Hawes, envelope-making machinery, Worcester, Mass.;  
 Hazard, Jeffrey (vol. 4, pp. 1687-88), American Wood Pulp  
 Co., Providence, R.I.;  
 Hurlburt, Charles Otis (vol. 3, p. 1382), International  
 Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt.;  
 Kelly, Herbert J. (vol. 3, p. 1372), secretary, Robertson  
 Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt.;  
 Leonard, Eugene Spencer (vol. 3, p. 1342), a clerk at the  
 Fall Mountain Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt.;  
 Lowe, Frank Edward (vol. 4, pp. 1953-54), a partner in the  
 Falulah Paper Co., Fitchburg, Mass.;  
 McElwain, Henry Ely (vol. 2, pp. 923-24), one of the  
 organizers of the Nonotuck Paper Co., Linden Paper Co.,  
 etc., Holyoke, Mass.;  
 McElwain, John Smith (vol. 2, p. 923), Nonotuck Paper Co.,  
 Linden Paper Co., etc., Holyoke, Mass.; Holyoke, Mass.;  
 Parker, John Loring (vol. 3, p. 1618), he rose from  
 apprenticeship to becoming the superintendent of Blake &  
 Co., Pepperell, Mass., papermaking machinery;  
 Pierce, Abel Allen (vol. 3, p. 1527), built strawboard and  
 saw mills beginning in 1864, presumably in Vermont;  
 Robertson, Charles Edwin (vol. 3, p. 1402), Bellows Falls,  
 Vt.;  
 Robertson, John (vol. 3, p. 1402), Putney, Vt., Hinsdale,  
 N.H., Bellows Falls, Vt.;  
 Robertson, Louis John (vol. 3, p. 1402), Bellows Falls, Vt.;  
 Robertson, William (vol. 3, pp. 1401-2), Putney, Vt.,  
 Hinsdale, N.H.;  
 Russell, Charles Sherman (vol. 4, pp. 1945-46), heads the  
 Windsor Paper Co., paper wholesalers and jobbers,

Springfield, Mass.;

Sackett, Frederic Mosley (vol. 4, pp. 1688-89), treasurer, Richmond Paper Co., Providence, R.I.;

Shedd, Joel (vol. 2, pp. 965-66), T. A. Hawley & Co., paper collars, Waltham, Mass.;

Sterry, John (vol. 3, p. 1557), "papermaker and inventor of a process for marbleizing paper" (at Norwich, Conn.);

Vaughan, Herman William (vol. 3, pp. 1174-75), the New York manager of Hollingsworth & Whitney;

Waterman, John (vol. 2, pp. 751-52; vol. 4, p. 2047), Providence, R.I.;

Whalen, Patrick E. (vol. 1, p. 246), Great Northern Paper Co., Bangor, Me.;

Wilson, George Francis (vol. 3, pp. 1152-53), Providence, R.I., invented a "revolving boiler for paper manufacture";

Wingate, Mack Preston (vol. 1, p. 247), employed by Great Northern Paper Co., Millinocket, Me.

- 3841 Cutter, William Richard, ed. *New England Families. Genealogical and Memorial ... 3rd series. Illustrated.* New York, 1915; reprint, Baltimore, 1996. 4 vols.

The following entries are not repeated from the 1914 ed.:

Austin, Wilfred Wayne (vol. 4, p. 2364), a scaler for the Great Northern Paper Co.;

Babbitt, John Edward (vol. 3, p. 1371), treasurer, Robertson Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt.;

Clarkson, Henry J. (vol. 4, p. 2164), superintendent, United States Envelope Co., Worcester, Mass.;

Goff, Darius (vol. 4, pp. 2293-96), business partner with George Lawton, Boston, buying and shipping cotton waste to paper mills;

Jenckes, John J. (vol. 4, pp. 2077-78), Jenckes Paper Box Co., Providence, R.I., with Charles W. Jenckes;

Phillips, Eugene Francis (vol. 4, pp. 2240-41), bought the Richmond Paper Co. mill in 1893, then converted to make wire;

Richmond Paper Co. (vol. 4, p. 2241), East Providence, R.I., converted to a factory for wire manufacture;

Robie, Louis Stephen (vol. 2, pp. 804-5), Train Smith & Co., Bristol, N.H.;

Thurber, Dexter (vol. 1, pp. 404-5), Providence, R.I., paper mill was established by Samuel Thurber in 1780.

- 3842 Deacon, David William. "Paper Towns: Sense of Place in Industrial

Small-Town New England, 1869-1927." Ph.D. diss., Syracuse University, 2012. xv, 637 leaves.

The three towns examined by Deacon are Bellows Falls, Vt., Franklin, N.H., and Turners Falls, Mass.

Chap. 4, "Papermaking." Chap. 11, "The Beginnings of Organized Labor," warrants special attention.

- 3843 Dwight, Timothy. *Travels in New England and New York*. Edited by Barbara Miller Solomon with the Assistance of Patricia M. King. Cambridge, Mass., 1969. 4 vols.

"Manufactures of New England" (vol. 4, pp. 338-50) provides data for quantities and values of manufactured goods, including paper and paper hangings, produced in 1810 in Massachusetts and Connecticut.

See as follows: Northampton, Mass. (vol. 1, p. 239); Worcester, Mass. (vol. 1, p. 266); Exeter, N.H. (vol. 1, p. [301]; Milton and Dorchester, Mass. (vol. 3, p. 82); Humphreysville, Conn. (vol. 3, p. 275).

Originally published New Haven, 1821-22.

- 3844 "Early Paper Mills in Massachusetts and New England." *The Massachusetts Magazine* 10 (1917): 179-83.

Includes the early production of wallpaper in Boston.

- 3845 Estall, Robert C. *New England: A Study in Industrial Adjustment*. New York, 1966. xv, 296 p.

See, principally, chap. 6, "Developments in Paper and Paper Product Manufacture."

- 3846 Gilmore-Lehne, William J. *Reading Becomes a Necessity of Life: Material and Cutlural Life in Rural New England, 1788-1835*. Knoxville, c1989. xxvii, 538 p.

It was the practice of paper mill owners in the Upper Valley region of New Hampshire and Vermont to sell "stock received in trade from printing offices" (p. 175).

- 3847 Goold, William. "Early Papermills of New-England." *New-England Historical-Genealogical Register* 29 (1875): 158-65.

Also offprinted (8 p.).

- 3848 Gould, Barodel. "The Growth of the Paper Industry in New England." Honor's Paper, Mount Holyoke College, Dept. of Economics and Sociology, 1925. 96 leaves.

- 3849 *A Handbook of New England*. Boston, 1921. 927 p.

Paper mills located in Massachusetts are referenced in the historical sketches for East Walpole, Mass. (p. 217); Holyoke (p. 353); Leominster (p. 425); Pittsfield, for the E. D. Jones Co., paper and pulp mill machinery (p. 435); Lee (p. 438); Dalton (pp. 445-46); Fitchburg (pp. 470, 879); Milton (pp. 551-52); Lawrence (p. 752); South Hadley (p. 875). For Rumford, Me., see p. 794.

In the 1916 ed. of *A Handbook of New England*, many of the same towns are covered, also Framingham, Mass., Dennison Manufacturing Co. (p. 823).

- 3850 Hayward, John. *The New England Gazetteer, containing Descriptions of All the States, Counties and Towns in New England ...* Boston and Concord, N.H., 1839; reprint, Baltimore, 2002. [514] p.

Connecticut: Hamden (including Whitneyville), Hartford (paper hangings), Hebron, Manchester, Norwich, Willimantic (within the entry for Windham), Windsor;

Maine: Hampden (within entry for Sowadabscook River), North Yarmouth;

Massachusetts: Amherst, Athol, Bridgewater, Cambridge, Dalton, Dedham, Fairhaven, Fitchburg, Framingham, Groton, Hardwick, Harvard, Lee, Leominster, Methuen, Middleton, Millbury, Milton, Needham, New Bedford (paperhangings), Newton, Northampton, Pepperell, Shirley, South Hadley, Springfield, Sudbury, Swanzey, Taunton, Tyringham, Walpole, Waltham, Wareham, Watertown, Worcester;

New Hampshire: Exeter, Franklin, Hancock, Holderness;

Vermont: Bennington, Brattleborough, Putney, Sharon, Springfield (sandpaper).

Frequently reissued, with the 14th ed. revised in 1841.

- 3851 Hewett, Daniel. *A Gazetteer of the New England States, Concise and Comprehensive ...* New York, 1829, 84 p.

See as follows: Fair Haven, Vt. (p. 21); Meredith, N.H. (pp. 42-43); Middlebury, Vt. (pp. 43-44); Middletown, Conn. (pp. 44-45); Milton, Vt. (p. 46); Needham, Mass. (p. 50); Newton, Mass.

(p. 54); Norwich, Conn. (p. 56); Pembroke, N.H. (p. 59); then Watertown, Mass. (pp. 75-76).

- 3852 Irland, Lloyd C. "The Changing Paper Industry of New England." *Northern Logger and Timber Processor* 34:10 (May 1986): 8-9, 74-75.

- 3853 Irland, Lloyd C. *Wildlands and Woodlots: The Story of New England's Forests*. Hanover, N.H., c1982. xiii, 217 p.

Consult index, "Paper industry," "Papermills," "Pulp and paper industry," "Pulpmills," etc.

- 3854 Leblanc, Robert G. *Location of Manufacturing in New England in the 19th Century*. Hanover, N.H., 1969. 173 p.

A category for paper is in Table IV, "New England: Employment Per Establishment by Industry, 1870-1900," also Table V, "New England: Change in Capital Intensity by Industry, 1890-1900," and Table VI, "New England: Number of Establishments by Industry, 1870-1900."

- 3855 \*Leontine, G. E. "Paper Mills of New England, 1728 to 1820." Typescript, 1943 (36 leaves), at the University of Delaware Library, Special Collections Dept., Thomas L. Gravelle Watermark Collection.

- 3856 McNichols, John P. "Paper Production in U.S. and New England: Differences in History and Prospects." Master of Science thesis, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1979. 136 leaves.

- 3857 "The Manufactories of New England." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 7 (1875): 51.

- 3858 Marquis, Albert Nelson, ed. *Who's Who in New England. A Biographical Dictionary of Leading Living Men and Women of the States of Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island and Connecticut*. First ed. Chicago, 1909. 1141 p.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Allen, Philip Ray, E. Walpole, Mass. (p. 33);  
Arnold, Frank Stewart, Boston (p. 45);  
Bird, Charles S., E. Walpole, Mass. (p. 106);  
Bragg, Charles F., Bangor, Me. (pp. 135-36);

Brown, Benjamin F., Fitchburg, Mass. (p. 150);  
 Brown, W. Robinson, Berlin, N.H. (p. 157);  
 Caldwell, Winford W. [i.e., N., for Newton], Holyoke,  
 Mass. (p. 181);  
 Carpenter, Frank Pierce, Berlin, N.H. (p. 189);  
 Carter, James Richard, Boston (p. 192);  
 Cartwell, Robert, Middlebury, Vt. (p. 193);  
 Case, Raymond Stanley, Chaplin, Conn. (pp. 194-95);  
 Carter, James Richard, Boston, Nashua, N.H. (p. 192);  
 Chase, Robert, Guildhall, Vt. (p. 208);  
 Chatfield, Minotte Estes, New Haven, Conn. (pp. 208-9);  
 Clark, Frank B., Glastonbury, Conn. (p. 219);  
 Coburn, Charles F., Boston (p. 232);  
 Crehore, Frederic Morton, Newton Lower Falls, Mass.  
 (p. 261);  
 Crocker, Alvah, Fitchburg, Mass. (p. 262);  
 Crocker, Edward Savage, Fitchburg, Mass. (p. 262);  
 Crocker, George Herbert, Fitchburg, Mass. (p. 262);  
 Daniels, Arthur Burdette, Adams, Mass. (p. 280);  
 Day, Edmund, Housatonic, Holyoke, Mass. (p. 290);  
 Ellis, Ralph Waterbury, Springfield, Mass. (p. 335);  
 Emerson, Henry A., Henniker, N.H. (p. 338);  
 Fillmore, Henry Daniel, Bennington, Vt. (p. 362);  
 French, Arthur Willard, Denver, Colo. (p. 385);  
 Garfield, James Freeman Dana, Fitchburg, Mass. (p. 396);  
 Gibson, Irving I., Bennington, Vt. (pp. 403-4);  
 Gill, George Carleton, Holyoke, Mass. (p. 406);  
 Graves, George Mowry, E. Walpole, Mass. (p. 426);  
 Griffin, Martin Luther, Springfield, Mass. (p. 434);  
 Harwood, Herbert Joseph, Turners Falls, Mass., Boston  
 (p. 464);  
 Haskell, Edward Howard, Boston (p. 465);  
 Hemingway, Charles Samuel, Dalton, Mass. (p. 475);  
 Hobbs, Clarence Whitman, Lynn, Worcester, Mass. (p. 490);  
 Hutchins, Charles Henry, Worcester, Mass. (p. 521);  
 Jenks, Charles C., Holyoke, Adams, Mass. (p. 533);  
 Johnson, William Noyes, Nashua, N.H., Augusta, Ga. (p. 540);  
 Jordan, Jedediah Porter, Boston (p. 545);  
 Kennett, Alpheus Crosby, Conway, N.H. (p. 555);  
 Kent, Henry Oakes, Lancaster, N.H. (p. 556);  
 Little, Arthur Dehon, Providence, R.I., Boston, Mass.  
 (p. 596);  
 Locke, Warren Shattuck, Providence, R.I. (p. 598);  
 Mason, Mortimer B., Boston (p. 637);  
 Metcalf, Frank Hamilton, Holyoke, Mass. (p. 650);  
 Michalis, George Vail Shepard, was the assistant

superintendent of a pulp mill at an unidentified place, perhaps in Maine (p. 651);  
 Milliken, Charles H., Mechanic Falls, Me. (p. 654);  
 Moore, Stephen, Boston (p. 662);  
 Moran, James T., New Haven, Conn. (p. 663);  
 Morley, Herbert Small (formerly Herbert Morley Small), Baldwinsville, town of Templeton, Mass. (p. 664);  
 Orcutt, Frank Edward, Boston (p. 700);  
 Page, Henry Titcomb, Fitchburg, Mass. (p. 707);  
 Palmer, Edward H., Boston (p. 711);  
 Prescott, William Henry, Rockville, Conn. (p. 763);  
 Rogers, Atherton W., Boston (p. 802);  
 Rogers, Dudley Pickman, Boston (pp. 802-3; active after 1900);  
 Russell, Richard S., Boston (p. 813);  
 Scott, Olin, wood pulp machinery, Bennington, Vt. (p. 829);  
 Shaw, Jeremiah Goodwin, Biddeford, Me. (p. 840);  
 Smith, Augustus Ledyard, Alpena, Mich., Appleton, Wis.; Madison, Millinocket, Me. (p. 855);  
 Smith, Wellington, Lee, Mass. (p. 864);  
 Spencer, Thaddeus Henry, Holyoke (p. 874);  
 Storrow, James Jackson, Boston (p. 898);  
 Sulloway, Alvah Woodbury, Franklin, N.H. (p. 903);  
 Thompson, Sanford Eleazer, Solon, Me. (pp. 923-24);  
 Tileston, Roger Edmund, Boston, Pawtucket, R.I. (p. 927);  
 Wadsworth, Eliot, Boston; director, Burgess Sulphite Fibre Co., Berlin, N.H. (p. 958);  
 Warren, Fiske, Boston (p. 971);  
 Welling, Charles Edward, No. Bennington, Vt. (p. 987);  
 Wells, Frederic Elisha, Greenfield, Mass. (p. 989);  
 Weston, Franklin, Dalton, Mass. (p. 993);  
 Whitcomb, George Henry, Worcester, Mass. (pp. 1000-1001);  
 Whitehouse, Francis Clark, Mechanic Falls, Lisbon Falls, Me. (p. 1005);  
 Whiting, Charles Goodrich, his "youth spent in paper-making" at an unidentified place, probably in Mass.;  
 Whiting, William, Holyoke, Mass. (p. 1006);  
 Wickham, Horace John, Hartford, Conn. (p. 1012);  
 Wilder, Salmon Willoughby, Lawrence, Mass., Bellows Falls, Vt. (p. 1015).

- 3859 Muir, Diana. *Reflections in Bullough's Pond: Economy and Ecosystem in New England*. Hanover, N.H., 2000. x, 312 p.

See index, "Paper industry."

- 3860 *New-England Magazine of Industry and Trade*. Vol. 1, no. 1-5; July-Nov. 1859. Boston.

Has a section devoted to new patents granted to New England inventors. Also sections about New England manufacturing towns (in no. 4, p. 112, Paper-Mill Village at Exeter, N.H.; in no. 5, pp. 138-39, paper mills at Brattleboro and Bellows Falls). The compilers have not examined no. 3, with its section discussing manufacturing activity at Gardiner, Hallowell, and Augusta, Me.

- 3861 *New England Manufacturers' Advocate for 1868, containing a Record of the Proceedings of the Manufacturers' Convention, held at Worcester, January 22nd, 1868. A Complete List of Manufacturers of Every Kind, in New England ...* Boston, 1868. 167 p.

Contains advertisements for paper manufacturers (p. 64), paper mill and steam engine castings (p. 109), paper-cutting knives (pp. 126-27).

The convention's membership list documents the participation of paper companies, firms producing envelopes and paper collars, also a wire company, scattered throughout Massachusetts, New Hampshire, and Rhode Island.

- 3862 *The New-England Mercantile Union Business Directory ...* New York, 1849. [8], 324, 9 p.

Consult each state (Maine, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Vermont, Rhode Island, Connecticut) under the heading, "Paper Manufacturers."

For later directory coverage, a suggested resource is *The New England Business Directory* (Boston, 1865, etc.), title later changed to *The New England Business Directory and Gazetteer*. The directories are a source of display advertisements.

- 3863 *New England Paper Box Manufacturers' Association. Constitution, By-laws, and List of Members of the New England Paper Box Manufacturers' Association. 1895-'96.* Boston, [1895]. 60 p. (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

Also contains display advertisements and photographs of the association's officers and members of the executive committee.

On cover: *Official Reference Book. New England Paper Box Manufacturers' Association. 1895-'96.*

- 3864 \*"Papermaking in New England, 1732-1840. Report of a Study

Prepared by the Dept. of Research, Old Sturbridge Village." Typescript, 1959, held by Old Sturbridge Village Research Library.

Appendix III, "Paper Mills in New England, 1728-1840" (an alphabetical list providing name, place, and date).

- 3865 Sendak, Paul E. "Pulp and Paper." In: Burt Feintuch and David H. Watters, eds. *The Encyclopedia of New England: The Culture and History of an American Region* (New Haven, c2005), pp. 873-74.
- 3866 Thomson, M. T., et al. *Historical Floods in New England*. Washington, D.C., 1964. iv, 105 p.

Chronicles the destruction of bridges, dams, structures, etc., including paper mills. The source texts or accounts are fully referenced.

- 3867 Tiffany, Charles H. "New England Paper Industry." *Paper Trade Journal* 71:4 (July 22, 1920): 46.
- 3868 Van Slyck, J. D. *New England Manufacturers and Manufactories. Three Hundred and Fifty of the Leading Manufacturers of New England Represented*. Boston, 1879. 2 vols.

In vol. 1: Jared Beebe, Holyoke (pp. 72-79, port.); Carew Manufacturing Company, So. Hadley Falls (pp. 166-67, port. of Joseph Carew); Adna C. Dennison & Company, Mechanic Falls (pp. 225-26, port. of Adna T. Dennison); Harrison Loring and his City Point Iron Works, So. Boston, producing rotary bleaching-boilers (pp. 415-18);

Vol. 2: Parsons Paper Company, Holyoke (p. 479, port. of Joseph C. Parsons); Crane Brothers, Westfield (pp. 744-45); C. H. Dexter & Sons, Windsor Locks (p. 746); George G. Page & Co., Cambridgeport, paper boxes (pp. 761-62); Union Paper Manufacturing Company, Holyoke; Henry and Edwin Dickinson (p. 772).

- 3869 Vicero, Ralph Dominic. "Immigration of French Canadians to New England, 1840-1900: A Geographical Analysis." Ph.D. diss., University of Wisconsin, 1968. xii, 449 leaves.

See leaves 308-9, also leaf 347, Table 37, "Labor Force of French-Canadian stock as a percentage of Total labor force in selected occupations, 1900" (includes category, "Pulp & paper

mill workers").

- 3870 *Webb's New England Railway and Manufacturer's Statistical Gazetteer* ... Providence, R.I., 1869. 568 p.

Provides information about mills (history, location and proximity to rivers, railroad lines and nearest big city, number of employees, type of machinery, products and statistics) as follows:

Maine: Gardiner, Lisbon, Mechanic Falls, Skowhegan, Waterville, West Brook, Yarmouth;  
New Hampshire: Andover, Canaan, Claremont, Franklin, Hinsdale, Laconia, Manchester, Nashua, Northumberland;  
Vermont: Bennington, Brattleboro, Fair Haven, Newport, Pittsford, Putney;  
Massachusetts: Becket, Boston, Campbell's, Chelsea, Dalton, Glendale, Holyoke, Housatonic, Hyde Park, Lee, Lowell, Marblehead, Monterey, Newton Corner, Newton Lower Falls, Northampton, North Dighton, Paper Mills (a named railroad station), Pepperell, Pittsfield, Rockdale, Salem, South Adams, South Dedham, Springfield, Hardwick, Westfield, West Fitchburg, West Springfield, Worcester;  
Rhode Island: Central Falls, Pawtucket, Providence;  
Connecticut: Bridgeport, Burnside, Hartford, Litchfield, Lovetts, Manchester, Meriden, New Haven, Norwich, Seymour, South Windham, Willimantic, Windsor Locks.

- 3871 Weeden, William Babcock. *Economic and Social History of New England, 1620-1789*. Boston, 1890. 2 vols.

See vol. 2, pp. 504, 794 (Milton, Mass.), vol. 2, p. 734 (Milton and Dorchester); New Hampshire, vol. 2, p. 794.

- 3872 Whiting, William. "Paper-Making in New England." In: William Thomas Davis, ed. *The New England States: Their Constitutional, Judicial, Educational, Commercial, Professional and Industrial History* (Boston, c1897), vol. 1, pp. 303-33.

Includes biographies, each with an accompanying port., of Gardiner S. Burbank, Zenas Crane, George Flagg Fay, William A. Russell, Diodate Lord Swan, Rodney Wallace, Byron Weston, William Whiting.

- 3873 Winship, Albert E. "Personality of Southern New England -

(XII.) . " *The Journal of Education* 88 (1918) : 62.

"Paper now figures either wholly or in part in more diverse and numerous articles than does any other substitute. There are paper roofing, paper boxes, paper barrels, paper pails, paper furniture, paper car wheels, paper buttons, paper collars, paper carpets, paper tapestry, paper belts, paper canoes, and an indefinite variety of other things in common use."

3874 Wuerl, Peter. "Papermaking in New England: A Blending of Industrial Interaction and Know-How." *Paper Trade Journal* 166:22 (Nov. 30, 1982): 27-30, 32, 34-36.

3875 Zonderman, David A. *Aspirations and Anxieties: New England Workers and the Mechanized Factory System, 1815-1850*. New York, 1992. viii, 357 p.

See p. 127 for the observation that paper mill workers were often comprised of entire families ("spouses, children, siblings, and other extended family, such as aunts, uncles, and cousins").

For the health concerns of a Crane employee at its Dalton paper mill, see p. 83; on p. 155, Crane's policy of suspending and counseling intoxicated employees. Consult the index, "Crane Company," "Crane, Zenas," "Paper mills," for more references to paper mill activity.

#### NEW HAMPSHIRE

3876 Andrews, Lorenzo F. *Pioneers of Polk County, Iowa, and Reminiscences of Early Days*. Des Moines, 1908. 2 vols.

Thomas Mitchell (vol. 1, pp. 5-15, port.), a native of Claremont, N.H., worked in a paper mill at an unidentified location in 1836; by 1837, he was a traveling agent for the Springfield Paper Mill Co. (probably in Vermont?) prior to his relocation in Iowa (p. 5). This source provides information on his wage rate.

3877 Annett, Albert, and Alice E. E. Lehtinen. *History of Jaffrey (Middle Monadnock), New Hampshire, an Average Country Town in the Heart of New England*. With Contributed Chapters by Margaret Casson Robinson, Charles Smith Mills, Charles Palache, J. Laurence Laughlin. Jaffrey, N.H., 1934-37. 2 vols.

See "The Cheshire Mill" (vol. 1, pp. 390-91); the Cheshire Factory was the site of the New Hampshire Pulp Mill managed by

E. Sturtevant from 1879 until 1884.

In vol. 2, see p. 78, Dexter Bigelow, a paper manufacturer at Framingham, Mass. Also in vol. 2, p. 359, Samuel Hadley was a papermaker, apparently in Peterborough, N.H.

Vol. 2, published in 1934, has title, *The Generations of Jaffrey, New Hampshire, Arranged after Their Families*.

- 3878    *Apkarian-Russell, Pamela. Around Swansey: Swanzey, Ashuelot, Winchester, Richmond, Fitzwilliam, and Hinsdale. Dover, N.H., 1996. 127 p.*

For the Fisk Paper Co.'s mill and the Orren C. Robertson Co.'s mill at Hinsdale, see pp. 111-12 (photographs were taken between 1908 and 1923).

- 3879    [*Ashland Centennial Booklet*]. [Ashland, N.H., 1968]. 144 p.

"Paper Manufacturing in Ashland": pp. 79-80 (signed Roland Pillsbury).

Mrs. Doris Tatham and John R. Smith, Centennial Book Committee.

- 3880    *Atlas of Cheshire County, New Hampshire, from Recent and Actual Surveys & Records. Under the Superintendence of C. H. Rockwood. New York, 1877; reprint, West Chesterfield, N.H., 1982. 53 p.*

The business directory section devoted to manufacturers (pp. 50-51) lists firms involved in the production of leatherboard, Manila paper, and paper at Ashland, Bristol, Claremont, Franklin, Hinsdale, and Manchester (some of these towns are not located in Cheshire County).

- 3881    *Bacon, George Fox. Central New Hampshire and Its Leading Business Men, embracing Plymouth, Laconia, Lake Village, Franklin, Franklin Falls, Tilton, Bristol, Meredith, Ashland, Wolfeboro' and Wiers [i.e., Weirs]. Boston, 1890. 120 p.*

For the Winnipiseogee Paper Co., at Franklin, see pp. 8, 21; then p. 31, Tilton Box Co., Tilton; p. 48, Train, Smith & Co., Bristol; p. 49, Mason & Berry, a woodpulp operation at Bristol; p. 68, general activity at Laconia, then p. 76, Edmund Tetley's paper box mill at Laconia.

- 3882    *Bacon, George Fox. Keene and Vicinity: Its Points of Interest, and Its Representative Business Men, embracing Keene, Hinsdale, Winchester, Marlboro, Walpole, Swansey and Charleston. Newark, N.J., 1891. 110 p.*

See as follows: G. Wardwell, wholesale and retail wallpaper dealer, Keene (p. 33); G. A. Robertson & Co., paper manufacturers, Hinsdale (p. 61); Fisk Paper Co., Hinsdale (p. 66); Robertson Bros. Paper Mill, Frank and Edwinson Robertson, Ashuelot (p. 87).

- 3883 Bacon, George Fox. *Manchester and Its Leading Business Men, embracing also, those of Goffstown. Illustrated.* Boston, 1891. 127 p.

For the Amoskeag Paper Mills Co., see p. 37; for the P. C. Cheney Paper Co., see pp. 37, 81 (port.).

- 3884 Bacon, George Fox. *Northern New Hampshire and Its Leading Business Men, embracing Littleton, Lancaster, Lisbon, Woodsville, Whitefield, Groveton, Berlin Falls, and Wells River, Vt.* Boston, 1890. 87 p.

For Henry N. Furbish's Forest Fibre Co., at Berlin Falls, but previously located in New York state, then in Yarmouth, Me., see pp. 76, 81. On pp. 76-77, [79], Jerome A. Bacon's Berlin Mills Co., then on pp. 77, 80, the Glen Manufacturing Co., and p. 77, the White Mountain Pulp & Paper Co. For Wells River, Vt., including the Adams Paper Co., see pp. 33, 35.

- 3885 Baketel, Leon Burt. "Ashland, Its Past and Present." *The Granite Monthly* 30 (1901): [122]-50.

See p. 127, the International Paper Co. and the leatherboard mill of Collins & Co.

- 3886 Bartlett, John Henry. *The Story of Sunapee.* Washington, D.C., 1941. 196 p.

See pp. 81, 84 for the pulp mills and the Emerson Paper Co.

- 3887 Bateman, William M. *Heritage Trail, 1754-1825.* Claremont, N.H., 1976. 39 p.

See p. 20, the paper mills at Claremont owned by Col. Russell Jarvis, Sr., also the S. T. Coy Paper Co.

- 3888 Beers, Frederick W. *Atlas of Bennington Co., Vermont. From Actual Surveys by and under the Direction of F. W. Beers ...* New York, 1869; reprint, Rutland, Vt., 1969. 30 leaves.

See leaf 24, Bennington; leaf 25, North Bennington and Paper Mill Village.

- 3889 Belcher, C. Francis. *Logging Railroads of the White Mountains*. Boston, 1980. xiii, 242 p.

Contains a reference to the Glen Manufacturing Co., Berlin (p. 39). The White Mountain Paper Co. and the Publishers Paper Co. (pp. 173-75) were each established after 1900.

- 3890 Belknap, Jeremy. *The History of New-Hampshire, comprehending the Events of the Complete Century and Seventy-five Years from the Discovery of the River Pascataqua to the Year One Thousand Seven Hundred and Ninety ...* 2nd ed. Boston, 1813. 3 vols.

"The tow which is made by the dressing of flax, and which children are indulged by burning for their diversion, would furnish the paper-mills with useful materials ..." (vol. 3, p. 249).

- 3891 Bell, Charles Henry. *History of the Town of Exeter, New Hampshire*. Exeter, N.H., 1888; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1990. ix, 469 p.

"The Paper-Mills": pp. 327-28 (the first mill was Richard Jordan's, around 1777, then eventually passing to the firm of Wiswall and Flagg).

- 3892 Benton, Everett Chamberlin. *A History of Guildhall, Vt., containing Some Account of the Place ... Together with a Brief Sketch of Essex County, Vermont*. Waverley, Mass., 1886. 270 p.

Robert and Joseph Chase own a paper mill and a peg mill on the New Hampshire side of the Connecticut River (pp. 250-51; the port. of Robert Chase precedes chap. 15). A biographical sketch of Thomas H. Hubbard, a salesman for Ulsifer, Jordan, & Pfaff, a paper wholesale house in Boston, is on p. 237.

- 3893 *Berlin, New Hampshire Centennial, 1829-1929 ...* [Berlin, N.H., 1929]. 89, [55] p.

For the Forest Fibre Co., White Mountain Pulp & Paper Co., and Glen Manufacturing Co., see pp. 36-37; for The Brown Co., see pp. 40-45; and for the International Paper Co., pp. 46-47

(all in 1st group).

- 3894 *Berlin, New Hampshire Sesquicentennial, 1829-1979*. [Berlin, N.H., 1979]. 100 p.

On pp. 85-90, "A Brief History of Brown Company - 1964."

- 3895 *Berlin, The City That Trees Built: Turning Land and Lumber into Neighborhoods, Berlin, New Hampshire*. Kensington, N.H., 2015. 174 p.

Fibreville was a planned community for the Forest Fibre Co.'s employees. This resource includes residential housing data for three New England mill towns (Manchester, N.H.; Augusta, Me.; Woonsocket, R.I.).

Internet text: [http://berlinnhhistoricalsociety.org/berlinheights/\\_PDF/Berlin\\_Cover\\_Document\\_2016-03-10.pdf](http://berlinnhhistoricalsociety.org/berlinheights/_PDF/Berlin_Cover_Document_2016-03-10.pdf) (accessed March 20, 2021).

- 3896 *Bicentennial Commemorative Book of the Town of Lincoln, New Hampshire, 1764-1964*. [Lincoln, N.H.?, 1964?]. 71 p.

See "J. E. Henry Founder of Henryville": pp. 25-33 ("Condensed from 'An Account of the Life of J. E. Henry, I' by His Grandson, James E. Henry, II"). Henry's logging operation prompted the construction of a pulp mill in the mid-1890s; a paper mill would follow in 1902 (see pp. 29-30).

- 3897 Binney, Charles J. F. *The History and Genealogy of the Prentice, or Prentiss Family, in New England, etc., from 1631 to 1883*. 2nd ed. Boston, 1883. iv, 446 p.

For Thomas Redington Prentiss, a paper manufacturer at Paper Mill Village, Alstead, see p. 208.

- 3898 *Biographical Review. Vol. XXII, containing Life Sketches of Leading Citizens of Merrimack and Sullivan Counties, New Hampshire*. Boston, 1897. 594 p.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Breck, William (pp. 50-52), a director of the Sugar River Paper Mill;

Davis, Walter Scott (pp. 401-3), a strawboard mill at

Hopkinton (?) in partnership with George W. Dow et al.;

Downes, Daniel (p. 545, port.), "furnished wood for the

Winnepesaukee Paper Mills and other corporations ...";  
 Emerson, Henry A. (pp. 158-59), president-treasurer,  
 Contoocook Valley Paper Co., West Henniker;  
 Jefts, Fred F. (p. 391), a paper manufacturer at Carthage,  
 N.Y. (within the biographical sketch of John W. Jefts, pp.  
 390-91);  
 Tyler, Austin (pp. 271-72), "built the Sullivan factory and  
 the Stone paper-mill";  
 Tyler, John (pp. 326-29, port.), "He was engineer and  
 superintendent in building the Sugar River paper-mill,  
 and was a principal stockholder and the President of the  
 company."

- 3899 *Biographical Review. Vol. XXIII, containing Life Sketches of  
 Leading Citizens of Hillsboro and Cheshire Counties, New  
 Hampshire.* Boston, 1897; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1992. 481 p.

For Alexander Caldwell, a paper manufacturer at Bennington,  
 see pp. 57-58; on pp. 106, 109, Charles L. Wilkins, a paper box  
 manufacturer at Milford; for Hinsdale's George Robertson, see  
 pp. 113-14; for Nathan Whitney, at Claremont, then Bennington  
 where he would eventually own a wood pulp mill, see pp. 238-39.

- 3900 Bittinger, John Quincy. *History of Haverhill, N.H.* Haverhill,  
 N.H., 1888. 442 p.

See chap. 11, "Enterprises and Business" (see p. 170 for P. F.  
 Litchfield, owner of a paper and a pulp mill).

- 3901 Blaisdell, Katharine. *Over the River and Through the Years.* No.  
 Haverhill, N.H., 1970-84. 6 vols.

Vol. 4, *Mills and Mines*, contains a well-illustrated section  
 (pp. 98-137) about papermaking activity at Wells River, Bradford,  
 Thetford (strawboard), and at East Ryegate, N.H., also at Gilman  
 and Lincoln, Vt.

- 3902 Bouton, Nathaniel, ed. *Documents and Records Relating to the  
 State of New-Hampshire during the Period of the American  
 Revolution, from 1776 to 1783 ...* Concord, N.H., 1874; reprint,  
 New York, 1973. xxviii, 1006 p.

See p. 721, Nov. 28, 1777, for Richard Jordan's petition  
 and New Hampshire's provision of an interest-free loan of two  
 hundred pounds for two years "for an encouragement to carry on  
 the Paper business within this State ..." See also p. 802, Nov.

11, 1778, on the appointment of persons in each town to receive rags for Jordan's mill at Exeter.

At head of title: *State Papers*. Issued as vol. 8 in New Hampshire's *Provincial and State Papers* series (Concord, N.H., etc., 1867-1943), in 40 vols.

- 3903 Brown, J. Willcox. "Forest History of Mount Moosilauke." In: Robert White Averill, ed. *The Moosilauke Readers* (Werner, N.H., 1999), vol. 1, pp. 135-62.

Discusses the Fall Mountain Paper Co., absorbed in 1898 by the International Paper Co.

- 3904 Brown, John A. *A Hand-Book of Exeter*, New Hampshire. Exeter, N.H., 1888. 67 p.

On p. 12, "Paper was extensively manufactured at 'Pickpocket,' and even powder was made here at the mills on the Kingston road." This is presumably a reference to Richard Jordan's mill, 1777, at Pickpocket Falls, later owned by Wiswall and Flagg.

- 3905 Browne, George Waldo. *The Amoskeag Manufacturing Co. of Manchester, N.H.: A History*. Manchester, N.H., 1915. 288 p.

See p. 92 for the Blodget Paper Mills, claimed in this source as the first American manufacturer of wallpaper in 1854.

- 3906 Carter, Nathan Franklin, and Trueworthy Ladd Fowler. *History of Pembroke, N.H., 1730-1895*. Concord, N.H., 1895; reprint, Allenstown, N.H., 1976. 2 vols.

See vol. 1, pp. 349-65, "Mills, Mill Privileges, and Manufactories," also vol. 2, pp. 205-7, for John Lewis (1775-1850), the Lewis family, and the Lewis Paper Mill. See vol. 1, p. 393, for a key to the map of Suncook Village indicating the paper mills.

- 3907 Carter, W. L. "First Glazed Paper Mill in America. The Nashua Gummed and Coated Paper Co., Established 1849." *Paper* 17:23 (Feb. 16, 1916): 62, 64.

See also *History of the Nashua Millyard and the Cotton Mill*. Internet text: <https://www.cottonmillnh.com/about/history> (accessed Nov. 22, 2022).

- 3908 Charlton, Edwin Azro. *New Hampshire As It is*. Claremont, N.H.,

1855; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1997. 592 p.

Paper mills are mentioned within the entries for Alstead, Brentwood, Conway, Exeter, Franklin, Hinsdale, Manchester, Nashua, and Peterborough.

- 3909 Cheney, Fred W. *Paper Making Processes. The Transitions from Hand-made to Machine-made Paper in New Hampshire Towns.* Albuquerque, 1941. unpagged (copies at American Antiquarian Society and the New Hampshire Historical Society).

Two mounted newspaper columns, also a postscript, from the *Granite State Free Press*, Jan. 10, 1941.

- 3910 Cheney, G. A. "New Hampshire's Largest Town. The Claremont of Today and Tomorrow: Its Men and Affairs." *The Granite Monthly* 40 (1908): [134]-71.

See p. 143 for the Jarvis & McCoy paper mills, West Claremont, also the Claremont Paper Co., Lower Village.

- 3911 Child, Hamilton, ed. *Gazetteer of Cheshire County, N.H., 1736-1885.* Syracuse, N.Y., 1885. 560, 272 p.

See 1st group, pp. 77-78, Paper Mill Village (Alstead), with related biographical sketches of Thomas R. Prentiss, also his son, Frederick L. Prentiss (p. 83), and Elisha Kingsbury (p. 85; the latter fails to mention his papermaking). At Hinsdale, there two manufacturers of tissue and toilet paper (pp. 183-84); at Keene, G. H. Tilden & Co. (p. 239). On p. 383, O. D. Beverstock, at Stoddard, s manufacturer of wood pulp, and p. 528, Robertson Bros., at Winchester, producing tissue, Manila, and toilet paper.

David Stoddard Walton (1st group, pp. 127-29, port.) was the superintendent of a paper mill at Beloit, Wis., and later owned a large printed wrapping paper firm, D. S. Walton & Co., in New York City, also a paper bag factory and paper mill at Petersburg [Petersburg], Va.

In the 2nd group, see p. 262 for paper manufacturers.

- 3912 Child, Hamilton, ed. *Gazetteer of Grafton County, N.H., 1709-1886.* Syracuse, N.Y., 1886. 644, 380 p.

All in the first group: biographical sketches of Ambrose and Franklin Scribner, at Ashland, appear on pp. 130-31; for Jonathan F. Keyes, Bennington, Vt., later at Holderness, see p. 131. For Benjamin Perkins and his strawboard mill at Bristol,

see p. 189; also at Bristol, Daniel S. Mason (pp. 191-92), David Mason, and W. Augustus Berry (p. 193). At Haverhill, there is the Haverhill Paper Co. (p. 346; also 2nd group, p. 139). On p. 442, O. D. Moore's wood pulp mill at Lisbon, using a pulp grinder invented by his brother, James G. Moore (see related biographical sketch of James on p. 459, noting the existence of Moore, Brown & Co., a wood pulp operation at Garvin's Falls, near Concord).

C. F. Chandler's paper box factory is at Littleton (p. 468).

- 3913 "The Claremont Anniversary. New Hampshire's Largest Town Celebrates an Important Historical Event." *The Granite Monthly* 46 (1914): [314]-415.

For the Claremont Manufacturing Co., see pp. 400-401.

- 3914 Clarke, Maurice D. *Manchester: A Brief Record of Its Past and a Picture of Its Present ...* Manchester, N.H., 1875. 463 p.

See pp. 314-21 passim, the Manchester Paper Mill, 1853, later called the Amoskeag Paper-Mill under George W. Goddard and Benjamin F. Martin, then followed by a variety of owners; the Uncanoonuc Paper-Mill, owned by Person C. Cheney and Elijah M. Tubbs, specializing in Manila paper; the Blodget Paper Co., specializing in wallpaper but a commercial failure (see also p. 303). The Eagle Paper Co., a short-lived firm incorporated in 1857 produced wrapping paper from resinous bark.

Biographical sketches as follows: David A. Burton (pp. 383-85; port. between pp. 72-73); Person C. Cheney (pp. 387-89; port. between pp. 160-61); Benjamin Franklin Martin (pp. 417-19; port. between pp. 320-21).

- 3915 Cochrane, Warren Robert. *History of the Town of Antrim, New Hampshire, from Its Earliest Settlement to June 27, 1877 ...* Manchester, N.H., 1880. xxiv, 791 p.

See p. 517, Lewis Fletcher, a paper mill at Bennington; his son, Frank A. Fletcher, is a papermaker at Watertown, N.Y.

The genealogical section (pp. 330-791) is now reprinted as *Families of Antrim, New Hampshire* (Baltimore, 2001).

- 3916 Cogswell, Leander Winslow. *History of the Town of Henniker, Merrimack County, New Hampshire, from the Date of the Canada Grant by the Province of Massachusetts, in 1735, to 1880, with a Genealogical Register of the Families of Henniker.* Concord, N.H., 1880; reprint, Somersworth, N.H., 1973. 807 p.

For the Valley Paper Co. (P. C. Cheney & Co.), Contoocook, see pp. 421-22. There is also genealogical information about Moses Cheney (p. 497) and Henry A. Emerson (p. 564).

- 3917 Cogswell, William, ed. *The New Hampshire Repository*. Gilmantown, N.H., 1845-47. 2 vols.

Vol. 2 (1846/47) contains a biographical sketch of Samuel Smith, a manufacturer at Peterborough with a paper mill and other mill and factories all under one roof (at p. 61).

- 3918 "Col. Henry O. Kent." *The Granite Monthly* 1 (1877/78): [97]-102, port.

Manager, Lancaster Paper Co., Lancaster.

- 3919 Cronk, C. P. *Forest Industries of New Hampshire and Their Trend of Development*. Concord, N.H., 1936. 237 p.

See pp. [73]-74, "The Pulp and Paper Industry," followed by p. 101, "Paper Mills." Paper and pulp mills, including some established prior to 1901, appear in "A Directory of Names Connected with the Forest Industries of New Hampshire since 1911 with Information Regarding Classification Tabulation for Reference" (pp. [111]-237).

- 3920 Cross, Lucy Rogers Hill. *History of Northfield, New Hampshire, 1780-1905* ... Concord, N.H., 1905. 2 pts. in 1.

See principally, pt. 1, chap. 14, "Northfield Factory Village" (also known as Smithville), with references to the strawboard mill and straw wrapping paper (A. L. Fisher, later Peabody & Daniells).

- 3921 Cutter, Daniel Bateman. *History of the Town of Jaffrey, New Hampshire, from the Date of the Masonian Charter to the Present Time, 1749-1880* ... Concord, N.H., 1881. 648 p.

See p. 146, a minor reference to a pulp mill, seemingly in the factory building formerly owned by Alonzo Bascom.

- 3922 Dartmouth College. Library. "The Records of the Robertson Paper Mills (1849-1918) in Dartmouth College Library." Typescript, 1981 ([3], 4 leaves), at Dartmouth College Library.

The firm operated in Hinsdale and Winchester, N.H.

- 3923 Davis, Bailey K. *Traditions and Recollections of Berlin*. Berlin, N.H., 1897; reprint, Berlin, N.H., 1989. 157 p.

Contains information about the Berlin Falls Fibre Co., the Berlin Mills Co., the Burgess Sulphite Fibre Co., the Forest Fibre Co., and the Glen Manufacturing Co.

- 3924 Davis, Francis York. *Genealogy of the Ancestry and Descendants of Captain Francis Davis, Founder of Davisville, New Hampshire* ... Dayton, Oh., 1910. 202 p.

For Horace Morgan, a paper manufacturer at Franklin Falls, N.H., see p. 78. Henry C. Carter had a paper mill at Davisville until 1869 (p. 147). See also Walter Scott Davis, manufacturing strawboard, in partnership with George W. Dow, at Davisville; the Kingsbury & Davis Machine Co., Contoocook, N.H., machinery for paper-box manufacturing (pp. 165-66), and Henry Chase Davis, strawboard, Davisville (pp. 177-78).

- 3925 Douglas, Geoffrey. "Brokenhearted Town." *Yankee* 67:4 (May 2003): 48-59.

Includes an historical overview of the Berlin Mills Co., later The Brown Company, of Berlin, New Hampshire.

- 3926 Dunbar, Elijah. "Topographical and Historical Account of Peterborough, N.H." *Collections, Topographical, Historical, & Biographical, Relating to New-Hampshire* 1 (1822): [129]-40.

See p. 137 for Samuel Smith's "cotton factory, oil mill, fulling mill and paper manufactory."

- 3927 Farmer, John, and Jacob Bailey Moore. *A Gazetteer of the State of New-Hampshire* ... Concord, N.H., 1823; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1997. 276 p.

General references found on pp. 29-30, then see as follows: Rockingham Co. (p. 51, Exeter, Northfield, Pembroke); Strafford Co. (p. 53, Gilford); Hillsborough Co. (pp. 56-56, Peterborough and Warner); Cheshire Co. (p. 59, town name not given); Grafton Co. (p. 61, town name not given). For papermaking at individual towns, see Alstead (p. 67); Claremont (p. 102); Exeter (p. 131); Guilford (p. 139); Holderness (p. 159); Northfield (p. 201); Pembroke (p. 209); Peterborough (pp. 211-12); Warner (p. 253).

- 3928 Fogg, Alonzo J. *The Statistics and Gazetteer of New-Hampshire Containing Descriptions of all the Counties, Towns and Villages ...* Concord, N.H., 1874, c1872. xiv, 695 p.

Chap. 5, "Statistical Tables" (see pp. 482-83 for paper mills and manufactories; data also on pp. 407, 498, 499).

For paper mills and related industries (e.g. strawboard) at individual towns, see as follows: Alstead (p. 50); Andover (p. 55); Antrim (p. 56); Ashland (p. 58); Bartlett (p. 62); Bennington (p. 65); Brentwood (Pickpocket) (pp. 75-76); Bristol (p. 77); Canaan (p. 82); Claremont (p. 98); Durham (p. 138); Exeter (p. 154); Franklin (pp. 161-62); Haverhill (p. 188); Henniker (p. 191); Hinsdale (p. 195); Lancaster (pp. 217-18); Manchester (p. 246); Milton (p. 260); Nashua (p. 265); New-Boston (p. 271); Northumberland (p. 285); Peterborough (p. 298); Warner (p. 360).

For entries at the county level, see as follows: Cheshire Co. (p. 394); Coös Co. (p. 400); Grafton Co. (p. 397); Merrimack Co. (p. 389); Strafford Co. (p. 384); Sullivan Co. (p. 395).

The number of pages in each edition can vary depending on the listings of newly added subscribers.

- 3929 Frink, Helen H. *Alstead Through the Years, 1763-1990*. Alstead, N.H., 1992. ix, 537 p.

Chap. 5, "Paper Mill Village."

- 3930 Frizzell Martha McDonalds. *A History of Walpole, New Hampshire*. Walpole, N.H., 1963. 2 vols.

For paper mills at Bellows Falls, see vol. 1, p. 408; see also vol. 1, p. 511, for the International Paper Co.

- 3931 Glasson, Philip S. "The Brown Company: History of a Pioneering Company ..." *Pulp and Paper Industry* 21:2 (Feb. 1947): 22-26, 56.

Traces the firm's origin to the Riverside Paper Mill, Berlin, N.H., 1892.

- 3932 Gosselin, Guy A., and Susan B. Hawkins. *Among the White Hills: The Life and Times of Guy L. Shorey*. With a Foreword by Bradford Washburn and an Essay about the Photographs by Gary Samson. Portsmouth, N.H., 1998. ix, 216 p.

See, principally, chap. 5, "Turn of the Century," containing a discussion of the Berlin Mills Co., the Brown Co., and the International Paper Co., all at Berlin.

- 3933 Gove, William G. "New Hampshire's Brown Company and Its World-Record Sawmill." *Journal of Forest History* 30 (1986): 82-91.

- 3934 Hadley, George Plummer. *History of the Town of Goffstown, 1733-1920*. Concord, N.H., c1922-24. 2 vols.

See vol. 1, pp. 326-27, Thorpe and Cheney, followed by the P. C. Cheney Co., a wood pulp manufacturer.

- 3935 Hammond, Isaac W., ed. *Documents Relating to Towns in New Hampshire ...* Concord, N.H., 1882-84; reprint, New York, 1973. 3 vols.

See vol. 1, p. 658, text of Richard Jordan's petition, Nov. 9, 1778, requesting the urgent the formation of committees throughout the state to collect rags for his paper mill at Exeter.

Set appeared in the Town Papers series, vols. 11-13.

- 3936 Hanlan, James P. *The Working Population of Manchester, New Hampshire, 1840-1886*. Ann Arbor, Mich.: UMI Research Press, c1981. xxi, 237 p.

In addition to the scattered references to paper mills, see Table 2.4, "Work Forces of Manchester, 1850, by Industry" (inc. paper stainers), Table 2.7, "Work Force of Manchester, 1860" (inc. paper mfgrs.), and Table 2.8, "Work Force of Manchester, 1870" (inc. paper mfgrs.).

- 3937 Harriman, Walter. *The History of Warner, New Hampshire, for One Hundred and Forty-Four Years, from 1735 to 1879*. Concord, N.H., 1879; reprint, Camden, Me., 1993. 581 p.

For paper mills owned by Daniel Bean, Henry B. Chase, and John Kimball, see pp. 529-30; for Daniel Bean, Jr., see pp. 354-56, port. W. Scott Davis and George W. Dow were partners in the the manufacture of strawboard (pp. 533-34).

- 3938 Hayward, John. *A Gazetteer of New Hampshire, containing Descriptions of all the Counties, Towns, and Districts in the State ...* Boston, 1849; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1993. 264 p.

For papermaking at Dover, see p. 62.

- 3939 Hayward, William Willis. *The History of Hancock, New Hampshire, 1764-1889*. Vol. 1. Lowell, Mass., 1889. xvii, 1070 p.

See pp. 689-91 with family history information for Jonathan French Keyes, a papermaker in Hancock (1828-48), later active in Holderness (now Ashland), until 1872. On p. 785, Josiah C. Nay is mentioned as the superintendent of a paper mill in Maine.

On pp. 285-86, a capsule history of the Monadnock Paper Mills at Bennington.

- 3940 Heald, Bruce D. *Around Squam Lake*. Charleston, S.C., 2002. 128 p.

The two river scenes on p. 25 mention Ashland's paper mills.

- 3941 "Henry H. Furbish." *The Granite Monthly* 12 (1889): [129]-32.

Owner of the Forest Fibre Co., Berlin Falls, N.H., "one of the largest, if not the largest plant for making chemical fibre in America" (p. 130).

Text reprinted from Georgia Drew Merrill, ed. *The History of Coös County, New Hampshire* (Syracuse, N.Y., 1888).

- 3942 Herndon, Richard. *Men of Progress. Biographical Sketches and Portraits of Leaders in Business and Professional Life in and of the State of New Hampshire*. Edited under the Auspices of the Manchester Union. Boston, 1898; reprint, Bowie, Md., 2002. 233 p.

Biographical entries as follows:

Cheney, Person Colby (pp. 84-85, port.), Goffstown, Manchester, Peterborough;  
Hopkins, Charles Burton (p. 179, port.), agent for the Brightwood Mills, Hinsdale;  
Hopkins, Richard Henry (p. 179), paper manufacturer, Hinsdale;  
Tetley, Edmund (pp. 109-10, port.), Laconia, Lakeport.

- 3943 *Hinsdale, N.H.* [Hinsdale, N.H., 1976]. 103 p.

For Frank W. Robertson (1848-1914), see p. 64.

- 3944 Hollibaugh, E. F., Mrs. *Biographical History of Cloud County, Kansas. Biographies of Representative Citizens. Illustrated*

*with Portraits of Prominent People, Cuts of Homes, Stock, etc.*  
[n.p., 1903]. 919 p.

"Honorable Fredrick Koster": pp. 857-60 (discusses John L. Koster, the subject's eldest son, a paper mill superintendent active in New Hampshire until 1875, then with the Herkimer Paper Co. in New York.

- 3945 "Hon. P. C. Cheney, United States Senator from New Hampshire."  
*Frank Leslie's Illustrated Newspaper* (New York), Dec. 11,  
1886, p. 269, port.

The P. C. Cheney Co. owns, among other holdings, the "pulp and paper mills at Amoskeag."

- 3946 "Hon. Person C. Cheney." *The Granite Monthly* 31 (1901): 60-61.

A necrology.

- 3947 Horne, Ruth Burnham Davis. *Conway Through the Years and whither.*  
Conway, N.H., 1963. xii, 148 p.

See p. 52 (2nd ed., rev.), William K. Eastman's strawboard mill at Conway.

Another ed.: 2nd ed., rev. Conway, N.H., 1963. xii, 148 p.

- 3948 Hounsell, Janet McAllister, and Ruth Burnham Davis Horne.  
*Conway, New Hampshire, 1765-1997, including Its Villages: Center Conway, Conway Village, East Conway, Intervale, Kearsarge, North Conway, Redstone.* Portsmouth, N.H., 1998.  
xi, 472 p.

See p. 153, William K. Eastman's strawboard mill at Conway.

- 3949 Hurd, Duane Hamilton, ed. *History of Cheshire and Sullivan Counties, New Hampshire.* Philadelphia, 1886. ix, 585, 410 p.

See p. 366 (1st group), Manila paper being produced in Hinsdale at two mills: the Brightwood Mills owned by George C. Fish, the other mill owned by G. & G. A. Robertson; p. 580 (1st group); Robertson Brothers, Winchester, Manila, tissue, and toilet paper.

For the S. T. Coy Paper Co.'s Sugar River Paper-Mill Co., Claremont, see p. 77 (2nd group), also p. 80 (2nd group), the Farrington Paper Mill at Claremont.

- 3950 Hurd, Duane Hamilton, ed. *History of Hillsborough County, New Hampshire. Illustrated.* Philadelphia, 1885. ix, 748 p.

See as follows: Manchester (pp. 83-84, P. C. Cheney Paper Co., Amoskeag Paper Mill; includes Cheney's port., opp. p. 83); Nashua (p. 197, Nashua Card and Glazed Paper Co.; also related biographies, with portraits, of Orlando Dana Murray, pp. 203-5; Horace W. Gilman, pp. 209-10; Virgil C. Gilman, pp. 210-11); at Hancock, Lewis Fletcher's mill, as of 1835 (p. 351).

- 3951 Hurd, Duane Hamilton, ed. *History of Merrimack and Belknap Counties, New Hampshire.* Philadelphia, 1885. x, 414 a-h, 415-915 p.

At Franklin, the Winnipiseogee Paper Co. (p. 311), also the related biography of Warren F. Daniell (pp. 324-26, port.), and information about Jeremiah F. Daniell who was a papermaker in Massachusetts prior to coming to New Hampshire). See pp. 353-54, the Contoocook Valley Paper Co., Henniker; p. 667, a section about Warner mentions a mill, 1816-40, at Waterloo (Great Falls); pp. 819-20, the Winnipiseogee Mill, also a reference to Frank P. Holt's paper box-making business in Laconia, 1872, prior to making underwear and hosiery.

For Davis Brothers (Walter Scott and Henry C. Davis), with a strawboard mill at Davisville, part of Warner. See the sketch by L. W. Cogswell of Walter Scott Davis on pp. 413-14d, port., also the related text about manufacturing interests in Warner on p. 667.

- 3952 Hurd, Duane Hamilton, ed. *History of Rockingham and Strafford Counties, New Hampshire, with Biographical Sketches of Many of Its Pioneers and Prominent Men. Illustrated.* Philadelphia, 1882. xiv, 890 p.

For the C. C. P. Moses mill at Dover, see p. 820.

See also "New Paper Mill," *Scientific American* 2 (1846/47): 24; Mary P. Thompson, *Landmarks in Ancient Dover, New Hampshire.* Complete ed. (Durham, N.H., 1892), p. 23.

- 3953 Ide, Simeon. *The Industries of Claremont, New Hampshire, Past and Present.* Claremont, N.H., 1879. 36 p.

Contains scattered sections about mills; for instance, the Claremont Manufacturing Co. (pp. 11-14) and the Sugar River Paper Mill Co. (pp. 20-21).

- 3954 Jager, Ronald, and Grace Jager. *New Hampshire, an Illustrated History of the Granite State*. Picture Research under the Supervision of R. Stuart Wallace. Woodland Hills, Calif., 1983. 248 p.
- See pp. 104-5 for the Berlin Mills Company, later the Brown Company; see p. 169 for paper mills; p. 174, Monadnock Paper Mills, at Bennington; pp. 103, 224-25, James River Corporation (the Berlin and Riverside mills).
- 3955 Kilbourne, Frederick Wilkinson. *Chronicles of the White Mountains*. With Illustrations. Boston, 1916; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1978. xxxii, 433 p.
- Chap. 18, devoted in large part to logging and the lumber industry, discusses papermaking and the region's wood pulp mills.
- 3956 Kingsbury, Frank Burnside. *History and Genealogical Register of the Town of Langdon, Sullivan County, New Hampshire, from the Date of Its Severance from Walpole and Charlestown, from 1787 to 1930*. White River Junction, Vt., 1932; reprint, Charlestown, N.H., 1976. viii, 777 p.
- For Paper Mill Village (renamed Alstead), see p. 213; also on the same page, the Kingsbury Brothers' paper mill on Cold River. For biographies of Obadiah and Elisha Kingsbury, see pp. 554-55.
- See also Frederick John Kingsbury, *The Genealogy of the Descendants of Henry Kingsbury, of Ipswich and Haverhill, Mass. With Extensive Additions by Mary Kingsbury Talcott* (Hartford, Conn., 1905), pp. 175-76, Samuel Kingsbury, owned a paper mill at Andover, [Ct.]; p. 285, Elisha Kingsbury with the first paper mill at Alstead, N.H.; p. 368, Andrew Kingsbury, at Manchester, Conn.
- 3957 Lancaster, Daniel. *The History of Gilmantown, embracing the Proprietary, Civil, Literary, Ecclesiastical, Biographical, Genealogical and Miscellaneous History, from the First Settlement to the Present Time ...* Gilmantown, N.H., 1845. 304 p.
- See p. 138 for Aaron Martin's paper mill at Meredith Bridge Village. A fire at Meredith Bridge on Dec. 3, 1835, destroyed a paper mill, a grist mill, and a saw mill (p. 300).
- 3958 *Leading Manufacturers and Merchants of New Hampshire: Historical and Descriptive Review of the Industrial Enterprises of*

*Portsmouth, Great Falls, Concord, Rochester, Nashua, Laconia, Dover, Manchester, Keene and Claremont.* New York, 1887. viii, 21-232 p.

See, as follows: at Nashua, the Nashua Card and Glazed Paper Co. (p. 132), W. H. Campbell, a manufacturer of paper boxes (p. 138); at Manchester, P. C. Cheney Co. (p. 157), T. L. Thorpe (p. 160); at Keene, J. Mason Reed, a box maker (p. 220); at Claremont, the Sugar River Paper Mill Co. (p. 226). On p. 28, a general reference to paper; on p. 146, a general reference related to Manchester.

For the Indurated Paper Co., Frank Adams, president, see A. Harold Kendall, "Business and Industry," in the Keene History Committee's volume, *"Upper Ashuelot": A History of Keene, New Hampshire* (Keene, N.H., c1968), p. 497.

- 3959 Leavitt, Richard F. *Yesterday's New Hampshire*. With a Foreword by Sherman Adams. Miami, c1974. 159 p.

An undated view of the Groveton Paper Co. appears on p. 101.

- 3960 Lewis, James Charles. "An Economic History of the Lincoln Paper Mill and Its Relations to the Township." Independent Study, Economics. Typescript, 1976 (14, [4] leaves), held by the Dartmouth College Library and presumably submitted to the Economics Dept. at Dartmouth College.

- 3961 Long, Moses. *Historical Sketches of the Town of Warner, New Hampshire*. Manchester, N.H., 1870. 26 p.

See p. 23 for a reference to an unnamed paper mill.

Originally published in vol. 3 of the *Collections of the New Hampshire Historical Society* (Concord, N.H., 1832).

- 3962 Lord, Charles Chase. *Life and Times in Hopkinton, N.H.* Concord, N.H., 1890; reprint, Hopkinton, N.H., 1991. x, 583 p.

See the biographical sketch of Walter S. Davis (pp. 355-56), owner of a strawboard mill, first in partnership with George W. Dow, then with Henry C. Davis, Walter's brother, doing business as Davis Brothers.

- 3963 McClintock, John Norris. *History of Pembroke*. [n.p., 1883]; reprint, Allenstown, N.H., 1976. 208 p.

Citing John Farmer, who wrote about Pembroke in the year 1823,

the town has four paper mills (p. 188).

- 3964 McClintock, John Norris. "Hon. Person C. Cheney." *The Granite Monthly* 3 (1879/80): [65]-67.

- 3865 McClintock, John Norris. "Sketch of Claremont." *The Granite Monthly* 3 (1879/80): 173-86.

Provides an historical overview of local paper mills, including the Sugar River Paper Mill Co.

- 3966 Merrill, Eliphalet, and Phinehas Merrill. *Gazetteer of the State of New-Hampshire ...* Exeter, N.H., 1817; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1987. 218, [13] p.

This resource has references to paper mills at Alstead (one); Cheshire Co. (two); Claremont (one); Exeter (one); Grafton Co. (one); New-Holderness (one); Pembroke (two); Peterborough (one); Rockingham Co. (five).

- 3967 Merrill, Georgia Drew, ed. *History of Carroll County, New Hampshire. Illustrated.* Boston, 1889; reprint, Somersworth, N.H., 1972. xii, 987 p.

Contains references to two strawboard manufacturers: James M. Canney, at Ossipee (p. 618) and L. S. Merrill, at Conway (p. 875).

- 3968 Merrill, Georgia Drew, ed. *The History of Coös County, New Hampshire. Illustrated.* Syracuse, N.Y., 1888; reprint, Somersworth, N.H., 1972. 956 p.

For K. B. Fletcher & Co. and the Lancaster Manufacturing Co., Lancaster, see pp. 345-46; for the Forest Fibre Co., the Glen Manufacturing Co., and the White Mountain Pulp and Paper Co., Berlin, see pp. 813-15; includes a plate of the Forest Fibre Co. Biographical sketch of Henry Hart Furbish, Forest Fibre Co., Berlin, on pp. 825-27, port. (view of residence opp. p. 783).

- 3969 Merrill, Nancy. "Henry Ranlet: Exeter Printer, 1762-1807." *Historical New Hampshire* 37 (1982): 250-82.

See pp. 256-57 discussing paper shortages and papermaking at Exeter.

- 3970 *The Merrimack River: Its Source and Its Tributaries, embracing*

*a History of Manufactures, and of the Towns Along Its Course*  
... Boston, 1869; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1998. 307 p.

Two strawboard mills are identified at Bristol: D. Mason and the one owned by B. F. Perkins (p. 84).

- 3971 Metcalf, Henry Harrison, ed. *One Thousand New Hampshire Notables. Brief Biographical Sketches of New Hampshire Men and Women, Native, or Resident, Prominent in Public, Professional, Business, Educational, Fraternal or Benevolent Work.* Concord, N.H., 1919. vii, 558 p.

Selected contents:

Carpenter, Frank Pierce (p. 93), Amoskeag Paper Mills, Manchester, N.H., Burgess Sulphite Fibre Co., Berlin, N.H.;

Emerson, Henry A. (p. 297), Contoocook Valley Co., West Henniker, N.H.

Swart, William Dumond (pp. 11-12, port.), Nashua Paper Box Co.

- 3972 \**Monadnock Paper Mills, Inc., 1819-1969: 150 Years of Progress.* [Bennington, N.H.?], 1969. 8 p. (copy at the New Hampshire Historical Society).

Supplement to *The Messenger*, March 19, 1969.

- 3973 Morison, George Abbot, and Etta M. Smith. *History of Peterborough, New Hampshire.* Rindge, N.H., 1954. 2 vols.

See indexed references to "Manufacturing (paper)," also under firms like the "New England Excelsior, Pulp and Lumber Co.," "Phoenix Factory" (the Phoenix Cotton and Paper Factory), and under "Cheney, Person C."

- 3974 Morneau, Renney E. *Berlin.* Charleston, S.C., c1998. 128 p.

See chap. 2, "Reminiscences of The Brown Company," and p. 10, a panoramic view of the International Paper mill complex, formerly the Glen Manufacturing Co., organized in 1885. A photo of W. W. Brown, founder of the Berlin Mill Co., later the Brown Co., is on p. 28.

- 3975 Morrison, Leonard Allison, and Stephen Paschall Sharples. *History of the Kimball Family in America, from 1634 to 1897, and of Its*

*Ancestors the Kemballs or Kemboldes of England, with an Account of the Kembles of Boston, Massachusetts.* Boston, 1897; reprint, Interlaken, N.Y., 1981. 1278 p.

For John Kemball (1788-1841), owner of a mill at Waterloo, N.H., in conjunction with his father-in-law, Daniel Bean, see pp. 20-21.

- 3976 Moses, George H. "New Hampshire's Youngest City: A Sketch of Franklin." *The Granite Monthly* 18 (1895): [152]-79.

Photos of the Winnipiseogee Paper Co. are on pp. 162, 165, 176.

- 3977 Moses, George H. "The Pine-Crowned Hill: A Sketch of Henniker." *The Granite Monthly* 17 (1894): [286]-307.

For the Contoocook Valley Paper Mill, see p. 289 (a view) and p. 305 (text).

- 3978 Musgrove, Richard Watson. *History of the Town of Bristol, Grafton County, New Hampshire.* Bristol, N.H., 1904; reprint, Somersworth, N.Y., 1976. 2 vols.

See, principally, vol. 1, chap. 31, captioned "Manufacturing Industries," with references to the Mason-Perkins Paper Co. (also has a pulp mill), the Mason-Wooster Paper Co., the Train-Smith Co., the New Hampshire Chemical Pulp Co., and the New Hampshire Pulp & Paper Co.

Vol. 2 offers genealogies containing biographical sketches of Benjamin Franklin Perkins (pp. 336-37); B. F. Perkins & Co., later the Mason-Perkins Paper Co.; David Mason (p. 301, port.); Daniel S. Mason (p. 302); Samuel P. Train (p. 439, port.).

Personal data related to numerous paper and pulp company operatives distributed throughout vol. 2.

- 3979 Nadeau, Jacklyn T. *Berlin.* Charleston, S.C., c2008. 127 p.

A collection of vintage postcards, including scenes of the Berlin Mills Co., later the Brown Co., and the Burgess Sulphite Fibre Co.

- 3980 Nash, Ray. *Pioneer Printing at Dartmouth. With a Check-List of Dresden Imprints, by Harold Goddard Rugg.* Hanover, N.H., 1941. 40 p.

Contains scattered references to the scarcity of paper and calls for rags. Entry no. 2 of the check-list is a *Thanksgiving Proclamation*, printed in 1778 on paper manufactured in Norwich, Conn., by Christopher Leffingwell.

- 3981 Nashua History Committee. *The Nashua Experience: History in the Making, 1673/1978*. Canaan, N.H., 1978. ix, 269 p.

For pre-1900 activity, including the manufacture of playing cards destined for the California gold rush camps, see pp. 114-15.

- 3982 *New Hampshire, a Guide to the Granite State*. Written by Workers of the Federal Writers Project of the Works Progress Administration for the State of New Hampshire. Boston, 1938; reprint, St. Clair Shores, Mich., 1978. xxix, 559 p.

Contains general material about papermaking or pulpwood operations at Berlin, Claremont, Livermore Falls, additionally at Alstead (p. 363), Beebe Village (p. 320), Berlin (pp. 123, 125), Franklin (p. 170), Plymouth (pp. 57, 62-63), and West Claremont (p. 433).

- 3983 New Hampshire Publishers, Editors and Printers' Association. *Proceedings of the New Hampshire Publishers, Editors and Printers' Association. Annual Meeting, January, 1873. Semi-Annual Meeting, July, 1873*. Manchester, N.H., 1873. 48 p. (followed by pp. 49-55, "Business Meeting, 1874," pp. 56-64, Simeon Ide, "History of New Hampshire Newspaper Press. Sullivan County. Claremont," pp. 65-68, "The Banquet," p. 69, "Card").

For a history of the Claremont Manufacturing Co., see pp. 59-61.

- 3984 Niles, Edward C. "Berlin: A Town of To-day." *The Granite Monthly* (March 1896): [186]-204.

Contains references to local mills, pp. 193-200 passim.

- 3985 Ober, Richard. "Mill & City. Berlin, 1880-1950." *Forest News* (Society for the Protection of New Hampshire Forests), no. 200 (Winter 1994), pp. [17]-19.

The Berlin Mills Company, later The Brown Company.

- 3986 "Papers by Monadnock: A Bennington Tradition." *New Hampshire*

150th anniversary of Monadnock Paper Mills.

- 3987 Parker, Edward Everett, ed. *History of the City of Nashua, N.H., from the Earliest Settlement of Old Dunstable to the Year 1895, with Biographical Sketches of Early Settlers, Their Descendants, and Other Residents. Illustrated with Maps, Engravings, and Portraits.* Nashua, N.H., 1897. xii, 622 p.

"Card and Paper Manufacture": pp. 458-61 (about Gill & Co., producing playing cards for California's gold miners, 1848, also the Nashua Card and Glazed Paper Co.). For a biography of Virgil Chase Gilman, see pp. 549-50, port.

The biographical account of Orren Cheney Moore, by Henry B. Atherton (pp. 484-86, port.), mentions Moore when he worked at a young age in Holderness at George Mitchell's paper mill.

- 3988 Pearson, Harlan C. "'Isis of Our Northland.' A Picture of Lake Sunapee." *The Granite Monthly* 17 (1894): [107]-28.

Contains a view of the Emerson Paper Mill, Sunapee Harbor.

- 3989 Perkins, David L. "Reminiscences of Manchester, 1841-1896." *Manchester Historic Association Collections* 1:1 (1896): 9-26.

See p. 20 for the P. C. Cheney paper mill.

- 3990 Perry, William Gilman. *Exeter in 1830, by William Gilman Perry. Exeter in 1776, by Charles H. Bell.* With Introductions and Additional Notes by Nancy C. Merrill. Hampton, N.H., 1972. 102, 39 p.

A reference to Flagg's paper mill appears on p. 100.

Perry's text originally published in 1913; Bell's text was published in 1876.

- 3991 Peters, Christina J. "CPM Since 1866." *Insight; The Magazine of West Central New Hampshire* (Spring 1985): 20-22.

The Claremont Paper Mill.

- 3992 *A Pictorial History of Bennington, New Hampshire.* Bennington, N.H., 1989. xii, 178 p.

Contains information about industrial activity at Bennington,

including papermaking at the Monadnock Paper Mills (pp. 121-63).

- 3993 Pierce, George W. "Winchester. Earlington. Arlington." *The Granite Monthly* 21 (1896): [268]-83.

On p. 282, the Robertson Bros. paper mill at Winchester, with a related photo on p. 279.

- 3994 Pope, Charles Henry. *The Cheney Genealogy*. Boston, 1897; reprint, Bethany, Okla., 1985. 582 p.

For Moses Cheney, see pp. 489-94; includes his "A Statement of Family History" (pp. 489-93) about his mills at Holderness and Peterborough. For Person Colby Cheney, see pp. 532-33, port.

- 3995 *Portrait and Biographical Album of Jefferson and Van Buren Counties, Iowa. Containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ...* Chicago, 1890. 660 p.

Henry Blake Mitchell (pp. 181-83, port.) worked for an unspecified number of years in a paper mill, probably in New Hampshire in the 1830s at Claremont, his birthplace.

- 3996 Potter, Chandler Eastman. *The History of Manchester, formerly Derryfield, in New Hampshire, including that of Ancient Amoskeag, or the Middle Merrimack Valley ...* Manchester, N.H., 1856. xiii, 67, 763 p.

For the Blodget Paper Co. and the Amoskeag Paper Mill, see pp. 758-59.

- 3997 Potter, Natalie, and Donna Craggy. *Our Bicentennial Year, 1761-1961: Northumberland, New Hampshire*. Lancaster, N.H., 1961. unpagged.

Contains scattered information about an early strawboard mill, the Odell Pulp & Paper Co., and the Groveton Paper Co.

- 3998 Rawson, Marion Nicholl. *New Hampshire Borne a Town*. Illustrated by the Author. New York, 1942. 319 p.

Consult "Index" for "Parts of Town: *Paper Mill Village*."

- 3999 Richter, George A. "The Brown Company." *Industrial and Chemical Engineering* 22 (1930): 194-95.

Issued in a series, "American Chemical Industries."

- 4000 Robinson, William F. *Abandoned New England: Its Hidden Ruins and Where to Find Them*. Boston, c1976. xi, 211 p.

The "Site List" contains a reference to Ashland Paper Mills, Ashland, N.H. (p. 181). See also p. 40, Alstead Center; pp. 73-74, Franconia Paper Co., Lincoln, N.H. For camps for pulpwood cutters at Eagle Lake in the Allagash Wilderness, Maine, see p. 73.

- 4001 Ruell, David. "The Bird's Eye Views of New Hampshire, 1875-1899." *Historical New Hampshire* 38:1 (Spring 1983), entire issue (iv, 88 p.).

Several views of mills and mill dams.  
"Introduction" by R. Stuart Wallace.

- 4002 Rule, John K. *The Brown Company: From North Country Sawmill to World's Leading Paper Producer*.

Internet text: <http://nec-sia.org/pdf/Brown%20Paper%20Company%20by%20John%20Rule.pdf> (accessed Dec. 4, 2022).

Expanded text with footnotes: "The Brown Company: From North Country Sawmill to World-Leading Paper Manufacturer," *Historical New Hampshire* 68 (2014): [2]-49.

- 4003 Rule, Rebecca. "A Brief History of the Brown Paper Company." *Northern Woodlands*, no. 73 (Summer 2012): 28-33.

- 4004 Runnels, Moses Thurston. *History of Sanbornton, New Hampshire*. Boston, 1881-82. 2 vols.

See vol. 1, pp. 148, 219-20, for Peabody & Daniell's paper mill, later sold to the Winnipiseogee Paper Co.

Vol. 2, devoted to genealogies, has biographical data (p. 129) for the four sons of Lyman Cheney, each of them papermakers: Henry Payson Cheney, Isaac Cheney (credited here with the first paper mill in Minnesota at Saint Anthony Falls, 1860), David Fletcher Cheney, and Lyman Cheney, Jr.

Additional entries in vol. 2 as follows: Benjamin F. Brown, "general agent of the wood-pulp and lumber business in New England" (p. 56); Jeremiah F. Daniell (p. 212); Warren Fisher Cheney and Henry Warren Cheney (p. 213); John F. Dolloff (p. 227); Orville Tilton Dyer (p. 249); Daniel Herrick (p. 337);

Benjamin Franklin Robie (p. 503); Belden W. Morgan, George Woodward, and Jeremiah Thorne (p. 821).

- 4005 Scarritt, Nathan. "Diary of a Visit to New Hampshire, June-July 1850." Typescript (10 leaves; carbon-copy) held by the New Hampshire Historical Society Library.

The manufacturing village on the Sugar River visited by the author is unnamed but is believed to be Claremont. A paragraph on leaf 4 describes the author's visit to a paper mill with his observations on the bleaching and grinding of rags.

- 4006 Scott, Charles. "Sketch of the Fire Department and the Aquarius Engine Company." In: *Historical Sketches of Peterborough, New Hampshire, Portraying Events and Data Contributing to the History of the Town* (Peterborough, N.H., 1938), pp. 131-40.

Samuel Smith's Phoenix Cotton and Paper Co., Peterborough, suffered a major fire in 1828.

- 4007 Shirley, Moses Gage. "The Town of Goffstown." *The Granite Monthly* 24 (1898): [248]-82.

A photo of P. C. Cheney & Co.'s pulp mill is on p. 259.

- 4008 *Short Falls and River Roads.*

Richard Park and Nehemiah R. Kennison operated a paper mill in the vicinity of Epsom (1830s?). The online text, a project of the Epsom Historical Association, is unpaginated and is not dated.

Internet text: <http://www.epsomhistory.com/epsom/history/Short%20Falls.pdf> (accessed Oct. 31, 2022).

- 4009 "Sketch of Bristol." *The Granite Monthly* 5 (1881/82): [262]-72.

See pp. 269-70 for Mason, Perkins & Co., its related pulp mill, also a new firm, the New Hampshire Chemical Pulp Co.

- 4010 *Sketches of Successful New Hampshire Men. Illustrated with Steel Portraits.* Manchester, N.H., 1882. 315 p.

See as follows:

"Col. Henry O. Kent," by H. H. Metcalf (Lancaster, N.H.), pp. [21]-24, port.;

"Hon. Rodney Wallace" (Fitchburg, Mass.), pp. [56]-57, port.;  
 "Col. Thomas P. Pierce," by John H. Goodale (Nashua, N.H.),  
 pp. [127]-29, port.;  
 "Virgil C. Gilman" (Nashua, N.H.), pp. [148]-50, port.;  
 "Hon. Person C. Cheney," by Daniel Hall (at Peterborough and  
 Manchester, N.H.), pp. [162]-65, port.;  
 "Hon. Warren F. Daniell" (Franklin Falls, N.H.), pp. [237]-  
 39, port.;  
 "Col. Benjamin Franklin Martin" (Manchester, N.H.), pp.  
 [269]-70, port.

Copyright secured by John Badger Clarke, also responsible for  
 the "Publisher's Preface."

- 4011 Smith, Albert. *History of the Town of Peterborough, Hillsborough County, New Hampshire, with the Report of the Proceedings at the Centennial Celebration in 1839* ... Boston, 1876. 360, 375 p.

First group, chap. 17, "Manufactures," with the section on p. 201, "Paper Manufacture," referencing the Samuel Smith mill as the first in Peterborough, 1795 or 96. In the second group, see "The Cheney Family" (pp. 36-40), for Moses Cheney and Person Colby Cheney, with the latter's portrait.

There is data in the 2nd group about Samuel Adams (p. 7), Abraham Perkins Morrison (pp. 206-7), and James M. Nay (p. 216). J. H. Morison's "The Smith Family. Memorial of the Smith Family" (pp. 258-87, 2nd group), has a sketch of Samuel Smith, pp. 279-81, and William Sydney Smith, p. 287.

- 4012 Smith, Jonathan. *Peterborough, New Hampshire, in the American Revolution*. Peterborough, N.H., 1913; reprint, Earlsyville, Va., 1996. viii, 423 p.

See p. 201 for paper manufacturing, also the biographical sketches of Samuel Adams (p. 7), Parson Colby Cheney (pp. 39-40, port.), Abraham Perkins Morrison (pp. 206-7), and James M. Nay (p. 216).

- 4013 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Colonel John F. Marsh, A Pioneer Coater of Paper." *Superior Facts* 1:11 (May 1928): 1-2, 7.

At the Nashua Gummed and Coated Paper Co. and later employed by the Springfield Glazed Paper Co., Springfield, Mass.

- 4014 Snow's *Hand-book of Northern Pleasure Travel* (formerly Keye's

*Hand-book) to the White and Franconia Mountains, the Northern Lakes and Rivers, Montreal and Quebec, and the St. Lawrence and Saguenay Rivers ...* Worcester, Mass., 1876. 255 p.

Page 90 introduces the lumber and wood pulp operations of the Brown Brothers at Whitefield; a recent fire destroyed their wood pulp mill, "one of the finest in the country."

- 4015 Somers, A. N., ed. *History of Lancaster, New Hampshire*. Concord, N.H., 1899. x, 652 p.

"Strawboard and Paper Mills": 385-87 (Lancaster Manufacturing Co.).

- 4016 *Souvenir Directory of the City of Franklin, with Many Illustrations and Brief Historical Sketches*. Franklin Falls, N.H., 1895. 209 p.

The Crane and Peabody mill, built ca. 1822, was managed by Jeremiah F. Daniell (pp. 177-78); around 1870, it became the Winnipiseogee Paper Co., with three paper mills and three pulp mills (see advertisements, pp. 31, 181-83).

- 4017 Squires, James Duane. *The Granite State of the United States. A History of New Hampshire from 1623 to the Present*. New York, c1956. 4 vols.

Consult the index in vol. 2, "Paper mills," "Paper-making." In vol. 3, pp. 123-26, port., a biographical sketch of Frank Pierce Carpenter, Amoskeag Paper Mill, Manchester.

- 4018 Stackpole, Everett Schermerhorn. *History of New Hampshire*. New York, [1916?-18?]. 5 vols.

Vol. 5, *Biography*, edited by James A. Ellis, contains entries as follows:

Aldrich, Edgar (pp. 54-58, port.), acted as the referee in litigation between Dartmouth College and International Paper Co.;

Emerson, Henry A. (pp. 196-97, 253), Henniker;

Frost, Lorenzo L. (pp. 203-5, within the entry for Frederic Worthen Frost, pp. 202-6); active in New Hampshire and New York;

Phillips, Henry Cummings (p. 152, port.), Bristol;

Robertson, Orren Clyde (pp. 69-70, port.), Hinsdale (?);

Twitchell, Casius Montgomery Clay (pp. 80-82, port.), holds pulp mill interests in Canada;  
Vezie, George Amos (pp. 74-76, port.), Groveton, Berlin.

- 4019 Stackpole, Everett Schermerhorn, and Lucien Thompson. *History of the Town of Durham, New Hampshire (Oyster River Plantation)*. Concord, N.H., [not before 1913]. 2 vols.

See pp. 307-9, port., for Thomas H. Wiswall and his paper mill at Durham.

Vol. 2 is by Everett S. Stackpole and Winthrop S. Meserve.

- 4020 Starbuck, David R. "The Industrial Archaeology of New Hampshire." *Historical New Hampshire* 40 (1985): 84-99.

For paper mills, see p. 88.

- 4021 Stearns, Ezra S., ed. *Genealogical and Family History of the State of New Hampshire: A Record of the Achievements of Her People ... Illustrated*. New York, 1908; reprint, West Jordan, Utah, 1990. 4 vols.

Vol. 1: Luther Trumbull Frost and Lorenzo L. Frost, Winnepesaukee Paper Co.'s mills, at Franklin, with Lorenzo active in several mills until organizing the L. L. Frost Paper Co., Norwood, N.Y. (pp. 27-28); John Hoyt and William Jewett Hoyt, John Hoyt & Co., Manchester (p. 74); John Lyman Ayer, paper mill worker, Wells River, Vt. (p. 153); Charles Eastman, general agent for a manufacturer of paper collars, South Boston (p. 176); Asa Danforth, Norway, Me. (pp. 201-2); Walter Scott Davis, Dow, Davis & Co., Davisville (pp. 213-14, port.); Henry Chase Davis, Dow, Davis & Co., Davisville (p. 214); Howard Parker, Improved Paper Machine Co., Nashua (pp. 236-37); William Noyes Johnson, Nashua Card & Glazed Paper Co., Nashua, also the Contoocook Valley Paper Co., later a paper mill in Augusta, Ga. (pp. 348-49, port.); Henry Oakes Kent, a paper mill at Lancaster, N.H. (pp. 415-17, port.).

Vol. 2: James G. Moore, Ovid Dearborn Moore, and Fred Joseph Moore, wood pulp manufacturers, Lisbon, N.H. (p. 463); Robertson family of papermakers, Vermont and New Hampshire (pp. 487-88; port. of Frank W. Robertson); Frank Pierce Carpenter, Amoskeag Paper Mill, Manchester (pp. 586-87, port.); Moses Cheney (p. 595, Holderness); Simeon Ladd Gordon, Holderness (p. 803); William Gordon, Canaan, Andover, N.H. (p. 803); Charles Sleeper Gordon, apprentice in the Gordon Mill in Canaan (pp. 803-4).

Vol. 3: Franklin Scribner, a Manila paper and strawboard

manufacturer, together with his brother, Lewis, at Ashland (p. 1015)

Vol. 4: John Tyler, president, Sugar River Paper Mill (pp. 1732-33, port.).

- 4022 Tardiff, Olive. *The Exeter-Squamscott: River of Many Uses*. Rye, N.H., 1986. 67 p.

See p. 20, Richard Jordan's mill, built in Exeter, 1777, then owned by Thomas Wiswall and Isaac Flagg as of 1815. See also p. 24 for a ream wrapper from Flagg and Wiswall's Exeter Mills.

"Mills on the Exeter River 1639-1900" (pp. 26-29) is a chronological list that includes paper mills.

- 4023 Tardiff, Paul. *Once Upon a Berlin Time...* Compiled by Shawn Murphy. [United States], c2003. x, 239 p.

"The Forest Fibre Company" pp. 1-3; "William Wentworth Brown": pp. 36-39; "International Paper Co.": pp. 52-55; "Riverside Pioneers": pp. 80-83 (the Riverside pulp and paper mills of the Berlin Mills Co., later The Brown Co.); "Progress in 1900": pp. 166-69.

- 4024 Taylor, William L. "Photo Essay Documenting the History of an Industrial City: The Brown Company Photograph Collection of Berlin, New Hampshire." *IA: The Journal of the Society for Industrial Archeology* 19:1 (1993): 60-73.

- 4025 Thompson, Mary Pickering. *Landmarks in Ancient Dover, New Hampshire*. Complete ed. Durham, N.H., 1892, reprint, 1965. 284 p.

On pp. 272-73, Wiggin's mills (now called Wiswall's mills), Durham, in Chase Co., with a paper mill (it burned down many years ago), a grist mill, and a saw mill belonging to the estate of Moses Wiggin (related text on p. 120, referring to the same paper mill formerly owned by Thomas H. Wiswall).

- 4026 Vaughan, Charles Woodward. *The Illustrated Laconian. History and Industries of Laconia, N.H. Descriptive of the City and Its Manufacturing and Business Interests*. ... [Laconia, N.H.], 1899. 248 p.

See p. 7, an early paper mill at Meredith Bridge was owned by Aaron Martin; this appears to be the same mill destroyed in a fire, Feb. 1836 (pp. 14-15). On pp. 31-32, a biographical sketch

of Edmund Tetley, a paper box manufacturer at Laconia (pp. 31-32, port.).

- 4027 Verney, Gilbert. *Over the Years with Monadnock*. Research by Elmer Munson Hunt. Bennington, N.H., [not before 1948]. 21 p. (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

Issued by the Monadnock Paper Mills.

- 4028 Waite, Otis Frederick Reed. *History of the Town of Claremont, New Hampshire, for a Period of One Hundred and Thirty Years from 1764 to 1894*. Manchester, N.H., 1895. x, 540 p.

For Col. Josiah Stevens and his paper mill, see pp. 76, 193-94; he's credited in this source as the first papermaker in Cheshire Co.

See Sugar River Paper Mill Co., pp. 197-98, with the related biographical sketch of John Tyler 2nd, pp. 479-80, port. For the Claremont Manufacturing Co., see pp. 198-99, with port. of Simeon Ide (related biographical data on Ide found on pp. 439-40), also p. 336 for the mill's demise in 1880; S. T. Coy Paper Co., p. 206.

- 4029 Wallace, R. Stuart, and Lisa Mausolf. *New Hampshire Railroad: Historic Context Statement*. [n.p.], 2001. 344, 226-37 leaves.

The logging and paper companies owned the railroads in the White Mountains.

Internet text: [https://www.nh.gov/nhdhr/publications/documents/nh\\_railroad\\_context.pdf](https://www.nh.gov/nhdhr/publications/documents/nh_railroad_context.pdf) (accessed Nov. 6, 2022),

- 4030 Wallace, William Allen. *The History of Canaan, New Hampshire*. Edited by James Wallace Burns. Concord, N.H., 1910; reprint, Boston, 1998. ix, 748 p.

See references to local paper or strawboard mills on pp. 137-38, 435, 453-54.

- 4031 Walling, Henry Francis. *Atlas of the State of New Hampshire ...* New York, c1877. 41 p., 37 leaves of plates.

See p. 28 for "Principal Mechanical and Manufacturing Industries" (includes papermakers).

- 4032 Whittemore, Suzanne Bergeron. *In the Shadow of Monadnock: Historic Tours of Cheshire County*. Keene, N.H., 1993. iv, 62 p.

Scattered references to paper mills; e.g., Paper Service Mills, Ashuelot, p. 27; Alstead (formerly Paper Mill Village), p. 41.

- 4033 Wight, D. B. *The Androscoggin River Valley, Gateway to the White Mountains*. Rutland, Vt., 1967. 561 p.

Contains material about the following firms in operation at Berlin: Henry H. Furbish and his Forest Fibre Co. (p. 266); White Mountain Pulp & Paper Co. (p. 292); Glen Manufacturing Co. (pp. 297-98, 338); Riverside Paper Mill (pp. 318, 320).

- 4034 Willey, George Franklyn. *Willey's Semi-Centennial Book of Manchester, 1846-1896* ... Manchester, N.H., 1896. 361 p.

"Hon. Person C. Cheney": pp. 257-58, port.

- 4035 "The Winnipisseogee Lake and River." *The Farmer's Monthly Visitor* 2 (1840): 24-25.

Provides an overview of the paper mill operations of Peabody, Daniell & Co., at Franklin, including the firm's Fourdiner machine built in Windham, Conn., by Phelps and Spafford. The article is accompanied by "View of Peabody, Daniell and Co's Paper-Mills at Franklin, N.H."

#### NEW JERSEY

- 4036 Albion, Robert Greenhalgh. "Early Industry." In: William Starr Myers, ed. *The Story of New Jersey* (New York, 1945), vol. 3, pp. [1]-18.

Contains scattered references to papermaking, also some comparative statistical data as of 1810. Note the reference on p. 14 to New Brunswick as the home of the country's first wallpaper factory.

- 4037 Albion, Robert Greenhalgh. "Modern Industry." In: William Starr Myers, ed. *The Story of New Jersey* (New York, 1945), vol. 3, pp. [19]-42.

See the table on pp. 22-23, "New Jersey Industrial Statistics, 1860-1940" (includes "Paper and Allied Products").

- 4038 *Alden's New-Jersey Register and United States Calendar, for the*

*Year of Our Lord, 1811* ... Newark, N.J., [1811]. 160 p.

According to the 1810 federal census, Essex Co. has sixteen paper mills employing 159 workers (p. 136).

- 4039 Anderson, John Robert. *Shepard Kollock: Editor for Freedom. The Story of the New-Jersey Journal in Chatham, 1779-1783*. Chatham, N.J., 1975. xii, 152 p.

For Kollock's papermaking activities, see pp. 13, 19-23, 103.

- 4040 Andrews, Charles McLean. "On the Preservation of Historical Manuscripts." *William and Mary Quarterly*, 3rd ser., 1 (1944): 123-37.

"A barrel of Franklin papers was rescued at the last moment from a paper mill in New Jersey" (p. 128).

- 4041 Antener, Cathy. *Discovering New Jersey's Pine Barrens*. Charleston, S.C., 2012. 160 p.

Includes Atsion, Harrisville, Pleasant Mills, Weymouth, etc.

- 4042 Archdeacon, Peter. *A Sketch of the Passaic Falls, of Paterson, N.J., embracing a History of All the Remarkable Events ... with an Account of the Various Manufactories, &c. &c. in Its Immediate Vicinity*. New York, 1845. 96 p.

See p. 82, the paper mill of Messers Butler.

Cover title: *Guide to the Passaic Falls, Paterson, N.J.*

- 4043 Atkinson, Joseph. *The History of Newark, New Jersey, being a Narrative of Its Rise and Progress* ... Newark, N.J., 1878; reprint, Bowie, Md., c2001. xiv, 334 p.

See the table based on the 1870 census, "Industries of Essex County" (pp. 330-31), reporting three papermaking establishments at Newark.

- 4044 Barber, John Warner. *Historical Collections of the State of New Jersey* ... New York, 1844. 512 p.

References as follows: Bergen Co. (p. 72); an "extensive paper mill" in the vicinity of Little Egg Harbor (p. 107); Mount Holly (p. 111); M'Cartyville (p. 121); Essex Co., with eighteen paper factories (p. 153); Springfield (p. 191); South Amboy (p. 309);

Monroe (p. 322); Hanover (p. 379).

Also the New Haven, 1868, ed. with Henry Howe assisting the author. 543 p. Reprint: Spartanburg, S.C., 1975.

- 4045 Barratt, Glynn. "A Russian View of Philadelphia, 1795-96: From the Journal of Iurii Lisianski." *Pennsylvania History* 65 (1998): [62]-86.

The paper mill at Paterson, according to Lisianskii, is "the most remarkable in all America" (p. 65).

- 4046 Barth, Linda M. *The Delaware and Raritan Canal*. Charleston, S.C., c2002. 128 p.

View of the Perseverance Paper Mill, Lambertville, on p. 39; views of Janeway & Co. (Janeway & Carpender Co.), New Brunswick, on p. 58.

- 4047 Bates, Helen B., ed. *Maplewood, Past and Present: A Miscellany*. Maplewood, N.J., 1948. xii, 221 p.

Abijah Dunnell's Phoenix Paper Mill is mentioned on pp. 147, 151, 152.

- 4048 Beck, Henry Charlton. *Forgotten Towns of Southern New Jersey*. New Brunswick, N.J., c1961, 1936. 278 p.

For the Pleasant Mills Paper Co., at Sweetwater, see the photo between pp. 66-67, also pp. 142, 146; for the paper mill no longer active at Atsion, see p. 274. The ruined paper mill at Harrisville is discussed within chap. 23, "Harrisia or Harrisville."

This edition contains the author's new "Foreword to 1961 Printing."

- 4049 Beck, Henry Charlton. *Jersey Genesis: The Story of the Mullica River*. New Brunswick, N.J., 1945; reprint, 1983. xiv, 304 p.

"Once salt hay was made into a kind of newsprint, used for a time by a Philadelphia daily whose publisher established his own production center, but the process was later abandoned" (p. 112, within chap. 10, "Meadow Musk").

- 4050 Beck, Henry Charlton. *More Forgotten Towns of Southern New Jersey*. New Brunswick, N.J., c1963, 1937. 338 p.

See chap. 39, "Weymouth Revisited," containing remarks about the former paper mill.

This edition contains the author's new "Foreword to 1963 Printing."

- 4051 Beers, Julia. *A History of Early Morris Plains*. Morris Plains, N.J., 1993. 44 p.

See pp. 11, 33 for Joseph Alexander's paper mill, ca. 1844-61.

- 4052 Bell, Herbert Charles, and J. J. John. *History of Northumberland County, Pennsylvania, including the Aboriginal History; The Colonial and Revolutionary Periods ...* Chicago, 1891; reprint, Mt. Vernon, Ind., 1991. 1256 p.

For a biographical sketch of William McCarty, owner of the Wading River Canal and Manufacturing Co., McCartyville (later called Harrisville), N.J., see pp. 817-18.

- 4053 Bere, Carol, ed. *Made in Morris. Eighteenth and Nineteenth Century Trades, Industries, and Products of Morris County*. Richard C. Simon, Guest Curator, with David Breslauer, Museum Director. Morristown, N.J., c1997. 51 p.

See pp. 12-13, the Speedwell Iron Works, producing a variety of mill machinery, including "papermaking and textile weaving machines." On p. 34, "Patents and Inventions," mentioning the "papermaking machine patents from Whippany-based papermakers," with a reproduction of a patent received in 1839 by William Knight, Abijah L. Knight, and Edward F. Condit, "Improvement in Machines for Making Paper."

Catalog of an exhibition at the Macculloch Hall Historical Museum, Morristown, N.J.

- 4054 Best, John V. "Papermaking in Early New Jersey." Masters of Arts thesis, Glassboro State College, 1972. 56 leaves.

- 4055 \*Bicentennial "76": *Township of Hamilton, Mays Landing, N.J. Candid Pictures of 1891 from the Wharves of Mays Landing to the Paper Mills of Weymouth*. Vineland, N.J., 1975. unpagged (copy at the Independence Seaport Museum, Philadelphia).

- 4056 *Biographical and Genealogical History of Morris County, New Jersey*. New York, 1899. 2 vols.

For Richard W. and Robert McEwan, of Whippany, see vol. 2, pp.

469-71 (includes Robert's port.); for Harrison Quinby, Hamburg, N.J., see vol. 2, pp. 596-97; for James White and the Logan Paper Co., Hohokus, see vol. 2, pp. 715-17. Aaron K. Fairchild's woolen mill, Whippany, was converted to a paper mill some time around 1894 (vol. 1, p. 382).

- 4057 *Biographical, Genealogical and Descriptive History of the First Congressional District of New Jersey. Illustrated.* Chicago, 1900. 2 vols.

See as follows:

Cresse, Lewis Mitchell (vol. 2, pp. 310-13, port.),  
president of Pleasant Mills Paper Co., Pleasant Mills,  
N.J.

- 4058 Bischoff, Henry. *Victorian Gothic: The Rosenkrantz Family at The Hermitage, 1807-1970.* Ho-Ho-Kus, N.J., c2011. 327 p.

Elijah Rosencrantz and Matthew Dunlap partnered in a paper mill, as of 1849, on HoHoKus Brook, Bergen Co. A Rosencrantz family paper mill was later established at Hampton, N.Y.; it was managed by William Dayton Rosencrantz until 1877 when it was sold.

- 4059 *Bogota's 100th Anniversary Committee. Borough of Bogota: Celebrating a Century, 1894-1994.* [Bogota, N.J., 1994]. 73 p., [79] p. of adv.

See pp. 10, 59-60 for William N. Smith's Bogota Paper Co., established in 1895 and specializing in paperboard.

- 4060 Bousquet, Richard, and Suzanne Bousquet. *Scotch Plains and Fanwood.* Dover, N.H., 1995. 128 p.

See Chap. 2, "The Blue Hills," containing photographs of Edmund A. Seeley, his home, family, and paper mills, and also one of his patents. In the same chapter, see p. 40 for David Felt and Feltville.

- 4061 Boyer, Charles Shimer. *Early Forges & Furnaces in New Jersey.* Philadelphia and London, 1931; reprint, Philadelphia, 1963. xv, 287 p.

See p. 119, the Wading River Manufacturing & Canal Co., at Harrisville.

- 4062 Braddock-Rogers, Kenneth. "Fragments of Early Industries in South Jersey." *Journal of Chemical Education* 8 (1931): 1914-29.

Discusses, in part, William McCarty's Wading River Canal and Manufacturing Co., Harrisville (later McCartyville).

- 4063 Briggs, Phoebe M. *Phoebe's Notebook: Springfield, New Jersey*. Springfield, N.J., 1978. 38 p.

See pp. 25-26, 30 for Springfield's paper and wallpaper industry, with information about William Stites, a local paper manufacturer.

- 4064 Brown, Elizabeth Stow. *The History of Nutley, Essex County, New Jersey*. Nutley, N.J., 1907. 70 p.

"... the mills for the manufacture of fine paper, which were established in the northern part of the town in 1812, are still in prosperous activity" (p. 49).

- 4065 Brunkhorst, Michael, and Glenn P. Corbett. *Waldwick*. Charleston, S.C., c2003. 128 p.

See pp. 26-28 for Charles Kinsey ("invented and patented a machine that created the first continuous roll of paper"), Ingram Kinsey, James Larue, and John White. Waldwick was previously known as New Prospect. On p. 32, a photograph of Charles White's paper twine mill; a related map is on p. 10.

- 4066 Carter, Robert B. *A Half-Hour with the Religious, Charitable and Secular Institutions, Industries, Corporations, Societies and Mercantile and Professional Representatives of Burlington, N.J.* Beverly, N.J., 1881. 36 p.

William F. Tillinghurst invented and patented a machine to produce straw wrappers, commercially known as "straw envelopes," for bottles; his process relied on hand-threshed rye straw (pp. 30-31).

Running title: *A Half-Hour in Burlington*.

- 4067 Cavanaugh, Cam. *At Speedwell in the Nineteenth Century*. Morristown, N.J., 1981. 92 p.

Judge Stephen Vail's Speedwell Iron Works produced a wide

range of machinery, including Fourdriniers. According to the text on the book's back cover, Morristown supported two paper mills in 1836.

See also "Improvement in Printing," *The Monthly Chronicle, of Events, Discoveries, Improvements, and Opinions* (Boston) 1 (1840): 169, reporting on Trench's improved printing press in operation at Vail's paper mill.

- 4068 Cazenove, Théophile. *Cazenove Journal, 1794: A Record of the Journey of Theophile Cazenove Through New Jersey and Pennsylvania (Translated from the French)*. Edited by Rayner Wickersham Kelsey. Haverford, Pa., 1922. [xvii], 103 p.

See pp. 4-5 for Charles Marre's paper mill near Hanover.

- 4069 *The City of New Brunswick, New Brunswick*. Presented by the Daily Times. New Brunswick, N.J., 1908; reprint, 1979. 163 p.

For Janeway & Carpender (originally founded as Belcher & Nicholson in 1863), wallpaper manufacturers, see pp. 36, 124-25; for Janeway & Co., wallpaper manufacturers, see pp. 130-31; John Waldron Co., "machinery for the manufacture of wall paper, playing cards, and other paper products," p. 132; J. D. Watson & Co., "manufacturers of colors for wall paper factories," p. 132.

Cover title. Caption title: *The City of New Brunswick. Its History, Its Homes, Its Industries*.

- 4070 Clayton, W. Woodward, ed. *History of Union and Middlesex Counties, New Jersey, with Biographical Sketches of Many of Their Pioneers and Prominent Men*. Philadelphia, 1882. viii, 885 p.

See p. 306 for J. Edgar Meeker and Henry Bidwell with paper mills at Springfield. New Brunswick is home to the following firms: Janeway & Co., wallpaper manufacturers (pp. 658-59); Janeway & Carpenter, paperhangings (pp. 661-62); Waldron Machine-Works, paperhanging machinery (pp. 661, 667).

Phineas Mundy, Lewis Carman, and James Bishop are involved in papermaking at Madison, N.J. (pp. 820-21).

- 4071 Clayton, W. Woodward, and William Nelson. *History of Bergen and Passaic Counties, New Jersey, with Biographical Sketches of Many of Their Pioneers and Prominent Men. Illustrated*. Philadelphia, 1882; reprint, Englewood, N.J., 1995. 577 p.

The Waterhouse Brothers' woolen mill in Passaic is on the former site of the Condit paper mill (p. 385); for Paterson's paper box industry as a source of packaging for that city's substantial silk industry, see p. 486. For the manufacture of paper in Paterson, with a focus on the Ivanhoe Paper Mill, see pp. 452-54, including two companies that manufactured screen plates for the paper industry.

A biographical sketch of Peter Adams (Paterson) is found on pp. 525-26, port.; a native of Scotland, he helped to install America's first Fourdrinier machine at the Henry Barclay mill at Saugerties, N.Y.

Peter Adams is also mentioned in Ewen Jardine's "Scottish Papermakers and the first Fourdrinier machines in America," *Paper History* (International Association of Paper Historians) 18:1 (2014): 23-31; William Nelson, ed. *Extracts from American Newspapers, Relating to New Jersey, 1704-1775* (Paterson, N.J., etc., 1894-1923), vol. 1, p. 412.

- 4072 Condit, Jotham Halsey, and Eben Condit. *Genealogical Record of the Condit Family ...* Newark, N.J., 1885. 421 p.

See p. 128, Jabez P. Condit (b. 1827), a manufacturer of paper boxes at Orange, N.J.

A revised ed. published Newark, N.J.; reprint, Utica, Ky., 1998. 470 p.

- 4073 Corcoran, Albert J., and Harry F. Green. *Gloucester City History*. Gloucester, N.J., 1964. unpagged.

See the chapter, "Development of Industry," with a reference to the Hinde & Dauch Paper Co., Sandusky, Oh., and its factory in Gloucester for "the manufacture of corrugated shipping containers" (dating not given).

- 4074 Cowan, Charles. *Reminiscences*. [Edinburgh?], 1878. xxxviii, 524 p.

The author recalls his visit to the United States in 1867, including a trip to Paterson and the "large and admirable paper mills ... belonging to Mr. Butler" (p. [414]), surely the Ivanhoe Paper Mills owned by Henry V. Butler.

Cowan thanks Mr. Carew and his family at Hadley Falls, Mass., for their hospitality during his visit (p. 415).

- 4075 Cummins, George Wyckoff. *History of Warren County, New Jersey. Illustrated*. New York, 1911. vii, 433 p.

See p. 241, a paper mill at Riegelsville owned by the Warren Manufacturing Co.; on p. 242, another Manila paper mill, the Warren Paper Mills, also owned by the Warren Manufacturing Co. (in chap. 30, "Pohatcong").

- 4076 Cunningham, John T. *Made in New Jersey: The Industrial Story of a State*. New Brunswick, N.J., 1954. ix, 260 p.

"Paper": pp. 48-55.

- 4077 Cunningham, John T. *This is New Jersey, from High Point to Cape May*. New Brunswick, N.J., 1953. xi, 229 p.

See p. 213 for a photo, "Ruins of the Weymouth paper mills." The 4th ed. (c1994), simply called *This is New Jersey*, has indexed references for "paper," and there is also a photo of the ruined paper mill at Harrisville.

- 4078 Cushman, Helen Baker. *The Mill on the Third River: A History of The Davey Company, Makers of Binders Board since 1842*. Jersey City, N.J., 1992. 147 p.

- 4079 Dellomo, Angelo N. *Harrisville: A Journey Down the Sugar Sand Roads of Yesteryear*. Atlantic City, 1977. 150 p.

The Wading River Manufacturing and Canal Co. and the Harris Paper Co. are treated at length; Harrisville was previously known as McCartyville.

- 4080 Demmer, John. *Nutley*. Dover, N.H., 1997; reprint, Charleston, S.C., 2002. 128 p.

See p. 13 for the Kingsland Paper Mills.

- 4081 Dente, Marcia A. *Great Falls of Paterson*. Charleston, S.C., c2010. 127 p.

Scattered references, also captioned photographs, to the Ivanhoe Paper Mill Complex and the Ivanhoe Mill Wheelhouse.

See also *Ivanhoe Paper Manufacturing Co.* Internet text: <http://patersongreatfalls.org/ivanhoe.html> (accessed Dec. 6, 2022).

- 4082 *A Description of the Cities, Townships, and Principal Villages and Settlements within Thirty Miles of the City of New-York*

... New York, 1839. 78 p.

See as follows: Franklin (p. 26); Hanover and Whippany (p. 30); Springfield (pp. 69-70), all in New Jersey. See also p. 53 for Hempstead Harbor Village, N.Y.

Copyright held by John Disturnell.

- 4083 DeWitt Wire Cloth Co. *DeWitt Wire Cloth Co.: Manufacturers of Brass, Copper and German Silver Wire, Brass, Copper and Iron Wire Cloth of Every Description; Wire Ropes, Wire Sash Cords, Wire Picture Cords, Wire Fencing, Wire Window Screens, Copper Cable Lightning Rods, Paper Makers' Materials, Fourdrinier Wires, Cylinders, Dandy Rolls, etc. Factory, Belleville, N.J.* ... [Belleville, N.J.?], 1885. 64 p. (the copy of DeWitt's cat. 21 at Columbia University's Avery Library includes an inserted "Discount Sheet").

- 4084 Diemer, Andrew K. "Making an Industrial City: The Manufacturers of New Brunswick, New Jersey, 1840-1900." Bachelor of Arts thesis, Williams College, Williamstown, Mass., 1997. 96 leaves.

Discusses, in part, New Brunswick's wallpaper industry and its founders.

- 4085 *Documents Relating to the Revolutionary History of the State of New Jersey*. Trenton, N.J., 1901-17; reprint, New York, 1977. 5 vols.

Contains scattered references to paper shortages and appeals for rags for the paper mills at Spotswood and Trenton, etc.; see for example, vol. 2, pp. 178, 604-5.

In vol. 2, p. 233 (note 1), militia service exemptions were granted in 1777 to the paper mill employees of William Shafter, Middlesex Co., and to the printers employed by Isaac Collins.

The editors of volumes comprising this set vary.

- 4086 Dodd, John. "Report to the Legislature of New Jersey on the Manufacturing Society at Patterson [i.e., Paterson], in that State." *The Literary Magazine, and American Register* 3 (1805): 47-48.

The Kinsey and Crane paper mill is the leasee of a mill seat.

- 4087 Dorwart, Jeffrey M. *Camden County, New Jersey: The Making of a Metropolitan Community, 1626-2000*. New Brunswick, N.J., c2001. viii, 218 p.

"Early Manufacturing": pp. 58-59 (a paper mill was built at Cooper's Point by the heirs of Marmaduke Cope).

- 4088 Durand-Hedden House and Garden Association. *Maplewood*. Charleston, S.C., 1998. 128 p.

See the photograph taken in 1870 of the Dunnell Paper Mill on p. 92.

- 4089 "Eastwood Wire Works." *Paper Mill and Wood Pulp News* 24:7 (Feb. 16, 1901): 78.

At the Eastwood Wire Manufacturing Co., Belleville, N.J.

- 4090 Edwards, Richard, ed. *The Industries of New Jersey. Historical, Descriptive & Biographical. Cities, Towns & Business Interests. Industry, Improvement and Enterprises*. New York, 1882-83. 6 vols.

Part 1, Trenton, Princeton, Hightstown, Pennington, and Hopewell; Part 2, Cumberland, Salem, Gloucester, Atlantic, Camden, and Cape May Counties; Part 3, Ocean, Burlington and Monmouth Counties; Part 4, Middlesex, Somerset and Union Counties; Part 5, Essex County including City of Newark, the Oranges, Montclair, Bloomfield, Belleville; Part 6, Hudson, Passaic, and Bergen Counties; Part 7, Morris, Hunterdon, Warren, and Sussex Counties.

Scattered entries of interest; e.g., Jersey City Paper Box Co. (pt. 6, p. 869).

Running title: *State of New Jersey*.

- 4091 Egle, William Henry. *History of the Counties of Dauphin and Lebanon, in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania. Biographical and Genealogical*. Philadelphia, 1883; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1977. viiii [i.e., viii], 616, 360 p.

For Stacy Potts and his paper mill at Trenton, see pp. 528-29.

- 4092 Ewing, Sarah W. R. *Atsion: A Town of Four Faces*. Batsto, N.J., 1979. 38 p.

William Walton Fleming's inoperative paper mill, erected around 1852 on the site of an old furnace, was enlarged by Maurice Raleigh at the time he bought Atsion in 1871 (pp. 15, 33).

- 4093 Fariello, Leonard Anthony. *A Place Called Whippany: Its History and Contemporary Times*. Whippany, N.J., 1998. 98 p.
- "Paper Mills of Whippany": pp. 26-35.
- 4094 Felcone, Joseph J. *Printing in New Jersey 1754-1800: A Descriptive Bibliography*. Worcester, Mass., 2012. lii, 487 p.
- "New Jersey Book Trade Register": pp. 411-18. In addition, consult the "General Index" under "Paper/Papermaking/Paper Mills."
- 4095 *The First 275 Years of Hunterdon County, 1714-1989*. [Flemington, N.J.], 1989. 125 p.
- Chap. 4, "Industry," by Bernard F. Ramsburg. Updated by Jay Comeforo.
- Hubert G. Schmidt wrote the volume's "Introduction."
- 4096 Flagg, E. H. E. H. *Flagg's Premium Magic Copying Press, or Impression Paper, for Taking the Impressions of Leaves or Flowers, Writing Without Pen or Ink ...* [Jersey City, N.J., between 1860 and 1900]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).
- 4097 Fleming, Thomas J. *New Jersey: A Bicentennial History*. New York, c1977. x, 214 p.
- See p. 113 for Whippany and Millburn as centers of papermaking activity. Notes that New Jersey's more than fifty paper mills are feeding "the churning presses of New York's newspapers."
- 4098 Folsom, Joseph Fulford, ed. *Bloomfield, Old and New: An Historical Symposium by Several Authors*. Bloomfield, N.J., 1912. 189, iv p.
- See pp. 30, 57-58 (Charles Kenzie [Kinsey], the early inventor of "a machine for making paper"), 61, 62, 141, 142, 145.
- 4099 Folsom, Joseph Fulford, ed. *The Municipalities of Essex County, New Jersey, 1666-1924*. New York, 1925. 4 vols.
- See as follows: Belleville, signed John DeGraw, in vol. 2, p. 676, DeWitt Wire-Cloth Manufacturing Co. and John Eastwood's Mordant Works, also Fourdrinier wire-cloth; p. 677, a former paper mill); Millburn, in vol. 2, pp. 837-39, paper mills owned

by Samuel Campbell, Jonathan Parkhurst, Israel Condit et al., with Millburn noted as a former production center for binders' board).

Also a biographical sketch of Thomas J. O'Neil (vol. 3, pp. 82-83, port.), of the J. & R. Kingsland Paper Mills, at Nutley, specializing in safety paper.

- 4100 Ford, William F. *The Industrial Interests of Newark, N.J., containing an Historical Sketch of the City, also a Complete Summary of the Origin, Growth and Present Condition of Newark's Industries, including the Location and Description of all the Manufacturing Establishments.* New York, 1874. 271 p.

"Paper Box Manufactories": pp. 210-11.

- 4101 Fowler, Michael. "Rural Industrial Communities in the Pinelands: Paper Manufacturing at Harrisville, New Jersey." In: John W. Sinton, ed. *History, Culture and Archeology of the New Jersey Pine Barrens: Essays From the Third Annual Pine Barrens Research Conference* (Pomona, N.J., 1982), pp. 156-65.

- 4102 Fowler, Michael, and William A. Herbert. *Paper Town of the Pine Barrens, Harrisville, New Jersey.* Eatontown, N.J., c1976. viii, 52 p.

- 4103 Gilpin, Henry Dilworth. *A Northern Tour, being a Guide to Saratoga, Lake George, Niagara, Canada, Boston, &c., &c., Through the States of Pennsylvania, New-Jersey, New-York, Vermont, New-Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode-Island, and Connecticut ...* Philadelphia, 1825. iv, 279 p.

Paterson, N.J., has a single paper mill (p. 12).

For statistical data current as of May 1, 1845 (Paterson has two paper mills with 120 employees, see *American Almanac and Repository of Useful Knowledge, for the Year 1846* (Boston, 1845), p. 234.

- 4104 Gordon, Kate, and Wayne T. McCabe. *Newton.* Charleston, S.C., c2006. 128 p.

See p. 57 for a view of George Savacool's paper box factory.

- 4105 Gordon, Thomas Francis. *The History of New Jersey, from Its Discovery by Europeans, to the Adoption of the Federal Constitution.* Trenton, N.J., 1834; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1997.

Issued with the author's *A Gazetteer of the State of New Jersey* ... Trenton, N.J., 1834 (iv, 266 p.), with references to paper mills: Acquackanonck (p. [92]); Bergen Co. (p. 101); Bloomfield (p. 105); Burlington Co. (p. 111); Essex Co. (p. 139); Franklin (p. 144); Hanover (p. 156); Monroe (p. 181); Morris Co. (p. 184); Morris (p. 186); Morristown (p. 186); Mount Holly (p. 187); New Prospect (p. 188); New Providence (p. 198); Northampton (p. 200); Nottingham (p. 200); Orange-South Orange (p. 201); Paterson (p. 210); Rahway (p. 223); Scotch Plains (p. 236); Springfield (p. 241); Westfield (p. 262); Whippany (p. 263).

On pp. 37-39, a "Statistical Table of the State," noting the existence of twenty-nine paper mills distributed in four of the state's fifteen counties: Bergen (three), Burlington (two), Essex (nineteen), Morris (five).

- 4106 Green, Charles F. *Pleasant Mills, New Jersey, Lake Nescochague: A Place of Olden Days. An Historical Sketch*. 3rd ed. [n.p., 1926?]. 32 p. (microfiche at New York Public Library).

"The Industries of Pleasant Mills": pp. 22-23 (the Irving and MacNeil paper mill, 1861, built on the site of an earlier cotton factory; also the Nescochague Manufacturing Co./Pleasant Mills Paper Co.).

- 4107 *Guide to the N.Y. Midland R.R. and Business Directory, of All the Towns Along the Line. Short Historical Sketches of the Various Places* ... Deckertown, N.J., 1873. 162 p.

See p. 46, Bloomingdale, N.J., and p. 150, New Berlin, N.Y.

- 4108 Haines, Alanson Austin. *Hardyston Memorial: A History of the Township and the North Presbyterian Church, Hardyston, Sussex County, New Jersey*. Newton, N.J., 1888. 181 p.

For the Hamburg Paper Mill, started by James B. Davenport, see pp. 93-94.

- 4109 Hall, John F. *The Daily Union History of Atlantic City and County, New Jersey. Containing Sketches of the Past and Present of Atlantic City and County* ... Atlantic City, N.J., 1900. 517 p.

For William E. Farrell, the Nescochague Paper Mills, and the

Pleasant Mills Paper Co., at Pleasant Mills, see pp. 103-8, port.; related biographical sketch of Farrell on p. 471. For Stephen Colwell's paper mill at Weymouth, specializing in the manufacture of Manila paper from old ropes and abandoned ship rigging, see pp. 31, 33, and the biographical sketch of Colwell on p. 458. The sketch of Alfred Adams, Sr. (p. 445) indicates that he and his two brothers, when they were boys, worked in the paper mill at Harrisville.

- 4110 Halsey, Edmund Drake, ed. *History of Morris County, New Jersey*. New York, 1882; reprint, Morristown, N.J., 1967. 407 p.

Monroe Howell, "Hanover Township" (pp. [217]-28), with the Maher mill, with successive owners, on p. 623; John L. Kanouse, "Pequannock" (pp. [265]-89), with John White and Son's Pequannock Paper Mill, p. 279; Isidore Lewi, "The Village of Butler" (pp. 396-97), in part, the Rubber Comb and Jewelry Co.'s factory is producing paper boxes.

- 4111 Harvey, Cornelius Burnham, ed. *Genealogical History of Hudson and Bergen Counties, New Jersey*. New York, 1900; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1996. 617 p.

Contains biographical sketches of William E. McCarty (pp. 419-20), Frank O. Mittag (p. 531), and Theodore G. Volger (p. 567).

- 4112 Hatfield, Edwin Francis. *History of Elizabeth, New Jersey, including the Early History of Union County*. New York, 1868. 701 p.

See p. 324 for the paper mill associated with William Bradford.

- 4113 Hawthorne, William J. "Early Life on the Wading River." *South Jersey Magazine* 4:4 (Fall 1975): 4-7; 5:1 (Winter 1976): 4-8; 5:2 (Spring 1976): 2-9.

A history, with illustrations, of McCartyville/Harrisville.

- 4114 Hepler, Steven P. *Rails Through the Hanover Hills: The Morristown & Erie Railroad*. Charleston, S.C., 1998. 128 p.

A pictorial work containing references to the paper mills at Whippany.

- 4115 Hepler, Steven P., and Robert F. Krygoski. *Hanover Township, Whippany and Cedar Knolls*. Dover, N.H., 1998. 128 p.

See, principally, chap. 5, "'Whippany Makes Paper; Paper Makes Whippany'" (pp. [63]-74).

- 4116 Herriger, Roy; James G. Owens; and Denton E. Uptegrove. *The Story of Hamburg Borough, 1740-1976. Inc. 1920. Ogdensburg, N.J., [1976?]. iii, 45 p.*

On p. 18, the Hamburg Paper Mill, owned by Sparks Bros. (Samuel and Edward Sparks), built in 1891, and later called the Sparks Manufacturing Co. (illus. on p. 17).

- 4117 Hill, Amie. *An Historical and Anecdotal Walking Tour of the Small (but fascinating) Village of Occidental, California. Occidental, Calif., 1997. 56 p.*

"'Boss' Meeker": pp. 3-4 (Melvin Cyrus Meeker had been a paper mill foreman, presumably in his native New Jersey).

- 4118 Hixson, Richard F. *Isaac Collins: A Quaker Printer in 18th Century America. New Brunswick, N.J., 1968. xi, 241 p.*

See index, "paper," "paper mills."

- 4119 *Hoboken Manufacturers 1901.*

A useful identification guide to Hoboken's paper and wallpaper manufacturers active at the end of the nineteenth century.

Internet text: <http://maggieblanck.com/Hoboken/HobokenMfg.html> (accessed Nov. 6, 2022).

- 4120 Hoffman, Jeffrey L.; Ted Pallis; Katie L. Murphy. "A Survey of the Canals and Water Raceways of New Jersey." *New Jersey History* 124 (2009): 107-15.

Identifies a few paper mill raceways.

See also the map, *Canals and Water Raceways of New Jersey.*

Internet text: <https://www.nj.gov/dep/njgs/geodata/NJ-Canals.pdf> (accessed Sept. 24, 2022).

- 4121 Holmes, Hugh. *A Brief History of Belleville ... Reminiscences of Belleville ... Some Interesting Facts and Incidents. [Belleville, N.J., 187-?]. 96 p.*

Fourdrinier wire cloth was made by Staniar and Laffee, then by G. De Witt & Brother, see pp. 26-27. For Kirkland's paper

mill at Franklin, also Sebastian, William, Robert, and John Duncan, likewise at Franklin, see pp. 27-28.

Another ed.: 2nd ed. [Belleville, N.J., 189-?]. 86 p.

- 4122 Honeyman, Abraham Van Doren, ed. *History of Union County, New Jersey, 1664-1923*. New York, 1923. 3 vols.

Miscellaneous references in vol. 1 to the first paper mill in New Jersey (pp. 95-96); Wellington Campbell's paper mill, Union Co. (p. 199); George C. Otto, a paper, wooden and willow-ware business in Elizabeth (p. 319); building papers are made at Elizabeth (p. 343); Hydrex Felt & Engineering Co., Rahway, a manufacturer of roofing paper (p. 409).

Vol. 1, p. 407, has a brief mention of Andrew Jardine, a manufacturer of wallpaper, as of 1847, at Rahway; the business was continued by his sons, Thomas and Freeland Jardine.

In vol. 2 (1st group): p. 468, Edmond [Edmund] A. Seeley, of Troy, N.Y., with paper mills at Scotch Plains; p. 477, the Papyrus Co., producing crepe paper at Kenilworth; p. 529, a mention of a paper mill at Westfield; p. 530, a paper mill at Feltville.

For David Felt and Feltville, see vol. 2, pp. 434, 530. A biographical sketch of J. F. Martin, foreman of the Scotch Plains Paper Mill, Scotch Plains, appears in vol. 3, pp. 202-3. Harry Simmons (vol. 3, pp. 330-31, port.) was employed by the Rainbow Paper Mills, New York City, from 1893 till 1919.

- 4123 Hunter, Richard W. "Patterns of Mill Siting and Materials Processing: A Historical Geography of Water-Powered Industry in Central New Jersey." Ph.D. diss., Rutgers University, 1999. xxi, 1243 leaves.

See "Paper Mills": leaves 298-308 (an introductory history). The coverage of papermaking activity in New Jersey is slight.

- 4124 Hunter, Richard W. "Petty's Run." *Society for Industrial Archaeology Newsletter* 41:1 (Winter 2012): [1]-2, 4.

The paper mill on West Front Street, Trenton.

- 4125 Hunter, Richard W., and Ian C. Burrow. "Steel Away: The Trenton Steel Works and the Struggle for American Manufacturing Independence." In: *Footprints of Industry: Papers from the 300th Anniversary Conference of Coalbrookdale, 3-7 June 2009*, ed. by Paul Belford, Marilyn Palmer and Roger White (Oxford, Eng., c2010), pp. 69-88.

The Petty's Run excavation area in Trenton includes the paper mill, ca. 1815-76.

- 4126 Hunter, Richard W.; Nadine Sergejeff; Damon Tvaryanas. "On The Eagle's Wings: Textiles, Trenton, and a First Taste of the Industrial Revolution." *New Jersey History* 124 (2009): 57-97.

For Garret D. Wall, see pp. 64-65 (note 11); for Henry McCall, see p. 95.

- 4127 *The Jersey Pine Barrens: The 1987 Fall Tour of the Society for Industrial Archeology, September 10-13, 1987, Mount Misery, N.J.* [Mount Misery, N.J.], 1987. 64 p. (copy at the Ocean County Library, Toms River, N.J.).

Includes a section, "Harrisville, a Paper Town" (pp. 19-20; section header is taken from the table of contents).

- 4128 Johnson, Arthur L. *The Deserted Village*. Elizabeth, N.J., [ca. 1947]. 21 p.

In part, about David Felt and the Feltville manufacturing village.

- 4129 Johnson, James P. *New Jersey: History of Ingenuity and Industry*. Northridge, Calif., 1987. 624 p.

See the section, "New Jerseyans Produce Paper and Newspapers," pp. 148-50, containing a view of the Harrisville Paper Mill. See also p. 103 for a color view, ca. 1823, of Vail, Trench & Co.'s Phoenix Mill situated on the Whippany River.

- 4130 Johnson, Robert F. *Weymouth, New Jersey: A History of the Furnace, Forge, and Paper Mills*. Kearney, Nebr., 2001. vi, 137 p.

- 4131 Johnson, Steve. "The R. C. Harris Well: A Flowing Failure?" *Unearthing New Jersey* 4:2 (Summer 2008): 3-6.

The artesian well is at the Harrisville Paper Mill.

Internet text: <https://www.nj.gov/dep/njgs/enviroed/newsletter/v4n2.pdf> (accessed Dec. 4, 2022).

- 4132 Kingsland, Joseph. "Design of Paper Mill to Replace the Madison Mill, Delevanna, New Jersey." Senior thesis, Stevens Institute

of Technology, Hoboken, N.J., 1876. unpagued.

See also William Starr Myers, ed. *The Story of New Jersey* (New York, 1945), vol. 3, p. [404], photograph, "Water Wheel of Kingsland Paper Mill, Delawanna, at an Early Day."

- 4133 Koedel, R. Craig. *South Jersey Heritage: A Social, Economic and Cultural History*. Washington, D.C., c1977. vii, 190 p.

See pp. 108-9 for William McCarty, McCartyville/Harrisville, and his paper mill's reliance on salt grass from the marshes; information is also provided about papermaking activity at Weymouth and Pleasant Mills.

- 4134 Kruger, Linda Markson. "The New York City Book Trade, 1725-1750." D.L.S. diss., Columbia University, 1980. xv, 372 leaves.

Chap. 3, "William Bradford," mentions Bradford's failed attempt to establish a paper mill in New York in 1724 and his mill established sometime prior to 1729 in Elizabeth, N.J. (leaves 48-49).

- 4135 Kull, Irving Stoddard, ed. *New Jersey, a History*. New York, 1930-32. 5 vols.

Vol. [5], *Biographical and Genealogical Records*, does not credit Kull as the editor.

Biographical sketches in vol. 5 as follows:

Howe, Albert E. (pp. 326-27, port.), George La Monte & Son, Nutley;  
Howe, John (pp. 324-26, port.), Kingsland Paper Mills Co., merged in 1909 with the George La Monte & Son, Nutley;  
Waldron, William Hubeli (pp. 402-3, port.), John Waldron Co., New Brunswick, wallpaper machinery.

- 4136 Lampe, W. Owen. *Millburn-Short Hills*. Charleston, S.C., c2000. 128 p.

See chap. 4, "Brookside Drive and South Mountain Reservation" (discusses paper mills at Millburn beginning with Samuel Campbell's production of United States banknote paper).

- 4137 *Landmarks in Mechanical Engineering*. West Lafayette, Ind., c1997.

xvii, 364 p.

See p. 28 (Paterson, N.J.), and p. 34 (Holyoke, Mass.).

- 4138 "The Langston Corp. Celebrates 100 Years of Leadership,"  
*Paperboard Packaging* 80:4 (April 1995): 58.

The corporation is engaged in the corrugated machinery business.

- 4139 Lee, Francis Bazley, ed. *Genealogical and Personal Memorial of Mercer County, New Jersey. Illustrated*. New York, 1907; Bowie, Md., 1999. 2 vols.

See as follows: Samuel Phillips, Andover, Mass. (vol. 1, p. 58); Benjamin Fisler Lee, president, Universal Paper Bag Co., director, Union Mill Paper Manufacturing Co., New Hope, Pa. (vol. 1, pp. 92-93); James Hoagland Wilson, a veteran wallpaper dealer, Trenton (vol. 1, pp. 137-38); Nathaniel Shepherd Lawrence represents interests of the Southworth Co., Mittineague, Mass., in Philadelphia (vol. 1, pp. 141-42). In vol. 2, William Margerum was employed by J. C. Weedon, a manufacturer of copying paper at Lambertville, N.J. (pp. 814-15).

- 4140 Leeds, Albert R. "Relative Purity of the City Waters in the United States." *Journal of the American Chemical Society* 3 (1881): 98-103.

Paper and strawboard mills along the Passaic River and its tributaries are major contributors of water pollution, also investigated in the author's "The Monstrous Pollution of the Water Supply of Jersey City and Newark," *ibid.*, 9 (1887): [81]-97.

There are additional references to New Jersey in the author's "The Contamination of the New York Water Supply," *ibid.*, 4 (1882): 127-34.

- 4141 Littell, John. *Family Records; or, Genealogies of the First Settlers of Passaic Valley (and Vicinity), above Chatham, with Their Ancestors and Descendants ...* Feltville, N.J., 1851; reprint, Westminster, Md., 1997. 504 p.

Josiah Frost Muir manufactures paper at Chatham (p. 284); William Stites, of Springfield, is a paper manufacturer, a judge, and a member of the state legislature (p. 409). There

is a minor reference to Jonathan C. Bonnel's factory and paper mill, located somewhere near the Passaic River, in Morris Co. (p. 304); for William Stites, a papermaker in Springfield, see p. 409.

- 4142 Little, James A. "Harrisville in the 'Pine Barrens.'" *Echoes of History* (Pioneer Society of America), Aug. 1975, pp. 40-43.

"The paper, resembling butcher's paper, was made from recycled paper, rags, and salt hay" (p. 40).

- 4143 Lossing, Benson John. *Our Countrymen; or, Brief Memoirs of Eminent Americans*. New York, 1855. 407 p.

"William Bradford": p. 62 ("He owned a paper mill at Elizabethtown, New Jersey, in 1728, which is believed to have been the first one established in America." This is incorrect. Also published under title, *Eminent Americans* ... New York, 1857.

- 4144 Lurie, Maxine N., and Marc Mappen, eds. *Encyclopedia of New Jersey*. New Brunswick, N.J., c2004. xv, 927 p.

See the entries devoted to "Shepard Kollock," by E. Richard McKingstry (p. 443); "papermaking," by Gail Greenberg (pp. 612-13); "wallpaper industry," by Gregory Herringshaw (p. 845).

Minor references to papermaking activity in different towns and boroughs: Bloomington (p. 82); Bogota (pp. 85-86); Butler (p. 109); Essex Co. (pp. 258-59); Garfield (p. 307); Gloucester City (p. 320); Green Brook (p. 335); Hanover, Whippany (pp. 349, 540); Spotswood (p. 764); Springfield (pp. 765-66); Sussex Co. (pp. 790-91).

- 4145 "Manufacture of Trunk and Bookbinders' Boards." *Scientific American* 68 (1893): 10 (related illustrations on p. 9).

At W. O. Davey & Son, Jersey City Heights.

- 4146 "Manufactures and Useful Arts." *The Agricultural Magazine* (London) 6 (1801/02): 232-33.

Joseph Condit, of Bloomfield, has patented a process for making paper from currier's shavings (tanned leather scraps).

- 4147 "The Manufactures of Paterson, N.J." *Scientific American*, n.s., 1 (1859): 282-83, 298-99, 314-15, 330-31 (only the third

installment has an account of paper manufacturers by Kinsey Crane & Co., H. V. Butler & Co., and others).

Authorship attributed to William Wright. Cf. Levi R. Trumbull, *A History of Industrial Paterson ...* (Paterson, N.J., 1882), p. 60.

- 4148 Marrin, Richard B. *Runaways of Colonial New Jersey: Indentured Servants, Slaves, Deserters, and Prisoners, 1720-1781*. Westminster, Md., c2007. vi, 365 p.

William Bradford seeks the return of James Roberts, a runaway papermaker, Elizabeth Town, 1729 (p. 49).

- 4149 Mastrich, James; Yvonne Warren; and George Kline. *Lambertville and New Hope*. Dover, N.H., 1996; reprint, Charleston, S.C., 2003. 128 p.

For paper mills at Lamberville, see pp. 28-29.

- 4150 Millburn Centennial Committee. *Millburn, 1857-1957*. Text, Marian K. Meisner. Millburn, N.J., c1957. 80 p.

"The Mills of Millburn": p. 17. Samuel Campbell, a New York City printer and publisher, was producing paper in Millburn as of 1790. Israel D. Condit, in partnership with Wooldridge Eaglesfield, produced paper in the 1820s, including paper for the American edition of the "Edinburgh Encyclopedia." In time, the production at Condit's mill of felt hat bodies surpassed its paper production.

- 4151 Murphy, J. Palmer, and Margaret Murphy. *Paterson & Passaic County: An Illustrated History*. Northridge, Calif., 1987. 237 p.

See p. 62 for Charles Kinsey, "inventor of a continuous roll paper manufacturing process," and patented in 1807.

- 4152 Myers, William Starr, ed. *The Story of New Jersey*. New York, 1945. 5 vols.

In vol. 4, pp. 88-89, port., a biographical sketch of George L. Bidwell, with information about his father, Charles K. Bidwell, the Warren Manufacturing Co., and the Riegel Paper Corp.; p. 603, entry for Walter C. White, Jr., has information about John, James, and Walter C. White, also the family's

Pequannock Valley Paper Co., Hohokus.

See vol. 5, pp. 763-64, port., William Hillman Thompson and his Paper Fiber Mill, at Whippany, and the Webb Folding Box Co., at Newark. See pp. 948-49, for Mittag & Volger, a manufacturer of carbon paper at Park Ridge, N.J., with biographical data about Frank O. and Lester E. Mittag (includes Frank O. Mittag's port.). On pp. 1199-1200, John Howe, Kingsland Paper Mills Co., located between Nutley and Delawanna.

Vols. 4-5 reprinted with new title, *Prominent Families of New Jersey* (Baltimore, 2000), 2 vols.

- 4153 Myrose, Elizabeth R., and Claire B. Kitchell. *Along the Whippanong: A History of Hanover Township, New Jersey*. Edited by Tom Mackin. 2nd ed. Hanover, N.J., 1976. 206 p.

See pp. 32, 76-81, 85, 136, 160, 167, 177, 179, 190.

- 4154 Naylor, Iris H. *Stockton, New Jersey: 300 Years of History as Reading's Ferry, Howell's Ferry, Centre Bridge, Stockton, Borough of Stockton*. Stockton, N.J., 1998. 68 p.

For the Stockton Paper Ware Manufacturing Co., a producer of paper buckets that hold water and "an oil can that would not become saturated with the oil," see pp. 32, 35.

- 4155 Nelson, William. *New Jersey Biographical and Genealogical Notes from the Volumes of the New Jersey Archives. With Additions and Supplements ...* Newark, N.J., 1916; reprint, Baltimore, 1989. 222 p.

See pp. 182-83 for the petition of John Reynolds and George Riche, papermakers in Germantown, Pa., presented to Provincial Congress of New Jersey, June 21, 1776, "to carry on their trade in this Colony." Reynolds settled in Trenton where he continued his craft.

- 4156 Nelson, William. *The New Jersey Coast in Three Centuries. History of the New Jersey Coast with Genealogical and Historic-Biographical Appendix*. New York, 1902. 3 vols.

For the rise of the wallpaper industry, see vol. 2, p. 10. There is a minor reference to the paper mill at Weymouth in vol. 3, p. 411, and for papermaking at Pleasant Mills, see vol. 3, p. 412.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Bradley, James A., *Asbury Park* (vol. 2, pp. 257-58), at age twelve, he worked in the William Davies paper manufactory at Plainfield;

Cresse, Lewis Mitchell (vol. 2, pp. 347-50), Pleasant Mills Paper Co., Pleasant Mills;

Valentine, Mulford D. (vol. 2, pp. 448-49), bookkeeper, L. T. Valentine & Co., New York, "a large paper warehouse."

- 4157 Nelson, William. *Some New Jersey Printers and Printing in the Eighteenth Century*. Worcester, Mass., 1911. 44 p.

See pp. 22-23 for George F. Hopkins, publisher of the *Commercial Advertiser* (New Brunswick), also an owner of a paper mill in northern New Jersey in the early 1800s.

Reprinted from *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society*, April, 1911.

- 4158 Nelson, William, ed. *Extracts from American Newspapers, Relating to New Jersey, 1704-1775*. Paterson, N.J., etc., 1894-1923. 11 vols.

Issued as *Documents Relating to the Colonial History of the State of New Jersey*, vols. 11-12, 19-20, 24-29, 31 (part of the larger *Archives of the State of New Jersey* set).

Scattered material about paper mills; e.g., vol. 1, pp. 175-76, James Roberts, an "indentured servant man," has run away from William Bradford's mill in Elizabethtown (1729). The same mill is announced for sale at auction in 1735 (vol. 1, pp. 412-13). Note the editor's footnote on p. 412 introducing Charles Kinsey, Paterson, N.J., and his early patent for machine-made paper.

Elsewhere, in vol. 9, see Frederick Roemer's advertisement for the sale in 1772 of his paper mill located at Spotswood, N.J. (p. 142).

- 4159 Nelson, William, and Charles A. Shriner. *History of Paterson and Its Environs (The Silk City). Historical-Genealogical-Biographical*. New York, 1920. 3 vols.

See vol. 1, pp. 146, 338, concerning Charles Kinsey, his paper mill, the first in Paterson, and his expired patent for machine-made paper. Another paper manufacturer active in Paterson is Francis E. Butler (p. 301).

In vol. 2, Jacobus Spier, a papermaker in Cincinnati (p. 32). Nathan Barnert (pp. 140-44), of Paterson, has an active business

furnishing supplies to paper mills.

Vol. 3 contains biographical sketches of Charles S. Harding, Frederick Harding, John A. Harding, and William F. Harding, all associated with the Harding Box Co.; Frederick Harding was the firm's founder in 1874 (pp. 229-30).

- 4160 \*Nescochague Manufacturing Company. *Sample Book of Cover Papers of Every Description* ... [n.p., 1894]. unpagged (copy at the Library of Congress).
- 4161 \*Nescochague Manufacturing Company. *The sample of paper on which this is printed (representing one of the four grades made by us) is manufactured at our mills, to the amount of over 3,500 lbs. daily, having for the past ten years made the production of Manilla papers a specialty* ... [Philadelphia, ca. 1890]. broadside (copy at the Hagley Museum and Library).
- 4162 *New Brunswick and Its Industries: A Brief Synopsis of the History of the City, with especial Reference to Its Trade and Commerce; Plain Presentment of Its Claims as a Place of Residence and of Manufacturing.* New Brunswick, N.J., 1873. 82 p.
- "The Manufacture of Paper Hangings": pp. 45-48 (Janeway & Co., Janeway and Carpenter).
- 4163 New Jersey. Bureau of Statistics of Labor and Industries. *Annual Report*. no. 1-40; 1878-1916/17. Trenton, N.J.
- A source of manufacturing data for the paper box and paper industries, also for paper mill operatives.
- 4164 New Jersey. Geological Survey. *Final Report of the State Geologist*. Trenton, N.J., 1888-1917. 8 vols.
- See vol. 3, *Report on Water-Supply, Water-Power, the Flow of Streams and Attendant Phenomena*, by Cornelius Clarkson Vermeule, Consulting Engineer. There are scattered references to paper mills and their horse-power per foot-fall; e.g., Weymouth (p. 278), Harrisia (p. 283).
- 4165 New Jersey. Laws, etc. *Acts of the Eighty-seventh Legislature of the State of New Jersey* ... Newark, N.J., 1863. 565 p.
- "An Act to incorporate 'The Fibre Disintegrating Company,'" passed March 13, 1863, on pp. 252-54.

- 4166 New Jersey. Laws, etc. *Acts of the Fifty-seventh General Assembly of the State of New Jersey, at a Session Begun at Trenton, on the Twenty-third Day of October, 1832. Being the First Sitting.* Trenton, N.J., 1833. 447 p.
- "An Act to incorporate 'The Hanover Paper Manufacturing Company,'" passed Oct. 31, 1833, on pp. 8-11.
- 4167 New Jersey. Laws, etc. *Acts of the General Assembly of the State of New-Jersey. At a Session begun at Trenton on the 28th Day of October, 1777, and continued by Adjournments until the 8th of October 1778. Being the First Sitting of Their Second Session.* Burlington, N.J., 1778. 25 p.
- "An ACT to exempt two Men to be employed at the Paper Mill belonging to William Shaffar, in the County of Middlesex" (p. 12).
- 4168 New Jersey. Laws, etc. *Acts of the General Assembly of the State of New-Jersey. At a Session begun at Trenton on the 27th Day of October, 1778, and continued by Adjournments. Being the Second Sitting of Their Third Session.* Trenton, N.J., 1779. 49-124 p.
- See p. 122 for a disbursement of paper to Hendrick Smock for the use of Thomas Seabrook to make cartridges for the militia at Monmouth.
- 4169 New Jersey. Laws, etc. *Acts of the Ninety-fifth Legislature of the State of New Jersey ...* Morristown, N.J., 1871. 1685 p.
- "An Act relative to the Lambertville Paper Manufacturing Company," act of incorporation approved March 14, 1871, on pp. 470-73; acceptance, pp. 1556-57.
- 4170 New Jersey. Laws, etc. *Acts of the Ninety-sixth Legislature of the State of New Jersey ...* Trenton, N.J., 1872. 1504 p.
- "An Act to incorporate the Cape May Paper Manufacturing Company," passed March 26, 1872, on pp. 849-51.
- 4171 New Jersey. Laws, etc. *Acts of the Thirty-fifty General Assembly of the State of New-Jersey, at a Session begun at Trenton, on the Fifteenth Day of February, One Thousand Eight Hundred and Eleven, and continued by Adjournments being the Second Sitting.*

Trenton, N.J., 1811. xiii, 261-486 p.

"AN ACT to incorporate the Franklin Company": pp. 349-51 (passed Jan. 23, 1811). The firm, incorporated for "the purpose of importing, printing, binding, publishing and vending books at the city of Jersey," was also authorized to establish a paper manufactory and a type foundry at any advantageous location in the state of its choosing. The firm's associates are Stephen Gould, Robert McDermut, Matthias Ward, Joseph Simpson, and Anthony Dey.

- 4172 New Jersey. Laws, etc. *Acts of the Ninety-Eighth Legislature of the State of New Jersey, and Thirtieth under the New Constitution*. Paterson, N.J., 1874. 1382 p.

"An act to incorporate 'The Ocean Paper Manufacturing Company'": pp. 1075-77 (in Ocean Co.; approved March 17, 1874).

- 4173 New Jersey. Laws, etc. *Acts of the Ninety-Sixth Legislature of the State of New Jersey, and Twenty-Eighth under the New Constitution*. Trenton, N.J., 1872. 1482 p.

"An Act to incorporate the Cape May Paper Manufacturing Company": pp. 849-51 (in Cape May Co.; approved March 26, 1872).

- 4174 New Jersey. Legislature. General Assembly. *Votes and Proceedings of the General Assembly of the State of New-Jersey. At a Session begun at Trenton on the 28th Day of October, 1777, and continued by Adjournments until the 8th of October 1778. Being Their Second Session*. Trenton, N.J., 1779. 204 p.

For the successful petition by William Shaffar, Middlesex Co., to exempt his paper mill workmen from military duty, see pp. 22, 30, 31, 33, 34, 36; for a similar but failed petition by Stacy Potts, Trenton, see pp. 27, 30, 78, 108, 132, 133, 148, 153.

See p. 120 about the "only printer in the state" on the brink of closing down because of a lack of paper, also pp. 128, 153, 154, 155, 156 for an act encouraging the manufacture of paper in New Jersey.

- 4175 Newark Handsomely Illustrated 1894: *Its Growth, Resources, Commerce, Manufacturing Interests, Financial Institutions, Educational Advantages and Prospects. Also Sketches of the Leading Business Concerns which Contribute to the City's Progress and Prosperity* ... Newark, N.J., 1894. ix, 43-260 p.

Representative firms are Gordon & Krascow, box manufacturers (p. 229); Robert W. Sole, paper ruling and cutting (p. 235); George W. Conk Co., a distributor of wallpaper and moulding (p. 237).

- 4176 Newark Industrial Exhibition. *Report and Catalogue of the First Exhibition of Newark Industries*. Newark, N.J., 1872. 74 p.

The "Catalogue of Articles Entered for Exhibition, at the Newark Industrial Exposition, 1872" includes entries related to papermaking, paper machinery, etc., as in no. 581, B. Osborne's "Patent Paper Boxes, for Ice Cream, Confectioners, &c."

- 4177 Nichols, Isaac T. *The City of Bridgeton, New Jersey: Its Settlement and Growth, Its Attractions, Its Industries, Its Advantages as a Manufacturing Site*. 62 Illustrations. Philadelphia, 1889; reprint, Bridgeton, N.J., 1994. 79 p.

See p. 35, Lucknow Paper Mill (Moorhouse & Lenhart Paper Manufacturing Establishment), producing book paper as of 1886; p. 58, Elmer's Mill, built in 1808 but converted to a flour mill under Jonathan Elmer, Jr.

- 4178 Nichols, Jeannette Paddock. "The Industrial History of New Jersey in the Middle Period." In: Irving Stoddard Kull, ed. *New Jersey, a History* (New York, 1930-32), vol. 2, pp. [583]-615.

See p. 614 for papermaking, the wallpaper industry's rise, and William H. Waldron as a manufacturer of wallpaper machinery.

- 4179 [Obituary of Thomas Marr, part-owner of the Thistle paper mill]. *The New-York Magazine; or, Literary Repository* 2 (1791): 488.

The mill was at Millburn; Thomas Marr is buried in the nearby Springfield Cemetery.

- 4180 "The Paper Mill of W. & M. Curtis & Co., at Belleville, N.J." *The Liberator* 5 (1835): 12.

- 4181 "The Paper Mill Playhouse, Short Hills, New Jersey." *Architectural Forum* 65 (1936): 101-4.

Henry D. Scudder, Jr., architect.

- 4182 Parnes, Robert. *Paddling the Jersey Pine Barrens*. 6th ed.

Guilford, Conn., 2002. 172 p.

"Papermaking": p. 13 (at Atsion, Harrisville, Pleasant Mills).

- 4183 Parr, George G. *A History of Pequannock Township, Morris County, New Jersey: Our Two Hundred and Fiftieth Anniversary*. Pequannock, N.J., [1990?]. 346 p.

For the Pequannock Valley Paper Co., in existence from 1857 to 1962, see p. 172.

- 4184 Pasko, Wesley Washington. "Notes on the History of Printing in New York." *Old New York: A Journal Relating to the History and Antiquities of New York City* 1 (1889/90): [1]-11, [65]-85, [145]-56, [217]-23, [345]-52, [385]-95; 2 (1890/91): [52]-61, [73]-87, [152]-65, [269]-83.

William Bradford's career is reviewed at length, with attention devoted to his paper mill at Elizabeth, N.J.

- 4185 Pearce, John E. *Heart of the Pines: Ghostly Voices of the Pine Barrens*. Hammonton, N.J., c2000. xxiv, 872 p.

Papermaking is discussed in the sections for Atsion (pp. 27-56); Batsto and Pleasant Mills (pp. [57]-164); McCartyville, later called Harrisville (pp. 317-52; includes the Wading River Manufacturing & Canal Co.).

- 4186 Peremes, Sylvia, ed. *Partners in Paper: One Hundred Years with Walden-Mott Corporation and the Paper Industry*. Oradell, N.J., 1984. iii, 133 p., [ca. 50 p.], advertising and index.

A corporate history.

- 4187 Petrie, Alfred G. *Lambertville, New Jersey, from the Beginning as Coryell's Ferry*. Revised. [Lambertville, N.J.?], 1970. 80 p.

See pp. 72-73.

- 4188 Pierce, Arthur D. *Family Empire in Jersey Iron: The Richards Enterprises in the Pine Barrens*. New Brunswick, N.J., c1964. xvii, 286 p.

"Weymouth: Paper": pp. [115]-24 (about Stephen Colwell and his Weymouth Paper Mills Co.).

- 4189 Pierce, Arthur D. *Iron in the Pines: The Story of New Jersey's Ghost Towns and Bog Iron*. New Brunswick, N.J., 1957. 244 p.

See chap. 6, "Ruins by a River: Harrisville," for William McCarty's paper mill and the Harris Paper Co. (Harrisville was formerly McCartyville).

- 4190 Pitney, Henry Cooper, ed. *A History of Morris County, New Jersey, Embracing Upwards of Two Centuries, 1710-1913*. New York, 1914. 2 vols.

For a biographical sketch of Arthur McEwan, with a paper box board company at Whippany, see vol. 2, pp. 496-97. For paper mills at Whippany, see vol. 1, pp. 142-144 passim; Boonton, vol. 1, pp. 144, 269; Aquanock Township/Butler Borough, vol. 1, pp. 144, 149, 150, 205; Stanley, vol. 1, pp. 304, 311-14 passim.

- 4191 Prowell, George Reeser. *The History of Camden County, New Jersey. Illustrated*. Philadelphia, 1886. x, 769 p.

At Camden, a man named Collins and the heirs of Marmaduke Cope started a paper mill, later passing to James and Robert Greenleaf, then to J. P. Grey (p. 451). Also at Camden, the West Jersey Paper Manufacturing Co. (p. 529), and at Haddon, David U. Morgan is importing paper from France and coating it to manufacture photographic paper (pp. 653-54).

- 4192 Quigley, Mary Alice, and David E. Collier. *A Capital Place: The Story of Trenton*. With Contributions by Ellen and Bert Denker, Sam Graff, and Sally Lane. Woodland Hills, Calif., 1984. 160 p.

See chap. 4, "Canal Town to Industrial Center."  
"Introduction" by Jane Burgio.

- 4193 Raible, Dennis G. *Down a Country Lane*. Camden, N.J., 1998. x, 308 p.

For David Morgan's Albumenized Paper Mill, Haddon Township, a producer of photographic paper relying on imported French stock, see pp. 123-25.

- 4194 Raum, John O. *History of the City of Trenton, New Jersey, embracing a Period of Nearly Two Hundred Years, commencing in 1676, the First Settlement of the Town, and extending up to the Present Time ...* Trenton, N.J., 1871. xii, 448 p.

See pp. 234-35 for Josiah Fithian's cotton cloth factory, later converted to a paper mill by Garret D. Wall, with its subsequent owners; also Daniel W. Coxe's mill on the Assanpink, built around 1756. For additional references to Trenton's paper mills, see pp. 43, 44, 54, 177, 187, 240-41.

Garret D. Wall's paper mill is mentioned in Richard W. Hunter et al., *Trenton Textiles and the Eagle Factory: A First Taste of the Industrial Revolution* at <https://www.trentonhistory.org/Documents/EagleFactory.html> (accessed Nov. 5, 2022).

- 4195 Rawson, Marion Nicholl. *Under the Blue Hills: Scotch Plains, New Jersey*. [Scotch Plains, N.J.?], c1974. 201 p.

In addition to "Feltville - The Deserted Village" (pp. 93-97), consult the index, "paper (straw) mill."

- 4196 \*Rea, Ann Webb. *The Ivanhoe Papermill*. [n.p.], 1974. unpagged (copy at the Paterson Free Public Library, Paterson, N.J.; reported missing).

- 4197 Reynolds, Regina Benedict. *Paper Mill Playhouse: The Life of a Theatre*. New York, c1999. 334 p.

"The Old Mills of Millburn": pp. [2]-5 (the Diamond Paper Mill, formerly Samuel Campbell's Thistle Mill, was subsequently purchased by Israel Condit).

See also Robert Heide and John Gilman, *O' New Jersey: Day Tripping, Back Roads, Eateries and Funky Adventures*, 3rd ed. (New York, 2006), p. 84.

- 4198 Ricord, Frederick William, ed. *History of Union County, New Jersey*. Newark, N.J., 1897; reprint, Bowie, Md., 2001. xiii, 656 p.

Dr. John J. Henderson manufactured paper, apparently at Springfield, N.J.; his Scotland-born father, James Henderson, "was a papermaker and inventor of paper moulds" (p. 123). W. H. Rankin, Elizabeth, manufactures roofing paper (p. 227).

For Israel Dodd Condit, Springfield, N.J.. known for his paper mill, in conjunction with Capt. Wooldrige Eaglesfield, "producing some of the largest sheets used by the press of New York; also the paper upon which the American edition of the Edinburgh Encyclopædia was printed." This source notes his relocation in 1865 to Shawangunk, N.Y., Ulster Co., where he manufactured rye straw paper (pp. 499-501).

For the Seeley Paper Mills at Fanwood Township, see p. 623.

- 4199 Ricord, Frederick William, and Sophia B. Ricord, eds.  
*Biographical and Genealogical History of the City of Newark and Essex County, N.J. Illustrated.* New York, 1898. 2 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Corb, John (vol. 2, pp. 43-44), Kingsland Paper Co., Franklin;  
Duryee, John L. (vol. 2, pp. 20-21), Champlain, N.Y.;  
Heller, George E. (vol. 2, pp. 366-67, port.), Corey-Heller Paper Co., West Orange (?);  
Howe, John (vol. 1, pp. 482-83, port.), Kingsland Paper Co., Franklin, "manufacturers of bankers' safety paper";  
McEwen, Richard W. (vol. 2, pp. 353-54), a paper mill at Whippany in conjunction with other family members; also the superintendent of a paper mill at Malopardis;  
Marquet, Eugene J. (vol. 2, pp. 145-46), a paper box manufacturer, Orange;  
Nichols, Thomas (vol. 1, pp. 244-45), president, Dalton Pouncing Paper Co., Newark;  
Wakefield, William Henry (vol. 2, pp. 363-64), Wakefield Box & Paper Co., West Orange.

- 4200 Riley, David Joseph. *Descendants of Theodor Leonhard and Verena Setz of Passaic County, New Jersey.* New Brunswick, N.J., 1995. iv, 68 p.

Leonhard founded the Paterson Parchment Paper Co., later moved to Passaic, then at Bristol, Pa.

- 4201 Riley, Kathleen L. *The Pine Barrens of New Jersey.* Charleston, S.C., c2010. 127 p.

Chap. 2, "The Industries"

- 4202 Roberts, Russell. *Discover the Hidden New Jersey.* New Brunswick, N.J., 1995. xii, 358 p.

Chap. 14, "The Call of the Pines" (see pp. 318-21, for Harrisville, now McCartyville).

- 4203 Rockefeller, George C. "Early Paper Making in Trenton: Some Accounts of the Potts & Reynolds Mill, 1777-1785." *Proceedings of the New Jersey Historical Society* 71 (1953): 24-32.

See also John Hall, *History of the Presbyterian Church in Trenton, N.J., from the First Settlement of the Town* (New York, 1859), pp. 331-32 (also the 2nd ed. Trenton, N.J., 1912).

- 4204 Romer, Frank. *100 Years of Books. A Tribute in Print to the Graphic Arts in America, portraying the Pageantry of Its Progress for the Past Century, done in a Book about Books to Celebrate the 100th Anniversary of the Davey Company, Jersey City, New Jersey, U.S.A.* [New York, 1942]. 70 p.

- 4205 Sackett, William Edgar, ed. *Scannell's New Jersey's First Citizens. Biographies and Portraits of the Notable Living Men and Women of New Jersey ... Vol. 1* (1917/18). Paterson, N.J., c1917. xi, 564 p.

Biographical sketch of Jacob J. Janeway, a major wallpaper manufacturer at New Brunswick, on pp. 286-89, port.; for Janeway's business partner, Charles J. Carpenter, see pp. 79-80. An additional biographical sketch includes Gardner Colby, of East Orange, formerly the president of the Everett Pulp & Paper Co., Lowell, Wash. (p. 90).

- 4206 Schermerhorn, William E. *The History of Burlington, New Jersey, from the Earliest European Arrivals in the Delaware to the Quarter Millennial Anniversary, in 1927, of the Settlement by English Quakers in 1677.* Burlington, N.J., 1927. vii, 388 p.

For William Tillinghast's straw envelope factory, see p. 313.

- 4207 Schmidt, Hubert Glasgow. *Rural Hunterdon: An Agricultural History.* New Brunswick, N.J., 1946; reprint, Westport, Conn., 1972. xiv, 331 p.

See p. 236 for early mills at Lambertville, Stockton, etc.

- 4208 Schmidt, Hubert Glasgow. *Some Hunterdon Place Names. Historical Sketches about Communities and Localities in Hunterdon County, New Jersey.* Flemington, N.J., 1959. 31 p.

A reference to the paper mill at Stockton, 1881, on p. 29.

- 4209 \*Sergejeff, Nadine; Damon Tvaryanas; Ian Burrow; Richard Hunter. *The Assunpink Creek in Mill Hill: A History and Consideration of Interpretive Opportunities.* City of Trenton, Mercer County,

New Jersey. Prepared for the Old Mill Hill Society. Trenton, N.J., 2002. various pagings (copy at Princeton University).

Chap. 2, "Land Use History," discusses nineteenth-century mills, including the McCall Paper Mill (also related maps in Appendix A; plates in Appendix B; sequence of ownership tables in Appendix C).

- 4210 Seward, William Henry. *Works of William H. Seward*. Edited by G. E. Baker. New York, 1853-61; reprint, New York, 1972. 5 vols.

For William Bradford's paper mill at Elizabeth, the first in New Jersey, see vol. 2, p. 27.

- 4211 Shaw, William H., ed. *History of Essex and Hudson Counties, New Jersey. Illustrated*. Philadelphia, 1884. 2 vols.

Scattered material about papermaking at Franklin (vol. 2, pp. 687-88); Israel D. Condit, Millburn (vol. 2, p. 708; other mills at Millburn, including the production of binders board (vol. 2, pp. 712-13); Wellington Campbell, Millburn (vol. 2, pp. 713, 715); Belleville (vol. 2, pp. 890e-g; Fourdrinier wire-works); Jersey City (vol. 2, pp. 1164-65; Jersey City Paper Box Co.).

Statistical data for paper or paper box production at Newark found in vol. 1, pp. 563-69 passim.

- 4212 Shinn, Henry C. *The History of Mount Holly*. Mount Holly, N.J., 1957. 182 p.

See p. 12 for Jesse Cox's paper mill, later passing to Titus Bennett and Joseph Walton.

- 4213 "Shirts Made of Paper." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 21 (1889): 21.

A factory located in New Jersey is producing shirts from Manila paper.

- 4214 Shriner, Charles Anthony. *Paterson, New Jersey. Its Advantages for Manufacturing and Residence: Its Industries, Prominent Men, Banks, Schools, Churches, etc.* Paterson, N.J., 1890. 326 p.

See p. 210, Frederick Harding, a manufacturer of paper boxes.

- 4215 Sines, John H. "Industries and Trades." In: Edwin Robert Walker et al., eds. *A History of Trenton, 1679-1929: Two Hundred and Fifty Years of a Notable Town with Links to Four Centuries* (Princeton, N.J., 1929), vol. 2, p. 542.

Includes the paper and paper bag industries.

- 4216 Smith, Herbert F. *A Guide to the Manuscript Collection of the Rutgers University Library*. New Brunswick, N.J., 1964. xi, 179 p.

See no. 812, Jonathan Elmer, Bridgeton, N.J.

- 4217 Snell, James P., and Franklin Ellis. *History of Hunterdon and Somerset Counties, New Jersey, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers*. Philadelphia, 1881; reprint, Flemington, N.J., 1976. 864 p.

For Lambertville, home of the Mountain Spring Mill, the Perseverance Paper-Mill, and the Centennial Paper-Mill, see p. 284. For the Perseverance mill's William McCready, see pp. 293-94, port.; for Centennial's Richard McDowell, see p. 295, port.; for Mountain Spring's James C. Weeden, see pp. 296-97, port. For E. P. Conkling & Co., Del., a manufacturer of paper ware, see p. 387; the Warren Manufacturing Co., Holland, is a producer of Manila paper (p. 428).

- 4218 Snell, James P., and W. Woodward Clayton. *History of Sussex and Warren Counties, New Jersey, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers*. Philadelphia, 1881; reprint, Washington, N.J., 1981. xi, 748 p.

See p. 336, Hardyston (Village of Hamburg), a paper mill built on the site of an early iron furnace. There are references to a mill at Finerville (Greenwich), p. 602; on p. 603, John L. Riegel and Benjamin Riegel, with a mill at Riegelsville (Greenwich).

- 4219 Solem-Stull, Barbara. *Ghost Towns and Other Quirky Places in the New Jersey Pine Barrens*. Medford, N.J., 2005. 350 p.

Contains information about paper mills and their owners at Atsion (William Walton Fleming), Harrisville (Richard and William Harris), McCartyville (William McCarty), Pleasant Mills (Stephen Colwell), and Weymouth (Stephen and Charles Colwell).

See also the author's *The Forks: A Brief History of the Area*. Medford, N.J., [2002?]. 37 p. For Pleasant Mills, see pp. 24-26.

The Forks is the area at the confluence of the Mullica and Batsto Rivers.

- 4220 Stewart, Frank H. *Notes on Old Gloucester County, New Jersey*. Camden, N.J., etc., 1917-64; reprint, Baltimore, 1977. 4 vols.

See vol. 3, p. 198, "There was a paper manufacturing plant at Cedarville, Cumberland County."

- 4221 Stickle, Warren E. "State and Press in New Jersey During the American Revolution." *New Jersey History* 86 (1968): [158]-70, [236]-49.

See p. 160 for the militia duty exemption granted in 1777 by the New Jersey Legislature to two paper mill workers employed by Isaac Collins to enable him to maintain a sufficient paper supply to print the *New Jersey Gazette*.

See pp. 166-69 for paper shortages and encouragement of paper mills, including shipments of old tents from George Washington's headquarters at Morristown to paper mills.

- 4222 Stokes, Isaac Newton Phelps. *The Iconography of Manhattan Island, 1498-1909. Compiled from Original Sources and Illustrated by Photo-Intaglio Reproductions of Important Maps, Plans, Views, and Documents in Public and Private Collections*. New York, 1915-28; reprint, New York, 1967. 6 vols.

See vol. 4, pp. 502, 507, references to William Bradford's paper mill at Elizabethtown (now Elizabeth), sometime prior to 1729.

- 4223 Stryker, William S. *Trenton One Hundred Years Ago*. Trenton, N.J., 1878. 14 p.

Harry McCall's paper mill, p. 20.

- 4224 Taber, Thomas Townsend. *Morristown and Erie Railroad: People, Paper, and Profits*. Rahway, N.J., 1967. xii, 67 p.

Chap. 2, "Paper Railroads and Paper Mills" (paper mills in and around Whippany, Hanover Township, N.J.).

- 4225 Thayer, Theodore George. *As We Were: The Story of Elizabethtown*. Elizabeth, N.J., 1964. x, 280 p.

For William Bradford's mill, built ca. 1726 and used to print

paper for his *New York Gazette*, see pp. 84-85. See also p. 155, Sheppard Kollock's mill at Chatham.

- 4226 Tomaso, Matthew S. et al. "Social Status and Landscape in a Nineteenth-Century Planned Industrial Alternative Community: Archaeology and Geography of Feltville, New Jersey." *Historical Archaeology* 40 (2006): 20-36.

David Felt, a printer and stationer, also made paper (p. 26).

- 4227 Traphagen, Julia A. *Our Neighborhood: A History of Waldwick*. [Waldwick, N.J., 195-?]. unpagged.

The section, "Civil War," mentions the paper mill producing paper twine on Hohokus Brook at the foot of White's Lane until the mill's destruction in 1880 in a fire.

- 4228 Trumbull, Levi R. *A History of Industrial Paterson, being a Compendium of the Establishment, Growth and Present Status of Paterson, N.J., of the Silk, Cotton, Flax, Locomotive, Iron and Miscellaneous Industries ...* Paterson, N.J., 1882. 342 p.

"The Ivanhoe Paper Mill": pp. 281-83 (Henry V. Butler, founder). For the Ashmun Screen-Plate Co., see pp. 291-92. See also pp. 42-43 for Charles Kinsey who patented, but never developed, a machine in 1807 for "making paper in a continuous sheet." Kinsey was a partner in the Essex Mill, a combination cotton and paper mill established in 1804 (p. 41).

Kinsey and the Society for Establishing Useful Manufactures are discussed in Joseph Stancliffe Davis, *Essays in the Earlier History of American Corporations* (Cambridge, Mass., 1917; reprint, Clark, N.J., 2006), vol. 1, p. 505 (within section, "The 'S.U.M.': The First New Jersey Business Corporation").

Consult Barbara N. Kalata's *A Hundred Years, a Hundred Miles: New Jersey's Morris Canal* (Morristown, N.J., c1983) for very general references to water-powered mills; see index under "SUM."

Kinsey's career is summarized in "Report of the Corresponding Secretary," *Proceedings of the New Jersey Historical Society*, 3rd ser., 9 (1914): 162-63 (based on the research of the late William Nelson).

- 4229 Turner, Jean-Rae, and Richard T. Koles. *Elizabeth, the First Capital of New Jersey*. Charleston, S.C., c2003. 160 p.

See p. 22 for William Bradford's paper mill ("... believed

to have been the first in the colonies").

- 4230 Van Valen, James M. *History of Bergen County, New Jersey*. New York, 1900; reprint, Englewood, N.J., 1995. 691 p.

See, as follows: Hammerschlag Manufacturing Co., a company producing wax paper at Garfield since 1896 (p. 170); C. S. White's paper mill, Orvil Township (p. 214); American Pegamoid Co., Orvil Township (p. 215); Mittag & Volger, Park Ridge, an important manufacturer and exporter of carbon paper (pp. 302-7, with biographical sketches and photos of Frank O. Mittag and Theodore G. Volger); Gustav L. Jaeger, of New York, though a resident of Maywood and seemingly a paper manufacturer (pp. 328-29, port.); Frank E. Hatch, Rutherford, "sole agent for some half dozen large manufacturers of paper box machinery, for the United States, for which his father [George W. Hatch] assists him" (p. 464); Bogota Paper Co., Bogota, founded by Rogers & Co. (p. 580).

- 4231 Wading River Manufacturing and Canal Company. *First Report of the Wading River Manufacturing and Canal Company, with the Charter thereof. August 1, 1837*. Philadelphia, 1837. 16 p. (copy at Harvard University's Baker Library).

Contains personnel and production expenses and other data related to William McCarty's paper mill at McCartyville, later called Harrisville.

Also Kenneth Braddock-Rogers, ed. "Prospectus of the Paper Making Plant." *Journal of Chemical Education* 8 (1931): 2280-82. Signed Henry C. Carey, William M'Carty, Philadelphia, Aug. 3, 1837.

- 4232 Wainwright, Nicholas Biddle. "Before Our Time: Biddle, the Bank, and the Papers." *American-German Review* 19:3 (Feb. 1953): 24-25.

Several tons of records from Biddle's closed Bank of the United States were consumed by a paper mill near Trenton.

See also John Jay Smith, *Recollections of John Jay Smith* (Philadelphia, 1892), p. 152 ("It is sad to record, but history may nowhere else preserve the fact, that sheaves of unpaid notes were thus recovered from deserved destruction").

- 4233 Wall, John Patrick. *The Chronicles of New Brunswick, New Jersey, 1667-1931*. New Brunswick, N.J., 1931. 487 p.

See p. 319 concerning wallpaper factories, notably Janeway & Co. For two destructive fires at the Janeway & Co. (later known as Janeway & Carpenter) factories, see pp. 335-36.

- 4234 Wall, John Patrick, and Harold E. Pickersgill, eds. *History of Chronicles of New Brunswick, New Jersey*. New York, 1921. 3 vols.

For the rise of wallpaper manufacturing in New Brunswick centered around Janeway & Co., see vol. 1, pp. 274-75, 300, 302.

A paper mill at Spotswood is said to have "manufactured the paper upon which the Continental money was printed." The Tecumseh Snuff Mills later occupied the mill site (vol. 2, pp. 442, 476).

- 4235 Warren Manufacturing Company. *Fifty Years of Paper Making: A Brief History of the Origin, Development and Present Status of the Warren Manufacturing Company, 1873-1923*. [New York?], c1923. 38 p.

The mills are at Warren Glen, Hughesville, Riegelsville, and Milford, all in New Jersey. The property at Riegelsville was formerly the mill of John L. Riegel & Sons, established in 1862 at Finesville.

- 4236 Washington, Ethel M. *Union County Black Americans*. Charleston, S.C., 2004. 128 p.

See p. 8 for James Roberts, an indentured servant at William Bradford's paper mill, Elizabethtown, 1726.

- 4237 Weiss, Harry Bischoff, and Grace M. Weiss. *Some Early Industries of New Jersey (Cedar Mining, Tar, Pitch, Turpentine, Salt Hay)*. Trenton, N.J., 1965. v, 70 p.

Salt hay was used for papermaking by William McCarty at his McCartyville paper mill ("Uses of Salt Hay," pp. 55-57).

- 4238 Weiss, Harry Bischoff, and Grace M. Weiss. *Trades and Tradesmen of Colonial New Jersey*. Trenton, N.J., 1965. v, 143 p.

"Paper Mills": pp. 69-72.

- 4239 Wendt, Peter C. *Boonton Was an Iron Town*. Boonton, N.J., 1976. 173 p.

Maurice Fitz Gibbon and Arthur J. Messer had a paper mill at

Boonton following their purchase of the property in 1880 (p. 17).

- 4240 Westervelt, Frances Augusta, ed. *History of Bergen County, New Jersey, 1630-1923*. New York, 1923; reprint, Englewood, N.J., 1996. 3 vols.

See, as follows: Bogota Paper Co., Bogota (vol. 1, p. 239); William Campbell Wall Paper Co., Hackensack (vol. 1, pp. 243-44); Mittag & Volger, Inc., Park Ridge, a manufacturer of carbon papers and inked ribbons (vol. 1, p. 249, also mentioning the Park Ridge Paper Box Co., but year of founding not given); John White's paper mill at Waldwick, later passed to C. S. White, a producer of paper twine and toilet paper (vol. 1, p. 252).

In vol. 2, p. 65, the biographical entry for Lester Edwin Mittag notes that Frank O. Mittag, Park Ridge, was "the inventor of carbon paper and ribbon for writing machines." A portrait of Frank O. Mittag is found between pp. 64-65.

The biographical portions of vols. 2 and 3 by Frances A. Westervelt were reprinted as *Families of Bergen County, New Jersey*. Baltimore, 1996.

- 4241 Whitehead, John. *The Passaic Valley, New Jersey, in Three Centuries*. New York, 1901. 2 vols.

In vol. 1: for papermaking at Whippany (Hanover), see p. 159; for paper mills along the Rahway River, see pp. 317, 319; for Samuel Campbell's paper mill near Millburn, see pp. 409-10.

Biographical sketches in vol. 2 as follows:

Bradley, Charles (pp. 147-49, port.), worked at H. V. Butler & Co., paper wholesalers, New York;  
Condit, Jabez Pierson (pp. 272-73, port.), made paper hat boxes in Orange;  
Currier, Cyrus (pp. 334-36, port.), papermaking machinery, Newark;  
Heller, Elias George (pp. 219-22, port.), Essex Wall Paper Mill, Newark, with views;  
Williams, Jotham Edgar (pp. 319-21, port.), "engaged in the handling of paper and paper stock" in partnership with his father-in-law, Charles Smith, at Verona.

- 4242 Wilson, Thomas B. *Notices from New Jersey Newspapers, 1781-1790*. Lambertville, N.J., 1988. 561 p.

See subject index (p. 491), "Paper Making and Paper Mills."

See also the personal index for Frederick Long and Stacey Potts, the only papermakers in this resource identified by name.

Coverage was continued by Wilson in *Notices from New Jersey Newspapers, 1791-1795* (Lambertville, N.J., 2002).

- 4243 Winterich, John Tracy. *Writers in America, 1842-1967: An Informal Glance at Some of the Authors Who Have Flourished since the Establishment of The Davey Company One Hundred and Twenty-Five Years Ago*. With Illustrations by Fritz Kredel. Jersey City, N.J., c1968. viii, 85 p.

The "Afterword" (pp. 77-85) reviews the corporate history of the Davey Company, a producer of binders board.

- 4244 Woodward, Evan Morrison, and John F. Hagerman. *History of Burlington and Mercer Counties, New Jersey, with Biographical Sketches of Many of Their Pioneers and Prominent Men*. Philadelphia, 1883. viii, 888 p.

For a series of paper mill owners in Mount Holly, see p. 177; also p. 230, William McCarty's mill at Harrisville.

Firms representing the paper bag industry at Trenton appear on p. 697. For Daniel W. Coxe and his stone building erected in 1756 as a paper mill at Trenton, see p. 669. In Hamilton, a fulling mill, later a paper mill, became the home of Whitehead & Son's Woolen-Mills, then Whitehead Brothers' Rubber-Mills (see p. 805 for William Whitehead, also the exterior view opposite p. 804).

- 4245 Wright, Kevin W. *Around the Green, Newton, New Jersey. With Photographs from the Collection of Wayne T. McCabe*. Hamburg, N.J., 1991. 26 p.

See p. 3 for a general reference to the paper box industry.

- 4246 Zimm, Louise Hasbrouck. "Leather, Rubber and Roofing." In: William Starr Myers, ed. *The Story of New Jersey* (New York, 1945), vol. 3, pp. [200]-220.

On p. 210, a reference to the paper mill at Trenton owned by the six Whitehead brothers.

#### NEW YORK

- 4247 [Abbott, Waldo]. "Making Money. III. The American Bank Note Company." *Harper's New Monthly Magazine* 24 (1861/62): 306-25.

Text, with added footnotes, in Winthrop S. Boggs, *Ten Decades Ago, 1840-1850. A Study of the Work of Rawdon, Wright, Hatch and Edson of New York City* ... ([n.p.], 1949), pp. 56-73 (p. 69, note 16, identifies Willcox and the Crane Mills as the two sources for banknote paper).

- 4248 Ackerman, Elizabeth Barclay, ed. *The Heritage of New Baltimore*. New Baltimore, N.Y., 1976 (2nd printing, 1977). 234 p.

"The Croswell Paper Mill": pp. 102-3 (James Croswell was succeeded by Stephen Parsons, his son-in-law).

- 4249 Acme Stationery and Paper Company. *Acme Writing Pads and Tablets. Revised Price List, May 1st, 1889*. New York, [1889]. 28, [4] p. (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

Writing tablets are depicted on chromolithographs. The factory is at 59 Duane St., N.Y.

- 4250 \*Acme Stationery and Paper Company. *Catalogue of Writing Pads and Tablets, Envelopes, Box Papers, Papeteries and Copying Books*. Brooklyn, 1892. 32 p. (copy at Winterthur Library).

The factory is at 59 Duane St., N.Y.

- 4251 Adams, Arthur G. *The Hudson Through the Years*. 3rd ed. New York, 1996. xx, 340 p.

Chap. 14, "Early Nineteenth Century Developments" (pp. 59-60), mentions that within a six mile radius of the Landsman Kill, near Rhinebeck, there are a total of thirteen mills (four grist mills, four saw mills, two paper mills, one tannery, one carding mill, one plaster mill).

- 4252 Adams, Edward Dean. *Niagara Power. History of the Niagara Falls Power Company, 1886-1918: Evolution of Its Central Power Station and Alternating Current System*. Niagara Falls, N.Y., 1927. 2 vols.

Jesse Symonds built a paper mill on Bath Island in 1823 (vol. 1, p. 45). For references to the Niagara Falls Paper Co., see vol. 1, p. 331; vol. 2, p. 33.

- 4253 Adams, Henry C. "Relation of the State to Industrial Action." *Publications of the American Economic Association* 1:6 (Jan.

1887): [7]-85.

A paper mill owner on Long Island is paid \$25,000 a year by the Wall-Paper Association for not running his mill (p. 19).

- 4254 Adams, John Welch. *Schuylerville, Old and New, Past, Present, and Future. Its Industries, Its Residences, Its Men*. Fort Edward, N.Y., [1899?]. 36 p. (copy at the New York Public Library).

See as follows: David A. Bullard's Schuylerville Paper Co. (p. 16; port. on p. 11); Blandy Pulp and Paper Co., Centre Falls (p. 17); American Wood Board Co. (pp. 16-17); Liberty Wall Paper Co. (p. 18); Thomson Pulp and Paper Co. (p. 19).

- 4255 \*Adams, Taggart D. "The St. Regis Paper Company, 1899-1941." Independent Study Project, Hamilton College, 1963. v, 111 leaves (copy at the Hamilton College Library).

- 4256 Adams, William, ed. *Business Directory of Lewis County, N.Y. With Map. 1895-96*. Syracuse, N.Y., [1895?]. 640, lxii p.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Gould, Gordias Henry P. (p. xxv, port.), Gould Paper Co., Lyons Falls;  
Haberer, John E. (p. xxviii, port.); vice-president, Gould Paper Co.;  
Koster, John S. (p. xxxiv, port.), broad experience in Connecticut and New Hampshire, now business manager of the Herkimer Paper Co.;  
Lewis, James P. (p. xxxvii, port.), he either owns or is a partner in several paper and pulp mills.

- 4257 Adams, William, ed. *Historical Gazetteer and Biographical Memorial of Cattaraugus County, N.Y.* Syracuse, N.Y., 1893. 1164 p.

For Philip J. Velie, formerly in charge of a paper mill at Cold Spring, near Bath, N.Y., see pp. 1101-2.

- 4258 "Albany Illustrated." *Illustrated Souvenir of Albany and Vicinity. Commerce, Trade and Industries, Historical, Descriptive and Biographical Sketches, with Views and Portraits*. [Albany, 1892?]. 156 p.

Albany Card and Paper Co. (p. 64), with its advertisement on the facing page; Seth Wheeler's Albany Perforated Wrapping Paper Co. (p. 156), with an advertisement on facing page for wrapping, toilet, waxed, and cash register paper.

Seth Wheeler's patent for "toilet paper in roll form" was awarded in 1871; see Walter T. Hughes, "A Tribute to Toilet Paper," *Reviews of Infectious Diseases* 10 (1988): 219.

- 4259 Aldrich, Lewis Cass, ed. *History of Franklin and Grand Isle Counties, Vermont, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of the Prominent Men and Pioneers*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1891. 821 p.

Biographical sketch of Charles Wright Rich, a manufacturer of straw paper at Au Sable Chasm, N.Y., on pp. 794-95.

- 4260 Allen, Henry M. *A Chronicle of Auburn from 1793 to 1955, being a Chronicle of Early Auburn and Chronicle of Auburn Consolidated*. Auburn, N.Y., 1955. 152 leaves.

The Auburn Paper Mill was started in 1829 by Thomas M. Skinner, George E. Skinner, and Ebenezer Hoskins and lasted until 1837; the Auburn Paper Co. existed from 1849 to 1868 (p. 15).

- 4261 Allen Paper Car Wheel Co. [*Promotional letter and price list, Nov. 1, 1881*]. New York, 1881. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

C. H. Antes, Secretary; A. G. Darwin, President.

The company's general office is in New York; the factories are located in Chicago and Hudson, N.Y.

Southern Methodist University holds an undated *Descriptive Circular and Price List*, also from New York.

- 4262 Alling and Cory Company. *One Hundred Years in the Paper Business, 1819-1919, being a Brief History of the Founding of the Paper Business of the Alling & Cory Company, together with an Account of Its Growth during the Centenary Period of Its Existence*. Rochester, N.Y., 1919. 20 p.

- 4263 Alling and Cory Company. *One Hundred and Twenty-Five Years in the Paper Business, 1819-1944, being a Brief History of the Founding of the Paper Business of the Alling & Cory Company, together with an Account of Its Growth*. Rochester, N.Y., 1944. 76 p.

Includes "Paper, a Brief Account of How It is Made," 5th ed., by Joseph T. Alling, with additions and revisions by Ellsworth Geist (pp. [41]-76).

- 4264 American Institute of Mechanical Engineers. *The Niagara Falls Electrical Handbook* ... Niagara Falls, N.Y., 1904. 208 p.

See, principally, "Pettebone-Cataract Paper Company" (p. 49), "Cliff Paper Company" (pp. 50-51), "The International Paper Company" (pp. 102-14).

- 4265 *The American Masonic Register, and Ladies' and Gentlemen's Magazine*. Vols. 1-2, no. 7. New York, 1820-23.

The issue for Jan. 1823 failed to appear because of the publisher's inability to obtain paper.

- 4266 American Papier Maché Manufacturing Co. *A Most Useful Invention. Water Pails, Fire and Ship Buckets, Spittoons, Wash Basins, Milk Pans, &c., &c., made of Papier Maché* ... Sold by the ... New York, [1868?]. 16 p. (copies at New-York Historical Society, the Smithsonian Institution, the New York Public Library, and the United States Army Military History Institute, Carlisle, Pa.).

- 4267 Amigo, Eleanor, and Mark Neuffer. *Beyond the Adirondacks: The Story of St. Regis Paper Company*. Westport, Conn., 1980. xi, 219 p.

Chap. 1 is devoted to antecedent papermaking operations in Watertown, N.Y., including Gurdon Caswell's Pioneer Mill, the Knowltons, and the Taggart Paper Co.

- 4268 Anderson, George Baker. *Landmarks of Rensselaer County, New York*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1897. xi, 735, 460 p.

See p. 229 (1st group) for northern New York's first paper mill built by Mahlon Taylor in Troy, 1792; also pp. 314-15 (1st group) about later paper manufacturing activities in Troy.

See also chap. 31, "Town of Nassau," a paper mill owned by J. D. Tompkins, on Kinderhook Creek, near Brainard, was established in 1847 by John B. and Peter C. Tompkins (pp. 549-50), also p. 550, a paper mill was started around 1855 in Nassau by John Bullis.

4269 Anderson, George Baker. *Our County and Its People: A Descriptive and Biographical Record of Saratoga County, New York*. Boston, 1899. xi, 584, 203 p.

"Manufactures": pp. 273-80 (D. A. Bullard's Schuylerville Paper Co., Schuylerville; James L. Libby, paper box factory, Conklingville; Sidney D. Sault, paper box factory, Cohoes, then at Waterford; George West's operations, with a port. of West opp. p. 273).

Chap. 15, "Gazetteer of Towns," mentions paper mills at several locations; see for example, Corinth, Greenfield (Middle Grove, or Jamesville), Milton (Ballston Spa), Rock City Falls, Schuylerville, Stillwater, Waterford.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Bailey, Herbert O. (p. 6, 2nd group), office manager and paymaster, Duncan Paper Co., Mechanicville;  
Boyce, Fred (p. 154, 2nd group), machine tender, Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co., Corinth;  
Bullard, Daniel A. (pp. 522-24, port.), Schuylerville Paper Co.;  
Bullard, Daniel A., 2d (pp. 525-26, port.), Schuylerville Paper Co.;  
Bullard, Edward Chesselden (pp. 524-25, port.), Schuylerville Paper Co.;  
Burnham, John H. (p. 155, 2nd group), Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co., Corinth;  
Cady, Luther (pp. 568-69, within entry for his son, Clifford E. Cady), superintendent, John Leggett & Sons strawboard mill, Middlegrove;  
Cowles, John (p. 22, 2nd group), foreman of the pulp mill, at Hadley, owned by H. L. Horton, New York City;  
Cunningham, Peter (p. 147, 2nd group), his father, also named Peter, worked for Chauncey Kilmer at Milton;  
Curtis, Warren (pp. 575-76), general manager, Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co., Corinth; his son, Warren Curtis, Jr., is a civil engineer with the same company;  
Duncan, John C. (pp. 30-31, 2nd group), superintendent, Duncan Co., Mechanicville; the firm is the former Hudson River Water Power & Pulp Co.; his father, Thomas Duncan, was a paper manufacturer at Greenville, Conn.;  
Dye, R. G. (p. 33, 2nd group), undetermined involvement in paper collar manufacturing in Saratoga Co.;  
Earley, James (p. 570, port.), in charge of freight hauling at Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co., Corinth;

Ferris, Frank G. (p. 145, 2nd group), Robinson & Ferris, papermakers' supplies, Mechanicville;  
 King, Milford P. (p. 143, 2nd group), was a papermaker prior to his arrival in Mechanicville;  
 Kingsley, William V. (pp. 57-58, 2nd group), millwright, Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co., Corinth;  
 Medbery, Horace J. (p. 71, 2nd group), manufacturer of paper collars at Newburgh; also organized the Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co., Mechanicville;  
 Neilson, Frank @. (pp. 165-66, 2nd group), strawboard mill together with his father, Sanford Neilson, presumably at Stillwater;  
 Parmenter, A. L. (p. 78, 2nd group), bookkeeper, Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co., Corinth;  
 Robinson, Willett A. (p. 141, 2nd group), Robinson & Ferris, papermakers' supplies, Mechanicville;  
 Smith, James W. (p. 92, 2nd group), Duncan Paper Co., Mechanicville;  
 Smith, John H. (p. 22, 2nd group, within entry for Millard F. Craig), "He once owned the paper mills at Middle Grove";  
 Smith, Joseph H. (pp. 77-78, 2nd group, within the entry for Joseph Homer Packer), a paper manufacturer at Middle Grove;  
 Smith, Lyman (p. 166, 2nd group), a strawboard mill at Stillwater;  
 Stiles, Jesse (p. 116, 2nd group), International Paper Co. purchased his water rights on both sides of the Hudson River below Palmer Falls;  
 Thompson, N. Remick (p. 131, 2nd group), was a papermaker at Troy, N.Y.;  
 Vandeburgh, William B. (p. 140, 2nd group), master mechanic, Duncan Paper Co., Mechanicville;  
 Wagman, John (p. 102, 2nd group), Fort Miller Pulp & Paper Co.;  
 West, George (pp. 528-29), extensive paper interests.

- 4270 Anderson, Mildred Lee Hills. *Genesee Echoes: The Upper Gorge and Falls Area from the Days of the Pioneers*. Castile, N.Y., 1956. vii, 104 p.

For a paper mill at Gibsonville, see pp. 75-76 *passim*.

- 4271 Anderson, Mildred Lee Hills. *Gibsonville, the Vanished Village*. Castile, N.Y., 1976. 32 p.

George T. West was the last owner of Gibsonville's paper mill (see pp. 19-20, with illustrations, pp. 14-15).

- 4272 Anguish, Lena Putnam. *History of Fayetteville-Manlius Area*. Manlius, N.Y., 1966. 96 p.

The S. D. Paddock Strawboard Factory was in operation in Manlius prior to 1874 (p. 27), while in Fayetteville, its two paper mills were the Beard & Crouse mill and another one owned by Beach Beard (pp. 32, 34).

- 4273 *Appletons' Hand-book of American Travel, containing a Full Description of the Principal Cities, Towns, and Places of Interest ...* 9th ed. New York, 1867. xvi, 467, 12 p.

On p. 39, a minor reference to the paper mill at Moodna, within the entry for New Windsor. See p. 224 for White Water, Wis., where "an extensive paper-mill and other manufacturing establishments" exist.

- 4274 Ardrey, Robert L. *American Agricultural Implements: A Review of Invention and Development in the Agriculture Implement Industry of the United States*. 236 p.

While living in Fulton, N.Y., E. P. Ross manufactured hay and fodder cutters and also "became interested in paper mill machinery" (p. 215). His son, E. W. Ross, would later move the company, now the E. W. Ross Co., to Springfield, Oh. (section header is "Pioneers in Ensilage Cutters").

- 4275 Arkell and Smiths. *Arkell & Smiths, the Oldest Name in Paper Bags. 90 Years of Know How*. Canajoharie, N.Y., 1949. 78 p.

Half title: *Nine Decades of Paper Bag Manufacturing*.

- 4276 Astmann, Stephen K; Ronald F. Kingsley; Virginia Burleigh LaPointe. "The Burleigh Brothers: Nineteenth Century Titans of the Champlain Basin." *Vermont History* 68 (2000): 185-96.

One of the brothers is Henry George Burleigh, Ticonderoga Pulp and Paper Co., later part of the International Paper Co.

- 4277 Atwell, Christine O. *Cazenovia, Past & Present. A Descriptive and Historical Record of the Village*. Cazenovia, N.Y., 1928; reprint, Finksburg, Md., 1992. xii, 64 p.

Chap. 4, "Industries and Institutions," has a reference to a local paper mill established in 1801 (p. 27).

- 4278 Austin, Edward J. "Pyrites-Paper Mill Town 60 Years Ago." *The Quarterly* (Saint Lawrence County Historical Association) 10:3 (July 1965): 12-13.
- 4279 \**The Bagley and Sewall Company: Builders of Machinery for Paper and Pulp Mills*. Watertown, N.Y., 1905. 156 p. (copy at the University of Delaware).
- The firm's catalog.
- 4280 Baker, Sarah. *The Saranac Valley*. Luthera Edie, Illustrator. Patricia Allinson, Researcher. [United States], c1970. 2 vols.
- In vol. 2: "The Pulp Mills" (at Cadyville; leaf 54).
- 4281 Barber, John Warner. *Historical Collections of the State of New York ...* New York, 1841; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1999. 608 p.
- See as follows: New Hartford (p. 365); North Hempstead (p. 462); Saugerties (p. 559).
- 4282 Barber, John Warner. *Pictorial History of the State of New York ...* Cooperstown, N.Y., 1846. 376 p.
- See p. 343 for Henry Barclay's paper mill at Saugerties (Ulsterville).
- 4283 Barham, William. *Descriptions of Niagara Selected from Various Travellers*. Gravesend, Eng., [1847]. 180 p.
- Mentions the paper mill at the village of Niagara Falls (p. 158).
- 4284 Bascom, Robert O. *The Fort Edward Book, containing Some Historical Sketches, with Illustrations and Family Records*. Fort Edward, N.Y., 1903. 272 p.
- On p. 243, a biographical sketch of Joseph Goodfellow, president, St. George Pulp & Paper Co., previously the general manager of the Schroon River Pulp & Paper Co.
- 4285 "Bass-Wood Paper." *De Bow's Review and Industrial Resources, Statistics, etc.* 18 (1855): 396-97.

Developed by George W. Beardslee, a New York inventor, with an issue of the *Albany Evening Journal* produced in its entirety from basswood.

Also "Basswood Paper," *New York Daily Times*, Dec. 18, 1854, p. 2 (copied from *Buffalo Democracy*; this source uses Beardsley, not Beardslee); "Basswood Paper," *New York Daily Times*, May 25, 1855, p. 2 (copied from *Albany Evening Journal*, May 21, 1855, reporting that today's issue is printed on Beardslee's basswood paper).

- 4286 Bayle, Bob; Lillian Casola; Stan Malecki; Gwen Palmer. *Glens Falls: People and Places*. Charleston, S.C., c2008. 127 p.

Scattered references to paper and wallpaper mills.

- 4287 Bayles, Richard Mather, ed. *History of Richmond County (Staten Island), New York, from Its Discovery to the Present Time*. New York, 1887. ix, 741 p.

See Louis De Jonge & Co. (Louis De Jonge in partnership with Charles F. Zentgraf), on pp. 738-39.

- 4288 Beauchamp, William Martin. *Past and Present of Syracuse and Onondaga County, New York, from Prehistoric Times to the Beginning of 1908. Also Biographical Sketches of some Prominent Citizens of Syracuse and Onondaga County. Illustrated*. New York, 1908. 2 vols.

See vol. 1, p. 389, for a reference to a paper mill at Fayetteville; also vol. 1, p. 431, two paper mills at Mottville.

Vol. 2 has biographical sketches as follows:

Bardeen, Norman (p. 378), secretary, Lee Paper Co., Vicksburg, Mich.; within the entry for Charles William Bardeen, pp. 372-79, port.;  
Jones, John E. (pp. 608-9), Rochester, owned the Genesee Falls Paper Co., also "... the inventor of the first machine to make paste board of any thickness in a continuous roll" (the entry is for Peterson E. Jones);  
Moses, Nicholas P. (pp. 330-31), president, Syracuse Wall Paper Co.;  
Nettleton, Albert E. (pp. 499-500), president, Fulton Paper Co., Fulton, N.Y.;  
Rose, Richard (pp. 381-82), superintendent and manager,

Syracuse Wall Paper Co.;  
Single, John (pp. 422-23), John Single Paper Co., Syracuse,  
stationers;  
Tooke, Charles Wesley (pp. 501-2), treasurer and a director  
of the Oswego Falls Pulp & Paper Co., Fulton.

- 4289 Beecher, Raymond. "Abner Austin's Hope Mill on Catskill Creek."  
*Greene County Historical Journal* 6:1 (Spring 1982): 1-2, 5-6,  
9-10.

- 4290 Beecher, Raymond. "The C. J. Cave Paper Mill at Woodstock."  
*Greene County Historical Journal* 8:4 (Winter 1984): 34, 40.

The straw wrapping paper mill in Cairo Township was owned by  
Charles J. Cave.

- 4291 Beers, Frederick W. *County Atlas of Ulster, New York, from  
Recent and Actual Surveys and Records*. New York, 1875;  
reprint, High Falls, N.Y., 1975. 140 p.

See p. 64 for a view of the Sheffield Paper Mills, Saugerties,  
also the map on p. 41, "Part of Saugerties," showing location of  
the J. B. Sheffield & Son Paper Mill, on Esopus Creek.

- 4292 Beers, Frederick W. *Gazetteer and Biographical Record of Genesee  
County, N.Y., 1788-1890*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1890; reprint,  
Knightstown, Ind., 1977. 660, 199 p.

For E. N. Rowell & Co., a paper box manufacturer at Batavia,  
see p. 253). Biographical sketch of Albert N. Jones, a  
papermaker at Rochester, Shortsville, Mount Morris, and Le Roy  
(pp. 534-35).

On pp. 170-71 (1st group), a reminiscence by William H. Bush,  
Batavia, with a paper mill as of 1817. Edward W. Atwater  
(p. 255) was formerly associated with the American Wood Paper  
Co., Rogersford, Pa.).

- 4293 Bell, Herbert Clarence, ed. *History of Venango County,  
Pennsylvania: Its Past and Present ...* Chicago, 1890; reprint,  
Franklin, Pa., 1984. 1164 p.

See p. 1066, a biographical sketch of George Baker; as a  
youth, he learned papermaking, probably somewhere in Genesee Co.

- 4294 Bennett, Allison P. *Times Remembered: Chronicles of the Towns  
of Bethlehem and New Scotland, New York*. Delmar, N.Y., c1984.

viii, 110 p.

"Bethlehem's part in the Huyck story: 1870-1970": pp. 25-27  
(Francis C. Huyck manufactured papermakers' felts at Rensselaer,  
later moving his operations to Kenwood, then part of Bethlehem,  
south of Albany).

- 4295 Benton, Nathaniel Soley. *A History of Herkimer County, including the Upper Mohawk Valley, from the Earliest Period to the Present Time ...* Albany, 1856. 497 p.

A general reference to the county's paper mills, including George W. Beardslee's mill under construction at Little Falls is on p. 212.

- 4296 Bidwell, David. *To Paper and Board Manufacturers. For Sale. A New and Substantial Built Factory, Admirably Suited for a Paper Mill ... Adjoining the Mill is a New Dwelling House ...* [New York, 187-?]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

The property is located roughly 7½ miles from Troy, N.Y.

- 4297 *Biographical Directory of the State of New York: 1900.* New York, 1900. 567 p.

Contains several paper merchants, also paper, paper box, and pulp manufacturers.

- 4298 *Biographical Review. This Volume Contains Biographical Sketches of Leading Citizens of Clinton and Essex Counties, New York.* Boston, 1896. 543 p.

For James Rogers, Jr., and his pulp mill at Au Sable Forks, see pp. 408-9.

- 4299 Blake, William J. *The History of Putnam County, N.Y., with an Enumeration of Its Towns, Villages, Rivers, Creeks, Lakes, Ponds, Mountains, Hills, and Geological Features ...* New York, 1849; reprint, Middletown, N.Y., 1970. 368 p.

A reference to Mowat's paper mill on Canopus Hollow Creek, at or near Annsville, appears on p. 250.

- 4300 Block, Marjorie Fallows. *Saugerties.* Charleston, S.C., c2010. 127 p.

See chap. 5, "Industry" (includes vintage postcard views of paper mills).

- 4301 Bodenhorn, Howard. *State Banking in Early America: A New Economic History*. New York, c2003. ix, 355 p.

See p. 64 for the Remington Paper Mill at Watertown and the initial loan financing (1853) it received from the Black River Bank.

- 4302 Bogardus, Lorraine B. *River Reflections: A Short History of Morristown, New York*. Edited by Mark DuPré. Worcester, Mass., 1988. xi, 240 p.

For Henry A. Chapman, owner of a local paper mill, see pp. 47-48.

- 4303 Bolton, Robert. *A History of the County of Westchester, from Its First Settlement to the Present Time*. New York, 1848. 2 vols.

Contains references to a paper mill at North Salem (vol. 1, p. 475) and another one at Croton Falls (vol. 2, p. 140). The author mentions what seems to be another paper mill, this one owned by William Wallace and Abraham H. Miller on Mill Brook, a branch of the Muscoota River (vol. 2, p. 142).

- 4304 Boomer & Boschert Press Co. *Illustrated Catalogue of the Boomer & Boschert Press for 1879*. Syracuse, N.Y., [1879]. 40 p. (copy held by the Benson Ford Research Center, The Henry Ford, Dearborn, Mich.).

"Iron Presses for Paper and Cloth": p. 19 (also testimonials, pp. 33-35, "Paper").

- 4305 Bornt, Evelyn; Beryl Harrington; Ellen L. Wiley. *Pittstown Through the Years*. [Pittstown, N.Y.], 1989. 123 p.

On p. 56, a photograph of Thomas Lape's mill, Valley Falls; also p. 68, W. Orr & Co., Factory Hollow.

- 4306 Bragdon, George C., ed. *Notable Men of Rochester and Vicinity. XIX and XX Centuries*. Rochester, N.Y., 1902. xliv p., 373 leaves.

Captioned photographs as follows: Henry O. Alderman, treasurer, Alderman-Fairchild Co., paper box manufacturers (leaf 263); Joseph T. Alling, wholesale paper dealers (leaf 175); William Alling, Alling & Cory, paper dealers (leaf 175); Frank Hosmer Beach, of Knowlton & Beach, paper box machinery (leaf 263); David Cory, of Alling & Cory, paper dealers (leaf 175); David W. Cory, wholesale paper dealers (leaf 175); Elmer E. Fairchild, president, Alderman-Fairchild Co., paper box manufacturers (leaf 263); Albert Merwin Hastings, president, Rochester Paper Co. (leaf 173); Charles Seymour Hastings, president, Genesee Paper Co. (leaf 173);

John Francis Hunt, J. F. Hunt & Co., paper box manufacture (leaf 291); Mark D. Knowlton, of Knowlton & Beach, paper box machinery (leaf 263); David T. Lawless, Lawless Paper Co. (leaf 173); David F. Lewis, paper box manufacturer (p. 265); William A. Murphy, treasurer, Genesee Paper Co. (leaf 173); Henry P. Neun, a paper and paper box manufacturer (leaf 265); Everard Peck, pioneer, editor, and publisher (leaf 61).

- 4307 Brandow, John Henry. *The Story of Old Saratoga and History of Schuylerville*. Albany, 1900, c1901. xxiii, 396 p.

Chap. 9, "Manufactures," includes the American Wood Board Co., (also the Blandy Pulp and Paper Co. at Center Falls), D. A. Bullard & Co., Liberty Wall Paper Co., Schuylerville Paper Co., and Thompson Pulp and Paper Co.

Another ed.: 2nd ed. Albany, 1919. xi-xxiii, 528 p.

- 4308 Brautigam & Watson. *A Compendium for Paper Makers, Treating on Subjects of Special Importance to All Interested in that Branch of Manufactures*. New-York, 1869. 39 p. (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

- 4309 Bredt (F.) & Co. *Prices for Paper Makers' Feltings*. New York, May 1st, 1872 ... [New York, 1872]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

Another price list, this one dated Sept. 15, 1874, is held by the American Antiquarian Society.

- 4310 Brennan, Denis P. "Shaped by Revolution: Samuel Loudon and the New-York Packet, 1776-1783." Master of Arts thesis, State University of New York, Albany, 1992. 108 leaves.

Chap. 3, "A Public Benefit in Fishkill," contains references to repeated suspensions of the *New-York Packet* during 1777-80

because of paper shortages during the Revolutionary War. Also see leaves 73-74 about the undated petition of Loudon and Robert Boyd to the Representatives of the State of New York to raise £3,000 by lottery to build a paper mill.

- 4311 Breton, Arthur J. *A Guide to the Manuscript Collections of the New-York Historical Society*. Westport, Conn., 1972. 2 vols.

No. 295, Robert Rowland Dearden's collection of early American watermarks, including photostatic reproductions of James F. McGee, Jr.'s collection; no. 645, Frederick C. Haacker's notes on the Hudson River and environs, with data for paper mills at Peekskill, N.Y., during the American Revolution; #1158, Onderdonk Paper Mill, Hempstead, N.Y.; no. 2309, Henry Barclay, Saugerties.

- 4312 Briggs & Taylor. *Briggs & Taylor's Price List of Paper Makers' Stock, at Market Rates. ... July 1, 1868 ...* [New York, 1868]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

- 4313 Brink, Benjamin Myer. *The Early History of Saugerties, 1660-1825*. Kingston, N.Y., 1902. viii, 365 p.

Chap. 41, "Building the Factories and Opening the Quarries" (see pp. 292-93, the Henry Barclay mill goes into operation in 1827).

- 4314 Brittain, Bruce. "Forest Home." In: Jane Marsh Dieckmann, ed. *The Towns of Tompkins County: From Podunk to the Magnetic Springs* (Ithaca, N.Y., 1998), pp. 43-47.

Among the mills and factories at Free Hollow was a paper mill on Fall Creek (p. 43). Brittain's contribution is one of five signed essays forming chap. 1, "Town of Ithaca."

- 4315 Britton, Blaine S. *The History of Paper Merchandising in New York City*. Chicago, 1939. 80 p.

- 4316 Brockway, Beaman. "Early Watertown." *Transactions of the Jefferson County Historical Society* [3] (1895): [55]-69.

Minor references to paper mills.

- 4317 Brooklyn. Water Committee. *Documents and Plans submitted by the Water Committee, to the Common Council of the City of Brooklyn, for the Year 1854*. Brooklyn, 1854. 145 p.

References to the paper mill at Willis' Pond, East Meadow Creek, on pp. 78, 83.

- 4318 Brower, Marion Willetts. *The Story of Roslyn Grist Mill*. New Edition Revised by Marion Willetts Brower, Dorothy Horton McGee. Roslyn, N.Y., 1953. 16 p.

Hendrick Onderdonk's grist and paper mill are introduced.  
"First Printing 1936 New Edition 1953."

- 4319 Brown, Clayton H. *Greenfield Glimpses*. Greenfield, N.Y., c1976; reprinted 1993. 207 p.

"Jamesville Paper Mills": pp. 27-28 (John W. James was followed by George West and others).

- 4320 Brown, Francis. *Edmund Niles Huyck: The Story of a Liberal*. New York, 1935. xi, 255 p.

For Huyck and Argersinger, Albany, later F. C. Huyck & Sons, manufacturers of papermakers' felts, see chap. 3, "The Years in Industry."

- 4321 Bruce, Dwight Hall, ed. *Onondaga's Centennial. Gleanings of a Century*. Boston, 1896. 2 vols.

Contains information about paper mills at Marcellus (vol. 1, pp. 644-48 passim); Elbridge (vol. 1, p. 707); Lysander (vol. 1, p. 762); Manlius (vol. 1, p. 785), Skaneateles (vol. 2, pp. 1011, 1013); Mottville (vol. 2, p. 1012).

For a sketch of Isaac N. Sherman, Marcellus, see vol. 2, pp. 163-64, port., in the separately paged "Biographical" section.

- 4322 Bruegel, Martin. *Farm, Shop, Landing: The Rise of a Market Society in the Hudson Valley, 1780-1860*. Durham, S.C., c2002. xiii, 305 p.

Consult the indexed references to Abner Austin, a papermaker at Catskill (see, additionally, p. 134, overlooked in the book's index).

- 4323 Brunswick, George. *Geo. Brunswick ... Ornamental Paper Casts for Ceiling & Wall Decorator. "Paper Cast," In every respect an Improved and Perfect Substitute for Plaster Cast*. New York, [188-?]. large folded leaf, with illustrations (copy held by

- 4324 Buckingham, James Silk. *America, Historical, Statistic and Descriptive*. New York, 1841. 2 vols.

See as follows: a paper mill at Goat Island, Niagara Falls (vol. 2, p. 146); papermaking at Rochester, N.Y. (vol. 2, p. 199); papermaking in New Hampshire (vol. 2, p. 289).

Another ed.: London, 1841. 3 vols.

See also the author's *The Eastern and Western States of America* ... (London, [1843]), in 3 vols.

- 4325 Bulkeley, John S. *The Leading Industrial Pursuits of Glen's Falls, Sandy Hill & Fort Edward*. Ballston, N.Y., 1877. 44 p.

Reprinted in *Leading Industrial Pursuits of Ballston Spa, Glen's Falls, Sandy Hill & Fort Edward*. Ballston Spa, N.Y., 2008.

- 4326 Bulkeley, John S. *Leading Men and Leading Pursuits of Ballston Spa and Vicinity. With a Sketch of Ballston, Past and Present*. Ballston Spa, N.Y., 1874. 48 p.

"Sketch of Ballston, Past and Present" is by E. R. Maan. See also William L. Stone, *Reminiscences of Saratoga and Ballston. Illustrated* (New York, 1875), p. 442.

Reprinted in *Leading Industrial Pursuits of Ballston Spa, Glen's Falls, Sandy Hill & Fort Edward*. Ballston Spa, N.Y., 2008.

- 4327 Bunnell, A. O., ed. *Dansville: Historical, Biographical, Descriptive. 1789-1902*. Compiled by F. I. Quick. Dansville, N.Y., [1902?]. 270, 267 p.

Scattered information about mills; e.g., Nathaniel Rochester "built the pioneer paper mill of Western New York" (p. 34, 1st group). See also pp. 41-44 passim (1st group), for early mills of Nathaniel Rochester, William and David Porter; also section, "Paper-Making," on pp. 224-26 (2nd group). For illustrations of the Woodruff and the Knowlton mills, see p. 126 (1st group).

- 4328 Butterfield, Consul Willshire, ed. *The History of Columbia County, Wisconsin, containing an Account of Its Settlement* ... Chicago, 1880. iv, 1095 p.

Archibald Bryce was formerly an engineer at an unidentified paper mill at Little Falls, N.Y. (p. 818).

- 4329 Cagney, W. Oakley. *The Heritage of Long Island*. Woodcuts and Text by E. Oakley Cagney. Edited with an Introduction by Joan D. Berbrich. Port Washington, N.Y., c1970. unpagued.

Plate 42, "Roslyn Paper Mill" (with accompanying text).

- 4330 Calder, Louis. *The First 100 Years: Perkins-Goodwin Co.* [New York?], 1946. 66 p.

Established as Buchanan, Parsons & Co., paper commission merchants.

- 4331 Caldwell, Harold Gibson. "The Financial Policy of the International Paper Company, 1898 to 1917." Master of Arts thesis, University of Chicago, 1926. xx, 248 leaves.

- 4332 Campbell, Helen. *Darkness and Daylight; or, Lights and Shadows of New York. A Woman's Story of Gospel, Temperance, Mission, and Rescue Work ...* Hartford, 1893; reprint of 1895 ed. Detroit, 1969. 740 p.

For children as paid workers in the manufacture of envelopes, paper boxes, and paper collars, see pp. 141-42.

- 4333 Campbell, K. V. *Sidney Then and Now, 1772-1972*. Sidney, N.Y., 1972. 113 p.

See p. 45 for a reference to the Paper Mill District; also p. 107, the defunct Palmer and Johnson paper mill is converted into an electric power plant, ca. 1900.

- 4334 Campbell, Walter E. *Across Fortune's Tracks: A Biography of William Rand Kenan, Jr.* Chapel Hill, N.C., 1996. xvi, 417 p.

Trained as a chemist, Kenan's involvement in the building of the Traders Paper Co., Lockport, N.Y., began in 1900 (see index, "Traders Paper Company").

- 4335 Canham, Hugh O. "New York's Paper Industry." *The New York Forest Owner* 39:3 (May/June 2001): 8-10.

- 4336 Carls, John Norman, and Walton W. Ristow. "The Industrial Geography of Seneca Falls, New York." *Economic Geography* 12

(1936): [287]-93.

"Wood Using Industries": p. 291.

- 4337 Carter, Samuel. *Cyrus Field: Man of Two Worlds*. New York, 1968. 380 p.

Field was the principal wholesaler in New York City for the Crane Company. Dalton, Mass.

- 4338 Casserly, Linda A; Julie Sherman Grayson; Judith C. Liscum. *Canton*. Charleston, S.C., c2005. 128 p.

For the DeGrasse Paper Co., in Canton's hamlet of Pyrites, see pp. 97-100.

- 4339 "Census and Statistics of the State of New-York in 1835." *Journal of the American Institute* 1 (1835/36): 428-31.

The manufacturing census includes paper mills.

- 4340 Cernek, Stephen. "From Picturesque to Profane: A Cultural History of the Hudson River's Palmer Falls." *The Hudson River Valley Review: A Journal of Regional Studies* 29:2 (Spring 2013): 52-70.

Industrial development includes the Hudson River Pulp and Paper Co., Corinth.

- 4341 Cernek, Stephen. "Hudson River Paper Mill." *New York Archives* 7:3 (Winter 2008): 16-19.

Founded as the Hudson River Pulp Co., at Corinth.

- 4342 Chapman, Marguerite Gurley. *Early History of Potsdam*. Potsdam, N.Y., 1956 (revised 1969). 24 p.

See p. 14 for a minor reference to George Wing Sisson, the founder of the Racquette River Paper Co.

- 4343 Child, Hamilton, ed. *Gazetteer and Business Directory of Broome and Tioga Counties, N.Y., for 1872-3*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1872; reprint, Bowie, Md., 2001. 416 p.

Factoryville (Barton) has a single paper mill (p. 173).

- 4344 [Child, Hamilton, ed.]. *Gazetteer and Business Directory of Chautauqua County, N.Y., for 1873-4*. [Syracuse, N.Y., 1873]. 418 p.

See p. 399 for paper mills at Dunkirk, Laona, Pomfret, and Westfield (the R. G. Wright & Co. mill at Westfield is also mentioned on p. 166).

- 4345 Child, Hamilton, ed. *Gazetteer and Business Directory of Columbia County, N.Y., for 1871-2*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1871. 337 p.

For references to paper mills, see Ancram (p. 94); Chatham and Kinderhook (pp. 100, 157); Claverack (p. 109); Ghent (p. 127); Livingston (p. 161); Philmont (p. 108); Stockport and Chittenden Falls (p. 175).

- 4346 Child, Hamilton, ed. *Gazetteer and Business Directory of Herkimer County, N.Y., for 1869-70*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1869. 234 p.

For the Herkimer Paper Mill, Herkimer, see p. 85; for Woodbridge's Paper Mill, Little Falls, see p. 91; for the Island Paper Mill, Little Falls, see p. 92.

- 4347 Child, Hamilton, ed. *Gazetteer and Business Directory of Jefferson County, N.Y., for 1866-67*. Watertown, N.Y., [1866]. 208 p.

For Woodville (Ellisville), see p. 18; for Hounsfield (Sackets Harbor), see p. 20; for Watertown, see p. 26.

- 4348 Child, Hamilton, ed. *Gazetteer and Business Directory of Lewis County, N.Y., for 1872-3*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1872. 308 p.

For paper mills at Lyonsdale (Greig), see pp. 97, 300.

- 4349 Child, Hamilton, ed. *Gazetteer and Business Directory of Montgomery and Fulton Counties. N.Y., for 1869-70*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1870. 315 p.

For Arkell and Smith's Paper and Cotton Flour Sack Manufactory, Canajoharie, see p. 81, noting that the firm operates two large paper mills producing Manila paper in Troy, N.Y.

See, additionally, p. 76, Amsterdam Forest Paper Mill; p. 88,

Stewart's Paper Mill at Florida; p. 190, various paper mills at Broadalbin; p. 199, two strawboard mills at Sammonsville; p. 208, the Mayfield mill at Closeville.

- 4350 Child, Hamilton, ed. *Gazetteer and Business Directory of Ontario County, N.Y., for 1867-8*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1867. 240 p.

Contains references to a paper mill at Manchester (p. 51) and to an "extensive" straw paper mill at Phelps (p. 56).

- 4351 Child, Hamilton, ed. *Gazetteer and Business Directory of Otsego County, N.Y., for 1872-3*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1872. 273 p.

Toddsville (Hartwick) has a single paper mill (p. 93); Otsego (p. 121); and Unadilla (p. 136).

- 4352 Child, Hamilton, ed. *Gazetteer and Business Directory of St. Lawrence County, N.Y., for 1873-4*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1873. 433 p.

See p. 180-xliii, a paper mill is at Waddington, presumably the one owned by Henry R. Jones, of Ogdensburg (p. 421).

- 4353 Child, Hamilton, ed. *Gazetteer and Business Directory of Saratoga County, N.Y., and Queensbury, Warren County, for 1871*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1871; reprint, Interlaken, N.Y., 1995. 307 p.

See as follows: Jamesville (Greenfield; Middlegrove P.O.), (p. 90); Ballston Spa (Milton) (p. 96); Rock City Mills (Milton) (p. 98); Factory Village (Milton) (p. 98); South Glens Falls and Glens Falls Paper Co. (Moreau) (p. 99); Schuylerville (Saratoga) (p. 103); Stillwater (pp. 115-17); Saratoga Springs (p. 137).

- 4354 Child, Hamilton, ed. *Gazetteer and Business Directory of Schoharie County, N.Y., for 1872-3*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1872. 247 p.

See as follows: Esperance (pp. 125, 234; p. 125 has a lengthy exhortation to save rags copied from the *True American*, 1811); Middleburgh (p. 113); Richmondville (pp. 117-18).

- 4355 Child, Hamilton, ed. *Gazetteer and Business Directory of Sullivan County, N.Y., for 1872-3*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1872. 351 [i.e., 371] p.

For Walter Vail, papier mâché goods, at Cohecton, see p. 335, also p. 258, Newton Clark, papier mâché goods, at Monticello.

- 4356 Child, Hamilton, ed. *Gazetteer and Business Directory of Tompkins County, N.Y., for 1868*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1868. 240 p.

See p. 47, a paper mill on Fall Creek (Ithaca).

- 4357 Child, Hamilton, ed. *Gazetteer and Business Directory of Ulster County, N.Y., for 1871-2*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1871; reprint, Bowie, Md., 2001. 333 p.

See as follows: Marlborough (p. 107); Saugerties (p. 128); Shawangunk (p. 136); Napanock (Wawarsing) (p. 141).

- 4358 Child, Hamilton, ed. *Gazetteer and Business Directory of Wayne County, N.Y., for 1867-8*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1867. 264 p.

For the two paper mills at Clyde, see pp. 38-39 (First National Paper Manufacturing Co.; Clyde Paper Manufacturing Co.).

- 4359 Child, Hamilton, ed. *Geographical Gazetteer of Jefferson County, N.Y., 1684-1890*. Edited by William H. Horton. Syracuse, N.Y., 1890. 887 p.

General references to paper and pulp manufacture on p. 312, then see Brownville (pp. 283-85); Dexter (p. 284); West Carthage (p. 338); Great Bend (pp. 338-39); Woodville (p. 405); Black River (pp. 525, 656); Rutland, including Felt's Mills (pp. 657, 659); Watertown (pp. 135-40, 703); Carthage (Wilna, p. 830); Wilna (p. 831).

For family sketches, see Knowlton Brothers (pp. 776-77) and Taggart Brothers (pp. 780-81), all at Watertown. See also the Watertown Paper Co. (p. 781) and the Remington Paper Co. (pp. 781-82). Other sketches includes Frank A. Fletcher, of Knowlton Brothers and the Great Bend Paper Mill (p. 813), and two mill builders, Almon Parker (p. 802) and A. N. Wilson (p. 802).

- 4360 Churchill, John Charles; H. Perry Smith; W. Stanley Child, eds. *Landmarks of Oswego County, New York*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1895. xi, 843, 348 p.

At Fulton, the Victoria Paper Mills Co. and the Cataract Paper Co. (p. 802, with port. of Edwin Richard Redhead, secretary-treasurer, Victoria Paper Mills Co.; related biographical sketch

of E. R. Redhead, pp. 30-31, 2nd group); Oswego Falls Pulp & Paper Co., pp. 808-9. At Granby, William and Edward Waugh, straw paper manufacturers (p. 529), also the Fulton Paper Co. and the Eureka Paper Co. (pp. 529-30). At Phoenix, a paper mill, as of 1891, owned by Frank Dilts (p. 749). At Texas (a village on Little Salmon Creek, town of Mexico), S. P. Robinson had a boat yard, a paper mill, and a store (p. 598).

The biographical sketches, all in the 3rd group of pages, are as follows:

Benedict, C. C. (p. 185), formerly associated with Taylor Bros. & Co. [Taylor Brothers Knife Works], Fulton, with knives for paper mill use a specialty;  
Redhead, Edwin R. (p. 175), secretary-treasurer, Victoria Paper Mills Co., Fulton;  
Royce, William S. (p. 164), treasurer, Victoria Paper Mills Co., Fulton;  
Taylor, William E. (p. 181), founder, Taylor Brothers Knife Works, Fulton, specializing in knives for paper mill use;  
Webb, George Chandler (p. 173), partner with Theodore Herbert in the Fulton Paper Co., manufacturers of wood pulp;  
Wells, George P. (p. 280), superintendent, Oswego Falls Pulp & Paper Co., Fulton.

- 4361 *The City of Cohoes: Its History, Growth and Prospects, Its Great Manufactories.* Albany, 1869. 56 p.

For the Cohoes Paper Co., owned by Charles Van Benthuyssen & Sons, Albany, see pp. 42-43. See also pp. 48-49 for the Cohoes Straw Board Mill, first a grist mill (1789), later a paper mill, then a strawboard mill.

- 4362 Clark, Hiram C. *History of Chenango County ...* Norwich, N.Y., 1850. 119 p.

According to an 1845 census, the county has two paper mills, one at McDonough and another at New Berlin (p. 82).

- 4363 Clark, Joel W. *Miniature of Dansville Village ...* Dansville, N.Y., 1844. 72 p.

Extols the papermaking business for the prosperity it brings to communities ("The honest, industrious manufacturer of paper deserves to prosper, and it does seem that the business must be

pleasing to Him, who regardeth the cry of the poor," p. 52).

See pp. 18, 38, 47, 51-53 for local paper mills, including the belonging to Judge Faulkner.

- 4364 Clark, Joshua Victor Hopkins. *Onondaga; or, Reminiscences of Earlier and Later Times, being a Series of Historical Sketches Relative to Onondaga, with Notes on the Several Towns in the County, and Oswego*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1849; reprint, Millwood, N.Y., 1973. 2 vols.

Reports three paper mills in the county as of 1845 (vol. 1, p. 389). For a reference to the paper mill owned by John Henry at Marcellus, see vol. 2, p. 290; the town had three paper mills as of 1845 (vol. 2, p. 300).

- 4365 Clearwater, Alphonso Trumpbour, ed. *The History of Ulster County, New York*. Kingston, N.Y., 1907; reprint, Westminster, Md., 2007. 712 p.

See chap. 25, "Town of Olive," by Dewitt C. Davis (pp. 324-31); at p. 329, the Hudson River Pulp Manufacturing Co.

- 4366 Cleveland, Stafford Canning. *History and Directory of Yates County*. Penn Yan, N.Y., 1951. xxiii, 1168 p. (2 vols.)

Vol. 1 is a reprint of the Penn Yan, N.Y., 1873, ed.; text of the incomplete vol. 2 is based on salvaged printed pages not previously published.

See references to William H. Fox's paper mill, Jerusalem (pp. 267, 527; the latter within the biographical sketch of Solomon D. Weaver at pp. 526-28); Nehemiah Raplee, secretary, Cascade Paper Co., Starkey (p. 939).

- 4367 Cochrane, Charles Henry. *The History of the Town of Marlborough, Ulster County, New York, from the First Settlement in 1712, by Capt. Wm. Bond, to 1887. Illustrated*. Poughkeepsie, N.Y., 1887; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1993. 202 p.

For the paper mill, with a specialization in hymn-book paper, originally built by Nathaniel Adams in 1862, see pp. 13, 65-66.

- 4368 Cohn, Morris M., and Dwight F. Metzler. *The Pollution Fighters: A History of Environmental Engineering in New York State*. [Albany], c1973. 245 p.

See p. 46 concerning the pollution of Saratoga Lake in the

late 1890s "by discharges from Ballston Spa and tanneries and paper and sulphite pulp mills within the village ..."

- 4369 Coke, Edward Thomas. *A Subaltern's Furlough, Descriptive of Scenes in Various Parts of the United States, Upper and Lower Canada, New-Brunswick, and Nova Scotia, during the Summer and Autumn of 1832*. New York, 1833. 2 vols.

See vol. 2, p. 38, for a minor reference to the paper mill on Bath Island.

- 4370 Cole, Thomas. *The Catskill Mountains and the Region Around. Their Scenery, Legends, and History; with Sketches in Prose and Verse, by Cooper, Irving, Bryant, Cole, and Others*. Rev. ed. New York, 1867; reprint, Cornwallville, N.Y., 1973. xii, 351 p.

See p. 50 for a reference to a paper mill at Saugerties where 125 employees produce some 600 tons of paper annually.

- 4371 Comfort, Randall; Charles D. Streuer; Charles A. D. Meyerhoff. *History of Bronx Borough, City of New York*. New York, 1906. xi, 422 p.

For Lydig's Mills, see p. 45 (no specific reference to his paper mill).

- 4372 "Commerce of the City of New York." *The Merchants' Magazine and Commercial Review* 13 (1845): 42-52.

See p. 45 concerning the dollar value of goods produced annually by a single paper mill and "all other manufactures of paper, playing cards, &c."

The journal is sometimes referenced as *Hunt's Merchants' Magazine*.

- 4373 Connelly, Owen. *The Gentle Bonaparte: A Biography of Joseph, Napoleon's Elder Brother*. New York, c1968. xiv, 335 p.

Joseph Bonaparte built paper and cotton mills on his 150,000 acre estate in New York's Black River region (p. 259).

- 4374 "Consumption and Nature of Material Used in the Manufacture of Matches." *Scientific American*, n.s., 18 (1868): 137.

Describes the operation of the wooden match factory owned by

William Gates, Frankfort, N.Y.; some 150 tons of cardboard are required annually for making the matchboxes.

- 4375 Cooley, John Clark. *Rathbone Genealogy: A Complete History of the Rathbone Family, dating from 1574 to date*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1898. 824 p.

See p. 293, port. Francis Howgil Rathbone, a paper mill at Chatham, N.Y.

- 4376 Cooney, Edward J., ed. *Little Falls, New York, Chartered 1811: Sesqui-centennial Celebration, 1811-1961 ...* Little Falls, N.Y., 1961. 140 p.

"Early Industries": pp. 11-14 (map, p. 15). See also p. 18, within the chapter devoted to modern industries, for a section captioned "Burrows-Mohawk Paper Mills," mentioning the earlier Little Falls Paper Co. organized in 1888.

- 4377 Copley, Frank, and W. H. Glover. "The Birge Story." *Niagara Frontier* 6:1 (Spring 1959): 2-14.

M. H. Birge & Sons Co., Buffalo, wallpaper manufacturers.

- 4378 Cordley & Hayes. *Catalogue of Indurated Fibre Ware ... For sale by W. E. Barrett & Co., Providence, R.I.* New York, 1893. 24 p. (copy at the Winterthur Library).

"No. 266." Goods are marketed as Fibrotta Indurated Fibre Ware.

- 4379 Cowles, George Washington, ed. *Landmarks of Wayne County, Illustrated*. New York. Syracuse, N.Y., 1895. viii, 843 p.

The First National Paper Manufacturing Co., organized in 1866 at Clyde, had a weekly output of nine tons of Manila wrapping paper. The Clyde Paper Manufacturing Co. began in 1867; each firm survived for approximately two years before closing (p. 273).

Cowles was assisted by H. P. Smith and others.

- 4380 Craig, J. Marvin, and John P. Papp, eds. *Rotterdam, N.Y.: A Pictorial History Commemorating Our Nation's Bicentennial*. Rotterdam, N.Y., 1976. 73 p.

The chapter devoted to the Yates mills at Rotterdam mentions

a paper mill's conversion into a series of grist mills (p. 62).

- 4381 Crocker, Elizabeth L., ed. *Fredonia, New York, Sesquicentennial Souvenir Historical Booklet, 1829-1979*. [Fredonia, N.Y., 1979]. unpagged.

The section, "Industries of Fredonia," mentions an unnamed paper mill on Canadaway Creek. Fredonia is a village within Pomfret.

- 4382 Cunningham, Katharine. *William McEchron, 1831-1906: Homely Recollections*. Woodstock, Vt., c1962. 164 p.

The author's grandfather was a partner in the Morgan Lumber Co., likewise a trustee of the affiliated Glens Falls Paper Mill Co.

- 4383 \*Cupery, Kenneth. "19th Century Paper Boat Technology. Pasting Together Shreds of Evidence. A Survey of Paper Boats as Manufactured by E. Waters & Sons, (and others), from 1867-1901 and a Discussion of the Dilemmas and Problems Facing Modern Paper Boat Builders." Typescript (various pagings) held by the Adirondack Museum Library, Blue Mountain Lake, N.Y., and Mariners Museum Library, Newport News, Va.

The firm, located in Troy, N.Y., also manufactured paper boxes.

- 4384 Cupery, Kenneth. "When Paper Boats Were King." *American Heritage of Invention & Technology* 24:1 (Spring 2009): 46-51, 54.

Manufactured by Elisha Waters, Troy, N.Y., and his son, George.

- 4385 Curtin, John P. *Pucker Street: The First 100 Years. The Village of Marcellus, New York, Established 1853*. Edited by James C. Quinn. Victoria, B.C., c2003. xii, 387 p.

See pp. 39-41, 49, 96 for the Eagle Paper Mill, owned by Michael Lawless and Dennis Tierney; their mill was the former mill of John F. Jones. There are also references to Sherman's Paper Mill on pp. 39, 98; a photograph of Isaac N. Sherman (he also served as the village president) is on p. 42.

- 4386 Curtis, Gates, ed. *Our County and Its People: A Memorial Record of St. Lawrence County, New York*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1894. 720,

In the first group of pagination, Raquette River Paper Co. (p. 479); O. E. Martin's pulp mill at Norfolk (p. 503); Mineral Attrition Mills Co., later the Natural Dam Pulp Co., then the International Pulp Co., Gouverneur, grinds talc and soapstone for papermaking (p. 570); Gouverneur Pulp Co. (pp. 570-71); Adirondac Pulp Co., Gouverneur (pp. 571-72); St. Lawrence Pulp Co., Gouverneur (p. 572); Gardner Pulp Co., Gouverneur (pp. 572-73); Asbestos Pulp Co., Gouverneur (p. 575); International Pulp Co., Gouverneur (p. 575); paper mill at Waddington begun Messrs. Whitcomb, Thaley and Wells, all of Vermont.

Biographical sketches as follows:

- Aldrich, Newton (3rd group, p. 313), president, Gouverneur Wood Pulp Co.;
- Austin, S. B. (3rd group, p. 1), secretary, Raquette River Pulp Co.;
- Baldwin, Charles E. (3rd group, pp. 11-12, within entry for his father, Henry K. Baldwin), a pulp and paper mill at Niagara;
- Chapman, H. A. (3rd group, p. 281), had a paper factory, perhaps at Morristown;
- Compton, H. M. (3rd group, pp. 197-98), he managed, as of 1891, the local lumber interests of Clark & Thompson, New York, at Clifton, N.Y.; the firm supplied "large quantities of pulp wood to the High Falls Pulp Co.";
- Corbin, Amasa (2nd group, pp. 8-9), president and manager, Adirondack Pulp Co.;
- Erwin, George Zalman (2nd group, pp. 20-24), president, High Falls Sulphite Pulp & Mining Co.;
- Flint, Frank F. (3rd group, pp. 264-65), Potsdam, an unspecified involvement in paper manufacturing;
- Hatch, Robert (3rd group, p. 256, within entry for his son, Robert R. Hatch), made paper by hand at Watertown; later a papermaker at Waddington. Robert R. Hatch worked for a time at a paper mill in Waddington;
- Honeycomb, John Symons (3rd group, pp. 59-60), "was mainly instrumental in forming the Gouverneur Pulp Company with Col. Henry Palmer and S. B. Van Duzee";
- James, Henry Ripley (2nd group, p. 41), a large paper mill at Waddington;
- Jonne, E. A. (3rd group, p. 253), Gouverneur, engaged in pulp business;
- Lynde, D. S. (3rd group, p. 166), treasurer, South Edwards

Pulp Co., South Edwards, N.Y. ;  
 Martin, Orrin E. (3rd group, pp. 186-87), a wood pulp mill near Norwood;  
 Potter, Henry Colton (3rd group, p. 161), Raquette River Paper Co. ;  
 Predmore, H. S. (3rd group, p. 114), manager, Asbestos Pulp Co., Gouverneur;  
 Sanford, Carlton E. (2nd group, pp. 3-5, port.), a major organizer of the Raquette River paper Co.; secretary, High Falls Sulphite Pulp & Mining Co. ;  
 Sisson, George Wing (2nd group, pp. 5-6), Raquette River Paper Co., Potsdam;  
 Weed, William Richmond (2nd group, pp. 54-55), a director of the High Falls Sulphite Pulp & Mining Co.

- 4387 Cutter, William Richard, ed. *Genealogical and Family History of Central New York. A Record of the Achievements of Her People in the Making of a Commonwealth and the Building of a Nation. Illustrated.* New York, 1912; reprint, Baltimore, 2000. 3 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Pembleton, John Ellis (vol. 1, p. 1181), superintendent, Shepard's Paper Mills, Waverly;  
 Redhead, Edwin Richard (vol. 1, pp. 292-93), Victoria Paper Mills Co., Fulton;  
 Snyder, Fred W. (vol. 1, p. 360), Victoria Paper Mills Co., Fulton.

- 4388 Cutter, William Richard, ed. *Genealogical and Family History of Western New York. A Record of the Achievements of Her People in the Making of a Commonwealth and the Building of a Nation. Illustrated.* New York, 1912; reprint, Baltimore, 1996. 3 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Abbott, Charles Stuart (vol. 2, pp. 570-71, port.), American Aristotype Co., General Aristo Co., photographic paper, Jamestown;  
 Beverly, Ambrose S. (vol. 1, pp. 192-93), treasurer, Lockport Pulp Co. ;  
 Brewer, Joseph (vol. 3, p. 1200), in charge of the paper mill at Cortland started by Nelson Spencer, of Hartford, Conn. ;  
 Christey, Arthur (vol. 2, p. 623), Christey & Jenks, paper wholesalers, Buffalo;

Eilers, Bernard J. (vol. 1, p. 421), Genesee Paper Co., Lockport;  
 Eilers, Joseph H. (vol. 1, pp. 421-22), Genesee Paper Co., Lockport;  
 Pembleton, John Ellis (vol. 3, p. 1181), superintendent, Shepard's Paper Mills, Waverly;  
 Peterson, Jesse (vol. 1, p. 194), [United] Indurated Fibre Co., Cascade Pulp Mills;  
 Rochester, Nathaniel (vol. 1, pp. 231-32), Dansville;  
 Stringer, George (vol. 2, p. 503), manufacturer of wrapping paper, Buffalo;  
 Wilcox, William Stevens (vol. 2, p. 742), Ticonderoga Paper & Pulp Co., Orwell.

- 4389 \*Cyrus W. Field & Co. *Catalogue of Paper, and Paper Manufacturers' Materials, for Sale by Cyrus W. Field & Co., No. 9 Burling Slip, New-York.* [New York, 184-?].

Cf. <https://atlantic-cable.com/Field/papermerchant.htm> (accessed Dec. 18, 2022).

- 4390 \*Cyrus W. Field & Co. *Cyrus W. Field & Co., Wholesale Paper Dealers, no. 57 Beekman Street, New York ... will be in constant receipt of papers adapted to any branch of trade ... below are enumerated some ... styles of paper ... now offered ...* New York, 185-?]. broadside (copy at the Virginia Historical Society Library).

See also the full-page advertisement for Field & Co.'s paper warehouse found at the end of George G. Foster, *New York in Slices ...* (New York, 1849).

- 4391 [Dane, William P.]. *Dane's Antique Covers. 20x25-\$6.00 Per Ream. 35 Cents per Quire. Warehouse: 61 Beekman Street, New-York.* [New York, 188-?]. unpagged (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

A sample book of different paper stock colors.

- 4392 De Camp, Lyon; L. H. Newman; and Lyman L. Merriam. "Determination of the Comparative Costs of Water and Steam Power for the Gould Paper Mill at Lyons Falls - N.Y." Senior thesis, Stevens Institute of Technology, Hoboken, N.J., 1900. 22, 9 leaves.
- 4393 De Lisser, Richard Lionel. *Picturesque Catskills, Green County, with Over 800 Illustrations.* Northampton, Mass., c1894;

reprint, Cornwallville, N.Y., 1967. 160 p.

A view on p. 93 captioned, "Old paper-mill and falls, Woodstock."

- 4394 De Lisser, Richard Lionel. *Picturesque Ulster: A Pictorial Work on the County of Ulster, State of New York ...* Kingston, N.Y., 1896; reprint, Woodstock, N.Y., 1968. 286, viii p.

Scattered references to wood pulp mills; e.g., at Olive Township, the home of Edwin Burhams, superintendent, Hudson River Wood Pulp Manufacturing Co., at Bishop Falls (pp. 124-25), or paper mills, as in Martin Cantine's paper mill, at Saugerties (pp. 276-77, 284).

- 4395 Degler, Carl N. "Labor in the Economy and Politics of New York City, 1850-1860: A Study of the Impact of Early Industrialism." Ph.D. diss., Columbia University, 1952. iii, 354 leaves.

The workforce of the envelope and paper box factories in New York City was predominantly female (chap. 5, "A New Role for Women," especially Table I, "Industries with 25 to 49 Per Cent Women Workers" and "Industries with 50 Per Cent or More Women Workers," leaves 126-27).

- 4396 Deming, Judson Keith. *Genealogy of the Descendants of John Deming of Wethersfield, Connecticut*. Dubuque, Ia., 1904. viii, 694 p.

On p. 490, a biographical entry for Henry Wallace Deming, an established manufacturer of paper boxes, Brooklyn, N.Y.

- 4397 Dempsey & Carroll. *Out of the Ashes ... A Work Devoted to Art Stationery and Correct Forms in Use by Fashionable Society, with Illustrations ... Word Pictures. A Selection of Poems, Forming a Casket of Pearls and Diamonds, not to be Found in any Other Volume*. Compiled and Promoted by George D. Carroll. New York, c1890. various pagings (copy held by Columbia University).

A sample book.

The firm claims to be "the largest manufacturers of Fine Stationery in the world."

- 4398 "Description of the Engraving, and the Factories in the Vicinity

of Hudson, on the Kinderhook and Claverack Creeks." *Rural Repository; or, Bower of Literature* 5 (1828/29): 174-75, with plate, "Chittenden's Paper Mill" (at Stuyvesant, N.Y.).

- 4399 Dieffenbacher, Jane W. *Herkimer County Valley Towns*. Charleston, S.C., 2002. 128 p.

For the Herkimer Paper Co., see p. 54.

- 4400 Dilts, James D. *The Age of Paper: Bulkley Dunton, New York; Carter Rice, Boston: 150th Anniversary, 1833-1983*. [Boston], c1983. 73 p.

Wholesale paper distributors.

- 4401 Disturnell, John. *A Gazetteer of the State of New York ...* 2nd ed. with Additions and Corrections. Albany, 1843. 479 p.

Paper mills (often more than one) are found at Birmingham (p. 81); Centreville (p. 110); Cortland (p. 134); Craigville (p. 135); Hempstead Harbor (p. 200); Ithaca (p. 214); Little Falls (p. 231); Manchester (p. 241); Marcellus (p. 243); New York City (p. 280); Niagara Falls (p. 288); North Salem (p. 295); Owensville (p. 313); Patchogue (p. 317); Pulaski (p. 334); Rawsonville (p. 338); Rhinebeck (p. 341); Rochester (p. 345); Salisbury Mills (p. 356); Sauquoit (p. 363); Stuyvesant Falls (p. 387); Ulster (p. 402); Union Mills (p. 404); Waddington (p. 410); Watertown (p. 415).

The Albany, 1842, ed. (475 p.) does not identify the compiler.

- 4402 [Disturnell, John]. *The Western Traveller: embracing the Canal and Railroad Routes, from Albany and Troy, to Buffalo and Niagara Falls ...* New-York, 1844. 90 p.

Notes the existence of three papers mills at Little Falls (p. 11) and two at Rochester (p. 47).

- 4403 Doggett, Marguerite V. *Long Island Printing. 1791-1830. A check-list of imprints*. Brooklyn, c1979. xxv, 191 p.

The biographical sketch of Sag Harbor's David Frothingham, a printer with a bookstore and bindery, notes that he was paid by local customers with their "limited cash and goose quills, hog bristles, old sail cloth, sheep skins, clean rags and linen and country produce at the market price" (p. 3).

According to Doggett (p. 4), "... it took thirty-one pounds

of rags to print even one pamphlet."

- 4404 Donlon, Hugh P. *Amsterdam, New York: Annals of a Mill Town in the Mohawk Valley*. Amsterdam, N.Y., 1980, 2nd printing, 1981. v, 255 p.

See p. 85, Forest Paper Mills [Forest City Paper Mill?], founded by Stewart and Carmichael [William Stewart and Daniel Carmichael]; on pp. 86, 98, Horace Inman's American Paper Box Machine Co.

- 4405 Doty, Lockwood L. *A History of Livingston County, New York, from Its Earliest Traditions, to Its Part in the War for Our Union ...* Geneseo, N.Y., 1876; reprint, Geneseo, N.Y., 1979. xxvi, 685 p.

Col. Nathaniel Rochester built a paper mill in Dansville following his arrival there in 1810; it was later sold to Rev. Christian Endress in 1814 (p. 301), and soon thereafter passed to Dr. James Faulkner (p. 332).

There's an additional reference to four paper mills in the county during the 1830s on p. 416; also the mill at Gibsonville (p. 584) and another reference to Dansville on p. 640.

- 4406 Doty & McFarlan. *Gowanus Paper Mills. Doty & McFarlan Manufacturers of and Dealers in Box & Trunk Papers, 123 William St., New-York. Factory Gowanus, L.I. ...* [New York, 1863]. [105] leaves, and price list (sample book held by the American Antiquarian Society).

- 4407 *DUMBO Historic District: Designation Report*. Essay & Building Profiles by Andrew S. Dolkart. ... New York, 2007. 195 p.

A New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission study of Brooklyn's waterfront industrial district. The Robert Gair Co., located at 41-49 Washington St., is mentioned throughout the detailed research report; see primarily pp. 126-29.

Internet text: <http://s-media.nyc.gov/agencies/lpc/lp/2279.pdf> (accessed Nov. 24, 2022).

- 4408 [Durant, Samuel W.], ed. *History of Oneida County, New York, 1667-1878*. Philadelphia, 1878. 678 p.

Contains references to papermaking by Samuel Lyon and others at New Hartford (pp. 493-94); Clayville or Paris, the latter also called Paris Furnace (p. 506); Vienna (p. 590, for John

Halstead); Walesville/Whitestown (p. 626, for Halsey Brothers). Durant wrote the "Introductory."

- 4409 [Durant, Samuel W., and Henry B. Peirce]. *History of Jefferson County, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers*. Philadelphia, 1878. 396 p.

General references on pp. 88, 91; Sackets Harbor, p. 399; Watertown, pp. 139, 147-50; Great Bend Paper-Mill, village of Great Bend, with the town of Champion, p. 337; Woodville, p. 370. A doublespread view of Taggarts & Davis' Paper Mill, at Watertown, is found between pp. 148-49. Paper mills can be seen on the frontispiece view of mills at Black River Falls, Watertown.

- 4410 [Durant, Samuel W., and Henry B. Peirce]. *History of St. Lawrence Co., New York, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers*. Philadelphia, 1878; reprint, Interlaken, N.Y., 1982. 521 p.

Paper manufacturers are the primary customers of a talc mill

- 4411 *Dutchess County Scenic & Historic Drive Tours*. Poughkeepsie, N.Y., 1997. 48 p.

See p. 28, J-11, Chelsea Paper Mill, Chelsea, and p. 47, V-38, the mill at Wappinger Creek, Stanfordville, "which variously processed grain, paper and cotton."

- 4412 Eager, Samuel Watkins. *An Outline History of Orange County, with an Enumeration of the Names of Its Towns, Villages, Rivers, Creeks, Lakes, Ponds, Mountains, Hills and Other Known Localities ...* Newburgh, N.Y., 1846-47; reprint, Goshen, N.Y., 1995. 652 p.

On p. 207, a reference to John H. Walsh & Son's Paper Mill, Newburgh; for James Craig and Craigsville, see p. 546.

- 4413 "Early Days of New York Papermaking. The Remington Mills--Dominating Factor in New York's Papermaking History." *Paper Industry* 6 (1924): 369, 371, 1065, 1067.

Second installment has subtitle: "The Remington Mills--History of Norfolk and Norwood Mills, Purchase of Remington Interests by Hanna."

- 4414 Edson, Obed. *History of Chautauqua County, New York*. Georgia Drew Merrill, Editor. Boston, 1894. xi, 975 p.

See p. 484 for a reference to a felt mill at Fredonia; also pp. 580-82 for the Westfield Paper Mill with a series of owners.

- 4415 Edwards, A. F. *Report of the Different Routes and Estimates of the Sacket's Harbor & Saratoga Rail-Road, October, 1853*. Saratoga Springs, N.Y., 1853. 109 p.

See pp. 72-73 for extracts from a report prepared by Alanson Skinner concerning industrial development along the Black River between Carthage and Dexter; the existence of a single paper is noted.

- 4416 Edwards, Richard, ed. *New York's Great Industries. Exchange and Commercial Review, embracing also Historical and Descriptive Sketch of the City, Its Leading Merchants and Manufacturers ...* New York, 1884; reprint, New York, 1973. vii, 33-416 p.

Scattered entries; e.g., L. H. Baldwin, a producer of plain and fancy paper boxes (p. 272), or Joseph Hill (p. 178) and W. N. Peak (p. 169), manufacturers of paper hangings. On p. 335, Albany Perforated Wrapping Paper Co., with headquarters in Albany.

Running title: *New York's Leading Industries*.

- 4417 Eggleston, Arthur E. *The History of the Town of Corinth on the Occasion of the 150th Anniversary of the Formation of the Town, 1818-1968*. [Corinth, N.Y., 1968]. 85 p.

The chapter devoted to "Industry" (pp. 15-18) discusses early papermaking activity, including the rise of the Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co.

Cover title: *Town of Corinth Sesqui-Centennial. A Town History, 1818-1968*.

- 4418 Ehrlich, Richard Larry. "The Development of Manufacturing in Selected Counties in the Erie Canal Corridor, 1815-1860." Ph.D. diss., State University of New York at Buffalo, 1972. iv, 403 leaves.

Contains references to two firms producing paperhangings and with fifty or more employees in Rensselaer Co. as of 1850 (leaves 105, 107; also a similar table for Monroe Co. in 1850

indicating just two papermakers, leaves 263-64).

- 4419 Eisenstadt, Peter R., and Laura-Eva Moss, eds. *The Encyclopedia of New York State*. Syracuse, N.Y., 2005. xxviii, 1921 p.

The section devoted to "paper industry" (pp. 1128-29) is by Barbara McMartin and William S. Pretzer. The scores of entries for counties and towns will often contain references to the local paper or pulp industry. Also consult the volume's index for International Paper Company.

- 4420 Elliott, Harrison. "Cyrus W. Field: A Successful Paper Merchant." *The Paper Maker* 19:1 (Feb. 1950): 7-9.

See also Isabella Field Judson, ed. *Cyrus W. Field: His Life and Work [1819-1892]*. *Illustrated* (New York, 1896; reprint, New York, 1969). Has a frontispiece photograph of the subject.

- 4421 Elliott, Harrison. "Early Papermaking in New York State." *Paper Industry and Paper World* 28 (1946/47): 663-64, 1104.

- 4422 Elliott, Harrison. "The First Paper Mill in New York. Its Beginning was During a Stormy Period in American History." *The Paper Maker* 22:2 (Sept. 1953): 25-30.

Established in 1768 by John Keating, on Queen St., New York City.

See also Morgan Dix, ed. *A History of the Parish of Trinity Church in the City of New York* (New York, 1898), vol. 1, p. 323 (the site for Keating's paper mill had been projected in 1768 on land already owned by Trinity Church).

- 4423 Ellis, David Maldwyn et al. *A History of New York State*. Rev. ed. Ithaca, N.Y., 1967. xx, 732 p.

See p. 504, paper and pulp industry in the Adirondacks and Catskills; p. 531, papermaking in the mid-Hudson region.

- 4424 Ellis, Franklin, ed. *History of Columbia County, New York. With Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers*. Philadelphia, 1878; reprint, Old Chatham, N.Y., 1974. 447 p.

See p. 137, the first mill in the county at Stuyvesant Falls, on the Kinderhook Creek, built in 1802 by Messrs. Pitkins and Edmonds and bought by George Chittenden. There is scattered

material about paper mills at Livingston (p. 258); Bingham's Mills (p. 259); Chatham (pp. 287-88); Stockport and Chittenden Falls (pp. 351-52, with a view of J. W. Rossman's residence and paper mill opp. p. 352).

See the biographies of Nathan Wild (leaf of plates between pp. 232-33, port.; his Kinderhook Manufacturing Co., a cotton mill at Valatie, later becoming the site of the David Paper Mill); George W. Philip Philmont, at Philmont, on pp. 249-50; Thomas Carroll, an active career in papermaking, one that includes the Excelsior paper mill at Philmont, pp. 251-52; for a view of his residence, see between pp. 244-45; views of residences belonging to the Philmont Paper Co. are between pp. 246-47; views of the Bullus Brothers paper mill and property at Chatham are between pp. 286-87; between pp. 290-91, a view of H. W. Peaslee's paper mills and residence at Malden Bridge; the biographical sketch of Horace White Peaslee appears on pp. 296-97, port.

- 4425 Emerson, Edgar C., ed. *Our County and Its People. A Descriptive Work on Jefferson County, New York*. Boston, 1898. xiii, 936, 318 p.

For papermaking activity at Watertown by Knowlton and Rice, also the Remington family and Taggart Brothers, see pp. 354-57 (1st group).

For paper or sulphite pulp companies at Brownville, see pp. 488-89, 493-94; at Dexter, pp. 498-99; at Carthage, p. 858 (all 1st group).

Biographical sketches as follows:

Brown, George N. (pp. 50-51, 3rd group), bookkeeper, Remington Paper Co., Watertown;  
Butler, John D. (pp. 273-74, 3rd group), superintendent, St. Lawrence Paper Co.; his father, John Butler, had been a papermaker at Ballston, N.Y.;  
Camp, Elisha (pp. 640-41), a paper mill at Sackets Harbor;  
Dennison, Albert S. (pp. 41-42, 3rd group), manufacturer of waterproof paper bags, "an invention of his own," at Watertown;  
Dodge, Oliver F. (p. 178, 3rd group), superintendent, Taggart Paper Co.;  
Hinds, Frank A. (pp. 903-6, port.), civil engineer involved in the "organization and construction of the Ontario Paper Mills near Brownville ...";  
Leonard, Edgar (pp. 67-68, 3rd group), manufacturer of wood pulp at Dexter;

McCullough, John W. (p. 152, 3rd group), Ontario Paper Co., Brownville; St. Lawrence Paper Co., Dexter; later the general superintendent of the Brownville Paper Co.;  
 Maxwell, Edmund C. (pp. 247-48, 3rd group), his father, Augustus Maxwell, was a prominent paper and pulp manufacturer;  
 Nunez, Rudolphus W. (p. 268, 3rd group), superintendent, Taggart Paper Co., Felt's Mills;  
 Remington, Alfred D. Remington (pp. 913-15, port.);  
 Sherman, Charles N. (p. 160, 3rd group), Taggart Paper Co., Watertown, later in business for himself "handling paper and pulp mill supplies";  
 Sherman, George C. (pp. 221-22, 3rd group), treasurer, Taggart Paper Co.;  
 Slater, Sarah (p. 194, 3rd group), his four sons (Hurlbert, Edmund, James, Charles) are paper mill "operators" at Brownville;  
 Soultz, Albert (p. 171, 3rd group), Great Bend Paper Co.; his son, Frank, is with the same firm;  
 Taggart, Byron Benjamin (pp. 926-29; port. opp. p. 357);  
 Taggart, William W. (pp. 929-32, port.);  
 Thomas, E. F. (p. 151, 3rd group), in charge of the machinery dept., Taggart Paper Co. at Felt's Mills;  
 Van Wagner, George (p. 96, 3rd group), superintendent, Black River Pulp Co.;  
 Walts, Horatio N. (p. 274, 3rd group), Frontenac Paper Co., "general superintendent of the machinery and manufacturing department of the works";  
 Zapf, Francis X. (p. 174, 3rd group), secretary, Great Bend Paper Co., later "assistant to the general manager," Taggart Paper Co., Watertown.

- 4426 "Envelopes: their History, Uses, Progress of Manufacture, &c. The Berlin & Jones Establishment." *Cosmopolitan Art Journal* 4 (1860): 39-40.

Illustrated with views.

Text also in *American Publishers' Circular and Literary Gazette* 6 (1860): 172-73; *New York Times*, April 28, 1860, p. 8.

For the envelope-making machines in operation at the Berlin & Jones Envelope Co., New York, see "Progress in Envelope-Making," *Publishers' Weekly* 9 (1876): 767.

- 4427 *The Erie Railway Tourist*. [New York], c1874. 32 p.

The Erie Railway Co. offers data charting the manufacturing

growth between 1865 and 1873 along its route, including paper mills (p. 25).

- 4428 Ernst, Robert. *Immigrant Life in New York City, 1825-1863*. New York, 1949; reprint, Port Washington, N.Y., 1965. xvi, 331 p.

See Table 27, "Occupations of Gainfully Employed Immigrants, by Nationality, 1855," on pp. 214-17 (includes categories paper box makers and papermakers).

- 4429 Faber, Harold, and Wesley Keeler, eds. *The Mill on the Roeliff Jansen Kill: 250 Years of American Industrial History*. Hensonville, N.Y., 1993. 142 p.

The Ancram Paper Co., at Ancram, was organized in 1853 by Eliezer Smith and George Platner.

- 4430 Fairchild, Fred Rogers. *The Factory Legislation of the State of New York*. New York, 1905. iv, 218 p.

See chap. 9, "Child Labor," for children in New York City working in paper box and paper collar factories prior to 1886 (p. 111).

- 4431 Farquhar, Kelly Yacobucci, and Scott G. Haefner. *Amsterdam*. Charleston, S.C., c2006. 127 p.

On p. 37, a photograph of P. H. Smeallie & Co., a wallpaper manufacturer, successor to Stewart & Carmichael, at Amsterdam. See also p. 104, Frank H. Levy's Rockton Paper Box Factory, Rockton.

- 4432 Farwell, John Dennis. *The Farwell Family: A History of Henry Farwell and Wife Olive (Welby) Farwell of Boston, England, and Concord and Chelmsford, Mass., 1605-1927. With twelve generations and their descendants also lineages of Many Allied Families. With a hundred and fifty illustrations from original photographs, daguerreotypes, oil portraits etc.* Completed and Compiled by Jane Harter Abbott and Lilian M. Wilson ... [Orange, Tex.], 1929. 2 vols.

For Elmer Selah Farwell, see vol. 2, pp. 532-33, port. "He was an expert in steam engineering" and worked as a "designing engineer" at International Paper Co. in New York. The years that he was engaged as a consulting engineer by the Yellow Pine Paper Mill Co., Orange, Tex., are not given but this phase of

his career is surely post-1900.

- 4433 Fergusson, Adam. *Practical Notes Made During a Tour in Canada and a Portion of the United States in MDCCCXXXI*. 2nd ed. Edinburgh, 1834. xiv, 426 p.

For the Goat Island Bridge and the paper mill on Bath Island, "the whole belonging to General Porter," see p. 144.

The 2nd ed. contains additional notes made during a second visit to Canada in 1833.

- 4434 Ferris, Marc. "Paper." In: Kenneth T. Jackson, ed. *The Encyclopedia of New York City* (New Haven and New York, 1995), p. 878.

- 4435 Finch, Pruyn & Co. *Finch Pride. 130th Anniversary Edition, 1865-1995. A Celebration of the People and Events that Shaped Finch, Pruyn*. Glens Falls, N.Y., 1995. unpagged (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).

See also, William L. Wessels, *Adirondack Profiles* (Lake George, N.Y., c1961), pp. 50-53, indicating that the firm's "first paper plant was put into operation in 1905" (p. 51).

- 4436 Fisher, Clarence L. *History of Lyons Falls*. Boonville, N.Y., 1918. 30 p.

See pp. 23-26 for the Gould Paper Co. and Hon. G. H. P. Gould, with a photo of Gould on p. 18 and the illustration of the Gould Paper Mill on p. 22,

On p. 20, John D. Koster, the business manager, as of 1876, of the Herkimer Paper Company Mills. There are references to a tissue paper mill on pp. 16-17; see also p. 19, the Ager and Lane (later Ager Brothers) paper mill at Lyonsdale.

- 4437 Fitch, Charles Elliott. *Encyclopedia of Biography of New York: A Life Record of Men and Women Whose Sterling Character and Energy and Industry Have Made Them Preëminent in Their Own and Many Other States. Illustrated*. Boston, 1916-25. 8 vols.

Volume numbering for this unnumbered set is keyed to the set at the New-York Historical Society.

Biographical entries as follows:

Barnard, Charles Edward (v. 7, pp. 187-89), wallpaper manufacturing firm founded by Harvey Barnard, Utica;  
 Cobb, Amos Hubbell (vol. 3, pp. 183-84, port.), Goodwin, Cobb & Co., paper commission business, New York;  
 Craig, James (vol. 4, p. 225), Craigsville;  
 Denton, Stephen E. (vol. 5, pp. 69-70), Fitchburg, Mass., within the biographical sketch of Eugene C. Denton;  
 Dering, Sylvester (vol. 7, pp. 152-53, port.), Malone, N.Y.;  
 Dix, John Alden (vol. 4, pp. 24-25), Thomson, N.Y.;  
 Doty, Ethan Allen (vol. 5, pp. 307-10, port.), Doty & Bergen, Brooklyn;  
 Field, Cyrus (vol. 1, pp. 214-16), paper warehouse, New York;  
 Garvan, Patrick (vol. 4, pp. 172-73), a paper manufacturer somewhere in the state of New York; within the entry for Francis Patrick Garvan;  
 Graves, Lorenzo S. (vol. 2, pp. 297-98, port.), manufacturer of paper cutters, Rochester;  
 Hubbard, William A., Jr. (vol. 4, pp. 94-96), his father organized the Rochester Paper Co., Rochester;  
 Hunt, John Francis (vol. 5, pp. 71-72), a salesman with William Buedingen & Son, paper box manufacturers, Rochester, then as of 1904, his own firm specializing in quality boxes for perfume and other products, Rochester;  
 Knowlton, Mark Dean (vol. 3, pp. 178-79, port.), paper box manufacturer, Chicago, then at Rochester;  
 Nettleton, Albert E. (vol. 8, pp. 157-58), president, Fulton Paper Co., at Syracuse?;  
 Rochester, Nathaniel (vol. 1, pp. 360-62, port.; vol. 3, pp. 274-75), Dansville, N.Y.;  
 Schmeer, Henry (vol. 8, pp. 249-50), paper box manufacturer at Syracuse;  
 Tooke, Charles Wesley (vol. 4, pp. 320-21), after 1900, treasurer-director, Oswego Falls Pulp & Paper Co., Fulton; secretary, Skaneateles Paper Co.;  
 Wardwell, Nathaniel Phillips (vol. 7, pp. 352-54, port.), Tilden Paper Co., later becoming the Ontario Paper Co., Watertown;  
 Wheeler, Seth (vol. 6, pp. 132-34), president, Albany Perforated Wrapping Paper Co.;  
 Yauck, Melville Arlington (vol. 2, pp. 323-25, port.), Artura Photo Paper Co., Columbus, Oh.

Vols. 1-3 also published under title, *Memorial Encyclopedia of the State of New York ...* (Boston, 1916).

- 4438 Folson, Clarence P. "Power for a Modern Paper Pulp Plant." *Cassier's Magazine* 9 (1895/96): 560-63.

At the Freydenburgh Falls Pulp Co., Plattsburgh.

- 4439 Ford, Worthington Chauncey, ed. "Letters from James Parker, Printer, to Benjamin Franklin. 1741-1773." *Proceedings of the Massachusetts Historical Society* 16 (1902): 186-232.

See pp. 189-91 concerning availability and prices of paper in New York in 1747. Also reprinted: Cambridge, Mass., 1902. 48 p.

See also David Waldstreicher, *Runaway America: Benjamin Franklin, Slavery, and the American Revolution* (New York, 2004), p. 158 and p. 275 (note 24), concerning Parker's dashed hopes for starting a paper mill.

- 4440 Fowler, John. *Journal of a Tour in the State of New York, in the Year 1830, with Remarks on Agriculture in Those Parts Most Eligible for Settlers*. London, 1831; reprint, New York, 1970. 333 p.

A minor reference to the paper mill on Bath Island (p. 145).

- 4441 Fox, William Freeman. *History of the Lumber Industry in the State of New York. With an Appendix, The Roll of Pioneer Lumbermen. With 22 Illustrations and a Map in Color*. Harrison, N.Y., 1976. 116 p.

"Woodpulp": pp. 77-81. "Originally published in the 6th Annual report of the New York Forest, Fish, and Game Commission, 1901."

- 4442 Frederick Beck & Co. *Artistic Wall Papers, Designed & Manufactured by Fr. Beck & Co. ...* New York, c1881. unpagged (copies at Brown University Library and the Winterthur Library).

Includes a discussion of manufacturing processes.

- 4443 \*Frederick Beck & Co. *Designs Showing Copyrighted Patterns of Lincrusta-Walton*. New York, [ca. 1900]. 20 leaves (copy at the Winterthur Library).

A manufacturer of wallpaper.

- 4444 Freeman, Rich, and Sue Freeman. *Take a Hike! Family Walks in*

*the Finger Lakes and Genesee Valley Region*. Fishers, N.Y., 1999. 264 p.

"Keuka Lake Outlet Trail": pp. 128-35 (multiple references to paper mills that once existed along the route connecting Dresden and Penn Yan).

- 4445 Freeman, Rich, and Sue Freeman. *200 Waterfalls in Central & Western New York. A Finders' Guide*. Fishers, N.Y., c2002. 384 p.

See the section on pp. 194-98 for the Seneca Mill Falls and Cascade Mill Falls, with references on p. 197 to the Cascade Paper Manufacturing Co., and a successor mill owned by Charles Cave producing "a light brown wrapping paper used mainly in Cuba to produce cigars."

- 4446 French, Arthur Willard. "Frederick Reginald French, M. Am. Soc. C. E." *Proceedings of the American Society of Civil Engineers* 31 (1905): 335-37.

The deceased was the chief engineer at the Niagara Falls Paper Co.

- 4447 French, John Homer. *Gazetteer of the State of New York, embracing a Comprehensive View of the Geography, Geology, and General History of the State ...* Syracuse, N.Y., 1860; reprint, Interlaken, N.Y., 1980. 739 p.

Consult the "Index of Subjects" under "Paper Box manufactory," "Paper manufactory," and "Straw, paper factory." There is a table on p. 110 showing the distribution of 109 paper mills throughout the counties of New York.

- 4448 French, Mary D., and Robert J. Lilly. *Sand Lake*. Charleston, S.C., c2001. 128 p.

For Staats Tompkin's mill producing straw wrapping paper, see p. 72.

- 4449 Frevert, Lorena M. "The Town of Babylon." In: Paul Bailey, ed. *Long Island: A History of Two Great Centuries, Nassau and Suffolk* (New York, 1949), vol. 1, pp. 359-87.

For Isaac Willetts and his straw paper mill, ca. 1849, see p. 363.

- 4450 Friday, Chuck. *Fields of Reams: The Hannacroix Creek Paper Mills*. 2nd ed. rev. Ravenna, N.Y., 2006. 47 p.

A history of three local straw paper mills: the Ravine Paper Mill, Coeymans, N.Y.; Croswell-Parsons Paper Mill, New Baltimore, N.Y.; Valley Paper Mill, Alcove, N.Y.

Also the 3rd ed., rev. Ravenna, N.Y., 2009. 64 p.

- 4451 Fripp, Charles Bowles. "Statistics of the City of New York." *Journal of the Statistical Society of London* 2 (1839/40): 1-25.

Statistics reflect a single paper mill in New York City as of 1835 (p. 12).

- 4452 Frisbee, Priscilla B. *Town of Stuyvesant, Columbia County, New York: A Brief History*. Illustrated by Roy P. Shannon. Stuyvesant, N.Y., 1976. 36 p.

In 1800, Pitkins and Edmunds built a paper mill on the site of an old grist mill at Upper Falls (p. 12).

- 4453 Frothingham, Washington, ed. *History of Fulton County ...* Syracuse, N.Y., 1892. 635, 177 p.

For Gloversville, see p. 450; Broadalbin's Union Mills village, p. 504; Closeville, a hamlet at Mayfield, p. 523; p. 532, a strawboard mill at Garoga, in the town of Ephratah.

- 4454 Frothingham, Washington, ed. *History of Montgomery County ...* Syracuse, N.Y., 1892. 450, 349 p.

For Arkell & Smith's Paper and Cotton Sack Manufactory at Canajoharie, see p. 260 (1st group); see also the related biographies of James Arkell (p. 1, 2nd group) and Adam Smith (p. 132, 2nd group).

- 4455 *Fulton and the Oswego River*. Charleston, S.C., c2001. 128 p.

Chap. 5, "Fulton Industries along the River" (discusses, in part, the Oswego Falls Pulp & Paper Corp., the Battle Island Pulp Mill, and the Eureka Paper Co.).

- 4456 *Fulton, New York: Its Business Advantages and Home Attractions Set Forth Briefly with Pen and Camera. An Illustrated Sketch*

*of Local History from the Birch Bark Canoe to the Automobile.*  
Photos by J. Justin Morrill. Fulton, N.Y., 1901. 78 p.

See the Oswego Falls Pulp and Paper Co. (pp. [68]-69) and the Victoria Paper Mills Co. (pp. [72]-73), the latter absorbing and controlling the Eureka, Fulton, and Granby Paper Companies, also William Waugh & Bro.

On p. 75, Taylor Brothers & Co., a producer of paper-cutters, also bars and plates for paper mills, and p. 77, Dilts Machine Works, producing machinery for paper and wood pulp mills.

- 4457 Fynmore, Edward P., and Harney J. Corwin. *Black River Canal*. Charleston, S.C., c2005. 128 p.

See p. 97, views of G. Henry P. Gould's Gould Paper Co. at Port Leyden as of 1892, also the pulp mill built by William H. Johnston in 1896 at Port Leyden. On p. 100, G. H. P. Gould's paper mill at Lyons Falls, 1895, claimed as "the first in the United States to use electricity."

- 4458 Gaine, Hugh. *The Journals of Hugh Gaine, Printer*. Edited by Paul Leicester Ford. New York, 1902; reprint, New York, 1970. 2 vols.

For calls for rags needed by Gaines' paper mill, at Hempstead Harbor, Long Island, see vol. 1, pp. 44-46.

A facsimile of the appeal for rags by Gaines in 1765 appearing in the *New-York Gazette, and Weekly Mercury* is found in Robert F. Karolevitz, *From Quill to Computer: The Story of America's Community Newspapers* (Freeman, S.D., 1985), p. 29.

- 4459 Galpin, William Freeman. *Central New York, an Inland Empire, comprising Oneida, Madison, Onondaga, Cayuga, Tompkins, Cortland, Chenango Counties and Their People*. New York, c1941. 4 vols.

Minor references to paper manufacturing, as in Auburn Paper Mills, Auburn (vol. 2, p. 90); Zadoc Sweetland and his paper mills at Cazenovia (vol. 1, p. 197); Reed Paper Mills, Ithaca Falls, with an older mill on the site traced to Eddy & Matthewson in 1819 (vol. 3, p. 76); paper mills at Oneida (vol. 1, p. 216).

In vol. 4, p. 249, a biographical sketch of Frederick A. Purchas, a paper box manufacturer at McGraw beginning in the 1890s. The biographical sketch of Edward Ainslie Brewer (vol. 4, pp. 53-54) mentions Joseph Brewer, a papermaker and

superintendent at Nelson Spencer's paper mill in Cortland as of 1820. Charles Sidney Bowes (vol. 4, pp. 118-19, port.) is a wholesaler in Utica, together with his brothers, in the paper and twine business.

The Lowman Folding Box Corporation, Syracuse, owned by Melle E. Lowman (vol. 4, p. 90, port.), was founded in the twentieth-century. Also active in the twentieth-century is Austin Ross, president, Sauquoit Paper Co., Utica.; his father, Thomas Waller Ross, was vice-president, Hummel-Ross Fibre Co., Hopewell, Va., retiring from that firm in 1923 (vol. 4, p. 391).

- 4460 Gardner, Lawrence W. "Toddsville." In: *Hartwick, the Heart of Otsego County, NY* (Hartwick, N.Y., c2002), pp. [56]-60.

See p. 57 for Jehiel Todd and his Otsego Paper Mill, at Toddsville.

- 4461 Gardner, Lawrence W., ed. *Recollections of an Early Mill Town, Toddsville*. [Toddsville, N.Y.?], 1974. 64 p. (pp. 62-64 blank).

See Ed Moore's "Otsego Paper Mills" (pp. 23-24).

- 4462 Gardner, Richard S. *The Township of West Bloomfield: A Brief History to 1976*. West Bloomfield, N.Y., 1976. 63 p.

There was a paper mill at Factory Hollow (p. 34).

- 4463 Giambastiani, Barbara J., ed. *Country Roads Revisited: The Cultural Imprint of Madison County*. Oneida, N.Y., 1984. vii, 150 p.

References to the Cazenovia Paper Mill, 1810-ca. 1875 (p. 12); Hamilton Wire Cloth Co., Hamilton, active in last half of the nineteenth century (p. 17); Beard & Crouse mill, Sullivan, producing millboard and wrapping paper in 1865-88 (p. 23).

- 4464 Giblin, R. Joseph. *Rats, Scabs and Robber Barons (The struggle for survival of the paper mill unions from 1915-1917)*. Carthage, N.Y., c1980. 100 p.

Contains early photographs of the St. Regis Paper Co. (est. 1899) at Deferiet, N.Y.

- 4465 Giddings, Edward D. *Coeymans and the Past*. Coeymans, N.Y., 1973. 135 p.

For the straw paper mill owned by Theodore Robb, Charles Robb, and Nelson Carroll, see p. 72 (in reality, the Ravine Paper Mill was erected by William C. Robb with Nelson Carroll, later becoming a partner; neither Theodore nor Charles Robb were ever co-owners with their father; personal communication from Chuck Friday, Ravena, N.Y., Nov. 7, 2006); for the Valley Paper Mills at Stephenville, see pp. [85], 88-89.

- 4466 Gilman, Amy. "From Widowhood to Wickedness: The Politics of Class and Gender in New York City Private Charity, 1799-1860." *History of Education Quarterly* 24 (1984): 59-74.

See p. 71 for the Fourth Ward Industrial School's training offered to destitute girls for sewing, straw braiding, and paper bag manufacturing work.

- 4467 Glazier, Willard W. *Peculiarities of American Cities. Illustrated*. Philadelphia, 1886. xv, 25-570 p.

See p. 36 for a reference to the "paper boat manufactory" at Troy. Also a minor reference to paper mills at Cleveland flooded in 1883 when the Cuyahoga River overflowed (p. 155).

- 4468 Gobright, John Christopher, and [?] Dawes. *The Union-Sketch Book: A Reliable Guide, Exhibiting the History and Business Resources of the Leading Mercantile and Manufacturing Firms of New York ...* New York, 1861. 191 p.

For the operations of the Berlin & Jones Envelope Manufactory, New York, N.Y., see pp. [103]-8.

Also a New York, 1860, ed. by Gobright & Pratt. xii, 168, 42 p.

- 4469 Goddard, Conrad Godwin. *The Early History of Roslyn Harbor, Long Island*. [n.p.], 1972. xvi, 126 p.

See p. 18 for Jacob C. Mott's paper mill and its subsequent owners.

- 4470 Good, Thomas; Arthur B. Recknagel; and Frank A. Reed. "The Growth of the Paper Industry in Northern New York." *Northern Logger* 12:10 (April 1964): 18-19, 50-51, 56-59, 64-65.

- 4471 [Goodenow, Sterling]. *A Brief Topographical & Statistical Manual of the State of New-York ...* Albany, 1811. 36 p.

According to the last census, the state has twenty-eight paper mills (pp. 8-9).

- 4372 Goodwin, James. "Lumbering in the Town of Keene." In: Richard Plunz, ed. *Two Adirondack Hamlets in History: Keene and Keene Valley* (Fleischmanns, N.Y., and Keene Valley, N.Y., 1999), pp. 162-75.

See pp. 165-66 for pulp mills in the Adirondacks, especially the J. and J. Rogers Co., Au Sable Forks, and the International Paper Co., Cadyville.

- 4473 Gordon, Thomas Francis. *A Gazetteer of the State of New York* ... Philadelphia, 1836. xii, 102, 801 p.

Paper mills are noted in tables for individual counties: Albany (p. 351, at Coeymans and Watervliet); Cayuga (p. 375, at Aurelius and Clarkesville, a suburb of Auburn); Chautauqua (p. 388, at Pomfret); Chenango (pp. 391, 394, at MacDonough and New Berlin); Columbia (pp. 411, 413, at Chittenden Falls, Chatham, and Stuyvesant); Cortland (pp. 415, 417, at Cortlandville); Dutchess (pp. 433, 434, at Rhinebeck and Stanford); Greene (pp. 471, 474, Catskill); Herkimer (pp. 480, 484, at Little Falls and Columbia); Jefferson (pp. 492, 493, at Le Ray, Pamelaia, Watertown); Lewis (p. 504, at Martinsburg); Livingston (pp. 510, 511, at Sparta); Madison (pp. 519, 523, at Cazenovia); Montgomery (pp. 537, 539, 542, at Broadalbin and East Fonda, mentioned under Mayfield); Niagara (pp. 560, 561, 563, at Niagara); Oneida (pp. 570, 573, 577, at New Hartford, Paris, Westmoreland, Whitestown); Onondaga (p. 581, at Marcellus); Ontario (p. 595, at Shortsville, mentioned under Manchester); Orange (pp. 599, 606, 608, at Blooming Grove, Newburg village, and New Windsor); Otsego (p. 630, at Otsego); Putnam (p. 633, at Southeast); Queens (p. 640, at Hempstead and North Hempstead); Rensselaer (pp. 649, 652, at Troy's 6th ward); Rockland (p. 659, at Haverstraw); St. Lawrence (pp. 665, 670, at Madrid and Waddington, mentioned under Madrid); Saratoga (pp. 683, 687, at Factory Village, Milton); Schenectady Co. (p. 691, Schenectady); Schoharie (pp. 698, 699, Schoharie, at Esperance); Seneca (pp. 701, 703, at Seneca Falls); Steuben (p. 710, at Conhocton and Urbana); Suffolk (p. 716, at Brookhaven, Huntington, Islip); Tompkin (pp. 732, 736, at Dryden and Ithaca); Ulster (pp. 740, 741, 744, at Marlborough and Ulsterville, at Saugerties); Westchester (pp. 769, 771, at North Salem). The paper mill on Bath Island is mentioned on p. 18 (2nd group).

- 4474 Gottesman, Rita Susswein. "Paper Manufacturers, Printers, and Bookbinders." In: *The Arts and Crafts in New York, 1726-1776. Advertisements and News Items from New York City Newspapers* (New York, 1938; reprint, New York, 1970), pp. 233-48.
- 4475 Gottesman, Rita Susswein. "Paper Manufacturers, Printers, and Bookbinders." In: *The Arts and Crafts in New York, 1777-1799. Advertisements and News Items from New York City Newspapers* (New York, 1954), pp. 264-86.
- 4476 Gottesman, Rita Susswein. "Paper, Printing, and Books." In: *The Arts and Crafts in New York, 1800-1804. Advertisements and News Items from New York City Newspapers* (New York, 1965), pp. 289-327.
- Includes advertisements for paper moulds.
- 4477 Gove, Bill (William G. Gove). *Logging Railroads of the Adirondacks*. Syracuse, N.Y., c2006. xv, 256 p.
- Chap. 28, "Newton Falls Paper Company Railroad." Consult the "Index" section for references to the International Paper Co., Iroquois Pulp and Paper Co., Raquette River Pulp Co., and the St. Regis Paper Co.
- 4478 Gow, George B. *The Story of a Great Enterprise. The Hudson River Water Power Company: The Story of Its Works at Spier Falls, with Its Associated Works at Gay Falls, Mechanicville, Saratoga and Ballston, together with some Account of Its Relations to the Varied Industries of the Mohawk and Upper Hudson Valleys*. 2nd ed. Albany, 1903. 117 p.
- Chap. 3, "Industrial Development" (various bag, wallpaper factories, paper, or pulp mills at Fort Edward, Fort Miller, Glens Falls, Sandy Hill, and Schuylerville, pp. 27-28).
- 4479 Grande, Joseph A. *Glancing Back: A Pictorial History of Amherst, New York*. Virginia Beach, Va., 2000. 287 p.
- See pp. 89, 100 for references to paper mills at Amherst and Williamsville.
- 4480 Grasso, Thomas X. "Geology and Industrial History of the Rochester Gorge." Part One. *Rochester History* 54:4 (Fall 1992): 1-44.

Includes references or photographs for the Stoddard and Freeman mill, the Rochester Paper Co., and the Rochester Seamless Paper Vessel Co.

The concluding Part two appeared as *Rochester History* 55:1 (Winter 1993).

- 4481 "'Greenbacks' and Postage Stamps." *Scientific American*, n.s., 27 (1872): 208.

A visit to the National Bank Note Co., New York.

- 4482 Greene, Nelson, ed. *History of the Mohawk Valley, Gateway to the West, 1614-1925, covering the Six Counties of Schenectady, Schoharie, Montgomery, Fulton, Herkimer, and Oneida. Illustrated.* Chicago, 1925. 4 vols.

Arkell & Smith's paper bag factory, Canajoharie, 1859 (vol. 2, pp. 1484, 1672); Warner Miller's wood pulp mill at Herkimer, 1866 (vol. 2, pp. 1484, 1784); papermakers' felts made at Oriskany, 1880 (vol. 2, p. 1485).

For a biographical sketch of James Arkell, see vol. 3, pp. 22-26, port., and in the same volume, Charles Henry Burrows (pp. 525-29, port.), varied experience in the paper industry, mostly post-1900?;

For Charles Coons and his son, Charles H. Coons (port.), Herford Coons, and Jeremiah Coons, see vol. 4, pp. 224-29; for Warner Miller, see vol. 4, pp. 906-7.

- 4483 Greene, Nelson, ed. *History of the Valley of the Hudson, River of Destiny, 1609-1930, covering the Sixteen New York Counties of New York, Bronx, Westchester, Rockland, Orange, Putnam, Dutchess, Ulster, Greene, Columbia, Albany, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Washington, Warren, Essex.* Chicago, 1931. 5 vols.

For paper mills at Hudson Falls, see vol. 1, p. 143; for Glens Falls, see vol. 1, p. 144. See also J. D. Whittemore, "Hudson River Water Powers," in vol. 2, pp. 783-92 (for paper mills, see p. 787).

- 4484 Greene, Paulette G. "The History of Papermaking on Long Island." Master of Science thesis, Graduate Library School, Long Island University, C.W. Post Campus, Brookville, N.Y., 1965. [3], 143 leaves, 16 plates (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

- 4485 Groesbeck, Garrett. *History of the Town of Schaghticoke.*

Devotes close attention to the local paper mills.  
Internet text: <https://schaghticokehistory.wordpress.com/tag/garrett-groesbeck/> (accessed Oct. 26, 2022).

- 4486 Grose, Edward Fabrique. *Centennial History of the Village of Ballston Spa, including the Towns of Ballston and Milton. Including an Unpublished History by the Late John C. Booth. A Souvenir of the Centennial Celebration held June 22-25, 1907.* Ballston Spa, N.Y., 1907. 258 p.

See "Manufactures" (pp. 115-18) and "Industries of Today" (pp. 118-20), highlighting the local production of millions of paper collars and cuffs, also George West as "the largest manufacturer of Manila paper and paper bags in the world" (p. 118). A biographical sketch of George West is on pp. 249-50, port. For Chauncey Kilmer, Rock City Falls, see p. 49.

- 4487 Gurley, Royal. *Paper trade sale. The Subscriber respectfully announces to Paper Manufacturers that his second sale of writing and printing papers to the trade, will be held on Saturday, the 31st of August ...* [New York, 1833]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

- 4488 Gustafson, W. Eric. "Printing and Publishing." In: Max Hall, ed. *Made in New York: Case Studies in Metropolitan Manufacturing* (Cambridge, Mass., 1959), pp. [135]-239.

See "A Locational History" (pp. [137]-54) concerning the marked rise in periodical publishing, also the savings enjoyed by publishers from wood pulp paper, economical printing by high speed presses, and the increased ease of printing illustrations. Includes data from the 1900 United States census.

- 4489 H., E. F. "A Ramble at Niagara." *The New-York Evangelist* 9:36 (Sept. 8, 1838): 144; 9:37 (Sept. 15, 1838): 148.

The opening installment mentions the extensive, three-story paper mill on Bath Island.

- 4490 Haacker, Frederick C. "The Peekskill Paper Mills (1777-1852)." *The Westchester Historian* 32 (1956): 69-74, 104-9.

Discusses John Keating's mill in New York City, established in 1768, but subsequently removed to Peekskill.

- 4491 Haddock, John A. *The Growth of a Century, as Illustrated in the History of Jefferson County, New York, from 1793 to 1894 ...* Albany, 1895. 842 [i.e., 920] p.

"The Pulp and Paper Industry of Jefferson County": pp. 202-10, plates. Many of the identified mills can be associated with the following biographical accounts of owners: Perry Caswell (pp. 546-47); Frank A. Fletcher (p. 519); George Willard Knowlton (pp. 376k-1, port., also Knowlton Brothers, pp. 248-49); James T. Outterson (pp. 471-72); Alfred D. Remington (pp. 136-37); Clark Rice (pp. 232a-b); Byron B. Taggart (pp. 107-8).

For the Bagley & Sewall Co., Watertown, manufacturers of paper and pulp making machinery, including Fourdriniers, see p. 243. For Alexander Wendler and the Wendler Machine Co., Carthage, a producer of pulp and paper mill machinery, see p. 792, also noting Wendler's involvement in the High Falls Sulphite Pulp & Mining Co., at Pyrites, N.Y. ("It is the only sulphite mill in the United States which uses pyrites ore in the place of sulphur in the manufacture of the liquor for digesting the wood"). A view of the Frontenac Pulp and Paper Mill, at Dexter, N.Y., appears on p. 474.

Additional information as follows: Harmon Machine Co., at Watertown, a manufacturer of hydraulic pulp-grinding machinery (p. 245); for firms at Brownsville and Dexter (Brownsville Paper Co., Globe Paper & Fibre Co., Ontario Paper Co., Outterson Paper Co.), see pp. 457, 459-62 passim; Great Bend Paper & Co., Great Bend (p. 509); Dr. Frank E. Robinson, a pulp mill at Carthage (p. 203); Augustus Maxwell has a pulp mill at West Carthage (p. 510); Empire Wood Pulp Co., at Le Ray (p. 626).

The Philadelphia, 1894, ed. of this title has a slightly different pagination.

- 4492 Haddock, John A., ed. *A Souvenir of the Thousand Islands of the St. Lawrence River, from Kingston and Cape Vincent to Morristown and Brockville ... Profusely Illustrated*. 2nd ed., rev. and corrected. Alexandria Bay, N.Y., 1896. 256 p.

Contains a biographical sketch of Forest G. Weeks (pp. 245-46, port.), Lakeside Paper Co., Skaneateles Paper Co., Victoria Mills Paper Co.

- 4493 Hall, Edith. *The History of Baldwinsville*. [Baldwinsville, N.Y.], 1936. 93 p.

See p. 50, Schoonmaker & Co., a manufacturer of straw wrapping paper as of 1874. Baldwinsville with a single paper mill as of

1886 (p. 63) .

- 4494 Hall, Francis. *Travels in Canada and the United States in 1816 and 1817*. London, 1818. 543 p.

On p. 175, a minor reference to a paper mill in operation on the edge of the Black River, at Watertown, N.Y.

- 4495 Hall, Henry. *The History of Auburn*. Auburn, N.Y., 1869. xvi, 579 p.

See pp. 160-61, 174, 215 for the Auburn Paper Mill built in 1828/29 by Thomas M. Skinner, George C. Skinner, and Ebenezer Hoskins. See also pp. 485, 501 for a paper bag factory at Auburn that was in operation at the time of publication.

- 4496 Hall, Henry, ed. *America's Successful Men of Affairs: An Encyclopedia of Contemporaneous Biography*. [New York], 1895-96. 2 vols.

Vol. 1, *New York City*, contains biographical sketches as follows: Moses Yale Beach (pp. 66-67); Edwin Bulkley (pp. 121-22); Chester William Chapin, "built by contract the paper mill at Chicopee, the first in which paper was made by machinery in this country" (pp. 134-36); Thomas Faye, wallpaper manufacturer (pp. 233-34); Cyrus West Field (pp. 236-37); Robert Graves, wallpaper factory (pp. 275-76); Henry Carlton Hulbert (pp. 331-34, port.); Chauncey Kilmer (pp. 367-69, port.); William H. Mairs, wallpaper manufacturer (p. 426); William Henry Parsons (pp. 496-97); George L. Pease (pp. 497-98; active in Detroit, then in New York); George West (pp. 714-18, port.).

Vol. 2, *United States at Large*, has biographical sketches as follows: Ohio C. Barber (pp. 58-61, port.); Zenas Crane (b. 1814), Dalton, Mass. (p. 210); Charles Thomas Crocker, Fitchburg, Mass. (pp. 214-15); Samuel Cupples, St. Louis (p. 221); George Nichols Fletcher, International Sulphite Fiber & Paper Co., Detroit, also the Rumford Falls Power Co., Me. (p. 312); Bloomfield Haines Moore, Jessup & Moore Paper Co., Philadelphia (p. 573); William Miskey Singerly, Singerly Pulp & Paper Co., Elkton, Md., the paper source for *The Philadelphia Record* (pp. 711-12); Paul John Sorg, Middletown, Oh. (p. 737; does not mention his paper mill); Rodney Wallace, Fitchburg, Mass. (p. 821); George Henry Whitcomb, Worcester, Mass., Whitcomb Envelope Co. (p. 860); William Whiting, Holyoke, the Whiting Paper Co. (p. 864); Moses Cowan Younglove, Cleveland (p. 906; fails to mention his Cleveland Paper Mill).

- 4497 Hall, Martha K. "The Town of Huntington." In: Paul Bailey, ed. *Long Island: A History of Two Great Centuries, Nassau and Suffolk* (New York, 1949), vol. 1, pp. [337]-59.

For a paper mill, presumably at Huntington, see p. 343, also p. 349 for Richard Conklin's mill, as of 1782, at Cold Spring Harbor.

- 4498 Halsey, Francis Whiting. *The Pioneers of Unadilla Village, 1784-1840. Reminiscences of Village Life and of Panama and California from 1840 to 1850, by Gaius Leonard Halsey.* Unadilla, N.Y., 1902. xv, 323 p.

See pp. 3, 5, 26, 45, 102-4 for references to Unadilla's paper mill district; see p. 104 for Abraham Fuller.

- 4499 Hamilton, Milton Wheaton. *The Country Printer, New York State, 1785-1830.* New York, 1936. xiii, 360 p.

Chap. 1, "The Art Preservative," contains material about early mills and appeals for rags.

Another ed.: 2nd ed. Port Washington, N.Y., c1964. xiv, 360 p. Introduction by Ralph Adams Brown.

- 4500 Hammersley, Sydney Ernest. *The History of Waterford, New York.* Waterford, N.Y., 1957. ix, 399 p.

"The Mohawk Paper Mills Inc. (Origin After 1829)": pp. 165-68.

- 4501 Hammond, Luna M. *History of Madison County, State of New York.* Syracuse, N.Y., 1872. 774 p.

See p. 229 for Zadoc Sweetland's Cazenovia Paper Mill.

- 4502 Hanford, G. B. "Making News Paper From Wood." *The Engineering Magazine* 3 (1892): [808]-19.

At the Glens Falls Pulp Co.

- 4503 Hardie, James. *The Description of the City of New-York ...* New York, 1827. 360 p.

"Newspapers, Authors, &c.": pp. 230-33 ("Of paper, a sufficiency is now made amongst ourselves, to render its importation unnecessary, and a vast quantity is manufactured

annually, some part of which is equal to any imported. At Springfield, New-Jersey, about sixteen miles from this city, there are not less than fifteen paper mills. Of these, Samuel Campbell, Esquire of this city, is a large proprietor," p. 231).

- 4504 Hardin, George Anson, and Frank Hallett Willard, eds. *History of Herkimer County, New York. Illustrated with Portraits of Many of Its Citizens*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1893. 550, 276 p.

See "Manufactures" (pp. 234-37, 1st group), for mills owned by A. H. Laflin and Warner Miller at Herkimer. A biography of Warner Miller is found on pp. 542-49 (port. opp. p. 40, 1st group), also the biographical sketch of Seth M. Richmond on pp. 489-91, port., and William Kingston, also in Little Falls, on p. 62 (2nd group). An account of Warner Miller's brother-in-law, Henry Churchill, of Herkimer, is on p. 25 (2nd group).

For mills at Little Falls (Little Falls Box Factory, Little Falls Paper Co., Rock Island Paper Mill), see pp. 261, 267, 294-96, 299, 1st group). Two additional men involved in the paper industry at Little Falls are John Abrial (p. 2, 2nd group) and Eben Britton Waite (pp. 122-23, 2nd group). John Chester (2nd group, p. 27), a native of Aberdeen, Scotland, came to Little Falls where he worked as a papermaker for seven years.

- 4505 Hardy, Philip J. "The Iron Age Community of the J. & J. Rogers Iron Company, Au Sable Valley, New York: 1825-1900." Ph.D. diss., Bowling Green State University, 1985. v, 315 leaves.

Chap. 6, "Community Transition from Iron to Paper."

- 4506 Harlow, Samuel Ralph, and H. H. Boone. *Life Sketches of the State Officers, Senators, and Members of the Assembly of the State of New York, in 1867*. Albany, 1867. 415 p.

For Seth M. Richmond, a paper manufacturer at Little Falls as of 1843, see pp. 339-41.

- 4507 Harlow, Samuel Ralph, and Stephen C. Hutchins. *Life Sketches of the State Officers, Senators, and Members of the Assembly, of the State of New York, in 1868*. Albany, 1868. 402 p.

For Harper W. Rogers, with a paper mill at Claverack, see pp. [341]-42.

- 4508 Harris, Glenn, and Seth Wilson. "Water Pollution in the Adirondack Mountains: Scientific Research and Governmental

Response, 1890-1930." *Environmental History Review* 17:4  
(Winter 1993): [47]-71.

Discusses the J. & J. Rogers Co., Au Sable Forks, and its wood pulp mill as the source of water pollution found at Keeseville.

- 4509 Harris, Robert Dalton, and Diane DuBlois. "Geographic Integration of Industry on the Wynants Kill, 1816-1911." *Business and Economic History On-line* 3 (2005): 1-24.

Early papermakers at Troy include David Buel, Henry Burden, also Thomas and Joseph Howland, followed by others.

- 4510 Hart, Bliven & Mead Mfg. Co. *To the trade ... we now offer to for sale a superior quality of flint paper ...* [New York, 1874]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).
- 4511 Hart, Larry. *The Sacandaga Story: A Valley of Yesteryear*. Schenectady, N.Y., 1967. 69 p.

A minor reference to pulp mills at Hadley found on p. 42.

- 4512 Hasbrouck (F. S.) & Co. *Trade Price List of Cammeyer's Patent Box Envelopes, Crushed Envelopes, Grocers' Sample Boxes and Legal Wrappers Manufactured by ...* New York, [ca. 1875] (copy at University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Romaine Trade Catalogs, Office Supplies, box 8).
- 4513 Haskell, William Edwin. *The International Paper Company, 1898-1924: Its Origin and Growth in a Quarter of a Century. With a Brief Description of the Manufacture of Paper from the Harvesting of Pulpwood to the Finished Roll*. New York, 1924. 41 p.
- 4514 Hatch, Vernelle A., ed. *Illustrated History of Jamestown, Chautauqua County, N.Y. ...* Jamestown, N.Y., 1900. 297 p.

See as follows:

American Aristotype Co. (pp. 150-53), photographic paper, with port. of Robert C. Sheldon;  
Jamestown Paper Box & Printing Co., with port. of William Koehl (p. 270).

- 4515 Hathaway, E. J. "Primitive Papermaking in New York State." *The*

*Inland Printer* 42 (1908/09): 711-13.

The Eagle Paper Mill (the former Knowlton mill) at Dansville.

- 4516 Hawley, Elias Sill. *The Hawley Record*. Buffalo, N.Y., 1890. xvi, 592 p.

For Seth Hawley, Moreau, N.Y., see pp. 479-80.

- 4517 Hayner, Rutherford. *Troy and Rensselaer County, New York: A History*. New York, 1925. 3 vols.

Vol. 2, chap. 31, "An Industrial City," contains "Paper and Paper Boxes" on pp. 627-28 (Mahlon Taylor's mill, 1792, also William Orr's mill, formerly located on Wynantskill, "was said to be the first mill in the country to use machinery for printing paper by cylinders producing designs for wallpapers").

The Fort Orange Paper Co., Castleton-on-Hudson, is profiled together with the biographical sketch of its president, Peter Cominges Brashear (vol. 3, pp. 167-72, port.).

- 4518 Headley, Russel, ed. *The History of Orange County, New York*. Middletown, N.Y., 1908; reprint, Goshen, N.Y., 1993. 10, [17]-997, xviii p.

See Benjamin C. Sears, "Town of Blooming Grove" (pp. 130-47), with information on p. 136 about the village of Salisbury Mills and Henry Ramsdell's Arlington Paper Mills (also p. 362), and James and Hector Craig, at Craigsville, on pp. 138-39.

See also E. M. V. McClean, "Town of Cornwall" (pp. 165-82), at pp. 181-82 for the Valley Forge Paper Mill owned by Carson & Ide. The biography of Thomas Darlington on pp. 822-23 contains a reference to his father, Peter Darlington, "who was one of the first paper manufacturers in this country, died January 21, 1851 ..."

- 4519 Heinrich, Thomas. "Product Diversification in the U.S. Pulp and Paper Industry: The Case of International Paper, 1898-1941." *Business History Review* 75 (2001): [467]-505.

- 4520 Helm, Thomas B. *History of Wabash County, Indiana, containing a History of the County; Its Townships, Towns, Military Record; Portraits of Early Settlers and Prominent Men ...* Chicago, 1884; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1971. 492 p.

Joseph E. Fosbury (p. 249) began working at age fourteen in a

paper mill in Troy, N.Y., his birthplace.

- 4521 Henderson, John Jackson. *Annual Statement of the Trade and Commerce of Buffalo for the Year 1854* ... Buffalo, N.Y., 1855. 56 p.

See p. 37 for a paragraph devoted to B. Bradley & Co., with "a large paper mill located at the Falls."

- 4522 "Henry Barclay." *The Pearl* (Saugerties, N.Y.) 1 (1875): 11, 14-15.

Introduces Barclay's paper mill (1827) and iron works (1828) at Saugerties.

- 4523 Herschel, Clemens. "Niagara Mill Sites, Water Connections and Turbines." *Cassiers's Magazine* 8 (1895): 226-50.

See pp. 238-41, Niagara Falls Paper Co.

The "Niagara Power Number" of *Cassier's Magazine* (vol. 8, no. 3; July 1895) was also published in book form as *The Harnessing of Niagara*. 4th ed. London, 1899.

- 4524 Hicks, William Paul. *William P. Herring and Pauline H. Dillenback: Father & Daughter*. Watertown, N.Y., c1981. ix, 50 p.

Herring's Jefferson Paper Co. was at Watertown.

- 4525 Hill, Henry Wayland. *An Historical Review of Waterways and Canal Construction in New York State*. Buffalo, N.Y., 1908. xiv, 549 p.

See the discussion on p. 301 of river or canal transportation, as in the case of the paper mills at Glens Falls, for instance, relying on Canadian pulp wood. Discusses the issue of cheap transportation as a contributing factor to the industrial growth and development of Lockport with its tanneries, furnaces, paper mills, etc. (p. 490); a similar discussion focused on Troy is on p. 494.

- 4526 Hill, Henry Wayland, ed. *Municipality of Buffalo, New York: A History, 1720-1923*. Winfield Scott Downs, Biographical Editor. New York, 1923. 4 vols.

For firms involved in the manufacture of paper boxes, paper

goods, or wallboard, see vol. 2, pp. 833-35.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Bauman, Oliver G. (vol. 4, p. 304), R. H. Thompson Paper Co. ;  
Fisher, Fremont H. (vol. 4, pp. 245-46), E. L. Burdick Envelope Co., Niagara Envelope Manufactory;  
Grosvenor, Henry Arthur (vol. 3, pp. 39-40), Grosvenor Paper Co., with related company interests in New York and Ohio;  
Harding, Louis A. (vol. 3, pp. 43-44), J. Spalding & Sons Co. ;  
Hewitt, J. Franklin (vol. 4, p. 356), Thomas & Hewitt Paper Box Manufacturing Co. ;  
Juengling, Frank F. (vol. 4, p. 254), Buffalo Paper Box Co., later the Juengling Paper Box Co. ;  
Juengling, Henry E. (vol. 4, p. 254), Buffalo Paper Box Co., later the Juengling Paper Box Co. ;  
McPherson, Henry H. (vol. 4, p. 334), B. C. Crittsinger, pulp mill, Niagara Falls, N.Y. ;  
Wallace, Robert A. (vol. 3, pp. 190-91, port.), designed the buildings for the Tonawanda Board & Paper Co.

- 4527 Hill, William Henry. *A Brief History of the Printing Press in Washington, Saratoga and Warren Counties, State of New York. Together with a Check List of Their Publications Prior to 1825, and a Selection of Books Relating Particularly to This Vicinity.* Fort Edward, N.Y., 1930; reprint, Harrison, N.Y., 1973. 117 p.

"The Early Paper Mills": pp. [93]-96 (includes the Hawley mill, 1808, at Moreau, near Fort Edward).

- 4528 Hills, Frederick S. *New York State Men: Biographic Studies and Character Portraits.* Albany, 1910. 2 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows (sketches have accompanying port. on the facing page):

Allen, Marcus Clyde, president, Saranac Pulp & Paper Co., Plattsburgh (vol. 2, p. 18);  
Beverly, Ambrose S., treasurer, Lockport Pulp Co. (vol. 1, p. 248);  
Clarke, George Hunt, president, Racquette River Pulp Co. (vol. 2, p. 132);

Corning, Parker, Albany, Albany Felt Co. (vol. 1, p. 232);  
 Cox, James William, Albany, Albany Felt Co. (vol. 2, p. 244);  
 Dix, John Alden, Thomson, Iroquois Paper Co. (vol. 2, p. 44);  
 Huyck, Francis Conkling, F. C. Huyck & Sons, Albany, papermakers' felts (vol. 2, p. 56);  
 Jones, Andrew Barton, Albany, partner in the Hudson Valley Paper Co., paper wholesalers (vol. 1, p. 102);  
 Leggett, Joseph Albert, Troy, John Leggett & Son (vol. 2, p. 190; for John Leggett, Troy, see the Albany, 1906, ed. of this work, p. 270, port.);  
 Murgittroyd, M. C., part-owner and manager, Oswego River Paper Mills, Phoenix (vol. 2, p. 220);  
 Outterson, James Andrew, diversified paper mill interests: Outterson Paper Co., Brownsville, N.Y., Dexter Sulphite, Pulp & Paper Co., Raquette River Pulp Co., Potsdam, N.Y., Newton Falls Paper Co., Newton Falls, N.Y., Carthage Tissue Co., etc. (vol. 2, p. 168);  
 Paddack, Simon David, president, Paddack Tube Paper Co., formerly the Elbridge Straw Board Mill), at Elbridge, also Tremain Paper Mill, Manlius (vol. 1, p. 214);  
 Paddock, Hiram Lester, vice-president, Lakeside Paper Co., Skaneateles, later president of Oswego Falls Pulp & Paper Co., Fulton (vol. 2, p. 52);  
 Peterson, Jesse, president and general manager, [United] Indurated Fibre Co., Lockport; owner, Cascade Pulp Mills, Buffalo (?) (vol. 1, p. 154);  
 Redhead, Edwin Richard, president, Victoria Paper Mills Co., Fulton (vol. 1, p. 172);  
 Smart, Robert Thomas, Troy, has two paper mills on the Wynantskill (vol. 1, p. 286);  
 Sweet, Thaddeus C., Sweet Brothers Paper Manufacturing Co., Phoenix;  
 Thompson, George S., Troy, of Stevens & Thompson (vol. 2, p. 228);  
 Thorne, William Talcott, treasurer, Weeks-Thorne Paper Co., Hart Lot, incorporated 1907 (vol. 2, p. 120);  
 Walter, John Marshall, Hudson Valley Paper Co., Albany, paper wholesalers (vol. 2, p. 102);  
 Weeks, Charles G., president, Skaneateles Paper Co., Skaneateles; vice-president, Oswego Falls Pulp & Paper Co., Fulton;  
 Weeks, Forest Greeley, president, Weeks-Thorne Paper Co., Hart Lot, incorporated 1907; also vice-president, Oswego Falls Pulp & Paper Co., Fulton (vol. 2, p. 192);

Wheeler, Seth, president, Albany Perforated Wrapping Paper Co. (vol. 2, p. 166);  
Wood, Herbert D., president, Phoenix Toilet & Paper Mfg. Co., Phoenix; also Clayville Paper Co., Clayville (vol. 2, p. 70).

- 4529 *History and Biography of Washington County and the Town of Queensbury, New York, with Historical Hotes on the Various Towns. Arranged and Edited by the Gresham Publishing Company. Illustrated.* Chicago, 1894. 436 p.

For paper mills, see Center Falls (p. 103), Fort Edward (p. 97), Fort Miller (p. 99), Greenwich (pp. 101, 124), Middle Granville (p. 130), Sandy Hill (p. 87; home of the first Manila paper mill in the United States, 1846).

Biographical sketches as follows:

Bascom, George B. (pp. 284-85), superintendent of an unidentified paper mill at Ticonderoga; within the sketch of his father, R. O. Bascom;  
Doremus, George W. (p. 417), Friction Pulley and Machine Works at Sandy Hill; product lines include paper mill machinery;  
Mowry, Henry L. (pp. 177-78), Phoenix Paper Mill, Greenwich, producing straw wrapping paper;  
Sprague, Andrew T. (p. 381), Battenkill Paper Mill Co., Middle Falls;  
Sprague, Watson N. (pp. 171-72), Battenkill Paper Mill Co., Middle Falls;  
Tidmarsh, Harry L. (pp. 415-16), Friction Pulley and Machine Works at Sandy Hill; product lines include paper mill machinery;  
Van Wormer, Francis M. (pp. 173-74), Van Wormer & Tefft, paper and pulp machinery, Sandy Hill;  
Wells, William W. (pp. 416-17), Friction Pulley and Machine Works at Sandy Hill; product lines include paper mill machinery;  
Young, Cornelius (pp. 253-54), a paper mill superintendent at Sandy Hill, Middle Falls, and Fort Edward, New York; also in Vermont at Bellows Falls.

- 4530 *History and Commerce of New York, 1891. Illustrated.* 2nd ed. New York, 1891. x, [33]-267 p.

Included among the firms are A. W. Harrington, a rope and

Manila paper manufacturer (p. 127); J. F. Anderson, Jr. & Co., paper warehouse (p. 140); American Paper Pail and Box Co. (p. 169); Thomas Barrett (p. 218); Melvin Hard's Sons, paper wholesale dealer (p. 234); H. Goodwin Dancer, steam paper ruler and blank book manufacturer (p. 241). On p. 229, A. Bayard Neilson, formerly the New York agent for Janeway & Carpenter, New Brunswick, N.J., wallpaper manufacturers.

- 4531 *History and Commerce of Rochester. Illustrated.* New York, 1894. vi, [33]-137 p.

M. O. Thompson & Co., paper mill agents (p. 63); F. E. Theodore Manz, a manufacturer of paper boxes, and successor to Messrs. Maecherlein & Manz (p. 108).

- 4532 *The History Factory. Generations of Pride: A Centennial History of International Paper.* Purchase, N.Y., c1998. 209 p.

The Hammermill Paper Co. is included in this oversized corporate history (pp. 181-82), as is the Nicolet Paper Co., DePere, Wis. (p. 194), the Otis Paper Mill, Livermore Falls, Me. (p. 195), the Thilmany Pulp & Paper Co. (pp. 202-3), the Ticonderoga Pulp & Paper Co. (p. 203), among others.

Excerpted, "A Short History of International Paper," *Forest History Today* (1998): 29-34.

- 4533 *History of Cayuga County, New York. Compiled from Papers in the Archives of the Cayuga County Historical Society, with Special Chapters by Local Authors from 1775 to 1908.* Auburn, N.Y., 1908. xiv, 598 p.

George C. Skinner's Auburn Paper Mill, Auburn, 1828/29, was followed by successive owners until its destruction in a fire, 1868 (pp. 30, 33).

- 4534 *History of Greene County, New York, with Biographical Sketches of Its Prominent Men.* New York, 1884; reprint, Cornwallville, N.Y., 1969. 462 p.

See as follows:

Henry Wittemore, "Cairo" (pp. [203]-28), mentioning a paper mill at Woodstock, a hamlet about one mile north of Cairo, as of 1871; in 1879, owned by Charles J. Case, of New York, producing wrapping paper from straw (p. 215); Hitchcock, O. B., "Windham" (pp. [393]-414), mentioning

the factory belonging to Jared and Elbert Matthews where buttons are made from tin, wood, and papier mâché (p. 401).

- 4535 *History of Herkimer County, N.Y., with Illustrations Descriptive of Scenery, Private Residences, Public Buildings, Portraits of Old Pioneers and Prominent Residents.* New York, 1879; reprint, Ovid, N.Y., 1980. 289 p.

For paper mills at Herkimer, see pp. 148-49; for Little Falls, see pp. 189, 191-92. For Gen. Zenas Coville Priest, see p. 195, port. A biographical sketch of Seth M. Richmond, active at Little Falls, is on p. 268.

- 4536 *History of Montgomery and Fulton Counties, N.Y., with Illustrations Descriptive of Scenery, Private Residences, Public Buildings, Fine Blocks, and Important Manufactories* ... New York, 1878; reprint, Interlaken, N.Y., 1981. 252 p.

Contains scattered references to paper or strawboard mills at Amsterdam (pp. 91-92); Canajoharie (p. 101); Kecks Center (plate between pp. 118-19); St. Johnsville (p. 172); Johnstown (p. 199); Gloversville (p. 205); Sammonsville (p. 210); Broadalbin (Henry M. Ward, a paper box manufacturer, p. 216); Ephrath, a village of Rockwood (pp. 222-23); Closeville (p. 227).

For a view of the Thompson's and Richards Paper Mill, at Fonda, see following p. 140.

- 4537 *History of Niagara County, N.Y., with Illustrations Descriptive of Its Scenery, Private Residences, Public Buildings, Fine Blocks, and Important Manufactories, and Portraits of Old Pioneers and Prominent Residents.* New York, 1878. 397 p.

See p. 309, the Niagara Falls Paper Manufacturing Co., 1855, on Bath Island.

- 4538 *History of Seneca Co., New York. With Illustrations Descriptive of Its Scenery* ... Philadelphia, 1876; reprint, Ovid, N.Y., 1976. iv, [3]-170 p.

See p. 87, a paper mill established in 1827 at Waterloo by Ephraim Chapin, Elias and Elihu Marshall, and William Barnes ("This mill was the second in the United States to manufacture paper by machinery"). Related information appears on p. 109.

- 4539 *History of Suffolk County, New York, with Illustrations, Portraits, & Sketches of Prominent Families and Individuals.* New York, 1882. various pagings.

Charles Smith Havens and his brother, John S. Havens, operate a paper mill "at Canaan [Lake], above Patchogue ..." See the biographical sketches of Charles (pp. 93-94, port.) and John (pp. 97-98, port.), within the "Town of Brookhaven" section credited to A. M. Bayles.

At head of title: 1683.

- 4540 \**The History of the Bagley and Sewall Company, 1823-1946.* [Watertown, N.Y.?, 1946?].

From the text: "Bagley and Sewall built the first Voelter grinder made in the United States. They also built the first spring wet machine to handle the pulp made from these grinders."

No copy located. Description based on summary. Internet text: <https://www.newruins.com/bagley-sewall/bagley-sewall-historic-summary/> (accessed March 14, 2021).

- 4541 *History of Wyoming County, N.Y. With Illustrations, Biographical Sketches and Portraits of Some Pioneers and Prominent Residents.* New York, 1880; reprint, Ovid, N.Y., 1976. 308 p.

The paper mill at East Pike (Pike Village) was destroyed twice (p. 257).

- 4542 Hoagland, George Williams. *Dirck Jansen Hoogland Family History, 1657-1976. A Hoogland, Hogeland, Hoagland, Hoaglin Genealogy.* Cleveland, 1976. xiv, 374 p.

Daniel Hoogland (1768-1830) operated a paper mill in New York City [actually Roslyn, Long Island] until its sale in 1814 (pp. 50-51).

- 4543 Hoard, C. Gerard. *History of the Village of Glen Park.* Glen Park, N.Y., 1968. 90 p.

See chap. 3, "The Papermakers," and chap. 9, "End of the Industrial Era." Consult "Biographical Sketches" for operations of the Ontario Paper Co., C. R. Remington & Son, and the A. D. Remington Paper Co.

- 4544 Hodges, Graham Russell. *Root & Branch: African Americans in New York & East Jersey, 1613-1863.* Chapel Hill, N.C., c1999.

"The Urban Black Middle Class": pp. 196-200 (in 1816, the Blacks in New York City's eighth ward "worked for butchers, printers, grocers, papermakers, shoemakers, goldsmiths, and tallow chandlers," p. 196).

See also Gunja SenGupta, *From Slavery to Poverty: The Racial Origins of Welfare in New York, 1840-1918* (New York, c2009), p. 37, African-American papermakers; p. 44, German ragpickers.

- 4545 Holden, Austin Wells. *A History of the Town of Queensbury, in the State of New York, with Biographical Sketches of Many of Its Distinguished Men, and Some Account of the Aborigines of Northern New York*. Albany, 1874. viii, 519 p.

For a biography of Augustus Sherman, president of the Glens Falls Paper Mill, see the footnote on pp. 159-62, port.

- 4546 Holden, James Austin. *Glens Falls, New York, "The Empire City": Our Part and Place in History. A Descriptive and Illustrative Edition Introducing to the Readers the Empire City of the State and Her Citizens, Past and Present ...* Glens Falls, N.Y., 1905. 16 p., [32] leaves.

See the "Memorial Biographies" (pp. 6-8, ports.) for Seth Hawley, William McEchron, James Morgan, Jones Ordway, Frederick H. Parks, Solomon A. Parks, Augustus J. Pearsall, Augustus Sherman, and William E. Spier.

See pp. 8-12, ports., "Living Sons' Biographies," for John A. Dix, J. Orley Mason, and George H. Parks.

This resource contains full-page views of the area's paper mills, also the Imperial Wall Paper Co.

- 4547 Holden, James Austin. "The Half-Way Brook in History." In: *Proceedings of the New York State Historical Association. The Seventh Annual Meeting, with Constitution, By-laws and List of Members* (New York, 1906), pp. [169]-89.

See pp. 187-88 (note 20) for the Kanes Falls Pulp Co.

Also offprinted: *The Halfway Brook in History*. [New York, 1905?]. 23 p.

- 4548 Holley, Orville Luther. *The Picturesque Tourist, being a Guide Through the Northern and Eastern States and Canada ...* New York, 1844. 336 p.

In New York, see p. 156 for Ithaca and p. 167 for Rochester.  
In Massachusetts, see p. 283 (Dalton) and p. 306 (Lowell).

- 4549 Hollister, Hiel. *Pawlet for One Hundred Years*. Albany, 1867;  
reprint, Pawlet, Vt., 1976. 272 p.

For Joel Stevens and his paper mill at Granville, N.Y., see  
pp. 244-45.

- 4550 Holloway, Joseph, ed. *As in Days Gone By: A Pictorial Portfolio  
of Hoosick Township's Past*. 2nd ed. Hoosick Falls, N.Y., 1976.  
109 p.

On p. 106, a view of Stevens and Thompson Paper Co., North  
Hoosick.

- 4551 Honeywell, Roy John. *Broadalbin in History, being a Brief and  
Concise Narrative of the Principal Events in the Settlement  
and Development of Broadalbin Township from the Earliest Date  
to the Present Time. Illustrated by D. G. Fordes*. Amsterdam,  
N.Y., 1907. 24 p.

Scattered references to paper mills and their owners.

- 4552 Horton, John Theodore; Edward T. Williams; Harry S. Douglas,  
eds. *History of Northwestern New York: Erie, Niagara, Wyoming,  
Genesee and Orleans Counties*. New York, 1947. 3 vols.

For references to paper mills (Cliff Paper Co., Niagara Falls  
Paper Co., Niagara Paper Manufacturing Co., Pettebone Paper  
Mill, Porter & Clark, etc.) at Niagara Falls, including Bath  
Island, see vol. 2, pp. 21, 22, 93, 94, 98, 99-101, 102, 103,  
132-33, 134, 136, 139, 228, 229, 253, 551. For Lockport, see  
vol. 2, pp. 131; for the Birge Paper Co.'s fire, [in Buffalo?],  
see vol. 1, pp. 284-85.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Critttsinger, Burt Clark (vol. 3, p. 353), active in the  
paper and pulp trades;  
Gaskill, Charles B. (vol. 3, pp. 76-77), built a paper mill  
on the hydraulic canal; he was later associated with the  
Pettebone Paper Co. (Pettebone-Cataract Paper Co.);  
Keep, Wallace I. (vol. 3, p. 330), Lockport Paper Co., also  
father Charles Keep, the firm's president;  
Schoellkopf, Arthur (vol. 3, p. 68), president, Cliff Paper

Co.;

Uptegraff, Gaylor M. (vol. 3, pp. 31-32), his father, Walter Denny Uptegraff, was president of the Niagara Wallpaper Co.

- 4553 Hosley, William N. *Special Places: A History of Irondequoit and Allens Creek Valleys*. Rochester, N.Y., 1993. ii, 202 p.

For paper mills at Penfield, including the Lawless Paper Mill, see pp. 75, 95, 98.

- 4554 Hough, Franklin Benjamin. *A History of Jefferson County, in the State of New York, from the Earliest Period to the Present Time*. Albany, 1854; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1992. 601 p.

For a paper mill "built by Messrs. Clark" at Woodville, see p. 160. For Elisha Camp's paper mill, near Sackets Harbor, see p. 186. See p. 277 for a reference to three paper mills at Watertown, followed by pp. 282, 284 for the Gurdon Caswell mill (1808) and the Knowlton & Rice (1824) mills, Watertown.

Statistics related to the county's paper manufacturing found on pp. 358, 360.

- 4555 Hough, Franklin Benjamin. *A History of Lewis County, in the State of New York, from the Beginning of Its Settlement to the Present Time*. Albany, 1860; reprint, Merrick, N.Y., 1975. iv, 319 p.

See pp. 180-82, the John Clark & Co. mill, Martinsburgh, originally built in 1807 by Gen. Martin, with text on p. 182 of a poem about the saving of rag scraps, "Sweet Ladies, be not offended ...". See also p. 110 (note 4) for the paper mill at Lyonsdale built in 1848 by Ager and Lane, later owned by the Ager brothers.

- 4556 Hough, Franklin Benjamin. *A History of Lewis County with Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1883. 606 p.

Informative of paper mill and wood pulping activity at Beaver Falls (p. 167); Belfort (pp. 167-68), James P. Lewis, Charles Nuffer, Martin H. LeFever; Lyonsdale (pp. 423, 431-32), Herkimer Paper Co., Joel W. Ayer's Paper Mill, Shue Brothers' Paper Mill, Outtersen Brothers' Pulp Mill; Martinsburgh (p. 456), Gen. Martin, John Clark & Co., Daniel Gould.

See also the biographical sketches of Gordias Henry P. Gould (pp. 435-36, port.), a wood pulp mill at Lyons Falls; Joel Wheeler Ager (pp. 437-40, port.), with extensive papermaking experience in multiple states.

- 4557 Hough, Franklin Benjamin. *A History of St. Lawrence and Franklin Counties, New York, from the Earliest Period to the Present Time*. Albany, 1853; reprint, Baltimore, 2000. 719 p.

See as follows: Waddington (p. 343); near Chateaugay, William Bailey started to build a paper mill near his forge, but it was never completed (p. 489).

- 4558 Hough, Franklin Benjamin. *New York Convention Manual ...* Albany, 1867. 2 vols.

Vol. 2, devoted to statistics, contains assessed valuation data prepared by the State Comptroller's Dept. for paper companies in Broome Co. (p. 94); Dutchess Co. (p. 95); Jefferson Co. (p. 96); Saratoga Co. (p. 102); Tioga Co. (p. 103).

- 4559 \*Howell (F. M.) and Co. *Boxes for Handkerchiefs, Suspenders, Neckties, Gloves, Hose, etc.* Elmira, N.Y., 1895. 37 leaves (copy at the Winterthur Library).

- 4560 Howell, George Rogers, and Jonathan Tenney, eds. *Bi-centennial History of Albany. History of the County of Albany, N.Y., from 1609 to 1886. With Portraits, Biographies, and Illustrations*. New York, 1886. xxx, 997 p.

For paper and wallpaper factories, see pp. 602-3, including the Albany Card & Paper Co., Seth Wheeler's Albany Perforated Wrapping Paper Co., and Lemuel Steele, a wallpaper manufacturer.

Albany's paper collar industry was established in 1869 by Edward Elisha Mack, later Mack & Co. (p. 606).

See also J. C. Huyck & Co., "wool-felts for paper-makers," at Kenwood, in the Township of Bethlehem (p. 791). At Normansville, near Bethlehem, A. B. Sweet, strawboard paper; also Heman Hardy, straw wrapping paper (pp. 781-82).

At Stephenville, near Coeymans Landing, the Valley Paper Mills belonging to Amos D. Briggs (previously W. S. Briggs & Sons), producing straw wrapping paper (pp. 830-31); at Coeymans, Robb & Carroll, straw wrapping paper (p. 837); at Watervliet, Truman G. Younglove & Co., p. 937; Charles Van Benthuyssen & Co., at Cohoes (p. 954, also an overview of the firm, primarily engaged in book printing in Albany, p. 701); John Milton & Co.,

at Medusa, part of Rensselaerville, p. 915; paper mills and paper box factories at Cohoes, pp. 951, 960.

Manufacturing data for Albany as of 1860 and 1880 on pp. 608-9.

- 4561 *Hudson River Mill, Palmer, N.Y. (Groundwood Specialty Papers)*. [Corinth, N.Y.?, 1955]. 38 p. (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).

"History of the Hudson River Mill": pp. 1-6 (established in 1866 as the Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co.).

O. B. Beyer, Manager.

At head of title: International Paper Company, Northern Division Mills.

- 4562 Huntley, Peter W. *Schroeppel*. Portsmouth, N.H., 2003. 128 p.

See p. 102, the four paper mills at Phoenix are the Oswego River Paper Co., Phoenix Tissue Paper Co., Phoenix Toilet & Paper Co., and the Sweet Brothers Paper Manufacturing Co. The author mentions Henry Slade, inventor of "the first machine to wrap toilet paper on a roll with perforated sheets."

- 4563 Hurd, Duane Hamilton. *History of Clinton and Franklin Counties, New York. With Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers*. Philadelphia, 1880; reprint, Plattsburgh, N.Y., 1978. 508 p.

A paper mill, with an unidentified owner, at Birmingham (pp. 213-14); the Aldgate straw paper mill at Birmingham (p. 233); a paper mill at Malone (p. 416); Samuel C. Wead, Malone (pp. 423-24, port.); William Bailey, Chateaugay (pp. 458, 466).

- 4564 Hurd, Duane Hamilton. *History of Otsego County, New York. With Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers*. Philadelphia, 1878; reprint, Ovid, N.Y., 1978. 378 p.

See the reference on p. 248 to the paper mill, later converted to a grist mill, at Otsego. The biographical sketch of George W. Palmer, of Unadilla (p. 348), supplemented by a double-page view of the residences of Palmer and D. M. Johnson between pp. 336-37, showing the paper mill and other factories.

- 4565 Huttner, Sidney F., and Elizabeth Stege Huttner. *A Register of*

*Artists, Engravers, Booksellers, Printers & Publishers in New York City, 1821-42.* New York, 1993. 299 p.

The "Index by Occupations" (pp. 273-99) provides references to "Paper Boxes," "Paper Colorers," "Paper Makers," "Paper Making Machinery," "Paper Rulers," "Paper Stainers," "Paper Stores," "Paper Warehouses," "Playing Cards," "Stationers."

- 4566 Huyck, F. C., & Sons. *Paper: Pacemaker of Progress. A Tribute to the Paper Industry and to the Part Played by Paper in the Advancement of Civilization. Published by F. C. Huyck & Sons on the Occasion of Its 75th Anniversary.* Albany, 1946. 47 p.
- 4567 Huyck, F. C., & Sons. *Two Related Industries: An Account of Paper-Making and of Paper-Makers' Felts as Manufactured at the Kenwood Mills, Rensselaer, New York, U.S.A., and Arnprior, Ontario, Canada, the Two Plants of F. C. Huyck & Sons, Albany, New York.* Prepared by Direction of Perry Walton ... Albany, 1920. xiii, 78 p.
- 4568 Hyde, Floy Salls. *Adirondack Forests, Fields and Mines: Brief Accounts and Stories Concerning Lumbering, Forest-Related Products, Farm Specialties, and Mining, Yesterday and Today.* Lakemont, N.Y., 1974. xvi, 223 p.

See pp. 25-30, "Widespread Pulpwood Operations" (Hudson River Pulp and Paper Co., at Palmer's Falls, near Luzerne). Figure 2 (on pp. 28-29), "Amount of Pulp Timber Cut in the Adirondack Forests in 1891," providing data for each company.

- 4569 "Improvements in Papermaking." *Scientific American*, n.s., 2 (1860): 153.

About the straw paper, produced by Howland & Palser, Fort Edward, N.Y., and used for printing the *New York Ledger* and *Sun*.

- 4570 *The Industrial Advance of Rochester: A Historical, Statistical & Descriptive Review.* Rochester, N.Y., 1884. 198 p.

See as follows:

Alling & Cory, paper wholesalers (p. 95, with a view of its paper warehouse);  
American Albumen Paper Co.; D. Hovey, president (p. 83);  
J. K. Hunt, manufacturer of paper boxes (pp. 114-15);  
Mallory Paper Box Co.; O. Mallory, superintendent (p. 149);

Rochester Paper Box Co.; Louis Sachs, manager (p. 159);  
Rochester Paper Co.; S. M. Hasting, president (p. 110).

- 4571 *The Industrial Advantages of Troy, N.Y., and Environs, Cohoes, Waterford, Lansingburgh, Green Island and West Troy, compiled under the Auspices of the Citizens' Association of Troy. Also, a Series of Comprehensive Sketches of Their Representative Manufacturing and Commercial Enterprises.* Rochester, N.Y., 1895. 153 p.

Contains business sketches, sometimes with an accompanying photograph of the factory building, for firms in Troy as follows: John Leggett & Son, paper box manufacturers, with branch factories in Cohoes and Hudson, also a strawboard mill at Middle Grove, p. 37; Hughes, Simpson & Co., manufacturers of paper boxes and jewelers' findings, p. 48 (George Hughes, E. W. Simpson, James Morehead); Edward Eckardt, manufacturer of paper boxes, pp. 59-60; John A. Manning, Manning & Peckham, Manning & Paine, paper manufacturers, p. 62; Henry Lobdell & Co., wallpaper and window shades retailer, p. 75; James R. Prentice & Co., paper wholesaler, p. 90.

At Cohoes: Empire Paper Box Factory, owned by J. H. Wilson & Co., p. 138. At Lansingburgh: Josiah E. West, a paper box manufacturer, pp. 98-99. At Waterford: Sidney D. Sault, paper box manufacturer, p. 153.

- 4572 *Industries and Wealth of Brooklyn.* New York, 1890. vii, 198 p.

On p. 122, with a view of his building, Chas. T. Bainbridge's Sons ("... Brooklyn contains one of the largest manufacturing stationery establishments in the United States"); also p. 155, Washington McLean, fine wallpapers.

- 4573 *The Industries of Buffalo. A Résumé of the Mercantile and Manufacturing Progress of the Queen City of the Lakes ...* Buffalo, N.Y., 1887. 276 p.

See p. 214, C. J. Drescher & Son, paper box manufacturers and paper wholesalers, with strawboard tubes a specialty; on p. 243, William S. Bull, paper manufacturers' agent.

- 4574 *The Industries of the City of Rochester. A Résumé of Her Past History and Progress, Together with a Condensed Summary of Her Industrial Advantages and Her Development ...* Rochester, N.Y., 1888. 280 p.

See as follows:

Alling & Cory (p. 155), wholesale dealers in paper and printers' materials; the partners are William Alling, David Cory, and Joseph T. Alling;  
Cowles, Joseph (p. 257), mill machinery, including water wheels used by flour, grist, paper, and saw mills;  
Genesee Tobacco Works (p. 211), uses the "purest rice paper" in the production of its cigarettes;  
Hey, Levi (p. 158), wholesaler of scrap iron, also rags and paper stock, wrapping paper;  
Lewis, D. F. (p. 199), paper box manufacturer;  
Myers (R. M.) & Co. (p. 150), paper wholesalers and retailers succeeding N. G. Hawley & Co., then Hawley & Myers & Co.;  
Oliver, H. G. (p. 250), paper box staying machines;  
Rochester, Nathaniel (pp. 9-10, port.), a paper mill at Dansville;  
Rochester Paper Co. (p. 176);  
Sachs, Louis (p. 252), a manufacturer of paper boxes and sample cases;  
Story & Fox (p. 266), adhesive "gum paper"; firm has a branch in Buffalo.

- 4575    Ingraham, Joseph Wentworth. *A Manual for the Use of Visitors [sic] to the Falls of Niagara ...* Buffalo, N.Y., 1834. 72 p.

See pp. 56-57 for an account of Porter and Clark's paper mill on Bath Island.

- 4576    International Paper Company. [*Album with plates and corporate history*]. New York, 1901. 107 p. (copy at the New York Public Library).

The text is supplemented by photographic views of mechanical pulp making, sulphite making, paper mills, etc., at the firm's mills located in Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New York, Vermont, and Canada.

- 4577    International Paper Company. *Annual Report*. Corinth, N.Y., etc.

New York Public Library maintains a set beginning with no. 3 (1899/1900).

- 4578    International Paper Company. *International Paper Company after Fifty Years, 1898-1948*. [New York?], c1948. 110 p.

Half title: *A Portrait of International Paper Company.*

See also "International Paper Company Celebrates 50th Year," *Southern Pulp and Paper Manufacturer* 11:7 (July 15, 1948): 24, 26-27, 30, 32, 34, 36, 38-40, 42-44, 60.

- 4579 Isleib, Charles R., and Jack Chard. *The West Point Foundry & the Parrott Gun: A Short History.* Fleischmanns, N.Y., 2000. 38 p.

This source mentions sugar mill machinery (p. 16) but fails to include paper mill screws known to have been produced by the West Point Foundry, Cold Spring, per the broadside (New York, 1821) held by the Hagley Museum and Library and entered under "Kemble, William, 1795?-1881."

See also Timothy James Scarlett; Michael Deegan; Renée Blackburn, "Two Seasons of Excavations at the 1865 Office Building at Scenic Hudson's West Point Foundry Preserve," *IA: The Journal of the Society for Industrial Archeology* 35:1/2 (2009): 105-15 (advertising card on p. 106 indicates that the foundry made machine screws and machinery for paper mills).

- 4580 "J. B. Sheffield & Son's Paper Mills." *The Pearl* (Saugerties, N.Y.). 1 (1875): 55-56 (related photo, "Sheffield Paper Mills," on p. 53).
- 4581 Jennings Brothers. *Price List of the Japanese Paper Ware.* New York, [not before 1876]. folded leaf (copy at University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).

The different products include pails, tubs, basins, pans, spittoons, urinals, pitchers and bowls, and photograph goods.

The Benson Ford Research Center, The Henry Ford, Dearborn, Mich.). holds this firm's *Wholesale Price List for the Trade, of the Japanese Paper Ware* (New York, 1877).

- 4582 Johns, H. W. H. W. Jones' *Asbestos Materials.* 87 Maiden Lane, New York. [New York, 1877]. unpagged (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

Includes a laid-in sample of asbestos paper, one of the firm's product lines.

- 4583 Johnson, Crisfield. *History of Oswego County, New York, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its*

*Prominent Men and Pioneers*. Philadelphia, 1877. 449 p.

For the paper mill at Fulton and its various owners, see p. 236; for the William Waugh & Bro. paper mill, Oswego Falls, see p. 394.

- 4584 Johnson, Crisfield. *History of Washington County, New York, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers*. Philadelphia, 1878; reprint, Interlaken, N.Y., 1991. 504 p.

Contains historical information about papermaking activity at Battenville (p. 352); Fort Ann (pp. 332-33, biographical sketches of Enos Howland (port.) and Amasa Howland, at Fort Ann and at Sandy Hill; Amasa's mill at Sandy Hill specialized in the manufacture of paper from Manila rope); Fort Edward (p. 319); Fort Miller (p. 323, also pp. 330-31, a biographical sketch of John Wagman); Middle Granville (p. 206); Greenwich (pp. 292, 294); Sandy Hill (p. 427, including Allen Brothers, followed by N. W. Wait & Son; both are wallpaper manufacturers); Stephen Howland & Sons with the nation's first Manila paper mill, also producing "satchel-bottomed manila flour-sacks"; p. 429, the Washington Mowing-Machine Co., a maker of pulp mill machinery.

On p. 445, a biographical sketch of Loren Allen (port.), active in Stillwater (Saratoga Co.), then a paper mill in partnership with others at Baker's Falls (later called Sandy Hill).

- 4585 Johnson, Laurence A. "Paper Barrels." *Chronicle of the Early American Industries Association* 10 (1957): 10-11.

W. H. Murphy, Syracuse, and the Murphy Patent Paper Barrel.

- 4586 Johnson, Wallace C. "The Pulp Mill of the Cliff Paper Company of Niagara Falls, N.Y." *Transactions of the American Society of Civil Engineers* 32 (1894): 214-30.

See also "Electric Power Paper Mill," *The Electrical World* 27 (1896): 234; "Electricity in a Paper Mill," *ibid.*, 27 (1896): 311-12; Orrin E. Dunlap, "Electricity in Paper Making at Niagara Falls," *Western Electrician* 19 (1896): 37-39.

- 4587 Jones, E. O. *E. O. Jones, Book-binder and Blank Book Manufacturer, 55 Franklin Square, Utica, N.Y. ... He makes Paper Boxes of every style and variety. ...* [Utica, N.Y., 1869]. 1 leaf printed on both sides (copy at American

Antiquarian Society).

- 4588 Jones, Pomroy. *Annals and Recollections of Oneida County*. Rome, N.Y., 1851. xvi, 893 p.

See p. 301 for the Savage and Moore paper mill at Paris.

- 4589 Judd, Jacob, ed. *Correspondence of the Van Cortlandt Family of Cortlandt Manor, 1800-1814*. Tarrytown, N.Y., 1978. lii, 778 p.

See the letter written by Pierre Van Cortlandt, Dec. 27, 1805, to his son, Pierre, about a proposed paper mill on the Croton.

- 4590 Kellogg, Day Otis. *The City of Troy: Its Commerce, Manufactures, and Resources*. Troy, N.Y., 1847. 48 p.

According to an 1845 census, Troy had one paper mill (p. 29).

- 4591 \*Kemble, William. *West-Point Foundry and Boring Mill for the manufacture of iron and brass in all its branches, cannon, shots, shells, shells, steam engines, chain cables, paper mill and other screws, cylinders, cast and bored, sugar mills, mill work, rolling and slitting mill rollers ...* New York, 1821. broadside (copy at the Hagley Museum and Library).

The foundry is at Cold Spring, N.Y.

- 4592 \*Keuffel & Esser Co. *Samples of Drawing Papers, &c., Keuffel & Esser Co., New York & Chicago*. Hoboken, [1892?]. unpagged sample book (copies at Pennsylvania State University, Rutgers University Libraries, and the Winterthur Library).

- 4593 Kilmer, Charles H. *History of the Kilmer Family in America*. Elmira, N.Y., 1897. 214 p.

For Chauncey Kilmer and his contributions to the manufacture of straw paper, Rock City Falls, etc., see pp. [96]-100, port.

- 4594 King, Moses, ed. *King's Handbook of New York City: An Outline History and Description of the American Metropolis*. 2nd ed. Boston, 1893; reprint, New York, 1972 (2nd enl. ed.). 2 vols.

Vol. 2 contains profiles of Bulkley, Dunton & Co., wholesale paper distributors (pp. 899-900); Louis DeJonge & Co., coated and specialty papers (p. 901); American Bank Note Co. (pp. 914-15); Berlin & Jones Envelope Co. (p. 952); National Wall Paper

Co. (pp. 953-55).

- 4595 King, Moses, ed. *Notable New Yorkers of 1896-1899. A Companion Volume to King's Handbook of New York City*. New York: The editor, c1899. 616 p.

See pp. 442-45 for photographs of paper, paper bag, pulp, and wallpaper manufacturers or dealers.

- 4596 King, Robert N. et al., eds. *Bridging the Years: Glens Falls, New York, 1763-1978*. Glens Falls, N.Y., c1978. 236 p.

See pp. 47, 54-[55], [61]-65 passim for Finch, Pruyn & Co., emphasizing its log drives and sawmill operations.

- 4597 Kingman, LeRoy Wilson, ed. *Our County and Its People. A Memorial History of Tioga County, New York*. Elmira, N.Y., [1897]. 2 vols. in 1.

In Part Second: D. MacLachlan, a manufacturer of paper cutters at Richford (p. 519); biographical sketch of John Osborn, as of 1871, an engineer at W. W. Shepard's paper mill at Waverly (pp. 653-54); John Gilbert Smith, superintendent of the Waverly Paper Mills (p. 757); J. W. Allen built a paper cutter factory in Richford (p. 795).

- 4598 Knowlton Brothers, Inc. *Knowlton Brothers, 150 Years of Craftsmanship in Paper*. [Watertown, N.Y., 1958?]. unpagged (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

- 4599 Knowlton Brothers, Inc. *The Story of Knowlton Brothers, 1808-1974*. Watertown, N.Y., 1974. unpagged (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

- 4600 "Knowlton Brothers Marks 150th Anniversary." *Paper Trade Journal* 142:10 (March 10, 1958): 30-32.

- 4601 Koetteritz, John B. "The Water Power at Little Falls." *Papers Read Before the Herkimer County Historical Society* 3 (1902/04): 128-50.

Several of the paper mills, oftentimes with ownership changes, are mentioned.

- 4602 Kowsky, Francis R., and Martin Wachadlo. *Historic Preservation Industrial Reconnaissance Survey, City of Niagara Falls*,

*Niagara Country, New York. November 2007. Niagara Falls, N.Y., 2007. 51 p.*

Includes the paper and pulp mill sites at Niagara Falls.

- 4603 Kudish, Michael. *The Catskill Forest: A History*. Fleischmanns, N.Y., 2000. v, 217 p.

Consult the volume's index for "pulp and paper mills."

- 4604 Kudish, Michael. *Mountain Railroads of New York State*. Fleischmanns, N.Y., 2005-11. 4 vols. (paged continuously).

Vol. 1 (2005): *Where Did the Tracks Go in the Western Adirondacks?* See Map 3-3, "Pulp and Paper Mills, Pulp Rossing Plants, and Pulpwood-Loading Sidings" and accompanying legend, pp. 31, 33-35 (some of the mills began operations in the 1880s). Consult relevant chapters throughout the set for the individual firms and the railroads that served them;

Vol. 2 (2007): *Where Did the Tracks Go in the Central Adirondacks?*;

Vol. 3 (2009): *Where Did the Tracks Go in the Eastern Adirondacks?*;

Vol. 4 (2011): *Where Did the Tracks Go in the Catskills?*

- 4605 Kurtz, D. Morris. *Auburn, N.Y.: Its Facilities and Resources. Fully Illustrated*. [Auburn, N.Y.], 1884. 152 p.

For the Auburn Paper Co., currently owned by the Botsford Brothers (John H. and James E.), see p. 112; for Weeks, Cossum & Co., owned by Forrest G. Weeks and Frederic Cossum, see p. 128, paper manufacturers with mills at Skaneateles, Manlius, and Fulton; the firm's wholesale distribution center is at Auburn.

- 4606 Lamberg, Juha-Antti. "The Giant: International Paper 1898-2000." In: Juha-Antti Lamberg et al., eds. *The Evolution of Competitive Strategies in Global Forestry Industries: Comparative Perspectives* (Dordrecht, c2006), pp. 31-44.

- 4607 Landon, Harry Fay. *150 Years of Watertown*. Watertown, N.Y., 1950. 70, [1] p.

See pp. 36-37, the Gurdon Cassell mill (1808), Knowlton and Rice (related view of Knowlton's paper mill, 1870, p. 43), the Remington Paper Co., and the Taggart Brothers, the latter producing paper bags on Sewall's Island as of 1865 in response

to the national shortage of cotton sacks arising from the Civil War. The Bagley and Sewall Co. is introduced on p. 50.

- 4608 Langevich, George J. *River of Dreams: The Hudson Valley in Historic Postcards*. New York, 2006. x, 122 p.

In the plates section, see p. [25], a view of New Baltimore; on p. [29], a view of the West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co., Mechanicville, N.Y. General remarks about papermaking activity on p. 54.

- 4609 Lape, Jane M., ed. *Ticonderoga: Patches and Patterns From Its Past*. Ticonderoga, N.Y., 1969. 343 p.

Contains information about the Glens Falls Pulp & Paper Co., the Lake George Pulp & Paper Co., and the Ticonderoga Pulp Co. (includes Clayton Harris DeLano and Thomas DeLano, pp. 109, 156-60, 269), also the Ticonderoga Machine Works, a manufacturer of pulp screens (p. 164).

- 4610 LaRue, Robert J. *St. Lawrence County Almanac*. 1st Edition Vignettes. Syracuse, N.Y., 1996. unpagged.

March 28, "The Raquette River Paper Company," founded in 1892 by George Sisson and others; July 20, "St. Lawrence County's First Paper Mill," at Waddington, 1826.

- 4611 Laughland & Co. *Paper Mills, Attention!! For Sale ... One Thousand Tons of Canadian Grass Suitable for Paper Manufacturing Purposes ... Laughland & Co., 220 West Street, New York*. [New York, 187-?]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

- 4612 Leonard, John William, ed. *Who's Who in New York City and State*. ... 3rd ed. New York, 1907. 1389 p.

See, principally, the entries as follows:

Anderson, David M. (p. 31), Taggarts Paper Co., St. Regis Paper Co.;  
Bainbridge, Richard Warin (p. 61), Charles T. Bainbridge's Sons, Brooklyn;  
Barnes, John Sanford, Jr. (p. 78), Interlake Pulp & Paper Co.;  
Barnes, William D. (p. 80), Brainard, N.Y.;  
Bayless, George C. (p. 96), Bayless Pulp & Paper Co.,

Binghamton;  
 Belding, Milo Merrick (p. 107), International Pulp Co.;  
 Belding, Milo Merrick, Jr. (p. 107), International Pulp Co.;  
 Bloss, Richard P. (pp. 148-49), resident engineer, West  
   Virginia Pulp & Paper Co., Mechanicville;  
 Bullard, D. A. (p. 212), Schuylerville Paper Co., Fort  
   Miller Pulp & Paper Co., Liberty Wall Paper Co.;  
 Chisholm, Hugh J. (pp. 277-78), International Paper Co.;  
 Deming, Ernest Renan (p. 398), Montezuma Pulp & Paper Co.,  
   Montezuma Fibre Co., Syracuse;  
 Dewey, Frederick L. (p. 407), treasurer, Raquette River Pulp  
   Co.;  
 Ebbets, William E. (p. 452), paper merchant, Brooklyn;  
 Enz, Frank J. (p. 470), Fall Creek Paper Mills, Ithaca;  
 Gerbereux, Eugene (p. 546), paper box business, New York;  
 Griffin, Martin Luther (p. 588), paper mill chemist, Duncan  
   Mills, Mechanicville, N.Y.;  
 Herring, William P. (p. 661), Jefferson Paper Co.,  
   Watertown;  
 Hoopes, Maurice (p. 689), Finch, Pruyn & Co.;  
 Ingalsbe, Grenville M. (p. 726), Imperial Wall Paper Co.,  
   Schroon River Pulp & Paper Co., Progressive Pulp & Paper  
   Co.;  
 Ivins, Augustus H. (p. 732), United Box Board & Paper Co.;  
 Luke, David L. (p. 860), West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co.;  
 Luke, John Guthrie (p. 860), West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co.;  
 Lyman, Charles Wolcott (p. 863), International Paper Co.;  
 Miller, Thomas G. (p. 937), wholesale paper dealer, Ithaca;  
 Mott, Luther Wright (p. 964), Oswego Paper Box Co., Oswego;  
 Outterson, James A. (pp. 1006-7), Carthage Machine Co.,  
   paper mill machinery, Carthage;  
 Roberts, James A. (p. 1111), Knickerbocker Pulp & Paper Co.;  
 Roberts, James Banks (p. 1112), Knickerbocker Pulp & Paper  
   Co.;  
 Schoellkopf, Arthur (p. 1154), Cliff Paper Co., Niagara  
   Falls;  
 Schreiter, Henry (p. 1154), Ravenswood Paper Mills Co.;  
 Seeley, Abner M. (p. 1163), Empire Paper Tube & Box Co.,  
   Seeley Tube & Box Co., Newark, N.J.;  
 Sherman, George Charles (p. 1177), St. Regis Paper Co.,  
   Taggarts Paper Co., Watertown;  
 Sterling, E. B. (p. 1228), Winona Pulp Co., Carthage;  
 Taylor, Bertrand L. (p. 1259), Williamette Pulp & Paper Co.,  
   Watertown;  
 Ten Broeck, Floyd G. (p. 1263), consulting engineer and  
   designer of paper and pulp mills;

Underwood, George F. (p. 1303), Michigan Pulp Wood Co.,  
Imperial Wall Paper Co., Schroon River Pulp & Paper Co.;  
Whitney, Payne (p. 1347), Interlake Pulp & Paper Co.

- 4613 Leslie, Edmund Norman. *Skaneateles: History of Its Earliest Settlement and Reminiscences of Later Times ...* New York, 1902. xxii, 477 p.

For paper mills at Mottville and Skaneateles, see pp. 171, 172, 302, 304, 305.

- 4614 *Life in New York, In Doors and Out of Doors. Illustrated by Forty Engravings by the Late William Burns.* New York, 1851. unpagged.

Contains a section, "The Fancy Box-Maker" (portrays women as the working poor crafting boxes most often in attics).

- 4615 [Lilly, Bob]. "Sand Lake - Mill Town?" *Historical Highlights* (Sand Lake Historical Society) 26:2 (Winter 1999/2000): [1]-[3].

Discusses, in part, the paper mill owned by Staats T. Thompson on the Wynantskill, later owned by E & J. Merwin (1865), then passing to Andrew Smart in 1875.

- 4616 Lindenmeyr Paper Corporation. *A Time to Celebrate, 1859-1984.* Editor, Klaus Gemming. New York, c1984. 119 p.

The introductory history (to p. 22) of this paper wholesaler in New York City is by David B. Clarke with Nicholas A. Meyer.

- 4617 Livermore, Samuel Truesdale. *A Condensed History of Cooperstown, with a Biographical Sketch of J. Fenimore Cooper.* Albany, 1862. 276 p.

For Elihu Phinney, see pp. 83-84, 157-63, treating his career as a bookseller, printer, publisher, and paper mill owner.

- 4618 Livingston, Robert R. "A new Discovery to the Art of Manufacturing Paper." *Transactions of the Society for the Promotion of Agriculture, Arts and Manufactures, Instituted in the State of New-York.* Vol. I. 2nd ed., rev. (Albany, 1801), pp. 354-57.

"... communicated in a Letter to S. De Witt, Esq. dated

Clermont, September 8, 1799."

See also George Dangerfield, *Chancellor Robert R. Livingston of New York, 1746-1813* (New York, 1960), pp. 284-86, for the patent obtained by Livingston in 1799 for making paper from conserva, a river weed.

Another source (Edmund H. Fulling, "Botanical Aspects of the Paper-Pulp and Tanning Industries in the United States: An Economic and Historical Survey," in William Campbell Steere, ed. *Fifty Years of Botany: Golden Jubilee Volume of the Botanical Society of America* (New York, 1958), p. 511), indicates that frog spittle, an algae, was used by Livingston for his papermaking.

- 4619 Loatman, Paul. *Mechanicville*. Charleston, S.C., c2013. 128 p.

Chap. 3, "The Rise and the Fall of the Paper City."

- 4620 Loatman, Paul. *The Origins of "The Paper City."*

About the paper industry at Mechanicville. Part II has title, "The Rise of 'The Paper City,'" and Part III has title, "The End of an Era—The Passing of 'The Paper City.'"

Internet text in three parts: <https://www.mechanicville.com/index.aspx?NID=863> (accessed March 14, 2021).

- 4621 "Lockport, New York." *The National Magazine: An Illustrated American Monthly* (Boston) 27 (1907/08), unpagged section at end of issue for March, 1908.

Discusses, in part, the [United] Indurated Fibre Co. and the Niagara Paper Mills; the latter company excels in the production of "colored paper covers and high grade specialities."

- 4622 *Long Island Forum*. See "The Reader's Forum" section in vol. 29:5 (May 1966): 83, for the letter from David O. Marcus about the Onderdonk mill at Roslyn, N.Y., indicating this paper mill was not New York's first as claimed by others.

Also the reply by Paulette A. Greene, *ibid.*, 29:7 (July 1966): 128-29, and reply by Marcus, *ibid.*, 29:9 (Sept. 1966): 167-68.

- 4623 *Long Island Sources. Reports, Resolutions, Authorizations, Surveys and Designs Showing Sources and Manner of Obtaining from Suffolk County, Long Island, an Additional Supply of Water for the City of New York*. New York, 1912. 2 vols.

"Hawkins Lake Paper Mill, Islip": vol. 2, pp. 561-62, also plate 25," and "Paper-Mill at Canaan Lake, Patchogue": p. 562, also plate 26.

Issued by the Board of Water Supply of the City of New York.

- 4624 Loop, Lloyd, and Richard Frisbie. *History of Papermaking in Saugerties*. [Saugerties, N.Y., 1994?]. 12 p. (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).

- 4625 Lorenz, Alfred Lawrence. *Hugh Gaine: A Colonial Printer-Editor's Odyssey to Loyatism*. Carbondale, Ill., 1972. xii, 192 p.

See pp. 9-10 for John Keating's New York Paper Manufactory, established "between the Fly Market and Burling's Slip" in New York City in 1768; also p. 81, for the mill at Hempstead, Long Island, erected in 1774 by Hugh Gaine in partnership with Henry Onderdonk and Henry Remsen.

Based on the author's doctoral dissertation, Southern Illinois University, 1968.

- 4626 Lossing, Benson John. *History of New York City, embracing an Outline Sketch of Events from 1609 to 1830, and a Full Account of Its Development from 1830 to 1884 ...* New York, c1884. 2 vols.

Samuel Raynor & Co. produced some 200,000,000 envelopes in 1882 (vol. 2, pp. 706-7).

- 4627 Loweree, Henry Wilson. "Town of North Hempstead." In: Paul Bailey, ed. *Long Island: A History of Two Great Centuries, Nassau and Suffolk* (New York, 1949), vol. 1, pp. [431]-55.

For Henry Onderdonk at Roslyn, see p. 440.

- 4628 Lyman, Susan C. *Rails Into Racquetteville*. Massena, N.Y., 1976.

See the section, "Norwood & St. Lawrence Railroad," for Orrin E. Martin and Charles H. Remington's paper mills at Norfolk, Norwood, and Raymondville.

Internet text: <https://web.archive.org/web/20071108234008/http://www.norwoodny.org/railroads.html> (accessed March 14, 2021).

- 4629 Lyman, Susan C., ed. *The Story of Norwood, N.Y.* [Norwood, N.Y., 1973?]. 64 p.

See p. 49 for an illustration of the Norwood Pulp and Paper Mill.

Cover has subtitle: *A Century of Progress, 1872-1972*.

- 4630 McCulley, Mary, ed. *History of Genesee County, New York, 1890-1982*. Interlaken, N.Y., 1985. 422 p.

For William H. Bush's paper mill at Bushville, near Batavia, see p. 50, in the section, "Batavia," by Ellen Cook, Martha Saile, and Marian Bowman (pp. 49-68).

For the Palmer and Rowell Box Factory, established in 1888, with the partners soon forming their own companies, the E. N. Rowell Co. and the [W. T.] Palmer Box Factory, Batavia, see p. 98, in the section, "City of Batavia," by Ruth M. McEvoy (pp. 77-116).

- 4631 McElroy, William Henry, and Alexander McBride. *Life Sketches of Executive Officers and Members of the Legislature of the State of New York for 1873*. Albany, 1873. 366 p.

For Edward B. Wells, of Galen, "a prominent member and director of a paper manufacturing company," see pp. 325-26; for Milton M. Tompkins, Chatham, see pp. 305-6; for George West, see pp. 327-29.

In the related volume for 1875 (*Life Sketches of Government Officers and Members of the Legislature of the State of New York for 1875*), a sketch of Warner Miller on pp. 238-40; also Charles Tremain, formerly a paper, cement, and plaster manufacturer at Syracuse, is found on pp. 300-301.

See also "Hon. Warner Miller," *Frank Leslie's Illustrated Newspaper* (New York), Aug. 6, 1881, p. 385, port.; "Hon. Warner Miller, Republican Candidate for Governor of New York," *ibid.*, Sept. 8, 1888, pp. 60, 62, port. (also the editorial, "Warner Miller For Governor," on p. 50).

- 4632 McFee, Michele Ann. *Limestone Locks and Overgrowth: The Rise and Descent of the Chenango Canal*. Fleischmanns, N.Y., 1998, c1993. 240 p.

Stephens Square, in Binghamton, was built in 1862 as a paper factory (pp. 8-9).

- 4633 McGuire, James K., ed. *The Democratic Party of the State of New York: A History of the Origin, Growth, and Achievements of the Democratic Party of the State of New York, including a History*

*of Tammany Hall in Its Relation to State Politics ...*  
*Biographical Sketches of the Leading Democratic Politicians in*  
*the State of New York.* New York, 1905. 3 vols.

Biographical sketches in vol. 3 as follows:

Kingsbury, E. H. (p. 115), a paper mill, with E. B. Waite,  
at Little Falls;  
Martine, Godfrey R. (pp. 440-44), established the first wood  
pulp mill in Warren Co., probably at Glens Falls (?);  
Peterson, Jesse (pp. 166-67), president, United Indurated  
Fibre Co., Lockport; owner of the Cascade Pulp Mills, at  
Buffalo;  
Smith, J. Ovette (pp. 228-29), established a wood pulp  
company at Cadyville and another at Chateaugay, the latter  
called the High Falls Pulp Co.

- 4634 McIntosh, W. H. *History of Monroe County, New York, with*  
*Illustrations, Descriptive of Its Scenery, Palatial*  
*Residences, Public Buildings ...* Philadelphia, 1877; reprint,  
New York, 1976. 320 p.

See p. 124 for J. K. Hunt and H. Lettington, two paper box  
manufacturers in Rochester; p. 126, the Rochester Paper Co.;  
p. 307, a listing of paper manufacturers and dealers.

- 4635 McIntosh, W. H. *History of Ontario Co., New York, with*  
*Illustrations Descriptive of Its Scenery, Palatial Residences,*  
*Public Buildings, Fine Blocks, and Important Manufactories*  
*... Philadelphia, 1876; reprint, Ovid, N.Y., 1976. iv, 276 p.*

Chap. 24, "Early and Late Manufactories and Products" (see  
p. 59, the paper for printing the first edition of the *Book of*  
*Mormon* was produced at the James Jones Mill at Manchester, N.Y.;  
Stephen Brewster was at the time one of its proprietors). Also  
see p. 179, the Star Paper Co., village of Shortsville and part  
of Manchester.

- 4636 McKay, George Leslie. *A Register of Artists, Engravers,*  
*Booksellers, Bookbinders, Printers & Publishers in New York*  
*City, 1633-1820.* New York, 1942. 78 p.

Includes entries for paper manufacturers and papermakers,  
paper stainers, a paper ruler, stationers, owners of paper  
stores and paper warehouses.

Reprinted, with additions, from the *Bulletin of the New York*

*Public Library for 1939-1941.*

- 4637 McKelvey, Blake. "'Canaltown': A Focus of Historical Traditions." *Rochester History* 37:2 (April 1975): 1-24.

See p. 3, a paper mill opened on Johnson's race, 1817? This mill could also be the one shown on the 1820 Fern map; see Rod Bailey, "Sources of Energy in Rochester's History," *ibid.*, 46:3/4 (July/Aug. 1984): 4.

- 4638 McKelvey, Blake. "Civic Medals Awarded Posthumously." *Rochester History* 22:2 (April 1960): 1-24.

For Everard Peck (1791-1854), a Rochester printer, publisher, and owner of a paper mill, see pp. 5-6.

- 4639 McKelvey, Blake. "The Genesee Country Villages in Early Rochester's History." *Rochester History* 47:1-2 (Jan./April 1985): 2-28.

See p. 21, Col. Rochester's paper mill at Dansville.

- 4640 McKelvey, Blake. *Rochester, the Water-Power City, 1812-1854*. Cambridge, Mass., 1945. xvi, 383 p.

For Everard Peck's paper mill, see pp. 116, 150 (additional references to unnamed paper mills appear on pp. 88, 210, 233).

- 4641 Mackinnon, Anne. "Rise and Fall of a Company Town: The Tangled Fortunes of J. & J. Rogers and Au Sable Forks." *Adirondack Life* 26:2 (March/April 1995): 50-56, 63.

- 4642 McMartin, Barbara. *The Great Forest of the Adirondacks*. Utica, N.Y., 1994. xiv, 240 p.

Chap. 7, "After 1892: The Revolution in Private Lands" (see pp. 117-21, "Paper and Pulp," identifying the region's mills) The second printing (1998) has an added "Introduction."

- 4643 M'Millan, John L. "Printing and Its Development in This Country." *Papers Read before the Herkimer County Historical Society* (1896/98), "1897 Papers" sect., 115-23.

"Paper": pp. 116-17 (discusses, in part, Warner "Wood-Pulp" Miller).

- 4644 "The Making of Postal Cards." *Scientific American* 59 (1888): 309.

The Fort Orange Paper Co., Castleton, N.Y., near Albany, is said to be the only postal card factory in the United States. Copied from *Country Gentleman*.

- 4645 Malon, Patricia Evelyn. "The Growth of Manufacturing in Manhattan 1860-1900: An Analysis of Factoral Changes and Urban Structure." Ph.D. diss., Columbia University, 1981. vi, 404 leaves.

The sections devoted to "Printing and Publishing" include a discussion of raw materials (paper, printer's ink).

- 4646 Mann, Enos R. *The Bench and Bar of Saratoga County; or, Reminiscences of the Judiciary, and Scenes in the Court Room* ... Ballston, N.Y., 1876. 391 p.

See pp. 219-27 for the contentious suit initiated by Harvey Losee against the Saratoga Paper Co. and others (the defunct Pioneer Paper Co., West Milton, is introduced on pp. 226-27).

- 4647 "The Manufacture of Paper." *Scientific American* 78 (1898): 185-86 (related illustrations on cover of issue for March 19, 1898), 273, 277-78; 79 (1898): 249-50 (related illustrations on cover of issue for Oct. 15, 1898).

Describes the papermaking operations at the Duncan Company, Mechanicville, N.Y. Part 1, "The Preparation of Wood Pulp by the Sulphite Process," pt. 2, "The Preparation of Wood Pulp by the Soda Process," pt. 3, "The Paper Mill."

- 4648 "The Manufacture of Wall Paper." *Scientific American*, n.s., 37 (1877): [223], 226.

At the factory of Christy, Shepherd & Garrett, New York City. The accompanying illustrations includes a large view of a wallpaper printing machine in operation.

- 4649 "The Manufacture of Wall Papers." *Scientific American*, n.s., 45 (1881): [335], 339 (with accompanying views); "The Manufacture of Fine Wall Papers." *ibid.*, pp. 418-19 (with accompanying illus.).

At Frederick Beck & Co., New York City.

- 4650 *The Manufacturing Interests of the City of Buffalo. Including Sketches of the History of Buffalo. With Notices of the Principal Manufacturing Establishments.* 2nd ed. Buffalo, N.Y., 1866. iv, 99 p.

See "Paper Making" (p. 75) about the Niagara Falls Paper Manufacturing Co., the supplier of paper to the New York *Tribune* for the past fifteen years. E. R. Jewett is a major producer of envelopes, with a daily production of between 300,000-400,000; he is currently filling an order of five million envelopes for the Western Union Telegraph Co. (see "Relief Line Engraving," pp. 79-80).

- 4651 Marcou, O'Leary, and Associates. *Historic Cohoes: Cohoes, New York, a Survey of Historic Resources.* [Troy, N.Y.?], 1971. 64 p.

The section about the Harmony Mills District discusses the former Charles Van Benthuyzen paper mill, purchased by the Harmony Company in 1872 for jute production (see p. 26).

- 4652 Marcus, Jacob Rader. *United States Jewry, 1776-1985.* Detroit, 1989-[93]. 4 vols.

"Paper, stationery, had its attraction for Jews. At one time, [Naphtali] Judah owned a small interest in a paper mill; David Nunez Carvalho, the father of the artist and explorer, Solomon Nunez Carvalho, was a paper manufacturer in Baltimore, if only for a brief period" (vol. 1, p. 192).

- 4653 Marshall, Bernice Schultz. *Colonial Hempstead. Long Island Life under the Dutch and English.* Blockprints by Mary Irish Oman ... Lynbrook, N.Y., 1937; reprint, Port Washington, N.Y., 1962. x, 392 p.

See pp. 169, 220 for the Henry Onderdonk mill, Roslyn, 1773, and Thomas Elms, active as a papermaker at Hempstead Harbor, 1775.

- 4654 Martin, Archibald R. *Deka-Log of the Gair Old Timers.* [New York, 1943]. 34 p.

Contains biographical material about Robert Gair (1839-1927), a prominent paper wholesaler, and his sons who succeeded him in the business.

- 4655 Masten, Arthur Haynesworth. *The History of Cohoes, New York, from Its Earliest Settlement to the Present Time*. Albany, 1877. viii, 327 p.

Consult the volume's indexing for "Paper box manufacture," "Paper mill."

- 4656 Masters, Hillary. "History of Ancram and the Surrounding Area." In: Roeliff Jansen Historical Society, *A History of the Roeliff Jansen Area: Ancram-Copake-Gallatin-Hillsdale, Columbia County, New York* (Lakeville, Conn., 1975), pp. 10-27.

The forge at Ancram was rebuilt in 1854 as a paper mill. The Peaselee Paper Mill made straw paper; Sigmund D. Rosebaum, beginning in 1889, made Manila tissue at Ancram (see pp. 18, 21, 23).

See also Irene D. Neu, "The Iron Plantations of Colonial New York," *New York History* 33 (1953): 8.

- 4657 Mather, Joseph H., and Linus Pierpont Brockett. *Geography of the State of New York ...* Hartford, etc., 1847. 432 p.

See Table III, "Manufacturing Statistics" (pp. [423]-29), providing paper mill production, given in dollars, for each New York county (at pp. 426-28).

Subsequent editions have title, *A Geographical History of the State of New York*.

- 4658 Mattera, Philip. *World Class Business: A Guide to the 100 Most Powerful Global Corporations*. New York, c1992. xviii, 753 p.

See pp. 398-404 for the International Paper Co.

- 4659 Maximilian, Alexander Phillip. *Maximilian's Travels in the Interior of North America, 1832-1834*. Part III reprinted in Reuben Gold Thwaites, ed. *Early Western Travels, 1748-1846: A Series of Annotated Reprints ...*, vol. 24. Cleveland, 1906. 346 p.

A reference to the "considerable paper-mill" observed on Bath Island is on p. 167.

- 4660 Maxin, Jacqueline Anne. *Norfolk*. New York, 1976. [44] p. (copy at the St. Lawrence University Library).

See pp. 20-42 for the manufacture of paper or pulp.

- 4661 Mead, Daniel Webster. *Water Power Engineering: The Theory, Investigation and Development of Water Powers*. New York, 1908. xvi, 787 p.

See pp. 254-55 for the Niagara Falls Paper Company's Jonval turbine.

Another ed.: 2nd rev. ed. New York, 1920. xvii, 843 p.

- 4662 *Mechanical Draft: A Practical Treatise*. Boston, c1898. x, 385 p.

"Glens Falls Paper Mill Company, Fort Edward, N.Y.": pp. 331-32 (the mill's battery of boilers).

See also Sturtevant (B. F.) Co. *Ventilation and Heating: Principles and Applications. A Treatise*. Boston, c1896. 169 p. The Sturtevant System is installed at the Glens Falls Paper Mill Co., Fort Edward, N.Y. (p. 121).

- 4663 Meginness, John Franklin, ed. *History of Tioga County, Pennsylvania ...* Chicago, 1897; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1977. 1186 p.

See p. 714 for a biographical sketch of Frank Watkins, of Wellsboro, Pa., but formerly a papermaker, mostly at Waverly, N.Y., for five years.

- 4664 *Memorial and Family History of Erie County, New York*. New York, 1906-08. 2 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Birge, George Kingsley (vol. 1, pp. 124-26), M. H. Birge & Sons Co., Buffalo, a major wallpaper manufacturer;  
Birge, Martin Howland (vol. 1, pp. 126-27); M. H. Birge & Sons Co., Buffalo, a major wallpaper manufacturer;  
Drummer, Henry G. (vol. 2, pp. 355-56), George Irish Paper Co., Buffalo;  
Irish, George (vol. 2, pp. 356-58), George Irish Paper Co., Buffalo;  
Kreinheder, Herman J. (vol. 2, pp. 321-23), Buffalo Paper Box Manufactory;  
Schoellkopf, Louis (vol. 1, pp. 132-34, port.), Cliff Paper Co., Niagara Falls.

- 4665 *A Memorial of John, Henry, and Richard Townsend, and Their*

*Descendants*. New York, 1865; 2nd ed. with new index compiled by Harry Macy, Jr., 1976. 233 p.

Jotham Townsend (1746-1815) was a papermaker somewhere on Long Island (pp. 199-200, lacking, however, any reference to the subject's involvement in papermaking).

- 4666 *The Men Who Advertise: An Account of Successful Advertisers, together with Hints on the Method of Advertising*. New York, 1870; reprint, New York, 1978. 872 p.

Charles A. Shaw (pp. [62]-67) is the New York-based Union Paper-Collar Co.'s managing agent-attorney. Shaw is also the president of the Ne-Plus Ultra Collar Co., Biddeford, Me., most likely a linen collar firm.

- 4667 Merritt, Jesse. "A New York Colony Paper Mill." *Nassau County Historical Journal* 9 (Fall 1946): 84-87.

Hugh Gaine and the former Onderdonk mill at Roslyn.

- 4668 "The Metropolitan Collar Company." *Harper's Weekly* 10 (1866): 173.

With an accompanying view, "The Collar Manufactory of the Metropolitan Company, New York."

- 4669 Meyer, Nicholas A. "Paper Making on Colonial Long Island." *Long Island Forum* 40 (1977): 4-9, 16.

The cover of the issue for Jan. 1977 reproduces the painting of the old Roslyn Paper Mill by Cyril A. Lewis.

- 4670 Milliken, Charles F. *A History of Ontario County, New York and Its People: Genealogical and Biographical. Illustrated*. New York, 1911. 2 vols.

For the Geneva Wall Paper Co. (George S. Fairfax, president; Charles Washington Fairfax, vice-president and general manager; Frank E. Fairfax, secretary and treasurer), see vol. 1, p. 377, and vol. 2, pp. 451-54, the latter a biographical sketch of Charles W. Fairfax. Conflicting dates are given for the firm's year of founding as either 1895 or 1898.

A paper mill at Phelps existed in 1867 (vol. 1, p. 449).

Vol. 1, pp. 415, 421-22, mentions the Star Paper Co., the Diamond Paper Mill, and the Jones Paper Mill, all located at

Shortsville.

"Case, Abbey, & Co. erected in 1817 a paper mill on the present site of the Jones paper mill in Shortsville, for making writing paper, and it is an item of interest that in this mill was made the paper on which the first Book of Mormon was printed" (vol. 1, p. 415).

- 4671 "The Mills at Lockport." *Paper Mill and Wood Pulp News* 24:7 (Feb. 16, 1901): 76.

- 4672 Minard, John Stearns, and Georgia Drew Merrill, eds. *Allegany County and Its People. A Centennial Memorial History of Allegany County, New York. ... Also Histories of the Towns of the County. Illustrated.* Alfred, N.Y., 1896; reprint, Mt. Vernon, Ind., 1991. 941 p.

See p. 411 for Albert Brown's paper mill at Angelica.

- 4673 Moger, Roy W. *Roslyn Then and Now. A Brief Illustrated History of the Roslyn Area.* 2nd ed., enl. Roslyn, N.Y., 1965. x, 185 p.

"Paper Mill Site": pp. 62-64 (related photos, p. 171), the Hendrick (Henry) Onderdonk mill, then passing to Caleb Valentine in 1801, and remaining in the Valentine family for ninety years. *Our Town Roslyn* is the title of the 1960 ed.

- 4674 Monroe, Joel Henry. *A Century and a Quarter of History: Geneva from Seventeen Hundred and Eighty-Seven to Nineteen Hundred and Twelve.* Geneva, N.Y., 1912. 234 p.

See pp. 216-17, Geneva Wall Paper Co., established in 1895.

- 4675 Monroe, Joel Henry. *Through Eleven Decades of History: Watertown, a History from 1800 to 1912 with Illustrations and Many Incidents.* Watertown, N.Y., 1912. 261 p.

Gurdon Caswell's mill, 1808, would become the site of the Knowlton Bros. mill (See pp. 63, 166). For Knowlton & Rice, see pp. 105-8, with a port. of Geo. W. Knowlton.

A biographical sketch of Charles Herbert Remington (Remington Paper Co.) is on pp. 231-32, port. For Byron B. Taggart and William Taggart, see p. 167. See also "The Paper Making Industry of Watertown" section on pp. 236-37.

- 4676 Morris, Ira K. *Morris's Memorial History of Staten Island, New*

York. New York, 1898-1900. 2 vols.

See vol. 2, p. 469, wallpaper made at West New Brighton; also p. 471, DeJonge's paper factory, relocated to Staten Island in 1852.

Vol. 2 was published by the author at West New Brighton, Staten Island.

- 4677 Morse, Howard Holdridge. *Historic Old Rhinebeck, Echoes of Two Centuries: A Hudson River and Post Road Colonial Town ...* Rhinebeck, N.Y., 1908; reprint, Rhinebeck, N.Y., 1977. 448 p.

See pp. 55-56, 59-61 for the Beekman-Livingston and Sylands-Hogan mills; also James Gandolpho's experiments to make paper from bamboo.

- 4678 Morse, Ralph Dewey. *Unadilla in Its First Century*. [n.p., 1964]. 18 p.

Reprinted in Shirley Boyce Goerlich, *History of Unadilla, Otsego County, New York* (Bainbridge, N.Y., 1998, c1997-.), vol. 1, pp. 111-30 (see p. 129 about a paper mill "running between Unadilla and Sidney").

- 4679 Muller, Alice B., and Harlan Page Carlson, eds. *A History of the Department of South Dakota, Grand Army of the Republic*. Pierre, S.D., 1932. 500 p.

See pp. 56-57 for W. L. Palmer, a papermaker at Watertown, N.Y., credited in this source with the first Manila paper mill in the United States.

Issued in series, *South Dakota Historical Collections*, vol. 16, pt. 1.

- 4680 *Munsell's Guide to the Hudson River by Railroad and Steamboat ...* Albany, [1865]. 58 p.

See as follows: Bath, near Albany, a "paper mill built several years since, was abandoned on account of the ice" (p. 8); Coeymans Landing (p. 15); Stockport, at Chittenden's Falls (p. 17); New Windsor, at Moodna (p. 28); Haverstraw (pp. 33-34). Published by Joel Munsell.

- 4681 Murphy (J. Arthurs) & Co. *Reference Book and Directory of the Book and Job Printers, Newspaper, Magazine, and Book Publishers, also Paper Manufacturers and Paper Warehouses ...*

New York, 1871-72. 26 p., followed by an extensive section of display advertising (copies at Columbia University and the New York Public Library).

For paper dealers and manufacturers in New York City, see pp. 24-26.

- 4682 Murphy, William D. *Biographical Sketches of the State Officers and Members of the Legislature of the State of New York in 1859*. Albany, 1859. 262 p.

For William G. Mandeville, producing paper first at Stuyvesant Falls, then at Livingston, see pp. 69-72.

The sketch of Mandeville also appears in the earlier volume for 1858 (pp. 73-76).

- 4683 Murray, Thomas C. *Panorama and History of Herkimer, N.Y.* Original Sketches by A. P. Zintzmaster and D. J. Davenport. Herkimer, N.Y., 1900. 108 p.

A view of a paper mill appears on p. [85].

- 4684 \*Nash, Paddy. *George West 'a famous son of Bradninch': Apprentice Papermaker to American Congressman. From Rags to Riches - Rag Paper to Brown Bags*. Researched by Paddy Nash and Douglass Mather Mabee. Hele, Devon, Eng., 2008. 63 p. (copies are held by British libraries).

- 4685 Neiderman, Andrew. *The Sesquicentennial History of Fallsburg Township, 1826-1976*. South Fallsburg, N.Y., c1976. 104 p.

"Industries": pp. 47-59 (minor references to paper mills).

- 4686 Nestlé, David F. *Rails Along the Kaydeross: A History of the Little Railroad with Big Ideas*. [United States], c1999. 130 p.

The Ballston Terminal Railroad serviced numerous paper mills. See also Timothy Starr, *Lost Railroads of the Kaydeross Valley: The Electric Trolley Line of Kaydeross Valley*. [Rock City Falls, N.Y.?], c2007. 153 p.

- 4687 "New Materials for Paper-Making." *Moore's Rural New-Yorker*, Dec. 15, 1855, p. 399.

About the new process developed by G. W. Beardslee, of Albany, to make paper from basswood; a cedar mill at Waterville, Me., is

also discussed.

- 4688 New York (Colony). Council. *Journal of the Legislative Council of the Colony of New-York*. Albany, 1861. 2 vols.

Vol. 1, April, 1691-Sept. 27, 1743; vol. 2, Dec. 8, 1743-April 3, 1775. "Historical Introduction" by E. B. O'Callaghan.

See vol. 1, pp. 512-14 (July 16, 18, 1724), for "An Act to Encourage William Bradford and his Assignees to make Paper and prohibit all other persons from making the same in this Province during the space of fifteen years" (the bill was read twice, then rejected).

- 4689 New York (State). Bureau of Labor Statistics. *Annual Report of the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the State of New York*. Albany.

Highlights as follows:

"Progress of Business in the Productive Industries of the State of New York for Five Years Ending June 1, 1895."

14 (1896): 9-719 (see pp. 480-86 for hourly wages data and averages of hours worked per week);

"Industrial Accidents and Employers' Responsibility for Their Compensation." 17 (1899): 555-1162 (includes data for the pulp, paper, and cardboard industries as well as paper box, paper bag, and cardboard factories);

"Employment and Wages, 1896 to 1899." 17 (1899): 1163-1217 (includes data for the pulp, paper, and cardboard industries);

"The Eight-Hour Movement." 18 (1900): 1-243 (see pp. 204-5, pulp and paper; pp. 206-7, paper boxes, bags, envelopes).

"The Economic Condition of Organized Labor." 18 (1900): 433-991 (includes paper machine tenders, papermakers, etc.).

- 4690 New York (State). Conservation Commission. *Power Possibilities on the Oswegatchie River*. Albany, 1914. 66 p.

References to paper and/or pulp mills at Natural Dam Upper Plant, near Gouverneur (p. 39); Emeryville (p. 41); South Edwards Lower Plant (a pulp mill once existed here, p. 44); Newton Falls, Lower and Upper Plants, pp. 49-50); Harrisville Paper Mill (p. 53); see also Table III, "Summary of Effects of Storage on Oswegatchie River."

- 4691 New York (State). Constitutional Convention (1867-1868). *New*

*York Convention Manual Prepared in Pursuance of Chapters 194 and 458, of the Laws of 1867, under the Direction of Francis C. Barlow, Secretary of State, Thomas Hillhouse, Comptroller, and John H. Martindale, Attorney-General, by Franklin B. Hough. Albany, 1867. 2 vols.*

Vol. 2, devoted to statistics, contains assessed valuation data prepared by the Comptroller's Department, for the paper companies operating in the following counties: Dutchess (p. 95), Jefferson (p. 96), Monroe (p. 97), and Saratoga (p. 102).

- 4692 New York (State). Dept. of Labor. *Report on the Growth of Industry in New York*. Albany, 1904. viii, 670 p.

See pp. 62-63 discussing paper goods of all types but chiefly fancy and paper boxes, also paper hangings on pp. 182-83. On pp. 203-8, paper, newsprint, wood pulp, and wrapping paper, with a table on p. 208, "Products of New York Paper and Pulp Mills, 1890 and 1900."

This resource offers additional statistical tables with data about manufacturing and the labor force.

"Transmitted to the Legislature February 23, 1903, as Part V of the Second Annual Report of the Department of Labor."

- 4693 New York (State). Dept. of State. *Calendar of Historical Manuscripts, relating to the War of the Revolution, in the Office of the Secretary of State, Albany, N.Y.* Albany, 1868. 2 vols.

See "Petition of Thomas [i.e., Charles] Loosley and Thomas Elms, Paper Makers," and "Memorial of John Holt and others" (1776), petitioning to exempt these skilled papermakers, each trained in their craft in England, from military duty lest the paper mills fail at a time when their product is urgently needed for the "Continental Stores" during the war effort (vol. 1, pp. 310, 459). See also the "Index" in vol. 2, p. 447, for "Paper."

The manuscripts were later shifted to the New York State Library.

- 4694 New York (State). Forest Commission. *Annual Report of the State of New York for the Year Ending December 31, 1891*. Albany, 1892. 232 p.

"Pulp Wood": pp. 211-20.

- 4695 New York (State). Laws, etc. *Private Laws of the State of New*

*York passed at the Thirty-third Session of the Legislature, begun and held at the City of Albany, the Thirtieth Day of January, 1810. Albany, 1810. 205, iii p.*

Chap. CXXII, "An Act to incorporate the president, directors and company of the paper manufactory in the county of Schoharie" (passed April 2, 1810). Benjamin Miles was the firm's president.

- 4696 New York (State). Legislature. Assembly. *Journal of the Assembly of the State of New-York, at their Thirty-eighth Session, begun and held at the City of Albany, the Twenty-sixth Day of September, 1814. Albany, 1814. 651 p.*

An unnamed paper manufactory in Schoharie Co. petitions for state aid to fortify the works against river flooding (p. 455).

On p. 544, Michael Borst is a named stockholder in what is presumably the identical paper mill at Schoharie.

- 4697 New York (State). Legislature. Assembly. *Votes and Proceedings of the Assembly, &c. [Poughkeepsie, N.Y., 1782]. 50-100 p.*

See p. 54 (March 2, 1782); p. 63 (March 13, 1782); p. 83 (March 29, 1782); p. 93 (April 8, 1782), for a bill to authorize a lottery to raise capital needed for Samuel Loudon and Robert Boyd to erect their paper mill.

See also New York (State). Legislature. Senate. *Votes and Proceedings of the Senate, &c. [Poughkeepsie, N.Y., 1782],* unpagged, sessions of April 8 and 9, 1782.

- 4698 New York (State). Secretary of State. *Census of the State of New-York, for 1855; taken in pursuance of Article Third of the Constitution of the State, and Chapter Sixty-Four of the Laws of 1855. Prepared from Original Returns, under the Direction of Hon. Joel T. Headley, Secretary of State, by Franklin B. Hough, Superintendent of the Census. Albany, 1857. lxvi, 525 p.*

Class III, Manufactures of Fibrous and Textile Substances, includes data categorized under "Card board manufactories," "Paper mills," "Papier mache manufactory," and "Straw paper manufactories." In Class IV, Chemical Processes, Manufactures and Compounds, see the category, "Paper staining establishment."

See also "Manufactures in the City of New York," *Hunt's Merchants' Magazine and Commercial Review* 37 (1857): 380-85.

- 4699 New York (State). Secretary of State. *Census of the State of*

*New-York, for 1865; taken in Pursuance of Article Third of the Constitution of the State, and of Chapter Sixty-Four of the Laws of 1855, and Chapter Thirty-Four of the Laws of 1865. Prepared from the Original Returns, under the Direction of Hon. Francis C. Barlow, Secretary of State, by Franklin B. Hough, Superintendent of the Census. Albany, 1867. cxxvi, 743 p.*

Contains extensive data for "Manufactures," as in "Statistics of Paper Mills" (pp. 527-29).

- 4700 \*New York (State). Supreme Court. *In the Matter of the Application of the Commissioners, &c., to take certain Lands at Niagara Falls. Papers on Appeal from Order of Distribution of Award for Lands of the Niagara Falls Paper Manufacturing Co. Buffalo, N.Y., 1885. 444 p. (copy at the Buffalo and Erie County Public Library).*

See also Samuel McElroy, "Water-Power at Niagara Falls," *Journal of the Association of Engineering Societies* 4 (1884/85): [395]-401.

- 4701 New York (State). Surrogate's Court (New York County). *Abstracts of Wills on File in the Surrogate's Office, City of New York. New York, 1893-1913. 17 vols.*

For Daniel Shaffer and his will dated May 11, 1790, see vol. 14, p. 177.

Issued in the series, *Collections of the New-York Historical Society*, vol. 38 (1906).

- 4702 "New-York Agricultural Society." *New-York Magazine; or, Literary Repository* 6 (1795): 371-73.

The Society offers a premium of \$20 to anyone producing at least twenty reams of paper "from any material, cheaper than those at present used for that purpose" and of "equal goodness." S. L. Mitchell, Secretary.

- 4703 \*New York and Pennsylvania Company. *The Papermakers of New York & Pennsylvania Co., Inc., Manufacturers of Quality Paper since 1890. [New York, 1955?]. [48] p. (copies at the Hagley Museum and Library and Ohio State University Library).*

- 4704 *The New-York Annual Register ... New York, 1830-45. 10 vols.*

Compiled by Edwin Williams. Sometimes referenced as *Williams's New-York Annual Register*.

Consult the section devoted to "Manufactures," as in vol. [3], for 1832, on pp. 123-39, with information about paper mills in different localities throughout the state.

- 4705 New York Botanical Garden. "Descriptive Guide to the Grounds, Buildings, and Collections. Native Trees of the Hudson River Valley." In: *Hudson-Fulton Celebration. A Collection of the Catalogues issued by the Museums and Institutions in New York City and Vicinity ...* (New York, 1910), separate section, v, 166 p.

Identifies the trees in the Hudson River Valley exploited for paper pulp (consult "Index" under "pulp").

Also published as a separate monograph: New York, 1909.

- 4706 "A New York State Album." *Covered Bridge Topics* 69:4 (Fall 2001): 11-16.

See photo, p. 11, Riders Mills Bridge; the local mills in and around Chatham, N.Y., produced paper from rye straw.

- 4707 New-York State Historical Association. *History of the State of New York*. New York, 1933-37; reprint, Port Washington, N.Y., 1962. 10 vols.

"The Lumber Industry and Its Allies": vol. 6, pp. 218-20.

- 4708 *New York's Great Industries. Exchange and Commercial Review, embracing also Historical and Descriptive Sketch of the City, Its Leading Merchants and Manufacturers ...* New York, 1885. [33]-317 p.

The firms with offices in New York City are C. W. Barnes & Co. (p. 138; paper warehouse); Diamond Mills Paper Co. (p. 156; its mills are at Millburn, N.J., and Hampton, N.Y.); Birmingham Iron Factory (p. 159; the factory, in Birmingham, Conn., has a product line that includes machinery for paper mills); Fishkill Manufacturing Co. (p. 172; manufacturers at Fishkill, N.Y., of paper bags and flour sacks); DeWitt Wire Cloth Co. (p. 269; the factory is at Belleville, N.J.); American Wood Paper Co. (p. 272; paper and pulp mills are in Pennsylvania); Theo. Bartow & Sons (p. 315; brokers for printing paper, chemicals, foreign and domestic rags).

Running title: *New York's Leading Industries*.

- 4709 Niles, Grace Greylock. *The Hoosac Valley: Its Legends and Its History*. New York, 1912; reprint, Bowie Md., 1997. xxv, 584 p.

In New York: Hoosac Falls (p. 437, Orr's wallpaper factory); Shaghticoke (p. 440, Lewis Pickett's paper mill); Old Cambridge (p. 441, Stephen & Thompson's wallpaper factory, p. 441).

In Massachusetts: Dalton (p. 442); Adams (pp. 461-62).

In Vermont: Bennington (p. 462, waxed paper and p. 464, Olin Scott, a manufacturer of wood pulp machinery); Bennington Falls (Fillmore & Slade Pulp Mill, the Benton & Fuller mill at Papermill Village, the Stark Paper Mill, and the Valley Falls Paper Mill, p. 464); North Bennington (Welling & Thatcher's paper mill, p. 466).

- 4710 *The Niagara Falls Electrical Handbook Being a Guide for Visitors from Abroad Attending the International Electrical Conference, St. Louis, Mo., September, 1904*. Niagara Falls, N.Y., 1904. 208 p.

Consult "Tenants of The Niagara Falls Hydraulic Power and Manufacturing Company": pp. 48-68 (see for the Pettebone-Cataract Paper Co. and the Cliff Paper Co.).

- 4711 Nolan, Margaret A., ed. *Black Brook and Au Sable Forks Yesterday, Today and Tomorrow*. Elizabethtown, N.Y., 1977. ix, 166 p.

"History of Au Sable Forks and Black Brook": pp. 9-20 (in part, the J. & J. Rogers Paper Mill, with illus.).

- 4712 North, Safford E., ed. *Our County and Its People: A Descriptive and Biographical Record of Genesee County, New York*. [Boston], 1899. 532, 199 p.

W. F. Jones made wrapping paper at Le Roy from 1868 to 1887 (p. 153, 1st group). Also a biographical sketch of Charles E. Oathout, at Bergen, "engaged in the manufacture of sensitized paper for photography" (p. 59, 2nd group).

- 4713 *Notable Men of Central New York: Syracuse and Vicinity, Utica, and Vicinity, Auburn, Oswego, Watertown, Fulton, Rome, Oneida, Little Falls. XIX and XX Centuries*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1903. 428 p.

Photographs in the "Syracuse and Vicinity" section include

Forest G. Weeks, Forest G. Weeks, Jr., and Charles G. Weeks, at Skaneateles and/or Fulton (p. 113); Nicholas P. Moses, president, Syracuse Pulp & Paper Co. (p. 115); Henry Schmeer, Henry Schmeer Mfg. Co., paper box manufacturers (p. 208); Charles J. Piquet, Piquet Box Co. (p. 208); Charles Lawrence Jordan, manufacturer of paper boxes (p. 208); Joseph Frank Friedel, a manufacturer of paper boxes (p. 241).

The section of photographs for Watertown includes Hiram Remington, president, Watertown Paper Co., and Charles R. Remington (p. 309).

There are also photos of Charles Oliver Jones, a paper box manufacturer at New Hartford, N.Y. (p. 357), and Warner Miller, at Herkimer (p. 391).

- 4714 Nutt, John J., ed. *Newburgh: Her Institutions, Industries and Leading Citizens. Historical, Descriptive and Biographical*. Newburgh, N.Y., 1891. 335 p.

See p. 210 for biographical information about Hugh Walsh, a partner with James Craig in a local paper mill as of 1792; the paper mill remained in the Walsh family and is now operated by J. DeWitt Walsh, the primary subject of the biographical sketch on p. 210, port. For H. Powell Ramsdell's Arlington Paper Co., see pp. 260-62.

- 4715 Oakes, Rensselaer Allston. *Genealogical and Family History of the County of Jefferson, New York. A Record of the Achievements of her People and the Phenomenal Growth of her Agricultural and Mechanical Industries. Illustrated*. New York, 1905. 2 vols.

For members of the Taggart family (Byron B. Taggart, Henry W. Taggart, Joseph Watson Taggart, William W. Taggart), at Watertown, see vol. 1, pp. 162-64; vol. 2, pp. 694-96. For the Knowltons and their family operations at Watertown, see vol. 1, pp. 172-78.

Contains biographical data for the Remington family (vol. 2, pp. 912-16), especially Alfred D. Remington and Charles Rollin Remington and their operations at Fayetteville, Juhelville, and Watertown. For the Outterson family (Andrew, James Andrew, and James Thomas), see vol. 2, pp. 955-60.

Additional biographical sketches as follows:

Anderson, Frederick C. (vol. 2, pp. 1141-43), electrical engineer, St. Regis Paper Co., Deferriet;

Decker, John A. (vol. 1, pp. 399-400), his long career in papermaking brought him to mills in different states; he was, prior to his retirement, "general superintendent of the Great Northern Paper Co.," Millinocket, Me.;

Dewey, Frank Seymour (vol. 2, p. 718), manager, Jefferson Paper Co.'s mill at Dexter;

Fletcher, Frank A. (vol. 1, pp. 155-56), an active career in Massachusetts, New Jersey, and New York;

Foley, Michael J. (vol. 2, pp. 1062-63), Stockton, Calif., Oregon, Washington, Colorado, then superintendent, Dexter Sulphite Pulp & Paper Co.;

Jones, John George (vol. 2, pp. 1173-74), chemist with the Ticonderoga Pulp & Paper Co. (1887-94), more recently at Carthage, N.Y., with the New York Lime Co., specializing in building lime and a lime supplier to paper mills;

Norwood, William (vol. 2, pp. 1063-64), Glen Park, N.Y.;

Potter, William Aaron (vol. 2, pp. 714-15), Berlin Falls, N.H.;

Pringle, James (vol. 2, pp. 933-36), Ryther & Pringle, Cathage, N.Y., paper mill machinery;

Roberts, Hugh (vol. 1, pp. 540-42), a paper and a pulp mill at Herrings;

Sherman, Phineas (vol. 1, p. 42), owned a paper mill at Watertown; the site would later belong to Knowlton Brothers;

Sloat, Naitland B. (vol. 2, pp. 930-32, port.), treasurer, International Paper Co.;

Spicer, Fremont W. (vol. 2, p. 874), manager, Frontenac Paper Co., Dexter, N.Y., later representing the foreign interests of the International Paper Co.;

Stebbins, William Cooper (vol. 2, p. 1209), Bagley & Sewall Co., Watertown, N.Y., paper mill supplies;

Thomson, William M. (vol. 1, pp. 577-79), a long record in the paper industry in different states, including time at the Knowlton Brothers, Watertown, as a superintendent;

Treadwell, Brainard H. (vol. 2, pp. 1175-77), refers to his connection to the papermaking industry at Watertown; within the entry for his father, John Henry Treadwell;

Wetherbee, James Edwin (vol. 2, pp. 1167-69), West End Paper Mill's superintendent, Carthage, N.Y.; entry includes Eugene and Lorin Wetherbee, also papermakers;

Wilder, Frank Parker (vol. 2, pp. 907-8), secretary and treasurer, Carthage Sulphite Pulp Mill;

Wilder, George J. (vol. 2, pp. 905-6), shipping clerk, Carthage Sulphite Pulp Mill;

Wilder, Mark Sheldon (vol. 2, pp. 906-7), varied paper

company interests, including the West End Paper Co.,  
Carthage, N.Y.;

Yousey, Peter (vol. 1, pp. 486-88), active at Carthage in  
a partnership with A. E. Maxwell and Peter McQuillan at  
their pulp mill and at the Island Paper Co.

- 4716 "Obituaries." *New York History* 22 (1941): 118-28.

For Winfield A. Huppuch, president, Standard Wall Paper Co.,  
Hudson Falls, see pp. 122-23; for Frank Lambertson Stevens, of  
the Stevens & Thompson Paper Co., North Hoosick and Walloomsac,  
see pp. 498-99; for George Tait, M. H. Birge & Co., Buffalo, and  
later the president of the Ithaca Wall Paper Co., Ithaca, see  
p. 256.

- 4717 O'Brien, Frank Michael. *The Story of The Sun, New York, 1833-1928*. With an Introduction by Edward Page Mitchell. New York, 1928; reprint, New York, 1968. xviii, 305 p.

On pp. 75-76, a description copied from *The Sun*, June 1, 1837,  
about Thomas French [Trench], Ithaca, N.Y., inventor of "the  
first so-called endless paper roll in operation," and the volume  
of *Robinson Crusoe* printed from the roll, some 600 feet in  
length.

See p. 90 for Moses Y. Beach, his invention of a rag-cutting  
machine, and his interest in a paper mill at Saugerties.

Also the author's earlier ed. *The Story of The Sun, New York, 1833-1918*. New York, c1918. xx, 455 p. (see p. 140 for Moses Y. Beach).

Moses Yale Beach's career is an integral part of Thorin Richard  
Tritter's "Paper Profits in Public Service: Money Making in the  
New York Newspaper Industry, 1830-1930." Ph.D. diss., Columbia  
University, 2000.

An obituary of Moses Yale Beach appears in *The American Annual  
Cyclopædia and Register of Important Events of the Year 1868*  
(New York, 1871), pp. 70-71 (the annual for 1868 is designated  
vol. 8). See also the memorial tribute, "Moses Yale Beach," in  
*Frank Leslie's Illustrated Newspaper* (New York), Aug. 8, 1868,  
p. 332, port.

- 4718 O'Callaghan, E. B., ed. *Documents Relative to the Colonial  
History of the State of New-York; procured in Holland,  
England and France, by John Romeyn Brodhead ... Albany, 1853-87*;  
reprint, New York, 1969. 15 vols.

A letter from Governor Moore to the Earl of Hillsborough, Fort

George, N.Y., May 7, 1768, mentions the erection of a paper mill a short distance from the town (vol. 8, pp. 65-66).

See also E. B. O'Callaghan, ed. *The Documentary History of the State of New-York* (Albany, 1850-51), vol. 1, p. 499, "Gov. Moore to Lord Hillsborough."

- 4719 Onderdonk, Elmer. *Genealogy of the Onderdonk Family in America*. with Revisions, Addenda, and Appendix, by the Publisher, Andrew J. Onderdonk. New York, 1910. 374 p.

For Henrick (Henry) Onderdonk (1724-1801), see pp. 31-38 (for his paper mill at Hempstead Harbor, see pp. 33-34).

Edited by Florence E. Youngs.

- 4720 Onderdonk, Henry, Jr. *Queens County in Olden Times, being a Supplement to the Several Histories thereof*. Jamaica, N.Y., 1865. 122 p.

For Henrick (Henry) Onderdonk (1724-1801) and his paper mill at Hempstead Harbor, see pp. 46, 75 (George Washington's visit).

Richard Kirk's paper mill at Hempstead Harbor was destroyed in a fire, 1810 (pp. 96-97). For the marriage in 1777 of Thomas Elms, a papermaker at Hempstead Harbor as of 1775, see p. 65; for Gregory Richie's petition in 1786 to the Legislature for erecting a paper mill at Hempstead Harbor, see p. 68.

- 4721 *Order of Procession, in Honor of the Constitution of the United States ...* [New York, 1788]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

The parade, held in New York on Wednesday, July 23, 1788, included paper stainers.

- 4722 O'Reilly, Henry. *Settlement in the West. Sketches of Rochester, with Incidental Notices of Western New York ...* Rochester, N.Y., 1838; reprint, Geneseo, N.Y., 1984. 416 [i.e., 468] p., plates.

"Paper-making": p. 372\* (for early mills starting with Gilman and Sibley, est. 1819, then passing to Everard Peck before his mill was destroyed in a fire; also see p. 370\*, referring to a paper mill, formerly a flour mill, leased to Messrs. Foley & Co.). The section devoted to Nathaniel Rochester (pp. 407-15) includes his portrait and a reference to his paper mill at Dansville.

- 4723 Osgood, Howard L. *Rochester: Its Founders and Its Founding*. [Rochester, N.Y., 1894]. unpagued.
- Discusses Nathaniel Rochester and his paper mill at Dansville.  
"Read before the Rochester Historical Society, April 13th, 1894."
- 4724 "The Oswego River Paper Industry Development." *Northeastern Logger* 4:11 (May 1956): 12-13, 53, 61.
- On the occasion of the Oswego Falls-Sealright Company's seventieth anniversary.
- 4725 Palmer, Howard J. "The History of Paper Making in Northern New York." *Paper* 27:18 (Jan. 5, 1921): 11-12; 27:20 (Jan. 19, 1921): 11-13, 32; 27:22 (Feb. 3, 1921): 12, 39; 27:24 Feb. 16, 1921): 12, 36; 27:26 (March 2, 1921): 11-12; 27:27 [i.e., 28:2] (March 16, 1921): 15-16; 28:4 (March 30, 1921): 11-13; 28:6 (April 13, 1921): 11-12; 28:8 (April 27, 1921): 13-14; 28:10 (May 11, 1921): 13, 42; 28:12 (May 25, 1921): 11-13; 28:14 (June 8, 1921): 12-13; 28:17 (June 29, 1921): 11, 30; 28:19 (July 13, 1921): 12, 27.
- 4726 Paltsits, Victor Hugo. *The Function of State Historian of New York*. Albany, 1909. 14 p.
- See p. 13 for a portion of the Archives of the City of New York containing minutes of the Board of Common Council and the Board of Aldermen spanning 1809 to 1847 that was weeded, then sold to a junk dealer who was about to resell the trove to a paper mill when a bookdealer in Peekskill "rescued" it from "oblivion."
- "Read before The New York State Historical Association at its Annual Meeting held in Albany, October 13, 1908."
- 4727 Paltsits, Victor Hugo. "Judge Augustus Porter, Pioneer of Niagara Falls, with an Account of His Business Day Book of 1818 to 1822." *New York History* 18 (1937): 136-51.
- For Judge Porter's paper mill on Bath Island, see p. 143.
- 4728 Paper Collar Manufacturers' Association. *Circular no. 3, of the Paper Collar Manufacturers' Association. Exposition vs. Imposition. Paper Collar Manufacturers' Association, vs. Union Collar Company*. New York, 1867. 8 p. (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

William P. Lyon, Secretary.

- 4729 Paper Collar Manufacturers' Association. *To Dealers in Paper Collars*. New York, 1866. folded leaf (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

Joseph R. Blossom, President. A statement opposing the monopolistic Union Paper Collar Co.

- 4730 Paper Collar Manufacturers' Union. *To Dealers in Paper Collars and Cuffs*. New York, 1870. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

In light of Hoffman's recent court victory upholding his patent rights, the newly-organized Paper Collar Manufacturers' Union (Henry J. White, President) concedes the validity of Hoffman's patents and is now prepared to manufacture his designs. Nine licensee manufacturers in three states (New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island) are named.

- 4731 "Paper in New York, Past & Present." *Paper Mill and Wood Pulp News* 24:7 (Feb. 16, 1901): 50, 52, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66.
- 4732 "Paper in Northern New York." *Paper Mill and Wood Pulp News* 24:7 (Feb. 16, 1901): 68, 70, 72, 74; 25:7 (Feb. 15, 1902): 66, 68, 70, 72.
- 4733 [Paper is being produced in New York State from the swamp flag plant, also called cattails]. *Scientific American*, n.s., 8 (1863): 115.
- 4734 "Paper Making in Northern New York." *Northeastern Logger* 4:11 (May 1956): 10-11, 58-61.

Authorship attributed to Frank Reed, per A. B. Recknagel, "The Pulp and Paper Industry in Northern and Central New York," *ibid.*, 8:11 (May 1960): 16-17, 62, also correcting Reed's data.

- 4735 "Paper Stock." *Scientific American*, n.s., 11 (1864): 83.

A factory in South Brooklyn is under construction "for the purpose of reducing any kind of fibrous substance, suitable for the purpose, into paper stock by the power of steam."

Reprinted from the Brooklyn *Times*.

- 4736 Parker, Jane A. W. [Mrs. C. A. Parker]. *Gouverneur, Past and Present*. Gouverneur, N.Y., 1890. 65 p.

Chap. 16 discusses the local talc industry, also the Adirondack Pulp Co., Natural Dam Pulp Co., and St. Lawrence Pulp Co.

Reprint with new title: *Gouverneur, a History: 1805-1890*. Gouverneur, N.Y., c1976. 88 p.

- 4737 Parker, Jenny Marsh. *Rochester: A Story Historical*. Rochester, N.Y., 1884. viii, 412 p.

For the Rochester Paper Co., see p. 396.

- 4738 Parsons, Horatio Adams. *Steele's Book of Niagara Falls*. 9th ed. Buffalo, N.Y., 1846. 95 p.

"On this island [Bath Island] is situated Porter's extensive Paper Mill, three stories high, where is manufactured yearly large quantities of paper. The paper on which this work is printed, was manufactured at this mill" (p. 27). On p. 82, a reference to the paper mill at the village of Niagara Falls.

- 4739 Parsons, Israel. *The Centennial History of the Town of Marcellus, delivered in the Presbyterian Church of Marcellus, Onondaga County, N.Y., July 4th, 1876*. Marcellus, N.Y., 1878. 108 p.

For the town's three paper mills, see p. 26.

- 4740 Parsons & Whittemore-Lyddon Limited. *Growing with the Paper Industry Since 1853: The Story of the Parsons & Whittemore-Lyddon Organization*. [New York, not before 1960]. 33 p.

The corporate founding is traced to William H. Parsons, a New York City paper wholesaler.

Obituary of William Henry Parsons in *New York Genealogical and Biographical Record* 36 (1905): 229-30.

- 4741 Peck, William Farley. *History of Rochester and Monroe County, New York, from the Earliest Historic Times to the Beginning of 1907. Also Biographical Sketches of Some of the Most Prominent Citizens of Rochester*. Rochester, N.Y., 1908. 2 vols.

In vol. 1, p. 537, a minor reference to Moses Coffin, formerly employed at a paper mill in Willimantic, Conn., "the first paper

mill in that state" (within a biographical sketch of Lorenzo S. Graves, pp. 536-38).

Biographical sketches in vol. 2 as follows:

Beach, Fred H. (pp. 973-74), together with Mark D. Knowlton (Chicago), invented a machine for making paper boxes;  
Biden, John (p. 1223), in the paper business, possibly in Rochester, or western New York; within entry for Henry J. Nettleton;  
Cobb, Amos Hubbell (pp. 1041-42), in paper commission business, Goodwin, Cobb & Co., New York and Liverpool;  
Ferguson, Charles W. (p. 893), retailer and wholesaler of wrapping, roofing, and building paper at Rochester;  
Gorton, Francis (pp. 928-29), paper manufacturer at Malone;  
Gutland, Edward C. (p. 1232), paper box manufacturer at Rochester;  
Hoyt, Martin B. (pp. 908, 913), Defender Photo Supply Co., manufacturers of photographic papers, Rochester;  
Hunt, John Francis (p. 897), paper box manufacturer, Rochester;  
Thompson, Fred K. (pp. 1282-83), secretary-treasurer, Cramer-Force Co., paper wholesalers, Rochester;  
Ursprung, Frederick C. (pp. 1208, 1211, port.), paper box manufacturer, Rochester;  
Warren, A. Frank (pp. 944-45), worked at paper box factories in Cleveland, Oh., then the Buedingen Box & Lithographing Co. in Rochester;  
Wilmot, Frank (pp. 847-48), manufacturer of photographic papers, Rochester.

- 4742 Peirce, Henry B., and D. Hamilton Hurd. *History of Tioga, Chemung, Tompkins, and Schuyler Counties, New York. With Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers*. Philadelphia, 1879. various pagings.

References to paper mills at Factoryville (p. 115); Ithaca (pp. 410-11, 412, 413, 426); Waverly (p. 121).

- 4743 Peirce, Henry B., and D. Hamilton Hurd. *History of Tioga County, New York. With Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers*. Philadelphia, 1879; reprint (selections), Ovid, N.Y., 1982. 212 p.

For the Waverly Paper Mills at East Waverly, see p. 83.

- 4744 Pelletreau, William S. *Historic Homes and Institutions and Genealogical and Family History of New York. Illustrated.* New York, 1907; Baltimore, 1998. 4 vols.
- Vol. 2 has a biographical sketch of Joseph Brewster Horton (pp. 259-60); includes his father, William Horton, a papermaker at Patchogue.
- 4745 *Penn Yan, New York.* Penn Yan, N.Y., [1915?]. 128 p.
- See "The Milo Paper Mill" (pp. 81-82), "Seneca Mills" (pp. 86-87), and "The Fox Paper Mill" (p. 87).
- 4746 *People and Places: Fayetteville, Manlius, Minoa, and Neighbors.* [Vol. 1]. Manlius, N.Y., 1986. 160 p.
- "Industries": pp. 77-103. For paper mills at Fayetteville, see Walter Pendergast's section, pp. 77-91 (at p. 87), and Carrie Gannett's section devoted to Manlius Village, pp. 91-99 (at p. 94).
- 4747 Peskin, Lawrence A. *Manufacturing Revolution: The Intellectual Origins of Early American Industry.* Baltimore, 2003. x, 294 p.
- "Sugar, Stamps, and Manufacturing": pp. 33-39 (Hugh Gaine offers premiums for the "largest quantity of rags to be made into paper," p. 38); "Townshend Duties and Economic Development": pp. 39-44 (for John Keating, the "New York paper manufacturer," see p. 43).
- 4748 \*Petrie, Malcolm Oliver. "The Financial History of the International Paper Company." Bachelor of Science thesis, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1928. 148 leaves.
- 4749 Phelps, Henry Pitt. *The Albany Hand-Book. A Strangers' Guide and Residents' Manual ...* Albany, 1884. 178 p.
- "Employments": pp. 75-76 (includes 1880 census data for the number of paper mill operatives).
- 4750 Phoenix, Stephen Whitney. *The Whitney Family in Connecticut, and Its Affiliations, being an Attempt to Trace the Descendants, as well in the Female as the Male Lines, of Henry Whitney, from 1649 to 1878.* New York, 1878; reprint, Orting, Wash., 1989. 3 vols.

See vol. 1, p. 58, Hephzibah Whitney is married to Nicholas Wilson (1759-1812), owner of a paper mill at Hempstead Harbor, N.Y.

- 4751 *The Pioneer Pulp and Paper Company. Quid est hoc? The Greatest Discovery of the Age. The History of a Tree. A Forest in a Newspaper in 30 Hours. Wood versus Rags.* New York, 1862. 7 p. (typescript copy of the original at University of Minnesota Library, Minneapolis).

A prospectus issued by James Carson, with his proposed company to be incorporated under the laws of the State of New York.

- 4752 *Plattsburgh Daily Press. Souvenir Industrial Edition, 1897.* Plattsburgh, N.Y., 1897. 124 p.

"Manufacturing and Industrial Establishments": pp. 89-97. Includes sections devoted to the Freydenburgh Falls Pulp Co. (pp. 92-93) and the Allen & Sherman Pulp Mill, established in 1884 by J. H. Allen and George R. Sherman (p. 97); both firms are located in Plattsburgh.

Reprint (Plattsburgh, N.Y., 1978), with an added index, has cover title: *The Souvenir Industrial Edition of Plattsburg 1897.*

- 4753 Poll, Edward, and Karlyn Knaust Elia. *Saugerties.* Charleston, S.C., 1997. 127 p.

See p. 74, photographs of the Joseph B. Sheffield & Son's Paper Mill, on the site of the Henry Barclay mill, also W. R. Sheffield's pulp mill on the site of the former Ulster Iron Works. On pp. 83-86, photographs of Martin Cantine and his coated paper mill, the Martin Cantine Co., founded in 1888.

- 4754 Pool, William, ed. *Landmarks of Niagara County, New York.* Syracuse, N.Y., 1897. vi, 447, 254 p.

For the Lockport Paper Co. and the Lockport Felt Co., Lockport, see p. 167 (1st group), United Indurated Fibre Co.; p. 168 (1st group); for the Niagara Falls Paper Manufacturing Co. (est. 1855), the Pettebone-Cataract Paper Co., the Cliff Paper Co., and the Niagara Falls Paper Co. (est. 1888), and Soo Paper Co., see pp. 226-28 (1st group).

Biographical sketches as follows:

Blackley, William J. (p. 107, 2nd group), built mills for Lockport Paper Co., Niagara Paper Co., Trader's Paper Co.; Emerson, Joseph (p. 97, 2nd group), Lockport Felt Co., manufacturers of felt for the paper and pulp mills; Folger, Charles E. (p. 100, 2nd group), bookkeeper, United Indurated Fibre Co.; Hastings, Arthur C. (p. 32, 2nd group), secretary, Rochester Paper Mill, Rochester, then in partnership with J. F. Quigley, built the Cliff Paper Mill, Niagara Falls; Jones, Walter (p. 89, 2nd group), with Stephen A. Allen, organized the Niagara Wood Paper Co., Niagara Falls; Merritt, John A. (p. 79, 2nd group), secretary-treasurer, Niagara Paper Mills, Lockport; Morgan, John C. (p. 189, 2nd group), a paper manufacturer at Erie, Pa., Battle Creek, Mich., later extensive managerial control of twenty-eight mills for the American Strawboard Co., Chicago, then secretary and general manager of the Niagara Falls Paper Co.; Peterson, Jesse (pp. 62-63, 2nd group), United Indurated Fibre Co.; Pettebone, Lauren W. (p. 81, 2nd group), Pettebone Paper Co., Niagara Falls; Porter, Alexander J. (p. 23, 2nd group), treasurer, Pettebone Paper Co., Niagara Falls; Rankine, Richard F. (p. 68, 2nd group), treasurer, Niagara Falls Paper Co.; Sterritt, William J. (pp. 431-32, 1st group), secretary-treasurer, Hartland Paper Co., Middleport, also one of the founders of the Standard Straw Board Co., New York; Trevor, Francis M. (pp. 72-73, 2nd group), Trevor Manufacturing Co., "manufacturers of machinery for making staves, shingles, heading and wood pulp." He was also an organizer and director of the [United] Indurated Fibre Co.; Trevor, William W. (p. 72, 2nd group), Trevor Manufacturing Co., "manufacturers of machinery for making staves, shingles, heading and wood pulp." Also president, Hartland Paper Co., Middleport, N.Y., and one of the founders of the [United] Indurated Fibre Co.

4755 *Poor Richard's Almanack for 1830*. By Oliver Loud. Rochester, Waterloo, [N.Y.], [1829]. 24 p.

See back cover for the advertisement of Chapin, Lucas & Co., papermakers, Waterloo, N.Y.

- 4756 Porter, Augustus. "Narrative of Early Years in the Life of Judge Augustus Porter." In: *Publications of the Buffalo Historical Society* 7 (1904): 277-330.

See p. 270 for Albert H. Porter and Henry W. Clark, the managing partners of Judge Porter's paper mill on Bath Island. Running title: "Life of Augustus Porter."

- 4757 Prescott, William C. "The Herkimer Hydraulic Canal." *Papers Read Before the Herkimer County Historical Society* 2 (1899/1902): [151]-69.

Provides a history of the paper mill, its successive owners, then Warner Miller's Herkimer Paper Co., later absorbed by the International Paper Co. (pp. 163-64). The Acme Paper Box Co. was established in 1900 (p. 169).

- 4758 "The Proposed International Park at Niagara Falls. Present Condition of the Neighborhood." *The Graphic* (London) 22 (1880): 348-49.

Consists of eleven black-and-white wood engravings with views, including one of the Bath Island Paper Mills and Goat Island Bridge.

- 4759 Proulx, Kenneth R. *The Life and Enterprise of Theodore B. Basselin: An Episode in the Early History of Lewis County*. Castorland, N.Y., 1980. ix, 154 p.

See pp. 32-34 for Basselin's pulp and planing mill (completed in 1889) adjacent to his saw mill at Castorland.

- 4760 Rafter, George W. "A Water Supply from the Adirondack Mountains For the City of New York." In: *An Inquiry into the Conditions Relating to the Water-Supply of the City of New York, by the Merchants' Association of New York*. August, 1900 (New York, c1900), pp. 311-52.

Rafter's study mentions the paper mills on the Black River and the Hudson River and two pulp companies, the Schroon River Pulp Co., and the Thomson Pulp and Paper Co.

- 4761 Raynor (Samuel) & Co. *New York, March, 1867. The Subscribers beg leave to present their customers with a New Price List ... The Subscribers are quite largely in the Paper business,*

and have manufactured for them exclusively the "Irving Mills Papers," a first-class line of Billet, Note, Bath, Letter and Cap sizes; also the "Harrison Mills," a line of low-priced Note, Letter and Cap sizes; also a line of Mourning Note Papers ... with Envelopes to match. ... [New York, 1867]. folded leaf (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

- 4762 Reamy, Martha, and Bill Reamy. *Pioneer Families of Orange County, New York*. Mt. Airy, Md., c1993; reprint, Westminster, Md., 2007. vi, 318 p.

See as follows: Hector Craig (pp. 34, 221); James Craig (pp. 34, 178, 221); Peter Darlington (p. 38); Issac K. Oakley (p. 120); Hugh Walsh (p. 178).

- 4763 Rensselaerville Historical Society. *People Made It Happen Here: History of the Town of Rensselaerville, ca. 1788-1950*. Rensselaerville, N.Y., 1977. 284 p.

"Mills-Paper": p. 86; "Mills-Woolen": p. 89, with information about Henry Waterbury, a manufacturer of papermakers' felts, and his partnership with Francis C. Huyck, dissolved as of 1879.

- 4764 *Resources and Attractions at Hoosick Falls, N.Y. Its Location, Surroundings, Water Power, Railroad Facilities, Schools, Churches, Industries, Institutions, etc.* Published by the Hoosick Falls Board of Trade. Glens Falls, N.Y., 1890. 68 p.

See pp. 51-52 for the Stevens & Thompson Paper Mills. Copyright held by Charles H. Possons, Glens Falls, N.Y.

- 4765 Reynolds, Cuyler. "Forest Preservation in the State of New York." *New England Magazine*, n.s., 19 (1898/99): 203-16.

See p. 206 for the Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co., with operations at Palmers Falls and Mechanicville.

- 4766 Reynolds, Cuyler, ed. *Genealogical and Family History of Southern New York and the Hudson River Valley. A Record of Achievements of Her People in the Making of a Commonwealth and the Building of a Nation. Illustrated*. New York, 1914; reprint, Baltimore, 1997. 3 vols.

In vol. 2: Martin Cantine, Albany and Saugerties (p. 674, port.); John Forsyth, book, stationery, and paper business, Kingston (pp. 682-83); Joseph Lyman Partridge, manufactured

paper in Lawrence, Mass. (pp. 774-75); William Henry Harrison Deyo, a papermaker, perhaps at Rosendale, Ulster Co. (pp. 864-65); Richard Brindley Overbagh, bookkeeper for J. B. Sheffield & Son, Saugerties.

In vol. 3: Charles Francis, a paper wholesaler in New York (p. 1126); Theodore Ledyard Cuyler, a paper wholesaler, in New York (p. 1183); John Alden Dix (pp. 1274-79, port.), at Thomson; William H. Fox operated a paper mill at an undisclosed location (Jerusalem?), formerly part of the Shearman and Weaver mill property (p. 1206, within the entry for Solomon D. Weaver).

- 4767 Reynolds, Cuyler, ed. *Hudson-Mohawk Genealogical and Family Memoirs: A Record of Achievements of the People of the Hudson and Mohawk Valleys in New York State ... Illustrated*. New York, 1911; reprint, Baltimore, 1999. 4 vols.

For Eber Richards, with a paper mill at Bakers' Falls called N. W. Wait & Son, later Wait and Richards, then with only his wood pulp mill at Ticonderoga, see vol. 1, pp. 216-17. For Wallace Ingalls, at Rockford, see vol. 1, p. 418.

In vol. 2: Seth Wheeler, Seth Wheeler, Jr., Albany Perforated Wrapping Paper Co. (pp. 575-76); Cyrus Horton Crissey, a papermaker in Troy (?) (p. 818). On p. 570, John Wrighton Cadby and his son, Harold Winne Cadby, producers of paper boxes as Cadby & Son, at Albany.

In vol. 3: Nelson William Wait and his son, John William Wait, at Sandy Hill (pp. 1080-81, includes the son's port.); Otis Augustus Tefft and his son, Richard Carlisle Tefft (pp. 1101-2), Sandy Hill Iron & Brass Works; Chauncey Elisha Argersinger, partner in F. C. Huyck, Albany (p. 1147); Reuben Peckham, Troy (p. 1157); John Christie, a paper mill in Waybridge, Vt. (pp. 1240-41); John Hamilton Derby, Sandy Hill (pp. 1294-95); Isaac Brown, and his sons, Amos S. Brown, George Nathaniel Brown, Union Mills, near Mayfield (?), later at Rockton (pp. 1387-89).

In vol. 4: John Alden Dix, at Thomson (pp. 1411-12); Augustus Sherman, founding president, Glens Falls Paper Mill Co. (p. 1418); Garry Munson, Unionville, Conn. (p. 1499); George West, Rock City Falls, Ballston Spa (pp. 1536-37); James Albert Noble, a master mechanic employed by different paper mills in Massachusetts and New York, later a manufacturer of paper mill machinery at Hoosick Falls, N.Y. (pp. 1792-93); Frank Lamberton Stoughton, Middle Falls, N.Y., etc. (pp. 1477-78).

- 4768 \*Reynolds, Dexter. *Report of an Investigation into the Manufacture of Paper from Wood at the Mill of the Ligneus Paper Company, Little Falls, N.Y.* Albany, 1858. 29 p. (copies

at Harvard University's Baker Library and Cornell University Library).

- 4769 Riley, Kathleen L. *Lockport: Historic Jewel of the Erie Canal*. Charleston, S.C., c2005. 159 p.

Charles A. Upson and W. H. Upson, producers of wallboard as of 1910 in Lockport, "had been associated with the old Niagara Paper Mill of Lockport" (pp. 138, 140, 141).

- 4770 Rinaldi, Thomas E. *Hudson Valley Ruins: Forgotten Landmarks of the American Landscape*. Hanover, N.H., 2006, xiii, 337 p.

"Fort Orange Paper Company, Catle-ton-on-Hudson": pp. 39-45; related map, p. [3].

- 4771 Robert Gair Company. *Gair Today: A Big Company in a Very Big Industry*. New York, c1953. 51 p.

A corporate history.

- 4772 Robert Gair Company. *What We Do and How We Do It. A Historical Sketch of the House of Robert Gair and a Description of the Many Departments that Comprise It*. Brooklyn, 1901. unpagged (copy at the New York Public Library).

- 4773 Rogers, Henry C. *History of the Town of Paris, and the Valley of the Sauquoit ...* Utica, N.Y., 1881; reprint, Utica, N.Y., 1993. 398, vi p.

For Graham's paper mill, see pp. [80], 265; South Sauquoit is home to various paper mills, including Savage and Moore's mill; see pp. 115, 306, 307, 325, 332, 334-35 (biographical sketches of Naaman W. Moore and Frederich S. Savage appear on p. 342).

For West Hartford, see p. 370.

- 4774 Roscoe, William E. 1713. *History of Schoharie County, New York, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1882; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1994. 470, xxviii p.

See pp. 291-92, the Westover and Foster mill at Richmondville, established in 1865, also the biography of John Westover on pp. 299-300, port., and the additional reference to Westover on p. xi.

There is a reference to an unidentified paper mill (p. 323)

at Esperance, and on p. 327, Dr. Leonard's paper mill, also at Esperance.

- 4775 Rosen, George. "Urbanization, Occupation and Disease in the United States, 1870-1920: The Case of New York." *Journal of the History of Medicine and Allied Sciences* 43 (1988): 391-425.

See p. 398 with statistics for the number of establishments and employees in the "Printing and Paper Goods" category, New York, in 1860-1910. The author notes that homework for women, girls, even school children and the aged, was a commonplace in the paper box and related paper industries (pp. 399, 402).

- 4776 Rosengarten, Joseph George. *French Colonists and Exiles in the United States*. Philadelphia, 1907; reprint, Baltimore, 2002. 234 p.

See pp. 163-64, the land obtained by Joseph Bonaparte on the Black River in New York included a paper mill.

- 4777 Ross, Peter, and William S. Polletreau. *History of Long Island, from Its Earliest Settlement to the Present Time*. New York, 1903. 3 vols.

Thomas B. Seaman (vol. 3, pp. 228-29, port.) worked for a time in a paper mill in Wantagh, a hamlet in the town of Hempstead.

See vol. 3, p. 365, for Peter Darlington, said to have "conducted one of the first paper mills in the United States, at Salisbury, Orange county, New York." See also the entry for Rev. James Henry Darlington in John Matthews, *Matthew's American Armoury and Blue Book* (London, 1911-23), pt. 4, p. 146b.

- 4778 \*Ruenheck, Wilbert Henry. "Business History of the Robert Gair Company, 1864 to 1927." Ph.D. diss., New York University, 1951. viii, 217 leaves.

- 4779 Ruttenber, Edward Manning. *History of the County of Orange, with a History of the Town and City of Newburgh: General, Analytical and Biographical*. Newburgh, N.Y., 1875. 424 p.

See pp. 381-82 for Newburgh's Hugh Walsh and his paper mill erected in 1792.

Reprint of the 1887 printing, with new title, *History of the Town and City of Newburgh, including a General History of Orange County*. Goshen, N.Y., 2002. With a new index.

- 4780 Ruttenber, Edward Manning. *History of the Town of Newburgh*. Illustrations by Chas. W. Tice. Newburgh, N.Y., 1859. 332, viii, xi p.

For the Walsh family and the Walsh mill on Quassaick Creek, started in 1792 by Hugh Walsh and James Craig, see pp. 136, 296-97.

See also Michael J. O'Brien, "Irish Settlers in Orange County, New York. The Walsh Families," *Journal of the Irish-American Historical Society* 27 (1928): 114-23 (at p. 122).

- 4781 Ruttenber, Edward Manning, and Lewis H. Clark, eds. *History of Orange County, New York, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Many of Its Pioneers and Prominent Men*. Philadelphia, 1881; reprint, Interlaken, N.Y., 1986. 820 p.

For paper mills in the area of New Windsor at Orangeville and in the Quassaick Valley, see pp. 220-21; for Walker's paper mill at Montgomery, see p. 404.

Isaac K. Oakley (pp. 643-45, port.) had a paper mill at Salisbury Mills Village, Washingtonville, beginning around 1834, then in 1853 a second paper mill at an unspecified place along Quassaick Creek. However, his father, Timothy Oakley, may have been the original owner of the first mill (p. 635).

Another paper mill owner is Henry P. Ramsdell at Salisbury Mills Village, Blooming Grove (p. 635), and at Craigville, Blooming Grove, James Craig, followed by Hector Craig (p. 636).

- 4782 Sachs, Charles L. *Made on Staten Island: Agriculture, Industry, and Suburban Living in the City*. Richmondtown, Staten Island, N.Y., 1988. 119 p.

"Louis Dejonge & Company": p. 59; "Print-Cutting and Wallpaper Manufacture": pp. 64-65.

See also "Death of Louis Dejonge," *Walden's Stationer and Printer* 30:6 (Oct. 10, 1908): 34.

- 4783 Sander, William P. "The Early Uses of Water Power on Long Island." *Nassau County Historical Journal* 15 (1954): 62-75.

See pp. 69-70 for the Onderdonk mill at Roslyn, the straw paper factory of Isaac Willetts at Babylon, and Ebenezer Hawkins' binders board mill at Islip and another at Cold Spring Harbor.

- 4784 Savine, Lorenzo. *Biographical Sketches of Loyalists of the American Revolution. With an Historical Essay*. Boston, 1864. 2 vols.

In vol. 1, p. 605, a biographical entry for Richard Kirk, Roslyn, N.Y., owner of an estate called Cedarmere with spring water gathered into a pond to drive the paper mill's machinery; this estate would later be owned by William Cullen Bryant.

- 4785 *Schuylerville, New York, "The Historical Village."* *Official Souvenir Book, Historical Week, October 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 1912*. [Schuylerville, N.Y., 1912]. 116 p.

C. C. Allen's "Schuylerville and Victory Mills" (pp. 29-41) has interspersed advertising of the Iroquois Pulp and Paper Co., Thomson, N.Y., also the Standard Wall Paper Co., Hudson Falls and Schuylerville, "The Largest Manufacturers of Wall Paper in the World"). On p. 37, a reference to the United Box Board and Paper Co.

- 4786 [Scoville, Joseph A.]. *The Old Merchants of New York City*. By Walter Barrett, Clerk. New York, 1885; reprint, New York, 1968. 5 vols.

For Henry Barclay, Moses Y. Beach, and the Saugerties Paper Co., see vol. 1, pp. 79, 438-39.

- 4787 Seaver, Frederick Joel. *Historical Sketches of Franklin County and Several Towns, with Many Short Biographies*. Albany, 1918; reprint, Bowie, Md., 2003. xii, 819 p.

William Bailey may have built a paper mill at Chateaugay, though existing evidence hasn't confirmed that it was built or actually went into production (p. 240).

For the St. Regis Paper Co., Waverly, see pp. 549, 551; for the Chateaugay Pulp Co. and the High Falls Pulp Co., the latter adding a paper mill at Chateaugay (pp. 256-57).

Biographical sketches as follows:

Gorton, Daniel (pp. 430, 444, 734-35), Malone, N.Y.;  
Hawley, William P. (p. 744), Hawley Pulp & Paper Co.,  
Oregon City, Oreg.;  
Wead, Samuel Clark (pp. 451-52, 785-86), Malone, N.Y.  
(forerunner the Malone Paper Co., as of 1901, later  
burned down (p. 468).

For Daniel Gorton's personal data, see Adelos Gorton, *The Life and Times of Samuel Gorton ...* (Philadelphia, 1907), p. 252.

- 4788 Seavoy, Ronald E. *The Origins of the American Business Corporation, 1784-1855: Broadening the Concept of Public Service during Industrialization*. Westport, Conn., 1982. xii, 314 p.

"Growth of New York Manufacturing Enterprises" (pp. 61-65) discusses a surge of incorporations, including a paper mill chartered in 1810 (p. 63), all in response to the Embargo Act of 1807.

See also Herbert Heaton, "Non-Importation, 1806-1812," *Journal of Economic History* 1 (1941): 178-98.

- 4789 Sedgwick, H. C. *Historical Sketches of Dansville*. Dansville, N.Y., 1882. 35 p.

References to A. Bradley & Sons, later the Woodruff Paper Co., are found in Joel W. Clark, "First Settler. Narrative of James McCurdy" (pp. [3]-7) and in Clark's "Narrative of Amariah Hammond" (pp. 7-11).

- 4790 Selkreg, John H. *Landmarks of Tompkins County, New York, including a History of Cornell University, by W. T. Hewitt*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1894; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1976. 704, 71, 276 p.

For paper mills at Ithaca, beginning with the Otis Eddy and Thomas S. Matthewson mill, 1819 (this is also the first in Tompkins County), see pp. 124, 135, 171-72, 182 (1st group).

For Thomas G. Miller, Ithaca, the owner of a paper mill and wholesale paper warehouse in partnership with Frank J. Enz, see p. 184 (3rd group); a biographical sketch of Frank J. Enz found on pp. 35-36 (2nd group). For Edward Tree (Sr. and Jr., both papermakers), see p. 210 (3rd group).

- 4791 Severance, Henry. *Owahgena, being a History of the Town and Village of Cazenovia, drawn from the Most Authentic Records, from Tradition, and from Memory*. Edited by Roberta L. Henrix. Cazenovia, N.Y., 1984. xiv, 247 p.

See p. 50, references to a paper mill, presumably the one owned by the Sweetlands.

- 4792 Seyfried, Vincent F. *The Story of Woodhaven and Ozone Park*. Woodhaven, N.Y., 1994 (2nd printing). 170 p.

Local city directories indicate presence of one papier mâché factory in Woodhaven in 1878/79 and in 1898, a total of two (p. 47).

- 4793 Sharpe, B. F., Mrs. *History of Greenwich, N.Y.* Greenwich, N.Y., 1909; reprint, Fair Haven, Vt., 1995. 58 p.

For Watson N. Sprague, a manufacturer of paper as well as leatherboard, see pp. 19-20. The firm is not named in this source but he was involved in two companies at Middle Falls, the Battenkill Paper Mill Co. and the Ondawa Paper Co.

- 4794 Shaver, Peter D. *The National Register of Historic Places in New York State*. Foreword by Mario M. Cuomo. Introduction by Joan K. Davidson. New York, 1993. 248 p.

The Water Mill, Southampton (p. 161), was originally built as a grist mill by Edward Howell in 1644, then relocated during the eighteenth-century to its present site and refitted for textile manufacturing and only later for papermaking.

- 4795 Shaw, Kenneth B. *Broadalbin, Then and Now: A Pictorial History*. Amsterdam, N.Y., 1973. 116 p.

For James B. Stevers' paper mill at a hamlet called Stevers Mills, see p. 105; for the Union Mills, see p. 106.  
Also Third printing, Feb. 2003.

- 4796 Shepard, George R. "Industrial Niagara." *New York History* 18 (1937): 395-400.

See p. 396, a large paper mill stood on Green Island; on p. 397, the Cliff Paper Co.

- 4797 Shorey, Mabel Pitkin. *The Early History of Corinth, Once Known as Jessup's Landing*. Corinth, N.Y., 1959. 71 p.

"Story of the Paper Mills": pp. 24-27 (Albert Pagenstecher and the Hudson River Pulp and Paper Co., 1869, "one of the first plants to use wood for pulp").

Another ed.: 2nd ed., 1976. 71 p.

- 4798 Silcox, George H. "Report on the Art of Printing and on the Manufactures of Paper." In: Robert H. Thurston, ed. *Reports of the Commissioners of the United States to the International Exhibition held at Vienna, 1873* (Washington, D.C., 1876), vol. 2, sect. "O" (30 p.).

See Appendix (pp. 27-28), "The Manufacture of Paper Barrels," for the exhibits of J. L. Thompson, Syracuse, N.Y.

In vol. 1, see Group XI, "Paper Industry and Stationery" (pp. 103, 179).

- 4799 Simpson, Jeffrey. *The Hudson River, 1850-1918: A Photographic Portrait*. Tarrytown, N.Y., 1981. 202 p.

On p. 58, a photograph of the International Paper Co.'s mill at Fort Edward in the 1890s.

- 4800 Simpson, Thacher & Bartlett. *Seventy-Five Years of Simpson, Thacher & Bartlett, 1884-1959*. [New York, 1959]. iii, 57 p.

"The firm participated in launching the Union Bag and Paper Company in 1899, and rendered many services to that Company during the following years ..." (p. 7).

- 4801 Sisson, George W., 3rd. "The Story of the Raquette River Paper Company, One of the North Country's Most Stable Industries." *North Country Life* 5:3 (Summer 1951): 15-17.

- 4802 Skaaren, Lorna. *Albany International, the First One Hundred Years*. Editor, John Gurda. Albany, 1995. 108 p.

Established by Duncan Fuller in 1895 as the Albany Felt Co.

- 4803 Skinner, Charles Rufus. *Watertown, N.Y.: A History of Its Settlement and Progress, with a Description of Its Commercial Advantages* ... Watertown, N.Y., 1876. 128, xxiv p.

See p. 17, paper mills of Gurdon Caswell, Knowlton and Rice; opp. p. 100, a view of Knowlton Brothers' mill; p. 101, a view of Taggarts and Davis' mill and paper flour sack manufactory; pp. 104-5, text, "Knowlton Brothers' Paper Mill"; p. 105, text, Taggarts and Davis' mill; p. 106, Watertown Paper Co.; p. 107, Remington Paper Co.; p. 110, Huntington and Denison, waterproof paper bags; p. 114, paper mills of Jefferson County. For Bagley & Sewall's foundry and machine shop, see pp. 19, 107, also a view opp. p. 108.

4804 Smith, Harry Allen. *Robert Gair: A Study*. New York, 1939. 118 p.

4805 Smith, Henry Perry. *Columbia County at the End of the Century: A Historical Record of Its Formation and Settlement, Its Resources, Its Institutions, Its Industries, and Its People*. Hudson, N.Y., 1900. 2 vols.

See, principally, "Manufactures of Columbia County" (vol. 1, pp. 239-47), with added material about Ancram (vol. 2, pp. 712-13); Canaan/Canaan Four Corners (vol. 1, pp. 569-70); Stockport (vol. 2, p. 652, for Henry S. Vandecarr's [Van de Carr] Eureka Paper Mill); and George Chittendon's mill, the first in the county, at Stuyvesant Falls (vol. 2, p. 641).

Contains additional references to activity at Hudson (vol. 1, pp. 345-46, for American Paper Car Wheel Manufacturing Co.); Chatham (vol. 1, pp. 520-22, 525); Chatham village (vol. 1, p. 526); Ghent (vol. 1, p. 554); Livingston (vol. 1, pp. 595-96, including binders board).

Within vol. 2, 2nd group, biographical sketches as follows: Obed Finch (p. 309), at Ancram as a clerk in the paper mill, with a reference to his father, George W. Finch, a paper mill superintendent at Ancram; Patrick H. Garrity (p. 314), formerly a paper mill engineer, possibly at Chatham; Martin L. Haner, Chatham (p. 103); Henry W. Niles (pp. 181-82), formerly at Ghent in partnership with his uncle, William C. Niles, in the Ghent Paper Mills; Arthur J. Rossman, Malden Bridge (p. 354); Edgar J. Rossman, at Rossman, formerly Chittenden Falls (pp. 354-55); Otto Yorck, formerly at Mellenville working for Harvey W. Rogers (pp. 274-75).

Scattered references to George Chittenden appear in vol. 1, pp. 60, 245, 274, 320; vol. 2, pp. 641, 646, 655, 658.

Vol. 2 contains a shortened version of Stephen B. Miller's *Historical Sketches of Hudson ... Hudson*, 1862 (132 p., forming 1st group).

4806 Smith, Henry Perry, ed. *History of Cortland County. With Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1885. 552 p.

For the paper mill at Cortlandville with a series of owners, see pp. 247-48, 296.

4807 Smith, Henry Perry, ed. *History of Warren County, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1885; reprint,

Interlaken, N.Y., 1981. 702 p.

For the Glens Falls Co. (J. W. Finch, Samuel Pruyn, D. W. Finch), see p. 453; for the Glens Falls Paper Co. (inc. 1864), producing newsprint at Queensbury, see p. 457; for an unnamed pulp mill at Warrensburgh prior to 1881, see p. 589.

- 4808 Smith, James Hadden. *History of Chenango and Madison Counties, New York, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1880. 760, xxix p.

See p. 384 for Levi Blakelee, of New Berlin.

- 4809 Smith, James Hadden, and Hume H. Cale. *History of Livingston County, New York, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1881. 490, xxiv p.

Follows the chain of ownership of Nathaniel Rochester's paper mill at Dansville down to the 1840s (p. 162). A biographical sketch of Dr. James Faulkner, one of the mill owners, is on pp. 197-201, port.

Gibsonville is home to the Silver Lake Paper Mills (p. 347).

The "Personal Statistics" section (xxiv p.) contains scattered current listings for a few paper manufacturers.

At head of title: 1687.

- 4810 Smith, James Hadden; Hume H. Cale; and William E. Roscoe. *History of Dutchess [i.e., Dutchess] County, New York, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1882; reprint, Interlaken, N.Y., 1980. 562, xxx p.

See, as follows: Rhinebeck (p. 252); Stanfordville (p. 293); Poughkeepsie (Barratt Bros., manufacturers and importers of glazed and fancy papers, p. 393); Fishkill (a paper bag factory is, p. 522); Union Vale (p. 475).

For Smith P. Tompkins, a paper manufacturer at Hulls Mills, see pp. 293, xxvi.

- 4811 Smith, John E., ed. *Our Country and Its People: A Descriptive and Biographical Record of Madison County, New York*. Boston, 1899. x, 649, 239 p.

For the Cazenovia Paper Mill, see pp. 231-32, 551; there is

papermaking activity at Sullivan, especially millboard and wrapping paper, pp. 321-22 (all first group).

- 4812 Smith, Philip Henry. *General History of Dutchess [i.e., Dutchess] County, from 1609 to 1876 inclusive ...* Pawling, N.Y., 1877. 507 p.

The chapter devoted to Stanford mentions a paper mill that was located at Verbank Village (p. 421).

- 4813 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Chauncey Kilmer--Pioneer." *Superior Facts* 3:1 (July 1929): 1-3, 7, 9.

The Empire Mill and Big Falls Mill at Rock City Falls, N.Y.

- 4814 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Cyrus W. Field--Paper Merchant." *Hurlbut's Papermaker Gentleman* 1:3 (July 1933): [17]-[19].

- 4815 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Early History of Paper Making in St. Lawrence County, N.Y." *Superior Facts* 3:9 (March 1930): 1-5; "Revisions and Additions," 4:13 (Index Number; i.e., July 1931): 5-6.

At Waddington, N.Y.

- 4816 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "The Major Hurlbut Paper Company." *Hurlbut's Papermaker Gentleman* 2:1 (Jan. 1934): [7]-[9].

Absorbed Coy, Hunt & Co.

- 4817 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "The Old Valatie, N.Y., Mill." *Superior Facts* 3:4 (Oct. 1929): 3-5.

- 4818 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Paper Dealers of Old Rochester." *Hurlbut's Papermaker Gentleman* 3:2 (Sept. 1935): [1]-12.

- 4819 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Paper Makers and Dealers of Old New York." *Hurlbut's Papermaker Gentleman* 2:2 (May 1934): [1]-[8].

- 4820 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Paper Making at Felt's Mills, N.Y." *Superior Facts* 4:9 (March 1931): 1-5; "Revisions and Additions," 4:13 (Index Number; i.e., July 1931): 6-7.

- 4821 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Paper Making at Great Bend, Jefferson County, New York." *Superior Facts* 4:8 (Feb. 1931): 1-3.

- 4822 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Paper Making at Lockport and Middleport, N.Y." *Superior Facts* 2:5 (Nov. 1928): 1-11, "Revisions and Additions," 4:13 (Index Number; i.e., July 1931): 1, 3.
- 4823 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Paper Making in Columbia County, N.Y." *Superior Facts* 5:8 (Feb. 1932): 1-9, 11.
- Principally at Ancram Creek, formerly the Roeliff Jansen Kill.
- 4824 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Paper Making in Roslyn, New York." *Superior Facts* 4:5 (Nov. 1930): 1-6; "Revisions and Additions," 4:13 (Index Number; i.e., July 1931): 6.
- 4825 Snell, Ralph M. "Paper Making on the Skaneateles Outlet." *The Paper Maker* 2:4 (July/Aug. 1933): 68-71; 2:5 (Sept./Oct. 1933): 93-96; 2:6 (Nov./Dec. 1933): 117.
- 4826 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Papermakers and Merchants of Old Manhattan." *Hurlbut's Papermaker Gentleman* 2:1 (Jan. 1934): [1]-[6].
- 4827 Snell, Ralph M. "Pioneer Pulp and Paper Making at Niagara Falls." *The Paper Maker* 1:2 (Aug./Sept. 1932): 24-26; 1:3 (Oct./Nov. 1932): 40-41; 2:1 (Jan./Feb. 1933): 16-18; 2:3 (May/June 1933): 51-54.

All installments beyond the opening one are called "Paper Making at Niagara Falls."

- 4828 *Souvenir History of Niagara County, New York, Commemorative of the 25th Anniversary of the Pioneer Association of Niagara County*. Lockport, N.Y., 1902; reprint, Lockport, N.Y., 1987. 228 p.

See C. V. Mesler and May H. Mesler, "Town of Royalton" (pp. 98-105) and section, "Industries of Middleport," on pp. 101, 103, discussing, in part, the Hartland Paper Co., established by Pierson McLean. On pp. 115-22, the unsigned "Town of Newfane" section, with information about the Lockport Felt Co. on p. 121.

Another unsigned section, "Development of Lockport" (pp. 172-79), introduces the United Indurated Fibre Co. (at p. 174; see also the related section, "The Paper Mills," on p. 176).

- 4829 Spafford, Horatio Gates. *A Gazetteer of the State of New York*. ... Albany, 1813. 334, ii p.

See, principally, "Manufactures," pp. 49-52, giving summary data for paper mills and their production sorted by county: Columbia, Dutchess, Greene, Jefferson, Lewis, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Otsego, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Washington.

For local references, see Blooming Grove (p. 135); Chateaugay (p. 158); Dansville (p. 175); Kinderhook (p. 219); Martinsburgh (p. 233); Porcia (p. 233, under Martinsburgh); Marcellus (p. 235); New Hartford (p. 257); Otsego (p. 264); Schoharie (p. 293); Esperance (p. 294, under Schoharie); Somers (p. 300); South-East [Southeast] (p. 302); Stanford (p. 304); Troy (p. 314); Watertown (p. 323); Jefferson Village (p. 323); West-Chester (p. 325).

- 4830 Spafford, Horatio Gates. *A Gazetteer of the State of New York* ... Albany, 1824; reprint, Interlaken, N.Y., 1981. 620 p.

Scattered references to paper mills; e.g., Malone (p. 300); Rotterdam (p. 451); Schenectady Co. (p. 477).

- 4831 Spellén, Suzanne. *Past and Present: The Robert Graves Company of Fort Greene*.

A prominent wallpaper manufacturer, Brooklyn, active 1843-1929.

Internet text: <https://www.brownstoner.com/history/robert-graves-wallpaper-company-brooklyn-history/> (accessed Nov. 21, 2022).

- 4832 "Stamped Envelopes," *The Plough, the Loom, and the Anvil* 7 (1854/55): 742-43.

Profiles George F. Nesbit & Co., New York.

See also "Stamped Envelopes. Their Manufacture in This City." *Scientific American*, n.s., 5 (1861): 196.

- 4833 Starr, Timothy. *Great Inventors of New York's Capital District*. Charleston, S.C., 2010. 160 p.

"Seth Wheeler, Albany. Farm Machinery and Perforated Paper": pp. 26-27.

- 4834 Starr, Timothy. *Invented in Ballston Spa*. Rock City Falls, N.Y., 2008. 223 p.

Includes a chapter devoted to "Paper Products."

- 4835 Starr, Timothy. *Invented in Saratoga County*. Rock City Falls, N.Y., 2008. 237 p.
- See chapter, "In Support of Industry" (includes Elixman Paper Core Co., Corinth; George West Paper & Bag Co., Ballston Spa; Hudson Pulp & Paper Co., Corinth; Liberty Wall Paper Co., Schuylerville).
- An appreciation of Horace Medbery, Glen Paper Collar Co., Ballston Spa, appears in the chapter, "The Great Inventors."
- 4836 Starr, Timothy. *Lost Industries of Saratoga County*. Charleston, S.C., 2010. 174 p.
- Chapters include "The Paper Bag King" (George West), "The World's Largest Paper Mill" (The Duncan Co., later West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co.), "The Country's Largest Newsprint Mill" (the Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co.).
- 4837 Starr, Timothy. *Lost Industries of the Kaydeross Valley: A History of Manufacturing in Ballston Spa, New York*. Rock City Falls, N.Y., c2007. 222 p.
- Highlights George West and the paper industry at Ballston Spa. Also introduced are Coe Buchanan, of West Milton and Schuylerville, and Chauncey Kilmer, Rock City Falls.
- 4838 Starr, Timothy. *The Paper Bag King: A Biography of George West*. Rock City Falls, N.Y., 2009. 133 p.
- 4839 Steele, J. Dorman. "How Straw Paper is Made." *The Western Educational Review* 2 (1871): 77-80.
- At the Cascade Paper Mills, Penn Yan.
- 4840 Steele, Oliver Gray. *Steele's Niagara Guide Book, being a Synopsis of Steele's Book of Niagara Falls*. Buffalo, N.Y., 1840. 35 p.
- See p. 18 concerning the paper mill ("three stories high") on Bath Island "where is manufactured yearly large quantities of paper."
- 4841 Stern, Madeleine B. "Books in the Wilderness: Some 19th-Century Upstate Publishers." *New York History* 31 (1950): 260-82, 414-29.

Includes references to paper mills at Cooperstown (the Phinneys); Ithaca (Ebenezer Mack); and Rochester (Everard Peck).

Text also in the author's *Books and Book People in 19th-Century America* (New York, 1978), pp. 3-29.

- 4842 Stern, Madeleine B. "William Williams: Pioneer Printer of Utica, New York, 1787-1850." In the author's *Books and Book People in 19th-Century America* (New York, 1978), pp. 30-43.

See p. 39 for his commission paper warehouse, Utica, 1830.

- 4843 Stiles, Henry Reed; Linus Pierpont Bockett; Lucien Brock Proctor. *The Civil, Political, Professional and Ecclesiastical History, and Commercial and Industrial Record of the County of Kings and the City of Brooklyn, N.Y., from 1683 to 1884. With Portraits, Biographies and Illustrations.* New York, c1884. 2 vols.

See vol. 2, pp. 695-97, the William Cabbie Excelsior Wire Cloth Manufacturing Co., with biographical sketches and ports. of William Cabbie and Elijah Cabbie.

Vol. 2, pp. 724-29, has coverage of various firms, including wallpaper, fancy and colored papers, fancy and plain paper boxes. Note the biographical profile of William H. Mairs, the owner of a large wallpaper firm, also his port.

- 4844 Stockwell & Emerson. *Stockwell & Emerson, Dealers in Paper Makers' Stock, 25 Ann Street, N.Y.* ... [New York, between 1860 and 1900]. folded leaf printed on 4 sides (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

- 4845 Stoddard, Charles, and Elijah W. Stoddard. *Anthony Stoddard of Boston, Mass., and His Descendants, 1639-1873. A Genealogy.* Rev. and enl. New York, 1865; Appendix, New York, 1873. 273, xvi p.

See p. 250, Samuel Burr Stoddard and his firm, Stoddard & Freeman, Genesee Paper Mills, Rochester, N.Y.

- 4846 Stone, William L., and A. Dallas Wait, eds. *Washington County, New York: Its History to the Close of the Nineteenth Century.* New York, 1901. xiii, 570, 318 p.

At Sandy Hill, the Union Bag & Paper Co., formerly the Howland Clark & Co.'s paper mill (1st group, p. 381). Also at

Sandy Hill, Stephen Howland "erected the first manilla paper mills in the United States" in 1844; the site is now occupied by the Allen Brothers mill (p. 381). Another Manila paper mill was built in 1846 by Benjamin Ferris; the Waite wallpaper mill now occupies the site (pp. 380-81).

At Battenville, the Phoenix Paper Co. has a mill as of 1872 (p. 430); at Center Falls, above Greenwich, the Blandy Paper Co. (p. 430); at Middle Falls, below Greenwich, the Bennington Falls Pulp Co. and the Mohican Pulp & Paper Co. (p. 430).

Biographical sketches as follows:

Allen, Hiram (2nd group, pp. [3]-4, port.), "Allen Brothers Company are largely interested in the Alice Falls Company" with a pulp and paper mill at Keeseville;

Allen, Loren (2nd group, pp. 45-46), Allen Brothers Co., paper mill at Sandy Hill;

Burleigh, Henry G. (2nd group, pp. 202-4), "one of the promoters" of the International Paper Co., also one of its directors, also a director of the Ticonderoga Pulp & Paper Co., Ticonderoga;

Carr, Byron A. (2nd group, pp. 61-62), "Superintendent of the International Pulp, Paper and Sulphite Plant at Fort Edward";

Cunningham, John J. (2nd group, pp. 58-59), while connected with the Drake & Stratton Co., New York, he built paper and pulp mills at Alice Falls, Fort Edward, Fort Miller, Sandy Hill;

Derby, John Hamilton (2nd group, pp. 6-8, port.), Howland & Co., later Howland Paper Co., then one of the directors of the Union Bag & Paper Co., Sandy Hill, as of 1899;

Frake, Charles (2nd group, pp. 236-37), engaged in wallpaper manufacture, William Campbell & Co., New York, then in Sandy Hill with the Standard Wall Paper Manufacturing Co.;

Getten, Albert C. (2nd group, pp. 79-80), serves as general superintendent, Union Bag & Paper Co., Sandy Hill;

Gray, Henry (2nd group), p. 89), a "Director in the Mohegan Pulp Company," at Middle Falls, near Greenwich;

Hobbie, William R. (2nd group, pp. 297-98), with H. L. Morey, organized the Phoenix Paper Co.; straw paper was made in the past but is now producing tissue paper at the mill located at Battenville;

Howland, Amasa (2nd group, pp. 13-14), Bakers Falls, Fort Ann, Sandy Hill;

Howland, Lansing M. (2nd group, pp. 92-95, port), Howland Paper Co.; also introduces Stephen, Enos and Amasa Howland

and their early paper mill activity at Bakers Falls and Fort Ann;

Martine, Godfrey A. (2nd group, pp. 299-301, port.), Glens Falls, in partnership with Randolph McNutt, credited with "the first pulp mill in Warren County" with its wood pulp being shipped in "car loads" to Europe;

Nelson, Fred R. (2nd group, p. 262), an engineer at the pulp mill at Fort Edward;

Parant, Albert E. (2nd group, p. 145), Fort Edward, "a recognized expert" in wood pulping and the sulfite process;

Richards, Eber (2nd group, pp. 154-55), E. Richards & Son, pulp mill at Ticonderoga; Frederick B. Richards is his son;

Shaw, Oringe (2nd group, p. 169), millwright, Glens Falls Pulp Co., later at Sandy Hill with the Union Bag & Paper Co., becoming in 1899 the superintendent of the repair dept.;

Tidmarsh, Henry L. (2nd group, pp. 197-98), Friction Pulley & Machine Works, paper mill machinery, Sandy Hill;

Van Wormer, Francis M. (2nd group, pp. 43-45), millwright, Howland, Clark & Co.; later president of the Sandy Hill Iron & Brass Works, manufacturers of pulp and paper mill machinery, including Fourdrinier machines.

- 4847 "Straw Printing Paper." *American Publishers' Circular and Literary Gazette* 1 (1855): 248.

The *Sarasota Whig* is printed on straw paper from the Buchanan and Kilmer mill at Rock City.

- 4848 Stuart, James. *Three Years in North America*. 2nd ed., rev. Edinburgh, 1833. 2 vols.

Stuart mentions Saugerties in vol. 1, p. 495: "There are considerable falls of water, of which great use is made by a Mr. Barcklay [Barclay] of New York, who is said to have laid out, within the last half-dozen years, 300,000 or 400,000 dollars in iron-works, cotton-works, paper-mills, and a paint-manufactory. Eighty tons of iron are frequently made weekly. At the paper-manufactory, 150 girls get two dollars a-week each, and are boarded for one dollar each."

The 2nd ed. (New York, 1833) is reprinted New York, 1974.

- 4849 Sullivan, James, ed. *History of New York State, 1523-1927*. New York, 1927. 6 vols.

The biographical entries, entirely in vol. 6, are as follows:

Aldrich, Newton A. (pp. 455-56, port.), Aldrich Paper Co., organized in 1900, Grouverneur;  
Amos, Jacob Frederick (p. 253, port.), he's the current secretary-treasurer, Taggart Brothers Co., Watertown;  
Anderson, David Minot (p. 223), Ontario Paper Co., Taggart Brothers Co., then one of the organizers of the St. Regis Paper Co.;  
Bagley, George Augustus (pp. 150-51), Bagley and Sewall Machine Works, Watertown, also the president of Newton Falls Paper Co.;  
Bingham, Charles Darwin (pp. 213-14), treasurer, Bagley and Sewall Co., Watertown;  
Caswell, Nelson Remington (pp. 32-33), treasurer, Remington Paper Co., Watertown, also treasurer of the Aldrich Paper Co. that he helped to organize in 1900, and vice-president of the Oswegatchie Paper Co.;  
Davis, O. R. (p. 450), was business partner with Byron B. Taggart, Watertown;  
Sewall, Edmund Quincy (pp. 151-52), co-founder of Bagley and Sewall Co., Watertown;  
Sherman, George Charles (pp. 420-21, port.), secretary-treasurer, Taggart Brothers Co., later the Sherman Paper Co., Felts Mills, N.Y.;  
Sherman, Phineas (p. 419), his paper mill site at Watertown would later pass to the Knowlton Brothers;  
Sisson, Charles Hamilton (pp. 188-89), Raquette River Paper Co.;  
Sisson, George Wing (pp. 188-89), Raquette River Paper Co.;  
Stebbins, W. C. (p. 19), mill supplies, Watertown; entry is for Jean Reginald Stebbins, president, W. C. Stebbins Co.;  
Taggart, Byron B. (p. 450), Taggart Brothers Co., Watertown;  
Taggart, Byron B., Jr. (p. 450), Taggart Brothers Co., Watertown;  
Taggart, Joseph Watson (pp. 450-51), Taggart Brothers Co., Watertown;  
Wardwell, Nathaniel Philips (pp. 34-35), one of the founders of the Ontario Paper Co., Watertown.

4850 Suplee, Henry Harrison. "An Interesting Hydraulic Power Plant." *Cassier's Magazine* 7 (1894/95): 85-91.

The power turbines at the Niagara Falls Paper Mill.

- 4851 Sweetland, Doug. *A Partial Genealogy of the Sweetland, Sweetland, Sweatland Family in America, 1560-1997*. Marshall, Minn., 1998. xxviii, 760 p. (copy at the Library of Congress).

For Zadoc Sweetland (1782-1855), see pp. 393, 405-6.

- 4852 Sylvester, Nathaniel Bartlett. *History of Rensselaer Co., New York. With Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers*. Philadelphia, 1880. 564 p.

See as follows: Wallomsac (p. 369); Hoosick Falls (p. 385); Brainard (pp. 433-34, with a view. of the John D. Tompkins mill); Schaghticoke (p. 454); Sand Lake (p. 528). For Thomas Lape, the owner of a strawboard and straw wrapping paper mill at Valley Falls, Pittstown, see his biography on p. 489, port.

- 4853 Sylvester, Nathaniel Bartlett. *History of Saratoga County, New York, with Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers*. Philadelphia, 1878; reprint, Interlaken, N.Y., 1979. 514 p.

See pp. 242-43 for a biographical sketch and portrait of George West, Ballston Spa, the owner of nine mills (7 paper, 1 cotton, 1 paper bag factory) in various towns. For Daniel A. Bullard, Schuylerville, see pp. 282-83, port.

For local papermaking activity, see Ballston Spa (p. 233); Bloodville, Factory Village (p. 487); Burnt Hills, a paper mill owned by Cady Hollister (p. 254); Corinth (Pagenstecher's Hudson River Pulp and Paper Co., p. 397); Craneville (p. 487); Greenfield, at Middle Grove or Jamesville (pp. 441, 447-48); Hadley (James L. Libby's paper collar-box factory, pp. 419-20); Moreau, at South Glens Falls (p. 428); Rock City/Rock City Falls (p. 488); Stillwater (p. 309); Waterford (pp. 333-34).

- 4854 Sylvester, Nathaniel Bartlett. *History of Saratoga County, New York, with Historical Notes on Its Various Towns. Together with Biographical Sketches on Its Prominent Men and Leading Citizens, prepared by Samuel T. Wiley and W. Scott Garner*. Chicago, 1893. xv, 635 p.

Includes biographical sketches of Richard P. Bloss, resident engineer, Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co., Palmer Falls (pp. 624-25); Daniel A. Bullard, Schuylerville (pp. 493-95); Warren Curtis, treasurer-manager, Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co., Palmer Falls (pp. 554-56); Jay Gilbert (pp. 380-81; the paper mill at Waterford bears the name of his brother, Frank Gilbert); Solomon

Augustus Parks, Glens Falls Paper Mill Co., Glens Falls, with another mill at Fort Edward (pp. 620-22, port.); Henry J. Parmenter, bookkeeper, Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co., Palmer Falls (pp. 490-91).

- 4855 Sylvester, Nathaniel Bartlett. *History of Ulster County, New York, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of the Prominent Men and Pioneers*. Philadelphia, 1880; reprint, Interlaken, N.Y., 1994, with added name index. 311, 338 p.

On p. 225 (2nd group), Davis & Young are engaged in a straw wrapping paper factory at Mill Hook, a hamlet near Accord, Town of Rochester. A. S. Schoonmaker started the mill around 1854 and he continues to maintain an interest in the property.

The paper mill at Napanock is owned by George Young; the former owners were Messrs. Humphrey and Le Fevre (pp. 270-71, 2nd group), within section, "The Ellenville Glass Factory."

Also references to a paper mill at Marbletown (Newcomb & Buddington, p. 201, 2nd group) and also at Shawangunk (Bench Brothers, pp. 163, 168, 2nd group).

The Laflin Powder Co. (pp. 57-59, 2nd group), Saugerties, maintains a business connection to the Laflin family of papermakers, Lee, Mass.

- 4856 Syracuse Peat and Marl Co. *To Paper Manufacturers*. Savannah, N.Y., [not before 1866]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

Announces the availability, for sale on contract in the current year, of "from 10,000 to 15,000 Tons of Marsh Grass ... which product from their property has been proved to be of great value, as PAPER STOCK, in the manufacture of different qualities of paper".

Includes two testimonials from paper companies. Savannah is in New York's Wayne County.

Signed, Ira Hersey, Agent, Syracuse Peat and Marl Company, New York.

- 4857 Taggart's Paper Co. *Samples of Poster and Lining Paper Carried Regularly in Stock ...* Watertown, N.Y., [189-?]. unpagged sample book (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).

- 4858 Tansill, Charles Callan. *Canadian-American Relations, 1875-1911*. New Haven, etc., 1943; reprint, Gloucester Mass., 1968. xviii,

507 p.

For threats made in 1899 by the International Paper Co. and other American paper companies to relocate to Canada if duties on imported wood pulp and paper were drastically reduced, see pp. 451-52.

- 4859 Tedford, Pauline, and Tom Fife. *Waddington, St. Lawrence County, New York: A Look at Our Past*. [Ogdensburg, N.Y., 1976]. 96 p.

See pp. 8-11 (includes a photograph of Henry Ripley James' mill, destroyed by fire, 1883).

- 4860 TePaske, John J. "Appleton Oaksmith, Filibuster Agent." *North Carolina Historical Review* 35 (1958): 427-47.

According to this source, Oaksmith owned a paper mill in New York before the start of the Civil War (p. 429).

- 4861 Thomas, Howard. *Black River in the North Country*. Prospect, N.Y., 1963; reprint, Utica, N.Y., 1985. vi, 213 p.

See chap. 12, "The Golden Age of Paper-Making" (chiefly about companies in Watertown and elsewhere along the Black River).

- 4862 Thomas, Lester S. *Timber, Tannery and Tourists: Lake Luzerne, Warren County, New York*. Assisted by Evelyn Cirino Donohue and Anita Beaudette Ranado. Lake Luzerne, N.Y., 1979. x, 166 p.

"The Old Pulp Mill": pp. 56-57 (Pagenstecher Bros. and the Hudson River Pulp and Paper Co., with illustration on p. 55); "The Paper Mill": pp. 57-58 (Union Bag and Paper Co., Hadley, N.Y., originally the Rockwell Falls Fiber Co.).

- 4863 Thompson, Benjamin Franklin. *History of Long Island, containing an Account of the Discovery and Settlement ...* New York, 1839. 536 p.

See p. 280, a paper mill at Patchogue, and p. 366, Henry Onderdonk's mill, Hempstead. The 2nd ed., rev. and greatly enl. (New York, 1843), vol. 2, p. 42, refers to an additional paper mill at Raynor's South (Raynorstown). Note the erroneous statement (vol. 2, p. 171) concerning William Bradford's paper mill built in 1728 at Elizabethtown, N.J., as "probably the earliest in America."

Also the 3rd ed., revised and greatly expanded. New York, 1918; reprint, Port Washington, N.Y., 1962. 4 vols.

- 4864 Thompson, Katherine Wilcox. *Penfield's Past, 1810-1960*. 3rd ed. Penfield, N.Y., 1990. vii, 280 p.

See pp. 142-43 for the Penfield Paper Mill, then a series of owners until becoming the Lawless Paper Mill, a producer of straw paper.

This edition contains the author's "Supplement to Penfield's Past, 1960-1976," and Maude C. Frank's "Supplement to Penfield's Past, 1976-1989."

- 4865 Thompson and Norris Company. *The Golden Anniversary of Corrugated Paper. T & N: Pioneers in 1875, Leaders in 1925*. Brooklyn, c1925. unpagged.

- 4866 Thornton, Lynn M. *Around Carthage and West Carthage*. Charleston, S.C., c2008. 127 p.

Chap. 4, "Paper and Related Industries."

- 4867 Thrall, W. B. *Pioneer History & Atlas of Steuben County, N.Y. Compiled from Historical, Statistical & Official Records*. Perry, N.Y., 1942; reprint, Bath, N.Y., 1996. 98 p.

See p. 49 for a paper mill at Cohocton.

- 4868 Titus, Alice C. "Roslyn In the Olden Times. The Story of the Old Grist Mill." In: *The Story of Roslyn* (Roslyn, N.Y.: Greater Roslyn Business Men's Association, 1925), unpagged.

Discusses the Onderdonk paper mill, also George Washington's visit in 1790 to the mill.

- 4869 Todd, John Edwards. *The Todd Family in America; or, The Descendants of Christopher Todd, 1637-1919* ... Edited by George Iru Todd. Northampton, Mass., 1920. 721 p.

For the paper mill at Toddsville owned by Horatio Nelson Todd, Ira Todd, and Andrew Himan Todd, see pp. 419-20, 424-25.

- 4870 Ton, Edward. *Castleton History*. Castleton, N.Y., 1948; reprint, 1976. unpagged.

Provides a brief account of Charles Benthuyssen's paper mill

started in 1856, later becoming the Fort Orange Paper Co. under different ownership in 1881.

- 4871 Tower Manufacturing & Novelty Co. *Catalogue of Tower Manufacturing & Novelty Co., Manufacturers and Importers of Staple and Fancy Stationery*. New York, 1890. 226 p. (copy at the New-York Historical Society).

Among the distributed product lines are writing papers, envelopes, blank books, toilet papers, typewriting papers, paper tags, gummed labels; includes samples of blotting papers. On cover: *Catalogue and Price List. Revised July, 1890*. The catalogue for 1903 (478 p.) is held by the Smithsonian Institution.

- 4872 Town of Stockport Bicentennial Committee. *History of Stockport*. [Stockport, N.Y., 1976]. 39 p.

See p. 10, Eureka Paper Mill, established in 1862 by Henry S. Van de Carr, located on the site of a former bleachery; on pp. 13-15, early mills at Chittenden (later Rossman) Falls by Isaac Staats (1767), George Chittenden (1809), Jacob W. Rossman (1846), etc.

- 4873 Turner, Chipman P. *The Pioneer Period of Western New York ...* [Buffalo, N.Y., 1888]. 78 p.

"Earliest Erected Mills and Manufactories": pp. 66-67.

- 4874 Turner, Orsamus. *History of the Pioneer Settlement of Phelps & Gorham's Purchase, and Morris' Reserve, embracing the Counties of Monroe, Ontario, Livingston, Yates, Steuben, Most of Wayne and Allegany, and Parts of Orleans, Genesee, and Wyoming ...* Rochester, N.Y., 1851; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1997. 624 p.

For Nathaniel Rochester and his paper mill ("the pioneer establishment in that line, in all western New York") at Dansville, see p. 361.

- 4875 Turner, Orsamus. *Pioneer History of the Holland Purchase of Western New York ...* [2nd ed.]. Buffalo, N.Y., 1850. 670 p.

See pp. 471-72 for the account by William H. Bush of his grist mill, paper mill, and distillery at Bushville, near Batavia ("I manufactured the first ream of paper west of the

Genesee river").

For a report of Bush's paper mill being "consumed by fire," see *The Ladies' Literary Cabinet* 1 (1820): 104.

The Buffalo, N.Y., 1849, ed. is reprinted Bowie, Md., 1991. 666 p.

- 4876 United States. Board of Engineers on Deep Waterways. *Report of the Board of Engineers on Deep Waterways Between the Great Lakes and the Atlantic Tide Waters ...* Washington, D.C., 1900. 2 vols.

Contains numerous references, concentrated in vol. 2, to the water power needs of the different paper and pulp mills in Brownville, Carthage, Dexter, Little Falls, Lyons Falls, Mechanicville, Watertown, etc.

- 4877 United States. Congress. House. Committee on Foreign Affairs. *Diversion of Water from the Great Lakes and Niagara River. Letter from the Secretary of War Transmitting with a Letter from the Chief of Engineers, Reports by Col. J. G. Warren, Corps of Engineers, and the Board of Engineers for Rivers and Harbors, of an Investigation Authorized by Public Resolution no. 8, Sixty-fifth Congress, of the Subject of Water Diversion from the Great Lakes and the Niagara River.* Washington, D.C., 1921. 415 p.

Contains several references to the Pettebone-Cataract Paper Co., Niagara Falls, including the history of its water rights granted to C. B. Gaskill (at p. 299). In addition, there are references to the Cliff Paper Co. and International Paper Co., the latter for the post-1900 period.

- 4878 Van Arnam, Lewis S. *Beaver Falls Cavalcade, 1794-1979: A Chronicle Covering 185 Years of Life and Times in a Small Village.* Beaver Falls, N.Y., 1979. vii, 222 p.

For firms established prior to 1901, see the Pine Grove Mill (pp. 33-39), the Riverside Mill (pp. 40-41); Lewis and Slocum Paper Mill (pp. 42-44); J. P. Lewis Co. (pp. 45-57); Lewis, Slocum and LeFevre Co. (pp. 59-64). On pp. 74-75, the paper plate factory operated by the Smith and Stephens Company.

For biographical sketches, see James P. Lewis, the organizer of National Wood Pulp Board Co. (pp. 85-86, port.); John N. Slocum (pp. 87-88, port.); Howard I. LeFevre (p. 89).

- 4879 Vanderhoof, M. M. *Vanderhoof, Bag Manufacturer, 171 West*

*Street, N.Y., has reduced his prices, improved his qualities ... and is now prepared to supply the trade with grain bags & fancy sacks, of every kind ... Paper bags 85 cts. Per 1000 and upwards, according to size. [New York, between 1860 and 1900?]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).*

- 4880 Vedder, J. Van Vechten. *History of Greene County*. Vol. 1. 1651-1800. [Catskill, N.Y., 1927]. 207 p.

Contains references to paper mills at Austin's Glen and at Woodstock.

- 4881 Wade, William. *Panorama of the Hudson River from New York to Albany*. New York, 1848. 32 p., map in 6 strips.

Mentions two paper mills at Newburgh (p. 23) and a paper mill at Wappinger's Creek (p. 25).

- 4882 Wager, Daniel E., ed. *Our County and Its People: A Descriptive Work on Oneida County, New York*. Boston, 1896. xi, 636, 211, 411 p.

Contains biographical sketches as follows: John Halstead (pp. 107-8, 3rd group); John Horton, formerly a buyer and salesman for the Laflin Brothers Paper Co., Herkimer (p. 268, 3rd group); Charles Pratt, president of the Gould Paper Co., with mills at Port Leyden, Fowlersville, and Lyons Falls (p. 178, 3rd group).

For Samuel Lyon, with a paper mill at New Hartford, see p. 487 (1st group).

- 4883 Waite, John G., and Diana S. Waite. *Industrial Archeology in Troy, Waterford, Cohoes, Green Island, and Watervliet*. Troy, N.Y., 1973. 58 p.

For the Harmony Mills Complex, Cohoes, including the Van Benthuyzen Paper Mill, see p. 40.

- 4884 Walbridge, Orson. *Early History of the Town of Springwater, Livingston County, N.Y. With Additions by D. B. Waite and Others*. Springwater, N.Y., 1887; reprint, Springwater, N.Y., 1964. 91 p.

In chap. 11, "Biography of Early Settlers," the author recalls that he helped (probably in 1830?) to construct the Jabes and Sedley paper mill at Dansville, (see p. [74]).

- 4885 Wall, Alexander James. "Samuel Loudon (1727-1813) (Merchant, Printer and Patriot). With Some of His Letters." *New-York Historical Society Quarterly Bulletin* 6 (1922/23): 75-92.

Together with Robert Boyd, Jr., Loudon successfully petitioned the New York Assembly in 1782 for approval to conduct a lottery to raise £500 for erecting a paper mill in the state.

- 4886 "The Wall Paper Manufacture." *Scientific American*, n.s., 43 (1880): 53 (also the related illustrations on cover of issue for July 24, 1880).

At the factory of Christy, Shepherd & Garrett, New York City.

- 4887 *Warren County: A History and Guide. Compiled by Workers in the Writers' Program of the Work Projects Administration in the State of New York.* [Glens Falls, N.Y.?], 1942; reprint, New York, 1983. 275 p.

On p. 152, the Glens Falls Paper Mill Co.; on p. 179, a brief reference to the Schroon River Pulp & Paper Co., at Warrensburg. See also p. 207 (Corinth) and p. 121 for a general reference to papermaking in Warren County. See pp. 122-24 for an historical overview of the Barton Mines, including the abrasive garnet paper made by H. H. Barton.

- 4888 Washington, George. *The Diaries of George Washington.* Donald Jackson and Dorothy Twohig, Editors. Charlottesville, Va., 1976-79. 6 vols.

For Washington's visit in 1790 to Hendrick Onderdonk's paper mill at Roslyn, Long Island, see vol. 6, pp. 66-67.

- 4889 *The Water-Power of the Falls of Niagara Applied to Manufacturing Purposes. The Hydraulic Tunnel of the Niagara Falls Power Company. An Accurate Description of One of the Greatest Industrial Undertakings of Our Age, with Plans, Maps and Illustrations.* Niagara Falls, N.Y., c1890. 46 p.

See pp. 11, 14, 28 for the paper or pulp mills of the Cliff Paper Co., Niagara Wood Paper Co., Cataract Manufacturing Co., and the Niagara Falls Paper Manufacturing Co.

- 4890 Waterbury (H.) & Co. *H. Waterbury & Co.'s Reduced Price List. 1876. Paper Makers' Feltings. Manufactured at Rensselaerville, Albany, Co., N.Y. ...* [Rensselaerville, N.Y., 1876]. broadside

(copy at American Antiquarian Society).

- 4891 *Watertown, North Watertown, and Juhelville Business and Residence Directory of 1855, containing a Historical Sketch of Watertown; Compendium of Useful Information; Map of the Three Villages, and Calendar for 1855. Watertown, N.Y., 1855. 168 p.*

Gurdun Caswell's mill (p. 14); Knowlton and Rice (p. 24).

- 4892 Watson, Winslow Cossoul. *The Military and Civil History of the County of Essex, New York; and a General Survey of Its Physical Geography, Its Mines and Minerals, and Industrial Pursuits, embracing an Account of the Northern Wilderness ... Albany, 1869. vii, 504 p.*

There is a paper mill at Birmingham (p. 459), in the vicinity of Keeseville.

- 4893 "Waxed Paper Bags." *Scientific American* 60 (1889): 97.

Produced by the Sparks Manufacturing Co., New York.

- 4894 Weise, Arthur James. *The City of Troy and Its Vicinity. Troy, N.Y., 1886. 376, [10] p.*

See "Paper-Box Manufacturers": p. 229; "Paper-Manufacturers": pp. 229-31; "Wall Paper": pp. 324-26; an advertisement for the Troy Paper Co. on p. [378]. For the Gage Machine Works, founded in 1834 by George Gage, see p. 334 (paper mill machinery).

- 4895 Weise, Arthur James. *History of the City of Troy, from the Expulsion of the Mohegan Indians to the Present Centennial Year of the Independence of the United States of America, 1876. With Maps and Statistical Tables, by A. G. Bardin. Troy, N.Y., 1876. 400 p.*

See p. 38 for a mill established in 1793, and "Manufactures and Productions, 1875" (pp. 329-31), including the section, "Paper," on p. 330.

- 4896 Weise, Arthur James. *History of the Seventeen Towns of Rensselaer County, from the Colonization of the Manor of Rensselaerwyck to the Present Time. Troy, N.Y., 1880; reprint, 1975. 158 p.*

Paper mills are found at Hart's Falls (p. 67), Valley Falls (p. 95), Rock Hollow (p. 106), and Averill, near Sandlake (p. 141). The Stevens and Thompson's wallpaper manufactory is the "chief industry" at North Hoosick (p. 88).

- 4897 Weise, Arthur James. *Troy's One Hundred Years. 1789-1889*. Troy, N.Y., 1891. vii, 453 p.

Consult index, "Paper, manufacture of," "Paper mills."

- 4898 Weiskotten, Daniel H. "Mill Saw Many Changes." *Cazenovia Republican*, March 28, 1984.

Internet text available as "The Cazenovia Paper Mill," at <https://www.oocities.org/wsktn/dansvita.html> (accessed March 14, 2021).

- 4899 [Welch, Edgar Lucerne]. *"Grip's" Historical Souvenir of Cortland*. [Cortland, N.Y., 1899]. 234 p.

Nelson Spencer had a mill, as of 1823, in Cortland where "only coarse wrapping paper" was made; the mill would later be owned by Speed & Sinclair producing "fine paper" starting in 1832 or 1833. By 1847, the mill property passed to Daniel Bradford, "the business having for a time been conducted by the employes [sic] on the co-operative basis" (pp. 81, 93, 204).

- 4900 [Welch, Edgar Luderne]. *Pulaski, N.Y., and Vicinity (Illustrated)*. [Pulaski, N.Y., 1902?]. 75 p.

For paper mills at Pulaski, see p. 7 for N[athan] Randall as of 1831. D. P. Tallmadge, William E. Wright, and William H. Gray, operated as Tallmadge, Wright & Co.; when the partnership dissolved, Wright continued the business and was later joined by Anson Gates Olmstead (pp. 7, 35).

For the United Paper Collar Co. and "the manufacture of boxes of various kinds," see p. 64.

Running title: *"Grip's" Historical Souvenir of Pulaski*.

- 4901 Wellman, Judith, and Helen Moore Breitbeck, eds. *Landmarks of Oswego County*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1988. xix, 340 p.

A reference to the Oswego Falls Pulp and Paper Co., Fulton, is on p. 161.

- 4902 Welsh, William D. *A Brief Historical Sketch of Carthage, New*

York. Based on the Manuscript of Floyd J. Rich. Carthage, N.Y., 1941. 22 p.

See pp. 18-20 for a view of the Carthage Tissue Paper Mill (1899), information about the West Carthage Pulp Works (founded 1888), and a view of the West End Pulp and Casket Co. (1900).

Text also in the author's *Historical Sketches of Typical Pulp and Paper Towns ...* (San Francisco, [1941-50]).

4903 *West Chelsea Historic District Designation Report.*

See for the Berlin Jones Envelope Co., founded in 1843. The building is at 528 W. 28th St., and was built in 1899 (pp. 62-64).

A New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission study, July 15, 2008.

Internet resource: <http://s-media.nyc.gov/agencies/lpc/lp/2302.pdf> (accessed Nov. 26, 2022).

4904 *The Western Traveler's Pocket Dictionary and Stranger's Guide ...* Schenectady, N.Y., 1834. 95 p.

For an enumeration of Schenectady's mills and factories, including a single paper mill, "employing from 30 to 40 hands, producing annually about 5,000 reams," see p. 15.

4905 Weston, Harry E. *A Book on "Paper."* Syracuse, N.Y., 1927. xii, 77 p.

See the poetic plea for rags on pp. 66-67 ("Sweet ladies, pray not be offended ...") from John Clark & Co., the first mill, erected in the Black River region of northern New York, around 1807.

4906 White, Erskine Norman. *Norman White, His Ancestors and His Descendants.* New York, 1905. 155 p.

See pp. 45-46 for paper mills at Saugerties.

4907 White, Truman C., ed. *Our County and Its People: A Descriptive Work on Erie County, New York.* Boston, 1898. 2 vols.

A paper mill was in operation at Williamsville, a village of Amherst, but it failed and the machinery was moved to Niagara Falls (vol. 1, p. 496).

Biographical sketches as follows:

Bitter, Arthur G. H. (vol. 2, p. 96), worked for George Irish and later became the manager of the Buffalo Paper Co. In addition, Bitter organized C. W. Mugler & Co., as well as other paper companies in Buffalo;  
Cornwell, Chauncey C. (vol. 2, p. 399), chief engineer at the Niagara Falls Paper Co.; he was formerly in the same capacity at Whiting Paper Co., Holyoke, Mass.;  
Gebhard, A. F. (vol. 2, p. 53), founder, Buffalo Card & Paper Co.;  
Irish, George (vol. 2, p. 518), George Irish Paper Co., Buffalo;  
Kimball, Delos W. (vol. 2, p. 288), moved from Holland, N.Y. to Illinois in 1864 to work in the paper mill of Mr. Wheelock, his uncle;  
Kreinherder, Herman J. (vol. 2, pp. 462-63), manufacturer of paper boxes in Buffalo, 1883-92;  
Vosburgh, John L. (vol. 2, p. 132), traveling salesman for Ailing & Cory, Rochester, N.Y., then with the Scranton, Wetmore & Co., also at Rochester, in the same capacity, then organizing his own firm, Vosburgh, Whiting & Co., Buffalo, "one of the largest stationery concerns between New York and Chicago."

- 4908    Whitmore (James D.) & Co. *James D. Whitmore & Co., Importers, Manufacturers and Wholesale Stationers. Makers of Menu, Guest and Dinner Cards, Orders of Dance and Programme Tassels and Pencils ...* New York, [189-?]. 128 leaves (sample book held by the University of Delaware Library).
- 4909    *Who's Who in New York City and State ...* First ed. New York, 1904. 706 p.

For William D. Barnes, with a paper mill at Brainard, see p. 37; for the International Paper Co.'s Hugh L. Chisholm, see p. 123. There are additional biographical entries for John S. Barnes, vice-president, Interlake Pulp and Paper Co., also treasurer, Great Northern Paper Co. (p. 36); Martin Luther Griffin, an "expert chemist in all matters pertaining to paper and paper stock," The Duncan Co., Mechanicville, N.Y. (pp. 271-72); Chester Wolcott Lyman, variously the managing director of the Herkimer Paper Co., later Hugh J. Chisholm's assistant at the International Paper Co. (pp. 379-80); Warner Miller, Herkimer, N.Y. (p. 411); F. D. Mollenhauer, a director of the St. Regis Paper Co. (p. 414); James A. Outtersen, president,

Carthage Machine Co., paper and pulp mill machinery, Carthage, N.Y. (p. 443); Nathan Trowbridge Pulsifer, president, Oakland Paper Co., Connecticut (p. xv); Richard Francis Rankine, formerly treasurer of the Niagara Falls Paper Co. (p. 482); Arthur Schoellkopf, president, Cliff Paper Co., Niagara Falls (p. 520).

- 4910 Wiles, Richard C. "Windham." *The Hudson Valley Regional Review* 2:1 (March 1985): 54-72.

See p. 63 for Macomber, Hunt and Olney, manufacturers of tea paper and wallpaper.

- 4911 Wiley, Samuel T., and Winfield Scott Garner, eds. *Biographical and Portrait Cyclopedia of Niagara County, New York. Illustrated*. Philadelphia, 1892. 640 p.

For Mrs. J. A. Ward's Niagara Paper Box Works, see p. 99. The biographical sketches are as follows: Lauren W. Pettebone (pp. 190-91, port.), Niagara Falls Paper Manufacturing Co., Bath Island, later Pettebone Paper Manufacturing Co., Niagara Falls; William J. Sterritt (pp. 202-4), Hartland Paper Co., Middleport; Ambrose S. Beverly (pp. 295-97, port.), treasurer, Lockport Pulp Co.

- 4912 [Williams, Edward Theodore]. *Niagara County, New York, One of the Most Wonderful Regions in the World. A Concise Record of Her Progress and People, 1821-1921* ... Chicago, 1921. 2 vols.

In vol. 1, p. 299, paper and/or pulp mills are mentioned at Lockport (p. 301, the Pettebone-Cataract Paper Co., the Cliff Paper Co., the Walter Jones pulp mill; the Carborundum Co. and the General Abrasives & Norton Co., making abrasives used in pulp. Pulp boilers, paper box board, with paper bags made at Towandas, Pa. (vol. 1, pp. 304-5).

For Jesse Symonds, at Bath Island, see vol. 1, p. 298; for the Niagara Falls Paper Manufacturing Co., see vol. 1, p. 300; also vol. 1, p. 302, the Soo Paper Co., later the Niagara Falls Paper Co. For Joseph Abram Ward, at Lockport, see vol. 1, pp. 304-5 (his involvement in papermaking is not mentioned).

In vol. 2, pp. 491-92, see the biographical sketch of Lauren W. Pettebone for his Niagara Falls Paper Manufacturing Co. In vol. 2, between pp. 704-5, a view of the Lockport Felt Co., at Newfane.

- 4913 Williams, Edward Theodore. *Official Record of the Niagara Falls*

*Memorial Commission, in Succession to the William B. Rankine Memorial Commission. Together with Biographical Sketches ...* Niagara Falls, N.Y., [1927?]. 57 p.

The biographical sketches of Judge Augustus Porter, Charles B. Gaskill, Peter A. Porter, and Arthur Schoellkopf include brief references to either paper or pulp mills at Niagara Falls.

- 4914 Williams, Edwin. *The New-York Annual Register ...* New York, 1830-45. 10 vols.

See, for instance, "Incorporated Manufacturing Companies in the State of New-York," in the volume for 1830 (pp. 148-54), followed by a related section devoted to factories located in each county.

- 4915 Williams, John Camp. *An Oneida County Printer, William Williams: Printer, Publisher, Editor, with a Bibliography of the Press at Utica, Oneida County, New York, from 1802-1838.* New York, 1906; reprint, Harrison, N.Y., 1974. xxvi, 211 p.

Williams had a paper mill at Walesville, N.Y. (p. 27); see also p. 137 for his "Commission Paper Warehouse" at Utica.

- 4916 Willis, Nathaniel Parker. *Out-doors at Idlewild; or, The Shaping of a Home on the Banks of the Hudson.* New York, 1855. 519 p.

For the Carson & Ide paper mill at Moodna, see pp. 300, 354, 391.

- 4917 "With Ties to the Past, Albany International Looks to the Future." *PIMA's North American Papermaker* 79:12 (Dec. 1997): 50-51.

Founded in 1895 as the Albany Felt Co.

- 4918 Wolczansky, Gail Blass. *Around the Village of Chatham.* Charleston, S.C., c2009. 127 p.

Chap. 5, "Water and Fire" (for paper mills, see pp. 72-73).

- 4919 Woodworth, John. *Reminiscences of Troy, from Its Settlement in 1790, to 1807, with Remarks on Its Commerce, Enterprise, Improvements, State of Political Parties, and Sketches of Individual Character ...* 2nd ed. Albany, 1860; reprint, Bowie, Md., 2000. iv, 112 p.

Websters, Ensign and Seymour, Troy, began making paper here in 1793 (p. 46, also introduces the appeals for rags by David Buel and others).

- 4920 "The Works of the Glen Paper Collar Company at Ballston Spa." *The Daily Graphic* (New York), Jan. 28, 1875, p. 637.

Views with related text.

- 4921 Wyckoff, Seamans & Benedict. *Fine Linen Papers Manufactured for Wyckoff, Seamans & Benedict. Samples and Price List of Typewriter Supplies*. New York, [ca. 1890]. unpagged (copy at University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Romaine Trade Catalogs, Printers' Supplies, box 27).

- 4922 Yellin, Jean Fagan. *Harriet Jacobs: A Life*. New York, c2004. xxi, 394 p.

For Carson & Ide's paper mill, Canterbury, N.Y., see p. 127.

- 4923 Young, Andrew White. *History of Chautauqua County, New York, from Its First Settlement to the Present Time ...* Buffalo, N.Y., 1975; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1990. 672 p.

See p. 478, Aaron Kellogg, together with his son, had a paper mill at Laona; also p. 481, a biographical sketch of Eliphalet Burnham, owner of a paper mill at Laona; p. 590, Reuben Wright, Jr., converted a grist mill at Westfield into a paper mill.

- 4924 Young, Jim. "Huyck USA: Weaving a 116-Year Papermaking Tradition." *TAPPI Journal* 68:2 (Feb. 1985): 50-54.

The firm manufactures papermakers' felts.

- 4925 Zimm, Louise Seymour Hasbrouck, ed. *Southeastern New York: A History of the Counties of Ulster, Dutchess, Orange, Rockland and Putnam*. New York, 1946. 3 vols.

In vol. 1: "Papermaking in Saugerties" (pp. 66-68); Bishop Falls pulp mill (p. 105); mills at Stanford (p. 269); paper mills in Dutchess County (pp. 357-58).

In vol. 2: references to paper mills at Blooming Grove (p. 541) and Newburgh (pp. 541-42); "Paper and Wood Fiber Products" in Rockland Co. (pp. 723-25); paper mills in Oregon,

Putnam Co. (p. 941).

#### NORTH CAROLINA

- 4926 Africa, Philip. "Slaveholding in the Salem Community, 1771-1851." *North Carolina Historical Review* 54 (1977): 271-307.

Contains multiple references to Gottlieb Schober's mill and to its slave workforce.

- 4927 Ashe, Samuel A'Court; Stephen B. Weeks; Charles L. Van Noppen, eds. *Biographical History of North Carolina from Colonial Times to the Present*. Greensboro, N.C., 1905-17. 8 vols.

In vol. 2, see the biographical sketches of William Jackson Hicks, Falls of Neuse, near Raleigh (pp. [167]-72, port.), by S. A. Ashe, and Rufus Lenoir Patterson, Salem (pp. [333]-43, port.), by Kemp P. Battle.

In vol. 3, a sketch of Nathaniel Rochester, Dansville, N.Y. (pp. [341]-43), by Frank Nash.

For more about William J. Hicks and his work, see *North Carolina Architects & Builders: A Biographical Dictionary*, a database at <https://ncarchitects.lib.ncsu.edu/> (accessed Oct. 23, 2022).

- 4928 Bannister, Cowan & Co. *The Resources of North Carolina: Its Natural Wealth, Condition, and Advantages, as Existing in 1869. Presented to the Capitalists and People of the Central and Northern States*. Wilmington, N.C., 1869. viii, 116 p.

See pp. 74, 76 for manufacturing production data, including paper and paper mills, as of 1860.

- 4929 Beaver, Emily Conrad. "Piety and Profit: Moravians in the North Carolina Backcountry Market, 1770-1810." In: Michele Gillespie and Robert Beachy, eds. *Pious Pursuits: German Moravians in the Atlantic World* (New York, 2007), pp. [127]-41.

Discusses, in part, Gottlieb Schober's papermaking in Salem.

- 4930 Belvin, Lynne, and Harriette Riggs, eds. *The Heritage of Wake County, North Carolina, 1983*. Winston-Salem, N.C., 1983. vi, 670 p.

On p. 206, William Gaston Allen's entry for James Joseph Ferguson (1829-1901), a papermaker in New York state, then at

Cleveland, Oh., but mostly at the Wake Forest Manufacturing Co., Falls Lake.

Vance E. Swift's entry for Colonel John Whitaker (1745-1823), pp. 568-69, mentions the Whitaker Mill (grist, paper, powder) owned by Joel D. and Willis Whitaker, as of 1778, on Crabtree Creek at Raleigh.

- 4931 Biggs, Walter C., and James F. Parnell. *State Parks of North Carolina*. Winston-Salem, N.C., 1989. xvii, 339 p.

The section, "Falls Lake State Recreation Area" (pp. 289-95), indicates that a paper manufacturing company built a wooden dam on the Neuse River around 1830 in the vicinity of today's Falls Lake Dam (p. 291).

- 4932 Blackwelder, Ruth. *The Age of Orange: Political and Intellectual Leadership in North Carolina, 1752-1861*. Charlotte, N.C., 1961. 216 p.

See pp. 80-81 for the early paper mill owned by John Hogan (alternatively, Holgan), near Hillsborough and the first in the state; text includes a related appeal for rags from the *North Carolina Gazette*, Nov. 1777. For the *Durham Recorder* and its travails obtaining paper in 1845, 1847, and throughout the Civil War, see p. 157.

- 4933 Blosser, Susan Sokol, and Clyde Norman Wilson. *The Southern Historical Collection: A Guide to Manuscripts*. Chapel Hill, N.C., 1970. [251], 48, [17] p.

The Southern Historical Collection is held by the Library of the University of North Carolina, Manuscripts Dept. (There are revised and expanded collection inventories available online.)

See as follows:

#389, Robert A. Jones (fl. 1817-1829) Account Book, with information about a paper mill outside of Raleigh, N.C.;

#390, John Judge (1830-1885) Papers, containing material about his paper mill at Wilmington, N.C.;

#578, John and Patterson Family Papers, with data for Rufus Patterson (1830-1879) and the cotton and paper mills he owned in partnership with Henry William Fries at Salem, N.C.;

#2652, Gales Family Papers, with information about a paper mill operated by Joseph Gales (1761-1841), near Raleigh, N.C.

- 4934 Bricker, Michael L. *Winston-Salem: A Twin City History*.  
Charleston, S.C., 2008. 160 p.

Contains references to Gottlieb Schober's paper mill and the Paper Mill Settlement tract on pp. 14, 18, 20 (map), 23 (ad for Charles E. Shober's Salem Paper Mill), 39, 59, 60, 80, 109, 112, 128, 146, etc.

- 4935 Carlton, David L. "The Revolution from Above: The National Market and the Beginnings of Industrialization in North Carolina." *Journal of American History* 77 (1990/91): 445-75.

Table 1, "Percentage Value Added by Manufacture, Twenty Standard Classification (SIC) Industry Groups, United States and North Carolina, 1860 and 1900" (p. 451; includes "Paper" category).

- 4936 Chamberlain, Hope Summerell. *History of Wake County, North Carolina with Sketches of Those Who Have Most Influenced Its Development*. Raleigh, 1922. 302 p.

See p. 277 concerning two early paper mills, the Joseph Gales mill at Milburnie, the other at the Falls of the Neuse. The machinery at the latter mill was dismantled and hidden prior to the arrival of General Sherman and his troops during the Civil War.

- 4937 Clark, Walter, ed. *The State Records of North Carolina ...*  
Collected and edited by ... Goldsboro, N.C., etc., 1886-1907;  
reprint, New York, 1968. 26 vols.

See, for example, "Paper Manufactory," copied from the *North-Carolina Gazette*, Nov. 14, 1777, about the paper mill near Hillsborough, Orange Co. (vol. 11, pp. 804-5), or Gottlieb Schober's petition in 1789 for a loan to establish his paper mill (vol. 21, p. 581).

Vols. 1-10 have title, *The Colonial Records of North Carolina*.

For additional references, consult Stephen B. Weeks, *Index to the Colonial and State Records of North Carolina* (vol. 3, p. 261, "Paper," "Paper mill").

- 4938 "The Conscription in North Carolina." *Charleston Mercury*, Nov. 26, 1863, p. [2].

Included in the list of military exemptions are fourteen papermakers.

- 4939 Corbett, D. L., ed. "Historical Notes." *North Carolina Historical Review* 2 (1925): [387]-401.
- "Paper Making": p. 399 (an appeal for rags published in the *State Gazette of North Carolina*, June 29, 1792).
- 4940 Corbett, D. L., ed. "Historical Notes." *North Carolina Historical Review* 4 (1927): [471]-89.
- See pp. 477-78 for "Paper Manufacturing Near Hillsboro" (from the *North-Carolina Gazette*, Jan. 2, 1778) and "Paper Makers Wanted Near Hillsboro" (ibid., Nov. 20, 1778).
- 4941 \**Cotton and Woolen Mills in North Carolina*. [North Carolina, 1878?]. broadside held by Duke University Libraries includes a section, "Paper Mills."
- 4942 *Cyclopedia of Eminent and Representative Men of the Carolinas of the Nineteenth Century*. Madison, Wis., 1892; reprint, Spartanburg, S.C., 1972-73. 2 vols.
- For J. N. Holding, Raleigh Paper Co., at Raleigh, also the Askew Paper Mills, Falls of Neuse, near Raleigh, see vol. 2, pp. 67-68,
- 4943 Daniels, Josephus. *Tar Heel Editor*. Chapel Hill, N.C., 1939; reprint, Westport, Conn., 1974. 544 p.
- See pp. 249-50 for William F. Askew's paper mills located at the Falls of Neuse.
- 4944 Davis, Richard C. et al., eds. *Guide to the Cataloged Collections in the Manuscript Department of the William R. Perkins Library, Duke University*. Santa Barbara, Calif., 1980. xii, 1005 p.
- Both the William Alderman Papers (#50) and the David Murphy Papers (#3812), Cumberland Co., N.C., contain material related to William Vink, of Ellicott City, Md., and his leasing of a paper mill from Murphy in order to make paper from palmetto wood.
- In the Thomas William Hall Papers (#2265) are found the legal papers of John Wood, a Baltimore merchant, relating to Gilpin's Brandywine Paper Mills, Del.

- 4945 Eaton, Clement. "Winifred and Joseph Gales, Liberals in the Old South." *Journal of Southern History* 10 (1944): 461-74.

A reference to Joseph Gales, the founder of the *Raleigh Register*, and his paper mill, near Raleigh, is on p. 463.

See also Moses N. Amis, *Historical Raleigh ... Enlarged and Revised* ed. (Raleigh, 1913), p. 83; Lewis Martin Sears, "The South and the Embargo," *The South Atlantic Quarterly* 20 (1921), p. 261, copying a newspaper source from 1808 with a reference to the extensive paper mill of "Mr. Gules" at Raleigh, N.C.

Isaac T. Cushing, a northern millwright, either designed or directed the construction project (1808). Consult Catherine M. Bishir's entry in *North Carolina Architects & Builders: A Biographical Dictionary* (<https://ncarchitects.lib.ncsu.edu/people/P000152> (accessed Oct, 28, 2022)).

- 4946 Elliott, Robert N. "James Davis and the Beginning of the Newspaper in North Carolina." *North Carolina Historical Review* 42 (1965): [1]-20.

On p. 5, the author mentions that there were only nine paper mills in the colonies before 1765, with James Davis relying on England for "much of his paper."

- 4947 \*Forestville Manufacturing Company. ... *The "Forest Manufacturing Company," are now paying [blank, with "three and a quarter" in holograph] cents per pound, for cotton and linen rags, delivered at Forestville, Raleigh, or at the mills.* [Forestville, N.C., 1860?]. broadside held by Duke University Libraries, per Ray O. Hummel, *Southeastern Broad­sides Before 1877: A Bibliography* (Richmond, 1971), #1658.

- 4948 Fries, Adelaide L. "First Paper Mill in Salem Started in 1791." *The E.S.C.* [Employment Security Commission of North Carolina] *Quarterly* 6:1 (Winter 1948): 30-32.

Also on p. 30, "State's First Paper Mill in Orange County in 1777."

- 4949 Fries, Adelaide L., ed. *Records of the Moravians in North Carolina*. Raleigh, N.C., 1922-69. 11 vols.

Contains indexed references beginning in 1789 to the paper mill established at Salem by Gottlieb Schober (vol. 5, etc.).

See also Adelaide L. Fries, ed. *Forsyth: The History of a*

*Country on the March*. Rev. ed. (Chapel Hill, N.C., 1976), p. 75 (Schober's mill), p. 98 (the mill was moved to Peters Creek by his daughter, Hannah Schober). Stuart Thurman Wright and J. Edwin Hendricks are responsible for the new edition.

- 4950 Glass, Brent D. "Power and Paper for the Piedmont: The Falls of the Neuse Dam." *Carolina Comments* 27:1 (Jan. 1979): 19-25.

See for William F. Askew.

- 4951 *A Guide to Capitalists and Emigrants, being a Statistical and Descriptive Account of the Several Counties of the State of North Carolina, North America ...* Raleigh, N.C., 1869. 136 p.

Notes the existence of two paper mills at Lincoln (p. 35) and another one at Wake (p. 55).

Cover title: *North Carolina A Guide to Capitalists and Emigrants*.

- 4952 Hardy, Stella Pickett. *Colonial Families of the Southern States of America. A History and Genealogy of Colonial Families Who Settled in the Colonies Prior to the Revolution*. 2nd ed. with Revisions and Additions by the Author. Baltimore, 1958; reprint, Baltimore, 2002. 643 p.

Thomas Lee Broun (pp. 437-38) took "charge of the paper mills in [Wilmington, North] Carolina and Georgia which were supplying the [Confederate] government printing establishment at Columbia, S.C. ..."

- 4953 Heide, R. E. *Report of Vice-Consul R. E. Heide, on the Resources, Trade and Commerce of North Carolina*. Wilmington, N.C., 1875. 25 p.

See "Manufactories" (pp. 12-13), remarking on Wilmington and a "steam mill for the manufacture of paper material from reeds or canes which grow in great profusion along the lower banks of the Cape Fear River."

- 4954 Henderson, Archibald. *North Carolina, the Old North State and the New*. Chicago, 1941. 5 vols.

See vol. 2, pp. 379-80, for paper mills at Hillsborough, Lincoln, Salem, and in Wake Co. along the Neuse River.

- 4955 Hitchings, Robert Grant. "The Pulp and Paper Industry in North Carolina: An Economic Analysis." Master of Forestry thesis, Duke University, 1958. 172 leaves.
- Sect. 1, "The Pulp and Paper Industry in the United States;"  
sect. 2, "The Pulp and Paper Industry in North Carolina."
- 4956 Hobbs, Samuel Huntington. *North Carolina: An Economic and Social Profile*. Chapel Hill, N.C., c1958. xvii, 380 p.
- Chap. 14, "The Pulp and Paper Industry."
- 4957 James, Horace. *Annual Report of the Superintendent of Negro Affairs in North Carolina, 1864. With an Appendix, containing the History and Management of the Freedmen in This Department up to June 1st, 1865*. Boston, [1865]. 64 p.
- Describes a contemplated project to employ freed slaves at Plymouth to cut reeds as papermaking material for New York's Fiber Disintegrating Co. (pp. 35-36).
- 4958 Johnson, Guion Griffis. *Ante-Bellum North Carolina: A Social History*. Chapel Hill, N.C., 1937. xvi, 935 p.
- Chap. 25, "The Newspaper and Periodical Press," has material about Joseph Gales (pp. 765-66) and local paper mills (p. 776).
- 4959 Jones, Houston Gwynne. *North Carolina Illustrated, 1524-1984*. Chapel Hill, N.C., 1983. xi, 482 p.
- See p. 120 (illus. 5-54), reproducing an announcement in the *North-Carolina Gazette*, Nov. 28, 1777, for North Carolina's first paper mill, near Hillsborough, Orange County.
- 4960 Julian, Wilbur C. "The Schober Paper Mill on Peter's Creek." *Forsyth County Genealogical Society Journal* 3:2 (Winter 1985): 77-85.
- 4961 Lally, Kelly A. *The Historic Architecture of Wake County, North Carolina*. Raleigh, N.C., 1994. viii, 448 p.
- "Falls of the Neuse Manufacturing Company": pp. 256-57 (with related material on pp. 22, 56-57).
- 4962 Lefler, Hugh Talmage. *History of North Carolina*. New York, c1956. 4 vols.

Notes that North Carolina had five rag paper mills as of 1860: two in Wake County, two in Forsyth, and one in Cleveland (vol. 1, p. 461).

- 4963 \*Lincoln Paper Mills. *Rags! Rags! Rags! 100,000 lbs. Cotton and linen Rags Wanted, for which the highest cash prices will be paid ...* Salisbury, N.C., [ca. 1860]. broadside held by the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, North Caroliniana Coll.

- 4964 *Memorial and Biographical History of Navarro, Henderson, Anderson, Limestone, Freestone, and Leon Counties, Texas, from the Earliest Period to the Present Time ...* Chicago, 1893. vii, 908 p.

The biographical sketch of David Murphy (pp. 646-47) mentions his paper mill at Rock Fish, Cumberland Co., N.C., also its destruction in the Civil War by Gen. Sherman's army.

- 4965 [Messrs. D. Froneberger & Co., proprietors of the Buffalo Paper Mills, at Shelby, have "commenced the manufacture of cap, letter and commercial note paper, of a very fair quality, considering that the enterprise is yet in its infancy]. *Charleston Mercury*, Oct. 1, 1862, p. [2].

- 4966 Murray, Elizabeth Reid. *Wake, Capital County of North Carolina*. Raleigh, N.C., 1983-

See, for instance, vol. 1, pp. 281-82, for Joseph Gales (also p. 135), the Neuse River Manufacturing Co., and Milburnie Mills headed by Sion H. Rogers; H. W. Husted, treasurer.

Consult "Index" in vol. 1, for "Mills: paper," also "Paper, made in Wake, used by local and state papers."

Vol. 2 (Raleigh, N.C., c2008) is authored by K. Todd Johnson and Elizabeth Reid Murray. See "Publishing and Printing" (pp. 188-89), for the Neuse River Manufacturing Co. and Milburnie Mills.

- 4967 Nash, Francis. *Hillsboro, Colonial and Revolutionary*. Raleigh, N.C., 1903. 100 p.

Compilers saw the Chapel Hill, N.C., 1953, ed. (96 p.), with the advertisement on p. 52 from the *North Carolina Gazette*, Nov. 17, 1777, for John Holgan's new paper mill at Hillsboro and his appeal for rags.

- 4968 North Carolina. Dept. of Agriculture. *Hand-book of North Carolina. With Illustrations and Map*. Raleigh, N.C., 1893. viii, 333 p.
- "Manufactures in North Carolina": pp. 267-82 ("Paper Mills," p. 275).
- "Preface" by J. D. Cameron.
- 4969 North Carolina. General Assembly. House of Commons. *Journal of the House of Commons, North-Carolina. At a General Assembly begun and held in the Town of Newbern, on the Fifth Day of December, in the Year of Our Lord One Thousand Seven Hundred and Ninety-one ...* Edenton, N.C., [1792]. 64 p.
- For Gotlieb [Gottlieb] Shober's petition, accompanied by a ream of paper from his mill, see p. 7, session of Dec. 9, 1791.
- See also Gregory Scott King-Owen, "The People's Law: Popular Sovereignty and State Formation in North Carolina, 1780-1805." Ph.D. diss., Ohio State University, 2011, leaf 231 (Shober's petitions of 1789 and 1791).
- 4970 \*North Carolina Cane Paper Stock Company. *The North Carolina Cane Paper Stock Company, Incorporated under the Laws of the State of N.Y. ...* [n.p., 1867?]. 11 p. (copy at the Duke University Libraries).
- 4971 "North Carolina, Its Resources, Manufactures, etc." *The Commercial Review of the South and West* [generally known as *De Bow's Review*] 4 (1847): 256-58.
- Based on information supplied by Alexander McRae, North Carolina has two paper mills, with an output valued at \$8,755.
- 4972 Oates, John Alexander. *The Story of Fayetteville and the Upper Cape Fear*. Charlotte, N.C., 1950; reprint, Fayetteville, N.C., 1981. xxxii, 868 p.
- See pp. 92-93 for David Murphy's paper mill, as of 1850, on Rockfish Creek, and the mill in Fayetteville that was active at the time of the War of 1812.
- 4973 Paschal, George Washington. *A History of Printing in North Carolina. A Detailed Account of the Pioneer Printers, 1749-1800 ...* Raleigh, N.C., 1946. 313 p.

See index, "Paper Mills."

- 4974 Paul, Hiram Voss. *History of the Town of Durham, N.C., embracing Biographical Sketches and Engravings of Leading Business Men* ... Raleigh, N.C., 1884. xvii, 21-256 p.

The Blackwell Tobacco Factory (pp. 99-110) has a paper box factory (p. 105).

- 4975 Pinchot, Gifford, and William Willard Ashe. *Timber Trees and Forests of North Carolina*. Winston, N.C., 1897. 227 p.

For the different trees in North Carolina exploited for wood pulp, see pp. 53-54, 73, 118, 119, 190.

- 4976 Powell, William S., ed. *Dictionary of North Carolina Biography*. Chapel Hill, N.C., 1979-96. 6 vols.

See vol. 1, p. 185, Jan Hiester's sketch of John Christian Blum, a printer and owner of the mill in Salem formerly owned by Gottlieb Shober.

In vol. 2, pp. 265-67, the entry by Robert N. Elliott devoted to Joseph Gales, Raleigh.

In vol. 4, pp. 2-3, John L. Bell, Jr., penned the entry for Byron Laflin, formerly of Herkimer, N.Y., where he managed the paper mill owned by his brother, Addison Laflin.

In vol. 5, pp. 35-36, Roberta Sue Alexander's sketch of Rufus Lenoir Patterson, Salem. James S. Brawley's entry for Gottlieb Shober (Schober), Salem, appears in the same volume on pp. 339-40.

- 4977 Rogers, Ellin Lee. "History of the Paper Mill at Salem, North Carolina, 1789-1873." Master of Arts thesis, Wake Forest University, 1982. iii, 82 leaves.

- 4978 Ryan, Elizabeth Shreve. *Orange County Trio: Hillsborough, Chapel Hill, and Carrboro, North Carolina. Histories and Tour Guides*. Chapel Hill, N.C., 2004. xviii, 369 p.

For first paper mill in North Carolina, built in 1777 at Hillsborough, see pp. 16, 93.

- 4979 Sears, Louis Martin. *Jefferson and the Embargo*. Durham, N.C., 1927; reprint, New York, 1966. ix, 340 p.

See p. 235, the Joseph Gales mill, near Raleigh, 1808.

See also Robert Neal Elliott, *The Raleigh Register, 1799-1863* (Chapel Hill, N.C., 1955), p. 27.

- 4980 Sensbach, Jon F. *A Separate Canaan: The Making of an Afro-Moravian World in North Carolina, 1763-1840*. Chapel Hill, N.C., 1998. xxiii, 342 p.

Consult index, "Paper mill" (at Salem).

- 4981 Sharpe, Bill. "Patriots, Iron and Spindles." *The State* (Charlotte, N.C.), vol. 27, no. 24 (April 30, 1960): 8-10, 23-26, 28.

George Mosteller started the first paper mill at Lincolnton around 1832. The Lincoln Mills would become a center for the production of "postal card paper for the government."

- 4982 Sherrill, William Lander. *Annals of Lincoln County, North Carolina, containing Interesting and Authentic Facts of Lincoln County History Through the Years 1749 to 1937*. Charlotte, N.C., 1937; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1998. 536 p.

The county supported three paper mills in 1815 (pp. 445-46).

- 4983 Shirley, Michael. *From Congregation Town to Industrial City: Culture and Social Change in a Southern Community*. New York, 1994. xvi, 320 p.

The career of Francis Fries, a textile and paper manufacturer, is examined at length. Fries is also discussed in the author's "The Market and Community Culture in Antebellum Salem, North Carolina," *Journal of the Early Republic* 11 (1991): [219]-48.

- 4984 Sommer, Elisabeth W. *Serving Two Masters: Moravian Brethren in Germany and North Carolina, 1727-1801*. Lexington, Ky., c2000. xvii, 234 p.

See p. 131 concerning Gottlieb Schober's paper mill and restrictions placed by the Brethren on his freedom to sell or lease it to anyone of his choosing.

- 4985 Sprague, William Buell, ed. *Annals of the American Pulpit; or, Commemorative Notices of Distinguished American Clergymen of Various Denominations ...* New York, 1859-69; reprint, New York, 1969. 9 vols.

For D. P. Rosenmiller's biographical sketch of Gottlieb Shober, see vol. 9, pp. 141-45.

- 4986 Stevenson, George. "Paper Mills in Eighteenth and Nineteenth-Century North Carolina." *Carolina Comments* 56:2 (April 2008): 70-78.

Abridged text, "Paper Mills," in William S. Powell and Jay Mazzocchi, eds. *Encyclopedia of North Carolina* (Chapel Hill, N.C., c2006), p. 866.

- 4987 Stokes, Durward T. "Charles Napoleon Bonaparte Evans and the *Milton Chronicle*." *North Carolina Historical Review* 46 (1969): [239]-70.

See p. 260 for the publisher's frequent apologies during the Civil War for his newspaper's failure to appear owing to paper shortages.

- 4988 Storch, Karl August Gottlieb. "Extract from a Letter by Pastor Storch in North Carolina, dated Salisbury, January 20-February 25, 1796." Translated and edited by Joseph Stewart. *North Carolina Historical Review* 20 (1943): 336-40.

Mentions the paper mill at Salem being in existence for three year; the writer notes that in "one of the northern states a successful attempt has been made to use saw-dust for the manufacture of paper" (p. 340).

- 4989 Stroupe, Henry Smith. *The Religious Press in the South Atlantic States, 1802-1865: An Annotated Bibliography with Historical Introduction and Notes*. Durham, N.C., 1956; reprint, New York, 1970. viii, 172 p.

The *North Carolina Christian Advocate* (Raleigh, N.C.) relied on paper from a paper mill, subsequently destroyed in a fire, at Bath, S.C. (Stroupe's text reads "North Carolina"). The newspaper's desperate editor urged his readers in April, 1863, "to sell rags to the remaining mills" (pp. 36, 93).

- 4990 Surratt, Jerry L. *Gottlieb Schober of Salem: Discipleship and Ecumenical Vision in an Early Moravian Town*. Macon, Ga., 1983. x, 243 p.

Chap. 4, "The Paper Mill and Prosperity." For additional data, consult the volume's indexing, "Paper manufactory in Salem."

- 4991 Surratt, Jerry L. "The Moravian as Businessman: Gottlieb Schober of Salem." *North Carolina Historical Review* 60 (1983: [1]-23.
- 4992 Troxler, Carole Watterson, and William Murray Vincent. *Shuttle & Plow: A History of Alamance County, North Carolina*. [Burlington, N.C.?], 1999. 541 p.
- "Swepsonville, Falls Neuse, Virginia Cotton Mills": pp. 357-59 (in part, George William Swepson's paper mill along the Neuse River near Raleigh).
- 4993 Wallace, Wesley H. "Property and Trade: Main Themes of Early North Carolina Newspaper Advertisements." *North Carolina Historical Review* 32 (1955): 451-82.
- See pp. 475-76 for the mill at Hillsborough and its appeal for rags in 1777.
- 4994 Weeks, Stephen Beauregard. *The Press of North Carolina in the Eighteenth Century. With Biographical Sketches of Printers, an Account of the Manufacture of Paper, and a Bibliography of the Issues*. Brooklyn, 1891. iv, 80 p.
- "Paper and Paper Mills": pp. 50-52.
- 4995 Wertenbaker, Thomas Jefferson. *The Old South: The Founding of American Civilization*. New York, 1942; reprint, New York, 1963. xiv, 364 p.
- Quotes from an appeal to ladies for them to save their rags and scraps of linen, including the "old handkerchief no longer fit to cover their snowy breasts," from the *North Carolina Gazette*, Nov. 14, 1778 [i.e., 1777] (see pp. 268-69).
- 4996 Wheelwright, William Bond. "A Strange Chapter in Southern Papermaking." *The Paper Maker* 10:2 (1941): 2-5.
- Reviews the career of Augustus Curtis Wiswall, Buffalo Paper Mills, Shelby, N.C., later the founder of his own company at Lincolnton, N.C., and an important source of paper for the Confederacy during the Civil War.
- 4997 *Wilmington, North Carolina. Past, Present and Future. History of Its Harbor, with Detailed Reports of the Work for Improving and Restoring the same, now being Conducted by the U.S.*

*Government. Resources and Advantages as an Entrepot for Western Cities. Harbor of Refuge, and Coaling Depot for the Navy and Merchant Marine.* Published by Order of the Chamber of Commerce. 1872. Wilmington, N.C., 1872. 84 p.

See p. 23 for swamp cane, also cane fiber's value for making paper and papier mâché goods.

#### NORTH DAKOTA

- 4998 Winser, Henry Jacob. *The Great Northwest: A Guide-Book and Itinerary for the Use of Tourists and Travelers Over the Lines of the Northern Pacific Railroad ...* New York, 1883. 276 p.

See p. 95 for the Fargo Paper Mill Co.

#### NORTHWEST, PACIFIC, see PACIFIC COAST STATES

#### OHIO

- 4999 Aldrich, Lewis Cass, ed. *History of Erie County, Ohio, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers.* Syracuse, N.Y., 1889; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1978. 653 p. (pp. 536-39 not printed).

See p. 429, Sandusky Paper Co.; also pp. 486-87, 490, the Castalia Paper Co. and John Hoyt, the former proprietor. A biographical sketch of James J. Hinde, of the Sandusky Paper Co., appears on p. 579.

- 5000 American Envelope Company. *Fifty Years of Appreciation, 1895-1945. A Record of Our Purposes during the Past Half Century.* West Carrollton, Oh., [1945?]. 44 p.

Informative of the Miamisburg Paper Co., established in 1871 at Miamisburg, later its purchase by the American Envelope Co. in 1906.

- 5001 Andrews, J. H., ed. *Centennial Souvenir of Steubenville and Jefferson County, Ohio.* [Steubenville, Oh.?, 1897?]; reprint, Apollo, Pa., 1992. 200 p.

The Clinton Paper Mills (est. 1813) later passed to the Hartje Brothers (see pp. 56, 137, 142-43, with illus.).

- 5002 Atwater, Caleb. *A History of the State of Ohio, Natural and*

Civil. Cincinnati, c1838. 403 p.

See p. 310 for exports, including paper.

- 5003 Augustus, Ernest. *Our Mill: A Series of Twelve Articles Describing the Plant of the Mead Pulp & Paper Co., and Telling How Paper is Made*. Chillicothe, Oh., 1924. 102 p.
- 5004 Avery, Elroy McKendree, ed. *A History of Cleveland and Its Environs: The Heart of New Connecticut. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1918. 3 vols.

Biographical sketches in vol. 3 as follows:

Goldsword, James (p. 468), Cleveland-Akron Bag Co.;  
Kingsley, Charles W. (pp. 237-38), Kingsley Paper Co.;  
Kingsley, Herbert B. (pp. 64-65), Kingsley Paper Co.;  
Kingsley, Hiram F. (p. 64), Kingsley Paper Co.;  
Lindsay, Hamilton L. (pp. 481-82), Lindsay Wire Weaving Co.;  
Lyttle, George H. (pp. 270-72), Lyttle & Moore Wallpaper Co.

- 5005 Bahmer, William J. *Centennial History of Coshocton County, Ohio*. Chicago, 1909; reprint, Columbus, Oh., 1983. 2 vols.

For John W. Cassingham and the Coshocton Paper Mill at Coshocton, see his biographical sketch in vol. 1, pp. 480-82. Cassingham also owned a paper mill at Newark, Oh.; it and the Coshocton Paper Mill were purchased in 1893 by the Columbia Straw Paper Co.

- 5006 \*Barker, Ernest F. "Earliest Paper Making in Ohio." *Ohio Tappi* 2:4 (Dec. 11, 1952):

Cited by David C. Smith, *History of Papermaking in the United States (1691-1969)* (New York, 1970), p. 43 (note 10).

- 5007 \*Barker, Ernest F. "Early Ohio Mills." *Ohio Tappi* 4:8 (April 14, 1955):

Cited by David C. Smith, *History of Papermaking in the United States (1691-1969)* (New York, 1970), p. 43 (note 10).

- 5008 Barker, Ernest F. "History of Papermaking in Ohio..." *Paper Trade Journal* 141:35 (Sept. 2, 1957): 36-40.

- 5009 \*Barker, Ernest F. "Ohio Pulp Mills." *Ohio Tappi* 3:4/5 (Jan./Feb. 1954):
- Cited by David C. Smith, *History of Papermaking in the United States (1691-1969)* (New York, 1970), p. 114 (note 23).
- 5010 Barker, Ernest F. "Ohio's Master Paper Makers." *Inside Ohio Magazine* 3:6 (June 1954): 24-28, 32.
- 5011 \*Barker, Ernest F. "Rediscovered." *Ohio Tappi* 4:7 (March 8, 1955):
- Cited by David C. Smith, *History of Papermaking in the United States (1691-1969)* (New York, 1970), p. 43 (note 10).
- 5012 Barker, Ernest F. "The Straw Empires." *Tappi* 37:10 (Oct. 1954): 126A-28A.
- The American Strawboard Co. and the Columbia Straw Paper Co. Republished from *Ohio Tappi*.
- 5013 Barker, Ernest F. "A Vanished Paper Mill: The Stratford." *Tappi* 36:5 (May 1953): 98A, 100A.
- 5014 Barrett, S. M. *Catalogue of Wood and Willow Ware, Paper, Roofing Material, Hubs and Spokes, Bent Oak Work, Cotton Yarns, Twines & Cordage, for Sale by S. M. Barrett ... Cincinnati, 1856*. 30, [2] p. (copy at American Antiquarian Society).
- See pp. 4-5 for paper, including wrapping paper and roofing paper, made by the Lockland Mills.
- 5015 Bartlow, Bert Surene et al., eds. *Centennial History of Butler County, Ohio ... [Logansport, Ind.?], 1905*. 989 p., with an additional 48 p. inserted between pp. 352-53.
- For different paper mill owners (e.g. William Beckett, A. E. Harding, William B. Oglesby, Paul J. Sorg, Peter G. Thomson, Francis J. Tytus) and their companies in Middletown, see pp. 301-3, 333-35, 732-23 (Tytus), 772-74 (Thomson), 870-71 (Beckett), 898-99 (Oglesby). John W. Erwin (pp. 877-78), a civil engineer, had an early involvement erecting the paper mills at Hamilton and Middletown.
- A picture of George C. Barnitz faces p. 304, but there is no accompanying biographical sketch.

There is also material about mills at Fairfield (Fair Play, p. 337); Hamilton (Champion Coated Paper Mill, Hamilton Paper Mill, Miami Paper Mill, pp. 252, 254-55); Madison (Woodsdale mill, pp. 352/superscript 8-352/superscript 9); Union (Rialto mill, p. 352/superscript 37).

- 5016 Becker, Carl M. "Crossing Bats: Baseball in the Villages of the Upper Miami Valley, 1865-1900." *Nine: A Journal of Baseball History and Culture* 10:2 (Spring 2002): 46-70.

Employees at a Miamisburg paper mill played for local teams.

- 5017 Becker, Carl M. "Entrepreneurial Invention and Innovation in the Miami Valley During the Civil War." *Bulletin of the Cincinnati Historical Society* 22 (Jan. 1964): [4]-28.

See pp. 10-11 (notes 25-26) associating the public demand for war news with the rising demand for rags, this resulting in higher prices for paper coupled with the expansion of the Miami Valley's paper mills.

- 5018 Becker, Carl M. "Mill, Shop, and Factory: The Industrial Life of Dayton, Ohio, 1830-1900." Ph.D. diss., University of Cincinnati, 1971. 413 leaves.

Paper manufacturing began with Ellis, Claflin & Co. and Mead and Weston, later Mead and Nixon. In time, the local papermaking industry expanded with additional mills and the Weston Paper and Manufacturing Co., a firm producing boxboard and binders' board.

- 5019 Beckett Paper Company. *Advertising and Its Mechanical Production: A Survey of Current Practice in the Fields of Advertising and Printing*. Hamilton, Oh., 1948. 235 p.

"A Brief History of the Beckett Paper Company": pp. [225]-35.

- 5020 Beckett Paper Company. *The Beckett Paper Company, 125 Years, 1848-1973. 125 Years of Fine Papermaking*. [Hamilton, Oh., 1973]. 35 p. (copies at Lane Public Library, Hamilton, Oh., and Ohio State University Libraries).

- 5021 Benzing, Esther R. *Fairfield, Ohio, Township and City*. Fairfield, Oh., c1978. 315 p.

The general reference to "small and large paper mills" on p. 120 is followed by pp. 124-25, photographs of a property

appraisal list from 1840 listing James and Joseph Graham as paper mill owners, also a hand-drawn map (1846) showing the Miami River and mill locations.

- 5022 Benzing, Esther R. *Historical Notes*. Cincinnati, 1989. 372 p.

See p. 91 for Peter G. Thomson, the founder of the Champion Coated Paper Co. A short paragraph about the founding of the Beckett Paper Co., in Hamilton, appears on p. 354.

- 5023 Beringer, Sara M. *History of Dayton's Industries*. Dayton, Oh., 1955. 108 p.

"The Mead Corporation": p. 55; "American Envelope Company": pp. 88-89; references on pp. 10-12 to Dayton's first paper mill (1837) and the establishment of the Mead Paper Co. (1846), Aull Bros. Paper and Box Co. (1890), and the Monarch Tag and Label Co. (1898).

- 5024 Bess Machine Co. *Paper mill specialties*. Hamilton, Oh., [1894]. unpagged (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).

The firm's illustrated catalog of patent slitters. Dating determined from the postmarked envelope and the enclosed cover letter.

- 5025 Bierce, Lucius Verus. *Historical Reminiscences of Summit County*. Akron, Oh., 1854; reprint, Akron, Oh., 1961. 157 p.

For paper mills at Cuyahoga Falls, see pp. 63-66 passim.

- 5026 *The Biographical Cyclopædia and Portrait Gallery with an Historical Sketch of the State of Ohio. Illustrated with Many Fine Steel Engravings*. Cincinnati, 1884-95. 6 vols.

Contains entries for John Richard Buchtel, Thomas Phillips & Co., Akron (vol. 2, pp. 452-53, port.); George W. Crouse, Akron Manilla Paper Co. doing business as Thomas Phillips & Co., Akron (vol. 2, pp. 531-32); Paul J. Sorg, Middletown (vol. 6, pp. 1468-70, port.; does not mention his career as a papermaker); Newton William Taylor, Lake Erie Paper Co., Cleveland Paper Co., Cleveland (vol. 4, p. 986, port.); Francis J. Tytus, Tytus Paper Co., Middletown (vol. 6, pp. 1417-18); John Butler Tytus, Tytus Paper Co., Ohio Paper Bag Co., Middletown (vol. 6, pp. 1467-68).

- 5027 *The Biographical Encyclopædia of Ohio of the Nineteenth Century.* Cincinnati, 1876. 672 p.

For William Henry Chatfield, Cincinnati, see pp. 38-39.

- 5028 *Biographical Memoirs of the Members of Covington & Newport Commanderies, K. T.* Cincinnati, 1878. viii, 312 p.

Covington and Newport are both in Kentucky.

See as follows:

Dunlap, William Ramsey (pp. 99-101), Cincinnati and Van Vert, Oh., paper mill machinery, also supervised paper mill construction and installations of the machinery;  
Lyon, George William (pp. 145-47), his father, Amos Lyon (died 1861 at age 75), was a paper manufacturer, probably at Newton Lower Falls, Mass., where George was born.

- 5029 Blakeslee, C. T. *History of Chagrin Falls and Vicinity.* Chagrin Falls, Oh., 1969. 69 p.

Written in 1874 and republished from a text printed in 1903 in the *Chagrin Falls Exponent*.  
Consult index, "Paper Mill."

- 5030 Blount, Jim. *Champion 100 Years of Papermaking in Hamilton, Ohio.* Editing, John Sargent. [Hamilton, Oh.?], c1994. 65 p.

Title taken from spine.

- 5031 Borsos, John E. "Talking Union: The Labor Movement in Barberton, Ohio, 1891-1991." Ph.D. diss., Indiana University, 1992. viii, 529 leaves.

Examines, in part, the rise of O. C. Barber's strawboard mill and larger corporate empire at New Portage, Ohio, later renamed Barberton.

- 5032 Bowman, James L. "Patient Perseverance. The Way to Become Useful." *The American Pioneer* (Cincinnati) 1 (1842): 378-80.

Penned by the son of Jacob Bowman, one of the founders (with John Bever and John Coulter) of Ohio's first paper mill on Little Beaver Creek.

- 5033 Brennan, Joseph Fletcher, ed. *A Biographical Cyclopædia and Portrait Gallery of Distinguished Men, with an Historical Sketch, of the State of Ohio*. Cincinnati, 1879. 504 p.

Contains biographical sketches of William Clarke, Dayton (pp. 477-78); Daniel Eldridge Mead, Dayton, doing business as Mead & Nixon Paper Co. (p. 423); Newton William Taylor, Lake Erie Paper Co., Chagrin Falls, and the Cleveland Paper Co., Cleveland (p. 381).

- 5034 Broadstone, Michael A. *History of Greene County, Ohio: Its People, Industries and Institutions*. Indianapolis, 1918; reprint, Mt. Vernon, Ind., 1993. 2 vols.

For references to the Hagar Straw Board and Paper Co., at Cedarville, see vol. 1, pp. 369, 374.

- 5035 Brown, Austin H. "The First Printers in Indianapolis. George Smith and Nathaniel Bolton." *Indiana Magazine of History* 2 (1906): 121-26.

Early issues of the *Indianapolis Gazette*, established in 1822, were printed on paper obtained in Springfield, Oh., then transported to Indianapolis by wagon (p. 126).

- 5036 Brown, R. C., comp. *The History of Hardin County, Ohio*. Chicago, 1883; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1977. 1064 p.

For the Scioto Straw Board Co. at Kenton, see p. 552.

- 5037 Brown, Samuel R. *The Western Gazetteer; or, Emigrant's Directory, containing a Geographical Description of the Western States and Territories ...* Auburn, N.Y., 1817; reprint, New York, 1971. 360 p.

Contains references to the paper mill at Zanesville (p. 311), also one at Venice, a new town on the edge of Sandusky (p. 325).

The author notes that Lexington, Ky., has two steam paper mills producing paper of the highest quality (p. 94).

- 5038 Buley, R. Carlyle. *The Old Northwest Pioneer Period, 1815-1840*. Bloomington, Ind., 1950; reprint, Bloomington, Ind., 1983. 2 vols.

Contains some coverage of papermaking activity, also paper

shortages as evidenced by either skipped or reduced issues of early Ohio and Illinois newspapers (vol. 2, pp. 508-10).

- 5039 Bullock, William. *Sketch of a Journey Through the Western States of North America, from New Orleans ... to New York, in 1827*. London, 1827. xxxi, viii, 135 p.

Devotes two paragraphs to accounts of Cincinnati's Phoenix Paper Mill and the Cincinnati Steam Paper Mill (at p. 54). See also pp. 57-58 detailing the value of manufactured goods, as of 1826, for two wallpaper factories and a paper mill in Cincinnati.

- 5040 Burba, Howard. "Paper and Type in the Miami Valley." *Dayton Daily News*, Feb. 26, 1933.

Internet text: <https://www.daytonhistorybooks.com/papertype.html> (accessed Sept. 25, 2022).

- 5041 Burke, James L., and Donald E. Bensch. "Mount Pleasant and the Early Quakers in Ohio." *Ohio History* 83 (1974): [220]-55.

On p. 242, a passing reference to paper mills at Mount Pleasant.

- 5042 Caldwell, John Alexander et al., eds. *History of Belmont and Jefferson Counties, Ohio, and incidentally Historical Collections Pertaining to Border Warfare and the Early Settlement of the Adjacent Portion of the Ohio Valley. With Illustrations*. Wheeling, W.Va., 1880; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1976. 611, xxx p.

For Coshocton, see p. xvi; for Steubenville, see pp. 466, 468; for the Clinton Paper Mills, Steubenville, see pp. 493, viii.

For Jacob Glessner, "senior proprietor of the Zanesville paper mill," see p. 233. See also pp. 530-31 for a biographical sketch of Nathan Updegraff, Mount Pleasant; his paper mill was later converted to a flour mill.

West Wheeling, W.Va., has a single paper mill (p. 281).

- 5043 Carr, William H. A. *Up Another Notch: Institution Building at Mead*. New York, c1989. ix, 228 p.

Chap. 2, "George Mead and His Company."

- 5044 Casari, Robert B. et al. *Chillicothe, Ohio, 1796-1996: Ohio's First Capital*. Chillicothe, Oh., 1995. iii, 426 p.
- "Paper Flour Sacks and Cart Men": pp. 249; "A Pioneer Paper Mill": pp. 251-55 (mills operated by Hezekiah and Isaiah Ingham beginning in 1810 and later by William and James M. Ingham, also David Crouse, ca. 1820, and the Mead Corporation, as of 1890).
- 5045 Cazden, Robert Edgar. "The German Book Trade in Ohio Before 1848." *Ohio History* 84 (1975): [57]-77.
- Christian Waldsmith (Waldschmidt) built Ohio's second paper mill in 1810 (p. [57]).
- 5046 *A Centennial History of Akron, 1825-1925*. [Akron, Oh.?], 1925. viii, 666 p.
- See George W. Sherman's "General Industries" (pp. 453-65), containing historical information about Thomas Phillips & Co. on pp. 454-55.
- 5047 Central Ohio Paper Co. *Catalogue*. Columbus, Oh.
- Vol. for 1900 (141 p.) held by American Antiquarian Society.
- "Manufacturers of and Dealers in Paper of Every Description. Writing, Printing, Wrapping, Building, Envelopes, Stationery, Bags, Twines."
- 5048 "A Century of Progress with Sorg!" *American Paper Merchant* 49:5 (June 1952): 25-26.
- 5049 "Champion Coated Paper Company's Fire." *The Inland Printer* 28 (1901/02): 761-64.
- Includes a history of the mill at Hamilton, Oh., with views prior to Dec. 23, 1901, the date of the fire.
- 5050 Champion International Corporation. *To Build a Company: The Roots of Champion*. Stamford, Conn., 1981. 49 p.
- Traces the firm's corporate history to its founding in 1893 as the Champion Coated Paper Co., Hamilton, Oh.
- 5051 Champion Paper and Fibre Co. *This is Champion, a Proud Name in American Industry*. Hamilton, Oh., c1954. 61 p.

A corporate history of the Champion Coated Paper Company, incorporated in 1893. Includes biographical sketches of the Thomsons, including the company founder, Peter G. Thomson. Also a 1960 ed. (65 p.).

- 5052 \*Chatfield and Woods Company. *Chatfield & Woods, Manufacturers and Wholesale Paper Dealers*. Cincinnati, 1877-1907.

The Cincinnati Historical Society Library holds twelve dated catalogs spanning 1877-1907. The Public Library of Cincinnati & Hamilton County, Dept. of Rare Books and Special Collections, holds two small booklets of samples, ca. 1890, *Coated Papers, Linens, Bonds, Etc.*

- 5053 Chillicothe Gazette. *The Bicentennial: A Look Back at the First 20 Decades of Chillicothe, Ohio's First Capital*. Chillicothe, Oh., 1996. 118 p. (copy at Ohio History Connection, formerly the Ohio Historical Society).

See p. 28 for a photo taken in 1876 of the Ingham Brothers Paper Mill.

A supplement to the *Chillicothe Gazette*, vol. 197, no. 24; April 27, 1996.

- 5054 Cincinnati Cordage and Paper Co. [*First Catalog of Paper and Twines*]. Cincinnati, 1897. 72 p. (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).

- 5055 Cist, Charles. *Sketches and Statistics of Cincinnati in 1851*. Cincinnati, 1851. 363 p.

"Paper: Writing, Wrapping, Printing, and Book": pp. 224-25;  
"Synopsis of Manufacturing and Industrial Products": pp. 258-61  
("Paper makers," p. 260, providing statistics current in 1851).

- 5056 Cist, Charles. *Sketches and Statistics of Cincinnati in 1859*. [Cincinnati?], 1859. 370 p.

"Paper": p. 314 (see for the Nixon & Chatfield, "the only paper mill in Cincinnati." The firm also owns a paper mill in Clifton, Greene Co.).

- 5057 *Civic Testimonial Dinner observing the Centennial of the Beckett Paper Company. Given by the Directors of the Hamilton Chamber of Commerce, Woodrow Wilson Junior High School, Hamilton,*

Ohio, June 8, 1948. [Hamilton, Oh., 1948]. unpagged (copies at Cincinnati Historical Society Library and Georgia Institute of Technology).

Cover title: *100 Years, 1848-1948: The Beckett Paper Company*.

- 5058 Clark, Rufus. *Early History of the South Ridge*. Jefferson, Oh., [1981?]. 55 p.

A paper mill is mentioned on p. 3.  
Originally published in 1880 in the *Conneaut Reporter*.

- 5059 *Cleveland Illustrated 1893: Its Growth, Resources, Commerce, Manufacturing Interests, Financial Institutions, Educational Advantages and Prospects ...* Cleveland, 1893. 218 p.

Wm. Bailey & Son (p. 127) is a distributor for the National Wallpaper Co. On the following page, L. A. Stone & Co. (p. 128) is a wholesaler specializing in "woolen and cotton rags, metals, paper stock, rubber, etc. ..."

- 5060 \*Cleveland Paper Company. *Cleveland Paper Company, Paper Manufacturers, and Wholesale Dealers in every Variety of Paper*. Cleveland, 1869. 15 p. (copy at the Ohio History Connection; also holds a small 1880 price list).

The University of Iowa Library (Springer Coll.) holds the catalogue for 1880/81, issued in Chicago (48 p.).

- 5061 \*Cleveland Paper Manufacturing Company. *The Cleveland Paper Manufacturing Co., Manufacturers and Dealers in All Grades of Paper, Printers' Stock, Wrapping Papers, News Print, etc.* Cleveland, [1900]. 108 p. (copy at the Getty Center Library).

On cover: *Catalogue and Reference Book ...*

- 5062 Cobbett, William. *A Year's Residence in the United States of America ...* 2nd ed. London, 1819. 610 p.

From Thomas Hulme's journal, a minor reference to the paper mill at Steubenville on p. 513. The journal is also found in Reuben Gold Thwaites, ed. *Early Western Travels, 1748-1846: A Series of Annotated Reprints ...*, vol. 10 (Cleveland, 1904).  
The London, 1818, ed. is reprinted New York, 1969.

- 5063 Columbus Trades and Labor Assembly of Columbus, Ohio. *History*

*Committee. Twentieth Century Official Illustrated History of Columbus Trades and Labor Assembly, and Its Affiliated Organizations ...* Columbus, Oh., 1901. 471 p.

For the C. C. Aler Wall Paper Co., see p. 243 and the photograph of its building; the firm's advertisement on p. 348.

- 5064 *Combination Atlas Map of Erie County, Ohio. Compiled, Drawn and Published from Personal Examinations and Surveys by Stewart & Page.* Philadelphia, 1874; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1980. xix, 72 p.

See p. 47 for a view of the Castalia Paper Mills, Castalia.

- 5065 *Combination Atlas Map of Summit County, Ohio. Compiled, Drawn and Published from Personal Examinations and Surveys by Tackabury, Mead & Moffitt.* Philadelphia, 1874; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1972. 139 p.

See p. 49 for a view of the Hanford Brothers Paper Mills, Cuyahoga Falls.

- 5066 Cone, Stephen Decatur. *Biographical and Historical Sketches. A Narrative of Hamilton and Its Residents from 1792 to 1896.* Hamilton, Oh., 1896-1901. 2 vols.

See as follows: William Beckett (vol. 1, pp. 396-98); Miami Paper Mill, Hamilton Paper Mill (vol. 2, pp. 283-84); Champion Coated Paper Mill (vol. 2, pp. 332-35).

Vol. 2, published in Middletown, Oh., is entitled *A Concise History of Hamilton, Ohio*.

- 5067 Conover, Frank, ed. *Centennial Portrait and Biographical Record of the City of Dayton and of Montgomery County, Ohio, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens ...* [Chicago?], 1897. 1310 p.

For Edward B. Weston, a paper wholesaler, and his Weston Paper Co., Dayton, see pp. 337-38. Also at Dayton, the Aull Brothers Paper and Box Co. (pp. 384-86); paper pails and bags are also manufactured. The biographical sketch of William P. Callahan (pp. 190-93, port.) mentions his ownership of the W. P. Lewis paper mill, Dayton, also his large financial stake in the Ohio Paper Co. at Miamisburg. The superintendent of the W. P. Lewis & Co. mill is James N. Allan (pp. 373-74). Dr, Thomas Venard Lyons was one of the organizers and president of

the Ohio Paper Co., Miamisburg (pp. 1010-11).

See also the biographical sketch of Robert W. Burns, of the Friend Paper and Tablet Co., West Carrollton, on p. 950. Emanuel Shultz, in partnership with William H. Manning, organized the Miami Valley Paper Co., Miamisburg (pp. 1053-54); another organized the company was William A. Mays (pp. 1015-16). The Globe Paper Mill and Lumber Co., Dayton, is associated with John Mathias (pp. 664-65).

There is a minor mention of the Woodsdale Paper Co., at Woodsdale, and the Franklin Paper Co., Franklin, on p. 948. Small references to Paper Novelty Co., Dayton, on p. 783; Eagle Paper Co., at Franklin, on p. 1276; United States Board and Paper Co., Cincinnati; Charles W. Bell, secretary and manager, at p. 398.

- 5068 "Conteur" (pseud. of Edwin Henderson). "Manufacture of Paper by Hand Methods in Early Cincinnati Recalled." *Cincinnati Enquirer*, July 27, 1924, Magazine section, pp. 6, 10.

- 5069 Contosta, David R. *Lancaster, Ohio, 1800-2000: Frontier Town to Edge City*. Columbus, Oh., 1999. xx, 333 p.

See p. 127, Frankenberg Brothers, paper box fabricators.

- 5070 \**Copco Papers 100th, 1875-1975*. Columbus, Oh., [1975]. 47 p. (copy at the Columbus Metropolitan Library).

Copco Papers Inc. was formerly the Central Ohio Paper Co. For the obituary of Orlando A. Miller, president of the Central Ohio Paper Co. from 1887 to 1929, see *New York Times*, Jan. 25, 1949, p. 23.

- 5071 Cornwell, Irene A. "Influences of Early Religious Literature in the Ohio Valley from 1815 to 1850." *Ohio Archaeological and Historical Quarterly* 25 (1916): 203-10.

Discusses the scarcity of paper as an impediment to book publishing, a problem gradually overcome by the numerous paper mills built along the Miami River as of 1814.

- 5072 Coyle, William, ed. *Ohio Authors and Their Books. Biographical Data and Selective Bibliographies for Ohio Authors, Native and Resident, 1796-1950* ... Cleveland, c1962. xxi, 745 p.

See p. 631 for Peter Gibson Thomson, founder of the Champion Coated Paper Co., Hamilton.

Unlike the 1962 ed. with 741 p., this edition contains Appendix D, "Necrology").

- 5073 Cramer, Zadok. *The Navigator, containing Directions for Navigating the Monongahela, Ohio, and Mississippi Rivers ...* 8th ed., imp. and enl. Pittsburgh, 1814; reprint, Owensboro, Ky., 1979. 360, [2] p.

Contains scattered references to paper mills, as in the two paper mills, including the Franklin Paper Mill, owned by the author, on Ohio's Little Beaver Creek (p. 79). There is also a paper mill at Louisville, Ky. (p. 120).

Text republished in Ethel Carter Leahy, *Who's Who on the Ohio River and Its Tributaries ...* (Cincinnati, 1931), pp. 79-201.

- 5074 Crout, George C. *Butler County: An Illustrated History*. Woodland Hills, 1984. 127 p.

"The Paper Industry": pp. 42, 44-45 (chiefly at Hamilton, including the Beckett Paper Co. and the Champion Coated Paper Mill). On p. 44, a sketch by Millicent Bender of the J. and J. Graham mill, the first in Butler County, 1832, at Black Bottom, (later called Fair Play), a ferry landing on the Great Miami River.

A full-page view of the Beckett Paper Co. ("It grew into one of the largest paper mills, furnishing paper for the state offices in Columbus, and for printing the McGuffey Reader") is found on p. 38.

- 5075 Crout, George C. "The Economic Development of Middletown, Ohio, 1796-1865." Master of Arts thesis, Miami University, 1941. iv, 189 leaves.

See Chap. 9, "Middletown: The Paper City," also chap. 11, Appendix, "Later Developments of the Paper Industry."

- 5076 Crout, George C. *Miami Valley Vignettes*. Middletown, Oh., 1982. 136 p.

"Paper Valley": p. 94 (The Miami Valley).

- 5077 \*Crout, George C. "Suggestive Materials for the Teaching of Local Social Studies with Illustrations from History and Geography of Middletown, Ohio." Master of Education thesis, Miami University, 1948. 175 leaves.

Chap. 5, "Industrial Middletown" (includes the paper, tobacco, steel, and aircraft industries).

- 5078 Crout, George C., and Wilfred D. Vorhis. "John Butler Tytus: Inventor of the Continuous Steel Mill." *Ohio History* 76 (1967): 132-45, 176-77.

See p. 133 for the Tytus Paper Mill and its founder, Francis Jefferson Tytus.

- 5079 Cuming, Fortescue. *Sketches of a Tour to the Western Country, through the States of Ohio and Kentucky. A Voyage Down the Ohio and Mississippi Rivers, and a Trip through the Mississippi Territory, and Part of West Florida. Commenced at Philadelphia in the Winter of 1807, and Concluded in 1809.* Pittsburgh, 1810; reprint, New York, 1966. 504 p.

At pp. 84, 467-68, the paper mill on Little Beaver Creek owned by John Bowman, John Bever, and John Coulter. Also in Ohio, a paper mill is about to be erected in Dayton, per B. V. Cleve, Dec. 21, 1808 (p. 452). Chambersburg hosts two paper mills (p. 35); also Baylor's mill, near Millersburgh (p. 158).

There are four paper mills in the vicinity of Lexington, Ky. (p. 406). In addition, there is a paper mill somewhere within a fifteen mile radius of Brownsville, Fayette Co., Pa. (at p. 480).

- 5080 Cumings, Samuel. *The Western Pilot, containing Charts of the Ohio River, and of the Mississippi, from the Mouth of the Missouri to the Gulf of Mexico ... and a Gazetteer, or Description of the Towns on Their Banks ...* Cincinnati, 1834. 152 p.

Contains references to papermaking on p. 6; the Holdship mill at Steubenville (p. 14); paper mills in Chillicothe (p. 33) and Cincinnati (p. 41).

- 5081 Dana, Edmund. *Geographical Sketches on the Western Country, designed for Emigrants and Settlers ...* Cincinnati, 1819. 312 p.

The Little Miami supports nearly forty mills, "of which two are for the manufacture of paper" (p. 68). There's a reference to a paper mill at Steubenville (p. 76), another mill is in the vicinity of New-Lisbon (p. 78), yet another in Lexington, Ky. (p. 96). For a minor reference to papermaking activity in

Kentucky. see p. 105.

Subsequent editions are called *Geographical Sketches of the Western Country* ...

- 5082 Danford, Ardath Anne. *The Perrysburg Story, 1816-1966*. With a Chapter by Donald D. Canfield. Perrysburg, Oh., 1966. 126 p.

The Claflin & Campbell Paper Mill started here in 1863 but later relocated to Maumee. Its former building in Perrysburg became the home of the Bowers & Curtis Dry Wood Pulp Manufactory in the 1870s (p. 104).

Danford updated and expanded her book as *Perrysburg Revisited* (Perrysburg, Oh., 1992); see p. 147.

- 5083 Darby, William. *The Emigrant's Guide to the Western and South Western States and Territories* ... New York, 1818. 311, xiii p.

Minor references to papermaking activity in Kentucky (p. 205) and on the Little Miami in Ohio (p. 221). Steubenville has a paper mill (p. 228); see also p. 261 for Robert Patterson's paper mill on the Allegheny near Pittsburgh.

- 5084 Dickoré, Marie Paula. *General Joseph Kerr of Chillicothe, Ohio, "Ohio's Lost Senator," from the Carrel Manuscript Collection*. Oxford, Oh., 1941. vii, 112 p.

See p. 28, the Cadwallader Waldsmith mill, the first in the Little Miami Valley. In addition, consult the volume's index for "Watermarks in paper."

- 5085 Dickoré, Marie Paula. "The Waldsmith Paper Mill: A Watermark Furnishes a Clue to the History of the First Paper Mill in the Little Miami Valley." *Bulletin* (Historical and Philosophical Society of Ohio) 5:1 (March 1947): 6-24.

Additional note by Dard Hunter, *ibid.*, 5:4 (Dec. 1947): 32.

- 5086 Dills, R. S. *History of Greene County, together with Historic Notes on the Northwest, and the State of Ohio ... Illustrated*. Dayton, Oh., 1881; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1974. 1018 p.

See p. 924 for the Xenia Paper Mill.

- 5087 Dorsey, G. Volney. "Washington Township and the City of Piqua." In: *The History of Miami County, Ohio, containing a History*

*of the County, Its Cities, Towns, etc. ...* (Chicago, 1880; reprint, Mt. Vernon, Ind., 1995), pp. 433-55.

On p. 448, Francis Gray & Co., a woolen mill in Piqua with a specialization in papermakers' endless felts, one of only five such firms in the United States. On p. 459, following Dorsey's essay, "The First Use of Dynamite in Piqua," about the Piqua Straw Board and Paper Co.

- 5088 Douglass, Ben. *History of Wayne County, Ohio, from the Days of the Pioneers and the First Settlers to the Present Time*. Indianapolis, 1878; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1994. 868 p.

For John Bever, Wooster Township, and the first paper mill in Ohio, see pp. 298-300.

- 5089 Doyle, Joseph Beatty. *20th Century History of Steubenville and Jefferson County, Ohio, and Representative Citizens*. Chicago, 1910. 1197 p.

See p. 300, the Clinton and Hartje mills.

- 5090 Drake, Benjamin, and E. D. Mansfield. *Cincinnati in 1826*. Cincinnati, 1827; reprint, Cincinnati, 1976. 100 p.

See pp. 60, 62, 65, 66 for the Phoenix Paper Mill, the Cincinnati Steam Paper Mill, and Duval's [i.e., Duvall's] paper mills at Mill Grove.

- 5091 Drake, Daniel. *Natural and Statistical View; or, Picture of Cincinnati and the Miami Country ...* Cincinnati, 1815. 251 p.

Cincinnati's printers now rely on paper produced by mills on the Little Miami, replacing the paper stock previously supplied by mills in Pennsylvania and afterwards in Kentucky (p. 153).

- 5092 Drury, Augustus Waldo. *History of the City of Dayton and Montgomery County, Ohio*. Chicago, 1909. 2 vols.

All in vol. 1: Globe Iron Works (pp. 616-17, paper mill machinery); Kinnard Manufacturing Co., a maker of folding boxes and paper pails (p. 636); Aetna Paper Co., holder of a contract for government envelope paper (pp. 663-64); Reynolds Carton Co. (p. 664).

There are miscellaneous references in vol. 1 to paper goods and mills in Dayton (pp. 153, 667, 668), Miamisburg (p. 832),

and West Carrollton (pp. 851-52).

For biographies, all in vol. 2, see Lucius D. Reynolds, pp. 36-40, port.; William P. Callahan, 68-73, port.; William McCoy Kinnard, pp. 290-92; Harry E. Talbott, p. 300; John W. Aull, pp. 378-79, port.; George B. Smith, pp. 469-70; Lewis G. Reynolds, pp. 572-74; Maurice Costello, pp. 667-68; Frank N. Aull, pp. 999-1000; Harry Eldridge Mead, pp. 1017-19.

- 5093 Duggan, Edward P. "Labor Supply and Technological Change in the Nineteenth Century: A Comparison of Cincinnati and Birmingham, England." *Cincinnati Historical Society Bulletin* 31 (1973): 262-84.

See Table 1, "Value of Output per Worker in Cincinnati Manufacturing, 1840-1880" (includes category, "Paper, etc.).

- 5094 Durant, Pliny A., ed. *The History of Union County, Ohio, containing a History of the County ...* Chicago, 1883; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1996. 562, 694 p.

Joshua R. Randall owns a paper mill in Delaware County (p. 333, 2nd group).

- 5095 Edwards, Richard, ed. *The Industries of Cleveland: Trade, Commerce and Manufactures for the Year 1878*. Cleveland, 1879. 203 p.

See, for example, p. 100, Cleveland Paper Co.; p. 137, William Kenney & Co., paper box manufacturers.

- 5096 Egle, William Henry. *Pennsylvania Genealogies, chiefly Scotch-Irish and German*. 2nd ed. Harrisburg, Pa., 1896; reprint, Baltimore, 2003. viii, 798 p.

See as follows:

Awl, Joseph (p. 41), paper mills in Lancaster, Oh.;  
Potts, Stacy (pp. 115-16), Trenton, N.J.;

- 5097 *1875 Bicentennial Atlas of Butler County, Ohio*. Limited ed. Hamilton, Oh., 1975. 167 p.

Facsimile, with added new material, of an unidentified (assume L. H. Everts & Co.) atlas published in 1875. There are views of paper mills in Franklin, Hamilton, Lemon, Madison, St. Clair, and Woodsdale.

- 5098     *The Emigrant's Guide; or, Pocket Geography of the Western States and Territories ... Cincinnati, 1818. 266 p.*

Notes that Kentucky has two steam paper mills (p. 18), while Zanesville (p. 70) and New Lisbon (p. 80), both in Ohio, each have a paper mill.

- 5099     Evans, Lyle S., ed. *A Standard History of Ross County, Ohio: An Authentic Narrative of the Past, with Particular Attention to the Modern Era in the Commercial, Industrial, Civic and Social Development*. Chicago, 1917; reprint, Baltimore, 1987. 2 vols.

"The Manufacturing of Paper": vol. 1, p. 371 (at Chillicothe); also at Chillicothe since 1905, the Mead Pulp and Paper Co., formerly at Dayton (vol. 2, pp. 500-506), with biographical sketches of George Hawk Mead, Robert Thruston Houk, and Hector McVicker. For Ingham & Co., owned by William and James Ingham, see vol. 1, pp. 465-66; vol. 2, pp. 501, 505.

See the section, "Cotton, Woolen and Paper Mills" (vol. 1, pp. 429-31), for papermaking activity by Hezekiah and Isaiah Ingham, then by David Crouse, and by his sons, Shepherd, and Jeremiah Crouse, all at Green Township.

- 5100     Evans, Nelson Wiley. *A History of Scioto County, Ohio, together with a Pioneer Record of Southern Ohio*. Portsmouth, Oh., 1903; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1975. viii, 1322 p.

See the biographical sketch of Thomas McNutt Patterson, a paper box manufacturer, Portsmouth, on p. 1095 (related text on p. 607, with his port. opp. p. 460).

- 5101     Everhart, J. F. *History of Muskingum County, Ohio, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Prominent Men and Pioneers*. [Columbus, Oh.], c1882. 480 p., unnumbered pages of plates.

For paper manufacturing at Zanesville and the different mill owners, see pp. 88-89; includes an unnumbered page of text and view, "Paper Mill of GLESSNER & GILBERT, Zanesville, Ohio." The same page introduces the production of machine-cut telegraph paper and its inventor, C. R. Hubbell.

At head of title: 1794.

- 5102     Everts, Louis H. *Combination Atlas Map of Warren County, Ohio*.

*Compiled, Drawn and Published from Personal Examinations.*  
Philadelphia, 1875; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1972. 84 p.

See the views on p. 30 of the Harding Paper Co.'s Excello Writing Paper Mills, at Middletown (Butler Co.) also the same firm's Writing Paper Mills at Franklin (Warren Co.).

- 5103 "Extract of a letter to the editor of the Weekly Register from a friend at Chillicothe, Ohio." *Niles' Weekly Register* 10 (1816): 334 [i.e., 224].

Appended to this letter is the abstract of an account from the *Western Herald* about Mount Pleasant, Oh., with a reference to a local paper mill with two vats.

- 5104 Fairchild, Thomas B. *A History of Cuyahoga Falls, Summit County, Ohio: An Address Delivered on July 4, 1876.* [Cleveland, 1876]. 39 p.

Discusses, in part, the Stow and Wetmore paper mill. John Rumrill, the mill's foreman, would later have his own paper mill, operating as Dow, Rumrill & Co., with Prentiss Dow, until the partnership ended, changing its name to P. & G. Dow. Another local paper mill was owned by George E. Clarke with his nephew, Seymour Clarke. The Empire Paper Mill was owned by Hanford Brothers.

- 5105 *The Farmers' Almanac, for the Year of Our Lord 1822 ...*  
Cincinnati, [1821]. 36 p.

See p. 36 for the advertisement by Phillips, Speer & Co., Cincinnati, announcing their "just built paper mill."

- 5106 *Farmers & Mechanics Almanac, for 1848.* Dayton, Oh., [1847].  
unpaged.

Title page verso has a full-page woodcut view of the paper mill of B. F. Ells, the almanac's publisher in Dayton, with his advertisement seeking 500 tons of rags.

- 5107 Faust, Albert Bernhardt. *The German Element in the United States with Special Reference to Its Political, Moral, Social, and Educational Influence.* Boston, c1909; reprint, New York, 1969. 2 vols.

For Christian Waldschmidt's paper mill, incorrectly claimed by

Faust as Ohio's first, see vol. 1, p. 427. In the same volume, the Rittenhouse mill at Germantown, Pa. (p. 38).

Also a New York, 1927, ed.

- 5108 "Flax Industry." *Annual Report of the Ohio State Board of Agriculture* 30 (1875): 333-72.

An international study laden with statistical data; remarks about flax fiber used by Ohio's early paper mills are found on p. 333.

- 5109 Flint, James. *Letters From America, containing Observations on the Climate and Agriculture of the Western States, the Manners of the People, the Prospects of Emigrants, &c &c.* Edinburgh, 1822; reprint, New York, 1970. viii, 330 p.

See p. 76 (a paper mill at Little Beaver Creek) and p. 78 (a paper mill at Steubenville). Flint also notes that Lexington, Ky., supports two paper mills (pp. 107-8).

- 5110 Fogarty, Michael S.; Gasper S. Garofalo; David C. Hammack. *Cleveland from Startup to the Present: Innovation and Entrepreneurship in the 19th and Early 20th Centuries.* Cleveland, 2002. 72 p.

Cleveland's Daniel Appel held several patents for improvements in machine-made paper bags (pp. 31, 46).

- 5111 Ford, Henry A., and Kate B. Ford, eds. *History of Hamilton County, Ohio, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches.* Cleveland, 1881; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1974. 432 p.

See p. 336, Duvall's Mill Grove mill, at Mill Creek; p. 379, unnamed paper mills at Reading, a part of Lockland; pp. 384-85, Capt. George W. Walker and the Haldeman Paper Co., Lockland/Reading; on pp. 386-87, port., George H. Friend, the proprietor of paper mills at Lockland and Carrollton.

On pp. 397-98, Christian Waldschmidt (Waldsmith), Symmes Township; on p. 398, Cincinnati Paper Fabric Co., Symmes Township. See also p. 379, paper mills at Reading, and p. 430, manufacturing statistics as of 1880.

- 5112 Frohman, Charles E. *A History of Sandusky and Erie County.* Columbus, Oh., 1965. 61 p.

See p. 22, a woolen mill converted into a paper mill at

Castalia in the 1850s; p. 61, Hinde & Dauch Co., manufacturer of corrugated boxes from 1889 to the 1930s.

- 5113 Frohman, Charles E. *Sandusky's Yesterdays*. Columbus, Oh., 1968. 177 p.

See pp. 123-25 passim for John and William Hoyt's Castalia Paper Mill on the site of a former flour mill (related illus. between pp. 92-93).

- 5114 Frost, Sherman L. *Ohio Water Firsts. Sagas of the Events and the People Who Helped Make Water History in the Buckeye State*. Columbus, Oh., 1985-97. 2 vols.

See vol. 2, p. 13, "First Paper Mill in Ohio" (built in 1807 by John Coulter, John Bever, and Jacob Bowman on Little Beaver Creek, near East Liverpool).

- 5115 G., W. D. "Ohio in Eighteen Hundred Thirty-Eight." *The Hesperian: A Monthly Miscellany of General Literature* 1 (1838): [183]-91.

See p. 187 for references to Steubenville with a single paper mill and one more at Zanesville.

- 5116 Galbreath, Charles Burleigh. *History of Ohio. Historical and Biographical. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1925. 5 vols.

In vol. 1: the paper mill machinery industry at Hamilton (p. 301); Ohio Paper Mill, Little Beaver Creek, the first in Ohio (p. 311); Xenia (p. 352); Dayton (p. 398).

For individuals active in the paper industry during the nineteenth-century, see the following biographical sketches:

Beckett, Thomas (vol. 5, pp. 3-4, port.), Beckett Paper Co., Hamilton;

Carter, Paul K. (vol. 4, pp. 31-32), Champion Coated Paper Co.;

Crouse, George W. (vol. 3, pp. 357-58, port.), Akron;

Dauch, Jacob Julius (vol. 4, pp. 31-32, port.); Hinde & Dauch, Sandusky; also vol. 4, p. 361, within the entry for Oliver F. Rinderle;

Emmons, Frederick (vol. 5, pp. 63-64), Hinde & Dauch, Sandusky;

Galloway, Wilson Washington (vol. 5, pp. 109-10), Hagar

Strawboard & Paper Co., Cedarville;  
 Gardner, Colin (vol. 4, pp. 178-80 *passim*, Tytus Paper Co.,  
 Gardner Paper Mill Co., Ohio Paper Bag Co., consolidated  
 as Tytus-Gardner Paper & Manufacturing Co., Middletown;  
 see also vol. 4, pp. 179-80, for Colin Gardner, Jr., the  
 Colin Paper Co., organized in 1900, then in 1909, the  
 Gardner and Harvey Co. (includes biographical sketch of  
 Robert Brewster Harvey);  
 Gladfelter, Nathan (vol. 4, pp. 401-2; within the entry for  
 Charles D. Simeral), a paper mill at Steubenville;  
 Griley, Theodore Dillon (vol. 3, p. 446), Fairfield Paper  
 Co., Baltimore, Oh., also the Fort Wayne Corrugated Paper  
 Co., Fort Wayne, Ind.;  
 Hanlon, William Walter (vol. 3, p. 324), State Paper Co.,  
 Zanesville;  
 Hoffman, William (vol. 4, pp. 52-53; within the entry for  
 William Emory Smyser), papermaker at Gunpowder Falls, Md.;  
 Smith, George Bancroft (vol. 5, pp. 224-25, *port.*), Kinnard  
 Manufacturing Co., Dayton;  
 Tytus, Francis Jefferson (vol. 4, p. 178), Tytus Paper Co.,  
 Middletown;  
 Williams, Hosea (vol. 4, pp. 43-44; within the entry for  
 Thomas Clive Jones), a paper mill at Stratford together  
 with Judge Caleb Howard.

- 5117 Garber, D. W. *Waterwheels and Millstones: A History of Ohio  
 Gristmills and Mills*. Columbus, Oh., c1970. vii, 139 p.

"Paper Mills": pp. 38-40.

- 5118 Gard, Ronald Max, and William H. Vodrey. *The Sandy and Beaver  
 Canal*. East Liverpool, Oh., 1952. xiv, 210 p.

Chap. 9, "Paper Mills" (located on Little Beaver Creek,  
 starting with John Bever's Ohio Paper Mill, 1808, Ohio's first).

- 5119 Gardner, Dick. *Memories of Stow: Only Yesterday. Includes Munroe  
 Falls and Silver Lake*. Akron, Oh., 1998. 64 p.

For the Cleveland Paper Co., established in 1866 at Munroe  
 Falls, see p. 54.

- 5120 Gardner Board and Carton Company. *This is Gardner: Fiftieth  
 Anniversary, 1900-1950*. Mount Vernon, N.Y., c1950. 63 p.

Chap. 1, "Looking Back," discusses the Tytus mill at

Middletown, with a view of the mill, 1875.

- 5121 Gates, William C. *The City of Hills and Kilns: Life and Work in East Liverpool, Ohio*. East Liverpool, Oh., 1984. viii, 500 p.

See pp. 12-13 for the paper mill on Little Beaver Creek, in operation as of 1808, and its partners, John Bever, Jacob Bowman, and John Coulter.

- 5122 *A Genealogical and Biographical Record of Miami County, Ohio. Compendium of National Biography*. Chicago, 1900. 914 p.

For John Harvey Clark and the Piqua Straw Board and Paper Co., see pp. 549-51; for Francis Gray, Piqua, a producer of papermaking machinery felts, see pp. 398-403, port.

Charles Leonard Wood (pp. 267-69) is treasurer, Kokomo Paper Co. and the Kokomo Wood Pulp Co., Kokomo, Ind.

- 5123 Gieck, Jack. *A Photo Album of Ohio's Canal Era, 1825-1913*. With an Introduction by George W. Knepper. Kent, Oh., 1988. xix, 310 p.

See, for instance, the illustration on pp. 258-59 of the Excello Paper Co., Middletown. Note the references to paper mills in the Appendix, "Physical Data and Tables of Distances, Public-Funded Canals of Ohio," by Frank W. Trevorrow and Barnett L. Golding (pp. [283]-304).

- 5124 Gilleland, J. C. *The Ohio and Mississippi Pilot ...* Pittsburgh, 1820. 274 p.

Chillicothe and Zanesville each have a paper mill (pp. 92, 93).

At Lexington, Ky., two steam paper mills (p. 177); on p. 180, data from the 1810 census returns for paper mills in Kentucky.

- 5125 \*Goodman (E. O.) & Co. *Cincinnati Wholesale Paper Warehouse, no. 34 Pearl Street, between Main and Walnut ... Cincinnati, [185-]*. broadside (copy at the Public Library of Cincinnati and Hamilton County, Cincinnati Room, Genealogy and Local History Dept.).

At head of title: *Circular*.

- 5126 Goodwin, Frank P. "The Rise of Manufactures in the Miami Country." *American Historical Review* 12 (1907): 761-75.

See p. 773, noting two early paper mills along the Little Miami River.

- 5127 Goss, Charles Frederic. *Cincinnati, the Queen City, 1788-1912*. Illustrated by A. O. Kraemer. Chicago, 1912. 4 vols.

Scattered historical information in vol. 2, pp. 10, 331, 337, 364.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Berold, Frederick H. (vol. 4, pp. 708-10), Western Paper Goods Co., incorporated in 1905;  
Droppelman, Robert F. (vol. 3, pp. 68-69), Standard Paper Co.;  
Mueller, Oscar W. (vol. 3, pp. 191-93), paper bag machines;  
Nelson, Richard James (vol. 3, pp. 942-43, port.), New York Wall Paper Mills, Queen City Wall Paper Co.;  
Pounsford, Harry Graham (vol. 4, pp. 184-88, port.);  
Richardson Paper Co. (vol. 4, pp. 807-8);  
Robinson, Clinton C. (vol. 4, pp. 271-72), Ohio Paper Box Co.;  
Roedter, Henry (vol. 4, pp. 911-15);  
Stonebarger, Herbert H. (vol. 3, pp. 660-61), Globe Folding Box Co., organized in 1909;  
Strobridge, William M. (vol. 3, pp. 7-9), Waterproof Paper & Board Co.;  
Wilshire, Joseph W. (vol. 3, pp. 610-12), Waterproof Paper & Board Co.

- 5128 Green, Karen Mauer. *Pioneer Ohio Newspapers, 1802-1818: Genealogical and Historical Abstracts*. Galveston, 1988. 362 p.

Contains scattered advertisements referring to John C. Bayless, the partnership of Bayless with Thomas Scott and David Hoge, later just Bayless & Scott, or the dissolution of their partnership and the for sale offer by Bayless in 1818 of his Steubenville Steam Paper Mill.

- 5129 Greer, Carl Richard, and Thomas Beckett. *What a Buckeye Cover Man Saw in Europe and at Home. The 75th Anniversary of the Beckett Paper Company, Hamilton, Ohio, U.S.A.* Hamilton, Oh., 1923. 190 p.

A history of the Beckett Paper Co. appears on pp. 161-90.

- 5130 Greve, Charles Theodore. *Centennial History of Cincinnati and Representative Citizens*. Chicago, 1904. 2 vols.
- Vol. 1 has references to paper mills (pp. 539, 550, 647; also in Kentucky as of 1795 (p. 404).
- Biographical sketches in vol. 2 as follows:
- Chatfield, William H. (pp. 140-43, port.), Chatfield & Woods;  
Woods, William (pp. 594-95), Chatfield & Woods.
- 5131 Grismer, Karl Hiram. *Akron and Summit County*. Akron, [1952?]. 834 p.
- For the first machine-made paper at Cuyahoga Falls by Stow and Wetmore, see p. 124. For the Akron Paper Co., see pp. 178-79, and for the Thomas Phillips Co., see p. 639.
- 5132 Guest, Moses. *Poems on Several Occasions, to which are annexed, Extracts from a Journal, kept by the Author while He Followed the Sea, and during a Journey from New-Brunswick, in New-Jersey, to Montreal and Quebec*. Cincinnati, 1823. 160 p.
- See pp. 155-56 concerning Cincinnati's "large steam paper mill."
- 5133 Hall, James. *The West: Its Commerce and Navigation*. Cincinnati, 1848; reprint, New York, 1970. vii, 328 p.
- See p. 317 for papermaking in Cincinnati.
- 5134 Hanford Brothers. *Cuyahoga Paper Mills, Established 1850. Hanford Brothers Manufacturers of Colored Papers. The Oldest Establishment for the Manufacture of Paper in Northern Ohio. Cuyahoga Falls, Ohio. W. S. Hanford, C. Hanford*. Cleveland, [186-?]. 7 p. (copy at the Western Reserve Historical Society, Cleveland).
- A merchandise list.
- 5135 Harbaugh, Thomas Chalmers, ed. *Centennial History. Troy, Piqua and Miami County, Ohio, and Representative Citizens*. Chicago, [Preface, 1909]. 857 p.

For Harvey Clark, Piqua Strawboard & Paper Co., see pp. 292-93 (the entry is for his son, John H. Clark); Francis Gray, Francis Gray Co., Piqua, see pp. 285-88 (Gray's papermakers' felts are reputed to be the "best in the world," p. 287). Note that in the entry for Morrison Orr (p. 466), the F. Gray Felt and Blanket Manufacturing Co. was purchased in 1900 by Orr, with a photograph of the Orr Felt and Blanket Co. found on p. [275].

Charles Leonard Wood (pp. 295-96), of Piqua, has an interest in a paper mill at Kokomo, Ind.

J. Frank Anderson (pp. 590, 593) is the superintendent of the American Strawboard plant at Piqua. An additional biography is for Joseph Warren Bowman (pp. 464-66), one of the organizers of the "Strawboard Works."

- 5136    Harding-Jones Paper Company. *The Harding-Jones Paper Co.* Middletown, Oh., 1965. [4] p. (copy at Ohio Historical Society, now the Ohio History Connection).

Issued on the occasion of the firm's centennial.

- 5137    Harrison, Robert H. *Titus' Atlas of Hamilton Co., Ohio, from Actual Surveys. To which is added a Township Map of the State of Ohio, also an Outline & Railroad Map of the United States.* Philadelphia, 1869; reprint, Batavia, Oh., 1991. 117 p.

"Cincinnati Special Business Directory": pp. 78-81 (see p. 80, Charles S. Cheever, paper box manufacturer).

- 5138    Hawley, Zerah. *A Journal of a Tour Through Connecticut, Massachusetts, New-York, the North Part of Pennsylvania and Ohio, including a Year's Residence in that Part of the State of Ohio, styled New Connecticut, or Western Reserve ...* New Haven, 1822. 158 p.

"The towns we passed through from Windsor to Tallmadge were Parkeman, in which is a pretty little village of about twelve buildings, mostly painted white. Here is a paper-manufactory, and mills of various descriptions ..." (p. 79). The reference to "Parkeman" could be today's Parkman, in Geauga Co.?

- 5139    Heiser, Alta Harvey. "A Printer's Troubles: Oxford, Ohio, during the Eighteen-Thirties." *Ohio State Archaeological and Historical Quarterly* 47 (1938): 40-58.

See pp. 40-41 discussing impediments to paper production in sufficient amounts to serve local needs (streams did not always

furnish enough power to turn the waterwheels; not enough paper mills; inadequate supplies of rags).

- 5140 Heitz, Catherine Louise. "The Evolution of the Lima, Ohio, Oil Industry." Master of Arts thesis, Miami University, 1958. v, 80 leaves.

Chap. 2, "The Crude Oil Production Era, 1885-1910," opens with Benjamin C. Faurot's discovery in 1885 of oil on his paper mill property, not the natural gas he was hoping to find for powering his mill.

See also H. D. Campbell, "The Paper Mill Well," *The Allen County Reporter* 19 (1963): 50-60; 20 (1964): 10-22 (written in 1914).

- 5141 Helwig, Richard M., ed. *Ohio Ghost Towns. No. 43, Delaware County*. Rev. ed. Galena, Oh., 1991. 138 leaves.

Richard M. Helwig and Richard N. Helwig researched the entry for Stratford-On-Olentangy (leaves 112-16), identical with Stratford, and they discuss the local paper mill's history and changes of ownership.

- 5142 Herendorf, Charles E. *Ohio Science and Technology: A 200-Year Heritage of Discovery and Innovation*. Huron, Oh., 2000. 13, 168 p.

See, for example, p. 25, the Ohio Paper Mill, the first in Ohio; p. 71, the Christian Waldschmidt House, Camp Dennison, not far from the Waldschmidt paper mill.

- 5143 Hill, Norman Newell, ed. *History of Coshocton County, Ohio: Its Past and Present, 1740-1881 ... Illustrated*. Newark, Oh., 1881; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1972. 833 p.

See p. 436 for the Coshocton Paper Mill; also the biographical sketches of Thomas Arthurs, a foreman at that mill (p. 630) and John W. Cassingham, one of the mill's partners (p. 649).

See also p. 654 for William H. Coe and Benjamin Coe, former employees, and pp. 736-37 for James McNabb, superintendent of the bleaching dept., but formerly involved in papermaking at Wellsburg, W.Va. For J. S. Smart, the mill superintendent, see p. 788.

- 5144 Hinde and Dauch Paper Co. *Welcome to Hinde & Dauch, First to Manufacture Corrugated Boxes*. [Sandusky, Oh.], 1953. 28 p.

(copy at the New York Public Library).

The company, founded in 1888, produced the Climax Wrapper, claimed to be the first corrugated package.

- 5145 "Historical Chagrin Falls Paper Mill Marks 100th Year." *Paper Trade Journal* 142:38 (Sept. 22, 1958): 52-53.

About the Chase Bag Co. and predecessors at its site; e.g., Adams & Co.

- 5146 *A History and Biographical Cyclopaedia of Butler County, Ohio, with Illustrations and Sketches of Its Representative Men and Pioneers*. Cincinnati, 1882; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1971. xi, 666 p.

For the Miami Paper Mill, Hamilton, see p. 326; also the biographical sketches of Frances Rigdon (pp. 258-59); John L. Martin (pp. 326-28); David Waddle McClung, business manager, Woodsdale Paper Co., Hamilton (pp. 348-49); Frank X. Black, a manufacturer of paper mill machinery at Hamilton (pp. 366b-66c); James McGuire, in partnership called McGuire, Kline & Erwin, but now the Skinner & Tweedale mill, at Hamilton (pp. 397-98).

For papermaking in Middletown, see pp. 632-33, 644-45 (Oglesby, Moore & Co., A. Hill & Sons, Tytus Paper Co., Sutphin & Wrenn, Wardlow [Wardlaw appears in the index], Thomas & Co. and its Niagara Paper Mills, Harding Paper Co. and its Excello Mill). Also related biographical sketches of William B. Oglesby (pp. 656-57); George C. Barnitz, Oglesby's partner (pp. 646-47); Francis J. Tytus (pp. 661-62); Allen Smith Wrenn (p. 662); P. P. La Tourette, Lemon Township, paper mill machinery (p. 664).

Also miscellaneous references to mills at Fairfield (Graham's mill, pp. 471, 473, 484); at Madison (Woodsdale mill, p. 598); at Union (Crescent mill, also the Rialto mill, p. 580).

- 5147 *History of Allen County, Ohio, containing a History of the County, Its Townships, Villages, Schools, Churches, Industries, etc.* ... Chicago, 1885; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1976. vii, 824 p.

For the Lima Paper-Mills Co. and Henry C. Neff, its foreman, see pp. 402, 507, 715. At p. 511, the Ohio Egg Case Co. and the Lima Egg Case Co., both in Lima. On pp. 717-18, a biographical sketch of the Ohio Egg Case Co.'s Orville L. Parmenter, and on p. 721, the firm's treasurer, Levi Reichelderfer.

- 5148 *History of Cincinnati and Hamilton County, Ohio: Their Past and Present, including ... Biographies and Portraits of Pioneers and Representative Citizens, etc.* Cincinnati, 1894. 1056 p.

Scattered material about paper mills in Cincinnati (pp. 67, 315); Lockland (p. 436, including the Haldeman Paper Co., and Friend & Fox Paper Co., with mills in Lockland, Rialto, and Crescentville).

Biographical sketches as follows:

Beppler, Augustus (pp. 506-7), paper bag manufacturing and machines, Lockland, then at Cincinnati;  
Diem, Frederick (p. 851), Cincinnati;  
Mullen, Thomas J. (p. 1025), Haldeman Paper Co., Lockland.

- 5149 *The History of Clark County, Ohio, containing a History of the County; Its Cities, Towns, etc.; General and Local Statistics; Portraits of Early Settlers and Prominent Men ... Illustrated.* Chicago, 1881; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1979. 1085 p.

See "The Paper-Mill" (p. 461) for the early mill built in 1827 at Springfield; the original partners were Ambrose Blount, James Lowry, and Jacob Kills (see also p. 546).

The biographical entry for George William Hastings (p. 839) mentions his Republic Wrapping Paper Mills at Enon.

- 5150 *History of Columbiana County, Ohio, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers.* Philadelphia, 1879; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1976. 334 p.

"Preface" signed H. M. [Horace Mack]. See p. 175, Ohio Paper Co., a short-lived firm owned by John Bever and John Coulter on Little Beaver Creek.

- 5151 *History of Dayton, Ohio. With Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Pioneer and Prominent Citizens.* Dayton, Oh., 1889. 728 p.

"Preface" signed Harvey W. Crew. See as follows: Mead Paper Co. (p. 408); W. P. Levis, a manufacturer of fine lithograph and plate paper (p. 437); the Paper Novelty Co. (p. 439).

- 5152 *The History of Hardin County, Ohio, containing a History of the County; Its Townships, Towns; General and Local Statistics;*

*Military Record; Portraits of Early Settlers and Prominent Men* ... Chicago, 1883; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1973. 1064 p.

For the Scioto Straw Board Co., at Kenton, see p. 552.

- 5153 *The History of Jackson County, Missouri, containing a History of the County; Its Cities, Towns, etc. ... Illustrated.* Kansas City, Mo., 1881; reprint, Cape Girardeau, Mo., 1966. x [i.e., xi], 1006 p.

John S. Anderson, Washington Township, owned a paper mill in Ohio, seemingly in Belmont, Belmont Co. (p. 977).

- 5154 *History of Lower Scioto Valley, Ohio, together with Sketches of Its Cities, Villages, and Townships, Educational, Religious, Civil, Military, and Political History, Portraits of Prominent Persons, and Biographies of Representative Citizens.* Chicago, 1884; reprint, Milford, Oh., c1999. 875 p.

See pp. 285-86 for Thomas McNutt Patterson, proprietor of a blank book manufacturing company, presumably at Portsmouth where he also owned a paper mill.

- 5155 *The History of Miami County, Ohio, containing a History of the County; Its Cities, Towns, etc. ...* Chicago, 1880; reprint, Mt. Vernon, Ind., 1995. 880 p.

For Harvey Clark, Piqua, director of the Piqua Straw Board and Paper Co., see p. 582. Also the firm of Sawyer and Martin, at Piqua (pp. 450, 874), with a biographical sketch of Joseph Sawyer (p. 615), noting that the firm's site was the former paper bag factory started by H. E. Loomis. For Lewis Hayner, Troy, and his proposed paper mill, see p. 691.

- 5156 *The History of Montgomery County, Ohio, containing a History of the County; Its Townships, Cities, Towns, Schools ... Illustrated.* Chicago, 1882; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1971. 760, 460 p.

For paper mills (C. L. Haws, Mead Paper Co., Rutledge & Co., Thomas Nixon, Valley City Paper Mill) in Dayton, see 1st group, pp. 623-27.

For the two paper mills in Miami Township, see 2nd group, p. 143 (from a section written by Jacob Zimmer). See also the biographical sketch of Emanuel Shultz, 2nd group, pp. 422-23.

- 5157 *The History of Pettis County, Missouri, including an Authentic History of Sedalia, Other Towns and Townships, Together with ... Biographical Sketches ...* [n.p., 1882]; reprint, Clinton, Mo., [197-?]. 1108 p.

The biographical sketch of Judge Charles Richardson indicates that he built a paper mill in 1853 at Middleton, Oh. (pp. 718-19, within I. M. De Muth's "The History of Sedalia" section).

- 5158 *History of Ross and Highland Counties, Ohio, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches.* Cleveland, 1880; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1972. 532 p.

See p. 205, the Entreker, Green & Co. mill, and successive owners, Chillicothe; on p. 242, the Ingham mill at Green, later owned by David Crouse; also a second mill built by Crouse's sons. For the Crouse family, see p. 247, lacking, however, any mention of an involvement in papermaking.

- 5159 *History of Shelby County, Ohio. With Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers.* Philadelphia, 1883; reprint, Sidney, Oh., 1968. 406 p.

See p. 280 for the Summit Paper Co., Lockington.

- 5160 *A History of the Manufactures of Cincinnati, being an Index to the Principal Manufactories, with a Full and Comprehensive Review of the Extent and Condition of the Manufacturing Interests and Resources of Cincinnati ...* Cincinnati, 1870. 128 p.

See the classified directory (p. 49) under headings beginning "Paper." There are display advertisements for A. Bepler, manufacturers of "patent machine paper bags and flour sacks" (p. 88) and Nixon & Co., wholesale paper dealers, manufacturers of paper bags and flour sacks (p. 99).

- 5161 *The History of Wyandot County, Ohio, containing a History of the County, Its Townships, Towns ... Illustrated.* Chicago, 1884; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1994. 1065 p.

For the Upper Sandusky Straw Board Co., Crane Township, see p. 535; for biographies of some of the firm's partners, see Thomas E. Beery (pp. 564-65) and Col. S. H. Hunt (pp. 607-8). See also pp. 752-53 for William Campbell, of Carey, with an

interest in a paper mill, together with a stave factory and a pork packing operation, at Kenton.

- 5162 Hitchcock, Almon Baldwin Carrington. *History of Shelby County, Ohio, and Representative Citizens*. Chicago, [Preface, 1913]; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1974. 862 p.

For the Summit Paper Mill Co., at Lockington, see p. 394.

- 5163 *Hives of Industry. Descriptions and Views of Famous Factories and Workshops in Cincinnati, Cleveland, Rochester, Binghamton, Lockport, Baltimore and Elsewhere. Practical Results of a Personal Tour of a Special Artist and Correspondent of This Paper*. Issued as *Frank Leslie's Illustrated Newspaper* (New York), Oct. 27, 1888, supplement (16 p.).

At Cincinnati: Compton, Ault & Co., "manufacturers and jobbers of wooden and willow ware, brooms, cordage, oakum, shot, paper, paper bags, etc." (p. 3); Russell & Morgan Printing Co.; playing cards are a specialty (p. 3; the view of the factory on p. 4 is captioned Russell & Morgan Envelope Co.).

At Binghamton, N.Y. (p. 11), the Bayless Paper Co., also the Moody and Gould Co., a rag supplier (5,000 tons annually) to the paper mills.

- 5164 Hössle, Friedrich von. "Eine Papiermühlen- und Koloniegründung durch deutsche Papiermacher in Nordamerika." *Wochenblatt für Papierfabrikation* 61 (1930): 443-45.

Christian Waldschmidt.

- 5165 Hoffman, Naphtali. "The Process of Economic Development in Cleveland, 1825-1920." Ph.D. diss., Case Western Reserve University, 1981. xii, 283 leaves.

For the linkage between the printing and paper industries, see leaves 81, 262; for the local paper industry's growth, see leaf 100.

Table III.1. "Statistics for Selected Industries in Cuyahoga County, 1860": leaves 76-77;

Table III.2. "Statistics for Selected Industries in the United States, 1860": leaves 78-79;

Table III.4. "Statistics for Selected Industries in Cuyahoga County, 1870": leaves 95-96;

Table III.8. "Statistics for Selected Industries in Cuyahoga County, 1880": leaves 117-18;

Table III.9. "Statistics for Selected Industries in the United States, 1880": leaves 119-20;

Table III.10. "Statistics for Selected Industries in Cuyahoga County, 1860-1880": leaves 128-31.

- 5166 Holmstrom, Doris. *From Among the Least to One of the Greatest: The Story of Mead's Publishing Paper Division*. Escanaba, Mich., 1988. 40 p.

The section, "The Mead Connection" (pp. 16-19), traces the History of the Mead Paper Co. since its formation in Dayton, Ohio, in 1846. Another section, "Development of the Wood Industry in the Escanaba Area" (pp. 8-16), has data on early papermaking activity in Michigan and Mead's operations in Escanaba, Mich.

- 5167 *Hometown Heritage, West Carrollton, Ohio, 1976*. West Carrollton, Oh., 1976. 32 p.

"Paper City's Paper Mills" (pp. 18-21) is devoted to the four local mills founded by George H. and J. Howard Friend.

- 5168 Hover, John C. et al., eds. *Memoirs of the Miami Valley. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1919. 3 vols.

In vol. 3, containing the Montgomery Co. biographies, see the the following subjects with a connection to Dayton:

Aull Brothers Paper Co. (pp. 31-32), for F. N. Aull and W. J. Aull;  
Baer, Alvin H. (p. 34), treasurer, Aull Brothers Paper Co.;  
Houk, Robert Thurston (pp. 298-99), Mead Pulp & Paper Co.;  
Marr, Matthias (pp. 387-88), extensive papermaking experience in Ohio, later in New York, returning to Ohio as superintendent of the Ohio Paper Co., Miamisburg;  
Mead, George H. (pp. 398-400, port.), Mead Pulp & Paper Co.;  
Mead, Henry S. (pp. 400-401), Mead Pulp & Paper Co.

A variant edition of vol. 3 (Chicago, 1920) contains Hamilton County biographies; for individuals active in the nineteenth-century, see:

Bierich, Ernest (pp. 448-49), Friend & Fox Paper Co., at Lockland; Chatfield & Woods Co., Cincinnati;  
Fox, George B. (pp. 218-19), Fox Paper Co., at Lockland; formerly the Friend & Fox Paper Co.;

Mullin, Thomas J. (pp. 210-12), Richardson Paper Co., at Lockland, with information about the Haldeman Paper Co., Lockland;  
 Richardson, James C., Jr. (pp. 202-30), Richardson Paper Co., Lockland;  
 Seinsheimer Paper Co. (pp. 448-49), Cincinnati and New Orleans.

- 5169 Howard, J. R. "The Farmer's Note-Book." *The Cultivator* (Albany, N.Y.), n.s. 7, 9 (1850): 308.

Farmers near Cuyahoga Falls are selling rotted flax to the paper mills for \$12 per ton.

- 5170 Howe, Henry. *Historical Collections of Ohio, containing a Collection of the Most Interesting Facts, Traditions, Biographical Sketches, Anecdotes, etc., relating to Its General and Local History, with Descriptions of Its Counties, Principal Towns, and Villages*. Cincinnati, 1848. 600 p.

Contains references to paper mills at Springfield (p. 94); Wellsville (p. 110, John Bever and John Coulter's mill, the first in Ohio); Chagrin Falls (p. 126); Clifton, in Greene Co. (p. 201); Steubenville (p. 272); Dayton (p. 371); Zanesville (p. 389); Cuyahoga Falls (p. 477); Newton Falls (p. 483).

- 5171 Howe, Henry. *Historical Collections of Ohio: An Encyclopedia of the State ... Ohio Centennial ed.* Columbus, Oh., 1890. 3 vols.

In vol. 1: Lima (pp. 244, 246); Connaut (p. 263); Hamilton (p. 347); Mechanicsburg (p. 386); Springfield (pp. 398, 400); Ohio's first paper mill, Columbiana Co. (p. 436); Cleveland (p. 501); Chagrin Falls (p. 527); Defiance (p. 542); Sandusky (p. 568); Columbus (p. 618); Xenia (p. 702).

In vol. 2: Cincinnati (p. 66); Lockland (p. 143); Kenton (p. 161); Steubenville (pp. 252, 257, 265-66); Toledo (p. 408); Plain City (p. 431); Piqua (p. 516); Tippecanoe (p. 525); Dayton (p. 551); Miamisburg (p. 569); Zanesville (p. 610).

In vol. 3: Circleville (p. 76); Mansfield (p. 151); Massillon (p. 297); Cuyahoga Falls (p. 328); Newton Falls (p. 364); New Philadelphia (p. 385); Franklin (p. 448).

- 5172 Howe, Henry. *Historical Collections of Ohio: An Encyclopedia of the State ... Ohio Centennial ed.* Norwalk, Oh., 1896. 2 vols.

In vol. 1: Lima (pp. 244, 246); Connaut (p. 263); Hamilton (p. 347); Mechanicsburg (p. 386); Springfield (pp. 398, 400); Ohio's first paper mill, Columbiana Co. (p. 436), Cleveland (p. 501); Chagrin Falls (p. 527); Defiance (p. 542); Sandusky (p. 568); Columbus (p. 618); Xenia (p. 702); Cincinnati (p. 790); Lockland (p. 865); Kenton (p. 880); Steubenville (pp. 964, 968, 976-77).

In vol. 2: Toledo (p. 151); Plain City (p. 174); Piqua (p. 251); Tippecanoe (p. 259); Dayton (p. 283); Miamisburg (p. 301); Zanesville (pp. 333, 336); Circleville (p. 76); Mansfield (p. 151); Massillon (p. 617); Cuyahoga Falls (p. 646); Newton Falls (p. 678); New Philadelphia (p. 698); Franklin (p. 755).

- 5173 Howells, William Cooper. *Recollections of Life in Ohio, from 1813 to 1840*. With an Introduction by His Son, William Dean Howells. Cincinnati, 1895; reprint, Gainesville, Fla., 1963. iv, 207 p.

Howells describes the area in and around Mount Pleasant at the time his family arrived in 1813: "The excellent mill-stream of Short creek-then much better than now-on its whole twenty-five miles of length, had a good flouring mill at every available site, and one respectable papermill" (p. 14).

Chap. 23, "Conclusion," is by William Dean Howells.

- 5174 Howells, William Dean. *Years of My Youth*. New York, 1916; reprint, Freeport, N.Y., 1971. 238 p.

See p. 44 concerning the projected Howells family paper mill, somewhere on the Little Miami River.

See also William Baker, "The Little Miami River Heritage of William Dean Howells," *The Antioch Review* 34 (1975/76): 405-16.

- 5175 Howett, Thomas R., and Mary B. Howett. *The Salem Story, 1806-1956*. [Salem, Oh.], 1956. 153 p.

See pp. 101-2 for two firms making gummed labels, Harris & Co. (C. D. Harris, president), and the Salem Label Co.; the latter firm started, perhaps, in the twentieth century?

- 5176 Hunter, Dard. "The Early Paper Mills of Ohio." In: E. J. Labarre, ed. *The Briquet Album: A Miscellany on Watermarks, Supplementing Dr. Briquet's Les filigranes* (Hilversum, 1952; reprint, Culver City, Calif., 2005), pp. 85-96.

Also reprinted separately.

- 5177 Hunter, Dard. "Ohio's Pioneer Paper Mills." *Antiques* 49 (1946): 36-39, 66.

Text also in *Paper Industry and Paper World* 28 (1946/47): 98, 100, 102, 104.

- 5178 Hunter, William Hocking. "The Pathfinders of Jefferson County." *Ohio Archaeological and Historical Quarterly* 6 (1898): [95]-313, Addenda, [i]-xxiii; 8 (1899/1900): [132]-262.

Contains a reference to the Holdship mill in Steubenville (vol. 6, p. 240) copied from the Cincinnati, 1836, edition of Samuel Cummings, *The Western Pilot*. A related reference on p. 239 is taken from Zadok Cramer, *The Navigator* (Pittsburgh, 1818). Also in vol. 6, p. 296, the "Cole wall-paper factory," Steubenville.

For the paper mill at Mount Pleasant as of 1816, see vol. 8, p. 166 (its paper was "fine enough for bank notes"). Also in vol. 8, p. 167, the early paper mill at Dillonville, formerly Annadelphia.

- 5179 [Huntington, Webster P.]. *The Men Behind the Guns in the Making of Greater Columbus. A Biographical Reference Work of Columbus Men ... including a Brief Description of each Industry Represented*. Columbus, Oh., 1906. 265 p.

See pp. 189-90, port., Charles C. Aler, wallpaper wholesaler, previously with Blake Brothers in Zanesville.

- 5180 *Illustrated Historical Atlas of Clark County, Ohio. With an Atlas of Ohio, and General Maps of the United States and Grand Divisions. Published in Three Parts. Complete in One Volume*. Philadelphia, 1875. 3 vols. in 1.

Part One (94 p.), devoted to Clark County, contains a view (p. 37) of the Republic Paper Mills, at Enon. Jos. Barber and S. W. Wilson are listed in the directory section for Mad River Township (p. 93) as papermakers in Enon, also Geo. Shiery, "Agent for Republic Paper Mill." The mill, owned by the Republic Company, of Springfield, Oh., was built in 1874 (p. 12).

Reprint ed. (part 1 only) called *Illustrated Historical Atlas of Clark County, Ohio*. Knightstown, Ind., 1974.

- 5181 *The Industrial Advantages of Canton, Ohio, and Environs, Alliance, Ohio, and Massillon, Ohio, and a Series of Comprehensive Sketches of Their Representative Manufacturing and Mercantile Enterprises*. Rochester, N.Y., 1894. 112 p. (copy at the New York Public Library).

The overview of Canton's manufacturing diversity (pp. 4-5) includes a minor reference to the paper box industry.

- 5182 *The Industries of Cleveland: A Resumé of the Mercantile and Manufacturing Progress of the Forest City, together with a Condensed Summary of Her Material Development and History and a Series of Comprehensive Sketches of Her Representative Business Houses*. Cleveland, 1888. 216 p.

Kingsley Paper Co. (p. 95); W. S. Tyler Wire Works Co. (p. 105, illus.); Cleveland Paper Box Factory (p. 127); Cleveland Paper Co. (p. 155, illus.). The description of the Variety Iron Works and its specialities (p. 159) does not mention its product line of paper mill machinery.

- 5183 *Introducing the USPCC*.

The United States Playing Card Co., Norwood, Oh., formed in 1881 under the direction of Anthony O. Russell and Robert J. Morgan.

Internet text: <https://worldofpaperempires.com/us-playing-card-co> (accessed March 14, 2021).

Also Morgan-Russell Co. at <http://www.learnaboutmovieposters.com/newsite/index/countries/US/HISTORY/LITHOS/RussellMorgan/RussellMorgan.asp> (accessed Nov. 11, 2022).

- 5184 Izant, Grace Goulder. "An Old Mill Undertakes New Work." *Olde Heritage* (Munroe Falls Historical Society, Munroe Falls, Oh.), 1:5 (July/Aug. 1997): 2-3.

About the Munroe Falls Paper Co. This article was originally written in 1942 at a time when the mill was operating 24 hours a day in response to wartime supply demands.

- 5185 James, Bessie Rowland. *Anne Royall's U.S.A.* New Brunswick, N.J., 1972. vii, 447 p.

See pp. 240, 307-8 for H. Holdship's Clinton Paper Mill, a producer of bank notes, at Steubenville.

- 5186 Jenkins, Warren. *The Ohio Gazetteer, and Traveler's Guide ...*  
Rev. ed. with a Second Appendix containing the Census of the  
State for 1840. Columbus, Oh., 1841. xxiv, [51]-578 p.
- Contains references to paper mills at Akron, Chillicothe,  
Dayton, Little Beaver (Beaver Creek), Mount Pleasant, Norwalk,  
and Steubenville.
- 5187 Joblin, Maurice. *Cleveland, Past and Present: Its Representative  
Men, comprising Biographical Sketches of Pioneer Settlers and  
Prominent Citizens, with a History of the City, and Historical  
Sketches of Its Commerce, Manufactures.* Cleveland, 1869.  
500 p.
- According to the sketch of M. C. Younglove (pp. 419-21), his  
Cleveland Paper Mill, in partnership with John Hoyt, opened in  
1848. It is said to have been "the first having steam power west  
of the mountains, and the first of any importance in the United  
States." Over time, the Cleveland Paper Mill would absorb the  
Lake Erie Paper Co.
- 5188 Johnson, Crisfield. *History of Cuyahoga County, Ohio. In Three  
Parts: Part First. General History of the County. Part Second.  
History of Cleveland. Part Third. History of the Townships.  
With Portraits and Biographical Sketches of the Prominent Men  
and Pioneers.* [Philadelphia], 1879; reprint, Evansville, Ind.,  
1984. 534 p.
- Chap. 72, "Chagrin Falls," has sections devoted to the Chagrin  
Falls Paper Co. (p. 431) and Adams & Co.'s Paper Mill, formerly  
Adams, Upham & Co., on the site of the old Lake Erie Paper Co.  
(p. 431).  
A Philadelphia, 1881, ed. exists.
- 5189 Jones, Charles Henry, and Theodore F. Hamilton. *Historical Atlas  
of Allen County, Ohio.* Chicago, 1875; reprint, Evansville,  
Ind., 1974. 39 p.
- Contains biographical sketches of two individuals engaged in  
papermaking at Lima: Henry C. Neff (pp. 23, 33) and Embury W.  
Castle (pp. 24, 33).
- 5190 Jones, Robert Leslie. "Special Crops in Ohio Before 1850." *Ohio  
State Archaeological and Historical Quarterly* 54 (1945):  
[127]-42.

Flax was grown by "old matrons" for sale to paper mills for six to eight cents a pound as of 1850 (p. 130).

- 5191 Jones, Walter D., ed. "The Story of Miami County." In: *Memoirs of the Miami Valley. Illustrated* (Chicago, 1919), vol. 2, pp. 495-636.

See pp. 593, 609 for paper and strawboard mills at Piqua, also a paper box company established in 1908.

- 5192 Kenfield, Scott Dix, ed. *Akron and Summit County, Ohio, 1825-1928*. Chicago, 1928. 3 vols.

Thomas Phillips & Co. was active making paper from old Manila rope (vol. 1, p. 309).

Consult vol. 2 for biographical sketches of Franklin Augustus Seiberling (pp. 4-9, port.); Charles W. Seiberling, president, Thomas Phillips & Co. (pp. 74-79, port.).

- 5193 Kennedy, James Harrison. *A History of the City of Cleveland: Its Settlement, Rise, and Progress, 1796-1896. Illustrated with Maps, Portraits and Views*. Cleveland, 1896. xix, 585 p.

Contains a reference to locally produced paper at Cuyahoga Falls to print *The Advertiser* (p. 44); for Pittsburgh as an early source of paper for printing Cleveland's newspapers, see p. 210.

Manufacturing data as of 1865 includes the value of paper production (p. 396).

- 5194 Kenny, Daniel J. *Illustrated Cincinnati: A Pictorial Hand-book of the Queen City ... Cincinnati, 1875; reprint, Cincinnati, 1986*. 368 p.

See p. 362 for an illustrated advertisement for Louis Snider's Franklin and Fairgrove Paper Mills, at Hamilton. On pp. 199-200, Peter Biedinger & Sons Wholesale Paper Warehouse, with an accompanying view.

- 5195 Kilbourn, John. *The Ohio Gazetteer; or, Topographical Dictionary, containing a Description of the Several Counties, Towns, Mines, &c., &c. in the State of Ohio ...* Columbus, Oh., 1816. 166 p.

Paper mills are found at Little Beaver Creek (two), p. 18; Chillicothe (one), p. 29; Fairfield County (one), p. 52; Little

Miami River (two), p. 82; New Lisbon (one), p. 100; Steubenville (one), p. 140; Zanesville (one), p. 161; Mount Pleasant (one), p. 166.

Frequently revised and reissued.

- 5196 Knapp, Horace S. *History of the Maumee Valley, commencing with Its Occupation by the French in 1680, to which is added Sketches of Some of Its Moral and Material Resources as They Exist in 1872*. Toledo, Oh., 1872. 667 p.

See p. 461, a paperboard mill at Lima; p. 503, a paperboard mill at Tiffin. At Fort Wayne, Ind., a paper mill and a paper box factory (p. 394).

- 5197 LaBree, Benjamin, ed. *Notable Men of Cincinnati at the Beginning of the 20th Century (1903)*. Louisville, Ky., [1904?]. 267 leaves.

"Manufacturers. Paper, Paper bags. Cordage": leaf 195 (F. J. Diem, Charles B. Wing, A. L. Whitaker, and Fred H. Berold, with their photographs).

- 5198 Lane, Janice E. [Janice VanHorne-Lane]. *Carroll County: A Place to Call Home*. Charleston, S.C., c2003. 160 p.

See p. 31 for the founding of the Ohio Paper Mill by Henry and John Bever. On p. 64, a brief reference to the site of the Minerva Wax Paper firm at Minerva.

- 5199 Lane, Samuel Alanson. *Fifty Years and Over of Akron and Summit County ...* Akron, Oh., 1892; reprint, Mt. Vernon, Ind., 1996. xl, 1167, 20 p.

Contains biographical profiles of Frank Seiberling (p. 503, port.); John Franklin Seiberling (p. 467, port.); and Monroe Seiberling (p. 930, port.), all with the Akron Straw Board Co.

For the Thomas Phillips Co., see p. 472, and the biographical sketches of George W. Crouse, the firm's president (p. 152, port.) and Charles E. Howland, a bookkeeper and director (p. 483, port.).

For the Portage Strawboard Co., see p. 495, also sketches of its officers as follows: Ohio C. Barber (p. 533, port.); Thomas W. Cornell (p. 541, port.); and William McFarlin (p. 542, port.).

A branch of the American Strawboard Co. is located at Barberton (p. 938).

Note the uninsured loss of the new paper mill of J. M. Smith & Co. in a fire at Cuyahoga Falls; William A. Hanford had applied for the firm's insurance policy but one had not yet been issued at the time of the fire (p. 758; see also p. 759, J. M. Smith & Co., Hanford Bros.).

Also the Pioneer Paper Mill (Joshua Stow, the Wetmores, John Rumrill), p. 727; port. of Henry Wetmore on p. 736. Note the claims about this firm having "the first mill in the West to manufacture paper by cylinder machinery similar to the process now in vogue." Another early paper mill was that of Prentiss Dow & John Rumrill, later Prentiss and George Dow in a partnership (p. 728).

- 5200 Lee, Alfred Emory. *History of the City of Columbus, Capital of Ohio*. New York, 1892; reprint, Columbus, Oh., 2000. 2 vols.

See vol. 2, pp. 315-40, "Manufactures," containing material about the Franklin Paper Factory and its predecessors (pp. 320-21); Fountain Paper Mill (p. 323); Hines and Miller (p. 328), also a general reference to paper on p. 340.

- 5201 Leeson, Michael A., ed. *History of Allen County, Ohio ... Illustrated*. Chicago, 1885; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1972. vii, 17-824 p.

For statistics of paper mills at Lima, see p. 402; for the paper mill at Delphos, see p. 463. For the Lima Paper-Mills Co., see p. 507, also the related biographies of G. G. Hackedorn (p. 679) and Henry C. Neff, the mill's foreman (p. 715).

Located at Lima are two companies producing paperboard egg cases, the Lima Egg Case Co. and the Ohio Egg Case Co. (p. 511).

- 5202 Leeson, Michael A., ed. *History of Seneca County, Ohio ... Illustrated*. Chicago, 1886; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1994. 1069 p.

See p. 531, references to two different (?) companies in Clinton Township, the Tiffin Paper Mill and the Tiffin Paper Mills, each organized on Feb. 27, 1873.

- 5203 Leiter, Clayton A., ed. "The Story of Butler County." In: *Memoirs of the Miami Valley. Illustrated* (Chicago, 1919), vol. 2, pp. 424-520.

For the Champion Coated Paper Co., Hamilton, see p. 438; for Middletown's paper mills (Colin Gardner Paper Co., Crystal Paper Co., Paul A. Sorg Paper Co., Warren Paper Co.), see pp. 449-49

passim.

- 5204 Lewis, Thomas William. *History of Southeastern Ohio and the Muskingum Valley, 1788-1928, covering Athens, Belmont, Coshocton, Guernsey, Licking, Meigs, Monroe, Morgan, Muskingum, Noble, Perry and Washington Counties*. Chicago, 1928. 3 vols.

See vol. 2, p. 230, for a minor reference to a paper mill in operation, as of 1863, at Coshocton.

- 5205 Light, Esther. *Miamisburg: The First One Hundred Fifty Years ... Miamisburg, Oh.*, 1968. 206 p.

See pp. 33-35.

- 5206 *Lima and Her Resources (First Edition)*. Lima, Oh., 1889. 52 p.

For the Lima Paper Mills, see p. 38, with accompanying view (repeated on the cover). Also on p. 38, the Lima Egg Case Co., sole holder of the patented machines to make egg case cartons from the strawboard produced by the Lima Paper Mills (they share the same building).

Cover title: *Lima, Ohio. Her Resources and Advantages*.

- 5207 Loomis, Linn. *Here and Now - Ohio's Canals: The Sandy and Beaver Canal*. 2nd printing. Sugarcreek, Oh., 2000. 134 p.

References to the first paper mill in the Northwest Territory on Little Beaver Creek are found on pp. 48, 63.

- 5208 Lossing, Benson John. *A Pictorial Description of Ohio ...* New York, 1848. 131 p.

See as follows: Springfield (p. 42); New Lisbon (p. 44); Norwalk (p. 67); Steubenville (p. 68); Zanesville (p. 81); data current as of 1840.

- 5209 \*Louis Snider Paper Company. [*Catalogs and Price Lists*]. Cincinnati, [1872?]-96. Cincinnati Historical Society Library holds three price lists, [1872?]-83; University of Delaware holds 1890; Ohio History Connection holds 1896; American Antiquarian Society holds an undated catalog of 36 p.

Catalogs prior to 1896 were issued by Louis Snider & Sons Co.

- 5210 Lytle, James Robert, ed. *20th Century History of Delaware County, Ohio, and Representative Citizens*. Chicago, 1908. 896 p.

For the paper mills at Stratford, see p. 144; for the Hills Brothers and the Hills Paper Co., also at Stratford, see p. 511.

- 5211 Mabry, William Alexander. "Industrial Beginnings in Ohio." *Ohio State Archaeological and Historical Quarterly* 55 (1946): 242-53.

- 5212 McClung, David Waddle, ed. *The Centennial Anniversary of the City of Hamilton, Ohio, September 17-19, 1891*. Hamilton, Oh., 1892; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1987. 322 p.

See, as follows: Black & Clawson Co. (pp. 246-48, illus.), paper mill machinery; Beckett Paper Co. (pp. 274-76, illus.); Shuler & Benninghofen (pp. 280-81, illus.), woolen mill, papermakers' felts; Bess Machine Co. (pp. 284-86), laundry machinery and paper slitters; Louis Snyder [i.e., Snider] Sons Co. (p. 298), Franklin Paper Mill, Fairgrove Paper Mill, Fordham Paper Mill.

The Hooven, Owens & Rentschler Co. (pp. 257-58) reportedly manufactured papermaking machinery but this product line is not mentioned.

- 5213 McCord, William B., ed. *History of Columbiana County, Ohio, and Representative Citizens*. Chicago, 1905; reprint, Evansville, Ind., [1984?]. 848 p.

Chap. 9, "The Mills of the Pioneers" (see p. 121, the John Bever and John Coulter paper mill on Little Beaver Creek, near Liverpool, built in 1805 or 1806, is the first in Ohio.

- 5214 McIntosh, W. H. *The History of Darke County, Ohio, containing a History of the County; Its Cities, Towns, etc. ...* Chicago, 1880. 772 p.

The biographical entry for Washington Allen Weston (pp. 538-39) mentions his former ownership of a paper mill at Dayton starting in 1856 and continuing for seven years.

George Peterbaugh (pp. 640-41) "purchased a water paper mill on the Stillwater" in 1860 but was unsuccessful, losing \$8,000 in the venture.

- 5215 [Mack, Horace]. *History of Columbiana County, Ohio, with*

*Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers*. Philadelphia, 1879; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1976. 334 p.

For the Ohio Paper Mill, at Liverpool, see p. 175.

- 5216 MacMillan, A. D., ed. *Steubenville, Ohio "The Heart of the Workshop of the World." Famous for Iron, Steel, Tin, Glass, Pottery, Paper, Coal, Oil, Gas and Fire Clay*. [Steubenville, c1911. 22 p., unpagged section of plates and adv.

"Hartje Paper Manufacturing Company": p. 14 (an exterior view is in the plates section).

Added title page: *Steubenville Ohio the Industrial Center of the Ohio Valley*.

- 5217 Malone, Thomas J. *John Bever, Pioneer Surveyor, Who Explored the Wilderness that was Northeast Ohio in the Early 19th Century and Found It Good*. East Liverpool, Oh., 1968. 69 leaves.

Contains scattered material about Bever's mill; also pp. 31-32 for John Larwill, a mill apprentice.

- 5218 Mansfield, John Brandt, ed. *The History of Tuscarawas County, Ohio, containing a History of the County ...* Chicago, 1884; reprint, Strasburg, Oh., 1975. 1007 p.

See p. 497, the New Philadelphia Paper Manufacturing Co., owned by Judy, Knisely & Co., Goshen Township, produced straw wrapping paper. A partner in the paper mill was George W. McIlvaine, also a Justice of the Supreme Court of Ohio.

- 5219 "Manufactures of Dayton, Ohio." *The Merchants' Magazine and Commercial Review* 22 (1850): 112.

Mentions the existence of three paper mills employing between 40-50 hands and producing nearly 500 tons of paper netting the firms about \$80,000 per annum.

The journal is sometimes referenced as *Hunt's Merchants' Magazine*.

- 5220 Marquis, Albert Nelson, ed. *The Industries of Cincinnati. The Advantages, Resources, Facilities and Commercial Relations of Cincinnati as a Center of Trade and Manufacture ...* Cincinnati, 1883. 244 p.

See p. 164, C. S. Cheever, a paper box manufacturer.

- 5221 Martin, Noel. "Early Printing and Publishing in Cincinnati." In: Alice M. Cornell, ed. *Art as Image: Prints and Promotion in Cincinnati, Ohio* (Athens, Oh., c2001), pp. 1-25.

Mentions both the Cincinnati Steam Paper Mill, the first in Cincinnati, and the earlier paper mill located at Georgetown, Ky. (p. 5).

- 5222 Martin, William T. *History of Franklin County: A Collection of Reminiscences of the Early Settlement of the County, with Biographical Sketches, and a Complete History of the County to the Present Time*. Columbus, Oh., 1858; reprint, Columbus, Oh., 1969. v, 449 p.

The paper mill built by Henry Roedter and John Siebert near Franklinton, as of 1839 or 1840, lasted only a short time owing to the partnership's dissolution (pp. 55-56). On p. 437, a steam paper mill at Columbus, owned by Hines and Miller, was built in 1857.

- 5223 Maunder, Elwood R., and Elwood L. Demmon. "Trailblazing in the Southern Paper Industry. An Interview with Reuben B. Robertson." *Forest History* 5:1 (Spring 1961): 6-12.

Discusses the early history of Peter G. Thomson's Champion Coated Paper Co., also the development of its spruce and chestnut timber interests in the western Carolinas.

- 5224 Maxwell, Sidney Denise. *The Manufactures of Cincinnati and Their Relation to the Future Progress of the City ... Cincinnati*, 1878. 41 p.

There are said to be around twenty paper mills within a radius of fifty miles of Cincinnati (p. 29).

- 5225 \*Mead Corporation. *In Quiet Ways: George H. Mead, The Man and the Company*. Dayton, Oh., 1970. xii, 306 p.

- 5226 *Memoirs of the Lower Ohio Valley. Personal and Genealogical, with Portraits*. Madison, Wis., 1905; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1971. 2 vols.

See vol. 2, pp. 359-60, port., a sketch of Edward C. Allen; his paper mill at Lockland was burned in the Civil War during

Morgan's raid into Ohio.

- 5227 *Memorial Addresses on the Life and Character of Samuel Sullivan Cox, (a Representative from New York), delivered in the House of Representatives and in the Senate, Fifty-first Congress, First Session.* Washington, D.C., 1890. 264 p.

Ezekiel T. Cox, editor of the *Muskingum Messenger* (Zanesville) and Samuel's father, is claimed to have "established the first paper-mill west of the Alleghanies" (p. 5).

Running title: *Life and Character of Samuel S. Cox.*

See, additionally, the necrology of Horatio J. Cox found in *Proceedings of the New Jersey Historical Society*, 3rd ser., 5 (1906/07): 155-57 ("It was the second paper mill in Ohio, and is said to have been the first steam paper mill west of the Alleghanies," at p. 156).

- 5228 *Memorial Record of the County of Cuyahoga and City of Cleveland, Ohio. Illustrated.* Chicago, 1894. 924 p.

Biographical entries as follows:

Coleman, J. G. (pp. 493-95, port.), he formerly held a financial interest in the paper mill at Chagrin Falls; Pope, Washington Irving (pp. 531-33, port.), a series of partnerships in what would become the Chagrin Falls Paper Co. He is also a partner in a paper mill at New Castle, Pa.;

Taylor, Newton William (pp. 517-19, port.), organized the Lake Erie Paper Co., then added the Cleveland Paper Co. and the Monroe Falls Paper Mill. He's also president of the Massillon Paper Co. and has financial interests in a paper mill at Canton and the New Philadelphia Paper Co.

- 5229 *Men of Ohio.* [Cleveland, not before 1914]. 193 p.

See the biographical sketch of Jacob J. Dauch, of Hinde and Dauch Paper Co., on p. 46, port.

A joint publication of the *Cleveland News* and the *Cleveland Leader*.

- 5230 *Miami Township.* Charleston, S.C., c2004. 128 p.

Chap. 6, "Tobacco, Paper, and Nuclear Energy, 1800s-1992."

Beth Tucker, Project Coordinator, on behalf of the 175th Anniversary Committee.

- 5231 Miller, Andrew. *New States and Territories; or, The Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, North-Western, Missouri, Louisiana, Mississippi and Alabama, in Their Real Characters, in 1818 ...* [Keene, N.H.?, 1819]. 96 p.

Two paper mills are active in Hamilton Co. along the Little Miami River (p. 15), another at Steubenville (p. 39), and one more in Zanesville (p. 40).

- 5232 Miller, Charles Christian, and Samuel A. Baxter. *History of Allen County, Ohio, and Representative Citizens*. Chicago, 1906. 872 p.

See p. 135, the Delphos Paper Mill; p. 192, paper mills at Lima. For a biographical sketch of Benjamin C. Faurot, owner of the Lima Strawboard Co. and also the president of the Strawboard Association of the United States, see pp. 337-38. For Col. C. C. Bliss, the mayor of Delphos, and his paper mill, see pp. 547-49, port.

- 5233 Mitchel, O. M. *Survey of the Little Miami Railroad: Report and Estimates Made to the Board of Directors, Cincinnati, August, 24th, 1837*. Cincinnati, 1837. 16 p.

In addition to the flour mills ("no less than fifty"), other types of mills are counted along the Little Miami River, among them three paper mills (p. 15).

- 5234 Moore, Opha. *History of Franklin County, Ohio. Illustrated*. Topeka, 1930. 3 vols.

Biographical sketch of Orlando Albert Miller, Central Ohio Paper Co., Columbus, is in vol. 2, pp. 632-33, port.

- 5235 Moore, Opha. "Ohio As a Manufacturing Center." In: Emilius O. Randall and Daniel J. Ryan, *History of Ohio. The Rise and Progress of an American State* (New York, 1912-15), vol. 5, pp. [251]-330.

See as follows: Dayton (pp. 315, 317), Springfield (p. 327), Hamilton (pp. 329, 330).

- 5236 Morgan, Richard P. *Ohio Name Index, 1796-1850*.

Supports browsing by occupation, as in "papermaker."

- 5237 Morrow, Josiah, ed. *The History of Warren County, Ohio, containing a History of the County ...* Chicago, 1882; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1994. 1070 p.

A paper mill is at Millgrove (Salem Township), p. 667. The "Millgrove paper mill" is associated with James S. Duvall, Jr. See Dallas R. Bogan, ed. *The Pioneer Writings of Josiah Morrow* ([Ohio?], stamped, c1993), "Industries in Lebanon," pp. 200-202 ("Mill of Millgrove," p. 202).

- 5238 Muller, Edward K. "Selective Urban Growth in the Middle Ohio Valley, 1800-1860." *Geographical Review* 66 (1976): 178-99.

Contains general references to the Miami Valley's paper mills.

- 5239 Murphy, James L. *Mills Along the Little Beaver: A History of Grist Mills and Other Waterpowered Industries along Little Beaver Creek*. East Liverpool, Oh., 1975. 26 p.

See pp. 22-23 for paper mills, including Zadok Cramer's Franklin Paper Mill (later owned by John Spear), the Ohio Paper Mill, owned by John Bever in partnership with John Coulter and Jacob Bowman, and Job Harvey's mills (one in Ohio, the other across the state line in Pennsylvania).

- 5240 Murphy, James L. "Watermark Proves Existence Of Early Ohio Paper Mill." *Echoes* (Ohio Historical Society but now Ohio History Connection) (Aug. 1978): 4.

Joseph A. Greene's Pine Grove Paper Mill, originally the Good Hope Paper Mill, was built around 1810 by Rudolph and Abraham Pitcher at Pine Grove, Hocking Co.

- 5241 Myers, Katheryn; Renée Peterson; Carl Donaldson. *History of the Village of Munroe Falls, Ohio*. Edited by Dawn Bishop. Munroe Falls, Oh., c1980. 63 leaves (copies at the Library of Congress and the Munroe Falls Historical Society).

For local mills and industries, including the Munroe Falls Paper Co., see leaves 11-17.

- 5242 Nelson, Robert A. "The History of Pulp and Papermaking in Ohio." *Woodlands* (Ohio Forestry Association) 13:3 (Aug. 1975): 16-19.

- 5243 Neufeld, Maurice F. "Three Aspects of the Economic Life of Cincinnati from 1815 to 1840." *Ohio State Archaeological and Historical Quarterly* 44 (1935) 65-80.

See p. 73 for Frances Trollope's remarks about the much pitied girls employed by Ohio's paper mills.

- 5244 Noble, Louis Legrand. *The Course of Empire, Voyage of Life, and Other Pictures of Thomas Cole. With Selections from His Letters and Miscellaneous Writings Illustrative of His Life, Character, and Genius*. New York, 1853. 415 p.

See p. 25 for a reference to James Cole's "little manufactory of paper-hangings" at Steubenville. See also Parke Godwin, *Cyclopedia of National Biography* ... (New York, 1856), p. 305, referring to Cole's "paper factory," established in Steubenville in 1818.

- 5245 Ogden, George W. *Letters From the West, comprising a Tour Through the Western Country, and a Residence of Two Summers in the States of Ohio and Kentucky* ... New-Bedford, Mass., 1823. 126 p.

See p. 17 for Steubenville with a single paper mill.

A reprinting in 1905 of the 1823 ed. is contained in *Letters From the West, 1821-1823* (New York, 1966).

- 5246 Ohio. Bureau of Labor Statistics. *Annual Report*. Columbus, Oh., 1877-1912.

Consult each available year for annual manufacturing data. The first annual report (1877), for instance, includes "Paper Mills" on pp. 244-46.

See, additionally, "Female Labor." 2 (1878): [222]-30; "Paper-Making." 2 (1878): 145-54 (contains historical information relevant to Ohio); "Paper Boxes, Collars, etc," *ibid.*, 154-55.

- 5247 Ohio. General Assembly. House of Representatives. *Journal of the House of Representatives, being the Eleventh General Assembly, begun and held at the Town of Chillicothe, in the County of Ross, on Monday the Seventh Day of December, 1812*. Zanesville, Oh., 1812 [i.e., 1813]. 264 p.

See pp. 223-24 for a rider to a militia-related bill giving "all regular and well taught artisans" entering Ohio from

another state or country a three-year exemption from militia duty provided they are employed continuously by woolen or cotton factories, iron works, or paper mills.

- 5248 Ohio. Laws, etc. *Acts Passed at the First Session of the Fifteenth General Assembly of the State of Ohio, begun and held in the Town of Columbus, December 2, 1816 ...* Columbus, [Oh.], 1817. 269 p.

Authorizations for road construction in Harrison Co. refer to Updegraff's paper mill (pp. 137-38, 223).

- 5249 *Ohio Historic Landmarks. Phase 1 of the Ohio Historic Survey.* Columbus, Oh., 1967. 58 p.

See p. 11, Ohio Paper Mill Site, in Liverpool Township, and the site of Ohio's first paper mill established in 1807. See also p. 25 for the Waldschmidt House, at Milford, the home of Christian Waldschmidt, a German papermaker.

- 5250 *The Ohio Railroad Guide: Illustrated and Descriptive.* Cincinnati, 1852. 2 vols. in 1.

There are two paper mills at Hamilton (1st group, p. 60; 2nd group, p. 60) and three more at Dayton (1st group, p. 76).

- 5251 "Ohio's Paper Industry." *Ohio Woodlands* 32:1 (Winter 1995): 10-17, 24.

Includes corporate histories.

- 5252 "Old Writing Paper." *The Inland Printer* 27 (1901): 701.

Stow and Wetmore's paper mill, Cuyahoga Falls.

- 5253 Olin, Oscar Eugene. *Akron and Environs: Historical, Biographical, Genealogical.* Chicago, 1917. xxvii, 708 p.

For the Thomas Phillips Paper Co., see p. 303, with related biographical sketches of George W. Crouse (pp. 425-27, port.) and Frank Clarence Howland (pp. 611-12). For John Frederick Seiberling and the Akron Strawboard Co., see pp. 405-6, port.

- 5254 Page, Doris L. *Woodsdale's Story.* Middletown, Oh., 1994. 107 p.

See pt. 1, "Woodsdale's Mills," presenting information and

early views of the Beckett Paper Co., not to be confused with a firm of the same name located in Hamilton, Oh.

- 5255 "Paper in the Middle West: History of the Industry in the Miami Valley." *Paper Mill and Wood Pulp News* 24:7 (Feb. 16, 1901): 40, 42, 44, 46.

- 5256 Paper Technology Museum. *Papyrus to Paper, from the Nile Valley to the Miami Valley. Middfest '83, International Celebration, Middletown, Ohio*. [Middletown, Oh., 1983]. [16] p. (copy at the Public Library of Cincinnati and Hamilton County, Dept. of Rare Books and Special Collections, Rare Book Pamphlet Collection, Cincinnati Room).

Includes histories of paper companies in the Miami Valley.

- 5257 "Papermaking Company Celebrates Centennial in Original Site with Same Family Owners." *The Inland Printer* 121:3 (June 1948): 47-49.

Also see "100th Anniversary of Beckett Paper Company," *Southern Pulp and Paper Manufacturer* 11:7 (Sept. 15, 1948): 21-22.

- 5258 "Papermaking Fifty Years Ago." *Scientific American*, n.s., 20 (1869): 278-79.

Includes references to banknote paper made in Ohio.  
Reprinted from the *Ashtabula Bulletin*.

- 5259 Parkes, Wyman W. "Printing in Gambier, Ohio, 1829-1884." *Ohio State Archaeological and Historical Quarterly* 63 (1953): 55-66.

See p. 55 for paper mills on the Little Miami.

- 5260 Payne, William H. *Cleveland Illustrated. A Pictorial Hand-book of the Forest City, comprising Its Architecture, Manufactures and Trade; Its Social, Literary, Scientific and Charitable Institutions; Its Churches, Schools, and Colleges ...* Cleveland, 1876. 208 p.

For the Cleveland Paper Co., see pp. 168-69, with illus.

- 5261 Peck, G. Richard. *Chillicothe, Ohio*. Charleston, S.C., c1999. 127 p.

Chap. 3, "Papermaking."

- 5262 Peeke, Hewson Lindsley. *The Centennial History of Erie County, Ohio*. Cleveland, 1925. 2 vols.

For the paper mill operations of Hinde & Dauch, see vol. 1, pp. 320-23, with biographical information about Jacob J. Dauch in vol. 1, pp. 312, 314-15, port.

- 5263 Peeke, Hewson Lindsley. *A Standard History of Erie County, Ohio*. Chicago, 1916. 2 vols.

For the Castalia Paper Co., see vol. 1, pp. 142-43. For the Sandusky Paper Mill, see vol. 1, p. 229; also the related biography of Jacob J. Dauch in vol. 2, pp. 475-76, port.

- 5264 Penrod, Doris. *Waldschmidt House and Family, 1804*. Cincinnati, 1997. 103 p.

Chap. 2, "The Waldschmidt Family: A Short History" (pp. 17-25), contains information about Christian Waldschmidt and his mill at Milford. Waldschmidt's genealogy is found on pp. 50-87.

See also Dallas R. Bogan, *Christian Waldschmidt's Paper Mill*. Internet text: <https://warren.ohgenweb.org/Bogan/bogan157.html> (accessed Oct. 2, 2022). Written Aug. 10, 2004, as part of the author's Warren County Local History series.

- 5265 Perrin, William Henry, ed. *History of Delaware County and Ohio. Containing a Brief History of the State of Ohio ... Illustrated*. Chicago, 1880; reprint, Delaware, Oh., 1973. vi, [11]-855 p.

See p. 312, Caleb Howard opened a mill in 1839 at Stratford, Ohio, with backing from Judge Hosea Williams. See also pp. 817-19 for a biographical sketch of Jacob Sheets, Kingston Township, a long-term employee in the mill belonging to Judge Williams.

- 5266 Perrin, William Henry, ed. *History of Stark County, with an Outline Sketch of Ohio. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1881; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1977. vi, [11]-1012 p.

See pp. 340-41, Charles E. Wrigley, a paper box manufacturer in Canton, and the paper mill of Bachert, Silk & Co., also at Canton.

For Ernest Bachert, doing business as Bachert, Silk & Co.,

paper manufacturers at Canton, see p. 599. The Massillon Paper Co., at Massillon, is another Bachert enterprise.

- 5267 Perrin, William Henry, ed. *History of Summit County, with an Outline Sketch of Ohio. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1881; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1972. 1050 [i.e., 1056] p.

For Akron, see pp. 345, 355, 359-61; for Cuyahoga Falls, see pp. 474, 476, 490-93 (in two untitled chapters contributed by C. W. Butterfield); for the Cleveland Paper Co. at Stow Township, see p. 518. See also the biographical sketches of James Buchanan, a foreman at the Monroe Falls Paper Mill and the Akron Paper Co. (p. 671); M. Seiberling, Akron Straw Board Co. (p. 781).

- 5268 *Pioneer and General History of Geauga County, with Sketches of Some of the Pioneers and Prominent Men*. Burton, Oh., 1880; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1994. 822 p.

See Betsey Converse Lyman's "Parkman" (pp. [674]-717), with a reference on p. 698 to a building erected in 1823 as a projected paper mill only to be "finished as a flour-mill."

- 5269 "The Pioneer Paper Mill of Northern Ohio." *The Fire Lands Pioneer*, n.s., 2 (June 1884): 83.

The Norwalk Manufacturing Co. began operations at Norwalk in January, 1831.

For the company's founding officers, see Platt Benedict, "Memoirs of Townships-Norwalk," *ibid.*, 1 (1858/59): 16-23 (at p. 20). Platt Benedict was one of the eight officers.

- 5270 Platt, Carolyn V. "Vale of Time: Clifton Gorge." *Timeline* (Ohio Historical Society but now Ohio History Connection) 6:2 (April/May 1989): 34-43.

Grist mills, paper mills, and saw mills were active here.

- 5271 *Portrait and Biographical Album of Greene and Clark Counties, Ohio. Containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ...* Chicago, 1890. 924, [3] p.

For Walter Hagar, superintendent, Xenia Paper Co., Xenia, see pp. 278, 281; for Andrew M. Dunn, a foreman at his uncle's mill at Lockland, see p. 624 (contains information about Charles H.

Friend, C. W. Friend, and George Friend, each a papermaker at Lockland).

- 5272 *Portrait and Biographical Album of Jackson, Jefferson and Pottawatomie Counties, Kansas, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens ...* Chicago, 1890; reprint, Topeka, 1978. 772 p.

The biographical sketch of Charles H. Williams, Holton (pp. 355-56) mentions his father-in-law, Jedadiah Hubbell, active as a papermaker in Zanesville. Following the Civil War, Charles H. Williams "assisted in putting in machinery in a paper-mill in Zanesville." The biographical sketch of Hugh Sleight Walsh mentions that his father, John H. Walsh, a paper manufacturer in Newburgh, New York, made bank note paper for the United States government during President Jackson's administration (at p. 709).

- 5273 *A Portrait and Biographical Record of Portage and Summit Counties, Ohio, containing Biographical Sketches of Many Prominent and Representative Citizens ...* Logansport, Ind., 1898. 988 p.

For George W. Crouse, a partner in the Thomas Phillips Company Paper Mill, Akron, see pp. 165-66, port.

- 5274 *Portrait and Biographical Album of Washington County, Iowa, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ...* Chicago, 1887. 19-692 p.

The biographical entry devoted to Ebenezer B. Cummings (pp. 625-27) indicates that his father, John H. Cummings, while in Ohio at Steubenville working as a blacksmith, made "a rag wheel for a paper mill of that place."

- 5275 *Portrait and Biographical Record of Winnebago and Boone Counties, Illinois, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens ...* Chicago, 1892. 1325 p.

On pp. 450-51, a biographical sketch of Matthew Blair, Cherry Valley Township; from 1859 until 1880, he worked at an unnamed paper mill at Middletown, Oh.

- 5276 Preston, Daniel. "Market and Mill Town: Hamilton, Ohio, 1795-

1860." Ph.D. diss., University of Maryland, 1987. vii, 347, [4] leaves.

Chap. 6, "Manufactures" (for papermaking, see leaves 242-46) and Appendix A, "The Beckett Paper Company" (on leaves 298-303).

- 5277 Preston, Daniel. "Reapers, Harvesters and Steam Threshers: The Interdependence of Agriculture and Manufacturing in the Ohio Valley." *Queen City Heritage* 54:4 (Winter 1996): 2-18.

Owens, Ebert and Dyer (later Owens, Lane and Dyer), of Hamilton, made "machinery for paper mills throughout the Ohio Valley" (pp. 10-11, etc.).

- 5278 *Progressive Men of Northern Ohio*. Cleveland, 1906. 264 p.

For Washington S. Tyler, president of the Cleveland Wire Works (1873), changed to the W. S. Tyler Wire Works Co. (1884), then changing once more to the W. S. Tyler Co. (1899), see p. 105, port. The firm manufacturers wire cloth.

- 5279 Randall, Emilius Oviatt and Daniel J. Ryan. *History of Ohio: The Rise and Progress of an American State*. New York, 1912-15. 6 vols.

Biographical sketch of Ohio C. Barber, Barberton; does not mention his American Straw Board Co. in Illinois (vol. 6, pp. 286-89, port.). See also Paul John Sorg, Middletown Paper Co., at Middletown (vol. 6, pp. 657-59, port.).

- 5280 Rattermann, Heinrich Armin. *"Germany": die erste deutsche Niederlassung im Miamithale*. [Cincinnati, 187-?]. 17 p.

In part, about the Waldsmith (Waldschmidt) mill on the Little Miami River.

- 5281 Rausche, Yolita E. "Chagrin Falls, Ohio: An Architectural Analysis of a 19th Century Mill Town (1833-1910)." Master of Architecture thesis, Kent State University, 1998. 4 vols. (xxxii, 847 leaves).

"Chagrin River Industrial Sites": leaves 43-58 (in part, about paper mills, paper mill dams, and views of the Adams & Co. Paper Mill and Sack Factory and the Chagrin Falls Paper Co. and Sack Factory, 1882). The section, "Historical Overview of the Village of Chagrin Falls" (leaves 59-117), refers to local paper mills.

5282 \*Robinson, Emerson "Peck". "History of the Champion Paper and Fibre Co." Typescript, ca. 1936, held by Lane Public Library, Hamilton, Oh.

5283 Robinson, George F. *History of Greene County, Ohio* ... Chicago, 1902; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1970. 927 p.

For Walter Hagar and the Hagar Straw Board Co., Cedarville, see pp. 671-73.

5284 Robson, Charles, ed. *The Biographical Encyclopædia of Ohio of the Nineteenth Century*. Cincinnati and Philadelphia, 1876. 672 p.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Beckett, William (pp. 106-7), paper manufacturer, Hamilton; Chatfield, William Henry (pp. 38-39), Nixon & Chatfield, later Chatfield & Woods, a manufacturer specializing in paper bags and straw paper, Cincinnati; De Camp, Harvey (pp. 43-44), paper manufacturer, Lockland; Foster, William H. (pp. 523-24), publisher and paper manufacturer, Delaware, Oh., and Columbus; includes the subsidiary Columbus Paper Co., a paper warehouse; Lungren, Samuel Smith (pp. 348-49), his Swedish-born grandfather is said to have "established the first paper mill upon Chester creek, at a point below the city of Philadelphia, Pennsylvania."

5285 Rockel, William Mahlon, ed. *20th Century History of Springfield and Clark County, Ohio, and Representative Citizens*. Chicago, 1908; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1976. 1054 p.

See pp. 190, 409-10 for Springfield's first paper mill started in 1827 by Ambrose Blount, James Lowry, and Jacob Kills.

5286 Ronald, Bruce W., and Virginia Ronald. *Dayton, the Gem City*. Photography by Karen Copher. Tulsa, 1981. 224 p.

"Clubhouses, Paper Mills and Foundries": pp. 59-61.

5287 Rorabaugh, W. J. *The Craft Apprentice, from Franklin to the Machine Age in America*. New York, 1986. xii, 270 p.

See pp. 111-12 for Mathias Kuglar, a "journeyman papermaker"

who had illicit relations with his employer's daughter at an undisclosed mill. See, however, Dard Hunter, *Papermaking: The History and Technique of an Ancient Craft*, 2nd ed., rev. and enl. (New York, 1947), p. 244, retelling the story and locating Kugler (not Kuglar) at the Christian Waldschmidt paper mill; in the end, Waldschmidt's daughter marries the apprentice and secures his career.

- 5288 Rose, William Ganson. *Cleveland: The Making of a City*. Cleveland, 1950; reprint, Kent, Oh., 1990. 1272 p.

See p. 99 for the *Cleveland Herald* printed in 1823 from paper produced at the first mill in the Western Reserve at Brooklyn.

On p. 215, Moses G. Younglove and John Hoyt's mill (1849) is said to be "the first west of the mountains to employ steam power." See the index under "Paper" for additional references.

- 5289 Rosell, Ruth F. "The Development of Paper Manufacture in the Miami Valley." Master of Arts thesis, Miami University, 1941. 144 leaves.

- 5290 Roudebush, Allen T. *Profiles of Champion Presidents*. Hamilton, Oh., 1991. iii, 254 p. (copy at Lane Public Library, Hamilton, Oh.).

An especially useful resource for the life of Peter Gibson Thomson, Champion's founder.

- 5291 Rusch, Robert D. "A 100 Year Old Paper Mill." *Paper & Twine Journal* 32:8 (Oct. 1958): 20-21.

Chase Bag Co., Chagrin Falls.

- 5292 Sanford, Charles L. "'A New Home-Who'll Follow?' Letters from a New England Emigrant Family in Ohio, 1831-1842." *Ohio Historical Quarterly* 65 (1956): 152-66.

The "paper mill that goes by steam" at Norwalk is mentioned in a letter penned in 1831 (p. 154).

- 5293 \*Schneider, Norris Franz. "Pioneer Zanesville Paper Mill Once City's Leading Industry." *Zanesville Sunday Times Signal*, April 27, 1958.

Cf. A. J. Valente, *Rag Paper Manufacture in the United States, 1801-1900: A History, with Directories of Mills and Owners*

(Jefferson, S.C., c2010), p. 300.

The paper mill of Ezekiel T. Cox, established in 1828, is mentioned by Schneider in his *Y Bridge City: The Story of Zanesville and Muskingum County, Ohio* (Cleveland, c1950), p. 92.

- 5294 Schwartz, James E. *Lane Public Library: Commemorating the Years 1866-1997*. Hamilton, Oh., 1996. unpagued.

Clark Lane was a partner in Owens, Lane & Dyer & Co., a foundry at Hamilton that "did work for grist mills, saw mills and paper mills," later expanding to agricultural machinery and engines.

- 5295 Scribner, Harvey, ed. *Memoirs of Lucas County and the City of Toledo, from the Earliest Historical Times Down to the Present ...* Madison, Wis., 1910. 2 vols.

In vol. 1, the Central Ohio Paper Co. (p. 569), headquartered in Columbus with a branch in Toledo, and the Blade Printing & Paper Co., Toledo (p. 611).

- 5296 Seguin, Marilyn, and Scott Seguin. *Cuyahoga Falls, Ohio*. Chicago, c2000. 128 p.

Henry Wetmore was responsible for "the first machine-made paper in Ohio" (p. 46).

- 5297 Sharts, Joseph W. *Biography of Dayton. An Economic Interpretation of Local History*. Dayton, Oh., c1922. 128 p.

Offers an historical overview of Dayton's paper industry, including producers of paper bags, butter plates, and pails, waterproof paper, and strawboard (pp. 32, 56-57, 65).

- 5298 Smith, Albert Barton. *From Spook Hill to Loveland in 1810. From Gunpowder Falls and Spook Hill in Maryland They Blazed the Paper Mill Trail to Loveland and the Miami Valley, Clermont and Butler Counties, Southern Ohio in 1810. Historical Paper Mill Sketches by An Old Papermaker*. Trenton, N.J., 1938. 41 p.

John Smith, the author's grandfather, erected Christian Waldschmidt's mill in Milford, Oh., in 1810. His great-grandfather, Johahn Schmidt, was associated with the Hoffman mill at Little Gunpowder Falls, Md.

- 5299 Smith, Clifford Neal. *Early Nineteenth-century German Settlers*

*in Ohio (mainly Cincinnati and Environs), Kentucky, and Other States.* McNeal, Ariz., then Baltimore, 1984-91; reprint, Baltimore, 2004 (the reprint ed. is 6 vols. in 1).

The entry for Heinrich Roedter (pt. 1, pp. 25-26) indicates that he tried, without success, to establish a paper mill at Columbus in the 1830s.

- 5300 Smith, William Ernest, and Ophia Delilah Smith. *History of Southwestern Ohio. The Miami Valleys.* New York, 1964. 3 vols.

See vol. 1, chap 13, "The Flowering Age of American Industry" (pp. 275-313). See the section, "Paper Mills," on pp. 292-99 providing coverage of the early mills in Cincinnati, Dayton, Excello, Hamilton, Lockport, Middletown, and Springfield (see also vol. 2, pp. 943-50).

Biographical sketches in vol. 3 as follows:

Beckett, Thomas (pp. 416-17), Beckett Paper Co., Hamilton;  
Beckett, William (pp. 416-17), Beckett Paper Co., Hamilton;  
Chatfield, William Hayden (p. 226), includes historical data about the Chatfield and Woods Co., Cincinnati, founded by the subject's grandfather, W. H. Chatfield;  
Gardner, Colin, Sr. (pp. 401-2, port.), Colin Gardner Paper Co., Ohio Paper Bag Co., Tytus Paper Co., Middletown;  
Harding, Clarence Henry (p. 204), Harding Paper Co., Franklin, within entry for Edwin Forrest Harding, pp. 204-5, port.);  
Sutphin, Stuart Bruen, Sr., I. V. Sutphin Co., Cincinnati (pp. 146-47, port.; also Stuart Bruen Sutphin, Jr.);  
Thomson, Alexander, Sr. (pp. 12-13, port.), Champion Coated Paper Co., Hamilton;  
Thomson, Peter Gibson (pp. 13-14, port.), Champion Coated Paper Co., Hamilton; see also pp. 145-46.

- 5301 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "The Beckett Paper Company, Woodsdale, Ohio." *Superior Facts* 4:2 (Aug. 1930): 1-5.

Do not confuse with the Beckett Paper Co., Hamilton, Ohio.

- 5302 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Excello and Franklin Mills." *Superior Facts* 5:5 (Nov. 1931): 1-3; *ibid.*, 5:8 (Feb. 1932): 15, for Charles F. Gunkel.

See also "More on Excello and Franklin Mills," *ibid.*, 5:7

(Jan. 1932): 14. The Harding Paper Co. at Franklin is also the subject of "Autobiography of John V. Costigan and His Story of the Dayton, Ohio, Flood," *ibid.*, 5:5 (Nov. 1931): 5-9.

- 5303 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Paper Making in Delaware County." *Superior Facts* 4:3 (Sept. 1930): 1-4; "Revisions and Additions," *ibid.*, 4:13 (Index Number; i.e., July 1931): 6.

Chiefly at Stratford, Oh.

- 5304 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Pioneer Paper Making in Ohio, and The Story of the Grahams." *Hurlbut's Papermaker Gentleman* 1:2 (April 1933): [1]-[13].

- 5305 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Story of the Becketts and the Beckett Paper Co., of Hamilton, Ohio." *Superior Facts* 3:12 (June 1930): 1-7; "Revisions and Additions," *ibid.*, 4:13 (Index Number; i.e., July 1931): 6.

- 5306 Sorg Paper Company. *Rivers of America*. Middletown, Oh., [194-?]. unpagged (copy at the Ohio History Connection).

Includes a section, "Paper Follows the Streams," about the establishment of early paper mills in the Miami Valley.

- 5307 \**Sorg Time. 100th Anniversary Issue, 1852-1952*. Middletown, Oh., 1952. 22 p. (copy at the Hagley Museum and Library).

"A Brief History of the Sorg Paper Company": pp. 3-6.

- 5308 \*Squire, Henry H. *A Brief History of the Hinde & Dauch Paper Company, with a Sketch of the Corrugated Fiber Industry*. Sandusky, Oh., 1926. unpagged.

Cf. Hannes Toivanen, "Learning and Corporate Strategy: The Dynamic Evolution of the North American Pulp and Paper Industry, 1860-1960." Ph.D. diss., Georgia Institute of Technology, 2004, leaf 337.

- 5309 [Steubenville]. *Niles' Weekly Register*, 4th ser., 9 (1833/34): 210.

Abstract of a recent article published in the *Herald* about Steubenville's manufacturing establishments. The paper mill is "thought superior to any in the western country."

See also *ibid.*, 3rd ser., 4 (1825): 82.

- 5310 Stilwell, George Franklin. *Basil-Baltimore, Ohio: Unofficial and Incomplete History*. Baltimore, Oh., 1999. 132 p. (copies at the Fairfield County District Library, Lancaster, Oh., and the Library of Congress).
- "Paper Manufacturing" (pp. 18-20). The paper mill was started in 1889 by Harry E. Smart; today, it is the Fairfield Paper & Container Co., a recycling paper mill.
- 5311 Stoddard, Paul W. "The Economic Progress of Ohio, 1800-1840." *Ohio Archaeological and Historical Quarterly* 41 (1932): [176]-94.
- For paper production and mills, see pp. 184-85.
- 5312 Stubbs, Robert, ed. *Browne's Cincinnati Almanac for the Year of Our Lord 1810 ... Cincinnati*, [1809?]. [36] p.
- See "A Short Account of Zanesville, &c." (pp. 23-32), for information on p. 29 about John Bever's paper mill on the Little Beaver Creek. The writer reflects that Ohio has between ten and twelve printing presses, but the state's only paper mill is located "within one mile of its eastern boundary," suggesting a lucrative opportunity for "some adventurous gentlemen" to open a "well conducted paper mill."
- 5313 Studer, Jacob Henry. *Columbus, Ohio: Its History, Resources, and Progress. With Numerous Illustrations*. [Columbus, Oh., 1873]. 584 p.
- See pp. 573-74 concerning an unnamed paper mill.
- 5314 Stump, F. C. "Early Newspapers of Cincinnati." *Ohio Archaeological and Historical Quarterly* 34 (1925): 169-83.
- Discusses paper shortages, also the very early reliance of local newspapers for paper from mills in Pennsylvania, Kentucky, and Ohio (p. 174).
- 5315 Sutor, J. Hope. *Past and Present of the City of Zanesville and Muskingham County, Ohio. Together with Biographical Sketches of Many of Its Leading and Prominent Citizens and Illustrious Dead*. Chicago, 1905; reprint, Mt. Vernon, Ind., 2000. 845 p.
- See pp. 168-71.

- 5316 \*Sutphin (I. V.) Co. *Fifty Years of Paper Stock, 1873-1923*. Cincinnati, 1923. 20 p. (copy at the Public Library of Cincinnati and Hamilton County).
- 5317 Sutton, Walter. *The Western Book Trade: Cincinnati as a Nineteenth-Century Publishing and Book-Trade Center, containing a Directory of Cincinnati Publishers, Booksellers, and Members of Allied Trades, 1796-1880, and a Bibliography*. Columbus, Oh., 1961. xv, 360 p.
- Chap. 2, "The Development of Publishing Facilities," covers, in part, the early paper mills. Sutton's "Directory" section includes paper manufacturers.
- Also the author's "Cincinnati as a Frontier Publishing and Book Trade Center 1796-1830," in *Ohio State Archaeological and Historical Quarterly* 56 (1947): 117-43.
- 5318 Taylor, William Alexander. *Centennial History of Columbus and Franklin County, Ohio. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1909. 2 vols.
- For the first paper mill in Columbus, erected in 1839-40 by Henry Roedter and John Siebert, see vol. 1, p. 54. For a steam paper mill built in 1857 and owned by Hines and Miller, at Columbus, see vol. 1, p. 337.
- In vol. 2, a biographical sketch of Norman Dewey Perry (pp. 435-39), a papermaker in Canada, then in Ohio at Norwalk, Cuyahoga Falls, Zanesville, and Delaware, finally at Columbus as a partner in the Williams, Andrews & Perry Co.
- 5319 Teetor, Henry B. *The Past and Present of Mill Creek Valley ... Cincinnati*, 1882; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1993. xii, 328 p.
- For paper mills at Lockland, see pp. 311-12.
- 5320 Teetor, Henry Dudley. "Banks and Bankers of Cincinnati: John R. De Camp." *Magazine of Western History* 7 (1887/88): 190-95.
- See pp. 192-93 for Harvey De Camp, a paper manufacturer doing business as De Camp, Haldeman, & Parker, then moved to Lockland as the Haldeman Paper Co.
- 5321 *They Built a City: 150 Years of Industrial Cincinnati. Compiled and written by the Cincinnati Federal Writers' Project of the Works Progress Administration in Ohio ... Cincinnati*, 1938. xi, 402 p.

See pp. 299-300.

- 5322 Thomas, Charles Marion. "Contrasts in 150 Years of Publishing in Ohio." *Ohio State Archaeological and Historical Quarterly* 51 (1942): 184-94.

Discusses early Ohio paper mills.

Corrected by William H. Vodrey, "A Communication," *ibid.*, 52 (1943): 94 (Ohio's first paper mill was established by John Bever and John Coulter, at East Liverpool, formerly Fawcettstown, no later than 1806).

- 5323 Thwaites, Reuben Gold. "The Ohio Valley Press Before the War of 1812-1815." *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 19 (1908/09): 309-68.

Provides paper shortages that resulted in reduced or skipped newspaper editions owing to difficulties in receiving supplies either overland or, for example, by boat from Philadelphia.

- 5324 Trevorrow, Frank W. *Ohio's Canals: History, Description, Biography*. Oberlin, Oh., 1973. vi, 151 p.

For paper mills on the Miami and Erie Canal, see p. 148 (lock #34, Defiance, Oh.) and p. 150 (lock #38, Rialto, Oh.).

- 5325 Trollope, Frances. *Domestic Manners of the Americans*. Edited by Richard Mullen. Oxford, Eng., 1984. xxxi, 368 p.

This early English visitor (1827-31) states that "Hundreds of half-naked girls" prefer to work in the paper mills and other manufactories in Ohio at half the salary they could otherwise earn as domestic servants (p. 44).

- 5326 Troup, Tammy L. "Building East Akron: The Local Vision of F. A. Seiberling and the City of Akron." Master of Arts thesis, Youngstown State University, 2008. 117 leaves.

For John F. Seiberling's Akron Strawboard Co., see leaves 27, 30.

- 5327 United States Printing Co. "*U.S.*" and "*National*" *Playing Cards*. Cincinnati, [189-?]. 92 p. A sample book issued as the firm's wholesale price list, no. 25(A).

The copy at the New York Public Library lacks pp. 89-92.

- 5328 Upton, Harriet Taylor, ed. *History of the Western Reserve. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1910. 3 vols.

At Boston Township, the Akron-Cleveland Paper Bag Co. (vol. 1, p. 347). For paper mills at Cuyahoga Falls, see vol. 1, p. 349; at Norwalk (vol. 1, pp. 427, 429-30).

In vol. 2, pp. 744-45, see the biographical sketch of Charles E. Howland, bookkeeper, Thomas Phillips & Co., Akron, from 1879 till 1887. Also in vol. 2, Isaac Stadden Wright, an early paper mill, apparently at Zanesville (pp. 1054-55, port.); George H. Cleveland (pp. 1078-79), involved in a paper company at Conneaut.

Biographical sketch of Jacob J. Dauch, Columbia Straw Paper Co., Sandusky, in vol. 3, pp. 1508-9, port. (there is also a reference to the Hinde & Dauch Paper Co. in vol. 1, p. 403).

- 5329 Van Tassel, David D., and John J. Grabowski, eds. *The Encyclopedia of Cleveland History*. Bloomington, Ind., 1987. iv, 1127 p.

See the entry for Moses Younglove (p. 1078) for the Cleveland Paper Mill (est. 1848), later merged with the Lake Erie Paper Co. to form the Cleveland Paper Co.

- 5330 VanFossen, Erin L. *New Philadelphia in Vintage Postcards*. Charleston, S.C., c2004. 128 p.

The New Philadelphia Paper Manufacturing Co. was active as of 1808, followed by the straw wrapping paper firm of Judy, Knisely & Co. (p. 57).

- 5331 Vincent, Clarence A. *Chagrin Falls and Vicinity from 1865 to 1880: Early History and Early Memories*. Chagrin Falls, Oh., 1976. 20 p.

Paper mills and their early reliance on rags are mentioned on p. 2.

Originally published in installments in the *Chagrin Falls Herald*, Nov. 19, 1930-Jan. 31, 1931.

- 5332 *Visitors' Directory to the Engineering Works and Industries of Cleveland, Ohio. Presented with the Compliments of the Civil Engineers' Club of Cleveland*. Columbian Edition. Cleveland, 1893. 83 p.

See p. 61 for the Variety Iron Works, a manufacturer of paper mill machinery.

- 5333 Waggoner, Clark. *History of the City of Toledo and Lucas County, Ohio*. New York, 1888; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1997. xii, 956 p.

For the Blade Printing and Paper Co., see p. 649; also the list of box manufacturers on p. 788, including Blade as well as the Union Paper Box Co.

- 5334 Weeks, Frank Edgar. *Pioneer History of Clarksfield*. Clarksfield, Oh., 1908; reprint, Norwalk, Oh., 2004. 163 p.

Obadiah Jenney (pp. 42-44) "was interested in the project of building a paper mill on the Medina road," seemingly in or near Norwalk, ca. 1826, but it never materialized?

- 5335 Wendler, Marilyn Van Voorhis. *The Foot of the Rapids: The Biography of a River Town, Maumee, Ohio, 1838-1988*. Canton, Oh., 1988. 481 p.

For the Carney Paper Mill, see p. 355.

- 5336 *The Western Farmer's Almanac, for the Year of Our Lord 1839 ... Steubenville*, [1838?]. 36 p.

At head of title: No. XIII.

See the advertisements on the back cover for Holdship, Hanna & Turnbull's Clinton Paper Mill, Steubenville, and for George W. Holdship & Douthill, manufacturers of paper hangings, also a wholesale paper warehouse, at Pittsburgh.

- 5337 Wetmore, James Carnahan. *The Wetmore Family of America, and Its Collateral Branches. With Genealogical, Biographical, and Historical Notices*. Albany, 1861. x, 670 p.

For William Ogden Wetmore, Cuyahoga Falls, see p. 361; also Henry Wetmore, his brother, on p. 362, doing business as Stow & Wetmore.

- 5338 Wheeler, Robert Anthony. "Water to Steam: Industry in the Western Reserve, 1800-1860." *Western Reserve Magazine* 5:6 (Sept./Oct. 1978): unpagged section following p. 26.

- 5339 Whitaker, Howard E. *Humane Enterprise: An Account of the Mead Corporation (1846-1963)*. New York, 1963. 24 p.

- 5340 Wickstrom, Lawrence H., and John D. Gray. "Boom Towns: Oil and Gas in Northwestern Ohio." *Timeline* (Ohio Historical Society but now Ohio History Connection) 11:6 (Nov./Dec. 1994): 2-15.

See p. 8 for Benjamin Faurot's discovery in 1885 of oil on the grounds of his strawboard paper mill in Lima.

- 5341 Williams, William A. *History of Ashtabula County, Ohio, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of the Pioneers and More Prominent Men*. Philadelphia, 1879. 256 p.

For the Conneaut River Paper Co., Conneaut, see p. 164, with a view, CONNEAUT MILLS, on p. 165. Manila and paper flour sacks are the mill's principal products.

At head of title: 1798.

For Sagito J. Smith, the owner, see *Biographical History of Northeastern Ohio, embracing the Counties of Ashtabula, Geauga and Lake ...* (Chicago, 1893), pp. 715-17.

- 5342 Winter, Nevin O. *A History of Northwest Ohio: A Remarkable Account of Its Historical Progress and Development from the First European Exploration of the Maumee and Sandusky Valleys and the Adjacent Shores of Lake Erie, down to the Present Time. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1917. 3 vols.

Madison W. Young (vol. 2, pp. 993-94) became president of the Blade Printing and Paper Co., Toledo, upon his father's death. Edward H. Rhoades (vol. 2, pp. 1008-9, port.) had been a vice-president of the same firm.

James A. Brown (vol. 2, pp. 979-80) owned a paper mill, together with additional mills and a woolen factory, somewhere along the Des Moines River, presumably in or near Bentonsport, in Iowa's Van Buren Co. His entry appears within the larger one devoted to Calvin S. Brown, Toledo.

- 5343 Winterburn, Gary. *Scenes of Little Beaver Creek*. [Fredericktown, Oh.?], 1992. 128, [10] p.

See p. 110, with an accompanying photograph, for Job Harvey's Ohio Paper Mill at Fernwood, built in the 1830s. See also p. 114 for the paper mill owned by John Bever, Jacob Bowman, and John Coulter (1807); see also p. 116 for the photograph of the Ohio historical marker, "First Paper Mill."

- 5344 Wiseman, Charles Milton Lewis. *Centennial History of Lancaster*,

*Ohio, and Lancaster People 1898, the One Hundredth Anniversary of the Settlement of the Spot Where Lancaster Stands.*  
Lancaster, Oh., 1898. 407 p.

See p. 35, Jacob Green, owner of the Pitcher or Good Hope Mill; see p. 41, for Abram and Rudolph Pitcher.

- 5345 Wright, Alfred J. "The Industrial Geography of the Middle Miami Valley, Ohio." *Papers of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts and Letters* 21 (1935): 401-27.

See pp. 423-25 for paper mills.

- 5346 Wright, G. Frederick. *Representative Citizens of Ohio. Memorial-Genealogical*. Cleveland, 1913. 542 p.

For Simon A. Strader, West Carrollton, see pp. 453-55.

- 5347 Wright, Willard J., ed. "The Story of Warren County." In: *Memoirs of the Miami Valley. Illustrated* (Chicago, 1919), vol. 2, pp. 247-423.

See pp. 406-7, A. E. Harding and the Franklin Writing Paper Mill, at Franklin.

- 5348 Writers' Program (Ohio). *Urbana and Champaign County*. Compiled by Workers of the Writers' Program of the Work Projects Administration in the State of Ohio. Sponsored by the Urbana Lions Club. Urbana, Oh., c1942. 147 p.

For the Urbana Straw Board Co., later the United Paper Board Co., see pp. 74, 135; also the Ohio Straw Board Co., p. 74.

There is a minor reference to paper manufacturing in the 1880s at Mechanicsburg on p. 125.

#### OREGON

- 5349 Bancroft, Hubert Howe. *History of Oregon*. San Francisco, 1886-88; reprint, New York, 1967. 2 vols. (forms vols. 29-30 of *The Works of Hubert Howe Bancroft*).

See vol. 2, p. 708, a minor reference to the paper mill at Oregon City.

- 5350 Carey, Charles Henry. *History of Oregon. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1922. 3 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Dillman, Samuel O. (vol. 3, pp. 576-77), California Paper Co., Stockton, Calif.;  
Griffith, Franklin T. (vol. 3, p. 368), in 1891, became cashier, Willamette Pulp & Paper Co., Oregon City;  
Leadbetter, Frederick W. (vol. 3, pp. 213-14), one of the founders of the paper mill at Camas, Wash.;  
Pittock, Henry Lewis (vol. 2, pp. 14-17, port.)

- 5351 *The City of Lebanon, State of Oregon: Its Commercial Importance, Its Natural Advantages, Its Past Progress, Its Present Successes, and Its Hopes for the Future, Together with Brief Mention of Leading Citizens.* [Lebanon, Oreg.], 1892; reprint, Lebanon, Oreg., 1992. unpagged.

Contains a detailed section devoted to the Lebanon Paper Mill owned by the O'Neill brothers.

Cover title: *City of Lebanon, 1892.*

- 5352 Corning, Howard McKinley. *Dictionary of Oregon History.* Portland, Oreg., c1956. 281 p.

"Paper Making Industry": pp. 191-92.

Another ed.: 2nd ed. Portland, Oreg., 1989. 281 p.

- 5353 Corning, Howard McKinley. *Willamette Landings, Ghost Towns of the River.* Portland, Oreg., c1947. 201 p.

For Oregon City and the paper mill as of 1867, see p. 16; for the Crown-Willamette Pulp & Paper Co., see pp. 51-52.

Also the 3rd ed. Portland, Oreg., 2004. xxv, 261 p.

- 5354 Donnelly, Florence. "Oregon's Pioneer Paper Mill: First in the Northwest." *The Paper Maker* 27:1 (Feb. 1958): [12]-22.

W. W. Buck's mill at Oregon City, 1867.

- 5355 Donnelly, Florence. "Oregon's Second Venture in Papermaking: The Clackamas Mill." *The Paper Maker* 27:2 (Sept. 1958): [20]-28.

- 5356 Evans, Elwood et al. *History of the Pacific Northwest: Oregon and Washington ...* Portland, Oreg., 1889. 2 vols.

See vol. 2, p. 122, for the wood pulp made from white spruce

at the mill at Young's Falls, near Astoria; also notes the use of hemlock for paper pulp; cottonwood is being used at Camas, Washington, for paper pulp (p. 124).

The biographical sketch of William T. Wright (vol. 2, pp. 642-43) mentions the Milton Paper Mills, presumably at North Milton.

- 5357 Fitzgerald, Kimberli. *City of West Linn Historic Context StatementL Willamette and Holly Grove Neighborhoods*. [West Linn, Oreg.], 2006. various pagings.

References the Willamette Pulp and Paper Co.'s establishment.  
Internet text: [https://westlinnoregon.gov/sites/default/files/fileattachments/planning/page/5928/historic\\_context\\_statement\\_0.pdf](https://westlinnoregon.gov/sites/default/files/fileattachments/planning/page/5928/historic_context_statement_0.pdf) (accessed Oct. 30, 2022).

- 5358 \*Fosberg, Robert ("Bob"). "Papermaking in Oregon Started Right in Oregon City." *Oregon City Enterprise-Courier*, April 29, 1967, p. 8C.

Cf. George Kramer, *Willamette Falls Industrial Area ...* (Eugene, Oreg., 2002), p. 19.

- 5359 Gaston, Joseph. *The Centennial History of Oregon*. Chicago, 1912. 4 vols.

A biographical sketch of B. F. Munson, a papermaker at Oregon City, is in vol. 2, p. 306.

- 5360 Gaston, Joseph. *Portland, Oregon, Its History and Builders, in connection with the Antecedent Explorations, Discoveries, and Movements of the Pioneers that Selected the Site for the Great City of the Pacific*. Chicago, 1911. 3 vols.

For Henry Lewis Pittock, see vol. 1, p. 500; vol. 2, pp. 28-32, port.

- 5361 "Gigantic Machine for Crown-Columbia." *Paper Trade Journal* 54:17 (April 25, 1912): 46.

Contains historical information about the Columbia River Paper Co., later the Crown-Columbia Paper Co.

- 5362 Griffith, Franklin T. "Founders of Paper Industry in Oregon." *Paper Mill News* 74:30 (July 28, 1951): 11-15.

See also "Dedicate Plaque at First Mill Site," *ibid.*, 74:28

(July 15, 1951): 90 (Griffith is the main speaker). Text is also published in the *Yearbook of the American Pulp and Paper Mill Superintendents Association* 32 (1951): 331-32, 334, 336-37.

- 5363 "Grindstones." *Historical Archaeology Newsletter* 36:4 (Fall 2007): 16.

Includes a photograph of pulping stones formerly used at the West Linn Paper Co.

- 5364 Hines, Gustavus. *Oregon and Its Institutions, comprising a Full History of the Willamette University, the First Established on the Pacific Coast*. New York, c1868. 326 p.

Oregon City, referred to as the "Lowell of Oregon," is home to many factories and mills, including a paper mill (pp. 32-33).

- 5365 Hines, Harvey Kimball. *An Illustrated History of the State of Oregon, containing a History of Oregon from the Earliest Period of its Discovery to the Present Time, Together with Glimpses of Its Auspicious Future; Illustrations and Full-page Portraits of Some of its Eminent Men and Biographical Mention of many of its Pioneers and Prominent Citizens of to-day*. Chicago, 1893. 1300 p.

James W. Roots (vol. 2, pp. 401-2) had a fourteen-year career at the Clackamas Paper Co., employed either as a millwright or foreman.

- 5366 Hodgson, Allen. "The Development of the Pulp and Paper Industry in Oregon and Washington." Bachelor of Arts thesis, Reed College, Portland, Oreg., 1936. 85 leaves.

- 5367 Johnson, W. C. "W. W. Buck." In: *Transactions of the Fifteenth Annual Meeting of the Oregon Pioneer Association for 1887 ...* (Portland, Oreg., 1887), pp. [90]-91.

Judge William Wentworth Buck established Oregon's first paper mill at Oregon City.

See also the related news notice in *Oregon Historical Society Quarterly* 53 (1952): 56.

A biographical entry for William W. Buck is in H. O. Lang, ed. *History of the Willamette Valley ...* (Portland, 1885), p. 632.

- 5368 Kramer, George. *Willamette Falls Industrial Area. Request for Determination of Eligibility. for Portland General Electric &*

*the Blue Heron Paper Company in cooperation with the West Linn Paper Company.* Eugene, Oreg., 2002. 22 p.

Internet text: <https://www.willamettefallslegacy.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/06/Industrial-Area-Request-for-Determination-of-Eligibility-2002.pdf> (accessed Dec. 4, 2022).

- 5369 Lipp, Ella. "History of Willamette Falls Fishways." In: *Clackamas County Historical, 1966-1967. History of Willamette Falls* (Oregon City, Oreg., [1966?]), pp. 14-35.

A photograph of the Willamette Paper Co. (1889) is on p. 20; also a reference to the Western Pulp and Paper Co. (later Crown Zellerbach) and its dam, built in 1889, hindering the passage of fish, on p. 25.

- 5370 Lockley, Fred. *History of the Columbia River Valley from The Dales to the Sea. Illustrated.* Chicago, 1928. 3 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Dillman, S. O. (vol. 2, pp. 883-85), active in California and Oregon, Crown Willamette Paper Co.;  
Griffith, Franklin T. (vol. 2, p. 429), cashier, Willamette Pulp & Paper Co.;  
Hawley, W [William] T. (vol. 2, [pp. 140-45, port.]), Hawley Pulp & Paper Co., Oregon City; for W. T. Hawley Jr., see pp. 218-21, port.;  
MacMaster, Hugh (vol. 2, pp. 606-7), Columbia River Paper Co.;  
Schuebel, Christian (vol. 2, pp. 520-23, port.), Crown Willamette Pulp & Paper Co., 1894-96;  
Pittock, Henry Lewis (vol. 2, pp. 858-60).

- 5371 Lynch, Vera Martin. *Free Land for Free Men: A Story of Clackamas County.* Portland, Oreg., c1973. xi, 680 p.

"Paper Mills": pp. 449-59 (includes H. L. Pittock's early paper mill activity at Camas, Wash.).

- 5372 Lynch, Vera Martin, ed. "Introduction to 'The May Letters.'" In: *Clackamas County Historical, 1964-1965. Big Industry Comes to Willamette Falls* (Oregon City, Oreg., [1964?]), pp. 17-32.

Contains photographs of the Crown Paper Mill and the Willamette Sulfide Mill, the former destroyed in the flood of

1890.

- 5373 *Makin' Paper*. Vols. 1-13, no. 4; July 1918-Oct. 1930. [Portland, Oreg.?].

Title changed to *Making Paper* with vol. 2, no. 8 (Feb. 1920).  
Published by the employees of the Crown Willamette Paper Co.

A sampling of articles of historical interest follows:

- "Ancient History in Camas." vol. 1, no. 10 (April 1919):  
9-10;
- Buchanan, G. E. "The Fourdrinier Wire: A Brief History of  
This Interesting Industry." vol. 2, no. 10 (April 1920):  
13-15;
- "Camas' First Paper Mill, Built in 1884, Destroyed by Fire  
in 1887." vol. 1, no. 9 (March 1919): cover illus.;
- "The Everett Pulp & Paper Company, Everett, Wash." vol. 3,  
No. 1 (July 1920): 8 (firm was organized in 1891 as the  
Puget Sound Pulp & Paper Co.);
- "First Wood Pulp Mill." vol. 1, no. 7 (Jan. 1919): 7 (see  
related photo on cover of this issue; the ground wood  
pulp mill belonged to the Falls Pulp Co., on Young's  
River, some ten miles east of Astoria, Oreg.);
- Lewthwaite, John. "History of Crown Willamette Paper  
Company." vol. 1, no. 7 (Jan. 1919): 4-5;
- Lewthwaite, John. "Sixty Years Ago." vol. 1, no. 9 (March  
1919): 14;
- O'Hara, James. "Reminiscences of a Paper Maker." vol. 1,  
no. 10 (April 1919): 11 (a machine operator at Rumford  
Falls, Me.);
- "Old Time Paper Makers." vol. 1, no. 9 (March 1919): 33,  
port. (an account of William "Bill" Robins, a papermaker  
in California as of 1872, then active at Lebanon, Oreg.);
- "R. M. Brayne." vol. 2, no. 8 (Feb. 1920): 16, port. (a  
sketch of one of the incorporators of the Falls Pulp Co.);
- Warner, Thomas. "Forty Years." vol. 2, no. 2 (Aug. 1919):  
5 (by a veteran papermaker at West Linn);
- Warner, Thomas. "Recollections of An Old Papermaker." vol.  
1, no. 3 (Sept. 1918): 5; vol. 1, no. 5 (Nov. 1918): 4-5  
(author began his career in Canada and came to West Linn,  
Oreg., in 1893);
- Witherbee, A. C. "Reminiscences of a Paper Maker." vol. 1,  
no. 11 (May 1919): 11-12 (variously employed at Fort  
Edwards, Watertown, and Ticonderoga, N.Y., later Rumford  
Falls, Me., then employed at Camas, Wash.

- 5374 Miller, Emma Gene. *Clatsop County, Oregon, a History*. Portland, Oreg., 1958. 291 p.
- See pp. 224-26 for R. M. Brayne's groundwood pulp mill, the first in Oregon (1886), at Young's River Falls, some fourteen miles from Astoria. Also discusses William Pierce Johnson's sulphite mill, the Willamette Falls Pulp and Paper Co., Oregon City.
- 5375 Moseley, Henry Nottidge. *Oregon: Its Resources, Climate, People, and Productions*. London, 1878. 125 p.
- The paper mill near Oregon City is "producing about 2000 pounds of straw and other paper daily" (p. 89).
- 5376 Mullen, Floyd S. *"The Land of Linn": An Historical Account of Linn County, Oregon*. Lebanon, Oreg., c1971 (second printing, 1972). 352 p.
- "Paper Making": PP. 241-45 (beginnin with the paper mill at Lebanon).
- 5377 Narell, Irena. *Our City: The Jews of San Francisco*. San Diego, c1981. 424 p.
- Discusses the Zellerbach and Fleishhacker families, also the rise of the Crown Paper Co., Oregon City, later the Crown Willamette Paper Co., then the Crown Zellerbach Corp. Aaron Fleishhacker's Golden Gate Paper Box Co., San Francisco, is introduced on p. 62.
- See also the biographical sketches of Herbert and Mortimer Fleishhacker in *Western Jewry: An Account of the Achievements of the Jews and Judaism in California, including Eulogies and Biographies* (San Francisco, 1916; reprint, San Francisco, 2001), pp. 180-81, ports; also Jacob C. Zellerbach, p. 245, port.
- 5378 Nash, Wallis. *Oregon: There and Back in 1877*. London, 1878; reprint, Corvallis, Oreg., c1976. xviii, 285 p
- The paper mill at Oregon City produces "about 2,000 lb. of paper daily" (p. 225).
- 5379 Oregon. State Board of Agriculture. *The Resources of the State of Oregon. A Book of Statistical Information Treating upon*

*Oregon as a Whole, and by Counties.* 3rd rev ed. Salem, Oreg., 1898. 203 p.

See as follows: Oregon City (p. 86), Lebanon (p. 138).

- 5380 *Portrait and Biographical Record of Western Oregon. Containing Original Sketches of many well known Citizens of the Past and Present. Illustrated.* Chicago, 1904. 1033 p.

See as follows:

Failing, Josiah (pp. 47-48), had been an apprentice paper stainer at Albany, N.Y., then moved with his employer to New York;

Hough, Asa Connor (pp. 732, 735), prior to coming to Oregon in 1893, he was the manager of the California Paper Co., Stockton, Calif.;

Johnson, Waterman (p. 628), the entry for Curtis Johnson indicates that his father, Waterman Johnson, had a paper mill somewhere in Massachusetts;

Smith, W. H., Capt. (pp. 105, 107), converted a saw mill near Oregon City on the Clackamas River to a "paper manufactory."

- 5381 Ransom, Lucy Sophia Adams. "The County Schoolma'am." Edited by Jay Ellis Ransom. *Oregon Historical Quarterly* 86 (1985): 116-52.

On p. 144, a photograph taken around 1905 of paper mills at Willamette Falls, in the vicinity of Oregon City-West Linn.

- 5382 Scott, Harvey Whitefield. *History of Portland, Oregon, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Prominent Citizens and Pioneers.* Syracuse, N.Y., 1890. 651 p.

See chap. 10, "Manufacturing" (at p. 303, paper produced in Portland supplies the printing needs of over a dozen newspapers in Portland, San Francisco, Seattle, and Spokane Falls).

Joseph K. Gill, president of the Columbia River Paper Co., organized in 1884, is the subject of a biographical sketch, pp. 625-26 (port. opp. p. 506).

The biographical sketch of Gill in Frank E. Hodgkin and J. J. Galvin, *Pen Pictures of Representative Men of Oregon* (Portland, 1882), pp. 177-78, appeared prior to the organization of his paper company.

- 5383 Scott, Harvey Whitefield. *History of the Oregon Country*. The Pioneer's Edition. Cambridge, Mass., 1924. 6 vols.

See compiler's note about a projected paper mill at Oregon City (1889) in vol. 1, p. 282. The history of *The Oregonian* (Portland), written to mark that paper's fiftieth anniversary in 1900 (vol. 5, pp. 90-98) mentions early paper shortages: "Many times *The Oregonian* exhausted its slender stock of white paper, and, for weeks together, would be compelled to appear on colored sheets ..." (at p. 93).

- 5384 Seigneur, Cornelia Becker. *West Linn*. San Francisco, c2009. 127 p.

See pp. 8, 28-30 for the West Linn Paper Co., founded in 1889 as the Willamette Pulp & Paper Co.

- 5385 Solum, Nora O. "Oregon and Washington Territory in the 1870's, as Seen Through the Eyes of a Pioneer Pastor." *Norwegian-American Studies and Records* 16 (1950): 64-90.

The pastor is Anders Emil Fridrichsen; see p. 73 for his reference, penned in 1871, to the paper mill at Oregon City.

- 5386 Stein, Harry H. *The Paper Mill at West Linn, Oregon, 1889-1997: Hydropower, Sawmill and Grinder Operations*. Portland, Oreg., 1997. 22, [18] p., plates.

See pp. 7-10, "The Paper Companies," with histories of the Willamette Falls Pulp & Paper Co. and the Crown Paper Co. (later Crown Zellerbach).

- 5387 Thomas, Horace E. "The Man Who Never Worried." *Sunset: The Pacific Monthly* 42:2 (June 1919): 33-36, 64, 66, 68.

About Henry L. Pittock. See p. 36, "The First Paper Mill," for his Oregon City paper mill established in 1866.

See also E. Kimbark MacColl and Harry H. Stein, *Merchants, Money and Power: The Portland Establishment, 1843-1913* ([Portland, Oreg.], 1988), pp. 113-14.

- 5388 Vaughan, Thomas, and Virginia Guest Ferriday, eds. *Space, Style, and Structure: Building in Northwest America*. Portland, Oreg., 1974. 2 vols.

See vol. 1, p. 167, a photograph from the 1870s of the Oregon

City Paper Mill, touted on the same page as "the first paper mill on the Pacific Coast."

- 5389 Victor, Frances Fuller. *All Over Oregon and Washington. Observations on the Country, Its Scenery, Soil, Climate, Resources, and Improvements*. [San Francisco], c1872. 368 p.

Oregon City has "a paper-mill, for the manufacture of coarse and printing paper" (p. 162).

- 5390 Wallace, Esther. *A Brief Historical Sketch of Lebanon, Oregon*. Produced by William D. Welsh ... from the Excellent Manuscript of Mrs. Esther Wallace ... [San Francisco?], 1942. 28 p.

See pp. 20, 24-26 concerning the early mills, also Crown Zellerbach's Lebanon Mill.

Text also in William D. Welsh's *Historical Sketches of Typical Pulp and Paper Towns* ... (San Francisco, [1941-50]).

- 5391 Welsh, William D. *A Brief History of Oregon City and West Linn, Oregon* ... [San Francisco?], 1941. 30 p.

Recounts the establishment of paper mills, starting with W. W. Buck, Oregon City.

Text also in the author's *Historical Sketches of Typical Pulp and Paper Towns* ... (San Francisco, [1941-50]).

- 5392 Wollner, Craig. *Electrifying Eden: Portland General Electric, 1889-1965*. Portland, Oreg., c1990. xvii. 325 p.

Franklin T. Griffith was the cashier, for a short period beginning in 1890, for the newly-built Willamette Pulp & Paper Co. (p. 90).

#### PACIFIC COAST STATES

- 5393 Adams, W. Claude. *History of Papermaking in the Pacific Northwest*. Portland, Oreg., [1951?]. 67 p.

Contains a chronological record of mills established in the Pacific Northwest during 1866-1951 (pp. 65-67). Reprinted from *Oregon Historical Quarterly* 52 (1951): [21]-37, [83]-100, [154]-85.

- 5394 Brown, C. Thornton. "The Pulp and Paper Industry of the Pacific

Coast States." Master of Forestry thesis, Yale School of Forestry, 1940. i, 57 leaves.

- 5395 Cloud, Barbara. *The Business of Newspapers on the Western Frontier*. Reno, Nev., 1992. xvii, 255 p.

See chap. 9, "Supplies and Services," for paper mills and the ongoing struggle to overcome shortages of newsprint.

- 5396 Colton, Louis A. "Paper Manufacturing on the Pacific Coast: A Bit of History." *Pacific Pulp and Paper Industry* 6:5 (April 1932): 42-45, 83-84.

- 5397 Hall, Joseph Alfred. *The Pulp and Paper Industry and the Northwest*. Portland, Oreg., 1969. 61 p.

See pp. 6-12 for historical information.

Revised edition is entitled *Wood, Pulp and Paper, and People in the Northwest* (Seattle and Portland, Oreg., [1970]). 34 p.

- 5398 Hittell, John Shertzer. *The Commerce and Industries of the Pacific Coast of North America ...* 2nd ed. San Francisco, 1882. 819 p.

Chap. 33, "Paper, Printing, etc." (pp. 635-51); also p. 780 for a listing of manufacturers.

- 5399 \*Miller, Raymond Martin. "The History and Development of the Pulp and Paper Industry in the Pacific Northwest." Typescript, 1936 (copy at the Multnomah County Central Library, Portland, Oreg.

- 5400 Schwantes, Carlos A. *The Pacific Northwest: An Interpretive History*. Rev. and enl. ed. Lincoln, Nebr., 1996. xxiii, 568 p.

See p. 221.

- 5401 Smith, David C. "The Logging Frontier." *Journal of Forest History* 18 (1974): 96-106.

In addition to Oregon's early paper mills, Smith discusses Stockton's California Paper Company as "the lineal ancestor of Crown-Zellerbach."

Republished in the author's *Studies in the Land: The Northeast Corner* (New York, 2002), pp. 35-49.

- 5402 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Paper Making in the Pacific Northwest and the History of the Camas Mill." *Superior Facts* 5:9 (March 1932): 1-7 (related material, for the most part biographical, *ibid.*, pp. 7-13).
- 5403 Snell, Ralph M., and B. T. McBain. "Early Pulp and Paper Mills of the Pacific Coast." *Paper Trade Journal* 99:15 (Oct. 11, 1934): 42-50.

Also introduces pioneer papermaking in Utah.

- 5404 Wight, F. G. "Paper Progress on the Pacific Coast." *Superior Facts* 2:4 (Oct. 1928): 3-4, 10-11.

#### PENNSYLVANIA

- 5405 Acrelius, Israel. *A History of New Sweden; or, The Settlements on the River Delaware*. Translated from the Swedish, with an Introduction and Notes, by William M. Reynolds. Philadelphia, 1874; reprint, New York, 1972. 1, [17]-468 p.

The author's impressions of his visit to the paper mill at Ephrata Cloister in 1753 are found on p. 400 ("The paper-mill makes the best kind of card-paper").

- 5406 Adams, David M., and M. Guy Hartman, eds. *Semi-centennial History of Roaring Spring, from the Time of Its First Settlement, and more particularly from Its Organization in 1887 to 1937*. Roaring Spring, Pa., [Preface, 1937]. 152, x, xiii p.

"The Paper Mill": pp. 24-26 ("The promoters of the mill were John Eby, D. M. Bare, John Morrison and Isaac Bowers"). D. M. Bare's Roaring Spring Blank Book factory, using paper purchased from his paper mill, is discussed on pp. 27-28. Illustrations appear on unnumbered pages. The "Historical Summary of Roaring Spring (signed D. M. A.), occupying x p. (first group), includes a chronology of events marking the history of the paper mill and the blank book factory.

- 5407 Adams, Ed. "Rittenhousetown: America's Introduction to Paper." *Germantowne Crier* 6:2 (May 1964): 57-59.
- 5408 Africa, J. Simpson. *History of Huntingdon and Blair Counties, Pennsylvania*. Philadelphia, 1883; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1974. vi, 500, iv, 261 p.

In the 2nd group, the Tyrone Paper Mill, at Tyrone, owned by Morrison, Bare & Cass (pp. 213-14, with a view of the mill opp. p. 213); a biographical sketch of D. M. Bare, Roaring Spring (p. 223, port., pp. 225-26). For John and Charles Cadwallader, at Laurel Springs, near Birmingham, see pp. 391-92, 1st group).

- 5409 Ahlstrom, Sydney E. *A Religious History of the American People*. New Haven, 1972. xvi, 1158 p.

See pp. 240-41 for Christopher Sauer's paper mill and printing activity.

Another ed.: 2nd ed. New Haven, 2004. xxiv, 1192 p.

- 5410 Albert, George Dallas, ed. *History of the County of Westmoreland, Pennsylvania, with Biographical Sketches of Many of Its Pioneers and Prominent Men*. Philadelphia, 1882; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1975. 727 p.

A valuable source for the Markle family (pp. 702-6) with sketches of Gen. Joseph Markle (pp. 653-56, port.); Gen. Cyrus P. Markle (pp. 656-57, port.); Shepard B. Markle (pp. 657-58, port.); Capt. C. C. Markle (p. 658, port.); also views of the C. P. Markle & Sons mill (opp. p. 648); Markleton Wood Pulp Mills (opp. p. 704); residence and mill of Gen. C. P. Markle (opp. p. 705). For J. H. Smith, a papermaker at Smithton, see pp. 650-51.

- 5411 Allen, George. "The Rittenhouse Paper Mill and Its Founder." *Mennonite Quarterly Review* 16 (1942): 108-28.

Text also in *Germantowne Crier* 4:1 (March 1952): 14-15, 23; 4:2 (June 1952): 16, 18-23 (opening installment is called "The Rittenhouse Paper Mill and Its Founders"; second installment is called "The Rittenhouse Paper Mills").

- 5412 \*Althouse, George Louis. "An Historical Study of the Van Reed Paper Mill, Berks County, Pennsylvania." Master of Education thesis, Millersville State College (now called Millersville University), 1965. vi, 55 leaves.

- 5413 Althouse, George Louis. "Van Reed Paper Mills." *Historical Review of Berks County* 31 (1965/66): 89-98.

- 5414 "American Manufactures." *Niles' Weekly Register* 17 (1819/20): 116-20.

Report from the committee chaired by Mathew Lawler "to make enquiry into the situation of the manufactures of the city of Philadelphia and its vicinity in 1814, 1816 and 1819." For manufacturing data related to "Paper making" and "Paper hanging and playing cards," see p. 117.

- 5415 "America's First Paper Mill Sponsored by a Printer." *Paper and Printing Digest* 4:1 (Jan. 1938): 13-14.

William Bradford and his partnership in the Rittenhouse mill.

- 5416 "An Ancient Paper Mill." *New England Historical and Genealogical Register* 7 (1853): 330.

The Willcox Paper Mill/Ivy Mills. Copied from the *West Chester Register* (issue of Sept. 1, 1853?).

- 5417 Anderson, Bart, ed. *The Sharples-Sharpless Family*. West Chester, Pa., 1966. 2 vols.

For Benjamin Sharples (Sharpless), see vol. 1, pp. 53-54 (he built a mill in 1812 at Catawissa with John Clark; destroyed by fire in 1883); for Jonathan Sharples (Sharpless), see vol. 1, pp. 54-55 (a partner with Samuel Jackson in the Redstone Creek mill).

- 5418 Andrews, J. Cutler. "The Pennsylvania Press During the Civil War." *Pennsylvania History* 9 (1942): 22-36.

Due to paper shortages, some publishers were forced to print issues on "bleached straw paper, brown in color" (p. 30).

- 5419 Andrews, J. Cutler. *Pittsburgh's Post-Gazette: "The First Newspaper West of the Alleghenies."* Boston, c1936; reprint, Westport, Conn., 1970. vii, 324 p.

See pp. 3-4 for the undependable deliveries of paper from "over the mountains on pack horses." The improvement came in 1797 with the opening of the nearby Redstone paper mill owned by Samuel Jackson and Jonathan Sharpless.

- 5420 Arner, Robert D. *Dobson's Encyclopaedia: The Publisher, Text, and Publication of America's First Britannica, 1789-1803*. Philadelphia, 1991. xviii, 295 p.

See pp. 33, 108-11 concerning the publisher's need for 7,200 reams of locally made, high-quality paper. On p. [126], a view of a paper mill taken from the *Encyclopaedia* (vol. 13, plate 376).

Supplemented by the author's "Thomas Dobson's Rolling Mill for Copper: A Note on the Publisher of the Encyclopedia," *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 118 (1994): [117]-36. See pp. 126-27 for Samuel Campbell, a printer, with a paper mill on the Wissahickon; also William Young's Delaware Mills; in note 24, New York's George F. Hopkins was "another bookseller, printer, and publisher with interests in paper manufacturing."

Of related interest: Judy L. Larson, "Dobson's *Encyclopaedia*: A Precedent in American Engraving," in Gerald W. R. Ward, ed. *The American Illustrated Book in the Nineteenth Century* (Winterthur, Del., c1987), pp. 21-51 ("The paper was made in America and described as superfine," p. 23).

- 5421 *Art Work of York*. Chicago, 1893. unpagued.

An oversized volume of views; Edward Stuck is responsible for the historical text. Includes a variety of mills along Codorus Creek, including paper mills.

- 5422 Ashe, Thomas. *Travels in America, Performed in 1806, for the Purpose of Exploring the Rivers Alleghany, Monongahela, Ohio, and Mississippi ...* Newburyport, Mass., 1808. 366 p.

See p. 38 for Ashe's description of Brownsville, "formerly called Redstone," where is located "an extensive papermill, which is the only one at this side of the mountains, except that lately erected in Kentucky."

- 5423 Ashmead, Henry Graham. *History of Delaware County National Bank, with Biographical Notes of the Officers*. Chester, Pa., 1914. 175 p.

Contains biographical sketches of John Price Crozer, the purchaser of Aaron Mattson's paper mills, Crozerville, at Aston, but he converted them to the manufacture of cotton (pp. 130-31); Osborn Levis, the Lamb Paper Mills and the Glenwood Paper Mills, both on Darby Creek (pp. 148-49); John Willcox (pp. 162-63) and James M. Willcox, the Ivy Mills (p. 163).

John P. Crozer's purchase of the Mattson mills is referenced in the *Encyclopedia of Genealogy and Biography of the State of Pennsylvania ...* (New York, 1904), vol. 2, within entry for the

"Crozer Family" (pp. 769-77) and again in the entry devoted to Samuel Aldrich Crozer (pp. 777-82).

- 5424 Ashmead, Henry Graham. *History of Delaware County, Pennsylvania*. Philadelphia, 1884; reprint, Glen Mill, Pa., 1968. x, 767 p.

John Lungren's Lenni Mills, Aston, pp. 296-97 (other mills at Aston, on pp. 297-98); "Ivy Mills and the Willcox Families": pp. 491-97, with plates and a portrait of James Willcox (see also p. 383 for Thomas Willcox).

Additional data for paper mills as follows: Upper Darby Paper Mills (Bonsall Bros., Morris Truman (pp. 541-42); Keystone Paper Mill, Upper Darby (p. 550, with a plate); Lewis [Levis] Paper Mill, Nether Providence Township (p. 663, with a plate); Union Paper Mill, Newtown, p. 648.

For paper mills along Darby Creek damaged in the flood of 1843, see p. 101. For the Levis/Lewis paper mill, see pp. 612, 625 (under Middletown Township) and pp. 715, 723 (under Springfield Township).

- 5425 Ashmead, Henry Graham. *Historical Sketch of Chester, on Delaware. With Maps and Illustrations, also a Full Account of the Work of the General Committee on the Penn Bi-centennial Association of Chester ... Published under the Auspices of the Historical Committee*. Chester, Pa., 1883. vi, 336 p.

A reference to the Ivy Paper Mills, Concord, established in 1729, is on p. 311 (within William Shaler Johnson's "Industries of the City of Chester and Delaware County, 1882," pp. [309]-25).

- 5426 Association of Centenary Firms and Corporations of the United States. *Association of Centenary Firms and Corporations of the United States*. Philadelphia, 1916. 164 p.

See pp. 9-10, also pp. 19-21 (James M. Willcox Paper Co.) and pp. 87-88 (Shryock Brothers).

The later edition with different pagination (Philadelphia, 1924), contains an added section on pp. 101-2 about the Bird & Son firm of Massachusetts.

- 5427 Babb, Maurice Jefferis. "David Rittenhouse." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 56 (1932): 193-224.

For William Rittenhouse and his mill, see pp. 196-202 *passim*.

- 5428 Bach, Jeff. *Voices of the Turtledoves: The Sacred World of Ephrata*. University Park, Pa., 2003. x, 282 p.

See p. 131 for the Ephrata paper mill and its expansion.

- 5429 Baird, Robert. *View of the Valley of the Mississippi; or, The Emigrant's and Traveller's Guide to the West ...* 2nd ed. Philadelphia, 1834. 372 p.

Notes the existence of eight paper mills in Allegheny (includes Pittsburgh) and Westmoreland counties (p. 117). A steam paper mill at Steubenville is mentioned on p. 153.

- 5430 Baltzell, Edward Digby. *Philadelphia Gentlemen: The Making of a National Upper Class*. Glencoe, Ill., c1958; reprint, New Brunswick, N.J., 1989. viii, 440 p.

For the Willcox family and the Ivy Mills, see pp. 218-19.

- 5431 Bare, Daniel Mathias. *Looking Eighty Years Backward and A History of Roaring Spring, Pa.* Findlay, Oh., 1920; reprint, Huntingdon, Pa., 1975. 247 p.

For the D. M. Bare Paper Co., see pp. 103-9; for Bare's Roaring Spring Blank Book Co., a major outlet for the mill's paper production, see pp. 111-14.

- 5432 Barker, Charles R. "Glimpses of Lower Merion History." *Bulletin of the Historical Society of Montgomery County, Pennsylvania* 11 (1957/59): 124-43, 232-64.

See p. 258 for Christopher Robins and his mill, later sold in 1769 to Jacob Hagy.

- 5433 Barker, Charles R. "The 'Old Dutch Church' in Lower Merion (St. Paul's Evangelical Lutheran Church, Ardmore, Pa.)." *Bulletin of the Historical Society of Montgomery County, Pennsylvania* 9 (1953/55): 185-230, 281-346.

See pp. 213-14, Christopf Rap/Christopher Robins and his mill at Lower Merion. This study contains scattered references to other local mills and/or papermakers.

- 5434 Barker, Charles R. "Old Mills of Mill Creek, Lower Merion." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 50 (1926): 1-22.

An enduring source for the paper mills owned by Thomas Amies, Frederick Bicking, Jacob Hagy, John Righter, John Roberts, Conrad Scheetz, Peter Walover, etc.

Some paper mill properties with their locations appear in the author's "The Stony Part of Schuylkill," *ibid.*, 50 (1926): 344-66.

- 5435 Barnard, J. Lynn. *Factory Legislation in Pennsylvania: Its History and Administration*. Philadelphia, 1907. xi, 178 p.

Chap. 2, "Early Child Labor Laws (1848-1855)," discusses the legislation establishing a legal work day and minimum age for minors working in cotton, woolen, silk, paper, bagging, and flax factories.

- 5436 Barnes, Horace R. "Industries of Lancaster County Prior to 1800." *Papers Read before the Lancaster County Historical Society* 48 (1944): 41-56.

"Paper Mills and Printing": p. 54.

Reprinted in *Journal of the Lancaster County Historical Society* 100 (1998): 354-71.

- 5437 Barr, Lockwood. "Who Trained David Rittenhouse." *Antiques* 42 (1942): 126-27.

William Rittenhouse.

- 5438 Bartholomew, Ann, and Lance E. Metz. *Delaware and Lehigh Canals*. Easton, Pa., 1989. 158 p.

See p. 29, Union Mills Paper Co.; p. 63, Raubsville Paper Mill.

- 5439 Barton, William. *Memoirs of the Life of David Rittenhouse ... late President of the American Philosophical Society ...* Philadelphia, 1813. 614 p.

For William Rittenhouse and papermaking, see pp. 82-85.

See also "Biographical Notice of David Rittenhouse," *The Analectic Magazine* 12 (1818): [353]-63; "Memoirs of David Rittenhouse, L.L.D.," *The Port Folio* 18 (1824): [89]-95.

- 5440 Bastalick, Henrietta G.; Janice B. Taylor; and Richard W. Taylor. *Kennett Square, Yesterday and Today: A History of*

*the Borough of Kennett Square in the County of Chester in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania*. Kennett Square, Pa., 1982. 185 p.

Contains references to the paper mills on Red Clay Creek owned by William Phillips and Joseph Webb (pp. 60-61).

- 5441 Bates, Samuel Penniman et al., eds. *History of Crawford County, Pennsylvania, containing a History of the County, Its Townships, Towns, Villages ...* Chicago, 1885; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1975. 1186 p.

For William Magaw, producing paper (white and straw) at Woodcock, see p. 384 (also see p. 699 for the mill that he once owned at Saegertown). See also p. 699 for H. H. Fuller, active at Woodcock Township.

- 5442 Bates, Samuel Penniman et al., eds. *History of Erie County, Pennsylvania, containing a History of the County, Its Townships, Towns, Villages ...* Chicago, 1884. 1006, 239 p.

See pp. 269-70 for paper mills; pp. 726, 729, Franklin Paper Mill, North East Township; p. 642, H. F. Watson's Paper Mills, Erie; p. 659, an unnamed paper mill on Danford Run, Mill Creek Township; p. 742, Morgan & Co.'s Paper Mill, Fairview Township. On p. 744, Daniel Lord's paper mill at Manchester, formerly named Fairview.

Additional material as follows: F. C. Keeler, Girard Township, once worked in a paper mill in North East Township (2nd group, p. 59); James S. Johnson, a manufacturer of paper at Erie (2nd group, p. 142); D. A. Swaney, proprietor, Lakeside Paper Mill, North East Township, 2nd group, pp. 139, 150).

- 5443 Bates, Samuel Penniman, and Jacob Fraise Richard, eds. *History of Franklin County, Pennsylvania, containing a History of the County, Its Townships, Towns, Villages ...* Chicago, 1887; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1975. 968, 127 p.

"Manufactories": pp. 473-76 ("Mills," pp. 473-75), containing information about Dr. John Calhoun's mill built around 1780 and the first mill in Pennsylvania west of the Susquehanna River, also the Hollywell Paper Mill built by John Shryock and Thomas Johns in 1808. Bates is in error, however, with respect to Calhoun's mill as a "first."

For Jacob Heyser's strawboard mill, Chambersburg, see p. 470; on pp. 633-36, a biographical sketch of Edmund Culbertson, a

straw paper manufacturer at Chambersburg.

- 5444 Battle, J. H., ed. *History of Bucks County, Pennsylvania ... Illustrated*. Philadelphia, 1887; reprint, Spartanburg, S.C., 1985. 1176 p.

For wallpaper manufacture at Bristol, see pp. 403-4; for the Union Mills at New Hope, see pp. 529-30. There are biographical sketches of Samuel D. Ingham (pp. 535-39) and Thomas T. Pool (p. 1104), each at Great Spring, near New Hope.

- 5445 Battle, J. H., ed. *History of Columbia and Montour Counties, Pennsylvania ...* Chicago, 1887; reprint, Knightstown, Ind., 1978. 542, 220 p.

Contains biographical sketches of Charles W. McKelvy, a paper mill owner at Catawissa (p. 352, 1st group); B. Frank Zaar, at Catawissa (p. 368, 1st group); Benjamin Sharpless, Catawissa (p. 407, 1st group, within the biographical sketch for George H. Sharpless; see also the entry for Joseph Sharpless, p. 360, 1st group).

For Thomas French and his paper mill located at Scott Township, see p. 186 (1st group); for the wood pulp mill at Catawissa, see p. 277 (1st group).

- 5446 Bausman, Joseph Henderson. *History of Beaver County, Pennsylvania, and Its Centennial Celebration. Illustrated*. New York, 1904. 2 vols.

Contains information about the Pittsburgh Wall Paper Co., New Brighton, in vol. 2, pp. 672, 709, 1175, 1269. For Archibald Robertson, Brighton (now Beaver Falls), see vol. 2, pp. 668-69, also his biographical sketch in vol. 1, p. 230. Also contains information about the Ohio Paper Mill on Little Beaver Creek, established in 1806 (vol. 1, pp. 291, 454); Old Brighton Paper Mill Co., later becoming the Pittsburgh Wall Paper Co., also the Beaver Falls Paper Co. (vol. 2, pp. 672, 709, 1175, 1269); A. P. Bryson's Paper Box Factory, Beaver Falls (vol. 2, p. 682).

William Eichbaum and E. Clark Stockton had a paper mill at Fallston (vol. 2, p. 727), followed by Johnston & Stockton's Paper Mill (vol. 2, p. 730).

- 5447 Bean, Theodore Weber, ed. *History of Montgomery County, Pennsylvania*. Philadelphia, 1884; reprint, Mt. Vernon, Ind., 1990. x, 1197, lxxxviii p.

Scattered data about mills at Bridgeport (Cox & Dager's, the Rebecca mills (pp. 590-92, 707); Lower Merion (The Old Dave Mills; Ashland's Paper-Mills; John Dobson's Rockhill Mills, formerly the Old Sheetz mill; Stillwagon's Mills (pp. 612-13, 615); Moreland (Thomas Langstroth (p. 977)).

The Stony Creek Paper-Mill, at Norristown, is owned by Dr. Arthur D. Markley (pp. 661-62, port.).

For a biographical sketch of William C. Hamilton and his Riverside Mill, at Lafayette Station (now Miquon Station), Whitemarsh Township, see pp. 624-25, port., then p. 1148, with a view of the mill; Henry Antes with a paper mill at Germantown in the eighteenth-century, see pp. 846-49.

- 5448 Becker, Gloria O. "Mill Creek Valley: Architecture, Industry, and Social Change in a Welsh Tract Community, 1682-1800." Ph.D. diss., University of Pennsylvania, 1984. xxviii, 543 leaves.

"Conrad Scheetz, Papermaker": leaves 311-29 (also discusses Jacob Hagy, John Righter, Jonathan Robeson, Frederick Bicking).

Internet text, *Mill Creek Historic District. Lower Merion Twp, Montgomery County, PA*, at [https://www.livingplaces.com/PA/Montgomery\\_County/Lower\\_Merion\\_Township/Mill\\_Creek\\_Historic\\_District.htm](https://www.livingplaces.com/PA/Montgomery_County/Lower_Merion_Township/Mill_Creek_Historic_District.htm) (accessed April 22, 2021).

- 5449 Beers, Frederick W. *Atlas of Cumberland Co., Pennsylvania. From Actual Surveys*. New York, 1872; reprint, Carlisle, Pa., 1976. 48 leaves.

Leaf 15, Middlesex, site of Jacob Stouffer's Paper Mill; leaf 16, Silver Spring, site of the Trindle Spring Paper Co.; leaf 34/35, Mount Holly Springs; leaf 36, South Middleton, showing the Mount Holly Paper Co.'s different sites and Papertown.

- 5450 Beers, Frederick W. *County Atlas of Lebanon, Pennsylvania. From Recent and Actual Surveys and Records*. Philadelphia, 1875; reprint, Lebanon, Pa., 1981. 81 p.

"The Heilman Family": p. 12 (see for Adam Heilman's paper mill).

- 5451 \*Bell, John. *A Memorial Sermon Preached in Valley Forge M. E. Church, April 3, 1881, with a Short Memoir of Mr. Samuel Clugston, who was brutally murdered on the 18th of March 1881, and A Poem to His Memory by Rev. John Bell, Pastor*. Phoenixville, Pa., 1881. 12 p.

Clugston purchased the Valley Forge paper mill from Mathias C. Pennypacker.

Offered for sale by Garrett Scott, Bookseller, Ann Arbor, Mich., April 13, 2018.

- 5452 [Bell, Robert]. *Philadelphia, 25th January, 1773. Observations Relative to the Manufactures of Paper and Printed Books in the Province of Pennsylvania*. [Philadelphia, 1773]. broadside (photocopy at American Antiquarian Society).

- 5453 Bender, Harold S. "William Rittenhouse, 1644-1708: First Mennonite Minister in America." *Mennonite Quarterly Review* 8 (1934): 58-61.

- 5454 Bennett, A. L. "A Salute to the Johnsonburg Papermill, 1888-1988." *Pennsylvania Forests* 80:4 (Winter 1989): 8-12.

Founded as the Clarion Pulp and Paper Co.

- 5455 Benson, Cynda L. "Early American Illuminated Manuscripts from the Ephrata Cloister." Ph.D. diss., University of Kansas, 1994. xxi, 313 leaves.

"Ephrata Paper": leaves 38-43 (primarily a discussion of the watermarks).

- 5456 Bernhard, Duke of Saxe-Weimar-Eisenach. *Travels Through North America, during the Years 1825 and 1826*. Philadelphia, 1828. 2 vols.

The author reports on his visit to Pittsburgh ("the American Birmingham") and a "paper manufactory belonging to Mr. Baldwin, which is arranged in the usual manner" (vol. 2, p. 159).

- 5457 Bertolet, Peter Griesemer. *Fragments of the Past: Historical Sketches of Oley and Vicinity*. Oley, Pa., 1980. xi, 125 p.

For Daniel B. Yoder and his paper mill, see pp. 69-71.

- 5458 \*Bicking, Frank Parke. "Bicking 1730-1983." Unpublished family history (1983) containing information about the Bicking Paper Mills; copy at the Chester County Historical Society Library, West Chester, Pa.

Frederick Bicking, with property adjoining land owned by

Roberts, became entangled in the case examined in depth by David W. Maxey, *Treason On Trial in Revolutionary Pennsylvania: The Case of John Roberts, Miller* (Philadelphia, 2011), pp. 55, 117-18, 186 (note 10).

- 5459 Bidwell, John. "The Publication of Joel Barlow's *Columbiad*." *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 93 (1983): 337-80.

"Thomas Amies & Co. and the Levis Family, Papermakers": pp. 349-56.

- 5460 Billinger, Robert Dominick. "Early Pennsylvania Paper Making." *Journal of Chemical Education* 26 (1949): 154-58, 162.

- 5461 *Biographical Annals of Cumberland County, Pennsylvania, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens and of Many of the Early Settled Families. Illustrated.* Chicago, 1905. x, 850 p.

See pp. 554-56 for Charles H. Mullin, Sampson Mullin, and William Barbour Mullin, all with the Mt. Holly Paper Co.; also Mannasseh Mullin who once operated a paper mill at Mercersburg.

For Thomas Rudolph, at Shippensburg, with paper mills on Darby Creek and Crumb Creek (the Battle Ax works), then removed to Montgomery Co. where he operated "what is known as McDowell paper mills," see pp. 796-97.

For Archibald Loudon, Mt. Holly Springs, see pp. 818-21.

- 5462 *Biographical Annals of Lebanon County, Pennsylvania, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens and of Many of the Early Settled Families. Illustrated.* Chicago, 1904; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1993. xii, 772 p.

Adam Heilman's paper mill (p. 236) is mentioned within the section about the Heilman family (pp. 233-36).

- 5463 *The Biographical Encyclopædia of Kentucky of the Dead and Living Men of the Nineteenth Century.* Cincinnati, 1878; reprint, Easley, S.C., 1980. 792 p.

Entry for John Talbot Levis (p. 785) mentions that his father (not identified here) was a papermaker in Delaware Co., Pa.

- 5464 *The Biographical Encyclopædia of Pennsylvania of the Nineteenth Century.* Philadelphia, 1874. 672 p.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Bitner, John R. (pp. 484-85), Eden Paper Mills;  
Bushong, Henry (pp. 43-44);  
Elkins, Williams Lukens (pp. 257-58, port.), son of George W. Lukens, an early paper manufacturer;  
Harding, William W. (pp. 51-52, port.), Manayunk;  
Ingham, Samuel D. (pp. 231-32), Great Spring;  
Lewis, John (p. 364);  
Magarge, Charles (p. 339, port.), Germantown; installation of a Fourdrinier machine at his mill was Pennsylvania's first;  
Megargee, Sylvester Jacob (p. 298), Chester Co.;  
Nobel, Orange (p. 594);  
Shaffer, Thomas (p. 280, port.), his father and grandfather were in the paper business in New York City, also owners of a paper mill in the Five Points neighborhood. The mill "furnished the Government with paper for printing the 'Continental Currency'";  
Shillingford, Henry H. (pp. 63-64, port.), was an errand boy in the paper and rag warehouse owned by Samuel Eckstein, Philadelphia;  
Swain, William M. (pp. 229-31, port.), "He was the first to employ straw in the manufacture of the paper used in printing the Ledger ..."

- 5465 Bloom, Robert L. "Morton McMichael's North American." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 77 (1953): 164-80.

See p. 170 (note 24) about the journal's billing increases necessitated by the rising cost of paper.

- 5466 Bolles, Albert Sidney. *Pennsylvania, Province and State: A History from 1609 to 1790*. Philadelphia, 1899; reprint, New York, 1970. 2 vols.

See vol. 2, pp. 255-56, for the Rittenhouse mill, Roxborough, and vol. 2, pp. 256-57, 367, for Ephrata.

- 5467 *Book of Biographies. This Volume Contains Biographical Sketches of Leading Citizens of Lawrence County, Pennsylvania*. Buffalo, N.Y., 1897. iv, 668 p.

A biographical sketch of Alexander Hough, a foreman at the

Dilworth Paper Co., New Castle, appears on pp. 233-34; see also the sketch of John W. Know, president of the New Castle Paper Co., on pp. 632-34.

- 5468 *Book of Biographies. This Volume Contains Biographical Sketches of Leading Citizens of the Seventeenth Congressional District, Pennsylvania.* Buffalo, N.Y., 1899. 782 p.

Contains biographical sketches of James M. Shew, proprietor, Bloomsburg Paper Co. (pp. 183-84, port.) and James U. M. Shew, general superintendent, Bloomsburg Paper Co. (pp. 583-84, port.), Scott Township.

Biographical data for Benjamin Sharpless, of Catawisa, found within the biography of his son, Joseph Sharpless, of Bloomsburg (pp. 556-58).

- 5469 *The Book of Prominent Pennsylvanians: A Standard Reference.* Pittsburgh, 1913. 258 p.

For John C. Schmidt, president, Schmidt & Ault Paper Co., York, Pa., see p. 104, port. (the biographical sketch overlooks Schmidt's predecessor firm, the Codorus Paper Mills).

- 5470 *A Book of Views, Illustrating York County's Sesqui-Centennial Celebration, September 3-6, 1899. Showing nearly 150 Reproductions of Photographic views of All the Parades, Decorations, Arches, Floats, Street Scenes, Groups of Important Persons, etc., etc.* York, Pa., c1899. unpagged.

Employees of the Spring Grove Paper Mill and the York Card and Paper Co. marched in the civic parade.

- 5471 Boucher, John Newton. *History of Westmoreland County, Pennsylvania.* New York, 1906; reprint, Butler, Pa., 1998. 3 vols.

Vol. 1, p. 471 (general remarks); p. 558. papermaking at Latrobe by Bierer, Watt & Co., later Metsgar Bros. & Co., later James Peter & Co.; p. 573, S. B. and C. P. Markle, West Newton.

- 5472 Boucher, John Newton. *Old and New Westmoreland.* New York, 1918. 4 vols.

See vol. 2, p. 540 (Latrobe); p. 555 (West Newton).

- 5473 Bourque, Monique. "Poor Relief 'Without Violating the Rights of

Humanity': Almshouse Administration in the Philadelphia Region, 1790-1860." In: Billy G. Smith, ed. *Down and Out in Early America* (University Park, Pa., c2004), pp. 190-232.

See p. 211, endnote 41, Robert Derry misrepresented his past to enter the Philadelphia almshouse; he was not, as claimed, indentured as a child at the Jasper Wilcox paper mill in West Chester.

- 5474 Bowden, Witt. *The Industrial History of the United States*. New York, 1930; reprint, New York, 1970. x, 511 p.

An unnamed multi-million dollar mill built on a ten-acre site in Philadelphia is able to transform a tree into paper in five hours (p. 269). This is probably the Manayunk Pulp Works, begun Aug. 1864 (see "Paper From Wood," *Scientific American*, n.s., 14 (1866): 266 (a poplar tree is converted to "clear, white, soft paper in the space of five hours"); "Paper Made From Wood," *ibid.*, p. 277.

- 5475 Bowen, Eli. *The Pictorial Sketch-book of Pennsylvania; or, Its Scenery, Internal Improvements, Resources, and Agriculture*. 8th ed., rev. and greatly enl. Philadelphia, 1854. 309, 207 p.

Montgomery Co. has several mills, including twenty devoted to papermaking (p. 56, 1st group).

For the Ephrata paper mill, see pp. 43, 45, 2nd group; also a general reference to water power at Coatesville supporting the mills, including paper (pp. 25-26, 2nd group).

Running title: *Off-hand Sketches*.

- 5476 Bowman, James L. "Redstone Old Fort." *The American Pioneer* 2 (1843): 58-66.

For the Redstone Paper Mill, owned by Samuel Jackson and Jonathan Sharpless, and the Ohio Paper Mill on Little Beaver creek, in Ohio, see pp. 64-65.

- 5477 Boynton, Henry Walcott. *Annals of American Bookselling, 1638-1850*. New York and London, 1932; reprint, New Castle, Del., 1991. ix, 209 p.

See pp. 58-62 for William Bradford and the Rittenhouse mill, also eighteenth-century appeals for rags.

- 5478 Bradsby, Henry C., ed. *History of Luzerne County, Pennsylvania*,

*with Biographical Sections*. Chicago, 1893. 1509 p.

On p. 468, "Messrs. Buckingham, Cahoon, Tuttle & Parker" started a paper mill in 1812 on Toby's Creek, Kingston Township.

For the Wilkes-Barre Paper Manufacturing Co., owned by J. R. Lines, see p. 518; for Koons Bros. (F. A. B. Koons and Redmond Koons), a straw paper mill at Huntington Mills, formerly Hublerville, see p. 588; for G. B. Rommell's Wyoming Paper Mill at Pittston, see p. 623.

The short-lived *Plymouth Register* (Plymouth, 1856) was printed on basswood paper made at W. L. Lance's paper mill, Rupert's Station, Columbia Co. (p. 413).

Contains biographical sketches of F. A. B. Koons, at Huntington Mills (p. 1074); H. S. Remaly, formerly a fireman at Koons Bros., Huntington Township (p. 1278); Oscar William Schnell, with an interest in a paper mill at Berwick (p. 1323).

- 5479 Brandt, Francis Burke. *The Wissahickon Valley with the City of Philadelphia*. Philadelphia, 1927. 144 p.

For the Magarge Paper Mill, see p. 37 (related illus., p. 39); for the Rittenhouse mill site, see pp. 55, 88-89, 91.

- 5480 Bridgens, H. F. *Atlas of Cumberland County, Pennsylvania, from Actual Surveys ...* Philadelphia, 1858; reprint, [Carlisle, Pa.], 1987. 48 p.

See p. 15, D. Ahl's Paper Mill, Newton; p. 16, G. & S. Paper Mill, North Middleton; p. 19, William B. Mullen Paper Mill, South Middleton; p. 21, D. V. Ahl's Paper Mill, West Pennsboro.

- 5481 \*Bridgens, H. F., and A. R. Witmer. *Atlas of Chester County, Pennsylvania, from actual Surveys ...* Safe Harbor, Pa., 1873. 59 p.

For locations of paper mills and page references keyed to the "1873 Witmer Atlas," see the *Chester County Place Name Index*. Internet file: <https://www.chesco.org/DocumentCenter/View.46510/Chester-County-Place-Names> (accessed Oct. 23, 2022).

- 5482 Britten, Kenneth. *Beaver Falls: Gem of Beaver County*. Charleston, S.C., c2002. 160 p.

See pp. 17-18 for the Archibald Roberts paper mill. On p. 14, a view a paper mill in Old Brighton, and on p. 15, a reference to William Eichbaum's paper mill, established in 1823 [Eichbaum,

not Eichlaum, the name used by Britten]. Beaver Falls was known as Brighton prior to its incorporation.

- 5483 Britten, Kenneth and Beaver Falls Historical Society. *Beaver Falls*. Charleston, S.C., 2000. 127 p.

On p. 16, a photograph of the Archibald Robertson paper mill. Prior to its incorporation, Beaver Falls was known as Brighton.

- 5484 Broomall, John Martin. *History of Delaware County for the Past Century. Read before the Delaware County Institute of Science ...* Media, Pa., 1876. 24 p.

For the Ivy Mills, Concord Township, and Glen Mills, Thornbury Township, both owned by the Willcox family, see p. 13.

- 5485 Brown, Frank M., ed. *Amity, First in Berks, 250th Anniversary, 1719-1969*. [Pottstown, Pa.?, 1969]. unpagued.

The chapter by Stanley P. Elliott, "Business and Industry, Past and Present," refers to the paper mill established by Jacob Rhoads, 1767, near the Earl Township line.

- 5486 Brown, Harry Glenn. "Philadelphia Contributions to the Book Arts and Book Trade, 1796-1810." *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 37 (1943): 275-92.

In addition to the local papermakers, the author discusses Nathan Sellers, a wireworker famous for his paper moulds.

- 5487 Brown, Harry Glenn, and Maude O. Brown. *A Directory of the Book-Arts and Book Trade in Philadelphia to 1820, including Painters and Engravers*. New York, 1950. 129 p.

Includes papermakers, some of them operating along the Wissahickon Creek. Listings include William Swain, a marble papermaker, and John Veabin (identical with the John Viven listed here?), a paperstainer.

- 5488 Brown, Ralph Hall. *Mirror for Americans: Likeness of the Eastern Seaboard, 1810*. New York, 1943; reprint, New York, 1968. xxxii, 312 p.

See p. 201, a general treatment of papermaking in eastern Pennsylvania.

- 5489 Browning, Charles Henry. *Welsh Settlement of Pennsylvania*. Philadelphia, 1912; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1998. 631 p.

See p. 429, references to Joseph Stillwagon and Francis Sheetz, both on Mill Creek. See also the note on pp. 211-12 with a reference to Thomas Meeter, a Delaware papermaker.

- 5490 Brumbaugh, Martin Grove. *A History of the German Baptist Brethren in Europe and America*. Elgin, Ill., 1899. xxii, 559 p.

For Christopher Sauer at Germantown, see p. 393; for the Ephrata Society, see p. 456.

- 5491 "Brussels Carpets." *The Register of Pennsylvania* (more commonly known by its later title, *Hazard's Register of Pennsylvania*) 4 (1829): 64.

Excellent paper carpets are produced at Holdship's Paper Mill and Wall Paper Establishment, Pittsburgh.

- 5492 Brydges, William H. "William Rittenhouse--A Tribute." *Yearbook of the American Pulp and Paper Mill Superintendents Association* 30 (1949): 317-19.

Forms part of "Memorial Placque for America's First Paper Mill," *ibid.*, pp. 317-20.

- 5493 Buck, Solon Justus, and Elizabeth Hawthorn Buck. *The Planting of Civilization in Western Pennsylvania*. Pittsburgh, 1939; reprint, Pittsburgh, 1995. xiv, 565 p.

See pp. 306-7, 316, 379-80 for the Redstone Paper Mill, built in 1796 near Brownsville; note the interesting observations about the lack of summer rainfall leading to decreased paper production and reduced or skipped issues of the *Pittsburgh Gazette* during at Summertime.

For Robert Patterson's bookstore and paper mill, see p. 381.

- 5494 Buck, William Joseph. *History of Montgomery County with the Schuylkill Valley ...* Norristown, Pa., 1859; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1975. 124, iii p.

References to two paper mills at Lower Merion, one owned by Joseph Stillwagon, the other by Francis Sheetz (p. 30), a paper mill on Mill Creek in the general vicinity of Manayunk (p. 32),

a mill at Whitemarsh (p. 64), Gope's paper mill at LaFayette, a station on the Norristown railroad (p. 67), and Joseph Jordine's paper mill at Quincyville (p. 101).

On pp. 113-14, a biographical sketch of John Roberts, a British Loyalist with extensive holdings of real estate and mills, including a paper mill, at Lower Merion.

- 5495 Buck, William Joseph. "The History of Mooreland from Its First Purchase and Settlement to the Present Time." In: *Collections of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania* (Philadelphia, 1853), vol. 1, pp. 189-222.

See p. 220 for a minor reference to a paper mill, also p. ii in this volume giving the errata for Buck's essay.

- 5496 Burdette, Robert Jones. *William Penn (1644-1718)*. New York, 1882. 366 p.

The Rittenhouse mill produced paper for New York's *Weekly Mercury* (p. 219).

- 5497 Burkhart, William H. *Cumberland Valley Chronicles: A Bicentennial History*. Shippensburg, Pa., 1976. 438 p.

John and William Buchanan operated a paper mill in Southampton Township, ca. 1798 (p. 157), as did Jonathan Kennedy, ca. 1800 (p. 158); for the Honeywell Paper Mill, near Chambersburg and its destruction by fire in 1877, see p. 195.

- 5498 Burrowes, Thomas Henry. *State-book of Pennsylvania ...* 2nd ed. Philadelphia and Pittsburgh, 1851. 332, 4 p.

Contains general references to papermaking on pp. 61-62; also Chester Co. (p. 114); Montgomery Co. (p. 124); Ephrata (p. 129); Chambersburg and straw paper (p. 166); Brownsville (p. 243); Connellsville (p. 243); Pittsburgh (p. 259); Lawrenceville (p. 260); Meadville (p. 278).

- 5499 Caldwell, John Alexander. *History of Indiana County, Penn'a, 1745-1880*. Newark, Oh., 1880; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1976. 543 p.

See pp. 329-30 for the Indiana Paper Mill, Indiana, Pa.

- 5500 Callard, Judith. *Germantown, Mount Airy and Chestnut Hill*. Charleston, S.C., 2000. 128 p.

For William Rittenhouse and Historic RittenhouseTown, see pp. [7], 18-19, 23.

- 5501 Campbell, Alton G. "The Pioneer Iron Industry in Fayette Co." In: *Fort Necessity and Historic Shrines of the Redstone Country. Washington Bi-centennial Issue, 1732-1932* (Uniontown, Pa., 1932), pp. 109-25.

Some details related to the iron parts required for the paper presses installed at the Jackson and Sharpless paper mill on Redstone Creek are given on p. 114.

- 5502 Carey Bros. & Grevemeyer. *Purchasing Memorandum. Carey Bros. & Grevemeyer, Booksellers, Stationers and Blank Book Manufacturers, also Manufacturers of Wall Papers ...* [Philadelphia, 189-?]. 68 p.

The successor firm is Wm. H. Grevemeyer & Co., per the stamped copy at American Antiquarian Society.

- 5503 Carson, Gerald. *The Old Country Store*. New York, 1954; reprint, New York, 1965. xvi, 330 p.

For Francis Wolle, Bethlehem, Pa., and his patent (1852) for paper bags, see p. 204; related source references on the early history of the paper bag appear on p. 311.

- 5504 Carter, Jane Levis. *The Paper Makers: Early Pennsylvanians and Their Water Mills*. [n.p.], 1982, printed in Kennett Square, Pa. viii, 104 p.

- 5505 Carter, Velma Thorne. *Penn's Manor of Springfield: An Historical Presentation Written under the Auspices of the Bicentennial Committee ...* Wyndmoor, Pa., 1976. 97 p.

Paper mills owned by Rev. Michael Schlatter, John Scheetz, and Henry Dewees are mentioned on p. 30.

- 5506 Case, Robert P. *Prosperity and Progress: Concord Township, Pennsylvania, 1683-1983*. Chester, Pa., 1983-98. 2 vols.

For the Willcox family and the Ivy Mills, see vol. 1, *The Colonial Legacy*, pp. 35, 57, 94, 108-10, 272-75.

See vol. [2], *Concord Township: Prosperity and Progress in the Nineteenth Century* (co-authored with Virginia M. DeNenno),

principally pp. 112-19, 222 for William Trimble's paper mill. The Ivy Mills owned by the Willcox family are discussed, for the most part, on pp. 119-32, 222, 223, 257, 275, 298-99.

- 5507 Case, Robert P. et al. *A Survey of Mills in Delaware County, Pennsylvania, 1826-1880*. Media, Pa., 1994. v, 144 p.

The survey includes paper mills.

- 5508 Cassel, Daniel Kolb. *A Genea-biographical History of the Rittenhouse Family and all Its Branches in America, with Sketches of Their Descendants, from the Earliest Available Records to the Present Time, including the Birth of Wilhelm in 1644*. With an Introduction by Alvah Rittenhouse. Vol. 1. Philadelphia, 1893. xlix, 272 p.

Scattered material about the Rittenhouse mill, also pp. 4-14, "Paper Mills in America," and "Proposals for the Printing of a large Bible by William Bradford," pp. 14-17.

See also Calvin Kephart, "Rittenhouse Genealogy Debunked," *National Genealogical Society Quarterly* 26 (1938): 105-10.

- 5509 Catanese, Lynn Ann. *Women's History: A Guide to Sources at Hagley Museum and Library*. Westport, Conn., 1997. viii, 338 p.

See pp. 179-80, Benjamin B. Eshleman's account book, 1835-38; he was the owner of a paper mill at Bart Township, Lancaster Co.

- 5510 Cauffiel-Zinn, Jan, and Scott J. Kurtzman. "P. H. Glatfelter Company: A History of Quality Papermaking." *Pennsylvania Forests* 79:4 (Winter 1988): 18-19.

- 5511 *Centennial History of Allegheny County. Souvenir, Allegheny County Centennial, Sept. 24, 25, & 26, 1888. Official Programme*. Pittsburgh, [1888]. 133, 144 p.

An unnamed firm has the capacity to produce 25 million paper sacks annually while also producing 1,500,000 flour sacks monthly (p. 127, 1st group).

- 5512 Chamber of Commerce (Pittsburgh, Pa.). *Pittsburgh and Western Pennsylvania: Their Industries and Commerce, Resources and Prospects*. Issued by the Chamber of Commerce of Pittsburgh, 1885. Pittsburgh, 1885. 126 p.

See p. 119 for the advertisement of Godfrey & Clark/Tarentum

Paper Mills, manufacturers of paper and paper flour sacks.

- 5513 [Chambers, George]. *A Tribute to the Principles, Virtues, Habits and Public Usefulness of the Irish and Scotch Early Settlers in Pennsylvania. By a Descendant.* Chambersburg, Pa., 1856. 171 p.

Mentions the early paper mills erected at Brownsville and at Chambersburg (p. 158).

- 5514 *Chester County, Then & Now.* Charleston, S.C., 2004. 96 p.

On p. 48, a photo taken in 1895 of the paper mill at Modena owned by the Megargee Brothers; it originally belonged to William Mode, first as a grist mill, later (1812) converted to a paper mill.

A joint publication of the Chester County Historical Society and the Chester County Camera Club.

- 5515 Church, Eleazer F. "The Paper Mills of Bucks County." *A Collection of Papers Read before the Bucks County Historical Society* 1 (1908): 213-16.

Read Nov. 18, 1884.

- 5516 *The City of Erie. With Illustrations of Its Public Buildings, Churches, Schools, Summer Resorts and Some of Its Residences, Business Blocks, Manufactories and Citizens.* Erie, 1888. 136 p.

On p. 101, a view of the Erie Paper Mill.

- 5517 *The City of Philadelphia: Its Commercial and Financial Resources. A Souvenir of the Philadelphia Record.* [Philadelphia, 1887]. 244 p.

Contains manufacturing data, current as of 1882, compiled by Louis Blodgett from returns collected by officers of the Police Dept. For paper products, including valuations, and related advertisements, see pp. 180-81, 183. On p. 174, data for the year 1810, including a reference to \$5,000 worth of marbled paper produced in Philadelphia.

- 5518 Claridge, John R. *Lost Erie: The Vanished Heritage of City and County.* Erie, Pa., 1991. 185 p.

See p. 71 for a view of the Franklin Paper Mill (1833-1886), at Paper Mill Hollow, North East Township; on p. 78, a view of the Hammermill Pulp Dock (1899-1950) where pulpwood from the Canadian forests was received.

- 5519 Clark, Charles B. *A History of Blair County, Pennsylvania, from Its Earliest Settlement, and more particularly from Its Organization, in 1846 to June 1896* ... Altoona, Pa., 1896; reprint, Altoona, Pa., [199-?]. 116, 16 p.

For the Tyrone Paper Mills, see p. 108; for D. M. Bare & Co., at Roaring Spring, see p. 113; for Morrison & Cass at Roaring Spring and at Tyrone, see p. 116.

- 5520 Clemmer, Mary. *Ten Years in Washington. Life and Scenes in The National Capital, as a Woman Sees Them. By Mary Clemmer Ames. Fully Illustrated with Thirty Fine Engravings* ... Hartford and Chicago, 1874, c1873. 587 p.

See pp. 310-11 describing the production of banknote paper containing blue fibers to foil counterfeiting made at Willcox's Glen Mills under government contract.

Another ed: *Ten Years in Washington; or, Inside Life and Scenes in Our National Capital As a Womean Sees Them* ... Hartford, 1882. 608 p. A new chapter, "The Life and Times of James A. Garfield, the Martyred President," forms pp. 588-608.

- 5521 Coleman, Matthew J. "George Glatfelter Keeps Family-led Company Focused and Committed." *TAPPI Journal* 82:11 (Nov. 1999): 33-39.

Includes a brief overview of the P. H. Glatfelter Co.'s beginnings.

- 5522 Collinwood, Sarah P. *The Kartchner Family*. Salt Lake City, 1976. x, 704 p.

For John Christopher (Christoph Johann) Kirchner, see pp. 8-11 (he was a trusted employee of the Willcox mill).

- 5523 *Combined History of Edwards, Lawrence and Wabash Counties, Illinois* ... Philadelphia, 1883; reprint, Owensboro, Ky., 1982. 377 p.

See p. 23, a reference to the Redstone Paper Mill of Samuel Jackson and Jonathan Sharpless.

- 5524 *Commemorative Biographical Encyclopedia of Dauphin County, Pennsylvania, containing Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens, and Many of the Early Scotch-Irish and German Settlers. Illustrated.* Chambersburg, Pa., 1896. xix, 1196 p.

See p. 157 for the W. O. Hickok Manufacturing Co., a manufacturer of paper ruling machines; the biographical sketch of William O. Hickok is on pp. 526-27.

For Edmund Mather, a papermaker in Massachusetts, later the owner of a mill in North Carolina at the Falls of the Neuse prior to the Civil War, and later in Pennsylvania, see pp. 533-34.

- 5525 *Commemorative Biographical Record of Washington County, Pennsylvania, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens, and of Many of the Early Settled Families.* Chicago, 1893. 1486 p.

See pp. 1355-56 for the Parkison family and information about William Parkison and his paper mill at Elkhorn, Allegheny Co.

- 5526 *Consolidated Illustrating Co. Philadelphia Old and New: From the Cradling of Liberty to the Centralization of Commerce ...* Philadelphia, [ca. 1895]. 263 p.

In order of presentation: Glen Mills Paper Co., Delaware Co., a source of special parchment paper (p. 141); Bates Paper Box Factory, founded by H. Bates (p. 145); Albert L. Wegst, paper, paper bags, and stationery dealer (p. 153); Philadelphia Wall Paper Mills; Joseph G. Mariner, manager (p. 156); Geo. W. Plumly Co., manufacturer of paper boxes (p. 167, port.); United States Paper Box Co., H. Orth, proprietor (p. 181); Herman Loeb & Co., manufacturer of paper boxes (p. 189); E. J. Spangler & Co., manufacturer of envelopes, tags, gloves, seed, coin and tobacco bags; formerly R. T. Kensell & Co. (p. 192); Henry L. Wilson's Sons, manufacturer of paper bags (pp. 196-97); I. D. Souders & Co., manufacturer of paper boxes (p. 197); Eugene K. Plumly, a manufacturer of paper boxes (pp. 205-6).

- 5527 Coon, Warren Patten. *Genealogical Record of the LeVan Family Descendants of Daniel LeVan and Marie Beau (Huguenots), Natives of Picardy, France, who Settled in Amsterdam, Holland, 1650 to 1927.* [Newark, N.J.?], 1927. 356 p.

For Isaac LeVan (d. 1847), with a paper mill in Allen Township, Northampton Co., see p. 35.

- 5528 Cooper, William H. "A Supplement to the History of Roxborough, Manayunk, and Wissahickon." In: Joseph Starne Miles and William H. Cooper, eds. *A Historical Sketch of Roxborough, Manayunk, Wissahickon ... Issued in Commemoration of the Two Hundred and Fiftieth Anniversary of the Community, 1690-1940* (Philadelphia, 1940), pp. 119-24.

"The First Paper Mill in America": pp. 119-20 (about William Rittenhouse); "Early Paper Making in America": pp. 121-24 ("This essay was forwarded for inclusion in this book by Mr. Joseph Dunton").

- 5529 Cope, Gilbert. *Genealogy of the Sharpless Family, Descended from John and Jane Sharples, Settlers near Chester, Pennsylvania, 1682 ...* Philadelphia, 1887. xvi, 1333 p.

Numerous biographical sketches deal with the papermaking activity of the Sharpless family: Amos Sharpless (pp. 627-28), Charles P. Sharples (pp. 601-2), Edward Sharpless (p. 383, port.), Jesse Kersey Sharpless (pp. 385-86, port.), Jonathan Sharples (pp. 247-48); Joseph Sharpless (p. 384), Samuel Sharples (p. 353), Samuel Sharpless (p. 386), William Sharples (p. 353).

Biographical sketches as follows:

Garrett, Casper S. (p. 854), Willistown, Upper Darby, also owns paper mills in Chester Co. and in Newtown, Delaware Co.;

Garrett, Edwin T. (p. 853), Upper Darby;

Garreett, Jesse S. (p. 854), Lansdowne;

Garrett, John (p. 853), Fernwood, Delaware Co.;

Garrett, Sylvester (p. 854), was in the paper business together with his brother, Casper S. Garrett;

Garrett, William (p. 853), Willistown (?);

Hoopes, Herman (p. 776), "engaged in the paper trade," Philadelphia;

Jackson, Samuel (pp. 387-88), partner with Jonathan Sharpless at Redstone Creek;

Levis, Seth Pancoast (p. 805), Bridgeton, N.J.;

Palmer, Joseph S. (p. 1066), paper box manufacturer, Germantown;

Pyle, William (p. 829), Ivy Mills, Concord, later at the

Glen Mills;  
 Truman, Morris (pp. 243-44), with Joseph Cruikshank, a  
 paper mill "on Darby Creek, below Kellyville," then  
 Truman becomes the "sole owner" as of 1785;  
 Willcox, James M. (p. 295, within the entry for Abraham  
 Sharples; p. 894), Ivy Mills, Concord; also banknote  
 paper, Glen Mills, Thornbury Township, Delaware Co.

- 5530 Cope, Gilbert, and Henry Graham Ashmead, eds. *Historic Homes and Institutions and Genealogical and Personal Memoirs of Chester and Delaware Counties, Pennsylvania*. New York, 1904. 2 vols.

For Theodore Bicking, see vol. 1, pp. 481-82; for Benjamin F. Bicking, see vol. 1, pp. 482-83.

- 5531 Cotter, John L. et al. *The Buried Past: An Archaeological History of Philadelphia*. Philadelphia, 1992. xxv, 524 p.

See index, "Paper mills."

- 5532 Cox, Tench. [Notes on the State of Pennsylvania, Addressed to Members of the Legislature of Pennsylvania]. *American Museum, or, Universal Magazine* 7 (1790): 294-301.

See pp. 296, 297.

- 5533 [Cox, Tench]. *Reflexions on the State of the Union*. Philadelphia, 1792. 38 p.

Pennsylvania has "upwards of fifty paper mills, which work up materials of no [!] value. The manufactures from those mills are computed at two hundred and fifty thousand dollars--the hands employed in them do not exceed one hundred and fifty, or two hundred" (p. 7).

For the North Carolina Legislature's granting of a loan to establish a paper mill, see p. 9; also p. 10 for the paper mill at Salem, N.C.

Issued in installments in *The American Museum, or, Universal Magazine* 11-12 (1792).

- 5534 Cox, Tench. *A View of the United States of America, in a Series of Papers, Written at Various Times, between the Years 1787 and 1794 ...* Philadelphia, 1794; reprint, New York, 1965. 513 p.

"Paper": pp. 122-23 (Pennsylvania has forty-eight paper mills, with another five under construction).

- 5535 Craig, Neville B. *The History of Pittsburgh, with a Brief Notice of Its Facilities of Communication, and other Advantages for Commercial and Manufacturing Purposes*. Pittsburgh, 1851. 312 p.

See p. 278 for the Redstone Paper Mill, the first west of the Allegheny Mountains, established by Samuel Jackson and Jonathan Sharpless in 1796. Issues of the *Pittsburgh Gazette* was printed on paper from this mill.

Another ed.: Pittsburgh, 1917. xxiv, 310 p.

- 5536 Creigh, Alfred. *History of Washington County, from Its First Settlement to the Present Time ...* 2nd ed., revised and corrected. Harrisburg, Pa., 1871; reprint, Apollo, Pa., 1987. 375, 132 p.

Carroll Township has one paper mill (p. 242).

- 5537 Croll, Philip Columbus. *Annals of the Oley Valley in Berks County, Pa. Over Two Hundred Years of Local History of an American Canaan*. Reading, Pa., 1926. 148 p.

See p. 84 for Daniel B. Yoder and his paper mill at Oley, then sold to the Reading Paper Co.

- 5538 Croll, Philip Columbus. *Annals of Womelsdorf, Pa., and Community, 1723-1923. History's Yardstick for Two-Hundred Years*. [Reading, Pa.?, 1923]. 150 p.

For the Van Reed Paper Mill, see pp. 38-41.

- 5539 Cross, Jesse Calvin. *The Jackson Family: A History of Ephraim Jackson, First Ancestor to Come to America and His Descendants, 1684-1960*. [n.p.], 1961. 389 p.

See pp. 20-28, 49 for a biographical sketch of Samuel Jackson, owner, with Jonathan Sharpless, of the first paper mill built west of the Allegheny Mountains.

- 5540 Crozer, Samuel A. "The Early Manufactures and Manufacturers of Delaware County." *Proceedings of the Delaware County Historical Society* 1 (1895/1901): 130-36.

See p. 133 for an overview of local paper mills highlighted by

the author's childhood visit to John B. Duckett's mill "at the forks of Chester creek."

- 5541 Crumrine, Boyd, ed. *History of Washington County, Pennsylvania, with Biographical Sketches of Many of Its Pioneers and Prominent Men*. Philadelphia, 1882; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1978. 1002 p.

See p. 432, Robert and James Patterson's steam paper mill on the Allegheny, above Pittsburgh, ca. 1818-20 (appears within a discussion of plagiarism of the *Book of Mormon*). On pp. 579-80, the Union Paper Mills, Monongahela City. On p. 783, Solomon G. Krepps and Zephaniah Carter's Friendship Paper-Mill located at Bridgeport.

Prepared by Franklin Ellis, assisted by Austin N. Hungerford.

- 5542 Cuff, David J. et al., eds. *The Atlas of Pennsylvania*. Philadelphia, 1989. xiii, 288 p.

See p. 207, paper pulp.

- 5543 Culbertson, Lewis Rogers. *Genealogy of the Culbertson and Culberson Families*. Rev. ed. Zanesville, Oh., 1923. vii, 478 p.

Col. Samuel D. Culbertson, of Chambersburg, "amassed a large fortune" from paper manufacturing, while his son, Albert, "owned the first paper mill west of the Alleghenies that used steam rolls" (p. 292).

Biographical sketches of Edmund and Samuel Duncan Culbertson appear in *Biographical Annals of Franklin County, Pennsylvania ... Illustrated* (Chicago, 1905; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1978), pp. 130-31 (includes port. of Edmund Culbertson).

- 5544 Cummin, Katharine Hewitt. *A Rare and Pleasing Thing: Radnor Demography (1798) and Development*. Philadelphia, 1977. xiv, 463 p.

"Nine paper mills used water in Lower Merion. There was one in 'Springfield and Part Lower Providence' but nowhere else" (p. 67).

- 5545 Cushing, Thomas, ed. *History of Allegheny County, Pennsylvania, including Its Early Settlement and Progress to the Present Time ...* Chicago, 1889; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1993. 2 vols.

For the Redstone paper mill at Brownsville in 1796, see vol.

1, pp. 537, 598 (p. 537 notes that prior to the Redstone mill, the *Pittsburgh Gazette* was forced to rely on cartridge paper borrowed from the U.S. Arsenal because of a shortfall in the paper shipments received from Philadelphia).

Also in vol. 1, assorted statistics spanning 1817-1881 are on pp. 602, 603, 604, 609, and 613.

All in vol. 2: Samuel R. Johnston, a paper mill at Fallston (pp. 267-68); George T. Miller, owns a furnace at Connellsville, also a saw, lumber, and paper mill (p. 413); James J. Brown, secretary-treasurer, Union Paper Mill Co., Monongahela City (p. 442); John William Cooper, a paper dealer in Pittsburgh (p. 548); Albert and Samuel Duncan Culbertson, Monongahela City, Union Paper Mill Co. (pp. 550-51); Levi Colman, "built and operated one of the first paper-mills in Western Pennsylvania" (pp. 558-59, within the entry for Joseph Truman Colman); John Garner Emrick, a paper mill engineer at Verona (p. 707).

Contains biographical sketches of Joseph Kerr Cass, of Morrison & Cass Co., Tyrone (vol. 2, p. 293); Robert Patterson, Sr., Pittsburgh (vol. 2, p. 315); Edward B. Godfrey, a paper bag manufacturer at Tarentum operating as Godfrey & Clark (vol. 2, p. 522, with related data in vol. 2, p. 150).

- 5546 Dahlinger, Charles William. *Old Allegheny*. Pittsburgh, 1918. 63 p.

For the Hind and Howard paper mill, opened in 1832 near Pittsburgh, see p. 37.

Reprinted from *Western Pennsylvania Historical Magazine*.

- 5547 Dahlinger, Charles William. "Pittsburg in 1828, as Seen by Anne Royall." *The Magazine of History, with Notes and Queries* 18 (1914): [59]-72.

See p. 72 for Henry Holdship, with paper mills in Pittsburgh and Steubenville, Oh.

- 5548 Daley, Scott W. "An Engineer's Story: Ernst Behrend and the Hammermill Paper Company, the First Quarter Century." Ph.D. diss., West Virginia University, 2010. iv, 221 leaves.

- 5549 Daly, Thomas Augustine. *The Wissahickon*. Drawings by Herbert Pullinger. Philadelphia, 1922. 81 p.

Includes an historical overview and references to the early paper mills (Rittenhouse, Dewees); later on, Charles Megargee and the Megargee Paper Co.

- 5550 Davidson, Jane L. S. *A History of Downingtown. With a Pictorial History by Joseph E. Miller.* Downingtown, Pa., 1982. xvi, 162 p.
- Consult index, "Bicking Paper Company," "Bicking Paper Mill," "Miller, F. P. Paper Company."
- 5551 Davidson, Paul B. "Any Old Rags to Sell?" *The Scientific Monthly* 69 (1949): 254-61.
- On p. 255, a minor reference to the Rittenhouse paper mill built in 1690, the first in the United States.
- 5552 Davis, Tarring S., and Lucile Shenk, eds. *A History of Blair County, Pennsylvania.* Harrisburg, Pa., 1931; reprint, Butler, Pa., 2001. 2 vols.
- See references to paper products made at Altoona (vol. 1, p. 135); Roaring Spring (D. M. Bare Paper Co., vol. 1, p. 143); Tyrone (Morrison, Bare & Cass, vol. 1, p. 139); Williamsburg (vol. 1, p. 144).
- 5553 Davis, William Watts Hart. *History of Bucks County, Pennsylvania, from the Discovery of the Delaware to the Present Time.* 2nd ed., rev. and enl. Illustrated. New York, 1905; reprint, Pipersville, Pa., 1975. 3 vols.
- For papermaking at New Hope, see vol. 1, p. 293; vol. 2, p. 193. Vol. 2, p. 38, mentions the use of butter curds to make a new type of sizing for paper. The site of "Union Mills" for paper manufacturing is mentioned in vol. 3, p. 72.
- For Samuel D. Ingham, see vol. 1, pp. 276-77, 295; for Anthony Kelty and his wrapping paper from "manila rope and bagging" on the first Fourdrinier installed in Pennsylvania, vol. 1, p. 295 (Kelty appears to be renting Ingham's mill at Great Spring).
- For the Wilson & Fennimore wallpaper factory, as of 1882, at Bristol, then passing to the National Wall Paper Co. in 1893, see vol. 1, p. 323.
- Biographical sketches in vol. 3 as follows:
- Beaumont, Andrew Jackson (p. 406), a paper mill in Solebury, near New Hope; within the entry for Charles F. Beaumont; Beaumont, Charles Foulke (pp. 406-7), a paper mill in Solebury, near New Hope;

Marshall, Robert (p. 502), Marshall family paper mill at Kennett; within the entry for Alfred Marshall, pp. 501-3); Riegel, John Leidy (p. 423), Riegelsville, N.J.; within the entry for Ida Josephine Riegel; Sheetz, Conrad Sheetz (pp. 383-84), Lower Merion; within the entry for the Sheetz Family.

- 5554 Day, Sherman. *Historical Collections of the State of Pennsylvania, containing a Copious Selection of the Most Interesting Facts, Traditions, Biographical Sketches, Anecdotes, etc., relating to Its History and Antiquities, both General and Local ...* Philadelphia, 1843; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1995. 708 p.

Contains scattered information related to papermaking: A. Robertson's steam paper mill at Brighton (p. 108); a mill at Falston (p. 109); Meadville's Col. Magaw, credited here with the invention of straw paper (p. 256); Delaware Co.'s twelve paper mills (p. 291); Brownsville (pp. 341, 344, including Samuel Jackson and Jonathan Sharpless and their Redstone mill); the "immense straw-paper mill" at Chambersburg (p. 349); Montgomery Co. (p. 481). On p. 593, a view of the "Birthplace of David Rittenhouse," being the Rittenhouse paper mill at Germantown.

- 5555 DeArmond, Anna Janney. *Andrew Bradford, Colonial Journalist*. Newark, Del., 1949; reprint, New York, 1969. ix, 272 p.

See index, "Rittenhouse paper mill," for references to the *American Weekly Mercury* printed on watermarked paper from the Rittenhouse mill.

- 5556 \*Delaware County Institute of Science. *Report of a Committee of the Delaware County Institute of Science on the Great Rain Storm and Flood, which Occurred in that County on the Fifth of August, 1843, with a Map of the County*. Chester, Pa., 1844. 52 p.

Several paper mills were damaged or swept away in the flood.

- 5557 Denis, Leonard. "Hanwell Paper: A Nineteenth-Century Wissahickon Valley Industry." *The Paper Maker* 30:2 (Sept. 1961): 45-[49].

About Charles Magarge & Co.

- 5558 Develin, Dora Harvey. *Historic Lower Merion and Blockley ...*

Bala (Lower Merion), Pa., 1922. 131 p.

For the Sheetz and Dove paper mills, see pp. 28-29; for the watermark of Frederick Bicking's Dove Mill, see p. 29.

- 5559 Diffenderffer, Frank Ried. *The Ephrata Community 120 Years Ago*. Lancaster, Pa., 1905. [127]-146 p.

"Account of the Society of Dunkards in Pennsylvania. Communicated by a British Officer to the Editor of the Edinburgh Magazine": pp. 130-46 (see pp. 140-41 for the seizure of paper sheets from the Ephrata paper mill to make cartridges during the Revolutionary War).

Issued as *Papers Read Before the Lancaster County Historical Society*, vol. 9, no. 5 (Jan. 6, 1905).

The text of the British officer's "Account of the society of Dunkards in Pennsylvania," written in Edinburgh, April 27, 1786, appeared in *The American Museum, or, Universal Magazine* 6 (1789): 35-40. See the corrective "Original Letters of Peter Miller," in *Hazard's Register of Pennsylvania* 16 (1835): 253-56.

- 5560 DiFilippo, Thomas J. *The History and Development of Upper Darby Township*. 2nd ed. [Upper Darby, Pa.?], 1992. 144 p.

For papermaking machinery by Coleman Sellers & Sons, see "Sellers Family" (pp. 15-17); for paper mills owned by Samuel Levis and William Levis, see, principally, "Levis Family," pp. 17-19.

Chap. 3, "A New Community," and chap. 4, "Wilderness to Industrial Development, 1800-1850," contain references to paper mills and their owners.

- 5561 Dillon, John Brown. *Oddities of Colonial Legislation in America, as applied to the Public Lands, Primitive Education, Religion, Morals, Indians, etc. . .* Indianapolis, 1879; reprint, Holmes Beach, Fla., 2011. 784 p.

On pp. 528-29, an extract from an editorial in the *Pittsburgh Gazette*, June 24, 1797, announcing with "great pleasure" that it is printed on "paper made by Messrs. Jackson & Sharpless, on Redstone creek, Fayette county."

See pp. 639-43 for a section about Pittsburgh taken from Zadok Cramer's *The Navigator* (Pittsburgh, 1808) with a reference to a local "steam grist and paper mill, not yet in motion" (at p. 641).

- 5562 Doebley, Carl. *Lower Marion, a Portrait: From the Welsh Tract to the Present*. Lower Marion, Pa., 1976. 66 p.
- See p. 25 for a view of the Sheetz Paper Mill and Dam.
- 5563 Doerflinger, Thomas M. "Rural Capitalism in Iron Country: Staffing a Forest Factory, 1808-1815." *William and Mary Quarterly*, 3rd ser., 59 (2002): 3-38.
- See pp. 8-9 noting that Roxborough Township already had two paper mills by the 1790s.
- 5564 Dotterer, Henry S. "The Church at Market Square." *The Perkiomen Region, Past and Present* 2 (1899/1900): 9-12, 30-32, 39-46, 59-62, 74-76.
- See pp. 31-32, 39 for William Dewees.
- 5565 Dotterer, Henry S. "Henry Antes." *The Perkiomen Region, Past and Present* 2 (1899/1900): 106-8, 123-25, 145-47.
- Antes was in partnership with William Dewees, the papermaker.
- 5566 Dotterer, Henry S. "Whitemarsh Reformed Congregation in the Holland Archives." *Historical Sketches: A Collection of Papers Prepared for the Historical Society of Montgomery County, Pennsylvania* 2 (1900): [184]-95.
- Multiple references to William Dewees, papermaker.
- 5567 Douglass, William. *A Summary, Historical and Political, of the First Planting, Progressive Improvements, and Present State of the British Settlements in North-America ...* Boston, 1753 [i.e., 1758?]. 440 p.
- See p. 150 for a minor reference to the paper mill at Ephrata. This edition contains appended material about North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia (pp. 417-40).
- 5568 Dreis, Hazel. "Lancaster, Pennsylvania, Bookbindings an Historical Study." *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 42 (1948): 119-28.
- Contains information about the paper mill at Ephrata (pp. 120-21), the Ryttinghauser (Rittenhouse) paper mill at Germantown (p. 122), and papermaking in Lancaster Co. (p. 128).

- 5569 Duché, Jacob. *Observations on a Variety of Subjects: Literary, Moral and Religious*. Philadelphia, 1774. x, 241 p.

Letter 5 reports on the author's visit to Ephrata and the Dunkers (see p. 77 for the paper mill).

- 5570 Duff, Samuel Eckerberger. "Hezekiah Nixon, Builder, Religionist, Politician." *Western Pennsylvania Historical Magazine* 65 (1982): [263]-74.

See p. 267 for the Hind & Howard Paper Mill, at Manchester (Pittsburgh).

- 5571 Duffin, J. M. "The Face of Ethnic Tradition Revealed in the 1726 Will of Claes Rittinghuisen." *RittenhouseTown: A Journal of History* 2:1 (Winter 2002): 20-37.

- 5572 Duffin, J. M. "'The First Successful Attempt to Rescue from Oblivion': The History of the Rittenhouse Family and Their Paper Mills." *RittenhouseTown: A Journal of History* 1:1 (Winter 2000): 20-25, followed in the same issue (pp. 26-41) by Isaiah Thomas, "Additional Memoranda for the History of Printing. Communicated by William McCulloch, 29 December 1814."

- 5573 [Duncan, Harold M.]. *Fifty Years of Progress: A Sketch Portraying with Pen & Brush the Past and Present of a Successful Business*. Philadelphia, 1898. 89 p.

A history of the William Mann Co., Philadelphia, stationery and blank books.

- 5574 Dunkelberger, George Franklin. *The Story of Snyder County, from Its Earliest Times to the Present Day*. Selinsgrove, Pa., 1948; reprint, Baltimore, 1997. xviii, 982 p.

For John Snyder and his paper mill at or near Selinsgrove, see pp. 28-29. On p. 396, a general reference to paper mills.

- 5575 Durant, Pliny A.; Richard J. Fraise; and Bennett Bellman. *1886 History of Cumberland and Adams Counties*. Chicago, 1886; reprint of pt. 2, Knightstown, Ind., 1977. 132, 588, 516 p.

Cumberland Co. (588 p.) forms the second group; Adams Co. (516 p.) is the third group of pages.

All in Cumberland Co.: Mount Holly Springs and the Mount Holly

Paper Co. (pp. 352-53; also biographical information in the same grouping about the firm's key personnel: Samuel Givin (p. 552); A. Mansfield (p. 556); Charles H. Mullin (p. 558); William A. Mullin (p. 558); A. F. Mullin (pp. 558-59); Samuel B. Swigert (p. 561); Thomas Wolf (p. 562). Also the sketch of Charles B. Penrose, Middlesex Township (p. 306); William Barber and A. Foster Mullin, Mt. Holly Paper Co. (pp. 352-53); David Miller and Jacob Stouffer, Middlesex Township (p. 500); Henry Killian, of Newville, with a mention of William McFarland's paper mill somewhere on the Big Spring (p. 519); Robert Corman, Trindle Spring Paper Co., Silver Spring Township (pp. 537-38).

A sketch of John Alexander Ahl, Newville (p. 447; his port. opp. p. 132). For Thomas Ahl, see his picture opp. p. 212.

For the Conowago Paper Co., and its antecedents, see 3rd group, p. 225.

- 5576 [Durant, Samuel W.]. *History of Allegheny Co., Pennsylvania, with Illustrations Descriptive of Its Scenery, Palatial Residences, Public Buildings, Fine Blocks, and Important Manufactories*. Philadelphia, 1876; reprint, Butler, Pa., 1998. 242 p.

For the Valley Paper Co., at Verona, see p. 161 (in the section, "History of the Townships and Boroughs in Allegheny County," compiled by A. Merrill and Pliny A. Durant).

- 5577 Durant, Samuel W., and Pliny A. Durant. *History of Lawrence County, Pennsylvania, with Illustrations Descriptive of Its Scenery, Palatial Residences, Public Buildings, Fine Blocks, and Important Manufactories*. Philadelphia, 1877; reprint, Butler, Pa., 1999. 228 p.

For the New Castle Paper and Sack Co., see p. 50; for Scott Township, see p. 104; for John Wilson's paper mill at Neshannock Falls, see p. 135; see p. 177 for the biographical sketch of John Wilson.

- 5578 Durnbaugh, Donald F. "Christopher Sauer Pennsylvania German Printer: His Youth in Germany and Later Relationships with Europe." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 82 (1958): 316-40.

See p. 329 about Sauer's plans to print a quarto Bible being hampered by the high cost of paper.

- 5579 *Early History of New Hope*. [n.p., 1922?]. 28 p.

For the Union Paper Mill, see pp. 8, 27.

There's a minor reference to the Union Paper Mill in Roy Ziegler, *The Parrys of Philadelphia and New Hope: A Quaker Family's Lasting Impact on Two Historic Towns* (Bloomington, Ind., c2011), p. 34. The author does not identify the mill's ownership. A photograph of the Union Paper Mill, early 1900s, is in Ziegler's *New Hope, Pennsylvania: River Town Passages* (Bloomington, Ind., c2008), within "Union Mills," pp. 15-17.

- 5580 Earnest, Corinne P., and Russell D. Earnest. *To the Latest Posterity: Pennsylvania-German Family Registers in the Fraktur Tradition*. University Park, Pa., 2004. xxi, 153 p.

"The Ephrata Press": pp. 52-62 (see the comments about the paper and watermarks used by the Bauman family of printers).

Consult the volume's indexing for an additional reference to "watermarks."

- 5581 Earnest, Russell D.; Corinne P. Earnest; Edward L. Rosenberry. *Flying Leaves and One-Sheets: Pennsylvania German Broadsides, Fraktur and Their Printers*. New Castle, Del., 2005. xiv, 337 p.

Consult the volume's indexing for "Paper," "Paper sizes," "Papermaking and paper mills," "Watermarks."

- 5582 Eastwood Wire Corporation. *An Historie for Young & Olde about the Beginnings of Paper-Making, including the Founders, in America, with Histories of Their Lives & Illustrations, with Especial Reference to William Rittenhouse ...* Belleville, N.J., c1930. 20 p.

In addition to Rittenhouse, this source includes William Bradford.

- 5583 Eaton, Rebecca. *A Geography of Pennsylvania for the Use of Schools and Private Families*. 2nd ed. with corrections and additions. Philadelphia, 1837. viii, [5]-282 p.

For individual counties, see as follows: Chester Co. (p. 99); Lancaster Co. (p. 106); Delaware Co. (p. 109); Montgomery Co. (p. 112); Fayette Co. (p. 221); Allegheny Co. (p. 229). For Chambersburg and Col. Magaw's straw paper, see pp. 177-78, 181, 216, 267-68, 274; for Huntingdon, see p. 196.

- 5584 Eaton, Samuel John Mills. *History of the Presbytery of Erie,*

*embracing in Its Ancient Boundaries the Whole of Northwestern Pennsylvania and Northeastern Ohio, with Biographical Sketches of All Its Ministers, and Historical Sketches of Its Churches.* New York, 1868. xv, 463 p.

For Robert Patterson (1773-1854), Pittsburgh, see pp. 233-40, from which the following is taken: "From 1810 to 1836 he was engaged in secular business, book-selling, and at times the manufacture of paper, having been one of the proprietors of one of the first paper mills established in the West" (p. 236).

- 5585 Eberlein, Harold Donaldson, and Cortlandt Van Dyke Hubbard. *Portrait of a Colonial City: Philadelphia, 1670-1838.* Philadelphia, 1939. xv, 580 p.

"The Rittenhouse Cottage, Roxborough, Fairmount Park": pp. 104-11.

- 5586 Eberlein, Harold Donaldson, and Horace Mather Lippincott. *The Colonial Homes of Philadelphia and Its Neighborhood. With 72 Illustrations.* Philadelphia, 1912. 365 p.

See pp. 262-65 passim, papermaking at Germantown by Matthias Jacobs and the Rittenhouse family.

- 5587 Eddy, George Simpson, ed. *Account Books Kept by Benjamin Franklin.* Notes by ... New York, 1928-29. 2 vols.

"Franklin's Dealings with Papermakers": vol. 2, pp. 16-35 (Eddy also documents Franklin's activity selling rags).

Also Eddy's "Account Book of Benjamin Franklin Kept By Him During His First Mission to England as Provincial Agent, 1757-1762." With an Introduction and Notes by ... *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 55 (1931): [96]-133.

- 5588 "Editor's Table." *The Lady's Book* (also cited as *Godey's Lady's Book*) 12 (1836): 283-84.

See p. 284 for Eckstein's Paper Mill, Manayunk; also a view of the mill on p. [255].

- 5589 Edwards, Morgan. *Materials Toward a History of the American Baptists.* Philadelphia, 1770-92. 2 vols.

See vol. 1, p. 75, the Ephrata paper mill.

- 5590 Ege, Thompson Prettyman. *History and Genealogy of the Ege Family in the United States, 1738-1911*. Harrisburg, Pa., 1911. 281 p.
- "Historic Sketch of Michael Ege, 2nd, and His Iron Operations": pp. 85-92, etc. (Spring Forge "is now known as Spring Grove, and a large paper mill occupies the site of the forge--distant about twenty-five miles from Boiling Springs," p. 85; this source does not refer to the P. H. Glatfelter paper mill by name).
- 5591 Egle, William Henry, ed. *Notes and Queries: Historical and Genealogical, chiefly relating to Interior Pennsylvania*. Harrisburg, Pa., 1881-1900; reprint, Baltimore, 1970. 12 vols.
- See 3rd series, vol. 2, pp. 269-72, "Col. John Steele" (by Samuel Evans). In 4th ser., vol. 1, pp. 105-6, John Scott's paper mill at Chamberstown (Chambersburg), as of 1788, said to be first paper mill west of the Susquehanna River.
- 5592 Elliott, Harrison. "Benjamin Franklin: Paper Mill Promoter and Patron." *The Paper Maker* 20:1 (Feb. 1951): 35-40.
- 5593 Elliott, Harrison. "The Founder of the Paper Industry in North America." *Chronicle of the Early American Industries Association* 3 (1944/50): 193, 196.
- William Rittenhouse.
- 5594 Ellis, Franklin, ed. *History of Fayette County, Pennsylvania, with Biographical Sketches of Many of Its Pioneers and Prominent Men*. Philadelphia, 1882; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1986. 841 p.
- For the Jackson & Sharpless mill, see pp. 620-23, 729-33 passim.
- 5595 Ellis, Franklin, ed. *History of Northampton County, Pennsylvania, with Illustrations Descriptive of Its Scenery ...* Philadelphia, 1877. 293 p.
- See "Lower Saucon Township," by J. S. Hess (pp. 232-37; errata, p. 281), with a reference on p. 236 to George Unkley's paper mill built in 1802 at Lower Saucon.
- 5596 Ellis, Franklin, and Austin N. Hungerford, eds. *History of that Part of the Susquehanna and Juniata Valleys embraced in the Counties of Mifflin, Juniata, Perry, Union, and Snyder*. Philadelphia, 1886; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1995. 2 vols.

See vol. 1, pp. 770-71, "Paper-Mill on Licking Creek" (within chap. 9, "Milford Township," by A. L. Guss), a mill started in 1817 by James Norton and William Selheimer (see also vol. 1, p. 159).

In vol. 1, p. 601, C. & C. P. Dull, strawboard and wrapping paper, at McVeytown, formerly Waynesburg. In vol. 2, see p. 1507 for Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob Keller, John Mowrer, and Jacob Breckbill, at Beaver Township.

- 5597 Ellis, Franklin, and Samuel Evans. *History of Lancaster County, Pennsylvania, with Biographical Sketches of Many of Its Pioneers and Prominent Men. Illustrated.* Philadelphia, 1883; reprint, Lancaster, Pa., 1986. viii, 1101 p.

Scattered references to paper mills: John A. Schober's mill at Slackwater (Conestoga Township), pp. 741, 745; Ephrata paper mill, pp. 837, 840; Printers' Paper Mill Co., Binkley's Bridge (Manheim Township), p. 983; Gen. Steele's mill, at Steeleville (Christiana), p. 1038, also a biographical note on Col. James Thompson, a papermaker at Steeleville (also spelled Steelville), p. 1040.

See also p. 335, unbound sheets of martyr books printed at Ephrata were seized by Continental Army patriots for making cartridge paper. A biographical sketch of John R. Bitner, the co-owner of Eden Paper Mills, Lancaster, is on pp. 516-17, port. Bitner's company also owned the Printers' Paper Mills, Binkley's Bridge, built in 1865 and burned in 1882.

Abraham Bitner (p. 520), in business as the Lancaster Watch Co., patented the paper watch dial in 1881.

- 5598 Ellis, Jewel Leigh. "The North East Cider Works." *Old Mill News* 37:4 (Fall 2009): 12-13.

Mentions a paper mill in the town of North East, Pa. (p. 12).

- 5599 *Encyclopædia of Contemporary Biography of Pennsylvania.* New York, 1889-93. 3 vols.

In vol. 1: William M. Singerly (pp. 110-12, port. is not captioned); in vol. 2: John C. Lucas (pp. 39-40, port.), James M. Willcox (pp. 40-42); William W. Harding (pp. 153-54); Mark Willcox (pp. 273-74, port.).

- 5600 "Ephrata Cloister." *Journal of the Lancaster County Historical Society* 103 (2001): 79-81.

Contains references to the paper mill.

- 5601 Erben, Peter. *William Rittenhouse*.

A well-researched, documented component of the Immigrant Entrepreneurship project. Text dated June 8, 2011; updated Aug. 22, 2018.

Internet text: <https://www.immigrantentrepreneurship.org/entries/william-rittenhouse/> (accessed Nov. 6, 2022).

- 5602 Ernst, James Emanuel. *Ephrata: A History*. Posthumously Written, with an Introduction, by John Joseph Stoudt. Allentown, Pa., 1963. xxi, 354 p.

Chap. 10, "The Weyrauchs-Huegel," is devoted in large part to Christoph Saur (Sauer), including his difficulties in 1738-39 obtaining paper from Benjamin Franklin on credit (pp. 150-51).

- 5603 Eshleman, Henry Frank. *Historic Background and Annals of the Swiss and German Pioneer Settlers of Southeastern Pennsylvania and of Their Remote Ancestors from the Middle of the Dark Ages Down to the times of the Revolutionary War ...* Lancaster, Pa., 1917; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1998. 386 p.

Minor references to the Rittenhouse mill (p. 123), the Mennonite's mill at Ephrata (p. 255), and Skippack (p. 300).

- 5604 Evans, John C. W. "Hamilton Completes Major Expansion with Many Interesting Features." *Paper Trade Journal* 142:51 (Dec. 22, 1958): 38-43.

See also "Papermaking Began Here Over Two Centuries Ago," on pp. 43-44 (at Miquon, including the Hamilton Paper Co., as of 1856).

- 5605 Faden, William. *The North American Atlas. Selected from the Most Authentic Maps, Charts, Plans, &c. Hitherto published*. London, 1777. unpagged.

The "Plan of the City and Environs of Philadelphia" locates Shultz's [Schultz's] Paper Mill west of the Schuylkill River and to the northwest of Merion Meeting.

- 5606 Fahnestock, William M. "An Historical Sketch of Ephrata." *Hazard's Register of Pennsylvania* 15 (1835): [161]-67, 208

(errata).

See p. 162, the paper mill, and p. 166, the seizure of three wagon loads of book paper sheets to make cartridges during the Revolutionary War.

See also "Original Letters of Peter Miller," *ibid.*, 16 (1835): 253-56.

- 5607 Falls, Leah. "The Franklin Paper Mill, North East, Pennsylvania." *Old Mill News* 37:1 (Winter 2009): 23-24.

- 5608 Faris, John Thomson. *Old Trails and Roads in Penn's Land*. Philadelphia, 1927; reprint, Port Washington, N.Y., 1969. 259 p.

See p. 133 for the Dove Mill, on Mill Creek; at p. 239, the Rittenhouse mill.

See also the author's *Old Roads Out of Philadelphia* (Philadelphia, 1917), pp. 90, 147, 206-7, 219.

- 5609 Faris, John Thomson. *The Romance of Forgotten Men*. New York, 1928; reprint, Freeport, N.Y., 1969. xiv, 313 p.

"The Story of Three Bradfords, Colonial Publishers and Printers" (pp. 34-62) mentions William Bradford's partnership with William Rittenhouse to build America's first paper mill in 1690 (pp. 38-39).

- 5610 Farquhar, Francis. "Manufacturing York." In: *York, Pennsylvania* (Philadelphia, 1904), unpag.

Reviews the operations of numerous firms: P. H. Glatfelter's Spring Grove Paper Mills; York Haven Paper Co.; York Card & Paper Co. (the mill is "the largest wall paper factory in the world"), York Wall Paper Co.; Lafean Paper Co. (building paper, wall paper); York Felt & Paper Co.; Schmidt & Ault Paper Co. (the Codorus paper mills, building, wrapping, and packing paper); Cecil Paper Co., with mills in Lancaster Co., Pa., and Cecil Co., Md. The concluding table of statistics provides data for "Paper-all kinds."

This oversized volume contains display advertisements for the following companies: Spring Grove Paper Mills, York Card & Paper Co., York Felt & Paper Co., York Wall Paper Co. There are also separate full-page profiles of the York Haven Paper Co., and the York Haven Water & Power Co., both of which are led by Henry L. Carter, president.

- 5611 Fegley, Harry Winslow. *Among Some of the Older Mills in Eastern Pennsylvania*. Norristown, Pa., 1930. 76 p.
- Reprinted from *Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society*, vol. 39.
- 5612 Field, Allston G. "The Press in Western Pennsylvania to 1812." *Western Pennsylvania Historical Magazine* 20 (1937): 231-64.
- See p. 245 for the Ohio Paper Mill, near Georgetown.
- 5613 Finkel, Kenneth. "Made in Philadelphia." *American Heritage* 36:5 (Aug./Sept. 1985): 34-39.
- See p. 37 for Norman M. Kerr & Co., paper box manufacturer (he was one of thirty-three manufacturers of paper boxes active in 1871 in Philadelphia).
- 5614 "The First Manufacturer to Make Paper from Wood Pulp." *The Inland Printer* 26 (1900/01): 928-29.
- Basswood used by Joshua Miles at Brooklyn, Pa. A biographical sketch of Miles appears in Charles Bent, ed. *History of Whiteside County, Illinois, from Its First Establishment to the Present Time ...* (Morrison, Ill., 1877; reprint, Knightstown, Ind., 1978), p. 264.
- 5615 "The First Paper-Maker in America." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 22 (1890): 35.
- The William Rittenhouse mill's two hundredth anniversary.
- 5616 Fisher, Sidney George. "The Diary of Sidney George Fisher. 1862." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 88 (1964): 328-67 (one of several installments).
- See p. 340 (note 34) for Charles Magarge, "whose paper mills on the Wissahickon probably reduced to pulp more valuable historical manuscripts than any of his competitors." For a similar source about the problem of manuscripts consumed by paper mills, see the comments by Mr. Rantoul and A. C. Goodell, Jr., in *Proceedings of the Essex Institute* 4:3 (July/Sept. 1864): lxxx.
- 5617 Fleming, George Thornton. *History of Pittsburgh and Environs*,

*from Prehistoric Days to the Beginning of the American Revolution.* New York, 1922. 5 vols.

See vol. 3, pp. 474, 653, for Henry Holdship's Anchor Steam Paper Mill, also Joseph Patterson & Co.'s Pittsburgh Steam Paper Mill. In vol. 5, p. 200, a biographical sketch of Hezekiah Nixon, the building contractor for the Hurd & Howard paper mill in Allegheny.

For Joseph Patterson, "who established the first paper mill west of the Allegheny Mts.," consult John Matthews, *Matthew's American Armoury and Blue Book* (London, 1911-23), pt. 4, p. 132b.

- 5618 Ford, Edward. *David Rittenhouse, Astronomer-Patriot.* Philadelphia, 1946. 226 p.

"Paper Mill": pp. 1-6 (William Rittenhouse).

- 5619 Forrest, Earle R. *History of Washington County, Pennsylvania.* Chicago, 1926. 3 vols.

For the Union Paper Mill, established in 1850 by Samuel Culbertson, of Chambersburg, at Monongahela City, see vol. 1, p. 716 ("the first plant of its kind west of the mountains in which air alone was used for drying").

- 5620 Forry, Laroy S., ed. *Spring Grove Bi-centennial, 1747-1947. October 25, 26, 27, 1947. Spring Grove, Pennsylvania.* York, Pa., [1947]. 43 p. (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

See pp. 6-8 for the P. H. Glatfelter paper mill.  
Cover title: *Bi-centennial Spring Grove, 1747-1947.*

- 5621 Fox, Cyrus T., ed. *Reading and Berks County, Pennsylvania: A History.* New York, 1925. 3 vols.

Vol. 1 contains information about papermaking as follows: Reading (pp. 417, 421); Fleetwood (p. 422); Mohnton (p. 423); Mohrsville (p. 423); Shoemakersville (p. 423).

- 5622 Frame, Richard. *A Short Description of Pennsilvania, a Relation of What Things are Known, Enjoyed and like to be Discovered in the said Province ...* Philadelphia, 1692. 8 p.

In verse, with stanzas on Germantown and the "From Linnin Rags good Paper doth derive ..." line (p. 7).

The section pertaining to Germantown is also in Maurice Jefferis Babb, "David Rittenhouse," *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 56 (1932): 200. Text also available in Frank Cowan, *Southwestern Pennsylvania in Song and Story* ... (Greenburg, Pa., 1878), "The Names of some of our Towns," pp. 325-26; Albert Cook Myers, ed. *Narratives of Early Pennsylvania, West New Jersey and Delaware, 1630-1707* (New York, 1912), pp. 300-305 (with a footnote about the Rittenhouse mill).

- 5623 Franklin, Benjamin. *The Autobiography of Benjamin Franklin. A Genetic Text*. Edited by J. A. Leo Lemay and P. M. Zall. Knoxville, c1981. lxiv, 288 p.

For Deborah Franklin's assistance in Benjamin's print shop, including her purchases of linen rags for the papermakers, see p. 76.

See also Ralph Frasca, *Benjamin Franklin's Printing Network: Disseminating Virtue in America* (Columbia, Mo., c2006), p. 60.

- 5624 Frantz, John B. "The Pennsylvania Germans 'a persistent minority.'" *Der Reggeboge* 35:1/2 (2001): 3-20.

See p. 11 for the paper mill at Ephrata.

- 5625 Frasure, William Wayne. *Longevity of Manufacturing Concerns in Allegheny County*. Pittsburgh, 1952. xi, 226 p.

The William G. Johnston Co. (pp. 195-97) was involved in the construction of a paper mill in Fallston, Pa., in 1825.

- 5626 Freedley, Edwin Troxell. *Philadelphia and Its Manufactures: A Hand-book exhibiting the Development, Variety, and Statistics of the Manufacturing Industry of Philadelphia in 1857* ... Philadelphia, 1858. [21]-26, 17-490 p.

"Paper": pp. 176-77; "Remarkable Paper Mills": pp. 440-43, Charles Magarge's Wissahickon Paper Mills and Edwin R. Cope's River Side Paper Mill. The section, "Bookbinding" (pp. 177-80), has material about Charles Williams, a principal manufacturer of marbled paper (see pp. 178-79).

Contents include "Paper-Makers', Printers', and Bookbinders' Machinery" (pp. 319-21); wire works supplying the needs of papermakers (pp. 338-39); paper hangings (pp. 371-73); paper box makers (pp. 402-3).

See also the topical headings on p. 477 that begin with the word "Paper."

- 5627 French, Hiram Taylor. *History of Idaho: A Narrative Account of Its Historical Progress, Its People and Its Principal Interests*. Chicago, 1914. 3 vols.

See vol. 3, p. 1295, crediting Andrew Outterson, a papermaker from Scotland, with ownership of several paper mills in the United States, also "the inventor of the system of using silk threads in United States currency. For many years, Mr. Outterson made the paper on which the currency of the nation was printed, at his mills in Glen Mills, Pennsylvania."

- 5628 Frey, Kathleen Soule O'Donel. *Landmarks, Legends, a Legacy: Doorway to the Past, Newville, 1790-1990*. [Newville, Pa.?], 1990. 162 p.

See p. 102 for Peter A. Ahl & Bro.'s conversion of McFarland's flour mill to a paper mill during the Civil War.

- 5629 \*Friends of Historic RittenhouseTown. *RittenhouseTown in Philadelphia: The Cradle of American Papermaking. A Plan for Preservation & Restoration*. Philadelphia, 1990. 12 p. (copy at Berks County Historical Society).

- 5630 \*Friends of the Dard Hunter Paper Museum. *From Linnin Rags Good Paper Doth Derive*. [n.p.,], 1990. broadside (copies at Swarthmore College and the University of Utah).

"This broadside was printed on paper made by hand at Rittenhouse Town in 1990 to commemorate the 300th Anniversary of the mill, which was established by William Rittenhouse in 1690."

- 5631 "From Bags to Riches: The Story of the Paper Bag." *Paper & Twine Journal* 28:1 (March 1954): 31-34.

Union Paper Bag Co., founded by August and John Francis Wolle, Bethlehem, Pa. See also "Union Bag & Paper Corp.," *Fortune* 16:2 (Aug. 1937): 46-52, 120, 122, 126, 129-30, 132, with a brief mention of the firm's early history.

- 5632 Fucini, Joseph J., and Suzy Fucini. *Entrepreneurs, the Men and Women Behind Famous Brand Names and How They Made It*. Boston, 1985. xvii, 297 p.

See pp. 84-86, Clarence Scott (1848-1912) and Edward Irvin

Scott (1846-1931), Scott Paper Products.

- 5633 Furey, J. Milton. *Historical and Biographical Work; or, Past and Present of Clinton County ...* Williamsport, Pa., 1892; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1991. 417 p.

See p. 175 for the Pennsylvania Pulp & Paper Mill (also known as the New York and Pennsylvania Pulp & Paper Co.), at Castanea Township, near Lock Haven.

- 5634 Futhey, J. Smith, and Gilbert Cope. *History of Chester County, Pennsylvania, with Genealogical and Biographical Sketches.* Philadelphia, 1881; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1995. 782, xliv p.

Opp. p. 133, a view of the residence and paper mill of Harvey Graves, East Nottingham; see pp. 175-76, 463, 661, 764 for William and Alexander Mode and their paper mill at Modena, together with a view and the Rockeby Paper-Mills (p. 176); opp. p. 343, a view of Eagle Paper Mills and the residence of James Guie, East Brandywine (pp. 491-92); Hugh Burgess and the American Wood-Paper Co., Manayunk, with his portrait and a view of the wood pulp operation opp. p. 491. For a sketch of James M. Dorlan, see opp. p. 518.

- 5635 Garner, Winfield Scott, ed. *Biographical and Historical Cyclopedia of Delaware County, Pennsylvania, comprising a Historical Sketch of the County, by Samuel T. Wiley. Together with Nearly Four Hundred Biographical Sketches of the Prominent Men and Families of the County.* Richmond, Ind., 1894. 500 p.

"Early Paper Mills": pp. 109-10; also pp. 78, 109, 131, 150 for the Ivy and Glen Mills. On p. 134, Edward Humphrey's paper mill at Haverford Township, built around 1821. Other references include the Levis Garrett and the Samuel Levis mills, at Upper Darby (p. 147); paper mills at Nether Providence, the earliest being that of John Pancoast in 1826 (pp. 139-40); cotton mills at Springfield held by members of the Lewis family, also a paper mill (p. 144).

For paper mills at Aston Township, see p. 128; for Birmingham Township, see p. 129; for Concord Township, see p. 131.

- 5636 Garrard, Lewis Hector. *Chambersburg in the Colony and the Revolution: A Sketch.* Philadelphia, 1856. 16, v, 60 p.

See the note on p. 34 concerning Dr. Colhoon's paper mill at Chambersburg ("the first paper mill in the valley, if not in the

western country") and his mill's role as a crucial supplier of paper stock to Pittsburgh's newspapers.

- 5637 *Genealogical and Biographical Annals of Northumberland County, Pennsylvania*. Chicago, 1911. xii, 988 p.

The entry for Walton F. Rhoads (pp. 40-41) mentions John Jacob Rhoads, Amity Township, Berks Co., and his paper mill, ca. 1753.

- 5638 *Genealogies of Pennsylvania Families. From The Pennsylvania Genealogical Magazine*. With an Introduction by Don Yoder. Baltimore, 1982. 3 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Conyers, Walter (vol. 1, p. 322), Haddington Mill, Blockley Township;

Holmes, John (vol. 2, pp. 18-20), stationer and papermaker, Philadelphia;

Stelwagon, John (vol. 3, p. 54), Lower Merion.

- 5639 *General Convention, of Agriculturalists and Manufacturers, and others, Friendly to the Encouragement and Support of the Domestic Industry of the United States, Monday, July 30, 1827*. [Philadelphia?, 1827]. 76 p.

The convention was held in Harrisburg. See "Internal Trade—or Commerce Between the Several States, &c." (pp. 36-47), discussing machine-made paper and paper mills both as employers (between 10 and 11,000 employees nationwide) and as large consumers of rags, with the Gilpin mill in Delaware using a ton of rags every day. States that the Carey, Lea & Carey edition of Scott's *Life of Napoleon* required twenty-five tons of paper for its production (at p. 42).

- 5640 Gibson, John, and George Reeser Prowell, ed. *History of York County, Pennsylvania, from the Earliest Period to the Present Time* ... Chicago, 1886; reprint, Mt. Vernon, Ind., 1992. 772, 207 p.

See 1st group, p. 484, Spring Forge, and a reference to a paper mill at Jacob Hauer's former iron forge; p. 566, the Jere Horton mill, York, was owned in 1817 by Philip King; pp. 689-90, Spring Grove paper mills, with a picture of the P. H. Glatfelter mill; p. 691, Jacob Keller and Jacob Snyder, both at Manheim; p. 723, York paper mills.

In the 2nd group, p. 11, biographical sketches of John W. Buckingham, York, a dealer in paper and paper stock; p. 31, George W. S. Loucks, formerly at P. H. Glatfelter's paper mill; pp. 42-43, port., Frederick T. Scott, at Glen Rock, Glen Rock Machine Shops, papermaking machinery; p. 55, Franklin S. Weiser, York, a manufacturer of cigar and paper boxes; p. 87, John O'Hail, clerked at Trindle Spring Paper Mills in 1867; p. 118, Z. L. Bowman, Jackson Township, worked at P. H. Glatfelter's paper mill for ten years, later the Spring Grove Powder Mill, in partnership with P. H. Glatfelter and M. S. Johnson; p. 118, Edward Glatfelter, superintendent, Glatfelter's Spring Grove Paper Mills; pp. 174-75, James N. Grove, millwright and builder of six paper mills, including the Spring Grove Paper Mill and two paper mills in Maryland for Hoffman & Sons.; p. 187, D. H. G. Beecher, different paper mill work experience, including at his father's paper mill (Samuel Beecher), at Beecherville, Adams Co.

- 5641 Gilbert, Arlan K., ed. "Oliver Evans' Memoir 'On the Origin of Steam Boats and Steam Waggon.' " *Delaware History* 7 (1956/57): 142-67.

See p. 155 (note 42) for the mill erected by Samuel Jackson and Jonathan Sharpless in 1796 on the Redstone; see also p. 156, note 43, concerning Samuel Jackson. Evans refers on p. 166 to an unnamed paper mill at Lexington.

- 5642 Gilpin, Joshua. *The Journal of Joshua Gilpin, 1809: Pleasure and Business in Western Pennsylvania*. Joseph E. Walker, Editor. Harrisburg, Pa., 1975. vii, 156 p.

Gilpin mentions paper mills in the Pittsburgh area and in Kentucky (p. 101).

- 5643 Glatfelter (P. H.) and Company. *The Glatfelter Story: Paper Manufacturers Since 1864*. Spring Grove, Pa., 1954. 28 p.

- 5644 \*Glatfelter (P. H.) and Company. *History of One of America's Oldest Paper Mills*. Spring Grove, Pa., 1922. 24 p. (not located).

- 5645 Glatfelter (P. H.) and Company. *Pulp, Paper and History... The Glatfelter Story*. Spring Grove, Pa., [196-?]. unpagued.

- 5646 Glatfelter (P. H.) and Company. *Seventy-Five Years of Paper Making, 1864-1939*. Spring Grove, Pa., c1939. 27 p.

- 5647 *Glimpses into Pennsylvania's Industrial Past as Recorded in the Files of the Department of the Auditor General*. [Harrisburg, Pa., 1949?]. 43 p.
- "Wissahickon Paper Mills Company": p. 33 (Charles Megargee, president; organized in 1872); "Manufacturing Waterproof Paper": p. 40 (Waterproof Paper Manufacturing Co., Pittsburgh, formed in 1869).
- The "Foreword" is by G. Harold Wagner, Auditor General of Pennsylvania.
- 5648 Goda, Barbara R., and Jean Daub. "Work Skills of Old Papermaking." *Journal of the Berks County Genealogical Society* 18:4 (Summer 1998): 8-10.
- Based on the account books for 1816 and 1820 of Jacob Ulrich & Co., Maidencreek Township (now Ontelaunee Township), Berks Co.
- 5649 Godcharles, Frederic Antes. *Chronicles of Central Pennsylvania*. New York, c1944. 4 vols.
- Vol. 4, *Personal and Family History*, offers a biographical sketch of P. H. Glatfelter (pp. 3-4).
- 5650 Gordon, Thomas Francis. *A Gazetteer of the State of Pennsylvania* ... Philadelphia, 1832; reprint, Apollo, Pa., 1999. 63, 508 p.
- See p. 63 for a general reference to papermaking activity. For paper mills, see Brandywine Creek (p. 62); Bridgeport (p. 63); Chambersburg (p. 97); Coatesville area (pp. 102, 109); Chester (p. 104, a straw paper mill); Crawford Co. (p. 123); Dauphin Co. (p. 133); Delaware Co. (p. 137); Ephrata (p. 156); Fallston (p. 166); Huntington Co. (p. 210); Lancaster Co. (p. 230); Montgomery Co. (p. 396, for Douglas, Lower Merion, Moreland, Whitemarsh); Meadville (pp. 123, 289, Col. Magaw's straw paper); Morrisville (pp. 71, 310); New Haven (p. 319); New Hope (p. 320); Pittsburgh (p. 379); Warrior's Mark (p. 468); York Co. (p. 499, paper is made from the fibrous sunflower plant following the extraction of its oil).
- 5651 Goshow, Mildred. *The Gorgas Family. Descendants of John and Psyche Rittenhouse Gorgas of Germantown*. Roxborough, Pa., 1966. 111, [112-118] p. (copy at the Historical Society of Pennsylvania).

See p. 53, a reference to Benjamin Gorgas and his paper mill, formerly a grist mill, at Cresheim Creek, Germantown.

- 5652 Gramley, Andrew Daniel. *An Introduction to Mt. Holly Springs, Pennsylvania*. Harrisburg, Pa., 1944. 175 p., plates.

Chap. 6, "Business and Industry," emphasizing the Mt. Holly Paper Co. (1856), though papermaking at Mt. Holly Springs, formerly called Papertown, existed here as early as 1812.

- 5653 Green, Doron. *A History of Bristol Borough in the County of Bucks, State of Pennsylvania, Anciently known as "Buckingham," being the Third Oldest Town and Second chartered Borough in Pennsylvania, from Its Earliest Times to the Present Year 1911*. Camden, N.J., [1911?]. 370 p.

See pp. 243-44, 250 concerning the Bristol Improvement Co.'s wallpaper mill, 1882.

- 5654 Green, James N. *The Rittenhouse Mill and the Beginnings of Papermaking in America*. Philadelphia, 1990. 32 p.

- 5655 Green, James N., and Peter Stallybrass. *Benjamin Franklin: Writer and Printer*. New Castle, Del., etc., 2006. x, 179 p.

For Benjamin Franklin as a "major buyer of paper" from American and foreign mills and his role as "a major supplier of rags to papermakers," see pp. 40-41.

- 5656 Gresham, John M., and Samuel T. Wiley, eds. *Biographical and Portrait Cyclopedia of Fayette County, Pennsylvania*. Chicago, 1889; reprint, Laughlintown, Pa., 1986. 602 p.

As a youth, Adolph Gardner Minkhart (pp. 286-87) worked as a paper ruler and for a papermaker named Carter, apparently in Minkhart's native Bridgeport. For George A. Munson, manager, Markle Paper Mill's store, West Newton, see pp. 459-60.

- 5657 Gross, Suzanne E. "Hymnody of Eastern Pennsylvania German Mennonite Communities: *Notenbüchlein* (Manuscript Songbooks) from 1780 to 1835." Ph.D. diss., University of Maryland, 1994. xvii, 759 leaves.

"Paper": leaves 58-60 (an analysis of the watermarks found in foreign paper and in the paper made locally in Pennsylvania).

- 5658 Grundy, Joseph R. "Industrial Growth of Bristol Borough."  
*A Collection of Papers Read before the Bucks County Historical Society* 4 (1917): 97-102.
- The Bristol Improvement Co. built a wallpaper mill here in 1882.
- 5659 *Guide to New York: Its Public Buildings, Places of Amusement, Churches, Hotels, &c ...* New York, 1867. 165 p.
- See the plate opp. p. 159 captioned "Magargee's Paper Mills on the Wissahickon," and belonging to Charles Magargee [Magarge] & Co.
- 5660 Hagey, King Albert, and William Anderson Hagey. *The Hagey Families in America and the Dulaney Family*. Bristol, Tenn., 1951. x, 714 p.
- See the following sections for three generations of the Hagy family of papermakers starting with "Hans Jacob Hage": pp. 337-45 (alternatively, Jacob Hage or Jacob Hagy, born 1721), active at Whitemarsh with Henry Katz, and at Lower Merion). See also William Hagey (pp. 345-52), Daniel Hagey (pp. 352-53), Jacob Hagy, born 1787, the son of William Hagy (p. 355), and Joseph Hagy (pp. 356-57).
- 5661 Hagner, Charles Valerius. *Early History of the Falls of Schuylkill, Manayunk, Schuylkill and Lehigh Navigation Companies, Fairmount Waterworks, etc.* Philadelphia, 1869. 102 p.
- The author's father owned a paper mill ("one of the oldest in the country") on Falls Creek (see pp. 31-32). See also p. 65 for the paper mills at Manayunk.
- 5662 Haldy, Lisa A. "General John Steele: Lancaster County's Distinguished Patriot." *Journal of the Lancaster County Historical Society* 84 (1980): 158-66.
- John Steele (1758-1827), a hero of the American Revolution, owned a paper mill at Lancaster until his retirement in 1801.
- 5663 Hansell's (J. M.) Sons. *Catalogue of Specialties of the Manufacture of J. M. Hansell's Sons, Steam Power Printers, Manufacturers of Tags, Hand and Machine Envelopes and Specialties ...* Philadelphia, [not before 1876]. unpagged

(copy, with miscellaneous price lists, at the American Antiquarian Society).

The firm's address at the time of publication was 243 No. Third St., while the price lists, printed on goldenrod paper, are perhaps from the 1880s; they reflect a location change of the office to 415 So. Fifth St., Philadelphia.

A *Catalogue of Specialties* ..., with mounted samples, (mid-1880's?) is held by the Hagley Museum and Library.

- 5664 Hamersly, Lewis Randolph, ed. *Who's Who in Pennsylvania, containing Authentic Biographies of Pennsylvanians* ... First Edition. New York, 1904. 830 p.

See biographical entries as follows:

Allman, Herbert D. (p. 10), Standard Wall Paper Co., Sandy Hill, N.Y., also Columbia Wall Paper Co., Bristol, Pa.;  
Brown, William M. (p. 92), formerly the secretary-treasurer, Standard Paper Co., New Castle, Pa.;  
Buchanan, Robert George (p. 97), a paper wholesaler doing business as Garrett-Buchanan Co., Philadelphia;  
Crater, Lewis (p. 150), secretary-treasurer, Mt. Penn Paper Box Co.;  
McFetridge, John R. (p. 484), was superintendent, Inquirer Paper Mills;  
Shields, William S. (p. 677), was the owner of Avondale Paper Mill and Village for five years beginning in 1885.

Another ed.: 2nd ed., 1908. 596 p.

- 5665 Hamilton (W. C.) & Sons Paper Company. *Along the Pathway from Fibre to Paper*. Lafayette Station, Pa., [1921?]. unpagged.

Includes "Traditions of the Mill," a history of paper mills in the Schuylkill Valley.

- 5666 \*Hammermill Paper Company. *Hammermill: An Industrial Pioneer with Ongoing Pride in Quality and Innovation*. Erie, Pa., 1982. 17 p. (not located).

- 5667 Hardenbrook, Donald J. "Union Bag-Camp Looks at the Coming Age of Paper and Wood." *The Analysts Journal* (New York) 13 (1957): 135-41.

The company began in Bethlehem, Pa., as the Union Paper Bag

Machine Co. See "History of Company," pp. 136-37.

- 5668 Harn, Peter, ed. *A History of Rose Valley*. Rose Valley, Pa., 1973. xii, 191 p.

For Park Shee's paper mill, 1826-50, see pp. 4-5.

- 5669 Harris, Alexander. *A Biographical History of Lancaster County, being a History of Early Settlers and Eminent Men of the County ...* Lancaster, Pa., 1872; reprint, Baltimore, 1974. 638 p.

For General James Steele, with a paper mill on the east side of the Octoraro, see pp. 562-63.

- 5670 Harris, Thaddeus Mason. *The Journal of a Tour into the Territory Northwest of the Alleghany [sic] Mountains, made in the Spring of the Year 1803 ...* Boston, 1805. 271 p.

Notes the existence of paper mills at New Geneva (p. 32), near Brownsville on Redstone Creek (p. 33), and Chambersburg (p. 73).

- 5671 \*Hawbaker, Gary T. *Index to the Joshua Scott Map of Lancaster County, Pennsylvania, January 1, 1824*. Hershey, Pa., 1986. 13 p., map.

Paper mills are at Colerain, Cocalico, and Sadsbury.

- 5672 Hawke, David Freeman. *Nuts and Bolts of the Past: A History of American Technology, 1776-1860*. New York, 1988. 308 p.

Chap. 25, "An American in England: 1832": pp. 169-77 (George Escol Sellers; see, additionally, pp. 158-59, and for Joshua Gilpin, see p. 41).

- 5673 Hawkins, Charles A., and Houston E. Landis. *Some Facts Concerning York and York County: A Sesqui-Centennial Memento*. Prepared by direction of M. B. Gibson, H. E. Niles, and Geo. S. Billmeyer, Committee. York, Pa., 1901. 144 p.

On p. [37], a photograph captioned, "AT THE OLD PAPER MILL."

- 5674 Hayden, Horace Edwin; Alfred Hand; John W. Jordan, eds. *Genealogical and Family History of the Wyoming and Lackawanna Valleys, Pennsylvania. Illustrated*. New York, 1906. 2 vols.

The entry for J. Albert Kadz (vol. 2, p. 215) indicates that [?] Von Katz, his "paternal great-great-grandfather," started Germantown's first paper mill.

- 5675 Hayden, Seth. "An Example to Manufacturers (A Visit to a Paper Mill in 1871)." *The Paper Maker* 34:1 (March 1965): [41]-47.
- 5676 Hayden, Seth. "Papermaking in Chambersburg, Pennsylvania, and an Account of How Straw Paper and Strawboard were First Made in America." *The Paper Maker* 37:1 (Sept. 1968): [2]-9.
- 5677 Hazeltine, Ralph L. "Some Notes on the Use of Water Power Along Toby's Creek." *Proceedings and Collections of the Wyoming Historical and Geological Society* 23 (1970): [72]-[122].

For the Kingston Paper Mill, owned by Matthias Hollenback, see, principally, pp. 95-103; maps on pp. 72, [121] and [122].

- 5678 Hazen, Aaron Lyle, ed. *20th Century History of New Castle and Lawrence County, Pennsylvania, and Representative Citizens*. Chicago, 1908; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1977. 1015 p.
- "Paper Manufacture": p. 129 (begins in 1868 with Job and William H. Harvey, at New Castle).
- 5679 Heathcote, Charles William, and Lucile Shenk, eds. *A History of Chester County, Pennsylvania*. Harrisburg, Pa., 1932. vii, 479 p.
- Chap. 8, "Industries," has a section, "Paper Industry" (pp. 123-25).
- See also Duane Eugene Ball, "The Process of Settlement in 18th Century Chester County, Pennsylvania: A Social and Economic History." Ph.D. diss., University of Pennsylvania, 1973, leaf 205, Table A-8, "Types of Occupations in Chester County Taxlists" (includes "Papermaker").
- 5680 Heilman, Samuel P. "The Name Heilman in European, American and Lebanon County History." *Papers and Addresses and Acts and Proceedings and Biographical and Memorial Sketches* (Lebanon County Historical Society) 7 (1916/19): [221]-52.
- "The Heilman Paper Mill": pp. 250-51 (see for John Adam Heilman, of Heilman Dale, with biographical information).
- "Read before the Lancaster County Historical Society November 2, 1917."

- 5681 Heilman, Samuel P. "A Story of Beginnings and First Things in Lebanon County." *Papers and Addresses of the Lebanon County Historical Society* 6 (1912/16): 27-56.
- See p. 41, John and Catharine Heilman, with the county's first paper mill at Heilman Dale; also a reference on the same page to early papermaking at East Hanover.
- 5682 Heinicke, Milton H. *Milton H. Heinicke's History of Ephrata*. Ephrata, Pa., 1973-75. 12 booklets.
- See Booklet 2, pp. 26-[32], "The Mills" (papermaking on pp. 28-29; also Booklet 6, at p. 21.
- 5683 Hempstead, Fay. *A Pictorial History of Arkansas, from Earliest Times to the Year 1890 ...* St. Louis, 1890; reprint, Easley, S.C., 1978. xi, viii, 17-1240 p.
- See p. 583, a minor reference to Hugh Murphy, an "extensive paper manufacturer," perhaps in the vicinity of Pittsburgh.
- 5684 Hensel, William Uhler. *Resources and Industries of the City of Lancaster County, Pa., with Some Account of Its Historical Importance ...* Lancaster, Pa., 1887. viii, 98, v, 70 p.
- See 1st group, pp. 72-73, "Paper Mills" (also p. 74, a reference to three paper box manufacturers). In the 2nd group, advertisements for J. Symington & Co.'s Beltonford Paper Works (p. 30), and Geo. P. Killian's Lancaster Paper-Box Factory (p. 61).
- 5685 Herman, Andrew Mark. *Along the Wissahickon Creek*. Charleston, S.C., 2004. 128 p.
- See p. 91, "The Residence of David Rittenhouse" (now called RittenhouseTown). Views of Paper Mill Run also appear in this illustrated work.
- 5686 Hess, Larry E. "Conestoga Township." In: Robert E. Coley et al., eds. *Millersville-Penn Manor Community History* ([Millersville, Pa.?], 1976), pp. 31-38.
- See pp. 32-33, a paper mill in Conestoga, 1885.
- 5687 Hess, Larry E. *The Old Home Scene, Conestoga: A Look Back*.

[Conestoga, Pa.?], 1976. 60 p.

"Paper Mill": p. 14.

- 5688 Hexamer (E.) & Son. *Hexamer General Surveys, 1866-1896*.

The website is a project of the Greater Philadelphia GeoHistory Network.

Consult the database of digitized Hexamer insurance maps held in the map collection of the Free Library of Philadelphia. The color maps, not limited to Philadelphia and environs, may also include neighboring states. Allows for searching by "Products Made."

Internet text: <https://www.philageohistory.org/rdic-images/HGS/search.cfm> (accessed March 14, 2021).

- 5689 High, Edwin Van Reed. "The Van Reed Family, and the Van Reed Paper Mills." *Historical Review of Bucks County* 7 (1941/42): 49-51.

- 5690 Hildeburn, Charles Swift Riché. *Sketches of Printers and Printing in Colonial New York*. New York, 1895; reprint, Detroit, 1969. xiv, 189 p.

James Rivington's edition of Bernard Romans, *A Concise Natural History of East and West Florida* (New York, 1775), contained separately engraved maps "printed on paper made at Wilcox's [sic] mills near Philadelphia, and their completion was announced on May 4, 1775, in Rivington's newspaper" (p. 119).

According to John R. Sellers and Patricia Molen Van Ee, *Maps and Charts of North America and the West Indies, 1750-1789: A Guide to the Collections in the Library of Congress* (Washington, D.C., 1981), #1622, the maps were drawn in 1774 but were not published until 1781.

- 5691 *Historical and Biographical Annals of Columbia and Montour Counties, Pennsylvania, containing a Concise History of the Two Counties and a Genealogical and Biographical Record of Representative Families. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1915. 2 vols.

See "Industries" (vol. 1, p. 191) for the Benjamin Sharpless and John Clark mill, 1811, and its successive owners. For Benjamin Sharpless, see vol. 2, pp. 835-36, with additional family history within the entry for Arthur W. Sharpless (vol. 2, pp. 969-71).

"Paper Mill" (vol. 1, pp. 265-66) discusses a variety of mills,

including the Thomas Trench mill, 1840, and the Bloomsburg Paper Co., Scott Township, plus a reference to James M. Shew, producer of waterproof cartridge paper (1882) for the DuPont Powder Co., Wilmington, Del.

James M. Shew was formerly at the Hoffman mill in Baltimore Co., Md., for forty-four years (within the entry for his son, John W. E. Shew (vol. 2, pp. 791-92). See also Edwin B. Guie, Catawissa, a retired papermaker and the son of James Guie, a papermaker at Downingtown (vol. 2, pp. 1097-98).

- 5692 *A History of Douglass Township, 1700 to 1976*. Bicentennial Historical Committee: Dennis O'Connell, Chairman; Nancy Moore, Secretary. [Gilbertsville, Pa.?, 1976]. 56 p.

See p. 10, "The Paper Mill," an old paper mill from pre-Revolutionary War times and reputed to have been a supplier of paper to Benjamin Franklin.

- 5693 *The History of Edgar County, Illinois, containing a History of the County, Its Cities, Towns, &c. ...* Chicago, 1879; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1968. iv, 19-798 p.

See p. 65, a reference to the Redstone Paper Mill of Samuel Jackson and Jonathan Sharpless. The biographical sketch of H. R. Miller (b. 1827), of Paris Township, indicates that he worked as a youth for three years for Ells, Claflin & Co., Dayton, Oh., "bookbinders, publishers and paper manufacturers" (p. 589).

- 5694 *History of Mercer County, Pennsylvania: Its Past and Present ...* Chicago, 1888; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1981. 1210 p.

See pp. 668-69 for Jacob Herrington, of Mercer, and his almanacs "principally traded for rags, that were turned over to the papermaker."

- 5695 *History of New Brighton, 1838-1938*. New Brighton, Pa., 1938. 187 p.

See p. 82, a paper mill at Fallston and Archibald Robertson's mill at Old Brighton as of 1829. On p. 92, Frederick Trudley's paper mill at New Brighton.

- 5696 *The History of the British Dominions in North America, from the First Discovery of That Vast Continent by Sebastian Cabot in 1497, to Its Present Glorious Establishment as Confirmed by the Late Treaty of Peace in 1783*. London, 1773. 297, 275 p.

There is a minor reference to what is probably the Ephrata community's paper mill (p. 114, 2nd group).

- 5697 Hocker, Edward W. *Germantown 1683-1933: The Record That a Pennsylvania Community Has Achieved in the Course of 250 Years, being a History of the People of Germantown, Mount Airy and Chestnut Hill*. Germantown, Pa., 1933. 331 p.
- "The First Paper Mill": pp. 42-45 (the Rittenhouse mill).
- 5698 Hocker, Edward W. *The Sower Printer House of Colonial Times*. Norristown, Pa., 1948. 125 p.
- See pp. 10, 84, 105-6.
- 5699 Hollinger, Paul R. *Now & Then in Providence Township, 1700-1976*. Lancaster, Pa., 1976. 192 p.
- "Industry": pp. 25-67 (Myers & Snavely's Paper Mill, p. 35).
- 5700 Holme, John. "A True Relation of the Flourishing State of Pennsylvania." *Bulletin of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania* 1 (1845/47): [161]-80.
- See p. 172 of this poem about a printer and a paper mill (William Bradford and his partnership in the Rittenhouse mill not identified by name).
- 5701 Hommel, Rudolf P. "Two Centuries of Papermaking at Miquon, Pennsylvania." *Bulletin of the Historical Society of Montgomery County, Pennsylvania* 5 (1945/47): 275-90.
- 5702 Hood, Adrienne D. *The Weaver's Craft: Cloth, Commerce, and Industry in Early Pennsylvania*. Philadelphia, c2003. 230 p.
- For papermaking in Chester Co., see pp. 109-10, also related note 88 on p. 202 concerning fulling mill and paper mill owners. Concerning the saving of rags and cloth scraps, see p. 8 and related endnote 24 on p. 168 citing appeals for rags printed in the *Pennsylvania Gazette*.
- 5703 Hopkins, Timothy. *The Kelloggs in the Old World and the New*. San Francisco, 1903. 3 vols.

Contains scattered data; e.g., James Kellogg, a paper

manufacturer at Lewistown, Pa., later active in Cleveland, Oh. (vol. 1, pp. 346-47).

- 5704 Hostetler, John Andrew. *God Uses Ink: The Heritage and Mission of the Mennonite Publishing House after Fifty Years*. Scottdale, Pa., c1958. vii, 264 p.

See pp. 8-9 for an overview of colonial papermaking and the Rittenhouse paper mill.

- 5705 Hotchkin, Samuel Fitch. *Ancient and Modern Germantown, Mount Airy and Chestnut Hill*. Philadelphia, 1889. 538 p.

For the Rittenhouse family, see pp. 118-22 (miscellaneous references to the paper mill at Germantown); for Bechtel's paper mills on Cresheim Creek, Mount Airy, see pp. 362-63; for General Henry Sheetz [Scheetz], see pp. 524-25.

- 5706 Hotchkin, Samuel Fitch. *Rural Pennsylvania in the Vicinity of Philadelphia. With Numerous Full-Page Illustrations*. Philadelphia, 1897. 432 p.

For C. S. Garrett's Keystone Paper Mill, Upper Darby, see pp. 327-28, with accompanying illus. on p. [329].

- 5707 Hotchkiss, Horace L. "Wallpaper from the Shop of William Poyntell." *Winterthur Portfolio* 4 (1968): 26-33.

A wallpaper manufacturer with his shop in Philadelphia.

- 5708 Houston, J. W. "Early Industries on the Octorara." *Historical Papers and Addresses of the Lancaster County Historical Society* 1 (1896/97): 204-18, 345-61.

Scattered references to paper mills (pp. 214-16, 355-56, 359). Extracted in *Journal of the Lancaster County Historical Society* 100 (1998): 372-75.

- 5709 "How Wall Paper is Made." *Scientific American*, n.s., 22 (1870): 156.

Based on the visit by a correspondent of the *Evening Mail* to the Howell Brothers plant, Philadelphia.

- 5710 Howat, Walt, and Hugh Hanson. "Historic RittenhouseTown: Paper's First American Home." *PIMA Magazine* 73:1 (Jan. 1991): 32-33.

- 5711 Huidekoper, Alfred. "Incidents in the Early History of Crawford County, Pennsylvania." In: *Memoirs of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania*, vol. 4, pt. 2 (Philadelphia, 1850), pp. [113]-163.

See p. 133, paper delivered on horseback from Pittsburgh; on p. 142, Col. William Magaw and the first use of straw paper, at Meadville, 1827.

- 5712 Hull, William Isaac. *William Penn and the Dutch Quaker Migration to Pennsylvania*. Swarthmore, Pa., 1935; reprint, Baltimore, 1970. xiii, 445 p.

See Appendix C (pp. 399-421); includes Willem Rittinghuysen (William Rittenhouse) and his family on pp. 400-401; Willem Dewees (De Wees), p. 401; Thomas Treese, p. 415.

- 5713 Hunsicker, Clifton Swenk. *Montgomery County, Pennsylvania: A History*. New York, 1923. 3 vols.

Vol. 1 contains information about papermaking as follows: Douglas (p. 297); Lower Merion (p. 307); Moreland (p. 319); Whitemarsh (p. 333); Upper Merion (pp. 340-41); Bridgeport (p. 356); Pottstown (p. 377); Pennsburg (p. 379); West Conshohocken (p. 384).

- 5714 "Huntingdon County." *Huntingdon Literary Museum and Monthly Miscellany* 1 (1810): 67-70.

Reports that the county has a single paper mill (p. 68).

- 5715 Hyde, Harford Montgomery. *Oscar Wilde: A Biography*. New York, 1975. xii, 410 p.

See pp. 58-59 concerning a de luxe American edition of Rennell Rodd's *Songs in the South*, "printed in brown ink on green paper from David Rittenhouse's mill near Philadelphia, reputedly the first papermill in the country; the paper was originally intended to be used for U.S. banknotes."

- 5716 Iacone, Audrey Abbott. "Early Printing in Pittsburgh, 1786-1856." *Pittsburgh History* 73 (1990): 66-69.

The Jackson and Sharpless paper mill on Redstone Creek, built in 1797, was the first local source of paper (see p. 68).

See also "First Manufacture of Paper in the Western Country," *Hazard's Register of Pennsylvania* 13 (1834): 224 (text is from the *Pittsburgh Gazette*, June 24, 1797).

- 5717 *In memoriam. Elder Jacob Heyser, Chambersburg, Pa. Born May 20, 1822, fell asleep in Jesus January 17, 1904. Chambersburg, Pa., 1904. 32 p. (copy at Lancaster Theological Seminary Library).*

Heyser was first a lawyer, later a farmer, then the owner of a strawboard manufactory until 1872.

See also *Biographical Annals of Franklin County, Pennsylvania ... Illustrated* (Chicago, 1905; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1978), for William Heyser (the Hollywell Paper Mill, pp. 161-62), and Jacob Heyser (pp. 164-65).

- 5718 *The Industrial Advantages of Scranton, Pa., Together with an Account of Its Material Development and Progress ... Scranton, Pa., 1893. 167 p.*

See as follows:

Blanchard, W. S. (pp. 82-83), a manufacturer of cigar and paper boxes;

Megargee Bros. (p. 136), F. O. and B. B. Megargee, paper wholesalers;

Withers (W. H.) Paper Co. (pp. 111-12), paper manufacturers and jobbers.

- 5719 *\*The Industries of the City of Erie, Pa.: A Résumé of Her Past History and Progress, Together with a Condensed Summary of Her Industrial Advantages and Development, and a Series of Comprehensive Sketches of Her Representative Business Enterprises, Incorporating the Fourteenth Annual Report of the Board of Trade. Erie, Pa., 1888.*

Copy owned by the Erie County Public Library, Erie, Pa., has been withdrawn as lost?

- 5720 Ingham, William Armstrong. "Samuel D. Ingham, Secretary of the United States Treasury." *A Collection of Papers Read before the Bucks County Historical Society* 4 (1917): 19-30.

As an orphaned teenager, Samuel D. Ingham was apprenticed to a papermaker at Solebury, on Pennypack Creek; he would later own mills in Bloomfield, N.J., and New Hope, Pa. He represented Bucks Co. in Congress from 1813-18, and was the Secretary of

the Treasury in Andrew Jackson's first cabinet.

See also *Cabinet* (Philadelphia, 1829), containing a twenty-page article about Ingham, with a portrait plate; Scott Fausti, *Biographical Essays of the Secretaries of the Treasury, 1824-1832* (Brookings, S.D., 1993), pp. 7-15.

- 5721 Ireland, Owen S. "The Crux of Politics: Religion and Party in Pennsylvania, 1778-1789." *William and Mary Quarterly*, 3rd ser., 42 (1985): 453-75.

A reference to Chester's John Fulton, a "Constitutionalist paper-mill operator," on p. 464.

- 5722 Iwanicki, Edwin. "The Village Falls of Schuylkill." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 91 (1967): 326-41.

See p. 331 for Hagner's paper mill near the mouth of Falls Run.

- 5723 Jackson, Joseph. "Daniel Womelsdorf: The Paper Maker of Manhatawny." *Historical Review of Berks County* 4 (1933/39): 117-18.

- 5724 Jackson, Joseph. *Encyclopedia of Philadelphia*. Harrisburg, Pa., 1931-33. 4 vols.

See "Paper Manufacture" in vol. 4, pp. 964-65. There are also sections in vol. 4 devoted to playing cards (pp. 1003-5), wall paper (pp. 1158-59), and Wissahickon Creek (pp. 1201-2).

- 5725 James, Arthur E. "Chester County, Pennsylvania Water Marks." *Chronicle of the Early American Industries Association* 7 (1954): 16-17.

- 5726 James, Arthur E. "The Clintonville-Tredyffrin Paper Mill 1834-1848." *Tredyffrin Easttown History Club Quarterly* 34 (1996): 53-60 (copy at Free Library of Philadelphia).

- 5727 James, Arthur E. *A History of East Bradford Township, Chester County, Pennsylvania*. West Chester, Pa., 1971. 32 p.

See pp. 15-16 devoted to William Bowers, a paper manufacturer at Hillsdale.

- 5728 James, Arthur E. "The Paper Mills of Chester County, Pennsylvania 1779-1967." Part 1. *The Paper Maker* 39:1 (Sept. 1970): 3-16 (title from the cover).

Typescript of pt. III, "Paper Mills on White Clay Creek, 1811-1952," held by Chester County Historical Society, West Chester, Pa., in the Arthur E. James papers.

- 5729 Jenkins, Charles Francis. *The Guide Book to Historic Germantown. Prepared for the Site & Relic Society.* Germantown, 1902. 170 p.

See p. 148 for William Rittenhouse and Rittenhouse Town.  
Running title: *Historic Germantown.*  
Another ed.: 5th ed. Germantown, Pa., 1973. 167 p.

- 5730 Jenkins, Edward Felix. *Thomas Jenkins of Maryland, 1670: His Descendants and Allied Families.* Baltimore, c1985. xii, 392 p.

For the Willcox family of papermakers, see pp. 51, 121, 321-22 (Thomas Willcox, Mark Willcox).

- 5731 Jessup & Moore. *Rags wanted. We have no change to inform you of in the prices of rags since we addressed you last Spring, but having increased our consumption of them, we are wanting larger quantities than before ...* [Philadelphia, 1853]. folded leaf printed on one side (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

- 5732 Johnson, Willis Fletcher. *History of the Johnstown Flood ...* [Philadelphia?], 1889; reprint, Bowie, Md., 2001. 459 p.

Paper companies in Philadelphia are among the contributors to the Johnstown disaster relief fund (p. 282).

- 5733 Jones, Horatio Gates. "The First Paper Mill in America." *Notes and Queries*, 3rd ser., 5 (1864): 222.

See also *New England Historical and Genealogical Register* 17 (1863): 372, summarizing the paper read by Jones about the historic Rittenhouse paper mill.

- 5734 Jones, Horatio Gates. "Historical Sketch of the Rittenhouse Paper-Mill, the First Erected in America, A.D. 1690." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 20 (1896/97): 315-33.

Reprinted as "The First Paper Mill Erected in America," in *Paper* 7:11 (May 29, 1912): 15-19; 7:12 (June 5, 1912): 24.

- 5735 Jones, Horatio Gates. *The Levering Family; or, A Genealogical Account of Wigard Levering and Gerhard Levering, Two of the Pioneer Settlers of Roxborough Township, Philadelphia County* ... Philadelphia, 1858. x, 193 p.
- See Appendix (Note A), "Historical Sketch of Roxborough" (pp. 185-87), with information on p. 186 on the William Rittenhouse mill; see also p. 187, the Jacob Rittenhouse paper mill, 1779.
- On p. 66, a reference to Samuel Eckstein's paper mill at Manayunk.
- 5736 Jones, Jim. *Made in West Chester: The History of Industry in West Chester, Pennsylvania, 1867 to 1945*. West Chester, Pa., c2013. 104 p.
- See chap. 6, "Secondary Industrialization in West Chester" (see for the Denney Tag Co.).
- Internet text: [https://digitalcommons.wcupa.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1007&context=hist\\_facpub](https://digitalcommons.wcupa.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1007&context=hist_facpub) (accessed Oct. 23, 2023). The online version omits some photographs.
- 5737 Jones, Jim. "The Paper Tag Industry in West Chester." In: Paul Rodebaugh, Jeffrey Rollison, Eric Chandlee Wilson, eds. *West Chester, the First 200 Years: 1799-1999: Bicentennial Souvenir* (West Chester, Pa., 1999), pp. 93-95.
- 5738 Jones, Samuel. *Pittsburgh in the Year Eighteen Hundred and Twenty-Six, containing Sketches, Topographical, Historical, and Statistical; Together with a Directory of the City, and a View of Its Various Manufactures, Population, Improvements, &c.* Pittsburgh, 1826; reprint, New York, 1970. 152, [11] p.
- "Paper": pp. 72-73 (includes references to paper mills in neighboring counties, as well as in Ohio). Jones describes H. Holdship's Anchor Steam Paper Mill, at Pittsburgh, as the "largest paper making establishment west of the mountains," with exports of paper to South America. Statistical data about manufactures, including paper, are found on pp. 85, 87.
- See also Johnston & Stockton's appeal for rags for their mill at Beaver Falls on p. [155].
- 5739 Jordan, John Woolf, ed. *Colonial and Revolutionary Families of Pennsylvania: Genealogical and Personal Memoirs*. New York, 1911; reprint, Baltimore, 2004. 3 vols.
- See vol. 1, p. 178, C. S. Garrett & Son, owners of the

Keystone Paper Mill and the Marley Paper Mill, in Chester Co.

See also in vol. 1, pp. 594-95, Thomas Tresse, a partner with William Bradford, Robert Turner, and William Rittenhouse, in the first paper mill in America, 1690.

See vol. 1, pp. 614-15, for John Marshall and the Marshall family paper mill at Kennett Township.

For George Washington Plumly, Philadelphia, a manufacturer of paper boxes for druggists, see vol. 3, p. 1482.

- 5740 Jordan, John Woolf et al., eds. *Encyclopedia of Pennsylvania Biography. Illustrated*. New York, 1914-67. 32 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Adamson, William (vol. 15, pp. 11-12, port.), Baeder & Adamson, Philadelphia, sandpaper manufacturers;  
Allman, Herbert D. (vol. 18, pp. 17-18), Kayser & Allman, wallpaper and art paper manufacturers;  
Bechtel, Peter (vol. 14, pp. 21-22), paper mills on Cresheim Creek; within the entry for Joseph Lees, pp. 20-22;  
Bisler, Gustav Adolph (vol. 5, pp. 1794-96, port.), G. A. Bisler, Inc., paper box manufacturer, Philadelphia, also vice-president, Philadelphia Paper Manufacturing Co.;  
Blair, John Chalmers (vol. 6, pp. 1843-45, port.), inventor of the writing paper tablet, Huntington, Pa.;  
Brown, William M. (vol. 1, pp. 102-3, port.), during 1888-89, secretary-treasurer, Standard Paper Co., New Castle, Pa.;  
Chambers, Cyrus, Jr. (vol. 14, pp. 51-58, port.), Chambers Brothers Co., "manufacturers of paper working and clay working machinery," Philadelphia;  
Chambers, S. Bernard (vol. 14, pp. 58-59, port.), treasurer, Chambers Brothers Co., Philadelphia, paper folding machinery;  
Champion, John B. (vol. 10, p. 119), was "for a time engaged in the paper business" in Philadelphia; within the entry for Harry W. Champion, pp. 119-20);  
Cohen, Charles J. (vol. 17, pp. 232-35), envelope manufacturer, Philadelphia;  
Cohen, Henry (vol. 17, p. 232), envelope manufacturer, Philadelphia;  
Collins, Alfred Morris (vol. 12, pp. 63-64), A. M. Collins Manufacturing Co.;  
Davidson, George (vol. 7, pp. 1955-57, port.), worked for a time at the West Newton Paper Co., West Newton, Pa.;  
Deweese, William (vol. 11, p. 195), within the entry for

Wayne Rawley, pp. 195-96;  
 Fon Dersmith, Charles A. (vol. 6, pp. 2082-84, port.), co-owner of the Conestoga Paper Mills, Eden, Pa.;  
 Glatfelter, Philip H. (vol. 19, pp. 248-52, port.), P. H. Glatfelter, Spring Grove, Pa.;  
 Glatfelter, Philip Hollinger (vol. 19, pp. 253-54, port.), P. H. Glatfelter, Spring Grove, Pa.;  
 Glatfelter, William Lincoln (vol. 19, pp. 252-53, port.), P. H. Glatfelter, Spring Grove, Pa.;  
 Hickok, William Orville (vol. 18, pp. 267-71), within the entry for Ross Anderson Hickok; vol. 21, p. 237, within the entry for William Orville Hickok III, pp. 237-39;  
 Hillegas, H. Hurd (vol. 3, p. 1031), paper bag manufacturer, Reading, Pa.; in entry for John D. Mishler, pp. 1028-31;  
 Hipple, William (vol. 4, p. 1389), employed for eight years in a paper mill at Lock Haven, Pa.; within the entry for Joseph Henry Hayes, pp. 1388-89;  
 Holdship, George W. (vol. 5, p. 1530), paper manufacturer at Pittsburgh; within the entry for Henry Holdship, pp. 1530-32;  
 Hoopes, Herman (vol. 14, pp. 109-10, port.), merchant and paper manufacturer, Philadelphia;  
 Huff, Charles Lawrence (vol. 14, pp. 279-80, port.), Huff Paper Co., Philadelphia;  
 Ingham, Samuel Delucenna (vol. 19, pp. 67-68), apprenticed at a paper mill on Pennypack Creek; within the entry for William Armstrong Ingham, pp. 66-69;  
 Johnston, Paul (vol. 23, pp. 273-75); Johnston Paper Co., Harrisburg, founded by Robert Johnston as Johnston & Co.;  
 Johnston, Samuel R. (vol. 2, pp. 412-13), printer and publisher at Pittsburgh, but no mention of the paper mill owned by Johnston and Stockman at Fallston; within the entry for William G. Johnston, pp. 412-14;  
 Jones, Joseph T. (vol. 12, pp. 72-76, port.), holds an interest in the Pettibone [i.e., Pettebone] & Cataract Paper Co., Niagara Falls, N.Y.;  
 Kerr, Robert M. (vol. 5, pp. 1740-41), wallpaper business, Pittsburgh;  
 Kneeland, D. C. (vol. 8, p. 43), D. C. Kneeland Box Co., Pittsburgh; within the entry for Edward Kneeland, pp. 43-44);  
 McDowell, Charles (vol. 17, pp. 84-88, port.), Manayunk Paper Mill; sketch includes Francis and John McDowell;  
 Markle, Joseph, and Cyrus P. Markle (vol. 9, pp. 184-86; vol. 26, p. 272, within "The Markle Line," pp. 271-72; the latter entry is for Edward Rolfe Williams, pp. 267-

74);  
 Marshall, Israel Way (vol. 2, pp. 635-38, port.), Kennett Square;  
 Marshall, T. Clarence (vol. 2, pp. 635-38), Kennett Square;  
 Marshall, T. Elwood (vol. 2, pp. 635-38), Kennett Square;  
 Marshall, Thomas S. (vol. 2, pp. 635-38), Kennett Square;  
 Masters, Carson Willard (vol. 3, p. 1047, port.), a former papermaker at an unidentified mill in his younger years;  
 Megargee, George Markley (vol. 13, pp. 210-12), Megargee Paper Mills, Modena, Pa., Paterson Parchment Paper Co., Passaic, N.J.;  
 Megargee, Theodore A. (vol. 17, pp. 31-32);  
 Moore, James (vol. 14, p. 30, port.), apprenticed at Coleman Sellers & Sons, Upper Darby, paper mill machinery;  
 Patterson, Robert (vol. 3, pp. 784-85), Pittsburgh; entry is for Thomas Patterson, pp. 784-86);  
 Plumly, Eugene Ketterlinus (vol. 22, p. 335, port.), paper box manufacturer, Philadelphia; business started by his father, George W. Plumly;  
 Sauter, William F. (vol. 13, pp. 177-78), was a partner in the Moore & White Co., "builders of paper machinery";  
 Savery, Thomas H. (vol. 31, pp. 230-34, port.), highlights his invention of a machine needed by James H. Willcox to scatter the silk threads added to U.S. government currency while the paper was still being made;  
 Scott, Arthur Hoyt (vol. 17, pp. 191-93), Scott, Scott Paper Co.;  
 Scott, James David (vol. 3, pp. 874-75), was for a time a papermaker with Jessup & Moore, Wilmington, Del.;  
 Sellers, Nathan (vol. 12, pp. 224-29); within the entry for Coleman Sellers;  
 Sheeder, Frederick (vol. 10, p. 82), a paper manufacturer somewhere in Chester Co.; within the entry for Vincent Bayard Sheeder, pp. 81-83);  
 Shidle, Geter Crosby (vol. 9, pp. 160-62, port.), James Shidle & Son, Pittsburgh, wallpaper manufacturer;  
 Shidle, James (vol. 9, pp. 160-62), James Shidle & Son, Pittsburgh, wallpaper manufacturer;  
 Swain, William Moseley (vol. 15, pp. 190-95, port.), "... the first white printing paper made from straw was used upon the 'Ledger' ..." (at p. 193);  
 Thompson, John S. (vol. 12, pp. 315-16), apprenticeship and early career in a paper mill, perhaps at Reading;  
 Watson, Harrison F. (vol. 8, pp. 94-95), a paper mill in Fairview Township, near Erie, then a paper mill in Erie;  
 Whitmer, Robert Forster (vol. 1, pp. 364-66, port.), lumber

interests as Whitmer & Sons; president, St. Lawrence Pulp & Lumber Co.;

Wiegand, Samuel Lloyd (vol. 10, pp. 256-58, port.), Philadelphia, mechanical engineer and patent holder for a "press for paper lace making";  
Willcox, James, and Mark Willcox (vol. 15, pp. 299-304; vol. 31, p. 231);  
Wolle, Francis (vol. 3, pp. 990-91), Bethlehem; within the entry for John Frederick Wolle, pp. 990-92.

- 5741 Jordan, John Woolf, ed. *Genealogical and Personal History of Western Pennsylvania*. New York, 1915; reprint, Butler, Pa., 1999. 3 vols.

Matthew Bossert (vol. 2, pp. 813-14) worked for a paper mill at Little Falls, N.Y., prior to coming to Pittsburgh in 1846.

- 5742 Jordan, John Woolf, ed. *A History of Delaware County, Pennsylvania, and Its People. Illustrated*. New York, 1914; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1994. 3 vols.

For the Ivy Mills at Concord, long associated with the Willcox family, see vol. 1, pp. 290-91. Numerous other mills, many of them paper mills, dispersed throughout the county are discussed in vol. 1 within the section, "Manufacturing."

See vol. 2, p. 610, for William Garrett, "a paper mill owner and a farmer of Willistown," also his son, Harvey S. Garrett, a paper mill owner in Willistown.

- 5743 Jordan, John Woolf, ed. *A History of the Juniata Valley and Its People*. New York, 1913. 3 vols.

See vol. 1, p. 154, for a paper mill on Licking Creek, seven miles from Mifflintown.

- 5744 Jordan, John Woolf, and James Hadden, eds. *Genealogical and Personal History of Fayette County, Pennsylvania*. New York, 1912; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1996. 3 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Carter, Zephaniah (vol. 2, pp. 127-28), paper manufacturer at Brownsville (within the family history of Capt. Henry Bracken Cock);

Harris, Samuel (vol. 3, p. 787), worked for six years in the paper mill of Jonathan Sharpless;

Jacobs, Hyman (vol. 3, pp. 632-33), "a wholesale iron and paper stock dealer" in Pittsburgh;  
 McDonald, Samuel (vol. 2, pp. 267-68), his family operated the paper mill in Redstone Township (within the entry for William Henry Parkhill);  
 Munson, Isaac (vol. 2, p. 112), associated with C. F. Markle & Sons, West Newton, also the sales agent in Pittsburgh for the same firm;  
 Patterson, Mary Gibson (vol. 2, p. 322), "is said to have ruled the first sheet of white paper made west of the Allegheny mountains";  
 Thompson, Jasper Thompson (vol. 2, p. 234), worked in the paper mills owned by his cousin, General Cyrus P. Markle, presumably at West Newton.

- 5745 Kalm, Pehr. *Peter Kalm's Travels in North America. The English Version of 1770*. Revised from the Original Swedish and edited by Adolph B. Benson ... with a Translation of New Material from Kalm's Diary Notes. New York, 1937; reprint, New York, 1966. 2 vols.

A reference to Mr. Cock's mill, located some nine miles north of Philadelphia and producing the "coarser sorts of paper," appears in vol. 1, pp. 96-97.

At head of title: *The America of 1750*.

- 5746 Keen, Gregory Bernard. *The Descendants of Jöran Kyn of New Sweden*. Philadelphia, 1913. 318, [16] p.

Morris Longstreth Keen "was a great inventor and mechanic and the originator of the present process of manufacturing paper out of wood ..." (p. 113).

- 5747 Kelley, Florence. "My Philadelphia." *The Survey* (later title is *Survey Graphic*) 57 (1926): 7-11, 50-57.

Isaac Pugh (p. 53), the senior partner in a firm engaged in wallpaper manufacturing at Philadelphia, is left destitute holding worthless contracts with his southern customers during the Civil War.

- 5748 Kelley, Joseph J. *Life and Times in Colonial Philadelphia*. Harrisburg, Pa., c1973. 256 p.

For early paper shortages and appeals for rags, see pp. 213-14.

- 5749 Kelley, Joseph J. *Pennsylvania, the Colonial Years, 1681-1776*. Garden City, N.Y., 1980. x, 848 p.
- See pp. 72-73 for William Rittenhouse and his paper mill.
- 5750 Kelly, George Edward, ed. *Allegheny County: A Sesqui-centennial Review, 1788-1938*. Pittsburgh, c1938. 402 p.
- See Gilbert Love, "Newspapers" (pp. 191-96), with information about local paper shortages prior to the establishment of a paper mill at Brownsville (p. 192).
- 5751 Kenyon, Jeffrey Loren. "The Gorgas Mill Complex Project." Ph.D. diss., University of Pennsylvania, 1977. xxiii, 181 leaves.
- Flour, paper, and woolens were produced at this Wissahickon Creek industrial site.
- 5752 Keyser, Alan G. "Flachsbau/Growing and Processing Flax." *Pennsylvania Mennonite Heritage* 35:2 (April 2012): 27-36.
- Discusses, in part, papermaking at Ephrata Cloister and the use of linen rags and/or the flax grown for paper (pp. 35-36).
- 5753 Keyser, Naaman Henry. *Old Historic Germantown. An Address with Illustrations Presented at the Fourteenth Annual Meeting of the Pennsylvania-German Society*. Lancaster, Pa., 1906. 83 p.
- Focus of chap. 3, "The First Mills," is on William Rittenhouse and the Dewees paper mill.
- Reprinted from Pennsylvania-German Society's *Proceedings and Addresses*, vol. 15 (1906).
- 5754 Keyser, Naaman Henry et al. *History of Old Germantown, with a Description of Its Settlement and Some Account of Its Important Persons, Buildings and Places Connected with Its Development*. Vol. 1. Germantown, Pa., 1907. 453, xxi p.
- Consult index, "Paper Mills."
- 5755 \*Keystone Blue Paper Co. *Samples of Blue Process Papers and Linen Imported by Keystone Blue Paper Co., Philadelphia. For Sale by Francis & Co.* Philadelphia, 1897. unpagged (sample book at the University of Delaware Library).

The firm's price list for 1894 is held by the Hagley Museum and Library.

- 5756 Kidder, Charles Holland, ed. *Burley's United States Centennial Gazetteer and Guide, 1876, containing Plans of the Centennial Buildings and Grounds ...* Philadelphia, 1876, c1874. 892 p.

Consult the "Advertisers' Classified Index, with Special Statistics," devoted, for the most part, to manufacturers and firms in Philadelphia. The indexed advertisements may be full-page display ads, as in Philadelphia's American Paper Box Co., George W. Plumly & Son, proprietors, with druggists' boxes a special product line (p. 771).

- 5757 Killikelly, Sarah Hutchins. *The History of Pittsburgh: Its Rise and Progress*. Pittsburgh, 1906; reprint, Butler, Pa., 1998. xix, 568 p.

Brief references to the Anchor Paper Mill (Henry Holdship) and the Pittsburgh Steam Paper Mill (J. Patterson & Co.) on p. 165.

- 5758 King, J. Trainor. *Pittsburgh, Past and Present*. [vol. 1]. [Pittsburgh?], 1868. 161 p. (no more published?).

See pp. 69, 71-72 for the history of the Jackson and Sharpless mill on the Redstone.

- 5759 King, Moses. *Philadelphia and Notable Philadelphians*. New York, 1902. 112, 106 p.

For William White Harding, owner of the *Philadelphia Inquirer* and the wood pulp mill at Manayunk, see p. 106, port., 1st group.

See also Charles Henry Mann (p. 75, port., 1st group; photo of William Mann Co., stationery and blank books, p. 48, 2nd group).

- 5760 Kingdom, William. *America and the British Colonies. An Abstract of All the Most Useful Information relative to the United States of America, and the British Colonies of Canada, the Cape of Good Hope, New South Wales, and Van Diemen's Island ...* 2nd ed. London, 1820. vii, 359 p.

See p. 51, table, "Manufactories in and near the city of Pittsburg [!], in the State of Pennsylvania, in the year 1817," providing data for a single paper mill. The author states that there are two hundred paper mills in the United States (p. 36).

- 5761 Klein, Harry Martin John, ed. *Lancaster County, Pennsylvania: A History*. New York, 1924. 4 vols.
- All in vol. 1: John A. Schober's paper mills, Slackwater (p. 65); Binkley's Bridge (p. 168); Ephrata (pp. 211, 216); Atglen (p. 485); Lancaster County (p. 494).
- Charles Augustus Bitner and John R. Bitner hold an interest in Printers' Paper Mill, Binkley's Bridge (vol. 3, pp. 41-42).
- 5762 Klepp, Susan E. *Philadelphia in Transition: A Demographic History of the City and Its Occupational Groups, 1720-1830*. New York, 1989. vii, 356 p.
- See pp. 35, 323.
- 5763 Knauss, James Owen. *Social Conditions Among the Pennsylvania Germans in the Eighteenth Century, as Revealed in the German Newspapers Published in America*. Lancaster, Pa., 1922. x, 217 p.
- See p. 40 for the paper mill at Ephrata Cloister.
- Based on the author's doctoral dissertation, Cornell University, 1918.
- 5764 Kocher, Willis. "Ephraim Blaine." *Cumberland County History* (Cumberland County Historical Society) 3:2 (1986): 3-17.
- Photograph on p. 5, the Blaine paper mill, at Middlesex, Cumberland Co.
- 5765 Krauza, Paula. "The Life and Times of William Rittenhouse, America's First Paper Maker, are being Immortalized in a 'Living Museum.'" *PIMA Magazine* 76:12 (Dec. 1994): 45.
- At Historic RittenhouseTown.
- 5766 Kurowski. Sandra S., ed. *The Spring Grove Years, 1882-1982*. [Spring Grove, Pa., 1982?]. ix, 155 p.
- For Philip Henry Glatfelter and/or the P. H. Glatfelter Co., see, principally, chap. 3, "I Have Watched It Grow," and p. 140, "P. H. Glatfelter Paper Mill."
- 5767 Kurtz, Robert M. *Kurtz Bros.: A Centennial History, 1894-1994*. Clearfield, Pa., c1994. 112 p.

The firm was originally a wholesale stationer and provider of paper goods and school supplies.

- 5768 La Munyan, Harriet Beller Parker. *The Dewees Family: Genealogical Data, Biographical Facts, and Historical Information collected by Mrs. Philip E. La Munyan. Ellwood Roberts, Editor.* Norristown, Pa., 1905; reprint, Bowling Green, Oh., 1985. 294 p.

See pp. 21-35, 86-87 for William Dewees (1677-1745) and his son, William Dewees, Jr. (ca. 1712-1777), papermakers active at Cresham and near Germantown, respectively.

- 5769 Lamech, Brother. *Chronicon Ephratense. A History of the Community of Seventh Day Baptists at Ephrata, Lancaster County, Penn'a.* ... Translated from the Original German by J. Max Hark. Lancaster, Pa., 1889; reprint, New York, 1972. xvi, 288 p.

See chap. 27 for the paper mill.

Also published in German (Ephrata, Pa., 1786).

- 5770 A Landholder (pseud.). "Address to the Landholders, and Other Citizens, of New-Jersey, showing the Practicability, and Advantages, of Establishing Useful Manufactories in that State." *Columbian Magazine* 4 (1790): 171-74.

Pennsylvania's "wonderful" paper mills are profitable, with \$200,000 worth of paper produced annually (p. 173).

Running title: "Address to the Citizens of New-Jersey."

- 5771 Langdon, William Chauncy. *Everyday Things in American Life, 1607-1776.* New York, 1937. 353 p.

For the paper mill at Ephrata, see pp. 81-82.

- 5772 Lapsansky-Werner, Emma J., and Margaret Hope Bacon, eds. *Back to Africa: Benjamin Coates and the Colonization Movement in America.* University Park, Pa., c2005. xiv, 385 p.

"... the need for cast-off cotton rags to produce paper brought Coates up against the dilemma of how to produce materials for his [publishing] business without encouraging slavery" (p. 26). Porter & Coates was a publisher located in Philadelphia.

- 5773 Latrobe, Benjamin Henry. *The Correspondence and Miscellaneous Papers of Benjamin Henry Latrobe*. John C. Van Horne and Lee W. Formwalt, Editors ... New Haven, 1984-88. 3 vols.

Latrobe's letter to Robert Fulton, Jan. 2, 1814 (vol. 3, pp. 502-4), refers to Henry Holdship; his mill is identified in note 7 as the Anchor Steam Paper Mill at Pittsburgh, "the largest of its kind west of the Allegheny Mountains."

- 5774 Lawrence, Gordon Boyer. "The Burning and Reconstructuion of Chambersburg, Pennsylvania, 1864-1870." Master of Arts thesis, University of Richmond, 2008. x, 286 leaves.

See leaves 40-41 for Dr. John Calhoun's paper mill (1790), the Hollywell Paper Mill (1808), and the Franklin Mill (1850). Cardboard production was a local concentration.

- 5775 Leach, Josiah Granville. *Genealogical and Biographical Memorials of the Reading, Howell, Yerkes, Watts, Latham, and Elkins Families*. Philadelphia, 1898. 285 p.

For George Elkins (1786-1849), a succession of paper mills in Pennsylvania (Delaware Co., then Chester Co.), later at Elkton, Maryland, later a mill in Wheeling, W.Va. (pp. 177, 252).

There is personal data for William McCready (p. 109), owner of the Perseverance paper mill, Lambertville, N.J.

- 5776 Leeson, Michael A. *History of the Counties of McKean, Elk, Cameron and Potter, Pennsylvania, with Biographical Selections ... Illustrated*. Chicago, 1890; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1994. 1261 p.

See pp. 687-88 for the Clarion Pulp & Paper Co. and the Armstrong Brothers' Pulp & Paper Co., Johnsonburg.

Contains biographical sketches of Pennsylvanians that were previously employed at paper mills in New York state: Charles P. Byron, perhaps at Little Falls, N.Y. (p. 343); Charles E. Scheanck, somewhere in Alleghany Co., N.Y. (p. 391); A. H. Buckland, at Marcellus Falls, N.Y. (p. 719).

- 5777 Leiter, Walter. *Heimat und Name von Wilhelm Rettinghaus, dem ersten Papiermacher in den USA seit 1690*. Mülheim a.d. Ruhr, [not before 1982]. unpagged (copy at the Library of Congress).

- 5778 Lemay, Joseph A. Leo. *The Life of Benjamin Franklin*. Philadelphia, c2006-
- "Earning a Living: Printer, Publisher, Merchant, Bookseller and Postmaster": vol. 2, pp. [376]-401 ("American Paper," pp. 390-91; "The Virginia Paper Mill," p. 391 (William Parks)).
- For Franklin's search for a durable currency paper ("money paper") by the addition of mica, as well as his interest in asbestos paper, see vol. 2, p. 466.
- 5779 Leslie, Donald S. *Hammermill, a Revolution in Papermaking*. New York, 1965. 24 p.
- See also John Studeny, "The Paper Revolution," *Proceedings of the Pennsylvania Academy of Science* 41 (1967): 230-35. Penned by Hammermill's assistant vice president.
- 5780 Levering, Joseph Mortimer. *A History of Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, 1741-1892, with Some Account of Its Founders and Their Early Activity in America*. Bethlehem, Pa., 1903; reprint, New York, 1971. xiv, 809 p.
- See pp. 643-44, Copeland Boyd's paper mill.
- For additional details about Copeland Boyd, see Augustus Schultze, *Guide to the Old Moravian Cemetery of Bethlehem, Pa., 1742-1910* (Lancaster, Pa., 1912), pp. 94, 181.
- 5781 Library Company of Philadelphia. *Germantown and The Germans. An Exhibition of Books, Manuscripts, Prints, and Photographs from the Collections of the Library Company of Philadelphia and The Historical Society of Pennsylvania, October 1983 to January 1984*. Philadelphia, 1983. 120 p.
- "Paper Mills": pp. 55-57; "Watermarks": pp. 58-59.
- "Preface" by Edwin Wolf 2nd.
- 5782 Lichten, Frances. *Folk Art of Rural Pennsylvania*. New York, 1946; reprint, New York, 1963. xiv, 276 p.
- "The Salvage Arts: Rags Into Paper": pp. 191-224 (see also p. 168).
- 5783 *The Life of General Markle*. Philadelphia, 1844. 12 p.
- For Markle's paper mill, see pp. 5-6, 10.

- 5784 Lindborg, Alice, and Carl Lindborg, eds. *Historic Newtown Township (Newtown Square, Delaware County, Pa.), 1681-1983*. [Newtown, Pa.?], 1984. xii, 404 p.
- Consult index, "Garrett, Casper," "Paper Mill House & Paper Mill," "Union Paper Mill."
- See also Betty Povey, "History of the Paper Mill House and and the Mills on the Darby Creek," *Tredyffrin Easttown History Club Quarterly* 36 (1998): 126-28 (copy at the Free Library of Philadelphia).
- 5785 Linden, H. "Paper-Mills in America." *The Historical Magazine, and Notes and Queries Concerning the Antiquities, History, and Biography of America* 1 (1857): 86; correction by Horatio Gates Jones, *ibid.*, pp. 123-24, about the Rittenhouse mill as the first in the United States and not William Bradford's mill at Elizabethtown, N.J., as claimed by others.
- 5786 Lindstrom, Diane. *Economic Development in the Philadelphia Region, 1810-1850*. New York, 1978. ix, 255 p.
- Consult index, "Paper, paper products."
- 5787 Linn, John Blair. *History of Centre and Clinton Counties, Pennsylvania*. Philadelphia, 1883; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1975. x, 672 p.
- For paper mills at Bellefonte Borough, see p. 238; also the biographical sketch of Hamilton Humes on p. 202.
- 5788 Lipper, Mark. *Paper, People, Progress: The Story of the P. H. Glatfelter Company of Spring Grove, Pennsylvania*. Englewood Cliffs, N.J., 1980. 193 p.
- 5789 Lippincott, Horace Mather. *A Narrative of Chestnut Hill, Philadelphia with some Account of Springfield, Whitemarsh and Cheltenham Townships in Montgomery County, Pennsylvania*. Jenkintown, Pa., 1948. 190 p.
- See pp. 116-17 for Anthony Newhouse, Jacob Hagy, and the Riverside Paper Mill.
- 5790 Lloyd, Thomas W. *History of Lycoming County, Pennsylvania*. Topeka, Kans., 1929. 2 vols.
- For papermaking at Montoursville beginning in 1847, see vol.

1, pp. 142, 172.

- 5791 Longenecker, Stephen L. *The Christopher Sauers: Courageous Printers Who Defended Religious Freedom in Early America*. Elgin, Ill., c1981. 147 p.

See pp. 40-41 concerning Sauer's access to paper, also the printer's ownership of a paper mill.

- 5792 Loose, Jack Ward Willson. "Lancaster County Communities." *Journal of the Lancaster County Historical Society* 105 (2003/04): 148-57; 106 (2004/05): 84-100; 108 (2006/07): 22-27, 186-93.

See vol. 105, p. 149, for a paper mill at Eden, a hamlet of Binkley in Manheim Township (see also the related cover illus. on the Winter 2003/04 issue forming vol. 105, no. 4).

See vol. 106, p. 99, for a paper mill at Slackwater Village until 1897, and in vol. 108, p. 27, a village of paper mill workers called Petersville, situated along the Conestoga River in Conestoga Township, now known as Slackwater.

For the Slackwater paper mill, see vol. 108 at p. 193.

- 5793 Loose, Jack Ward Willson. "A Study of Two Distinct Periods of Ephrata Cloister History." *Journal of the Lancaster County Historical Society* 55 (1951): 145-75, plates.

Scattered references to the paper mill at Ephrata, with an accompanying plate.

- 5794 Lorenz, Joan M. *A History of West Caln Township. A Self-Guided Tour Through Time and Place*. Map by Raymond L. Kelso. [West Caln, Pa.?, 1995?]. 96 p.

See p. 50 for the paper mills owned by G. T. Ruby and John Sensenich.

- 5795 Lower Merion Historical Society. *The First 300: The Amazing and Rich History of Lower Merion*. Limited ed. Ardmore, Pa., 2000. 284 p.

"The Mills": pp. [55]-63 ("The Papermakers," pp. 59-62).

- 5796 \*Luckhardt, Virginia Ether. "Notable Printers of Early Pittsburgh." Master of Library Science study, Carnegie Library School, 1949. iii, 47 leaves (copy at the Carnegie Library of

Pittsburgh).

Contains chapters about Zadok Cramer and Robert Patterson, the owners of paper mills.

- 5797 Luthy, David. "The Ephrata Martyrs' Mirror: Shot From Patriots' Muskets." *Pennsylvania Mennonite Heritage* 9:1 (Jan. 1986): 2-5.

Details the seizure of volumes in 1776 to make cartridge paper for American forces in preparation for the battle of Germantown.

- 5798 McCall, Ettie Tidwell. *McCall-Tidwell and Allied Families*. Atlanta, 1931. ix, 663 p.

"Gerret Hendricks Dewees of Pennsylvania": pp. 406-10 (see pp. 407-8, William Dewees, born 1677-died 1745, an early papermaker who began his career as an apprentice in the Rittenhouse mill at Germantown).

- 5799 McCarthy, Jack. *Paper and Papermaking*. c2018 by Rutgers University.

Published as part of the *Encyclopedia of Greater Philadelphia* project.

Internet text: <https://philadelphiaencyclopedia.org/archive/paper-and-papermaking/> (accessed March 14, 2021).

- 5800 M'Cauley, I. H. *Historical Sketch of Franklin County, Pennsylvania ... To which is added a Valuable Appendix ...* Chambersburg, Pa., 1878; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1978. 322 p.

See "Manufacture of Paper" (p. 55), about John Scott, Chambersburg, 1788, and "Straw Paper" (p. 55), about George A. Shryock and Dr. Samuel D. Culbertson, active as early as 1831.

Culbertson's name also appears here on a list of soldiers serving in the War of 1812 (p. 98). The "Appendix" (pp. [209]-322) contains the text of G. A. Shryock's "Manufacture of Straw Paper," on pp. 251-55, reprinted from the *Franklin Repository*, May 2, 1866.

- 5801 McClenathan, John Carter et al. *Centennial History of the Borough of Connellsville, Pennsylvania, 1806-1906*. Limited Autograph Ed. Columbus, Oh., 1906; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1978. 564 p.

"Paper Mills": pp. 512-13.

- 5802 McCollin (Thos. H.) & Co. *Draughtsmen's Sensitive Paper. For Making Blue Prints. Manufactured Only by Thos. H. McCollin & Co. ... Philadelphia, [not later than 1890]. unpagged (copy at University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).*

Caption title: *Draughtsmen's Sensitive Paper. Blue Process. Indispensable to Draughtsmen, Architects, Builders, Engineers, Machinists, and all who desire a Cheap, Easy, Rapid and Neat Method for Reproducing Drawings, Plans, Tracings, Maps, Diagrams, &c., &c.*

- 5803 McCulloch, William. "William McCulloch's Additions to Thomas's History of Printing." *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society*, n.s., 31 (1921): 89-247.

See pp. 111-29 devoted to many of the early Pennsylvania paper mill owners (Rittenhouse, Willcox, Dewees, Gorgas, Saur, Bicking, etc.).

See also Frank H. Sommer, "German Language Books, Periodicals & Manuscripts," in *Arts of the Pennsylvania Germans* (New York, 1983), pp. 273-74, concerning "Paper Manufacture."

- 5804 McDowell, John Hugh. *History of the McDowells and Connections (being a Compilation from Various Sources)*. Memphis, 1918. 680 p.

See pp. 564-65 for Joseph McDowell and his son, Francis W. McDowell, the latter with Charles Megargee & Co., then with Jessup & Moore.

- 5805 MacElree, Wilmer W. *Around the Boundaries of Chester County*. West Chester, Pa., 1934. 600 p.

"The Deserted Village of Steeleville": pp. 71-81 (reference to the paper mill on p. 71). Also see "Andrews' Bridge and Hunting Forest" (pp. 96-105), mentioning Col. James Patterson Bell's paper mill on the Octorara, ca. 1778, later converted to a grist mill, then into a saw mill.

- 5806 \*Macfarlan, Douglas. "Mills Along the Wissahickon Creek."

An unpublished text found at the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, per *Guide to the Manuscript Collections of the*

*Historical Society of Pennsylvania* (Philadelphia, 1991), no. 1880.

Also Douglas MacFarlan and James F. Magee, "The Wissahickon Mills," a "collection of maps and articles" (2 vols.), available at the Philadelphia Free Library, Logan Circle Branch, "secured history collection," per Sarah West, *Rediscovering the Wissahickon* (Philadelphia, c1993), p. 131.

Typescripts of "The Wissahickon Mills" (3 vols.), entered under Magee and Macfarlan, are held by the Free Library of Philadelphia, Central Library, and by the Chestnut Hill Library branch.

- 5807 McFarlane, John James. *History of Early Chestnut Hill. Read at a Meeting of the City History Society of Philadelphia, November 11, 1914.* Enlarged and Revised for Publication. Philadelphia, 1927. 168 p.

Chap. 4, "Mills," discusses William Dewees, "who had learned paper making under William Rittenhouse" (p. 40) and his sons, Henry and William Dewees, each with their own mill, then passing through a succession of owners to Edward and Charles Megargee, respectfully. See also p. 141 for the paper mills owned by Edward Megargee and Charles Megargee (a view, "The Megargee Paper Mill," opp. p. 16).

- 5808 McFarlane, John James. *Manufacturing in Philadelphia, 1683-1912. With Photographs of Some of the Leading Industrial Establishments.* Philadelphia, 1912. 97, [4] p.

See, principally, "Paper," on pp. 67-69. On p. 67, a view of the Rittenhouse mill; p. 68, view of the Dill & Collins mill; p. 96, a view of Eugene Carraine - Paper Specialities.

- 5809 McGeehan, Dennis. *Elk County.* Charleston, S.C., c2007. 127 p.

For the Clarion Pulp & Paper Co. (later the New York and Pennsylvania Co.), at Johnsonburg, see pp. 7, 20-24.

- 5810 McGeehan, Dennis. *Johnsonburg.* Charleston, S.C., c2009. 127 p.

Chap. 2, "The Paper Mill" (Clarion Pulp & Paper Co., later New York and Pennsylvania Co.; Highland Pulp & Paper Co.).

- 5811 McKeever, Edward M. "Earlier Lawrenceville." *Western Pennsylvania Historical Magazine* 5 (1922): 277-86.

See pp. 283-84 for names of local papermakers gleaned from the "Directory of 1815."

- 5812 Mackey Print Paper Co. *Catalogue and Price List of Mackey Print Paper Co., Importers and Manufacturers of Engineers' Mathematical and Architects' Instruments, Materials and Supplies*. Pittsburgh, c1897. 235 p. (copy at Library of Congress).

Technical drawing paper, also ruled paper, blueprint paper, and more.

At head of title: No. 1.

- 5813 McKnight, William James. *A Pioneer Outline History of Northwestern Pennsylvania, embracing the Counties of Tioga, Potter, McKean, Warren, Crawford, Venango, Forest, Clarion, Elk, Jefferson, Cameron, Butler, Lawrence, and Mercer ...* Philadelphia, 1905. 748 p.

See p. 467 for Col. Magan [Magaw], of Meadville, the inventor of straw paper.

- 5814 MacMinn, Edwin. *A German Hero of the Colonial Times of Pennsylvania; or, The Life and Times of Henry Antes*. Moorestown, N.J., 1886. 305 p.

See pp. 59-60 for Henry Antes and his paper mill on the Wissahickon, near Philadelphia, ca. 1720. See also pp. 60-61, 71-72, 75 for William Dewees, a papermaker and Henry's father-in-law.

- 5815 MacMinn, Edwin. *On the Frontier with Colonel Antes; or, The Struggle for Supremacy of the Red and White Races in Pennsylvania*. Camden, N.J., 1900; reprint, Jersey Shore, Pa., 1991. 513 p.

On p. 22, William Rittenhouse's paper mill; p. 24, William Dewees and Henry Antes; p. 261, the Antes mill on Creesam [Cresheim] Creek.

- 5816 McMurtrie, Douglas C. *A Portfolio of Informational Articles on the Invention of Printing and the Beginnings of Papermaking in the United States. With Suggested Editorials and Brief Notes on These Subjects Prepared by the International Association of Printing House Craftsmen and Distributed to Newspapers with the Cooperation of the National Editorial*

*Association and Inland Daily Press Association*. Chicago, 1940. unpagued.

The year 1940 marked the 250th anniversary of the William Rittenhouse mill's founding.

- 5817 McQuillen, Michael J., and William P. Garvey. *The Best Known Name in Paper: Hammermill, a History of the Company*. Erie, Pa., c1985. 206 p.
- 5818 MacReynolds, George. *Place Names in Bucks County, Pennsylvania, alphabetically arranged in an Historical Narrative*. Doylestown, Pa., 1942. viii, 474 p.
- At Bristol Borough (pp. 32-36), a reference to the Wilton & Fennimore Wall Paper Mill, part of the Bristol Improvement Co. On pp. 11, 366, references to watermarked paper from the Ingham Springs Paper Mill. Another ed.: 2nd ed. Doylestown, Pa., 1976. v, 454 p.
- 5819 Magee, James F. "Berks County Paper Mills, Paper Makers and Watermarks, 1747-1832." *Historical Review of Berks County* 13 (1947/48): 76-78.
- 5820 Magee, James F. "Early Paper Mills in Pennsylvania Described." *Paper Trade Journal* 100:6 (Feb. 7, 1935): 16-17.
- 5821 Magee, James F. "Pennsylvania Colonial Paper Mills and Watermarks." *Proceedings of the Numismatic and Antiquarian Society of Philadelphia* 32 (1928/35): 217-26.
- 5822 \*Magee, James F. [*Wissahickon Mills, Colonial and Revolutionary, in The Suburban Press of Roxborough, June 23, 1933-Oct. 10, 1934*].

A notebook of mounted clippings is held by the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, per Anna Kathryn Oller, "Christopher Saur, Colonial Printer: A Study of the Publications of the Press, 1738-1758." Ph.D. diss., University of Michigan, 1963, leaf 320.

There is a scrapbook collection of Magee's "photographs, drawings, maps, and articles published in the Suburban Press of Roxborough, 1933-34" available at the Philadelphia Free Library, Logan Circle Branch, map collection, according to Sarah West, *Rediscovering the Wissahickon* (Philadelphia, c1993), p. 131.

The Maryland Historical Society Library (call no. TS1109.M21) has the clippings for Nov. 9, 1933, and March 29, 1934, with the author's holograph corrections and additional data supplied in holograph about Nicholas Hasselbach.

- 5823 Mann, Charles E. "Pennsylvania Paper Mills in the Revolution." In: Robert Secor and John M. Pickering, eds. *Pennsylvania 1776* (University Park, Pa., 1975), p. 267.
- Accompanies Harrison T. Meserole's "Printers and Printing," pp. 264-72.
- 5824 Mann, William. [*Discount, Size, and Price Lists for Parchment Copying Books and Copying Paper, Jan. 1, 1876; Size and Price List for White Linen Letter Copying Books, August 1873*]. Philadelphia, [1873-76]. 3 leaves (copy at the University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Romaine Trade Catalogs, Printers' Supplies, box 27).
- 5825 Manton, John Charles. *Bygones: A Guide to Historic Roxborough-Manayunk*. Philadelphia, 1990. xi, 177 p.
- See p. 108, Flat Rock paper mills; also p. 109, the Manayunk Pulp Works.
- 5826 "The Manufacture of Envelopes." *The Virginia Historical Register, and Literary Advertiser* 2 (1849): 230-31.
- Describes production operations at the Coleman and Jones factory, Philadelphia.  
Reprinted from the *Philadelphia North American*.
- 5827 "Manufacture of Paper Pulp from Wood." *Scientific American*, n.s., 45 (1881): 296.
- At Manayunk.  
Reprinted from *Paper World*.
- 5828 *Manufacturing and Mercantile Resources of the Lehigh Valley, including Historical Sketches of the Prominent Towns. A Descriptive, Industrial and Statistical Review. Progress, Enterprise, Development*. Philadelphia, 1881. 205 p.
- At Allentown (p. 129), H. T. Rose, a paper box manufacturer; at Easton (p. 49), Samuel H. Ehrhart, a manufacturer of paper and muslin sacks.

- 5829 Marquet, Cynthia. "A Brief History of the Ephrata Cloister Lower Mill." *Journal of the Historical Society of the Cocalico Valley* 27 (2002): 2-13.
- See p. 2 for the Upper Mill (paper mill).
- 5830 Marsh, William Barton. *Philadelphia Hardwood, 1798-1948: The Story of the McIlvains of Philadelphia and the Business They Founded*. New York, 1948. 99 p.
- See p. 17 for the paper mills owned by William Rittenhouse and his brother-in-law, William Dewes (Deweese).
- 5831 Martin, John Hill. *Chester (and Its Vicinity,) Delaware County, in Pennsylvania, with Genealogical Sketches of Some Old Families*. Philadelphia, 1877; reprint, Greensboro, N.C., 1999. vi, 530 p.
- See pp. 230-34 for Benjamin Pearson's list of all mill sites, with information provided about the Willcox family. For Thomas Leiper & Sons, at Lower Providence, with John Holmes the paper mill's current occupant, see pp. 240, 243.
- 5832 Mason, Kathleen. "Early Industries in Germantown." *Germantown Crier* 1:3 (Sept. 1949): 11-12, 29-30.
- See pp. 11-12, Rittenhouse and Markle.
- 5833 Mathews, Alfred. *History of Wayne, Pike, and Monroe Counties, Pennsylvania. Illustrated*. Philadelphia, 1886. x, 1283 p.
- See pp. 687-88 for Alonzo H. Blish's short-lived paper mill at Hawley. For the Delaware Water Gap Pulp and Paper Mills, at Smithfield, see p. 1103.
- John Biddis, a Philadelphia resident and also at Milford, invented a pasteboard suitable for bookbinding and for use as sheathing of a vessel's bottom (pp. 859-61).
- 5834 Maxson, John W. "George Escol Sellers: Inventor, Historian, and Papermaker." *The Paper Maker* 38:1 (June 1969): [39]-57.
- 5835 Mease, James. *The Picture of Philadelphia, giving an Account of Its Origin, Increase and Improvements in Arts, Sciences, Manufactures, Commerce and Revenue*. Philadelphia, 1811; reprint, New York, 1970. xii, 376 p.

Philadelphia supported seven paper mills in 1810, producing paper valued at \$1,227,766 (p. 80).

- 5836 \*Megargee (Irwin N.) & Co. *Old Stratford Deckle Edge Book Papers*. Philadelphia, 1900 (sample book held by the Winterthur Library).

- 5837 Meginness, John Franklin, ed. *History of Lycoming County, Pennsylvania* ... Chicago, 1892; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1996. 1268 p.

For the closed paper mill at Montoursville, see p. 508; for a biographical sketch of Jesse Haines, a paper manufacturer at an undisclosed location but presumably in Pennsylvania, see p. 1031. See also pp. 884-85 for John H. Dwyer, of Renovo, and how the flood of 1889 and the resulting paper shortage forced the enterprising editor of the *Renovo Evening News* to print his daily on wallpaper purchased from a dealer.

On pp. 888-89, a biographical sketch of John H. Lloyd, with a paper mill at Montoursville doing business as Lloyd, Starr & Frey.

- 5838 Melish, John. *Travels in the United States of America, in the Years 1806 & 1807, and 1809, 1810, & 1811* ... Philadelphia, 1812. 2 vols.

Chambersburg has two paper mills (vol. 2, p. 31); there are four paper mills within an eight mile radius of Utica, N.Y. (vol. 2, p. 388). Altogether, the United States has 190 paper mills according to the 1810 federal census (vol. 2, p. 439).

Reprint of the Philadelphia, 1818, ed.: New York, 1970. 648 p.

- 5839 "Memorial of the Paper Makers of Philadelphia." In: *Pennsylvania Archives*, 2nd ser., 1 (Harrisburg, Pa., 1879), pp. 615-16 (entire volume devoted to *Minutes of the Board of War, from March 14, 1777, to August 7, 1777*).

The signatories, Henry Katz and Frederick Becking, remind the Council of Safety that the output of Philadelphia County's paper mills is essential to the war effort and the papermakers should therefore be exempted from military conscription.

- 5840 Miles, Joseph Starne. "Roxborough: A History, containing an Account of the Old Ridge Road, Roxborough, during the Revolution and the Early Settlers." In: Joseph Starne Miles

and William H. Cooper, eds. *A Historical Sketch of Roxborough, Manayunk, Wissakickon ... Issued in Commemoration of the Two Hundred and Fiftieth Anniversary of the Community, 1690-1940* (Philadelphia, 1940), pp. [1]-79.

See p. 34 for brief references to the paper mills of Henry Rittenhouse and Peter Care. Miles also wrote the section for Manayunk (pp. [81]-113) wherein a paragraph is devoted to the American Wood Paper Co., organized in 1868 (p. 91).

- 5841 Miller, Arthur P., and Marjorie L. Miller. *Guide to the Homes of Famous Pennsylvanians: Houses, Museums, and Landmarks*. Mechanicsburg, Pa., 2003. xiv, 241 p.

For William Rittenhouse and "Historic Rittenhouse Town," see pp. 7-10.

- 5842 Miller, Clarence William. *Benjamin Franklin's Philadelphia Printing, 1728-1766: A Descriptive Bibliography*. Philadelphia, 1974. lxxxv, 583 p.

"Franklin and the Papermakers": pp. xxxvi-xlvi. Consult the "Index" under "Papermill locations."

Consult the author's "Benjamin Franklin's Way to Wealth," *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 63 (1969): 231-46, for Franklin's legacy as "the most extraordinary ragman and wholesale paper merchant in pre-Revolutionary America" (p. 243).

- 5843 Miller, Eugene Willard, ed. *A Geography of Pennsylvania*. University Park, Pa., 1995. xviii, 406 p.

"Paper and Allied Products": pp. 271-72.

- 5844 Miller, John. *A Twentieth Century History of Erie County, Pennsylvania: A Narrative Account of Its Historic Progress, Its People, and Its Principal Interests*. Illustrated. Chicago, 1909. 2 vols.

All in vol. 1: paper mills at Fairview (pp. 457-59); Wilcox Paper Mills, Erie (p. 702); Hammermill Paper Co./Ernst R. Behrend & Co. (p. 702); Erie Chemical Co., a manufacturer of papermakers' alum (p. 706).

In vol. 2, biographical sketches as follows:

Bradley, Horatio Nelson (pp. 199-200), his grandfather [Amos

Bradley], not identified by name, was a pioneer papermaker in Dansville, N.Y. Lucius Bradley, his son, was also a papermaker;

Decker, John F. (pp. 22-23), after arriving from Germany, he worked for a time in a paper mill near Swantown;  
Durlin, A. P. (pp. 142-44), paper manufacturer, together with his brother-in-law, W. McKinstry, at Laona, N.Y.;  
Mosier, Hudson W. (p. 53), a long career with the Watson Paper Mill, Erie;  
Perkins, Rufus Lord (pp. 67-69), manufactured paper at Mayside;  
Selden, Samuel (p. 478), was for a time a paper manufacturer in Erie;  
Walker, Francis J. (pp. 450-51), held an interest, together with his son, T. W. Walker, in the Erie Paper Co.;  
Watson, Harrison F. (pp. 497-98, port.), paper manufacturer at Fairview and at Erie.

- 5845 Mitchell, William. *P.O. Box 2802. 15 South Front Street. Philadelphia, June 30, 1874 ... Rosin and Soda Ash for Making Sizing. ...* [Philadelphia, 1874]. 1 leaf (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

- 5846 Moll, Fred J. "Berks County." Pt. 3. *Wooden Covered Spans* (The Theodore Burr Covered Bridge Society of Pennsylvania) 2:2 (Winter 1977), unpagged.

Includes a section, "Van Reed (Paper Mill) Covered Bridge," with an accompanying photo taken in 1926 of the bridge.

- 5847 \*Molten Paper Company. *The Birthplace of the Paper Making Industry in America, another Philadelphia First.* [Philadelphia, 1928]. 12 p. (copy at California State University Library, Sacramento).

- 5848 Mombert, Jacob Isidor. *An Authentic History of Lancaster County, in the State of Pennsylvania.* Lancaster, Pa., 1869; reprint, Laughlintown, Pa., 1988. vii, 617, 175 p.

For Ephrata's paper mill, see pp. 356-57, 361; also Christian Binkley and the Printers' Paper Mill, Lancaster, p. 374; "Paper Mills," pp. 493-94.

- 5849 Monette, John Wesley. *History of the Discovery and Settlement of the Valley of the Mississippi, by the Three Great European Powers, Spain, France, and Great Britain, and the Subsequent*

*Occupation, Settlement and Extension of Civil Government by the United States until the Year 1846.* New York, 1846; reprint, New York, 1971. 2 vols.

The Redstone Paper Mill, owned by Samuel Jackson and Jonathan Sharpless and erected in 1796 four miles from Brownsville, is the "first paper-mill west of the mountains" (vol. 2, p. 211).

- 5850 Montgomery, Morton Luther. *History and Biographical Annals of Berks County, Pennsylvania, embracing a Concise History of the County and a Genealogical and Biographical Record of Representative Families. Illustrated.* Chicago, 1909. 2 vols.

Vol. 1 contains information about paper mills, also paper bag and paper box factories, as follows: Boyertown (p. 255); Mohnton (p. 287); Reading (pp. 175, 178-79, 237-38, the latter section containing statistics); Tulpehocken (pp. 179, 307).

William B. Bechtel, West Branch Paper Mill, near Bally, is in vol. 1, p. 515, within sketch of Irwin H. Bechtel; for Daniel B. Yoder, Oley Township, see vol. 1, p. 620; for John Van Reed, with a paper mill on Cacoosing Creek, see vol. 1, p. 681; in vol. 2, John Jacob Rhodes, Amity Township, pp. 1268, 1713.

In vol. 2, p. 1015, a reference to a grist mill in Reading owned by one of the Bell brothers; in time, the property became the site of the Bushong paper mill (see within biographical entry for Samuel H. Bell).

The biographical sketch of Reading's H. F. Geisewite in vol. 2, p. 1415, mentions the subject's work experience at the Henry Van Reed Paper Mill and Bushong's Reading Paper Mills.

See also the author's earlier *History of Berks County in Pennsylvania. Illustrated.* Philadelphia, 1886. 1294 p.

- 5851 Montgomery, Morton Luther. *History of Reading, Pennsylvania, and the Anniversary Proceedings of the Sesqui-Centennial, June 5-12, 1898.* Reading, Pa., 1898. 298 p.

"Paper Boxes": pp. 113-14; "Paper Bags": p. 192.

- 5852 Morais, Henry S. *The Jews of Philadelphia: Their History from the Earliest Settlements to the Present Time. A Record of Events and Institutions, and of Leading Members of the Jewish Community in Every Sphere of Activity.* Philadelphia, 1894. xv, 576 p.

Henry Cohen and Charles Joseph Cohen, his son, manufactured envelopes in Philadelphia (pp. 66-67).

See also the obituary penned by Cyrus Adler, "Charles J. Cohen," *Publications of the American Jewish Historical Society* 31 (1928): 255-56.

- 5853 Morgan, Philip M. *The Morgans of Worcester*. New York, 1951. 28 p.

Charles Hill Morgan, an engineer and inventor, mass produced paper bags at his Philadelphia plant beginning in 1860 (p. 10).

- 5854 Morris, Robert. *The Papers of Robert Morris, 1781-1784*. Pittsburgh, 1973-99. 9 vols.

Consult the index in vol. 7 and 8 for the involvement of Mark Willcox in the production of paper for Morris' bank notes and financial notes required for sustaining the army.

Edited by Elmer James Ferguson et al.

- 5855 Moss, Roger W. *Historic Houses of Philadelphia: A Tour of the Region's Museum Homes*. Philadelphia, 1998. xiii, 240 p.

For RittenhouseTown, see pp. 114-15.

- 5856 Mowday, Bruce. *Along the Brandywine River*. Charleston, S.C., c2001. 128 p.

Contains scattered references to paper mills along the Brandywine (pp. 7, 27, 32, 88, 91).

- 5857 Mowday, Bruce. *Downingtown*. Portsmouth, N.H., 2004. 128 p.

There are scattered illustrations and text related to the Bicking Paper Co. and the Frank P. Miller Paper Co.

- 5858 Mulkearn, Lois, and Edwin V. Pugh. *A Traveller's Guide to Historic Western Pennsylvania*. Pittsburgh, 1954, c1953. xxiii, 425 p.

See as follows: Henry Holdship's Anchor Steam Paper Mill, as of 1814, Pittsburgh (p. 30); the Sharpless and Jackson mill on Redstone Creek (pp. 224-25); Gen. Joseph Markle and Simon Drumm's mill at Mill Grove, 1811, "the third west of the mountains" (p. 372).

- 5859 Muller, Edward K. et al. *Westmoreland County, Pennsylvania: An Inventory of Historic Engineering and Industrial Sites*. Washington, D.C., 1994. xiv, 399 p.

For the Markle Paper Co. and the West Newton Paper Co., both at West Newton, see pp. 263-64; for the Peters Paper Mill Co., of Latrobe, see p. 286.

- 5860 Myers, John P. *The Early Mills of Roxborough*. Sketches by Karen M. Myers. Philadelphia, 1991. 26 p.
- 5861 *A Narrative of a Tour of Observation, made during the Summer of 1817, by James Monroe, President of the United States, through the North-eastern and North-western Departments of the Union ...* Philadelphia, 1818. 228, xxxvi p.

President Monroe's visit to Pittsburgh's mills and factories included a stop at an unidentified paper mill (at p. 216).

- 5862 Nash, Gary B. *Forging Freedom: The Formation of Philadelphia's Black Community, 1720-1840*. Cambridge, Mass., 1988. xii, 354 p.

See p. 267 for a reference to James Dawson, a glassmaker and papermaker; he is reputed to be the "black community's third wealthiest individual."

- 5863 Nead, Daniel Wunderlich. *The Pennsylvania-German in the Settlement of Maryland*. Lancaster, Pa., 1914; reprint, Baltimore, 1975. xii, 304 p.

See pp. 83-85 for George A. Shryock's venture with Col. William Magaw to manufacture straw paper at Chambersburg.

- 5864 Nevin, Franklin Taylor. *The Village of Sewickley*. With an Introduction by Alexander C. Robinson. Sewickley, Pa., 1929; reprint, Sewickley, Pa., 1978. 227 p.

On p. 216, a reference to a paper mill at Pittsburgh in 1815.

- 5865 Nichols, Beach. *Atlas of York Co., Pennsylvania*. Philadelphia, 1876; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1975. 81 p.

Contains a doublespread view of P. H. Glatfelter's Spring Grove Paper Mills on pp. 38-39; also a view of the Glatfelter residence on p. 37.

- 5866 Nolan, James Bennett, ed. *Southeastern Pennsylvania: A History of the Counties of Berks, Bucks, Chester, Delaware, Montgomery,*

*Philadelphia and Schuylkill*. Philadelphia, 1943. 3 vols.

The Willcox Paper Mills/Ivy Mills, Bucks Co., produces paper for United States currency and securities and also for some foreign governments (vol. 2, pp. 823-24).

- 5867 Nugent, John M. "The Paper Mills of Lower Merion." *The Paper Maker* 26:1 (Feb. 1957): [18]-27.

- 5868 Oberholtzer, Ellis Paxson. *Philadelphia, a History of the City and Its People: A Record of 225 Years*. Philadelphia, 1912. 4 vols.

For William White Harding and Jesper Harding, owners of the *Philadelphia Inquirer* and its supporting paper mills, see vol. 4, pp. 602-4.

- 5869 O'Hanlon-Lincoln, Ceane. *County Chronicles: A Vivid Collection of Fayette County, Pennsylvania Histories*. Chicora, Pa., c2004-c2007. 3 vols.

At vol. 1, p. 274, a minor reference to the Rogers Paper Mills and its owners (Joseph and Daniel Rogers, Zadoc Walker), at Gibsonville, within an essay about the Gibson House located at Connellsville.

- 5870 "Old Paper Mills Honored." *Paper Trade Journal* 78:16 (April 17, 1924): 28.

Chiefly the Shryock Brothers, established 1790.

- 5871 "The Oldest Paper Mill in America." *The Printing Art* 42 (1923/24): 336.

The Rittenhouse mill, with a photo and related narrative.

- 5872 Oller, Anna Kathryn. "Christopher Saur, Colonial Printer: A Study of the Publications of the Press, 1738-1758." Ph.D. diss., University of Michigan, 1963. xiv, 325 leaves.

See leaves 14, 33-35.

- 5873 "The Origin of Paper Making in America. Preparing to Celebrate the Bi-centennial of the Event in 1890." *The Inland Printer* 6 (1888/89): 775.

The William Rittenhouse mill. See also "America's First Paper Mill. Its Establishment To Be Celebrated Next September at Philadelphia," *ibid.*, 7 (1889/90): 740.

- 5874 "Our New Paper Currency." *Scientific American*, n.s., 22 (1870): 207.

Produced by James M. Willcox at his well-guarded paper mill, with colored threads now being added to foil counterfeiting.

See also "Safety Paper for the Prevention of Counterfeiting," for the new patent issued to James Willcox, *ibid.*, n.s., 14 (1866): 169; "How Money Is Made," *ibid.*, n.s., 27 (1872): 358-60.

- 5875 Overholt, K. R. *Sons & Grandsons of Westmoreland County, Part 3. Joseph Markle (1777-1867)*. Updated 1-26-12, c2007.

Includes Cyrus P. Markle and other family members.

Internet text: <http://www.karensbranches.com/SonsGrandsons3/SonsGrandsons3.html> (accessed March 17, 2021).

- 5876 "The P. H. Glatfelter Company--100 Years of Papermaking." *Pennsylvania Forests* 54:4 (Oct./Dec. 1964): 44-46.

- 5877 "P. H. Glatfelter Marks 90 Years of Papermaking at Spring Grove." *Paper Industry* 36:10 (Jan. 1955): 1021-22.

- 5878 Pakradooni, D. Loyd, and Timothy M. Michel. *Glimpses: A Pictorial History of The Greater Main Line*. [United States], 1975; 2<sup>nd</sup> ed., 1976. 119 p.

On p. 18, a photograph, "Scheetz' Paper Mill, Gladwyne."

- 5879 Pancoast, Bennett S. *The Pancoast Family in America*. Woodbury, N.J., 1981. 6, 490 p.

For Stephen Pancoast, a papermaker at Darby, see pp. 120-21.

- 5880 "Paper." *Niles' Weekly Register*, 3rd ser., 11 (1828/29): 117.

Paper is being produced today at Chambersburg from straw and bluegrass "according to McGaw's patent."

See also *Niles' Weekly Register*, 4th ser., 1 (1829/30): 3, 33, 70, 83, 211-12. Touts the straw paper manufactured in Chambersburg and its superiority for mailing wrapped issues of the *Register*, a Baltimore paper enjoying a national circulation.

- 5881 "Paper a Hundred Years Old." *The Historical Record* (Historical Society of Wyoming Valley) 1 (1886/87): 155.
- A few hundred sheets of paper found in the old J. M. Willcox & Co. paper mill near Philadelphia will be used to print invitations and programs for the centennial celebration of Franklin and Marshall College.
- 5882 "Paper Bag Manufactory." *The Plough, the Loom, and the Anvil* 8 (1855/56): 589.
- Describes the steam-powered machinery used by Lewars & Corbon, Philadelphia, to manufacture paper bags "for druggists, grocers, bakers, confectioners, and other dealers."  
Reprinted from *Philadelphia Ledger*.
- 5883 "Paper by Rittenhouse." *Pennsylvania Arts and Sciences* 3 (1938/39): 193-94, 222-23.
- 5884 "Paper for Newspapers made of Straw." *Scientific American* 9 (1853/54): 251.
- The *Philadelphia Ledger* is being printed on straw paper made at Manayunk by Feinour & Nixon using Mellier's process.
- 5885 "Paper From Wood." *Scientific American*, n.s., 14 (1866): 266.
- At the Manayunk Pulp Works. See also "Paper Made From Wood," *ibid.*, p. 277.
- 5886 "Paper in Philadelphia City. History of the Trade and Those Engaged In It. Some of the Early Mills." *Paper Mill and Wood Pulp News* 25:7 (Feb. 15, 1902): 42, 44, 46, 48, 50, 52.
- Includes photographs of papermakers.
- 5887 "Paper Mill Memorial for Germantown." *The Beehive* (Germantown, Pa.) 6:4 (July 1924): 15 (with illus.).
- 5888 *Papermakers' Barker*. Vol. 4, no. 1; Jan. 1923. Souvenir Edition. Spring Grove, Pa., 1923. 50 p. (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).
- "The Old Mill": p. 50 (the recollections of Mrs. Philip H.

Glatfelter). On p. [51], views of Glatfelter's Spring Grove Paper Mill captioned "The Early Mill, 1874."

Published by P. H. Glatfelter Co.

- 5889 Parke, John E. *Recollections of Seventy Years and Historical Gleanings of Allegheny, Pennsylvania*. Boston, 1886. xi, 385 p.

See the biographical sketch of Hezekiah Nixon (pp. 343-45), builder of the Hurd & Howard Paper Mill. Also p. 200, "Paper Mill," the Hind [i.e., Hurd] & Howard Paper Mill.

- 5890 Parker, Peter J. "The Philadelphia Printer: A Study of an Eighteenth-Century Businessman." *Business History Review* 40 (1966): [24]-46.

See pp. 36-37 for information about insufficient quantities of paper to serve Philadelphia's expanding needs and the alternative option of paper imported from England, as with David Hall (1763), or Francis Bailey (1795). Francis Bailey imported watermarked paper bearing the royal "crown and thistle over the motto 'G.IIIR'" for his reprinting of Paine's *Common Sense*.

- 5891 Parr, Amos A. "Philip H. Glatfelter." *The Pennsylvania-German* 9 (1908): 399-402.

A memorial sketch.

- 5892 Parsons, William T. *The Pennsylvania Dutch: A Persistent Minority*. Boston, c1976. 316 p.

Discusses the Ephrata paper mill in chap. 7, "Printer's Ink and Educational Policies."

- 5893 Parton, James. *Life of Andrew Jackson*. New York, 1860; reprint, New York, 1967. 3 vols.

For Samuel Ingham and his paper mill on the paternal farm in Bucks Co., see vol. 3, p. 174.

- 5894 Patterson, James. "Beaver County." In: William H. Egle, ed. *An Illustrated History of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, Civil, Political, and Military, from Its Earliest Settlement to the Present Time ...* (Harrisburg, Pa., 1876), pp. 340-60.

See p. 353 for the Lease and Robertson paper mill at Brighton.

- 5895 Pearce, Stewart. *Annals of Luzerne County: A Record of Interesting Events, Traditions, and Anecdotes, from the First Settlement at Wyoming to 1860*. Philadelphia, 1860. 554 p.
- See pp. 354-55 for the paper mill on Toby's Creek, in Kingston Township, started in 1812 by "Messrs. Buckingham, Cahoon, Tuttle & Parker," then, as of 1829, owned by Matthias Hollenback.  
Another ed.: 2nd ed. Philadelphia, 1866. 564 p.
- 5896 Pearson, John. *Notes Made During a Journey in 1821, in the United States of America, from Philadelphia to the Neighbourhood of Lake Erie, through Lancaster, Harrisburg, Carlisle & Pittsburgh, and back to Philadelphia ...* London, 1822. 72 p.
- A paper mill in Pittsburgh ("this is the Birmingham of America, and let them deny it if they can") is mentioned on p. 20.
- 5897 Pendleton, Philip E. *Oley Valley Heritage: The Colonial Years, 1700-1775*. Birdsboro and Oley, Pa., 1994. 232 p.
- See pp. 41-42, also the maps on pp. 181-82, for the Rodt and Womelsdorf families in Amity Township and their papermaking activity; e.g., paper from the Womelsdorf mill supplied Benjamin Franklin's printing requirements in Philadelphia.
- 5898 Pennsylvania (Colony). Provincial Council. *Minutes of the Provincial Council of Pennsylvania, from the Organization to the Termination of the Proprietary Government*. Philadelphia, Harrisburg, Pa., 1851-53; reprint, New York, 1968.
- See vol. 10, p. 701, In Council of Safety, August 27th, 1776, urging papermakers and printers "to supply the Commissary with a Quantity of Musket Cartridge Paper."  
Generally cited as *Colonial Records of Pennsylvania*.
- 5899 Pennsylvania (Colony). Supreme Executive Council. *Minutes of the Supreme Executive Council of Pennsylvania, from Its Organization to the Termination of the Revolution*. Philadelphia, Harrisburg, Pa., 1851-53; reprint, New York, 1968.
- See vol. 12, pp. 299, 303 for the approved purchase by Col. Jacob Norgan, Jr., of the former Christopher Saur (Sauer) paper mill located at Roxborough Township, March 31, 1780.

In the same volume, see p. 298 for the confirmed purchase of paper moulds for money, March 30, 1780.

See vol. 15, p. 462, Minutes, Philadelphia, May 27, 1788, for the Council's approval of payment to Simon Steddicorn and Thomas Seddon for paper supplied to Robert Aitken for his printing of an abstract of the laws of Pennsylvania.

Often cited as the *Colonial Records of Pennsylvania* (16 vols.).

- 5900 Pennsylvania. Dept. of Factory Inspector. *Annual Report of the Factory Inspector of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania*. 1st- ; 1890/91- . Harrisburg, Pa.

Among the various factories and workshops are firms producing paper, paper bags, paper boxes, paper hangings, etc. Organized within the state's districts are listings providing the firm's name, the goods manufactured, the number of employees (males; females; the child labor workforce separated into "under 12" and "12 to 16"); sanitary condition; date of inspection; orders given; compliance. Accident reports appear in another section of the reports. Workplace issues in sweat shops and compliance with the state's fire escape law are fully documented.

- 5901 Pennsylvania. Dept. of Internal Affairs. *Annual Report of the Secretary of Internal Affairs of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania. Part III. Industrial Statistics*. Harrisburg, Pa.

Highlights as follows:

- "Paper Mills": 3 (1874/75): 368-70 (an historical overview of Lancaster County's paper mills condensed from a study by J. M. W. Geist; concludes with a section reported by E. W. Stahle, president of the Conowago Paper Co., Mummasburg, Adams Co., pertaining to production and wages at his mill);
- "The Centennial International Exhibition": 4 (1875/76): [945]-1064 (at pp. 1030-64, "List of Awards by the United States Centennial Commissioners to the State of Pennsylvania and Her Exhibitors," listing on p. 1039, Philadelphia's Henry Nosks, papermakers' felts, then pp. 1043-44 for Group XIII, Paper, Stationery, Printing and Book-making);
- "Paper Mills": 5 (1876/77): 487-99 (presents "a complete list of the paper mills of Pennsylvania, giving the kind of paper manufactured and the capacity of each mill"). See also W. D. Blackburn's "Paper and Its Manufacture," on pp. 806-18;
- "Manufactures of Pennsylvania for the Census for 1880": 10 (1881/82): 86-90, Table B, Pennsylvania, by selected industries; followed by "Occupations" (from *Compendium of*

*Tenth Census*): 91-129 (see pp. 128-29 for "Paper-mill operatives");  
 "Manufactures-Miscellaneous": 11 (1882/83): 73-94 (see p. 85, for "Paper, Strawboards, &c.," "Paper Hangings," providing data for each county, also the recapitulation on p. 94);  
 Nixon, William H. "Paper Making." 25 (1897): 61-80.

- 5902 Pennsylvania. General Assembly. House of Representatives. *Journal of the Eighteenth House of Representatives of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, commenced at Lancaster ... the First Day of December ... One Thousand Eight Hundred and Seven* Lancaster, Pa., 1807-1808 [i.e., 1808]. 2 vols.

The request by Jacob Zournes (also Zourns), Beaver Township, Northumberland Co., for authorization of a lottery to raise \$6,000 to rebuild his burnt-out paper mill is not approved (see vol. 1, pp. 100-101, 277-78; vol. 2, p. 92).

- 5903 Pennsylvania. General Assembly. Senate. *Journal of the Senate of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, of the Session Begun at Harrisburg, on the Sixth Day of January, A.D., 1857.* [vol. 67]. Harrisburg, Pa., 1857. 1203, 128 p.

See p. 1200 for a reference (but not the text) to the approved Act, signed May 22, 1857, to incorporate the Philadelphia Paper Pulp Manufacturing Co.

- 5904 *Pennsylvania Archives. Selected and Arranged from Original Documents in the Office of the Secretary of the Commonwealth ...* [1st]-9th series. Philadelphia, 1852-56; Harrisburg, Pa., 1874-1914.

See [1st ser.], vol. 6, pp. 355-56. Council to Col. Andrew Boyd, sub-lieutenant of Chester Co., instructing him on March 11, 1778, to seize paper from Mr. Wilcocks [i.e., Willcox] at his mill because it is needed for the war effort. In addition, Col. Boyd should recover the paper moulds belonging to the state and remove them to a place of safety lest they fall into British hands.

- 5905 Pennsylvania Board of Centennial Managers. *Pennsylvania and the Centennial Exposition, comprising the Preliminary and Final Reports of the Pennsylvania Board of Centennial Managers, made to the Legislature at the Sessions of 1877-8. Together with a List of the Officers and Members of the Board and of the Associated Committees; An Historical Sketch of the Exhibition;*

*An Alphabetical Catalogue of Pennsylvania Exhibitors ...*  
Philadelphia, 1878. 2 vols.

The "Subject Directory" in vol. 2 contains a category, "Paper, Blank Books, Stationery" (pp. 292-93), with additional data on selected exhibitors found in the same volume; e.g., Charles J. Cohen, Philadelphia, an envelopes manufacturer (p. 378); Herman J. Goth, Bethlehem, oil-painted washable wallpaper (p. 393); Megargee Brothers, Philadelphia (p. 412); T. Seymour Scott & Bro., Philadelphia, paper carpets (p. 455).

- 5906 *Pennsylvania Historical Review. Gazetteer, Post-Office, Express, and Telegraph Guide. City of Philadelphia. Leading Merchants and Manufacturers.* New York, 1886. iv, 292 p.

A sampling of the entries includes the Denney Tag Co. (p. 99); Hampshire Paper Co., E. C. Southworth, agent, with the mills at So. Hadley Falls, Mass. (p. 100); C. R. Carver, "Successor and Manufacturer of The Brown and Carver Improved Paper-Cutting Machines" (p. 111); Thomas W. Price Co., paper manufacturers, jobbers, and importers (p. 180).

- 5907 *Pennsylvania Historical Review. Gazetteer, Post-Office, Express, and Telegraph Guide. Cities of Pittsburgh and Allegheny. Leading Merchants and Manufacturers.* New York, 1886. 234 p.

All in Pittsburgh: Morrison, Cass & Co., paper makers, p. 105; Matchett & Co., paper box manufacturers, p. 123; Hartje Brothers, paper manufacturers, p. 173.

- 5908 Pennypacker, Charles H. *History of Downingtown, Chester County, Pa. Semi-Centennial Anniversary of the Borough of Downingtown by the Historical Committee.* Downingtown, Pa., 1909. 170 p., suppl., 19 p.

See pp. 144-46 for papermaking activity by the Bicking family, the Frank P. Miller Paper Co., the Kerr Paper Mills, and the Downingtown Manufacturing Co.

- 5909 Pennypacker, Samuel Whitaker. *Annals of Phoenixville and Its Vicinity ...* Philadelphia, 1872; reprint, Phoenixville, Pa., 1976. 295 p.

Joseph Jardine built a foundry and paper mill at Mont Clare, only to be destroyed in a fire the night of Dec. 31, 1858 (pp. 166-67).

- 5910 Pennypacker, Samuel Whitaker. "A Noteworthy Book: Der Blutige Schau-Platz oder Martyrer Spiegel. Ephrata, Pa., 1748." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 5 (1881): 276-89.

The paper for this rare volume was produced at the Ephrata mill. Owing to the scarcity of paper during the Revolutionary War, copies were seized and carted off by the British (p. 288).

See also Joseph Belcher, *The Religious Denominations in the United States* ... (Philadelphia, 1854), p. 287; Oswald Seidensticker, *The First Century of German Printing in America, 1728-1830* (Philadelphia, 1893), p. 30; Moriz Sondheim, "Das Märtyrerbuch von Ephrata," in the author's *Gesammelte Schriften* (Frankfurt am Main, 1927), pp. 285-90.

- 5911 Pennypacker, Samuel Whitaker. *The Settlement of Germantown, Pennsylvania, and the Beginning of German Emigration to North America*. Philadelphia, 1899; reprint, New York, 1970. vii, 310 p.

Chap. 8, "William Rittenhouse and the Paper Mill."

See also the author's "The Settlement of Germantown, and the Causes Which Led To It," *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 4 (1880): 1-41 (treats papermaking on pp. 27-28).

- 5912 "Perkiomen Valley Water Power." *The Perkiomen Region* 8 (1930): 10-13.

Identifies owners of paper mills as follows: Joseph Bicken (1800), Copeland Boyd (1825), Widow Mockin (1789), and Jacob Zepp (1800).

- 5913 *Philadelphia and Its Environs*. 2nd ed., rev. and enl. Philadelphia, 1873. viii, 96, 16 p.

For a view of Edward Megargee's Paper Mill, see p. 68.

- 5914 *Philadelphia and Popular Philadelphians. Illustrated with Many Views and Portraits*. Philadelphia, 1891. 292 p.

See as follows: "Lockwood Manufacturing Company": p. 115 (founded by William E. Lockwood, a manufacturer of envelopes, tags, patent folding boxes, paper collars); "Baeder, Adamson & Co": p. 118 (sandpaper, with a view of the company's factory); "A. M. Collins Manufacturing Company": p. 121 (card stock from

"Bristol Board" paper for mounting photographs and views;  
 "George W. Plumly": p. 135 (paper boxes for use by druggists are a specialty); "The Nixon Paper Company": p. 148 (port. of Martin Nixon); "A. G. Elliot & Co.": p. 164, manufacturers, importers, and distributors of paper, with vegetable parchment paper a specialty (ports. of A. G. Elliot, Joseph B. Mitchell); "Jessup & Moore Paper Company": p. 182; "Harrison Bros. & Co.": pp. 186-87 (paints and colors, including colors used by paper manufacturers).

- 5915 *Philadelphia in 1824; or, A Brief Account of the Various Institutions and Public Objects in this Metropolis, being a Complete Guide for Strangers, and an Useful Compendium for the Inhabitants. To which is prefixed, an Historical and Statistical Account of the City. With a Plan of the City, View of the Water-Works, and other Engravings.* Philadelphia, 1824. xi, 238, 16 p.

The city has six paperhanging manufacturers, ten papermakers (also a marble papermaker), two ornamental paperhanging makers, and sixteen paper stainers (p. 38).

- 5916 Pierce & Holbrook. *Pierce & Holbrook's Paper Warehouse, and Manufacturers' Depot for Paper & Twine, No. 12 Decatur Street* ... [Philadelphia, ca. 1855]. 15 p. (copy at the Virginia Historical Society).

- 5917 Pinkett, Harold T. "Development and Utilization of Power in Paper Industry, 1690-1870." *Monthly Bulletin* (Commonwealth of Pennsylvania. Department of Internal Affairs) 19:2 (Feb. (1951): 15-22.

- 5918 Pinkowski, Edward. *Chester County Place Names*. Rev. and enl. Philadelphia, 1962. 288 p.

See pp. 168-69, "Modena", a village referred to over the years as Modeville, Mode Station, Modena, then Paperville, then back to Modena in 1944.

See "Spring Lawn" (pp. 232-33), taking note of papermaking activities of Robert M. Sherer and the Megargee Brothers, also "Steelville" (p. 235), formerly Steeleville, after General James Steele's paper mill on Octorara Creek.

- 5919 Piola, Erika, ed. *Philadelphia on Stone: Commercial Lithography in Philadelphia, 1828-1878*. University Park, Pa., c2012, xxii, 295 p.

Chap. 1, "The First Fifty Years of Commercial Lithography in Philadelphia: An Overview of the Trade, 1828-1878," by Erika Piola and Jennifer Ambrose, introduces the sources of quality paper preferred for lithographic work, these being the Gilpin, the Wilcox [Willcox], and the Magarge mills (p. 11).

- 5920 "Pioneer Paper Makers of Pennsylvania." *Pennsylvania Arts and Sciences* 3 (1938/39): 191-92, 223-24.

- 5921 Pittsburgh Gazette Times. *The Story of Pittsburgh and Vicinity. Illustrated*. Pittsburgh, 1908. 391, v p.

The history of *Pittsburgh Gazette Times* on pp. 388-91 notes the difficulties confronted by the founding publisher to obtain adequate supplies of paper; at one point, prior to 1789 when the Jackson and Sharpless paper mill was built, the newspaper was printed on cartridge paper obtained from Fort Pitt.

- 5922 Plumblee, Millard Quentin. *The Plum(ly, lee, ley, blee) Family from Bucks to Buncombe, 1682-1982, and Allied Lines, Denton, Murray, Fletcher, Johnson, Gullick, Ballenger*. Salisbury, N.C., 1982. xiv, 232 p.

For George Washington Plumly, Philadelphia, a "manufacturer of paper boxes for the use of druggists . . .," see pp. 38-40, port.

Charles Edwin Plumly "worked for a time with his father in a paper box manufacturing business in Philadelphia . . ." (p. 40).

- 5923 [Poe, Edgar Allan]. "A Chapter on Science and Art." *Burton's Gentleman's Magazine, and Monthly American Review* 6 (1840): 246-47.

"Trench's Paper Mill": p. 246 (Mr. Trench, presumably Thomas Trench, of Fishing Creek Township, Pa., invented a machine for converting rags into paper).

- 5924 Powell, Pam. "Generations of Bickings paper the county's history." *Daily Local News* (West Chester, Pa.), Nov. 7, 2007.

Internet text: [https://www.dailylocal.com/news/generations-of-bickings-paper-the-countys-history/article\\_1b73dd14-e9c8-532b-a1e1-ef9e8a5f2cb0.html](https://www.dailylocal.com/news/generations-of-bickings-paper-the-countys-history/article_1b73dd14-e9c8-532b-a1e1-ef9e8a5f2cb0.html) (accessed March 11, 2021).

- 5925 Pred, Allan Richard. *Urban Growth and the City-System in the United States, 1840-1860*. Cambridge, Mass., 1980. xv, 282 p.

Table A.19. "Principal manufactured goods shipped from Philadelphia to Pittsburgh via the Pennsylvania Railroad, 1857 and 1858 (in short tons)": p. 195 (data for paper include rags).

- 5926 Prime, Alfred Coxe. *The Arts & Crafts in Philadelphia, Maryland and South Carolina. Gleanings from Newspapers collected by ...* Topsfield, Mass., 1929-32; reprint, New York, 1969. 2 vols.

Paper hanging manufactories are referenced under the sections for "Wall Paper" in each volume. The set's coverage spans the years 1721-1800.

- 5927 Prowell, George Reeser. *History of York County, Pennsylvania. Illustrated.* Chicago, 1907; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1975. 2 vols.

In vol. 1, York Manufacturing Co., turbine installations at paper mills, and its founder, S. Morgan Smith, pp. 759-60, port. Also in vol. 1, pp. 762-63, York Card and Paper Co., York Wall Paper Co., Schmidt-Ault Paper Co., Lafean Paper Co., York Felt and Paper Co.; biographical sketches of Philip J. King (Codus Paper Mills) and his son, George King (port.).

Also vol. 1, pp. 911-12, the Spring Grove Paper Mills, P. H. Glatfelter.

In vol. 2, biographical sketches of George Jacob Lafean (pp. 63-64) and Charles Frederic Lafean (pp. 239-40), Lafean Paper Co., York, Pa.

- 5928 Pulling, Anne Frances. *Around Blair County.* Charleston, S.C., 2002. 128 p.

On pp. 46-47, the paper mill of Morrison, Bare, & Cass, at Tyrone; on pp. 76-78, Daniel Bare and his paper mill at Roaring Spring.

- 5929 \*Queen (James W.) & Co. *Samples of Profile, Cross-section, and other Drawing Papers.* Philadelphia, [ca. 1880]. 36 leaves (copy held by the Winterthur Library).

- 5930 Quimby, Ian M. G. *Apprenticeship in Colonial Philadelphia.* New York, 1985. xiv, 215 p.

Table 2, "The Number of Apprentices Taken by Each Trade and the Length of Their Terms for the Period from October 1771 to October 1773" (pp. 33-35, with a category for "Papermaker").

- 5931 Randolph, Corliss Fitz. "The German Seventh Day Baptists." In: *Seventh Day Baptists in Europe and America: A Series of Historical Papers Written in Commemoration of the One Hundredth Anniversary of the Organization of the Seventh Day Baptist General Conference, Celebrated at Ashaway, Rhode Island, August 20-25, 1902* (Plainfield, N.J., 1910), vol. 2, pp. 935-1257.

Contains information about the Ephrata paper mill and books issued by Christopher Sauer. An illustration of the mill's watermark is on p. 1066.

- 5932 Reader, Francis Smith. *"Old Brighton": Sketch of Settlement Forming Beaver Falls, Pennsylvania*. New Brighton, Pa., [1908]. 44 p.

William Eichbaum had a paper mill, as of 1825, at the lower falls of the Beaver at Fallston (pp. 12-13).

Archibald Robertson built a steam paper mill at Beaver Falls in 1829 and produced wallpaper and printing paper (pp. 18, 31-33 passim); also his water powered mill at Adamsville at the head of the falls as of 1849 (p. 33).

- 5933 Redmond, E. G. *Bank Thieves: How They Work and How to Foil Them*. Chicago, [189-?]. 97 p. (copy at the Harvard Law Library).

Inserted at the beginning of chap. 1 is a sample of commercial safety paper manufactured by the Mount Holly Paper Co., Mount Holly Springs, Pa. An inserted page of advertising for August Gast Bank Note & Lithographing Co., St. Louis and New York, is between pp. 72-73.

- 5934 Remer, Rosalind. *Printers and Men of Capital: Philadelphia Book Publishers in the New Republic*. Philadelphia, 1996. xiii, 210 p.

See, principally, chap. 4, "New Modes of Publishing in the Early Republic," and the section, "Publishers as Capitalists" (pp. 92-99). Remer draws attention to vertical integration achieved through investments in papermaking ventures.

- 5935 Renker, Armin. "Zweihundertfünfzig Jahre Papiermacherei in den Vereinigten Staaten von Amerika: Wilhelm Rittinghausen aus Mülheim (Ruhr) ihr Begründer." *Gutenberg-Jahrbuch* (1939): 39-46.

- 5936 *Report of the Committee of Delaware County, on the Subject of Manufactories, Unimproved Mill Seats, &c. in said County.* 1826. Chester, Pa., 1826. 27 p.
- See pp. 8-9, 12-13, 16, 19-20. The statistical account found here was prepared by Benjamin Pearson for a committee chaired by George G. Leiper.
- 5937 "Resources and improvements." *The Weekly Register* (Baltimore) 6 (1814): 207-10.
- On p. 208, paper mills in and around Pittsburgh; see pp. 209-10 for Ohio with manufacturing data from the 1810 census returns. There are also brief remarks about paper mills in Kentucky and Tennessee.
- See, additionally, "Pittsburg," *ibid.*, 8 (1815): 141.  
The periodical is generally known as *Niles' Weekly Register*.
- 5938 Richard, Henry Melchior Muhlenberg. *The Pennsylvania Germans in the Revolutionary War, 1775-1783.* Lancaster, Pa., 1908; reprint, Baltimore, 1991. x, 542 p.
- See pp. 456-57 for the Henry Scheetz paper mill built in 1769.
- 5939 Richard, Jacob Fraise. *History of Beaver County, Pennsylvania* ... Philadelphia, 1888; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1984. 908 p.
- Scattered references, as in Archibald Robertson, later the Frazier, Metzger & Co., Beaver Falls (pp. 406-7); the Beaver Falls Paper Co., organized in 1883 and owned by the Dillworth Brothers of New Castle (p. 441); William Eichbaum and R. Clark Stockton, Fallston Borough (p. 473). On p. 784, Charles W. Katz, a papermaker at Fallston and West Newton, Pa.
- 5940 Richards, Matthias Henry. "The German Emigration from New York Province into Pennsylvania." Part V. *Pennsylvania-German Society. Proceedings and Addresses* 9 (1899): [347]-[447].
- See p. 423 for the Ephrata paper mill.
- 5941 Richardson, John. *Solebury Township, Bucks County, Pennsylvania: A Short History of the Township and a Report on Township Officers and Affairs.* Philadelphia, 1958. 128 p.

"Ingham Spring and Creek": p. 18 (Ingham Springs Paper Mill); for Samuel D. Ingham, see pp. 67-68 (port. on p. 66).

- 5942 Rimmel, William M. "Manchester Rivaled Birmingham." *Carnegie Magazine* 43 (1969): 267-71.

The quotation on pp. 267-68 from *Harris' Pittsburgh Business Directory* (1847) mentions Hind and Howard's Union Paper Mill, Manchester, located some two miles from Pittsburgh.

- 5943 Rinker, Harry L. *The Schuylkill Navigation: A Photographic History*. Berkeley Heights, N.J., 1991. 96 p.

Chiefly photographs; among the paper mills are the Bushong Paper Co., later the Reading Paper Mills, Reading (pp. 48-49); American Wood Paper Co., Spring City (p. 67); Draper & Co., Norristown (p. 77); M. & W. H. Nixon Paper Co.'s Flat Rock Paper Mills, Manayunk (p. 85).

- 5944 *Rittenhouse Family Newsletter*. no. 1-15; April 1989-Dec. 1997 (no more published?). University Heights, Oh., etc.

See, for example, issue no. 1 (April 1989), for "William Rittenhouse, Papermaker, and His Descendants," by Milton Rubincam, and "The Rittenhouse Family Origins in Europe," by Henk Voorn," or issue no. 4 (Dec. 1990), for "'From Linnin Rags good Paper doth derive': An Extraordinary Exhibit at the Library Company of Philadelphia, 8 October 1990 to 28 February 1991."

- 5945 Roach, Hannah Benner. "The Back Part of Germantown: A Reconstruction." *Pennsylvania Genealogical Magazine* 20 (1955/57): 79-149.

Contains references to the paper mills of Henry Antes, Willem (William) Dewees, and Peter Kock (Cock).

Reissued as a monograph, Philadelphia, 2001 (90 p.), with editorial notes by Jefferson M. Moak.

- 5946 Roach, Hannah Benner. "Benjamin Franklin Slept Here." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 84 (1960): 127-74.

Franklin bought rags for William Dewees and Thomas Willcox to enable them to make the paper for Franklin's press (p. 143).

- 5947 Roberts, Clarence Vernon, and Warren S. Ely. *Early Friends*

*Families of Upper Bucks, with some Account of Their Descendants, Historical and Genealogical Information about the Early Settlers in Upper Bucks County, Pennsylvania.* Philadelphia, 1925; reprint, Baltimore, 1975. xi, 680 p.

Entry for Sarah Roberts (p. 502) mentions her husband, John Williams, also his paper mill operated with their son, B. Franklin Williams (see also p. 507), at Williams Corners.

- 5948 Roberts, Jeanne B., and John R. Albright, ed. *A History of Catawissa, Pennsylvania. Compiled and Published on the Occasion of a Celebration of the Establishment of the Community. 200th Anniversary.* [Catawissa, Pa.], 1974. 224 p. (p. 224 blank for notes).

See pp. 180-83.

- 5949 Robson, Charles, ed. *The Manufactories and Manufacturers of Pennsylvania of the Nineteenth Century.* Philadelphia, 1875. 533 p.

In order of appearance:

Charles Megargee & Co., Wissahickon Paper Mills (pp. 45-46; port.);  
A. M. Collins, Son & Co., manufacturer of cards and pasteboard (pp. 61-62);  
Wilson, Fenimore & Fitzell, wallpaper manufacturers (pp. 65-66, street view of the factory);  
Sellers Brothers, wire cloth, paper moulds (pp. 67-68);  
William Mann, blank book manufacturer and a major supplier of printed checks with six million produced in 1872 (pp. 111-12);  
John Lang (pp. 211-12) owns a roofing felt factory; he was previously employed by the Philadelphia Inquirer Paper Mills, Manayunk, as a foreman and superintendent;  
Megargee Brothers (pp. 224-25); Lockwood Manufacturing Co., a supplier of paper collars (pp. 244-46);  
S. A. Rudolph & Son's Ashland Paper Mills (pp. 247-48, port.);  
William O. Hickok's Eagle Works (pp. 266-68, port.);  
Frazier and Metzger's Brighton Paper Mills (p. 272);  
Loyalhanna Paper Mills, Latrobe [really Kingston?]; the owners are Edward Metzger and James Peters and their warehouse is located at Pittsburgh (pp. 276-77);  
Garrison Brothers & Co., "Manufacturing Chemists," offering

"chemicals for paper-stainers" (pp. 345-46);  
 Willcox family's Glen Mills; includes biographical sketches  
 of Mark and James M. Willcox (pp. 385-86);  
 James McCrasky Dorlan, wallpaper manufacturer (p. 459);  
 William W. Harding and his Philadelphia Inquirer Paper Mills,  
 Manayunk (p. 465);  
 Augustus Wolle; see for Francis Wolle, paper bag machinery  
 (p. 471);  
 Altemus & Co., photograph albums, blank books (p. 473);  
 James Fallows & Co., tinware, papier mâché (p. 474);  
 A. Goth & Co.'s Oil Painted Wall Paper (p. 485);  
 Howlett, Onderdonk & Co., "Manufacturers of Patent Machine-  
 made Paper Bags and Flour Sacks" (p. 487, port. of Edwin  
 J. Howlett)  
 Gibbsboro' White Lead, Color and Varnish Works owned by  
 John Lucas & Co., a manufacturer of non-arsenical colors  
 for wallpaper (pp. 491-92, exterior view of the factory  
 in Camden Co., N.J.).

- 5950 Rook, Charles Alexander, ed. *Western Pennsylvanians: A Work for Newspaper and Library Reference*. Pittsburgh, 1923. 620 p.

For Ernst Richard Behrend, see pp. 487, 502, port.; for Otto  
 F. Behrend, see p. 490 (Hammermill Paper Co., Erie).

- 5951 Rosen, Christine Meisner. "'Knowing' Industrial Pollution:  
 Nuisance Law and the Power of Tradition in a Time of Rapid  
 Economic Change." *Environmental History* 8 (2003): 565-97.

See pp. 576-77 for the water pollution lawsuit initiated by a  
 paper mill owner against a textile mill owner; the case, heard  
 in 1853, was in the Philadelphia Court of Common Pleas (Warren  
 v. Hunter 1 Phila. 414).

- 5952 Rosenkrans, Allen. *The Rosenkranz Family in Europe and America*.  
 Newton, N.J., 1900. 332 p.

Mahlon P. Hamlin (pp. 310-11) learned the papermaking craft  
 and gained valuable experience at the Wyoming Valley Paper Mills  
 at Pittston, then advanced to directing the Wilkesbarre Paper  
 Mfg. Co. He later superintendent of the Bayless Pulp and Paper  
 Co., Binghamton, N.Y., as of 1890.

- 5953 Roxborough, Wissahickon and Manayunk in 1891. *Some Pen-and-Ink  
 Sketches of the More Prominent Citizens of the Twenty-first  
 Ward*. [Philadelphia?], 1891. 116 p.

George J. Kennedy is the publisher, perhaps also the editor?

Biographical sketches as follows:

Hamilton, William Chalfant (pp. 13-15), Riverside Paper Mill;  
Lang, John (pp. 98-99, port.), W. W. Harding's paper mill, Manayunk;  
Miles, Joseph (pp. 48-50), Jessup, Moore, and Nixon's pulp works, Manayunk, foreman, then superintendent of Wood Dept.;  
Nixon, Martin (pp. 82-84, port.);  
Nixon, William (p. 84).

- 5954 Roy, Mousumi. "Rittenhouse Mill." In: Carl A. Zimring and William L. Rathje, eds. *Encyclopedia of Consumption and Waste: The Social Science of Garbage* (Thousand Oaks, Calif., c2012), vol. 2, pp. 760-62.

- 5955 Royall, Anne Newport. *Mrs. Royall's Pennsylvania; or, Travels Continued in the United States*. Washington, D.C., 1829. 2 vols.

Royall mentions paper mills at Chambersburg and straw paper manufacture (vol. 1, pp. 224-26); paper mills in Pittsburgh (vol. 2, pp. 114-16); H. Holdship's paper mills at Pittsburgh and Steubenville, Oh. (vol. 2, pp. 125-26); Clinton Paper Mill, Steubenville, Oh., and its bank note paper (vol. 2, pp. 140-41).

- 5956 Rubincam, Milton, and Thomas R. Brendle. *William Rittenhouse and Moses Dissinger, Two Eminent Pennsylvania Germans. William Rittenhouse, America's Pioneer Paper Manufacturers and Mennonite Minister, by Milton Rubincam. Moses Dissinger, Evangelist and Patriot, by Thomas R. Brendle*. [Scottdale, Pa., 1959]. ix, 192 p.

Text of Rubincam's "William Rittenhouse, America's Pioneer Paper Manufacturer and Mennonite Minister," is on pp. 1-89.

See also Milton Rubincam's "Bericht über die Feier des 250. Jahrestages der USA.-Papiermacherei." Übersetzt von Armin Renker. *Wochenblatt für Papierfabrikation* 72 (1941): 327-28.

- 5957 Rupp, Israel Daniel. "Cumberland County." In: William H. Egle, ed. *An Illustrated History of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, Civil, Political, and Military, from Its*

*Earliest Settlement to the Present Time ...* (Harrisburg, Pa., 1876), pp. 612-35.

For Papertown (Mount Holly) and Barber & Mullen, owners of the original paper mill and responsible for laying out the town, see p. 633.

- 5958 [Rupp, Israel Daniel]. *Early History of Western Pennsylvania, and of the West, and of Western Expeditions and Campaigns from MDCCCLIV to MDCCCXXXIII*. By a Gentleman of the Bar. Pittsburgh, 1846. 352, 406, vi p.

Contains minor references to a paper mill at New Haven in Allegheny Co., p. 285 (2nd group), and at Brighton (Beaver Co.), p. 350 (2nd group).

- 5959 Rupp, Israel Daniel. *The Geographical Catechism of Pennsylvania and the Western States, designed as a Guide and Pocket Companion, for Travellers and Emigrants, to Pennsylvania, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan and Missouri ...* Harrisburg, Pa., 1836. iv, 384 p.

See as follows: Pittsburgh (pp. 114-15), Chambersburg (p. 136), Chillicothe (p. 238), Steubenville (p. 240).

- 5960 Rupp, Israel Daniel. *The History and Topography of Dauphin, Cumberland, Franklin, Bedford, Adams, and Perry Counties ...* Lancaster, Pa., 1846; reprint, Carlisle, Pa., 1975. xii, [25]-608 p.

See pp. 128, 465, the Hallowell paper mill near Chambersburg; p. 429, Papertown ("laid out some years ago by Barber & Mullen," south of Carlisle, Cumberland Co.); other scattered references to paper mills, chiefly from the 1840 census, in Cumberland Co. (p. 371), Dauphin Co. (p. 215), and Franklin Co. (pp. 453, 456, 462).

- 5961 Rupp, Israel Daniel. *History and Topography of Northumberland, Huntington, Mifflin, Centre, Union, Columbia, Juniata and Clinton Counties, Pa. ...* Lancaster, Pa., 1847. 551, [557]-564 p.

A minor reference to a paper mill at Catawissa on p. 321).

- 5962 Rupp, Israel Daniel. *History of Lancaster County, to which is Prefixed a Brief Sketch of the Early History of Pennsylvania.*

*Compiled from Authentic Sources.* Lancaster, Pa., 1844; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1990. 524 p.

See pp. 224, 226 concerning the paper mill at Ephrata and the book sheets seized during the Revolutionary War.

- 5963 Rupp, Israel Daniel. *History of Northampton, Lehigh, Monroe, Carbon and Schuylkill Counties* ... Lancaster, Pa., 1845; reprint, New York, 1971. xiv, 568 p

See p. 84 for a minor reference to a paper mill located at Bethlehem. See also p. 126, a paper mill at Hanover Township, Lehigh Co. (an additional reference at an unidentified location, perhaps Hanover, appears on p. 115).

- 5964 Rupp, Israel Daniel. *History of the Counties of Berks and Lebanon* ... Lancaster, Pa., 1844; reprint, Spartanburg, S.C., 1984. vi, 512 p.

Berks Co. has five paper mills (p. 268); for the single paper mill in Lebanon Co., see p. 371, presumably referring to the mill at Hanover (p. 328)?

- 5965 Ruth, John L. "William Rittenhouse as Minister: A Steady Presence in an Unsteady Context." *RittenhouseTown: A Journal of History* 3 (2006): 20-58.

- 5966 Sachse, Julius Friedrich. *"Die Bapier [i.e., Papier] Mühle der Brüderschafft zu Ephrata. (The Paper Mill of the Brotherhood at Euphrata.) With Illustrations of Early Pennsylvania-German Watermarks. Read before the Lancaster County Historical Society, March 5, 1897.* Lancaster, Pa., 1897. 19 leaves.

The mill at Ephrata Cloister is also mentioned in the author's *The German Sectarians of Pennsylvania* ... (Philadelphia, 1899; reprint, New York, 1971); see vol. 2, chap. 5, "The Industrial Feature of the Community."

- 5967 Sachse, Julius Friedrich. "The Ephrata Paper Mill." *Historical Papers and Addresses of the Lancaster County Historical Society* 1 (1896/97): 323-41 ("Appendix," pp. [339]-41).

Includes information about the watermarks of the Rittenhouse, Ephrata, and Willcox mills.

- 5968 Schalck, Adolf W., and David C. Henning, eds. *History of*

*Schuylkill County, Pennsylvania. Including a Genealogical and Biographical Record of Many Families and Persons in the County. Illustrated.* [United States], 1907. 2 vols.

A reference to an unnamed paper box factory at Pottsville in vol. 1, p. 265; the box factory at Orwigsburg mentioned on the same page is probably a producer of paper boxes (see below for George W. Ketner).

Biographical sketches as follows:

Coldren, Darius D. (vol. 2, p. 97), a manufacturer of paper boxes, probably at Schuylkill Haven;

Ketner, George W. (vol. 2, pp. 259-60), manufacturer of paper boxes, Orwigsburg; previously with the Webekind Paper Box Co., Augustus Webekind being the subject's father-in-law.

- 5969 Scharf, John Thomas, and Thompson Westcott. *History of Philadelphia, 1609-1884*. Philadelphia, 1884. 3 vols.

See, principally, vol. 1, pp. 7, 23, 146, 305 (Edward Ryves and his mill for paperhangings and playing cards); vol. 3, pp. 1917, 1919, 2234, 2236, 2296, 2320-23, for paper mills, the manufacture of wallpaper, pasteboard, binders board, etc.; for relevant manufacturing statistics (bags, boxes, papermaking machinery, paper pulp, paper of varied special kinds), see vol. 3, pp. 2238, 2240, 2244-45.

For William M. Singerley, see vol. 3, pp. 2041-42. An engraved full-page portrait of Mark Willcox appears opp. p. 2321. Also consult the index for "Paper Company, American Wood-," "Paperhangings," "Paper-mills."

- 5970 Schenck, J. S., and William S. Rann, eds. *History of Warren County, Pennsylvania, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1887; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1974. 692, cxv p.

An unnamed pulp mill at Corydon is mentioned on p. 561. See also p. 564, the Jamestown Wood Pulp Co., also at Corydon (the two references could refer to the same mill).

- 5971 Schneck, Benjamin Shroder. *The Burning of Chambersburg, Pennsylvania*. 2nd ed., rev. and improved. Philadelphia, 1864. 76 p.

The Lambert and Huber paper mill was destroyed by Confederate

forces when they razed the town during the Civil War (p. 69).

- 5972 Schulte, Alfred. "Heimat und Name von Wilhelm Rittinghausen, dem ersten Papiermacher der Vereinigten Staaten." *Wochenblatt für Papierfabrikation* 71 (1940): 635-39.

- 5973 Scott, Joseph. *A Geographical Description of Pennsylvania, also of the Counties respectively, in the Order in which they were established by the Legislature ...* Philadelphia, 1806. 147 p.

Pennsylvania has sixty-two paper mills (p. 22); references to the number of mills within each county also appear within the respective sections.

- 5974 Scott, Kenneth. *Genealogical Abstracts from the American Weekly Mercury, 1719-1746*. Baltimore, 1974. iii, 180 p.

On p. 42, Edward Guest, a servant, is a "runaway from William Rittenhausen, of Germantown, paper-maker."

- 5975 Scott, Kenneth, and Janet R. Clarke. *Abstracts from the Pennsylvania Gazette, 1749-1755*. Baltimore, 1977. 377 p.

See pp. 131, 140, 150 for Jacob Hagie (Hagy), Germantown, offering a reward for a runaway apprentice in 1751, also an offer of an Irish servant for sale. On p. 198 (1752) and p. 232 (1753), the paper mill on Wissahickon Creek formerly owned by Peter Kock (also printed as Cock) is now for sale.

- 5976 \*Scott Paper Company. *New Trade Catalogue and Price List of Toilet Paper*. Philadelphia, 1895. 32 p. (copy at the Strong Museum, Rochester, N.Y.).

- 5977 Scott Paper Company. *Paper and Scott Paper Company. The History of Paper, the Story of Scott Paper Company*. Chester, Pa., 1955. 24 p.

- 5978 Scott Paper Company. *Scott Paper Company: Yesterday and Today*. [n.p., 1991?]. [8] leaves. (copy at Georgia Institute of Technology Libraries).

- 5979 "Scraps Illustrative of the Progress of the American System and Internal Improvements, &c." *Niles' Weekly Register*, 4th ser., 4 (1831): 405-6.

Among Lancaster County's many mills are three paper mills.

- 5980 Searight, Thomas Brownfield. *The Old Pike: A History of the National Road, with Incidents, Accidents, and Anecdotes thereon*. Uniontown, Pa., 1894; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1990. 384 p.

For Funkstown and its paper mill, see pp. 197-98.

- 5981 Seeley, Don. *Downingtown Paper Mill 1881-1981. "History with a Future."* [Downingtown, Pa.?, 1981?]. unpagged (copy at the Downingtown Area Historical Society).

Seeley's corporate history includes a page devoted to the Sonoco Products Company, established in 1899 by J. L. Coker as the Southern Novelty Company.

- 5982 Sell, Jesse C. *Twentieth Century History of Altoona and Blair County, Pennsylvania, and Representative Citizens*. Chicago, 1911. 972 p.

For Bare family operations at Roaring Spring, see pp. 431-33; for the Tyrone Paper Mill, see pp. 444-47. Contains biographical sketches as follows: D. M. Bare, Roaring Spring (pp. 498-501, port.); Joseph K. Cass, active at Roaring Spring, Tyrone, etc. (pp. 901-902); Eli Garber, Tyrone, a foreman at Morrison & Cass, (pp. 916-17); Michael J. Wike, foreman of the pulp department, Tyrone Paper Mill (pp. 941-42).

- 5983 Sellers, George Escol. *Early Engineering Reminiscences (1815-40) of George Escol Sellers*. Edited by Eugene S. Ferguson. Washington, D.C., 1965. xix, 202 p.

Pt. 2, "On Papermaking in the United States and England": pp. 87-141.

See also Eugene S. Ferguson, "On the Origin and Development of American Mechanical 'Know-How.'" *Midcontinent American Studies Journal* 3:2 (Fall 1962): [2]-16, port.

- 5984 Sellers, Sarah Pennock. *David Sellers, Mary Pennock Sellers*. Philadelphia, 1928. 155 p.

See opp. p. 8 for a reproduction of an advertising card for the wire and card manufactory of Nathan & David Sellers, an early producer of paper moulds in Philadelphia.

- 5985 *75th Anniversary History, Roaring Spring, Pennsylvania, from*

*the Time of Its First Settlement, through the Time of Its Organization as a Borough, and Down to the Living Present.* Roaring Spring, Pa., 1962. 168 p.

See pp. 9-12 passim, 60-61, for Daniel Mathias Bare's paper mill, also his Roaring Spring Blank Book Co.

- 5986 Seybert, Adam. *An Oration delivered on the 19th of May, 1809, at the Meeting of the Manufacturers and Mechanics of the City of Philadelphia.* Philadelphia, [1809]. 16 p.

"Our paper manufactories have increased in number beyond all calculation: and our paper equals that of any other country" (p. 12).

- 5987 Shedd, Nancy. *Huntingdon County, Pennsylvania: An Inventory of Historic Engineering and Industrial Sites.* Sarah H. Heald, Editor, with Contributions by Gray Fitzsimons, Diane Mellander, and the Friends of East Broad Top. Washington, D.C., 1991. xiii, 197 p.

"Bold Eagle Water Company": pp. 164-65 (see for the Laurel Springs Mill, Tyrone).

See also "How Wood Paper is Made," *Scientific American* 53 (1885): 103 (an unidentified paper mill at Mapleton, Huntingdon Co.). Reprinted from *Paper and Press*.

- 5988 Shelton, Cynthia J. *The Mills of Manayunk: Industrialization and Social Conflict in the Philadelphia Region, 1787-1837.* Baltimore, 1986. xii, 227 p.

There are indexed references to the Rittenhouse family, Rittenhouse Town, etc.

- 5989 Shelton, F. H. "Notes on the Early Mills of Delaware County. Synopsis of an Address before the Delaware County Historical Society, May 2, 1917." *Proceedings of the Delaware County Historical Society* 2 (1902/22): 306-17.

See p. 314.

- 5990 Shenk, Hiram Herr. *A History of the Lebanon Valley in Pennsylvania.* Harrisburg, Pa., 1930. 2 vols.

For papermaking at East Hanover, see vol. 1, p. 280; for Heilman Dale, see vol. 1, pp. 218, 283; for the Palmyra Paper

Box Co., Palmyra, see vol. 1, p. 286.

A biographical sketch of Frank Long Heilman, a paper box manufacturer at Cleona, is in vol. 2, pp. 38-39; related information about his factory in vol. 1, pp. 215, 283.

- 5991 Shepherd, Henry E. *Nelson's Biographical Dictionary and Historical Reference Book of Fayette County, Pennsylvania. Containing a Condensed History of Pennsylvania, of Fayette County, and of the Boroughs and Townships in the County ... Illustrated.* Uniontown, Pa., 1900. 1225 p.

For Samuel Jackson and Jonathan Sharpless and their paper mill at Brownsville, see pp. 358, 540.

S. B. Nelson is the publisher.

- 5992 Shue, Richard. *The Kings of York County: Pioneers, Patriots, and Papermakers.* [York, Pa.?, 1959-60]. 4 parts.

See Part III, *Philip Jacob King, the Younger*, discussing, in part, King's York Paper Mill, at York (this is the only volume of the set that the compilers have been able to examine; the copy at American Antiquarian Society has Addenda pages).

- 5993 Shuey, Dennis Boeshore. *History of the Shuey Family in America from 1732 to 1919.* 2nd ed. Galion, Oh., 1919. 381 p.

Biographical sketch on pp. 131-32 of David Shuey, owner of a paper mill at East Hanover. For John Heilman Shuey, with a half-interest in a paper mill at Hamilton, Oh., see pp. 92-93. John Miller Shuey was a paper mill superintendent at Cuyahoga Falls, Oh. (pp. 264-65).

- 5994 \*Simpson Paper Co. *Simpson Valley Forge Mill.* [Miquon, Pa.?], c1987. 10 p. (copy at the Hagley Museum and Library).

Originally the William C. Hamilton and Edwin R. Cope mill founded in 1856.

- 5995 Sipes, William B. *The Pennsylvania Railroad: Its Origin, Construction, Condition, and Connections ...* Philadelphia, 1875; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1975. 281 p.

Contains references to paper mills at Catawissa (p. 248); Coatesville (pp. 89-90); Roaring Spring (p. 213); Thorndale (p. 89); York (p. 200); also in New Jersey at Lambertville (p. 178).

- 5996 Slaff, Maxine. "Romance of the Paper Watermark." *American Paper Merchant* 41:6 (June 1944): 26.

A discussion of the William Rittenhouse watermark.

- 5997 Sloane, David E. E. "The Comic Writers of Philadelphia: George Heimbold's *The Tickler*, Joseph C. Neal's *City Worthies*, and the Beginnings of Modern Periodical Humor in America." *Victorian Periodicals Review* 28 (1995): 186-98.

See p. 188 for Henry Kammerer, "one of the important early papermakers in the Philadelphia area."

- 5998 Smeltzer, Gerald. *Canals Along the Lower Susquehanna (1796 to 1900)*. Prepared for the Historical Society of York County. York, Pa., 1963. 140 p.

Papermill Lock, p. 56.

- 5999 Smith, Beauchamp E. "*S. Morgan Smith*" and the *Hydro-Electric Industry*. New York, 1952. 32 p.

Stephen Morgan Smith's York Manufacturing Co. specialized in turbines powering a wide variety of industries, including grist mills, textile mills, pulp and paper mills, etc. (p. 14).

- 6000 Smith, George. *History of Delaware County, Pennsylvania, from the Discovery of the Territory included within Its Limits to the Present Time ...* Philadelphia, 1862; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1990. vii, 581 p.

See p. 383 for the Willcox family's Ivy Mills and Glen Mills. See also p. 356 citing a report made in 1826 that Delaware Co. has eleven paper mills.

- 6001 Smith, Joseph. *History of Jefferson College: including an Account of the Early "Log-Cabin" Schools, and the Canonsburg Academy ...* Pittsburgh, 1857. 433, 22 p.

See pp. 27-29 for biographical information about Rev. Robert Patterson, "one of the proprietors of one of the first paper mills established in the West."

- 6002 Smith (S. Morgan) Co. *Illustrated and Descriptive Pamphlet and Price List of the New Success Turbine, Manufactured by S.*

*Morgan Smith Co., York, Pa., U.S.A. York, Pa., [1896]. 80 p.*  
(copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).

See pp. 75-76 for a listing of installations at paper and pulp mills.

Cover title: *New Success Turbine, Manufactured by S. Morgan Smith Co., York, Penna., U.S.A.*

A descriptive catalogue of the firm's McCormick turbine (York, Pa., c1894) is held by the Baker Library at Harvard University (not seen by compilers).

- 6003 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Founders of American Paper Industry: Rittenhouse-De Wees-Brown-Willcox Ivy and Glen Mills." *Superior Facts* 2:6 (Dec. 1928): 1-4, 6, 8, 10-11.

- 6004 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Francis Tempest and Sunnysdale Paper Mill." *Superior Facts* 1:6 (Dec. 1927): 5-7.

At Beaver Valley, Pa.

- 6005 Snell, Ralph M. "Paper Making at Chambersburg, Pennsylvania." *The Paper Maker* 2:6 (Nov./Dec. 1933): 113-15, 119; 3:1 (Jan./March 1934): 11-13, 19.

- 6006 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "The Story of Ivy Mill." *Hurlbut's Papermaker Gentleman* 1:3 (July 1933): [1]-[16]; notes and corrections, 1:4 (Oct. 1933): [11]-[16]; 2:2 (May 1934): 11-12.

Also discusses the Glen Mills Paper Co.

- 6007 \*Society of Paper Makers of the States of Pennsylvania and Delaware. *Resolutions of the Society of Paper Makers, of the States of Pennsylvania and Delaware, in regard to "want of care in sending papers to market."* [Philadelphia, 1816]. 3 p. (copy at the Historical Society of Pennsylvania).

- 6008 "Some Letters and an Abstract of Letters from Pennsylvania." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 4 (1880): 187-201.

See William Bradford's letter, originally published London, 1691, for his mill on the Schuylkill owned with Samuel Carpenter (p. 196).

- 6009     *Southern Revenge!: Civil War History of Chambersburg, Pennsylvania*. Chambersburg, Pa., 1989. 185 p.
- "Portion of Chambersburg Burned During the Confederate Raid Led by John McCausland, July 30, 1864": pp. 130-31 (two unnamed paper mills were burned, presumably the Heyser and Hallowell mills).
- 6010     "Splendid Paper." *Niles' Weekly Register* 12 (1817): 176.
- Describes the high quality paper made by Thomas Amies from the "finest linen," for a reprinting of the *Declaration of Independence*.  
        Reprinted from *The Democratic Press*.
- 6011     Spohn, Clarence E. "Bowman/Bauman Family of Cocalico Township, Lancaster, Pa.: Millers, Tavernkeepers, Papermakers and Printers." *Journal of the Historical Society of the Cocalico Valley* 19 (1994): [3]-[93] (entire issue).
- Title from the table of contents reads: "The Bauman/Bowman Family of the Cocalico Valley: Printers, Papermakers and Tavernkeepers."
- 6012     Spohn, Clarence E. "The Ephrata Paper Mill." *Journal of the Historical Society of the Cocalico Valley* 2 (1977): 37-60.
- 6013     "Spring Grove Paper Mills for P. H. Glatfelter Esq., Spring Grove, Pa." *American Architect and Building News* 9 (1881): plate between pp. 294-95.
- See p. 296 for accompanying text about the architect, J. A. Dempwolf, York, Pa., and his mill buildings constructed on the slow-burning principle and are approved by mill insurers.
- 6014     Stahl, Elmer Graber, and Gloria Stahl Woodland. *Mills of the Goschenhoppen Region*. Morgantown, Pa., 2011. vi, 118 p. (copy at American Antiquarian Society).
- See pp. 78-80 for "the oldest paper mill in eastern Pennsylvania," in operation as of 1796 in Douglass Township. The mill, over its history, has been identified (in alphabetical order) with John Bauer, W. B. and A. L. Bechtel, George Fegley, James Funk, Joseph Kase, Dr. Thomas Leidy, and Isaac C. Yoder; the founding owner was a Mr. Beck.  
        An expansion by Gloria Stahl Woodland of the research started

by Elmer G. Stahl, her father.

- 6015 "A Statement of the comparative Extent and Value of the Manufactories of Pittsburgh and vicinity, in the Years 1815 and 1819." *The National Recorder* 3 (1820): 61.
- Includes "Paper Making."
- 6016 Steiner, Bernard Christian. "Some Correspondence of Dr. James McHenry." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 29 (1905): 326-30.
- Mentions a paper mill at Uniontown, Pa.
- 6017 Stevens, Benjamin Franklin, ed. *B. F. Stevens's Facsimiles of Manuscripts in European Archives relating to America, 1773-1783, with Descriptions, Editorial Notes, Collations, References and Translations*. London, 1889-98. 25 vols.
- Vol. 24, no. 2086, Pennsylvania, "Names of Counties, and the Different Kinds of Taxable Property as Returned for Assessment in the Provincial Tax for the Year 1773 . . .," submitted by Joseph Galloway, a British Loyalist, on Jan. 23, 1778, and found in the manuscripts of the Earl of Dartmouth. A total of seventeen paper mills are distributed among Philadelphia Co. (fifteen), Bucks Co. (one), and Chester Co. (one).
- 6018 Stewart, Anne W., and William B. Moore. *Meadville*. Charleston, S.C., 2001. 128 p.
- See p. 85 for a general reference to straw paper manufacturers.
- 6019 Stocker, Rhamanthus Menville. *Centennial History of Susquehanna County, Pennsylvania*. Philadelphia, 1887; reprint, Baltimore, 1974. x, 851 p.
- See pp. 670-71 for Joshua Miles, Jr., and his large paper mill at Brooklyn Township.
- 6020 Stocks, Marlene H. K. "Rittenhouse and Saur: Cornerstone of Colonial Communications." *RittenhouseTown: A Journal of History* 2:1 (Winter 2002): 4-9.
- 6021 Strand, Kenneth A. "Some Significant Americana: The Saur German Bibles." *Andrews University Seminary Studies* 32 (1994): 57-106.

For the so-called "gun-wad" Bible published in 1776 and seized by the British during the Revolutionary War to make cartridge paper, see pp. 70-71.

- 6022 Straub, Jean S. "Quaker School Life in Philadelphia Before 1800." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 89 (1965): 447-58.

See p. 457 for paper as a medium of exchange by students.

- 6023 "Straw Paper." *New-York Farmer and Horticultural Repository* 2 (1829): 223.

Owing to the high demand for straw paper, "Mr. Shreyer [Shryock?], of Chambersburg, advertises for 1000 tons of oat, rye, barley and wheat straw."

- 6024 "Straw Paper." *Scientific American* 12 (1856/57): 372.

Martin Nixon (Manayunk, Pa.) produces straw paper "after a process of his own invention" that is now used by three of Cincinnati's newspapers.

- 6025 Stubbs, Charles H. *Historic-Genealogy of the Kirk Family as established by Roger Kirk, who settled in Nottingham, Chester County, Province of Pennsylvania, about the Year 1714 ...* Lancaster, Pa., 1872. xxxv, [5], 252 p.

See pp. 28-30 passim, Stoney Grove Mills, between East Nottingham and West Nottingham, Chester Co., and Josiah, Lewis, and Timothy Kirk.

- 6026 Sutcliff, Robert. *Travels in Some Parts of North America, in the Years 1804, 1805 & 1806*. Philadelphia, 1812. xi, 289 p.

See pp. 257-58 for the author's visit to the mill of P. W., a German-born papermaker "in the neighbourhood of Merion."

Running title: *Travels in North America*.

Also the York, Eng., 1811 and 1812 editions.

- 6027 Synovac, Marella M. "Seven Papermaking Pioneers Inducted into Paper Industry Hall of Fame." *TAPPI Journal* 80:4 (April 1997): 75-79.

William Rittenhouse was one of the 1996 inductees.

- 6028 Tabor, Thomas Townsend. *Tanbark, Alcohol, and Lumber: The Forest Industries of St. Marys, Hallton, Wilcox, Portland Mills, Straight, Johnsonburg*. Williamsport, Pa., 1974. [1000]-1098, 1099:1-14 p.

For the New York and Pennsylvania Pulp and Paper Co. (1890), at Johnsonburg, a successor to the Clarion Pulp and Paper Co. (1888), and its pulp wood logging operations and sulphite mill, see pp. 1043-52.

Issued as *Logging Railroad Era of Lumbering in Pennsylvania*, no. 10.

- 6029 Tarentum "Quasquicentennial" Celebration, 1842-1967. "The Past is Prologue." [Tarentum, Pa., 1967]. unpagged (copies at American Antiquarian Society and the Historical Society of Western Pennsylvania).

Presents information about the Tarentum Paper Mills, founded in 1883 by Godfrey and Clark.

- 6030 Taylor, Frank Hamilton, ed. *The City of Philadelphia. A Compilation of Facts Supplied by Distinguished Citizens for the Information of Business Men, Travelers, and the World at Large*. Compiled under the Auspices of the Trades League of Philadelphia. Philadelphia, [1900?]. 279 p.

Advertisements as follows: Reading Paper Mills (p. 270); Brown & Carver's paper-cutting machines; the business partner is C. R. Carver (p. [271]); Chas. M. Stoever & Co., a paper manufacturer and dealer; he's involved in mills at Spring Grove in conjunction with P. H. Glatfelter (p. 276).

Previous editions are entitled *The City of Philadelphia as It Appears in the Year 1893*, followed by *The City of Philadelphia as It Appears in the Year 1894*. The volumes, edited by Frank Hamilton Taylor, contain advertisements for paper manufacturers, paper dealers, etc.

- 6031 Teeter, Dwight L. "Benjamin Towne: The Precarious Career of a Persistent Printer." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 89 (1965): 316-30.

Paper shortages caused the temporary suspension of Towne's *Pennsylvania Evening Post* during May 20-June 11, 1778 (p. 323).

- 6032 Thomas, C. H. "Greenbacks Made at Glen Mills." *Pennsylvania*

*Farmer*, Aug. 12, 1939, pp. 1, 12.

The Government Bank Note Paper Works and the Ivy Mill are owned by the Willcox family.

- 6033 Thomas, David. *Travels Through the Western Country in the Summer of 1816* ... Auburn, N.Y., 1819; reprint, Darien, Conn., 1970. 320 p.

Notes the presence of one paper mill at Pittsburgh (p. 52).

- 6034 Thomas, Gabriel. *An Historical and Geographical Account of the Province and Country of Pennsylvania; and of West-New-Jersey in America* ... London, 1698. 2 pts. in 1 vol.

A reference on p. 41 (1st group) to the "very good" paper made in Germantown; that is to say, at the Rittenhouse mill.

- 6035 Thomas, Robert B. "A Study of the Industry in the Falls of Schuylkill-Manayunk Area from the Colonial Era to the Civil War." Master of Business Administration thesis, Temple University, 1960. 79 leaves.

"Early Paper Making": leaves 5-9 (William Bradford and William Rittenhouse).

- 6036 Thompson, David Wilson. *Early Publications of Carlisle, Pennsylvania, 1785-1835*. Carlisle, Pa., 1932. xi, 133 p

See p. 6 for William Duckett's paper mill.

For Archibald Loudon, with a paper mill at Mt. Holly Springs as of 1815, see pp. 23-29; on pp. 27-28, "To The Ladies," a poetic appeal for rags.

- 6037 Thomson, Wilmer W. *Chester County and Its People*. Chicago, 1898. xxiv, [49]-982 p.

See p. 614, S. August Bicking's paper mills, no. 1 and 2, at Downingtown.

- 6038 "3 Centuries in Berks Historic Property Tour." *Historical Review of Berks County* 72 (2007): 165-67, 170-72.

For the site where the Daniel Womelsdorf paper mill stood, see p. 170.

- 6039 "A Thriving Pennsylvania Town." *The Daily Graphic* (New York), March 11, 1879, text starts p. 73, ends p. 71; views on p. 72.
- An article about Carlisle and vicinity, with two paragraphs devoted to the Mount Holly Paper Co., complemented by views of the office and works.
- 6040 "Through William Penn's 'Low Counties.'" *Lippincott's Magazine of Popular Literature and Science* 10 (1872): 249-61.
- See p. 254 for the Ivy Mills and the Willcox Mills, the latter producing music-paper, collar-paper, and United States currency paper.
- 6041 Thurston, George Henry. *Allegheny County's Hundred Years*. Pittsburgh, 1888; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1986. 312 p.
- The section, "Printing" (pp. 304-5), mentions William Eichbaum's paper mill at Fallston (followed by Eichbaum & Johnston, later the Johnston & Stockton paper mill).
- 6042 Thurston, George Henry. *Pittsburgh and Allegheny in the Centennial Year*. Pittsburgh, 1876. 271 p.
- See, principally, "Paper Bag Manufacturing" (pp. 232-33) and "Paper Box Factories" (p. 233), also scattered statistical data.
- 6043 Thurston, George Henry. *Pittsburgh as It Is; or, Facts and Figures, Exhibiting the Past and Present of Pittsburgh, Its Advantages, Resources, Manufactures, and Commerce*. Pittsburgh, 1857. 204 p.
- See p. 159 for data pertaining to paper manufactories, rag and paper dealers, and A. Culbertson's Monongahela Steam Paper Mill, a producer of binders board.
- 6044 Thurston, George Henry. *Pittsburgh's Progress, Industries and Resources, 1886*. Pittsburgh, 1886. viii, 240 p.
- See p. 166, paper box manufacturers, and p. 213, wholesale paper dealers and manufacturers.
- 6045 Tolles, Frederick B. *Meeting House and Counting House: The Quaker Merchants of Colonial Philadelphia, 1682-1763*. Chapel Hill, N.C., 1948; reprint, New York, 1963. xiv, 292 p.

See p. 97 for the partnership of Samuel Carpenter, Robert Turner, William Bradford, and Willem Rittinghuysen (Rittenhouse) in erecting America's first paper mill in 1690.

- 6046 Toogood, Coxe. "Managing RittenhouseTown: A National Historic Landmark." *CRM* 20:14 (1997): 15-16.

- 6047 Trego, Charles B. *A Geography of Pennsylvania, containing an Account of the History, Geographical Features, Soil, Climate &c. of the State ...* Philadelphia, 1843. 384 p.

There are eighty-seven paper mills in the state, employing about 800 men (p. 115). See also p. 180 (Fullston); p. 245 (New Haven); p. 249 (Chambersburg).

- 6048 "The Tricentennial of Papermaking in America." *Hand Papermaking* 5:1 (Summer 1990): 20-21.

The anniversary of the William Rittenhouse mill.

- 6049 Twiss, Harold L. "The Rise and Decline of a Mill Village: Valley Forge, 1820-1880." *Bulletin of the Historical Society of Montgomery County, Pennsylvania* 33 (2001/03): 298-348.

See, principally, pp. 326-27 about Isaiah Knauer's paper mill, later sold to Mathias C. Pennypacker, and destroyed in a fire but rebuilt for the American Palm Leaf Paper Co., a producer of bank notes on palm leaf paper.

- 6050 United States. Congress. House. *Pennsylvania-Brownsville. Memorial of a Convention at Brownsville, Pennsylvania, Praying for an Appropriation for the Improvement of the Monongahela River from Pittsburg to Brownsville. February 2, 1835. Referred to the Committee of the Whole House on Bill H.R. No. 461.* [Washington, D.C., 1835]. 7 p.

See p. 6 and the reference to eight area paper mills and the value of their production.

Submitted by M. B. Miltenberger and others.

- 6051 Van Auken, Robin, and Louis E. Hunsinger. *Lycoming County's Industrial Heritage.* Charleston, S.C., c2006. 128 p.

Chap. 5, "The Wood and Paper Industry."

- 6052 Van Dolsen, Nancy. *Cumberland County: An Architectural Survey.*

[Carlisle, Pa.], c1990. x, 342 p.

In addition to the general reference to papermaking on p. 124, see pp. 197-99, 203, 284 for Mount Holly Springs, also known as Papertown.

- 6053 Van Voorhis, John Stodgell. *The Old and the New Monongahela*. Pittsburgh, 1893; reprint, Baltimore, 1974. 486 p.

For Samuel D. Culbertson's paper mill at Chambersburg, see p. 106. At Monongahela, a paper mill and a Manila paper factory (pp. 115-16).

- 6054 Vansant, Isaac L., ed. *The Royal Road to Wealth: An Illustrated History of the Successful Business Houses of Philadelphia*. Philadelphia, [1869 or 70?]. 144 p.

"Chas. Magarge & Co., Paper Manufacturers and Commission Merchants": pp. 109-13, with plates.

- 6055 Vitiello, Domenic. *Engineering Philadelphia: The Sellers Family and the Urban Metropolis*. Ithaca, N.Y., 2013. xiv, 267 p.

Consult index, "paper manufacturing."

- 6056 Vitiello, Domenic. "Reading the Corps of Discovery Backwards: The Metropolitan Context of Lewis and Clark's Expedition." In: Robert S. Cox, ed. *The Shortest and Most Convenient Route: Lewis and Clark in Context* (Philadelphia, 2004), pp. 12-51.

Discusses, in part, the work of George Escol Sellers and Nathan Sellers.

- 6057 Vogt, Helen Elizabeth. *Westward of ye Laurall Hills, 1750-1850 ... Illustrated with Facsimiles, Author's Drawings and Photographs*. Parsons, W.Va., 1976. ix, 472 p.

Chap. 23, "Papermaking and Watermarks" (has facsimiles of the watermarks found in court documents from Fayette Co. Pa.; Hampshire Co., Va.; Washington Co., Pa.).

There are indexed references to the "Redstone Paper Mill."

- 6058 Voorn, Henk. "300 Years of Papermaking in the United States: William Rittenhouse, First Papermaker in America." *IPH Information; Bulletin of the International Association of*

- 6059 Voorn, Henk. "William Rittenhouse in Holland." *IPH Yearbook* 4 (1983/84): 315-23.
- 6060 Voorn, Henk. "William Rittenhouse: The First Papermaker in America." *Hand Papermaking* 6:1 (Summer 1991): 8-11.
- 6061 W., T. "The History of Paper-Making." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 6 (1882): 123-24.

Discusses, in part, the straw paper made at Chambersburg and Meadville, also Morris L. Keen's American Wood Pulp Co.

- 6062 Wagenseller, George W., and Clara R. Winey, eds. *Snyder County Annals: A Collection of All Kinds of Historical Items Affecting Snyder County from the Settlement of the First Pioneers in This Section, to the Names of the Soldiers in the World War, 1917-19*. Middleburgh, Pa., 1919-20. 2 vols.

See vol. 1, p. 95, John Bickel's paper mill at Beaver Township was destroyed by a fire in 1840; in vol. 1, p. 118, Bickel's farm and the "Beavertown paper mill" up for sale in 1843. In 1799, Jacob Zerns had a paper mill at Beaver Township (vol. 1, p. 170).

Effie V. Bowersox assisted with the compilation of vol. 2.

- 6063 Wagner, J. Robert. "Historic RittenhouseTown Revisited." *TAPPI Journal* 79:6 (June 1996): 73-75.

Followed by Patricia M. Pauksta, "Behind the Scenes at RittenhouseTown" (pp. 75-76); "Needs for the Village" (p. 77).

- 6064 Wainwright, Nicholas B. *Philadelphia in the Romantic Age of Lithography: An Illustrated History of Early Lithography in Philadelphia, with a Descriptive List of Philadelphia Scenes made by Philadelphia Lithographers before 1866*. Philadelphia, 1958; reprint, Philadelphia, 1970. 261 p.

No. 169 (Hart, Montgomery & Co., manufacturers and importers of paper hangings); no. 214 (Knight's Patent Paper Machinery); no. 463, William D. Parrish's Book Bindery, Paper & Rag Warehouse.

- 6065 Walkinshaw, Lewis Clark. *Annals of Southwestern Pennsylvania*. New York, c1939. 4 vols.

For Archibald Patterson's paper mill at New Brighton, see vol. 2, p. 392. In vol. 3, pp. 442, 449, the Jackson and Sharpless mill at Brownsville was a dependable paper source for printing the local newspapers.

- 6066 Wall, Alexander James, Jr. "William Bradford, Colonial Printer: A Tercentenary Review." *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 73 (1963): [361]-84.

See pp. 365-66 for Bradford's partnership in the Rittenhouse Mill and pp. 378-80 for Bradford's mill at Elizabethtown, N.J.

- 6067 Wallace, Anthony F. C. "Paradigmatic Processes in Culture Change." *American Anthropologist* 74 (1972): 467-78.

"The Mills on Chester Creek: A Case Study": pp. 472-74. Has a minor reference to the paper factories.

- 6068 Wallace, Anthony F. C. *Rockdale: The Growth of an American Village in the Early Industrial Revolution*. . . Technical Drawings by Robert Howard. New York, 1978. xx, 553 p.

See as follows: William Martin, Philadelphia, purchaser of a paper mill property along Chester Creek for use as a cotton spinning factory (p. 74); John P. Crozer buys the Mattson paper mill property and turns it into a textile mill (p. 80); John B. Duckett's paper mill (pp. 171, 352); Thomas Gilpin and the Brandywine Mills in Delaware (pp. 281, 284-85).

- 6069 Wallace, John William. *An Address delivered at the Celebration by the New York Historical Society, May 20, 1863, of the Two Hundredth Birthday of Mr. William Bradford, who Introduced the Art of Printing into the Middle Colonies of British America*. Albany, 1863. 114 p.

See pp. 44-46 for William Bradford as a joint proprietor in the Rittenhouse mill founded in 1690.

- 6070 Ward, Townsend. "The Germantown Road and Its Associations." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 5 (1881): 1-18, 121-40, 241-58, 365-92; 6 (1882): 1-20, 129-55, 257-83, 377-401.

See vol. 5, pp. 377-83 for Christopher Sauer (also Saur or Sower), father and son, with a reference to their paper mills.

- 6071 "Waste Liquors of Paper Mills." *Scientific American*, n.s., 24 (1871): 24.

At the American Wood Paper Co., Manayunk.

- 6072 Watson, John Fanning. *Annals of Philadelphia, and Pennsylvania, in the Olden Time, being a Collection of Memoirs, Anecdotes, and Incidents of the City and Its Inhabitants ... Enlarged, with many Revisions and Additions, by Willis P. Hazard.* Philadelphia, 1884. 3 vols.

For a discussion of "papering of the walls," including Plunket Fleeson, claimed here as the first domestic manufacturer of paper hangings and paper mâché as early as 1769, see vol. 1, pp. 205-6; vol. 3, p. 128.

Philadelphia County had six paper mills as of 1760 (vol. 2, p. 405, within a larger section, "Statistic Facts").

- 6073 Watson, John Fanning. "Notes of the Early History of Germantown." *The Register of Pennsylvania* (more commonly known by its later title, *Hazard's Register of Pennsylvania*) 1 (1828): 279-84, 289-93.

"First Paper Mill in Pennsylvania": p. 283 (states that William Penn had written a letter soliciting all "good people" to aid in the rebuilding of the Rittenhouse paper mill after it was washed away by a flood). Text republished in the *Columbian Almanac, for the Year 1830 ... Carefully calculated for the Latitude and Meridian of Philadelphia* (Philadelphia, 1829), p. [23].

The notice of William Penn's intercession also appears in "First Paper Mill in America," *Ladies' Repository* 16 (1856): 313.

- 6074 Watson, Joshua Rowley. *Captain Watson's Travels in America. The Sketchbook and Diary of Joshua Rowley Watson, 1772-1818.* [Edited by] Kathleen A. Foster. Commentaries on the Plates by Kenneth Finkel. Philadelphia, 1997. xii, 372 p.

Plate 33, "Rittenhouses Mill on the Whissihiken Creek 18th September 1816"; Plate 34, "At the Paper Mills Whissihikon Creek 18th September 1816" (related notes are on p. 346).

- 6075 Weaver, Alexander. *Paper, Wasps and Packages: The Romantic Story of Paper and its Influence on the Course of History.* Chicago,

1937. 78 p

"Papermaking crossed the Atlantic in 1690 when a German papermaker and an English printer, seeking independence from European makers, formed a partnership and established America's first paper mill at Germantown": pp. 35-40 (William Rittenhouse and William Bradford).

- 6076 Webster, Holley R., ed. *A History of Nether Providence Township: Delaware County, Pennsylvania, 1687-1987*. Wallingford, Pa., [1987]. 72 p.

See Nancy V. Webster, "Commerce and Development: Earning a Living in Nether Providence" (pp. 5-20), reproducing on p. 9 a view of J. Howard Lewis' Paper Mills, near Media. For local paper mills (Thomas Leiper; Lewis family), see pp. 14-15.

Cover title: *Nether Providence Township: A History, 1687-1987*.

- 6077 Weilbacher, Mike. "Mill Creek's Magical Mystery Tour." *Main Line Today* (Oct. 1996): 36-39, 66-67, 70-71.

Reprinted as "Lower Merion's Mill History," *The Landmark: The Newsletter of the Lower Merion Conservancy* 1:4 (Fall 1996).

- 6078 Weis, Frederick Lewis. *The Colonial Clergy of the Middle Colonies: New York, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania 1628-1776*. Worcester, Mass., 1957; reprinted with minor changes, Baltimore, 1978. 184 p.

"Reprinted from the Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society for October 1956."

See as follows:

Antes, John Henry (pp. 3-4), "built flour and paper mills at Frederick, Limerick, Nazareth, Bethlehem, Friedensthal, and Gnadenhuetten ... for the Moravian communities in those places;"

Demuth, Christopher (p. 40), paper box maker, Bethlehem, Pa.;

Rittenhouse, William (p. 132), "built the first paper mill in America, 1690," Germantown.

- 6079 Weiss, Harry Bischoff. "The Growth of the Graphic Arts in Philadelphia, 1663-1820." *Bulletin of the New York Public Library* 56 (1952): 76-83, 139-45.

"Paper and Parchment Makers" (p. 141); "Paper Warehouses and Stores" (p. 141); "Paper Stainers" (p. 142); "Map Makers, Playing Card Makers, Wireworkers and Bookfolders" (p. 144).

- 6080 Wentz, Helen, and Bertha Earnhart. *Wentz: A Record of Some Descendants of Peter Wentz, the Immigrant ...* Kennett Square, Pa., 1939. 214 p.

For George Wentz, Bristol and Northern Liberties Townships, see pp. 87-89 (his paper mill is mentioned on p. 87).

- 6081 Wessman, Alice L. *A History of Elk County, Pennsylvania, 1981*. Jeanne Magee Anderson, Art Coordinator. Ridgway, Pa., c1982. 472 p.

See "Johnsonburg Borough," by Earl M. Detwiler, on pp. 130-38 (discusses the Clarion Pulp and Paper Co., later becoming the New York and Pennsylvania Pulp and Paper Co.).

- 6082 Wessman, Alice L. *A History of Johnsonburg, Elk County, Pennsylvania, 1810-1985*. Ridgway and Johnsonburg, Pa., 1985. ix, 235 p.

See p. 19 for the founding of the Clarion Pulp and Paper Co., 1888.

- 6083 West, Sarah. *Rediscovering the Wissahickon*. Philadelphia, c1993. ix, 134 p.

"Magargee (Megargee) Dam": pp. 80-81; "RittenhouseTown": pp. 88-92. For paper mills in the Cresheim Creek Valley, see p. 97 (Bechtel Paper Mill, the Hogan-Thompson Paper Mill; related map on p. [95]).

- 6084 Weston, Edward A. *A History of Brooklyn, Susquehanna Co., Penn'a: Its Homes and Its People*. Brooklyn, Pa., 1889. 300 p.

See pp. 117-19 for Joshua Miles and his paper mill built in 1825 and active until 1842 when a fire destroyed it.

- 6085 Wharton, Thomas L. "Notes on the Provincial Literature of Pennsylvania." *Memoirs of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania* 1 (1826; republished 1864), pp. 107-62.

See p. 122 for the William Rittenhouse paper mill.

- 6086 Wheelwright, William Bond. "Pioneers of American Paper Making." *The Paper Maker* [9]:1 (1940): 15-20.

William Rittenhouse and William Bradford.

- 6087 Whitman, Benjamin. *Nelson's Biographical Dictionary and Historical Reference Book of Erie County, Pennsylvania. Containing a Condensed History of Pennsylvania, of Erie County, and of the Several Cities, Boroughs and Townships in the County ...* Erie, Pa., 1896. 922 p.

See pp. 119, 296-97 (a paper mill north of Avonia, Fairview Township), p. 298 (Daniel Lord's paper mill at Manchester).

For the H. F. Watson Paper Co., established in 1874 at Erie, see pp. 421, 501, and on p. 592, a biographical sketch of Harrison F. Watson.

On p. 622, a biographical sketch of Cassius McCreary, H. F. Watson Paper Co.'s superintendent; on p. 732, a biographical sketch of J. M. McNerney, the firm's chief engineer.

The publisher is S. B. Nelson.

- 6088 *Who's Who in Pennsylvania*. New York, 1904. 830 p.

Contains biographical sketches of Lewis Crater, Reading, secretary, Mt. Penn Paper Box Co. (p. 150) and William S. P. Shields (p. 677, "In 1885 he bought the Avondale Paper Mill and Village").

- 6089 Wiggins, Joseph, ed. *Directory of Beaver, Shenango and Mahoning Valleys, for 1869, with Historical Sketches and Statistical Tables of the Coal and Iron Trade*. Pittsburgh, 1869. 226 p.

For the Brighton Paper Mill, near Beaver Falls, and its owners, William Frazier and Martin Metzger, see p. 67.

- 6090 Wiley, Richard Taylor. *Monongahela, the River and the Region*. Butler, Pa., c1937. 257 p.

See p. 205 for the Jackson and Sharpless paper mill on Redstone Creek, a supplier of paper to the *Pittsburgh Gazette* beginning with the issue of June 24, 1797.

- 6091 Wiley, Samuel T., and W. Scott Garner, eds. *Biographical and Portrait Cyclopedia of Blair County, Pennsylvania*. Philadelphia, 1892. 602 p.

Biographical sketches as follows: Daniel M. Bare (pp. 453-54); Joseph K. Cass (pp. 260-61); John S. Morrison (pp. 416-18), at Roaring Spring and Tyrone. For Morrison, Bare & Cass, at Tyrone, see p. 131; for papermaking at Roaring Spring, p. 134.

For more about Joseph K. Cass and his varied business pursuits, including the West Virginia Paper and Pulp Co., see *Banks and Bankers of the Keystone State ...* (Pittsburgh, c1905), p. 80 (within section, "The First National Bank of Tyrone").

- 6092 Wiley, Samuel T., and W. Scott Garner, eds. *Biographical and Portrait Cyclopedia of Chester County, Pennsylvania, comprising a Historical Sketch of the County. Together with More than Five Hundred Biographical Sketches of the Prominent Men and Leading Citizens of the County, carefully revised and edited by Winfield Scott Garner*. Philadelphia, 1893. 879 p.

References to paper mills at Dorlan's Mills (p. 153); Modena (p. 158); Spring City (p. 146). Contains biographies as follows: C. Franklin Williams, pp. 452-53 (his paper mill at Williams' Corner specializes in binders board); Harvey S. Garrett, pp. 521-22 (a Manila tissue mill at Willistown); William A. Weigel, pp. 775-76 (foreman, American Wood-Paper Co., Spring City); Frank B. Ludwick, pp. 781-82 (owner of the former Dorlan Paper Mill, Downingtown); John Rees, pp. 786-87 (manufactures paper at Aldham); J. Acker Guss, pp. 805-7 (president, Spring City Steam Paper and Box Manufacturing Co.); Samuel H. Egolf, pp. 878-79 (was superintendent of the American Wood-Paper Co., Spring City, and the Manayunk Pulp Works, later becoming the vice-president and general manager of the Columbia Paper Co., Buena Vista, Va.).

- 6093 Willcox, George W. *John Willcox 1728-1793 of Chester County, Pennsylvania, Cumberland County, North Carolina, and Chatham County, North Carolina*. [Wilmington, N.C.?], 1988. vii, 268 p.

Scattered references to the Ivy Mills and the papermaking activities of the Willcox family.

- 6094 Willcox, Joseph. "Historical Sketches of Some of the Pioneer Catholics of Philadelphia and Vicinity" *Records of the American Catholic Historical Society of Philadelphia* 15 (1904): 403-53.

Discusses the Willcox family at length.

- 6095 Willcox, Joseph. *Ivy Mills, 1729-1866. Willcox and Allied*

*Families*. Baltimore, 1911. 139 p.

Supplemented by the author's *Memoir of Mrs. Mary Brackett Willcox*. Philadelphia, 1917. 80 p.

- 6096 Willcox, Joseph. "The Willcox Paper Mill (Ivy Mills), 1729-1866." *Records of the American Catholic Historical Society of Philadelphia* 8 (1897): 28-85.

Text also in *Paper* 4:11-5:2 (Aug. 30-Sept. 27, 1911).

Also a published extract, "History of Ivy Mills," *New England Stationer and Printer* (April 1897): 28.

- 6097 Wilson, Erasmus, ed. *Standard History of Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania*. Chicago, 1898. 1074 p.

Weston Arthur Goodspeed wrote the vast majority of the book's chapters.

See p. 223 for the area's paper mills, also pp. 762-73 for a banquet held in 1827 to honor visiting Secretary of State Henry Clay at Henry Holdship's Anchor Paper Mill.

The banquet in Clay's honor is the subject of John Newton Boucher, *A Century and a Half of Pittsburgh and Her People* (New York, 1908), vol. 1, p. 382. See also the text of Clay's speech, "Toasts and Response at Pittsburgh Public Dinner," in *Papers of Henry Clay* (Lexington, Ky., c1959- ), vol. 6, edited by Mary W. M. Hargreaves and James F. Hopkins, pp. 700-703 (related texts and editorial notes appear on pp. 695-96, 699).

- 6098 Wilson, Marion B. "Ludwig Greiner, Doll Head Maker." *The American-German Review* 26:2 (Dec. 1959/Jan. 1960): 29-31, 33 (port., p. 29).

Greiner, a Philadelphia toymaker, produced patented papier-mâché doll heads.

See also Dawn Herlocher, *Warman's Dolls Field Guide: Values and Identification* (Iola, Wis., c2006), pp. 180-82 (with illus.).

- 6099 Wilson, Thomas. *Picture of Philadelphia, for 1824, containing the "Picture of Philadelphia, for 1811, by James Mease, M.D." with all Its Improvements since that Period*. Philadelphia, 1823. 72, 85-96, xii, 358 p.

See p. 13 (1st group) containing references to the manufacture of paper, paper hangings, and playing cards in Philadelphia.

- 6100 Wing, Conway Phelps, ed. *History of Cumberland County, Pennsylvania*. Philadelphia, 1879; reprint, Carlisle, Pa., 1982. 272 p.

S. M. Leidich's section (pp. 215-27) discusses the Mount Holly Paper Co. and mills at South Middletown ("Papertown") on pp. 223-24.

For papermaking at Newville, see James B. Scouller's section and the reference on p. 241. John McCurdy's section devoted to Southampton has a reference to Messrs. Shyrock, of Chambersburg, and their mill at Middle Spring (p. 262).

- 6101 "Wissahickon" [pseud.]. "A Paper Frolic in Philadelphia." *The Independent* (New York), April 26, 1866, p. 1.

About the American Wood Paper Co., Manayunk.

- 6102 Wittlinger, Carlton O. "Early Manufacturing in Lancaster County, Pennsylvania, 1710-1840." Ph.D. diss., University of Pennsylvania, 1950. vii, 230 leaves.

Chap. 8, "Miscellaneous Manufactures" (see leaves 176-77 for Lancaster County's three paper mills with an annual production of 3,900 reams as of 1810).

Published in installments in *Historical Papers and Addresses Read Before the Lancaster County Historical Society*, vols. 58-59 (1954-55), title then changed to *Journal of the Lancaster County Historical Society*, vols. 61-62 (1957-58).

- 6103 Wojtowicz, Richard, and Billy G. Smith. "Fugitives: Newspaper Advertisements for Runaway Slaves, Indentured Servants, and Apprentices." In: Billy Gordon Smith, ed. *Life in Early Philadelphia: Documents from the Revolutionary and Early National Periods* (University Park, Pa., c1995), pp. [87]-128.

Frederick Bicking, a papermaker in Lower Merion, advertises in the *Pennsylvania Gazette*, Jan. 7, 1795, for the return of Conrad Heidi, his fugitive German servant (pp. 95-96). Mark Willcox, Concord Township, Delaware Co. (p. 112), seeks the return of two papermaking apprentices, Hugh Glenn and Thomas Carny, per the *Pennsylvania Gazette*, Jan. 6, 1796.

- 6104 Wolf, George A., ed. *Blair County's First Hundred Years, 1846-1946. A Symposium Prepared by the Blair County Historical Society in Commemoration of the One Hundredth Anniversary of the Establishment of Blair County, Pennsylvania*. Altoona, Pa.,

1945. xv, 526 p.

Elmer Leighty's "East Freedom and Freedom Township" (pp. 49-53) has a reference to papermaking at Taylor Township on p. 51; Marian G. Burket's "Roaring Spring" (pp. 67-71) includes the Bare family and the Roaring Spring Paper Mill (pp. 68-69); A. Ray Flenner's "Tyrone" (pp. 76-81) mentions papermaking on p. 78.

Chap. 19, by M. A. Miller, "Business in Blair County," has references to paper mills at Tyrone (pp. 347-48, 352).

- 6105 Wolf, Stephanie Gragman. *Urban Village: Population, Community, and Family Structure in Germantown, Pennsylvania, 1683-1800*. Princeton, N.J., 1976. xi, 361 p.

See pp. 103, 114 for the Rittenhouse, Dewees, and Saur (Sauer) paper mills.

- 6106 Wolfgang, Ralph T. *A Short History of Tyrone Borough [1850-1950]*. Tyrone, Pa., 2002. 80 p.

Chap. 3, "Tyrone at Work" (see pp. 27-28 for the paper mill owned by Morrison, Bare, & Cass, consolidated in 1899 with the West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co.).

- 6107 Wood, Wick W. *Historical Review of the Towns and Business Houses, including Valuable Local Information and Showing the Resources of Lawrence County ...* New Castle, Pa., 1887. 132 p.

On p. 11, a reference to a paper mill at Neshannock Falls; on p. 113, John Wilson's paper mill at Neshannock Falls.

- 6108 *Workshop of the World: A Selective Guide to the Industrial Archeology of Philadelphia, by the Oliver Evans Chapter of the Society for Industrial Archeology, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, January, 1990*. Wallingford, Pa., 1990. 1 vol. (various pagings).

Chap. 11, by Jane Mork Gibson, is about Fairmount Park; see sect. 11.10, "Wissahickon Paper Mills, 1851, 1857" (Dewees paper mill, built 1731, with the last owner on the site, now part of Fairmount Park, being Charles Magarge & Co.). Chap. 7, by Sara Jane Elk, is devoted to Manayunk and has material about Samuel Eckstein's mill, the Flat Rock Paper Mill, and the American Wood Paper Co.'s Manayunk Pulp Works.

- 6109 Wright, John Stillman. *Letters from the West; or, A Caution to Emigrants, being Facts and Observations Respecting the States of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, and Some Parts of New-York, Pennsylvania, and Kentucky: Written in the Winter of 1818-19.* Salem, N.Y., 1819; reprint, Ann Arbor, Mich., 1966. ix, 72 p.

Among the "great manufactories" at Pittsburgh is a steam paper mill (p. 14).

- 6110 Yamin, Rebecca. *Digging in the City of Brotherly Love: Stories From Philadelphia Archaeology.* New Haven, c2008. xiv, 240 p.

See p. 159 concerning Plunkett Fleeson, an early manufacturer of "paper hangings and papier-mâché moldings."

- 6111 Yamin, Rebecca. "Invisible RittenhouseTown: Stories from Archaeology." *RittenhouseTown: A Journal of History* 3 (2006): 7-19.

- 6112 Yoder, Clayton P. *Delaware Canal Journal: A Definitive History of the Canal and the River Valley Through which Its Flows.* Bethlehem, Pa., 1972. iv, 287 p.

See p. 35, a pre-Civil War mill at Ground Hog Lock; pp. 37-38, the Raubsville Paper Co.; pp. 39-40. In New Jersey: Riegel Paper Co./Warren Manufacturing Co., Riegelsville; the Union Mills Paper Co. at Papermill Lock, pp. 69, 74, 88, 107, 109, 111, 161, 190, 236; Whippany Paper Board Co., pp. 40, 216, 221.

- 6113 Young, Israel A. *Fragmentary Records of the Youngs, comprising in Addition to much General Information respecting them, a Particular and Extended Account of the Posterity of Ninian Young, an Early Resident of East Fallowfield Township, Chester County, Pa. ... In Two Parts.* Philadelphia, 1869. 113 p.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Bromall, Joshua (p. 98), a paper mill on Dennis' Run, near McWilliamstown, also his Rokeby Paper Mills, near Ercildoun;

Trueman, Thomas (p. 87), farmer and paper manufacturer, in or near Coatesville;

Wilson, Jabez (p. 101), a "paper-manufacturer on Buck Run," West Marlborough;

Young, David S. (pp. 98-99), farmer and paper anufacturofer

on Buck Run;  
Young, William (pp. 40-42), several commercial pursuits,  
including his Rockland mill at Wilmington, Del.

- 6114 Young, William. *Current price of paper for sale by William Young, bookseller and stationer, Philadelphia ...* [Philadelphia, 1798]. broadside (the copy at the American Antiquarian Society is dated by hand).

#### RHODE ISLAND

- 6115 Addeman, Joshua M. *Index to the Printed Acts and Resolves of, and of the Reports to the General Assembly of the State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, from the Year 1863 to 1873 ...* Providence, 1875. lxviii, 131 p.

Provides indexing access to manufacturers, including paper companies, the date of their charter, company name changes, etc. Index volumes covering the years 1758-1862 exist.

- 6116 \*American Wood Paper Company. [*Printed legal briefs, arguments, and exhibits, 1865-73, involving the company as either a plaintiff or a defendant*] (copies at Brown University's Hay Library, Rider Coll., Providence, R.I.).

Opposing firms include the Fibre Disintegrating Co., Jacob D. Hefft & Co., Rochester Paper Co., Glens Falls Paper Co.

- 6117 Bartlett, John Russell, ed. *Records of the Colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, in New England. Printed by Order of the General Assembly.* Providence, R.I., 1856-65; reprint, New York, 1968. 10 vols.

In vol. 6, pp. 547-48, "Letters from the Governor of Rhode Island [Josias Lyndon] to the Earl of Hillsborough," Newport, June 17, 1768, noting the existence of one paper mill in the colony.

In vol. 8, pp. 147-48, John Wells and Waterman Williams, two paper mill workers, are released from militia service in 1777 because the state would otherwise "be deprived of cartridge paper."

Vols. 8-10 have title, *Records of the State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations in New England.*

- 6118 Bayles, Richard Mather, ed. *History of Providence County, Rhode Island. Illustrated.* New York, 1891. 2 vols.

See vol. 1, pp. 589, 594, 601 for papermaking, including Samuel Thurber (1780), also a manufacturer of bank paper; Christopher Olney's Brown George and Rising Sun mills; Richard Waterman's Rising Sun mill at Olneyville.

In 1875, Charles Fletcher (vol. 1, pp. 703-4) converted the former Rising Sun paper mill into a worsted mill.

For the Elmwood Paper Box Co., Providence, see vol. 1, p. 615.

In vol. 2, F. H. Richmond & Co. (p. 43), a manufacturer of "book and lithograph paper." The cardboard industry at Pawtucket appears on pp. 52-53 (Linton Brothers & Co.; Elder Ray Potter experimented with glazed paper for his box factory, followed by cardboard production; Harold B. Dexter and partners in business as the Rhode Island Card Board Co.).

Darius Goff was successful in the wadding business, Pawtucket, also branching out to buying and selling cotton waste; George Lawton, a former partner with Goff, moved to Boston as a dealer in "waste paper stock" (pp. 113-17).

George Francis Wilson (pp. 175-78, port.), East Providence, is highly regarded for his Rumford Chemical Works, for a time a manufacturer of chemicals "for the use of calico printers and paper makers" (p. 177); he also patented a "revolving boiler for paper manufacturers."

At Woodville, a former paper mill was owned by the Campbell family in the factory hamlet called Graystone (p. 185).

At Woonsocket, F. A. Colwell's Paper Box Factory (p. 319); Palmer Brown had started the business.

Albert Frost owns a paper box factory close to Central Falls (p. 435).

- 6119 Bicknell, Thomas Williams. *The History of the State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations*. New York, 1920. 5 vols.

For paper mills, also the manufacture of screws for paper mills, see vol. 3, p. 832.

- 6120 Brown, Harry Glenn, and Maude O. Brown. *A Directory of Printing, Publishing, Bookselling & Allied Trades in Rhode Island to 1865*. New York, 1958. 211 p.

Contains scattered entries for papermakers.

- 6121 Cady, John Hutchins. *The Civic and Architectural Development of Providence, 1636-1950*. Providence, R.I., 1957. 320 p.

For Christopher Olney's Rising Sun Paper Mill, see p. 62.

- 6122 Cady, John Hutchins. "The Development of the Neck: A Chronicle of the East Side of Providence." *Rhode Island History* 2 (1943): 22-36, 83-97, 113-27; 3 (1944): 37-51, 119-32; 4 (1945): 37-54.
- See vol. 4, p. 43 (Thurber's paper mill), and on p. 44, Christopher Olney's Rising Sun Paper Mill.
- 6123 Carroll, Charles. *Rhode Island: Three Centuries of Democracy*. New York, 1932. 4 vols.
- See vol. 1, p. 245, a general reference to an unidentified paper mill, ca. 1734 or later.
- 6124 Chapin, Howard Millar. "Early Rhode Island Paper Making." *The Americana Collector* 2 (1926): 303-9.
- Based, in part, on watermark evidence.
- 6125 Chapin, Howard Millar. "John Waterman, Printer." *The Americana Collector* 2 (1926): 400-404.
- Waterman imprints began to appear in 1768: Providence: Printed and sold by John Waterman at the Paper Mill.  
See also *Printers and Printing in Providence, 1762-1907* (Providence, 1907), pp. 13, lxxxix.
- 6126 Connors, Edward. *Richmond Paper Company, East Providence, Rhode Island: North America's First Commercial Sulfite Pulping Mill*. [rubber stamp: Barrington, R.I.], 1992. 22 leaves, 11-18 leaves of illus. (copy at the Rhode Island Historical Society).
- 6127 *Glocester, the Way Up Country: A History, Guide and Directory*. Compiled by the Heritage Division, Glocester Bicentennial Commission. Glocester, R.I., 1976. 192 p.
- "John Waterman owned a paper mill on Brandy Brook in the 1790s" (p. 36).
- 6128 Grieve, Robert. *An Illustrated History of Pawtucket, Central Falls, and Vicinity. A Narrative of the Growth and Evolution of the Community*. Pawtucket, R.I., 1897. 509 p.
- See pp. 139, 158 (a reference to glazed papers).

- 6129 Hall, Joseph Davis. *Biographical History of the Manufacturers and Business Men of Rhode Island, at the Opening of the Twentieth Century*. Providence, 1901. 336 p.

An indexed, as well as illustrated, resource with business profiles of firms producing a wide variety of paper goods.

- 6130 Heath, Kingston William. *The Patina of Place: The Cultural Weathering of a New English Industrial Landscape*. Knoxville, c2001. xxiii, 249 p.

Consult the volume's index, "Richmond Paper Company," for workers' housing.

- 6131 *Industries and Wealth of the Principal Points in Rhode Island, being City of Providence, Pawtucket, Central Falls, Woonsocket, Newport, Narragansett Pier, Bristol and Westerly*. New York, 1892. x, [33]-282 p.

Two manufacturers of paper boxes are listed here: Albert Frost, Central Falls (p. 230); F. A. Colwell, Woonsocket (p. 238).

- 6132 Jordy, William H.; Ronald J. Onorato; William McKenzie Woodward, eds. *Buildings in Rhode Island*. New York, c2004. xxvi, 704 p.

See the section, "Quidnick" (pp. 335, 337) for Stephen Taft's paper mill converted to a cotton mill in 1811. On pp. 438-39, "Phillipsdale Factories," the former home of the Richmond Paper Co., East Providence (also the related section, "Phillipsdale Housing," on pp. 437-38).

- 6133 Kahn, Ely Jacques. *The Problem Solvers: A History of Arthur D. Little, Inc.* Boston, 1986. 234 p.

Arthur D. Little, an expert on the chemistry of papermaking, began his career at the Richmond Paper Co., East Providence.

- 6134 Kenyon, Howard Nathaniel. *American Kenyons: History of Kenyons and English Connections of American Kenyons, Genealogy of the American Kenyons of Rhode Island. Miscellaneous Kenyon Material*. Rutland, Vt., 1935; reprint, 1995. 285 p.

John Kenyon (1829-1908), at p. 146 (no. #121263), was a papermaker at Valley Falls, R.I. (not documented here).

- 6135 Kenyon, Robert A. *A Hive of Diversified Industries, Pawtucket,*

R.I. [Pawtucket, R.I., 1910]. 15 p.

For mills, see pp. 7, 10, 11.

- 6136 Kulik, Gary, and Julia C. Bonham. *Rhode Island: An Inventory of Historic Engineering and Industrial Sites*. Washington, D.C., 1978. xv, 296 p.

The Rhode Island Cardboard Co., Pawtucket (p. 145), "... was the only cardboard firm in the United States to manufacture by machinery").

- 6137 McConeghy, Matthew H. *Along the Woonasquatucket: A Guide to the Woodasquatucket River and Its Watershed in Rhode Island*. Providence, R.I., 1995. vi, 185 p.

The section devoted to Olneyville mentions David Ruttenberg's paper mill and distillery (1723); John Waterman's paper mill and chocolate factory active some time after 1764; Christopher Olney with both a grist and paper mill (p. 56).

- 6138 Miner, Ward L. *William Goddard, Newspaperman*. Durham, S.C., 1962. viii, 223 p.

See, principally, pp. 39-40 for the Olneyville mill proposed in 1764 and operational in 1765, also pp. 165-66 for Goddard's partnership in the mill in Maryland at Elkridge Landing where paper for the *Maryland Journal* was produced without interruption during the Revolutionary War.

Miner also contributed separate entries for Mary Katherine Goddard and Sarah Updike Goddard in Edward T. James et al., eds. *Notable American Women, 1607-1950: A Biographical Dictionary* (Cambridge, Mass., c1971), vol. 2, pp. 55-57.

- 6139 Mowry, William Augustus. *The Descendants of Nathaniel Mowry of Rhode Island*. Providence, R.I., 1878. 343 p.

Daniel Mowry became the mortgagee of a paper mill at Smithfield, ca. 1820, operating it for a few years prior to becoming a paper dealer in Providence, and later a newspaper publisher (pp. 219-23).

Also the author's *Supplement to The Descendants of Nathaniel Mowry of Rhode Island*. Boston, 1900. 95 p.

- 6140 Oldham, Ellen M. "Early Women Printers in America." *Boston Public Library Quarterly* 10 (1958): 6-26, 78-92, 141-53.

See pp. 78-82 for Sarah Updike Goddard, Providence; on pp. 79-80, her paper mill and appeal for linen rags, 1766.

See, additionally, Nancy Fisher Chudacoff, "Woman in the News 1762-1770-Sarah Updike Goddard," *Rhode Island History* 32 (1973): 98-105; Elisabeth Anthony Dexter, *Colonial Women of Affairs: A Study of Women in Business and the Professions in America Before 1776* (Boston, 1924; reprint, New York, 1972), pp. 171-72, plate; Susan Henry, "Sarah Goddard, Gentlewoman Printer," *Journalism Quarterly* 57 (1980): 23-30.

- 6141 Olney, James H. *A Genealogy of the Descendants of Thomas Olney, an Original Proprietor of Providence, R.I., who came from England in 1635*. Providence, R.I., 1889. 293 p.

For Christopher Olney (1745-1809), see p. 34.

- 6142 Ott, Joseph K. "More Notes on Rhode Island Cabinetmakers and Their Work." *Rhode Island History* 28 (1969): 49-52.

Jonathan Ballou signs an agreement in 1764 with Jonathan Olney, John Waterhouse, and William Carter to establish a paper mill (p. 52).

- 6143 *Pawtucket Past and Present, being a Brief Account of the Beginning and Progress of Its Industries and a Résumé of Early History of the City*. Pawtucket, R.I., 1917. vi, 55 p.

"The Story of the Cardboard and Paper Industry in Pawtucket": pp. 52-53.

- 6144 Rhode Island. General Assembly. *March, 1777. At the General Assembly of the Governor and Company of the State of Rhode-Island and Providence Plantations ...* Providence, R.I., [1777]. 22 p.

Owing to an urgent need for cartridge paper, two paper mill workmen, John Wells and Waterman Williams, receive an exemption from service in the state militia (p. 9). See also Edward Field, *Revolutionary Defences in Rhode Island ...* (Providence, R.I., 1896), p. 32; Charles Carroll, *Rhode Island: Three Centuries of Democracy* (New York, 1932), vol. 1, p. 315.

- 6145 Smith, Scott A. "The Industries of Rhode Island." In: William Thomas Davis, ed. *The New England States: Their Constitutional, Judicial, Educational, Commercial, Professional and Industrial*

*History* (Boston, c1897), vol. 4, pp. 2528-70.

For Charles W. Jenckes & Bro., paper box manufacturers at Providence, see p. 2547; For Arnold, Peck & Co., Providence, a manufacturer of pulp colors for use by papermakers and calico printers, see pp. 2553-54.

- 6146 Staples, William Read. *Annals of the Town of Providence, from Its First Settlement, to the Organization of the City Government, in June, 1832*. Providence, R.I., 1843. 670 p.

See pp. 625-26 for the first mill in Rhode Island, Aug., 1765, probably near Olneyville.

- 6147 United States. Blackstone River Valley National Heritage Corridor Commission. *Inventory of Historic Cultural Resources in the Blackstone River Valley National Heritage Corridor. Prepared by Slater Mill Historic Site*. Pawtucket, R.I., 1989. 100 p.

The R. I. Cardboard Co., Pawtucket (1880) is listed on p. 60.

- 6148 "Watermarks on Early Rhode Island Paper." *Rhode Island Historical Society Collections* 23 (1930): 117-19.

- 6149 Wong, Al. "The Future Looks Bright for Sulfite." *TAPPI Journal* 65:10 (Oct. 1982): 11-12 (with accompanying text, "Looking Back at America's First Sulfite Pulp Mill," about the Richmond Paper Co., East Providence, established 1882 and bankrupt by 1887).

- 6150 Woodward, William McKenzie, and Edward F. Sanderson. *Providence: A Citywide Survey of Historic Resources*. With a Foreword by Antoinette F. Downing. Edited by David Chase. [Providence?], c1986. x, 278 p.

"The Moshassuck and Woonasquatucket River Valleys": pp. 19-21 (references to factories in and around Olneyville, including paper mills; the Rutenburg family operated a paper mill and a distillery in the mid-1740s).

- 6151 Wroth, Lawrence C. "The First Press in Providence: A Study in Social Development." *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 51 (1941): 351-83.

Includes a discussion (pp. 377-79) of industrial expansion traced in large part to the press, paper mills, and enactwd

non-importation legislation.

SOUTH CAROLINA

- 6152 Ashmore, Nancy Vance. *Greenville: Woven from the Past. An Illustrated History ...* Northridge, Calif., 1986. 280 p.

Contains numerous indexed references to Vardry McBee, a manufacturer of cotton, woolen cloths, and paper.

- 6153 Baker, Thomas Harrison. "Refugee Newspaper: The Memphis *Daily Appeal*, 1862-1865." *Journal of Southern History* 29 (1963): 326-44.

See p. 331 for this transplanted newspaper's reliance on newsprint obtained from paper mills in South Carolina and Georgia (Bath Paper Mills, Pioneer Paper Co., respectively) during the Civil War.

See also Baker's *The Memphis Commercial Appeal: The History of a Southern Newspaper* (Baton Rouge, La., 1971), p. 99.

See, additionally, Frank Allen Dennis, "West Tennessee Newspapers During the Civil War, 1860-1865." Ph.D. diss., Mississippi State University, 1970, chap. 7, "Pluck and Perseverance: The Memphis Appeal," and Barbara G. Ellis, *The Moving Appeal: Mr. McClanahan, Mrs. Dill, and the Civil War's Great Newspaper Run* (Macon, Ga., c2003), p. 231.

- 6154 [The *Baltimore American* reports that a company is now being organized to establish a paper manufactory at Vaucuse]. *Niles' Weekly Register*, 4th ser., 10 (1834): 384.

- 6155 Belcher, Ray. *Greenville County, South Carolina: From Cotton Fields to Textile Center of the World*. Charleston, S.C., c2006. 191 p.

Chapters 1 and 2, devoted the rise of the cotton mills, discuss Vardry McBee, also his paper mill on the Reedy River (p. 21).

- 6156 *Biographical Directory of the South Carolina House of Representatives*. Columbia, S.C., 1974-

For Benjamin Waring, see vol. 2, pp. 698-99, in *The Commons House of Assembly, 1692-1775*, edited by W. B. Edgar and N. L. Bailey.

- 6157 Burton, Orville Vernon. *In My Father's House Are Many Mansions: Family and Community in Edgefield, South Carolina*. Chapel Hill, N.C., 1985. xxi, 480 p.

A brief mention of the Bath Paper Mill, Edgefield, in 1860, appears on p. 33.

- 6158 Clark, Thomas Dionysius. *The Greening of the South: The Recovery of Land and Forest*. Lexington, Ky., c1984. xvi, 168 p.

Consult index, "Coker, James Lide," "Coker, James Lide, Jr.," "South Carolina Fibre Company."

- 6159 Clark, Victor S. "Manufactures." In: *The South in the Building of the Nation. A History of the Southern States ...* (Richmond, Va., 1909-13; reprint, Gretna, La., 2002), vol. 6, *Economic History, 1865-1910*, pp. 258-304.

"In 1886 South Carolina repealed an act, passed in 1872, exempting from state, county and municipal taxes for ten years capital invested in cotton, woolen and paper manufactures" (p. 282).

- 6160 Coker, Charles Westfield. *The Story of Sonoco Products Company*. New York, 1976. 23 p.

Founded by the Cokers in 1899 as the Southern Novelty Co. Also includes information about the Carolina Fiber Co.

- 6161 Coker, James Lide. *Hartsville: Its Early Settlers. The Growth of the Town with Sketches of Its Institutions and Enterprises*. [Hartsville, S.C.], 1911; reprint, 1956. 66 p.

For Coker's Carolina Fiber Co. and Southern Novelty Co., see, principally, pp. 16, 36-37, 65.

- 6162 Cook, Harvey Toliver. *Rambles in the Pee Dee Basin, South Carolina*. Vol. 1. Columbia, S.C., 1926; reprint, Greenville, S.C., 1991. xxiv, 462 p.

The section devoted to James Lide Coker (pp. 413-41) and his success in manufacturing pulp from pine wood was written by J. W. Norwood.

- 6163 *Cyclopedia of Eminent and Representative Men of the Carolinas of the Nineteenth Century ...* Madison, Wis., 1892; reprint,

Spartanburg, S.C., 1972. 2 vols.

For Major J. L. Coker, see vol. 1, pp. 455-57. In vol. 2, J. N. Holding, co-owner of the Raleigh Paper Co. and the Askew Paper Mills, Falls of Neuse, N.C. (pp. 67-68). Also James D. Royster, a paper manufacturer, apparently in Raleigh (within the biographical entry for Wisconsin I. Royster, pp. 238-39).

- 6164 deTreville, John R. "James T. Paterson." *Richmond County History* 14:1 (Winter 1982): 32-41.

The Bath Paper Works, in Edgefield, was Paterson's source for paper to print banknotes and securities in Augusta, Ga., in the midst of the Civil War (p. 35).

- 6165 Downey, Tom. *Planting A Capitalist South: Masters, Merchants, and Manufacturers in the Southern Interior, 1790-1860*. Baton Rouge, La., c2006. xiii, 262 p.

For Ker Boyce's South Carolina Paper Manufacturing Co., near Graniteville, see pp. 217-18; for the Bath Paper Mills Co., at Edgefield, see p. 218.

- 6166 Ebaugh, Laura Smith. *Bridging the Gap: A Guide to Early Greenville, South Carolina*. Greenville, S.C., 1966. 96 p.

"Early Industrial Development": pp. 34-36 (in part, Vardry McBee's paper mill; see also pp. 29-30).

- 6167 Edgar, Walter, ed. *The South Carolina Encyclopedia*. Columbia, S.C., c2006. xxi, 1077 p.

"Coker, James Lide, Jr.": pp. 198-99; "Coker, James Lide, Sr.": p. 199; "Paper and pulpwood industry": pp. 699-700.

- 6168 "The Future of South Carolina—Her Inviting Resources." *De Bow's Review*, "After the War" series, 2 (1866): 38-49, 262-74.

See pp. 48-49 for the superior paper being produced at Bath, S.C.

- 6169 "Gallery of Industry and Enterprise. Vardry McBee, of South Carolina." *De Bow's Review of the Southern and Western States* 13 (1852): 314-18.

- 6170 Gregg, William. "Southern Patronage to Southern Imports and

Southern Industry." *De Bow's Review* 29 (1860): 77-83, 226-32, 494-500, 623-31, 771-78.

There are newspapers in the South that are known to be printed on paper of Yankee manufacture, yet South Carolina's Bath Paper Mill, a quality producer, failed because of insufficient local demand (p. 230).

- 6171 Hammond, James Henry. *An Address delivered before the South-Carolina Institute, at Its First Annual Fair, on the 20th November, 1849*. Charleston, S.C., 1849. 54 p.

"Report of the Committee on Premiums of the South-Carolina Institute": pp. [39]-50 (see p. 45 for a silver medal awarded to V. McBee & Sons, Greenville, for best specimen of printing paper, also the diploma given to Mr. Mostella, Lincoln Mills, N.C., for best specimen of writing paper).

- 6172 Hewell, Marion McJunkin. "Some Greenville Names." *Names in South Carolina* 10 (Winter 1963): 24-28.

Discusses, in part, Vardry McBee's mills (paper, woolen, and cotton) known as the Reedy River Factory and Manufacturing Co.

Text reprinted in Claude Henry Neuffer, ed. *Names in South Carolina*, vol. I-XII, 1954-1965 (Spartanburg, S.C., 1976), pp. 130-33.

- 6173 Hewell, Marion McJunkin. "Vardry McBee of South Carolina." *The Proceedings and Papers of the Greenville County Historical Society* 1 (1962/64): 37-48.

For McBee's paper mill at Greenville, see pp. 42-43.

- 6174 Howard, Miles B. "Alabama State Currency, 1861-1865." *Alabama Historical Quarterly* 25 (1963): 70-98.

Includes information about the Bath Paper Mills, in Edgefield, S.C., a source for the paper needed to print Alabama's currency during the Civil War. The mill is also mentioned in John R. deTreville's entry for James T. Paterson, a Confederate printer of banknotes and postage stamps at Augusta, Ga.; see Kenneth Coleman and Charles Stephen Gurr, eds. *Dictionary of Georgia Biography* (Athens, Ga., 1983), vol. 2, pp. 780-81.

- 6175 Huff, Archie Vernon. *Greenville: The History of the City and County in the South Carolina Piedmont*. Columbia, S.C., 1995.

xii, 487 p.

See p. 86 for Andrew Patterson's mill.

- 6176 Johnson, Joseph. *Traditions and Reminiscences, chiefly of the American Revolution in the South, including Biographical Sketches, Incidents and Anecdotes ...* Charleston, S.C., 1851; reprint, Spartanburg, S.C., 1972. viii, 592 p.

See p. 196 for Benjamin Waring, owner of a paper mill at Columbia ("He established a paper mill, a tan yard and a vineyard there; he was the first who ever used circular saws for other purposes beside ginning cotton. With them he reduced the refuse cotton to a pulp for making paper, and reduced the oak bark to sawdust, instead of grinding it for tanning").

- 6177 "The Kalmia Mills in South Carolina." *De Bow's Review*, "After the War" series, 5 (1868): 198-202.

A cotton factory and a paper mill are expected to be built in Aiken County. See also the related article, *ibid.*, 1 (1866): 665.

- 6178 King, William L. *The Newspaper Press of Charleston, S.C. A Chronological and Biographical History, embracing a Period of One Hundred and Forty Years.* Charleston, S.C., 1872; reprint, New York, 1970. xi, 192 p.

See p. 119, the South Carolina Paper Manufacturing Co. was the regular paper supplier to *Charleston Daily Courier*.

- 6179 Lander, Ernest McPherson. "Charleston: Manufacturing Center of the Old South" *Journal of Southern History* 26 (1960): [330]-51.

See p. 350 for a reference to Ker Boyce, president of the South Carolina Paper Manufacturing Co., near Graniteville.

See also John Franklin Kvach, "The First New South: J. D. B. De Bow's Promotion of a Modern Economy in the Old South." Ph.D. diss., University of Tennessee, Knoxville, 2008, leaves 31-32.

- 6180 Lander, Ernest McPherson. "Manufacturing in Ante-Bellum South Carolina." Ph.D., University of North Carolina, 1950. iv, 284 leaves.

For papermaking, see leaves 238-48.

- 6181 Lander, Ernest McPherson. "Manufacturing in South Carolina, 1815-60." *Business History Review* 28 (1954): 59-66.

Lander refers to the paper mill on Horse Creek as "The largest paper mill in the South in terms of capitalization" (p. 62).

- 6182 Lander, Ernest McPherson. "Paper Manufacturing in South Carolina Before the Civil War." *North Carolina Historical Review* 29 (1952): 220-27.

- 6183 McKoy, Henry Bacon. *The Story of Reedy River*. Greenville, S.C., 1969. 74 p.

Consult index, "Paper Mill" (McBee's mill at Greenville).

- 6184 Moore, John Hammond. *Columbia and Richland County: A South Carolina Community, 1740-1990*. Columbia, S.C., 1993. xiii, 521 p.

See p. 80, George Waring's paper mill at Columbia.

- 6185 Murdock, Harold R. "A Record of Progress is This Story of a Pioneer in the Southern Paper Industry, James L. Coker, Jr., Founder of Carolina Fiber Company." *Southern Pulp and Paper Journal* 3:1 (June 1940): 7-9.

At Hartsville, S.C., 1891.

- 6186 "Notes and Queries." *South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* 3 (1902): 56-59.

"An Early South Carolina Factory": p. 57 (Mr. White's mill, near Columbia, and the only one in South Carolina, destroyed by fire; based on *The Charleston Courier*, Jan. 9, 1832, with a full account said to have been issued in the next day's issue).

- 6187 O'Neill, John Belton, and John A. Chapman. *The Annals of Newberry. In Two Parts*. Newberry, S.C., 1892; reprint, Baltimore, 1974. 816, vii p.

Greenville's flooding in 1852 caused major damage to McBee's cotton factory and paper mill; the Greenville Manufacturing Co.'s paper mill was also damaged (pp. 298-99).

- 6188 Rambo, Beverly J. *The Rambo Family Tree: Descendants of Peter*

*Gunnarson Rambo, 1611-1986*. Decorah, Ia., 1986, c1987. viii, 951 p.

For Albert Jefferson Rambo's paper mill at Warrenville, established in 1854, see pp. 94, 163.

- 6189 *Recollections of the Major: James Lide Coker, 1837-1918*. Hartsville, S.C., 1997. ix, 135 p.

See "Carolina Fiber Company": pp. 20-22 (recollections by W. C. Coker, Arthur Rogers, Paul Rogers).

"Introduction" by Patricia J. Wilmot; "Preface" by Edith Cook.

- 6190 Reid, Jesse Walton. *History of the Fourth Regiment of S.C. Volunteers, from the Commencement of the War until Lee's Surrender ... With a Short Sketch of the Life of the Author*. Greenville, S.C., 1892; reprint, Dayton, Oh., 1975. 143 p.

As a teenager, the author worked for two years at Andrew Patterson's paper mill in Greenville (p. 136).

- 6191 Saikku, Mikko. *This Delta, This Land: An Environmental History of the Yazoo-Mississippi Floodplain*. Athens, Ga., c2005. xvii, 373 p.

See pp. 217-19 for the pulp and paper mill, as of 1891, at Hartsville, S.C., and the development of southern pine for papermaking.

- 6192 Selby, Julian A. *Memorabilia and Anecdotal Reminiscences of Columbia, S.C., and Incidents Connected Therewith*. Columbia, S.C., 1905; reprint, Columbia, S.C., 1970. 200 p.

"Paper Mills": p. 138 (two short-lived mills, with one of them opposite Lee's Island).

- 6193 Simpson, George Lee. *The Cokers of Carolina: A Social Biography of a Family*. Chapel Hill, N.C., 1956. xvi, 327 p.

Chap. 6, "Piney Woods and Paper: J. L. Coker, Jr. and Paper Making" (at Hartsville, S.C.).

- 6194 Smith, Roy McBee. *Vardry McBee, 1775-1864: Man of Reason in an Age of Extremes. A History of the Settlement of the Carolina Piedmont*. 2nd ed., rev. and enl. Spartanburg, S.C., 1997. xvi, 410 p.

Chap. 21, "Enterprises in Both Carolinas" (see p. 111, Vardry McBee's paper mill at Greenville).

- 6195 Snowden, Yates, ed. *History of South Carolina*. Chicago, 1920. 5 vols.

For a biographical sketch of Vardry McBee, see vol. 4, pp. 61-62. In vol. 5, pp. 85-86, there's a sketch of David Robert Coker and his father, James Lide Coker.

- 6196 \*Sonoco Products Company. *100 Years: A Proud Past, and Exciting Future*. Hartsville, S.C., 1999. 20 p.
- 6197 South Carolina. General Assembly. Senate. *Journal of the Senate of South Carolina, being the Sessions of 1863*. Columbia, S.C., 1863. 190 p.

For the House request to the Senate to grant military exemptions to paper mills employees, see pp. 27, 29.

- 6198 South Carolina. Laws, etc. *The Statutes at Large of South Carolina*. Columbia, S.C., 1836-98. 22 vols.

Vol. 11 (1838-1849), No. 2991, "An Act to Incorporate the Greenville Manufacturing Company," Dec. 18, 1846 (pp. 426-27); No. 3072, "An Act to Incorporate Certain Societies and Companies, and to Renew and Amend Certain Charters Heretofore Granted," Dec. 19, 1849 (at pp. 559-60, Ker Boyce's South Carolina Paper Manufacturing Co.; location not given but near Graniteville); vol. 12 (1850-1861), No. 4011, "An Act to Incorporate 'The Hamburg Paper Mills Company,'" Dec. 20, 1850 (pp. 38-39); charter of the South Carolina Paper Manufacturing Co. amended, 1854 (p. 321).

- 6199 South Carolina. Provincial Congress. *Extracts from the Journals of the Provincial Congresses of South Carolina, 1775-1776*. William Edwin Hemphill, Editor. Wylma Anne Wates, Assistant Editor. Columbia, S.C., 1960. xxxiv, 299 p.

See resolution of Nov. 28, 1775, offering five hundred pounds currency for the first paper mill in the colony that produces three reams of good writing paper (p. 163), also p. 244, for William Bellamy's proposal "to erect and complete a proper mill, for making paper, and cutting files at the same time" (March 22, 1776).

- 6200 Stueckbath, G. H. "Edgefield Court-House, S.C." *De Bow's Review* 27 (1859): 606-8.

Refers to the Bath Paper Mill being "... far famed as the best paper manufactory in the Southern States."

- 6201 Tullos, Allen. *Habits of Industry: White Culture and the Transformation of the Carolina Piedmont*. Chapel Hill, N.C., c1989. xvi, 419 p.

"Water Power and Millwrights": pp. 24-29 (see p. 27 for John Adams, builder of a paper mill for Vardry McBee, Greenville).

- 6202 Van Deusen, John George. *Economics Bases of Disunion in South Carolina*. New York, 1928; reprint, New York, 1970. 360 p.

For paper mills at Greenville and Bath, also the distribution of their paper to other states, see pp. 291-93, 301-2.

- 6203 Walker, Evans and Cogswell Company. *100 Years of "WECCO": A History of the Walker, Evans and Cogswell Company, Manufacturing Stationers, 1821-1921*. Charleston, S.C., [1921]. 103 p.

Running title: *One Hundred Years of WECCO*.

- 6204 Wallace, David Duncan. *The History of South Carolina*. New York, 1934. 4 vols.

A brief reference to paper being made near Columbia as of 1827; also a reference to a paper mill in operation at Richland at around the same time (vol. 2, pp. 407, 409).

- 6205 Waring, Joseph Ioor. "Waring Family." *South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* 24 (1923): 81-100.

See p. 92 for Benjamin Waring: "He established the first mill for extracting oil from cotton seed at Columbia, S.C., also a paper mill. Letters in possession of J. I. Waring mention the shipping of paper in rolls from the mills to Charleston by boat in 1806."

According to Edwin L. Green, *A History of Richland County*. Vol. 1: 1732-1805 (Columbia, S.C., 1932), p. 179, the paper mill was erected by George Waring, and not by his father.

SOUTHERN STATES

(see also WALLPAPER NEWSPAPERS)

- 6206 Abel, E. Lawrence. *Singing the New Nation How Music Shaped the Confederacy, 1861-1865*. Mechanicsburg, Pa., c2000. xviii, 398 p.

Chap. 14, "Confederate Music Publishers and Their Industry" ("The Paper Chase," pp. 259-64, about chronic paper shortages).

- 6207 Allen, J. H. "History of Making Pulp and Paper in the South." *Southern Pulp and Paper Journal* 1:1 (Dec. 1938): 9-12, 40-41.

- 6208 Allen, J. H. "History of Pulp and Paper in the South." *Paper Trade Journal* 105:18 (Oct. 28, 1937): 133-34.

- 6209 Andrews, J. Cutler. *The South Reports the Civil War*. Princeton, N.J., 1970. xiii, 611 p.

Chap. 2, "A Bird's Eye View of Wartime Journalism in the South" (see pp. 42-43 for publishers and their struggle to cope with paper and ink shortages).

- 6210 Ball, Donald B. "Paper Mills in the Confederate South: Industrial Archaeology of a Forgotten Industry." *Ohio Valley Historical Archaeology* 17 (2002): 1-62.

- 6211 Bernath, Michael Thomas. "Confederate Minds: The Struggle for Intellectual Independence in the Civil War South." Ph.D. diss., Harvard University, 2005. ix, 674 p.

A rich source of contemporary press notices of paper shortages, skipped or reduced editions, etc.

- 6212 Bettersworth, John Knox. *Confederate Mississippi: The People and Politics of a Cotton States in Wartime*. University Station, La., 1943; reprint, Philadelphia, 1978. xi, 386 p.

Chap. 16, "The Press and Literary Pursuits," discusses paper shortages forcing printers to substitute alternate types of paper for printing newspapers.

- 6213 Betts, Vicki, ed. *Paper Manufacturing and Paper Shortages in the South, 1861-1865*.

A rich source for contemporary accounts gleaned from the

wartime southern press.

Internet text: [https://scholarworks.uttyler.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1014&context=cw\\_newstopics](https://scholarworks.uttyler.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1014&context=cw_newstopics) (accessed Dec. 4, 2022).

- 6214 Capers, Henry Dickson. *The Life and Times of C. G. Memminger*. Richmond, Va., 1893. 604 p.

See pp. 317-18 for shortages of paper required for newspaper and banknote printing, also wrapping paper's scarcity during the Civil War.

Charles Gustavus Memminger (1803-1888) was the Secretary of the Treasury of the Confederate States of America.

- 6215 Champlin, John Denison. *Young Folk's History of the War for the Union. Copiously Illustrated*. New York, 1881. xiii, 593 p.

See pp. 301-2 concerning the scarcity of paper throughout the Confederacy.

- 6216 Collins, Steven G. "Organizing the South: Railroads, Plantations, and War." Ph.D., Louisiana State University, 1999. vi, 307 leaves.

See leaves 177 (note), 179-80, the Enfield rifle and technical issues related to the paper cartridges in the midst of critical wartime paper shortages (within chap. 4, "System and War: The Confederate Ordnance Department and Uniform Production of Ammunition").

See also the author's "System in the South: John W. Mallet, Josiah Gorgas, and Uniform Production at the Confederate Ordnance Department," *Technology and Culture* 40 (1999): 517-44.

- 6217 *Confederate States Almanac for the Year of Our Lord 1864 ...* Macon, Ga., [1863]. 20, [4] p.

See back cover for a rags wanted announcement placed by Burke, Boykin & Co., Macon, concluding with verse about saving rags for papermaking (opens with "Save your rags, and save your tags").

Opening stanzas are reprinted in Rhoda Coleman Ellison, *Early Alabama Publications, a Study in Literary Interests* (University, Ala., 1947), p. 22; Alice Fahs, *The Imagined Civil War: Popular Literature of the North and South, 1861-1865* (Chapel Hill, N.C., 2001), p. 22; Robert F. Karolevitz, *From Quill to Computer: The Story of America's Community Newspapers* (Freeman, S.D., 1985), p. 55.

Text copied in its entirety in Ellen Gay Detlefsen, "Printing

in the Confederacy, 1861-1865: A Southern Industry in Wartime." Ph.D. diss., Columbia University, 1975, leaf 79. A republication in the *Early County News* (Blakely, Ga.) is copied by Mary Grist Whitehead, "Early County News, 1864," *Collections of Early County Historical Society* 2 (1979): 153-54.

- 6218 Confederate States of America. *Journal of the Congress of the Confederate States of America, 1861-1865*. Washington, D.C., 1904-05; reprint, New York, 1968. 7 vols.

The Senate considers a bill on Feb. 23, 1863, to exempt superintendents and operatives in certain factories, including paper mills, from military service (vol. 3, pp. 91-92).

The House of Representatives considers a bill on March 31, 1863, to exempt superintendents and operatives in certain factories, including paper mills, from military service (vol. 6, pp. 268-73).

- 6219 Confederate States of America. Laws, etc. *Military Laws of the Confederate States, embracing all the Legislation of Congress appertaining to Military Affairs from the First to the Last Session Inclusive*. Richmond, Va., 1863. 92, xvi p.

Approved Oct. 11, 1862: "An act to exempt certain persons from military duty, and to repeal an Act entitled 'An Act to exempt certain persons from enrollment for service in the army of the Confederate States.'" Under certain conditions, paper mill superintendents and operators may be exempted by the Secretary of War (text on pp. 83-87).

- 6220 Confederate States of America. Laws, etc. *Public Laws of the Confederate States of America, Passed at the First Session of the First Congress; 1862. Carefully Collated with the Originals at Richmond*. Edited by James M. Matthews. Richmond, Va., 1862. 92, ix p.

Approved Oct. 11, 1862: "An act to exempt certain persons from military duty, and to repeal an Act entitled 'An Act to exempt certain persons from enrollment for service in the army of the Confederate States.'" Under certain conditions, paper mill superintendents and operators may be exempted by the Secretary of War (text on pp. 77-79).

- 6221 Coulter, Ellis Merton. *The Confederate States of America, 1861-1865*. Baton Rouge, La., 1950; reprint, Baton Rouge, La., 1978. x, 644 p.

See pp. 213-14 for paper shortages.

- 6222 Curran, Carleton Edgar. "The Paper Industry in the South." In: *Chemical Progress in the South* (New York, 1930), pp. 140-44.

Text also in *Journal of Chemical Education* 7 (1930): 2360-64.

- 6223 Current, Richard Nelson, ed. *Encyclopedia of the Confederacy*. New York, c1993. 4 vols.

The signed articles may contain references to paper mills or paper. See, for example, the abandoned paper mill in Tuscaloosa, Ala., used as a Confederate prison to hold captured Union soldiers (vol. 3, p. 1266); for cartridge paper, see vol. 4, p. 1470; paper shortages for music publishing (vol. 3, p. 1101); sample sheets of wallpaper used by a publisher in Mobile, Ala., as book covers (vol. 3, p. 1232); paper shortages for printing stamps (vol. 3, p. 1242) and for printmaking (vol. 3, p. 1255).

- 6224 Detlefsen, Ellen Gay. "Printing in the Confederacy, 1861-1865: A Southern Industry in Wartime." Ph.D. diss., Columbia University, 1975. vi, 173 leaves.

"The Paper": leaves 68-101.

- 6225 Dietz, August. *The Confederate States Post Office Department: Its Stamps & Stationery. A Record of Achievement*. 2nd ed., rev. Richmond, Va., c1950. 48 p.

On p. 47, "Wallpaper Covers," a short glossary definition about improvised envelopes made from wallpaper.

- 6226 Dodge, David. "Domestic Economy in the Confederacy." *Atlantic Monthly* 58 (1886): 229-42.

See p. 236 about shortages of writing materials and ink, also their improvised substitutes, during the Civil War.

- 6227 Ellison, Rhoda Coleman. *Early Alabama Publications, a Study in Literary Interests*. University, Ala., 1947. xii, 213 p.

With the outbreak of the Civil War, newspaper publishers could not rely on the Northern paper mills for their paper stock, now a scarce commodity (pp. 21-22).

- 6228 Fahs, Alice. *The Imagined Civil War: Popular Literature of the North and South, 1861-1865*. Chapel Hill, N.C., 2001. xi, 410 p.
- See pp. 21-22, including the text of a call for rags in verse. See also the author's "Popular Literary Culture in Wartime," in Lide Cullen Sizer and Jim Cullen, eds. *The Civil War Era: An Anthology of Sources* (Malden, Mass., 2005), chap. 28.
- 6229 Fahs, Alice. "Northern and Southern Worlds of Print." In: Scott C. Casper et al., eds. *Perspectives on American Book History: Artifacts and Commentary* (Amherst, Mass., etc., c2002), pp. 195-222.
- See p. 217 concerning paper shortages during the Civil War, forcing some southern periodicals to "suspend publication for weeks at a time," or for broadsides to be printed "on the back of wallpaper."
- 6230 Faust, Drew Gilpin. *The Creation of Confederate Nationalism: Ideology and Identity in the Civil War South*. Baton Rouge, La., c1988. 110 p.
- See p. 17 about the Confederacy's "insufficient numbers of paper mills, and an entire inability to make wood-pulp paper ..."
- 6231 Fidler, William Perry. *Augusta Evans Wilson, 1835-1909: A Biography*. University, Ala., 1951. 251 p.
- Because of paper shortages throughout the Civil War, Wilson's manuscript of *Macaria; or, Altars of Sacrifice* (Richmond, Va., 1864) was "written on scraps of wrapping paper" and was printed "on crude wrapping paper" (pp. [105], 106).
- See also Melissa J. Homestead, "The Publishing History of Augusta Jane Evan's Confederate Novel *Macaria*: Unwriting Some Lost Cause Myths," *Mississippi Quarterly: The Journal of Southern Cultures* 58 (2005): [665]-702, discussing, in part, Confederate imprints with wallpaper covers.
- 6232 Floyd, Dale E. "Paper in the Confederacy; or, The Soldier's Search for Stationery." *Prologue: The Journal of the National Archives* 4 (1972): 173-76.
- 6233 Garrison, L. R. "Administrative Problems of the Confederate

Post Office Department," *Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 19 (1915/16): 111-41, 232-50.

See p. 117 concerning the scarcity of stationery and supplies, with paper for blanks and wrapping "almost unobtainable at the price which the department could spare from its insufficient revenues. Paper of certain grades rose from ten cents a pound in 1861 to one dollar a pound in 1863, and some of the mills asked even more."

- 6234 Garvey, Ellen Gruber. *Writing With Scissors: American Scrapbooks From the Civil War to the Harlem Renaissance*. New York, c2012. x, 304 p.

"The South: Paper and Chronology": pp. 96-98; "The North: Paper and Histories": pp. 99-101 (sections appear within chap. 3, "Civil War Scrapbooks: Newspaper and Nation").

- 6235 Genovese, Eugene D. *The Political Economy of Slavery: Studies in the Economy & Society of the Slave South*. 2nd ed. With a New Introduction. Middletown, Conn., 1989. xxxii, 335 p.

Consult index, "Paper industry."

- 6236 Gettys, James Riley. "The Paper Industry in the South." Master of Science thesis, University of South Carolina, 1938. 30 leaves.

"The Early Industry in the South": leaves 8-9.

- 6237 Goyette, Arthur Vincent. "Factors Influencing the Location of Paper Mills in the South: The Example of North Carolina Mills." Master of Arts thesis, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 1967. vii, 158 leaves.

Chap. 2, "The Emergence of the South as a Paper Manufacturing Region."

- 6238 [Hopley, Catherine Cooper]. *Life in the South, from the Commencement of the War. By a Blockaded British Subject. Being a Social History of Those Who Took Part in the Battles, from Personal Acquaintance with Them in Their Own Homes. From the Spring of 1860 to August 1862 ...* London, 1863; reprint, New York, 1974. 2 vols.

See vol. 2, pp. 85-86, concerning the inferior writing paper

and envelopes available for purchase during the Civil War.

- 6239 Irvine, Dallas. "The Archive Office of the War Department: Repository of Captured Confederate Archives, 1865-1881." *Military Affairs* 10:1 (Spring 1946): 93-111.

See pp. 94-95 for Richmond, Va., and the loss of Confederate records consumed by paper mills at the close of the Civil War.

- 6240 Kerby, Robert Lee. *Kirby Smith's Confederacy: The Trans-Mississippi South, 1863-1865*. New York, 1972; reprint, Tuscaloosa, Ala., 1991. viii, 529 p.

See p. 72, paper is virtually obtainable; rags are being saved for an unnamed paper mill in Texas. On p. 60, an issue of the *Avoyelles Pelican* (Avoyelles, La.) is printed on wallpaper owing to a lack of newsprint.

- 6241 Kopp, Laura Elizabeth. "Teaching the Confederacy: Textbooks in the Civil War South." Master of Arts thesis, University of Maryland, 2009. iv, 136 leaves.

Chap. 1 discusses paper shortages and the challenges posed to textbook publishers like having to rely on paper stock of poor quality.

- 6242 Lutz, Earle. "Soldier Newspapers of the Civil War." *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 46 (1952): 373-86.

See p. 375 for paper alternatives to newsprint as it became unavailable.

- 6243 Mallet, J. W. "Work of the Ordnance Bureau of the War Department of the Confederate States, 1861-5." *Southern Historical Society Papers* 37 (1909): [1]-20.

Of the Confederacy's twenty paper mills, eight were in North Carolina with another five in South Carolina (p. 7).

- 6244 Malsberger, H. J. "The Pulp and Paper Industry in the South." *Journal of Forestry* 54 (1956): 639-42.

- 6245 Malsberger, H. J. "Seventy-Five Years History of Wood-Pulp and Paper Industry in the South." *Southern Lumberman* 193:2417 (Dec. 15, 1956): 182-84.

- 6246 Massey, Mary Elizabeth. "The Effect of Shortages on the Confederate Homefront." *Arkansas Historical Quarterly* 9 (1950): [172]-93.
- 6247 Massey, Mary Elizabeth. *Ersatz in the Confederacy*. Columbia, S.C., 1952. xii, 233 p.
- Consult index under "Paper."  
 Later ed. (Columbia, S.C., 1993) has title, *Ersatz in the Confederacy: Shortages and Substitutes on the Southern Homefront*. Contains a new "Introduction" by Barbara L. Bellows. xxv, 233 p.
- 6248 Melton, Maurice. "Major Military Industries of the Confederate Government." Ph.D. diss., Emory University, 1978. 518, 8 leaves.
- Wartime concerns surrounding cartridges and cartridge paper supply and standardization are discussed within chap. 4, "John W. Mallet and the Central Ordnance Laboratory."
- 6249 Moon, D. G. "The Southern Pulp and Paper Industry: Past, Present and Future." *Southern Pulp and Paper Manufacturer* 17:1 (Jan. 11, 1954): 52, 54, 57-58, 60, 62, 128.
- 6250 Morrell, E. "Paper Making in the South: A Brief History." *Manufacturers Record* 108:4 (April 1939): 34-35, 44, 54, 56.
- 6251 Morton, Frederic. *The Story of Winchester in Virginia: The Oldest Town in the Shenandoah Valley*. Strasburg, Va., 1925; reprint, Bowie, Md., 2001. 336 p.
- With respect to the scarcity of several products and foods during the third year of the Civil War, the author writes, "Wallpaper was cut into strips for use as writing paper" (p. 189).
- 6252 Mouzon, Olin Terrill. "The Social and Economic Implications of Recent Developments within the Wood Pulp and Paper Industry in the South." Ph.D. diss., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 1940. xi, 373 leaves.
- Chap. 4, "The History of Pulp and Paper Manufacturing in the South Through 1935."
- 6253 Neely, Mark E.; Harold Holzer; Gabor S. Boritt. *The Confederate*

*Image: Prints of the Lost Cause.* Chapel Hill, N.C., c1987.  
xiv, 257 p.

See pp. 6-7 concerning the scarcity of paper during the Civil War.

- 6254 Oden, Jack P. "Development of the Southern Pulp and Paper Industry, 1900-1970." Ph.D. diss., Mississippi State University, 1973. xi, 652 leaves.

Chap. 1, "Early Developments."

- 6255 "Paper from Palm Fiber." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 12 (1880): 247-48.

- 6256 "Paper Manufactories." *Charleston Mercury*, Jan. 10, 1862, p. [2].

The printing business throughout the South has suffered from the paper shortage.

- 6257 Parkins, Almon Ernest. *The South: Its Economic-Geographic Development.* New York & London, 1938; reprint, Westport, Conn., 1970. ix, 528 p.

"The Paper Industry": pp. 406-12.

- 6258 Parrish, T. Michael, and Robert M. Willingham. *Confederate Imprints: A Bibliography of Southern Publications from Secession to Surrender ...* Austin, Tex., & Katonah, N.Y., [1984?]. 991 p.

The "Introduction" reviews the challenges faced by Southern printers during the Civil War, especially the difficulties with obtaining adequate supplies of paper from local mills.

Consult the volume's indexing under "Wallpaper" for books issued with wallpaper covers (entry 5392, omitted in the index, should be included) or the texts printed on wallpaper.

- 6259 Porcher, Francis Peyre. *Resources of the Southern Fields and Forests, Medical, Economical and Agricultural; being also a Medical Botany of the Southern States ...* New ed., revised and largely augmented. Charleston, S.C., 1869. xv, 733 p.

Consult index, "Paper, native material for making." See pp. 683-84 for the Cape Fear Fibre Co. (N.C.) producing paper from cane fibers.

- 6260 Ramsdell, Charles William. "The Control of Manufacturing by the Confederate Government." *Mississippi Valley Historical Review* 8 (1921/22): 231-49.

See p. 235 for military exemptions granted to superintendents and operators of various mills and factories, including paper mills, enacted on Oct. 11, 1862.

- 6261 Rhodes, James Ford. *History of the Civil War, 1861-1865*. New York, 1917. xxi, 454 p.

See pp. 368-69 concerning the scarcity of paper throughout the Confederacy.

Another ed.: Edited, with an Introduction, by E. B. Long. New York, 1961; reprint, Mineola, N.Y., 1999. 486 p.

- 6262 Roller, David C., and Robert W. Twyman, eds. *Encyclopedia of Southern History*. Baton Rouge, La., c1979. ix, 1421 p.

See pp. 1013-14 for the pulp and paper industry.

- 6263 Ross, Margaret. *Arkansas Gazette: The Early Years, 1819-1866. A History*. Little Rock, Ark., 1969. xii, 428 p.

See p. 370 about the loss of southern paper mills to federal troops in the Spring of 1862; p. 383, newspapers are forced to hunt for alternative types of paper in lieu of their regular stock.

- 6264 Rue, John D. "The Development of Pulp and Paper-Making in the South." *Southern Lumberman* 117:1525 (Dec. 20, 1924): 141-44, 148.

- 6265 Schultz, Kirsten M. "Secessia's Song Books: The History of Confederate Songsters." Ph.D. diss., University of Toronto, 2002. v, 283, ii, 89 leaves.

See leaf 79 concerning the lack of paper for printing and the improvised substitutions for songster wrappers.

- 6266 Shaw, William L. "The Confederate Conscription and Exemption Acts." *American Journal of Legal History* 6 (1962): 368-405.

See p. 381 for military exemptions granted to superintendents and operators of various mills and factories, including paper

mills, enacted on Oct. 11, 1862.

- 6267 Stahlman, James G. "Some History of Papermaking in the South and Coosa River Newsprint Company." *Southern Pulp and Paper Manufacturer* 23:3 (March 1960): 80, 82, 84, 86.

- 6268 Starobin, Robert S. *Industrial Slavery in the Old South*. New York, 1970. xiii, 320 p.

"Carolina and Kentucky papermakers used bondsmen ..." (p. 19). Based on the author's doctoral dissertation, University of California, Berkeley, 1968.

- 6269 Stowell, Daniel W. *Rebuilding Zion: The Religious Reconstruction of the South, 1863-1877*. New York, 1998. viii, 278 p.

See p. 18 for paper shortages during the Civil War, also the related note 7 on p. 191.

- 6270 Thomas, Emory M. *The Confederacy as a Revolutionary Experience*. Englewood Cliffs, N.J., c1971; reprint, Columbia, S.C., 1991. x, 150 p.

Chap. 5, "Cotton to Cannon: The Economic Revolution" (see p. 91 for Richmond, Va., and p. 92, paper shortages).

- 6271 Tchakerian, Viken. "Productivity, Extent of Markets, and Manufacturing in the Late Antebellum South and Midwest." *Journal of Economic History* 54 (1994): 497-525.

A productivity analysis of manufacturing in the 1850 to 1860 time period.

From p. 501, note 10: "Some of the industries that belonged in the factory-style category, such as paper and glass, had none or very few sample observations. I could not estimate the sample productivity of these two industries, even though, based on the aggregate data, they were experiencing high productivity growth rates. For example, the paper industry in the South had a nominal value added per worker growth rate of 6 percent per annum."

- 6272 United States. War Dept. *The War of the Rebellion: A Compilation of the Official Records of the Union and Confederate Armies*. Washington, D.C., 1880-1901; reprint, Harrisburg, Pa., 1985. 70 vols. in 128.

See series 2, vol. 2 (1897), concerning the arrest in Illinois in late January, 1862, of Mrs. H. M. Wood, either of Nashville, Tenn., or Hopkinsville, Ky., charged "with having procured in New York with the aid of others material for a paper mill and was conveying the same South for the use of the insurgents" (p. 344).

- 6273 Van Tuyll, Debra Reddin. *The Confederate Press in the Crucible of the American Civil War*. New York, c2013. xvi, 334 p.

See chap. 7, "'Living on Short Rations': Doing Business in the Confederacy," especially "Manufacturing Concerns" (pp. 203-11); includes an appeal for rags in verse copied from the *Augusta Chronicle and Sentinel*, Aug. 30, 1863.

Based on the author's doctoral dissertation, University of South Carolina, 2000.

- 6274 Van Tuyll, Debra Reddin. "Knights of the Quill: A Brief History of the Confederate Press." In: David B. Sachsman; S. Kittrell Rushing; Roy Morris, eds. *Words at War: The Civil War and American Journalism* (Lafayette, Ind., c2008), pp. 135-47.

Discusses, in part, the coping strategies of newspaper publishers challenged by wartime paper shortages.

- 6275 Vandiver, Frank E. "Makeshifts of Confederate Ordnance." *Journal of Southern History* 17 (1951): 180-93.

"The [Ordnance] bureau devised no suitable substitute for cartridge and writing paper, but did go to great lengths to collect old rags, hemp, bagging, and Manila from the people, and the chief of ordnance directed his subordinates to cut the writing of letters to a minimum" (p. 192).

- 6276 Varhola, Michael J. *Everyday Life During the Civil War*. Cincinnati, 1999. 274 p.

"Shortages and Substitutions" pp. 53-56 ("Pen, Paper and the Like," pp. 55-56).

- 6277 White, Joseph F. "Social Conditions in the South During the War Between the States." *Confederate Veteran* 30 (1922): 181-84.

"Paper, Newspapers, Books, Literature, Libraries": pp. 182-83.

- 6278 Wiley, Bell Irvin. *The Life of Johnny Reb: The Common Soldier*

of the Confederacy. Indianapolis, c1943; reprint, Baton Rouge, La., 1978. 444 p.

See chap. 11, "Dear Folks," at pp. 196-97 concerning paper shortages (envelopes, writing sheets) and the impact on letterwriting by soldiers.

- 6279 Wilson, Harold S. *Confederate Industry: Manufacturers and Quartermasters in the Civil War*. Jackson, Miss., c2002. xxii, 412 p.

Consult Index, "Paper mills."

#### TENNESSEE

- 6280 Acklen, Jeannette Tillotson. *Tennessee Records*. Nashville, 1933; reprint, Baltimore, 1967. 2 vols.

See vol. 1, *Tombstone Inscriptions and Manuscripts, Historical and Biographical*, p. 10, W. S. Whitman with Nashville's first paper mill; p. 433, a reference to Grainger Co. as site of the state's early paper mills.

- 6281 Armstrong, Zella, and Janie Preston Collup French. *Notable Southern Families*. Chattanooga, [1918-33]; Baltimore, 1993. 6 vols.

Vol. 2 contains a biographical sketch of Minerva Wear, with information about her husband, John Guthrie ("He built the first paper mill in the South. He owned the Holston Paper Mill [Grainger Co., Tenn.], the Brichthope Furnace, near Greenville [Bibb Co., Ala.], and the Middlebrook Paper Mill, at Knoxville," pp. 365-66).

- 6282 Arnow, Harriette Louisa Simpson. *Flowering of the Cumberland*. New York, 1963; reprint, Lincoln, Nebr., c1996. xviii, 441 p.

See p. 302 for a minor reference to a paper mill that was established in "Middle Tennessee around 1818."

- 6283 Ball, Donald B. "The History and Industrial Archaeology of a Confederate Paper Mill in Nashville, Tennessee." *Currents of Change: Journal of the Falls of the Ohio Archaeological Society* 1:1 (Spring 2003): 51-64.

W. S. Whiteman's second paper mill.

- 6284 Ball, Donald B. "The Last of Its Kind: Comments on the History and Industrial Archaeology of a Confederate Paper Mill in Nashville, Tennessee." *Journal of the Proceedings of the Kentucky Academy of Science Division of Anthropology* 2:1 (Nov. 2003): 6-20.

W. S. Whiteman's second paper mill.

Running title: "A Confederate Paper Mill in Nashville, Tennessee."

- 6285 Ball, Donald B., and Samuel D. Smith. "Notes on an 1811 Paper Mill in Smith County, Tennessee." *Ohio Valley Historical Archaeology* 23 (2008): 8-13.

William Moore's mill is believed to be on Mulherrin Creek, a few miles south of Carthage. Moore was the publisher of the *Carthage Gazette*.

Text is a slightly revised version of "Papermaking: An Early Industry in Smith County, Tennessee," *Smith County Historical and Genealogical Society Quarterly Newsletter* 20:3 (Summer 2008): 59-65.

- 6286 Belissary, Constantine G. "The Rise of Industry and the Industrial Spirit in Tennessee, 1865-1885." *Journal of Southern History* 19 (1953): 193-215.

Nashville had one paper mill as of 1867 (p. 199).

- 6287 Brannon, Frank. *Cherokee Phoenix: Advent of a Newspaper. The Print Shop of the Cherokee Nation, 1828-1834, with a Chronology*. Tuscaloosa, Ala., 2005. xiv, 105 p.

Chap. 2, "The Paper" (early issues early printed in New Echota, Ga., on paper produced in Knoxville).

- 6288 Bridgewater, Betty Anderson, ed. "Coffee County in Early Business Directories." *Coffee County Historical Quarterly* 7:1 (1976): 1-34.

On p. 10, Whiteman Bros., paper mills, Manchester, in 1873/74.

- 6289 Bridgewater, Betty Anderson, ed. "1860 Federal Census of Coffee County, Tennessee." *Coffee County Historical Quarterly* 10:3/4 (1979): 1-98; 11:1 (1980): 99-170.

See p. 69, #632, A. G. Whiteman, papermaker.

- 6290 Clayton, W. Woodford. *History of Davidson County, Tennessee, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers*. Philadelphia, 1880; reprint, Nashville, 1971. 499 p.

For the Ogden Bros. factory producing wrapping paper, paper bags, and cotton sacks for flour at Nashville, see pp. 223-24.

- 6291 Clements, Paul. *A Past Remembered: A Collection of Antebellum Houses in Davidson County*. Photographs by Ron Harr. Coordinated by Linda Mason. Nashville, c1987. 2 vols.

See vol. 1, pp. [315]-19, "The Whiteman House" (the Whiteman family of papermakers, White's Creek).

Vol. 2 is edited and compiled by Linda Mason and Stephen T. Rogers.

- 6292 Doll, Howard D. "John Hunt Morgan and the Soldier Printers." *Filson Club History Quarterly* 47 (1973): 29-55.

Owing to the unavailability of regular newsprint, either pale green or pink paper of "poor quality" was used for printing *The Vidette*, a roving camp newspaper issued in Tennessee and Kentucky in 1862 by Morgan's Brigade of anti-Union cavalry raiders.

Running title: "John Hunt Morgan and *The Vidette*."

- 6293 Dunaway, Wilma A. *The First American Frontier: Transition to Capitalism in Southern Appalachia, 1700-1860*. Chapel Hill, N.C., c1996. xvii, 448 p.

"Established around 1830, Greene County's Bright Hope Industrial complex mined and smelted ore, manufactured cast and wrought iron, and operated a paper mill, a pottery, a distillery, and flour and grist mills" (p. 174).

See also Harry B. Roberts, *Olden Times in Greene County, Tennessee* ([Greenville, Tenn.?, 1983?-85?]), vol. 2, pp. 119-22, "Cedar Grove Iron Works-Early Forge And Hammer" (a related photograph, "Bright Hope Mill," is on p. 118).

- 6294 Ewell, Leighton. *History of Coffee County, Tennessee*. Manchester, Tenn., [Introduction, 1936]. 85 p.

See p. 35 for W. S. Whiteman's paper mill and the Stone Fort

Paper Co., both in Manchester, the latter "operated in 1886 by Hickerson and Wooten."

- 6295 *Goodspeed's General History of Tennessee, containing Historical and Biographical Sketches of Thirty East Tennessee Counties* ... Nashville, 1972-73. 2 vols. (1317 p.).

Reprint of *History of Tennessee, from the Earliest Time to the Present* ... Chicago and Nashville, Goodspeed Publishing Co., 1887. The volume containing the county histories (pp. 797-1317) appeared in 1972 while the reprinted *General History* text (796 p.) was released in 1973.

General information about paper manufacturing on pp. 275-76; text also in *History of Tennessee, from the Earliest Time to the Present* ... (Nashville, Goodspeed Publishing Co., 1886), pp. 275-76.

For Paperville, Sullivan Co., founded by [Peter] Burkhardt, see p. 917. George Brown had a paper mill in Cheatham Co., on Spring Creek, around 1825 (p. 951).

George R. Cowan, a former resident of Sullivan Co., had a financial interest in the mill at Paperville; see *Biographical Record: This Volume Contains Biographical Sketches of Leading Citizens of Macoupin County, Illinois* (Chicago, 1904), pp. 295-97 (within entry for Robert S. Cowan, M.D.).

- 6296 Graves, John P. *Northwest Davidson County: The Land - It's People. Historical Sketches of Bordeaux, Jordonia, Scottsboro, Bell's Bend, Joelton, White's Creek, Union Hill, Lickton, Bull Run and Marrowbone*. [Nashville?], c1975. vi, 153 p.

For the Whiteman Paper Mill, White's Creek, see pp. 39 (claims "some of the first Confederate money was printed on paper made there") and p. 71.

- 6297 Halley, Robert Ambrose. "Paper Making in Tennessee." *American Historical Magazine and Tennessee Historical Society Quarterly* 9 (1904): 211-17.

Text also in *Tennessee Old and New. Sesquicentennial Edition, 1796-1946* (Nashville, [1946]), vol. 1, pp. 425-30.

- 6298 Hazen, Tracy Elliot. *The Hazen Family in America: A Genealogy*. Thomaston, Conn., 1947. 1175 p.

See pp. 327-28 for Gideon Morgan Hazen and his paper mill

located on Middlebrook Pike, Knoxville.

Edited by Donald Lines Jacobus.

See also William Rule et al., eds. *Standard History of Knoxville, Tennessee* ... (Chicago, 1900), p. 196.

- 6299 *History of Tennessee, from the Earliest Time to the Present, together with an Historical and a Biographical Sketch of Canton, Coffee, Dekale [i.e., De Kalb], Warren, White Counties* ... Greenville, S.C., 1995. iv, 797-992 p., plus unpagged index.

For W. S. Whiteman, Manchester, Coffee County, and his mill in operation from 1852 to 1871, see p. 841, also noting the Stone Fort Paper Co., as of 1879, on this site.

Biographies of the owners of the Duck River Paper Mills, William P. Hickerson, Jr., and Dr. J. D. Wooton, are found on p. 933 and p. 950, respectively.

Reprint of *History of Tennessee from the Earliest Time to the Present* ... Chicago and Nashville, Goodspeed Publishing Co., 1887.

- 6300 *History of Tennessee from the Earliest Time to the Present, together with an Historical and a Biographical Sketch of from Twenty-five to Thirty Counties of East Tennessee*. Chicago, 1887; partial reprint, Easley, S.C., c1980. viii, 1317 p.

See p. 869, Samuel and Milton Shields had a paper mill of "extensive proportions for that day" (around 1830) somewhere near Morristown, Hamblen Co.

A paragraph about George Burkhart's Paperville, Sullivan Co., is on p. 917.

- 6301 *History pf Tennessee from the Earliest Time to the Present, together with an Historical and a Biographical Sketch of Maury, Williamson, Rutherford, Wilson, Bedford and Marshall Counties. ... Illustrated*. Nashville, 1886. 1232 p.

The Tennessee Legislature authorized in 1861 the incorporation of the Confederate Paper-Mill Company, Shelby Co. (p. 520).

A paper mill once existed at Columbia, Maury Co., owner unknown (p. 767). A paper mill is located in Wilson Co., some twelve miles from Lebanon on the Cumberland River, (p. 843).

- 6302 *History pf Tennessee from the Earliest Time to the Present, together with an Historical and a Biographical Sketch of Montgomery, Robertson, Humphreys, Stewart, Dickson, Cheatham,*

*and Houston Counties*. Nashville, 1886; partial reprint, Easley, S.C., 1979. 1401 p.

The Tennessee Legislature authorized in 1861 the incorporation of the Confederate Paper-Mill Company, Shelby Co. (p. 520).

See p. 951, George Brown's paper mill, circa 1825, on Spring Creek near Pleasant View, Cheatham Co.

- 6303 Holt, Albert Campbell. *The Economic and Social Beginnings of Tennessee*. [Nashville?, 1923?]. 170 p.

"Paper": p. 95. Two out-of-state paper mills are mentioned: Gottlieb Schober (Salem, N.C.), James Burnett (Beaver Creek, Barren Co., Ky.).

The author's doctoral dissertation, George Peabody College, 1923.

- 6304 Kaser, David. *A Directory of the Book and Printing Industries in Ante-Bellum Nashville*. New York, 1966. 59 p.

Contains entries for the Nashville Paper Mill and Paper Warehouse, also separate listings under McEwen, Whiteman & Co.

- 6305 Killebrew, J. B., and J. M. Safford. *Introduction to the Resources of Tennessee*. Nashville, 1874. viii, 1193, xi p.

A minor reference to Hargen's [Hazen's?] paper and grist mill in Knox Co. (p. 553); the former Whiteman Brothers paper mill at Manchester (pp. 656, 658); at Nashville (pp. 695, 696, 698), paper manufacturing data, as in 10,000 lbs. of rags consumed on a daily basis.

At head of title: *First and Second Reports of the Bureau of Agriculture of Tennessee*.

- 6306 Knierim, Mary C. "George Burkhart's Paper Mill." *Sullivan County Historical Society. Publications*, series I, no. 1 (May 1981): 28-31.

Established at Paperville, Tenn.

- 6307 Lovett, John N., and Loretta Lautzenheiser. *Historic Context Evaluation for Mills in Tennessee*. [Nashville?], 2002. xiii, 321 p.

Contains scattered information about Tennessee's paper mills.

- 6308 McMahan, Basil B. *Coffee County, Tennessee: Then and Now 1983*. Nashville, 1983. 581 p.
- See pp. 378-80 for paper mills at Manchester (W. S. Whiteman's mill, also the Stone Fort Paper Co., with an illustration of the latter).
- 6309 McMahan, Basil B. *The Mystery of Old Stone Fort*. Nashville, 1965. 95 p.
- See p. 10 for paper mills at Manchester (W. S. Whiteman's mill, also the Stone Fort Paper Co.), with "Pen sketches of Old Stone Fort paper mills" on p. 14.
- 6310 McMurtrie, Douglas C. "A Lottery Financed Early Tennessee Paper Mill." *The Paper Industry* 15 (1933/34): 81.
- William Moore's mill was at Carthage, Tenn.; the lottery was first announced in 1809.  
Reprint (Chicago, 1933) has title, *An Early Tennessee Paper Mill* (5 p.).
- 6311 Miller, Larry L. *Tennessee Place-Names*. Bloomington, Ind., c2001. xii, 248 p.
- "Paperville": p. 159.
- 6312 Moore, John Trotwood. *Tennessee, the Volunteer State, 1769-1923*. Chicago, 1923. 4 vols.
- Contains a biographical sketch of William Bryant Henderson (vol. 4, pp. 535-36), an office worker at the Knoxville Paper Mills for about a year.
- 6313 Morris, Eastin. *The Tennessee Gazetteer; or, Topographical Dictionary ...* Nashville, 1834. cxvi, 178, [18] p.
- See p. 4, for a paper mill at Baker's Ford, on the south branch of the Nolachucky; also p. 130 for Paperville.  
A reprint edited by Robert M. McBride and Owen Meredith has title, *Eastin Morris' Tennessee Gazetteer*. Nashville, 1971.
- 6314 Pilkington, James Penn. *The Methodist Publishing House: A History*. Nashville, c1968-89. 2 vols.
- See, for instance, vol. 1: an appeal to papermakers, 1831

(p. 231); paper consumption (p. 261); shortages of rags for papermaking during the Civil War (p. 413); paper manufacturing in the South in 1861-62 (pp. 416, 418); overall scarcity of paper in the 1860s and appeals for rags (p. 428); the firm's paper stock destroyed during the Civil War (p. 468).

Vol. 2, by Walter N. Vernon, has title, *United Methodist Publishing House: A History, from 1870-1988*.

- 6315 Röbert, Charles Edwin. *Nashville and Her Trade for 1870. A Work containing Information Valuable Alike to Merchants, Manufacturers, Mechanics, Emigrants and Capitalists ...* Nashville, 1870. 480 p.

"Wall Paper": pp. 139-42; "Paper Manufactories": pp. 228-31 (Rock City Paper Mills Co. and the Cloth and Paper Bag Manufactory).

- 6316 Roberts, Harry B. *Olden Times in Greene County, Tennessee*. [Greenville, Tenn.?, 1983?-85?]. 2 vols.

"Cedar Creek--An Organized Community With A Determined Purpose": vol. 1, pp. 190-95 ("Paper Industry," p. 190).

- 6317 Rothrock, Mary U., ed. *The French Broad-Holston Country: A History of Knox County, Tennessee*. Knoxville, 1946; reprint, Knoxville, 1972. xiii, 573 p.

For papermaking and paper mills in the vicinity of Knoxville, see pp. 85, 87-89 passim, 141, 222, 377-78 (the latter is a biographical sketch of Marcus de Lafayette Bearden, co-owner with Gideon M. Hazen of a paper mill at what is today called Middlebrook).

- 6318 Seals, Monroe. *History of White County, Tennessee*. [n.p.], 1935; reprint with new index, Spartanburg, S.C., 1988. viii, 191 p.

The sparse biographical section devoted to E[ugene] Hatch (pp. 94, 139) indicates that his pulp mill was located on the former Mitchell Mill site at River Hill, near Sparta. It is unclear if he intended to move the mill to a new building at Sparta but if so, the project never materialized in 1885 for lack of funds.

A different account with later dating appears in Lewis M. Hatch's *Branches of Our Family Tree. With Charts* ([n.p.], c1938), leaf 12; the author locates Eugene at River Hill as

of 1892, then leaving the area and returning to Wisconsin in 1895

- 6319 Shields, John Brabson. "Early East Tennessee Paper Mills and Iron Foundries, and One Confederate's Experiences During the War: Reminiscences of Judge John Brabson Shields (25 Aug 1840-13 May 1930)." *East Tennessee Roots* 7 (1995): 1-10.

Related family and business data, including references to a total of three paper mills owned by the Shields family, on pp. 10-17.

See also the entry for John B. Shields in Thomas McAdory Owen's *History of Alabama and Dictionary of Alabama Biography* (Chicago, 1921), vol. 4, p. 1549; also the entry for James T. Shields in John Allison's *Notable Men of Tennessee: Personal and Genealogical* (Atlanta, 1905), vol. 1, pp. 217-21 (Holston Paper Mills, Marshall's Ferry, at p. 218).

- 6320 Spoden, Muriel C., ed. *Historic Sites of Sullivan County, by the Sullivan County Historical Commission and Associates*. Kingsport, Tenn., 1977. xix, 272 p.

"Paperville": pp. 203-6.

- 6321 Tennessee. Laws, etc. *Acts of the State of Tennessee, passed at the Second Adjourned Session of the Thirty-fourth General Assembly, for the Years 1866-67*. Nashville, 1866. 329 p.

"An Act to Incorporate the Rock City Paper Manufacturing Company, for the purpose of manufacturing paper, and other purposes": pp. 66-67 (approved Dec. 12, 1866).

- 6322 Tennessee. Laws, etc. *Acts Passed at the First Session of the Eighth General Assembly of the State of Tennessee, begun and held at Knoxville, on Monday, the Eighteenth Day of September, One Thousand Eight Hundred and Nine*. Knoxville, 1809. 155 p.

Chap. LIX, "AN ACT to encourage the manufacture of paper," passed Nov. 14, 1809 (pp. 85-86), exempting papermakers from militia mustering and work duty on roads and highways.

- 6323 Tennessee. Laws, etc. *Acts Passed at the First Session of the Ninth General Assembly of the State of Tennessee, begun and held at Knoxville, on Monday, the Sixteenth Day of September, One Thousand Eight Hundred and Eleven*. Knoxville, 1812. 143, viii p.

Chap. CXXVI, "AN ACT to encourage the Manufacturers of Paper," passed Nov. 21, 1811 (p. 141), exempting mill owners from paying a business tax on the sale of rags.

- 6324 Tennessee. Laws, etc. *Public Acts of the State of Tennessee Passed at the Extra Session of the Thirty-third General Assembly, April 1861*. Nashville, 1861. viii, 103 p.

"An Act to incorporate the Confederate Paper Mill Company": pp. 70-71. The organizers, all of Shelby Co., are Benjamin F. Dill, Henry D. Small, G. P. Foote, and J. O. Greenlaw. Passed July 1, 1861.

- 6325 Tennessee. Laws, etc. *The Statute Laws of the State of Tennessee, of a Public and General Nature, revised and digested by John Haywood and Robert L. Cobbs*. ... Knoxville, 1831. 2 vols.

"Paper Mills": vol. 1, p. 241.

- 6326 *Tennessee Historical Magazine*. Series 2, vol. 3, no. 2; Jan. 1935.

See "Book Reviews and Historical Notes" section at p. 126, Tennessee's first paper mill is believed to be located some four miles west of Russellville.

- 6327 Tennessee Writers' Project. *Tennessee: A Guide to the State*. Compiled and Written by the Federal Writers' Project of the Work Projects Administration for the State of Tennessee. New York, 1939. xxiv, 558 p.

See p. 329, a paper mill on the Holston River, close to Morristown, in operation until 1861. This mill supplied the paper for printing Mathew Carey's edition of Parson Weems' *Life of George Washington*, "which first told the cherry-tree story."

The reprint ed. (Knoxville, 1989) has title, *The WPA Guide to Tennessee*.

- 6328 West, Judy F. *Manchester, Coffee County, Tennessee: A Business and Community Pictorial Heritage*. Chattanooga, 1986. x, 148 p.

See p. 35 for a photograph of the Stone Fort Paper Mill near Big Falls on the Duck River (1879).

- 6329 Williams, Emma Inman. *Historic Madison: The Story of Jackson and Madison County, Tennessee, from the Prehistoric Moundbuilders to 1917. A Contribution to the Sesquicentennial Celebration of Tennessee Statehood in 1946.* Jackson, Tenn., 1946. xiv, 553 p.

W. W. Gates, the editor of the *West Tennessee Whig*, chartered the West Tennessee Paper Mill (in or around Jackson), in 1866 (p. 357).

Also the 3rd ed. [Jackson, Tenn.], 1986. xii, 555 p.

- 6330 Wooldridge, John, ed. *History of Nashville, Tenn., with Full Outline of the Natural Advantages, Accounts of the Mound Builders, Indian Tribes, Early Settlement, Organization of the Mero District ... Illustrated.* Nashville, 1890; reprint, Nashville, 1970. 656 p.

See p. 219 for the paper mill of McEwen, Hayes, and Hill, built in 1836, Nashville.

#### TEXAS

- 6331 Acheson, Sam. *35,000 Days in Texas: A History of the Dallas News and Its Forebears.* New York, 1938; reprint, Westport, Conn., 1973. xi, 337 p.

Chap. 4, "War, Fire and Straw Paper, 1861-1865" (the "acute shortage" of newsprint in 1863 led to reduced-size editions printed on "yellow, straw wrapping paper," p. 56).

"Introduction" by J. J. Taylor.

- 6332 Babcock, B. B., ed. *A Twentieth Century History and Biographical Record of North and West Texas. Illustrated.* Chicago, 1906. 2 vols.

See vol. 1, pp. 121-22, recalling paper shortages during the Civil War and how newspaper publishers either improvised or suspended publication out of necessity.

- 6333 Brady, William. *Glimpses of Texas: Its Divisions, Resources, Development and Prospects.* Houston, 1871. 104 p.

"More than one hundred newspapers are published in Texas, yet there is not a paper mill in the State. The patronage of these papers would soon enrich such an establishment. Houston is the best point for such an enterprise, owing to its easy

access to every portion of the State" (p. 62, within chap. 12, "City of Houston").

Cover title: *Brady's Glimpses of Texas*.

- 6334 Brune, Gunnar M. *Springs of Texas*. Vol. 1. Arlington, Tex., 1981. xviii, 566 p.

For Comal Springs, including a reference to the paper mill established by the German settlers at New Braunfels, see pp. 129-31.

Also 2nd ed. College Station, Tex., c2002. xxx, 566 p.

- 6335 Burkart, Leonard F. "Paper Manufacture." In: *The New Handbook of Texas* (Austin, Tex., 1996), vol. 5, pp. 51-52.

Text also in the *Handbook of Texas Online*. Internet text: <https://www.tshaonline.org/handbook> (accessed April 22, 2021).

- 6336 Davis, Ellis Arthur, and Edwin H. Grobe. *The Encyclopedia of Texas*. Dallas, [1922?]. 2 vols.

For Erwin T. Fleming, manager, Oak Cliff Paper Mill, Dallas, see vol. 1, pp. 462-63.

- 6337 Edmonds, Richard H. "The Utilization of Southern Wastes." *Publications of the American Economic Association* 5:1 (Feb. 1904): 162-75.

"Already, too, men are seriously discussing the feasibility of combining sawdust and cement, or some other binder, in the manufacture of fence posts. We have read newspapers printed in Texas upon the fabric of pine shavings, and this response to the search for material for paper points also to rice straw, while the reported lack of success from the economic standpoint in the use of bagasse, the waste of the sugar-cane, has not deterred other enterprise in that direction, for within the past few weeks, it has been announced that Boston capital will establish near New Orleans a mill to reduce bagasse to pulp to be used in the manufacture of paper board" (p. 168).

- 6338 Fey, Everett Anthony. *New Braunfels: The First Founders*. Austin, Tex., 1995, c1994. 2 vols.

For Dr. Theodore Koester, see vol. 1, pp. 410-15 (he was the Texas Paper Manufacturing Company's secretary).

- 6339 Fleming and Sons, Inc. *50 Years, 1893-1943*. [Dallas, 1943]. unpagued.
- 6340 Goyne, Minetta Altgelt, ed. *Lone Star and Dougle Eagle: Civil War Letters of a German-Texas Family*. [Fort Worth], 1982. iv, 276 p.
- For the Texas Paper Manufacturing Co., consult index, "Paper mill in New Braunfels."
- 6341 Haas, Oscar. *History of New Braunfels and Comal County, Texas, 1844-1946*. Austin, Tex., 1968. xiv, 338 p.
- For the charter authorizing the Texas Paper Manufacturing Co. (David Richardson, Samuel Mather, Dr. Theo Koester) in 1863, see p. 192.
- Stephanie P. Niemeyer prepared the biographical sketch of Samuel E. Mather for the *Handbook of Texas Online*. Internet text: <https://www.tshaonline.org/handbook> (accessed April 22, 2021).
- 6342 Johnson, William Russell. *A Short History of the Sugar Industry in Texas*. [Houston, 1961?]. 83 p.
- Chap. 5, "Imperial of Sugar Land" (in addition to refining sugar on a large-scale, Edward H. Cunningham owned a paper mill exploiting the bagasse at Sugar Land).
- 6343 Kilgore, Linda Elaine. *Paper Making in Texas: A Historical Sketch of the Origins and Development of the Manufacture of Newsprint and other Forms of Paper in the Southwest*. Austin, Tex., 1963. 61 p.
- 6344 "Lang, William W. (1829-)." In: *The New Handbook of Texas* (Austin, Tex., 1996), vol. 4, p. 65.
- Lang was the president of the Texas Paper Mill Co., Dallas, ca. 1889.
- Text also in the *Handbook of Texas Online*. Internet text: <https://www.tshaonline.org/handbook> (accessed April 22, 2021).
- 6345 Lasater, Dale. *Falfurrias: Ed C. Lasater and the Development of South Texas*. College Station, Tex., c1985. xviii, 296 p.
- See pp. 57-61 for Edward Cunningham, the "Sugar King of Texas," owner of a sugar refinery at Sugarland, also his paper

mill for wrapping paper made from bagasse, "the crushed cane fiber left over after the juice was extracted from the stalk."

- 6346 Lincecum, Gideon. *Gideon Lincecum's Sword: Civil War Letters from the Texas Home Front*. Edited by Jerry Bryan Lincecum, Edward Hake Phillips, Peggy A. Redshaw. Denton, Tex., 2001. x, 378 p.

See pp. 129-30 for the author's investigations of milkweed for papermaking

- 6347 Lindsley, Philip. *A History of Greater Dallas and Vicinity*. Chicago, 1909. 2 vols.

Biographical sketch of Walter L. Fleming, Dallas, the senior partner in J. G. Fleming & Sons, owners of the Oak Cliff Paper Mills, in vol. 2, pp. 151-52.

- 6348 Lubbock, Francis Richard. *Six Decades in Texas; or, Memoirs of Francis Richard Lubbock, Governor of Texas in War-Time, 1861-63. A Personal Experience in Business, War, and Politics*. Edited by C. W. Raines. Illustrated with Full Page Engravings and Etchings. Austin, Tex., 1900; reprint, Austin, Texas., 1968. xiv, 685 p.

See p. 478, the Texas Paper Manufacturing Co., in Comal Co., chartered to overcome paper shortages in the midst of the Civil War.

- 6349 *Memorial and Biographical History of Dallas County, Texas ... Containing a History of This Important Section of the Great State of Texas ...* Chicago, 1892; reprint, Dallas, 1976. 1011 p.

For William W. Lang, president of the Texas Paper Mill at Oak Cliff, see pp. 943-44, and the related references on pp. 306, 733-34; latter section is a biographical sketch of F. N. Oliver, noting that his newspaper is the first in Texas to be printed on paper manufactured in Texas.

- 6350 Pearce, William M. "Post, Charles William (1854-1914)." In: *The New Handbook of Texas* (Austin, Tex., 1996), vol. 5, pp. 288-89.

A woolen mill and a paper mill were among Post's efforts to develop the portion of Fort Worth known as Riverside, 1888.

C. W. Post is best known as a cereal manufacturer, Battle Creek, Mich.

Text also in the *Handbook of Texas Online*. Internet text: <https://www.tshaonline.org/handbook> (accessed April 22, 2021).

- 6351 Richardson, David, ed. *The Texas Almanac for 1865*. Austin, Tex., 1864. 64 p.

The Houston Paper Mill Manufacturing Co. has been incorporated; see "Laws of the Tenth Legislature" and the "Special Laws" section at p. 33.

- 6352 Sibley, Marilyn McAdams. *Lone Stars and State Gazettes: Texas Newspapers Before the Civil War*. Foreword by John H. Murphy. College Station, Texas., c1983. xiv, 405 p.

Chap. 1, "Of Press and Printers," discusses the problem of newsprint shortages and the reliance of publishers for timely deliveries from paper dealers in New Orleans; there was an unsuccessful campaign launched in 1857 for a paper mill in Texas).

- 6353 Spratt, John Stricklin. *The Road to Spindletop: Economic Change in Texas, 1875-1901*. Drawings by Ed Bearden. Dallas, c1955; reprint, Austin, Tex., 1983. xxix, 337 p.

See p. 253 quoting from a newspaper source published in 1877 about Jefferson's suitability "for a cotton factory, paper mill or woolen mill."

- 6354 *Sugar Land: The City of Sugar Land*. Charleston, S.C., c2010. 127 p.

Edward Hall Cunningham's industrial center included a paper mill exploiting sugar cane bagasse.

- 6355 *The Texarkana Gateway to Texas and the Southwest ...* St. Louis, 1896. 224 p.

Dallas supports one paper mill and one paper bag factory (p. 55).

- 6356 Texas. Laws, etc. *The Laws of Texas, 1822-1897*. Compiled and Arranged by H. P. N. Gammel. With an Introduction by C. W. Raines. Austin, Tex., 1898; reprint, Clark, N.J., 2004. 10 vols.

"An Act to incorporate the Texas Cotton Seed, Oil and Paper Manufacturing Company": vol. 4, pp. 587-88 (approved Aug. 7, 1856; the proposed mill's location is in Harris County).

"An Act to incorporate the Texas Paper Manufacturing Company": vol. 5, pp. 641-42 (approved March 5, 1863). The proposed mill, incorporated by David Richardson, Samuel Mather, and Dr. Theodore Koester, is to be established in Comal Co.

"An Act to incorporate the Houston Paper Mill Manufacturing Co.": vol. 5, pp. 841-42 (approved Nov. 14, 1864).

- 6357 Winsor, Bill. *Texas in the Confederacy: Military Installations, Economy and People*. Introduction by Harold B. Simpson. Houston, 1978. xiv, 154 p.

For paper cartridges made by Mr. DeRyee and W. T. Meeching, employees of the State Foundry at Austin, see p. 41.

#### UTAH

- 6358 Alter, J. Cecil. *Early Utah Journalism: A Half Century of Forensic Warfare, Waged by the West's Most Militant Press*. Salt Lake City, 1938; reprint, Westport, Conn., 1970. 405 p.

References to papermaking appear on pp. 234, 286-88, 294-98, 300, 302-5, 327, 341, etc.

- 6359 Arrington, Leonard J. *Great Basin Kingdom: An Economic History of the Latter-day Saints, 1830-1900*. Lincoln, Nebr., 1958; reprint, Lincoln, Nebr., 1966. xviii, 534 p.

"Programs of Industrial Development": pp. 112-29 ("Paper Mills," pp. 114-16).

- 6360 Arrington, Leonard J., and Davis Bitton. *The Mormon Experience: A History of the Latter-Day Saints*. New York, 1979. xiv, 404 p.

See pp. 122-23, 269 for the Deseret News paper mill.

- 6361 Ashton, Wendell J. *Voice in the West: Biography of a Pioneer Newspaper*. New York, 1950. xv, 424 p.

A history of the *Deseret News*; consult the volume's indexing, "Paper," "Paper mill."

- 6362 Beatty, William B. "Early Papermaking in Utah." *The Paper Maker* 28:1 (Feb. 1959): 9-20.
- 6363 Birkland, Sandy Jones. "Off the Beaten Track." *Old Mill News* 37:4 (Fall 2009): 22-23.
- The Deseret News paper mill at Cottonwood.
- 6364 Burton, Richard Francis. *The City of the Saints, and Across the Rocky Mountains to California*. New York, 1862. 574 p.
- "Iron and brass foundries are in contemplation, and a paper-mill is coming across the prairies" (pp. 319-20, Salt Lake City and its industry).
- See also the New York, 1963, ed. at p. 354.
- 6365 Butters, Judith B. *History of the Butlerville Area*. Cottonwood Heights, Utah, 1997. 43 p.
- "The Paper Mill (The Old Mill)": pp. 37-39 (a photograph of the Deseret News Paper Mill at the mouth of the Big Cottonwood Canyon is on p. 36).
- 6366 Campbell, Eugene E. *Establishing Zion: The Mormon Church in the American West, 1847-69*. Salt Lake City, 1988. ix, 346 p.
- See chap. 8, "Pioneer Economics."
- 6367 Carter, Kate B., ed. "Among the Firsts in Utah." *Heart Throbs of the West* 9 (1948): 217-68.
- "Paper Mill": pp. 228-29 (within a larger section, "Pioneer Mills," pp. 228-30).
- 6368 Carter, Kate B., ed. "Development of Lighting Systems in Utah." *Heart Throbs of the West* 5 (1944): 445-92.
- See p. 490, "The Lights at the Pioneer Paper Mill" (installed in the paper mill at the mouth of Big Cottonwood Canyon). Signed Julia Lambert Eldredge.
- 6369 Carter, Kate B., ed. "From An Old Scrapbook." *Treasures of Pioneer History* 6 (1957): 129-84.
- "The Cottonwood Scrapbook": pp. 163-67 (see "The Paper Mill," p. 165, about the mill's fire on April 1, 1893).

- 6370 Carter, Kate B., ed. *Our Pioneer Heritage*. Salt Lake City, 1958-77. 20 vols.

Contains miscellaneous references to paper mills and/or the saving of rags; see, for instance, "They Came in 1861," in vol. 5. In vol. 6, the autobiographical memoir of William Decatur Kartchner, containing information about John Willcox and his paper mill west of Philadelphia; John C. Karthner apprenticed at the mill, later becoming the owner of his own mill, in partnership with William Wolliver, near Philadelphia.

- 6371 Carter, Kate B., ed. "Pioneer Mills and Millers." *Heart Throbs of the West* 3 (1941): [1]-36.

"Paper Mills": pp. 31-33 (taken from the *Deseret News*); "Thomas Howard": p. 34 (a veteran papermaker); "Pioneer Sugar Mill": pp. 34-36 (later converted to a paper mill; taken from the *Deseret News*).

- 6372 Carter, Kate B., ed. "They Came in 1854." *Treasures of Pioneer History* 4 (1955): 1-64.

"Sugar House": pp. 16-17 (discusses the paper mill at the Old Sugar House).

- 6373 Carter, Kate B., ed. "Utah's First Newspaper: The Deseret News." *Heart Throbs of the West* 11 (1950): 293-328.

"Paper for the Press": p. 299; "Paper Industry in Utah": pp. 300-302; "Recollections of Julia Lambert Eldredge": pp. 302-3.

- 6374 \*Clark, James Ratcliffe. "Paper Making in Utah: A Compilation of Published Materials dealing with the Establishment of the First Paper Mills in Utah." Typescript, 1946 (28 leaves), held by California State University, Northridge.

- 6375 Cloud, Barbara. *The Coming of the Frontier Press: How the West Was Really Won*. Foreword by Alan K. Simpson. Evanston, Ill., 2008. xxi, 270 p.

See pp. 140-41 for paper shortages, calls for rags, and the establishment of the *Deseret News* paper mill.

- 6376 Daughters of Utah Pioneers. Lesson Committee. *An Enduring Legacy*. Salt Lake City, 1978-89. 12 vols.

Contains scattered references, chiefly in vol. 12, to the paper mill at Sugar House Ward, subsequently closed in 1882 with the equipment moved to the Old Mill at the mouth of Big Cottonwood Canyon.

- 6377 Esshorn, Frank Ellwood. *Pioneers and Prominent Men of Utah, Comprising Photographs, Genealogies, Biographies ... Illustrated*. Salt Lake City, 1913; reprint, Salt Lake City, 1966. 1319 p.

Harry E. Deardorff (p. 842) is a paper box manufacturer in Salt Lake City.

From the biographical sketch of Henry Grow (p. 903), he "completed the New Deseret Paper Mills, the first in Utah, in 1883." See also *Henry Grow, Jr.: The Pioneer Builder & Unsung Hero. Biographical Timeline*; Internet text: <https://www.theconstitutional.com/sites/drupal.theconstitutional.com/files/HenryGrowJr-TimelineforPosting2010-27-161.pdf/>. "Revised 11/1/16" (accessed Nov. 6, 2022). Includes a photo of the subject.

- 6378 Flake, Chad. "Early Utah Journalism: A Brief Summary." In: *Utah's Newspapers: Traces of the Past. Papers Presented at the Utah Newspaper Project Conference, University of Utah, November 18, 1983* (Salt Lake City, 1984), pp. 9-25.

See pp. 13-14 for paper mills.

- 6379 Jenson, Andrew. *Encyclopedic History of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints*. Salt Lake City, 1941. iv, 976 p.

See "Mills in Utah" (pp. 509-10) and "Sugar House Ward" (pp. 841-44).

- 6380 Jenson, Andrew. *Latter-day Saint Biographical Encyclopedia: A Compilation of Biographical Sketches of Prominent Men and Women in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints*. Salt Lake City, 1901-36; reprint, Salt Lake City, 1971. 4 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Bull, Joseph (vol. 1, pp. 653-57, port.), he made annual cross-country trips on behalf of the *Deseret News* to purchase "presses, type, book-binding materials and supplies for the paper mill";

Calder, David O. (vol. 1, pp. 773-74, port., business manager and managing editor of the Deseret News Publishing Establishment, "and put the paper mill in a prosperous financial condition";

Cannon, Angus Munn (vol. 1, pp. 292-95, port.), in 1883, he purchased machinery somewhere in the eastern United States for the Deseret Paper Mills;

Grow, Henry (vol. 3, pp. pp. 94-96, port.); built the paper mill at the mouth of Big Cottonwood Canyon;

Lambert, Charles John (vol. 2, pp. 453-55, port.); a foreman at the paper mill in the Sugar House Ward;

Lambert, George Cannon (vol. 1, pp. 612-13, port.), a printer, also superintendent of the Granite Paper Mill, later a paper dealer and importer doing business as the Lambert Paper Co.;

Mitchell, Benjamin Thomas (vol. 2, pp. 369-70, port.); had a business interest in the paper mill in the Sugar House ward;

Robson, Charles Innes (vol. 1, pp. 558-59, port.), an early Utah papermaker;

Staker, Nathan Henry (vol. 2, p. 294), was a foreman at the paper mill at the mouth of Big Cottowood Canyon;

Summerhays, Joseph William (vol. 4, pp. 64-65, port.); one of the organizers of the Granite Paper Mill Co.;

Vaughan, John Harris (vol. 2, pp. 728-29, port.), a paper mill worker in Sugar House Ward, later in Big Cottonwood Canyon.

- 6381 Keller, Charles L. *The Lady in the Ore Bucket. A History of Settlement and Industry in the Tri-Canyon Area of the Wasatch Mountains*. Salt Lake City, 2001. xi, 426 p.

The Granite Paper Mill at the mouth of Big Cottonwood Canyon was destroyed in a fire on April 1, 1893 (pp. 237, 246).

- 6382 Lambert, George Cannon. "Journal of George Cannon Lambert." *Heart Throbs of the West* 9 (1948): 269-384.

"Paper Mill": pp. 315-19 (in the Sugar House Ward).

- 6383 McLaws, Monte Burr. *Spokesman for the Kingdom: Early Mormon Journalism and the Deseret News, 1830-1898*. Provo, c1977. xvii, 254 p.

Chap. 2, "Problems of Isolation," discusses the scarcity of paper, also the poor quality of locally produced paper.

- 6384   McMurtrie, Douglas C. *The Beginnings of Printing in Utah, with a Bibliography of the Issues of the Utah Press*. Chicago, 1931. 91 p.

See pp. 30-[33] for papermaking in Utah, including the text of an appeal printed in the *Deseret News*, Nov. 30, 1850, for rags, old wagon covers, tents, quilts, shirts, etc., for the proposed paper mill. The appeal can also be found in John Clyde Oswald's *Printing in the Americas* (New York, 1937), p. 436.

- 6385   McMurtrie, Douglas C. *Pioneer Printing in Utah*. Springfield, Ill., 1933. [4] p.

McMurtrie discusses the chronic paper shortages in Utah prior to the completion of the Union Pacific Railroad (1869).  
Reprinted from *National Printer Journalist*, June 1933.

- 6386   Miller, Charlene, and Alice Edvalson. *One Hundred Fifty Years of History of the L.D.S. Sugar House Ward 1854 to 2004*. [Salt Lake City?, 2004?]. 251 p.

On p. 19, a paragraph devoted to Charles I. Robson; he had apprenticed as a youth to a papermaker in England. Following his arrival in Utah, Robson was instrumental in converting the sugar factory into a paper mill.

"Charles was the one who put the machinery for the paper mill in operation after the failure of the sugar factory."

- 6387   Olsen, Emma R., ed. "Pioneer Uses of Canyons." *Chronicles of Courage* 1 (1990): 377-424.

The section, "A View of Big Cottonwood Canyon" (pp. 414-15), mentions the paper mill (the "Old Mill") in Cottonwood Canyon from 1883 to 1893.

Also issued as the *Daughters of Utah Pioneers Lesson* for May, 1990.

- 6388   \*"Paper Making in Utah." Undated Work Projects Administration (WPA) typescript (20 leaves), held by the Utah State Historical Society.

- 6389   "The Paper Mill." *The Deseret Weekly* 46 (1892/93): 491.

"The destruction of the Deseret paper mill is as nearly a mournful event as anything in which human life is not sacrificed

can be ..."

- 6390 Penrose, Charles W. "The 'Deseret News,' the Pioneer Newspaper of the West." *The Utah Genealogical and Historical Magazine* 3 (1912): 140-44.

See p. 141 concerning locally produced paper, with the author noting that the *Deseret News* accepted rags and produce as forms of payment for subscriptions.

- 6391 Peterson, Virgil V. "Early Mormon Journalism." *Mississippi Valley Historical Review* 35 (1948/49): 627-38.

- 6392 "Salt Lake County." *The Historical Record* (Salt Lake City) 6 (1887): 270-343.

See p. 299 for the Paper Mill Post Office in the Sugar House Ward, also "Sugar House Ward" on pp. 335-37, discussing, in part, the Old Sugar House, later converted to a paper mill.

- 6393 \*Saunders, Richard L. "Papermaking and the Paper Industry in Utah Territory, 1849-1893." Unpublished text, per author's *Printing in Deseret: Mormons, Economy, Politics & Utah's Incunabula, 1849-1851. A History and Descriptive Bibliography* (Salt Lake City, c2000), p. 204.

- 6394 Saunders, Richard L. *Printing in Deseret: Mormons, Economy, Politics & Utah's Incunabula, 1849-1851. A History and Descriptive Bibliography*. Salt Lake City, c2000. xv, 213 p.

Consult index, "paper," "paper machinery," "paper mill."

- 6395 Saunders, Richard L. "'Rags! Rags!! Rags!!!': Beginnings of the Paper Industry in the Salt Lake Valley, 1849-58." *Utah Historical Quarterly* 62 (1994/95): 42-52.

- 6396 Smith, Elias. "Elias Smith: Journal of a Pioneer Editor, March 6, 1859-Sept. 23, 1863." Edited by A. R. Martensen. *Utah Historical Quarterly* 21 (1953): [1]-24, [137]-68, [237]-66, [331]-60.

Smith, the editor of the *Deseret News*, comments on the rise of papermaking at the Sugar House Building.

- 6397 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "More About Paper Making in Utah." *Superior Facts* 5:11 (May 1932): 10-11.

- 6398 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "More On Mormon Paper Making." *Superior Facts* 5:13 (Index Number; i.e., July 1932): 9.
- 6399 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Paper Making in Utah." *Superior Facts* 4:4 (Oct. 1930): 1-7; "Revisions and Additions," *ibid.*, 4:13 (Index Number; i.e., July 1931): 6.

- 6400 Stout, Hosea. *On the Mormon Frontier: The Diary of Hosea Stout, 1844-1861*. Edited by Juanita Brooks. Salt Lake City, c1964. 2 vols.

See vol. 2, pp. 511-12 (note 10).

- 6401 Tullidge, Edward William. *The History of Salt Lake City and Its Founders*. Salt Lake City, [1886?]. viii, 896, 172, 36 p.

Miscellaneous information in 2nd group of paging as follows: At the request of President Brigham Young, Horace S. Eldredge buys machinery in Philadelphia (1860) for a paper mill (p. 70, within an autobiographical section, pp. 65-75, port.); "Angus M. Cannon" (pp. 107-10); "Joseph Bull" (pp. 123-26); "Henry Grow" (pp. 127-29).

For David O. Calder and a reference to the Deseret News paper mill being on a sound business footing, see Appendix section (3rd group), p. 15.

- 6402 Union Pacific Railroad Co. *The Resources and Attractions of Utah*. Omaha, Nebr., 1888. 74 p.

"Paper": p. 45.

- 6403 Utah. Office of the Governor. *Report of the Governor of Utah to the Secretary of the Interior*. Washington, D.C.

The *Report* for 1887 has a section, "Manufacturing Industries" (pp. 5-8), with data and other information about the types of paper made at the paper mill in operation at the mouth of Big Cottonwood Canyon.

- 6404 Valentine, Dan. "He Built the Impossible Building." In: Beatrice B. Malouf, ed. *Pioneer Potpourri*, issued as Daughters of Utah Pioneers, Lesson for February, 1994 (Salt Lake City, 1994), pp. 242-44.

About Henry Grow, famous as the builder of the Tabernacle on

Temple Square, Salt Lake City, and also the builder of the Deseret paper mill, constructed in 1883 at the mouth of Big Cottonwood Canyon.

- 6405 Warrum, Noble; Charles W. Morse; W. Brown Ewing, eds. *Utah Since Statehood: Historical and Biographical. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1919. 4 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Knowles, James (vol. 2, pp. 875-76), was an engineer at the Deseret Paper Mill as of 1879;

Rogers, Alexander (vol. 3, pp. 336, 339, port.), worked in "the old Salt Lake Paper Mill."

- 6406 Whitney, Orson Fergusson. *History of Utah, comprising Preliminary Chapters on the Previous History of Her Founders, Accounts of Early Spanish and American Explorations in the Rocky Mountain Region, the Advent of the Mormon Pioneers ... Illustrated*. Salt Lake City, 1892-1904. 4 vols.

Biographical sketches, all in vol. 4, are as follows:

Bull, Joseph (pp. 344-47), made business trips to eastern cities to purchase "presses, type, book-binding materials and supplies for the home paper mill" of the *Deseret News*;

Eldredge, Horace Sunderlin (pp. 246-50), purchased machinery in 1861 (?) "for a paper mill";

Howard, Thomas (p. 526), a pioneer papermaker in Utah as of 1854.

- 6407 Woodger, Mary Jane. "Bitter Sweet: John Taylor's Introduction of the Sugar Beet Industry in Deseret." *Utah Historical Quarterly* 69 (2001): 247-63.

A former sugar beet factory was converted into a paper mill in 1856 (p. 260).

- 6408 Youngberg, Florence C. *Parley's Hollow: Gateway to the Great Salt Lake Valley*. Rev. ed. Salt Lake City, 1998. 149 p.

"Paper Mill": pp. 78-83, also the related photograph of the old Sugar House Paper Mill building at Parley's Creek, later at the mouth of the Big Cottonwood Canyon until 1893 (p. 56).

VERMONT

- 6409 Adams, Andrew Napoleon. *History of Fair Haven, Vermont*. Fair Haven, Vt., 1870. 516 p.

See pp. 145-48, 165, 184, 327-28, 476-77, 496 for the paper mill started by Matthew Lyon, subsequently rebuilt and operated by Moses Colton, David C. Sproat, and George Warren.

John Herring and Joel Beaman (pp. 300-301, 397) were business partners (1805) with Moses Colton in the paper mill then owned by Alexander Dunahue, of Castleton.

- 6410 Aldrich, Lewis Cass, ed. *History of Bennington County, Vt., with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1889. 584 p.

Henry D. Hall's "History of the Town of Bennington with the Villages of Bennington Center, Bennington, and North Bennington" (pp. 241-340) has scattered references to papermaking, including Bennington Falls, on pp. 246, 288, 289, 298, 332.

See also the biographical sketch of Olin Scott, a manufacturer of paper mill machinery, on pp. 545-49.

For Edward D. Welling, North Bennington, also his son, Charles E. Welling, see pp. 549-50 (also on p. 550, D. Hunter & Co.). On p. 504, a reference to George R. Dickinson, of Stamford, Vt., a papermaker at Holyoke, Mass.

- 6411 Andres, Glenn M. *A Walking History of Middlebury*. Middlebury, Vt., 1975. 84 p.

A paper mill once stood on the site of today's Hollow Craft Center (p. 37). For Pulp Mill Bridge (1805), see p. 27.

Also a revised edition by Greg Pahl, Middlebury, Vt., 1997.

- 6412 Austin, Aleine. *Matthew Lyon, "New Man" of the Democratic Revolution, 1749-1822*. University Park, Pa., 1981. xii, 192 p.

See pp. 33-35, 132, Lyon's paper mill at Fair Haven (est. 1790), credited as the first in America "to use wood pulp for the manufacture of paper," in this case, from the bark of the basswood tree on which an issue of *The Farmer's Library* was printed in 1794.

For Lyon's directions for making basswood paper, see *Vermont Calendar; or, A Planetary Diary for the Year of Our Lord, 1795* (Rutland, Vt., [1794]), p. 62.

Based on the author's doctoral dissertation, Columbia University, 1970.

- 6413 Barna, Ed. *Covered Bridges of Vermont*. Woodstock, Vt., 1996. 215 p.

"Paper Mill Village Bridge": pp. 34-35 (Bennington); "Pulp Mill Bridge": pp. 26, 61-62 (Middlebury and Weybridge). An earlier view of Pulp Mill Bridge prior to its reconstruction appears in William Serey Powell, "Covered Bridges," *Old-Time New England* 29 (1938/39): 67.

- 6414 Bearse, Ray, ed. *Vermont: A Guide to the Green Mountain State*. 3rd ed. Boston, 1968. xix, 452 p.

The section devoted to industry at Bellows Falls discusses paper mills, including the Bill Blake mill established in 1802 (p. 352).

- 6415 Blackwell, Marilyn S. "Gender and Vermont History: Moving Women from the Sidebars to the Text." *Vermont History* 71 (2003): [46]-61.

On p. 55, a photo captioned, "Girls, W. A. Cole Paper Company [Putney], Oct. 30 [18]99."

- 6416 "Brattleboro' Typographic Company." *Hazard's United States Commercial and Statistical Register* 2 (1840): 244.

Book papers are produced at this efficient steam paper mill, with rags received in the morning and converted the same day to printed pages of paper "before night."

Reprinted from the *Bellows Falls Gazette*.

- 6417 Bunyan, John. *The Christian Pilgrim, containing an Account of the Wonderful Adventures and Miraculous Escapes of a Christian, in His Travels from the Land of Destruction to the New Jerusalem*. Montpelier, Vt., 1819. 141, [2] p.

See the advertisement for the Montpelier Bookstore ([2] p. at end) offering "pleasing and instructive books" to "Little masters and misses" if they bring in bundles of old cotton and linen rags for making yet more booka for children.

- 6418 Cabot, Mary Rogers, ed. *Annals of Brattleboro, 1681-1895*. Brattleboro, Vt., 1921-22. 2 vols.

See vol. 1, chap. 25, "The Paper Mill," and related references

to William Fessenden (vol. 1, p. 234) and John Holbrook (vol. 1, pp. 232-35, 370), to which may be added, by way of continuation, vol. 2, pp. 599-600, also treating "matrix paper used entirely in stereotyping" made exclusively by William H. Vinton.

There are related biographies of Thomas Vinton and his son, William, in vol. 2, pp. 690-92. Joseph Steen (vol. 1, p. 245) purchased from Thomas and Woodcock the rights in 1828 to sell for a two-year period a pulp dresser in the state of New York; for George G. [i.e., Edwards] Foster as the pulp dresser's local inventor, see vol. 1, pp. [212]-13.

For Elihu H. Thomas, doing business as Thomas and Woodcock, see vol. 1, pp. 407-9 (also with a paper mill at Hinsdale, N.H.). See vol. 1, p. 547, for a biographical sketch of Horace Brooks, in business as Persse & Brooks at Windsor Locks, Conn., with a "great paper mill," also their wholesale paper house in New York, "the largest house in the paper business in the country."

Consult the Index in vol. 2 for the Brattleborough Typographic Co.

- 6419 Campbell, Tom Walter. *Two Fighters and Two Fines: Sketches of Matthew Lyon and Andrew Jackson*. 2nd ed. Little Rock, Ark., 1941. 557 p.

See pp. 31-33 for Matthew Lyon and his basswood paper.

- 6420 Carleton, Hiram, ed. *Genealogical and Family History of the State of Vermont: A Record of the Achievements of Her People in the Making of a Commonwealth and the Founding of a Nation. Illustrated*. New York, 1903; reprint, Baltimore, 1998. 2 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows in vol. 1: Stebbins Walbridge (p. 181) continued the paper mill at Bennington Falls established by his father, Ebenezer ("this being the first paper mill in the state"); for Ebenezer Walbridge, see p. 181; Charles Edward Welling (pp. 360-61, port.), president, Stark Paper Co., North Bennington; Gilbert Augustus Boyd (pp. 469-70, port.), agent and superintendent, National Metal Edge Box Co., Readsboro (a "pulp and paper mill and box manufactory"); William Augustus Cole (pp. 498-99, port.), first a partner, then the owner of John Robertson's paper mill, at Putney.

In vol. 2: William Bartleff Vinton (pp. 92-93, port.), junior member, William H. Vinton & Son, Burlington; Robert Cartmell (pp. 109-10, port.), vice-president and general manager of the Green Mountain Pulp Co.; Edwin R. Pierce (pp. 113-14), was formerly a department overseer, Whiting Paper Co., Holyoke;

George Jones Brooks (pp. 248-51, port.), George J. Brooks & Co., San Francisco, the west coast wholesale paper distribution affiliate of Persse & Brooks, New York and Windsor Locks, Conn.; Asa Low (pp. 345-47), Bradford, Vt.; William Robertson (pp. 509-10, port.), Putney; Edward Arms (pp. 737-39, port.), Moore & Arms, later Moore, Arms & Thompson, Bellows Falls.; James M. Warner (p. 682), Albany, N.Y., president, Albany Card & Paper Co.

- 6421 Carlisle, Lilian Baker, ed. *Look Around Colchester and Milton, Vermont*. Burlington, Vt., c1975. iv, 68 p.

"Lamoille River Industries": pp. 43-44 (see p. 43 for the International Paper Co.'s pulp mill at Great Falls, near Milton, opened June 1899).

- 6422 Caverly, Abiel Moore. *History of the Town of Pittsford, Vt., with Biographical Sketches and Family Records*. Rutland, Vt., 1872; reprint, Pittsford, Vt., 1976. viii, 756 p.

On p. 478, a biographical sketch of Walter North, "one of a company who converted the Barlow Mill into a paper manufactory." There are two minor references found at pp. 314, 513 relating to the strawboard mill belonging to Allen & Co.

- 6423 Child, Hamilton, ed. *Gazetteer and Business Directory of Addison County, Vt., for 1881-82*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1882; reprint, Rutland, Vt., 2003. 541 p.

See p. 157 for the kaolin works at Monkton, started by B. F. Goss; on pp. 202-3 (related data on p. 497), the Salisbury Pulp Mills and the Dunmore Pulp Co. Mills, each owned by the Kingsley Bros., Salisbury.

- 6424 Child, Hamilton, ed. *Gazetteer and Business Directory of Bennington County, Vt., for 1880-81*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1880. 502 p.

See p. 94, Stark Paper Co., with a mill in North Bennington and another in Shaftesbury; p. 96, at Bennington, the Vermont Fibre Co., a kaolin works belonging to Samuel C. Keyes); p. 98, the Bennington Falls Pulp Co.; p. 113, Geo. Benton & Sons paper mill; p. 194, at Shaftesbury, the kaolin works of H. N. & H. C. Elwell.

There are entries in the business directory section on p. 476 for kaolin manufacturers; also on p. 486, the Stark

Paper Co., all in Bennington.

- 6425 Child, Hamilton, ed. *Gazetteer and Business Directory of Chittenden County, Vermont, for 1882-83*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1882. 584 p.

For Hunter & Shiland's paper mill at Essex, see p. 195.

- 6426 Child, Hamilton, ed. *Gazetteer and Business Directory of Franklin and Grand Isle Counties, Vt., for 1882-83*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1883. 612 p.

For Frederick Dutcher's fly paper manufactory at St. Albans, see p. 164; on p. 605, John Hogaboom, a pulp manufacturer at Highgate

- 6427 Child, Hamilton, ed. *Gazetteer and Business Directory of Lamoille and Orleans Counties, Vt., for 1883-84*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1883. 658 p. + 68 inserted pages between p. 288 and [289].

Lamoille Valley Pulp Co., Morrisville, a part of Morristown (pp. 118, 644); Clyde River Paper Mill, at West Derby (p. 253).

- 6428 Child, Hamilton, ed. *Gazetteer and Business Directory of Rutland County, Vt., for 1881-82*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1881. 256, 256:1-16, [257]-643 p.

Page 87, David W. Prime's Brandon Kaolin and Paint Co., at Brandon; p. 179, J. B. Franklyn's pulp and paper mill at Pittsford; p. 254, the Pioneer Pulp Mill, South Wallingford. See also the directory listings on p. 608 for Brandon; p. 625, Rutland; p. 632, Pittsford and Wallingford.

- 6429 Child, Hamilton, ed. *Gazetteer and Business Directory of Windham County, Vt., 1724-1884*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1884; reprint, Bowie, Md., 2001. 304, 304:1-104, [305]-624 p.

In the business directory section, see p. 603 ("Paper Stock") p. 604 ("Paper Manufacturers"). There are references to paper manufacturing activity at Brattleboro, Putney, Rockingham (Village of Bellows Falls), Westminster Station (Westminster), and Williamsville (Newfane), as well as biographical sketches of Timothy Vinton, Brattleboro (p. 139) and George and William Robertson, Putney (p. 285). See pp. 128 for Joseph Steen, of Brattleboro, and p. 142 for Elihu H. Thomas, also at

Brattleboro.

- 6430 Child, Hamilton, ed. *Gazetteer and Business Directory of Windsor County, Vt., 1883-84*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1884. 666 p.

The Olcott Falls Co. (P. T. and H. A. Wilder) intends to build a pulp and paper mill at Olcott Falls (p. 128).

- 6431 Child, Hamilton, ed. *Gazetteer of Caledonia and Essex Counties, Vt., 1764-1887*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1887. 492, 298 p.

For a short biography of Daniel Pierce, owner of the first straw paper factory at St. Johnsbury, see p. 321, 1st group; for Robert Chase, at Guildhall, and his paper mill at Northumberland, N.H., see p. 455, 1st group. In the 2nd group, "Business Directories of Caledonia and Essex Counties, Vt., 1887-88," see p. 277 for two firms located in Guildhall.

- 6432 Child, Hamilton, ed. *Gazetteer of Orange County, Vt., 1762-1888*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1888. 536, 214 p.

See p. 282, Wells River paper mills, within the section, "Town of Newbury."

- 6433 Child, Hamilton, ed. *Gazetteer of Washington County, Vt., 1783-1889*. Edited by Williams Adams. Syracuse, N.Y., 1889. 544, 280 p.

See p. 327 about Montpelier's modest achievements in paper manufacturing despite having two of its paper mills lost in fires.

For Samuel Goss, a papermaker at Montpelier, see p. 363; for Martin W. Wheelock, a paper box manufacturer at Berlin, see pp. 51, 141 (2nd group). Samuel Goss (1776-1866) is also mentioned by Harriet Hall Dietrich, "The Goss Family of Portsmouth (Rye), New Hampshire," in *The Essex Genealogist* 13 (1993): 96.

- 6434 Collins, Anne L.; Virginia Lisai; Louise Luring. *Around Bellows Falls: Rockingham, Westminster, and Saxtons River*. Charleston, S.C., 2002 (reprinted 2003). 128 p.

For papermaking at Bellows Falls, see pp. [9], 23-24, 80.

Collins also wrote in her own name, *Bellows Falls, Saxtons River & Westminster: A History of Vermont's Most Beloved River Communities*. Charleston, S.C., 2007. 128 p.

- 6435 Dana, Henry Swan. *History of Woodstock, Vermont. Illustrated.* Boston, 1889; reprint, Taftsville, Vt., 1980. xv, 641 p.

"David Watson": pp. 259-71 (discusses the dispute between Watson and Abijah Burbank, a papermaker at Sharon, over the quality of paper ordered by Watson in 1818 for his printing of a hymnal).

The reprint ed. (Taftsville, Vt., 1980) has title, *History of Woodstock, Vermont, 1761-1886.*

- 6436 Davies, Jean S., ed. *Pittsford's Second Century, 1872-1997.* West Kennebunk, Me., 1998. xiii, 753 p.

For the Allen Paper Car Wheel Co., see pp. 473-75.

- 6437 Dean, James. *An Alphabetical Atlas; or, Gazetteer of Vermont ...* Montpelier, 1808. 43 p.

A minor reference to Vermont's paper mills found on p. 7.

- 6438 Dodge, Prentiss Cutler, ed. *Encyclopedia, Vermont Biography. A Series of Authentic Biographical Sketches of the Representative Men of Vermont and Sons of Vermont in Other States.* Burlington, Vt., 1912. 372 p.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Granger, William Smith (p. 204), Textile Finishing & Machinery Co., manufacturers of machines for bleaching, dyeing, and finishing cotton goods, also for finishing surface-coated, letter, and ledger papers. He invented a new calendar roll for paper finishing, Providence, R.I.;

Lowe, Frank Edwards (p. 252), owns one fourth of the Falulah Paper Co., South Fitchburg, Mass.;

Lyon, Mathew (pp. 64-65), basswood paper, Fair Haven;

Nichols, George Gates (p. 274), began as a teenager in the shipping department of the White River Paper Co., rising to presidency of the firm in 1911, White River Junction;

Vinton, William B. (p. 342), Vinton & Son, Brattleboro;

Vinton, William H. (pp. 342-43), Vinton & Son, Brattleboro.

- 6439 Duffy, John J.; Samuel B. Hand; Ralph H. Orth, eds. *The Vermont Encyclopedia.* Hanover, N.H., c2003. xvi, 330 p.

Contains signed biographical sketches of Bill Blake (p. 58);

William Fessendon (pp. 123-24); Samuel Goss (p. 139); Anthony Hasswell (p. 153); Matthew Lyon (p. 192).

- 6440 Dunham, Isaac Watson. *Dunham Genealogy. English and American Branches of the Dunham Family*. Norwich, Conn., c1907. lii, 384 p.

See pp. 238, 293 for Caleb Austin, a "paper manufacturer," probably at Bennington.

- 6441 Eichman, John E. "Paper Passenger Car Wheels." *The Ghost Train Journal* 7:2 (Feb. 1999): 1-2.

The inventor of the paper car wheel, Richard N. Allen, owned a strawboard mill at Pittsford.

- 6442 Fellingner, Jeff. *Lower Lamoille River History*. [Montpelier, Vt.?], 2000. 50, [4] p.

See p. 17 for the International Paper's pulp mill at Milton Falls, built in 1898 (related photo, ca. 1900, on p. 18).

- 6443 Fox, Loyal Stephen. "Colonel Matthew Lyon. Biographical and Genealogical Notes." *Vermont Quarterly*, n.s., 12 (1944): 163-80.

For his paper mill at Fair Haven, see p. 169.

- 6444 *The Gateway of Vermont: Hartford and Its Villages. White River Junction, Hartford, West Hartford, Wilder, Queechee*. Lebanon, N.H., 1903. 71 p.

See p. 15, Boston's Charles T. Wilder, the village of Wilder (formerly Olcott Falls), and Wilder's paper mill, absorbed into the International Paper Co. (illus. on p. 47).

- 6445 Gilbert, Emeline. "Reminiscences of Fairhaven." Written by Miss Emeline Gilbert and Communicated to Her by Benjamin Franklin Gilbert. Read Before the Rutland County Historical Society." In: Lyman Williams Redington, *Rutland County Centennial Celebration, 1781-1881 ...* (Montpelier, Vt., 1882]), pp. 145-55.

See pp. 146-49 for Matthew Lyon and his paper mill relying on basswood, bark, and pine sawdust.

- 6446 Goldsmith, Adolph O. "The Roaring Lyon of Vermont." *Journalism Quarterly* 39 (1962): 179-86.

Matthew Lyon "built a forge, a gristmill, a papermill and a sawmill" at Fair Haven, the town that he founded (p. 183).

- 6447 Gove, William G. (Bill Gove). "Mountain Mills, Vermont, and the Deerfield River Railroad." *Northern Logger and Timber Processor* 17:11 (May 1969): 16-20, 36-38.

- 6448 Hall, Benjamin Homer. *History of Eastern Vermont, from Its Earliest Settlement to the Close of the Eighteenth Century. With a Biographical Chapter and Appendices*. New York, 1858. xii, 799 p.

A saw mill was built in Halifax, in either 1765 or 1766, on the site of a former paper mill (p. 96).

Another ed.: Albany, N.Y., 1865. 2 vols. An edition of fifty copies.

- 6449 Hall, Frederick. *Statistical Account of the Town of Middlebury, in the State of Vermont. Part First*. Boston, 1821. 38 p.

See p. 11.

- 6450 Harwood, E. V. N. "Leading Manufacturers in Southern Vermont." In: William Thomas Davis, ed. *The New England States: Their Constitutional, Judicial, Educational, Commercial, Professional and Industrial History* (Boston, c1897), vol. 3, pp. 1542-54.

See pp. 1549-50 for paper companies at Bellows Falls; also p. 1554 for the Stark Paper Co., and its antecedents, at North Bennington.

- 6451 Haskins, Harold W. *A History of Bradford, Vermont, covering the Period from Its Beginning in 1765 to the Middle of 1968*. Littleton, N.H., 1968. 455 p.

See pp. 281-83, 382.

- 6452 Hayes, Lyman Simpson. *The Connecticut River Valley in Southern Vermont and New Hampshire: Historical Sketches*. Rutland, Vt., 1929. 358 p.

For Bill Blake and his paper mill at Bellows Falls, 1802, the

first in Vermont, see pp. 290-96, followed by "Paper Making in Alstead, N.H., in 1793-Earliest in This Section of New England," pp. 297-99 (Ephraim and Elisha Kingsbery [Kingsbury]).

For additional material related to Bellows Falls, see pp. 300, 302-4 (William H. Russell), 327, 342 (Fall Mountain Paper Co.).

For Bartonsville and La Grange, see pp. 356-57.

- 6453 Hayes, Lyman Simpson. *High Water at Bellows Falls and North Walpole, November, 1927. With a Record of Previous High Water Periods.* Bellows Falls, Vt., 1927. 40 p.

See pp. 19, 22, 24, 33, also pp. 38-39 for two paper mills located at Bartonsville as of 1869.

- 6454 Hayes, Lyman Simpson. *Historic Places around Bellows Falls, Vt.* [Bellows Falls, Vt.?, 1921?]. 16 p.

See p. 7 for the first paper mill in Vermont and the use of wood pulp for papermaking at Bellows Falls.

Reprinted from the *Bellows Falls Times*, Oct. 6, 1921.

- 6455 Hayes, Lyman Simpson. *History of the Town of Rockingham, Vermont, including the Villages of Bellows Falls, Saxtons River, Rockingham, Cambridgeport, and Bartonsville, 1753-1907, with Family Genealogies.* Bellows Falls, Vt., 1907. xvi, 850 p.

Chap. 29, "Early Paper-making--Pulp Manufacture--Other Prominent Industries" (the Bill Blake mill, with a view from the ream wrapper of his Forest Mill, Westminster, Vt.; also William A. Russell's Fall Mountain Paper Co., later merged with the International Paper Co.).

See also p. 346, no. 23, about the site of the Bill Blake mill and its later owners; for biographical data about Blake, see pp. 599-600.

Biographical sketches and genealogies as follows: Harry L. Smith (p. 625); John Corbally (p. 633); Samuel Cary (p. 660); Samuel Guild (p. 669); Levi L. Hale (p. 671); Charles Hapgood (p. 675); John Robertson, Robertson Paper Co. (pp. 740-41); Charles Dean Stoddard (p. 760); Samuel Stillman Vilas (pp. 770-71).

- 6456 Hayward, John. *A Gazetteer of Vermont, containing Descriptions of all the Counties, Towns, and Districts in the State ...* Boston, 1849; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1990. iv, 216 p.

See as follows: Bennington (p. 26); Bradford (p. 30); Fair Haven (p. 60); Putney (p. 102).

- 6457 Hemenway, Abby Maria, ed. *Vermont Historical Gazetteer*, vol. 1 (Burlington, Vt., 1867), as follows:

Drake, Isaac. "Weybridge" (pp. 109-11; paper mills, including Daniel Henshaw's mill, are mentioned on p. 110);

Hall, Hiland. "Bennington" (pp. 136-81; see pp. 172-73 for the partnership of Ebenezer Walridge and Joseph Hinsdill in Vermont's first paper mill at "Paper Mill Village," Bennington.

- 6458 Hemenway, Abby Maria, ed. *Vermont Historical Gazetteer*, vol. 2 (Burlington, Vt., 1871), as follows:

McKeen, Silas. "Bradford" (pp. 807-44; see p. 824);

Butler, J. D. "The Early Annals of Wells River, in the Town of Newbury" (pp. 953-56; see pp. 953-54, 956);

Hosford, Isaac. "Thetford" (pp. 1091-1104; see p. 1092).

- 6459 Hemenway, Abby Maria, ed. *Vermont Historical Gazetteer*, vol. 3 (Claremont, N.H., 1877) as follows:

Adams, A. N. "Fair Haven" (pp. 672-746); see pp. 693, 696, 697, 698, 700, for Matthew Lyon, his paper mill, and the mill's later owners. Biographical sketches of those owners (Salmon Norton, John Herring, Joel Beaman, Moses Colton) found on pp. 730-35. Joel Beaman is also a subject in the same volume at p. 987 within a section devoted to Poultney.

- 6460 Hemenway, Abby Maria, ed. *Vermont Historical Gazetteer*, vol. 4 (Montpelier, Vt., 1882) as follows:

Walton, Eliakim P., and others. "Montpelier" (pp. 251-574); see pp. 276, 333, 334, 339.

- 6461 Hemenway, Abby Maria, ed. *Vermont Historical Gazetteer*, vol. 5 (Brandon, Vt., 1891), as follows:

Burnham, Henry. "Brattleboro" (pp. [17]-191); see pp. 41-42, Samuel G. Foster, the inventor of the pulp dresser; John Holbrook and Joseph Fessenden, pp. 76, 110; Thomas and Woodcock, paper mill machinery, pp. 175, 180; George Newman, paper mill machinery, pp. 180-81, port.; Foster, Amos. "Putney" (pp. [217]-72); see p. 223, John and

William Robertson each have a paper mill in operation; Derby, E. A. "Rockingham" (pp. [493]-509); see p. 505, Samuel and Rufus Guild and their mills; Allbee, B. H. "Bellows Falls" (pp. [510]-17; see p. 511 for paper mills and a papermaking machine foundry in Bellows Falls); Phelps, John Wolcott. "Guilford." 80 p. (forms vol. 5, pt. 3); see pp. 12, 62 for the town's paper mill; "Bennington." Unsigned though Hiland Hall and Henry D. Hall appear to be the primary contributors. 106 p. (forms vol. 5, pt. 3); see Henry D. Hall's "Bennington Villages and Their Industries," for Olin Scott's Bennington Machine Works (p. 44); a paper clay works (p. 46); Stark Paper Co., North Bennington, with Charles E. Welling being the major stockholder (p. 49).

- 6462 Herndon, Richard. *Men of Progress. Biographical Sketches and Portraits of Leaders in Business and Professional Life in and of the State of Vermont.* Edited by G. Grenville Benedict. Boston, 1898. 312 p.

Entries as follows: Wyman Flint, Bellows Falls (pp. 257-58); George Otis Guild, Bellows Falls (p. 148, port.); Warren Moore, Wells River (p. 246, port.); John Robertson, Bellows Falls (p. 172, port.).

- 6463 *The History of Rutland County, Vermont. Civil, Ecclesiastical, Biographical and Military.* White River Junction, Vt., 1882. [9], 404-1245 p.

For the Brandon Kaolin and Paint Co., see pp. 482, 500 (by J. E. Higgins); for the paper mill at Fair Haven, see pp. 700-701; biography of Col. Matthew Lyon, pp. 721-24 (by A. N. Adams).

- 6464 Holbrook, John Calvin. *Recollections of a Nonagenarian of Life in New England, the Middle West, and New York ...* Boston, 1897. 351 p.

Chap. 2, "The Old Book-Store and Apprenticeship to Business," recalls Holbrook and Fassenden, paper manufacturers and book publishers at Brattleboro.

- 6465 Hubbard, Charles Horace, and Justus Dartt. *History of the Town of Springfield, Vermont, with a Genealogical Record.* Boston, 1895. xi, 618 p.

For Allen Shepard, see p. 68; for Henry Barnard, see p. 210; for Ebenezer Adams Knight, see pp. 70, 359-60, port.; for the Black River Manufacturing Co., with a paper mill at "paper-mill dam," see p. 382. On p. 159, a reference to the loss of a paper mill in 1848 by fire.

See pp. 322-23 for Lucius Harlow, a manufacturer of paper mill machinery at Holyoke. For Horace Weston Thompson, a partner in the Moore & Thompson Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt., see pp. 464-65, port.

- 6466 Hughes, Charles William. *The Mills and Villages of Thetford, Vermont*. Thetford, Vt., 1992. v, 136 p.

See pp. 86-87 for the Noosuc Mill, a producer of strawboard.

- 6467 Hughes, Charles William. "Pioneer Paper Makers in Vermont." *Vermont History News* 32 (Sept./Oct. 1981): 75-77.

- 6468 *Industries and Wealth of the Principal Points in Vermont*. New York, 1891. xvi, [33]-217 p.

Contains references to paper and/or pulp mills at Bellows Falls (p. 130); Brattleboro (pp. 120-21); Morrisville (p. 213); Olcott (p. 197).

See p. 106 for Frederick Dutcher & Sons, a manufacturer of fly paper at St. Albans. On p. 124, paper mill machinery is a product line of the Brattleboro Iron Foundry.

- 6469 Jeffrey, William Hartley. *Successful Vermonters: A Modern Gazetteer of Caledonia, Essex, and Orleans Counties, containing an Historical Review of the Several Towns and a Series of Biographical Sketches*. East Burke, Vt., 1904. xii, 361, 158, 274 p.

For Robert Chase, a papermaker at Guildhall, see pp. 65-67, port. (2nd group); includes information about Joseph Chase, his partner in the mill.

- 6470 Jennings, Isaac. *Memorials of a Century, embracing a Record of Individuals and Events, chiefly in the Early History of Bennington, Vt., and Its First Church*. Boston, 1869. 408 p.

Ebenezer Waldridge and Joseph Hinsdill were partners in the "first paper-mill erected in the State, 1786, where is now Paper-mill Village" (p. [354]). For a biographical sketch of Waldridge, see pp. 275-77; for Hinsdill, see p. 295.

- 6471 Jillson, Clark. *Green Leaves from Whitingham, Vermont: A History of the Town*. Worcester, Mass., 1894. 224 p.
- On p. 40, a reference to a large pulp mill at Readesborough.
- 6472 Joslin, Joseph; Barnes Frisbie; Frederick Ruggles. *A History of the Town of Poultney, Vermont, from Its First Settlement to the Year 1875, with Family and Biographical Sketches and Incidents*. Poultney, Vt., 1875. 368 p.
- The biographical sketch of Joel Beaman notes that he came to Vermont in 1805 and was a founding partner in the paper mill at Fair Haven (pp. 212-13).
- 6473 Kingsbury, George Washington. *History of Dakota Territory. South Dakota: Its History and Its People*. Edited by George Martin Smith. Chicago, 1915. 5 vols.
- See the biographical sketch of John T. Ayer (vol. 4, pp. 74-75), containing information about his father, John L. Ayer, a papermaker at Wells River.
- 6474 Kitson, Rilla Fenton. "Vermont Town Portraits. A Series. 6. Pittsford in Rutland County." *Vermont History*, n.s., 23 (1956): 121-31.
- See p. 126, paper mills and production of paper car wheels.
- 6475 Latham, Charles. *A Short History of Thetford, Vermont, 1761-1870*. Thetford, Vt., 1972. 51 p.
- See p. 36 for the strawboard factory.
- 6476 Lovejoy, Evelyn M. Wood. *History of Royalton, Vermont, with Genealogies, 1769-1911*. Burlington, Vt., 1911. 2 vols. (xxi, 1146 p.).
- For Abijah Burbank, at Sharon, see vol. 2, pp. 708-9; for Simon Thompson, Coy Paper Co., West Claremont, N.H., see vol. 2, p. 733; for Isaac Goddard, Worcester, Mass., papermaking machinery, see vol. 2, p. 805.
- 6477 Lovell, Frances Stockwell, and Leverett Charles Lovell. *History of the Town of Rockingham, Vermont, including the Villages of Bellows Falls, Saxtons River, Rockingham, Cambridgeport and*

*Bartonsville, 1907-1957. With Family Genealogies.* Bellows Falls, Vt., 1958. 553 p.

See pp. 50-54 for paper mills; for the Robertson Paper Co., see pp. 114, 305; for the Fall Mountain Paper Co., see pp. 50, 118, 394.

Contains scattered references to paper mills, including the Green Mountain Paper Mill (p. 114); Green Mountain Tissue Co. (p. 374); Hudson Pulp and Paper (p. 114); International Paper Mills (pp. 28, 58, 85, 119, 159, 295, 332, 358); Liberty Paper Co. (pp. 47-48, 83, 120, 298, 309); Mt. Kilbourne Paper Co. (p. 113); Pulp Plaster mill (p. 83); Rockingham Paper Co. (pp. 53, 63, 306); Standard Paper Co. (p. 114).

- 6478 Lovell, Frances Stockwell. "A Vermont Sketchbook. I. The First Newspaper in Bellows Falls, Vermont." *Vermont Quarterly*, n.s., 20 (1952): 195-98.

Devoted, in part, to Bill Blake's papermaking career.

- 6479 McCabe, James M. "Early Ledgers and Account Books: A Source for Local Vermont History." *Vermont History*, n.s., 37 (1969): 5-12.

See pp. 11-12 for papermakers (Ebenezer Walbridge and Joseph Hinsdill, North Bennington; Withington & Co., Franklin Co.).

- 6480 McCorison, Marcus A. *Vermont Imprints, 1778-1820: A Check List of Books, Pamphlets, and Broadsides.* Worcester, Mass., 1963. xxiv, 597 p.

The appendix, "The Printing Trades in Vermont, 1778-1820," contains biographical sketches of Anthony Haswell (pp. 504-5) and David Russell (p. 528), partners in a paper mill at Bennington.

Supplementary Additions and Corrections appeared in 1966 and 1973.

- 6481 McCorison, Marcus A. "Vermont Papermaking 1784-1820." *Vermont History*, n.s., 31 (1963): 209-45; 33 (1965): 351-52.

Also reprinted, Bennington, 1984. v, 40 p. Text also in *The Paper Maker* 33:1-33:2 (1964), also reprinted separately.

- 6482 McKee, Brian J. *Historic American Covered Bridges.* New York, 1997. viii, 148 p.

For the Pulp Mill Bridge (Addison Co.), see p. 125; for Paper Mill Bridge (Bennington Co.), see p. 127.

- 6483 McKeen, Silas. *A History of Bradford, Vermont, containing some Account of the Place of Its First Settlement in 1765, and the Principal Improvements made, and Events That Have Occurred Down to 1874* ... Montpelier, Vt., 1875; reprint, Bowie, Md., 2000. 459, [3] p.

"Asa Low and Family": pp. 349-52 (and p. 50, Low's paper mill damaged in the winter flood of 1866). Within "Manufactures and Trades" (pp. 87-92), see pp. 88-89 for Asa Low, then beginning in 1874, John Anderson, of Boston, with wrapping paper as his mill's specialty.

- 6484 McLaughlin, James Fairfax. *Matthew Lyon, the Hampden of Congress: A Biography*. New York, 1900. xi, 531 p.

See pp. 197, 205-6, 501 for Lyon's paper mill and his other industrial pursuits at Fair Haven.

- 6485 Meyers, Melanie, and Frank Angelo. *An Octagon for the Curriers*. San Francisco, 1995. 100 p.

See p. 23 for Frederic Currier's mill, somewhere in Vermont.

- 6486 *Millennium Project, 1000-2000: A Work in Progress*. Burlington, Vt., 1998. 128 p.

Scattered references to Vermont's paper mills; e.g., p. 14, at Bellows Falls in 1802; p. 19, eleven paper mills in Vermont as of 1810 "producing 23,350 reams of paper valued at \$70,050"; p. 102, paper and pulp mills along the Connecticut River.

- 6487 Mussey, Barrows. "Book Town: A Historical Sketch of Publishing and Printing in Brattleboro." *Vermont History* 36 (1968): 173-85.

Joseph Steen acquired from Messrs. Thomas and Woodstock the distribution rights for their pulp dresser in New York State; after two years of sales and installations (1828-1830), Steen returned to Brattleboro establishing himself as a publisher.

- 6488 "New Profits from Old Mills." *New Englander* (Walsh Publishing Corp., Boston) (April 1967): 16-18, 42.

The Mountain Paper Products Corporation, Bellows Falls, with its constituent mills established prior to 1900.

- 6489 Nordell, Philip Gardiner. "Vermont's Early Lotteries." *Vermont History*, n.s., 35 (1967): 35-71.

See pp. 46-47 for Anthony Haswell and David Russell's paper mill at Bennington, also their petition to the legislature in 1783 for a lottery to raise £200 to erect the paper mill.

- 6490 "October 17, 1777, and Some of the Incidents Connected Therewith." *Daughters of the American Revolution Magazine* 49 (1916): 315-24.

See p. 319 for a photograph of the Stark Paper Mill at North Bennington.

- 6491 *Official History of Guilford, Vermont, 1678-1961. With Genealogies and Biographical Sketches.* [Guilford, Vt.], 1961. xi, 580 p.

For Samuel Cutting and William Gregory's Green River Paper Mill, a producer of wallpaper, see pp. 127, 129, 318.

- 6491 *The People of Putney, 1753-1953. Compiled by the Fortnightly Club, Putney, Vermont ...* 2nd ed. Putney, Vt., 1953. 86 p.

See pp. 21-22 for Robertson family (William, George, John) paper mill operations in Putney, as well as in Cohoes, N.Y., and Hinsdale, N.H.

- 6492 Putnam, Ralph W. "Vermont's Part in Industry." *Proceedings of the Vermont Historical Society*, n.s., 8 (1940): 357-73.

See pp. 359, 370. The discussion of the Gilman Paper Co. is continued by Arthur W. Peach, "Postscript," *Vermont History*, n.s., 23 (1955): [363]. For Isaac Gilman's early years in New York as a "job lot dealer in paper" and owning a paper store, see Jacob Rader Marcus, *United States Jewry, 1776-1985* (Detroit, 1989-c93), vol. 3, p. 222.

- 6493 Rann, William S., ed. *History of Chittenden County, Vermont, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers.* Syracuse, N.Y., 1886. 867 p.

On p. 576. Hunter and Shiland's paper mill, Hubbel's Falls (Essex); p. 646, Edmund Wellington and Arthur Hunting's mill at Milton; p. 649, G. H. Ritchie's pulp mill, Milton Village.

The paper mill at Hubbel's Falls is in close proximity to the Brownell site; see Charity M. Baker's "Waterpower on the Winooski: The S. A. Brownell Site as an Archaeological and Educational Resource," *Journal of Vermont Archaeology* 3 (2000): 73.

- 6494 Rockingham Bicentennial Committee. *Pictorial History Committee. A Pictorial History of the Town of Rockingham*. Bellows Falls, Vt., 1975. 213 p.

"Paper Mills": pp. 118-24 (chiefly at Bellows Falls).  
On cover: *Rockingham: A Pictorial History, 1776-1976*.

- 6495 Rolando, Victor R. *200 Years of Soot and Sweat: The History and Archeology of Vermont's Iron, Charcoal, and Lime Industries*. Bennington, Vt., 1992. viii, 296 p.

For the American Paper Car Wheel Works at Pittsford, see pp. 123-24. On pp. 92-93, minor references to Paper Mill Falls at Middlebury.

- 6496 Roundy, Rodney W. "My Father Built a Barn." *Vermont Quarterly*, n.s., 18 (1950): 3-12.

See p. 11 for paper mills at Bellows Falls.

- 6497 St. Croix, John W. *Historical Highlights of the Town of Hartford, Vermont, 1761-1974*. Limited ed. Hartford, Vt., c1974. xvii, 374 p.

"The White River Paper Company": pp. 83-84, 222. For Charles T. Wilder and Wilder Falls (formerly Olcutt Falls), see pp. 77-82, 237.

Book One, *A Pictorial History of Hartford* (originally issued in 1963), Book Two, *An Album of the Town of Hartford, Vermont* (originally issued in 1969), with coverage extended to 1974.

- 6498 Sanford, D. Gregory, ed. *Vermont Corporations: An Index To Private Corporations Formed By the Legislature*. Montpelier, Vt., 1987. ii, 217 p.

Includes the chartered paper and pulp companies.

- 6499 Savulis, Ellen-Rose. "Bellows Falls Island." *Society for Industrial Archaeology New England Chapter [Newsletter]* 6:1 (1986): 5-6.
- Photograph of the Robertson Paper Co.'s building on p. 6 and on p. 1, the firm's papermaking machinery.
- 6500 Sawyer, James. *Sawyer's patent piston pulp strainer!!! The subscribers having become joint and equal [sic] owners both in law and equity in and to all the rights & benefits, of "Sawyer's piston pulp strainer" ... [Wells River, Vt., 1832].* broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).
- James Sawyer, Leonard Gale, and Justus Gale are signatories.
- 6501 Shepard, Sylvanus. *The Phoenix Chronicle. The Bonfire, in which 450 Books were Burnt. A View of Montpelier, with all the County Villages in the State, &c. &c.* [Montpelier, Vt.], 1825. 24 p.
- Mentions paper mills at Montpelier (p. 15), Burlington (p. 17), and Brattleboro (p. 19).
- 6502 Simonds, Mary Elizabeth Minard. *History of Westminster: Vermont Sesquicentennial Souvenir of Westminster, 1791-1941.* Westminster, Vt., c1941. xiv, 174 p.
- See p. 97, Gageville mill, and on p. 113, a photograph of the Blake and Higgins mill (related text, p. 114). For William Penn Gage, a manufacturer of paper rolls, see pp. [48]-[51].
- Text also in the author's *History of Westminster, 1791-1981* (Westminster, Vt., 1983), this being a revised edition.
- 6503 Sloat, Caroline Fuller. "The Center of Local Commerce: The Asa Knight Store of Dummerston, Vermont, 1827-1851." *Vermont History*, n.s., 53 (1985): 205-20.
- Knight collected rags for Joseph Steen, Brattleboro, and also purchased paper from him.
- 6504 Smith, Henry Perry, ed. *History of Addison County, Vermont, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers.* Syracuse, N.Y., 1886. 774, lxii p.
- For the Green Mountain Pulp Co., near Middlebury, see pp. 334-35, 548. Charles and Denison Kingsley established two pulp mills

at Salisbury (p. 607). See also p. 719, Weybridge Upper Falls (Paper Mill Village).

- 6505 Smith, Henry Perry, and William S. Rann, eds. *History of Rutland County, Vermont, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers*. Syracuse, N.Y., 1886; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1993. 959 p.

For Ambrose Lincoln Brown, a bookseller and papermaker at Rutland between 1837 and 1841, see p. 273; for Col. Matthew Lyon's paper mill at Fair Haven, built ca. 1790, see pp. 594, 604.

- 6506 Spargo, John. *Anthony Haswell, Printer-Patriot-Ballader: A Biographical Study*. Rutland, Vt., 1925. xv, 293 p.

See p. 36 for Joseph Hinsdill's paper mill at Bennington.

- 6507 Spargo, John. "Early Vermont Printers and Printing." *Proceedings of the Vermont Historical Society*, n.s., 10 (1942): 214-29.

See p. 224 for papermaking at Bennington.

- 6508 Speed, John Gilmer. "A Vigorous Politician of the Olden Time." *Harper's New Monthly Magazine* 88 (1894): 698-703.

A sketch of Col. Matthew Lyon, with several industrial pursuits at Fair Haven, including a paper mill.

- 6509 Swift, Esther Monroe. *Vermont Place-Names: Footprints of History*. Brattleboro, Vt., c1977; reprint, Camden, Me., 1996. x, 701 p.

See pp. 49, 72, Papermill Village (Middlebury); p. 82, Paper Mill Village (Bennington). For Wilder's naming after Charles T. Wilder, the owner of a large paper mill, see p. 533.

- 6510 Swift, Samuel. *History of the Town of Middlebury, in the County of Addison, Vermont, to which is prefixed a Statistical and Historical Record of the County ...* Middlebury, Vt., 1859; reprint, Rutland, Vt., 1971. 444 p.

See pp. 286-87, Daniel Henshaw, Paper Mill Falls, also p. 14 (view of Middlebury Falls and mills on facing page).

- 6511 Thompson, Daniel Pierce. *History of the Town of Montpelier, from*

*the Time It was First Chartered in 1781 to the Year 1860.*  
Montpelier, Vt., 1860; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1995. 312 p.

Contains references to paper mills and their owners on pp. 49, 89, 124, 134, 148, 149, 153.

- 6512 Thompson, Zadock. *A Gazetteer of the State of Vermont, containing a Brief General View of the State, a Historical and Topographical Description of All the Counties, Towns, Rivers, & c.* Montpelier, Vt., 1824. vi, 310 p.

"There are in the state about 40 woolen factories, 12 cotton factories, as many paper mills, about 26 oil mills, 275 tanneries and 150 distilleries" (p. 14).

Contains scattered references to paper mills within the headings of individual towns: Brattleborough (p. 70, Holbrook's paper mill); Bradford (p. 78); Fair-Haven (p. 125); Rutland (p. 236); Wells River Village (p. 278).

See also the author's *History of the State of Vermont, from Its Earliest Settlement to the Close of 1832*. Burlington, Vt., 1833. 252 p.

- 6513 Thorpe, Burton Lee. *Biographies of the Founders, Prominent Early Members and Ex-Presidents of the Missouri State Dental Association. Illustrated.* St. Louis, 1909. 142 p.

See pp. 98-99, port., Albert Homer Fuller, formerly a papermaker at Fair Haven, Vt., doing business as Fuller & Sweet.

- 6514 Trescott, Martha Moore. *The Rise of the American Electrochemicals Industry, 1880-1910: Studies in the American Technological Environment.* Westport, Conn., 1981. xxxviii, 391 p.

"Regarding the production of electrolytic chlorine and alkalies, there had been substantial patent activity during the 1880s, and 'the first American electrolytic chlorine plant' was built in 1892 at Rumford Falls, Maine. This plant was established through the efforts of Ernest A. Le Sueur and Charles N. Waite and began production in 1893. Le Sueur had commenced experimentation on the electrolysis of sodium chloride after 1885, and he and Waite, a chemist, operated a trial cell of the diaphragm type during 1890-1891 in a paper mill at Bellows Falls, Vermont" (pp. 19-20).

- 6515 Tucker, William Howard. *History of Hartford, Vermont, July 4,*

1761-April 4, 1889. *The First Town on the New Hampshire Grants Chartered after the Close of the French War*. Burlington, Vt., 1889. xv, 488 p.

For the White River Paper Co., at White River Junction, see p. 130; for the Olcott Falls Pulp and Paper Mills, see pp. 131-35. See pp. 28-29 for N. B. Safford ("He was largely instrumental in securing the establishment of the extensive pulp and paper mills built at Olcott Falls").

- 6516 Ullery, Jacob G., ed. *Men of Vermont: An Illustrated Biographical History of Vermonsters and Sons of Vermont*. Brattleboro, Vt., 1894. 201, 442, 181 p.

Entries as follows: William B. Cutting, formerly a paper manufacturer at an unnamed town but possibly Green River, Vt. (see p. 91, port., 2nd group); Franklin Deming, president and co-owner of the Adams Paper Co., Wells River (p. 101, port., 2nd group); Matthew Lyon, with a paper mill at Fair Haven (see pp. 130-32, 1st group); John C. Newton, Hampden Paper Mills, Holyoke (pp. 114-15, port., 3rd group); Moses Newton, extensive paper and pulp mill interests at Holyoke, Mass. (p. 115, port., 3rd group); Charles Wesley Osgood, papermaking machinery, Bellows Falls (p. 290, 2nd group);

Jonathan Philbrick, worked for two years as a young man in a paper mill at Holyoke, Mass. (p. 311, 2nd group); John Robertson and William Robertson have paper mills at Putney and Bellows Falls (pp. 338-39, ports., 2nd group); George Kendal Russell, paper mills at Exeter, N.H., and Bellows Falls, Vt. (p. 346, 2nd group);

William Augustus Russell, with paper mills at Lawrence, Mass., Belfast, Me., and wood pulp mills at Franklin, N.H., and Bellows Falls, Vt. (pp. 134-35, port., 3rd group); Olin Scott has a company that manufactures pulp grinders and wood pulp machinery, seemingly at Bennington (pp. 351-52, port., 2nd group); Allen Towle, Towle, Calif., a town with a pulp mill, in addition to other mills and factories (pp. 158-59, port., 3rd group); Ebenezer Walbridge, Bennington (p. 52, 1st group); Eliakim P. Walton, a partner with his father, E. P. Walton, in the latter's printing, publishing, bookbinding, and papermaking business at Montpelier (pp. 154-55, port., 1st group).

- 6517 Vermont. General Assembly. *Journals and Proceedings (Vol. II) of the General Assembly of the State of Vermont. October Session, 1781; January, June and October Sessions, 1782; February and October Sessions, 1783; With Explanatory Notes.*

Bellows Falls, Vt., 1925. 232 p.

See pp. 197, 202-3 for Anthony Haswell and David Russell's request, Oct. 16, 1783, for authorization to conduct a lottery in order to erect their paper mill at Bennington.

Issued as *State Papers of Vermont*, vol. 3.

See also Eliakim Persons Walton, ed. *Records of the Governor and Council of the State of Vermont* (Montpelier, Vt., 1873-80), vol. 3, p. 27 (note 2).

- 6518 Vermont. General Assembly. *Journals of the General Assembly of the State of Vermont, at Their Session begun and holden at Montpelier, in the County of Caledonia, on Thursday the Twelfth of October, A.D. 1809*. Randolph, Vt., 1810. 135 p.

A committee report submitted by Jacob Galusha about Vermont's manufacturing indicates that seven paper mills are in the state (pp. 127-28).

- 6519 Vermont. General Assembly. House of Representatives. *Journal of the House of Representatives of the State of Vermont, October Session, 1838*. Montpelier, Vt., 1839. 234, 116 p.

On pp. 142, 164, 194, 211, 221, 224, the act to incorporate the Springfield Paper Co.

- 6520 Vermont. General Assembly. House of Representatives. *Journal of the House of Representatives of the State of Vermont, October Session, 1858*. Montpelier, Vt., 1858. 456 p.

On pp. 164, 165, 190, 200, 210, 259, the act to incorporate the Union Paper Mill Co.

See also *The Acts and Resolves Passed by the General Assembly of the State of Vermont at the October Session, 1858* (Bradford, Vt., 1858), pp. 139-41, "No. 87.--An Act Incorporating the Union Paper Mill Company."

- 6521 Vermont. General Assembly. Senate. *The Journal of the Senate of the State of Vermont, October Session, 1845*. Windsor Vt., 1846. 231 p.

On pp. 103, 133, 138, 143, 149, an act to incorporate the Springfield Paper Mill Company.

See also *Journal of the House of Representatives of the State of Vermont. October Session, 1845*. Windsor, Vt., 1846. 360 p. See pp. 114, 160-61, 174, 227, 233, 237, 239, an act to

incorporate the Springfield Paper Mill Company.

- 6522 Vermont. General Assembly. Senate. *The Journal of the Senate of the State of Vermont, October Session, 1858*. Ludlow, Vt., 1858. 435, [1] p.

See pp. 121, 124, 129, 163, 181, 188, "An Act Incorporating Union Paper Mill Company."

See also *The Acts and Resolves Passed by the General Assembly of the State of Vermont at the October Session, 1858* (Bradford, Vt., 1858), pp. 139-41, "No. 87.--An Act Incorporating the Union Paper Mill Company."

- 6523 Vermont. Office of the Secretary of State. *Industrial Vermont: The Mineral, Manufacturing, and Water Power Resources of the Green Mountain State*. Issued by the Vermont Bureau of Publicity, Office of the Secretary of State. Montpelier, Vt., 1914. 300 p.

Contains historical information, as in Bellows Falls (pp. 56-57), mentioning the first successful use of wood pulp here "in 1869-70, under direction of the late William A. Russell, of Lawrence, Mass."

- 6524 Vermont Mutual Fire Insurance Company. *Forty-second Annual Report of the Vermont Mutual Fire Insurance Company for the Annual Meeting, October 20, 1869 ...* Montpelier, Vt., [1869]. 12 p.

The paper mill owned by Lyman Burgess at Milton suffered a \$2,000 loss in May, 1869.

- 6525 Waller-Frye, George. *Adam and Katherine Rogers of New London, CT, James and Katherine Merritt of Killingworth, CT*. Storrs, Conn., 1977. 57 leaves.

On leaf 21, Salmon Norton (1792-1813), the son of Josiah Norton, inherited his father's paper mill at Fair Haven.

- 6526 Walton, Eliakim Persons, ed. *Records of the Governor and Council of the State of Vermont*. Montpelier, Vt., 1873-80; reprint, New York, 1973. 8 vols.

Anthony Haswell and David Russell are authorized (1783) to conduct a lottery to finance construction of their paper mill in Bennington (vol. 4, p. 27).

Also in vol. 4, a biographical sketch of Ebenezer Walbridge (pp. 102-3). See, additionally, the Walbridge family genealogy for Ebenezer Walbridge, within Josiah Howard Temple, *A History of the Town of Northfield, Massachusetts ...* (Albany, 1875), pp. 558-59.

- 6527 *Walton's Vermont Register, Farmer's Almanac and Business Directory.*

Issued annually since 1818. From the mid-1880s and continuing into the first decade of the next century, the publisher is the White River Paper Co., wholesale stationers, at White River Junction. Compilers saw the volume issued for 1887.

- 6528 Waterman, W. R. "Locks and Canals at White River Falls." *Historical New Hampshire* 22:3 (Autumn 1967): 22-54.

See p. 53 (note 86) concerning the sale by D. P. Crocker, of Holyoke, Mass., of his Olcott Falls Co.'s property to C. T. and H. A. Wilder "who rebuilt the dam and erected pulp and paper mills on the Vermont side, and a pulp mill on the New Hampshire side." Olcott, Vermont, would be renamed Wilder. In 1899, the property was sold to the International Paper Co.

- 6529 Wells, Frederic Palmer. *History of Newbury, Vermont, from the Discovery of the Coös Country to Present Time. With Genealogical Records of Many Families.* St. Johnsbury, Vt., 1902; reprint, Newbury, Vt., 1975. xiv, 779 p.

See chap. 24, Charles B. Leslie, "Reminiscences of Early Wells River" (pp. 156-70), at pp. 164-66 for Capt. Ira White, also the collection and sorting of rags for his paper mill; related family history of Ira White on pp. 734-35. For Henry W. Adams, see p. 425; for Franklin Deming, at Wells River, see p. 529; for William A. Russell, active at Franklin, N.H., Bellows Falls, Vt., also in Maine and Minnesota, see p. 686.

Three members of the Keyes family (Henry W., George T., Charles W.) are officers of the Nashua River Paper Co., at Pepperell, Mass. (pp. 609-10).

- 6530 Welter, Rush. *Bennington, Vermont, an Industrial History.* New York, 1959, vi, 65 leaves.

Discusses the rise of the paper and pulp industries; see also the supporting tables for estimated factory employment rates and dates when firms commenced their manufacturing activity.

"A Report of the Bennington Communications Study."  
"Editor's Foreword" by Ralph D. Leigh.

- 6531 Wilbur, La Fayette. *Early History of Vermont*. Jericho, Vt., 1899-1903. 4 vols.

Vol. 3, p. 360, has a biographical sketch of Ebenezer Walbridge, Bennington ("He was an enterprising business man and one of those who erected the first paper mill in Vermont in 1784").

- 6532 Witman, Chris. *Burlington's Manufacturing Heritage along the Winooski River*. c2014, Vermont Historic Preservation Program.

Internet text: <https://www.uvm.edu/~hp206/2013/pages/witman/index.html> (accessed March 14, 2021).

- 6533 Wood, John. *The Suppressed History of the Administration of John Adams, (from 1797 to 1801,) as Printed and Suppressed in 1802*. Now Republished with Notes, and an Appendix, by John Henry Sherburne. Philadelphia, 1846; reprint, New York, 1968. 391 p.

For Matthew Lyon, of Fair Haven, and his bark paper, see p. 166.

- 6534 Wright, Helena E. "George Pullman and the Allen Paper Car Wheel." *Technology and Culture* 33 (1992): 757-68.

See also "Paper Car Wheels," *Scientific American*, n.s., 27 (1872): 237, for the American Paper Car Wheel Co., Pittsford, Vt.

- 6535 Zaremba, Robert E., and Danielle R. Jeanloz. *Around Middlebury*. Charleston, S.C., 2000. 128 p.

On p. 51, a photograph of the Pulp Mill Bridge.

#### VIRGINIA

(see also WEST VIRGINIA)

- 6536 *The Advantages of Richmond, Virginia, as a Manufacturing and Trading Centre, with Notes for the Guidance of Tourists on the Lines of Transportation Running from Richmond*. Richmond, Va., 1882. 64 p.

See for, instance, "Paper Blank Books. Paper Boxes, and Paper Bag" (pp. 40-41). For statistical data, see pp. [22]-23.

- 6537 *Alleghany County, Virginia: Its Resources and Industries*. Issued by the Chamber of Commerce of Covington, Virginia. Covington, Va., 1907. 32 p.

"Pulp and Paper Mills": pp. 28, 30 (operations of the West Virginia Pulp and Paper Co. at Covington). Scattered photographs of the mill appear elsewhere in the booklet.

- 6538 Arner, Robert D. "The Sources and Significance of Joseph Dumbleton's 'The Paper Mill': Augustan American Poetics and the Culture of Print in Colonial Williamsburg." In: *Finding Colonial Americas: Essays Honoring J. A. Leo Lemay* (Newark, Del., and London, c2001), pp. 199-224.

Discusses, in part, appeals for rags in colonial America. See also Jennifer J. Baker, *Securing the Commonwealth: Debt, Speculation, and Writing in the Making of Early America* (Baltimore, 2005), pp. [43]-45.

- 6539 Austin, John William, and Rebecca H. R. Austin. *Related Families of Botetourt County, Virginia*. Radford, Va., 1977. 389 p.

The section devoted to Joel Burger mentions the paper mill owned by the Obenchains (p. 97), "the first and only paper mill in Southwest Virginia at that time."

For related Obenschain-Obenshain family data, with a reference to the paper mill opened in 1783, see pp. 138, 248.

Also rev. ed. Roanoke, Va., c2000.

- 6540 \*Beirne, Horton P., ed. *Westvaco Operations in Covington, 100 Years, 1899-1999: WV West Virginia Pulp and Paper*. Covington, Va., 1999. 16, 14, 16 p. (copy at the University of Virginia Library).

A special supplement of the *Virginian Review* (Covington, Va.), Aug. 7, 1999.

- 6541 Berry, Mark. *Reflections of Albemarle County, Virginia*. Marceline, Mo., c2003. 128 p.

See p. 11 for an old photograph captioned, "The paper mill in Earlysville. Included in picture is David H. Collier."

- 6542 Blair, Charles William. "Reflections of Valley History in the Waters of Mossy Creek." *Augusta Historical Bulletin* (Augusta County Historical Society, Staunton, Va.) 38 (2002): 1-19.
- See p. 10 for Henry Miller's iron furnace and paper mill (see also the map on p. 2).
- 6543 Bruce, Edward C. "In and Around Richmond." *Harper's New Monthly Magazine* 32 (1865/66): [409]-20.
- See p. 420, an illustration captioned, "Remains of Arsenal, Bridge, and Paper-Mill."
- 6544 Bruce, Kathleen. *Virginia Iron Manufacture in the Slave Era. With Illustrations and Map*. New York, c1930; reprint, New York, 1968. xiii, 482 p.
- Consult "Index" for "Franklin Paper Manufacturing Company." The firm, incorporated in 1834 as the Franklin Manufacturing Co., was located in Richmond and was owned by James Allen and Isaac Davenport.
- Based on the author's doctoral dissertation, Radcliffe College, 1924.
- 6545 Camp Manufacturing Company. *Sixty Years of Progress*. Franklin, Va., c1948. unpagged.
- Half title: *The Background and Facilities of a Company built around Perpetual Southern Forest Lands*.
- 6546 Cartmell, Thomas Kemp. *Shenandoah Valley Pioneers and Their Descendants. A History of Frederick County, Virginia (Illustrated) From Its Formation in 1738 to 1908 ...* Winchester, Va., c1909; reprint, Berryville, Va., 1963. vii, 572 p.
- On p. 297, "Burnt Factory," a factory village centered around James Carter's paper mill, later converted into a woolen mill.
- See also p. 49, Winchester Paper Mill Co. and its strawboard mill, later owned by the American Strawboard Co.
- 6547 Cox, James. "The Colonial Printer, Man of Many Parts. Also Pastmaster, Publisher, Purveyor of Goods, He Strove to Make an Honest Penny." *Colonial Williamsburg* 11:1 (Autumn 1988): 22-32.

The Parks paper mill at Williamsburg is mentioned in this source, as does Wayne Barrett, "Ben Franklin--The Williamsburg Connection," *ibid.*, pp. 34-35.

- 6548 Cridlin, William Broaddus. "The Genesis of Printing and Paper Manufacturing in Virginia." In: *Souvenir-Historical Program: Sixth Mid-Winter Meeting of the Virginia Press Association, Mezzanine Parlor, Murphy's Hotel, Richmond, Virginia, Friday and Saturday, January 25-26, 1924* ([Richmond, Va., 1924]), pp. 2-3, 6-7.

- 6549 Davis, Virginia Lee Hutcheson. *Tidewater Virginia Families: The Families of Bell, Binford, Bonner, Butler, Campbell ...* Baltimore, c1989. xiv, 716 p.

Minor reference to manufacturing at Richmond, including paper mills (p. 196) and the naming of the Bear Island Paper Mill in Hanover Co. (p. 462).

- 6550 Diffley, Kathleen Elizabeth. *Where My Heart is Running Ever: Civil War Stories and Constitutional Reform, 1861-1876*. Athens, Ga., c1992. xlvii, 236 p.

According to the census of 1860, of the 555 paper factories in the United States, five were located in Virginia.

- 6551 Dill, Alonzo Thomas. *Chesapeake, Pioneer Papermaker: A History of the Company and Its Communities*. 2nd ed. West Point, Va., 1987. xiii, 424 p.

1st ed. has title, *Chesapeake, Pioneer Papermaker: A History of the Company and Its Community*. Charlottesville, Va., 1968. xvi, 356 p.

- 6552 [Dumbleton, Joseph]. "The Paper Mill. Inscib'd to Mr. Parks." *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* 7 (1899/1900): 442-44.

Originally appeared in the *Virginia Gazette*, July 26, 1744, an issue that is no longer extant, per A. G. Roeber, "'The Scrutiny of the Ill Natured Ignorant Vulgar.' Lawyers and Print Culture in Virginia, 1716 to 1774," *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* 91 (1983): 403-4, also crediting Lyon Gardiner Tyler for bringing this poem about the William Parks paper mill to press. For a contemporary printing, see *The American Magazine and Historical Chronicle* 1 (1743/44): 523.

For additional data about Joseph Dumbleton's poem, see the biographical entry prepared by William H. Castles in James A. Levernier and Douglas R. Wilmes, eds. *American Writers Before 1800: A Biographical and Critical Dictionary* (Westport, Conn., 1983), vol. 1, pp. 483-86.

Text of "The Paper-Mill. Inscrib'd to Mr. Parks," appears in Kenneth Silverman, ed. *Colonial American Poetry* (New York, 1968), pp. 326-27 (reprinted from *The American Magazine* (Aug. 1744), and more recently in *Colonial Williamsburg* 11:1 (Autumn 1988): 33.

- 6553 Edwards, Richard, ed. *Statistical Gazetteer of the States of Virginia and North Carolina ...* Richmond, Va., 1856. 601 p.

See as follows:

North Carolina: Lincoln Co. (p. 519); Cleveland Co. (p. 569), Wake Co. (p. 597);  
Virginia: Henrico Co. (p. 267), Richmond (p. 361);  
West Virginia: Berkeley Co. (p. 177), Wellsburg (p. 407).

- 6554 [Engelhardt, George Washington]. *Richmond, Virginia: The City on The James. The Book of Its Chamber of Commerce and Principal Business Interests*. Richmond, Va., 1902-03. 165 p.

Discusses the relationship between paper, pasteboard, and paper box factories serving the packaging needs of the local tobacco industry with boxes, labels, and tags (see principally pp. 53, 116-22, with views and ports.).

- 6555 "Fall Meeting of TAPPI Features Historic Richmond Paper Mills." *Paper Trade Journal* 89:11 (Sept. 12, 1929): 65-69.

An historical survey of Richmond's mills.

- 6556 Fordney, Chris. "A Town Embattled. Winchester, Virginia, Saw More of the War Than Most Any Other Place North or South." *Civil War Times Illustrated* 34:6 (Feb. 1996): 30-37, 70.

A paper mill was in operation in 1877 at Winchester (p. 70).

- 6557 [Freeman, Julia Susan Wheelock]. *The Boys in White: The Experience of a Hospital Agent In and Around Washington*. By Julia S. Wheelock]. New York, 1870. 274 p.

Chap. 14 discusses conditions at Fredericksburg's "Paper Mill

Hospital" in Dec. 1862.

- 6558 Freeman, Virtley Stephenson. *Around the Bend: Sharing Some of the Three Centuries of Events Along the James River at Big Island, Virginia*. Bedford, Va., 1983. vi, 94 p.

Chap. 11, "The Mill."

- 6559 Gardner, Alexander. *Gardner's Photographic Sketch Book of the Civil War*. New York, 1959. 1 vol. (unpaged).

See plate 91, the destroyed Franklin Paper Mill at Richmond, April, 1865.

Originally published in 1866 as *Gardner's Photographic Sketch Book of the War*, in two volumes.

- 6560 *Georgia Pacific's Big Island Mill Celebrates 125 Years in Virginia*.

Established in 1891.

Internet text: <https://elevatevirginia.org/georgia-pacifics-big-island-mill-celebrates-125-years-in-virginia/> (accessed Nov. 17, 2022).

- 6561 Godfrey, Laurie E. "The Printers of the Williamsburg Virginia Gazettes, 1765-1776: Social Controls and Press Theory." Ph.D. diss., Regent University, 1999. ix, 475 leaves.

See leaves 62-63, Purdie and Dixon respond to paper shortages by shrinking editions or the page size. To meet customer demand for "fine writing paper" and to have a source of printing paper, Purdie and Dixon are in touch with a mill in Philadelphia. Linen rags will be purchased at the advertised price per pound when delivered to the Williamsburg post office.

- 6562 Goodwin, Rutherford. "The William Parks Paper Mill." *Southern Pulp and Paper Journal* 4:5 (Oct. 1941): 48, 50, 53-54, 56, 58-59, 62, 64.

Text also in *Dyestuffs* 37 (1941/42): 97-119.

- 6563 Goodwin, Rutherford. "The Williamsburg Paper Mill of William Parks, the Printer." *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 31 (1937): 21-44.

Reprinted, with revisions and additions, as *The William Parks*

*Paper Mill at Williamsburg.* Lexington, Va., 1939. 41 p.

- 6564 Gottwald, Floyd Dewey. *Albemarle, from Pines to Packaging: 75 Years of Papermaking Progress, 1887-1962.* New York, 1962. 24 p.

Written by the president of the Albemarle Paper Manufacturing Co.

- 6565 Halsey, Brenton S. *James River Corporation Headquarters. In The Heart of History.* Richmond, Va., 1996. 13 p. (copy at the Virginia Historical Society).

"The Hollywood Paper Mill": pp. 11-12 (constructed in 1887 by the Albemarle Paper Mfg. Co.).

- 6566 *Historic Resources Along the Rappahannock and Rapidan Rivers.* Fredericksburg, Va., 1997. 158 p.

"Water Power: Mills and Other Industries" on pp. 57-80.

Internet text: <https://www.fredericksburgva.gov/766/Historic-River-Resources> (accessed Dec. 4, 2022).

- 6567 *The Historical Register of the United States.* Washington City, 1814-16. 4 vols.

Contains production data for Virginia's four paper mills (vol. 3, p. 76).

- 6568 *The History of Marion County, Ohio, containing a History of the County, Its Townships, Towns, Churches, Schools, etc. ...* Chicago, 1883; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1973. 1031 p.

See pp. 612-13 for John T. Merchant who worked from ages eight to twenty at an unidentified paper mill, probably in his native Virginia somewhere in Jefferson Co.

- 6569 Hoffman, Steven J. *Race, Class and Power in the Building of Richmond, 1870-1920.* Jefferson, S.C., c2004. xiii, 232 p.

"Richmond's 'New South' Economy": pp. 5-11 (discusses, in part, the commercial importance of Richmond's paper, paper box, and blotting paper industry).

Based on the author's doctoral dissertation, Carnegie Mellon University, 1993.

- 6570 Honts, George E. *A Touch of History: The Paper Mills of Botetourt County (1820-1864)*. [Fincastle, Va., 1999]. 13 p.
- Chiefly about the paper mills owned by Henry Stair and Samuel A. Coffman, also William Obenschain's mill, both near Fincastle.
- 6571 Hotchkiss, Jedediah, ed. *Virginia: A Geographical and Political Summary, embracing a Description of the State ...* Richmond, Va., 1876. iv, 319 p.
- Augusta has a printing paper mill (p. 108).
- 6572 Howe, Henry. *Historical Collections of Virginia ...* Charleston, S.C., 1852; reprint, Baltimore, 1969. 544 p.
- Virginia has at least twelve paper mills (p. 130) and Richmond has one paper mill (p. 309). In what is today West Virginia, there is a single paper mill at Wellsburg (p. 196), and two more paper mills are at Wheeling (p. 407).
- 6573 Humbert, R. Lee; Willard H. Humbert; and Melville L. Jeffries. *Virginia, Economic and Civic*. Richmond, Va., 1933. 427 p.
- "Paper and Paper Products" pp. 41-42 (notes existence of three mills in Virginia in 1880, employing 115 hands with products valued at \$261,000).
- 6574 Joint Committee of Hopewell Friends. *Hopewell Friends History, 1734-1934, Frederick County, Virginia. Records of Hopewell Monthly Meetings and Meetings Reporting to Hopewell. Two Hundred Years of History and Genealogy*. Compiled from Official Records and Published by a Joint Committee of Hopewell Friends. Assisted by John W. Wayland. Strasburg, Va., c1936; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1998. vi, 671 p.
- See pp. 168-69 for the Carter family, owners of different mills on the Opequon and Red Bud Creek not far from Winchester, including a paper mill, "perhaps the first enterprise of its kind in the Valley."
- On pp. 173-74, Joel Lupton, a partner in Lavender, Lowe & Lupton, manufacturers of paper from rattan, with mills in New York, Baltimore, and Winchester, Va.
- 6575 Jones, Hugh. *The Present State of Virginia ...* London, 1724. viii, 151 p.

Virginia, with its ample supply of water, timber for building mill runs, and Negroes for collecting the rags, is touted as an ideal place in which to establish paper mills (p. 132).

Another ed.: Edited, with an Introduction, by Richard J. Morton. Chapel Hill, N.C., 1956. xiv, 295 p.

- 6576 Junkin, William Sumner, and Minnie Wyatt Junkin. *The Henckel Genealogy, 1500-1960: Ancestry and Descendants of Anthony Jacob Henckel, 1668-1728. Pioneer Evangelical Lutheran Minister, Emigrant from the German Palatinate to America in 1717.* Spokane, Wash., 1964. 1447 p.

See p. 286, "The Counselors were rich people, and had a paper mill and made paper. They lived 18 miles north of Winchester (Frederick County)," per the letter from Dr. A. D. Henckel, Winchester, Va., to Miss Curry, Aug. 25, 1935.

- 6577 Kegley, Frederick Bittle. *Kegley's Virginia Frontier. The Beginnings of the Southwest; The Roanoke of Colonial Days, 1740-1783.* Introduction by Samuel M. Wilson. Roanoke, Va., 1938; reprint, Baltimore, 2002. xxxvi, 786 p.

See p. 419, Samuel Obenschain owned a paper mill on Looney Mill Creek, Botetourt Co.

- 6578 Kimmel, Stanley. *Mr. Davis's Richmond.* New York, 1958. 214 p.

See text of a paper mill's plea for rags (p. 58) during the Civil War when all types of paper were in short supply.

- 6579 King, Joseph Leonard. *Dr. George William Bagby: A Study of Virginian Literature, 1850-1880.* New York, 1927; reprint, New York, 1966. ix, 193 p.

See pp. 101-2 for the scarcity of paper in Richmond during the Civil War, also the practice of local publishers loaning paper back and forth to meet their critical deadlines.

Based on the author's doctoral dissertation, Columbia University, 1927.

- 6580 Kocher, A. Lawrence, and Howard Dearstyne. *Colonial Williamsburg, Its Buildings and Gardens: A Study of Virginia's Restored Capital.* Williamsburg, Va., 1949. vii, 104 p.

See p. 6 for William Parks and his paper mill.

Another ed.: *Colonial Williamsburg, Its Buildings and Gardens:*

*A Descriptive Tour of the Restored Capital of the British Colony of Virginia*. 2nd rev. ed. Williamsburg, Va., and New York, 1976. vii, 104 p.

- 6581 Komarek, Carole Womeldorf. "Daniel Womelsdorff at Mossy Creek, 1795-1804." *Augusta Historical Bulletin* (Augusta County Historical Society, Staunton, Va.) 38 (2002): 20-30.

- 6582 Lutz, Francis Earle. *Chesterfield: An Old Virginia County*. Richmond, Va., 1954. xii, 385 p.

For the Spring Bank Co., near Manchester, also the Matoaca Manufacturing Co., Matoaca, see p. 193; for the Manchester Paper Co., specializing in "twisted paper twine," see pp. 275-76. "The Manchester Board and Paper Company is the successor to the original company."

The monograph by Lutz is continued by Dorothy Fuller Silvers in her book of the same title covering 1955-1989. [Chesterfield Co., Va.], 1992. iv, 241 p.

- 6583 Lynn, Francis W., ed. *Buena Vista: The Bud Not Yet Blossomed. Historical Commemorative Booklet, Buena Vista Centennial, 1892-1992, Buena Vista, Virginia*. Lexington, Va., 1992. 99 p.

"Where They Work Hard" (pp. 29-37) mentions the Buena Vista Paper Mill, in operation as of 1890 (a related photograph on p. 31).

- 6584 McClelland, W. Craig. *Union Camp Corporation: A Legacy of Leadership*. New York, 1995. 32 p.

Includes an historical sketch of the Union Bag Machine Co.

- 6585 McLeod, Norman C. "Free Labor in a Slave Society: Richmond, Virginia, 1830-1860." Ph.D. diss., Howard University, 1991. vii, 340 leaves.

Freed blacks working as papermakers appear in the author's tabular data of occupations (leaves 28, 79).

Richmond's Franklin Paper Co. "employed only about a half dozen slaves in the 1850s" (leaf 70).

- 6586 *The Manchester Industrial Historic District*.

Credited to the Church Hill People's News, 2015.

"The thriving tobacco industry got a boost from the

development of new technology and an abundant supply of high quality raw material." Mass production of cigarettes increased the need for packaging, box design, chemicals, and dyes. Both Richmond and Manchester saw a surge in paper production."

Internet text: <https://chpn.net/2015/04/21/the-manchester-industrial-historic-district/> (accessed March 25, 2021).

- 6587 Mattison, Lewis. "Life of the Town." In: *Richmond, Capital of Virginia: Approaches to History* (Richmond, Va., 1938), pp. 29-58.

See pp. 49-50 (note 33) quoting text from an old newspaper advertisement placed by John J. Johnson, ca. 1812, asking the "opulent families in this City" to save their rags and old ropes for his Mount Moriah paper mill located on the Brook Road some seven miles from Richmond.

- 6588 Mehrländer, Andrea. "'... to strive for loyalty': German-Confederate Newspapers, the issue of slavery, and German ideological commitment." *American Studies Journal*, no. 48 (Winter 2001): 44-51.

Endnote 28 introduces the problem of paper shortages in Richmond during the Civil War and the resulting impact on the *Richmonder Anzeiger*.

- 6589 Meyer, Rick. "Virginia's Pulp and Paper Industry: Still Growing After All These Years." *Virginia Forests* 51:4 (Winter 1996): 13-18.

- 6590 Miller, Francis Trevelyan, ed. *The Photographic History of the Civil War*. Robert S. Lanier, Managing Editor. With a New Introduction by Henry Steele Commager. New York, 1957; reprint, Secaucus, N.J., 1987. 10 vols. in 5.

"A Richmond Paper Mill in 1865": vol. 9, p. 324 (on p. 325, a view of the rebuilt mill and neighboring railroad tracks forty-six years later).

- 6591 Morrison, Andrew, ed. *The City on the James. Richmond, Virginia. The Chamber of Commerce Book*. Richmond, Va., 1893. 316 p.

"Paper and Paper Products": pp. 195-99 (Richmond Paper Co., Albemarle Paper Manufacturing Co., Randolph Paper Box Co., Aug. Pohlig, a box manufacturer, with related illustrations). On p. 193, John Armitage, a manufacturer of roofing paper.

- 6592 Morton, Oren Frederic. *A Centennial History of Alleghany County, Virginia*. Dayton, Va., 1923; reprint, Bridgewater, Va., 1970. 226 p.
- See pp. 77-78, the West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co., Covington, Va., began operations in 1900. The West Virginia Pulp Products Co. is an "allied corporation."
- 6593 Morton, Oren Frederic. *A History of Rockbridge County, Virginia*. Staunton, Va., 1920; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1998. 574 p.
- See p. 154, a brief mention of the Columbia Paper Co., Buena Vista.
- 6594 Olmert, Michael. "Parks's Paper Mill: Williamsburg Entrepreneur Turned Rags into Riches." *Colonial Williamsburg* 20:1 (Autumn 1997): 58-65.
- 6595 O'Reilly, Francis Augustin. *The Fredericksburg Campaign: Winter War on the Rappahannock*. Baton Rouge, La., c2003. xv, 630 p.
- For combat during the Civil War in and around the paper mill, see pp. 31, 116, 353, 552 (note 42).
- 6596 "Paper from the Reed Cane." *Scientific American*, n.s., 21 (1869): 327.
- A company in the vicinity of Norfolk, Va., "has been formed ... for the manufacture of pasteboard, etc., from the fiber of the reed cane."
- 6597 *A Paper Mill in Richmond, Va., for Sale. The Manchester Paper Mill, opposite Richmond, Va., in Manchester, can be bought at a great Bargain ... Harrison & Co., Bankers ...* New York, [185-?]. folded leaf printed on 1 side (copy at American Antiquarian Society).
- 6598 \*Pohlig Bros., Inc. *A Century of Progress for the Pioneer of the Paper Box Industry in Virginia, Pohlig Bros., Inc. 100th Anniversary, 1866-1966*. unpagged (copy at the Virginia Historical Society).
- 6599 "Preserving Paper's Heritage." *Reach* (St. Regis Corporation, New York) 4:4 (Fall 1983): [18]-21.

At Colonial Williamsburg.

- 6600 "Rags to Riches: The Story of Virginia Papermaking." *Arts in Virginia* 4:3 (Spring 1964): [2]-26.

- 6601 Randall, Henry Stephens. *The Life of Thomas Jefferson*. New York, 1858; reprint, Freeport, N.Y., 1970. 3 vols.

Jefferson made a request in 1826 to the Virginia Legislature "for permission to dispose of his property by a lottery" (p. 527). His request noted that lotteries were authorized in the past for a broad range of educational, religious, and civic projects, including the erection of a paper mill (at p. 529).

- 6602 \*Randolph (J. W.) & English. *J. W. Randolph & English, Manufacturers of Paper Boxes of Every Description*. [Richmond, Va., 1879]. 23, [1] p. (copy with inserted wrapping paper samples held by the Virginia Historical Society).

On cover: *Catalogue of Druggists Boxes*.

- 6603 \*Randolph Paper Box Co. *The Randolph Paper Box Company, Manufacturers of Paper Boxes of Every Description ...* 5th ed. Richmond, Va., 1885. A-D, 32 p. (copy at the Duke University Library).

Cover title: *Catalogue of Druggists Boxes, Manufactured by the Randolph Paper Box Company, Richmond, Va.*

- 6604 Rawson, David Andrew. "'Guardians of Their Own Liberty': A Contextual History of Print Culture in Virginia Society, 1750 to 1820." Ph.D. diss., College of William and Mary, 1998. xiii, 579 leaves.

Discusses Virginia's paper mills (William Parks, for instance) and the growing reliance on paper stock from out of state.

Figure 6, "Paper Sources in Virginia Account Books, 1746-1823."

- 6605 *Richmond, Virginia: Her Advantages and Attractions. Also Some Facts, Historical, Financial, Industrial, and Social, regarding the "Queen City of the South."* Richmond, Va., c1895. 128 p.

See p. [108] for a full page view of the Albemarle Paper Manufacturing Co.; a related advertisement appears on p. 109 for the firm's line of blotting paper. Charles Poindexter's section,

"Industrial," mentions paper mills, also paper box and bag factories and the local production of paper twine and blotting paper (p. 40).

- 6606 Robert, Joseph C. *Ethyl: A History of the Corporation and the People Who Made It*. Charlottesville, Va., 1983. xv, 448 p.

See chapters 1-3 for the Albemarle Paper Manufacturing Co.

- 6607 Robertson, Walter Henderson. *Saltville*. Abington, Va., 1943. 32 p.

For the Mathieson Alkali Works, a producer of soda ash used by the paper industry, see pp. 29-31.

- 6608 Rouse, Parke. "18th Century Typography & Colonial Williamsburg." *American Artist* 16:7 (Sept. 1952): 32-35.

Summarizes the attempt to replicate the typography and paper used by William Parks in his colonial print shop.

- 6609 Rouse, Parke. *The Timber Tycoons: The Camp Families of Virginia and Florida and Their Empire, 1887-1987*. Richmond, Va., 1988. vii, 296 p.

Camp Manufacturing Co. (chartered 1887), a lumber producer, was not directly involved in the manufacture of paper until the establishment of the Chesapeake-Camp Corporation in 1936.

Consult the volume's indexing for "Union Bag & Paper Co.," etc. (the firm would be later absorbed into the Union Camp Corporation).

- 6610 Sanford, James K. *A Century of Commerce, 1867-1967*. Richmond, Va., [1967?]. xvii, 266 p.

Consult index, "Albemarle Paper Manufacturing Co.," "Richmond Paper Co."

- 6611 Schreiner, Ray. "Tops in Blotters." *FiftyPlus Magazine* (Richmond, Va.), 10:11 (Nov. 2007): 6.

Albemarle Paper Co., Richmond. Ray Schreiner also wrote *Big Business in Richmond: The Albemarle Paper Company Blotting Paper Story* (Richmond, Va., 2011), copy at the Virginia Historical Society.

- 6612 Seagrave, Ronald Roy. *The Early Artisans & Mechanics of Petersburg, Virginia, 1607-1860: The Building of a Multi-cultural Maritime Community*. Denver, Colo., 2010, viii, 541 p.
- "Book-binders, Papermakers, Printers & Presses": pp. 184-96  
For the Battersea Paper Mills, also called Banister's Mill, see p. 264; for the Matoaca Manufacturing Co., see pp. 262, 265.
- 6613 Shaw, Archer Hayes. *The Plain Dealer: One Hundred Years in Cleveland, 1842-1942*. New York, 1942. xiii, 402, xvii p.
- See p. 366 for an advertisement, reprinted from the *Virginia Gazette*, 1744, for rags with a stanza beginning, "Nice Delia's smock ..."
- 6614 Shulim, Joseph I. *John Daly Burk: Irish Revolutionist and American Patriot*. Philadelphia, 1964. 60 p.
- Burk held a one-third interest in the Banister & Co.'s paper mill near Petersburg (pp. 50-51).  
Issued as *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, n.s., vol. 54, pt. 6 (Oct. 1964).  
John Daly Burk's career is also explored by David A. Wilson, *United Irishmen, United States: Immigrant Radicals in the Early Republic* (Ithaca, N.Y., 1998); see p. 82.
- 6615 Snapp, William L. *Early Days in Greenbush*. Springfield, Ill., 1905. 195 p.
- The Honts brothers (Peter, Daniel, Henry) worked for four years at a paper mill near Fincastle, Va. (p. 66).
- 6616 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "The Story of Paper Making in Richmond, Va." *Superior Facts* 2:10 (April 1929): 1-4, 8-11; "Revisions and Additions," *ibid.*, 4:13 (Index Number; i.e., July 1931): 4.
- 6617 [Snell, Ralph M.]. "Virginia's First Paper Mill." *Superior Facts* 2:11 (May 1929): 3-4.
- The William Parks mill at Williamsburg.
- 6618 Thomas, Emory M. "Richmond, City and Capital at War." In: William C. Davis and Bell I. Wiley, eds. *Civil War Times Photographic History of the Civil War* (New York, c1994), vol. 1, pp. [1151]-99.

On p. 1185, a photograph of a paper mill in Richmond destroyed in the closing days of the Civil War.

- 6619 Troubetzkoy, Dorothy Ulrich. "Virginia's Paper Industry Had Tentative Beginning in 1744." *Virginia and the Virginia County* 7:7 (July 1953): 24-28, 40-45.

- 6620 Tyler, Lyon Gardiner. *Williamsburg, the Old Colonial Capital*. Richmond, Va., 1907. 285 p.

For the Williams Parks mill, see pp. 30, 57.

- 6621 Tyler, Lyon Gardiner, ed. *Encyclopedia of Virginia Biography*. New York, 1915; reprint, Baltimore, 1998. 5 vols.

See vol. 4, pp. 13-14, for Abraham Addams McAllister and his Rose Dale estate at Covington, including a paper mill, later sold to the Covington Roller Mills.

In vol. 5, pp. 780-82, Andrew Henry Christian, president, Richmond Paper Co.; p. 886, Gustavus Millhiser, president, Bedford Pulp & Paper Co., head office, Richmond, Va. (probably established after 1900?).

- 6622 Virginia. Laws, etc. *Acts of the General Assembly of the Commonwealth of Virginia, passed at the Session commencing December 6, 1847, and ending April 5, 1848, in the Seventy-second Year of the Commonwealth*. Richmond, Va., 1848. 420 p.

"An Act incorporating the Philadelphia mining and manufacturing company, and the Shenandoah paper manufacturing company in the county of Jefferson": pp. 308-11 (passed March 28, 1848).

- 6623 Virginia. Laws, etc. *Acts of the General Assembly of the Commonwealth of Virginia, passed at the Extra and Regular Sessions in 1849 & 1850, and in the Seventy-third and Seventy-fourth Years of the Commonwealth*. Richmond, Va., 1850. 290 p.

"An Act to incorporate the James River Paper Company": p. 159. Organized by George Hibbard, Robert L. Brooke, Hiram Ellis, and John H. Easton. Passed March 18, 1850.

In what is today West Virginia: "An Act to incorporate the New Cumberland Coal Company, and for other Purposes" (includes the Wellsburg Paper Mill, incorporated by Peter Curren, Danforth Brown, Jr., James McCluney, Adam Kuhn, and Perry Plattenburg. Passed March 14, 1850 (pp. 150-51). The Valley Factory Co., at

Harpers Ferry, incorporated as a joint stock company to manufacture cotton and woolen goods, also paper. Passed March 13, 1850 (pp. 161-62).

- 6624 Virginia. Laws, etc. *Acts passed at a General Assembly of the Commonwealth of Virginia, begun and held at the Capitol, in the City of Richmond, on Monday, the Second Day of December, in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand and Eight Hundred and Thirty-three, and of the Commonwealth the Fifty-eighth.* Richmond, Va., 1834. 367 p.

Contains the "act to incorporate" for companies with an authorized function of general manufacturing, especially cotton, wool, paper, or iron.

See as follows:

Franklin Manufacturing Co., Richmond (pp. 234-36);  
Gallego Manufacturing Co., Richmond (pp. 231-34);  
Providence Manufacturing Co., no location provided (pp. 242-43), authorized "to erect a mill for the manufacture of paper";  
Spring Bank Manufacturing Co., Chesterfield Co. (pp. 237-39).

- 6625 Virginia. Laws, etc. *The Statutes at Large, being a Collection of All the Laws of Virginia, from the First Sessions of the Legislature, in the Year 1619 ...* Richmond, Va., 1809-23; reprint, Charlottesville, Va., 1969. 13 vols.

See vol. 13, p. 174, authorization granted in Dec. 1790 for a lottery on behalf of Gideon Morgan and Peter Burkhart to erect their paper mill near Staunton.

See also Thomas Jefferson's *Memoirs, Correspondence, and Private Papers of Thomas Jefferson ...* (London, 1829), vol. 4, p. 443, "Lotteries for the benefit of private individuals," and John Samuel Ezell, *Fortune's Merry Wheel: The Lottery in America* (Cambridge, Mass., 1960), p. 167.

- 6626 "Virginia." *De Bow's Review of the Southern and Western States* 10 (1851): 536-49.

See p. 542 for statistics of Virginia's paper production.

- 6627 *The Virginia Almanack, for the Year of Our Lord God, 1749 ...* Williamsburg, Va., [1748]. [28+] p.

See p. [28] for an appeal by William Parks, of Williamsburg, for linen rags for his paper mill, "now at work near this City."

- 6628 Waddell, Joseph Addison. *Annals of Augusta County, Virginia ...* Richmond, Va., 1886; reprint, Baltimore, 1991. vii, 374 p.

For a lottery in 1790 to raise money to establish a paper mill near Staunton, see p. 207; see also p. 220, James Miller's paper mill near Staunton.

In the 2nd ed., rev. & enl., of Waddell's *Annals* (Staunton, Va., 1902), see pp. 349, 381.

- 6629 Washington, George. *The Papers of George Washington. Colonial Series.* W. W. Abbot, Editor; Dorothy Twohig, Associate Editor. Charlottesville, Va., 1983-

See vol. 6 (Sept. 1758-Dec. 1760); George Washington's account book for April 1759 records rents received from the estate of Daniel Parke Custis, Martha Washington's first husband. One of the properties in the estate is the former paper mill owned by William Parks (he died in 1750) in Williamsburg (at pp. 246-47).

- 6630 Wayland, John Walter. *The German Element of the Shenandoah Valley of Virginia.* Charlottesville, Va., 1907; reprint, Bowie, Md., 2000. xi, 272 p.

See pp. 207-8, the paper mills of Henry Miller and Felix T. Sheets, each on Mossy Creek.

Based on the author's doctoral dissertation, University of Virginia, 1907.

- 6631 Weisiger, Benjamin B. *Old Manchester & Its Environs, 1769-1910.* Richmond, Va., c1993. 181 p.

"The Mills of Manchester": pp. 69-71 (the Manchester Paper Mill went into operation in 1863).

- 6632 Wilson, James W. "The Mossy Creek Area of Augusta County, Virginia, During the Eighteenth Century: The Land and the People." Master of Arts thesis, James Madison University, 1993. viii, 88 leaves.

Chap. 3, "Mossy Creek Iron Works 1774-1800" (for Henry Miller's paper mill, see leaves 67-70).

- 6633 Wood, James P. *The Industries of Richmond: Her Trade, Commerce, Manufactures and Representative Establishments*. Richmond, Va., 1886. 144 p.

See pp. 94-95, Beckwith, Parham & Anderson, the oldest book and stationery house in Virginia, with also a circulating library, a book bindery, and a paper box factory. This source includes information about W. E. Simons & Bro., blank book manufacturers and wholesale stationers, reputed to have the largest blank book manufactory south of New York (p. 104).

See also the Richmond Paper Manufacturing Co., chartered in 1834 as the Belvidere Manufacturing Co.; the Franklin Paper Co., the company that made paper for Confederate bank notes (p. 118); Randolph Paper Box Co. (p. 119, with a view).

- 6634 Wroth, Lawrence C. *William Parks, Printer and Journalist of England and Colonial America, with a List of the Issues of His Several Presses and a Facsimile of the Earliest Virginia Imprint Known to be in Existence*. Richmond, Va., 1926. 70 p.

See p. 24.

- 6635 Wust, Klaus German. *The Virginia Germans*. Charlottesville, Va., 1969. xii, 310 p.

Contains references to Conrad Sheets (Schütz), a papermaker hired to build a paper mill in James Co. (p. 54); the Daniel Womelsdorf mill in Augusta (p. 154); the Obenschain (Obenshain) family's paper mill at Botetourt (p. 159); Henry Kinzel's paper mill at Winchester (p. 216).

- 6636 Wyatt, Edward Avery. "Rise of Industry in Ante-Bellum Petersburg." *William and Mary College Quarterly Historical Magazine*, 2nd ser., 17 (1937): 1-36.

The Matoaca Manufacturing Co., chartered in 1833, operated a paper mill (pp. 22-23).

- 6637 Wyatt, Edward Avery, ed. *Preliminary Checklist for Petersburg, 1786-1876*. Richmond, Va., 1949. 358 p.

For the paper mill started in 1808 by William F. McLaughlin, later passing to John Munro Banister (Battersea Paper Mills), see pp. 231-33.

See also pp. 189-91 for an abstract from the *Petersburg City Directory* for 1872-73 noting that three papermakers are active

in the city.

- 6638 Wyllie, John Cook, ed. *Preliminary Checklist for Abingdon, 1807-1878*. Richmond, Va., 1946. 45 p.

See p. 33 for the Marsh Burkhardt Co. paper mill in Paperville; pp. 35, 36, 37, Bearden & Hazen's Middle Brook Paper Mill, near Knoxville, Tenn.

#### WASHINGTON

- 6639 Alley, B. F., and J. P. Munro-Fraser. *Clarke County, Washington Territory. 1885*. 2nd ed., edited and indexed by Mark E. Parsons. Camas, Wash., 1983. 223 p.

"La Camas Colony": pp. 122-23 (Henry L. Pittock's newly-constructed paper mill).

- 6640 Bagley, Clarence. *History of King County, Washington*. Chicago, 1929; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1980. 4 vols.

William A. Avery was the agent for an unnamed eastern paper house; he was involved in paper manufacturing after 1900 (vol. 2, pp. 779-80). For A. C. Goerig, Everett, see vol. 3, pp. 828-32, port.

- 6641 Berry, Don. *The Lowell Story: A Community History*. [Lowell, Wash.?], c1985. 56 p.

For the Puget Sound Pulp and Paper Co., then becoming the Everett Pulp and Paper Co. as of 1900, see pp. 30, 36-44.

- 6642 Bjerk, Roger C. W. "A History of Pullman, Washington, 1876-1910." Master of Arts thesis, Washington State University, 1965. vi, 125 leaves.

"... the attempt to bring a paper mill to the town by raising \$25,000 was cut short by the depression in 1893" (leaf 53).

- 6643 Cameron, David A., ed. *Snohomish County: An Illustrated History*. Index, Wash., c2005. vi, 396 p.

See pp. 136-37 for the Everett Pulp and Paper Mill, Everett, also identified in the text as the "Lowell pulp and paper mill."

- 6644 Cloud, Barbara. "The Press and Profit: Newspaper Survival in

Washington Territory." *Pacific Northwest Quarterly* 79 (1988): 147-56.

On p. 152, an example of a newspaper publisher forced to reduce the size of the edition or to substitute wallpaper or wrapping paper when his paper supply was depleted and unable to borrow any paper stock.

6645 "Crown Z's Camas Mill Celebrates 75th Anniversary." *Paper Trade Journal* 142:49 (Dec. 8, 1958): 52-54.

6646 Donnelly, Florence. "Camas Paper Mill: First in Washington." *The Paper Maker* 29:2 (Sept. 1960): 12-28.

Columbia River Paper Co.

6647 *Everett, Washington, a City of Industries: Its Manufacturing, Mineral and Commercial Resources. Its Educational Advantages and Attractions for the Home Seeker.* Everett, Wash., 1897. 45, [3] p.

For the Everett Pulp and Paper Mill, see p. 25.

6648 Ficken, Robert E. *The Forested Land: A History of Lumbering in Western Washington.* Durham, N.C., and Seattle, 1987. xv, 324 p.

"Pulp and Paper": pp. 172-74.

6649 Hall, Janet. "History of the Camas Mill." *Clark County History* (Fort Vancouver Historical Society) 29 (1988): 20-31.

6650 Hawthorne, Julian, and George Douglas Brewerton, eds. *History of Washington, the Evergreen State, from Early Dawn to Daylight. With Portraits and Biographies.* New York, 1893. 2 vols.

See vol. 2, p. 181, for a view of the Puget Sound Pulp and Paper Mill, at Everett.

6651 Hughey, Curtis. *The Good Old Days, 1877-1906, Camas, Washougal and Area.* [Washougal, Wash.], c1998. 331 p.

Contains scattered data copied from the contemporary press about the Columbia River Paper Co., Camas (formerly LaCamas).

6652 Humphrey, Robert M. *Everett and Snohomish County: A Pictorial*

*History*. Norfolk, Va., c1984. 207 p.

See pp. 108-9 for a view of the Everett Pulp and Paper Co.

- 6653 Hunt, Herbert. *Tacoma, Its History and Its Builders. A Half Century of Activity. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1916. 3 vols.

The Pioneer Binding & Paper Box Manufactory was incorporated in 1889; Stuart Rice, president (vol. 1, pp. 531-32).

- 6654 *An Illustrated History of Skagit and Snohomish Counties: Their People, Their Commerce and Their Resources, with an Outline of the Early History of the State of Washington*. Chicago, 1906. xxvii, 1117 p.

A few references to the Puget Sound Pulp & Paper Co., Everett, on pp. 325, 419; a general reference to the pulp wood industry on p. 398; "a steam pulp mill" was contemplated at Snohomish (p. 331). For the Everett Pulp and Paper Co., Lowell, see pp. 286, 319, 320, 323, 358, 359, 935, 1004, 1057.

Biographical sketch of Alvah H. B. Jordan, vice-president of the Everett Pulp & Paper Co., Lowell, on pp. 932, 935. Henry Hewitt, Jr. (pp. 888, 891-92, port.) was one of the organizers the Everett Pulp & Paper Co.

- 6655 Jollota, Pat. *Camas*. Charleston, S.C., c2007. 128 p.

Chap. 1, "The Town Begins."

- 6656 Katz, Willis Armstrong. "The Public Printer, Washington Territory, 1852-1889." Ph.D. diss., University of Chicago, 1965. vii, 151 leaves.

See chap. 1, "The Printer and the Comptroller" ("Presses and Paper," leaves 35-42). Katz discusses the paper shortages and sources of supply in the absence of local paper production.

"Paper proved the greatest headache to the western printer before the advent of the railroad" (leaf 39).

Excerpted, *Pacific Northwest Quarterly* 51 (1960): 103-14, 171-81.

- 6657 Kirk, Ruth, and Carmela Alexander. *Exploring Washington's Past: A Road Guide to History*. Introduction by David Nicandri. Seattle, c1990. xiii, 542 p.

See pp. 400-401 for Camas and the paper mill that went into

production in 1885.

- 6658 O'Donnell, Lawrence E. *Everett, Past and Present: A Centennial History of Everett, Washington, 1993*. Everett, Wash., [1993?]. vii, 272 p.

For the Puget Sound Pulp and Paper Co., see pp. 16, 18 (a photograph taken in 1895), 30. The company was later renamed the Everett Pulp and Paper Co.

- 6659 Parsons, Mark E. *Looking Back: 100 Years of Camas and Washougal History*. Camas, Wash., 1983. 120 p.

Chiefly vintage photographs, including some of the Columbia River Paper Co.

- 6660 \*Post-Record (Camas, Wash.). *Special Anniversary Edition. Crown Zellerbach's 75th Anniversary. Post-Record's 50th Anniversary. Thursday, July 10, 1958*. Camas, Wash., 1958. various pagings (copies at Bancroft Library, University of California, Berkeley, and the University of Washington Libraries).

- 6661 Prosser, William Farrand. *A History of the Puget Sound Country: Its Resources, Its Commerce and Its People ... Illustrated*. New York, 1903. 2 vols.

For the Everett Pulp & Paper Co., Lowell, see vol. 1, p. 265, also the related biographical sketches, all in vol. 1, of Henry Hewitt, Jr. (pp. 298-301, port.), William Howarth (pp. 567-68), Alvah H. B. Jordan (pp. 569-70).

In vol. 2, see the biographical sketch of Thomas Chalmers Flemming (pp. 220-22), a papermaker with vast experience in California (at Taylorville), Oregon, Washington, and British Columbia.

- 6662 Ranck, Glenn N. *Legends and Traditions of Northwest History. Souvenir Edition with Illustrations*. Vancouver, Wash., [1914]. 152 p.

The biographical sketch of Richard T. Cowan (p. 140) indicates that his son, John T. Cowan, worked in the paper mill at Camas; he would later become the town's mayor.

- 6663 Squire, Watson Carvosso. *Resources and Development of the Territory of Washington. Message and Report of Watson C. Squire, Governor of Washington Territory, to the Legislative*

*Assembly, Session of 1885-6. Seattle, 1886. 72 p.*

The paper mill at Camas (La Camas) has a daily production capacity of ten tons of paper (p. 47).

- 6664 Welsh, William D. *A Brief History of Camas, Washington*. Camas, Wash., 1970. 32 p. (1st printing, June, 1941).

The Columbia River Paper Co. was later absorbed by the Crown Zellerbach Corporation.

Text also in the author's *Historical Sketches of Typical Pulp and Paper Towns ...* (San Francisco, [1941-50]).

- 6665 Whitfield, William, ed. *History of Snohomish County, Washington*. Chicago, 1926; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1979. 2 vols.

For the Everett Pulp & Paper Co., at Lowell, see vol. 1, pp. 329, 593; vol. 2, pp. 524-26. There is a related biographical sketch of A. H. B. Jordan, vol. 2, p. [5], port.

John D. Smith (vol. 2, p. 183) has an undetermined connection to the Everett Pulp & Paper Co., Lowell; dating not provided but post-1900 is likely.

Israel Day Osborn (vol. 2, pp. 547-48) supplemented his income from selling cut timber on his property by working at a paper mill, presumably the one at Lowell.

- 6666 Wood, Beverly. "Camas-Washougal, Twin Mill Towns." *Clark County History* (Fort Vancouver Historical Society) 28 (1987): 88-99.

In part, about the Camas Paper Mill.

#### WEST VIRGINIA

(see also VIRGINIA)

- 6667 Arter, Jared Maurice. *Echoes from a Pioneer Life*. Atlanta, 1922; reprint, Freeport, N.Y., 1971. 126 p.

The author, a former slave, shares his work experiences at Eyster & Co.'s paper mill at Halltown, 1872-73 (p. 21).

- 6668 Bagdon, Philip V. "Cass: A Short History." *Goldenseal* 26:2 (Summer 2000): 38-41, 44.

Cass was founded in 1899 as the company town of the West Virginia Pulp and Paper Co.

The journal's subtitle on the cover is *West Virginia*

*Traditional Life.*

- 6669 Boyd, Peter. *History of Northern West Virginia Panhandle, embracing Ohio, Marshall, Brooker, and Hancock Counties.* Topeka, 1927. 2 vols.

In vol. 1, p. 289, the George Co., the George & Sherrard Paper Co., the Hammond Bag & Paper Co., and the Harvey Paper Co., all located at Wellsburg.

- 6670 Brown, Lisle G. "West Virginia and Mormonism's Rarest Book." *West Virginia History* 39 (1977/78): 195-99.

William Lambdin's paper mill at Wheeling supplied paper for the printing of Joseph Smith's *A Book of Commandments* ... (Zion, i.e., Independence, Mo., 1833).

There is a biographical entry for William McKendree Lambdin in the *Handbook of Texas Online* at <https://www.tshaonline.org/handbook> (accessed Oct. 23, 2022).

- 6671 Butcher, Bernard Lee, ed. *Genealogical and Personal History of the Upper Monongahela Valley, West Virginia. With an Account of the Resources and Industries of the Upper Monongahela Valley and the Tributary Regions, by James Morton Callahan. Illustrated.* New York, 1912; reprint, Baltimore, 1978. 3 vols.

For John Rodgers, Morgantown, see vol. 2, p. 815.

- 6672 Caldwell, Nancy Lee. *A History of Brooke County.* Edited by Catherine Manion. [Wellsburg, W.Va.], 1975. xiv, 159 p.

"Paper Bag Industry": pp. 134-36 (at Wellsburg).

- 6673 Callahan, James Morton. *History of the Making of Morgantown, West Virginia: A Type Study in Trans-Appalachian Local History.* Morgantown, W.Va., 1926. 330 p.

See p. 135 for the Live Oak paper mill owned by Thomas, Jacob, James, and John Rogers, also the biographical sketch of John Rogers on pp. 94-96.

- 6674 Callahan, James Morton. *History of West Virginia, Old and New, and West Virginia Biography.* Chicago, 1923. 3 vols.

For Christian Steinmetz and his paper box manufactory at Wheeling, see vol. 2, p. 177; for Charles E. Wemple (previously

at Lockport, N.Y., with the Lockport Pulp Co., 1898-1901), see vol. 2, pp. 417-18.

- 6675 Cipriani, Anthony J. *Wellsburg, West Virginia, 1791-1991*. Edited by Susan Grimm. Wellsburg, W.Va., 1991. ix, 125 p.

Notes that paper manufacturing in Wellsburg started as early as 1835 with the Harvey Paper Co., S. George Paper Co. (illus. on p. 70), and the George Sherrard Paper Co. counted among the early firms (p. 70).

- 6676 Clarkson, Roy B. *On Beyond Leatherbark: The Cass Saga*. Parsons, W.Va., 1990. xiv, 625 p.

Chap. 5, "Formation of the West Virginia Pulp and Paper Company" (a valuable resource for study of the Luke family).

- 6677 Clarkson, Roy B. *Tumult on the Mountains: Lumbering in West Virginia, 1770-1902*. Parson, W.Va., 1968. 410 p.

Consult index, "Parsons Pulp & Lbr. Co.," "West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co."

- 6678 *Conclins' New River Guide; or, A Gazetteer of All the Towns on the Western Waters ...* Cincinnati, 1853. 128 p.

See as follows: Steubenville (p. 10, remarking that Thompson Hanna's paper mill is "one of the largest and best in the western country"), also Wellsburg and Wheeling, W.Va. (p. 12).

- 6679 [Conrad Kownslar's paper mill on Mill Creek, Berkeley Co., was destroyed in a recent fire]. *The National Register* 5 (1818): 190.

- 6680 Core, Earl Lemley. *The Monongalia Story: A Bicentennial History*. Parsons, W.Va., 1974-84. 5 vols.

For John Rogers and his Live Oak Paper Mill at Deckers Creek, see vol. 2, p. 516; vol. 3, pp. 179, 424, 562-64, 610. See also vol. 2, pp. 467, 472, for newspaper evidence of a mill at Brownsville in 1821.

- 6681 Cranmer, Gibson Lamb, ed. *History of Wheeling City and Ohio County, West Virginia, and Representative Citizens, 1776-1900*. Chicago, 1902; reprint, Apollo, Pa., 1994. 853 p.

On p. 139, a minor reference to the Armstrong paper mill at Wheeling.

A biographical sketch of Christian Steinmetz (pp. 427-28, port.); he owns a successful paper box factory in Wheeling.

- 6682 *Cultural Landscape Report: Virginus Island, Harpers Ferry National Historical Park*. [Harpers Ferry, W.Va.?], 1993. various pagings.

Project Team: Maureen DeLay Joseph, Lead Landscape Architect; Perry Carpenter Wheelock, Project Historian; Deborah Warshaw, Project Landscape Architect; Andrew Kriemelmeyer, Student Intern Landscape Architect.

For the Shenandoah Pulp Co. and the Harpers Ferry Paper Co., see, primarily, sections 3:63-82, 5:28, 5:43-44.

- 6683 Danner, John, ed. *Old Landmarks of Canton and Stark County, Ohio, to which is Appended a Comprehensive Compendium of Local Biography, Memoirs of Representative Men and Women of the County ...* Logansport, Ind., 1904; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1980. 1511 p.

See pp. 674-76 for Charles A. Armstrong; also informative of his grandfather, Alexander Armstrong, and his father, John H. Armstrong, both active at Wheeling as papermakers.

- 6684 Evans, Willis Fryatt. *History of Berkeley County, West Virginia*. Wheeling, W.Va., c1928; reprint, Bowie, Md., 2001. 347 p.

See p. 81, a minor reference to an unidentified paper mill.

- 6685 Fansler, Homer Floyd. *History of Tucker County, West Virginia*. Parsons, W.Va., 1962. xiv, 702 p.

Consult "Index" for "Pulp (Paper) Mills." The mill at Davis, as of 1895, was owned by the West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co. (see also p. 282); at Parsons, the Parsons Pulp & Lumber Co. was chartered in 1900, the same year that construction of the mill commenced.

- 6686 Fast, Richard Ellsworth, and Hu Maxwell. *The History and Government of West Virginia*. Morgantown, W.Va., 1901. x, 511 p.

"Wood Pulp": p. 234 (Morgantown supported a paper mill as early as 1839).

- 6687 Gilbert, Dave. *Where Industry Failed: Water-Powered Mills at Harpers Ferry, West Virginia*. Charleston, W.Va., 1984. vi, 86 p.

Chap. 9, "Prospects for Recovery," introduces the Shenandoah Paper Co. and the Harpers Ferry Paper Co.

- 6688 Hammann, Conrad C., and Don C. Wood. *A History of Halltown Paperboard Company, Site of the Area's and West Virginia's Oldest Continuous Industry*. [Halltown, W.Va., 1984?]. 161 p.
- 6689 Harshbarger, Patrick. "IA in D.C. Review of the 30th Annual Conference." *Society for Industrial Archaeology Newsletter* 30:3/4 (Summer/Fall 2001): [1]-4, 6, 8-9.

For the pulp mill at Harpers Ferry, see p. 8.

- 6690 Hartzler, Daniel D., and James B. Whisker. *The Southern Arsenal: A Study of the United States Arsenal at Harper's [sic] Ferry*. Bedford, Pa., 1996. 208 p.

In 1884, Thomas Savery (Wilmington, Del.) purchased the Arsenal property where he erected the Harpers Ferry Paper Co., subsequently destroyed by fire in 1925 (p. 30).

- 6691 Hennen, John. "Benign Betrayal: Capitalist Intervention in Pocahontas County, West Virginia, 1890-1910." *West Virginia History* 50 (1991): 46-62.

Discusses, in part, Andrew Gatewood Pinkerton Price, legal counsel for the West Virginia Pulp and Paper Co.; there is also information about the company, ca. 1899/1900.

- 6692 *History of the Upper Ohio Valley, with Family History and Biographical Sketches. A Statement of Its Resources, Industrial Growth and Commercial Advantages. Illustrated*. Madison, Wis., 1890. 2 vols.

See vol. 1, pp. 617-18, for W. H. Harvey and Samuel George, producing flour sack paper at Wellsburg. Benjamin Harvey and W. H. Harvey formed The Harvey Paper Co. in 1885 (Benjamin had previously been at New Castle, Pa., where he made flour sack paper prior to his removal to Wellsburg in 1873).

See also the biographical sketches of Thomas L. Glessner, owner of the Zanesville Paper Mill until 1886 (vol. 2, pp. 530-

31), and David Wagener, owner of the Buckeye Paper Mills, West Wheeling, W.Va. (vol. 2, pp. 560-61). David Clemens produced wrapping paper at West Wheeling (vol. 2, p. 561). James J. Shanley came to the United States from Ireland in 1827, and was in the paper business somewhere in New Jersey; prior to becoming a doctor, he worked in Steubenville at the Thompson-Hanna paper mill (vol. 2, p. 162).

For James Turnbull, "one of the proprietors of a paper mill in Steubenville [Oh.], conducted by the firm of Holdship, Hanna & Turnbull," see his biographical sketch in vol. 2, pp. 338-39.

Gibson L. Cranmer contributed the large "History of the Upper Ohio Valley" section in vol. 1; additional sections in the set are by other writers.

- 6693 Howe, Barbara J. "Patient Laborers: Women at Work in the Formal Economy of West(ern) Virginia." In: Susanna Delfino and Michelle Gillespie, eds. *Neither Lady Nor Slave: Working Women of the Old South* (Chapel Hill, N.C., c2002), pp. [121]-51.

Women are counted among the work force at Armstrong & Crowd and C. D. Lambdin & Co., two paper mills at Wheeling (p. 144, note 43).

- 6694 Howe, Barbara J. "Urban Wage-Earning Women in a Rural State." In: Elizabeth S. D. Engelhardt, ed. *Beyond Hill and Hollow: Original Readings in Appalachian Women's Studies* (Athens, Oh., c2005), pp. 101-23.

Informative of the female workforce at Wheeling's three paper mills (p. 104).

- 6695 Jacob, J. G. *Brooke County, being a Record of Prominent Events Occurring in Brooke County, W. Va., from the Settlement of the Country, until January 1, 1882 ... Wellsburg, W.Va., 1882*. 193 p., xiv p. of advertisements.

See chap. 10 for papermaking firms at Wellsburg (at pp. 67-68); see also p. 168, Gould, Pearce & Co. began to manufacture bag paper at Wellsburg in 1872.

Another ed.: [Wytheville, Va.], 2002. 271 p. See pp. 80-81, 211.

- 6696 Johnson, Mary. "A Nineteenth-Century Mill Village: Virginus Island, 1800-60." *West Virginia History* 54 (1995): 1-27.

Site of the Shenandoah Pulp Co., Harpers Ferry.

- 6697 Kirk, John W. *Progressive West Virginians*. Wheeling, W.Va., 1923. 477 leaves.

Includes Samuel George (leaf 187, port.) and Thomas H. George (leaf 473, port.), active as the S. George Paper Co., Wellsburg. For Thomas Johnson Sherrard, George & Sherrard Paper Co., Wellsburg, see leaf 215, port. (post-1900 activity).

- 6698 Lewis, Ronald L. *Transforming the Appalachian Countryside: Railroads, Deforestation, and Social Changes in West Virginia, 1880-1920*. Chapel Hill, N.C., c1998. xv, 348 p.

A useful source for Luke family operations, as in the Piedmont Pulp & Paper Co., in Maryland, opposite Piedmont, W.Va., and the West Virginia Pulp and Paper Co., at Cass, W.Va.

- 6699 McNeel, William Price. *Logging the Greenbrier Valley*. Chap. XI. *The West Virginia Pulp and Paper Company*.

See also the author's chapters devoted to the Chesapeake and Ohio Railway and its branch line serving the mill.

Internet text: <https://greenbriervalleylogging.net/chapter-eleven/> (accessed Nov. 16, 2022).

- 6700 Martin, Joseph. *A New and Comprehensive Gazetteer of Virginia, and the District of Columbia. To which is added, A History of Virginia from Its First Settlement in the Year 1754 ... by a Citizen of Virginia*. Charlottesville, Va., 1835; reprint, Westminster, Md., 2000. 636 p.

Wheeling has two paper mills (p. 406).

- 6701 Maury, Matthew Fontaine, and Wm. M. Fontaine. *Resources of West Virginia*. Prepared under the Direction of the State Board of Centennial Managers. Wheeling, W.Va., 1876. x, 430 p.

Basswood as a source of pulp for papermaking is introduced on p. 125. Brooke Co. has one paper mill (p. 369); Jefferson Co. has two paper mills (p. 383).

The rising value of soda ash, currently being imported, is discussed on pp. 297-300.

- 6702 *Men of West Virginia. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1903. 2 vols.

See as follows: George R. Bready, general manager, Harpers Ferry Paper Co., Shenandoah Pulp Co. (vol. 2, pp. 755-56); Samuel George, Wellsburg (vol. 2, pp. 505-7, port.); W. L. Glessner, "... in his later years was a manufacturer of newspaper," perhaps in Ohio or in Wheeling (vol. 2, pp. 486-88).

- 6703 Miller, Thomas Condit, and Hu Maxwell. *West Virginia and Its People*. New York, 1913. 3 vols.

The biographical sketch of A. Jay Valentine includes a brief history of the Parsons Pulp & Paper Co., as of 1900, at Parsons, Tucker Co.; the firm became the Parsons Pulp & Lumber Co. in 1909 (vol. 3, pp. 652-53). Mr. Valentine is the firm's local counsel. R. J. Clifford (vol. 3, pp. 1057-58) is a major stockholder in the Parsons Lumber & Pulp Co.

See also the sketch of George Robert Bready (vol. 3, p. 1135), manager of the Shenandoah Pulp Mill and the Shenandoah Paper Co., Harpers Ferry, since 1889.

In vol. 1, p. 476, the Toronto Pulp and Grindstone's quarry in Hancock Co. ("It has been used for building purposes, grindstones, glass cutting wheels, and for pulp mills").

- 6704 Moyer, Teresa S., and Paul A. Shackel. *The Making of Harpers Ferry National Historical Park*. Lanham, Md., c2008. xxi, 235 p.

See p. 22, Thomas Savery, the Harpers Ferry Paper Mill and the Shenandoah Pulp Co.

- 6705 Murphy, Robert E. *Progressive West Virginians*. Wheeling, W.Va., 1905. 365 p.

Biographical entries, all with photos of the subject, as follows:

Eyster, George Senseny (p. 155), Eyster & Son, paper box manufacturers, Charlestown;  
House, Chauncey A. (p. 362), president, Olmstead Bros.' Paper Co., Wheeling;  
Smith, S. G. (p. 55), president, Wheeling Printing and Paper Co.;  
Steinmetz, Christian (p. 192), paper box manufacturer, Wheeling.

- 6706 Nasby, Dolly. *Harpers Ferry*. Charleston, S.C., 2004. 128 p.

See p. 59 for the Shenandoah Pulp Co.

- 6707 Newton, J. H., ed. *History of the Pan-Handle, being Historical Collections of the Counties of Ohio, Brooke, Marshall and Hancock, West Virginia. With Illustrations.* Compiled and Written by J. H. Newton, G. G. Nichols, and A. G. Sprankle. Wheeling, W.Va., 1879; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1990. 450, xxx p.

An historical overview of Wheeling's paper mills is found on p. 243; see also p. 245 for C. Steinmetz and his paper box company at Wheeling. On p. 326, Harvey, Manser & Co., a straw wrapping paper mill at Wellsburg. The biographical sketch of Dr. William Shanley (pp. 442-43) mentions that he was engaged in papermaking at Springfield, N.J., later moving to Steubenville, Oh., where he worked at the Holdship and Hanna mill. When he removed to Wellsburg, he was the silent partner in a local paper mill prior to completing his study of medicine.

- 6708 Nichols, Ella Campbell Slagle. *Family Record.* Pittsburgh, 1914. unpagged.

In part, a biographical record of members of the Eyster family, Eyster & Co., and strawboard operations at Halltown.

Joseph Allison Eyster and William Heyser were partners in the Hollowell mill at Chambersburg, Pa., 1862.

- 6709 Pocahontas County Historical Society. *History of Pocahontas County, West Virginia, 1981: Birthplace of Rivers.* Marlinton, W.Va., c1981 (2nd printing, 1982). 536 p.

See pp. 62, 170, 171, 176, 179-80 for the West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co.'s operations at Cass.

- 6710 *Portrait and Biographical Album of Fulton County, Illinois, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ...* Chicago, 1890. 898 p.

William W. Meek was a partner in a paper mill at Wellsburg during the late 1830s (pp. 668, 671).

- 6711 *Portrait and Biographical Record of Jasper, Marshall and Grundy Counties, Iowa, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the Counties ...* Chicago, 1894. 678 p.

The biographical sketch of Ralph Robinson, Newton, Ia. (pp. 118-21) mentions that one of his brothers "was extensively interested in paper mills, owning an interest in several large concerns." Ralph Robinson was born in Washington Co., Pa.; he lived for a time in Wheeling, W.Va., where he managed a straw paper mill for his brother.

- 6712 \*Rags. Two cents and a half will be given per lb. for clean linen & cotton rags, at the Printing-Office of Ambrose Henkel & Co., in New Market, Shenandoah County, Va. New-Market, 1811. broadside, in English and German, held by College of William and Mary Library, per Ray O. Hummel, *Southeastern BroadSides Before 1877: A Bibliography* (Richmond, Va., 1971), #3232.

- 6713 Rasmussen, Barbara. *Absentee Landowning and Exploitation in West Virginia, 1760-1920*. Lexington, Ky., c1994. 222 p.

Chap. 9, "Pulp and Paper Politics: Swashbuckling through the Forest and Poaching the Game," is chiefly a discussion of the West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co. and the Luke family.

- 6714 Rice, Otis K. "West Virginia Printers and Their Work, 1790-1830." *West Virginia History* 14 (1952/53): [297]-338.

Discusses paper shortages (pp. 320, 324), also Alexander Armstrong and his paper mill at Wheeling (p. 325).

- 6715 "Selected Accessions to the West Virginia and Regional History Collection, January-December 1991." *West Virginia History* 51 (1992): 161-66.

On p. 162, the ledger of Archibald and Robert Fisher for their Point Paper Mill at Wheeling for the years 1840-51. The mill would later pass into the hands of Alexander Armstrong.

- 6716 Shackel, Paul A. *Archaeology and Created Memory: Public History in a National Park*. New York, c2000. xxii, 191 p.

At Harpers Ferry. Consult index, "Savery, Thomas."

- 6717 Shackel, Paul A. *Culture Change and the New Technology: An Archaeology of the Early American Industrial Era*. New York, c1996. xix, 217 p.

See p. 50, the Harpers Ferry Paper Mill and Thomas Savery's Shenandoah Pulp Co.

See also Teresa S. Moyer and Paul A. Shackel, *The Making of Harpers Ferry National Historical Park: A Devil, Two Rivers, and a Dream* (Lanham, Md., c2008),

- 6718 Shackel, Paul A., and Matthew M. Palus. "The Gilded Age and Working-Class Industrial Communities." *American Anthropologist* 108 (2006): [828]-41.

Thomas Savery's pulp mill operations on Virginus Island.

- 6719 Shade, William G. *Democratizing the Old Dominion: Virginia and the Second Party System, 1824-1861*. Charlottesville, Va., 1996. xvii, 365 p.

See p. 47 for a reference to assorted local industries at Wheeling, including paper mills, in the 1830s.

- 6720 \*Shenandoah Paper and Manufacturing Company. *An Act to Incorporate the Shenandoah Paper and Manufacturing Company, in the County of Jefferson, State of Virginia*. [Harpers Ferry, 1848?]. [3] p. (copy at the Library of Congress, per Delf Norona and Charles Shetler, *West Virginia Imprints, 1790-1863: A Checklist ...* (Moundsville, W.Va., 1958), #716).

- 6721 Sullivan, Ken, and Deborah J. Sonis, eds. *The West Virginia Encyclopedia*. Charleston, W.Va., c2006. xiv, 927 p.

See Roy B. Clarkson, "Cass" (p. 115), and the unsigned article, "Westvaco" (p. 780), founded as the Piedmont Pulp & Paper Co., followed by West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co., later the MeadWestvaco Corp.

- 6722 Warden, William E. *West Virginia Logging Railroads*. Lynchburg, Va., 1997. iii, 108 p.

Chap. 3, "Mower Lumber Company-West Virginia Pulp & Paper Company (Cass, Pocahontas County)."

- 6723 Weaver, James Baird. *Past and Present of Jasper County, Iowa. Illustrated*. Indianapolis, 1912. 2 vols.

See the biographical entry for Ralph Robinson (vol. 1, pp. 465-69), with references to the straw paper mill at Wheeling that he managed for his brother, also the brother's interests in several paper mills.

- 6724 *West Virginia State Gazetteer and Business Directory for 1877-8. Wheeling, W.Va., 1877. 553 p.*

A useful source for identifying the paper and paper box manufacturers, also paper dealers, active in Fulton, Halltown, Wellsburg, and Wheeling.

- 6725 Wm. Lambdin & Sons. *Dear Sir: We would respectfully apprise you that we continue to manufacture paper of all descriptions at our establishment in this city ... For convenience of reference, we beg leave to subjoin a catalogue of prices of paper at the Virginia Paper Mill, Wheeling, Va. ... [Wheeling, W.Va., 184-?]. folded leaf (copy at American Antiquarian Society).*

- 6726 Wright, Gregory S. "Industry: Natural Resources Play Dominant Role in Area Development." In: *Morgantown: A Bicentennial History, by West Virginia University Public History Option for the Morgantown Bicentennial Commission* (Morgantown, W.Va., 1985), pp. 20-26.

John Rodgers [Rogers] owned a paper mill in Morgantown sometime after 1816 (p. 21).

#### WISCONSIN

- 6727 Adams, Peter. *Neenah Historical and Architectural Survey Projects: Intensive Survey Report*. Neenah, Wis., 1982. 128 p.

The "History of Neenah" section is replete with biographical information about local paper mill officers and employees during the nineteenth-century.

- 6728 Aikens, Andrew Jackson, and Lewis Andrew Proctor, eds. *Men of Progress. Wisconsin. A Selected List of Biographical Sketches and Portraits of the Leaders in Business, Professional and Official Life. Together with Short Notes on the History and Character of Wisconsin*. Milwaukee, 1897. 640 p.

Contains biographical entries for Henry A. Frambach, active at Kaukauna, Menasha, and Manitowac (pp. 244-45, port.); John Alfred Kimberly, Neenah (pp. 627-29, port.).

- 6729 Alexander, J. H. H. "Eighty-Four Years Ago Wisconsin Had but One Paper Mill." *The Paper Industry* 14 (1932/33): 670-73.

- 6730 Alexander, J. H. H. "A Short Industrial History of Wisconsin." *The Wisconsin Blue Book* (1929): 30-49.
- 6731 "American Cities. Milwaukee, Wisconsin." *De Bow's Review and Industrial Resources, Statistics, etc.* 17 (1854): 531-37.
- There is a paper mill at Humboldt, four miles from Milwaukee (see pp. 532-33; includes production data).
- 6732 Anderson, William John and Julius Bleyer, eds. *Milwaukee's Great Industries: A Compilation of Facts Concerning Milwaukee's Commercial and Manufacturing Enterprises, Its Trade and Commerce, and the Advantages It Offers to Manufacturers Seeking Desirable Locations for New or Established Industries.* Milwaukee, 1892. xxi, 352 p.
- Walter W. Pollock's "Milwaukee's Manufacturing Industries" (pp. 200-207) contains statistical data for the year 1891; see the entry for "Paper boxes," p. 206 (Milwaukee has three paper box firms).
- 6733 Appleton Mills. *Appleton Mills: The Turning of a Century.* Appleton, Wis., [1981]. 4 unpagged parts issued as *Your Keepsake Series* (copy at the State Historical Society of Wisconsin).
- A centennial history spanning 1881-1981.
- 6734 *The Appleton Review. Appleton's 75th Anniversary Celebration and George Washington Bicentennial, 1857-1932.* Appleton, Wis., 1932. 48 p.
- "Essential Industries Keep City Prosperous": pp. 11, 42-43.  
"Foreword" by Erik L. Madisen, Editor.
- 6735 *Appleton Scene. Combined Issues - Anniversary, 1977.* Appleton, Wis., 1977. 13 p.
- Includes historical overviews, with photos, of parent and predecessor firms, including D. M. Bare Paper Co., Roaring Spring, Pa. (1869), and the Combined Locks Paper Co., Combined Locks, Wis. (1889). The Appleton Coated Paper Co. was founded in 1907.
- 6736 \*Appleton Wire Works. *Eighty Years of Excellence, Appleton Wire, Appleton, Wisconsin, May 22, 1976.* Appleton, Wis., 1976.

unpaged (copy at Lawrence University Library, Appleton, Wis.).

- 6737 "Appleton, Wisconsin." *The Graphic* (Chicago), Oct. 1, 1892, pp. 249-50.

A rich source for photographs, including five paper mills: Atlas Paper Mill, Fox River Paper Co., Kimberly Paper Mill, Lincoln Paper Mill, Telulah Paper Mill (all on p. 250).

- 6738 Apps, Jerold W., and Allen Strang. *Mills of Wisconsin and the Midwest*. Madison, Wis., 1980. ix, 128 p.

See p. 98 for the Fox River Paper Mill and the Globe Mill.

- 6739 Auer, James M. *Centennial Memories: A Brief History of Menasha, Wisconsin. 1853-1953*. [Menasha, Wis., 1953]. 24 p.

See pp. 10, 13-14.

Also the author's "Additions" (14 p.) issued in 1965.

- 6740 \*Bagnato, Luigi. *Sacrificial Lamb: The Beloit Corporation Story. The ex-Beloit Book*. [Camarillo, Calif.?], c2006. 244 p. (copy at Beloit Public Library).

- 6741 Bailey, William Francis, ed. *History of Eau Claire County, Wisconsin, Past and Present, Including an account of the Cities, Towns and Villages of the County. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1914. 920 p.

See p. 487 for an overview of the Eau Claire Pulp & Paper Co., later the Dells Paper & Pulp Co. (see also p. 467).

For the Eau Claire Book & Stationery Co., see p. 484.

On pp. 691-93, a biographical sketch of William Llewellyn Davis, Dells Paper & Pulp Co.

- 6742 Baldwin, Thomas W. *Patten Genealogy. William Patten of Cambridge, 1635 and His Descendants*. Boston, 1908. 290 p.

Azel Wilder Patten (p. 223) founded the Patten Paper Co., Appleton.

- 6743 Bartz, Melvin E. "Origin and Development of the Paper Industry in the Fox River Valley (Wisconsin)." Master of Arts thesis, State University of Iowa (now University of Iowa), 1940. v, 124 leaves.

- 6744 "Beloit, Wisconsin." *Chicago Magazine. The West As It Is* 1 (1857): 74-79.

See p. 79 for the Beloit Paper Mill Co. There is also a biographical sketch of Charles Walker, *ibid.*, pp. 51-55, mentioning (p. 54) Walker's involvement in setting up "an excellent paper mill and a large reaper manufactory" at Beloit.

- 6745 Bernstein, Mark, and William Hoest. *Paper with Presence: A Gilbert Century*. Menasha, Wis., c1987. iv, 204 p.

A centennial history of Gilbert Paper.

- 6746 Bleyer, Julius, and Ellis Baker Usher. *The Evening Wisconsin Newspaper Reference Book. Wisconsin and Milwaukee, Men and Events*. Milwaukee, 1914. 310 p.

The first paper mill in Wisconsin was owned by Ludington and Garland, Milwaukee, and was built in either 1848 or 1849 (see pp. 105, 287 for conflicting dates).

- 6747 *Book of Beloit II, 1836-1986*. Beloit, Wis., 1986. 367 p.

Page 26, photograph, "Old Beloit Paper Mill and railroad bridge." On p. 133, a paragraph about Theodore Lyman Wright (1806-?), "owner of three paper mills and a founder of the Wisconsin paper industry."

"Homegrown Industry," by Kathleen Ostrander (pp. 274-75, 277-79), treats early mills like the Rock River Paper Mill Co., also papermaking machinery made by the Merrill and Houston Iron Works, the Beloit Iron Works, and the Beloit Corporation.

The original *Book of Beloit* (Beloit, Wis., 1938) contains related material on pp. 168, 211-13, 223.

- 6748 Bowman, Francis Favill. *Ninety-Two Years Industrial Progress*. Madison, Wis., c1940. 30 p.

An historical overview. Copies may be found with a firm's name printed on the cover following *Paper in Wisconsin*, one can guess, for gratis distribution.

On cover: *Paper in Wisconsin*.

- 6749 Bradford, Mary Davison. *Memoirs of Mary D. Bradford. Autobiographical and Historical Reminiscences of Education in Wisconsin, through Progressive Service from Rural School Teaching to City Superintendent. Illustrated with Photographs*.

Evansville, Wis., 1932. ix, 542 p.

See pp. 247-49 for the Wisconsin Pulp & Paper Co. and the industrial rise of Stevens Point.

- 6750 Branch, Maurice Lloyd. "The Paper Industry in the Lake States Region, 1834-1947." Ph.D. diss., University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1954. iv, 172 leaves.

Coverage is especially strong for Wisconsin's Fox River Valley.

- 6751 Brehm, William Allen. *Furs, Fir and Fourdrinier: A Story of Wisconsin Paper Families*. Hamilton, Ont., 2010. 448 p.

Author's emphasis is the Kimberly and Clark families at Neenah-Menasha.

- 6752 Brehm, William Allen, and Thomas H. Sutter. *The Kimberly's: A Glimpse at One Family's Years in America*. Neenah, Wis., 1989. 304 p.

John Alfred Kimberly and the Kimberly-Clark Corp.

- 6753 Bremer, William W., and Holly J. Lyon. "A Little Ways Ahead": *The Centennial History of Thilmany Pulp & Paper Company, Kaukauna, Wisconsin*. Kaukauna, Wis., c1983. vi, 133 p.

- 6754 Brown, William Fiske. "History of Beloit." In: William Fiske Brown, ed. *Rock County, Wisconsin: A New History of Its Cities, Villages, Towns, Citizens and Varied Interests ...* (Chicago, 1908), vol. 1, pp. 126-95.

See pp. 168-69, Beloit Paper Mill, Rock River Paper Co., Northwestern Paper Co., Rockton, Ill., Booth, Hinman & Co., F. N. Davis Manufacturing Co., Merrill & Houston Iron Works, R. J. Dowd (paper engine roll bars).

- 6755 Brown, William Fiske. "Some Inventions and Inventors of Rock County." In: William Fiske Brown, ed. *Rock County, Wisconsin: A New History of Its Cities, Villages, Towns, Citizens and Varied Interests ...* (Chicago, 1908), vol. 2, pp. 789-92.

See p. 789 for Sereno T. Merrill, Beloit, formerly at Rockton, Ill., building paper, strawboard, sheathing paper, Beloit Paper Co.; on p. 790, Lucius G. Fisher, paper bags.

- 6756 Brown, William Fiske, ed. *Rock County, Wisconsin: A New History of Its Cities, Villages, Towns, Citizens and Varied Interests from the Earliest Times, Up to Date*. Chicago, 1908. 2 vols.

See the biographical sketches of Rex J. Dowd, Dowd Knife Works, Beloit (vol. 2, pp. 815-16) and Sereno T. Merrill, Beloit Iron Works (vol. 2, pp. 819-22).

- 6757 Brown, William J. "Forestry and the Growth of Kimberly-Clark Corporation." *Journal of Forestry* 51 (1953): 792-94.

- 6758 Bruce, William George. *History of Milwaukee, City and County*. Chicago, 1922. 3 vols.

Milwaukee's earliest paper mill, as of 1848, was owned by Ludington and Garland (vol. 1, p. 199). A minor reference to papermaking in vol. 1, p. 237; value of manufactured products, including paper, as of 1856, in vol. 1, pp. 225, 227.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Blanchard, Arthur N. (vol. 2, pp. 809-10), treasurer, Standard Paper Co., Milwaukee;  
Bouer, Edmund A. (vol. 2, p. 514), E. A. Bouer Co., paper wholesalers, Milwaukee;  
Carlson, Walter C. (vol. 3, pp. 460, 463, port.), a long career in paper box manufacturing at Racine, Kenosha, and Milwaukee; his Milwaukee Paper Box Co. was established in 1905;  
Decker, Charles Rutherford (vol. 3, pp. 664, 667, port.), Decker Collodion Paper Co., Keokuk, Ia.;  
Moss, George French (vol. 2, pp. 700, 703, port.), Standard Paper Co., Western States Envelope Co., Milwaukee; also biographical information provided for George B. Moss, a paper manufacturer at Batavia, Ill., and George White Moss, with the J. W. Butler Paper Co., Chicago;  
Nackie, William F. (vol. 2, p. 635), Standard Paper Co., Milwaukee, later his own firm, W. F. Nackie Paper Co.;  
Thielen, Adam M. (vol. 3, pp. 811-12), Frank G. Smith Co., Milwaukee, "a wholesale paper and stationery concern."

- 6759 Brummond, Walter H. "Industrial Outagamie County." In: Gordon A. Bubolz et al., eds. *Land of the Fox. Saga of Outagamie County* (Appleton, Wis., 1949), pp. 155-63.

- 6760 Buehler, J. Marshall. "Birthplace of the Wisconsin River Paper Industry." *The Paper Maker* 35:2 (Oct. 1966): [12]-[25].
- Centralia Pulp and Water Power Co., Wisconsin Rapids.
- 6761 Buehler, J. Marshall. "The Edwards: Father and Son." In: Randall Rohe, and Patricia Rohe, eds. *Prominent Lumbermen of Central Wisconsin. Proceedings of Nineteenth Annual Meeting of Forest History Association of Wisconsin, Inc., September 30-October 1, 1994, Marshfield, Wisconsin* (Wausau, Wis., 1995), pp. 10-17.
- About the founders (John Edwards, Sr., John Edwards, Jr.) of the John Edwards Manufacturing Co., originally John Edwards and Company, at Port Edwards.
- 6762 Buehler, J. Marshall. *Looking Back: A History of Port Edwards*. Port Edwards, Wis., 2002. unpagged (copy at State Historical Society of Wisconsin).
- Papermaking at Port Edwards started with the John Edwards Manufacturing Co.
- 6763 Buehler, J. Marshall. "Nekoosa Papers: A 136-Year Heritage." *Nekoosa News* 22:2 (Fall 1976): 3-7.
- 6764 Buehler, J. Marshall. *The Nekoosa Story: A Commemorative History of Nekoosa Papers Inc.* Port Edwards, Wis., 1987. 169 p.
- See chap. 2 for the Centralia Pulp and Water Power Co.; see chap. 7 for the Beloit Iron Works and the Columbian paper machine; see chap. 8 for the John Edwards Manufacturing Co.
- 6765 Buenker, John D. *The History of Wisconsin. Vol. 4. The Progressive Era, 1893-1914*. Madison, Wis., 1998. xviii, 734 p.
- See chap. 3, "Industrial Transformations" (for papermaking, see pp. 90-96).
- 6766 Canfield, Willism H. *Outline Sketches of Sauk County; including Its History from the First Marks of Man's Hand to 1861, and Its Topography, Both Written and Illustrated*. Baraboo, Wis., 1861-96. 2 vols. (published in installments).
- Within vol. 1, see the section, "Baraboo and Its Water-Powers" (Baraboo, Wis., 1871), at p. 8, Wheeler & Gunnison, of

Milwaukee, purchased water power rights in 1870 for a projected paper mill but the plan was abandoned because the rail line was too distant. This section is also published separately.

- 6767 Carson, Thomas, and Mary Bonk, eds. *Gale Encyclopedia of U.S. Economic History*. Detroit, c1999. 2 vols.

"Kimberly-Clark Corporation": vol. 1, pp. 536-37.

- 6768 Carspecken, Phil. *Forever in Focus: Historic Images Around the World of Wausau*. Photographs by Bob Geisel and Bob Becker. [Wausau, Wis.?, 1999?]. 170 p.

For the Wausau Paper Mills Co., see pp. 54-55. The Moisinee Paper Corp., founded 1910 (see pp. 56-58), merged with the Wausau Paper Mills Co. in 1997 to form the Wausau-Moisinee Paper Corp. (see p. 59).

Title from cover. Title on p. [1]: *Forever in Focus: The World of Wausau, 1940-1999*.

- 6769 Clark, James I. *The Wisconsin Pulp and Paper Industry*. Madison, Wis., 1956. 20 p.

Issued by the State Historical Society of Wisconsin as no. 15 in a series of brochures authored by Clark called *Chronicles of Wisconsin*.

- 6770 Collar, William E. "The Utilization of Whitney Rapids: From Sawmill to Paper Company, 1831-1908." Master of Science thesis, Wisconsin State University, La Crosse, 1967. 92 leaves.

Focus is on the Nekoosa Paper Co.

- 6771 *Commemorative Biographical Record of the Fox River Valley Counties of Brown, Outagamie and Winnebago, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens, and of Many of the Early Settled Families. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1895; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1995. 1239 p.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Brokaw, Norman H. (pp. 560-61), has multiple enterprises, including the Falls Manufacturing Co., Oconto Falls, and the Kaukauna Fibre Co.;

Brower, A. J. (pp. 622-23), superintendent, Badger Paper

Co., Kaukauna;  
 Cutler, A. W. (pp. 529-30), foreman, Badger Paper Co.'s Sulphite Mills, Kaukauna;  
 Davis, John R., Sr. (pp. 1190-91), founding president, Winnebago Paper Co., Neenah; also information for D. R. Davis, president, Dells Paper & Pulp Co., Eau Claire, Wis., and William L. Davis, secretary-treasurer, Winnebago Paper Mills, Neenah;  
 Frambach, H. A. (pp. 466-70, port.), with extensive paper and pulp mill interests at Kaukauna, Manitowac, Menasha;  
 Freeman, Hiram G. (pp. 464-65), secretary, Fox River Paper Co., Appleton;  
 Hooper, Moses (pp. 1044-45), attorney representing the Fox River Paper Co. in litigation of riparian rights cases;  
 Murphy, William Beverly (p. 708), secretary-treasurer, Riverside Fibre Co., Appleton;  
 Paul, Alexander W. (pp. 1162-63), variously at Platner & Porter Paper Co., Unionville, Conn., then at the Wauregan Mill, Holyoke, Mass.; by 1879, he's the manager of the Richmond Paper Co., Richmond, Va., later moving to the Gilbert Mills, Menasha, Wis., as a partner in the firm, finally the president of the Paul Paper Co., Menasha;  
 Pearson, Thomas (pp. 479-80), superintendent, Atlas Paper Mills, Appleton;  
 Priest, Albert W. (pp. 606-10, port.), vice-president, Outagamie Paper & Pulp Mill, Appleton;  
 Reese, Thomas (pp. 600-601), secretary-treasurer, Reese Pulp Mill, Kaukauna;  
 Reynolds, E. A. D. (pp. 613-14), general manager, Fox River Paper Co., Appleton;  
 Rogers, Herbert H. (pp. 755-56), previously a traveling salesman for the Fox River Paper Co., later a foreman at the Kimberly Pulp Mills;  
 Thilmany, Oscar (pp. 588-91, port.), Thilmany Pulp & Paper Mills, Kaukauna  
 Van Nortwick, John (pp. 503-4); William Mallory Van Nortwick (pp. 504-5); John S. Van Nortwick (p. 505, port.), the Van Nortwick Paper Co., formerly the Batavia Paper Co., also the affiliated Western Paper Bag Co.;  
 Wagg, Solomon R. (pp. 740-41), superintendent, Fox River Paper Co., Appleton.

- 6772     *Commemorative Biographical Record of the Upper Wisconsin Counties of Waupaca, Portage, Wood, Marathon, Lincoln, Oneida, Vilas, Langlade and Shawano. Containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens, and of Many of the*

*Early Settled Families*. Chicago, 1895. 1110 p.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Andrews, Benjamin F. (pp. 718-20), as a young man, he worked in a paper mill at Appleton; within the entry for Frank C. Andrews);

Lemley, Charles D. (pp. 1068-69), as a millwright, he "erected the first pulp mill ever built on the Wisconsin river";

Maes, Peter (pp. 613-14), worked for a time in a pulp mill at Kaukauna;

Naber, F. D. (pp. 440-41), superintendent and treasurer, Wolf River Paper & Fiber Co., Shawano;

Zachow, Otto (p. 666), blacksmith, Union Pulp Co., Kaukauna; his son, John, is a paper mill worker at Kimberly, Wis.;

Zachow, William (pp. 729-30), vice-president, Wolf River Paper & Fiber Co., Shawano.

- 6773 Conard, Howard Louis, ed. *History of Milwaukee, from Its First Settlement to the Year 1895*. Chicago, [1895?]. 2 vols.

In vol. 1, pp. 383-86, a biographical sketch of Charles Smith Hamilton, Hamilton Paper Co. (vol. 1, p. 116, port.). Minor references in vol. 2, p. 20, to paper products; also data as of 1894 in Appendix C for invested capital for paper bags and boxes at vol. 2, p. 486.

- 6774 Consolidated Papers, Inc. *A Century of Papermaking: Biron Division, 1896-1996*. Wisconsin Rapids, Wis., [1996?]. 15 p. (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).
- 6775 Consolidated Papers, Inc. *A Century of Papermaking: Wisconsin River Division, Whiting, Wisconsin*. Wisconsin Rapids, Wis., [1992?]. unpagged (copy at University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).
- 6776 Consolidated Papers, Inc. *Consolidated Water Power Company: 100 Years, 1894-1994*. Wisconsin Rapids, Wis., [1994?]. 15 p. (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).

The Consolidated Water Power Co., formerly the Consolidated Water Power and Paper Co., is a subsidiary of Consolidated Papers, Inc.

- 6777 Cravath, Prosper, and Spencer S. Steele. *Early Annals of Whitewater, 1837-1867*. Edited by Albert Salisbury. Whitewater, Wis., 1906. viii, 283 p.

See, principally, pp. 234-35, Whitewater's first paper mill built by James Trippe & J. M. Crombie in 1859, then successive owners (see also pp. 127, 133, 139, 163, 193, 229; p. 229 gives 1841 as the year of the paper mill's inception).

- 6778 Crockett, Norman L. *The Woolen Industry of the Midwest*. Lexington, Ky., c1970. x, 149 p.

See pp. 119-25 passim for Appleton Mills and its new venture, led by F. J. Harwood, into the production of papermakers' felts for the area's paper mills.

- 6779 Cross, Evelyn H. *Centennial Lady, 1846-1946: A Story of Oconto Falls' One Hundred Years*. Oconto Falls, Wis., 1946. unpagged.

See chap. 8.

- 6780 Cunningham, Gustavus A. *History of Neenah, Illustrated. Being a Complete Historical Sketch of the "Early Days" to the Present Time, with Interesting Incidents and Personal Reminiscences ...* [Neenah, Wis.], 1878; reprint, Neenah, Wis., 1948. 254, 53 p.

Chap. 24, "The Manufacturing Interests of Neenah," contains histories and illustrations of flour and paper mills, also views of the Neenah Paper Mills (p. 189), A. W. Patten's Paper Mill (p. 191), the Winnebago Paper Mill (p. 193), and the Globe Paper Mills (p. 195).

The Appendix (53 p.) has title: *Neenah Church History. Containing Two Historical Sermons, by Rev. J. E. Chapin, with Sketches of Church History, by Other Resident Pastors.*

At head of title: "The Gazette Book for 1877-8."

- 6781 Current, Richard Nelson. *The History of Wisconsin. Vol. 2. The Civil War Era, 1848-1873*. Madison, Wis., 1976. xiv, 659 p.

For the Neenah Paper Co., see p. 479.

- 6782 Current, Richard Nelson. *Wisconsin: A Bicentennial History*. New York and Nashville, 1977. xiv, 226 p.
- Consult index, "Papermaking (industry)."
- 6783 Curtiss, Daniel S. *Western Portraiture, and Emigrants' Guide: A Description of Wisconsin, Illinois and Iowa; with Remarks on Minnesota, and other Territories*. New York, 1852. 351 p., 18 p. of adv.
- For a general reference to towns along the Fox River with "good paper mills," see p. 72.
- 6784 Decker, A. *Along the Wisconsin River. Descriptive of the Wisconsin River Valley, Its Resources, Industries and Opportunities*. Milwaukee, 1907. 88 p.
- See, principally, p. 42, Tomahawk Pulp & Paper Co.; p. 56, Merrill Paper Manufacturing Co., later the Grandfather Falls Paper Co. (related profile of W. A. Brazeau on p. 57, port.).
- 6785 Decker, A. *Grand Rapids. Illustrated. Descriptive of Grand Rapids, Wood County, and the Wisconsin River*. Milwaukee, 1907. 64 p.
- "The Consolidated Water Power & Paper Co.": pp. 28-30.  
Running title: *Greater Grand Rapids Illustrated*.
- 6786 Dexheimer, Florence Chambers. *Sketches of Wisconsin Pioneer Women*. Fort Atkinson, Wis., 1924. 186 p.
- For Elizabeth Yates Atkinson Richmond, wife of Norman Richmond doing business as Richmond Brothers, Appleton, see pp. 107-8.
- 6787 [Disturnell, John]. *A Trip Through the Lakes of North America; embracing a Full Description of the St. Lawrence River, together with All the Principal Places on Its Banks, from Its Source to Its Mouth: Commerce of the Lakes, etc. ...* New York, 1857. 386 p.
- Contains references to paper mills at Appleton (p. 53), Bath Island, Niagara Falls (p. 215), and Ogdensburg, N.Y. (p. 235). Copyright secured by John Disturnell, also the publisher.
- 6788 Dopp, Mary. "Geographical Influences in the Development of Wisconsin." *Bulletin of the American Geographical Society* 45

(1913): 401-12, 490-99, 585-609, 653-63, 736-49, 831-46, 902-20.

See concluding chap. 7 "Development of Manufacturing and Manufacturing Cities" (pp. 902-20), in part, an overview of the paper and wood pulp industries.

- 6789 Dow, J. B. "The Last Quarter-Century of Beloit's Manufacturing Interests." In: William Fiske Brown, ed. *Rock County, Wisconsin: A New History of Its Cities, Villages, Towns, Citizens and Varied Interests ...* (Chicago, 1908), vol. 2, pp. xxix, 612-33.

Includes the Beloit Iron Works (pp. 616-19); R. J. Dowd Knife Works (machine knives, p. 620); Beloit Box Board Co., formerly The S. E. Barrett Manufacturing Co. (pp. 623-24).

- 6790 Durrie, Daniel Steele. *A History of Madison, the Capital of Wisconsin, including the Four Lake Country, to July, 1874. With an Appendix of Notes on Dane County and Its Towns.* Madison, Wis., 1874. 420 p.

See pp. 92-93 devoted to Josiah A. Noonan, also a reference to his Humboldt Paper Mill, near Milwaukee.

- 6791 Dyer, Carolyn Stewart, and Douglas B. Adams. "The Financial Affairs of Wisconsin and Iowa Newspapers in 1860: An Analysis of Products of Industry Census Data." *Journalism & Mass Communication Quarterly* 71 (1994): 370-79.

See p. 375 for rag paper and newspaper stock costs.

- 6792 Engel, Dave. *The Age of Paper: Consolidation of the Water Power at Wisconsin Rapids, 1886-1904.* Wisconsin Rapids, Wis., c1986. 115, [4] p.

The Consolidated Water and Paper Co., later, Consolidated Papers, Inc.

- 6793 Engel, Dave. *Shanagolden: An Industrial Romance. Ashland County History by Dave Engel. With the Personal Account of Judge Herbert A. Bunde.* Rudolph, Wis., c1990. 128 p.

See "Pulp & Paper" on pp. 16-17 (about Thomas E. Nash, the founder of the Consolidated Water Power & Paper Co., Grand Rapids, Wis., and the Nekoosa Paper Co., Nekoosa, Wis.).

- 6794 Engel, Dave. "T. E. Nash, Founder and Friend." In: Randall Rohe and Patricia Rohe, eds. *Prominent Lumbermen of Central Wisconsin. Proceedings of Nineteenth Annual Meeting of Forest History Association of Wisconsin, Inc., September 30-October 1, 1994, Marshfield, Wisconsin* (Wausau, Wis., 1995), pp. 18-25.

Nash established the Nekoosa Paper Co.

- 6795 *Fond du Lac, Oshkosh, Neenah, Menasha*. [Milwaukee?, 1900]. 67 p. (copy at the State Historical Society of Wisconsin).

Contains photographs of the Kimberly & Clark mill and offices at Neenah (p. 46), the Kimberly residence, Neenah (p. 55), and a group of paper mills at Menasha (p. 64).

Copyright held by Jas. C. Pond, General Passenger Agent, Milwaukee, Wis. The booklet was prepared and distributed by the Wisconsin Central Railway, May 1, 1900 ("Compliments of Passenger Department").

- 6796 Forrester, George, ed. *Historical and Biographical Album of the Chippewa Valley, Wisconsin, including a General Historical Sketch of the Chippewa Valley; Ancestral Records of Leading Families; Biographies of Representative Citizens, Past and Present; and Portraits of Prominent Men. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1891-92. 950 p.

Eau Claire Pulp & Paper Co., incorporated Jan. 1. 1882 (see p. 273).

The biographical sketch of Orrin Henry Ingram, of Eau Claire, only accounts for his lumber interests (p. 423).

- 6797 Foster, Elsie W. *Our Brokaw-Bragaw Heritage*. [Junction City, Oreg.?, 1964?]. 829 p.

See p. 337 for Norman A. Brokaw, active in Kaukauna in the 1880s-90s as a mill superintendent and in 1899, the founder of the Wausau Paper Mills Co.

- 6798 Fox River Paper Company. *Fox River Papers: Nearly Half a Century*. Appleton, Wis., [1929 or 1930?]. 76 p.

"History of the Fox River Paper Company": pp. 5-9.

- 6799 \*Fox River Paper Corporation. *The Story of the Fox River Paper*

Corporation. Appleton, Wis., n.d. 10 p. (copy at the Georgia Institute of Technology is lost?).

- 6800 *Fox River Valley Industrial Properties Intensive Survey*. Sheboygan, Wis.: Legacy Architecture, Inc., 2019.

Internet text: <https://www.appleton.org/home/showdocument?id=23374> (accessed March 14, 2021).

- 6801 Friedman, Ruth L. *Riverside Paper Corporation, 1893-1993*. Appleton, Wis., c1993. 78 p.

Established as the Riverside Fibre Co.

- 6802 Gard, Robert Edward, and Elaine Reetz. *The Trail of the Serpent. The Fox River Valley: Lore and Legend*. Photographs: Edgar G. Mueller. Madison, Wis., c1973. xvi, 263 p.

"Paper Mills Along the Fox": p. 205.

- 6803 Gelbert, Doug. *So Who the Heck Was Oscar Mayer: The Real People Behind Those Brand Names*. New York, c1996. 400 p.

"Kimberly-Clarke": pp. 151-52 (John Kimberly, Charles B. Clarke [sic]); "Scott": pp. 157-59 (E. Irvin and Clarence Scott, Scott Paper Co.).

- 6804 Gilbert Paper Company. *Fifty Years of Quality Control in the Making of Gilbert Bonds and Ledgers*. Menasha, Wis., [1937?]. unpag.

- 6805 \*Gilbert Paper Company. *History and Production: Gilbert, 1887, 1888, 1889, 1890, 1891, 1892, 1893--*. Menasha, Wis., 1987. unpag (copy at the Dallas Public Library).

- 6806 Glaab, Charles N., and Lawrence H. Larsen. *Factories in the Valley: Neenah-Menasha, 1870-1915*. Madison, Wis., 1969. xii, 293 p.

- 6807 Glaab, Charles N., and Lawrence H. Larsen. "Neenah-Menasha in the 1870's: The Development of Flour Milling and Papermaking." *Wisconsin Magazine of History* 52 (1968/69): 19-34.

- 6808 Glaze, A. T. *Incidents and Anecdotes of Early Days and History of Business in the City and County of Fond du Lac from Early Times to the Present. Personal Reminiscences, Remarkable*

*Events, Election Results, Military History, etc.* Fond du Lac, Wis., 1905. 368 p.

In 1872, George Hunter set out to start a paper mill at Fond du Lac; it is unclear if it became operational owing to poor river water quality. His new drilled well was demonstrated to be a source of underground magnetized water (p. 17).

George developed on the property Hunter's Magnetic Fountain, "a sanatorium with bathhouses and reception room," per Ruth Shaw Worthing, *The History of Fond du Lac County, as Told by Its Place Names*, 2nd ed. ([n.p.], 1976), p. 51.

- 6809 Goc, Michael J. *100 years on the Flambeau: Park Falls, Lake, Eisenstein*. Friendship, Wis., 1989. viii, 508 p.

See, principally, pp. 39-42, 60-65 for Henry Sherry's Park Falls Paper and Pulp Co. and his Flambeau Paper Co.

- 6810 *Golden Jubilee Anniversary Celebration. World's First Hydro-Electric Central Station, Appleton, Wis., 1882-September 30-1932*. [Appleton, Wis., 1932]. 16 p.

H. J. Rogers, president of the Appleton Paper and Pulp Co., installed Thomas Edison's "K" type dynamo at his Vulcan Paper Mill, Appleton, in 1882.

On cover: *Souvenir Booklet Commemorating the 50th Anniversary of the Opening of the World's First Hydro-Electric Central Station at Appleton, Wis.*

- 6811 Gregory, John. *Industrial Resources of Wisconsin*. Chicago, 1853. 329 p.

See p. 294 for the Humboldt Paper Mill, Milwaukee; also p. 302 for papermaking at Appleton.

Also published Milwaukee, 1855. 329 p.

- 6812 Gregory, John Goadby. *History of Milwaukee, Wisconsin*. Chicago, 1931. 4 vols.

See vol. 1, pp. 523-24, Joseph Ludington's paper mill, the first in Milwaukee, and the Noonan & McNab mill.

- 6813 Gregory, John Goadby. "The John Jay Orton Papers." *Wisconsin Magazine of History* 7 (1923/24): 172-88.

Orton and Josiah A. Noonan were involved in a protracted legal

dispute following the destruction by fire of Noonan's Humboldt and Menomonee Paper Mills, Milwaukee.

- 6814 Gruman, Tom A. "A Study of the Paper Industry in Wisconsin as Represented by the Thilmany Pulp and Paper Company of Kaukauna." Master of Science thesis, Winona State College, 1969. 85 leaves.
- 6815 Gunderson, Ralph O. "Reversals in Industrial Fortune: A Tale of the Fox Cities and Oshkosh." *Essays in Economic and Business History* 18 (2000): 43-57.
- "The Paper Industry of the Fox Cities": pp. 52-54.
- 6816 Guthrie, Margaret E. "Run of the Mills." *Historic Preservation* 44:4 (July/Aug. 1992): 20, 22-23.
- Two former Fox River Paper Co. mills in Appleton have been renovated and converted to mixed-income housing.
- 6817 Harney, Richard J. *History of Winnebago County, Wisconsin, and Early History of the Northwest*. Oshkosh, Wis., 1880. 348 [i.e., 364] p.
- For paper mills at Menasha, see p. 228; at Neenah, see pp. 133, 199, 205, 206, 211; at Oshkosh, the Star Match Works, also a strawboard manufacturer, pp. 169-70 (illus. opp. p. 171), 296f.
- 6818 Harris, H. H.; P. E. Sager; C. J. Yarborough; H. J. Day. "Evolution of Water Resource Management: A Laurentian Great Lake Study." In: J. Rose, ed. *Water and the Environment* (Philadelphia, c1991), pp. 53-70.
- See pp. 57-58 for the environmental impact of mill discharge pollution from the early paper and pulpwood firms in the Lower Fox River Valley.
- 6819 Heesakker, Dorothy Mae. "The Paper Mill Industry in the Lower Fox River Valley, Wisconsin, 1872-1890." Master of Arts thesis, Loyola University of Chicago, 1965. 122 leaves.
- 6820 Heinrich, Thomas, and Bob Batchelor. *Kotex, Kleenex, Huggies: Kimberly-Clark and the Consumer Revolution in American Business*. Columbus, Oh., c2004. xiv, 263 p.

Chap. 1, "Origins and Growth, 1872-1916."

- 6821 Henry, William Arnon. *Northern Wisconsin: A Hand-book for the Homeseeker*. Madison, Wis., 1896. 192 p.

Scattered references to the paper and/or pulp industry at Marinette (p. 13), Grand Rapids (p. 63), and Stevens Point (p. 192).

- 6822 Henry, William Benjamin. "The History of Oconto County." Bachelor's thesis, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1921. 72 leaves (copy at State Historical Society of Wisconsin).

For the rise of the pulp and paper industry at Oconto Falls, see leaves 15-17.

- 6823 *History of Milwaukee, Wisconsin, from Pre-historic Times to the Present Date ...* Chicago, 1881; reprint, Milwaukee, [1981]. 1663 p.

Chap. 40, "Artists, Publishers, Printers and Paper Dealers": pp. 1542-50. Includes J. W. Butler Paper Co., a Chicago house, and its Milwaukee office; A. Geo. Schulz, paper box factory and book bindery; Otto Laverrenz & Brother, bookbinders and paper box manufacturers, with biographical data provided for each of the firm's owners.

In addition, there is biographical information about Josiah A. Noonan, with references to his paper mill and paper warehouse, on pp. 1055-56.

- 6824 *History of Northern Wisconsin, containing an Account of Its Settlement, Growth, Development, and Resources ...* Chicago, 1881; reprint, Iron Mountain, Mich., 1988. 1218 p.

For the Marinette Paper Co., located in Michigan, see p. 587, with a biographical sketch of W. R. Patrick, its superintendent, on p. 592. See the following sections about paper or pulp mills and their owners at Appleton (pp. 676-77); Fond du Lac (p. 902); Kaukauna (p. 686); Ledyard (pp. 686-87); Menasha (p. 1180); Neenah (pp. 1169-70, 1173, 1177-78); Sparta (pp. 633, 637-38); Weyauwega (p. 1097).

- 6825 "History of Papermaking in Wisconsin." *Paper* 12:10 (Aug. 20, 1913): 32.

- 6826 *The History of Rock County, Wisconsin, containing a History of*

*Rock County, Its Early Settlement, Growth, Development, Resources, etc. ... Illustrated.* Chicago, 1879. iv, [19]-897 p.

Contain company histories in Beloit as follows: Rock River Paper Co., formerly the Beloit Paper Mill (pp. 621-22); then on pp. 622-23: Beloit Straw-Board Co., Booth, Hinman & Co. (paper wholesalers), F. N. Davis Manufacturing Co., Merrill & Houston Iron Works (paper mill machinery), Northwest Paper Co.; R. J. Dowd (paper engine roll bars, plates, and knives for cutting and trimming paper and strawboard).

Contains the following biographies in alphabetical order: E. J. Adams, superintendent, Beloit Straw-Board Mills (p. 732); Judd M. Cobb, secretary-superintendent, Rock River Paper Co. (p. 742); C. F. G. Collins, secretary-treasurer, Merrill & Houston Iron Works (p. 742); J. I. Comstock, foreman, East Side mill, Rock River Paper Co. (p. 743); F. N. Davis, manufacturer and exporter of paper carpets (p. 743); S. S. Goodale, Rock River Paper Co. (p. 749); G. A. Houston, superintendent, Merrill & Houston Iron Works (p. 753); S. T. Merrill, partner in Wright & Merrill, the first paper mill on the Rock River, 1851 (p. 758); George W. Williams, foreman, West Side mill, Rock River Paper Co. (p. 769).

- 6827 *The History of Sauk County, Wisconsin, containing an Account of Its Settlement, Growth, Development, Resources, etc. ... Illustrated.* Chicago, 1880. iv, [19]-825 p.

Edmund Brewster's paper mill at Baraboo (pp. 506, 751).

- 6828 "History of Tomahawk." Typescript (21 leaves), held by Marathon County Library, Wausau, Wis.

See leaves 15-16 for local paper mills.

- 6829 *History of Walworth County, Wisconsin, containing an Account of Its Settlement, Growth, Development and Resources ... Illustrated.* Chicago, 1882. vii, 967 p.

A man at Geneva named Murray built his paper mill as planned but the project was abandoned when he left the area and the building demolished. Use of the desirable site is encouraged "for the manufacture of the finest quality of writing paper" (see "The Water Power," pp. 894e-f).

Israel Williams, Jr., had a paper mill at Beloit (p. 951).

- 6830 Hoppe, Daniel. "Never on Sunday: The Struggle of Papermakers in the Fox River Valley, 1895-1905." *Voyageur: Northeast Wisconsin's Historical Review* 22:2 (Winter/Spring 2006): 28-36.
- 6831 Hotchkiss, George Woodward. *History of the Lumber and Forest Industry of the Northwest. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1898. 754 p.
- For Robert McMillen, president, Fox River Paper Co., Oshkosh, see pp. 406, 409. The Tomahawk Pulp and Paper Co. is mentioned on p. 454.
- 6832 Howard Publishing Company. *A History of the Wisconsin Paper Industry, 1848-1948*. Chicago, 1948. 76 p.
- 6833 Hunt, John Warren. *Wisconsin Gazetteer, containing the Names, Location, and Advantages of the Counties, Cities, Towns, Villages, Post Offices, and Settlements, together with a Description of the Lakes, Water Courses, Prairies, and Public Localities, in the State of Wisconsin. Alphabetically arranged*. Madison, Wis., 1853; reprint, Amherst Junction, Wis., 2001. 255 p.
- In 1852, Wisconsin's paper mills produced more than 300,000 pounds of paper (p. 21). On p. 41, a reference to a single paper mill at Appleton.
- 6834 Ihde, Aaron John, and James W. Conners. "Chemical Industry in Early Wisconsin." *Transactions of the Wisconsin Academy of Sciences, Arts and Letters* 44 (1955): 5-20.
- "Pulp and Paper": pp. 13-14.
- 6835 Ingram, Orrin Henry. *Autobiography, Orrin Henry Ingram: May, 1830-December, 1912*. Eau Claire, Wis., 1912. 83 p.
- "Paper Mill Experience": pp. 73-75 (Dells Paper & Pulp Co., Eau Claire, organized); "Dells Dam Power": pp. 75-76.
- 6836 Jackson, William Henry. *The Birth of a Century: Early Color Photographs of America*. Text by Jim Hughes. Photographs by William Henry Jackson and the Detroit Photographic Company. London, 1994. 223 p.
- See p. 186 for the Appleton Paper Mills.

- 6837 Jenison, Marguerite. "Two Early Electric Plants in Wisconsin." *Wisconsin Magazine of History* 2 (1918/19): 79-81.
- Appleton's paper and pulp mills were among the first factories supplied with electricity beginning in 1882.
- 6838 Johns, Larry. "Paper, Power & Pulpwood: The Story of Consolidated Paper Company." *Forest History Today* (1997): 27-31.
- Previously appeared in *Northern Logger & Timber Producer* 45:3 (Sept. 1996): 28-29, 56-58.
- 6839 Johnson, Kenneth A. "Appleton Mills Celebrates 100 Years of Service to the Paper Industry." *Paper Age* 17:6 (June 1981): 10-12, 15 ("Appleton Mills--1881 to 1981," by Pat Brooks, p. 11).
- 6840 Jones, George O. *History of Lincoln, Oneida and Vilas Counties, Wisconsin*. Minneapolis, 1924. x, 787 p.
- For activity at Tomahawk, see pp. 79-80.
- 6841 Jones, George O., and Norman S. McVean. *History of Wood County, Wisconsin. Illustrated*. Minneapolis, 1923. xi, 795 p.
- See, as follows: Centralia Pulp & Paper Co., South Centralia (p. 141); Consolidated Water Power and Paper Co., Wisconsin Rapids (pp. 153-55); Nekoosa-Edwards Paper Co. (pp. 250-51, 254-58 passim; Biron Paper Mill, Biron (pp. 261-62)).
- The biographical sketches, limited to the nineteenth century, follow: Jeremiah D. Witter (pp. 294-97, port.); Isaac P. Witter (p. 297); George Miles Hill (pp. 305-7); Thomas E. Nash (pp. 312-13); Frank Garrison, builder of first paper manufacturing plant on the Wisconsin River (at South Centralia), later the manager of the Port Edwards Paper Mill (pp. 408-9, port.); George W. Mead (pp. 603-5).
- 6842 Karges, Steven Burton. "David Clark Everett and Marathon Paper Mills Company: A Study of a Wisconsin Entrepreneur, 1909-1931." Ph.D. diss., University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1968. xi, 334 leaves.
- Chap. 1, "The Wisconsin Paper Industry."
- 6843 Karshna, Jerry. "Flambeau Mill: The First Hundred Years." *The*

*Timber Producer* 1996, no. 4 (April 1996): 34-36.

Flambeau Paper Co., Park Falls, Wis., founded 1895.

- 6844 \**The Kaukauna Times. Special issue, Sept. 19, 1958, 75th Anniversary, Thilmany Pulp and Paper Co., 1883-1958.* Kaukauna, Wis., 1958.

- 6845 *Kaukauna, Wisconsin, "The Lion of the Fox."* Kaukauna, Wis., 1891. 104 p.

Contains sketches of the Badger Paper Mill, Kaukauna Fibre Co., Thilmany Pulp and Paper Mills, Reese Pulp Mill, Shartle Paper Co., Outagamie Mill, and the Kaukauna Machine Co., the latter not yet in operation but will specialize in the repair of paper and pulp mill machinery (pp. 63-71), and the Kaukauna Paper Co. (pp. 77-79).

Running title: *Lion of the Fox River Valley.*

Reprinted in *Kaukauna, Glimpses of Its Past* (Kaukauna, Wis., 1985), 1st group.

- 6846 Keuler, Angela. "Thilmany Pulp and Paper Company: Surviving History's Economic Hardships." History 489 Seminar Paper, University of Wisconsin, Eau Claire, 2008. 45 leaves.

Internet text: <https://minds.wisconsin.edu/handle/1793/28742> (accessed March 14, 2021).

- 6847 Kimberly, J. A.; J. C. Kimberly; and [?] Mahler. "Seventy-Five Years' Operation of a Wisconsin Paper Mill." *Lake States Timber Digest* 2:11 (March 11, 1948): 9-10; 2:12 (March 25, 1948): 10, 12; 2:13 (April 8, 1948): 8, 10.

About the Kimberly-Clark Corp. Title of the series varies.

- 6848 [Kimberly, John Robbins]. *Four Men and a Machine. Commemorating the Seventy-Fifth Anniversary of Kimberly-Clark Corporation.* [Neenah, Wis., 1947]. 42 p.

- 6849 Kimberly, John Robbins. *Four Young Men Go in Search of a Profit! The Story of Kimberly-Clark Corporation (1872-1957).* New York, 1957. 28 p.

- 6850 "The Kimberly & Clark Paper Mill at Quinnesec Falls." *Engineering Record* 41 (1900): 622-23; 42 (1900): 3-5.

- 6851 \*Kimberly-Clark Corporation. *A History of Paper Making*. Neenah, Wis., 1966. 21 p. (copy at the Georgia Institute of Technology Libraries is lost?).
- 6852 Kimberly-Clark Corporation. *Kimberly-Clark Company: 50th Anniversary, 1872-1922*. [New York, 1922]. 56 p., folded page.
- 6853 Kimberly-Clark Corporation. *Kimberly-Clark Corporation: A Brief History*. [Neenah, Wis.?, 1972?]. unpagged.
- A centennial history, 1872-1972.
- 6854 King, Shonda. *Evolution of the Paper Giants: The Story of the Wisconsin River Papermakers*. Rhinelander, Wis., 1998. 63 p.
- 6855 Klueter, Howard R., and James J. Lorence. *Woodlot and Ballot Box: Marathon County in the Twentieth Century*. Wausau, Wis., c1977. ix, 414 p.
- Chap. 2, "Diversity Out of Adversity: The Emergence of a Post-Lumber Industrial Economy" (discusses, in part, the origin of the Wausau Paper Mills Co.).
- 6856 Koehler, Lyle. *Sparta, Wisconsin: The History of One Rural Community in the Nineteenth Century*. Evansville, Ind., 1977. ii, 117 p.
- See p. 43 for John L. Mather's paper mill.
- "Originally written as a Master's Dissertation at the University of Cincinnati, 1968."
- This volume is published together with the author's *History of Cataract, Wisconsin* (Evansville, Ind., 1977).
- 6857 Kort, Ellen. *The Fox Heritage: A History of Wisconsin's Fox Cities*. Woodland Hills, Calif., 1984. 254 p.
- A richly illustrated resource containing information about early paper mills at Appleton, Combined Locks, Kaukauna, and Neenah.
- 6858 Kraege, Fred G. *Whitewater*. Charleston, S.C., c2006. 128 p.
- See p. 22, views of the paper mill at Whitewater, sometimes claimed to be the first in Wisconsin.
- 6859 Kronenwetter, Michael J. *A Century of Wausau Papers*. Edited by

Ronald R. Ostromecki. Wausau, Wis., [1999?]. 79 p.

- 6860 Kronenwetter, Michael J. *Wisconsin Heartland: The Story of Wausau and Marathon County*. Picture Research by Maryanne Norton. Midland, Mich., 1984. 440 p.

For the Wausau Paper Mill, see pp. 143-48, 422-23; for the Marathon Paper Mills, see pp. 149-52.

- 6861 Lawson, Publius Virgilius. "Paper-Making in Wisconsin." *Proceedings of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin* 57 (1909): 273-80 (accompanied by full page views of mills).

- 6862 Lawson, Publius Virgilius, ed. *History, Winnebago County, Wisconsin: Its Cities, Towns, Resources, People*. Chicago, 1908. 2 vols.

See, principally, vol. 1, chap. 33, "Why Neenah is Called the Paper City," and vol. 2, chap. 54, "The Extensive Manufacturing Industries of Menasha," each with coverage of local paper mills.

See vol. 1, p. 476, for Samuel A. Cook, with various paper mill interests at Neenah, then Menasha (Cook Paper Co.), most recently a paper mill at Alexandria, Ind. For Charles Hunter and his "bankrupt paper mill at Fond du Lac," see vol. 1, p. 716.

See the biographical sketches in vol. 2 as follows: Charles Benjamin Clark (pp. 905-7), a partner in Kimberly & Clark; Hiram Smith (pp. 1146-47), Smith & Van Ostrand, the pioneer paper mill in Neenah; De Witt Clinton Van Ostrand (pp. 1175-78), Smith & Van Ostrand, the pioneer paper mill in Neenah; George Albert Whiting (pp. 1192-94).

- 6863 Letourneau, Peter A., ed. *Wisconsin Central Railway, 1871 Through 1909: Photo Archive*. Hudson, Wis., c1998. 126 p.

On p. 20, a photo of the George A. Whiting Paper Mill at Menasha in 1885.

- 6864 Lilek, Nicholas A. "Redefining the Nature of Logging Towns: The First and Second Phases in the Evolution of Tomahawk, Wisconsin, 1886-1940." History 489 Seminary Paper, University of Wisconsin, Eau Claire, 2008. 32 leaves.

Internet text: <https://minds.wisconsin.edu/bitstream/handle/1793/28715/LilekSpring08.pdf?sequence=2> (accessed March 16, 2021).

- 6865 McCready, Bo. *Early Whitewater Industry*. Charleston, S.C., c2008. 127 p.

For the Whitewater Paper Mills, see p. 20.

- 6866 McGovern, J. N. "Development of the Paper Manufacturing Industry in Wisconsin." In: Ramon R. Hernandez, ed. *Some Events in Wisconsin's Forest History. Proceedings, Fourth Annual Meeting, Forest History Association of Wisconsin, Inc. September 28-29, 1979, Wausau School Forest-Wausau* (Wausau, Wis., 1979), pp. 26-[52].

- 6867 Mainville-Van Boxtel, Carol. *The Power Behind the Electric City; The History of Kaukauna Utilities*. [Kaukauna, Wis.]. c2012. 80 p.

Mill electrification at Kaukauna began in 1889.

- 6868 Marchetti, Louis. *History of Marathon County, Wisconsin, and Representative Citizens*. Chicago, 1913. 982 p.

For Walter Alexander, president, Wausau Paper Mill Co., also the vice-president of Marathon Paper Mills Co., Wausau, see pp. 614-21, port. For information about the Wausau Sandpaper Co. (no year of founding given), see pp. 387-88, with a related biographical profile of its president, Cornelius S. Curtis, on p. 708, port.

On pp. 626-30, port., a biography of Cyrus Carpenter Yawkey, Marathon Paper Mills, at Weston (see also pp. 381, 534. For the Wilson-Hurd Co., Wausaw, a manufacturer of paper wire, see p. 385.

- 6869 *Marinette County Centennial, 1879-1979*. [Marinette, Wis., 1979]. 16 p.

"Beginning of Marinette County Industry": p. 10; "Pioneer Industry Built Our Economic Basis": p. 11. On p. 8, there is a photograph captioned, "Paper Mill at Niagara; 1898."

- 6870 Martin, Deborah Beaumont. *History of Brown County, Wisconsin, Past and Present*. Chicago, 1913. 2 vols.

"Lumbering in Brown County": vol. 1, pp. 181-93 (includes illus. opp. p. 188, "Paper Mills, De Pere").

In vol. 2, a biographical sketch of John Hoberg, a tissue paper manufacturer at Green Bay (pp. 432-34). John C. Fogarty

(vol. 2, pp. 152-55, port.) has held a variety of positions with Wisconsin paper mills as a foreman or superintendent, beginning with the George A. Whiting Paper Manufacturing Co., Stevens Point.

- 6871 Martin, George Alfred, ed. *Wausau in 1900*. Wausau, Wis., 1987. 140 p.

Originally published in 1900. For the Wausau Paper Mills Co., see pp. 77-78 (with a bird's eye photograph of the mill and a picture of W. L. Edmonds, the mill's manager).

- 6872 Matheson, Alexander. "The Manufacturing Interests of Janesville." In: William Fiske Brown, ed. *Rock County, Wisconsin: A New History of Its Cities, Villages, Towns, Citizens and Varied Interests ...* (Chicago, 1908), vol. 2, pp. xxviii, 606-11.

See p. 609, Nott Bros., paper boxes (in operation prior to 1900?).

- 6873 Merrill, Horace Samuel. *William Freeman Vilas, Doctrinaire Democrat*. Madison, Wis., 1954. viii, 310 p.

Vilas was one of the incorporators of the Nekoosa Paper Co. (see pp. 250-51).

See also Roy N. Lokken, "William F. Vilas As a Businessman," *Wisconsin Magazine of History* 45 (1961/62): 32-39.

- 6874 Merrill, Sereno Taylor. *Narrative of Experiences in the Life of Sereno Taylor Merrill. Written for His Children*. [Milwaukee?], 1900. 91 p.

Merrill's Rock River Paper Co., started in 1851 at Rockston, Ill., was consolidated with his Beloit Paper Mill Co. in 1868.

- 6875 Miller, Benjamin Kurtz. *An Unabridged Table of Citations of Cases in the Wisconsin Reports up to and including the 126th Wisconsin*. Milwaukee, 1906. 804 p.

Examples of cases involve the Appleton Paper & Pulp Co. v. Kimberly & Clark Co.; Kimberly & Clark Co. v. Hewitt; Novelty Paper Box & Supply Co. v. Stone; Patten Paper Co. L'd v. Green Bay & Mississippi Canal Co., also v. Hunt, v. Kaukauna Water Power Co.; Relyea v. Tomahawk Pulp & Paper Co.

- 6876 Miller, Carol D. *Niagara Falling: Globalization in a Small Town*. Lanham, Md., c2007. ix, 111 p.

Miller discusses, in part, Kimberly-Clark before the creation of its company town at Niagara, Wis.

- 6877 *Milwaukee, a Half Century's Progress, 1846-1896. A Review of the Cream City's Wonderful Growth and Development from Incorporation until the Present Time. A Souvenir of Her Golden Anniversary*. Milwaukee, 1896. 219 p.

A sampling of the entries includes Charles Laverrenz & Co., founded in 1851 by Otto Laverrenz and specializing in paper boxes (p. 124); McCaughey & Ford Co., wallpaper jobbers (p. 124); American Wall Paper and Paint Co. (p. 159); R. Loewenthal, paper stock (p. 175).

- 6878 Nadler, Paul S. "The History of Mineral Point and Northern Railway Company." *Wisconsin Magazine of History* 38 (1954/55): 3-6, 47-50, 95-105.

For the paper and pulp mill formerly at Mineral Point, see p. 4.

- 6879 \*Neese, E. H., and M. W. Dundore. *Chronology of O. E. Merrill Company and Houston Iron Works, 1858-1884, Beloit Iron Works, 1885-1940, Beloit Iron Works, Beloit Export Corporation, 1941-1955, Beloit Iron Works, Beloit Export Corporation, Beloit Eastern Corporation, 1955-*. [Beloit, Wis.?, 1955?] 118 leaves (copies at University of Delaware and the State Historical Society of Wisconsin).

- 6880 \*Nekoosa-Edwards Paper Company. *60 Years of Paper Progress: The Story of Nekoosa-Edwards*. Port Edwards, Wis., 1947. unpagged.

- 6881 \*Nekoosa Paper Company. *Picturesque Nekoosa*. Nekoosa, Wis., 1896. unpagged; chiefly illus. (copy at the State Historical Society of Wisconsin).

- 6882 Nelson, Wendell. *Paper-mill Village: A Miscellaneous History of Whiting, Wisconsin*. Bancroft, Wis., c2008. 98 p.

"Paper Mills": pp. [23]-24 (George A. Whiting's Plover Paper Co., later the Whiting-Plover Paper Co.).

- 6883 Nesbit, Robert Carrington. *The History of Wisconsin*. Vol. 3.

*Urbanization and Industrialization, 1873-1893*. Madison, Wis., 1985. xiii, 693 p.

See chap. 4, "Industry" (papermaking at pp. 182, 187-88).

- 6884 Nesbit, Robert Carrington. *Wisconsin: A History*. Madison, Wis., 1973. xiv, 573 p.

See the volume's indexing for "Paper industry."

Another ed.: 2nd ed., revised and updated by William F. Thompson. Madison, Wis., 1989 (again 2004). 630 p.

- 6885 Nichols, Diane, ed. *John & Almira Volk: Early Pioneers of Northeast Wisconsin*. Oconto, Wis., 1996 (2nd printing, 1997). 85 p.

The "History of Oconto Falls," by Agnes Volk Elver (pp. 1-7), mentions the first ground wood mill built on the site of John Volk's first sawmill (1885) and the paper mill (1894).

- 6886 *Notable Men of Wisconsin*. Milwaukee, [Introduction, 1902]. 259 p.

Contains captioned photographs of each of the following: D. R. Davis, president, Dells Paper & Pulp Co., Eau Claire; president, Winnebago Paper Mills, Neenah; president, Kaukauna Fiber Co., Kaukauna, Eau Claire (p. 148); W. L. Davis, manager-secretary-treasurer, Winnebago Paper Mills, Neenah (p. 148); Edward A. Edmonds, Oconto Falls (p. 133); William R. Franzen, president, Wm. R. Franzen Paper Co., paper mill supplies, Milwaukee (p. 157); William M. Gilbert, president, Gilbert Paper Co., Menasha (p. 156); C. B. Pride, architect, paper and pulp mills, Appleton (p. 247); A. W. Priest, vice-president, Outagamie Paper Co., Kaukauna, Appleton (p. 152); F. C. Shattuck, secretary-treasurer, Kimberly & Clark Co., Neenah; J. S. Van Nortwick, Appleton (p. 162); George A. Whiting, Whiting Paper Mills, Menasha; president, Wisconsin River Paper & Pulp Co., Whiting; president, Plover Paper Co., Neenah (p. 159).

- 6887 Noyes, Frank Eugene. "Marinette's Water Power Resources." *The Wisconsin Municipality* 14 (1914): 701-3.

- 6888 Oakes, David Sidney. "'These Trees Shall Be My Books.' A Story of the Kimberly-Clark Corporation, long established Leader in the Manufacture of Papers and Paper Products." *Central*

- 6889 Olsen, Theodore V. *Our First Hundred Years: A History of Rhinelanders*. Rhinelanders, Wis., 1981. vi, 133 p.

Chap. 6, "The Papermakers."

- 6890 *Our Story, 1776-1976: The Chippewa Valley and Beyond*. Eau Claire, Wis., 1976. 5 vols. (200 p.).

See p. 82 for paper mills in Eau Claire starting with O. H. Ingram's Paper and Pulp Co. (1881), succeeded by the Dells Paper and Pulp Co. as of 1890 (with accompanying photograph).

- 6891 "The Paper Plant in Wisconsin." *American Publishers' Circular* 1 (1855): 199.

Mrs. A. L. Beaumont, at Arena, has produced cotton, flax, and paper from the root of an unidentified plant referred to here as the "paper plant."

- 6892 Paul, Barbara Dotts, and Justus F. Paul. *Wisconsin History: An Annotated Bibliography*. Westport, Conn., 1999. xvii, 428 p.

Consult Subject Index, "Paper industry."

- 6893 *Pen and Sunlight Sketches of the Principal Cities in Wisconsin (omitting Milwaukee): Their Growth, Resources, Manufactures, Financial Institutions and Prospects ...* Chicago, [1893?]. 269 p.

Scattered information about paper and pulp mills.

- 6894 "Pioneer Paper Maker of Fox River Valley Still Active at Age of 81." *The Wisconsin Magazine* 8:2 (June 1930): unpagged (compilers saw the "Neenah and Menasha Edition").

An appreciation of George A. Whiting.

- 6895 Plumb, Ralph Gordon. *A History of Manitowoc County*. Manitowoc, Wis., 1904; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1999. 316 p.

For the Manitowoc Boiler Works and its pulp wood digesters, see p. 375.

On p. 77, "An experiment was made in the summer of 1893 in bringing pulp wood rafts from Canada to Manitowoc, thence to

be shipped to the paper mills of the Fox River valley, but the attempt did not prove successful and was given up as impracticable."

- 6896 Portage County Historical Society. *A History of the City of Stevens Point, 1858-1958, issued in Commemoration of the 100th Anniversary of the Incorporation of Stevens Point as a City, May 17th, 1958.* Stevens Point, Wis., 1958. 80 p.

The Wisconsin River Paper and Pulp Co. was established here in 1891, as was the Whiting-Plover Paper Co. in the same year (p. 10).

- 6897 *Portrait and Biographical Album of Sheboygan, Wisconsin, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ...* Chicago, 1894. 737 p.

On p. 446, a biographical sketch of Frank Geele, noting that he built and owned a paper and pulp mill in Kaukauna, Wis.

The biographical sketch of Thomas F. Heraty (pp. 580-82) indicates that Patrick and James Scanlon, active in Indianapolis "and elsewhere," were engaged in erecting paper mills. They were also inventors and "were the first to invent and manufacture the paper sack now in general use, and they also discovered a method of making paper boxes by machinery ..." (p. 581). At the time of publication, Patrick was living in Maumee, Oh.

- 6898 Pound, Arthur. *Industrial America, Its Ways of Work and Thought.* Boston, 1936. xii, 234 p.

"Wood, Water, and Brains: Modern Paper Making and Merchandising as Revealed by the Rise of Kimberly-Clark": pp. [163]-79.

- 6899 Putz, George. *The Shawano Paper Mill Centennial, 1894-1994.* Shawano, Wis., c1994. vi, 106 p. (p. 106 blank).

Founded as the Wolf River Paper and Fiber Co.

- 6900 Reid, Alexander J. *Illustrated Annual Review of the Appleton Post, devoted to the City of Appleton, Wisconsin, Its Water Power and Industries; also An Historic Sketch of Fox River Valley.* Appleton, Wis., 1879. 74 p.

The section, "Pulp and Paper Mills," profiles the Atlas Paper

and Pulp Mills, the Appleton Paper and Pulp Mills, the Richmond Bro's Paper Mill, and the Western Wood Pulp Mills (pp. 26-30).

- 6901 Rice, O. C. *Illustrated Atlas of Shawano County, Wis., 1898 ...* [Milwaukee?], 1898. 128 p.

A display ad, with a view, of the Wolf River Paper & Fiber Co., Shawano, on p. 107.

- 6902 Richards, Randolph A., ed. *History of Monroe County, Wisconsin: Past and Present. Including an Account of the Cities, Towns and Villages of the County. Illustrated.* Chicago, 1912. 945, 80 p.

Orin I. Newton (pp. 818-20) owned a paper mill at Sparta and at Tomahawk.

- 6903 Rosholt, Malcolm Leviatt. *Our County, Our Story: Portage County, Wisconsin.* Stevens Point, Wis., 1959. 600 p.

On pp. [401]-2, the village of Whiting and the George A. Whiting Paper Co. A historical overview of the Consolidated Water Power & Paper Co., with a division at Stevens Point, is found on p. 466.

- 6904 Ryan, Thomas Henry, ed. *History of Outagamie County, Wisconsin, being a General Survey of Outagamie County History including a History of the Cities, Towns and Villages throughout the County ...* Chicago, [1911]. 1391 p.

Miscellaneous references to C. P. Richmond's Appleton Paper Mill, the first in Appleton, on pp. 151, 152, 161, 172, 169, 189, 207, etc.; for the Appleton Paper Co., formed in 1866 by Josiah Noonan and others, see p. 196; see also the references to paper mills at Kaukauna on pp. 577, 579, 580, 585, 586.

In order of appearance, biographical sketches as follows: Solomon R. Wagg, superintendent and secretary, Fox River Paper Co., Appleton (pp. 593-94); William W. Johnson, superintendent, Kimberly and Clark, at Kimberly (p. 653); David Stalker, manager, Kimberly and Clark's Telulah Mill, Appleton (pp. 664-65); Frank Wilson, superintendent, Kimberly and Clark's Atlas Paper Mill, Appleton (p. 665); William Buchanan, manager, Appleton Wire Works (pp. 678-79); Albert B. Weissenborn, superintendent, Appleton Wire Works (pp. 679-80); R. S. Talbot, president, Fiber Development Co., organized 1908, but he had prior involvements in the Howland Pulp Co., Howland, Me., and at

sulphite pulp firms in New York (pp. 691-92);

William M. Hoyt, resident manager, Union Bag and Paper Co., Kaukauna (pp. 771-72); A. Kressin, superintendent, Kimberly and Clark's sulphite mill at Kimberly (pp. 802-3); John Lowe, superintendent, Appleton Coated Paper Co. (est. 1907), but had been at Kimberly and Clark's Telulah Paper Mill, Appleton, 1894-1901 (pp. 834-35); Stephen R. Stilp, office manager, Kimberly and Clark, Kimberly Falls (pp. 844-45); Alexander Conkey, store keeper and time clerk, Combined Locks Paper Co., Combined Locks (pp. 835-36); Edward O'Keefe, partner with Thomas W. Orbison as O'Keefe-Orbison Engineering, paper mill and hydraulic engineers (p. 911);

Thomas E. Orbison, partner with Thomas W. Orbison as O'Keefe-Orbison Engineering, paper mill and hydraulic engineers (pp. 938-39); Peter R. Thom, general superintendent, Kimberly and Clark, Neenah (pp. 942-44); David Reese, secretary, Combined Locks Paper Co. (p. 957); Hiram G. Freeman, treasurer and general manager, Fox River Paper Mills, Appleton (pp. 962-63); Norman H. Brokaw, was manager, Marinette and Menominee Paper Co., at Three Rivers, later organized the Oconto Falls Manufacturing Co. and the Kaukauna Fiber Co. (pp. 1007-8);

S. W. Murphy, secretary-treasurer, Riverside Fiber and Paper Co., Appleton (p. 1043); Charles S. Boyd, president, Riverside Fiber and Paper Co. (pp. 1049-50); Edward A. Edmonds, was manager, Oconto Falls Manufacturing Co. (pp. 1050-51); Frank S. Murphy, cashier, Riverside Fiber and Paper Co., Appleton (p. 1123); Peter Maes, died accidentally at the Badger Paper Co., Kaukauna, in 1893 after seven years of employment (pp. 1220-21); George Kispert, Jr., with related information about his father, George Kispert, superintendent, Outagamie Paper Mills, Kaukauna (p. 1231).

For company histories, see Fox River Paper Co., Appleton (pp. 611-12; with illus. opp. p. 704); Wisconsin Tissue Paper Co., Appleton (pp. 687-88); Riverside Fiber and Paper Co., Appleton (p. 1043); Appleton Machine Co. (pp. 1115-16), papermaking machinery.

- 6905 Schleif, Thomas, and Sally Young. *A History of Papermaking in the Northern Wisconsin River Valley*. Wausau, Wis., [1984?]. unpagged (copy at the State Historical Society of Wisconsin).

Includes a history of the Wausau Paper Mills Co., formed in 1899 at Brokaw.

- 6906 *Semi-Centennial Souvenir Edition of The Menasha Press*. Menasha, Wis., 1898. 67 p.

Contains vintage views and text pertaining to the Gilbert Paper Co. (pp. [25]-27); the Howard Paper Co. (p. 39); the John Strange Paper Co. and John Strange (pp. 42, 57, port.); the George A. Whiting Paper Co. (pp. 26, 62).

- 6907 *75th Anniversary of Thilmany Pulp & Paper Company and Testimonial Dinner Honoring Charles R. Seaborne, Holy Cross School Dining Hall, September 20, 1958.* [Kaukauna, Wis., 1958]. unpagged (copy at the State Historical Society of Wisconsin).

Includes "A Short History of Progress."

- 6908 Sewell, Jim, and Brian McCormick. "Building on the Basics: Wisconsin's Experience with Preservation Tax Incentives." *CRM* 20:6 (1997): 25-27.

Appleton's Lincoln Mills were rehabilitated and converted into apartments that also included affordable units.

- 6909 Shattuck, S. F., ed. *A History of Neenah*. Neenah, Wis., 1958. viii, 459 p.

See as follows: Gilbert Paper Co. (pp. 59, 307-8); Kimberly-Clark Corp. (pp. 69, 313-20); Neenah Paper Co. (pp. 332-33); John Strange Paper Co. (pp. 334-35); George A. Whiting Paper Co. (pp. 336-37).

- 6910 "Sixty Years of Progress. Sixtieth Anniversary of Nekoosa-Edwards Paper Company." *Lake States Timber Digest* 2:6 (Dec. 18, 1947): 3-4.

- 6911 Smith, Alice Elizabeth. *Millstone and Saw: The Origins of Neenah-Menasha*. Madison, Wis., 1966. viii, 208 p.

See p. 79, Edward and Hugh Smith established the first mill; also consult the index, "Neenah Paper Company," "Smith and Van Ostrand Company papermills."

- 6912 Smith, Leonard Sewall. *The Water Powers of Wisconsin*. Madison, Wis., 1908. xviii, 354 p.

Contain scattered references to paper and pulp companies, as in the Appleton Paper & Pulp Co. (p. 44); Consolidated Paper & Power Co., Pioneer Wood & Pulp Co., at Grand Rapids (p. 137);

Wisconsin River Paper & Pulp Co. (p. 139); Rhinelander Paper & Pulp Co. (p. 145); Dells Paper & Pulp Co. (p. 199).

- 6913 Smoot, Frank, and the Chippewa Valley Museum. *Eau Claire County*. Charleston, S.C., c2005. 128 p.

See p. 69 for the Dells Paper & Pulp Co.

- 6914 *Souvenir. Views of Appleton Past and Present*. Appleton, Wis., [1915?]. unpagued.

Includes a photograph taken in 1884 of Richmond's Paper Mill. The undated views of other paper and pulp mills are presumably contemporary with this publication's appearance.

- 6915 *Souvenir of Appleton, Wis.* Photographs by W. S. Halladay. Appleton, Wis., c1903. unpagued.

Includes a photograph, "Fox River Paper Company's Mills."

- 6916 Spector, Robert. *Shared Values: A History of Kimberly-Clark*. Based on Research and a Manuscript by William W. Wicks. Lyme, Conn., 1997. 239 p.

- 6917 Spencer, Elihu. *The Pioneers of Outagamie County, Wisconsin, containing the Records of the Outagamie County Pioneer Association; also a Biographical and Historical Sketch of some of the Earliest Settlers of the County, and Their Families, Their Children, and Grand-children*. Appleton, Wis., 1895. 303 p.

"Pioneer Life of W. H. Rogers": pp. 222-26 (worked as a salesman for the Richmond Bros. mill, Appleton, in the 1850s.

- 6918 Spencer, Elihu, ed. *Record of the Pioneers of Outagamie County, Wisconsin. Also an Appendix containing the Minutes and Records of the Pioneer Association since Our Annual Meeting of 1895*. Appleton, Wis., 1898; reprint, Appleton, Wis., 1992. 112 p.

On pp. 76-77, a biographical sketch of A. W. Priest, vice-president, Outagamie Paper & Pulp Mill.

- 6919 *A Standard History of Portage County, Wisconsin. An Authentic Narrative of the Past, with Particular Attention to the Modern Era in the Commercial, Industrial, Educational, Civic and Social Development. Illustrated*. Chicago, 1919. 2 vols.

For paper and pulp mills at Plover, near Stevens Point, see vol. 1, p. 218; opens with the Wisconsin River Paper & Pulp Co. (1892).

- 6920 Stansbury, Karl E. *The First Seventy Years: A Chronology of Thilmany Pulp & Paper Company, 1883-1953*. Kaukauna, Wis., 1953. 53 p.

"Foreword" by E. H. Jennings.

- 6921 State Historical Society of Wisconsin. *Dictionary of Wisconsin Biography*. Madison, Wis., 1960. xiv, 385 p.

In alphabetical order: Lewis Miller Alexander (Centralia Pulp and Water Power Co., Nekoosa Paper Co., John Edwards Paper Mill at Port Edwards); Walter Alexander (Wausau Paper Mills Co.); Charles Samuel Boyd (beginning in 1894, Boyd worked for paper companies in Chicago and Wisconsin before founding the Charles S. Boyd Paper Co., Kaukauna, in 1905); Charles Benjamin Clark (partner in Kimberly, Clark, at Neenah); Frank Garrison (Centralia Pulp and Water Power Co., John Edwards Paper Mill, Nekoosa Paper Co.); William Gilbert (together with George Albert Whiting, formed the Whiting and Gilbert Co., Menasha); Charles Smith Hamilton (Hamilton Paper Co., at Milwaukee); John Alfred Kimberly (partner in Kimberly and Clark, at Neenah);

Josiah A. Noonan, Milwaukee); Frank Jacob Sensenbrenner (Kimberly and Clark, at Neenah); Hiram Smith (constructed the first paper mill at Neenah, then sold to Kimberly and Clark); Monroe A. Wertheimer (a paper jobber for the Thilmany mill, Kaukauna; was engaged in selling fruit wrappers to California growers and became the mill's president in 1901); George Albert Whiting (extensive paper mill interests); Cyrus Carpenter Yawkey, Wausau.

These biographies are also found in the expanded resource, *Dictionary of Wisconsin History* at <https://www.wisconsinhistory.org/Records/Article/CS15389> (accessed March 16, 2021).

- 6922 State Historical Society of Wisconsin. *Wisconsin's Historical Preservation Plan*. 2nd ed. Madison, Wis., 1973. 3 vols.

Profiles three paper mills: Northern Paper Mills, est. 1901, Green Bay (vol. 2, p. 8); Kimberly-Clark Corp., Neenah (vol. 2, p. 87); Nekoosa-Edwards Paper Co., Port Edwards (vol. 2, p. 88).

- 6923 Stearns, Forest W. "History of the Lake States Forests: Natural

and Human Impacts." In: J. Michael Vasievich and Henry H. Webster, eds. *Lake States Regional Forest Resources Assessment: Technical Papers* (St. Paul, Minn., 1997), pp. 8-29.

Although Michigan and Minnesota are covered in this account, the references to papermaking activity are overwhelmingly for Wisconsin.

- 6924 Stone, Fanny S. *Racine, Belle City of the Lakes, and Racine County, Wisconsin: A Record of Settlement, Organization, Progress and Achievement*. Chicago, 1916. 2 vols.

For the Racine Paper Goods Co., organized in 1894, see vol. 1, p. 257; vol. 2, pp. 388-89; for a biographical sketch of Orville L. Parmenter, the firm's secretary-treasurer, see vol. 2, pp. 389-90.

- 6925 Summers, Gregory. *Consuming Nature: Environmentalism in the Fox River Valley, 1850-1950*. Lawrence, Kans., c2000. xii, 256 p.

Consult the volume's index for "Paper industry."

- 6926 Summers, Gregory. "A River of Paper?" *Voyageur: Northeast Wisconsin's Historical Review* 23:2 (Winter/Spring 2007): 44-49; 24:1 (Summer/Fall 2007): 35-36, 38-40.

The Fox River Valley.

- 6927 Swanson, Ralph G. "A Look at the History of Consolidated Papers, Inc. and Its Industrial Forest Lands Leadership." *The Timber Producer* 1993, no. 2 (Feb. 1993): 14-15, 54-56, 58, 60, 62.

- 6928 "TAPPI to Visit the Fox River Valley." *Paper Trade Journal* 97:8 (Aug. 24, 1933): 23-26.

An historical survey of mills in the Fox River Valley.

- 6929 \*Taylor, Theodore Asa. *100 Years of Pictorial & Descriptive History of Wisconsin Rapids, Wisconsin*. Wisconsin Rapids, Wis., 2001. CD-ROM of two albums.

Vol. 1 is the *Pictorial Book*, and vol. 2 is the *Historical Book*, with data throughout about the area's pulp and paper mills.

Also referred to as *The Tom Taylor Book*.

For access to the images and captions via the Internet, see <http://www.scls.lib.wis.us/mcm/taylor/>.

- 6930 Thilmany Pulp and Paper Co. *A History of Thilmany Pulp & Paper Company. "A Measure of Success."* Kaukauna, Wis., [1977?]. 28 p. (copies at Kaukauna Public Library and the University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee).
- 6931 Thilmany Pulp and Paper Co. *Thilmany*. [Kaukauna, Wis.], 1983. unpagued.  
  
A centennial corporate history.
- 6932 \*Thilmany Pulp and Paper Co. *Thilmany: Since 1883, Starting a Second Century of Excellence in Specialty Papers*. Kaukauna, Wis., 1993. unpagued (copy at the University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee).
- 6933 Thilmany Pulp and Paper Co. *Thilmany Thru the Years. Anniversary Issue of Thilco News*. Kaukauna, Wis., c1948. 40 p. (copies at Kaukauna Public Library and the State Historical Society of Wisconsin).  
  
A sixty-fifth anniversary booklet.
- 6934 Titus, William A., ed. *History of the Fox River Valley, Lake Winnebago, and the Green Bay Region*. Chicago, 1930. 3 vols.  
  
See "The Paper Industry," by Alan E. Harwood, in vol. 1, pp. 377-99. For biographies in vol. 3, see as follows: Dedrick Waldemar Bergstrom (pp. 52-56); Frank C. Shattuck (pp. 84-86, port.); George Albert Whiting (pp. 92-98, port.); Moses Hooper (pp. 172-73); John Alfred Kimberly (pp. 306-8); John Alfred Kimberly, Jr. (pp. 315-16). They are either located at Neenah or Menasha.
- 6935 Tuttle, Charles R. *An Illustrated History of the State of Wisconsin, being a Complete Civil, Political, and Military History of the States ...* Boston and Madison, Wis., 1875. 800 p.  
  
See pp. 688-89 for Beloit's Rock River Paper Co.; building paper is the firm's specialty and is being exported to Canada and Mexico.
- 6936 Tuttle Press Company. *Twenty-Five Years of Service*. Appleton,

Wis., [1924]. unpagged (copy at the Hagley Museum and Library).

The firm was founded in 1899 in Elgin, Ill., and relocated to Appleton in 1902.

- 6937 *The United States Biographical Dictionary and Portrait Gallery of Eminent and Self-made Men. Wisconsin Volume.* Chicago, 1877. 698 p.

In alphabetical order: Francis Newcomb Davis, Beloit, with product lines for building paper, carpeting paper, and paper barrels (pp. 119-20); Levi Grant had been a foreman at a paper mill in Green Co., N.Y. (pp. 566-67); Charles Hadley Hamilton, Milwaukee, a paper wholesaler (pp. 160-61, port.); Henry Hewitt, Sr., diverse factory interests, including a paper mill at Menasha (pp. 458-59); George A. Houston, Beloit, but fails to mention his partnership in the Merrill and Houston Iron Works (p. 610, port.); Alexander McDonald, Fond du Lac, president, Fountain City Paper Mill (pp. 246-49, port.); Sereno Taylor Merrill, Beloit, Rock River Paper Co. (pp. 186-88, port.); De Witt Clinton Van Ostrand, Neenah (pp. 391-92); Theodore Lyman Wright, Rockton, Ill., then at Beloit, president, Northwestern Paper Co. (pp. 7-8).

- 6938 Usher, Ellis Baker. *Wisconsin, Its Story and Biography, 1848-1913.* Chicago, 1914. 8 vols.

For William Eibel, originally at A. M. Pride's paper mill at Tomahawk, then with the Rhinelander Paper Co., Rhinelander, see vol. 5, pp. 1096-97; for Charles Benjamin Clark (co-founder of Kimberly-Clark Paper Co.), see vol. 6, pp. 1651-53, port.; for William Llewellyn Davis, president, Dells Paper & Pulp Co., Eau Claire, see vol. 8, pp. 2155-58, port. (includes his father, John R. Davis, president, Winnebago Paper Co., at Neenah).

- 6939 Walsh, Margaret. *The Manufacturing Frontier: Pioneer Industry in Antebellum Wisconsin, 1830-1860.* Madison, Wis., 1972. xvi, 263 p.

A rich source of statistical data for the paper industry gleaned from the manuscript censuses for selected Wisconsin counties.

Based on the author's doctoral dissertation, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1969.

- 6940 Watrous, Jerome Anthony, ed. *Memoirs of Milwaukee County, from*

*the Earliest Historical Times Down to the Present, including a Genealogical and Biographical Record of Representative Families in Milwaukee County. Illustrated.* Madison, Wis., 1909. 2 vols.

See as follows:

Nelson, Leonard (vol. 2, p. 594), assistant superintendent at the Kaukauna paper mills;

Warren, John E. (vol. 2, p. 972), an unspecified business or Warren family connection to the paper mills at the Cumberland Mills, Me.

- 6941 Wausau Paper Mills Company. *60th Year, Artisans of Fine Papers, Wausau Paper Mills Co. at Brokaw, Wis.* [Brokaw, Wis., 1959?]. unpagged (copy at the State Historical Society of Wisconsin).

- 6942 Wheeler, Andrew Carpenter. *The Chronicles of Milwaukee, being a Narrative History of the Town from Its Earliest Period to the Present.* Milwaukee, 1861; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1990. xii, 303 p.

See p. 281, the Noonan & McNab paper mill, the only one in Milwaukee.

- 6943 Whitbeck, Ray Hughes. *The Geography and Economic Development of Southeastern Wisconsin.* Madison, Wis., 1921. vii, 252 p.

See p. 217, a paper mill was at Whitewater from 1860 until about 1895.

- 6944 Whitbeck, Ray Hughes. *The Geography of the Fox-Winnebago Valley.* Madison, Wis., 1915. 105 p., plates.

Offers scattered references to pulp and paper mills; see, principally, pp. 53, 80-81 (statistical data current as of 1913).

- 6945 Whitbeck, Ray Hughes. "Industries of Wisconsin and Their Geographic Basis." *Annals of the Association of American Geographers* 2 (1912): 55-64.

"Paper Making": pp. 62-63.

- 6946 Wisconsin. Laws, etc. *Private and Local Acts Passed by the Legislature of Wisconsin, in the Year 1863.* Madison, Wis.,

1863. 200 p.

"An Act to incorporate the Baraboo Paper-Manufacturing Company": pp. 141-43 (approved March 26, 1863).

- 6947 *Wisconsin. Laws, etc. Private and Local Acts Passed by the Legislature of Wisconsin, in the Year 1869.* Madison, Wis., 1869. 1239 p.

"An Act to incorporate the Milwaukee Asphalt Pipe and Roofing Paper Manufacturing Company": pp. 61-64 (approved Feb. 17, 1869).

- 6948 *Wisconsin. Laws, etc. Private and Local Laws Passed by the Legislature of Wisconsin, in the Year Eighteen Hundred and Sixty-seven.* Madison, Wis., 1867. 1338 p.

"An act to incorporate the Stoughton paper-manufacturing company": pp. 1242-44 (approved April 11, 1867). To be located at Stoughton, Wis.

- 6949 *Wisconsin Academy Review* 30:1 (Dec. 1983), special theme issue, "Wisconsin--The Paper State." Among the contents: Thomas H. Schmidt, "Wisconsin Pulp and Paper Industry," pp. 3-14, giving an historical overview.

- 6950 *Wisconsin Domesday Book. Town Studies.* Vol. 1. [Madison, Wis.], c1924.

See p. 132 for John L. Mather, with a paper mill at Sparta as of 1864, later owned and rebuilt by Oran I. Newton.

- 6951 *Wisconsin in Three Centuries, 1634-1905.* New York, 1906. 4 vols.

"Paper and Pulp": vol. 4, pp. 56-59.

- 6952 *Wisconsin Paper Council. A Brief History of Papermaking in Wisconsin.* Neenah, Wis., [not before 1986]. 4 p. (copy at the University of Wisconsin, Stevens Point).

- 6953 \**Wisconsin Paper Council. History of Wisconsin Papermaking.* Appleton, Wis., 1975. 1 folded sheet (copy at the State Historical Society of Wisconsin).

- 6954 *Wisconsin: Stability, Progress, Beauty.* Chicago, 1946. 5 vols.

Vols. 1-2 edited by Fred L. Holmes; vols. 3-5 have title, *Wisconsin Biography*, by Special Staff of Writers.

In vol. 1: Chap. 44, "The Rise of Manufacturing" ("Paper-making Starts Early," pp. 485-87); related information in vol. 2, pp. 94, 320, 492).

In vol. 3: Kimberly-Clark Corporation (pp. 20-22); Frank Jacob Sensenbrenner, Kimberly-Clark Corporation (pp. 22-23); Franklin D. Naber, founder, Wolf River Paper & Fiber Co., Shawano, within the biography of Charles F. Naber (pp. 737-38); Thilmany Pulp & Paper Co., Kaukauna, also a sketch of Karl E. Stansbury (pp. 763-65, port.).

In vol. 4: George Albert Whiting, Menasha, Wisconsin Rapids (pp. 89-92, with a biographical sketch and a photo of his son, Frank Brockway Whiting); Judd S. Alexander, founder, Wausau Paper Mills (pp. 92-94); Riverside Paper Corporation, formerly the Riverside Fibre Co., Appleton (pp. 153-54); Charles Benjamin Clark, one of the founding partners of Kimberly-Clark, within the biographical sketch of his son, Charles B. Clark (pp. 154-56); Albert Bernard Weissenborn, Appleton Wire Works (pp. 196-97); Appleton Wire Works, with a biographical sketch of William Buchanan (pp. 204-6); Fox River Paper Corporation (pp. 219-20); Valley Iron Works Co., Appleton, pulp and paper mill machinery, successor to the Valley Iron Works Manufacturing Co. (pp. 374-75); David Clark Everest (pp. 583-85, port.); Neenah Paper Co. (pp. 605-6).

In vol. 5: Hoberg Paper Mills, Green Bay (pp. 132-34); James McMillan Parmenter, Racine Paper Goods Co., a producer of cigar pockets; company was founded by Orville Lucius Parmenter (pp. 169-70; port. of James M. Parmenter); Henry K. Babcock, Neenah, at Kimberly-Clark, with information about his father, Havilah Babcock, a founding partner of Kimberly-Clark (pp. 561-62; port. of Henry K. Babcock).

- 6955 *Wisconsin Wire Works. This is Wisconsin Wire Works: Its Background, Its Growth, Its Facilities, Its Products, Its Personnel.* Appleton, Wis., [1958?]. unpagged (copy at State Historical Society of Wisconsin).

A manufacturer of Fourdrinier wire, established in 1898.

- 6956 *Wisconsin's Past and Present: A Historical Atlas.* Madison, Wis., 1998. xv, 123 p.

For the paper industry, see pp. 40-41, 54-55, 59; papermakers, see pp. 74-75.

6957 Young, Jim. "The Beloit Group: An Industry-Wide, Worldwide R & D  
Commitment." *TAPPI Journal* 66:2 (Feb. 1983): 44-51.

## APPENDIX 1: COURT CASES RELATED TO THE PAPER INDUSTRY

Order of presentation begins with federal courts arranged by state and district, then in chronological order in the published case reporter series. Cases heard in the individual state courts follow, alphabetically by state.

It should not be assumed that the companies are necessarily located in the states where the cases were heard and decided.

### Court of Claims (later name, United States Court of Claims)

- 6958 McAleer v. United States. No. 13376. 25 Ct. Cl. 238 (1890), re plaintiff's machine for perforating paper Circuit Court, D. Connecticut
- 6959 Warren v. Robertson 29 F. Cas. 282 (1876), re Rockland Paper Co.
- 6960 Rose v. Sibley Mach. Co. Case No. 12,051. 20 F. Cas. 1191 (1878)
- 6961 Union Paper-Bag Mach. Co. v. Pultz & Walkley Co. Case No. 14,392. 24 F. Cas. 665 (1878)
- 6962 Union Paper-Bag Mach. Co. v. Pultz & Walkley Co. Case No. 14,393. 24 F. Cas. 669 (1879)
- 6963 In re Arkell. Case No. 531. 1 F. Cas. 1123 (1879)
- 6964 American Paper Barrel Co. v. Laraway. No. 516, No. 517. 28 F. 141 (1886)
- 6965 Winchester Repeating Arms Co. v. American Buckle & Cartridge Co. No. 676, 677, 678. 54 F. 703 (1893), infringement of patent case involving paper cartridge shells
- 6966 McEwan Bros. Co. v. White. No. 752. 63 F. 570 (1894), re patent infringement for improvements in paperboard
- 6967 National Folding-Box & Paper Co. v. Munson & Co. No. 988. 99 F. 86 (1900)
- 6968 National Folding-Box & Paper Co. v. Robertson. No. 1,019. 99 F. 985 (1900)

### Circuit Court, D. Delaware

- 6969 Hartje v. Vulcanized Fibre Co. 44 F. 648 (1890)

### Circuit Court, N.D. Illinois

- 6970 Wilson v. Rock Island Paper Co. 20 F. 705 (1884)
- 6971 Hoe and others v. Knap and others 27 F. 204 (1886), re Richard M. Hoe's patent for a paper-folding machine
- 6972 Nelson v. Allen Paper-Car Wheel Co. 29 F. 840 (1886)

- 6973 Hammerschlag Manuf'g Co. v. Bancroft 32 F. 585 (1887), re  
Siegfried Hammerschlag's patent for machine-made waxed paper  
6974 Hammerschlag Mfg. Co. v. Wichelman 38 F. 430 (1889), re Siegfried  
Hammerschlag's patent for machine-made waxed paper  
6975 American Box Co. v. Wilson 50 F. 425 (1892)  
6976 American Box Mach. Co. v. Wilson Paper Box Mach. Co. 71 F. 884  
(1896)  
6977 New York Paper-Bag Mach. & Manuf'g Co. v. Western Paper-Bag Co.  
75 F. 395 (decided 1895; published 1896)  
6978 Northern Trust Co. v. Columbia Straw-Paper Co. 75 F. 936 (1896)

Circuit Court, D. Indiana

- 6979 Ball & Sage Wagon Co. v. Aurora Fire & Marine Ins. Co. 20 F. 232  
(1884)  
6980 Indianapolis Water Co. v. American Strawboard Co. No. 8,719.  
53 F. 970 (1893), then 57 F. 1000 (1893) and 75 F. 972 (1896)  
6981 American Strawboard Co. v. Elkhart Egg-Case Co. No. 112. 84 F.  
960 (1898)

Circuit Court, D. Louisiana

- 6982 Louisiana Paper Co. v. Waples. Case No. 8,540. 15 F. Cas. 968,  
re the Louisiana Paper Manufacturing Co. (1877)

Circuit Court, D. Maine

- 6983 American Sulphite Pulp Co. v. Howland Falls Pulp Co. 70 F. 986  
(1895)

Circuit Court, D. Massachusetts

- 6984 Anthony v. Carroll. Case No. 487. 1 F. Cas. 1048 (1875), re the  
Mellier patent for making paper pulp and the American Wood-  
Paper Co.  
6985 Cone v. Morgan Envelope Co. Cone v. Whiting Paper Co. Case No.  
3,096. 6 F. Cas. 268 (1879)  
6986 Buzzell v. Fifield 7 F. 465 (1881), re patent for abrasive paper  
for finishing shoes and boots  
6987 Hammerschlag Manuf'g Co. v. Wood 18 F. 175 (1883), re Siegfried  
Hammerschlag's patent for machine-made waxed paper  
6988 Tufts v. Boston Mach. Co. 24 F. Cas. 284 (1875), re Parsons  
Paper Co., Holyoke  
6989 Union Paper-Bag Mach. Co. v. Binney. Case No. 14,387. 24 F. Cas.  
653 (1871)  
6990 Union Paper-Bag Mach. Co. v. Crane. Case No. 14,388. 24 F. Cas.

- 657 (1874)
- 6991 Union Paper-Collar Co. v. Leland. Case No. 14,394. 24 F. Cas. 670 (1874)
- 6992 Hammerschlag Manuf'g Co. v. Judd 26 F. 292 (1886); 28 F. 621 (1886), re Siegfried Hammerschlag's patent for machine-made waxed paper
- 6993 Union Paper-Bag Machine Co. v. Standard Paper-Bag Co. 29 F. 96 (1886)
- 6994 Eastern Paper-Bag Co. v. Standard Paper-Bag Co. 29 F. 787 (1887); 30 F. 63 (1887)
- 6995 Hill v. Holyoke Envelope Co. 30 F. 623 (1887)
- 6996 Hammerschlag Manuf'g Co. v. Spalding 35 F. 66 (1886), 35 F. 67 (1888), re Siegfried Hammerschlag's patent for machine-made waxed paper
- 6997 Hoyt et al. v. Horne 35 F. 830 (1888), infringement of John Hoyt's patented rag beater machine
- 6998 New York Paper Bag Machine & Manuf'g. Co. v. Hollingsworth & Whitney Co. 48 F. 562 (1891)
- 6999 Thum et al. v. Andrews et al. No. 2,893. 53 F. 84 (1892), re infringement of fly paper patent
- 7000 Whitcomb Envelope Co. v. Logan, Swift & Brigham Envelope Co. No. 2,738. 63 F. 982 (1894)
- 7001 Cushman Paper-Box Mach. Co. v. Goddard et al. No. 611. 90 F. 727 (1898)
- 7002 In re Marshall Paper Co. No. 646. 95 F. 419 (1899)
- 7003 Dunn v. Howe. No. 766. 96 F. 160 (1899), re Bangor Pulp & Paper Co.

Circuit Court, E.D. Michigan

- 7004 In re Pusey. 20 F. Cas. 76 (1872)
- 7005 Simons v. Ypsilanti Paper Co. 33 F. 193 (1888)

Circuit Court, E.D. Missouri

- 7006 American Roll-Paper Co. v. Knopp 44 F. 609 (1890; motion for rehearing, 1891)

Circuit Court, D. New Hampshire

- 7007 Indurated Fibre Co. v. Amoskeag Indurated Fibre Ware Co. 37 F. 695 (1889)
- 7008 American Sulphite Pulp Co. v. Burgess Sulphite Fibre Co. No. 302. 103 F. 975 (1900)

Circuit Court, D. New Jersey

- 7009 Wortendyke v. White. Case No. 18,050. 30 F. Cas. 639 (1874), re patent infringement of John B. Wortendyke's cutting machines for making paper twine
- 7010 Patterson and another v. Stapler 7 F. 210 (1881), re patent infringement of an improved paper box
- 7011 Standard Paint Co. v. Reynolds et al. 43 F. 304 (1890), re infringement of patent for maltha coated waterproof paper
- 7012 Standard Paint Co. v. Bird et al. 65 F. 509 (1894), re infringement of patent for maltha coated waterproof paper
- 7013 Hoe et al. v. Scott 65 F. 606 (1895); 87 F. 220 (1898); 87 F. 1007 (1898), paper folding machine patent infringement case; Luther C. Crowell is the inventor
- 7014 Morgan Envelope Co. v. Walton 82 F. 469 (1897)
- 7015 United Indurated Fibre Co. v. Whippany Manuf'g. Co. 83 F. 485 (1897)
- 7016 McEwan Bros. Co. v. McEwan 91 F. 787 (1899), re infringement of patent for improvements in paperboard

Circuit Court, E.D. New York

- 7017 American Wood-Paper Co. v. Fibre Disintegrating Co. Case No. 320. 1 F. Cas. 728 (1868)
- 7018 Atkins v. Fibre Disintegrating Co. Case No. 600. 2 F. Cas. 76 (1867)
- 7019 Atkins v. Fibre Disintegrating Co. Case No. 601. 2 F. Cas. 78 (1868)
- 7020 Atkins v. Fibre Disintegrating Co. Case No. 602. 2 F. Cas. 80 (1870)
- 7021 Underwood et al. 37 F. 682 (1889); 37 F. 796 (1889), infringement of patent for a transfer paper as in a typewriter to make copies
- 7022 Chicopee Folding Box Co. v. Nugent 41 F. 139 (1889), re patent granted in 1876 to Reuben Ritter
- 7023 National Folding-Box & Paper Co. v. Phoenix Paper Co. 57 F. 223 (1893)
- 7024 Whitney v. Gair 91 F. 905 (1898), re patent for folding paper box
- 7025 National Folding-Box & Paper Co. v. Gair 97 F. 813 (1899)
- 7026 National Folding-Box & Paper Co. v. Gair 105 F. 191 (1899)

Circuit Court, N.D. New York

- 7027 American Wood-Paper Co. v. Glen's Falls Paper Co. Case No. 321. 1 F. Cas. 732 (1870)
- 7028 American Wood-Paper Co. v. Glen's Falls Paper Co. Case No. 321a. 1 F. Cas. 734 (1871)

- 7029 Arkell v. J. M. Hurd Paper-Bag Co. Case No. 532. 1 F. Cas. 1125 (1870)
- 7030 Buchanan v. Howland. Case No. 2,074. 4 F. Cas. 529 (1863), re the Coupier and Mellier patent for "boiling straw, and other fibrous materials, in a pure caustic alkali ..."
- 7031 Newell v. West. Case No. 10,150. 18 F. Cas. 50 (1875), re Union Paper Bag Machine Co.
- 7032 Morgan Envelope Co. v. Albany Perforated Wrapping Paper Co. 40 F. 577 (1889)
- 7033 Eastman Co. v. Getz et al. No. 5,954. 77 F. 412 (1896), re infringement of patent for photographic paper
- 7034 National Folding-Box & Paper Co. v. Stecher Lithographic Co. 77 F. 828 (1896)
- 7035 Keyes v. United Indurated Fibre Co. No. 6,254. 82 F. 32 (1897)

Circuit Court, S.D. New York

- 7036 Hoffman v. Stiefel et al. Case No. 6,578. 12 F. Cas. 305 (1869), re patent for enameled "turn-down" or folded paper collars
- 7037 Mersevole v. Union Paper Collar Co. Case No. 9,488. 17 F. Cas. 153 (1869). N.B. "Meserole" appears in some citations.
- 7038 Hoffman v. Aronson. Case No. 6,576. 12 F. Cas. 299 (1871), re patent for enameled "turn-down" or folded paper collars
- 7039 Union Paper-Collar Co. v. Van Deusen. Case No. 14,395. 24 F. Cas. 672 (1872)
- 7040 Goldsmith v. American Paper Collar Co. 2 F. 239 (1880)
- 7041 Hammerschlag v. Scamoni 7 F. 584 (1881), re S. Hammerschlag's patent for machine-made waxed paper
- 7042 Reay v. Rau 15 F. 749 (1883), re patent for envelope machines
- 7043 Reay v. Raynor 19 F. 308 (1884), re patent for envelope machines
- 7044 Reay v. Berlin & Jones Envelope Co. 19 F. 311 (1884), Reay v. Berlin & Jones Envelope Co. 20 F. 506 (1884)
- 7045 Munson and another v. Hall 19 F. 320 (1884), re patent granted to Beecher and Swift for an improved paper box
- 7046 Union Paper-Bag Mach. Co. v. Newell. Case No. 14,389. 24 F. Cas. 658 (1874)
- 7047 Union Paper-Bag Mach. Co. v. Newell. Case No. 14,390. 24 F. Cas. 660 (1873)
- 7048 Reay v. Berlin & Jones Envelope Co. 30 F. 448 (1887)
- 7049 Chicopee Folding Box Co. v. Rogers 32 F. 695 (1887)
- 7050 Union Paper-Bag Machine Co. v. Waterbury 39 F. 389 (1889)
- 7051 Dunham v. Dennison Manuf'g Co. 40 F. 667 (1889)
- 7052 Tsheppe v. Bernheim et al. 42 F. 59 (1890), re infringement of of patent for naphthaline coated paper
- 7053 Bullock v. Dreyfuss 43 F. 591 (1890), re patent infringement of a die for ornamenting paper as in perforating and scalloping

- 7054 National Folding Box & Paper Co. v. American Paper Pail & Box Co.  
48 F. 913 (1892) and 55 F. 488 (1893)
- 7055 Union Paper-Bag Mach. Co. v. Waterbury 58 F. 566 (1893)
- 7056 Dennison Manuf'g Co. v. United States 66 F. 728 (1895), re crepe  
tissue paper
- 7057 National Folding-Box & Paper Co. v. Elsas 65 F. 1001 (1894), 81  
F. 197 (1897)
- 7058 Continental Wall-Paper Co. v. Lewis Voight & Sons Co. 106 F. 550  
(1900)

Circuit Court, N.D. Ohio, E.D.

- 7059 American Fibre-Chamois Co. v. Williamson et al.; same v.  
Buckskin-Fibre Co. 69 F. 247 (1895)
- 7060 National Wall-Paper Co. v. Davis. No. 5,737. 98 F. 472 (1899)

Circuit Court, N.D. Ohio, W.D.

- 7061 Single v. Scott Paper Manuf'g Co. No. 1,136. 55 F. 553 (1893)

Circuit Court, S.D. Ohio

- 7062 Union Paper-Bag Mach. Co. v. Nixon. Case No. 14,386. 24 F. Cas.  
649 (1876)
- 7063 Union Paper-Bag Mach. Co. v. Nixon. Case No. 14,391. 24 F. Cas.  
662 (1876)

Circuit Court, S.D. Ohio, W.D.

- 7064 Eastern Paper-Bag Co. v. Nixon 35 F. 752 (1888)
- 7065 Koegel Slitter Co. v. Eagle Paper Co. 45 F. 364 (1891)
- 7066 American Roll-Paper Co. v. Weston. No. 4,281. 45 F. 686 (1891);  
51 F. 237 (1892)
- 7067 Hoover & Allen Co. v. Columbia Straw-Paper Co. No. 4,801. 68 F.  
945 (1895)
- 7068 National Folding-Box & Paper Co. v. Dayton Paper-Novelty Co. 91  
F. 822 (1899), No. 4,525. 97 F. 331 (1899)
- 7069 National Folding-Box & Paper Co. v. Dayton Paper-Novelty Co. No.  
4,524. 95 F. 991 (1899)

Circuit Court, D. Oregon

- 7070 Bank of British North America v. Miller and Apperson 6 F. 545;  
7 Sawy 163 (1881), re Oregon Paper Manufacturing Co.

Circuit Court, E.D. Pennsylvania

- 7071 American Wood-Paper Co. v. Heft. Case No. 322. 1 F. Cas. 740 (1867)
- 7072 Union Paper Collar Co. v. White. Case No. 14,396. 24 F. Cas. (1875)
- 7073 Union Paper Bag Machine Co. v. Atlas Bag Co. 6 F. 398 (1881)
- 7074 Hammerschlag v. Garrett 9 F. 43 (1881), 10 F. 479 (1882), re Siegfried Hammerschlag's patent for machine-made waxed paper
- 7075 Dorlan v. Guie 25 F. 816 (1885), re chloride of lime for paper sizing
- 7076 New York Paper-Bag Machine Co. v. Union Paper-Bag Machine Co. 32 F. 783 (1887)
- 7077 Jessup & Moore Paper Co. v. Cadwalader 43 F. 288 (1890)
- 7078 National Folding-Box & Paper Co. v. Brown & Bailey Co. No. 22. 98 F. 437 (1899)

Circuit Court, W.D. Pennsylvania

- 7079 Stonemetz Printers' Machinery Co. v. Brown Folding Mach. Co. 46 F. 72 (1891); No. 2. 57 F. 601 (1893)

Circuit Court, D. Rhode Island

- 7080 Whitney v. Olney. Case No. 17,595. 29 F. Cas. 1108; 3 Mason 280 (1823)

Circuit Court, E.D. Wisconsin

- 7081 Albany Perforated Wrapping Paper Co. v. John Hoberg Co. 102 F. 157 (1900), then in Circuit Court of Appeals, Seventh Circuit, 109 F. 589 (1901)

Circuit Court, W.D. Wisconsin

- 7082 Middleton Paper Co. v. Rock River Paper Co. 19 F. 252 (1884)

Circuit Court of Appeals, First Circuit

- 7083 New York Paper-Bag Mach. & Manuf'g Co. v. Hollingsworth & Whitney Co. No. 11. 56 F. 224 (1893)
- 7084 Andrews et al. v. Thum et al. No. 89. 67 F. 911 (1895); 70 F. 65 (1895), re infringement of patent for fly paper
- 7085 American Sulphite Pulp Co. v. Howland Falls Pulp Co. No. 186. 80 F. 395 (1897)
- 7086 Beach v. Hobbs. No. 246, 247. 92 F. 146 (1899), re patent infringement of machine for attaching corner stays to boxes;

American Box-Machine Co.

- 7087 Cushman Paper Box Mach. Co. v. Goddard. No. 278. 95 F. 664 (1899)  
7088 In re Marshall Paper Co. Marshall Paper Co. v. Train. No. 299; No. 301. 102 F. 872 (1900)

Circuit Court of Appeals, Second Circuit

- 7089 American Paper Pail & Box Co. v. National Folding Box & Paper Co. 51 F. 229 (1892)  
7090 Bagley & S. [Sewell] Co. v. Empire Wood-Pulp Co. 58 F. 212 (1893)  
7091 Union Paper-Bag Mach. Co. v. Waterbury 70 F. 240 (1895)  
7092 Inman Manuf'g Co. v. Beacii [i.e., Beach] 71 F. 420 (1895), re patent infringement of machine for attaching corner stays to boxes  
7093 Dennison Manuf'g Co. v. United States 72 F. 258 (1896), re crepe tissue paper  
7094 Washburn v. National Wall-Paper Co. No. 109. 81 F. 17 (1897)  
7095 National Folding Box & Paper Co. v. Stecher Lithographic Co. et al. 81 F. 395 (1897)  
7096 Eastman Co. v. Getz et al. No. 13. 84 F. 458 (1898), re infringement of patent for photographic paper  
7097 National Folding Box & Paper Co. v. Elsas. 86 F. 917 (1898)  
7098 Wickelman v. A. B. Dick Co. No. 98. 88 F. 264 (1898), re patent infringement of plaintiff's stencil sheet paper  
7099 American Box-Mach. Co. v. Hughes et al. No. 26. 91 F. 147 (1898)  
7100 National Folding Box & Paper Co. v. Robertson. No. 41. 104 F. 552 (1900)  
7101 Keyes v. United Indurated Fibre Co. No. 4. 104 F. 1006 (1898)

Circuit Court of Appeals, Third Circuit

- 7102 Brown Folding Mach. Co. v. Stonemetz Printers' Mach. Co. No. 27. 58 F. 571 (1893)  
7103 Reynolds et al. v. Standard Paint Co. No. 11. 68 F. 483 (1895), re infringement of patent for maltha coated waterproof paper  
7104 Scott v. Hoe et al. No. 27. 70 F. 781 (1895), re paper folding machine patent infringement; Luther C. Crowell is the inventor  
7105 Morgan Envelope Co. v. Walton. No. 3. 86 F. 605 (1898), re toilet tissue  
7106 Whippany Mfg. Co. v. United Indurated Fibre Co. of New Jersey. No. 11. 87 F. 215 (1898)

Circuit Court of Appeals, Fifth Circuit

- 7107 Norton et al. v. House of Mercy of New York. No. 886. 101 F.

(1900), re Isaac Cromie, Louisville (d. 1865), and division of his estate

Circuit Court of Appeals, Sixth Circuit

- 7108 American Roll-Paper Co. v. Weston. No. 76. 59 F. 147 (1893)
- 7109 American Fibre-Chamois Co. v. Buckskin-Fibre Co.; same v. Williamson et al.; same v. Mueller et al. No. 332. No. 333. No. 334. No. 335. No. 336. No. 337. 72 F. 508 (1896)
- 7110 American Fibre-Chamois Co. v. Port Huron Fibre-Garment Manuf'g Co. et al. No. 350. 72 F. 516 (1896), mentioning the R. C. Mudge Paper-Clothing Co., Port Huron
- 7111 American Strawboard Co. v. Haldeman Paper Co. No. 499. 83 F. 619 (1897)
- 7112 American Credit Indemnity Co. v. Champion Coated Paper Co. No. 763. 103 F. 609 (1900). The Louis Snider Paper Co. passed into receivership, July 29, 1896.
- 7113 Smith v. Ridgely. No. 804. 103 F. 875 (1900), a wallpaper trimmer patent infringement case

Circuit Court of Appeals, Seventh Circuit

- 7114 American Paper-Bag Co. v. Van Nortwick 52 F. 752 (1892)
- 7115 Northern Trust Co. v. Snyder. No. 314. 76 F. 34 (1896) and 77 F. 818 (1897), re Columbia Straw Paper Co.
- 7116 Dickerman v. Northern Trust Co. No. 344. 80 F. 450 (1897), re Columbia Straw Paper Co.
- 7117 American Strawboard Co. v. Indianapolis Water Co. 81 F. 423 (1894)
- 7118 Troendle v. Van Nortwick 98 F. 785 (1900), re Western Paper-Bag Co., Kaukauna Paper Co.

Circuit Court of Appeals, Eighth Circuit

- 7119 American National Bank v. National Wall-Paper Co. No. 718. 77 F. 85 (1896)
- 7120 Buckstaff v. Russell. No. 841. 79 F. 611 (1897)
- 7121 St. Louis Paper-Box Co. v. J. C. Hubinger Bros. Co. No. 1,304. 100 F. 595 (1900)

District Court, E.D. Pennsylvania

- 7122 Gibson v. Jessup & Moore Paper Co. 15 Phila. 447 (1882), case affirmed 15 Phila. 551 (1882)
- 7123 Crawford v. Jessup & Moore Paper Co. 24 F. 303 (1885)
- 7124 Jessup & Moore Paper Co. v. Cooper 46 F. 186 (1891)

SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES

- 7125 Union Insurance Company v. John Blair Hoge 62 U.S. 35 (1859), re insurance on R. K. Kounsler's paper mill located in Virginia
- 7126 Appleton v. Bacon & North 67 U.S. 699 (1863), re American Book and Folding Paper Co. and patent for a paper folding machine
- 7127 Wood-Paper Co. v. Heft 75 U.S. 333 (1868), re American Wood Paper Co.
- 7128 Canal Company v. Hill 82 U.S. 94 (1872), re Chesapeake & Ohio Canal Co. and leased water rights for George Hill's paper mill in Georgetown, District of Columbia
- 7129 Buchanan v. Smith 83 U.S. 277 (1872), re default and bankruptcy of the Cascade Paper Manufacturing Co., Penn Yan, N.Y.
- 7130 Humaston v. Tel. Co. 82 U.S. 20 (1874), re perforated telegraph paper for Humaston's electric telegraph machines. "Tel. Co." is American Telegraph Co.
- 7131 Union Paper-Collar Co. v. Van Dusen [i.e., Van Deusen] 90 U.S. 530 (1874), re Union Paper-Collar Co. v. Isaac Van Deusen
- 7132 The Wood-Paper Patent 90 U.S. 566 (1874). The American Wood-Paper Co. v. The Fibre Disintegrating Co. The Fibre Disintegrating Co. v. The American Wood-Paper Co. (cross appeals from the Circuit Court for the Eastern District of New York)
- 7133 Machine Co. v. Murphy 97 U.S. 120 (1877), re Union Paper-Bag Machine Co.
- 7134 George Hill, Jr. v. Farmer's and Mechanics' National Bank 97 U.S. 450 (1878), re Hill's paper mill at Georgetown, District of Columbia
- 7135 Paper-Bag Cases; Union Paper Bag Machine Co. v. Nixon; Nixon v. Union Paper-Bag Machine Co. 105 U.S. 766 (1881)
- 7136 Eachus v. Broomall 115 U.S. 429 (1885), re patent infringement of a machine for cutting paperboard
- 7137 Dushane v. Benedict 120 U.S. 630 (1886-87), re Dushane and Stonebraker, papermakers in Hagerstown, Md.
- 7138 Wall v. Bissell. No. 22. 125 U.S. 382 (1888)
- 7139 American Wood Paper Co. v. Heft. No. 154. 131 U.S., "Appendix to the Reports of the Decisions . . . .," pp. xcii-xciii (appeal from the Circuit Court of the United States for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania. No. 154. December Term, 1868. Decided March 1, 1869)
- 7140 Cedar Falls Paper Mfg. Co. v. Bradner-Smith Paper Co. No. 62. 136 U.S. 632 (1889)
- 7141 Kaukauna Water-Power Co. v. Green Bay and Mississippi Canal Co. No. 65. 142 U.S. 254 (1891), Badger Paper Co. is one of the plaintiffs
- 7142 Hoyt v. Horne. No. 336. 145 U.S. 302 (1892), re infringement of

- John Hoyt's patented machine to beat rags into pulp
- 7143 Cadwalader v. Jessup & Moore Paper Co. No. 276. 149 U.S. 350 (1893)
- 7144 Underwood et al. No. 217. 149 U.S. 224 (1893), infringement of patent for a transfer paper as in typewriter use for making multiple copies
- 7145 Buckstaff v. Russell. No. 207. 151 U.S. 626 (1894); No. 588. 169 U.S. 737 (1898), re Lincoln Paper Manufacturing Co., Lincoln, Nebr.
- 7146 Morgan Envelope Co. v. Albany Perforated Wrapping Paper Co. No. 254. 152 U.S. 425 (1894)
- 7147 Dunham v. Dennison Manufacturing Co. No. 294. 154 U.S. 103 (1894)
- 7148 Walton v. Morgan Envelope Co. No. 660. 171 U.S. 686 (1898)
- 7149 Green Bay & Mississippi Canal Co. v. Patten Paper Co. No. 14. 172 U.S. 58 (1898); 173 U.S. 179 (1899)
- 7150 Remington Paper Co. v. Watson. No. 146. 173 U.S. 443 (1899)
- 7151 Dickerman v. Northern Trust Co. No. 33. 176 U.S. 181 (1900), re Columbia Straw Paper Co., N.J.

#### ALABAMA

##### Supreme Court of Alabama

- 7152 Stein v. Burden 29 Ala. 127 (1856), numerous references to the paper mill on Three-mile Creek, near Mobile
- 7153 Rapier v. Gulf City Paper Co. 64 Ala. 330 (1879), then 69 Ala. 476 (1881) and 77 Ala. 126 (1884)
- 7154 Osborn v. Johnson Wall Paper Co. 99 Ala. 309; 13 So. 776 (1892)
- 7155 Henderson v. Hosfeldt et al. 124 Ala. 391; 27 So. 415 (1899)
- 7156 Gassenheimer Paper Co. v. Marietta Paper Manufacturing Co. 127 Ala. 183; 28 So. 564 (1899)

#### CALIFORNIA

##### Supreme Court of California, Department One

- 7157 F. H. McCormick and F. N. Delanoy v. Springfield Fire and Marine Insurance Co. No. 9,417. 66 Cal. 361; 5 P. 617 (1885), re Lick Paper Co.

##### Supreme Court of California, Department Two

- 7158 Graham Paper Company, Appellant, v. S. J. Pembroke et al., Respondents. S.F. No. 558. 124 Cal. 117 (1899), re the Pacific Roll-Paper Company

## COLORADO

### Court of Appeals of Colorado

7159 Graham Paper Co. v. Sanderson 8 Col. App. 427; 47 P. 904 (1896)

### Supreme Court of Colorado

7160 Golden Paper Co. v. Clark 3 Col. 321 (1877)

7161 Holliday v. Union Bag & Paper Co. 3 Col. 342 (1877)

## CONNECTICUT

### Supreme Court of Errors of Connecticut, Hartford

7162 Beckwith v. Windsor Manufacturing Co. 14 Conn. 594 (1842)

7163 Bissell v. Ames 17 Conn. 121 (1845), re the Eagle Mill, Suffield

### Supreme Court of Errors of Connecticut, Hartford and Tolland

7164 Agawam Canal Company and Another vs. Arnold Edwards and Others.

7165 Arnold Edwards vs. Theron Rockwell and Others 36 Conn. 476  
(1870), re the Agawam and Southwick Paper Companies

7166 Keeney and Wood Manufacturing Co. v. Union Manufacturing Co. 39  
Conn. 576 (1873), re paper mills owned by the plaintiffs on  
the Hockanum River. Also reported in *The American Law Register*  
22 (1874): 82-92.

### Supreme Court of Errors of Connecticut, Hartford County

7167 Peleg Rose vs. Persse & Brooks Paper Works 29 Conn. 256 (1860)

7168 Asahel Chapin v. Persse & Brooks Paper Works 30 Conn. 461 (1862)

### Supreme Court of Errors of Connecticut, Litchfield County

7169 Pease v. Odenkirchen 42 Conn. 415 (1875), re a strawboard box  
cutting machine manufactured by H. B. Bigelow

### Supreme Court of Errors of Connecticut, New-Haven

7170 Buddington v. Bradley 10 Conn. 213 (1834)

7171 Wood v. Hartford Fire Insurance Co. 13 Conn. 202 (1839); 13  
Conn. 533 (1840), re the plaintiff's paper mill at Westville,  
formerly in partnership with William Buddington

7172 Parker v. Hotchkiss 25 Conn. 321 (1856)

Supreme Court of Errors of Connecticut, New London and Windham

- 7173 Nathaniel L. Lester vs. Charles H. Kinne and another 37 Conn. 9  
(1870), re Griswold Paper Co.  
7174 John Robertson v. Oliver Woodworth 42 Conn. 163 (1875)

Supreme Court of Errors of Connecticut, First Judicial District,  
Hartford

- 7175 The United States Envelope Co. v. The Town of Vernon 72 Conn.  
329; 44 A. 478 (1899)

Supreme Court of Errors of Connecticut, Second Judicial District,  
Norwich

- 7176 John J. Ryan v. Chelsea Paper Manufacturing Company 69 Conn.  
454; 37 A. 1062 (1897)

Supreme Court of Errors of Connecticut, Third Judicial District,  
New Haven

- 7177 John J. O'Keefe vs. The National Folding Box and Paper Company.  
66 Conn. 38; 33 A. 587 (1895)

DELAWARE

Court of Chancery of Delaware, New Castle

- 7178 Jessup & Moore Paper Co. v. Peter J. Ford 6 Del. Ch. 52; 33 A.  
618 (1887), 7 Del. Ch. 226; 44 A. 778 (1887)

Supreme Court of Delaware

- 7179 Isaac Smith v. Jessup & Moore 5 Del. 121 (1848)

Supreme Court of Delaware, New Castle County

- 7180 Valley Paper Co. v. William F. Smalley 16 Del. 289; 43 A. 176  
(1896)

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

Supreme Court of the District of Columbia

- 7181 George Hill, Jr., v. Edward Shoemaker and the Farmers and  
Mechanics' National Bank of Georgetown 1 MacArth. 305 (1874),

re Hill's paper mill in Georgetown

## FLORIDA

### Supreme Court of Florida

7182 M. J. Fitch Paper Co. v. William Hickson 40 Fla. 554; 25 So. 1032 (1898), re Fitch Paper Co., an Illinois corporation

## GEORGIA

### Supreme Court of Georgia

- 7183 Rock Island Paper Mills Co. v. Todd & Rafferty 37 Ga. 667 (1868)  
7184 Beall v. Marietta Paper Mill Co. 45 Ga. 28 (1872)  
7185 Eagle and Phoenix Manufacturing Co. v. White, Sheffield & Co. 50 Ga. 82 (1873), re Rock Island Paper Mills Co.  
7186 Georgia Manufacturing & Paper Mill Co. v. Thomas P. Amis 53 Ga. 228 (1874)  
7187 Wolff & Brother v. The Marietta Paper Manufacturing Company 61 Ga. 463 (1878)  
7188 Marietta Paper Mfg. Co. v. Faw 64 Ga. 450 (1879)  
7189 Rockdale Paper Mills v. Stevens 65 Ga. 380 (1880)  
7190 Faw v. Meals 65 Ga. 711 (1880), re Marietta Paper Mill Co.  
7191 Cook v. Winter 68 Ga. 259 (1881), re Rock Island Paper Mills Co.  
7192 Stewart Paper Manufacturing Co. v. Rau 92 Ga. 511; 17 S.E. 748 (1893)  
7193 Hawkins v. McCalla 95 Ga. 192; 22 S.E. 141 (1894), re Union Paper Mill Co.  
7194 Rau v. Union Paper Mill Co. 95 Ga. 208; 22 S.E. 146 (1894)  
7195 Terrell v. Marietta Paper Mfg. Co. 99 Ga. 206; 24 S.E. 861 (1896)  
7196 Marietta Paper Mfg. Co. v. Bussey & Carswell 104 Ga. 477; 31 S.E. 415 (1898)  
7197 Hamby v. Union Paper-Mills Co. 110 Ga. 1; 35 S.E. 297 (1900)  
7198 Wilkinson v. Bertock & Co. 111 Ga. 187; 36 S.E. 623 (1900), re Wilkinson Paper Co.

## ILLINOIS

### Court of Appeals of Illinois, First District

- 7199 Robert Fergus v. Cleveland Paper Co. 3 Ill. App. 629 (1879)  
7200 Winona Paper Co. v. W. O. Taylor Co. 27 Ill. App. 558 (1888)  
7201 James L. Rubel v. John G. Elliott 30 Ill. App. 62 (1888-89), re W. O. Tyler Paper Co.  
7202 Merrimac Paper Co. v. Illinois Trust & Savings Bank 30 Ill. App.

- 268 (1888-89)
- 7203 Winona Paper Co. v. First National Bank of Kalamazoo 33 Ill. App. 630 (1889)
- 7204 J. W. Butler Paper Co. v. J. L. Regan Printing Co. 35 Ill. App. 152 (1889)
- 7205 W. O. Tyler Paper Co. v. Orcutt-Killick Lithographing Co. 35 Ill. App. 500 (1890)
- 7206 Burr Robbins and D. K. Tenney v. J. W. Butler Paper Co. 35 Ill. App. 512 (1889-90), also W. O. Tyler Paper Co.
- 7207 Emma J. Jeffery v. J. W. Butler Paper Co. 37 Ill. App. 96 (1890)
- 7208 E. A. Sherburne v. J. W. Butler Paper Co. 40 Ill. App. 383 (1890-91)
- 7209 Commercial National Bank of Chicago and Kalamazoo Paper Co. v. Charles S. Burch 40 Ill. App. 505 (1890)
- 7210 Illinois Paper Co. v. Northwestern National Bank 43 Ill. App. 499 (1891-92)
- 7211 First National Bank of Chicago v. Daniel K. Tenney 43 Ill. App. 544 (1891-92), re W. O. Tyler Paper Co., J. W. Butler Paper Co.
- 7212 Calumet Paper Co. v. Knight & Leonard Co. 43 Ill. App. 566 (1891-92)
- 7213 Badger Paper Co. v. James Pease 58 Ill. App. 443 (1895)
- 7214 Firemen's Insurance Co. v. Appleton Paper & Pulp Co. 59 Ill. App. 511 (1895)
- 7215 Manufacturers Paper Co. v. Robert Lindblom 68 Ill. App. 539 (1896-97), 80 Ill. App. 267 (1898-99)
- 7216 Edward C. Williams v. Sterns Paper Co. 78 Ill. App. 499 (1898)
- 7217 Warren B. Howe v. Albert Medaris 82 Ill. App. 515 (1898-99), re Howe & Davidson, paper box manufacturers
- 7218 Joseph J. Lanzit v. J. W. Sefton Mfg. Co. 83 Ill. App. 168 (1898-99), re the Chicago Oyster Pail Co., subsidiary of the Fred Rentz Paper Co.
- 7219 Amundson Printing Co. v. Empire Paper Co. 83 Ill. App. 440 (1898-99)
- 7220 Henry W. Rokker v. J. W. Butler Paper Co. 88 Ill. App. 278 (1899-1900)
- 7221 M. J. Fitch Paper Co. v. Michael C. McDonald 91 Ill. App. 543 (1899-1900)
- 7222 Whiting Paper Co. v. Henry Busse 95 Ill. App. 288 (1900-1901)
- 7223 Jackson Paper Manufacturing Co. v. Commercial National Bank 99 Ill. App. 108 (1900-1901)

Court of Appeals of Illinois, Second District

- 7224 Amzi F. Jackson v. Francis Bry 3 Ill. App. 586 (1878), re Brown and Norton Paper Co.
- 7225 Moline Paper Co. v. Union Printing Co. 19 Ill. App. 635 (1886)

- 7226 First National Bank of Joliet v. William Adam 34 Ill. App. 159 (1889)
- 7227 Joseph Stephen and Uziah Mack v. Ferdinand H. Reibling 45 Ill. App. 40 (1891), re Des Plaines River Paper Mill, Joliet
- 7228 Illinois River Paper Co. v. Albert 49 Ill. App. 363 (1893), at The New Jerusalem mill, Marseilles
- 7229 American Strawboard Co. v. Peoria Strawboard Co. 65 Ill. App. 502 (1895-96)
- 7230 Chillicothe Paper Co. v. Charles N. Wheeler 68 Ill. App. 343 (1896)
- 7231 Frank P. Wiley and John B. Drake v. National Wall Paper Co. 70 Ill. App. 543 (1896-97)
- 7232 Hugo Schumacher v. Edward P. Allis Co. 70 Ill. App. 556 (1896-97), re Illinois River Paper Co., Marseilles
- 7233 American Strawboard Co. v. Chicago & Alton Railroad Co. 75 Ill. App. 420 (1897-98)
- 7234 Chicago & Alton Railroad Co. v. American Strawboard Co. 91 Ill. App. 635 (1897-98)

Court of Appeals of Illinois, Third District

- 7235 Williamson-Stewart Paper Co. v. Joseph W. Seaman 29 Ill. App. 68 (1887-88)
- 7236 Prairie State Paper Co. v. H. W. Sharp 67 Ill. App. 477 (1896)

Supreme Court of Illinois

- 7237 Rock Valley Paper Co. v. Morris H. Nixon 84 Ill. 11 (1876)
- 7238 Mary L. Burt v. Batavia Paper Mfg. Co. 86 Ill. 66 (1877)
- 7239 James S. Jewell v. Rock River Paper Co. 101 Ill. 57 (1881)
- 7240 Merrimac Paper Co. v. Illinois Trust & Savings Bank 129 Ill. 296; 21 N.E. 787 (1889)
- 7241 Jacob Woolverton v. George H. Taylor 132 Ill. 197; 23 N.E. 1007 (1890)
- 7242 John G. Elliott v. James L. Rubel 132 Ill. 9; 23 N.E. 400 (1900), re W. O. Tyler Paper Co., J. W. Butler Paper Co.
- 7243 Charles S. Burch v. James J. West 134 Ill. 258; 25 N.E. 658 (1890), re the Kalamazoo Paper Co., Chicago Paper Co.
- 7244 First National Bank of Joliet v. William Adam 138 Ill. 483; 28 N.E. 955 (1891), re Des Plaines River Paper Mill, North Joliet
- 7245 Commercial National Bank v. Charles S. Burch 141 Ill. 519; 31 N.E. 420 (1892), re Kalamazoo Paper Co.
- 7246 Illinois Paper Co. v. Northwestern National Bank 149 Ill. 450; 37 N.E. 66 (1894)
- 7247 J. W. Butler Paper Co. v. Burr Robbins. J. W. Butler Paper Co. v. Emma J. Jeffery 151 Ill. 588; 38 N.E. 153 (1894)

- 7248 Firemen's Ins. Co. v. Appleton Paper & Pulp Co. 161 Ill. 9; 43 N.E. 713
- 7249 American Strawboard Co. v. Chicago & Alton Railroad Co. 177 Ill. 513; 53 N.E. 97 (1898-99)
- 7250 Sterns Paper Co. v. Edward C. Williams 178 Ill. 626; 53 N.E. 361 (1899)
- 7251 Warren B. Howe v. Albert Medaris 183 Ill. 288; 55 N.E. 724 (1899), re Howe & Davidson, paper box manufacturers
- 7252 Joseph W. Lanzit v. J. W. Sefton Manufacturing Co. 184 Ill. 326; 56 N.E. 393 (1900)

Supreme Court of Illinois, Northern Grand Division

- 7253 Harlan P. Tracy v. Henry P. Rogers 69 Ill. 662 (1873), re the Elmwood Paper Manufacturing Co.
- 7254 Alpheus Badger v. Batavia Paper Manufacturing Co. 70 Ill. 302 (1873), also re Chicago Fibre and Paper Co.
- 7255 Mary L. Burt v. Batavia Paper Manufacturing Co. 86 Ill. 66 (1877)
- 7256 Batavia Manufacturing Co. v. Newton Wagon Co. 91 Ill. 230 (1878), re Batavia Paper Mill Co., Chicago Fibre and Paper Co.

Supreme Court of Illinois, at Ottawa

- 7257 William Panton v. Erastus Tefft 22 Ill. 366 (1859), re the Tefft mill at Clintonville/South Elgin

INDIANA

Court of Appeals of Indiana

- 7258 American Strawboard Co. v. Foust. No. 1,411. 12 Ind. App. 421; 39 N.E. 891 (1895)
- 7259 Newcomb Bros. Wall-Paper Co. v. Emerson. No. 2,160. 17 Ind. App. 482; 46 N.E. 1018 (1897)
- 7260 Paragon Paper Co. v. State. No. 1,737. 19 Ind. App. 314; 49 N.E. 600 (1898)
- 7261 Utility Paper Co. v. Atkinson. No. 2,255. 19 Ind. App. 687; 47 N.E. 1083 (1898)
- 7262 State v. Wabash Paper Co. No. 2,614. 21 Ind. App. 167; 48 N.E. 653 (1897)
- 7263 State v. Wabash Paper Co. No. 2,614. 21 Ind. App. 172; 51 N.E. 949 (1898)
- 7264 Everitt, Seedsman v. Indiana Paper Co. No. 2,932. 25 Ind. App. 287; 57 N.E. 281 (1900). In some citations, "Everett" replaces "Everitt"

## Supreme Court of Indiana

- 7265 Bowen and Others v. Wood 35 Ind. 268 (1871)
- 7266 Bowen v. Sullivan 62 Ind. 261 (1878), re disputed ownership of banknotes found in bales of scrap paper while being sorted by a minor child at a paper mill near Delphi
- 7267 Parke County Coal Co. v. Terre Haute Paper Co. No. 14,546. 129 Ind. 73; 26 N.E. 884 (1891)
- 7268 Erwin Lane Paper Co. v. Farmers' Nat'l Bank. No. 15,437. 130 Ind. 367; 30 N.E. 411 (1892)
- 7269 Saint Joseph Hydraulic Co. v. Wilson. No. 14,926. 133 Ind. 465; 33 N.E. 113 (1893), re the Erwin-Lane Paper Co.
- 7270 State v. Peckham. No. 16,434. 136 Ind. 198; 36 N.E. 28 (1894), re Lafayette Paper Mill Co.
- 7271 Thornburg v. American Strawboard Co. No. 17,345. 141 Ind. 443; 40 N.E. 1062 (1895)
- 7272 Wabash Paper Co. v. Webb. No. 17,807. 146 Ind. 303; 45 N.E. 474 (1896)
- 7273 Home Electric Light & Power Co. v. Globe Tissue Paper Co. No. 17,797. 145 Ind. 174; 44 N.E. 191 (1896)
- 7274 Home Electric Light & Power Co. v. Globe Tissue Paper Co. No. 17,746. 146 Ind. 673; 45 N.E. 1108 (1897)
- 7275 Westervelt v. National Paper & Supply Co. No. 18,297. 154 Ind. 673; 57 N.E. 552 (1900), then Westervelt v. National Manufacturing Co. No. 4,383. 33 Ind. App. 18; 69 N.E. 169 (1903)
- 7276 Weston Paper Co. v. Pope. No. 18,840. 155 Ind. 394; 57 N.E. 719 (1900)

## Supreme Court of Judicature of Indiana, Indianapolis

- 7277 Jackson v. Yandes 7 Blackf. 526 (1845), re Barbee, Yandes & Co.

## IOWA

### Supreme Court of Iowa, Des Moines

- 7278 Close v. Sann 27 Iowa 503 (1869), re Iowa City Manufacturing Co. and Close's paper mill
- 7279 Vanslyck v. Mills & Co. 34 Iowa 375 (1872), re Cleveland Paper Co.
- 7280 Boardman v. Close 44 Iowa 428 (1876), re partnership between F. S. Boardman and S. M. Close and the paper mill at Coralville
- 7281 Tama Water-Power Co. v. Hopkins 79 Iowa 653; 44 N.W. 797 (1890), re Tama Paper Co.

- 7282 Fawkner v. Lew Smith Wall Paper Co. 88 Iowa 169; 55 N.W. 200 (1893)
- 7283 H. Day v. John Ramsdell 90 Iowa 731; 52 N.W. 208 (1894), re Tama Paper Co.
- 7284 Tama Water Power Co. v. John Ramsdell 90 Iowa 747; 52 N.W. 209 (1894), re Tama Paper Co.
- 7285 Calumet Paper Co. v. Stotts Investment Co. 96 Iowa 147; 64 N.W. 782 (1895)
- 7286 Forrest Milling Co. v. Cedar Falls Mill Co. 103 Iowa 619; 72 N.W. 1076 (1897), re Cedar Falls Paper Manufacturing Co.
- 7287 Oscar Thilmany v. Iowa Paper Bag Co. 108 Iowa 333; 79 N.W. 68 (1899)
- 7288 Earnest E. Hart v. Nonpareil Printing & Publishing Co., N. Eldred and William Arndt, Receiver, and Carpenter Paper Co. and Great Western Type-Foundry Co., Interveners, Appellants 109 Iowa 82; 80 N.W. 217 (1899)

## KANSAS

### Court of Appeals of Kansas, Southern Department

- 7289 Albert H. Merrill v. H. E. Meade & Co. No. 174. 6 Kan. App. 620; 49 P. 787 (1897), re Wichita Paper Co.
- 7290 Cleveland Paper Co. v. Frank and Kate Mauk. No. 405. 8 Kan. App. 562; 54 P. 1035 (1898)

### Supreme Court of Kansas

- 7291 J. M. W. Jones Stationery & Paper Co. v. M. H. Case 26 Kan. 299 (1881)
- 7292 J. M. W. Jones Stationery & Paper Co. v. F. G. Hentig 29 Kan. 75 (1882); 31 Kan. 317; 1 P. 529 (1884)
- 7293 J. M. W. Jones Stationery & Paper Co. v. Western News Co. 30 Kan. 334 (1883)
- 7294 Herbert D. Stetson v. W. H. H. Freeman 35 Kan. 523; 11 P. 431 (1886); 36 Kan. 608; 14 P. 256 (1887), re a property lot sold to a paper mill at Blue Rapids
- 7295 Farmers' National Bank of Salina, Kansas, v. Salina Paper Manufacturing Co. No. 9784. 58 Kan. 207; 48 P. 863 (1897)
- 7296 Topeka Capital Co. v. Remington Paper Co. No. 11,262. 61 Kan. 1; 57 P. 504 (1899), 61 Kan. 6; 59 P. 1062 (1899-1900); Remington Paper Co. v. J. K. Hudson. No. 11,940. 64 Kan. 43; 67 P. 636 (1902); J. K. Hudson v. Remington Paper Co. No. 13,947. 71 Kan. 300; 80 P. 568 (1905)

## KENTUCKY

## Court of Appeals of Kentucky

- 7297 Castleman v. Holmes 23 Ky. 591 (1828), 27 Ky. 1 (1830), re Fayette Paper Manufacturing Co.
- 7298 Clarke v. Castleman 24 Ky. 69 (1829), re Fayette Paper Manufacturing Co.
- 7299 Roman v. Fry 28 Ky. 634 (1831), re Fayette Paper Manufacturing Co.
- 7300 Patteson v. Garret 30 Ky. 112 (1832), re Garrets' Greasy Creek Paper Mill
- 7301 Bank of United States v. Dallam 34 Ky. 574 (1836), re Fayette Paper Manufacturing Co.
- 7302 Brown v. Burkenmeyer 39 Ky. 159 (1839)
- 7303 Ricketts v. Sisson 39 Ky. 358 (1840), re machinery for E. A. Lease's steam paper mill
- 7304 Bank of United States v. Daniel Carroll 43 Ky. 40 (1843), re Columbia Paper Mill, District of Columbia
- 7305 Cromie v. Kentucky and Louisville Mutual Insurance Co. 54 Ky. 432 (1854), re Cromie's Louisville Paper Mill
- 7306 Grainger & Co. v. Old Kentucky Paper Co. 105 Ky. 683; 49 S.W. 477 (1899)

## LOUISIANA

### Supreme Court of Louisiana

- 7307 W. W. Washburn v. City of New Orleans. No. 10, 710. 43 La. Ann. 226; 9 So. 37 (1891)
- 7308 State ex rel. Remington Paper Co. v. T. C. W. Ellis. No. 11,332. 45 La. Ann. 1418; 14 So. 308 (1893)
- 7309 Remington Paper Co. v. John W. Watson. No. 11,386. 46 La. Ann. 793; 15 So. 203 (1894)
- 7310 Remington Paper Co. v. John W. Watson. No. 12,287. 49 La. Ann. 1296; 22 So. 355 (1897)

## MAINE

### Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, Androscoggin

- 7311 Denison [i.e., Dennison] Paper Manufacturing Co. v. Robinson Manufacturing Co. 74 Me. 116 (1882)
- 7312 Charles R. Milliken v. Edwin Morey 85 Me. 340; 27 A. 188 (1893), re Denison [i.e., Dennison] Paper Manufacturing Co.
- 7313 Edwin Morey v. Charles R. Milliken 86 Me. 464; 30 A. 102 (1894), re Denison [i.e., Dennison] Paper Manufacturing Co.

- 7314 George B. Bearce v. Ansel Dudley 88 Me. 410; 34 A. 260 (1896)  
7315 Fickett v. Lisbon Falls Fibre Co. 91 Me. 268; 39 A. 996 (1898)

Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, Cumberland

- 7316 Ralph Day v. Charter Oak F. & M. Insurance Co. 51 Me. 91 (1862)  
7317 Ralph Day v. Conway Insurance Co. 52 Me. 60 (1862)  
7318 Cullen C. Chapman v. Dennison Paper Manufacturing Co. 77 Me. 205  
(1885)  
7319 Rumford Falls Paper Co. v. Fidelity & Casualty Co. 92 Me. 574;  
43 A. 503 (1899)

Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, Franklin

- 7320 Thomas Cowan v. Umbagog Pulp Co. 91 Me. 26; 39 A. 340 (1897)

Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, Kennebec

- 7321 Thomas v. Harding 8 Me. 417 (1832)  
7322 Harry A. Jones v. Manufacturing & Investment Co. 92 Me. 565;  
43 A. 512 (1899)

Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, Lincoln

- 7323 Amos Barrett v. John Swann 17 Me. 180 (1840)

Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, Oxford

- 7324 Albion S. Burgess v. Denison [i.e., Dennison] Paper Manufacturing  
Company 79 Me. 266; 9 A. 726 (1887)  
7325 Ansel Dudley v. Poland Paper Co. 90 Me. 257; 38 A. 157 (1897)  
7326 Angus T. Sawyer v. Rumford Falls Paper Co. 90 Me. 354; 38 A. 318  
(1897)

Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, Penobscot

- 7327 John H. McAvity v. Lincoln Pulp & Paper Co. 82 Me. 504; 20 A. 82  
(1890)  
7328 Robert R. Ballantyne v. Frederick Appleton, Assignee of Lincoln  
Pulp & Paper Co., Insolvent 82 Me. 570; 20 A. 235 (1890)  
7329 Bertha L. Whitmore v. Orono Pulp & Paper Co. 91 Me. 297; 39 A.  
1032 (1898)  
7330 Ida M. Fleming v. Katahdin Pulp & Paper Co. 93 Me. 110; 44 A. 378  
(1899)  
7331 Patrick A. Gillin v. Charles H. Sawyer 93 Me. 151; 44 A. 677  
(1899), re Bangor Pulp & Paper Co., Orono Pulp & Paper Co.

Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, Somerset

- 7332 Stephen B. Atwood v. Moose Head Paper & Pulp Co. 85 Me. 379; 27 A. 259 (1893)

Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, Waldo

- 7333 Doak v. Swann 8 Me. 170 (1831), re Swann, Woodcock & Co., Camden, also Thomas v. Harding 8 Me. 417 (1832), in Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, County of Kennebec; True v. Harding 12 Me. 193 (1835), Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, County of Lincoln; Amos Barrett v. John Swann 17 Me. 180 (1840), Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, County of Lincoln
- 7334 Andrew J. Stevens v. Benjamin Kelley, Jr. 78 Me. 445; 6 A. 868 (decided Dec. 7, 1886); 5 N.E. 615 (decided Jan. 25, 1888)

MARYLAND

Court of Appeals of Maryland

- 7335 Andrew Ellicott v. Daniel Lamborne 2 Md. 131 (1852)
- 7336 Philip Gladfelter [i.e., Glatfelter] v. Joseph Walker 40 Md. 1 (1874), also re John A. Dushane
- 7337 Warren Manufacturing Co. of Baltimore Co. v. William H. Hoffman 62 Md. 165 (1884)
- 7338 National Union Bank of Maryland v. National Mechanics' Bank of Baltimore 80 Md. 371; 30 A. 913 (1895), re Wm. H. Hoffman & Sons
- 7339 Mason, Chapin & Co. v. Union Mills Paper Manufacturing Co. 81 Md. 446; 32 A. 311 (1895)

MASSACHUSETTS

Supreme Court of Massachusetts, Berkshire

- 7340 Wilson v. Church 18 Mass. 23 (1822)
- 7341 John P. Beekman v. George Wilson 50 Mass. 434 (1845)
- 7342 Harrison Smith v. Nathan Gibbs 72 Mass. 298 (1856)
- 7343 David W. Clary v. Charles M. Owen 81 Mass. 522 (1860)
- 7344 Hiram Clark v. Solomon Garfield 90 Mass. 427 (1864), re Platner & Smith
- 7345 John S. Hunter v. Daniel E. Giddings 97 Mass. 41 (1867)

Supreme Court of Massachusetts, Boston

7346 Dan Weed v. Samuel S. Crocker 79 Mass. 219 (1859)

Supreme Court of Massachusetts, Bristol and Plymouth

7347 Elisha Kingsley v. New England Mutual Fire Insurance Co. 62 Mass. 393 (1851)

Supreme Court of Massachusetts, Essex

7348 Adolphus Durant v. Essex Co. 90 Mass. 103 (1864)

Supreme Court of Massachusetts, Hampden

7349 Timothy McGrath v. James J. Merwin 112 Mass. 467 (1873)

Supreme Court of Massachusetts, Hampshire, Franklin and Hampden

7350 Josiah Bardwell v. David Ames 39 Mass. 333 (1839)

7351 Northampton Paper Mills vs. David Ames 47 Mass. 422 (1843) and 49 Mass. 1 (1844)

7352 Solomon K. Eastman v. David Foster 49 Mass. 19 (1844), re Ephraim and John R. Cushman's paper mill, Amherst

7353 Holyoke Bank vs. Goodman Paper Manufacturing Co. 63 Mass. 576 (1852), re the company located at South Hadley, also Holyoke

7354 Bank v. Charles T. Burnham 65 Mass. 183 (1853)

7355 Michael Dorne v. Southwork [i.e., Southworth] Manufacturing Co. 65 Mass. 205 (1853). "Southworth" is in the table of contents

7356 Aaron Gould v. Charles L. Bugbee 72 Mass. 371 (1856)

7357 Pliny Cadwell vs. Ezekiel Blake 72 Mass. 402 (1856), re insolvency of David and John Ames

7358 Roland S. Bartlett v. Orrick H. Greenleaf 77 Mass. 98 (1858)

Supreme Court of Massachusetts, Middlesex

7359 Isaac Biglow v. Mellen Battle 15 Mass. 313 (1818)

7360 William May v. William Parker 29 Mass. 34 (1831)

7361 Sherman Willard v. John Butler and Henry P. Howe 31 Mass. 550 (1833), re Edgerton, Whitcomb & Co., Shirley

7362 William Hurd v. Allen C. Curtis 36 Mass. 459 (1837); 48 Mass. 94 (1843)

7363 Alexander De Witt v. Ivers R. Harvey 70 Mass. 486 (1855), re Horatio Shipley, Pepperell

7364 Benjamin F. Bartlett v. Thomas F. Tarbell 94 Mass. 123 (1866)

Supreme Court of Massachusetts, Norfolk

- 7365 Edmund Baker v. Isaac Sanderson 20 Mass. 348 (1825)  
7366 Abijah Richardson v. Allen C. Curtis 56 Mass. 341 (1848)

Supreme Court of Massachusetts, Suffolk

- 7367 Charles Coburn v. Boston Papier-Mache Manufacturing Co. 76 Mass. 243 (1857)  
7368 Moses F. Grant vs. Dexter Bryant 101 Mass. 567 (1869), re dissolution of a partnership "for the purpose of dealing in paper and papermaking supplies"

Supreme Court of Massachusetts, Suffolk and Nantucket

- 7369 Hollingsworth v. Dow 36 Mass. 228 (1837)  
7370 Alexander Fuller v. Boston Mutual Fire Insurance Co. 45 Mass. 205 (1842), re Peter C. Jones and his paper mill at Watertown

Supreme Court of Massachusetts, Worcester

- 7371 Roswell P. Angier v. Taunton Paper Manufacturing Co. 67 Mass. 621 (1854)

Supreme Judicial Court of Massachusetts

- 7372 Phoenix Cotton Manufacturing Co. v. Samuel Hazen 118 Mass. 350 (1875), also Benjamin S. Binney v. Phoenix Cotton Manufacturing Co. 128 Mass. 496 (1880)  
7373 Montague Paper Co. v. Nelson Burrows 121 Mass. 88 (1876)  
7374 Agawam Canal Co. v. Southworth Manufacturing Co. 121 Mass. 98 (1875-76)  
7375 Levi L. Brown Paper Co. v. Ransom B. Dean 123 Mass. 267 (1877)  
7376 Frederick A. Thompson v. Bemis Paper Co. 127 Mass. 595 (1879)  
7377 Smith Paper Co. v. Sarah A. F. Servin 130 Mass. 511 (1880-81)  
7378 Lorenzo Lincoln v. Henry P. Eaton 132 Mass. 63 (1881-82)  
7379 Russell Paper Co. v. Avery J. Smith 135 Mass. 588 (1883)  
7380 George T. McLauthlin v. Charles T. Wilder 138 Mass. 393 (1885), re machinery for Wilder's paper mill at Ashland, N.H.  
7381 Levi L. Whitney v. Wheeler Cotton Mills. John Rhoades v. Same.  
7382 Mowry Lapham v. Same 151 Mass. 396; 24 N.E. 774 (1889-90), also re Caleb Burbank  
7383 Elizabeth G. Shepard v. Edward Hill 151 Mass. 540; 24 N.E. 1025 (1890)  
7384 William W. Ward v. New England Fibre Co. 154 Mass. 419; 28 N.E. 299 (1890-91)  
7385 Mary Fitzgerald v. Connecticut River Paper Co. 155 Mass. 155; 29 N.E. 464 (1891)

- 7386 State Trust Co. v. Owen Paper Co. 162 Mass. 156; 38 N.E. 438 (1894)
- 7387 Boston Wall Paper Co. v. James F. Mullen 163 Mass. 20; 39 N.E. 415 (1894-95)
- 7388 Michael Cunningham v. Merrimac Paper Co. 163 Mass. 89; 39 N.E. 774 (1894-95)
- 7389 William Roberts v. City of Cambridge 164 Mass. 176; 41 N.E. 230 (1895)
- 7390 Elizabeth McLean v. Chemical Paper Co. 165 Mass. 5; 42 N.E. 330 (1895)
- 7391 Hollingsworth and Vose Company v. Foxborough Water Supply District 165 Mass. 86; 42 N.E. 574 (1895-96) and 171 Mass. 450; 50 N.E. 1037 (1898)
- 7392 John F. Lowcock v. Franklin Paper Co. 169 Mass. 313; 47 N.E. 1000 (1897)
- 7393 John Thompson v. Norman Paper Co. 169 Mass. 416; 48 N.E. 757 (1897)
- 7394 Bryan Gilmore v. Mittineague Paper Co. 169 Mass. 471; 48 N.E. 623 (1897)
- 7395 Michael Roskee v. Mount Tom Sulphite Pulp Co. 169 Mass. 528; 48 N.E. 766 (1897)

Supreme Judicial Court of Massachusetts, Hampden

- 7396 Holyoke Paper Co. v. John I. Conklin 84 Mass. 326 (1861)
- 7397 Holyoke Machine Co. v. Franklin Paper Co. 97 Mass. 150 (1867)

Supreme Judicial Court of Massachusetts, Hampshire

- 7398 Daniel D. Ford v. Mount Tom Sulphite Pulp Co. 172 Mass. 544; 52 N.E. 1065 (1899)

Supreme Judicial Court of Massachusetts, Plymouth

- 7399 James Tripp v. Swanzey Paper Co. 30 Mass. 291 (1832)

MICHIGAN

Court of Chancery

- 7400 Simmons v. McDowell. Walker's Chan. Rep. (Mich.) 175 (1843)  
(citation verified from the 2nd ed. Chicago, 1878)

Supreme Court of Michigan

- 7401 Adeline K. Hathaway v. Jacob Mitchell 34 Mich. 164 (1876)

- 7402 Rock River Paper Mill Co. and William H. Minot v. Anna Louisa Fisk 47 Mich. 212; 10 N.W. 344 (1881), also Perrin v. Lepper 72 Mich. 454; 40 N.W. 859 (1888)
- 7403 Michigan Air Line Railway v. William H. Barnes 44 Mich 222; 6 N.W. 651 (1880), also Cyrus B. Barnes et al. v. Michigan Air Line Railway Co. 54 Mich. 243; 20 N.W. 36 (1884), also 65 Mich. 251; 32 N.W. 426 (1887)
- 7404 Edwards v. Symons 65 Mich. 348; 32 N.W. 796 (1887), re Michigan Paper Co.
- 7405 Thomas Blake and Betsy Blake v. Cornelius Cornwell and Clark Cornwell 65 Mich. 467; 32 N.W. 803 (1887), re Geddesburg Paper-Mill, Geddes
- 7406 Cleveland Paper Co. v. Courier Co. 67 Mich. 152; 34 N.W. 556 (1887)
- 7407 Miller v Cornwell 71 Mich. 270 (1888); 38 N.W. 912, re Clark Cornwell's mill dam, Geddes
- 7408 David W. Simons v. Ypsilanti Paper Co. 77 Mich. 185; 43 N.W. 864 (1889)
- 7409 Mechanics' Bank of Detroit v. William H. Barnes et al. 86 Mich. 632; 49 N.W. 475 (1891)
- 7410 Cornwell Manufacturing Co. v. John M. Swift 89 Mich. 503; 50 N.W. 1001 (1891), refers to Edward L. Fuller's early paper mill at Ann Arbor
- 7411 James A. Benage v. Lake Shore & Michigan Southern Railway Co. 102 Mich. 72; 60 N.W. 286 (1894) and 102 Mich. 79; 62 N.W. 1029 (1894), re Bardeen Paper Co.
- 7412 Humphrey v. Eddy Transportation Co. 107 Mich. 163; 65 N.W. 13 (1895), 115 Mich. 420; 73 N.W. 422 (1897), re vessels sold to the Sulphite Fibre Co.
- 7413 Botsford v. Chase 108 Mich. 432; 66 N.W. 325 (1896), re Botsford Paper-Mill Co., Kalamazoo
- 7414 Zimmerman v. Detroit Sulphite Fibre Co. 113 Mich. 1; 71 N.W. 321 (1897)
- 7415 O. & W. Thum Co. v. Tloczynski 114 Mich. 149 (1897), re disclosure of trade secrets; the Thum Co. is a fly paper manufacturer
- 7416 Stilwell-Bierce & Smith-Vaile Co. v. Niles Paper-Mill Co. 115 Mich. 35; 72 N.W. 1107 (1897), and also the Allegan Paper Co., Allegan, Mich.
- 7417 Allen v. Jakel 115 Mich. 484; 73 N.W. 555 (1897-98)
- 7418 Ortmann v. Fletcher 117 Mich. 501; 76 N.W. 63 (1898), re George N. Fletcher and the International Sulphite Fibre & Paper Co.
- 7419 Deffenbaugh v. Jackson Paper Manufacturing Co. 120 Mich. 242; 79 N.W. 197 (1899)

#### MINNESOTA

## Supreme Court of Minnesota

- 7420 Robert Montgomery v. Thomas J. Witbeck 23 Minn. 172 (1876)
- 7421 John Rossiter v. Minnesota Bradner-Smith Paper Co. 37 Minn. 296;  
33 N.W. 855 (1887)
- 7422 John Snowberg v. Nelson-Spencer Paper Co. 43 Minn. 532; 45 N.W.  
1131 (1890)
- 7423 Marine National Bank of Duluth v. Whiteman Paper Mills 49 Minn.  
133; 51 N.W. 665 (1892)
- 7424 Winnebago Paper Mills v. John F. Travis. No. 8545. 56 Minn. 480;  
58 N.W. 36 (1894)
- 7425 Henry Scharenbroich v. St. Cloud Fiber-Ware Co. No. 8812. 59  
Minn. 116; 60 N.W. 1093 (1894)
- 7426 Winnebago Paper Mills v. Northwestern Printing & Publishing Co.  
Nos. 9479-(166). 61 Minn. 373; 63 N.W. 1024 (1895)
- 7427 Charles K. Wheeler v. Winnebago Paper Mills Nos. 9539-(82). 62  
Minn. 429; 64 N.W. 920 (1895)
- 7428 Minneapolis Paper Co. v. Swinburne Printing Co. No. 10,248-(121).  
66 Minn. 378; 69 N.W. 144 (1896)

## MISSISSIPPI

### Supreme Court of Mississippi

- 7429 Meridian News & Publishing Co. v. Diem & Wing Paper Co. 70 Miss.  
695; 12 So. 702 (1893)

## MISSOURI

### Court of Appeals of Missouri, Kansas City

- 7430 Graham Paper Co. v. St. Joseph Times Printing & Publishing Co.  
79 Mo. App. 504 (1899)
- 7431 Poindexter v. Benedict Paper Co. 84 Mo. App. 352 (1900)

### Court of Appeals of Missouri, St. Louis

- 7432 Williamson-Stewart Paper Co. v. William Bosbyshell 14 Mo. App.  
534 (1884)
- 7433 The State of Missouri to the use of J. L. Isaacs Wall-Paper Co.  
v. William Barr Dry-Goods Co. 45 Mo. App. 96 (1891)
- 7434 F. O. Sawyer Paper Co. v. J. E. Mangan 60 Mo. App. 76 (1894),  
68 Mo. App. 1 (1896)
- 7435 American Paper Pail & Box Co. v. Peter Oakes 64 Mo. App. 235  
(1895)
- 7436 F. O. Sawyer Paper Co. v. Continental Printing Co. 77 Mo. App.

184 (1898)

- 7437 W. Irving Schermerhorn Bros. Co. v. Moses M. Herold 81 Mo. App. 461 (1899), re Missouri Paper Co.

Supreme Court of Missouri, Division Two

- 7438 Calumet Paper Co. v. Haskell Show-Printing Co. 144 Mo. 331; 45 S.W. 1115 (1898)

MONTANA

Supreme Court of Montana

- 7439 National Wall Paper Co. v. M'Pherson. 19 Mont. 355; 48 P. 550 (1897)

NEBRASKA

Supreme Court of Nebraska

- 7440 Henry Gibson v. Cleveland Paper Co. 13 Neb. 277; 13 N.W. 403 (1882)
- 7441 Cleveland Paper Co. v. Charles Banks 15 Neb. 20; 16 N.W. 833 (1883)
- 7442 F. Y. Robertson v. Buffalo County National Bank. No. 5640. 40 Neb. 235; 58 N.W. 715 (1894), re subscriptions for a projected paper mill at Kearney, also F. G. Keens v. F. Y. Robertson. No. 5982. 46 Neb. 837; 65 N.W. 897 (1896)
- 7443 Max Meyer v. Union Bag & Paper Co. No. 5521. 41 Neb. 67; 59 N.W. 696 (1894)
- 7444 F. G. Keens v. F. Y. Robertson. No. 5982. 46 Neb. 837; 65 N.W. 897 (1896)
- 7445 Beatrice Paper Co. v. Beloit Iron Works. No. 5946. 46 Neb. 900; 65 N.W. 1059 (1896)
- 7446 Carpenter Paper Co. v. J. C. Wilcox. No. 7051. 50 Neb. 659; 70 N.W. 228 (1897)
- 7447 Isaac Sylvester v. Carpenter Paper Co. No. 8146. 55 Neb. 621; 75 N.W. 1092 (1898)
- 7448 State, ex rel. George R. Dickinson Paper Co. v. Cunningham R. Scott. No. 11,136. 60 Neb. 98; 82 N.W. 320 (1900)

NEW HAMPSHIRE

Supreme Judicial Court of New Hampshire

- 7449 Lathrop v. Blake 23 N.H. 46 (1851), re William Tufts' paper mill,

#### Alstead

- 7450 Nichols v. Suncook Manufacturing Co. 34 N.H. 345 (1857)
- 7451 Blodgett Paper Co. v. Farmer 41 N.H. 398 (1860), re Kennedy & Co.
- 7452 Gordon v. Gordon 56 N.H. 170 (1875), re the Gordon Paper Mill, Grafton
- 7453 Carr v. Roger Williams Ins. Co. Carr v. Fire Association of Philadelphia 60 N.H. 513 (1881), re Kearsarge Paper Mill at Andover, N.H.
- 7454 Johnson v. Conant 64 N.H. 109; 7 A. 116 (1886)
- 7455 Winnipiseogee Paper Co. v. Eaton 64 N.H. 234; 9 A. 221 (1886) and 65 N.H. 13; 18 A. 171 (1888)
- 7456 Winnipiseogee Paper Co. v. Marsh 64 N.H. 531; 15 A. 19 (1888)
- 7457 Dean v. Wilder 65 N.H. 90; 18 A. 87 (1888)
- 7458 Carter v. Webster & Winnipiseogee Paper Co. 65 N.H. 17; 17 A. 978 (1888)
- 7459 Small v. Stevens 65 N.H. 209; 18 A. 196 (1889)
- 7460 Franklin Falls Pulp Co. v. Franklin 66 N.H. 274; 20 A. 333 (1890)
- 7461 Winnipiseogee Paper Co. v. Northfield 67 N.H. 365; 29 A. 453 (1892)
- 7462 Morrison v. Burgess Sulphite-Fibre Co. 70 N.H. 406; 47 A. 412 (1900)
- 7463 Sanders v. Strafford Paper co. 70 N.H. 624; 46 A. 53 (1899)

#### NEW JERSEY

##### Court of Chancery of New Jersey

- 7464 Cornelius W. Vanwinkle v. Edward Curtis 3 N.J. Eq. 422 (1836)
- 7465 Hugh F. Randolph v. Wm. Gwynne 7 N.J. Eq. 88 (1847)
- 7466 Ezra Parkhurst v. Josiah F. Muir 7 N.J. Eq. 307 (1848)
- 7467 Charles J. Wolbert v. Richard C. Harris 7 N.J. Eq. 605 (1849)
- 7468 Henry V. Butler and Robert L. Taylor v. Thomas Rogers 9 N.J. Eq. 487 (1853)
- 7469 William Halsted v. John Davison 10 N.J. Eq. 290 (1855)
- 7470 Henry V. Buller [i.e., Butler] and Robert L. Taylor v. Society for Establishing Useful Manufactures 12 N.J. Eq. 264 (1859), also Society for Establishing Useful Manufactures v. Butler and Taylor 12 N.J. Eq. 498 (1859), in Court of Errors and Appeals of New Jersey
- 7471 Seymour and Sage v. Henry M. Lewis 13 N.J. Eq. 439 (1861)
- 7472 James Hodgson v. John W. Farrell 15 N.J. Eq. 88 (1862), re Pleasant Mills
- 7473 John B. Nicholson v. William R. Janeway 16 N.J. Eq. 285 (1863)
- 7474 George Cramer v. James A. Reford 17 N.J. Eq. 367 (1866); has a

reference to the Pocahontas Paper Mill

- 7475 Quinby v. Manhattan Cloth & Paper Co. 24 N.J. Eq. 260 (1873)
- 7476 James D. Fish v. New York Water Proof Paper Co. 29 N.J. Eq. 16 (1878)
- 7477 Solomon D. McMillan v. James D. Fish, The New York Water Proof Paper Co. 29 N.J. Eq. 610 (1878)
- 7478 John R. Gardner v. Henry V. Butler 30 N.J. Eq. 702 (1879), re Ivanhoe Manufacturing Co., Paterson
- 7479 John H. Demott v. Stockton Paper Ware Manufacturing Co. 32 N.J. Eq. 124 (1880)
- 7480 National Trust Co. v. Miller. 33 N.J. Eq. 155, re Elias N. Miiler, receiver of the Silver Spring Paper Co. (1880)
- 7481 Elisha M. Fulton v. John Greacen Jr. 36 N.J. Eq. 216 (1882)
- 7482 Elisha M. Fulton v. Stanley Greacen 44 N.J. Eq. 443; 15 A. 827 (1888)
- 7483 Essex Paper Co. v. Cornelia Jane Greacen 45 N.J. Eq. 504; 19 A. 466 (1889)
- 7484 Alfred E. Beach and Sparks' Manufacturing Co. v. Sterling Iron & Zinc Co. 54 N.J. Eq. 65; 33 A. 286 (1895)
- 7485 W. G. E. See v. Heppenheimer, Naumberg, Kraus, Lummis, Herman, Lauer et al. 55 N.J. Eq. 240; 36 A. 966 (1897)
- 7486 Sparks Manufacturing Co. v. Town of Newton. Worthington H. Ingersoll v. Town of Newton 57 N.J. Eq. 367; 41 A. 385 (1898)
- 7487 Hudson Trust & Savings Institution v. Carr-Curran Paper Mills Co., The City of Hoboken 58 N.J. Eq. 59; 43 A. 418 (1899)

Court of Errors and Appeals of New Jersey (later Supreme Court of New Jersey)

- 7488 Thomas Campbell v. Joseph Smith, John W. Smith, William Smith 8 N.J.L. 140 (1825), re the paper mill built by John Clark
- 7489 Charles Ford v. Calvin Campbell 11 N.J.L. 327 (1830)
- 7490 Sherer and Nichols v. Collins 17 N.J.L. 181 (1839)
- 7491 Van Valkenbergh and Osborn v. Rahway Bank 23 N.J.L. 583 (1851)
- 7492 John McKelway v. Melancthon L. Seymour and Warren B. Sage 29 N.J.L. 321 (1862), mentioning a paper manufactory on a lot, probably at Trenton, owned by a man named Davenport
- 7493 James T. Derrickson v. Charles P. Edwards 29 N.J.L. 468 (1861)
- 7494 James A. Reford v. George Cramer 30 N.J.L. 250 (1863)
- 7495 Horatio G. Armstrong v. Pennsylvania Railroad Co. 38 N.J.L. 1 (1875)
- 7496 Van Winkle v. American Steam Boiler Co. 52 N.J.L. 240; 19 A. 472 (1889-90), re Ivanhoe Paper Co., Paterson
- 7497 Security Trust and Safe Deposit Co. v. New Jersey Paper Board and Wall Paper Manufacturing Co. 57 N.J. Eq. 603; 42 A. 746 (1898-99)

- 7498 Ft. Orange Paper Co. v. Josephine J. Risdon 62 N.J.L. 579; 41 A. 706 (1898)
- 7499 Bennett Cole v. Warren Manufacturing Co. 63 N.J.L. 626; 44 A. 647 (1899)
- 7500 Downingtown Mfg. Co. v. Franklin Paper Mills 63 N.J.L. 32; 42 A 765 (1899)
- 7501 Lawrence Brown v. Paterson Parchment Paper Co. 65 N.J.L. 111; 46 A. 756 (1900)

#### NEW YORK

##### City Court of New York, General Term

- 7502 Jessup & Moore Paper Co. v. Parker 1 N.Y.S. 328 (1888), also involves the Ivanhoe Paper Co.
- 7503 National Wall-Paper Co. v. Charles A. Gerlach 15 Misc. 640; 37 N.Y.S. 428 (1896)
- 7504 Victoria Paper Mills Co. v. Max Cashriel 22 Misc. 765; 48 N.Y.S. 1117 (1897)
- 7505 Victoria Paper Mills Co. v. New York & Pennsylvania Co. 27 Misc. 179; 57 N.Y.S. 397 (1899)
- 7506 Robert P. Purdy v. C. C. White Paper Manufacturing Co. 29 Misc. 775; 61 N.Y.S. 254 (1899)

##### Common Pleas of New York, General Term, New York County

- 7507 Pool v. Chemical Safety Paper Co. 8 N.Y.S. 951 (1889)

##### Court for the Correction of Errors of New York

- 7508 Samuel Slee v. George Bloom 20 Johns. 669 (1822), re George Reid's water privilege for his paper mill on Wappinger's Creek in Poughkeepsie; also 19 Johns. 456 (1822), without any mention of Reid.
- 7509 Russell v. Minor 22 Wend. 659 (1840), re Saugerties Paper Manufacturing Co.

##### Court of Appeals of New York

- 7510 Olmstead v. Loomis and Graves 9 N.Y. 423 (1854)
- 7511 Ford v. Cobb 20 N.Y. 344 (1859)
- 7512 Mary Newsom v. New York Central Railroad Co. 29 N.Y. 383 (1864), re Adams, Hastings & McVean, Rochester
- 7513 Cynthia Sheldon and Anna Maria Anable v. Henry Edwards 35 N.Y. 279 (1866), re paper mill machinery at Ephratah
- 7514 Stephen Le Roy v. Park Fire Insurance Co. 39 N.Y. 56 (1868)

- 7515 Stephen Le Roy v. Market Fire Insurance Co. of the City of New York 39 N.Y. 90 (1868), also 45 N.Y. 80 (1871)
- 7516 Pioneer Paper Co. v. Coe S. Buchanan 49 N.Y. 669 (1872)
- 7517 First National Bank of Ballston Spa v. Insurance Co. of North America 50 N.Y. 45 (1872), re Pioneer Paper Co.
- 7518 William C. Rowley v. Lauren C. Woodruff 50 N.Y. 700 (1872)
- 7519 Harvey Losee v. Coe S. Buchanan 51 N.Y. 476 (1872-73), re Saratoga Paper Co.
- 7520 Hervey Losee v. Cadwallader C. Clute 51 N.Y. 494 (1872-73), re Saratoga Paper Co.
- 7521 Thomas Kerrains v. State 60 N.Y. 221 (1875), re Isaac Son's mill, Chatham
- 7522 Waverly Paper Mills v. Wheeler H. Bristol 60 N.Y. 626 (1875)
- 7523 Coe S. Buchanan v. Exchange Fire Insurance Co. 61 N.Y. 26 (1874), re Addison Weeks, West Milton
- 7524 Remington Paper Co. v. Anna M. O'Dougherty 65 N.Y. 570 (1875); 81 N.Y. 474 (1880); 81 N.Y. 650 (1880); 96 N.Y. 666 (1884); 99 N.Y. 673 (1885)
- 7525 Daniel E. Bullard v. Saratoga Victory Manufacturing Co. 77 N.Y. 525 (1878-79)
- 7526 Cornelia Losee v. Daniel A. Bullard 79 N.Y. 404 (1879-80), re Saratoga Paper Co.
- 7527 Anna M. O'Dougherty v. Remington Paper Co. 81 N.Y. 496 (1880)
- 7528 Glens Falls Paper Co. v. William H. White 81 N.Y. 649 (1880)
- 7529 People v. Hydrostatic Paper Co. 88 N.Y. 623 (1882)
- 7530 Emerson J. Cary v. Massachusetts Paper Co. 88 N.Y. 648 (1882)
- 7531 Ellen Roach v. Fort Orange Paper Co. 95 N.Y. 660 (1884)
- 7532 Robert T. Smart v. Andrew J. Smart 97 N.Y. 559 (1884-85)
- 7533 John Sweeney v. Berlin & Jones Envelope Co. 101 N.Y. 520; 5 N.E. 358 (1886)
- 7534 Manchester Paper Co. v. Jacob R. Moore 104 N.Y. 680; 10 N.E. 861 (1887), re Jessup & Moore
- 7535 Jessup & Moore Paper Co. v. William H. Cox 112 N.Y. 660; 20 N.E. 412 (1888-89)
- 7536 Andrew T. Huyck v. Thomas M. Andrews 113 N.Y. 81; 20 N.E. 581 (1889)
- 7537 Henry Martin v. Niagara Falls Paper Manufacturing Co. 122 N.Y. 165; 25 N.E. 303 (1890)
- 7538 In re Commissioners of the State Reservation to take certain lands at Niagara Falls. Thomas V. Welch, as Receiver, etc., Appellant, v. The Importers and Traders' National Bank et al., Respondents 122 N.Y. 177; 25 N.E. 269 (1890), re Niagara Falls Paper Manufacturing Co.
- 7539 Lewis J. Powers v. Henry D. Clarke 127 N.Y. 417; 28 N.E. 402 (1891)
- 7540 John B. Newland v. Hudson River Water Power and Paper Company

- 133 N.Y. 687; 31 N.E. 627 (1892)
- 7541 Kokomo Strawboard Co. v. Horace Inman 134 N.Y. 92; 31 N.E. 248 (1892)
- 7542 Third National Bank of Springfield, Mass. v. Orlando B. Hastings 134 N.Y. 501; 32 N.E. 71 (1892), re Hurlbut Paper Co.
- 7543 Bagley & Sewall Co. v. Saranac River Pulp & Paper Co. 135 N.Y. 626; 32 N.E. 132 (1892)
- 7544 National Bank of Commerce v. Whiteman Pulp & Paper Co. 138 N.Y. 636; 33 N.E. 1084 (1893)
- 7545 Louisa Freeman v. Glens Falls Paper Mills Co. 142 N.Y. 639; 37 N.E. 567 (1894)
- 7546 John E. Waller v. State of New York. Skaneateles Paper Co. v. State of New York 144 N.Y. 579; 39 N.E. 680 (1895)
- 7547 John B. Eagle v. Rochester Paper Co. 145 N.Y. 603; 40 N.E. 163 (1895)
- 7548 Albert S. Embler v. Hartford Steam Boiler Inspection & Insurance Co. and Ticonderoga Pulp & Paper Co. 158 N.Y. 431; 53 N.E. 212 (1899)
- 7549 National Wall-Paper Co. v. Meyer L. Sire 163 N.Y. 122; 57 N.E. 293 (1900) and 163 N.Y. 593; 57 N.E. 1118 (1900)
- 7550 Frank J. Peck v. Dexter Sulphite Pulp and Paper Co. 164 N.Y. 127; 58 N.E. 6 (1900)
- 7551 Glens Falls Paper-Mill Co. v. Spencer Trask 164 N.Y. 604; 58 N.E. 1087 (1900)
- 7552 Charles J. Cohen v. Berlin & Jones Envelope Co. 166 N.Y. 292; 59 N.E. 906 (1900-1901)

#### Court of Chancery of New York

- 7553 Wells v. Chapman 4 Sandf. Ch. 312 (1846)

#### Court of Common Pleas of New York

- 7554 Union Paper Collar Co. v. Metropolitan Collar Co. 3 Daly 171 (1869)
- 7555 Gair v. Auerbach 13 Misc. 264; 34 N.Y.S. 3 (1895)

#### Supreme Court of Judicature of New York

- 7556 Ensign v. Webster 1 Johns. Cas. 145 (1799)
- 7557 Ensign v. Wands 1 Johns. Cas. 171 (1799)
- 7558 People v. Stone 9 Wend. 182 (1832)
- 7559 Trench v. Chenango County Mutual Insurance Co. 7 Hill 122 (1845)

#### Supreme Court of New York

- 7560 Olmstead v. Loomis & Graves 6 Barb. 152 (1849)
- 7561 Vanderpoel v. Van Allen 10 Barb. 157 (1850)
- 7562 Wells v. Chapman 13 Barb. 561 (1852)
- 7563 Godard [i.e., Goddard, Rice & Co.] v. Gould & Strong 14 Barb. 662 (1853)
- 7564 Howland v. Fort Edward Paper Mill Co. 8 How. Pr. 505 (1853)
- 7565 Persse & Brooks Paper Works v. Willet [Willett] 14 Abbott's Practice Rep. 119 (1862), then 1 Robertson (N.Y. Sup.) 131 (1863), also in 19 Abbott's Practice Rep. 416
- 7566 In the Matter of the Election of Trustees of the Pioneer Paper Co. 36 How. Pr. 102 (1863-64), includes Saratoga Special Term, Sept. 1863; Schenectady Special Term, Sept. 1863; Schenectady General Term, May 1864; Court of Appeals, June, 1864, Jan. 1865; Supreme Court, Saratoga Special Term, April 1865
- 7567 Elisa Comstock v. Coe S. Buchanan 57 Barb. 127 (1864), re Pioneer Paper Co.; reaffirmed 57 Barb. 146 (1864)
- 7568 Harvey Losee agt. v. The Saratoga Paper Co. 42 How. Pr. 385 (1866)
- 7569 Harvey Losee v. Coe S. Buchanan and Daniel S. Bullard 61 Barb. 86 (1868), re Saratoga Paper Co.
- 7570 Re Henry Bogert & Robert D. Evans 38 How. Pr. 111 (1869), re Columbia Paper Co., Springfield, Mass.
- 7571 Harvey Losee agt. Daniel A. Bullard and others 54 How. Pr. 819 (1876), re Saratoga Paper Co.

Supreme Court of New York, Appellate Division, First Department

- 7572 Watertown Paper Co. and William Marshall Paper Co. v. George West 3 A.D. 451; 38 N.Y.S. 229 (1896)
- 7573 Watertown Paper Co. v. George West 3 A.D. 451; 38 N.Y.S. 229 (1896)
- 7574 Charles J. Cohen v. Berlin & Jones Envelope Co. 9 A.D. 425; 41 N.Y.S. 345 (1896)
- 7575 Edmund Randolph, Respondent, v. Susquehanna Water-Power & Paper Company of Hartford County, Maryland, Defendant. Henry F. Harrison, Appellant 12 A.D. 479; 42 N.Y.S. 411 (1896)
- 7576 York Haven Paper Co. v. Josiah W. Place 13 A.D. 227; 43 N.Y.S. 81 (1897)
- 7577 Henry B. Blandard v. Susan Jefferson 13 A.D. 314; 43 N.Y.S. 152 (1897), re John J. Jefferson, a wallpaper manufacturer
- 7578 St. Clair Paper Manufacturing Co. v. Clarence H. Brown 16 A.D. 317; 44 N.Y.S. 625 (1897), also 17 A.D. 638; 45 N.Y.S. 1148 (1897), also re Susquehanna Paper Manufacturing Co.
- 7579 Universal Paper Bag Co. v. William L. Fensley 19 A.D. 629; 45 N.Y.S. 1149 (1897)
- 7580 Joseph Cafre v. Eugene L. Lockwood 22 A.D. 11; 47 N.Y.S. 916

(1897)

- 7581 National Wall-Paper Co. v. Robert F. Hobbs 25 A.D. 624; 49 N.Y.S. 1140 (1898)
- 7582 Joseph L. St. John v. Ticonderoga Pulp & Paper Co. 27 A.D. 14; 50 N.Y.S. 242 (1898); 29 A.D. 630; 52 N.Y.S. 1150 (1898)
- 7583 Glens Falls Paper Mills Co. v. Spencer Trask 29 A.D. 449; 51 N.Y.S. 977 (1898)
- 7584 National Wall-Paper Co. v. Meyer L. Sire 34 A.D. 631; 54 N.Y.S. 1110 (1898), then 36 A.D. 633; 55 N.Y.S. 1144 (1898) and 37 A.D. 405; 55 N.Y.S. 1009 (1899)
- 7585 Gould Paper Co. v. Peter Frank, Abraham Silverman and Isaac Gilman 38 A.D. 636 (1899)
- 7586 Watertown Paper Co. v. Josiah W. Place 39 A.D. 671; 57 N.Y.S. 1150 (1899), 51 A.D. 633; 64 N.Y.S. 673 (1900) and 52 A.D. 631; 65 N.Y.S. 1150 (1900)
- 7587 Charles J. Cohen v. Holyoke Envelope Co. 42 A.D. 622; 59 N.Y.S. 1110 (1899)
- 7588 Charles J. Cohen v. Morgan Envelope Co. 42 A.D. 622; 59 N.Y.S. 1110 (1899)
- 7589 York Haven Paper Co. v. Josiah W. Place 51 A.D. 499; 64 N.Y.S. 715 (1900), 53 A.D. 637; 66 N.Y.S. 1150 (1900)

Supreme Court of New York, Appellate Division, Second Department

- 7590 National Wall-Paper Co. v. Hirsch Szerlip 9 A.D. 206; 41 N.Y.S. 376 (1896)
- 7591 Charles S. Clark v. Cliff Paper Co. 21 A.D. 623; 47 N.Y.S. 251 (1897) and 55 A.D. 625; 67 N.Y.S. 3 (1900)
- 7592 In the Matter of the Application of the Directors of The American Lace and Fancy Paper Works for Voluntary Dissolution. Walter E. Watts, Appellant, v. James Cockcroft and Samuel I. Knight, as Receivers of The American Lace and Fancy Paper Works, Respondents 30 A.D. 321; 51 N.Y.S. 818 (1898)
- 7593 Lewelon E. Linderman and Edmund L. Baylies v. Hastings Card & Paper Co. and John W. Axford 38 A.D. 488; 56 N.Y.S. 456 (1899)
- 7594 Charles J. Cohen v. Berlin & Jones Envelope Co. 38 A.D. 499; 56 N.Y.S. 588 (1899)
- 7595 Lewelon R. Linderman v. Hastings Card & Paper Co. 39 A.D. 639; 57 N.Y.S. 1141 (1899)
- 7596 Edward H. Litchfield v. International Paper Co., Piercefield Paper Co. and Benton Turner 41 A.D. 446; 58 N.Y.S. 856 (1899)

Supreme Court of New York, Appellate Division, Third Department

- 7597 Albert S. Embler v. Hartford Steam Boiler Inspection & Insurance Co. and Ticonderoga Pulp & Paper Co. 8 A.D. 186; 40 N.Y.S. 450

- (1896)
- 7598 Lakeside Paper Co. v. State 15 A.D. 169; 44 N.Y.S. 281 (1897),  
15 A.D. 625; 43 N.Y.S. 1157 (1897), 45 A.D. 112; 60 N.Y.S.  
1081 (1899); 55 A.D. 208; 66 N.Y.S. 959 (1900)
- 7599 Hartlot Paper Co. v. State 15 A.D. 625; 44 N.Y.S. 1119 (1897),  
47 A.D. 196; 62 N.Y.S. 205 (1900)
- 7600 Orren E. Martin, Appellant, v. C. Cooper Clark, Respondent,  
Impleaded with the Adirondack Water Power and Paper Company  
19 A.D. 496; 46 N.Y.S. 616 (1897)
- 7601 Charles M. Wyman v. Alexander M. Orr 47 A.D. 136; 62 N.Y.S. 195  
(1900)
- 7602 Forest G. Weeks v. State 48 A.D. 357; 63 N.Y.S. 203 (1900)
- 7603 Hannah E. Usher v. Josiah Van Vranken et al., Impleaded with the  
International Paper Co. Respondent 48 A.D. 413; 63 N.Y.S. 104  
(1900)
- 7604 Lakeside Paper Co. v. State 55 A.D. 208; 66 N.Y.S. 959 (1900)
- 7605 St. Regis Paper Co. v. Santa Clara Lumber Co. 55 A.D. 225; 67  
N.Y.S. 149 (1900)

Supreme Court of New York, Appellate Division, Fourth Department

- 7606 Remington Paper Co. v. London Assurance Corp. 12 A.D. 218; 43  
N.Y.S. 431 (1896)
- 7607 Chauncey B. Woodworth and Hayden & Crouch Co. v. Genesee Paper  
Co. 18 A.D. 510; 46 N.Y.S. 99 (1897)
- 7608 Hayden & Crouch Co. v. Genesee Paper Co. 19 A.D. 627; 46 N.Y.S.  
1093 (1897)
- 7609 Frank J. Peck v. Dexter Sulphite Pulp & Paper Co. 19 A.D. 628;  
46 N.Y.S. 1098 (1897)
- 7610 Niagara Falls Paper Co. v. George A. Lee and Gertrude E. Lee 20  
A.D. 217; 47 N.Y.S. 1 (1897)
- 7611 Dexter Sulphite Pulp & Paper Co. v. Taggarts Paper Co. 31 A.D.  
634; 53 N.Y.S. 1103 (1898)
- 7612 St. Regis Paper Co. v. Metropolitan Paving & Construction Co. 51  
A.D. 618; 66 N.Y.S. 1143 (1900)
- 7613 Laura H. Meeker v. C. R. Remington & Son Co. 53 A.D. 592; 65  
N.Y.S. 1116 (1900); 62 A.D. 472 (1901)
- 7614 Dolla A. Robbins v. Brownville Paper Co. 53 A.D. 641; 65 N.Y.S.  
955 (1900)
- 7615 Rochester Folding Box Co. v. George W. Browne 55 A.D. 444 (1900)

Supreme Court of New York, Appellate Term

- 7616 Solomon Levy v. American Wax & Paper Manufacturing Co. 24 Misc.  
204; 52 N.Y.S. 637 (1898)
- 7617 Gair v. Cohen 26 Misc. 801 (1899); 56 N.Y.S. 180

- 7618 Patrick Henry Cuff v. Arnold B. Heine 27 Misc. 498; 58 N.Y.S. 324 (1899), re Brenack Paper Co.  
7619 Victoria Paper Mills Co. v. New York & Pennsylvania Co. 28 Misc. 123; 58 N.Y.S. 1070 (1899)

Supreme Court of New York, General Term, First Department

- 7620 Hampshire Paper Co. v. James M. Hunt 9 N.Y. St. 31 (1887)  
7621 Campion [i.e., Champion] Card & Paper Co. v. Benjamin T. Searing 47 Hun 237 (1888)  
7622 Baeder v. Baeder 5 N.Y.S. 123 (1889), re Baeder's Flint Paper Co.  
7623 Kokomo Straw Board Co. v. Horace Inman 5 N.Y.S. 888 (1889); 11 N.Y.S. 329 (1890)  
7624 Moffat v. Fulton 9 N.Y.S. 771 (1890), re Weymouth Paper-Mills, New Haven  
7625 National Bank of Commerce in New York v. Whiteman Pulp & Paper Co. 67 Hun 648 (1893)  
7626 National Mahaiwe Bank v. Hand 80 Hun 584 (1894) and 89 Hun 329 (1895); appeal withdrawn, 153 N.Y. 655; 47 N.E. 1109 (1897)  
7627 National Wall Paper Co. v. Robert F. Hobbs 90 Hun 288 (1895)  
7628 Poland Paper Co. v. American Wheelman, etc., Publishing Co. 90 Hun 608 (1895)  
7629 Reynolds Card Manufacturing Co. v. New York Bank Note Co. 91 Hun 463 (1895)

Supreme Court of New York, General Term, Second Department

- 7630 Walsh v. Brown 4 N.Y.S. 79 (1889), re Thompson Bros., tissue paper manufacturers

Supreme Court of New York, General Term, Third Department

- 7631 Griswold v. Hodgman 9 Hun 97; 4 N.Y.S. 325 (1874), re Fort Edward Paper Co.  
7632 First National Bank of Ballston Spa v. Insurance Co. of North America 5 Lans. 203 (1871) re Pioneer Paper Co.  
7633 Daniel E. Bullard v. Saratoga Victory Manufacturing Co. 13 Hun 43 (1878)  
7634 Glens Falls Paper Co. v. William H. White 18 Hun 214 (1879), 24 Hun 139 (1881)  
7635 Heavey v. Hudson River Water-Power & Paper Co. 57 Hun 339; 10 N.Y.S. 585 (1890)  
7636 Rodney Hunt Mach. Co. v. Stewart 11 N.Y.S. 448 (1890), re New York Pulp Co.  
7637 Freeman v. Glens Falls Paper-Mill Co. 15 N.Y.S. 657; 61 Hun 125 (1891)

- 7638 Newland v. Hudson River Water-Power & Paper Co. 16 N.Y.S. 654 (1891)
- 7639 Bagley & Sewell [i.e., Sewall] Co. v. Saranac River Pulp & Paper Co. 16 N.Y.S. 657 (1891)
- 7640 Jesse V. Palmer v. Charles H. Angel 69 Hun 471 (1893), re paper mill owned by Moses Ballou and Horatio G. Craig drawing water from a raceway shared with the Battenkill Knitting Co.
- 7641 Louisa Freeman v. Glens Falls Paper Mill Co. 70 Hun 530 (1893)
- 7642 Lorinda Wilson v. Hudson River Water-Power & Paper Co. 71 Hun 292; 24 N.Y.S. 1072 (1893)

Supreme Court of New York, General Term, Fourth Department

- 7643 James R. Chamberlain v. Rochester Seamless Paper Vessel; George W. Harrold v. The Same Co. 7 Hun 557 (1876)
- 7644 Peter Walrath v. Wilber M. Henderson 6 N.Y. Wkly. Dig. 293 (1878)
- 7645 The People, ex rel. Charles White v. Arphaxed Loomis 27 Hun 328 (1882)
- 7646 Remington Paper Co. v. Anna M. O'Dougherty 32 Hun 255 (1884); 33 Hun 662 (1884); 36 Hun 79 (1885)
- 7647 George Schwandner v. Martin H. Birge 33 Hun 186 (1884); Birge's wallpaper factory at Buffalo destroyed in a fire, Dec. 1880, also resulting in Peter Schwandner's death
- 7648 Bagley & Sewall Co. v. Saranac River Pulp & Paper Co. 13 N.Y.S. 953 (1890)
- 7649 Everett v. Jones 14 N.Y.S. 395 (1891), re their wood pulping partnership at Dexter
- 7650 Watertown National Bank v. Fonda Lake Paper Co. 17 N.Y.S. 602 (1891)
- 7651 Sterns Paper Co. v. Johnson 18 N.Y.S. 490 (1892)
- 7652 Outterson v. Fonda Lake Paper Co. 20 N.Y.S. 980 (1892)
- 7653 Frank Dilts v. Anthony W. Sweet 49 N.Y. State R. 275 (1892)
- 7654 William H. Carrier v. United Paper Co. 73 Hun 287 (1893)
- 7655 City of Syracuse v. Lakeside Paper Co. 77 Hun 611 (1894)
- 7656 Richard L. Austin v. Fonda Lake Paper Co. 80 Hun 601 (1894)
- 7657 City of Syracuse v. Skaneateles Paper Co., Lakeside Paper Co., Forest G. Weeks, Sarah A. Weeks 86 Hun 619 (1895). The case over the condemnation of property can be followed as City of Syracuse v. Richard M. Stacey et al. 67 N.Y. State R. 704, 718, 720, 721; 86 Hun 441 (1895), continuing in the Court of Appeals of New York 169 N.Y. 231 (1901); 170 N.Y. 572 (1902); then as Skaneateles Paper Co. v. City of Syracuse, in the U.S. Supreme Court, 201 U.S. 642. The University of Chicago Library holds the published court proceedings of City of Syracuse v. Richard M. Stacey et al. (Syracuse, N.Y., 1894).

Supreme Court of New York, General Term, Fifth Department

- 7658 Henry Martin v. Niagara Falls Paper Manufacturing Co. 44 Hun 130 (1887)
- 7659 Welch v. Woodruff 3 N.Y.S. 622 (1889), re sequestration of the property of the Niagara Falls Paper Manufacturing Co.
- 7660 Kokomo Straw-Board Co. v. [Louis] Sachs 7 N.Y.S. 179 (1889); 9 N.Y.S. 949 (1889)
- 7661 Manufacturers' & Traders' Bank v. Winslow 9 N.Y.S. 589 (1890), re judgments against the Niagara Falls Paper Manufacturing Co.
- 7662 George F. Perkins v. David O. Batterson 66 Hun 583; 50 N.Y. State R. 108 (1893), re Whiteman Pulp & Paper Co.
- 7663 Frank Hilliard v. Mottville Paper Co. 68 Hun 607 (1893)

Supreme Court of New York, General Term, Seventh Department

- 7664 Rawley v. Woodruff. 2 Lans. 419 (1869), re disputed sale for a patented apparatus for bleaching paper pulp and a second apparatus, patent applied for, to prepare straw for bleaching

Supreme Court of New York, Special Term, Jefferson County

- 7665 O'Dougherty v. Remington Paper Co. 1 N.Y. St. 523 (1886), has J. Churchill's opinion, not previously published, from the same court, 1883
- 7666 Dexter Sulphite Pulp & Paper Co. v. Frontenac Paper Co. 20 Misc. 442; 46 N.Y.S. 363 (1897), see also for Black River Pulp Co. and Empire Wood Pulp Co.
- 7667 Myers Thompson v. Curt Nicolai 21 Misc. 700; 49 N.Y.S. 422 (1897), re Wendler Machine Co., engaged in the manufacture and sale of pulp machinery, Carthage
- 7668 David E. Dexter v. Jefferson Paper Co. 22 Misc. 389; 50 N.Y.S. 557 (1898)

Supreme Court of New York, Special Term, Kings County

- 7669 Edward H. Litchfield v. International Paper Co. 27 Misc. 8; 57 N.Y.S. 275 (1899)

Supreme Court of New York, Special Term, Monroe County

- 7670 Abigail M. Robertson v. Rochester Folding-Box Co. and The Franklin Mills Co. 32 Misc. 344; 65 N.Y.S. 1109 (1900)

Supreme Court of New York, Special Term, New York County

7671 Richard Dudensing v. Henry E. Jones. Ticonderoga Pulp & Paper Co. v. Henry E. Jones 27 Misc. 69; 58 N.Y.S. 178 (1899)

Supreme Court of New York, Special Term, Onondaga County

7672 Ernest I. White v. George West 27 Misc. 397; 58 N.Y.S. 841 (1899), National Wall Paper Co.

Supreme Court of New York, Special Term, St. Lawrence County

7673 Matter of General Assignment of High Falls Sulphite Pulp & Mining Co. and Watertown & Steam Engine Co. and Darwin B. Gotham, Attaching Creditors 20 Misc. 626; 47 N.Y.S. 6 (1897)

7674 St. Regis Paper Co. v. Santa Clara Lumber Co. and Brooklyn Cooperage Co. 31 Misc. 695; 66 N.Y.S. 59 (1900)

Supreme Court of New York, Special Term, Saratoga County

7675 Glens Falls Paper Co. v. White 58 How. Pr. 172 (1879)

7676 First National Bank v. Rock City Falls Paper Co. 22 Misc. 599; 50 N.Y.S. 746 (1898)

Supreme Court of New York, Special Term, Ulster County

7677 Martin Cantine Co. v. Herman Warshauer 7 Misc. 412; 28 N.Y.S. 139 (1894), also mentions the J. E. Linde Paper Co.

Supreme Court of New York, Trial Term, New York County

7678 William Bacon v. Albany Perforated Wrapping Paper Co. 22 Misc. 592; 49 N.Y.S. 620 (1898)

#### NORTH CAROLINA

Supreme Court of North Carolina

7679 Bank of the State of North Carolina v. Daniel G. Fowle 57 N.C. 8 (1858), refers to James F. Jordan's Manteo Paper Mills

7680 Harriet J. Askew v. W. F. Askew and wife et al. 103 N.C. 286; 9 S.E. 646 (1889), re W. F. Askew's estate and a widow's dower claim on his mortgaged property that includes the paper mill, Falls of the Neuse Manufacturing Co.

7681 Antietam Paper Co. v. Chronicle Publishing Co. 115 N.C. 143; 20 S.E. 366 (1894)

7682 C. H. Belvin v. Raleigh Paper Co. 123 N.C. 138; 31 S.E. 655 (1898)

## OHIO

### Court of Common Pleas of Franklin County, Ohio

7683 C. R. Remington & Son v. Central Press Association Co. 3 Ohio Dec. 258 (1896?)

7684 Parker v. Central Ohio Paper Co. 4 Ohio Dec. 250 (1896)

### Court of Common Pleas of Hamilton County, Ohio

7685 Harrison & Fox v. Annie O. Friend 1 Ohio Dec. 200 (1893), re Friend & Fox Paper Co.

7686 Fox River Paper Co. v. Louis Snider Paper Co. 8 Ohio Dec. 671 (1897)

7687 Wallace F. Browne v. U.S. Board & Paper Co. 9 Ohio Dec. 481 (1899)

### State of Ohio, District Court, Hamilton County

7688 Chatfield & Woods v. City of Cincinnati 7 Ohio Dec. Reprint 111 (1876)

### State of Ohio, First Circuit, Butler County

7689 Tytus Gardner Paper Co. v. The Middletown Hydraulic Co.; The Middletown Hydraulic Co. v. The Tytus Gardner Paper Co. 8 Ohio Cir. Dec. 248 (1897)

### State of Ohio, First Circuit, Hamilton County

7690 Browne & Stewart v. United States Board & Paper Co. 11 Ohio Cir. Dec. 102; 20 Ohio C.C. 351 (1900)

### State of Ohio, Eighth Circuit, Cuyahoga County

7691 E. P. Wilmot v. John H. Lyon & Co. 7 Ohio Cir. Dec. 394 (1888), re Chagrin Falls Paper Co.

### Superior Court of Cincinnati, Ohio

7692 William Wall v. Commercial Insurance Co. 7 Ohio Dec. Reprint 323 (1877)

7693 William Wall v. Amazon Insurance Co. 7 Ohio Dec. Reprint 408 (1878)

7694 Glass-Edsall Paper Co. v. Telegram Publishing Co. 11 Ohio Dec.

Reprint 899 (1893)

- 7695 Hiram S. Liggitt v. Charles B. Wing 1 Ohio Dec. 224 (1894), re Diem & Wing Paper Co.  
7696 Eagle Paper Co. v. Bragg & Bragg 4 Ohio Dec. 194 (1896)  
7697 Michael A. McGuire v. Louis Snider Paper Co. 6 Ohio Dec. 392 (1897)

Supreme Court of Ohio

- 7698 William T. Day v. Edward A. Munson 15 Ohio St. 488 (1863), re Cleveland Paper Mill Co., Lake Erie Paper Mill Co.  
7699 Amazon Insurance Co. v. William Wall 31 Ohio St. 628 (1877), re Summitt Paper Co., Piqua  
7700 Wilmot v. Lyon 49 Ohio St. 296; 34 N.E. 720 (1892), re Chagrin Falls Paper Co.  
7701 Wellston Coal Co. v. Franklin Paper Co. 57 Ohio St. 182; 48 N.E. 888 (1897)  
7702 First National Bank Co. of Chicago v. Trebein Co. 59 Ohio St. 316; 52 N.E. 834 (1898), re Columbia Straw Paper Co.

OKLAHOMA

Superior Court of Oklahoma

- 7703 Topeka Paper Company v. Oklahoma Publishing Company 7 Okla. 220; 54 P. 455 (1898)

OREGON

Circuit Court of Clackmas County

- 7704 Miller Brothers v. Bank of British Columbia 2 Ore. 291 (1868), re Oregon City Paper Manufacturing Co.  
7705 George and Thomas Miller v. Oregon City Paper Manufacturing Co. 3 Ore. 24 (1868)

Supreme Court of Oregon

- 7706 H. H. Hawley v. I. R. Dawson 16 Ore. 344; 18 P. 592 (1888), regarding the paper mill near Bridal Veil Falls, Multnomah Co.

PENNSYLVANIA

Court of Common Pleas of Chester County

- 7707 Bowers v. Bowers Bros. 1 Chest. Co. Rep. 273 (1881), re closing

of the Hillsdale Paper Mills

7708 Miller v. Penn. R. R. Co. 2 Chest. Co. Rep. 533 (1885)

Court of Common Pleas of Lancaster County

7709 Daniel Dreibelbis v. The Lancaster Paper Mills Co. 17 Lanc. Law Rev. 399 (1900)

7710 Adams v. The Lancaster Paper Mills Co. 18 Lanc. Law Rev. 76 (1900)

Court of Common Pleas of Monroe County

7711 Oswego River Pulp Co. v. Delaware Water Gas Pulp Co. 10 Pa. C.C. Rep. 312 (1891)

Court of Common Pleas of Philadelphia County

7712 Warren v. Hunter 1 Phila. 414 (1853), a case involving water pollution on Mill Creek

7713 Dunn v. Megargee 12 Phila. 343 (1878)

Orphans' Court of Montgomery County

7714 Estate of Robert J. Dodd, Dec'd. Estate of Catharine Scheetz, Dec'd. 13 Mont. Co. L. R. 78 (1896)

Philadelphia County Court

7715 Perkins, Goodwin & Co. v. Clear Spring Paper Co. 17 Phila. 168 (1885)

Superior Court of Pennsylvania

7716 Archibald Tanner, Plaintiff in error, who was Plaintiff below, v. William L. Hall and Chauncey Easton, under the firm of Hall & Easton, Defendants in Error 1 Pa. 417 (1845), re Hall & Easton, at North East, Pa.

7717 Commonwealth v. Snyder 2 Pa. 418 (1834)

7718 Scheetz v. Fitzwater 5 Pa. 126 (1847), re Lynford Lardner, Springfield

7719 King v. Humphreys 10 Pa. 217 (1849)

7720 Golder v. Ogden 15 Pa. 528 (1851), re Charles Longstreth & Son

7721 Washabaugh v. Oyster 18 Pa. 497 (1852), re Culbertson's paper mill and disputed water power rights from Falling Spring

7722 Edelman v. Yeakel 27 Pa. 26 (1856), re Solomon Boyer's paper mill, Oley township

- 7723 Stewart & Co. v. Wilson 42 Pa. 450 (1862), re machinery ordered by Ingram & Smith for the Post Brothers' paper mill
- 7724 Dorlan v. East Brandywine and Waynesburg Railroad Co. 46 Pa. 520 (1864), re Samuel B. Dorlan
- 7725 Philadelphia Railroad Co. v. Zug 47 Pa. 480 (1864), re Given & Brother, near Carlisle
- 7726 Jessup v. Loucks 55 Pa. 350 (1867)
- 7727 Ege v. Medlar 82 Pa. 86 (1876), re Mount Holly Paper Co.
- 7728 Warren v. Philadelphia Coal Co. 83 Pa. 437 (1877)
- 7729 Mt. Holly Paper Company's Appeal 99 Pa. 513 (1882)
- 7730 Pennsylvania Pulp & Paper Co. v. Stoughton 106 Pa. 458 (1884)
- 7731 Hamilton v. Hart. No. 393. 109 Pa. 629; 1 Mont. Co. L. R. 178 (1885)
- 7732 Pennsylvania Railroad Co. v. Miller. No. 294. 112 Pa. 34; 3 A. 780 (1886), Frank P. Miller, Brandywine Creek, near Downingtown
- 7733 Appeal of Patterson. No. 58. 118 Pa. 571 (1888), re American Paper Box Machine Co.'s insolvency, later becoming the Novelty Paper Box Co.
- 7734 Wm. C. Hamilton & Son v. John D. Hart. Appeal No. 149. 1 Monag. 535 (1889), followed by No. 139. 125 Pa. 142; 17 A. 226 and 473 (1889)
- 7735 Pa. Schuylkill Val. R.R., Appellant, v. Reading Paper Mills. No. 24. 149 Pa. 18; 24 A. 205 (1892)
- 7736 Johnston v. Markle Paper Co. Nos. 284, 298, 9, 153 Pa. 189; 25 A. 560 (1892-93)
- 7737 Youghiogheny Natural Gas. Co. v. Westmoreland Paper Co. No. 70. 158 Pa. 559; 28 A. 149 (1893)
- 7738 Sebastian A. Rudolph v. Pennsylvania Schuylkill Valley R.R. No. 76. 166 Pa. 430, also No. 408. 31 A. 131 (1895), then 186 Pa. 541; 40 A. 1083; No. 407 and 186 Pa. 555; 40 A. 1134 (1897-98), re Ashland Paper Mills
- 7739 Mary McKenna v. Martin & William H. Nixon Paper Co. No. 215. 176 Pa. 306; 35 A. 131 (1896)
- 7740 David G. Garabrant et al. doing business as Bulkley, Dunton & Co. v. John G. Wood and S. Edgar Trout. No. 20. 4 Pa. Super. 391 (1897), re Long Island Wall Paper Co., Ravenswood, Long Island, N.Y.
- 7741 Elizabeth Hand v. North West. No. 147. 5 Pa. Super. 439 (1897)
- 7742 Wall Paper Company's Appeal. No. 126. 15 Pa. Super. 407 (1900), re National Wall Paper Co.

Superior Court of Pennsylvania, E.D., Philadelphia

- 7743 Caldcleugh v. Hollingsworth 8 Watts & Serg. 302 (1844), re paper machinery supplied by Tileston and Hollingsworth, Boston

## RHODE ISLAND

### Supreme Court of Rhode Island

- 7744 Henry Lippitt v. American Wood Paper Co. 14 R.I. 301 (1883), 15 R.I. 141; 23 A. 111 (1885)  
7745 Davis v. Manchester 17 R.I. 577 (1892), re Davis Paper Co.  
7746 American National Bank v. American Wood Paper Co. 19 R.I. 149; 32 A. 305 (1895)  
7747 Wing & Evans v. John S. Slater 19 R.I. 597; 35 A. 302 (1896), re American Wood Paper Co.

## SOUTH CAROLINA

### Court of Appeals

- 7748 E. R. Parkins et al. v. Benajah Dunham 3 Strob. 224 (1848)

### Supreme Court of South Carolina

- 7749 Barrett v. Bath Paper Co. Case No. 823. 13 S.C. 128 (1880)  
7750 Bath South Carolina Paper Co. v. Langley 23 S.C. 129 (1885)

## TENNESSEE

### Court of Chancery Appeals of Tennessee

- 7751 National Wall-Paper Co. v. Fourth Nat. Bank 51 S.W. 1002 (1898-99)

### Supreme Court of Tennessee, Jackson

- 7752 Brooks v. Paper Co. 94 Tenn. 701; 31 S.W. 160 (1895)

### Supreme Court of Tennessee, Knoxville

- 7753 Martha Luttrell v. G. M. Hazen 35 Tenn. 20 (1855)

### Supreme Court of Tennessee, Nashville

- 7754 Harding v. A. G. & R. Goodlett 11 Tenn. 40 (1832), concerns the condemnation of land for a paper mill and if such an action is justified as a "public necessity." See also Abram P. Staples, "The Mill Acts," *Virginia Law Register* 9 (1903/04): 265-77  
7755 Boyers vs. Elliott 26 Tenn. 204 (1846), re land for a paper mill partnership

- 7756 Daniel Whirley v. W. S. Whiteman et al. 38 Tenn. 610 (1858)  
7757 Whiteman Brothers v. American Central Insurance Co. 82 Tenn. 327  
(1884)

#### TEXAS

##### Court of Civil Appeals of Texas

- 7758 Western Paper Bag Co. v. Johnson 38 S.W. 364 (1896)

#### VERMONT

##### Supreme Court of Vermont

- 7759 Cushman v. Somers 62 Vt. 132; 20 A. 320 (1889)  
7760 Justus R. Hoadley v. The International Paper Co. 72 Vt. 79;  
47 A. 169 (1899)  
7761 Mitchell Lambert v. The Missisquoi Pulp Co. 72 Vt. 278; 47 A.  
1085 (1898; opinion filed in 1900)

##### Supreme Court of Vermont, Addison County

- 7762 Edwin R. Clay v. Oliver Severance; Oliver Severance v. Edwin R.  
Clay 55 Vt. 300 (1883)

##### Supreme Court of Vermont, Montpelier

- 7763 B. B. Field v. M. J. Black, D. P. Squires, and John Bisbee 42  
Vt. 517 (1869)

##### Supreme Court of Vermont, Orange County

- 7764 Benjamin B. Mussey v. Morrillo Noyes & C. P. Baldwin 26 Vt. 462  
(1854), re Asa Low

##### Supreme Court of Vermont, Rutland County

- 7765 Spear & Carlton v. Gordon Newell (In Chancery) 13 Vt. 288 (1841)  
7766 T. & W. Miller v. Henry G. Lapham et al. 44 Vt. 416 (1872); 46  
Vt. 525 (1874)

##### Supreme Court of Vermont, Washington County

- 7767 Burbank v. Reed (July term, 1822), referenced in Alphonzo Kilburn  
v. Asahel Demming 2 Vt. 404 (1829), paper moulds are not tools  
exempt from attachment and execution

Supreme Court of Vermont, Windham County

- 7768 Jabez Hill v. Asa Wentworth, Jr. 28 Vt. 428 (1856)  
7769 Woodcock & Vinton v. Jacob Estey 43 Vt. 515 (1871)

Supreme Court of Vermont, Windsor County

- 7770 Kellogg v. Barnard (February term, 1859), reported in *Monthly Law Reporter* 22 (1859/60): 23-24, re false and fraudulent representations of a paper mill's condition at the time of sale

VIRGINIA

Supreme Court of Appeals of Virginia

- 7771 West Rockingham Mutual Fire Ins. Co. v. Sheets & Co. 67 Va. 854 (1875)  
7772 Hanna v. Clarke, Miller & Hall 72 Va. 36 (1878)  
7773 Smith v. Watson, Sumner & Co. 82 Va. 712; 1 S.E. 96 (1886), re Old Dominion Paper Mills  
7774 Stearns' Ex'r v. Richmond Paper Manuf'g Co. 86 Va. 1034; 11 S.E. 1057 (1890), also 92 Va. 408; 23 S.E. 769 (1895)  
7775 Western Union Tel. Co. v. Virginia Paper Co. 87 Va. 418; 12 S.E. 755 (1891)  
7776 Manchester Paper-Mills Co. v. Heth 18 S.E. 189 (1893), also in *Virginia Decisions. A Collection of Cases not Officially Reported* (Charlottesville, Va., 1902), vol. 1, pp. 776-81.

WEST VIRGINIA

Supreme Court of Appeals of West Virginia, Charleston

- 7777 Miller v. Shenandoah Pulp Co. 38 W. Va. 558; 18 S.E. 740 (1893)  
7778 Rowe v. Shenandoah Pulp Co. 42 W. Va. 551; 26 S.E. 320 (1896)

WISCONSIN

Supreme Court of Wisconsin

- 7779 Noonan v. Orton 4 Wis. 346 (1855), also Orton v. Noonan 19 Wis. 350 (1865), then Noonan v. Orton 21 Wis. 283 (1867); Orton v. Noonan 25 Wis. 672 (1870); Orton v. Noonan 27 Wis. 272 (1870); 27 Wis. 300 (1870); Noonan v. McNab 30 Wis. 277 (1872); Noonan v. Orton 32 Wis. 106 (1873)  
7780 Prieger v. Exchange Mutual Insurance Co. 6 Wis. 89 (1858)

- 7781 Kerman v. Howard 23 Wis. 108 (1868)
- 7782 Bowen v. Van Nortwick 38 Wis. 279 (1875), re Ames Wood Pulp Co.
- 7783 Merrill v. Nightingale 39 Wis. 247 (1875)
- 7784 Bowen v. Hastings 47 Wis. 232; 2 N.W. 301 (1879), re Ames Wood Pulp Co.
- 7785 Hinman v. C. H. Hamilton Paper Co. 53 Wis. 169; 10 N.W. 160 (1881)
- 7786 Sorenson v. Menasha Paper & Pulp Co. 56 Wis. 338; 14 N.W. 446 (1882)
- 7787 Valley Pulp & Paper Co. v. West 58 Wis. 599; 17 N.W. 554 (1883)
- 7788 Powers v. C. H. Hamilton Paper Co. 60 Wis. 23; 18 N.W. 20 (1883-84)
- 7789 Mack v. Bensley 63 Wis. 80; 23 N.W. 97 (1885)
- 7790 Harding Paper Co. v. Allen 65 Wis. 576; 27 N.W. 329 (1886)
- 7791 Standard Paper Co. v. Guenther 67 Wis. 101; 30 N.W. 298 (1886)
- 7792 Kerkhof v. Atlas Paper Co. 68 Wis. 674; 32 N.W. 766 (1887)
- 7793 Fox River Flour & Paper Co. v. Kelley 70 Wis. 287; 35 N.W. 744 (1887), 70 Wis. 305; 35 N.W. 542 (1887)
- 7794 Pioneer Wood-Pulp Co. v. Bensley 70 Wis. 476; 36 N.W. 321 (1888)
- 7795 Green Bay & Mississippi Canal Co. v. Kaukauna Water-Power Co. 70 Wis. 635; 35 N.W. 529 (1887-88)
- 7796 Patten Paper Co. v. Kaukauna Water-Power Co. 70 Wis. 659; 35 N.W. 737 (1888)
- 7797 Kimberly & Clark Co. v. Hewitt 75 Wis. 371; 44 N.W. 303 (1889-90), 79 Wis. 334; 48 N.W. 373 (1891)
- 7798 Neilon v. Marinette & Menominee Paper Co. 75 Wis. 579; 44 N.W. 772 (1890)
- 7799 Pioneer Wood-Pulp Co. v. Chandos 78 Wis. 526; 47 N.W. 661 (1890-91)
- 7800 Patten Paper Co. v. Kaukauna Water-Power Co. 79 Wis. 331; 48 N.W. 258 (1891)
- 7801 Jackson Milling Co. v. Chandos 82 Wis. 437; 52 N.W. 759 (1892)
- 7802 Atlas Paper Co. v. Seamans 82 Wis. 504; 52 N.W. 775 (1892)
- 7803 West v. Fox River Paper Co. 82 Wis. 647; 52 N.W. 803 (1892)
- 7804 Pride v. Weyenberg 83 Wis. 59; 53 N.W. 29 (1892), re Champion Pulp Mill
- 7805 Chopin v. Badger Paper Co. 83 Wis. 192; 53 N.W. 452 (1892)
- 7806 Chandos v. American Fire Insurance Company of Philadelphia 84 Wis. 184; 54 N.W. 390 (1893)
- 7807 Brothers v. Bank of Kaukauna 84 Wis. 381; 54 N.W. 786 (1893), re George F. Kelso
- 7808 The Falls Manufacturing Co. v. Oconto River Improvement Co. 87 Wis. 134; 58 N.W. 257 (1894)
- 7809 Standard Paper Co. v. Krauthoefer 89 Wis. 168; 61 N.W. 764 (1895)
- 7810 Green Bay & Mississippi Canal Co. v. Kaukauna Water-Power Co.  
Green Bay & Mississippi Canal Co. v. Patten Paper Co. Green

- Bay & Mississippi Canal Co. v. Hewitt 90 Wis. 370; 61 N.W. 1121 (1895)
- 7811 Novelty Paper Box & Supply Co. v. Stone 92 Wis. 523; 66 N.W. 600 (1896)
- 7812 Patten Paper Co. v. Green Bay & Mississippi Canal Co. 93 Wis. 283; 66 N.W. 601 (1896)
- 7813 Berlick v. Ashland Sulphite & Fiber Co. 93 Wis. 437; 67 N.W. 712 (1896)
- 7814 Wyman v. Kimberly-Clark Co. 93 Wis. 554; 67 N.W. 932 (1896)
- 7815 Badger Paper Co. v. Rose 95 Wis. 145; 70 N.W. 302 (1897)
- 7716 McDougall v. Ashland Sulphite-Fibre Co. 97 Wis. 382; 73 N.W. 327 (1897)
- 7817 Maitland v. Gilbert Paper Co. 97 Wis. 476; 72 N.W. 1124 (1897)
- 7818 Appleton Paper & Pulp Co. v. Kimberly & Clark Co. 100 Wis. 195; 75 N.W. 889 (1898)
- 7819 In re Assignment of Sherry: Claims of the German National Bank of Oshkosh 101 Wis. 11; 76 N.W. 611 (1898), re Park Falls Paper & Pulp Co.
- 7820 Schiefelbein v. Badger Paper Co. 101 Wis. 402; 77 N.W. 742 (1898)
- 7821 Relyea v. Tomahawk Paper & Pulp Co. 102 Wis. 301; 78 N.W. 412 (1899) and 110 Wis. 307; 85 N.W. 960 (1901)
- 7822 Bigelow v. Danielson 102 Wis. 470; 78 N.W. 599 (1899)
- 7823 Valley Iron Works Manufacturing Co. v. Goodrick 103 Wis. 436; 78 N.W. 1096 (1899)
- 7824 Patten Paper Co. v. Green Bay & Mississippi Canal Co. 104 Wis. 24; 83 N.W. 1119 (1899)
- 7825 Hiawatha Iron Co. v. John Strange Paper Co. 106 Wis. 111; 81 N.W. 1034 (1900)
- 7826 Helmke v. Thilmany 107 Wis. 216; 83 N.W. 360 (1900)

## Appendix 2: A SELECT LIST OF MATERIALS USED IN PAPERMAKING

Alum  
Arsenic  
Asbestos  
Bagasse  
Bamboo  
Basswood  
Birch bark  
Botanicals  
Cactus  
Cane  
Carolina reeds  
Cedar bark  
Cellulose  
Charcoal  
Chemical fiber  
Chlorine bleach  
Clay  
Conserva  
Corn fiber  
Corn husks  
Corn stalks  
Cord grass  
Cotton fiber  
Cotton seed  
Cotton stalks  
Cotton waste  
Cow dung  
Currency  
Esparto grass  
Felts  
Fibers  
Fibrous straw  
Flax  
Grasses  
Hay  
Hemlock bark  
Hemp  
Indian corn husks  
Joshua trees  
Jute  
Lamp wicks  
Leaf pulp  
Maize  
Manila rope  
Marsh grass  
Mulberry bark  
Mulberry leaves  
Mummy wrappings  
Oat straw  
Okra  
Old paper  
Palm pulp

Palmetto leaves  
Paper tree  
Peat  
Pine pulp  
Plants  
Poplar bark  
Potash  
Rags  
Raw cotton  
Reed-mace  
Reeds  
Rope  
Rye straw  
Salt hay  
Salvaged books  
Sawdust  
Scrap leather  
Seaweed  
Sizing  
Soda ash  
Sorghum  
Spartine  
Straw  
Sugar beet refuse  
Sugar cane  
Sunflowers  
Sycamore tree bolls  
Tule hay  
Typha  
Vegetable products  
Waste papers  
Wheat straw  
White clay  
Wood  
Wood pulp  
Yucca

### APPENDIX 3: A SELECT LIST OF TYPES OF PAPER AND PAPER GOODS

Albumen paper  
Aluminous building paper  
Art papers  
Asbestos paper  
Bags  
Banknote paper  
Barrels  
Bible paper  
Bicycle tires  
Billiard balls  
Blank books  
Blotting paper  
Blueprint paper  
Board  
Boats  
Bond paper  
Bong paper  
Book paper  
Bottles  
Box board  
Box envelopes  
Boxes and cartons  
Bowls  
Brown paper  
Buckets and pails  
Buff envelopes  
Building papers  
Business cards  
Butcher paper  
Butter cartons  
Butter plates  
Buttons  
Candy wrappers  
Car wheels  
Carbon paper  
Card stock  
Cardboard  
Carpet lining paper  
Carpeting  
Cartridge paper  
Checks  
Christmas cards  
Chromolithographic paper  
Cigar boxes  
Circulars  
Cloth  
Clothing  
Clothing patterns  
Coated paper  
Collars  
Collodion paper

Colored labels  
Colored papers  
Compressed paper  
Cones  
Confection boxes  
Copy books  
Copy paper  
Corrugated paper  
Corrugated paper boxes  
Cover paper  
Crepe paper  
Crushed envelopes  
Cuffs  
Curtains  
Decalcomanias  
Deckle edged  
Decorated papers  
Dishes and plates  
Doilies  
Doors  
Drawing paper  
Drinking straws  
Drug containers  
Dry goods boxes  
Egg cases  
Embossed papers  
Enameled paper  
Endpapers  
Envelopes  
Fancy paper  
Fiber board  
Fine papers  
Flint paper  
Flour sacks  
Flypaper  
Folding boxes  
Food packaging  
Fraktur paper  
Fringed paper  
Garnet paper  
Glazed paper  
Government bonds  
Greenbacks  
Granite gray paper  
Greeting and gift cards  
Gummed paper and envelopes  
Guns  
Handbills  
Hardware wrapping  
Hat boxes  
Holiday cards  
Household furnishings  
Ice cream pails  
Imitation manila paper  
Japanese paper ware  
Jewelry boxes

Kitchenware  
Labels  
Lace papers  
Leather board  
Ledger paper  
Legal wrappers  
Letter sheets  
Lincoln blue  
Lining papers  
Lithographed labels  
Lithographic paper  
Loft dried paper  
Luminous paper  
Magazine paper  
Mailing tubes  
Manila paper  
Marbled paper  
Matchbook paper  
Mats  
Medicated closet paper  
Menus  
Metallic tie paper bags  
Money  
Mottled paper  
Mouldings  
Music paper  
Napkins  
Newsprint  
Ornamental building paper  
Oyster pails  
Packaging  
Pails  
Paper dolls  
Paper hangings  
Paper money  
Paper wrappers  
Paperback books  
Papier-mâché  
Papryotamia  
Paraffin paper  
Pasteboard  
Patriotic envelopes  
Patriotic stationery  
Patterns (not clothing)  
Perforated paper  
Photograph albums  
Photograph mailing envelopes  
Photographic paper  
Pictorial envelopes  
Pictorial writing paper  
Pie boxes  
Pie plates  
Playing cards  
Post cards  
Postage stamps

Posters  
Press paper  
Printing paper  
Pulleys  
Railroad car wheels  
Ream wrappers  
Record paper  
Roofing paper  
Ruled paper  
Safety paper  
Salted paper  
Sample boxes  
Sandpaper  
Sheathing  
Shirt collars  
Shoe boxes  
Showbills  
Silverware boxes  
Sized paper  
Spittoons  
Stained paper  
Stamped envelopes  
Stationery  
Stencil paper  
Straw board  
Straw paper  
Striped paper  
Suit boxes  
Tablets and pads  
Tags  
Tea bags  
Telegraph paper  
Test paper  
Tickets  
Tissue paper  
Toilet paper  
Trade cards  
Transparent paper  
Trunk papers  
Tubing  
Tubs  
Typewriter paper  
Valentines  
Varnished paper  
Visiting cards  
Vulcanized paper  
Wallpaper and paper hangings  
Wallpaper newspapers  
Wash basins  
Waxed paper  
Window blinds and shades  
Wood board  
Wrappers  
Wrapping paper  
Writing paper